The University of Auckland
Calendar 2024

Te Maramataka o Waipapa Taumata Rau

UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND
Waipapa Taumata Rau
NEW ZEALAND

The University of Auckland

2024 Calendar

Official postal address:	The University of Auckland Private Bag 92019 Auckland Mail Centre Auckland 1142 New Zealand
	Correspondence should be marked for the attention of the relevant department or faculty. Where the relevant department or faculty is not known correspondence should be marked for the attention of the Registrar using the official postal address.
Phone:	+64 9 373 7999 for telephone receptionists, or +64 9 373 7599 and appropriate extension
Internet:	www.auckland.ac.nz

Information contained in the *Calendar* was correct at the time of initial publication (October 2023) but is subject to change. Changes made following initial publication can be found at www.calendar.auckland.ac.nz/en/updates.html and at the end of this PDF. The University reserves the right to change its regulations, courses and any other content of the *Calendar*, or to withdraw any programme of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.

Contents

INTRODUCTION

Welcome to the University of Auckland. This *Calendar* is the official publication of the University and includes academic statutes and regulations governing admission, enrolment, fees and examinations. The *Calendar* sets out requirements for degrees, diplomas and certificates and lists the approved courses offered by the University. It also provides key information about the University and its staff.

The Academic Year

The academic year at the University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about 15 weeks comprising approximately 12 teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester usually starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after lectures conclude, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for courses studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further admissions and enrolments processed. A small number of specialist courses may be taught during the inter-semester break. A Summer School operates for six weeks from the beginning of January. A limited number of courses are offered during Summer School. A small number of programmes are offered in quarters rather than semesters, comprising approximately 10 teaching weeks followed by one week for study and examinations. Additionally, a range of masters programmes are available for commencement in November, including fully-online options offered as part of the Auckland Online initiative.

The Points System

The value allocated to each course is standardised and is given as a number of points, based on the notional hours of learning required for the course. A full-time programme will usually require the completion of eight 15-point courses a year. Most taught courses are offered in values of 15 and 30 points. For instance, the programme for many bachelors degrees requires the completion of a total of 360 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content. Full details are listed in the regulations.

Planning a Programme

Assistance with programme planning for current students is available online through the My Programme Requirements report. This report outlines the academic requirements for a programme of study and provides an individualised report comparing a student's progress towards completion against the requirements. It indicates where requirements have been met, which requirements have yet to be completed and the points required. Students are able to enrol directly from the report into courses available for the programme.

Students can also enrol into classes via Timetable Planner. This tool allows students to view potential timetable options, as well as adding preferences such as work or study gaps.

Students planning a programme can also consult faculty and departmental handbooks and seek advice about programmes and course options through the University website or one of our Student Hubs. Intending students may also phone 0800 61 62 63 or visit www.auckland.ac.nz for general advice and information. This Calendar contains the regulations and requirements for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates. It is important that students read the regulations for the programme they plan to take and ensure that they complete the prerequisites required for subsequent study. The details for each course are listed by faculty and in alphanumeric order in the Course Prescriptions. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which are administered and supervised across the faculties.

Admission and Enrolment

The University of Auckland has an online system for admission and enrolment. All new students, and those intending to change their programme, should complete the online Application for Admission (www.auckland.ac.nz/apply_now).

Students without internet access can obtain an application form by phoning 0800 61 62 63 or visiting one of our Student Hubs.

Applicants whose admission to a programme is approved will receive an offer of a place and on acceptance of this offer may proceed to enrol in courses.

Official Communications to Students

Email is the official and primary means of communication with students. All official email to a student will be sent to a student's University email address (username@aucklanduni.ac.nz). If the student wishes to forward messages to other addresses it is their responsibility to ensure the alternative address is in place and operating correctly. Failure to read an email does not free a student from their responsibilities to understand and comply with the University's requirements.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.

Academic English Language Requirement (AELR): A specified level of attainment in English studies in NCEA, CIE, IB or equivalent; if admitted without meeting this requirement students may satisfy it in their first year of study by passing a specified undergraduate course in academic English.

Academic Head: A person appointed to an academic leadership position with responsibility for managing a school or department.

Academic Integrity Course: An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, University rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct.

Academic Standing: A means of measuring a student's academic performance each semester. Students are required to pass at least 50 percent of points enrolled in a semester to maintain good academic standing. Graduated academic sanctions apply to students failing to meet this requirement.

Academic Year and Academic Year Term: The academic year begins on the first day of January and ends on the last day of December in the same calendar year. Teaching is generally conducted over semesters and quarters. The academic year term covers the same period but offers more flexible enrolment options for shorter periods of study.

Ad Eundem Statum: A means of admission to the University on the basis of a qualification awarded by a body other than the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or the University of Auckland.

Admission: The process by which a student applies, and is approved, for entry to the University and to a University qualification.

Alumni: A term describing graduates of the University and staff who have worked for the University.

Bachelors degree: A first degree.

Bachelors honours degree: Can be either an undergraduate degree, usually requiring four years of full-time study, or a one-year postgraduate degree completed after a bachelors degree. In both cases, it requires the completion of a research component at a level equivalent to a masters degree.

Campus: A geographic location where University of Auckland qualifications are delivered.

Certificate: A qualification awarded after academic study of a coherent programme of between 60 and 120 points.

Certificate of Proficiency: Recognises successful completion of a course by those who are not enrolled in a degree or diploma.

Class: A component of a course, e.g., a lecture stream.

Clinic: Student learning is primarily through the practice (or quasi-practice environment) and use of techniques for treating clients or patients. Assessment of student activities covers observation, interviewing, diagnosis, treatment, etc. E.g. medical or nursing clinical practice courses.

Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP): A subcommittee of Universities New Zealand on which all universities and the New Zealand Union of Students Associations are represented. CUAP undertakes programme approval and moderation procedures for New Zealand universities, as well as providing advice and comment on academic matters and developments across the university system.

Completing student: A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

Component Degree: One of the qualifications that make up a Conjoint Degree. A Conjoint Degree will always include two component degrees. A student is awarded both component degrees on completion of the conjoint programme.

Concurrent teaching: Occurs when students who are enrolled for courses at different levels within qualifications attend some or all of the same classes. This is different from the situation where students enrol in a course at a higher level than might be expected and attend classes with more advanced students.

Conjoint Degree: Allows the completion of two undergraduate degrees (component degrees) in a shorter timeframe and with fewer points than would be possible through enrolling in them separately. Requires a minimum academic standard for admission and for continuation each year. While students are admitted to a Conjoint Degree, they are awarded two separate qualifications.

Core courses: Compulsory courses that cover knowledge essential for the completion of a programme of study.

Corequisite course: A course that should be taken in the same semester as another unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

Council: The governing body of the University. It is composed of elected staff, students and graduates, and external appointees.

Course: A basic component of all academic programmes.

Course prescriptions: A list of courses including course code, title, points value, description of content, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

Coursework: Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks, e.g., essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

Cross-credit: A course which is common to two University of Auckland undergraduate diplomas or bachelors degrees and is credited to both.

Cumulative Grade Point Average (Cumulative GPA): Calculated from all grades achieved by a student. Used for selection purposes unless an alternative has been indicated by the faculty.

Current enrolment: Courses or other work taken by a student in the current academic year, quarter or semester.

Degree: Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland, i.e., bachelors, masters and doctoral degrees.

Department: A division of a faculty centred around a subject or group of related subjects.

Diagnostic English Language Needs Assessment (DELNA): Designed to measure the academic English language skills of students. All first-year undergraduate students and all doctoral candidates must do DELNA.

Diploma: A University qualification, generally awarded at graduate or postgraduate level.

Direct entry: Entry into a higher level of a subject or the later part of a degree without completion of the normal prerequisites.

Discipline: A branch of knowledge which is researched and taught at the University.

Dissertation: A written research component of a degree or diploma worth between 40 and 80 points.

Distance education: Courses or programmes of study which provide content and support services to students who rarely, if ever, attend for face-to-face or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

Distinction: Postgraduate degrees and postgraduate diplomas may be awarded with Distinction to signify a highly superior level of performance.

Doctoral degree: A qualification at an advanced level requiring an original contribution to knowledge.

Electives: A defined set of courses for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

End of lectures: The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular course might occur before this day.

Enrolment: The process by which a student, having gained admission to the University and to a qualification, selects and gains entry to courses and classes.

Equivalent full-time student (EFTS): The unit on which Student Achievement Component (SAC) funding for tuition is negotiated between the University and the Tertiary Education Commission (TEC).

Examination: Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a course has been completed.

Exit qualification: A qualification, usually of a lesser credit value, that can be awarded to a student when they are unable to or choose not to complete the qualification in which they are or have been enrolled. A student may not commence study towards an exit qualification. It is only awarded following prior enrolment in an alternative qualification.

Faculty: An organisational unit responsible for the delivery of academic programmes and research. Faculties usually comprise a number of schools or departments.

Field studies: Learning or investigation is primarily carried out in the field rather than in a classroom or laboratory. Field work courses tend to be in archaeology and geography.

Flexible learning: Learning characterised by a mixed mode of delivery and assessment of instructional material.

Future17: A multi-institutional and multidisciplinary global education initiative. It is a 15-point course requiring approximately 150 hours of work, as for a stage three undergraduate course. Successful participants receive credits towards their University of Auckland programme of study.

General Education: A requirement of all undergraduate degrees which ensures students learn about disciplines outside their main area of study. General Education courses are identified by a 'G' after the course number and are listed in the General Education Schedules.

Generative pre-trained transformer (GPT): Used in chatbots such as ChatGPT, a GPT can generate natural language answers to prompts when trained on a large language model (LLM). Use within academic coursework may be at the discretion of faculties.

Grade Point Average (GPA): A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved over a period of time expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ average).

Grade Point Equivalent (GPE): A means of measuring a student's prior relevant academic performance and experience from another institution. Grades or marks achieved at external institutions and/or in examinations (such as NCEA) expressed as an equivalent to a Grade Point Average on the scale 0–9.

Graduand: A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate: A person on whom a degree has been conferred.

Graduate certificate: A graduate certificate must be a minimum of 0.5 EFTS or 60 points. CUAP requires that half or more of the courses must be above Stage II.

Graduate diploma: A graduate diploma must be a minimum of 1.0 EFTS or 120 points. It must include 75 points above Stage II.

Honours: Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

Interfaculty programme: A programme where responsibility for development and delivery is formally shared by more than one faculty, or a programme which was developed for the purpose of being made available to a broad range of students not necessarily associated with a specific faculty, and usually managed centrally.

Invigilated examination: The process of physical or online monitoring of an examination to ensure that students do not indulge in unfair means that can hamper the integrity of an examination.

Laboratory: A teaching session of a practical nature, which includes demonstration, supervised exercises and hands-on activities. E.g. science laboratory, computer laboratory.

Late Year Term: A period of about 12–13 weeks used for teaching or research. It starts on 1 December and finishes on the last Saturday before the beginning of the first semester of the following academic year.

Lecture: A basic unit of instruction.

Limited entry: Applied to a course or programme for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

Major: A required component of a bachelors degree, including a specified number of points in a subject at the most advanced level.

Masters degree: A degree programme at a higher level than a bachelors degree.

Maximum full-time enrolment: 80 points per semester, 30 points in Summer School, 45 points per quarter or 60 points in Late Year Term.

Merit: Postgraduate degrees and postgraduate diplomas may be awarded with Merit to signify a superior level of performance.

Micro-credential: A stand-alone unit of study of between 5 and 40 points that certifies the achievement of a specific set of skills and knowledge and has demonstrable support from relevant industries, employers or communities.

Minimum full-time enrolment: 50 points per semester, 25 points in Summer School, 25 points per quarter or 50 points in Late Year Term.

Minor: A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject.

Mode of Examination: The way an examination is carried out, including paper-based or digital (computer-based or online) delivery. Examinations in digital modes may be completed as invigilated or non-invigilated examinations.

Module: 45 points focused on a particular skill or area of study. Restricted to undergraduate degrees.

New Start: Provides part-time University preparation courses for adults over the age of 20 who need skills and confidence to undertake academic study.

New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA): The government agency that administers the National Certificates of Educational Achievement (NCEA) qualifications for secondary school students, and is responsible for the quality assurance of non-university tertiary training providers in New Zealand.

Nominee: An individual who has been delegated authority from the Dean or Academic Head, for example, to grant approvals with regard to a particular process, e.g. concession requests.

Normal full-time study: A student workload of 120 points in one year.

Online campus: Where the teaching occurs online without the requirement to attend on-campus classes. Communication between teachers and students is via a learning management system and email and reliable internet access is required.

Online study: Courses or programmes that are specifically developed for delivery online and do not require students to attend the University in person.

Part: A defined subdivision specified in the regulations of some degrees.

Plussage: A method of calculating the final result a student has gained in a course by counting either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

Point(s): A value assigned to a course or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.

Postgraduate certificate: A qualification of at least 0.5 EFTS or 60 points. CUAP requires that all courses must be above Stage III.

Postgraduate diploma: A qualification of at least 1.0 EFTS or 120 points. CUAP requires that all courses must be above Stage III.

Postgraduate programme: A programme at a higher level than a bachelors degree.

Practicum: The student applies previously acquired knowledge and skills in a supervised situation which approximates the conditions under which the knowledge/skills may ultimately be used in employment. E.g. practice teaching, practicums, internships.

Prerequisite: A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular course or programme.

Prescribed texts: Textbooks which are considered essential to a course.

Proctor: A staff member who deals with non-academic misconduct and disputes involving students. The Proctor can also provide advice on disputes involving a member of staff.

Programme: A prescribed set of one or more courses or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

Programme schedule: A list of the courses prescribed for a programme which forms part of the regulations.

Project: A piece of investigative written work on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department and supervisor.

Quarter: A period of about 11 weeks which usually includes 10 teaching weeks and an additional week for study and examinations.

Reassigned course: A course satisfactorily completed for one programme which has been transferred to another programme.

Recognition of Prior Academic Study (ROPAS): A means of assessment of previous study for students from another institution for admission or credit to the University.

Regulation: A rule set down by the University.

Research essay: A research-based essay on a topic approved by the relevant Academic Head and supervisor and normally worth between 15 and 45 points.

Research Masters: A research-based programme of study that includes either a 90 or 120 point thesis or research portfolio.

Research portfolio: A coherent, integrated programme of research-based work.

Research project: A piece of research-based work on a topic approved by the relevant Academic Head and supervisor, normally worth between 30 and 45 points.

Restriction (restricted course): A course in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second course that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted course may be taken and credited as a Certificate of Proficiency.

Schedule: University lists of courses, credits or limitations, often in tabular form.

School: A division of a faculty, which may comprise departments or disciplines that teach and research similar or related academic subjects.

Semester: A period of about 15 weeks which includes about 12 teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations. In addition there is a mid-semester break of up to two weeks.

Seminar: Instruction is primarily through small group teaching for small groups of students, focusing each time on a particular subject. All students are required to actively participate. Seminars can include dialogue with a seminar leader or instructor, or the more formalised presentation of research by participants.

Senate: An academic board that advises Council on matters regarding courses of study or training, awards, regulations and other academic matters.

Session: Time period usually within a term, but may start or finish before or after the standard term dates. A term may have multiple sessions.

Specialisation: A programme of related courses normally comprising more than 50 percent of a qualification.

Stage: The academic level of study in a subject.

Studio: A method of instruction which focuses on learning through action and developing an assessable creative and/or design process, performance or product. E.g. dance/music composition or performance, fine arts, architectural design studios.

Subject: An area of learning which may be provided by a school or a department, or by departments offering related courses.

Summer School: A six-week period before the commencement of the academic year during which a select range of courses is taught and assessed.

Summer Start: A six-week programme for domestic and international school leavers to transition into university study and complete one course towards their degree before the start of Semester One.

Syllabus Plus: The University's timetabling and room booking system. The Syllabus Plus year begins on the Monday of the week which includes 1 January; e.g. if 1 January falls on a Wednesday, then the Syllabus Plus year will begin on Monday 30 December.

Taught Masters: A programme of study that is normally based on an undergraduate degree and includes coursework consisting of courses, project work and research in varying combinations. Masters degrees that build on generic attributes and/or experience (often called 'conversion masters') are usually in professional fields and are recognised as appropriate professional preparation by the industry concerned.

Term: A broad reference to a period of enrolment such as a semester, quarter or session.

Test: Formal assessment under supervision. In-class tests may be scheduled after the first half of a course or in place of an examination.

Thesis: A research component of a postgraduate programme having a value of 90 or more points which will have a written component but may also include design, creative or performative elements.

Transfer credit: Credit granted towards a University of Auckland qualification from work successfully completed at another tertiary institution.

Tutorial: A small group-learning session. Learning is primarily through less formal, smaller regular classes in which material from lectures and readings can be discussed in more detail.

Undergraduate: A person studying towards a first degree.

Undergraduate course: A course at Stage I–V taken as part of an undergraduate academic programme.

Undergraduate Targeted Admission Schemes (UTAS): Admission schemes designed to improve access into higher education for students from under-represented equity groups.

Unspecified campus: Applies to courses where the teaching occurs through scheduled face-to-face interactions on sites that are not recognised University of Auckland campuses. Examples include the provision of courses where the course material is delivered in local work-related environments.

Workshop: Presentation of themes and concepts related to a course on an ongoing basis. May involve practical learning activities, discussion, interaction and debate.

Key University Dates

KEY UNIVERSITY DATES

2024 Semester and Quarter Dates

Quarter dates apply only to programmes that are offered in quarters.

Semester Dates

Summer Start	
Summer Start	Wednesday 3 Jan – Wed 14 Feb

Kura Raumati | Summer School (Semester code: 1240)	
Summer School begins	Thursday 4 January
Auckland Anniversary Day	Monday 29 January
Waitangi Day	Tuesday 6 February
Lectures end	Friday 9 February
Study break	Saturday 10 February
Examinations	Monday 12 – Wednesday 14 February
Summer School ends	Wednesday 14 February

Wehenga Tahi | Semester One (Semester code: 1243)	
Semester One begins	Monday 26 February
Mid-semester break/Easter	Friday 29 March – Friday 12 April
ANZAC Day	Thursday 25 April
Graduation	TBC
Lectures end	Friday 31 May
King's Birthday	Monday 3 June
Study break	Tuesday 4 and Wednesday 5 June
Examinations	Thursday 6 – Monday 24 June
Semester One ends	Monday 24 June

Inter-semester break: Tuesday 25 June – Friday 12 July (incl. Matariki, 28 June)	

Wehenga Rua | Semester Two (Semester code: 1245)	
Semester Two begins	Monday 15 July
Mid-semester break	Monday 26 Aug – Friday 6 Sept
Graduation	TBC
Lectures end	Friday 18 October
Study break	Monday 21 – Wednesday 23 October
Labour Day	Monday 28 October
Examinations	Thursday 24 Oct – Monday 11 Nov
Semester Two ends	Monday 11 November

Late Year Term (Semester code: 1247)	
Late Year Term begins	Sunday 1 December
Graduation (FMHS)	TBC
Late Year Term ends	Saturday 1 March 2025

Summer Start 2025	
Summer Start	TBC Jan – TBC Feb 2025

Kura Raumati | Summer School 2025 (Semester code: 1250)	
Summer School	Mon 6 Jan – Wed 19 Feb 2025

Wehenga Tahi | Semester One 2025 (Semester code: 1253)	
Semester One begins	Monday 3 March 2025

Quarter Dates

Quarter One (Semester code: 1242)	
Quarter One begins	Monday 8 January
Auckland Anniversary Day	Monday 29 January
Waitangi Day	Tuesday 6 February
Quarter One lectures end	Friday 15 March
Quarter One study break	Monday 18 – Friday 22 March
Quarter One examinations	Saturday 23 March
Quarter One ends	Saturday 23 March
Easter	Friday 29 March – Tuesday 2 April

Quarter Two (Semester code: 1244)	
Quarter Two begins	Monday 8 April
ANZAC Day	Thursday 25 April
Graduation	TBC
King's Birthday	Monday 3 June
Quarter Two lectures end	Friday 14 June
Quarter Two study break	Monday 17 – Friday 21 June
Quarter Two examinations	Saturday 22 June
Quarter Two ends	Saturday 22 June
Matariki	Friday 28 June

Quarter Three (Semester code: 1246)	
Quarter Three begins	Monday 1 July
Quarter Three lectures end	Friday 6 September
Quarter Three study break	Monday 9 – Friday 13 September
Quarter Three examinations	Saturday 14 September
Quarter Three ends	Saturday 14 September

Quarter Four (Semester code: 1248)	
Quarter Four begins	Monday 23 September
Graduation	TBC
Labour Day	Monday 28 October
Quarter Four lectures end	Friday 29 November
Quarter Four study break	Monday 2 – Friday 6 December
Quarter Four examinations	Saturday 7 December
Quarter Four ends	Saturday 7 December

Quarter One 2025 (Semester code: 1252)	
Quarter One begins	Monday 6 January 2025

2024 Closing Dates for Admission

Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Programmes

Applications to the University of Auckland must be received no later than the dates listed in the table below. Applications received after these dates will only be considered if places are available. The following information should be read in conjunction with the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Not all programmes are available for admission in all semesters or quarters.

Semester/Quarter	Date	Programme
Summer School	**1 December 2023**	**All programmes not otherwise specified**
Semester One	**8 December 2023**	**All programmes not otherwise specified**
	1 July 2023	Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours)
		Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
		Bachelor of Optometry
		Bachelor of Pharmacy
		Master of Audiology
		Master of Health Sciences in Nutrition and Dietetics
	2 October 2023	Master of Energy
		Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice
	1 November 2023	Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours)
		Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Psychology (Preparatory Clinical Psychology pathway only)
		Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
		Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
		Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory
		Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science
		Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology
		Master of Counselling (240 points)
		Master of Physiotherapy Practice
		Master of Science in Forensic Science
		Doctor of Clinical Psychology
	1 December 2023	Bachelor of Laws Part II
		Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Psychology
		Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Psychology
		Master of Health Psychology
		Master of Organisational Psychology
		Master of Science in Psychology
		Doctor of Education
	20 December 2023	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
		Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)
	15 January 2024	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
	31 January 2024	Bachelor of Early Childhood Studies
		Bachelor of Education (Teaching)
		Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
		Bachelor of Social Work
	19 February 2024	Master of Professional Supervision
		Master of Professional Supervision Practice
	27 February 2024	Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education

Semester/Quarter	Date	Programme
Academic Year Term	23 January 2024	(Online) Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
		(Online) Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)
	31 January 2024	(Online) Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
Semester Two	**4 July 2024**	**All programmes not otherwise specified**
	3 April 2024	Master of Energy
	8 April 2024	Master of Creative Writing
Late Year Term	**11 November 2024**	**All programmes not otherwise specified**
	24 October 2024	Master of Information Technology
		Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology
Quarter One	1 November 2023 (International applicants)	All programmes not otherwise specified
	1 December 2023 (Domestic applicants)	All programmes not otherwise specified
Quarter Two	1 February 2024 (International applicants)	All programmes not otherwise specified
	1 March 2024 (Domestic applicants)	All programmes not otherwise specified
Quarter Three	1 May 2024 (International applicants)	All programmes not otherwise specified
	4 June 2024 (Domestic applicants)	All programmes not otherwise specified
Quarter Four	1 July 2024 (International applicants)	All programmes not otherwise specified
	1 August 2024 (Domestic applicants)	All programmes not otherwise specified
Semester One 2025	1 July 2024	Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours)
		Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
		Bachelor of Optometry
		Bachelor of Pharmacy
		Master of Audiology
		Master of Health Sciences in Nutrition and Dietetics

Admission to the University of Auckland

The University of Auckland has an online system for admission and enrolment. All new students, and those intending to change their programme in 2024, are required to complete an Application for Admission. This may be completed online at www.auckland.ac.nz/apply_now.

If students do not have internet access, Application for Admission forms are available by phone, by mail or in person from:

Phone:
Auckland: (09) 923 5025
Outside Auckland: 0800 61 62 63
International: +64 9 373 7513

Student Hub, City Campus
Te Herenga Mātauranga Whānui | General Library
Building 109, 5 Alfred Street, Auckland
Hours: Monday to Friday 8am-8pm Saturday and Sunday 9am-5pm

Student Hub, Grafton Campus
Te Herenga Hauora | Philson Library
Building 503, Level 1 (entry via the Atrium, Building 505), 85 Park Rd, Grafton
Hours: Monday to Friday 8am-8pm Saturday and Sunday 9am-5pm

Student Hub, Te Papa Ako o Tai Tonga
6 Osterley Way, Manukau
Hours: Monday to Friday 8am-8pm Saturday and Sunday 9am-5pm

Student Hub, Te Papa Ako o Tai Tokerau
L Block, 13 Alexander Street, Whangarei
Hours: Monday to Friday 8am-4.30pm Saturday 10am-4pm and Sunday closed

All Applications for Admission will be acknowledged. Applicants will receive an offer of a place in programmes (degree, diploma or certificate) for which their admission is approved. **This offer of a place must be accepted online before the student can proceed to enrol in courses.**

Undergraduate
Applications to the University of Auckland must be received no later than the published closing date. Applications received after the closing date will only be considered on the basis of academic merit, if there are places available. International students should start the application process as early as possible to allow sufficient time to apply for a visa.

Postgraduate
Applications for Semester One submitted after 8 December will only be considered if places are available. Applications for Semester Two submitted after 4 July will only be considered if places are available. International students should start the application process as early as possible to allow sufficient time to apply for a visa.

Doctoral
Doctoral applications may be submitted at any time of the year (excluding the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology and the Degree of Doctor of Education).

Summer School
No late applications will be accepted.

Special Admission
Applications to the University of Auckland must be received no later than the published closing date and no later than 1 December. Applications received after 1 December will only be considered if places are available.

2024 Enrolment Dates

Students should enrol as soon as possible after accepting an offer of a place, as many University of Auckland courses are very popular and have a limited number of places available.

Enrolment Opening Date

2024 Enrolment opening date
1 November 2023

Enrolment Closing Dates
Note: Students should aim to have completed their enrolment by the following dates. Students can still enrol after these dates, and before the Deadline for changes to enrolment, if there are still places available in the courses.

Semester/Quarter	Enrolment closing dates
Summer School courses	3 January 2024
Semester One courses	21 February 2024
Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester One start	21 February 2024
Semester Two courses	10 July 2024
Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester Two start	10 July 2024
Late Year Term courses	27 November 2024
Quarter One courses	3 January 2024
Quarter Two courses	3 April 2024
Quarter Three courses	26 June 2024
Quarter Four courses	18 September 2024

Deadlines for Changes to Enrolment

For further information on changes to enrolment see the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Changes to Current Enrolment.

Semester/Quarter	Deadline for adding courses	Deadline for deleting courses with refund of fees	Deadline for withdrawing from or substituting courses
Summer School courses	10 January 2024	10 January 2024	2 February 2024
Semester One courses	8 March 2024	8 March 2024	17 May 2024
Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester One start	8 March 2024	30 March 2024	27 September 2024
Semester Two courses	26 July 2024	26 July 2024	27 September 2024
Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester Two start	26 July 2024	14 August 2024	16 May 2025
Late Year Term courses	10 December 2024	10 December 2024	8 February 2025
Quarter One courses	19 January 2024	19 January 2024	1 March 2024
Quarter Two courses	19 April 2024	19 April 2024	31 May 2024
Quarter Three courses	12 July 2024	12 July 2024	23 August 2024
Quarter Four courses	4 October 2024	4 October 2024	15 November 2024

2024 Programme Start Dates

A programme will normally start on the first day of the semester, term or quarter for which a student has been admitted, as listed in the 2024 Semester and Quarter Dates. Exceptions to this, known at time of publication, are given below.

Non-standard programme start dates

Programme	Start Date	Start Date 2025
Semester One		
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Part II	19 February 2024	
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	22 January 2024	
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	22 January 2024	
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	30 January 2024	
Master of Nursing Science	22 January 2024	
Master of Physiotherapy Practice	5 February 2024	
Master of Science in Speech Science (240 points)	12 February 2024	
Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice	12 February 2024	
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	14 February 2024	
Academic Year Term		
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) (online)	22 January 2024	
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) (online)	22 January 2024	
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) (online)	30 January 2024	
Late Year Term		
Master of Information Technology (240 points)	4 November 2024	
Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology	4 November 2024	

2024 University Committee Meeting Dates

Committee	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
Academic Programmes	Thur 8 9am*	Wed 6 9am	Wed 10 9am	Wed 8 9am	Wed 5 9am	Wed 3 9am	Wed 7 9am	Wed 18 9am	Wed 23 9am		
Animal Ethics	Fri 23 9am	Fri 22 9am	Fri 19 9am	Fri 24 9am	Fri 21 9am	Fri 26 9am	Fri 30 9am	Fri 27 9am	Fri 25 9am	Fri 22 9am	Fri 6 9am
Auckland Health Research Ethics	Mon 12 2pm	Mon 11 2pm	Mon 15 2pm	Mon 13 2pm	Mon 10 2pm	Mon 8 2pm	Mon 12 2pm	Mon 9 2pm	Mon 14 2pm	Mon 11 2pm	Mon 9 2pm
Auckland University Press	Wed 7 2pm	Wed 20 2pm		Wed 15 2pm		Wed 17 2pm	Wed 28 2pm		Wed 30 2pm		
Audit and Risk	Thu 29 8am			Fri 17 8am				Fri 13 8am		Fri 15 8am	
Biological Safety	Mon 12 9.30am	Mon 4 9.30am	Mon 8 9.30am	Mon 6 9.30am	Mon 10 9.30am	Mon 1 9.30am	Mon 5 9.30am	Mon 2 9.30am	Mon 7 9.30am	Mon 4 9.30am	Mon 2 9.30am
Capital Expenditure			Wed 10 8am				Fri 16 8am			Wed 6 8am	
Council		Mon 11 4pm	Mon 29 4pm		Wed 12 4pm		Mon 26 4pm	Wed 9 4pm			Mon 9 4pm
Digital Enablement Committee		Wed 13 9am		Wed 15 9am		Thur 18 9am		Mon 16 10am		Wed 13 10am	
Education	Mon 12 9am	Mon 25 9am		Mon 13 9am		Mon 8 9am		Mon 2 9am	Tue 29 9am		
Equity Leadership	Thu 29 10.30am		Thu 18 10.30am			Thu 18 10.30am		Thu 12 10.30am	Thu 17 10.30am		
Finance	Wed 28 8am			Wed 22 8am			Wed 7 8am	Wed 18 8am		Wed 20 8am	
Graduate Studies, Board of	Mon 19 9am		Mon 8 9am		Mon 10 9am		Mon 5 9am		Mon 7 9am		Mon 2 9am
Human Participant Ethics	Wed 14, 28 12.30pm	Wed 13, 27 12.30pm	Wed 17 12.30pm	Wed 1, 15, 29 12.30pm	Wed 12, 26 12.30pm	Wed 10, 24 12.30pm	Wed 7, 21 12.30pm	Wed 4, 18 12.30pm	Wed 2, 16, 30 12.30pm	Wed 13, 27 12.30pm	Wed 4 12.30pm
International TBC											
Libraries and Learning Services		Wed 20 9am				Wed 24 9am				Wed 4 9am	
Provost, Deans and Directors	Tue 13, 27 9am	Tue 12, 26 9am	Wed 10, 24 9am	Tue 7, 21 9am	Tue 4, 18 9am	Tue 2, 16, 30 9am	Tue 13, 27 9am	Tue 10, 24 9am	Tue 8, 22 9am	Tue 5, 19 9am	Tue 3, 17 9am
Research	Wed 21 9am		Mon 22 10am		Wed 12 9am		Wed 14 9am		Wed 16 9am		Wed 11 9am
Rūnanga		Wed 20 12pm		Wed 22 12pm		Wed 24 12pm		Wed 11 12pm		Wed 6 12pm	
Scholarships	Thu 8 2pm		Thu 11 2pm		Thu 13 2pm		Thu 8 2pm		Thu 10 2pm		Thu 12 2pm
Senate	Mon 26 1pm		Mon 8 1pm	Mon 27 1pm		Mon 29 1pm		Mon 16 1pm		Mon 11 1pm	
Staff Advisory TBC											
Student Consultative Group		Mon 4 12pm	Mon 8 12pm	Mon 13 12pm		Mon 15 12pm	Mon 12 12pm	Mon 16 12pm	Mon 7 12pm		
Teaching and Learning Quality	Tue 13 9am		Tue 9 9am		Tue 18 9am		Tue 13 9am		Tue 15 9am		Tue 10 9am
University Health, Safety and Wellbeing	Tue 13 2.30pm		Tue 9 2.30pm		Tue 11 2.30pm		Tue 13 2.30pm		Tue 15 2.30pm		Tue 10 2.30pm

* Note: APC also meets 9am Wed 10 Jan.

Waipapa Taumata Rau, University of Auckland

WAIPAPA TAUMATA RAU, UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Arms of the University of Auckland

INGENIO·ET·LABORE

Heraldic description

The shield is azure (blue) with an argent (silver) mullet (five-pointed star). Between the stars is an open book 'proper' i.e. in its natural colours. The edge of the book and the binding are gold ('Or') and it is bound with seven gold clasps on either side which close the book securely. Its 'chief' (broad strip at the top of the shield) is wavy, that is the base of the chief is in a wave-like line. The chief is argent and on it are three kiwis 'proper' meaning they are shown in their natural colour.

Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', reflects the aim of the institution and, combined with the three stars, expresses the idea of learning pursued under the Southern Hemisphere sky. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand, as the bird is confined to its islands, and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the coast.

The shield, minus the ribbon containing the Latin motto (called the Crest), is used in combination with wordmark and graphic elements to form the University logo. Guidelines for the logo are prescribed in the University's Style Guide.

University of Auckland Act 1961

The University of Auckland was established under the University of Auckland Act 1961.

The full text of the University of Auckland Act can be found by visiting www.legislation.govt.nz and typing the name of the Act into the search box.

History of Waipapa Taumata Rau, University of Auckland

University of New Zealand

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, "J.G.", proposed in Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine that a university should be established in Auckland. The pioneer town, founded less than a quarter of a century before, had other more pressing issues and initially there was no response to the suggestion. Consequently, the first university, Otago, was created in 1869 in the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education.

In 1870, Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. Auckland politician Maurice O'Rorke, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, advocated that the University be located in Auckland but it was established as a federal body with no fixed location. Canterbury, which had been planning to create a university, became the first place to open a college of the new federal university, in 1873.

The citizens of Auckland at first received university instruction at the Auckland Grammar School. Students sat the examinations of the University of New Zealand. In 1877, one of these students, Kate Edger, became the first woman to graduate with a Bachelor of Arts from a British university.

Auckland University College

In 1878, O'Rorke chaired a Royal Commission on higher education that recommended the establishment of university colleges in Auckland and Wellington. In 1882, the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament and was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to women as well as men, and to all classes.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, and Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of the University of Oxford. The men appointed were an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied in France and Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had revealed the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous

scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885, he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature – that would now be called the sociology of literature – a subject he is credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics, George Walker, was accidentally drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the top scholar in his subject at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

Finding a home

When O'Rorke first tried to secure a university for Auckland he suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the Governor moved with the capital to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the press because many Aucklanders hoped that the capital – and the Governor – would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row', with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while some influential citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College had no permanent site or permanent buildings. Teaching started in the disused District Court House, expanded into Admiralty House and, in 1890, into the original Parliament Building. In 1907, the Choral Hall was purchased and, in 1917, the College occupied the building vacated by the Grammar School. In 1926, the College acquired its first permanent building, now the ClockTower Building, in Princes Street.

Early difficulties

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year while land reserves, set aside by the government to provide an income, brought in very little. There were few students: 95 in 1883, 156 by 1901. Some had not passed the matriculation examination and were not studying for degrees. Most were part-time, trainee teachers and law clerks, with music students from 1888 onwards, and commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was an autocratic chairman from 1883 to 1916.

The early College struggled to keep its small staff – some left for positions in Australia and elsewhere. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the 1920s. The teachers' role was to hand on traditional knowledge. The staff lectured for very long hours and, in general, the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education. Research was not expected and was rarely done. In some subjects, research was impossible. For instance, the Library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, started to carry out good research, notably in Chemistry.

Progress

In the 1920s and well into the 1930s the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman of the Council (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their leadership the University started to change. The first New Zealand graduates with postgraduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist P.W. Burbidge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906, the College established a School of Mining, which slowly and covertly was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete the final year of their degree. In 1917, the College began instruction in Architecture.

Academic freedom and development

During the Depression of the early 1930s, the College experienced its first dispute over academic freedom. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in History, J.C. Beaglehole, later a world-famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter he wrote to a newspaper defending the right of communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which the liberal, Hollis Cocker, defeated a conservative candidate. The College Council then adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the British academic establishment, including Lord Ernest Rutherford and philosopher Lord Wittgenstein.

Around the same time, the College enrolled a lively group of students led by James Bertram, who established a new literary journal, Phoenix. This journal was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history and featured the works of Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other distinguished writers.

The College received great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived: H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician; Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English; classicist C.G. Cooper; and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The University of Auckland

The College gained its first academic leader in the 1950s, when the Council appointed a Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment, a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. Maidment faced a further, fierce site row. The Council wanted to move the College to a larger site out of town. Instead, in 1956, the National Government offered Government House as compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another citizens' "save Government House" campaign followed. Both academic staff and the

public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: the University was to stay where it was. In 1957, the slow move towards autonomy was marked by legislation that changed the title of the College to the University of Auckland while leaving the functions and powers of the University of New Zealand intact.

The site row held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand academic salaries could not compete with those of overseas universities and many able Auckland staff left for positions in Australian and other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Māori Studies and Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, reflected in the growing lists of staff publications.

In the 1960s, the Report of the Hughes Parry Committee led to major improvements in University conditions and governance. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time, the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. In 1962, the University at last became independent when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

Growth and change

Over the next two decades, the campus was transformed as a massive building programme began and one large building after another was erected: for Fine Arts, Science, Engineering, the Student Union, and a new Library. New subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History and Sociology. In 1968, teaching commenced in the new Medical School on the Grafton Campus. By the end of the 1960s, Auckland had the largest University Library in the country.

When Dr Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who had headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the need for better student facilities. He pushed ahead to provide a theatre, a gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing-field complex. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the 1960s continued well into the 1970s and several new buildings, such as Human Sciences, were constructed, and new subjects including Management Studies and Computer Science were introduced. Also established, in 1964, was the Leigh Marine Laboratory, north of Auckland. In 2009 this underwent redevelopment with new facilities opened in 2010.

The 1970s brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Māori and Pacific students and in the proportion of women and older students. In 1975 and

1981 the first two women professors were appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation, the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to $95.2 million by 1989.

In 1983 the University celebrated its centennial. Although there was a certain economic austerity, after a century of growth the University had established itself strongly within its own community and nationally.

There were still to be challenges. The wide-ranging restructuring of education, undertaken by the Labour Government after 1984, encompassed the universities and their autonomy and identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Acts of 1989 and 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished. The Ministry of Education became responsible for tertiary education policy, and the composition of the Council was altered. At the turn of the century, the government took another look at the range of tertiary education through the Tertiary Education Advisory Commission, out of which came the Tertiary Education Commission, as the funder of tertiary education.

The 1990s onwards

Anxious to respond to the growing demand for university education in the early 1990s, the University offered courses at other tertiary institutions in Auckland and Northland. Acquiring buildings used for the 1990 Commonwealth Games village, it began to develop a campus at Tāmaki, initially offering courses in Commerce. Increasing student enrolments obliged it, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year courses in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'.

In the mid-1990s, the University introduced semesters, launched its first major fund-raising appeal, produced its first strategic plan and inaugurated a Summer School. It joined Universitas 21, an international network of research-intensive universities in Australasia, Asia, North America and Europe, as a foundation member. In the late 1990s, the School of Medicine expanded to become the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, introducing degrees in Nursing, Health Sciences and Pharmacy.

The third Vice-Chancellor, Professor Kit Carson, served from 1995 to 1998 and was followed by Dr John Hood in 1999. Dr Hood was an alumnus of the University, a former Rhodes Scholar and business leader. He faced a difficult financial situation as governments had progressively reduced tuition subsidies per student, and the University needed to re-activate its building programme. The last period of intensive construction ended with the completion of a new School of Music in 1986 and the Waipapa Marae in 1988. The Law School had moved into refurbished premises in a new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant in 1992. However, the University was growing very rapidly, with increasing numbers of international students as well as a growing number of domestic students who could now borrow to

fund their tuition and other costs. This growth reached a peak in 2004 before starting to slow.

In its 2005 Strategic Plan, the University resolved to pursue a quality agenda and to limit student growth to an average of one percent per annum over time. Consequently, the University extended limits on admission from a few professional qualifications to all of its undergraduate degrees. In 2010, the student roll was 40,997 or 32,654 equivalent full-time students (EFTS).

From the 1990s, research became much more important in the life of the University and its academics. The country started to look more than ever to universities to generate new ideas and knowledge, including innovations that might be harnessed for economic development. The University had already founded UniServices as an organisation to commercialise research. In the early 2000s, it became host to four of eight limited-term national Centres of Research Excellence (CoREs) funded by the government.

University leadership

Dr John Hood left the University in mid-2004 to take up the position of Vice-Chancellor of the University of Oxford. Professor Stuart McCutcheon, formerly Vice-Chancellor at Victoria University of Wellington, succeeded him as Vice-Chancellor in January 2005. Under his leadership a new strategic plan, which was refreshed in 2013, envisaged the development of a University focused on excellent undergraduate teaching and learning, dynamic and challenging postgraduate education, and research that contributes to international knowledge, understanding and economic and social development. The University also recognised that it must play a role in addressing inequities in educational participation and achievement by Māori and Pacific students, and placed an emphasis on enhancing its recruitment and support programmes for potential students. In 2018, the University appointed its first Pro Vice-Chancellor (Pacific), Associate Professor Damon Salesa. In October the same year, Professor Cynthia Kiro took over the role of Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) from Mr Jim Peters (2006–2017). In 2021, Associate Professor Te Kawehau Hoskins became the Pro Vice-Chancellor Māori, after Dame Cindy Kiro was appointed Governor-General.

Following Salesa's departure to become Vice-Chancellor of AUT in March 2022, Associate Professor Jemaima Tiatia was appointed Pro Vice-Chancellor Pacific, the first Pacific woman to be named pro vice-chancellor at any university in New Zealand.

Professor McCutcheon retired as Vice-Chancellor in early 2020. Professor Dawn Freshwater, the former Vice-Chancellor of the University of Western Australia, became Vice-Chancellor in March 2020, the first woman to hold the position since the University was founded. Professor Freshwater initially performed her duties under quarantine, then lockdown, amid the Covid-19 pandemic.

From mid-2020, Professor Freshwater consulted with staff and students on a new Strategic Plan for the University to replace the one that expired that year. *Taumata Teitei* – Vision 2030 and Strategic Plan 2025 – was approved by Council in March 2021. The words Taumata Teitei refer to 'lofty peaks', a figurative idea of reaching high for excellence.

In 2021, the University appointed its inaugural Provost, Professor Valerie Linton. Professor Linton had been the executive dean of the Faculty of Engineering and Information Sciences at the University of Wollongong in Australia. The Provost is the senior Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University with responsibility for leading the academic mission.

Funding

A new CoRE funding round for 2021–2028 resulted in the University successfully extending three existing hosted CoREs and establishing a new CoRE, Healthy Hearts for Aotearoa New Zealand – Manaaki Mānawa. From 2020 the University hosted four of the ten CoREs, including Te Pūnaha Matatini, whose researchers played a critical role in Covid-19 modelling for New Zealand, and contributed to five others hosted by other universities.

In 2004, Auckland was designated the country's leading research university "on virtually any measure" in the Performance Based Research Fund (PBRF) assessment, carried out by the Tertiary Education Commission. In the PBRF assessments released in 2007 and 2012, the University of Auckland again emerged as the New Zealand university with the greatest overall strength. Since this time, revenue from research and contract activities has grown from $153 million in 2006 to $327 million in 2022. In the latest PBRF round in 2018, the University of Auckland had 390 FTE or 33 percent of the A-rated researchers in the country.

In the 2000s, international ranking systems started to become important to university reputations and placed great significance on research performance. The University was consistently placed first among New Zealand universities, although its actual placement varied from year to year and among the ranking systems. The University has performed well in the two main rankings recently – placed at 68th in the 2023 QS World Rankings, and 139th equal in the 2023 Times Higher Education (THE) World Rankings.

Organisational changes

In 2006, Architecture, Dance Studies, Fine and Visual Arts, Music, and Planning combined to form the National Institute of Creative Arts and Industries (NICAI). In 2016, the National Institute of Creative Arts and Industries changed its name to the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries (CAI) to align with the naming conventions of other University faculties.

The University and the Auckland College of Education amalgamated in September 2004 to form the Faculty of Education. This faculty, based primarily at the College's campus in Epsom, was established with the aim of becoming New Zealand's leading provider of teacher and social services education. In 2015, the Faculty of

Education changed its name to the Faculty of Education and Social Work, making more visible the two main practitioner communities the faculty engages with and serves – teachers and educators – and those in the human services/social work and counselling professions.

Funding and gifting

The University has become increasingly dependent on its own ability to raise the funds it requires to operate. Student tuition fees, including the fees of international students, have been an important part of University income. The worldwide disruption caused by the Covid-19 pandemic impacted the University's capacity to attract international students and this extended through to 2023 when border restrictions eased.

The University also receives tuition subsidies contributed by government. Income from research is substantial. Philanthropic donations have also become an important way in which friends and alumni of the University show their support for its activities, for the staff and the students. The University also runs six reserves for research across a wide range of disciplines. Anawhata Reserve, for example, was gifted to the University in 1966 by a group of alumni. In 2011, the Goldwater family gifted Goldie Vineyard and its related wine business to the University for use as a Wine Science teaching facility.

The University has come a long way from the early fund-raising appeal of the 1990s. A "Leading the Way" fundraising campaign, which ran from 2009 to 2012, exceeded its target of $150 million in 2011. The "For All Our Futures" campaign, which ran from 2016–2019, raised $380 million, $80 million more than its target and the largest amount ever raised by any university in New Zealand. The campaign earned an award from the Fundraising Institute of NZ, which named it Best High Value Campaign and winner of the overall Fundraising Excellence Award. The funds are used to support the aspirations of students as well as supporting life-changing research to address critical challenges facing our communities and New Zealand.

Campus developments

Between 2000 and 2007 the University embarked on another major building programme. The impressive Kate Edger Information Commons and Student Commons, the Engineering Atrium and greatly expanded library wing, and a seven-floor extension to the Science Centre, which houses Computer Science and Software Engineering, enhanced the City Campus. A Fale Pasifika opened in 2004 and the Sir Owen G. Glenn Building, a large and striking complex for the Business School, was completed in 2007.

In 2009, the University adopted a Campus Development Strategy that proposed a major investment in infrastructure. Initial projects included the redevelopment of the Grafton Campus to refurbish laboratories, upgrade plant and construct the Boyle building (completed 2012); a student accommodation building at Elam to house 442 students (completed 2011); and a new South Pacific Centre for Marine Science,

based at the Leigh Marine Laboratory, which fosters marine research and educates visitors on the marine environment. A major development of the Maths and Physics buildings was completed in 2011.

In 2013, in a bid to underpin 50 years of growth on a site close to the existing City and Grafton Campuses, the University purchased a 5.2-hectare site at Newmarket. The site, previously owned and occupied by Lion Breweries, has been partially redeveloped, and the mixed-use campus was opened in May 2015, with Engineering and Science occupying the first facilities.

As a result of the Newmarket purchase, in January 2014 the University transferred the 20-hectare Colin Maiden Park and its associated facilities at the Tāmaki Innovation Campus to Auckland Council. This transaction was followed by a sale of the balance of the campus in April 2016, with the University exiting the Tāmaki Campus at the end of 2019. This sale was part of the University's long-term strategy to consolidate activities at the City, Grafton and Newmarket campuses and significantly reduce landholdings. It also reflects the growing importance of cross-disciplinary teaching and research at the University and the need for faculties to be co-located.

After partial refurbishment in 2014, the University's iconic building, the ClockTower on Princes Street, now houses the Office of the Vice-Chancellor, the Council Room, teaching facilities and aspects of administration. The refurbished Alfred Nathan House (completed 2017), also on Princes Street and where the Office of the Vice-Chancellor was previously located, is home to Communications and Engagement, Marketing and Recruitment, the Schools and Community Engagement team, the International Office and other administrative and student support services.

The Maidment Theatre, which opened in 1976 and played a crucial role in Auckland's vibrant theatre scene, was closed in December 2015 and demolished due to concerns about its seismic strength. The University is currently developing plans for a new performing arts facility elsewhere on the City Campus.

The Science Centre, completed in 2016, on the corner of Princes and Wellesley streets was a significant enhancement to the City Campus as is the new state-of-the-art Engineering building (B405) that opened in Semester One 2020. The new Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences home, Building 507 on Park Avenue in Grafton, opened in March 2020. It houses the School of Population Health, School of Medicine, Growing Up in New Zealand, the National Institute for Health Innovation (NIHI), Speech Science, the Immunisation Advisory Centre and health-related clinics.

In 2018, Council approved the development of a new state-of-the-art Recreation and Wellness Centre. The existing Recreation Centre was built in 1978 when the University had 10,000 students. It now has more than 40,000 students and more than 5,000 staff. Demolition of the old centre and surrounding structures on the City Campus began in 2020, with construction delayed by

Covid-19 but beginning in 2021. Temporary sports and recreation facilities were made available at 70 Stanley Street and in Wynyard Street.

As part of its long-term strategy to consolidate activities at the City, Grafton and Newmarket campuses, the University completed its relocation of teaching, research and other activities from the Tāmaki Innovation Campus, which it had previously sold, in 2019. The Tāmaki campus closed in late 2019. With the move towards cross-disciplinary teaching and research, the Faculty of Education and Social Work (EDSW) is due to be relocated from its Epsom Campus to the City Campus in 2024.

After more than 20 years of offering programmes in partnership with Manukau Institute of Technology (MIT) in South Auckland, the University opened its own South Auckland campus in 2020. Te Papa Ako o Tai Tonga (Tai Tonga) in Manukau caters to a growing need from the community. The campus offers a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary programme, Bachelor of Commerce, and Master of Business Management programmes.

The provision of accommodation has increased dramatically to cater for the increased number of students seeking a residential experience. Additional self-catered student accommodation, the Carlaw Park Student Village, opened in 2014 next to the Domain, to provide more than 700 student places; a further 315 self-catered single and double studio apartments in Symonds Street opened for Semester One, 2017. Grafton Hall reopened in 2019 after a two-year refurbishment, and provides catered student accommodation, while Waipārūrū Hall was completed in 2020, providing 786 first-year student places. A further 488 self-catered single rooms became available in Te Tirohanga o te Tōangaroa on Anzac Ave in Semester One, 2020 and the Carlaw Park student village was expanded by an additional 907 beds in 2023.

In 2018, the new Early Childhood Centre opened at Park Avenue in the city.

In May 2019, the Newmarket Campus-based facility for the Department of Exercise Sciences was officially opened, after its move from Tāmaki. The facilities include a Health and Rehabilitation Clinic and a Movement Neuroscience Laboratory, and the move has brought the department closer to allied health organisations with which it has relationships, as well as Auckland City Hospital.

In August 2020, the government announced the University would receive 'shovel-ready' funding for the construction project to relocate the Faculty of Education and Social Work (EDSW) to the City Campus. Work began on the complex building programme across six structures in 2021. The flagship of the programme is Building 201, the old Human Sciences Building, which has been stripped back and rebuilt as an environmentally sustainable fit-for-purpose facility housing the EDSW and the School of Social Sciences in the Faculty of Arts. Building 201 is an adaptive reuse project and made its mark early with its design winning a 6 Star Green Star

from the NZ Green Building Council in 2021. This puts the building in the 'world leadership' category.

The University adopted its inaugural Estate Strategy Te Rautaki Tūāpapa in 2021. The aim of the strategy is to provide a cohesive, future-focused approach to investment in, and management of, the University's physical environment and to develop innovative campuses as sustainable ecosystems.

Te ao Māori and a gifted name

In 2019, the University presented its Language Plan for the Revitalisation of te reo Māori, Te Taonga Nō Tua Whakarere, He Taonga Mo Āpōpō, which aligns with the Crown strategy. Council adopted a goal of having 50 percent of staff participate in professional development to learn te reo Māori by 2025, and students having the option of a te reo Māori course in their programme of study.

In the same year, the University launched its te reo and tikanga Māori digital learning app called Te Kūaha – the Doorway, an educational resource for staff, students and alumni to learn te reo Māori and protocol.

In 2021, the University was gifted a new Māori name by the people of Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei. Waipapa Taumata Rau was added to the University of Auckland name, replacing Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau.

Waipapa Taumata Rau locates the University in Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland, an important destination historically and currently that reflects connections between people. The name is an exhortation to excellence and achievement, and reflects the many journeys of the people in the University community.

The University's logo was also amended to include the new Māori name.

Beyond Covid-19

In 2020, the University of Auckland responded to the challenges of Covid-19 by quickly transferring all teaching to online, allowing continuity of the academic programme. The University also organised support for disadvantaged students, including provision of computer equipment and internet access, and increased student financial hardship support.

Support programmes and online teaching were put in place for around 2,000 international students who were unable to return to Aotearoa New Zealand.

Covid-19 had a serious impact on all major University operations, weakening its overall financial position and requiring a business recovery programme to deliver the changes required to return the University to its strong pre-Covid-19 position.

By 2022, the University had just over 46,000 equivalent full-time students up from 34,500 in 2019.

Waipapa Taumata Rau, University of Auckland

Waipapa Taumata Rau, University of Auckland, is located in Aotearoa New Zealand, a place of extraordinary beauty and diversity, where Māori are tangata whenua. From here, the University reaches out to the Pacific, Asia and the world.

The University's special connection with the Auckland region, and unique place in the world, is personified in its Māori name, Waipapa Taumata Rau, which was gifted to the University by the people of Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei in 2021. The enduring relationship with tangata whenua is based on Te Tiriti o Waitangi, an essential part of our distinctiveness, and is a key component of Taumata Teitei, our Vision 2030 and Strategic Plan 2025.

The University has six main campuses and two research sites (Leigh and Waiheke Island). Eight faculties represent each of its main disciplines: Arts, Business and Economics, Creative Arts and Industries, Education and Social Work, Engineering, Law, Medical and Health Sciences, and Science. It also has two Large Scale Research Institutes: the Auckland Bioengineering Institute and the Liggins Institute.

Many courses and research activities reflect Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland's and Aotearoa New Zealand's place in the world. This perspective has long been a feature of the University's programmes. For example, Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages are emphasised in the discipline of Anthropology. Asian languages, including Chinese, Japanese and Korean, are taught, and Pacific languages were introduced in 1991. Te Wānanga o Waipapa in the Faculty of Arts offers Māori Studies and Pacific Studies, as well as Indigenous Studies.

Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands, while University scientists make regular study trips to the Antarctic. The Leigh Marine Laboratory, about 100km north of Auckland and part of the Faculty of Science, brings together a wide range of expertise and facilities to work towards the understanding of the marine environment.

The University continued to build on these foundations with the introduction of the Bachelor of Global Studies in 2018, the Bachelor of Design in 2020 and the Bachelor of Communication in 2022. Additionally, a suite of exclusively online taught masters programmes was introduced in 2020 as part of the Auckland Online initiative, and these offerings have since been expanded. The University also began offering industry-endorsed micro-credentials in 2021.

Waipapa Taumata Rau recognises research and research-led teaching as a primary responsibility of its academic staff. High-quality research on a large scale and across the full range of disciplines, represented by faculties and Large Scale Research Institutes, is essential to ensure the place of the University among the leading international research universities. University of Auckland researchers contribute to the growth of new knowledge by conducting fundamental research across a wide range of fields in the natural, human and social sciences, the humanities and creative arts. Its expertise across a number of research disciplines was called upon by the government in 2020 to assist in managing the Covid-19 pandemic.

The University fosters the commercialisation of its research to assist in the pursuit of the country's economic objectives and applies it to enhance social values and advance the well-being of all New Zealanders.

In 2022, the University launched seven Hīkina kia Tutuki Research Centres, to tackle persistent and urgent challenges faced by Aotearoa New Zealand.

The University's strategy Taumata Teitei focuses researchers and professional staff on four impact areas: sustainability; health and well-being; advancing just, cultured and engaged communities; and ethical innovation and technology. These transdisciplinary centres and institutes focus on pioneering research.

Research also underpins the University's obligation to act as a critic and conscience of society. As the leading research university in New Zealand, the University of Auckland is committed to the quality and excellence of its degree courses including its postgraduate and doctoral programmes.

Since the launch of the University Impact Rankings by Times Higher Education (THE) in 2019, the University of Auckland has been ranked first twice, and in the top 20 every year. This reflects the University's strong teaching, research, policy and operational performance against the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

Structure of the University

Council

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who is a lay member of the Council.

Senate

On academic matters, Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library and the Faculties.

Ihorangi | Vice-Chancellor

The Vice-Chancellor is the head of the University: its chief academic and administrative officer and the employer of all staff. The Vice-Chancellor is responsible for providing academic leadership along with effective management, and for leading strategic planning and directing resource allocation.

Provost

The Provost is the senior Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University with responsibility for leading the academic mission.

Ihorua | Deputy Vice-Chancellors

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor Research is responsible for assisting and advising the Vice-Chancellor and University Council on research policy, research management and performance.

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor Strategic Engagement is responsible for the University's Sustainability Strategy, Communications and Engagement, Marketing and Recruitment, Alumni Relations and Development and for ensuring that the University develops, maintains and grows the key national and international relationships that will enhance and enable its ability to perform as a leading university.

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor Operations and Registrar is responsible for Finance, IT, Property, Student and Academic Services, Organisational Performance, Planning and Information, Libraries and Learning Services, Campus Life, Legal and Risk functions.

Ihonuku | Pro Vice-Chancellors

The Pro Vice-Chancellor Māori has responsibility for developing a positive Māori profile, engaging with tangata whenua and other iwi. They champion the University's plan for the Revitalisation of Te Reo Māori, Te Taonga Nō Tua Whakarere, He Taonga Mo Āpōpō; as well as Waipapa Tangata Rau, the Māori staffing plan, and the Māori student cohort plan.

The Pro Vice-Chancellor Pacific has responsibility for developing a positive Pacific profile, engaging with Pacific communities, leading the Tai Tonga Campus and assisting in the development of Pacific programmes in liaison with the Vice-Chancellor, Pacific staff, students and the community.

The Pro Vice-Chancellor Equity has responsibility for advising, monitoring, reporting, and developing policies and programmes that support our diverse students and staff to experience equitable access, participation, and success.

The Pro Vice-Chancellor Education, contributes to the oversight of cross-University academic matters, ensuring the quality of its academic policy and offerings, and excellence in learning and teaching approaches.

Faculties

Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is supported by a Deputy Dean, Associate Deans, a Director of Faculty Operations and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for leading the academic and research activities of individual schools, departments and research centres and liaises with both the Office of the Vice-Chancellor and the Senate committees on academic programmes, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc.

Large Scale Research Institutes

Each Large Scale Research Institute (LSRI) is headed by a Director, supported by a Deputy Director and administrative staff. The Director is responsible for co-ordinating the research activities of LSRI staff, including postgraduate research supervision, and liaises with both the Office of the Vice-Chancellor and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities etc. Information is available on LSRI websites.

Central administration and services

Day-to-day central administration and service provision is performed by the Vice-Chancellor's Office, Student and Academic Services, Alumni Relations and Development, Campus Life, Communications and Engagement, Marketing and Recruitment, Finance, Human Resources, International Office, Digital Services, Te Tumu Herenga Libraries and Learning Services (including the University Library), Office of Research Strategy and Integrity, Organisational Performance and Improvement, Property Services and the School of Graduate Studies.

The City Campus

The City Campus, established in 1883, is in the heart of Auckland City. Separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank, the campus covers more than 20 hectares. To the southeast lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country's largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestows advantages enjoyed by few inner-city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has undergone major development during its existence with many refurbished and new building works.

A new 32,000 square-metre building for the Faculty of Engineering was completed for use in 2020. Work continues on the construction of new and refurbished facilities to accommodate the Faculty of Education and Social Work when it moves from the Epsom Campus to the City Campus. As well, the new Recreation and Wellness Centre building is due to open in 2024. Temporary sports and recreation facilities have been made available at 70 Stanley Street and Wynyard Street.

The Epsom Campus

At the end of 2023, the Faculty of Education and Social Work's teaching, research and related activities were relocated to the City Campus.

The Epsom Campus was established in 1926 as the site of the Auckland College of Education, formerly known as the Auckland Teachers' College and the Auckland Teachers' Training College (established 1881). Upon the

amalgamation of the Auckland College of Education and the University of Auckland in 2004, the Epsom Campus became the primary site for the new Faculty of Education and Social Work.

The Grafton Campus

Located opposite Auckland City Hospital and the entrance to the Domain, the Grafton Campus covers a 2.75 hectare site on Park Road, Grafton. Originally established for the School of Medicine in 1968, the site was recognised as a separate campus in 1995 and in 2008 was formally designated as the Grafton Campus.

Home to the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences (FMHS) and the University's first Large Scale Research Institute, the Liggins Institute, the campus is a modern biomedical, health education, research and training facility, complemented by a specialist medical library, the Philson.

In addition to teaching undergraduate and postgraduate students across six different schools, the campus also facilitates significant research. As well as the Liggins Institute, the campus notably hosts four of the University's seven transdisciplinary research centres, being the Centre for Brain Research, Te Aka Mātauranga Matepukupuku | Centre for Cancer Research, Centre for Co-Created Ageing Research, and Centre for Pacific and Global Health. The campus also hosts Pūtahi Manawa | Healthy Hearts for Aotearoa New Zealand through the Manaaki Mānawa | Centre for Heart Research, one of four Centres of Research Excellence (CoREs) hosted by the University.

To facilitate our student learning, the campus also hosts publicly accessible teaching clinics including Optometry, Audiology, Nutrition and Dietetics, and Speech Language Therapy, in addition to our Clinical Research Centre which enables invited members of the public to participate in some of our world leading clinical research programmes.

Satellite clinical campuses of FMHS operate at Waitematā (North Shore and Waitākere Hospitals), South Auckland (Middlemore Hospital), Waikato Hospital and Tauranga Hospital, with further clinical sites at Northland (Whangārei Hospital), Rotorua, Whakatāne, Taranaki and Hāwera.

The Leigh Campus

The Leigh Marine Laboratory, situated at Leigh, north of Auckland, houses the University's Marine Science Research Facility.

The Newmarket Campus

The 5.2 hectare Newmarket site was previously owned and occupied by Lion Breweries, and acquired by the University in 2013 to develop as a long term mixed-use campus. The Newmarket Campus is a major strategic acquisition for the University which provides opportunities for long-term growth close to the City and Grafton campuses. The site's benefits include the opportunity to integrate campus development across the city, providing long term additional space to develop purpose-built research facilities and student accommodation, as well as other business development opportunities.

The campus houses the Faculty of Engineering research facilities as well as the Department of Exercise Sciences (Faculty of Science).

Te Papa Ako o Tai Tonga | The South Auckland Campus

The University of Auckland has been present in South Auckland for over 20 years. The opening of Te Papa Ako o Tai Tonga in central Manukau continues the University's commitment to South Auckland. Te Papa Ako o Tai Tonga has space and resources to build and support community and school relationships, and provide more study options for communities in South and East Auckland.

Currently, the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – Primary, Bachelor of Commerce (First Year), Tertiary Foundation Certificate (Education and Social Work pathway) and New Start programmes are being offered at the new South Auckland Campus, with a limited number of General Education courses to be taught from Semester 1, 2021. Other local University of Auckland students can use the space for informal study, and study-support services will be available to all students.

The opening of the new campus marks the end of a 20-year partnership with Manukau Institute of Technology (MIT), with whom the University previously delivered its programmes from Otara.

Te Papa Ako o te Tai Tokerau | Te Tai Tokerau Campus

Te Tai Tokerau Campus in Whangārei was established by the Auckland College of Education in 1992 and is now known as Te Papa Ako o te Tai Tokerau. Centrally located in Whangārei, the campus offers lecture rooms, the Sylvia Ashton Library and a base for Faculty of Education and Social Work programmes and staff. The campus also currently hosts the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences and provides a wider presence for the University of Auckland in the North.

Alumni Relations and Development

Alumni Relations and Development is the University's centralised point of contact for two key groups:
• Alumni and friends, an over 223,000-strong network spread across the Auckland region, throughout New Zealand and around the globe. Alumni Relations and Development enables alumni and friends to stay connected with the University and one another and

to enjoy a range of benefits and services. Those who wish to have a closer relationship with the University can engage in a number of ways, including the following:

- find out what's happening on campus, attend events, watch videos of public lectures, browse our galleries of recent graduation ceremonies or read our recent alumni publications (visit www.auckland.ac.nz/en/alumni/whats-happening.html)
- join the free mentoring platform, Alumni Connect, to get career advice from other alumni or to share experiences and expertise with students (visit www.auckland.ac.nz/en/alumni/get-involved/alumni-connect.html)
- connect with a range of alumni groups and clubs listed on the alumni and friends website (visit www.auckland.ac.nz/globalalumni).
- Philanthropic partners and donors, whose generosity has a transformative effect on research, teaching and learning at the University. To donate or to find out more about ways to give, and for general information about areas that can be supported, visit www.giving.auckland.ac.nz or email giving@auckland.ac.nz.

Alumni Relations and Development operates in close collaboration with the University's senior leadership, faculties and other service divisions. It is located at University House, 19A Princes Street.

For further information visit www.alumni.auckland.ac.nz or email alumni@auckland.ac.nz.

Auckland UniServices Ltd

At UniServices, we bring ideas to life. We partner with the best minds at the University of Auckland to apply intelligent thinking to ideas that have the potential to change the world.

As the University of Auckland's research and knowledge transfer company, UniServices' core business is to transform knowledge into solutions for real-world challenges, working with government and industry for more than 30 years.

The objectives of UniServices are to:
- Support researchers and help them grow their research portfolios, increasing the impact of research on society and expanding the value of research outputs.
- Develop mutually-beneficial relationships with research funders and commercial clients, bringing the external worldview into the University research environment.
- Identify, protect and develop the intellectual property of the University that arises from world-class research.
- Commercialise University-sourced technology and innovations, developing and investing in the commercial potential of new ideas produced by University staff and students.
- Deliver social and economic benefits of research outputs to the wider community across New Zealand.

Centres of UniServices are situated on campus. The head office is located at Level 10, 49 Symonds Street. Opening hours are Monday to Friday 8.30am to 5pm. Phone: +64 9 373 7522 or visit www.uniservices.co.nz.

Statutes and Regulations and their Application

The following guidelines outline how the regulations and statutes in the *Calendar* are typically applied. The University reserves the right to introduce new and/or change regulations or statutes and/or to change the content of courses should the circumstances require.

Statute or Regulations	Application
Academic Statutes and Regulations • Admission Regulations • Credit Regulations • Enrolment and Programme Regulations • Examination Regulations • Fees Statute • The Limitation of Entry Statute • Limitations Schedule	Academic Statutes and/or Regulations apply each year to all students, unless exceptions are approved.
Academic Statutes and Regulations • General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees • General Regulations – Masters Degrees • General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates • General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas	General Regulations apply to students from the academic year in which the student commenced their qualification, unless exceptions are approved.
General Regulations – Named Doctorates	General Regulations – Named Doctorates apply to students who commenced named doctorate qualifications prior to 1 January 2022, unless exceptions are approved.
Qualification regulations	Qualification regulations apply to students from the academic year in which the student commenced their qualification, unless a change to a subsequent set of regulations for an individual student, or an exception, is approved.
PhD Statute	A new PhD Statute will apply to students who commence their PhD following its introduction, or who transfer to it. Other students will remain under the Statute that was in place when they commenced their PhD.
Course prescriptions, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions	Course prescriptions, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions apply to all students in the year of their enrolment in the relevant course.

Academic Statutes and Regulations

Admission Regulations

Application for Admission

All new students intending to study at the University of Auckland for the first time, and students intending to change their programme, must submit an Application for Admission. To be admitted applicants must meet (a) the admission requirements as detailed below and (b) any specific programme entry requirements. Applicants whose admission to a programme is approved will receive an offer of a place and on acceptance of this offer may proceed to enrol online in courses.

Prerequisites and Conditions

1 Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline admission and enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be admitted as a student if that person:

   a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand

   or

   b is granted Special Admission

   or

   c is granted Discretionary Entrance

   or

   d is granted admission *ad eundem statum*, based upon study at a secondary school or another tertiary institution:

     (i)   at entrance level

     or

     (ii)   with credit

     or

     (iii) with graduate status.

2 Unless the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) or the Discretionary Entrance Academic Adviser approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to this University.

3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University must:

   a comply with these regulations

   and

   b sign and date the declaration on the Application for Admission form which includes the words:

     'I will comply at all times with the University's statutes, regulations, rules and policies'

   or

   c complete and submit the Application for Admission online, which includes a declaration with the words: 'I will comply at all times with the University's statutes, regulations, rules and policies' and accept that completing and submitting the Application for Admission online constitutes signing and dating the declaration as defined under the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017.

Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

4 a **National Certificate of Educational Achievement**

     From 2005 to 2014: a minimum of 42 credits at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved subject list, with a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the National Qualifications Framework or approved subjects; plus, a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau; plus, a minimum of 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or te reo Māori; 4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing.

     From 2015: NCEA Level 3; plus, three subjects at Level 3, made up of 14 credits each, in three approved subjects; plus Literacy, 10 credits at Level 2 or above*, made up of 5 credits in reading, 5 credits in writing; plus Numeracy, 10 credits at Level 1 or above*, made up of Achievement standards – specified achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or Unit standards – package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627 – all three required).

     For 2020 only to recognise the disruption caused by COVID-19: NCEA level 3; plus three subjects at Level 3, made up of 12 credits each in three approved subjects; plus Literacy, 10 credits at Level 2 or above*, made up of 5 credits in reading, 5 credits in writing; plus Numeracy, 10 credits at Level 1 or above*, made up of Achievement standards – specified achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or Unit standards – package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627 – all three required).

*Note: For the lists of Level 1, Level 2 and 3 standards that contribute to University Entrance requirements, please visit the NZQA website www.nzqa.govt.nz/ncea.

b **Bursaries examination**
Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.
From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
From 1993 to 2003: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an 'A' or 'B' Bursary.

c UE gained before 1986.

d Up to and including 1992: a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40 percent in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
From 1993 to 2003: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.

e Up to and including 2003: 13 credits in three different subjects at Level 3 or above on the National Qualifications Framework and Higher School Certificate.

Note: Credits in approved subjects from the National Qualifications Framework, and grades C or better in NZUEBS or equivalent, may be combined to make up the equivalent of three C passes.

Special Admission

5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed programme is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.

b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Admission Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.

c Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that programme of study.

d A person seeking to be admitted to the University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 7 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).

e Special Admission applicants who have previously failed a foundation programme, or not reached an adequate standard in a preparatory programme, will not be re-admitted to the University unless their last enrolment is two or more years previous and they have subsequently undertaken work, study or life experience that demonstrates readiness for academic study. Special Admission applicants refused admission should be advised of other study options.

Discretionary Entrance

6 a A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but
(i) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia*
and
(ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent)
and
(iii) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents may apply for Discretionary Entrance.

* Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.

b New Zealand or Australian citizens or New Zealand permanent residents who have undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may normally not be admitted under the Discretionary Entrance provisions before July in the following year.

c In special circumstances the Chair of Universities New Zealand–Te Pōkai Tara's Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfill Regulation 6a(ii) or Regulation 6a(iii) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.

d A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to the University, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Summer School. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the University and may re-apply

for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

e   A person seeking Discretionary Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Discretionary Entrance form.

f   The decision on Admission to the University under the category of Discretionary Entrance, and any required admission conditions, will be made by the Discretionary Entrance Academic Adviser on the basis of the completed application required under 6e, any feedback provided from programme staff and the outcome of an interview (if required by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) or Discretionary Entrance Adviser).

Admission *ad eundem statum* (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit)

7   a   **From a New Zealand university**
A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to reapply to the University of Auckland must submit an Application for Admission online and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

b   **From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas**
A person who wishes to be admitted to the University and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:
(i)   at entrance level
(ii)   with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelors degree for work which in the opinion of Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the credit regulations
(iii)   with graduate status.

c   **From a New Zealand secondary school**
New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained from a New Zealand secondary school an entrance qualification approved by Universities New Zealand–Te Pōkai Tara for the purpose of admission *ad eundem statum*, may be granted admission *ad eundem statum* to this University.

d   **From an overseas secondary school**
New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained an appropriate overseas qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a university entrance qualification set out in Regulations 4a–e above. A New Zealand citizen who has completed a year of academic study overseas, which is deemed to be at the equivalent of Year 13 in New Zealand, whether or not a formal academic qualification has been obtained, may apply for Discretionary Entrance, if appropriate, or may apply for *ad eundem statum* entrance under this Regulation.

e   A person seeking admission under this regulation has to apply by completing the requirements on the Application for Admission online.

8   a   Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or courses.

b   Prerequisite courses or programmes may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution

9   a   When they enrol, students are required to declare if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.

b   A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution's principal may, with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) or the Discretionary Entrance Academic Adviser, enrol in up to 15 points per semester under the Young Scholars programme.

English Language Competence

10 a   Applicants for admission to the University of Auckland must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in both written and spoken English.

b   For admission purposes, the University will be satisfied of an applicant's competence in English:
(i)   if English is the applicant's first language
or
(ii)   if the applicant has a New Zealand university entrance qualification
or

(iii)   if the applicant has an overseas university entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English and the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English

or

(iv)   if the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard, as set down by the University Senate from time to time, in an approved English Language test

or

(v)   if the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the University of competence in both written and spoken English.

c   If the academic performance of a student during their first year of study indicates a discrepancy with the evidence of English language competence provided at the time of admission, then the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education), on the recommendation of the relevant Associate Dean (Academic), may require the student to undertake an approved English Language test. The cost of this English Language test will be met by the University. If the student fails to take the test within a three-month period, or the result of the new test is such that the student would have been declined admission to the University on initial application, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may discontinue the student's enrolment or permit the student to continue their enrolment under specific conditions determined by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education).

d   Where the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) permits a student to continue their enrolment under specific conditions under regulation 10(c), the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may discontinue the student's enrolment if they determine the student has breached those conditions.

e   A student whose enrolment has been discontinued under regulation 10(c) or 10(d) will be eligible for a full refund of tuition fees for the course(s) deleted, unless the evidence of their English language competence provided to the University at the time of admission was falsified or obtained dishonestly.

f   The English Language Competency requirements outlined in the Admission Regulations do not apply to applicants who are New Zealand citizens or permanent residents and aged 20 years or older, unless the applicant is applying to a limited entry programme for which English Language Competency is a selection criterion prescribed by Council under section 4(b) of the Limitation of Entry Statute 1999.

Credit Regulations

Credits

1 a A student may, with the approval of Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Statute, be granted credit towards a programme approved by the Dean of Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.

   b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this regulation.

Credit from Another Tertiary Institution: Transfer Credit

2 a A student who applies for admission to the University of Auckland and has undertaken an appropriate programme or micro-credential at an approved tertiary institution may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous programme or micro-credential.

   b To be awarded an undergraduate degree of the University of Auckland a student must complete at least the equivalent of a full time year of study as an enrolled student at the University of Auckland and pass a minimum of 120 points towards that degree.

   c Credit granted under 2a above may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may restrict advancement in specified subjects or programmes.

   d (i) Credit granted under 2a above for an undergraduate qualification will normally be granted only for courses or micro-credentials at Stage I and Stage II. Only in exceptional circumstances will the grant of credit be considered at Stage III for courses or micro-credentials taken at Stage III at another tertiary institution.

   (ii) Credit for completed micro-credentials will only be approved if the micro-credential was originally awarded with credit. Credit is not available for non-credit-bearing micro-credentials. Credit for micro-credentials will be approved at the level at which the micro-credential was approved, or the level for which it is assessed as being the equivalent of, for non-New Zealand micro-credentials.

   (iii) Where Parts are specified for a Bachelors degree, credit may be awarded within a Part according to suitability of course or micro-credential content and/or professional requirements and irrespective of the Stage or level of the course or micro-credential passed. Credit towards an undergraduate qualification will not normally be granted for postgraduate level courses or micro-credentials.

   (iv) Credit may be refused for undergraduate courses or micro-credentials passed more than five years previously.

   e Unless prohibited by the regulations of a prescribed degree, credit may be granted under 2a above towards a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, taught Masters degree or the taught component of a research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, or Postgraduate Diploma provided that:

   (i) No more than 30 points may be granted as transfer credit.

   (ii) The enrolment in the postgraduate qualification at the University of Auckland is no later than three semesters from the initial enrolment in the courses or micro-credentials for which credit is to be given.

   (iii) The application for transfer credit is made at the time the student is admitted to the postgraduate qualification.

   (iv) The completed courses or micro-credentials are at postgraduate level in the disciplinary area of the qualification for which transfer credit has been sought.

   (v) Transfer credit will not be given for independent research courses such as a dissertation, research essay, research project, research portfolio, thesis, or similar, or the major creative component of a postgraduate programme.

   (vi) Transfer credit will not be given for courses in completed qualifications. Micro-credentials are not considered to be completed qualifications.

   (vii) Grades for transfer credit courses or micro-credentials will not be included in the calculation of an overall grade for Honours (or Distinction/Merit).

   f Where prior approval for external tertiary study, exchange or study abroad enrolment has been granted:

   (i) The grant of more than 30 points of credit for courses or micro-credentials taken at another tertiary institution will be considered for a Bachelors Honours degree, taught Masters degree, the taught component of a research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, or a Postgraduate Diploma.

   (ii) The grant of credit for courses or micro-credentials taken at another tertiary institution will be considered for a research Masters degree.

   g The grant of 60 points of credit from a completed postgraduate certificate towards a Postgraduate Diploma may be approved where the admission regulations for the diploma programme allow for it.

h   Credit will not be available for any course or micro-credential passed at another tertiary institution with a conceded or restricted pass.

i   Where cross-credit or transfer credit has been awarded at another tertiary institution, this credit may not also be credited to a programme at the University of Auckland.

Approved Study at Another Institution

3 a A student who is enrolled at the University of Auckland and who concurrently enrols and completes courses or micro-credentials at another tertiary institution, which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification, must:

(i)   Seek from the Dean of the relevant faculty, or nominee, prior approval of the proposed concurrent enrolment and confirmation that the courses or micro-credentials will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the qualification for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.

(ii)   Apply for credit in accordance with these regulations when the official results are known.

b Any credit granted towards a University of Auckland qualification from study at a Summer School will be added to the current year of study at this University.

c Where prior approval has not been sought, credit will not normally be granted.

4 Where study at another institution is part of approved external study, study abroad or exchange arrangement, credit for an undergraduate qualification may be approved for Stage III or postgraduate level courses if the successfully completed study is deemed appropriate for such credit by the Dean of the relevant faculty or nominee.

Cross-credits and Internal Credit

5 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a course which is common to two University of Auckland undergraduate qualifications, which may be Bachelors degrees, undergraduate diplomas and undergraduate certificates, and is credited to both. 'Internal credit' means credit awarded to a programme for one or more courses passed for another University of Auckland qualification, which cannot be designated as a cross-credit.

b A student taking two programmes may only be awarded as cross-credits and/or internal credit the maximum allowed for one, but not both, of the programmes.

c A course which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two qualifications.

6 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third qualification, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of cross-credit points that may be granted is based on one third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.

b A Stage III course that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one qualification may not normally be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another qualification unless permitted by the regulations of a prescribed undergraduate degree.

c A student may not designate as a cross-credit any course passed with a conceded pass or a restricted pass. If that course is compulsory, another course may be substituted for it as Senate or its representative may approve.

d Designation of courses as cross-credits, as permitted by these regulations, is subject to the approval of the Dean of the relevant faculty or their nominee.

Micro-credentials completed at the University of Auckland

7 a If a micro-credential is completed at the University of Auckland and credit is approved into a University of Auckland qualification the credit will be designated as Internal Credit.

b A micro-credential may only be credited to one qualification.

Limits

8 Subject to any other provisions of these regulations and except where different arrangements are specified in individual Programme Regulations:

a The total value of transfer credit, cross-credits and internal credit will normally be limited to one third of the total value of the degree, diploma or certificate to which it is being credited.

b Cross-credits are not available for Masters degrees, Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degrees, doctorates, postgraduate certificates and postgraduate diplomas.

Limits on Cross-credits for Conjoint Degrees

9 a A conjoint degree programme is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.

b (i) A maximum of 80 points may be cross-credited from a completed conjoint degree component to another qualification.

(ii) A maximum of 80 points may be cross-credited from a completed qualification to a conjoint degree component.

(iii) The apportionment of the points for each component of a conjoint degree is subject to the approval of the appropriate Deans or their representatives.

Reassigned Courses

10 a A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Courses form, to reassign courses passed for, and assigned to, one qualification to another qualification for which the courses are available.

b A student may not reassign courses passed for one qualification to another once the qualification for which the courses were passed has been awarded, unless the former qualification has been surrendered or rescinded.

c A student may not reassign to another qualification any course passed with a conceded pass or a restricted pass. If that course is compulsory, another course may be substituted for it as Senate or its representative may approve.

d A student may apply to reassign a course or courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency to a taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, a postgraduate diploma or a postgraduate certificate provided that:
(i) no more than 30 points are reassigned
(ii) the enrolment in the postgraduate qualification is no later than three semesters from the initial enrolment in the course(s) reassigned from a Certificate of Proficiency
(iii) the course is available in the schedule of the qualification to which it is reassigned.

e Courses which are reassigned cease to be credited to the former qualification.

Review and Appeal Procedure

11 a Decisions under these Regulations may be reviewed only if:
(i) there was a failure of the University's process and/or
(ii) the basis of the decision was manifestly at odds with the evidence.

b Requests for review of Transfer Credit and Approved Study at Another Institution decisions should be made to the Admissions Office. Requests for review of Cross-credits, Internal Credit and Reassigned Courses decisions should be made to the Records Office.

c If the request for review is unable to be resolved by the Applications or Records Offices, it will be referred to the faculty concerned or, in the case of postgraduate qualifications, the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Education) for reconsideration.

d If a student remains dissatisfied following reconsideration by the faculty or Pro-Vice Chancellor (Education), a written appeal for a review of the credit decision may be submitted to the Director, Student and Academic Services.

e The Credit Review Board will consider all appeals relating to credit decisions on behalf of Senate.

f Students who are submitting an appeal have the right to be heard in person.

g The decision of the Credit Review Board must be recorded and the appellant informed of the decision in writing.

h The decision of the Credit Review Board is final.

Enrolment and Programme Regulations

The 'Department' is the Department or School or other academic unit in which the student is enrolled, and the 'Head of Department' is the head of that academic unit.

Application of Regulations to doctoral degrees

1 The Enrolment and Programme Regulations apply to doctoral degrees only as stated at Regulations 1a–b.

   a Doctoral degrees are subject to:

     Regulation 4b(ii) within the Academic Calendar provisions

     Regulation 7 within the Definitions of Full-time and Part-time Study

     Regulation 10b within the General Programme Provisions

     Regulations 12–15 pertaining to Rescindment and Surrender of Qualifications

     Regulations 18a–b, 18d–e, 19a–b and 19d–e within the Enrolment provisions

     Regulation 20 pertaining to Members of the Security Intelligence Service

     Regulation 69 pertaining to Provost's Special Powers.

   b Doctoral degrees governed by the 2011 or 2016 Statutes for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy or by the General Regulations – Named Doctorates are subject to Regulations 1a and 16a of these Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

Application of regulations to micro-credentials

2 The Enrolment and Programme Regulations apply to micro-credentials with the exception of the regulations pertaining to:

     Restrictions – Regulation 11

     Discontinuation – Regulation 16

     Academic English Language Requirement – Regulation 22

     Meeting the Academic English Language Requirement – Regulations 23–29

     Failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement – Regulations 30–34

     Readmission – Regulations 37–42

     Academic Standing – Regulations 55–56

     At Academic Risk Academic Standing – Regulation 58

     Academic Restriction Academic Standing – Regulations 59–60

     Enrolment Terminated – Regulations 61–68.

3 References to programmes and courses in these regulations, excluding the sections noted in Regulation 2, should be interpreted to include micro-credentials.

Academic Calendar

4 a The academic year will begin on the first day of January of the calendar year and will end on the last day of December of that same calendar year.

   b There will be:

     (i) a Summer School, a Late Year Term, two semesters, four quarters and an Academic Year Term in each year

     (ii) a doctoral year term corresponding to each block of 12 months from the initial date of doctoral programme enrolment for a doctoral student.

   c The Summer School will normally begin on the second working day after the New Year break and will end with examinations normally held over three days commencing the second or third Monday in February. If the second working day is a Friday, the Summer School will begin on the following Monday.

   d The first semester will normally begin on the ninth or tenth Monday of the calendar year and end on the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks and one day of which will normally be a study and examination period.

   e The second semester will normally begin on the 29th or 30th Monday of the calendar year and end on the 46th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks and one day again normally being a study and examination period.

   f Each semester will include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

   g Quarters normally comprise a ten week period of teaching and examinations, followed by a break of one or two weeks.

   h The Academic Year Term will begin on the first day of January and will end on the last day of December

of that same calendar year. Within the Academic Year Term, individual sessions that commence on a date within the Academic Year Term will be used to denote specific shorter periods of study.

Definitions of Full-time and Part-time Study

5   Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
a   not fewer than 100 points over two semesters in one year
or
b   not fewer than 50 points in one semester
or
c   not fewer than 25 points in Summer School
or
d   not fewer than 25 points in one quarter
or
e   not fewer than 50 points in Late Year Term
or
f   not fewer than 100 points in the Academic Year Term.

6   Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:
a   fewer than 100 points over two semesters in one year
or
b   fewer than 50 points in one semester
or
c   fewer than 25 points in Summer School
or
d   fewer than 25 points in one quarter
or
e   fewer than 50 points in Late Year Term
or
f   fewer than 100 points in the Academic Year Term.

7   a   Full-time/part-time status for doctoral students is determined separately for each month of enrolment.

b   A full-time doctoral student is enrolled in 10 points each month.

c   A part-time doctoral student is enrolled in 5 points each month.

Points

8   a   (i)   Students in a Bachelors degree, diploma or certificate are subject to the provisions of the Academic Standing regulations
(ii)   A student may enrol in:
(a) up to 80 points in each of Semesters One and Two
(b) up to 30 points in a Summer School
(c) up to 45 points in each of Quarters One, Two, Three and Four
(d) up to 60 points in Late Year Term
(e) up to 60 points in total if a student is enrolled in both Summer School and the Late Year Term
(f) up to 190 points in the Academic Year Term, or in the Academic Year Term in conjunction with other semesters, quarters or terms.

Notes:

1   A recommended full-time programme in Semesters One and Two would normally comprise a total of 120 points.

2   A recommended full-time programme in Quarters One, Two, Three and Four would normally comprise a total of 120 points.

b   (i)   For a Masters degree where another programme is included in the enrolment, a limit on points may be determined by the Dean of Faculty or delegated representative in any particular case provided that the Masters programme will always comprise more than half of the total points for which the student has enrolled.
(ii)   Students who are eligible to claim student allowances and/or an additional student loan entitlement and wish to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic are required to complete a Course Alteration Form.

Exchange/Study Abroad

9   For study at another institution as part of an approved undergraduate exchange or study abroad arrangement:
a   a student is required to enrol in at least 45 points in a semester for up to two semesters of their degree

    b   a student may enrol in a maximum of 75 points in a semester for up to two semesters of their degree

    c   the maximum amount of credit that may be awarded under these regulations is the maximum limit specified in Regulation 7 of the Credit Regulations.

General Programme Provisions

10 a   For the purposes of this section of the Regulations a representative of Senate includes a Dean, and a Deputy or Associate Dean; a Head of School and a Deputy or Associate Head of School; and a Head of Department and a Deputy or Associate Head of Department.

    b   Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other statute or regulation, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree programme must:
       (i)   be admitted to the University
       and
       (ii)   follow the prescribed programme in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that programme
       and
       (iii)   comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

    c   Each student must ensure that, before confirming their enrolment, their proposed programme and enrolment:
       (i)   complies with the regulations of the qualification to which they have been admitted
       and
       (ii)   does not involve lecture clashes.

    d   Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve:
       (i)   a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the programme for which the student is intending to enrol
       or
       (ii)   a variation in the programme to avoid lecture clashes.

    e   Where an approval of a proposed programme as a whole is declined by a representative of Senate the student may appeal to Senate whose decision shall be final.

    f   A faculty may determine whether a programme will be offered part-time or full-time for new students in any particular academic year. This information will be made available on the University's website.

    g   Where electives are prescribed for a programme, Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester provided that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their programme.

    h   A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a course or courses that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite course(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.

    i   Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a course taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty, cancel that course not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a course.

    j   If a student wishes to enrol in a course that is not explicitly listed in the Structure and Content or Schedule of their programme, they may do so, provided that:
       (i)   the Structure and Content or Schedule of their programme includes a provision for them to enrol in other courses
       and
       (ii)   approval is given by the Dean of the faculty in which the course is offered
       and
       (iii)   any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements
       or
       (iv)   it is completed as a Certificate of Proficiency.

    k   In respect of individual courses, 'to complete' means to attend all required classes, submit any required assessment, sit any required examinations, and be awarded a pass grade.

Restrictions

11 a   A student may not normally enrol in the same semester or quarter or Summer School or Late Year Term for more than two different programmes.

    b   (i)   A student may not enrol in the same semester or quarter or Summer School or Late Year Term for courses the content of which is substantially similar.

       (ii)   A student may not enrol for any course the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any course for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.

       (iii)   Work submitted for credit towards the result in any course may not be resubmitted in respect of any other course.

    c   A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in, a course is not entitled to enrol again in that course other than in exceptional circumstances approved by Senate or its representative.

    d   A student may not be admitted to a programme for a qualification at the same level, in the same discipline, as a qualification that has already been awarded or conferred or for which the requirements have been completed, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant programme or special approval is given by Senate or its representative.

    e   Unless special approval is given by Senate or its representative, a student may not be admitted to a programme for a postgraduate qualification

       (i)   for which the student has previously failed to meet the general requirements by being unable to complete within the total allowable enrolment limit

       or

       (ii)   the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any qualification for which the student has previously failed to meet the general requirements.

    f   Students or members of the public may only attend classes associated with an enrolled course (including lectures, tutorials, seminars, and laboratories) if they are formally enrolled in the course as part of a programme of study or are attending as part of the University Lecture Course Programme organised by Public Programmes or a Short Course under the Short Courses Policy or are a postgraduate research student and have permission from the course director to audit the course.

Rescindment and Surrender of Qualifications, Micro-credentials and Digital Badges

12   The University Council may rescind any qualification, micro-credential or digital badge conferred or issued in error.

13   A qualification, micro-credential or digital badge may be surrendered on application to Student and Academic Services, and records of the qualification, micro-credential or digital badge being awarded will be amended, including digital records. If the surrendered qualification is a degree or diploma then the graduate will be removed from the graduate database.

14   Rescindment or surrender of a qualification, micro-credential or digital badge is regarded as final. Re-conferment of the rescinded or surrendered qualification, micro-credential or digital badge would only be approved in exceptional circumstances.

15   Any subsequent reassignment of courses from a rescinded or surrendered qualification towards another University of Auckland qualification must comply with the Credit Regulations of the *University Calendar*.

Discontinuation

16 a   A student who has not enrolled in a course for a programme for a period of three years shall have their admission to the programme discontinued and must apply for and have readmission approved to that programme before any further enrolment in that programme is permitted.

    b   (i)   A student who has enrolled in a foundation or undergraduate degree programme in their first semester of study at the University of Auckland who fails to actively engage in their course(s) or programme in the first four weeks of enrolment, to the extent that they are deemed by the relevant Programme Director to be unlikely to successfully complete their courses, may have their admission to the programme discontinued and their enrolment deleted. The decision will be made by the relevant Associate Dean Academic based on a recommendation from the Programme Director.

       (ii)   A student discontinued in these circumstances will be eligible for a full refund of tuition fees for the course(s) deleted.

    c   A student who has twice enrolled in but has failed to be credited with a pass in a course which is required for completion of, or continued enrolment in, a programme may have their enrolment for that programme

discontinued by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or a faculty Programme Adviser using criteria determined by the relevant Associate Dean Academic.

d   A student who has been admitted to a programme with specified conditions which must be met in order to be able to continue enrolment in that programme and who has not met those conditions may have their enrolment for that programme discontinued by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or a faculty Programme Adviser using criteria determined by the relevant Associate Dean Academic.

e   A student who has received 'Did not sit' (DNS) or 'Did not complete' (DNC) grades on all their courses in a semester may have all future course enrolments deleted and their programme discontinued by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or a faculty Programme Adviser using criteria determined by the relevant Associate Dean Academic.

f   A student whose enrolment has been discontinued because of failure to meet specified conditions, or as a result of receiving 'Did not sit' (DNS) or 'Did not complete' (DNC) grades in a prior semester, or whose programme has been discontinued under Regulation 16c, may apply for reconsideration of their discontinuation where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. An application for reconsideration of discontinuation must be made to the relevant Associate Dean Academic of the faculty in writing.

Readmission following discontinuation

g   (i)   If a student who has been discontinued subsequently wishes to recommence the programme they were discontinued from they must apply for readmission to the programme. The relevant Associate Dean Academic or a faculty Programme Adviser using criteria determined by the relevant Associate Dean Academic may approve admission, decline admission, or permit a student to be readmitted under specific conditions.

(ii)   A student whose enrolment in a programme has been discontinued under Regulations 16c, 16d or 16e may not be re-admitted to that programme within two years of the date of discontinuation.

(iii)   A student who has been re-admitted to a programme after discontinuation may have specified conditions imposed which must be met in order to be able to continue enrolment in that programme. Where such conditions are not met their enrolment for that programme may be discontinued by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or a faculty Programme Adviser using criteria determined by the relevant Associate Dean Academic.

Enrolment

17 a   Following acceptance in a programme of their choice, students can enrol in courses online. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.

b   Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.

18 a   A double-semester course is a full-year course, run over two consecutive semesters and assessed at the end of the second semester of enrolment. The same grade is applied across both components of the course.

b   To complete, students must enrol consecutively in both the A and B component of the course. Deadlines for additions and deletions for double-semester enrolments are noted under Changes to Current Enrolment.

c   Enrolments must normally be made in consecutive semesters unless a suspension of time is approved for a postgraduate research course under General Regulations.

d   The A and B enrolments in a double-semester course are two components of the same course. Any action applied to one component is applied to both.

e   Enrolment in the A component of a double-semester course is considered a request for enrolment in the B component for the following semester and withdrawal from or deletion of one component will be applied to the remaining component.

19 a   A double-quarter course is a half-year course, run over two consecutive quarters and assessed at the end of the second quarter of enrolment. The same grade is applied across both components of the course.

b   To complete, students must enrol consecutively in both the A and B component of the course. Deadlines for additions and deletions for double-quarter enrolments are noted under Changes to Current Enrolment.

c   Enrolments must normally be made in consecutive quarters unless a suspension of time is approved for a postgraduate research course under General Regulations.

d   The A and B enrolments in a double-quarter course are two components of the same course. Any action applied to one component is applied to both.

e   Enrolment in the A component of a double-quarter course is considered a request for enrolment in the B component for the following quarter and withdrawal from or deletion of one component will be applied to the remaining component.

Members of the Security Intelligence Service

20 a   No member of the Security Intelligence Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the University premises.

b   The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Intelligence Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Intelligence Service and the Registrar before their enrolment.

c   After those discussions have been held, Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at Classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Intelligence Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

d   In this Section 20 'Member of the Security Intelligence Service' means an officer or employee engaged in the Security Intelligence Service established under the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service Act 1969.

Academic Integrity

21 a   All students admitted to a University of Auckland programme are required to complete the online Academic Integrity course.

b   Completion of the Academic Integrity course is a one-time only requirement. A student who has completed the Academic Integrity course under the regulations for a programme is not required to repeat the course when admitted to any subsequent programme.

c   For undergraduate students, completion of the Academic Integrity course is a condition of fulfilling the requirements for General Education.

d   Students who, for any reason, are fully or partially exempted from the requirements for General Education must complete the online Academic Integrity course unless they have previously done so.

e   All postgraduate students who have not already completed the Academic Integrity course are required to do so as a condition for completing their programme of study, and before any degree, diploma or certificate is conferred or awarded.

Academic English Language Requirement

22   All domestic students, and all international students applying on the basis of a New Zealand secondary school qualification or results at another New Zealand tertiary institution, who are admitted to a University of Auckland bachelors degree qualification, with the exception of the Bachelor of Education(Teaching) Huarahi Māori specialisation, are required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement. Students admitted to the Bachelor of Education(Teaching) Huarahi Māori specialisation are required to meet the Academic Māori Language Requirement below.

Note: for the purpose of these regulations this includes the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) and the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours).

Meeting the Academic English Language Requirement

23   To meet the Academic English Language Requirement through an entry qualification on admission to a bachelors degree a student must have:

a   If applying based on NCEA results
   either
   (i)   gained the University Entrance Literacy Standard and through their NCEA results achieved a minimum of 17 credits in English at Level 2 and/or 3

   Note: English for Academic Purposes standards US 22749, US 22750 and US 22751 will contribute to meeting the Academic English Language Requirement
   or
   (ii)   gained the University Entrance Literacy standard solely through Te Reo Māori and/or Te Reo Rangatira credits
   or

b   if applying based on University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE, taken in New Zealand) results, gained the University Entrance Literacy Standard and achieved a minimum of a D grade in an English course at AS or A Level
   or

   c if applying based on International Baccalaureate (taken in New Zealand) results, gained the University Entrance Literacy Standard and be in receipt of 26 points

   or

   d if a graduate,

      (i)   completed a bachelors degree, or a higher qualification from a New Zealand university

      or

      (ii)   completed a bachelors degree, or a higher qualification, from a recognised tertiary education provider in New Zealand

      or

      (iii) completed a qualification from an overseas tertiary institution that is the equivalent of a bachelors degree, or higher, in New Zealand, as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   e completed a University of Auckland Foundation programme.

24 A student who has been admitted to a bachelors degree having passed at least 60 points of study at a tertiary institution, but who has not met the requirements in Regulation 23, will meet the Academic English Language Requirement if they achieve a result of good or satisfactory in DELNA screening (or an average score of 7 across all bands, and a minimum score of 7 in writing, in DELNA diagnosis if required). This result must be achieved within 12 months (three consecutive semesters) of the student's first enrolment.

25 A student who has been granted Special Admission will meet the Academic English Language Requirement if they achieve a result of good or satisfactory in DELNA screening (or an average score of 7 across all bands, and a minimum score of 7 in writing, in DELNA diagnosis if required). This result must be achieved within 12 months (three consecutive semesters) of the student's first enrolment.

26 Where the regulations allow a student to meet the Academic English Language Requirement through DELNA screening and/or diagnosis under Regulation 24 or 25, only the student's first attempt within the nominated 12 month period will be accepted as the definitive result for the purposes of meeting the Academic English Language Requirement.

27 Where the Academic English Language Requirement is not met by an entry qualification, as outlined in Regulation 22, or through an acceptable result in DELNA screening and/or diagnosis, as outlined in Regulations 22, 23 and 24, the requirement must be met by the student passing an academic English language course, approved by Senate or its representative, within 12 months (three consecutive semesters) of the student's first enrolment. A list of approved courses can be found on the University's website.

28 Summer School is defined as a semester for the purposes of the Academic English Language Requirement.

29 If a student enrols in an academic English language course prior to completing DELNA screening and/or diagnosis, but subsequently meets the Academic English Language Requirement through DELNA, the deadlines for making changes to their current enrolment as specified in Regulation 46 of the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Changes to Current Enrolment, of the *University Calendar*, will still apply.

Failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement

30 A student who fails to meet the Academic English Language Requirement by the end of the 12 months may have their programme discontinued.

31 A student who has had their programme discontinued because of failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement may apply for reconsideration of the decision where they consider that disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. An application for reconsideration of the discontinuation must:

   a be made on the Reconsideration of the Academic English Language Requirement form

   and

   b include evidence of disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances

   and

   c reach the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within 14 days of the decision to discontinue being made.

32 Where such reconsideration is given the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may:

   a confirm the discontinuation

   or

   b cancel the discontinuation

   or

   c cancel the discontinuation but apply conditions to any further enrolment.

33 A student who has had their programme discontinued because of failure to meet the Academic English

Language Requirement will be excluded from enrolment in all programmes at the University of Auckland for at least one year.

34 Any student who has had their programme discontinued under the Academic English Language Requirement regulations and who has had their application for reconsideration declined may, within 14 days of being advised of the decision, appeal to the Provost against the decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education).

Academic Māori Language Requirement

35 All students applying on the basis of a New Zealand qualification or results at another New Zealand tertiary institution who are admitted to the University of Auckland Bachelor of Education(Teaching) Huarahi Māori specialisation are required to meet the Academic Māori Language Requirement.

Meeting the Academic Māori Language Requirement

36 To meet the Academic Māori Language Requirement through an entry qualification on admission to Bachelor of Education(Teaching) Huarahi Māori specialisation a student must have:

a if applying based on NCEA results, gained the University Entrance Te Reo Matatini Standard and through their NCEA results achieved a minimum of 20 credits in Te Reo Matatini and/or Te Reo Rangatira at Level 2 and/or 3

or

b if applying based on the National Māori Language Proficiency Examinations, gained Whakamātauria Tō Reo Māori at Level 3

or

c passed TFCMAORI 10F or a similar Foundation level programme

or

d an acquired proficiency through wānanga reo, kura reo, Te Ātaarangi, kōhanga reo, marae (e.g. through working as kaikōrero and kaikaranga on marae), or employment that requires Māori language fluency (e.g. as a translator or kaiārahi reo in a school).

Readmission

37 A student whose programme has been discontinued for failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement will be entitled to apply for admission to a programme after one year of exclusion.

Applications must:

a be made on the Reconsideration of the Academic English Language Requirement form

and

b state the programme for which the student intends to apply, should the application for readmission be successful

and

c state the reasons why the student believes they should be readmitted and include evidence, where applicable

and

d reach the Director, Student and Academic Services two months prior to the listed closing date for application to the programme.

Where such application is made, the Director, Student and Academic Services may:

a permit the student to be readmitted

or

b permit the student to be readmitted under specific conditions

or

c decline readmission.

38 A student declined readmission under these provisions may apply for reconsideration of their application for readmission. Where such reconsideration is given, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may:

a confirm the decision to decline readmission

or

b permit the student to be readmitted

or

c permit the student to be readmitted under specific conditions.

39 Applications for reconsideration of a decision to decline readmission must reach the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within 14 days of the decision to decline readmission being made.

40 A student readmitted under conditions specified by the Director of Student and Academic Services or the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education), but who fails to satisfy those conditions, will be automatically excluded from enrolment in all programmes at the University of Auckland.

41 A student excluded under Regulation 40 is not entitled to apply for admission to a programme for at least one year following the date of their exclusion.

42 Any student declined readmission at this University under the Academic English Language Requirement regulations and who has had their application for reconsideration declined may, within 14 days of being advised of the decision, appeal to the Provost against the decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education).

Additions

43 A Student wishing to add a course to their current enrolment may do so online before the deadline for additions to be made for the session, semester, Summer School, quarter or Late Year Term of the enrolment, where the approved limit has not been reached.

Deletions

44 a A student wishing to delete a course may do so online before the deadline for deletions to be made for the session, semester, Summer School, quarter or Late Year Term of the enrolment.

   b The course will be deleted from the student's academic record.

Late Enrolment

45 a Subject to the availability of courses and/or availability of places in a course, a late enrolment may be accepted
   (i)   after the day prescribed and before the deadline for additions and deletions;
   (ii) after the deadline for additions and deletions upon payment of a late enrolment fee.

   b The choice of courses for students who enrol after the closing date for enrolment will be determined by Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

Changes to Current Enrolment

Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

46 The rules that determine the deadlines for making additions and deletions under Regulations 43 and 44 are set out below. Where the deadline falls on a weekend, it will be extended to include the next working day. The actual dates will be available on the University website.

Course duration	Deadline for additions	Deadline for deletions
Course duration of one week or less	Course start date	Course start date
Course duration of 2–9 weeks • Includes Summer school	7 days from course start date	7 days from course start date
Course duration of 10–17 weeks • Includes standard-date Semester One/Semester Two courses • Includes standard-date Quarter courses • Includes Auckland Online courses offered in sessions	Second Friday following course start date	Second Friday following course start date
Course duration of 18–27 weeks • Includes CertFoundSt courses (Accelerated pathway)	Second Friday following course start date	Third Friday following course start date
Course duration of 28–38 weeks • Includes FoundStCert courses (Intensive length pathway) • Includes CertFoundSt (Fast Track pathway)	Second Friday following course start date	Fourth Monday following course start date
Courses with A/B components	Second Friday following course start date	31 days from course start date

Course duration of 39 weeks or more • Includes CertFoundSt and FoundStCert courses (Standard length pathway)	Second Friday following course start date	31 days from course start date
Late Year Term	10 days from start of Late Year Term	10 days from start of Late Year Term
Non-standard start and end dates	Up until 10% of the course time has elapsed from course start date (for course duration up to 119 days), thereafter second Friday following course start date	Up until 10% of the course time has elapsed from course start date (for course duration up to 266 days) 31 days from course start date (for course duration of 267 days and over)

Notes:

(i) Course dates need to be set so that they incorporate all the hours of learning required for a course.

(ii) Where a course has multiple classes with different dates, the course date refers to the dates for the specific class in which the student is enrolled.

(iii) All courses must be scheduled to start on a Monday, with the exception of those starting on the first day of the Late Year Term and Summer School, or where an exception has been approved by Student and Academic Services. The notional start date may be a different date to when teaching actually starts.

47 It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the department or faculty. The enrolment request must be completed through Student Services Online or on a Course Alteration Form completed and submitted to the University within the deadline.

48 Where special circumstances apply, a student may apply for an exemption from additional fees from the Director, Student and Academic Services (or delegated authority).

49 Deadline dates as specified in the table above are calculated from the start date of the course and class a student is enrolled in as specified in Student Services Online. The start date of a course and class may be prior to the period of teaching for the course or class.

50 Where a thesis or research portfolio enrolment commences on 1 December, the deadline for deleting the enrolment, and the accompanying Semester One and Two enrolment, or for making changes to the points value of the enrolment in Semester One, is the fourth Friday of the course.

Late Deletion

51 a Late applications to delete a course or courses will be considered by the Assessment Services Manager only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.

b Applications must be made on the Late Application to Delete a Course form and must be received by the last day of lectures of the semester, quarter, Summer School, or Late Year Term for the course. For FOUNDST and CTFOUND courses applications must be made on the Late Application to Delete a Course form and must be received by the last day of the course in which the student is enrolled.

c Following the decision on an application for late deletion of a course, the student may apply for reconsideration of that decision to the Director, Student and Academic Services whose decision shall be final. Applications must:
   (i)   be received in writing, no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the decision
   and
   (ii) be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application.

d Where a student has been permitted by the Assessment Services Manager or Director, Student and Academic Services to delete a course after the prescribed date under this regulation, any refund or credit of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund or Credit Guidelines given in Regulation 54.

Substitutions

52 a Where a department directs a student to substitute one course for another in the same subject, the faculty

administration staff will process the substitution on the student's behalf and notify the student when the substitution has been actioned.

b   Courses may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the course is taught, or two weeks before the end of lectures for the quarter in which the course is taught.

c   A course may only be substituted with a course which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester or quarter.

Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced Second Semester course in place of a First Semester course, or a later quarter course in place of an earlier quarter course, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late academic deletion. The deletion will be processed by the department on behalf of the student.

d   The substituted course will be removed from the student's academic record.

e   There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted course, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.

f   There will be no refund or credit of any fees or charges for the substituted course.

Withdrawals

53 a   Any student wishing to cease attendance in a programme or course after the period specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the faculty for that programme. Application must be made on the Course Alteration Form.

Deadlines for Withdrawals

b   The last dates for withdrawals are set out below:

For enrolment in	Deadline for withdrawals
Course duration of one week or less	Two days before course end date
Course duration of 2–9 weeks • Includes Summer school	One week before the end of lectures
Course duration of 10–12 weeks • Includes standard-date Quarter courses • Includes Auckland Online courses offered in sessions	Second Friday before the end of lectures
Course duration of 13–17 weeks • Includes standard-date Semester One/Semester Two courses	Third Friday before the end of lectures
Course duration of 18–27 weeks • Includes CertFoundSt courses (Accelerated pathway)	Third Friday before the end of lectures
Course duration of 28–38 weeks • Includes FoundStCert courses (Intensive length pathway) • Includes CertFoundSt (Fast Track pathway)	Third Friday before the end of lectures
Quarter courses with A/B components	Second Friday before the end of lectures in the second quarter
Semester courses with A/B components	Third Friday before the end of lectures in the second semester
Course duration of 39 weeks or more • Includes CertFoundSt and FoundStCert courses (Standard length pathway)	Third Friday before the end of lectures
Late Year Term	Third Friday before the end of the term

c   The course will remain on the academic record and show as a withdrawal.

d   There will be no refund or credit of any fees or charges for the withdrawn course. All fees will remain owing.

e   If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete the Course Alteration Form, the course(s) will be recorded as 'Did not sit' (DNS) and will count as a failure for all purposes.

f   Applications to withdraw submitted after the dates in Regulation 52b and before the end of the semester, quarter, Summer School or Late Year Term will be considered by the Director, Student and Academic Services (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission of the appropriate evidence.

g   Students receiving USA Government Federal Student Aid Title IV funds for payment of their study at the University of Auckland are subject to special withdrawal procedures. For further information students should contact the Admissions Office.

Refund or Credit of Fees

54 a   Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 46, to delete all courses of the current enrolment, a full refund or credit of all tuition fees and the Student Services Fee will be made.

Note: A student who has deleted all courses is no longer deemed to be enrolled.

b   Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 46, to delete one or more but not all courses of the current enrolment, a refund or credit of the fees for the course(s) deleted will be made.

c   Where a student has been permitted by the Director, Student and Academic Services, under Regulation 50, to delete a course after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, a refund or credit of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund or Credit Guidelines below, provided that Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Student Services Fee.

d   All course deletions, under Regulations 54a, 54b and 54c above, whereby the fees have been paid and therefore application for a refund may be made, will incur a refund processing fee which shall be deducted from the refund of the fees.

Notes: Tuition Fees Refund or Credit Guidelines:

1   For single-semester courses which are deleted:

  (i)   before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50 percent

  (ii)   thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

2   For double-semester courses which are deleted:

  (i)   before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the First Semester: 75 percent

  (ii)   before the end of the First Semester: 50 percent

  (iii) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the Second Semester: 25 percent

  (iv)   thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

3   For Summer School courses which are deleted:

  (i)   before the end of the second week from the start of Summer School: 50 percent

  (ii)   thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

4   For quarter courses which are deleted:

  (i)   before the end of the fifth week of the quarter: 50 percent

  (ii)   thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

5   For double-quarter courses which are deleted:

  (i)   before the end of the first quarter: 50 percent

  (ii)   thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

6   For Late Year Term courses which are deleted:

  (i)   before the end of the fifth week of the Late Year Term: 50 percent

  (ii)   thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

7   For Certificate in Foundation Studies (CTFOUND) and Foundation Studies Certificate (FOUNDST) courses which are deleted:

  (i)   before the end of 50% of the course: 50 percent

  (ii)   thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

8 For courses with non-standard dates:

   (i) before the end of 50% of the course: 50 percent

   (ii) thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

9 For courses that start on dates other than the official start date of a semester, quarter, Summer School or term, the deadline as stated in Guidelines 1–8 above will be calculated from the start date of the course as specified in Student Services Online. The start date of the course may be prior to the period of teaching for the course.

e Students receiving USA Government Federal Student Aid Title IV funds for payment of their study at the University of Auckland are subject to special refund procedures. For further information students should contact the Admissions Office.

f The University may delay processing a refund or credit until after the last dates for additions and deletions under Regulation 46 have expired.

g Where a student has provided all required documentation in support of their visa application and Immigration New Zealand has declined to grant a student visa then the University will process a full refund of any funds received, without deduction of a refund or administration fee.

Academic Standing

55 Regulations concerning Academic Standing apply to all undergraduate qualifications at the University of Auckland.

a The application of these regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.

b Summer School is classified as a semester for the purposes of Academic Standing.

c Academic Standing statuses are Good, At Academic Risk, Academic Restriction and Enrolment Terminated.

56 **Deferred Results**

a Assessment of a student's Academic Standing will be undertaken when results for at least 50 percent of points enrolled are available and where the results for the remaining points would not affect the overall outcome. Where results for 50 percent of points or more are not available assessment of a student's Academic Standing may be deferred until sufficient results are available and an assessment can be made.

b A student whose Academic Standing has not been able to be assessed for one or more semesters may have their academic status amended by more than one status at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Requirements for Maintaining Good Academic Standing

57 A student is required to pass at least 50 percent of points enrolled in any one semester, including Summer School, to maintain Good Academic Standing.

At Academic Risk Academic Standing

58 A student who fails to meet the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to At Academic Risk.

a A student with a status of At Academic Risk may be required to participate in such academic support programmes as deemed appropriate by the relevant faculty.

b A student with a status of At Academic Risk who is enrolled in more than 60 points in the following semester of study (or 15 points in Summer School) may be required by the department to delete the excess course(s).

c A student with a status of At Academic Risk who meets the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their record amended to that status.

Academic Restriction Academic Standing

59 A student with a status of At Academic Risk who fails to meet the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to Academic Restriction.

a A student with a status of Academic Restriction will be restricted to:

   (i) not more than 45 points of enrolment in that semester

   (ii) not more than 25 points in Summer School.

b A student with a status of Academic Restriction will be required to participate in such academic support programmes as deemed appropriate by the relevant faculty.

c The record of a student with a status of Academic Restriction will be referred to the relevant faculty for review of the restriction which may be varied if appropriate.

d A student with a status of Academic Restriction who meets the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to At Academic Risk. Students

whose enrolment is restricted under these provisions may apply to Senate for reconsideration of the restriction where they consider that disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the faculty concerned) may:
(i)   confirm the restriction
or
(ii)   vary the restriction.

e   Applications to Senate must:
(i)   be made on the Reconsideration of Academic Standing form
and
(ii)   if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
and
(iii)   reach the Dean of the faculty concerned before the first day of the semester or Summer School.

60   Any student restricted under the Academic Standing regulations may within 14 days appeal to the Provost against the decision of Senate.

Enrolment Terminated

61   A student with a status of Academic Restriction who fails to meet the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to Enrolment Terminated.

62   A student with a status of Enrolment Terminated will be excluded from all programmes at the University of Auckland.

63   A student with a status of Enrolment Terminated will be entitled to reapply for admission to a programme after one year of exclusion. Where such application is made, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the faculty concerned) may:
a   decline readmission
or
b   permit a student to be readmitted under specific conditions.

64   A student declined readmission under these provisions may apply to Senate for reconsideration of their exclusion where they consider that disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the faculty concerned) may:
a   confirm the exclusion
or
b   permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.

65   A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions, will be automatically excluded from enrolment at the University of Auckland.

66   A student excluded under Regulation 65 is not entitled to apply for admission to a programme for at least one year.

67   Applications to Senate must:
a   be made on the Reconsideration of Academic Standing form
and
b   if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
and
c   state the programme for which the student intends to apply, should the application for readmission be successful
and
d   reach the Dean of the faculty concerned before the first day of the semester or Summer School.

68   Any student restricted under the Academic Standing regulations may within 14 days appeal to the Provost against the decision of Senate.

Provost's Special Powers

69   a   The Provost may give such direction, or make such provision as they think fit, for the relief of exceptional hardship including but not restricted to:
(i)   enforcement of requirements for admission to the University or to a programme, alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations, change in programme or examination requirements
or
(ii)   occasions where official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the courses the student has taken do not accord with the programme regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

b A student may appeal against any decision of the Provost under this Regulation to the Vice-Chancellor by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. The Vice-Chancellor shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Vice-Chancellor on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Examination Regulations

These regulations should be read in conjunction with the following examination information which contains more detail and specific instructions:

> **For staff:** *The Assessment (Coursework, Tests and Examinations) Policy and Procedures and the Examination of Sub-doctoral Postgraduate Research Components of 30 Points and Above Procedures*
> **For students:** *The Examination instructions and regulations page on the University website.*

Requirements

1   In order to be credited with a course, a student needs to have:

  a   enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations and any applicable doctoral regulations

  and

  b   completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course

  and

  c   completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these regulations any prescribed examination

  and

  d   made any payment due by that student to the University.

  Note: Students are to be informed by each Course Director of the specific requirements for courses and the extent to which coursework and test results will be taken into consideration in determining final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory or incomplete coursework.

Language of Assessment

2   Except in courses where students are required to demonstrate their knowledge and understanding of languages other than English or Māori, or where a student has made provision to complete an assessment task in te reo Māori under the Assessing Te Reo Māori in Coursework and Examination Procedures, all assessment tasks must be completed in English.

Work Other than Examinations

3   a   It is the responsibility of each student to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each course from the Course Director concerned.

  b   Provided that students have met deadlines set for this work, examiners should normally have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting the examination, if one is prescribed.

Direction of Examinations

4   a   Candidates are subject to these regulations and to the relevant Examination Instructions.

  b   Examinations will comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine. This may include examinations that are to be completed in a digital mode.

  c   Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, examiners may release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination in advance of the sitting of the examination.

Time, Place and Mode of Examinations

5   a   Students must sit examinations at times, at places, and in modes which shall be determined by the University.

  (i)   'Modes' refers to the way the examination is carried out and includes paper-based or digital (computer-based or online) delivery. Examinations in digital modes may be completed as invigilated or non-invigilated examinations.

  (ii)   Associate Deans (Learning and Teaching) may approve the on-campus invigilated delivery of clinical, practical or performance examinations, where these examinations meet criteria determined by the Provost.

  (iii)   The Director, Learning and Teaching may approve the use of invigilation in individual examinations (other than for those approved in (ii)), where these examinations meet criteria determined by the Provost.

  b   The times and places of examinations for each academic term are set out in the examinations timetable.

  c   A student may not be examined in any course or part of a course at any time, or (except in cases where duly authorised online, off-campus examinations are being conducted) at a place other than that set down for them in the timetable, except when, with the approval of the Assessment Services Manager, a different time

or place or an online examination may be approved because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the relevant extra fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.

Special Examination Conditions

6 A student who is permanently or temporarily impaired in a manner which affects their ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, and subject to the approval of an approved delegated authority, be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment.

Materials Permitted in the Examination

7 a In compliance with the relevant Examination Instructions, and unless directed by the examiner, a candidate must not bring to an examination location:
   (i)   any written or printed matter or any blank paper
   (ii) any electronic device and/or mobile technology, or watches of any kind.
   Note: Medically prescribed devices are permitted.

   b Where specified material or calculators are permitted, examiners are responsible for ensuring that material or calculators brought into the examination room are checked prior to the start of the examination.

   c If a non-permitted electronic device, and/or item of mobile technology, and/or watch of any kind is identified in the possession of a student:
   (i)   during an on-campus, invigilated examination – the device will be removed by room supervisors and a fine of $100 will apply.
   (ii) by invigilation during an online examination – a report on the student's possession and/or use of the device will be reviewed subsequent to the examination and may result in a warning as per Regulation 9b.
   Note: Where questions of academic integrity are raised any invigilation report may also inform academic misconduct proceedings.

   d Audible alarms may not be active on any devices permitted in an on-campus examination location. Any device that emits an audible sound signal or alarm during an examination will be removed for the duration of the examination and a fine of $150 will apply.

   e Candidates must show their student identity cards or complete any other identity check as required for verification purposes before their examination commences.

   f Students undertaking:
   (i)   invigilated examinations on campus must display their student identity cards on their desk for the duration of the examination. Where a student does not present a valid student identity card they will be required to remain under examination supervision until they have been verified by Assessment Services. An administrative fee of $25 will be charged.
   (ii) digital or online examinations must undertake identity verification as instructed, which may include the presentation of their student identity card.

Conduct

8 From the commencement of an examination until final results are received, a student must not communicate in any way with an examiner in regard to an examination, except through Assessment Services.

9 a Any complaint that a student has committed an academic offence in an examination must be dealt with under the provisions of the Student Academic Conduct Statute.

   b Any complaint that a student has committed an offence not specified in Regulation 7 relating to unauthorised equipment or materials, timekeeping or other minor matter in which questions of academic integrity are not at stake will receive a warning letter from the Assessment Services Manager. If a student receives two such warning letters they will be fined $150.

Non-payment of Examination Fines and Charges

10 a The Assessment Services Manager has the delegated authority to impose the examination fines and charges set out in these Regulations.

   b Where a student does not pay a fine or charge imposed under these Regulations then, until those fines or charges are paid in full and without prejudice to the right to recover the unpaid fines or charges at law, the Assessment Services Manager may authorise:
   (i)   withholding the formal notification of the results of any examination of the student
   (ii) declining to re-enrol the student
   (iii) declining to release the student's academic record
   (iv) withholding any degree or diploma certificate from that student

(v)   restricting that student's access to University services

(vi)   charging a late payment fee not exceeding $50

(vii) imposing additional charges to recover legal and collection costs where a third party is engaged to recover those fees and charges.

Missed Examinations

11 A student who has missed an examination by reporting for it at the wrong time cannot sit that examination at another time.

Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration

12 a An application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration may be made by students who have been prevented from being present at an examination or who consider that their preparation for or performance in an examination has been seriously impaired by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control, if the following conditions are satisfied:

(i)   They must be enrolled for the course.

(ii)   The application form must be submitted online within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations. A late application may be accepted if exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control prevented them from submitting the application by the due date.

(iii) The statement of illness or injury or exceptional circumstances on the application form must be completed in accordance with Regulations 12b and 12c below.

b In the case of illness or injury, the student must provide a statement outlining their illness or injury and how such circumstances have either prevented them from taking the examination or impacted their performance and/or preparation for the examination. The student must provide evidence in support of their application where, in the opinion of staff in Assessment Services, it can reasonably be obtained.

c In the case of exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the statement of circumstances must be supported by suitable evidence where, in the opinion of staff in Assessment Services, it can reasonably be obtained.

d The application will be reviewed by Assessment Services and Campus Care, with the assistance of University Health and Counselling services when required, to confirm the student was not responsible for the illness, injury or exceptional circumstances and such illness, injury or circumstances were likely to have impacted the student's preparation and/or performance in the examination, or likely to have prevented the student from sitting the examination. If necessary, further evidence may be required from the student to enable this confirmation, provided it can reasonably be obtained in the opinion of Assessment Services.

e The student may be granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade by a Course Director if the above conditions are satisfied and the conditions in 12f are met.

f To grant an aegrotat or compassionate grade, the Course Director must certify that:

(i)   the student's overall coursework and tests results in the course was at minimum at a C– standard

and

(ii)   for a student who sat the examination, the mark attained in the examination was lower than expected taking into account the student's coursework and test results in that course

and

(iii) the student is in their opinion clearly worthy of a pass in the course or, where relevant, to be awarded a class of Honours, Merit or Distinction.

g When considering the application, the Course Director may take into account the student's work in other courses, with particular weight given to other courses for the same degree where available.

h The above is subject to the restrictions that:

(i)   No more than one third of the total points value credited to a degree or diploma may be awarded with an aegrotat or compassionate grade granted under this Regulation.

(ii)   A student for a Masters degree, Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in which Honours, Merit or Distinction is available may:

(a) instead of applying for aegrotat or compassionate consideration, apply to re-enrol in all of the courses affected

or

(b) apply for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in courses worth up to the points limit specified above, and to re-enrol in any other affected courses in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Merit or Distinction.

i A student who applied for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in any course may, in exceptional circumstances, be granted permission by the Course Director to take another examination, in the same form as the original or a different form including either written or oral, in that course.

j   The provisions of Regulation 12 apply to:
  (i)   Any final written examination presented for a course for a certificate, diploma or degree other than a doctoral degree.
  (ii) Any final practical examination, other than a clinical or performance examination, presented for a course for a certificate, diploma or degree other than a doctoral degree.

k   The provisions of Regulation 12 apply (with necessary changes) to:
  (i)   The final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts.
  (ii) The final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Reconsideration

13 a   Following the notification of a decision on an application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration, the student may apply to Assessment Services for reconsideration of that decision.

b   An application for reconsideration must be made:
  (i)   in writing to Assessment Services no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the decision on their application
  and
  (ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration.

c   Where the application for reconsideration seeks reconsideration of the assessment of the effect of illness or injury or other exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, or consideration of any additional evidence as to the circumstances and their effect, or both then:
  (i)   If the review of evidence previously submitted did not confirm that the requirements of Regulation 12d were met, and there is no new evidence, then the evidence shall be referred to a medically qualified independent person or counselling adviser ('Referee') to determine that question. The Referee's decision will be final and conclusive.
  (ii) If new evidence has been provided, then this evidence will be assessed in the same manner as in Regulation 12d, with the proviso that if the evidence is still deemed to be insufficient then it will be referred to a Referee to determine that question. The Referee's decision will be final and conclusive.
  (iii) If as a result of reconsideration of the evidence in 13c(i) or (ii) the aegrotat or compassionate consideration application is considered to meet the requirements of 12d then the application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration will proceed in accordance with regulation 12e and following.

d   Where the application seeks reconsideration of the decision of the Course Director to approve or decline an aegrotat or compassionate consideration grade, or the outcome of that decision, given that the requirements of Regulation 12d have been met, then the application shall be referred to Senate or its representative for review. Senate's representative shall consider the decision of the Course Director taking into account the reasoning for this decision, and any other factors to be taken into account in terms of Regulation 13, and determine whether or not to grant the application. A decision of the representative of Senate will be final and conclusive.

Tests

14 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for a course is allocated to a test, and a student is prevented by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control from sitting the test, or consider that their preparation for or performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Regulations 12c to 12f (with the necessary changes) are complied with, the student may on application and at the discretion of the Academic Head:
a   be permitted to sit another written test
or
b   receive a mark for the test based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
or
c   take a viva voce examination
or
d   have the percentage of marks allocated to the test reallocated to the examination.

Results Determination

15 In determining a student's result the examiners:

a   may take into consideration the work done by the student during the course

b   are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the student wherever these are required

c   are to include marks obtained by the student where a percentage of marks for on-course assessment has been allotted.

Grades and Marks

16 **Pass Marks**
A pass mark is 50 percent or over.

17 **Pass Grades**
There are 11 pass grades:

A+	High first
A	Clear first
A−	Bare first
B+	High second
B	Clear second
B−	Bare second
C+	Sound pass
C	Pass
C−	Marginal pass
Pass	Ungraded pass
Conceded pass	

18 **Fail Grades**
There are four fail grades:

D+	Marginal Fail
D	Clear Fail
D−	Poor Fail
Fail	Ungraded Fail

19 **Conceded Passes**

a   Conceded passes apply only to courses taken towards:
(i)   a Bachelors degree
or
(ii)   an undergraduate diploma comprising not fewer than 240 points
or
(iii)   Parts I, II or III of a four year Bachelors honours degree, or the respective Part in a conjoint degree.

b   Courses taken towards Bachelors honours postgraduate degrees are not eligible for conceded passes.

c   A student may, at the discretion of the relevant faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the student is required.

d   A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the student.

e   A conceded pass will apply only to the programme for which it is awarded and may not be reassigned or credited to any other programme.

f   A student granted a conceded pass in a course who wishes to take that course again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.

g   A conceded pass will not be awarded for a course to meet the requirements of General Education.

h   A conceded pass will not be given for a course failed at another university.

i   **For the degrees of:**
Bachelor of Arts – BA
Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)
Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc
Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ
Bachelor of Music – BMus
Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE
Bachelor of Property – BProp
Bachelor of Science – BSc
Bachelor of Social Work – BSW
Bachelor of Sport, Health and Education – BSportHPE
Bachelor of Theology – BTheol
Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

One course to a maximum value of 30 points may be conceded provided:
(i)   the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
(ii)   the course conceded is not a course counting towards the student's major or core requirements
(iii)   the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course
(iv)   the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a Summer School.

j   **For the degrees of:**
Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS
Bachelor of Laws – LLB
Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the faculty concerned in accordance with the following provisions:
(i)   one course to a maximum value of 20 points may be conceded
(ii)   the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
(iii)   for the LLB, the course is not one of the core law subjects prescribed by the New Zealand Council of Legal Education
(iv)   the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course
(v)   the result was achieved in the last two academic terms of enrolment, one of which may be Summer School.

k   **For the degrees of:**
Bachelor of Engineering – BE
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)
Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom
Bachelor of Urban Planning – BUrbPlan
Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BUrbPlan(Hons)
Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the faculty concerned in accordance with the following provisions:
(i)   that by the award of a conceded pass the student will complete a Part
and
(ii)   one course to a maximum of 20 points per Part and a maximum of 20 points in any one academic year may be conceded
and
(iii)   that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass in any course the student must have achieved a grade of D+ and an overall Grade Point Average of 2.5 or better in that year
and
(iv)   that no more than two courses be conceded, to a maximum of 30 points, in any one degree.

l   **For the degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons):**
Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the faculty, provided that the Dean of the faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:
One course to a maximum value of 30 points may be conceded provided:
(i)   the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
(ii)   the course conceded is not a course counting towards the student's major or core requirements
(iii)   the course conceded is not at 700 level
(iv)   the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course

(v)   the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a Summer School.

m **For the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL):**

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BEd(TESOL) Examiners in accordance with the following provisions:

(i)   that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part

and

(ii)   a maximum of 15 points in any one Part be conceded

and

(iii)   that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall Grade Point Average of 2.5 or better in that Part.

n **For the degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs:**

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BNurs Examiners in accordance with the following provisions:

(i)   that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that course

and

(ii)   a maximum of 30 points in the Part be conceded

and

(iii)   that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall Grade Point Average of 2.5 or better in the Part.

o **Conjoint Degrees**

For all conjoint degrees consideration for the award of conceded passes will be in accordance with the provisions for the particular degree as set out in (i), (j), (k) and (n) of this section.

Extraordinary Circumstances

20 In order to mitigate exceptional hardship for a student or group of students the Provost may, in extraordinary circumstances, on the recommendation of the Faculty Dean or Associate Dean Teaching and Learning, award a conceded pass for a course in circumstances other than those outlined in Regulation 19, allowing them to progress in or complete their qualification. This may include a situation in which a final grade is not available due to circumstances beyond the student's control. A conceded pass awarded in these circumstances will normally be restricted to up to two courses in an academic year with a maximum value of 30 points. If a conceded pass is awarded in the absence of a final grade, and a final grade subsequently becomes available, then this may replace the conceded pass grade on the student's record. A student may not apply for a conceded pass and may not decline a conceded pass if awarded.

21 In order to mitigate exceptional hardship for a student or group of students the Provost may, in extraordinary circumstances, on the recommendation of the Faculty Dean or Associate Dean Teaching and Learning, award a derived grade for a course where a final grade is not available due to circumstances beyond the student's control. The derived grade will be based on an assessment of the student's likely performance in the course, based on available coursework and any other available evidence. If a final grade subsequently becomes available, then this may replace the derived grade on the student's transcript. A student may not apply for a conceded pass and may not decline a conceded pass if awarded.

Deferred Results

22 a **Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)**

Where a student has a fail grade of D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work, then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

(i)   that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and

(ii)   deferred results be limited to a maximum of 15 points in any Part

and

(iii)   that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall Grade Point Average of 2.5 or better

and

(iv)   that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

b **Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) – BMedImag(Hons)**

Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners.

If in the opinion of the Examiners for BMedImag(Hons) a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

c   **Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery**
MBChB Parts II, III, IV and V
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a course the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the examiners.
If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.
MBChB Part VI
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of this Part, the Examiners may withhold the result and require a further period of assignment to a department. This will involve postponement of qualification.
If in the opinion of the Board of MBChB Examiners a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be, or has not been, addressed by this additional work, the student will fail the Part.

d   **Bachelor of Nursing**
BNurs Part I
Where a student has a fail grade of D or D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:
(i)   that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners
and
(ii)   deferred results be limited to a maximum of 30 points in any Part
and
(iii)   that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall Grade Point Average of 2.5 or better
and
(iv)   that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.
BNurs Parts II, III
Where unsatisfactory performance occurs in the clinical practice component of courses in Part II and Part III of the programme, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances, the student will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners.

e   **Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom**
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a course the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners.
If in the opinion of the Examiners for BOptom a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

f   **Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm**
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a course the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners.
If in the opinion of the Examiners for BPharm a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

g   **Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE**
Where a student has been unable to complete the practical component of a course due to illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances the student will be required to complete assessment of the practical component as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Head of Programme.

h   **Bachelor of Social Work – BSW**
Where performance criteria have not been met in the skills based components of Stage II, III, and IV courses in the programme, the result of the course or courses will be deferred. In these circumstances, the student will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be re-examined as soon as possible or in the following semester.

i   **Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BSportHPE**
Where a student has been unable to complete the practical component of a course due to illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances the student will be required to complete assessment of the practical component as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Programme Leader.

j   **Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DClinPsy**
Where conditions are imposed on candidature at the conclusion of enrolment in PSYCH 800 in accordance with Regulations 29(a) and 30 of the DClinPsy regulations, submission of the PSYCH 800 result will be deferred for the period prescribed for satisfaction of the condition(s). Where the examiner(s) of the relevant component of PSYCH 800 determine(s) that a particular weakness is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work or revisions and/or examination, the result will not be deferred and the candidate will have failed to successfully complete PSYCH 800. Where the result for PSYCH 800 is deferred but the candidate fails to satisfy the relevant condition(s) by the required date, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete PSYCH 800.

k   **Doctor of Education – EdD**
Where conditions are imposed on candidature in accordance with Regulations 30(a) and 31 of the EdD regulations, the submission of the relevant course result will be deferred for the period prescribed for satisfaction of the relevant condition(s). Where a candidate has not demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the examiner in at least one component of the assessment for the relevant course, the capacity for doctoral level work, the result will not be deferred and the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme. Where the result is deferred but the candidate fails to satisfy the relevant condition(s) by the required date, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.

l   **Doctor of Health Sciences – DHSc**
Where conditions are imposed on candidature in accordance with Regulations 29(a) and 30 of the DHSc regulations, the submission of the relevant course result will be deferred for the period prescribed for satisfaction of the relevant condition(s). Where a candidate has not demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the examiner in at least one component of the assessment for the relevant course, the capacity for doctoral level work, the result will not be deferred and the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme. Where the relevant course result is deferred but the candidate fails to satisfy the relevant condition(s) by the required date, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.

m   **Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)**
Where a student, at the completion of their programme, receives a grade of D+ for one non-practicum course the result of this course will be deferred. In this circumstance, the student's overall progress will be reviewed by the Programme Director and if it is deemed to be of a satisfactory standard then the student may be given an opportunity to complete additional work within six weeks of notification.

n   **Master of Nursing Science – MNSc**
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a course the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners. If in the opinion of the Examiners a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

o   **Master of Social Work (Professional) – MSW(Prof)**
Where performance criteria have not been met in the skills based components of courses in Parts I and II of the programme, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances, the student will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be re-examined as soon as possible or in the following semester.

p   **Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in Mammography**
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of CLINIMAG 721 or CLINIMAG 722, the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners. If in the opinion of the Examiners for the PGCertHSc in Mammography a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

q   **Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych**
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of HLTHPSYC 745, the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination

to the satisfaction of the Examiners. If in the opinion of the Examiners for PGDipHealthPsych a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

r **Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Magnetic Resonance Imaging**
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of CLINIMAG 712, the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners. If in the opinion of the Examiners for the PGDipHSc in Magnetic Resonance Imaging a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

s **Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Nuclear Medicine**
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of CLINIMAG 716, the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners. If in the opinion of the Examiners for the PGDipHSc in Nuclear Medicine a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

t **Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Ultrasound**
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of CLINIMAG 715, the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners. If in the opinion of the Examiners for the PGDipHSc in Ultrasound a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

Recount of Marks

23 By making application not later than seven weeks after the last day of the examination period, any student sitting an examination other than oral or practical may have the marks awarded for their examination script recounted. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any part of an answer, submitted by a student has been overlooked. Recounts should always include a careful checking of the accuracy and inclusion of coursework marks.

Note: For the prescribed fee for an Application for Recount of Marks see the Fees Schedule.

Availability of Scripts

24 By making application during the three months after the end of the examination period for the examination, a copy of a student's completed examination may be made available to them.

Note: Completed examinations will normally be retained only for four months after the examination period and thereafter will be destroyed.

Theses, Dissertations, Research Portfolios and Research Projects

25 Where a thesis, dissertation, research portfolio or research project is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply.

a **Masters Theses**
Details of the pre- and post-examination submission requirements for Masters theses, dissertations, research portfolios or research projects are listed in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

b **Other Theses, Dissertations, Research Portfolios and Research Projects**
Pre-examination submission requirements for other theses, dissertations, research portfolios, or research projects will be defined by the faculty.

c **Doctoral Theses**
Details of the requirements for pre- and post- examination submission of doctoral theses, the examination of doctoral theses and appeals as to the examination of doctoral theses are contained in the relevant doctoral programme regulations.

Embargoing of Theses

26 a A thesis will normally be available for public consultation unless there are compelling reasons for restricting access to it.

b Access to a thesis may be restricted, normally for a maximum of two years, if it contains confidential and sensitive material that would:
(i)　breach prior contractual arrangements with outside organisations
or
(ii)　prevent or jeopardise an application for a patent, licence, or registration
or

(iii) provide good reason for refusing to disclose the contents of the thesis, consistent with the provisions of the Privacy Act (2020) or the Official Information Act (1982).

c   An application for an embargo is to be made by the author of the thesis and/or the supervisor, through the Academic Head to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

d   The embargo will apply to all copies of the thesis, whether hard copy or electronic.

27 The University Librarian or a delegated authority has a right to make and supply copies of theses in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994) unless the author has imposed conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for a stipulated period.

Failed Theses

28 a   Where a thesis or dissertation has failed the examination, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the University Library or digital repository.

b   Where a thesis has passed, but requirements for the degree have not been met, the thesis is not to be deposited in the University Library or digital repository.

References to the Senate

29 For the purposes of these regulations 'Senate's representative' means delegates of the Senate duly empowered to consider applications for aegrotat and compassionate consideration and award aegrotat and compassionate grades.

Fees Statute 2001

1   Title and Commencement
This statute may be cited as the Fees Statute 2001 and came into force on 1 January 2001.

2   Interpretation
In this statute unless the context otherwise requires:
'Act' means the Education and Training Act 2020.
'Council' means the Council of the University of Auckland.
'Deletions' means the deletion of a course from the student's academic record as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.
'Domestic Student' has the meaning given in the Act.
'Due Date' is the date specified on the Fees Account and/or on the student's account available through Student Services Online.
'Enrol' has a corresponding meaning.
'Enrolment' means enrolment in a programme or course at the University.
'Enrolment and Programme Regulations' are the Regulations governing enrolment and all associated activity such as, but not limited to, definitions of full-time and part-time study, restrictions to enrolment and changes to current enrolments after closing date.
'Fees Account' means an invoice or an invoice/statement, or online invoice/statement for the fees and charges payable by a Student as a condition of enrolment.
'International Student' has the meaning given in the Act.
'Staff Member' means a member of the staff of the University.
'Student' includes a Domestic Student and an International Student who is:
  a   duly enrolled as a Student of the University
  or
  b   applying to enrol as a Student of the University.
'Student Loan' has the same meaning as it has in section 2 of the Student Loan Scheme Act 2011.
'Student Services Fee' means the fee paid by an enrolled Student for Student Support Services provided by the University.
'University' means the University of Auckland constituted under the University of Auckland Act 1961.
'University Services' means those services provided by the University that can be accessed by a Student on request or application, such as enrolment, the provision of an official academic transcript or other services such as (but not limited to) accommodation, health care or library.
'Withdrawals' of courses may be approved as outlined in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

3   Tuition Fees
3.1 The Council may prescribe from time to time Tuition Fees payable by:
  a   Domestic Students; in compliance with section 256 of the Act
  and
  b   International Students or any categories of International Students; in compliance with section 526 of the Act.

3.2 Tuition Fees may be prescribed either by resolution of the Council or by a schedule to this statute.

3.3 The Tuition Fees prescribed by the Council at the date when this statute comes into force apply until other Tuition Fees are prescribed in place or in addition to them.

4   General Fees
4.1 The Council hereby prescribes the General Fees specified in the schedule.

4.2 The Council may from time to time by resolution vary the amount of, or delete, any General Fee specified in the schedule or prescribe any additional General Fee.

4.3 Any such variation, deletion, or addition shall apply from the date specified in the amending resolution.

5   Additional Fees/Charges
Faculties and Departments of the University may impose charges to recover costs in providing Students with non-compulsory services incidental to courses or programmes.

6   Payment of Fees and Charges
6.1 Tuition Fees, General Fees and any other charges imposed pursuant to section 5 that are included on the Student's Fees Account must be paid by the Student.

6.2 All Students must pay the full amount on their Fees Account by the due date.

6.3 Charges imposed on a Student pursuant to section 5 that are not included in a Fees Account shall be paid by the Student on demand.

6.4 Any instalment of a Student Loan (within the meaning of the Student Loan Scheme Act 2011) that is available to a Student and received by the University in respect of their enrolment shall be applied toward payment of the Student Fees Account on the occasion of that enrolment.

7 Refunds or Credits

7.1 The Council may by resolution prescribe from time to time in accordance with sections 256 and 526 of the Act:

a the circumstances in which Domestic Students and International Students are or may be entitled to a refund or credit of all or any part of the Tuition Fees and General Fees paid or payable to the Council

and

b the quantum of those refunds.

7.2 The circumstances in which a refund or credit may be made and the quantum of that refund or credit that is applicable when this statute comes into force continue until a change is prescribed by resolution.

7.3 The Council will take all reasonable steps to ensure that both Domestic Students and International Students are informed of the circumstances in which they are or may be entitled to any refund or credit of all or any part of the fees that have been paid or are payable by them to the Council.

7.4 The refund or credit of all or any part of a Tuition Fee or a General Fee that was paid by Student Loan shall be applied in reduction of that loan.

7.5 In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the refund processing fee or administration fee, the fee will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.

7.6 In the event the University ceases to provide the courses in which the Student is enrolled then the University will delete the enrolments and process any refund or credit in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations and without deduction of or requirement to pay a refund fee.

8 Non-payment of Fees and Charges

8.1 Where a Student does not pay:

a the Fees Account rendered to that Student

or

b a charge for that Student imposed under section 5 on demand;

then, until those fees and charges are paid in full and without prejudice to the right to recover the unpaid fees or charges at law, the Council may:

(i) delete the enrolment of that Student from a course or courses

(ii) withhold the formal notification of the final grades of the Student

(iii) decline to re-enrol the Student

(iv) decline to release the Student's official academic transcript

(v) exclude that Student from the University

(vi) withhold any Degree or Diploma certificate from that Student

(vii) restrict that Student's access to University Services

(viii) charge a late payment fee

(ix) impose additional charges to recover legal and collection costs where a third party is engaged to recover those fees and charges.

8.2 Application for Reinstatement

a A Student upon whom a penalty is imposed under section 8.1b(i) may apply to have their enrolment reinstated upon payment of the outstanding amount owing and the course reinstatement fee as outlined in Schedule – Part A.

b To be eligible to complete course requirements, a Student must apply for course reinstatement no later than two weeks before the beginning of the examination period within the semester which enrolment in the course(s) took place.

8.3 A Student upon whom a penalty is imposed under section 8.1 may by giving written notice to the Director, Student and Academic Services within eight days of the penalty having been imposed, apply to the Council or duly constituted Committee of the Council to review the imposition of that penalty. The notice must set out the reasons for the review. The decision of the Council or its Committee is final.

9 Non-attendance

A Student who stops attending lectures or classes in a course or courses remains liable for the fees prescribed for that course or courses.

Fees Schedule

Schedule – Part A – All Students

Admission (domestic students only)
Admission ad eundem statum through overseas tertiary study $100
Admission ad eundem statum through overseas secondary study
$85
Discretionary Entrance, Special Admission $60

Admission (international)*
Admission ad eundem statum through overseas tertiary study $100
Admission ad eundem statum through overseas secondary study
$85

*Fee does not apply to applicants applying through a registered Agent, under an Articulation Agreement with partner institutions, through Study Abroad Agreements or to NZ Aid Scholarship applicants.

External Transfer Credit
Each application from any study undertaken at another tertiary institution (eg, Summer School, concurrent enrolment at another institution) $85
Each application from any study undertaken at an overseas tertiary institution $85

Reinstatement/Late Reinstatement
Course reinstatement fee, per course (after an enrolment in a course has been cancelled or deleted) $30

Refund Processing
Refund processing fee $60
International admission administration fee (applies to new international students only) charged at time of refund $1,000

Instalment Payment, Deferred or Delayed Payment Surcharge
Instalment payment, deferred or delayed payment surcharge $60

Late Payment Fee
Late Payment Fee (tuition fees and student services fees) $120
Late Payment Fee (examination fines and charges) $60

Academic transcripts and letters
ID card replacement $20
Hard copy transcript or official letter $30
Hard copy transcript or official letter – urgent delivery $120
Each additional hard copy – transcript or official letter $10
Special statements (e.g., admission to the Bar) $30
Reconsideration of Academic English Language Requirements discontinuation $60
Digital transcript for Graduands/Alumni via My eQuals from 2010 onwards   NIL
Digital transcript via My eQuals – with any changes to enrolment post-Graduation or for students who have not completed a formal award or for Alumni graduated prior to 2010 $30
Digital letter via My eQuals $30

Degree or Diploma Certificate
Hard copy certificate at Graduation or in Absentia   NIL

Digital certificate via My eQuals – following Graduation   NIL
Replacement of hard copy certificate $85

Courier and handling charges
Within New Zealand $10
To Australia $30
All other countries $60

Examinations
Recount of marks, each course (refundable if successful) $60
Examination script (per copy) $15

Aegrotat and Special Conditions
Each examination application (per course) $30
  – up to maximum of $50
Each test application (per course) $10

Examinations sat in New Zealand but outside University of Auckland campuses
Application for single examination per venue $140
Application for each additional examination at the same venue $30

Examinations outside New Zealand
Application for single examination per venue $175
Application for each additional examination at the same venue $30

Examinations sat outside the timetable
Application for single examination on a day other than timetabled
$120
Application for further examination on a day other than timetabled $30

+Declined applications will receive a 50 percent refund of the relevant examination application fee.

Student Services Fee
Charged based on campus as follows:
Students studying on City, Grafton, Newmarket campuses
$8.88 per point
Students studying on South Auckland and Tai Tokerau campuses
$4.44 per point
Domestic students overseas – studying online (NO campus)
$4.44 per point
International students overseas – studying online (OO campus)
$4.44 per point
Students studying overseas as part of an approved exchange scheme   Exempt
All other students $4.44 per point

Schedule – Part B – Domestic Students

The 2024 schedule of tuition, examination and research fees (inclusive of GST) for New Zealand citizens and Permanent Residents of Australia and New Zealand.

- *A full-time course of study is 120 points. Enrolment in more than or less than a full-time year will be charged on a pro rata basis.*
- *In all cases the fee per point will be charged at the rate set for that subject irrespective of the qualification the course is taken for.*
- *General Education courses will be charged at the applicable rate for undergraduate courses in the faculty offering the course.*
- *Personal field trip costs are not included (eg, food and accommodation).*

Arts

Undergraduate Arts courses except Performance and Science-based courses	$56.49 per point
Undergraduate Performance and Science-based courses	$65.16 per point

Graduate Arts courses (excluding Performance and Science-based courses):

– BA(Hons) Dissertation	$69.66 per point
– Thesis and other research courses	$69.66 per point
– All other courses	$77.54 per point

Graduate Performance and Science-based courses

– BA(Hons) Dissertation	$78.76 per point
– Thesis and other research courses	$78.76 per point
– All other courses	$85.63 per point

Business and Economics

Undergraduate courses	$60.87 per point
BCom(Hons) Dissertation	$86.19 per point
Thesis and other research courses	$79.36 per point
All other courses	$86.19 per point

Graduate School of Management

Postgraduate Diploma in Business	$168.49 per point
Master of Business Administration	$256.60 per point
Master of International Business, Master of Management, Master of Marketing, Master of Professional Accounting	$162.01 per point
Master of Taxation Studies	$168.49 per point

Creative Arts and Industries

Architecture, Urban Planning, Urban Design

Bachelor of Architectural Studies

– Studio and Design courses	$75.34 per point
– All other courses	$61.77 per point

Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)

– Undergraduate Studio and Design courses	$75.34 per point
– All other undergraduate courses	$61.77 per point
– Postgraduate Studio and Design courses	$95.34 per point
– All other postgraduate courses	$85.63 per point

Master of Architecture, Master of Architecture (Professional), Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation, Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture:

– Thesis and other research courses	$70.88 per point
– All other courses	$78.57 per point

Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design, Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional), Master of Urban Design, Master of Urban Planning, Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design

– Studio and Design courses	$95.34 per point
– All other courses	$85.63 per point
Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation	$95.34 per point

Fine Arts, Music, Performing Arts

Bachelor of Fine Arts	$65.16 per point
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)	$65.16 per point
Master of Fine Arts, Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts (Research)	$75.56 per point
Undergraduate Performance courses	$65.16 per point
Other undergraduate courses	$56.49 per point
Thesis and other research courses (for MMus)	$78.57 per point
All other postgraduate courses (excluding performance)	$78.57 per point
All other postgraduate courses (performance)	$85.63 per point

Education and Social Work

Undergraduate Education courses	$56.49 per point
BEd(Tchg)(Hons) Research Portfolio and Dissertation	$69.66 per point
Thesis and other research courses	$69.66 per point
Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice	$77.54 per point
All other Postgraduate Education courses	$71.02 per point

Engineering

Undergraduate courses	$75.34 per point
700-level Light Metals courses for PGCertLMRTech and MEngSt	$318.70 per point
Thesis and other research courses	$89.10 per point
Master of Disaster Management	$162.01 per point
All other graduate courses	$95.34 per point

Law

Undergraduate courses	$60.87 per point
Thesis and other research courses	$79.36 per point
All other courses	$93.29 per point

Medical and Health Sciences

All Undergraduate courses in Funding Category A	$56.49 per point
All Undergraduate courses in Funding Categories B and L	$65.16 per point
All Undergraduate courses in Funding Categories C and N	$73.32 per point
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	$144.86 per point
Optometry – undergraduate courses	$82.43 per point
Optometry – postgraduate (Taught)	$80.18 per point
Optometry – postgraduate (Research)	$80.18 per point
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) Dissertation	$85.63 per point
Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) Dissertation	$85.63 per point
Thesis and other research courses	$78.76 per point
Postgraduate Clinical Imaging courses	$85.63 per point
All other postgraduate courses	$85.63 per point
Certificate in Health Sciences	$9.84 per point

Science

Undergraduate courses – Standard	$56.49 per point
Undergraduate courses – Premium	$65.16 per point
Undergraduate courses – Laboratory	$67.11 per point

Postgraduate courses – Standard

– BSc(Hons) Dissertation	$73.89 per point
– Thesis and other research courses	$73.89 per point
– All other postgraduate courses	$81.10 per point

Postgraduate courses – Premium

– BSc(Hons) Dissertation	$78.76 per point
– Thesis and other research courses	$78.76 per point
– All other postgraduate courses	$85.63 per point

Doctorates

All Doctorates (120 points)	$8,004.28 per year

Other Courses and Programmes

Tertiary Foundation Certificate	$6.88 per point

Interfaculty

Per point fees for all other Interfaculty Programmes are charged at the respective rate for the subject

Other fees for all courses

Student Services	$8.88 per point

Schedule – Part C – International Students

The 2024 schedule of tuition, examination and research fees (inclusive of GST) for International Students.

- *A full-time course of study is 120 points. Enrolment in more than or less than a full-time year will be charged on a pro rata basis.*
- *In all cases the fee per point will be charged at the rate set for that subject irrespective of the qualification the course is taken for.*
- *General Education courses will be charged at the applicable rate for undergraduate courses in the faculty offering the course.*

Arts

Undergraduate courses (excluding Performance and Science-based courses) $306.97 per point

Undergraduate courses (Performance and Science-based courses)
$360.36 per point

600 and 700 level courses (excluding Performance and Science-based courses) $343.17 per point

600 and 700 level courses (Performance and Science based courses) $403.22 per point

Business and Economics

Undergraduate courses $367.32 per point

600 and 700 level courses $363.82 per point

Master of International Business, Master of Management, Master of Professional Accounting $382.37 per point

Creative Arts and Industries

Architecture

Undergraduate courses – Non Studio and Design courses
$397.96 per point

Undergraduate courses – Studio and Design courses
$397.96 per point

600 and 700 level courses $423.41 per point

Urban Design and Urban Planning

Undergraduate courses $360.36 per point

700 level courses $423.41 per point

Design

Undergraduate courses $375.66 per point

Fine Arts

Undergraduate courses $343.20 per point

600 and 700 level courses $372.84 per point

Dance Studies

Undergraduate courses $360.36 per point

600 and 700 level courses $423.41 per point

Music

Undergraduate courses $360.36 per point

600 and 700 level courses $360.36 per point

Education and Social Work

Undergraduate courses $309.04 per point

600 and 700 level courses $333.29 per point

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) $257.75 per point

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) $257.75 per point

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
$257.75 per point

Graduate Certificate in Professional Supervision
$333.29 per point

Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice $257.75 per point

Engineering

Undergraduate courses $442.68 per point

700 level courses $423.41 per point

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in Light Metals
$423.41 per point

Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology
$520.50 per point

Master of Disaster Management $426.31 per point

Law

Undergraduate courses $360.33 per point

700 level courses $370.85 per point

Medical and Health Sciences

Undergraduate courses – Bachelor of Health Sciences
$326.76 per point

Undergraduate courses – Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery $693.60 per point

Undergraduate courses – Bachelor of Nursing $326.76 per point

Undergraduate courses – Bachelor of Optometry
$524.44 per point

Undergraduate courses – Bachelor of Pharmacy
$421.36 per point

700 level courses (excluding clinical imaging)
$421.36 per point

700 level courses (clinical imaging) $421.36 per point

Science

Undergraduate courses $360.36 per point

600 and 700 level courses $423.41 per point

Doctorates

Doctor of Philosophy (120 points) $8,004.28 per year

All other Doctorates (120 points) $50,740.80 per year

Other Courses and Programmes

Certificate of Proficiency (Overseas) Programme Fee
Varies per course

Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes
Programme fee equivalent to 0.5 EFTS $200.72 per point

Interfaculty

Per point fees are charged at the respective rate for the subject

Other fees for all courses

Student Services $8.88 per point

International Health and Travel Insurance Fees

International Health and Travel Insurance Fees (full year) $810

Notes:

1   *The fees listed in this schedule are per point and include the Course and Materials Fee. Enrolment in a standard full-time course load is 120 points per year. Fees will be adjusted on a pro-rata basis where the enrolment is more or less than a standard full-time load.*

2   *Fees for interfaculty programmes, programmes combining undergraduate and postgraduate courses, or courses selected from more than one listed programme, are calculated by deriving a fee for each course from the fees listed in the schedule above.*

3   *The Student Services Fee is payable by International Students at the same rates applying to domestic students.*

4   *From 1 January 2006, new international PhD students are accorded domestic status for the purposes of tuition fees. A new international PhD student is defined as a foreign student enrolled for the first time after 19 April 2005 in a Doctor of Philosophy programme at a New Zealand university.*

5   *BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMus(Hons), BNurs(Hons), BProp(Hons), BSc(Hons) and LLB(Hons) are charged as postgraduate programmes.*

General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree published in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree. The Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the qualifying Bachelors degree have been completed.

Note: For the purpose of these regulations:

(i)   a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree is a stand-alone 120-point qualification with Honours in the title that follows a cognate bachelors degree and where entry is based on specific achievement in that bachelors degree

(ii)   a research component consists of a dissertation, research portfolio, research essay, research project or thesis worth between 30 and 120 points

(iii)   a research essay or research project will normally be worth no more than 45 points

(iv)   a dissertation will be worth at least 40 points and less than 90 points

(v)   a research portfolio or thesis will be worth 90 or 120 points

(vi)   the 'academic unit' is the Department or School or other academic unit in which the student is enrolled.

General Requirements

1   A student enrolled for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree at this University must pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 40 points.

Duration of Enrolment

2   The requirements for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree must be completed within:
   a   one year of initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled full-time
   or
   b   two years of initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled part-time.

3   In all cases, the term of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first term in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

Completion of Requirements

4   a   A student enrolled for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree must complete all work in taught courses by the last day of the term in which the course is taught.

   b   A student enrolled in a thesis or research portfolio as part of their Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree must complete at least one progress review during their research. Failure to complete a progress review by the required due date may result in enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio being suspended.

   c   The specified date for submission of a dissertation, research essay, research portfolio, research project or thesis of 30 points or more that is included in a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree is the last day of the final term of enrolment in the dissertation, research essay, research portfolio, research project or thesis.

   d   (i)   If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation, research essay, research portfolio, research project or thesis has not been able to be completed by the last day of the final term, on consideration of an application from the student and appropriate supporting evidence, the Supervisor may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding one month in total, and the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months in total (including any extension approved by the Supervisor). The Supervisor may not decline an application but may refer it to the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research with a recommendation that it be declined.

   (ii)   If an extension application is declined by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, the student may make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within one month of the decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

   (iii)   If an application is received for an extension of beyond two months, or the application is received more than two weeks after the deadline for submission of the research component to which it applies, then the application must be forwarded, with a recommendation from the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, to the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Education) for a decision.

   (iv)   The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve a limited extension of time of up to two months or more than two months. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

    e   A student who has failed a course or courses of no more than 40 points may be approved by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research to enrol for no more than one further consecutive term beyond the duration of enrolment specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the degree.

    f   In extraordinary circumstances, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve extensions of time beyond those permitted in 4d, for an individual or nominated group of students.

Dissertations / Research Essays / Research Projects / Research Portfolios / Theses

5 a   Dissertations, research essays, research projects, research portfolios and theses are to be submitted to the academic unit in accordance with Regulation 4.

    b   The academic unit is responsible for transmitting the submitted dissertation, research essay, research project, research portfolio or thesis to the examiner(s).

    c   Copies of dissertations, research essays, research projects and research portfolios are not deposited with the University's digital repository.

    d   Where the outcome of the examination of a thesis is to award a thesis a passing grade:
       (i)   Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The relevant faculty will confirm that the thesis has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
       (ii)   The thesis will be accessible through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 26 of the Examination Regulations.

    e   Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade the thesis will not be held in the University's digital repository.

Appeal of Thesis, Research Portfolio, Dissertation, Research Essay or Research Essay examination outcome

6 a   A student may appeal the outcome of a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation, research essay or research project examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process.

    b   Any application for appeal must be lodged within three months of the result of the examination being officially communicated to the student.

    c   Appeals will be considered in accordance with the Examination of Sub-Doctoral Postgraduate Research Components of 30 Points and Above Procedures.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time

7 a   Where an extension of time for the submission of a dissertation, research portfolio, research essay, research project or thesis is approved under Regulation 4d, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 5 points for each one-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

    b   In extraordinary circumstances, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may waive part or all of any tuition fees for extension courses related to dissertations, research projects, research essays, research portfolios or theses for an individual or nominated group of students.

Honours

8 a   A Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree will only be awarded when the student has passed a research component of at least 30 points, comprising a single identifiable course.

    b   Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

    c   First Class Honours may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall Grade Point Average of 7.0 or higher. Second Class Honours First Division may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall Grade Point Average between and including 5.5 and 6.9. Second Class Honours Second Division may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall Grade Point Average between and including 4.0 and 5.4. Third Class Honours may be awarded where the student has achieved an overall Grade Point Average of 3.9 or below. The overall Grade Point Average will be rounded to one decimal place for the purpose of this Honours calculation.

9   Only courses completed at the University of Auckland will be included in the calculation of Honours. Fail grades and Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete grades will count as zero.

Submission

10 a Dissertations, research essays, research portfolios, research projects and theses are to be submitted to the supervisor or department in accordance with Regulation 4c.

b The relevant academic unit is responsible for the transmission of the submitted dissertation, research essay, research portfolio, research project or thesis to the examiner(s).

c Copies of dissertations, research essays, research portfolios, research projects and theses are not deposited with the University's digital repository.

Suspension

11 a (i) Enrolment for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research may approve a period of suspension from enrolment not exceeding two consecutive terms. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

   (ii) If a suspension application is declined by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, the student may make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within one month of the decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

b In exceptional circumstances the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve a period of suspension of enrolment exceeding two consecutive terms on the recommendation of the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

c If a suspension application is received from a student after an extension application for the same research component has been approved, or for a term prior to the current term of enrolment, the application must be forwarded to the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Education) for a decision. If approved the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

12 a **Transfer credits**
   Transfer credits may be awarded for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree as specified in the Credit Regulations.

b **Cross-credits**
   Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

c **Reassignments**
   (i) With the approval of the Programme Director, courses may be reassigned as specified in the Credit Regulations.
   (ii) If enrolment in the Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree is not being discontinued, approval to reassign must not be given if the courses proposed to be reassigned meet the requirements for the Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree and the reassignment will result in an increase in the grade point average for the Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

Certificate of Proficiency

13 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply.

Transitional Certificate

14 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

Delegation of decision-making

15 a The decision makers named in these regulations may delegate their decision-making power under these regulations to another nominated role. This delegation must be in writing.

b Where decision-making authority is delegated:
   (i) The delegated authority can be exercised in the same way and to the same effect as if the original listed decision maker performed or exercised it.
   (ii) The decision maker that made the original delegation remains responsible for the performance or exercise of the authority.

Variations

16 In exceptional circumstances the Provost may approve a variation to the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

General Regulations – Masters Degrees

The following regulations apply to all Masters degrees published in this Calendar unless otherwise stated. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each Masters degree.

Notes:

(i)   *a Masters is a Research Masters if it includes a thesis or research portfolio of at least 90 points, otherwise it is a Taught Masters*

(ii)   *a research essay or research project will normally be worth no more than 45 points*

(iii)   *a dissertation will be worth at least 40 points and less than 90 points*

(iv)   *a research portfolio or thesis will normally be worth 90 or 120 points*

(v)   *for the purposes of these regulations only, full-time enrolment is 50 points or more in one semester or 25 points or more in one quarter, otherwise the semester or quarter enrolment (and any Summer School enrolment) is part-time.*

General Requirements

1   A student enrolled for a Masters degree at this University must pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 40 points.

Duration of Enrolment

2   a   The requirements for a Masters degree must be completed in accordance with the following time limits and the thesis or research portfolio due dates in Regulation 2e.

		Degree Total Points				
		120	180	240	300	360
Maximum number of semesters for a Research Masters Degree	full-time	2	3	4	5	6
	part-time	4	6	8	10	12
Maximum number of semesters for a Taught Masters Degree	full-time	2	3	4	5	6
	part-time	8	12	12	12	12
Maximum number of quarters for a Taught Masters Degree	full-time	4	6	8	N/A	N/A
	part-time	8	12	16	N/A	N/A

(i)   The date of initial enrolment is deemed to be:
  (a) the start date of the enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio where the programme commences with a thesis or research portfolio enrolment
  or
  (b) the first term in which a student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

(ii)   One period of Summer School enrolment counts towards the time limit as one semester of part-time enrolment, but is not counted if a thesis or research portfolio enrolment has already commenced.

(iii)   Where a student's enrolment is partially full-time and partially part-time, the part-time time limit applies, provided that:
  (a) one semester of full-time enrolment counts as two semesters of part-time enrolment
  (b) one quarter of full-time enrolment counts as two quarters of part-time enrolment.

(iv)   Where a student's enrolment is entirely full-time, it must be in consecutive semesters or quarters.

(v)   Where a student's enrolment is at least partially part-time, up to a maximum of four semesters or four quarters of non-enrolment may occur provided that:
  (a) one semester of non-enrolment counts towards the time limit as one semester of part-time enrolment
  (b) one quarter of non-enrolment counts towards the time limit as one quarter of part-time enrolment
  and
  (c) any semesters of non-enrolment occur prior to commencement of a thesis or research portfolio enrolment.

b   Enrolment in a Research Masters degree must conclude with the submission of the thesis or research portfolio.

c   Enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio must commence on either 1 December, 1 March or 15 July and continue until the submission of the thesis or research portfolio.

d   A student must enrol in thesis or research portfolio points in no fewer than two and no more than four consecutive semesters until the thesis or research portfolio points requirement is satisfied and subject to the time limits in Regulation 2a.

Start date of thesis or research portfolio	Initial semester of enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points
1 December	Semester One of following year
1 March	Semester One of that same year
15 July	Semester Two of that same year

e   A thesis or research portfolio must be submitted by the following due dates:

Start date of thesis or research portfolio	Final semester of enrolment[1]	Due date for thesis or research portfolio[2]
1 December	Semester One	31 May[3]
	Semester Two	30 November[4]
1 March	Semester One	31 August[4]
	Semester Two	28 February[5]
15 July	Semester One	14 July[4]
	Semester Two	14 January[5]

Notes:

1   *The final semester of enrolment depends on the start date of the thesis or research portfolio and the number of semesters (either two, three or four) in which a student is enrolled in thesis or research portfolio points before they satisfy the thesis or research portfolio points requirement.*

2   *These due dates provide 12 months of continuous enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio for students completing their thesis or research portfolio points enrolment in two consecutive semesters, and 18 or 24 months of continuous enrolment for other students (by enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points in three or four consecutive semesters respectively).*

3   *This due date occurs within the final semester of enrolment.*

4   *This due date is in the same year as the final semester of enrolment*

5   *This due date is in the year following the final semester of enrolment.*

f   A student enrolled for a 240 point Research Masters must complete at least 105 points of coursework prior to enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio.

g   A student enrolled for a 300 point Research Masters must complete at least 180 points of coursework prior to enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio.

h   A student enrolled for a 360 point Research Masters must complete at least 240 points of coursework prior to enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio.

Completion of Requirements

3   a   A student enrolled in a thesis or research portfolio must complete at least one progress review during their research. Failure to complete a progress review by the required due date may result in enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio being suspended.

b   **Thesis or Research Portfolio Extension of Time**

(i)   If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, a thesis or research portfolio has not been able to be completed by the due date specified in Regulation 2, the Supervisor may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding one month in total, and the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding eight months in total (including any extension approved by the Supervisor), for the work to be completed. The Supervisor may not decline an application for an extension but may refer it to the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research with a recommendation that it be declined.

(ii)   If an extension application is declined by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, the student may

make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within one month of the decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

(iii) If an application is received for an extension of beyond eight months, or the application is received more than two weeks after the deadline for submission of the research component to which it applies, then the application must be forwarded, with a recommendation from the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, to the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Education) for a decision.

(iv) The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve a limited extension of time of up to eight months or more than eight months. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

(v) If an extension is approved, a student will be enrolled in an extension course and pay tuition fees at the rate of 5 points for each one-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the thesis or research portfolio has ended.

(vi) In extraordinary circumstances the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve extensions of time beyond those permitted in 3b(i) for an individual or nominated group of students and may waive part or all of any tuition fees for extension courses related to theses or research portfolios for these students.

c **Dissertation / Research Essay / Research Project**

(i) The specified date for submission of a dissertation, research essay or research project that is included in a masters degree is the last day of the final term of enrolment in the dissertation, research essay or research project. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation, research essay or research project has not been able to be completed by the last day of the final term of enrolment in the dissertation, research essay or research project, the Supervisor may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding one month in total, and the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months in total (including any extension approved by the Supervisor), for the work to be completed. The Supervisor may not decline an application for an extension but may refer it to the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research with a recommendation that it be declined.

(ii) If an extension application is declined by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, the student may make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within one month of the decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

(iii) If an application is received for an extension of beyond two months, or the application is received more than two weeks after the deadline for submission of the research component to which it applies, then the application must be forwarded, with a recommendation from the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, to the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Education) for a decision.

(iv) The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve a limited extension of time of up to two months or more than two months. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

(v) If an extension is approved, a student will be enrolled in an extension course and pay tuition fees at the rate of 5 points for each one-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the dissertation, research essay or research project has ended.

(vi) In extraordinary circumstances the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve extensions of time beyond those permitted in 3c(i) for an individual or nominated group of students and may waive part or all of any tuition fees for extension courses related to dissertations, research essays or research projects for these students.

d **Other courses**

Extensions of time to complete work in courses other than a dissertation, research essay, research portfolio, research project, or thesis will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) or quarter(s) of enrolment in the course.

e **Failed courses**

A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester or quarter beyond the duration of enrolment for completion specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the degree.

Honours

4 a Where the specific degree regulations include a provision for Honours, a Masters degree may be awarded

with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high and where the student has passed a research component of at least 30 points, comprising a single identifiable course.

b   There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

c   First Class Honours may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall Grade Point Average of 7.0 or higher. Second Class Honours First Division may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall Grade Point Average between and including 5.50 and 6.94. Second Class Honours Second Division may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall Grade Point Average between and including 4.0 and 5.4. The overall Grade Point Average will be rounded to one decimal place for the purpose of this Honours calculation.

d   For the purposes of the calculation of the award of Honours only courses completed at the University of Auckland will be included. Fail grades and Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete grades will count as zero.

e   Where the requirements for a Masters degree including a research component of at least 30 points have been completed with an extension granted in accordance with Regulation 3, a student's eligibility for honours will be retained.

Distinction or Merit

5   a   Where the specific degree regulations include a provision for Distinction or Merit, and Honours has not been awarded, the Masters degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's grade is sufficiently high.

b   Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall Grade Point Average of 7.0 or higher. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall Grade Point Average between and including 5.50 and 6.94. The overall Grade Point Average will be rounded to one decimal place for the purpose of this Honours calculation.

c   For the purposes of the calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit only courses completed at the University of Auckland will be included. Fail grades and Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete grades will count as zero.

Theses

6   a   The student is to submit a digital copy of their thesis to the relevant faculty in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3.

b   The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

c   The Associate Dean Postgraduate Research (or nominee) of the faculty is responsible for transmitting copies of the thesis to the examiners.

d   Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
   (i)   Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The relevant faculty will confirm that the thesis has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
   (ii)   The thesis will be accessible through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under the Examination Regulations.

e   Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade the thesis will not be held in the University's digital repository.

Research Portfolios

7   a   The student is to submit a digital copy of their research portfolio to the relevant faculty in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3.

b   The Associate Dean Postgraduate Research (or nominee) of the faculty is responsible for transmitting copies to the examiners.

c   Copies of research portfolios are not deposited in the University's digital repository.

Dissertations / Research Essays / Research Projects

8   a   The student is to submit a digital copy of their dissertation, research essay or research projects to the supervisor or department in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3.

b   The relevant academic unit is responsible for transmitting copies to the examiners.

c   Copies of dissertations, research essays and research projects are not deposited with the University's digital repository.

Substitutions and Failed Courses

9   Masters students may not change their enrolment in a course after the last date approved for Changes to Current Enrolment except as outlined in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

10 A Masters student may not normally re-enrol in a failed course except as provided for in the regulations relating to aegrotat and compassionate passes. In exceptional circumstances, the student may apply to the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, for permission to re-enrol in the course.

Suspension

11 a   (i)   In exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding one year for enrolment in a thesis or research portfolio or two consecutive semesters, or four quarters, for enrolment in other courses. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

(ii)   If a suspension application is declined by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, the student may make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within one month of the decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

b   In exceptional circumstances the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve a period of suspension of enrolment exceeding two consecutive terms on the recommendation of the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree. The decision of the Pro-Vice Chancellor will be final.

c   If a suspension application is received from a student after an extension application for the same research component has been approved, or for a term prior to the current term of enrolment, the application must be forwarded to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) for a decision. If approved the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

12 a   **Transfer credits**
(i)   Transfer credits may be awarded for a Taught Masters degree or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points as specified in the Credit Regulations.
(ii)   Except as provided for in the Credit Regulations, transfer credits may not be awarded for a Research Masters degree.

b   **Cross-credits**
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Masters degree.

c   **Reassignments**
(i)   With the approval of the Programme Director, courses may be reassigned as specified in the Credit Regulations.
(ii)   If enrolment in the Masters degree is not being discontinued, approval to reassign must not be given if the courses proposed to be reassigned meet the requirements for the Masters degree and the reassignment will result in an increase in the grade point average for the Masters degree.

Certificate of Proficiency

13 a   The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply.

b   A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be reassigned to a Taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points as specified in the Credit Regulations.

c   A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may not be reassigned to a Research Masters degree except as specified in 13b above.

Transitional Certificate

14 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Masters degree.

Appeal of Dissertation, Thesis, Research Portfolio, Research Essay or Research Essay examination outcome

15 a   A student may appeal the outcome of a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation, research essay or research project examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process.

   b   Any application for appeal must be lodged within three months of the result of the examination being officially communicated to the student.

   c   Appeals will be considered in accordance with the Examination of Sub-Doctoral Postgraduate Research Components of 30 Points and Above Procedures.

Delegation of decision-making

16 a   The decision makers named in these regulations may delegate their decision-making power under these regulations to another nominated role. This delegation must be in writing.

   b   Where decision-making authority is delegated:
      (i)   The delegated authority can be exercised in the same way and to the same effect as if the original listed decision maker performed or exercised it.
      (ii) The decision maker that made the original delegation remains responsible for the performance or exercise of the authority.

Variations

17 In exceptional circumstances the Provost may approve a variation to the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

General Regulations – Named Doctorates

These Regulations apply to doctoral enrolments that commenced prior to 1 January 2022, except enrolments in the Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Doctorates, and should be read in conjunction with the relevant degree regulations.

The 'Department' is the Department or School or other academic unit in which the candidate is registered, and the 'Head of Department' is the head of that academic unit.

Admission

1　Every candidate for a named-doctoral degree must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Registration

2　a　Every candidate for a named-doctoral degree must be registered by the Board of Graduate Studies.

　　b　Registration is provisional for all candidates for the first 12 months of equivalent full-time study following the Date of Registration as defined in Regulation 2.

　　c　Application for registration must be made to the Head of Department, Division, School, Chair of a Board of Studies or Director of the Research Centre or Institute ("the Head of Department") in the discipline in which the candidate is to be registered and must include, where appropriate to the composition of the doctoral degree, a preliminary research proposal.

　　d　The Head of Department will make a recommendation to the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) as to whether the candidate:
　　　(i)　meets the eligibility criteria and has the ability to follow the proposed programme of study
　　　and
　　　(ii)　has submitted a satisfactory preliminary research proposal as stipulated by the Head of Department.

　　e　Where the Head of Department is satisfied, this recommendation must include:
　　　(i)　the proposed date of registration
　　　(ii)　nominations for supervisors
　　　(iii)　confirmation that the School/Department accepts responsibility for making satisfactory supervision arrangements and providing research resources and facilities over the whole enrolment for the degree
　　　(iv)　an appropriate set of goals for the provisional period of registration agreed to by both the candidate and nominated main supervisor; these must include, but are not limited to, those goals prescribed in the regulations for the relevant named doctorate and any standard goals required by the Board of Graduate Studies such as attendance at induction events, English language screening, and the satisfaction of academic integrity and health and safety requirements.

　　f　Where an intending candidate is not resident in Auckland, the Head of Department must also provide the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) and the Board of Graduate Studies with evidence that the candidate will be provided with research resources and supervisory support at the location in which the research is to be carried out.

　　g　On receipt of the recommendation of the Head of Department, the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies as to the matters set out in Regulation 2d.

　　h　On receipt of the recommendation of the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate), the Board of Graduate Studies will decide whether or not to register the candidate and, if so, the conditions that will apply to the registration. The Board of Graduate Studies may call for any further information it considers relevant before making its decision.

　　i　Registration takes effect on the date (the "Date of Registration") approved by the Board of Graduate Studies. Where a candidate has already started supervised research on the doctoral topic, the Date of Registration may, subject to approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, be backdated by not more than six months.

　　j　The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint the supervisors for each candidate. The supervisors must be actively involved in research in the candidate's general field, and must either hold a doctoral degree or be appropriately qualified and experienced. Persons who are themselves candidates for the same named doctorate may not be appointed as supervisors, although they may be appointed as advisers.

　　k　For each candidate the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a suitably qualified main supervisor who takes overall responsibility for the supervision of the candidate and for assistance in the provision of research resources. The main supervisor must be a staff member of the University of Auckland.

　　l　In addition, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint for each candidate:

    (i)   at least one suitably qualified co-supervisor

    and/or

    (ii)   an advisory committee or adviser/s.

m Candidates wishing to present and defend a thesis in te reo Māori must, before applying to the Head of Department to be registered, obtain the permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori). When such permission is granted, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) will make a recommendation in writing to the Board of Graduate Studies as to:

    (i)   whether the candidate has adequate fluency and literacy in te reo Māori in the subject area of the thesis

    and

    (ii)   the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

Reviews of Registration

3 a During provisional registration, a candidate must achieve the goals prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies and satisfy any other applicable programme requirements specified in the regulations for the relevant named doctorate.

   b Where a thesis proposal is required as a provisional goal, it should be submitted for approval to the appropriate committee or subcommittee of the department, institute and/or faculty in which the candidate is registered. The committee may accept the proposal, or indicate changes needed to the candidate and supervisor(s) and request a resubmission, or it may decline the proposal. It will inform the Head of Department of its decision.

   c At the end of the provisional registration period, the candidate, the supervisor/s and the Head of Department are to submit a formal report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the progress of the candidate. This report may also be discussed by the appropriate postgraduate committee of the department, institute and/or faculty in which the candidate is registered. The report should clearly state whether or not the progress of the candidate has been satisfactory, whether or not any programme specific requirements for the period have been satisfied, and whether or not the goals laid down for the provisional period of registration have been achieved. The report should include a recommendation that the candidate's registration be:

    (i)   confirmed

    or

    (ii)   continued on a provisional basis for a period of three to six months

    or

    (iii)   discontinued and the candidate recommended for enrolment in another programme, where a suitable programme exists

    or

    (iv)   terminated.

   d At the end of each year of registration following the provisional period, the main supervisor, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the faculty, a joint report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the candidate's progress. This report may also be discussed by the appropriate postgraduate committee of the department, institute and/or faculty in which the candidate is registered. As part of this report, the main supervisor and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:

    (i)   that the candidate's registration be continued

    or

    (ii)   that the candidate's registration be continued subject to specified conditions

    or

    (iii)   that the candidate's registration be terminated.

   e Where a recommendation is made under Regulation 3c(ii) or 3d(ii), the Head of Department will also recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies any specific goals and/or conditions to be met by the candidate and the time in which these are to be completed. At the end of this period the Head of Department and main supervisor will advise the Board of Graduate Studies whether or not these requirements have been met. Registration will be terminated if the specified conditions have not been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Board of Graduate Studies.

   f No decision to terminate registration may be made by the Board of Graduate Studies unless the candidate has been notified in writing and given reasonable opportunity to respond.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

4 a The Head of Department may, after consultation with the candidate, make a written recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies via the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) for changes in the conditions of

registration for the candidate. After considering a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Board of Graduate Studies may, after considering any submissions made by the candidate, change the conditions of registration for any candidate.

b   Where a resident candidate intends to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than two months, supervisors are to submit for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, through the Head of Department and before the candidate's departure, suitable plans for the supervision of the candidate during the period of absence.

c   When necessary, the Head of Department will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies regarding changes to the supervision of the candidate. This will normally be required when a supervisor is granted leave, resigns or retires.

Whilst the Board of Graduate Studies will take into consideration the candidate's views on any recommended changes to supervision, it reserves the right to determine the appointment of supervisor/s according to the availability of suitably qualified staff.

d   When the Board of Graduate Studies is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate's submission date. Before approving an extension of submission time the Board of Graduate Studies will require the candidate, the supervisor(s) and Head of Department to agree on the programme of supervision and schedule of research considered necessary for submission by the new date proposed.

e   Where a candidate is unable to continue with their research programme because of circumstances beyond their control, the Board of Graduate Studies may suspend their registration for a specified period of time. The conditions of Regulation 7g of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 will apply.

f   Enrolment and Programme Regulations regarding discontinuation apply to candidates for named doctorates.

g   The Board of Graduate Studies may terminate the registration of any candidate who:
(i)   fails to enrol for any academic year corresponding to a year of registration
or
(ii)   fails to make payment of any tuition fees related to the registration
or
(iii)   applies to cease being registered
or
(iv)   has not made satisfactory progress while under provisional registration
or
(v)   has received an unsatisfactory annual report
or
(vi)   has not submitted a required provisional year or annual report
or
(vii)   has not met any conditions specified under Regulation 3e
or
(viii) has not satisfied a requirement as stipulated in the structure and content regulation of the relevant named doctorate regulations
or
(ix)   has not submitted or re-submitted the examinable work in time
or
(x)   has had the termination of their registration recommended by a decision of a Disputes Committee constituted pursuant to Regulation 6
or
(xi)   is prohibited under the Disciplinary Statute of the University from enrolling.

Before making a decision to terminate a candidate's registration pursuant to this Regulation or otherwise, the Board of Graduate Studies will allow the candidate a reasonable opportunity to respond.

Enrolment and Fees
5   a   Candidates for the degree must be enrolled and pay all prescribed fees including tuition fees in each academic year for which they are registered. Candidates need not pay tuition fees for any period during which their registration is suspended.

b   On enrolment in each academic year every candidate must pay the prescribed fees for that academic year, including the Student Services fee.

c   A candidate who submits all examinable work or terminates their registration will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee and the Student Services fee paid for each complete month of the period between

the date of submission of the examinable work or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid.

d   Notification of the award of the degree will be withheld until all outstanding fees have been paid for the academic year in which a candidate is registered. Candidates will not be able to graduate until all outstanding fees have been paid.

Appeals

6   a   If a doctoral candidate believes that they have been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or by any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to the Board of Graduate Studies, setting out the grounds of the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal. Regulations 11d and 11e of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 shall then apply.

b   Candidates, supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against any decision, other than one bearing on examination matters, of the Board of Graduate Studies normally within three months of the making of the decision, on the grounds that:

(i)   relevant information which was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of its making the decision has since become available

and/or

(ii)   the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair.

The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied on by the candidate and attach all relevant documentation. Regulation 11b of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 shall then apply.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

7   Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

8   a   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016 and revoked the previous General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

b   For candidates initially registered under previous regulations, the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Certificate published in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Certificate.

Note: For the purposes of these regulations a Postgraduate Certificate is worth 60 points.

General Requirements

1   A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Certificate at this University must pass the full points value specified in the Postgraduate Certificate regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the Postgraduate Certificate by more than 30 points.

Deadlines for Completion

2   a   The requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate must be completed within:

(i)   one semester or two quarters, or an equivalent time period, of initial enrolment for the Postgraduate Certificate if enrolled full-time

or

(ii)   four semesters or eight quarters, or an equivalent time period, of initial enrolment for the Postgraduate Certificate if enrolled part-time.

b   In all cases, the term of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first term in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

c   In exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean Academic, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not exceeding one semester or two quarters, or the equivalent time period.

d   If an application to increase the allowed duration is declined by the Associate Dean Academic, the student may make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within one month of the decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

e   In exceptional circumstances the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve an increase to the allowed duration for enrolment of more than one semester or two quarters, or the equivalent time period, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean Academic. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

Completion of Requirements

3   a   A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Certificate must complete the requirements by the last day of the final term of enrolment in the programme.

b   Extensions of time to complete work in examined courses or 100 percent coursework courses will not be granted beyond the end of the term in which the course is offered.

c   A student who has failed a course or courses of no more than 30 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester or two quarters beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the Postgraduate Certificate.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

4   a   **Transfer credits**
Transfer credit may not be awarded for a Postgraduate Certificate.

b   **Cross-credits**
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Postgraduate Certificate.

c   **Reassignments**
With the approval of the Programme Director, courses may be reassigned as specified in the Credit Regulations.

Certificate of Proficiency

5   a   The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply.

b   A Certificate of Proficiency course may be reassigned to a Postgraduate Certificate as specified in the Credit Regulations.

Transitional Certificate

6   The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Certificate.

Delegation of decision-making

7   a   The decision makers named in these regulations may delegate some or all of their decision-making power under these regulations to another nominated role or roles. This delegation must be in writing.

    b   Where decision-making authority is delegated:

       (i)   The delegated authority can be exercised in the same way and to the same effect as if the original listed decision maker exercised it.

      (ii)   The original listed decision maker retains their authority as decision maker and remains responsible for the exercise of the authority by others.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances the Provost may approve a variation to the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Diploma published in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Diploma.

Note: For the purposes of these regulations:

(i)   a Postgraduate Diploma is worth a total of 120 points

(ii)   a research essay or research project will normally be worth up to 45 points

(iii)   a dissertation will be worth at least 40 points and less than 90 points

(iv)   the 'academic unit' is the Department or School or other academic unit in which the student is enrolled.

General Requirements

1 A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma at this University must pass the full points value specified in the Postgraduate Diploma regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the Postgraduate Diploma by more than:

a   40 points

or

b   20 points in the case of a student with credit granted from a Postgraduate Certificate.

Duration of Enrolment

2   a   The requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma must be completed within:

(i)   two semesters or four quarters of admission, or the equivalent time period if enrolled in other terms, if enrolled full-time

or

(ii)   four years of initial enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma if enrolled part-time.

b   In the case of a student who has completed a Postgraduate Certificate for which credit is granted to a Postgraduate Diploma the requirements must be completed within:

(i)   one semester or two quarters of admission, or the equivalent time period if enrolled in other terms, if enrolled full-time

or

(ii)   two years of admission if enrolled part-time.

c   In all cases, the term of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first term in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

d   In exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean Academic, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not exceeding two consecutive semesters or four quarters, or the equivalent time period.

e   If an application to increase the allowed duration is declined by the Associate Dean Academic, the student may make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within one month of the decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education)'s decision will be final.

f   In exceptional circumstances the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve an increase to the allowed duration for enrolment of more than two consecutive semesters or four quarters, or the equivalent time period, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean Academic. The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education)'s decision will be final.

Completion of Requirements

3   a   A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma must complete all work in taught courses by the last day of the term in which the course is taught.

b   The specified date for submission of a dissertation, research essay or research project of 30 points or more that is included in a Postgraduate Diploma is the last day of the final term of enrolment in the dissertation, research essay or research project.

c   (i)   If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, a dissertation, research project or research essay has not been able to be completed by the due date specified in Regulation 3b, on consideration of an application from the student and appropriate supporting evidence, the Supervisor may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding one month in total, and the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months in total

(including any extension approved by the Supervisor). The Supervisor may not decline an application for an extension but may refer it to the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research with a recommendation that it be declined.

(ii)   If an extension application is declined by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, the student may make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) within one month of the decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) will be final.

(iii)   If an application is received for an extension of beyond two months, or the application is received more than two weeks after the deadline for submission of the research component to which it applies, then the application must be forwarded, with a recommendation from the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, to the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Education) for a decision.

(iv)   The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve an extension of time of up to two months or more than two months. The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education)'s decision will be final.

d   A student who has failed a course or courses of no more than 40 points may be approved by the Associate Dean Academic to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester or two quarters beyond the duration of enrolment specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the Postgraduate Diploma.

e   **Fine Arts Studio**

A student enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts must complete their individual programme not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time

4 a If an extension is approved, a student will be enrolled in an extension course and pay tuition fees at the rate of 5 points for each one-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in a dissertation or research project course has ended.

b In extraordinary circumstances, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) may approve extensions of time beyond those permitted in 3c for an individual or nominated group of students and may waive part or all of any tuition fees for extension courses related to dissertations, research projects or research essays for these students.

Distinction or Merit

5 a Where the specific Postgraduate Diploma regulations include a provision for Distinction or Merit, a Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.

b Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall grade point average of 7.0 or higher. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved an overall grade point average of between and including 5.50 and 6.99.

6   Only courses completed at the University of Auckland will be included in the calculation of Distinction or Merit. Fail grades and Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete grades will count as zero.

7   In the case of a student who has completed a postgraduate certificate for which credit is granted to a postgraduate diploma, calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will not include any grades awarded for courses completed at another institution and credited to the postgraduate diploma.

Dissertations / Research Essays / Research Projects

8 a Dissertations, research essays and research projects are to be submitted to the academic unit in accordance with Regulation 3b.

b The academic unit is responsible for transmitting the submitted dissertation, research essay or research project to the examiner(s).

c Copies of dissertations, research essays and research projects are not deposited with the University's digital repository.

Appeal of Dissertation, Research Essay or Research Essay examination outcome

9 a A student may appeal the outcome of a dissertation, research essay or research project examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process.

b Any application for appeal must be lodged within three months of the result of the examination being officially communicated to the student.

c   Appeals will be considered in accordance with the Examination of Sub-Doctoral Postgraduate Research Components of 30 Points and Above Procedures.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

10 a   **Transfer credits**
Transfer credits may be awarded for a Postgraduate Diploma as specified in the Credit Regulations.

b   **Cross-credits**
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Postgraduate Diploma.

c   **Credit from a Postgraduate Certificate**
In the case of a student who has completed a Postgraduate Certificate for which credit is granted to a Postgraduate Diploma, admission to the Postgraduate Diploma must take place within five years of completion of the Postgraduate Certificate.

d   **Reassignments**
With the approval of the Programme Director, courses may be reassigned as specified in the Credit Regulations.

Certificate of Proficiency

11 a   The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply.

b   A Certificate of Proficiency course may be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma as specified in the Credit Regulations.

Transitional Certificate

12   The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma.

Delegation of decision-making

13 a   The decision makers named in these regulations may delegate their decision-making power under these regulations to another nominated role. This delegation must be in writing.

b   Where decision-making authority is delegated:
(i)   The delegated authority can be exercised in the same way and to the same effect as if the original listed decision maker performed or exercised it .
(ii)   The decision maker that made the original delegation remains responsible for the performance or exercise of the authority.

Variations

14   In exceptional circumstances the Provost may approve a variation to the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

International Students

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to be admitted to the University of Auckland. Further information is available from the International Office or from the International students section of the University website at www.international.auckland.ac.nz

Admission

International students should apply for admission using the online Application for Admission. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate programme must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.

2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate programmes must hold, or expect to hold before the start of the programme, a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.

3 Applicants whose first language is not English are required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English. International applicants entering the University on the basis of NCEA or Cambridge Assessment International Education (Cambridge International, formerly known as University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)) taken in New Zealand, or International Baccalaureate (IB) taken in New Zealand, must meet the standard literacy requirements for admission. International applicants who have taken Cambridge International or IB outside of New Zealand must meet the standard admission requirements from these qualifications but may also meet the standard literacy requirement through an alternative approved English test as outlined in the minimum English Language proficiency requirements. International applicants entering the University on the basis of qualifications other than NCEA, Cambridge International or IB taken in New Zealand must meet a specified score in IELTS or an alternative approved English test, or must have completed and passed the Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP), the English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies (EPUS), the English Pathway for Postgraduate Studies (EPPS), or an approved alternative. The minimum score required in IELTS for admission to an undergraduate programme at the University is an overall score of 6.0 with no less than 5.5 on an individual band. The minimum score required in IELTS for admission to a postgraduate programme at the University is an overall score of 6.5 with no less than 6.0 on an individual band. Higher requirements may be imposed by faculties for entry to specified undergraduate and postgraduate programmes.

Health and Travel Insurance

4 It is the responsibility of all international students to ensure that they have appropriate and current approved health insurance for their period of study in New Zealand, and for the length of their student visa. Health and travel insurance is a condition of enrolment, and as such, must be valid for the entire duration of study. A student's enrolment cannot continue in the event of their insurance cover being declined.

Student Visa

5 International students may commence online offshore study while applying for a visa. The majority of international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand. All students must have a student visa or a Variation of Conditions, for the duration of their studies prior to entering New Zealand. For further information, visit Immigration New Zealand's website at at www.immigration.govt.nz.

a An international student is any student who is not a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand (includes the Cook Islands, Tokelau and Niue) or Australia.

b Every international student must provide the following information to the University of Auckland:
(i)   photocopy of title page of passport and of current visa if entering New Zealand
(ii)   current address and contact phone number(s). Upon arrival in Auckland, students must provide their Auckland address and contact phone number(s)
(iii) full name and current address of an emergency contact/next of kin.

c Where a student does not provide the required contact details and/or evidence of a valid student visa either prior to commencement of study onshore or before the visa information held on file at the University expires, then, until that evidence is produced, the Council may:
(i)   withdraw the enrolment of that student from a course or courses, with no refund or credit of fees
and/or
(ii)   decline to re-enrol the student
(iii) restrict or remove that student's access to University services, including but not limited to the Student Learning System.

International Student Fees

6   International fees (refer to Schedule – Part C – International Students) apply to students who:

a   are not citizens of New Zealand or Australia (refer to 5a above)

or

b   do not hold residency status in New Zealand or Australia

or

c   are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade New Zealand Aid Programme

or

d   are not participating in an official University of Auckland exchange programme.

International Scholarships

New Zealand Scholarships are available for international students from selected countries as identified by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (www.mfat.govt.nz/en/aid-and-development/new-zealand-government-scholarships).

7   The University of Auckland also offers international scholarships including the University of Auckland International Student Excellence Scholarship, University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarships at PhD level for international students from all countries; and scholarships from various faculties at all levels. To find out more about scholarships visit https://www.auckland.ac.nz/en/study/scholarships-and-awards.html
Phone: +64 9 373 7599 ext 87494

Students studying outside New Zealand

8   Students studying outside New Zealand can study without a student visa. However, on arrival in New Zealand a student must provide evidence of a valid student visa or a Variation of Conditions which permits study at the University of Auckland.

Code of Practice

9   The University of Auckland has agreed to observe and be bound by the *Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students* published by the Ministry of Education. Copies of the Code are available in six languages from the New Zealand Qualification Authority (NZQA) website at www.nzqa.govt.nz/the-code.

The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991

Pursuant to Section 255 of the Education and Training Act 2020 the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

1 a This statute may be cited as The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991.

   b This Statute came into force on 1 January 1991.

2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
   a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
   or
   b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular programme or course can be adequately taught;
   there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such programme or course shall be determined by the Council from time to time and be published in a schedule to this Statute.

4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may:
   a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such programme or course
   and
   b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such programme or course.

5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

Limitations Schedule 2024

This Schedule is made under the provisions of Regulation 3 of the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991.

Limited-entry Programmes and Courses
Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled in 2024 in the programmes and courses listed below.

Approved Limitations
1 Students must apply for a place in any limited entry programme. Unless otherwise specified in Closing Dates for Admission, the closing date for Application for Admission is 8 December 2023 and for Enrolment is 21 February 2024. The closing date for Admission to Summer School is 1 December 2023 and for Enrolment is 3 January 2024.

2 Application for places in any limited-entry programmes and/or courses will be made online, or in person.

3 Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry programme and/or course.

4 Where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, the faculty or department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.

5 Where a course is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to Semester One or Semester Two where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.

6 Selection criteria will be available from the faculty or department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g., Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Adviser, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on programmes and courses are listed below.

A. Limited Entry Programmes
(admission by selection)

Column 1

Faculty/Subject		Approved Limit
Arts		
BA incl. conjoints		2500
	Domestic	2200
	International	300
BC incl. conjoints		420
MCW		12
MA – Psychology		20
	Domestic	16
	International	4
MA – Screen Production		18
Business and Economics		
BCom incl. conjoints		2250
	Domestic	1850
	International	400
BProp incl. conjoints		215
	Domestic	200
	International	15
PGCertAppFin	Domestic	10
MAppFin		50
	Domestic	20
	International	30
MBA	Domestic only	45
MBusAn		173
	Domestic	40
	International	133
MBusDev	International	20
MBM	Domestic only	-
MInfoGov	International	20
MPropPrac	International	20
PGCertBM	Domestic only	-
PGCertBusan	Domestic only	-
PGCertBusDev	International	10
PGCertInfoGov	International	10
PGCertLDGov	Domestic only	20
PGCertPropPrac	International	10
PGDipBM	Domestic only	-
PGDipBus	Domestic only	-
PGDipInfoGov	International	10
PGDipPropPrac	International	10
Creative Arts and Industries		
BAS		125
	Domestic	109
	International	16
BDanceSt		35
	Domestic	32
	International	3
BDes incl. conjoints		130
	Domestic	105
	International	25
BFA incl. conjoints		120
	Domestic	104
	International	16
BMus incl. conjoints		150
	Domestic	135
	International	15
BDanceSt(Hons)		10
BUrbPlan(Hons)		110

Column 2

Faculty/Subject		Approved Limit
MArch(Prof), MArch(Prof)HerCons, MArch(Prof)UrbDes, MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)		115
	Domestic	100
	International	15
MCommDance		10
MDanceSt		10
MDMT		12
	Domestic	8
	International	4
MUrbDes		20
MUrbPlan(Prof), MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons, MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes		25
PGDipDanceSt		10
Education and Social Work		
BECSt		500
BEd(Tchg)		500
BSW		60
BEd(TESOL)		120
	Domestic	40
	International	80
BSportHPE incl. conjoints		150
GradDipTchg(Primary)		250
GradDipTchg(Sec)		300
MSW(Prof)		40
PGCertProfSup		25
PGCertTLDL, PGDipTLDL		60
PGDipCounsTh, MCouns		50
Engineering		
BE(Hons) Part I incl. conjoints		1056
	Domestic	945*
	International	111

*30 domestic places to be reserved for Semester Two entry via the University of Auckland BSc

Faculty/Subject		Approved Limit
BE(Hons) Part II		1040
– Biomedical Engineering		35
– Chemical and Materials Engineering		85
– Civil and Structural Engineering		290
	Civil	210
	Structural	80
– Computer Systems Engineering		100
– Electrical and Electronic Engineering		100
– Engineering Science		80
– Mechanical Engineering		125
– Mechatronics Engineering		105
– Software Engineering		125
MAeroSpaceEng, PGCertAeroSpaceEng, PGDipAeroSpaceEng		20
	Domestic	10
	International	10
MCivilEng		54
MEMgt		50
	Domestic	20
	International	30
MEngSt		150
	Domestic	40
	International	110

Column 3

Faculty/Subject		Approved Limit
MEPM		75
	Domestic	45
	International	30
MEqEng		20
	Domestic	13
	International	7
MInfraAssetMgt		15
MMaterialsEng		15
MMedicalEng		20
MProfEng		36
MRobotEng		10
	Domestic	5
	International	5
PGDipEng		65
	Domestic	15
	International	50
PGDipInfraAssetMgt		15
PGDipMaterialsEng		15
PGDipRobotEng		20
	Domestic	10
	International	10
PGCertEng		60
PGCertGeothermTech		35
PGCertInfraAssetMgt		15
PGCertMaterialsEng		15
PGCertRobotEng		20
	Domestic	10
	International	10
Law		
LLB Part II incl. conjoints		455
	Domestic	440
	International	15
LLB Part III, transferring students		10
Medical and Health Sciences		
BHSc incl. conjoints		395
	Domestic	360
	International	35
MBChB Year 2		317
	Domestic	287
	International	30
BNurs incl. conjoints		110
	Domestic	100
	International	10
BOptom		60
	Domestic	55
	International	5
BPharm		110
	Domestic	100
	International	10
BBiomedSc(Hons)		50
	Domestic	45
	International	5
BHSc(Hons)		20
	Domestic	17
	International	3
BMedImag(Hons)		36
	Domestic	34
	International	2

Faculty/Subject		Approved Limit
BMedSc(Hons)		20
BNurs(Hons)	Domestic	20
BPharm(Hons)		10
MAud		24
	Domestic	20
	International	4
MBiomedSc		55
	Domestic	40
	International	15
MClinEd – Taught		7
	Domestic	6
	International	1
MHlthLd		40
	Domestic	30
	International	10
MHlthPrac		30
with no more than 10 admitted per specialisation		
MHealthPsych		17
	Domestic	16
	International	1
MHSc – Nutrition and Dietetics		30
	Domestic	28
	International	2
MNSc		17
	Domestic	16
	International	1
PGCert/PGDipClinEd	Domestic	39
	Domestic	37
	International	2
PGCert/PGDipClinPharm		60
PGCert/PGDipHSc:		
– Alcohol and Drug Studies		42
	Domestic	40
	International	2
– Infant, Child and Adolescent Mental Health		40
– Women's Health		40
PGDipBiomedSc		45
	Domestic	35
	International	10
PGDipHealthPsych		11
PGDipObstMedGyn	Domestic only	40
PGDipPH – all plans		65
CertHSc		80

Science

Faculty/Subject		Approved Limit
BSc incl. conjoints and all majors and specialisations		2550
	Domestic	2250
	International	300
– Biomedical Science		635
	Domestic	605
	International	30
– Food Science and Nutrition		110
	Domestic	75
	International	35
BAdvSci(Hons) incl. conjoints		500
	Domestic	400
	International	100

Faculty/Subject		Approved Limit
BAdvSci(Hons) Psych specialisation		20
BSc(Hons), PGDipSci for Psychology (including the pathways below)		100
– BSc(Hons) Psychology (Clinical pathway) and COP PSYCH 708		14
– PGDipSci (Applied Behavioural Analysis pathway)		12
	Domestic	10
	International	2
BSc(Hons) – all other specialisations		550
	Domestic	400
	International	150
MBiotech		25
	Domestic	10
	International	15
MChem		40
MEcology		28
	Domestic	18
	International	10
MFoodSci		30
	Domestic	12
	International	18
MInfoTech (240 point)		90
MInfoTech (120 and 180 point)		120
MMarineCons		25
MMarineSt		25
MOrgPsych		10
	Domestic	8
	International	2
MPhysioPrac		22
Or up to 60 places, subject to provision of practicum placements for each admitted student		
	Domestic	20
	International	2
MSc – all specialisations not otherwise mentioned		550
	Domestic	400
	International	150
MSc – Clinical Exercise Physiology		20
	Domestic	15
	International	5
MSc – Forensic Science		10
	Domestic	8
	International	2
MSc – Psychology		26
	Domestic	19
	Interntional	7
MSLTPrac		24
	Domestic	18
	International	6
MWineSci		30
	Domestic	25
	International	5
PGDipAppPsych		10
PGDipForensic		20
	Domestic	18
	International	2

Faculty/Subject		Approved Limit
PGDipSci – Biosecurity & Conservation and MSc Biosecurity & Conservation (240-point)		20
	Domestic	15
	International	5
PGDipSci – Clinical Exercise Physiology		25
	Domestic	22
	International	3
PGDipSci – all other specialisations		550
	Domestic	400
	International	150
PGCertInfoTech (City Campus)		30
DClinPsy/PGDipClinPsych		
	Domestic only	14

Interfaculty

Faculty/Subject		Approved Limit
BGlobalSt incl. conjoints		420
	Domestic	400
	International	20
MAI, PGCertAI and PGDipAI		30
MBioEnt		25
	Domestic	22
	International	3
MDisMgt		20
	Domestic	5
	International	15
MEnergy		40
	S1	15
	S2	25
PGDipBioEnt		30
	Domestic	25
	International	5

Preparatory and Foundation Programmes

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
Tertiary Foundation Certificate	400

B. Limited Entry Courses

Section 1: Identified courses with specific prerequisite academic standards and/or other selection criteria

Students will be selected for enrolment into the following courses, up to the specified maximum number of places available, on the basis of selection criteria available from the relevant faculty.

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
Arts		**Law**		MEDSCI 309	72
Anthropology		**Law**		MEDSCI 311	72
ANTHRO 317	16	LAW 201	500	MEDSCI 312	64
ANTHRO 353	20	LAW 211	500	MEDSCI 313	80
Drama		LAW 231	500	MEDSCI 314	60
DRAMA 202 A & B	35	LAW 241	500	MEDSCI 315	100
DRAMA 302	35	LAW 298	510	MEDSCI 316	115
DRAMA 305	35	**Law General**		MEDSCI 317	115
DRAMA 306	35	LAWGENRL 421	72	MEDSCI 318	96
Politics and International Relations		LAWGENRL 424	52	MEDSCI 319	96
POLITICS 708	40	LAWGENRL 434	40	MEDSCI 320	96
POLITICS 710	40	LAWGENRL 456	60	**Pharmacology**	
POLITICS 770	40	**Law Honours**		PHARMCOL 399	48
POLITICS 774	15	LAWHONS 722	25	**Physiology**	
POLITICS 777	40	LAWHONS 734	25	PHYSIOL 399	50
Public Policy		LAWHONS 744	25	**Population Health**	
POLICY 742 (on campus class only)	50	LAWHONS 746	25	POPLHLTH 101	395
Screen Production		LAWHONS 748/LAWCOMM 775	30	POPLHLTH 102	395
SCREEN 700	18	LAWHONS 753 A & B	30	POPLHLTH 111	1260
SCREEN 701	18	LAWHONS 754 A & B	30	POPLHLTH 202	180
SCREEN 712	18	LAWHONS 755 A & B	25	POPLHLTH 302	70 per semester
SCREEN 714	18	**Law Public**		**Population Health Practice**	
		LAWPUBL 400	36	POPLPRAC 707	40
Business and Economics		LAWPUBL 409	26	POPLPRAC 708	40
Business		LAWPUBL 441	60		
BUSINESS 301	50	LAWPUBL 461	20	**Science**	
Information Systems				**Biological Sciences**	
INFOSYS 110 (SS)	50	**Medical and Health Sciences**		BIOSCI 101 (S2)	1280
INFOSYS 110 (S1)	200	**Health Psychology**		BIOSCI 106 (S2)	1100
INFOSYS 110 (S2)	200	HLTHPSYC 122	520	BIOSCI 107 (S1)	1560
		HLTHPSYC 714	18	BIOSCI 108	480
Education and Social Work		HLTHPSYC 715	18	BIOSCI 109	480
Professional Supervision		HLTHPSYC 717	18	BIOSCI 201	440
EDPROFST 706	30	HLTHPSYC 719	18	BIOSCI 202	370
PROFSUPV 700 (S1)	25	HLTHPSYC 720	18	BIOSCI 203	440
PROFSUPV 700 (S2)	25	HLTHPSYC 758	18	BIOSCI 220 (S1)	350
Engineering		**Māori Health**		BIOSCI 220 (S2)	370
Computer Systems Engineering		MAORIHTH 301	90	BIOSCI 326	120
COMPSYS 306	81	MAORIHTH 701	100	BIOSCI 347	160
Electrical and Electronic Engineering		**Medical Imaging**		BIOSCI 348	160
ELECTENG 734	60	MEDIMAGE 300	20	BIOSCI 355	130
ELECTENG 741	25	MEDIMAGE 302	50	BIOSCI 701	50
Engineering General		**Medical Science**		BIOSCI 704	50
ENGGEN 730 (S1)	65	MEDSCI 142	1400	BIOSCI 739	45
ENGGEN 730 (S2)	65	MEDSCI 201	150	**Chemistry**	
ENGGEN 731	80	MEDSCI 202	240	CHEM 110 (S1)	1300
Software Engineering		MEDSCI 203	300	CHEM 110 (S2)	300
SOFTENG 701	100	MEDSCI 204	216	CHEM 120 (S1)	196
SOFTENG 751	70	MEDSCI 205	400	CHEM 120 (S2)	300
SOFTENG 754	70	MEDSCI 206	250	CHEM 251	180
SOFTENG 761	70	MEDSCI 300	20	CHEM 252	250
SOFTENG 762	40	MEDSCI 301	60	CHEM 253	200
		MEDSCI 302	60	CHEM 260	70

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
CHEM 320	130	PSYCH 370 A/B	10	**Science Enterprise**	
CHEM 330	130	PSYCH 399 (S1)	30	SCIENT 701	50
CHEM 340	108	PSYCH 399 (S2)	160	SCIENT 702	30
CHEM 351	120	PSYCH 700	20	SCIENT 703	50
CHEM 360	80	PSYCH 707	20	SCIENT 704	30
CHEM 380	40	PSYCH 708	15	SCIENT 705	30
CHEM 390	192	PSYCH 714	20	SCIENT 706	30
CHEM 392	100	PSYCH 715	30	SCIENT 720	25
Food Science		PSYCH 717	20	SCIENT 721	30
FOODSCI 100/110	251	PSYCH 718	20	**Statistics**	
FOODSCI 200	120	PSYCH 721	20	STATS 705	25
FOODSCI 202	60	PSYCH 722	20	STATS 769	150
FOODSCI 301	70	PSYCH 723	20		
FOODSCI 306	70	PSYCH 725	25		
FOODSCI 310	72	PSYCH 728	8		
FOODSCI 399 (S1)	20	PSYCH 730	8		
FOODSCI 399 (S2)	72	PSYCH 731	20		
Forensic Science		PSYCH 733 (S1)	20		
FORENSIC 701	35	PSYCH 741	16		
FORENSIC 702	35	PSYCH 742	20		
FORENSIC 703	30	PSYCH 743	20		
FORENSIC 704	20	PSYCH 744	35		
FORENSIC 706	30	PSYCH 746	20		
FORENSIC 707	20	PSYCH 749	16		
Marine Science		PSYCH 750	16		
MARINE 100	200	PSYCH 751	16		
MARINE 202	120	PSYCH 754	20		
MARINE 302	58	PSYCH 757	10		
MARINE 303	48	PSYCH 758	20		
MARINE 305	24	PSYCH 759	20		
MARINE 701	25	PSYCH 761	21		
MARINE 702	16	PSYCH 765	20		
MARINE 703	25	PSYCH 766 (S2)	21		
MARINE 705	25	PSYCH 767	20		
MARINE 707	12	PSYCH 770	12		
Psychology		PSYCH 778	20		
PSYCH 108 (S1)	560				
PSYCH 108 (S2)	560				
PSYCH 109 (S1)	560				
PSYCH 109 (S2)	560				
PSYCH 200	420				
PSYCH 201	420				
PSYCH 202	440				
PSYCH 203	425				
PSYCH 204	440				
PSYCH 207	440				
PSYCH 300	200				
PSYCH 303	160				
PSYCH 305	180				
PSYCH 306	380				
PSYCH 309	175				
PSYCH 310	300				
PSYCH 311	180				
PSYCH 313	180				
PSYCH 317	180				
PSYCH 319	120				
PSYCH 320	180				
PSYCH 326 (S2)	180				

Section 2: Identified courses without specific prerequisite academic standards or other selection criteria

Students will be selected for enrolment into the following courses, up to the specified maximum number of places available, on a first in, first enrolled basis:

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
Arts		**Engineering**		**Science**	
English		**Energy Technology**		**Chemistry**	
ENGLISH 252/324	100	GEOTHERM 601	45	CHEM 150 (S1)	250
Language Teaching and Learning		GEOTHERM 602	45	**Food Science**	
LANGTCHG 311	24	GEOTHERM 603	45	FOODSCI 110	190
Media and Screen Studies		GEOTHERM 620	45	**Marine Science**	
MEDIA 340	40	**Environmental Engineering**		MARINE 100G	125
		ENVENG 752	38	**Psychology**	
Business and Economics		**Mechanical Engineering**		PSYCH 109G (S1)	70
Innovation		MECHENG 709	50	PSYCH 109G (S2)	70
INNOVATE 100G (S1)	200	MECHENG 710	5	**Wine Science**	
INNOVATE 100G (S2)	200	MECHENG 735	36	WINESCI 201 (S1)	105
		MECHENG 752	30	WINESCI 201 (S2)	105
Creative Arts and Industries					
Architectural History, Theory and Criticism		**Law**			
ARCHHTC 102G	50	**Law Commercial**			
ARCHHTC 700	20	LAWCOMM 701–797	25 per course		
ARCHHTC 701	20	**Law General**			
ARCHHTC 703	20	LAWGENRL 701–774	25 per course		
ARCHHTC 704	20	**Law Environmental**			
Architectural Media		LAWENVIR 701–779	25 per course		
ARCHDRC 700	20	**Law Public**			
ARCHDRC 701	20	LAWPUBL 701–779	25 per course		
ARCHDRC 702	20				
ARCHDRC 703	20				
Architectural Professional Studies					
ARCHPRM 702	20				
ARCHPRM 703	20				
Architectural Technology					
ARCHTECH 707	20				
ARCHTECH 708	20				
ARCHTECH 709	20				
ARCHTECH 710	20				
Architecture General					
ARCHGEN 714	20				
ARCHGEN 715	20				
ARCHGEN 733	20				
Dance					
DANCE 101, 101G (SS, S1, S2)	60 in each				
DANCE 200, 200G	30				
Design					
DESIGN 100	130				
Urban Planning					
URBPLAN 101G	60				

Section 3: All other scheduled courses

All other scheduled courses offered by the University shall be deemed to be limited. The maximum number of students that may be enrolled in each course shall be the maximum limit set by the relevant faculty, which will usually be the maximum capacity of the room(s) allocated to the class(es) associated with each course through the University's timetable process in accordance with the Academic Timetable Policy. Students will be selected for enrolment on a first in, first enrolled basis, until the maximum capacity has been reached.

C. General Education Courses

(admission by selection)

Section 2: Identified courses without specific prerequisite academic standards or other selection criteria

Students will be selected for enrolment into the following courses, up to the specified maximum number of places available, on a first in, first enrolled basis:

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	
Business and Economics		**Science**		
INNOVATE 100G (S1)	200	MARINE 100G	125	
INNOVATE 100G (S2)	200	PSYCH 109G (S1)	70	
		PSYCH 109G (S2)	70	
Creative Arts and Industries				
ARCHHTC 102G	50			
DANCE 101G (SS, S1, S2)	60 in each			
DANCE 200G	30			
URBPLAN 101G	60			

Section 3: All other scheduled General Education courses

All other scheduled General Education courses offered by the University shall be deemed to be limited. The maximum number of students that may be enrolled in each course shall be the maximum limit set by the relevant faculty, which will usually be the maximum capacity of the room(s) allocated to the class(es) associated with each course through the University's timetable process in accordance with the Academic Timetable Policy. Students will be selected for enrolment on a first in, first enrolled basis, until the maximum capacity has been reached.

General Statutes and Regulations

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

1   Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.

2   Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.

3   Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any awarded), or whether it has been awarded with Distinction or Merit.

4   Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University and state, where relevant, whether it has been awarded with Distinction or Merit.

5   At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in convocation of the University to confer degrees and award diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony must apply in accordance with the dates specified on the University website.

6   The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees or to award diplomas shall be as follows:

   a   **Degrees**
       'By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME], [POSITION], confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'

   b   **Diplomas**
       'By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME], [POSITION], award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'

7   In appropriate circumstances, the form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees and to award diplomas shall be as follows: *'By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME], [POSITION], confer the degrees and award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'*

8   The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown and the scarf appropriate to their diploma.

9   The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:

   a   The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel. The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel. The robe for the Kaumatua and the Kuia is the Fellows gown of the colour University blue to be worn with a black scarf lined with the colour University blue bearing on each lapel the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel. The academic dress for Graduation Officials shall be the costume appropriate to their degree. In addition, the gown shall bear on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University, and the trencher shall have a blue tassel. Graduation Officials who are not graduates shall wear an undergraduate gown bearing the coat of arms of the University on each shoulder.

   b   The gown for a Bachelors degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Masters degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge

Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelors degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Masters degree is lined with coloured satin only. The hoods for the Bachelors and Masters degrees are as follows:

Arts

BA, MA	pink lining
BA(Hons)	pink lining; 25mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
BC, MC	pink lining; 25mm emerald green band on the edge of the satin
BTheol, MTheol	forest green lining
BTheol(Hons)	forest green lining; 25mm forest green band on the outside edge of the hood
MCTS	pink lining; 75mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MCW	pink lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MIndigSt	pink lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MLitt	pink lining; 75mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
MPP	pink lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MTESOL	pink lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MTrans	pink lining; 25mm silver grey band on the edge of the satin

Business and Economics

BCom, MCom	orange lining
BCom(Hons)	orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
BProp, MProp	silver grey lining
BProp(Hons)	silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood
MAppFin	silver grey hood; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MBA	burgundy lining
MBM	burgundy lining; 25mm terracotta band on inside edge
MBusAn	burgundy lining; 25mm dark brown band on inside edge
MBusDev	burgundy lining; 25mm tan band on inside edge
MCE	orange lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MHRM	orange hood with 25mm dark brown band on the inside edge of the hood
MInfoGov	silver grey lining; 25mm terracotta band on inside edge
MIntBus	orange lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MMgt	orange lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MMktg	orange lining; 25mm burgundy band on the edge of the satin
MProfAcctg	orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
MPropPrac	silver grey lining; 25mm dark brown band on inside edge
MSCM	silver grey lining; 25mm light brown band on inside edge

Creative Arts and Industries

BAS, MAS	lemon lining
BDanceSt	jade green lining
BDanceSt(Hons)	jade green lining; 25mm jade green band on the outside of the hood
BDes, MDes	gold lining; 25mm silver band on the edge of the satin
BFA, MFA	gold lining
BFA(Hons)	gold lining; 25mm gold band on the outside edge of the hood
BMus, MMus	white lining
BMus(Hons)	white lining; 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood
BUrbPlan	lime green lining
BUrbPlan(Hons)	lime green lining; 25mm lime green band on the outside edge of the hood
MArch	lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MArch(Prof)	lemon lining; 25mm lemon band on the outside edge of the hood
MArch(Prof)HerCons	lemon lining; 25mm turquoise band on the edge of the satin
MArch(Prof)UrbDes	lemon lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)	lemon lining; 25mm light brown lining on the edge of the satin
MCommDance	jade green hood with 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MDanceSt	jade green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the outside edge of the hood
MDMT	jade green hood with 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MUrbDes	lemon lining; 25mm chartreuse green band on the edge of the satin
MUrbPlan	lime green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons	lime green lining; 25mm turquoise band on the edge of the satin
MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes	lime green lining; 25mm lemon band on the edge of the satin

Education and Social Work

BECSt	emerald green lining; 25mm rose gold-copper band on the inside edge
BEd, MEd	emerald green lining
BEd(Tchg)	emerald green lining
BEd(Tchg)(Hons)	emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
BEd(TESOL)	emerald green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BHumServ	buff lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
BPE	emerald green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
BSportHPE	emerald green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
BSW	buff lining
BSW(Hons)	buff lining; 25mm buff band on the outside edge of the hood
MCouns	buff lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MEdLd	emerald green lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MEdPrac	emerald green lining with 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MHigherEd	emerald green lining; 50mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
MProfSup	buff hood; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MProfSupPrac	buff hood; 25mm lilac band on the edge of the satin
MSCL	buff lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MSW	buff lining
MSW(Prof)	buff lining; 25mm buff band on the outside edge of the hood
MTchg(Primary)	emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
MTchg(Secondary)	emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood

Engineering

BE, ME	dark violet lining
BE(Hons)	dark violet lining; 25mm dark violet band on the outside edge of the hood
MAeroSpaceEng	dark violet lining; 25mm light brown band on the inside edge
MCivilEng	dark violet lining
MEMgt	dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MEngSt	dark violet lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MEPM	dark violet lining with 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MEqEng	violet lining; terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MInfraAssetMgt	dark violet lining
MMaterialsEng	dark violet lining
MMedicalEng	dark violet lining
MProfEng	dark violet lining
MRobotEng	dark violet lining; 25mm light brown band on the inside edge

Interfaculty

BGlobalSt, MGlobalSt	turquoise lining
MAI	dark blue lining; 25mm dark violet band on the edge of the satin
MBioEnt	dark blue lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MDisMgt	dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MEnergy	dark violet lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
MEngGeol	dark blue lining; 25mm dark violet band on the edge of the satin
MHerCons	lemon lining; 25mm pink band on the edge of the satin
MMathModel	dark blue lining; 25mm dark violet band on the edge of the satin
MORAn	dark violet lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MProfStuds	pink lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MRegDev	emerald green; 25mm turquoise band on the edge of the satin

Law

JD *(Subject to CUAP approval)*	TBC
LLB, LLM	light blue lining
LLB(Hons)	light blue lining; 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the hood
MIP	TBC
MLS	light blue lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MTaxS	orange lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Medical and Health Sciences

BBiomedSc(Hons)	lilac lining; 75mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin and a 25mm lilac band on the outside edge of the hood
BHSc, MHSc	lilac lining

BHSc(Hons)	lilac lining; 25mm lilac band on the outside edge of the hood
MBChB	crimson lining; two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
BMedImag(Hons)	lilac hood; 25mm violet band with a lilac band on the outside
BMedSc(Hons)	crimson lining; 25mm crimson band on the outside edge of the hood
BNurs, MNurs	navy blue lining
BNurs(Hons)	navy blue lining; 25mm navy blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BOptom	blue-green lining
BPharm	grey-green lining
BPharm(Hons)	grey-green lining; 25mm grey-green band on the outside of the hood
MAud	lilac lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MBiomedSc	lilac lining; 75mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MClinEd	crimson lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MClinPharm	grey-green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MHealthPsych	lilac lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MHlthLd	lilac lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MHlthPrac	lilac lining with 25mm dark brown band on the outside edge
MMedSc	crimson lining
MMH	lilac lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MNSc	navy blue lining; 25mm teal band on the edge of the satin
MNursPrac	navy blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MPaed	TBC
MPH	lilac lining; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin
MPharmPrac	grey-green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MStrokeCare	lilac lining; 25mm navy blue band on the edge of the satin
Science	
BAdvSci(Hons)	dark blue lining; 75mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BSc, MSc	dark blue lining
BSc(Hons)	dark blue lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
MBiotech	dark blue lining; 25mm midnight blue band on the edge of the satin
MChem	dark blue lining; 25mm midnight blue band on the edge of the satin
MDataSci	dark blue lining; 25mm midnight blue band on the edge of the satin
MEcology	TBC
MEngGeol	dark blue lining; 25mm dark violet band on the edge of the satin
MEnvMgt	dark blue lining; 25mm midnight blue band on the edge of the satin
MEnvSci	dark blue lining; 25mm midnight blue band on the edge of the satin
MFoodSci	dark blue lining; 25mm midnight blue band on the edge of the satin
MInfoTech	dark blue lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MMarineCons	dark blue lining; 25mm midnight blue band on the edge of the satin
MMarineSt	dark blue lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MOrgPsych	dark blue lining; 25mm midnight blue band on the edge of the satin
MPhysioPrac	blue hood; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin
MSLTPrac	dark blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MWineSci	dark blue lining; 25mm midnight blue band on the edge of the satin

c   The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelors degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.

The hood for a Bachelors degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelors degree within the same faculty is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.

When a new Bachelors or Masters degree is introduced within a faculty, the main hood colour shall be that of the predominant existing colour used for that faculty's Bachelors or Masters qualifications. The hood for the new qualification may be distinguished through the use of bands or stripes of a width and colour to be determined by consultation between the faculty and the Office of Graduation and approved by Council.

The hood for an Interfaculty Bachelors degree or Masters degree is lined with the predominant colour of the faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the predominant colour of the hood lining of the second faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the hood for the new qualification may be distinguished through the use of bands or stripes of a width and colour to be

determined by consultation between the faculty and the Office of Graduation and approved by Council.

d   The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Health Sciences, Doctor of Medicine, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Musical Arts and Doctor of Pharmacy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

Clinical Psychology	dark blue
Education	emerald green
Fine Arts	gold
Health Sciences	TBC
Medicine	crimson
Music	white
Musical Arts	white
Pharmacy	grey-green

e   The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

f   The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Engineering	dark violet
Laws	light blue
Literature	pink
Science	dark blue

g   The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Note: The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the closest Masters degree to which the subject of the MPhil relates.

h   The scarf for a diploma is to be made of the same black material as the gown with a band of colour in plain satin as in existing hoods down the centre edge. The colour is to match the degree cluster most closely associated with the diploma. The lining is to be the same colour as the band. The width of the scarf at the base is to be 140mm in total, the black being 100mm and the colour 40mm, and narrowing behind the neck. A band of the lining colour is to be stepped down from the inside edge to the outside edge of the black material at the base of each side of the scarf. The diploma scarves are as follows:

Architecture	lemon band and lining
Arts	pink band and lining
Business and Economics	burgundy band and lining
Creative and Performing Arts	pink band and lining
Education	emerald green band and lining
Engineering	dark violet band and lining
Fine Arts	gold band and lining
Laws	light blue band and lining
Medical and Health Sciences	crimson band and lining
Music	white band and lining
Pharmacy	grey-green band and lining
Planning	chartreuse green band and lining
Property	silver grey band and lining
Science	dark blue band and lining
Theology	forest green band and lining

i   The gown for the honorary degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Science and Doctor of the University of Auckland is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of scarlet satin. The hood is made wholly of satin, and is one of the following colours for the different degrees:

Engineering	dark violet
Laws	light blue
Literature	pink
Music	white

Science	dark blue
The University of Auckland	University blue

10 Regalia specifications for degrees and diplomas that have been deleted from this Statute can be found in previous editions of the *University Calendar.*

11 The gown for a Fellow of the University of Auckland will be an undergraduate gown of the colour University Blue bearing on the left front lapel the coat of arms of the University. No hood or cap shall be worn.

Availability of Academic Dress

The Kate Edger Educational Charitable Trust trading as Academic Dress Hire owns a stock of academic gowns, hoods, scarves, trenchers and Tudor bonnets. These are available for hire Monday to Friday from 8.30am until 5pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from Academic Dress Hire, 17 George Street, Newmarket, or www. academicdresshire.co.nz. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the graduation ceremony with their invitation to apply to graduate.

The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to the Education and Training Act 2020, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.

2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that qualification.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)	BAdvSci(Hons)
Bachelor of Architectural Studies	BAS
Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours)	BBiomedSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons)
Bachelor of Communication	BC
Bachelor of Dance Studies	BDanceSt
Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours)	BDanceSt(Hons)
Bachelor of Design	BDes
Bachelor of Early Childhood Studies	BECSt
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BEd(Tchg)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours)	BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	BEd(TESOL)
Bachelor of Engineering	BE
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Fine Arts	BFA
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)	BFA(Hons)
Bachelor of Global Studies	BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Health Sciences	BHSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours)	BHSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Human Services	BHumServ
Bachelor of Laws	LLB
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Medical Imaging	BMedImag
Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours)	BMedImag(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	MBChB
Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours)	BMedSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Music	BMus
Bachelor of Music (Honours)	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Nursing	BNurs
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours)	BNurs(Hons)
Bachelor of Optometry	BOptom

Bachelor of Pharmacy	BPharm
Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours)	BPharm(Hons)
Bachelor of Property	BProp
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	BProp(Hons)
Bachelor of Science	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Social Work	BSW
Bachelor of Social Work (Honours)	BSW(Hons)
Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education	BSportHPE
Bachelor of Theology	BTheol
Bachelor of Urban Planning	BUrbPlan
Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)	BUrbPlan(Hons)
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Commerce	BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Communication	BAdvSci(Hons)/BC
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Design	BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies	BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws	BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Music	BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Nursing	BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs
Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Property	BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)	BA/BAdvSci(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce	BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Communication	BA/BC
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Design	BA/BDes
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	BA/BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BA/BFA
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)	BA/BFA(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies	BA/BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BA/BHSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws	BA/LLB
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music	BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	BA/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Design	BCom/BDes
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	BCom/BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BCom/BFA
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Global Studies	BCom/BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BCom/BHSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws	BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BCom/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music	BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property	BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science	BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education	BCom/BSportHPE
Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Commerce	BC/BCom
Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	BC/BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BC/BFA
Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Global Studies	BC/BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BC/BHSc
Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws	BC/LLB
Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BC/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Science	BC/BSc
Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	BDes/BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BDes/BFA
Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Global Studies	BDes/BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BDes/BHSc
Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws	BDes/LLB

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BDes/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Music	BDes/BMus
Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Property	BDes/BProp
Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Science	BDes/BSc
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BE(Hons)/BFA
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies	BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws	BE(Hons)/LLB
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Music	BE(Hons)/BMus
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property	BE(Hons)/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science	BE(Hons)/BSc
Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies	BFA/BGlobalStuds
Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BFA/BHSc
Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws	BFA/LLB
Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BFA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Music	BFA/BMus
Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Science	BFA/BSc
Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BGlobalSt/BHSc
Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws	BGlobalSt/LLB
Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Music	BGlobalSt/BMus
Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Property	BGlobalSt/BProp
Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Science	BGlobalSt/BSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws	BHSc/LLB
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BHSc/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing	BHSc/BNurs
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science	BHSc/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws	BMus/LLB
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BMus/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science	BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science	BNurs/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws	BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science	BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws	BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BSc/LLB(Hons)
Juris Doctor *(Subject to CUAP approval)*	JD
Master of Aerospace Engineering	MAerospace
Master of Applied Finance	MAppFin
Master of Architecture	MArch
Master of Architecture (Professional)	MArch(Prof)
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation	MArch(Prof)HerCons
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design	MArch(Prof)UrbDes
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional)	MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)
Master of Artificial Intelligence	MAI
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Audiology	MAud
Master of Biomedical Science	MBiomedSc
Master of Bioscience Enterprise	MBioEnt
Master of Biotechnology	MBiotech
Master of Business Administration	MBA
Master of Business Analytics	MBusAn
Master of Business Development	MBusDev
Master of Business Management	MBM
Master of Chemistry	MChem
Master of Civil Engineering	MCivilEng
Master of Clinical Education	MClinEd
Master of Clinical Pharmacy	MClinPharm
Master of Commerce	MCom
Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship	MCE
Master of Communication	MC

Master of Community Dance	MCommDance
Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies	MCTS
Master of Counselling	MCouns
Master of Creative Writing	MCW
Master of Dance Movement Therapy	MDMT
Master of Dance Studies	MDanceSt
Master of Data Science	MDataSci
Master of Design	MDes
Master of Disaster Management	MDisMgt
Master of Earthquake Engineering	MEqEng
Master of Ecology	MEcology
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Education Practice	MEdPrac
Master of Educational Leadership	MEdLd
Master of Energy	MEnergy
Master of Engineering	ME
Master of Engineering Geology	MEngGeol
Master of Engineering Management	MEMgt
Master of Engineering Project Management	MEPM
Master of Engineering Studies	MEngSt
Master of Environmental Science	MEnvSci
Master of Environmental Management	MEnvMgt
Master of Food Science	MFoodSci
Master of Fine Arts	MFA
Master of Global Studies	MGlobalSt
Master of Health Leadership	MHlthLd
Master of Health Practice	MHlthPrac
Master of Health Psychology	MHealthPsych
Master of Health Sciences	MHSc
Master of Heritage Conservation	MHerCons
Master of Higher Education	MHigherEd
Master of Human Resource Management	MHRM
Master of Indigenous Studies	MIndigSt
Master of Information Governance	MInfoGov
Master of Information Technology	MInfoTech
Master of Infrastructure Asset Management	MInfraAssetMgt
Master of Intellectual Property	MIP
Master of International Business	MIntBus
Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Legal Studies	MLS
Master of Literature	MLitt
Master of Management	MMgt
Master of Marine Conservation	MMarineCons
Master of Marine Studies	MMarineSt
Master of Marketing	MMktg
Master of Materials Engineering	MMaterialsEng
Master of Mathematical Modelling	MMathModel
Master of Medical Engineering	MMedicalEng
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Nursing	MNurs
Master of Nursing Practice	MNursPrac
Master of Nursing Science	MNSc
Master of Operations Research and Analytics	MORAn
Master of Organisational Psychology	MOrgPsych
Master of Paediatrics	MPaed
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Physiotherapy Practice	MPhysioPrac
Master of Professional Accounting	MProfAcctg
Master of Professional Engineering	MProfEng
Master of Professional Studies	MProfStuds
Master of Professional Supervision	MProfSup

Master of Professional Supervision Practice	MProfSupPrac
Master of Property	MProp
Master of Property Practice	MPropPrac
Master of Public Health	MPH
Master of Public Policy	MPP
Master of Regional Development	MRegDev
Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering	MRobotEng
Master of Science	MSc
Master of Social and Community Leadership	MSCL
Master of Social Work	MSW
Master of Social Work (Professional)	MSW(Prof)
Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice	MSLTPrac
Master of Stroke Care	MStrokeCare
Master of Supply Chain Management	MSCM
Master of Taxation Studies	MTaxS
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	MTESOL
Master of Teaching (Primary)	MTchg(Primary)
Master of Teaching (Secondary)	MTchg(Secondary)
Master of Theology	MTheol
Master of Translation	MTrans
Master of Urban Design	MUrbDes
Master of Urban Planning	MUrbPlan
Master of Urban Planning (Professional)	MUrbPlan(Prof)
Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation	MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons
Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design	MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes
Master of Wine Science	MWineSci
Doctor of Clinical Psychology	DClinPsy
Doctor of Education	EdD
Doctor of Engineering	DEng
Doctor of Fine Arts	DocFA
Doctor of Health Sciences	DHSc
Doctor of Laws	LLD
Doctor of Literature	LittD
Doctor of Medicine	MD
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Musical Arts	DMA
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Science	DSc

and to award the following diplomas:

Diploma in Arts	DipArts
Diploma in Architectural Studies	DipAS
Diploma in Commerce	DipCom
Diploma in Dance Studies	DipDanceSt
Diploma in Design	DipDes
Diploma in Fine Arts	DipFA
Diploma in Global Studies	DipGlobalSt
Diploma in Health Sciences	DipHSc
Diploma in Languages	DipLang
Diploma in Music	DipMus
Diploma in Paediatrics	DipPaed
Diploma in Science	DipSci
Diploma in Sport, Health and Physical Education	DipSportHPE

and to award the following graduate diplomas:

Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	GradDipAppPsych
Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies	GradDipAS
Graduate Diploma in Arts	GradDipArts
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	GradDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Education	GradDipEd
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	GradDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Law	GradDipLaw

Graduate Diploma in Music	GradDipMus
Graduate Diploma in Science	GradDipSci
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	GradDipTchg(ECE)
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages	GradDipTESSOL
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	GradDipTchg(Primary)
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	GradDipTchg(Sec)

and to award the following postgraduate diplomas:

Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering	PGDipAerospaceEng
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance	PGDipAppFin
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	PGDipAppPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies	PGDipAS
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture	PGDipArch
Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence	PGDipAI
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science	PGDipBiomedSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise	PGDipBioEnt
Postgraduate Diploma in Business	PGDipBus
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Analytics	PGDipBusAn
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Development	PGDipBusDev
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management	PGDipBM
Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering	PGDipCivilEng
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education	PGDipClinEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy	PGDipClinPharm
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	PGDipClinPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce	PGDipCom
Postgraduate Diploma in Communication	PGDipC
Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies	PGDipCTS
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory	PGDipCounsTh
Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies	PGDipDanceSt
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	PGDipEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership	PGDipEdLd
Postgraduate Diploma in Energy	PGDipEnergy
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering	PGDipEng
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies	PGDipGlobalSt
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership	PGDipHlthLd
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology	PGDipHealthPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education	PGDipHigherEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies	PGDipIndigSt
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance	PGDipInfoGov
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology	PGDipInfoTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management	PGDipInfraAssetMgt
Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching	PGDipLT
Postgraduate Diploma in Management	PGDipMgt
Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering	PGDipMaterialsEng
Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling	PGDipMathModel
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering	PGDipMedicalEng
Postgraduate Diploma in Music	PGDipMus
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	PGDipObstMedGyn
Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics	PGDipORAn
Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics	PGDipPaed
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision	PGDipProfSup
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice	PGDipPropPrac
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	PGDipPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy	PGDipPP
Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering	PGDipRobotEng
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	PGDipSci

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work	PGDipSW
Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care	PGDipStrokeCare
Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management	PGDipSCM
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based)	PGDipTchg(SecFB)
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	PGDipTLDL
Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance	PGDipThDance
Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies	PGDipTranslationStud

3   The Council shall have the power to confer the following honorary degrees in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1998.

Doctor of Engineering
Doctor of Literature
Doctor of Laws
Doctor of Music
Doctor of Science
Doctor of the University of Auckland
A Masters degree in any faculty of the University

4   The Council may confer a degree or award a diploma previously included in a University of Auckland Degrees and Diplomas Statute on a person who had been enrolled in a programme leading to that qualification prior to its deletion from the Statute provided that person:

a   had completed a significant component of the course of study prior to the deletion of the degree or diploma
and
b   has completed a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that degree or diploma.

5   The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

Posthumous and Incomplete Academic Qualification Regulations

1   Council may award a qualification posthumously if a student dies after completing the requirements for their non-doctoral qualification, but before receiving their qualification.

2   Council may award a non-doctoral qualification posthumously to a student who has died before they completed the requirements of their qualification, where:

a   the student has completed at least 75% of the requirements for the qualification
and
b   in the case of a bachelor's degree, the student has completed at least one of the 300-level courses required for the major or degree
and
c   the Provost recommends that the qualification be awarded.

3   Council may award a non-doctoral qualification to a student who has been medically diagnosed with a terminal illness before they have completed the requirements of their qualification, where:

a   the student has completed at least 75% of the requirements for the qualification
and
b   in the case of a bachelor's degree, the student has completed at least one of the of the 300-level courses required for their major or degree
and
c   the Provost recommends that the qualification be awarded.

4   In extraordinary circumstances Council may award a non-doctoral qualification to a student who has not completed the requirements for the qualification, where:

a   no more than 15 points are required to complete the qualification
and
b   the uncompleted requirements are not practical or professional requirements
and
c   the Provost recommends that the qualification be awarded on consideration of the evidence and rationale provided.

The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 2019

Pursuant to sections 192 and 194 of the Education Act 1989 and section 20 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 Council of the University makes the following statute:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 2019 and shall come into force on the 22 October 2019.

2 Council may at its discretion:
 a Confer the following honorary degrees:
  Doctor of Laws
  Doctor of Science
  Doctor of Literature
  Doctor of Music
  Doctor of Engineering;
 and
 b Award the title 'Fellow of the University' ('Fellowship').

3 University Honours Committee of Council shall consider nominations and make recommendations to the Council for the conferring of any honorary degree or fellowship under this Statute.

4 University Honours Committee shall henceforth consist of:
 a the Chancellor who shall be the Chair of the Committee
 b the Vice-Chancellor
 c the Pro-Chancellor
 d one member appointed by Council
 e two members of Senate elected by Senate
 f the student member of Council.

5 Council may, from time to time, approve guidelines for the award of honorary degrees and fellowships and, in making its recommendations, University Honours Committee shall ensure that it complies with all those guidelines.

6 Council may also, in its discretion and on the recommendation of University Honours Committee:
 a award the title 'Professor Emeritus' to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office of a Professor of the University immediately before their retirement
 b award the title 'Distinguished Professor Emeritus' to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office of a Distinguished Professor of the University immediately before their retirement
 c award the title 'University Librarian Emeritus' to a retired member of staff who held the office of University Librarian immediately before their retirement and who has a record of long and distinguished service to the University as the University Librarian.

7.1 University Honours Committee may recommend to Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Doctor's degree:
 a Any person who:
  (i) is academically distinguished, or has made a distinguished contribution in fields relevant to the Unversity, and has, or has had, some intimate connection with the University
  or
  (ii) has shown strong interest in the well-being of the University by benefactions, or in other appropriate ways
  or
  (iii) is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited the University in an official capacity.

7.2 The contribution a current or retired staff member has made to the University in the course of their employment shall not be grounds for the award of an Honorary Doctor's degree.

7.3 University Honours Committee may recommend to Council, for the conferment of a Fellowship, a person who:
 a has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University
 and
 b is not a permanent member of staff.

8 A nomination for the conferment of an honorary degree or a fellowship may be made by any three persons each of whom is a member of Council or of Senate or of both these bodies; and shall be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the relevant provisions of the guidelines in force under Clause 5 of this Statute.

9 The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 is hereby repealed.

Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships

1   A nomination for an honorary degree or for the award of a fellowship shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor and signed by three persons each of whom shall be a member of the Council or of Senate or of both these bodies.

2   Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement outlining in sufficient detail the career, standing and qualifications of the nominee and the grounds under Clauses 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 for conferring the degree or awarding the fellowship.

3   After consideration, the Vice-Chancellor shall refer each nomination that meets the requirements specified in the Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute together with its accompanying statement to the University Honours Committee of Council.

4   If Council approves a recommendation from the University Honours Committee that an honorary degree be conferred or a fellowship be awarded, the Vice-Chancellor shall invite the nominee to accept the award.

5   The conferring of honorary doctorate degrees shall not be confined to a graduation ceremony but shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

6   The award of a fellowship shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

Regulations – Arts

Degrees

Certificates and Diplomas

Interfaculty Programmes – Arts

Conjoint Programmes – Arts

REGULATIONS – ARTS

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

   a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including

      (i)   at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 90 points must be above Stage II

      (ii)   courses in a minimum of three subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule

   b two majors of 120 points each from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II in each major

   c 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

4 a A student may include in their degree one or more modules of 45 points from one of the subjects available for modules in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.

   b Courses passed for modules cannot also be counted for majors.

5 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
     either
     (i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
     or
     (ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
     or
     (iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

   b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

   c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
     (i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
     and
     (ii)   a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

   d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

8 For language courses, enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.

a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.

b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course.

c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Schedule

Subjects available:

Academic English Studies and Linguistics

Stage I courses: ACADENG 101, LINGUIST 100, 101
Stage II courses: ACADENG 210, LINGUIST 200, 201, 203
Stage III courses: LANGTCHG 300, LINGUIST 300, 301, 305, 322, 324
Requirement:
• 75 points: ACADENG 210, LINGUIST 100, 200, 201, 203

Ancient History

The BA in Ancient History was suspended in 2018. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Major may include up to 45 points from GREEK or LATIN courses listed below

Stage I courses: ANCHIST 100–110, CLASSICS 110–140, GREEK 100, 101, LATIN 100, 101
Stage II courses: ANCHIST 200–263, CLASSICS 210–285, GREEK 200–204, LATIN 200–205
Stage III courses: ANCHIST 300–379, CLASSICS 310–385, GREEK 300–310, LATIN 300–310
Major must include:
• at least 15 points from ANCHIST 100–103, 110
• at least 75 points from ANCHIST 100–379 including at least 30 points from ANCHIST 300–379

Anthropology

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 103–110, MĀORI 130
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 200–202, 205–252, GENDER 211, MĀORI 230
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 301–377, GENDER 311, MĀORI 330, 396

Requirement:
• at least 30 points from ANTHRO 103–110
• at least 15 points from ANTHRO 200–203

Art History

Stage I courses: ARTHIST 107–109, 114, 115, HUMS 101
Stage II courses: ANCIENT 280, ARTHIST 200–248, MEDIA 235
Stage III courses: ARTHIST 300–349, HUMS 300, MEDIA 335
Requirement:
• at least 45 points from ARTHIST 107, 109, 114, 115, 200–248
• at least 45 points from ARTHIST 300–349
• up to 30 points from ANCIENT 280, HUMS 101, 300, MEDIA 235, 335

Asian Studies

Stage I courses: ASIAN 100, 140, CHINESE 130, HISTORY 103, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120
Stage II courses: ASIAN 200, 202–209, CHINESE 203, COMPLIT 206, HISTORY 213, 225, JAPANESE 240, 241, 243, 270, KOREAN 205, POLITICS 211, 254
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 327, 329, ASIAN 300, 302, 303, 309, CHINESE 303, COMPLIT 302, ECON 343, HISTORY 313, 335, INTBUS 306, JAPANESE 308, 340, 341, 343, 370, 385, KOREAN 305, 381
Requirement:
• 30 points: ASIAN 100, 303

Chinese

Stage I courses: ASIAN 100, CHINESE 100–178, TRANSLAT 100
Stage II courses: ASIAN 200, 204, CHINESE 200–278, HISTORY 213, 225, POLITICS 211, 254
Stage III courses: ASIAN 302–304, CHINESE 300–378, HISTORY 313, 335

Requirement:
- 30 points: ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130
- at least 15 points from CHINESE 301, 302, 306
- 30 points from ASIAN 200, 204, CHINESE 203, HISTORY 213, 225, MEDIA 205, POLITICS 211, 254
- 15 points from ASIAN 302–304, CHINESE 303, 339, HISTORY 313, 335

Classical Studies

The BA in Classical Studies was suspended in 2018. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Major may include up to 45 points from GREEK or LATIN courses listed below

Stage I courses: ANCHIST 102, 103, 110, CLASSICS 110–140, GREEK 100, 101, LATIN 100, 101
Stage II courses: ANCHIST 202, 222, 251, 254–256, 258–260, 262, CLASSICS 210–285, GREEK 200–204, LATIN 200–205, PHIL 204
Stage III courses: ANCHIST 302, 314, 322, 324, 351, 354–356, 358–360, 362, CLASSICS 310–385, GREEK 300–310, LATIN 300–310
Major must include:
- at least 15 points from CLASSICS 110–140
- at least 75 points from CLASSICS 110–385 including at least 30 points from CLASSICS 310–385

Classical Studies and Ancient History

Stage I courses: ANCIENT 100–130, LATIN 100, 101
Stage II courses: ANCIENT 200–285, ANTHRO 200, 206, LATIN 200–205, PHIL 204
Stage III courses: ANCIENT 300–385, LATIN 300–310
Requirement:
- at least 15 points from ANCIENT 100–130
- at least 15 points from ANCIENT 200–285
- at least 45 points from ANCIENT 300–385

Communication

Stage I courses: BUSINESS 151, COMMS 100–105, DRAMA 100, ENGLISH 121, MĀORI 130, MKTG 151, PACIFIC 105, SCIGEN 101
Stage II courses: BUSINESS 291, COMMS 200–208, 210–214, MĀORI 271, MEDIA 212, 214, 222, POLITICS 233, SCIGEN 201
Stage III courses: COMMS 301–308, 311, 312, 314, 315, 318, 321, MEDIA 314, 327, 328, MKTG 306, POLITICS 345, SCIGEN 301, SOCIOL 318
Major must include:
- 30 points from COMMS 100–105
- 30 points from COMMS 200–214, MEDIA 214
- 30 points from COMMS 303–321, MEDIA 314
MKTG 151 cannot be included in the BA/BCom degree.

Specialisation must include:
The Communication specialisation was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 45 points: COMMS 100, 104, DRAMA 100
- at least 15 points from BUSINESS 151, ENGLISH 121, MĀORI 130, MKTG 151, PACIFIC 105, SCIGEN 101
- 45 points from COMMS 200–205
- at least 45 points from BUSINESS 291, COMMS 200–208, MEDIA 214, 222, MĀORI 271, POLITICS 233, SCIGEN 201
- 45 points from COMMS 301–309, MEDIA 314
- at least 45 points from COMMS 301–309, MEDIA 314, 327, MKTG 306, POLITICS 345, SCIGEN 301, SOCIOL 318

Criminology

Stage I courses: CRIM 100, MĀORI 130, PHIL 104, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103
Stage II courses: ARTHIST 230, CRIM 200–209, HISTORY 227, SOCIOL 203
Stage III courses: ARTHIST 332, CRIM 301–310, HISTORY 327, MĀORI 335, POLITICS 320, SOCIOL 315, 326
Stage IV course: LAWPUBL 423
Requirement:
- 30 points: CRIM 207, 301

Drama

Stage I courses: ANCIENT 110, DANCE 101, DRAMA 100, MĀORI 190, MUS 145, PACIFIC 110
Stage II courses: ANCIENT 225, 285, DANCE 201, DRAMA 202–205, ENGLISH 213, 265, EUROPEAN 207, MĀORI 292, MUS 245–248, PACIFIC 210
Stage III courses: ANCIENT 325, 385, DRAMA 301–307, ENGLISH 310, 353, EUROPEAN 307, MĀORI 393, PACIFIC 310
Requirement:
- 60 points: DRAMA 100, 202
- at least 30 points from DRAMA 301–306

Economics

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152, MATHS 108, 120, 130, 153, STATS 108
Stage II courses: ECON 200–271
Stage III courses: ECON 301–381
Requirement:
- 45 points: ECON 152, 201, 211

Education

Stage I courses: EDUC 100, 105, 113–117, 121, 122, YOUTHWRK 152
Stage II courses: EDUC 200, 201, 204–224, 283
Stage III courses: EDUC 300–308, 313–319, 322, 323, 341–384, EDUCN 300, MATHS 302, SOCYOUTH 300
Requirement:
- at least 30 points from EDUC 100, 105, 113–117, 121, 122
- at least 30 points from EDUC 200, 201, 204–224, 283

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

Stage I courses: BUSINESS 151, GENDER 101, GLOBAL 101, SOCIOL 100, 101, SUSTAIN 100
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 237, MGMT 211, 223, POLITICS 201, SCIGEN 201, SOCIOL 200, 208, 210, SUSTAIN 200
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 374, COMLAW 314, GEOG 302, 327, MĀORI 335, MGMT 304, 309, 314, 320, PSYCH 322, SOCIOL 310, SUSTAIN 300
Requirement:
- at least 15 points from MGMT 211, 223 or SOCIOL 208

English

Stage I courses: ENGLISH 101–121
Stage II courses: COMPLIT 200, 202, DRAMA 203, ENGLISH

204–265

Stage III courses: COMPLIT 303, DRAMA 303, ENGLISH 305–367, GENDER 306

Requirement:

- at least 15 points from ENGLISH 213, 214, 265, 310, 340, 353

European Studies

Group A: European Cultures and Languages

Stage I courses: ANCIENT 110, 130, ARTHIST 107, 109, EUROPEAN 100, FRENCH 102, GERMAN 102, HUMS 101, ITALIAN 107, LATINAM 101, MUS 140, RUSSIAN 100, 101, SPANISH 105

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 200, 201, 225, 245, 250, 270, 280, ARTHIST 201–203, 210, 215, 224, 225, 236, COMPLIT 200, 206, 210, EUROPEAN 200, 207, 208, 222, 277, 278, FRENCH 203, 204, 218, 230, 241, 244, 269, 277, 278, GERMAN 200, 201, 210, 211, 230, 277, 278, ITALIAN 200–203, 209, 210, 277, 278, MUS 240, 241, 243, PHIL 209, RUSSIAN 200, 201, SPANISH 200–202, 218, 277, 278

Stage III courses: ARTHIST 303, 310, 315, 321, 324, 325, 336, COMPLIT 302, EUROPEAN 300, 304, 307, 322, 377, 378, FRENCH 304, 305, 341, 344, 377, 378, GERMAN 301, 302, 310, 377, 378, ITALIAN 300, 304, 309, 333, 335, 377, 378, PHIL 340, 341, RUSSIAN 390, SPANISH 313, 317–321, 345, 377, 378

Group B: European History and Politics

Stage I courses: ANCIENT 110, HUMS 101, POLITICS 109

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 254, 255, 256, 258, 260, EUROPEAN 206, 212, FRENCH 244, HISTORY 205, 217, 224, 243, 256, POLITICS 209

Stage III courses: ANCIENT 354, 355, 356, 358, 360, EUROPEAN 302, 312, FRENCH 344, HISTORY 309, 317, 324, 326, 356, RUSSIAN 390

Group C: Medieval and Early Modern European Studies

Stage I courses: HUMS 101, LATIN 100, 101

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 211, 221, COMPLIT 202, ENGLISH 213, 265, HISTORY 239, 243, ITALIAN 209, 210, LATIN 200, PHIL 204

Stage III courses: ANCIENT 311, 321, ARTHIST 303, 315, 324, 325, 336, COMPLIT 303, ENGLISH 310, 340, 353, FRENCH 306, HISTORY 339, 356, ITALIAN 303, 309, LATIN 300, 310, PHIL 302

Requirement:

- 15 points: EUROPEAN 100
- at least 15 points at Stage III in two Groups in the European Studies Schedule

French

Stage I course: EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200–278, FRENCH 203–279

Stage III courses: COMPLIT 302–306, ENGLISH 340, EUROPEAN 300–378, FRENCH 302–379

Requirement:

- 15 points: EUROPEAN 100
- 15 points from FRENCH 204, 214, 218, 229, 241, 244, 269, 279
- 30 points from FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378
- at least 15 points from FRENCH 306, 308, 314, 320, 322, 329, 331, 341, 344, 379
- up to 30 points from EUROPEAN 200–378

Gender Studies

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 106, ENGLISH 102, GENDER 101

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 216, ANTHRO 241, ARTHIST 233, ASIAN 200, COMPLIT 202, GENDER 202–208, 211, GERMAN 230, HISTORY 241, 256, PACIFIC 208, PHIL 225, SOCIOL 200, 207

Stage III courses: ANCIENT 316, ANTHRO 342, 354, 357, ARTHIST 333, ASIAN 303, COMMS 304, COMPLIT 303, CRIM 303, GENDER 301–307, 311, HISTORY 326, 341, PACIFIC 307, PHIL 345, POLITICS 311, PSYCH 319, SOCIOL 300, 315

Requirement:

- 30 points: GENDER 101, 208
- at least 15 points from GENDER 301–307

Geography

Stage I courses: EARTHSCI 105, GEOG 101–140

Stage II courses: GEOG 202–262, GISCI 241, 242

Stage III courses: GEOG 302–399, GISCI 341, 343

Requirement:

- 30 points: GEOG 101, 102
- 15 points: GEOG 250
- 15 points from GEOG 202, 205, 261, 262
- a further 15 points from GEOG 202, 205, 261, 262, GISCI 241, 242
- 15 points: GEOG 399

German

Stage I courses: EUROPEAN 100, GERMAN 178

Stage II courses: COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200–278, GERMAN 201–291, HISTORY 217

Stage III courses: COMPLIT 302–306, EUROPEAN 300–378, GERMAN 301–393, HISTORY 317

Requirement:

- 45 points: EUROPEAN 100, GERMAN 201, 301
- at least 30 points from GERMAN 207, 210–260, 291, 303–360, 391
- up to 30 points from COMPLIT 200–306, EUROPEAN 200–378

Greek

The BA in Greek was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Stage I courses: ANCIENT 102–130, GREEK 100, 101, LATIN 100, 101

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 200–285, GREEK 200–204, LATIN 200–205

Stage III courses: ANCIENT 300–385 GREEK 300–310, LATIN 300–310

Requirement:

- at least 30 points from GREEK 300–310
- up to 45 points from ANCIENT 102–130, 200, 251, 254–256, 258–260, 285, 300, 351, 354–356, 358–360, 385, LATIN 100, 101, 200–250, 300–310

Health and Society

New admissions into the BA in Health and Society were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Stage I courses: HLTHSOC 100, MĀORI 130, POPLHLTH 102, STATS 150

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 208, 220, HISTORY 210, 227, HLTHSOC 201–203, PACIFIC 213, POPLHLTH 204, 210

Stage III courses: ANTHRO 337, 372, 376, GEOG 305, HISTORY 327, 367, HLTHSOC 301–305, PACIFIC 313, POPLHLTH 312, 313, SOCIOL 326, 333

Stage IV course: LAWGENRL 432

Requirement:
• 45 points: HLTHSOC 100, 201, 301

History

Stage I courses: ASIAN 100, EUROPEAN 100, HISTORY 103–108, HUMS 101
Stage II courses: ANCIENT 255, ARTHIST 225, HISTORY 201–271, PACIFIC 214, POLITICS 229
Stage III courses: ANCIENT 355, ARTHIST 325, HISTORY 300–371, HUMS 300, MĀORI 396, PACIFIC 314

Italian

New admissions into the BA in Italian were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Stage I course: EUROPEAN 100
Stage II courses: ARTHIST 236, COMPLIT 200, 202, 210, EUROPEAN 200, 207, 222, ITALIAN 201, 202, 206–209, 235–278, MUS 243
Stage III courses: EUROPEAN 322, ITALIAN 300, 301, 305–379
Requirement:
• 45 points: EUROPEAN 100, ITALIAN 201, 300
• at least 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 209
• at least 30 points from ITALIAN 301, 305, 330, 333–338, 355, 356
• up to 30 points from ARTHIST 236, COMPLIT 200, 202, 210, EUROPEAN 200, 207

Japanese

Stage I courses: ASIAN 100, JAPANESE 130–150
Stage II courses: HISTORY 225, JAPANESE 222–292
Stage III courses: HISTORY 335, JAPANESE 300, 307–392
Requirement:
• 45 points: ASIAN 100, JAPANESE 150, 332
• 30 points from HISTORY 225, JAPANESE 222, 240–270, 292
• 15 points from HISTORY 335, JAPANESE 307–324, 340, 341, 343, 370, 381–392

Korean

Stage I courses: ASIAN 100, KOREAN 110–120
Stage II courses: ASIAN 204, 209, KOREAN 200–278
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 329, ASIAN 302, 309, KOREAN 300–381
Requirement:
• 45 points: ASIAN 100, KOREAN 120, 301
• 30 points from ASIAN 204, 209, KOREAN 205
• 15 points from ANTHRO 329, ASIAN 302, 309, KOREAN 305

Latin

Stage I courses: ANCIENT 100–130, LATIN 100, 101
Stage II courses: ANCIENT 200–285, LATIN 200–205
Stage III courses: ANCIENT 300–385, LATIN 300–310
Requirement:
• at least 75 points from LATIN 100–310, including at least 15 points from LATIN 300–310

Linguistics

Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100, 101
Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200–209
Stage III courses: LINGUIST 300–324

Requirement:
• 15 points: LINGUIST 100
• 30 points: LINGUIST 200, 201

Logic and Computation

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 120, 130, LINGUIST 100, MATHS 102, PHIL 101, 105
Stage II courses: COMPSCI 220, 225, LINGUIST 200, 201, LOGICOMP 201, MATHS 250, 253, 254, PHIL 222, 216
Stage III courses: COMPSCI 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 300, LOGICOMP 300–399, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 306, 315, 323
Requirement:
• 60 points: COMPSCI 120, 225, PHIL 101, 222

Māori Studies

Stage I courses: COOKIS 101, MĀORI 101–190, POLITICS 107
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 238, COOKIS 201, 204, HISTORY 227, 260, MĀORI 200–292, POLITICS 229
Stage III courses: ARTHIST 338, COOKIS 300, 301, HISTORY 360, HUMS 300, MĀORI 301–396
Requirement:
• at least 45 points from MĀORI 101, 103, 104, 201, 203, 204, 301, 302

Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 102–190
Stage II courses: COMPSCI 225, MATHS 208–270, STATS 210
Stage III courses: ENGSCI 391, MATHS 302–363, STATS 310, 325, 370
Requirement:
• 30 points from MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
• 15 points: MATHS 250
• 30 points from MATHS 253, 254, 260, 270
• at least 45 points from MATHS 302–363

Media and Screen Studies

Stage I courses: MEDIA 101, 102
Stage II courses: ARTHIST 204, CHINESE 203, COMMS 213, EUROPEAN 200, 222, GERMAN 230, KOREAN 205, MĀORI 202, MEDIA 202–241
Stage III courses: ARTHIST 334, CHINESE 303, COMMS 318, EUROPEAN 300, 322, GERMAN 331, KOREAN 305, MĀORI 303, MEDIA 307–341, SOCIOL 318
Requirement:
• 30 points: MEDIA 101, 102
• at least 30 points from MEDIA 202–241
• at least 30 points from MEDIA 307–341

Music

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 106, MĀORI 190, MUS 103–111, 130, 143–162, PACIFIC 110
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 202, 217, 234, MUS 203–207, 230, 231, 243–265, 276
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 301, 327, 329, 357, MUS 306, 307, 330–334, 343–367, 376, 387, 389
Requirement:
• 15 points: MUS 104

Pacific Studies

Stage I courses: COOKIS 101, HISTORY 104, PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, SAMOAN 101, TONGAN 101
Stage II courses: ARTHIST 217, COOKIS 201, 204, PACIFIC 200–216, SAMOAN 201, TONGAN 201
Stage III courses: ARTHIST 317, COOKIS 300, 301, PACIFIC 300–316, SAMOAN 301, TONGAN 301
Requirement:
• 30 points: PACIFIC 100, 200

Philosophy

Stage I courses: PHIL 100–105
Stage II courses: PHIL 200–268
Stage III courses: LOGICOMP 301, PHIL 300–368

Politics and International Relations

Stage I courses: POLITICS 106–109
Stage II courses: COMMS 201, HISTORY 227, POLITICS 201–254
Stage III courses: COMMS 304, MĀORI 330, 335, POLITICS 300–356

Psychology

Stage I courses: PSYCH 108, 109, STATS 100–125
Stage II courses: EDUC 200, 221, 223, EXERSCI 207, PSYCH 200–209
Stage III courses: EDUC 323, 352, EXERSCI 307, PSYCH 300–320, 326–328
Major must include:
• 30 points: PSYCH 108, 109
• 15 points from STATS 100–125
• 15 points from PSYCH 200–209
• a further 30 points from EDUC 200, 221, 223, EXERSCI 207, PSYCH 200–209
• 15 points from PSYCH 300–326
• a further 30 points from EDUC 323, 352, EXERSCI 307, PSYCH 300–326

Screen Production

The BA in Screen Production was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

A major in this subject requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

Stage I courses: COMMS 100, 104, MEDIA 101
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 212, COMMS 202, 203, MĀORI 202, MEDIA 202–236, SCREEN 200, 201
Stage III courses: COMMS 302, 307, MĀORI 303, MEDIA 307–336, SCREEN 300–303
Requirement:
• 15 points: MEDIA 101
• 15 points from COMMS 100, 104
• 30 points: SCREEN 200, 201
• 30 points from SCREEN 300–303

Social Science for Public Health

The BA in Social Science for Public Health was suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 100, 102, ASIAN 140, GEOG 102, 104, HISTORY 107, MĀORI 130, PACIFIC 105, PHIL 104, POLITICS 107, POPLHLTH 101, 102, SOCIOL 101, 103
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 208, 241, GEOG 202, HISTORY 210, PACIFIC 206, POLITICS 222, 229, POPLHLTH 203, 204, SOCSCIPH 200
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 337, 366, GEOG 305, HISTORY 367, MĀORI 335, PACIFIC 306, SOCIOL 333, SOCSCIPH 300
Requirement:
• 30 points: SOCSCIPH 200, 300
• at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 101, 102, 203, 204
• at least 15 points from ANTHRO 208, GEOG 305, HISTORY 367, SOCIOL 333

Sociology

Stage I courses: SOCIOL 100–105
Stage II courses: CRIM 205, GENDER 208, 211, GERMAN 207, SOCIOL 200–229
Stage III courses: GENDER 301, 311, GERMAN 307, SOCIOL 300–340
Requirement:
• 15 points: SOCIOL 310

Spanish

Stage I courses: EUROPEAN 100, SPANISH 178
Stage II courses: COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200, 206, 207, LATINAM 201, 210, 216, MUS 243, SPANISH 201–278
Stage III courses: EUROPEAN 300, 302, 307, LATINAM 301–325, SPANISH 302–378
Requirement:
• 15 points: EUROPEAN 100
• 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278
• at least 15 points from LATINAM 201, 210, 216, SPANISH 202, 206, 207
• 15 points from SPANISH 319, 323, 377
• at least 15 points from LATINAM 301–325, SPANISH 302–350
• up to 15 points from COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200, 206, 207, 300, 302, 307

Statistics

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, DATASCI 100, MATHS 108, 120, 130, 162, STATS 100–150
Stage II courses: MATHS 208, 250, 269, STATS 201–290
Stage III courses: ENGSCI 391, STATS 301–392, 399
Requirement:
• 15 points from STATS 101–125
• a further 15 points from DATASCI 100, STATS 101–150
• 15 points from STATS 201, 208, 210, 225
• a further 30 points from MATHS 208 or 250, STATS 201–255
• 15 points from STATS 310, 325, 330, 380
• a further 30 points from ENGSCI 391, STATS 301–392

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

Completion of this major does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.

Stage I courses: ACADENG 101, EDUC 117, ENGWRIT 101, LANGTCHG 101, LINGUIST 100, 101, any language acquisition

course
Stage II courses: LANGTCHG 202 or LINGUIST 203, LANGTCHG 205–207, 209
Stage III courses: LANGTCHG 300–302, 304–312
Requirement:
- 15 points LANGTCHG 101

Theological and Religious Studies

Stage I courses: THEOREL 101, 102, 106
Stage II courses: ANCIENT 252, 255, ANTHRO 250, ARTHIST 203, 224, 225, HISTORY 239, 243, PHIL 207, THEOREL 200–223
Stage III courses: ANCIENT 352, 355, ANTHRO 319, ARTHIST 303, 324, 325, HISTORY 339, 356, JAPANESE 308, MĀORI 320, PHIL 302, 327, THEOREL 300–323
Requirement:
- at least 15 points from THEOREL 101, 102, 106

- 15 points from THEOREL 200–223
- 15 points from THEOREL 300–323

Writing Studies

The BA in Writing Studies was suspended in 2017. Students who are enrolled in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Stage I courses: ENGLISH 105, 121, ENGWRIT 101, LINGUIST 100, 103
Stage II courses: ASIAN 208, COMMS 200, 201, 205, COMPLIT 202, ENGLISH 207, 209, 222, 230, 252, 263, FTVMS 222, LINGUIST 203, 206, 207, POLITICS 233
Stage III courses: COMMS 305, COMPLIT 303, ENGLISH 305, 309, 311, 323, 343, 344, 350, 354, 367, FTVMS 327

Subjects available for modules:

Arts Scholars

Only available to Arts Scholars

Requirement:
- 45 points: ARTSCHOL 100, 200, 300

Citizenship of Aotearoa New Zealand

Requirement:
- 15 points from HISTORY 107, POLITICS 107, SOCIOL 101
- 15 points from HISTORY 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 229
- a further 15 points from HISTORY 107, 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 107, 229, SOCIOL 101

Coding and Logic

Requirement:
- 30 points: COMPSCI 101, PHIL 101
- 15 points from COMPSCI 225, PHIL 216, 222

Community Service in Youth Development

Students need to meet the requirements of the Children's Act 2014

Requirement:
- 15 points: YOUTHWRK 152
- 15 points: EDUC 200 or SOCYOUTH 300
- a further 15 points from EDUC 200, 352, PACIFIC 206, SOCYOUTH 300

Critical Thinking

Requirement:
- 15 points: PHIL 105
- 30 points from PHIL 225, POLITICS 209, SOCIOL 200

Greek

Requirement:
- 45 points: ANCIENT 211, 221, 311

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Requirement:

- 15 points from INNOVATE 100, 100G
- 15 points: INNOVENT 204
- 15 points from INNOVENT 307–310

Language Teaching and Learning

Requirement:
- 30 points: LANGTCHG 101, 207
- 15 points from a Language Acquisition course at any Stage in Chinese, Cook Islands Māori, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Māori, Russian, Samoan, Spanish or Tongan, as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Latin

Requirement:
- 45 points: LATIN 100, 101, 200

Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Knowledges

Requirement:
- 30 points: MĀORI 130, PACIFIC 100
- 15 points from MĀORI 202, 230, 396, PACIFIC 200

Māori Language Skills

Requirement:
- 45 points from MĀORI 101, 103, 201, 203, 301, 302

Modern Language: Chinese 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from CHINESE 100, 101, 178
- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from CHINESE 100, 101, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: Chinese 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301
- 15 points from CHINESE 300–302, 306, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

Modern Language: French 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from FRENCH 101, 102
- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from FRENCH 101–204, 269, 277, 278

Modern Language: French 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- 15 points from FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278, 304, 305, 377, 378

Modern Language: German 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from GERMAN 101, 102, 178
- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from GERMAN 101, 102, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: German 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

Modern Language: Italian 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177
- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177, 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: Italian 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from ITALIAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 379
- a further 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301, 377, 378, 379

Modern Language: Japanese 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from JAPANESE 130, 131, 178
- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from JAPANESE 103, 131, 178, 231, 232, 277, 278

Modern Language: Japanese 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232
- 15 points from JAPANESE 331, 332, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232, 331, 332, 377, 378

Modern Language: Korean 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from KOREAN 110, 111
- 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 381
- a further 15 points from KOREAN 110, 111, 200, 201, 277, 278, 381

Modern Language: Korean 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201
- 15 points from KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 381
- a further 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201, 300, 301, 377, 378, 381

Modern Language: Spanish 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from SPANISH 104, 105, 178
- 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from SPANISH 104, 105, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: Spanish 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378

Public Policy

Requirement:
- 15 points from ECON 151, 152, POLITICS 107
- 15 points: POLITICS 222
- a further 15 points from ECON 151, 152, 242, POLITICS 107, 229

Quantitative Critical Thinking and Communication

Requirement:
- 30 points: SCIGEN 101, STATS 150
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208

Russian Language Skills

Requirement:
- 15 points from RUSSIAN 100, 101
- 15 points from RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from RUSSIAN 100, 101, 200, 201, 277, 278

Samoan Language Skills

Requirement:
- 45 points: SAMOAN 101, 201, 301

Science in Society

Requirement:
- 45 points: SCIGEN 101, 201, 301

Spatial Information and Analysis

Requirement:
- 15 points from GEOG 103, GISCI 140
- 30 points from GEOG 342, GISCI 241, 242, 341, 343

Sustainability

Requirement:
• 45 points: SUSTAIN 100, 200, 300

Teaching in Society

Requirement:
• 30 points: EDUC 105, 209
• 15 points from EDUC 300, 308

Tongan Language Skills

Requirement:
• 45 points: TONGAN 101, 201, 301

Visual Literacy: Researching Images

Requirement:
• 15 points: ARTHIST 115
• 15 points from ANTHRO 212, COMMS 302, MEDIA 222
• a further 15 points from ANTHRO 212, ARTHIST 204, 217, COMMS 302, MEDIA 222

Subjects available for minors:

New admissions to the BA minors were suspended in 2017. Students who are enrolled in a minor should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Ancient History

Minor must include:
• at least 30 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103
• at least 60 points from ANCHIST 100–379

Anthropology

Minor must include:
• at least 15 points from ANTHRO 100–104, 106

Asian Studies

Minor must include:
• ASIAN 100, 200

Chinese

Minor must include:
• CHINESE 130 and 15 points from CHINESE 201, 302

Classical Studies

Minor must include:
• at least 60 points from CLASSICS 110–385

Criminology

Minor must include:
• CRIM 201, 202 and 15 points from CRIM 301, 302

Dance

Stage I courses: DANCE 101, 107, 112, 131
Stage II courses: DANCE 201, 210, 212, 231
Stage III courses: DANCE 302, 310, 331
Minor must include:
• DANCE 101, 107, 212
Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 5 and not as part of the Dance minor

Drama

Minor must include:
• DRAMA 204

Economics

Minor must include:
• ECON 151, 152

Education

Minor must include:
• at least 30 points at Stage I in Education

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

Minor must include:
• MGMT 211, 223
Note: Courses in Management other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 5 and not as part of the minor

English

Minor must include:
• at least 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 210, 213, 264, 265, 302, 308, 310, 314, 340, 341, 353, 359 and no more than 15 points from LINGUIST 103, 203, 207

Ethnomusicology

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 103, 106
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 202, 217, 225, 234, LATINAM 216
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 301, 315, 323, 327, 329, 333, 357, LATINAM 301
Minor must include:
• ANTHRO 103, 202

European Studies

Minor must include:
• EUROPEAN 100. Students who have taken EUROPEAN 100 towards another subject in the BA must substitute another course from the European Studies schedule
• at least 15 points from EUROPEAN 200–278, 300–378
• at least 15 points at Stage II or above from either Group A: European Cultures and Languages or Group B: European History and Politics or Group C: Medieval and Early Modern European Studies
• at least 15 points at Stage II or above from a second Group different from the Group selected above

French

Minor must include:
- 15 points from FRENCH 204, 304

Gender Studies

Minor must include:
- GENDER 100, 208

Geography

Minor must include:
- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, and 15 points from GEOG 261, 262

German

Minor must include:
- GERMAN 200, 201

Italian

Minor must include:
- ITALIAN 107 or 177

Note: ITALIAN 203, 210, 212 and 232 may not be included in minor

Japanese

Minor must include:
- JAPANESE 150, 232 and at least 15 points from HISTORY 242, JAPANESE 222, 240–270, 307–324, 340, 341, 343, 370–392

Korean

Minor must include:
- KOREAN 201 or 250

Latin American Studies

Stage I courses: LATINAM 101, SPANISH 103, 105, POLITICS 106
Stage II courses: LATINAM 200, 201, 202, 216, SOCIOL 210
Stage III courses: LATINAM 301–303, 306, 320, 325, 350, POLITICS 355, SPANISH 313, ECON 342

Minor must include:
- SPANISH 103
- at least 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, 303, 306, 320, 325
- no more than 3 courses in any one subject area, except by permission of the Programme Coordinator

Linguistics

Minor must include:

- 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103

Logic and Computation

Minor must include:
- COMPSCI 101 or 107, 225, PHIL 101, 222

Mathematics

Minor must include:
- 30 points: MATHS 253, 260

Media, Film and Television

Minor must include:
- COMMS 100, FTVMS 101 and at least 30 points from FTVMS 202–239

Pacific Studies

Minor must include:
- PACIFIC 100, 200

Screen Production

A minor in this subject requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

Minor must include:
- COMMS 100, FTVMS 101, SCREEN 200, 201

Social Science for Public Health

Minor must include:
- SOCSCIPH 200, 300 and at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 101, 102, 203, 204, 207

Spanish

Minor must include:
- SPANISH 105

Statistics

Minor must include:
- at least 60 points from STATS 101–390

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

Minor must include:
- LANGTCHG 101, 202, 207, 301

Theological and Religious Studies

Minor must include:
- at least 15 points from THEOREL 100–106 and THEOREL 201

Additional courses available for the BA:

Academic English Studies

Stage I courses: ACADENG 100–104
Stage II courses: ACADENG 210, 212

Arts General

Stage I courses: ARTSGEN 103, 104

Stage III course: ARTSGEN 300

Astrosciences

Stage I course: ASTRO 100

Biological Sciences

Stage I course: BIOSCI 100

Career

Stage I course: CAREER 100, 101
Stage III course: CAREER 300

Comparative Literature

Stage II courses: COMPLIT 200–210
Stage III courses: COMPLIT 302–306

Computer Science

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 111, 130

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I course: COOKIS 101
Stage II course: COOKIS 201

English Writing

Stage I course: ENGWRIT 101

French

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102
Stage II courses: FRENCH 203, 230

German

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102
Stage II course: GERMAN 200

Humanities

Stage I course: HUMS 101
Stage III course: HUMS 300

Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177
Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200, 203, 210
Stage III course: ITALIAN 304

Physics

Stage I course: PHYSICS 102

Russian

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101
Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III course: RUSSIAN 390

Samoan

Stage I course: SAMOAN 101
Stage II course: SAMOAN 201
Stage III course: SAMOAN 301

Social Science Research Methods

Stage II course: SOCSCRES 200
Stage III courses: SOCSCRES 300, 301

Spanish

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105
Stage II course: SPANISH 200

Tongan

Stage I course: TONGAN 101
Stage II course: TONGAN 201
Stage III course: TONGAN 301

Translation Studies

Stage I course: TRANSLAT 100

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication – BC

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule, including:
   (i)   at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 90 points must be above Stage II
   (ii)   120 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule
   (iii)   a major of at least 135 points from the Bachelor of Communication Schedule
   (iv)   45 points from one of the modules listed in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule

b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open schedule or the General Education Faculty schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

3   Up to 30 points may be taken from other undergraduate courses offered at this University.

4   A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

5   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions

6   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

   b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

   c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:

(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii)   a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

Conjoint Degrees

7   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Communication (BC) Schedule

Requirement:

Core Courses:
- 45 points: COMMS 100, 101, PHIL 104
- 15 points from DRAMA 100, LINGUIST 100, 101, SCIGEN 101
- 30 points: COMMS 207, 210
- 30 points from COMMS 307, 311, 320, 322

Majors available:

Communication and Social Change

Requirement:
- 45 points: COMMS 102, 212, 313
- 15 points from ENVSCI 101, GENDER 101, POLITICS 106, SOCIOL 100
- 30 points from COMMS 204, 213, MEDIA 231, PHIL 225, POLITICS 222, 229, SOCIOL 210, 229
- 45 points from COMMS 304, 312, 314–316, 321, GENDER 301, MEDIA 332, PHIL 345, POLITICS 313, SOCIOL 333

Communication and Technology

Requirement:
- 45 points: COMMS 103, 208, 316
- 15 points from COMPSCI 101, STATS 101
- 30 points from COMPSCI 130, 230, STATS 201, 220, 240
- 45 points from COMMS 317, 318, COMPSCI 345, MEDIA 328, SOCIOL 300, STATS 302, 330

Communication in Leadership

Requirement:
- 45 points: COMMS 105, 214, 319
- 15 points from COMMS 104, GENDER 101
- 30 points from COMMS 200, 213, INNOVENT 203, MEDIA 238, either MGMT 211 or MGMT 223
- 45 points from COMMS 314, MĀORI 335, MEDIA 338, either MGMT 304 or MGMT 314, POLITICS 345

Modules available:

Citizenship of Aotearoa New Zealand

Requirement:
- 15 points from HISTORY 107, POLITICS 107, SOCIOL 101
- 15 points from HISTORY 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 229
- a further 15 points from HISTORY 107, 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 107, 229, SOCIOL 101

Coding and Logic

Requirement:
- 30 points: COMPSCI 101, PHIL 101
- 15 points from COMPSCI 225, PHIL 216, 222

Community Service in Youth Development

Students need to meet the requirements of the Children's Act 2014

Requirement:
- 15 points: YOUTHWRK 152
- 15 points from EDUC 200 or SOCYOUTH 300
- a further 15 points from EDUC 200, 352, PACIFIC 206, SOCYOUTH 300

Critical Thinking

Requirement:
- 15 points: PHIL 105
- 30 points from PHIL 225, POLITICS 209, SOCIOL 200

Health Systems and Services

Requirement:
- 15 points: POPLHLTH 101
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 202, 215
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 301, 316

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Requirement:
- 15 points from INNOVATE 100, 100G
- 15 points: INNOVENT 204
- 15 points from INNOVENT 307–310

Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Knowledges

Requirement:
- 30 points: MĀORI 130, PACIFIC 100
- 15 points from MĀORI 202, 230, 396, PACIFIC 200

Māori Language Skills

Requirement:
- 45 points from MĀORI 101, 103, 201, 203, 301, 302

Modern Language: Chinese 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from CHINESE 100, 101, 178
- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from CHINESE 100, 101, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: Chinese 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301
- 15 points from CHINESE 300–302, 306, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278, 300–302, 306, 377, 378

Modern Language: French 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from FRENCH 101, 102
- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from FRENCH 101–204, 269, 277, 278

Modern Language: French 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- 15 points from FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278, 304, 305, 377, 378

Modern Language: German 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from GERMAN 101, 102, 178
- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from GERMAN 101, 102, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: German 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

Modern Language: Italian 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177
- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177, 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: Italian 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from ITALIAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 379
- a further 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301, 377–379

Modern Language: Japanese 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from JAPANESE 130, 131, 178
- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from JAPANESE 130, 131, 178, 231, 232, 277, 278

Modern Language: Japanese 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232
- 15 points from JAPANESE 331, 332, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232, 331, 332, 377, 378

Modern Language: Korean 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from KOREAN 110, 111
- 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 381
- a further 15 points from KOREAN 110, 111, 200, 201, 277, 278, 381

Modern Language: Korean 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201
- 15 points from KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 381
- a further 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201, 300, 301, 377, 378, 381

Modern Language: Spanish 1

Requirement:
- 15 points from SPANISH 104, 105, 178
- 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from SPANISH 104, 105, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: Spanish 2

Requirement:
- 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378

Public Policy

Requirement:
- 15 points from ECON 151, 152, POLITICS 107
- 15 points: POLITICS 222
- a further 15 points from ECON 151, 152, 242, POLITICS 107, 229

Quantitative Critical Thinking and Communication

Requirement:
- 30 points: SCIGEN 101, STATS 150
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208

Samoan Language Skills

Requirement:
- 45 points: SAMOAN 101, 201, 301

Science in Society

Requirement:
- 45 points: SCIGEN 101, 201, 301

Spatial Information and Analysis

Requirement:
- 15 points from GEOG 103, GISCI 140
- 30 points from GEOG 342, GISCI 241, 242, 341, 343

Sustainability

Requirement:
- 45 points: SUSTAIN 100, 200, 300

Tongan Language Skills

Requirement:
- 45 points: TONGAN 101, 201, 301

Visual Literacy: Researching Images

Requirement:
- 15 points: ARTHIST 115
- 15 points from ANTHRO 212, COMMS 302, MEDIA 222
- a further 15 points from ANTHRO 212, ARTHIST 204, 217, COMMS 302, MEDIA 222

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

New admissions into the Degree of Bachelor of Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1　A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2　Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a　at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including 180 points above Stage I of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

b　a student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

   c   Up to 45 points may be taken from courses in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

   d   Up to 30 points may be taken from courses in other Bachelor programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

3   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

     either
     (i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
     or
     (ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
     or
     (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

   b   (i)   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
     (ii)   In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

   c   A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
     (i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
     and
     (ii)   a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

   d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

4   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

6   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Bachelor of Theology (BTheol) Schedule

Stage I courses: THEOLOGY 101–107, 135, 136, 175, 176 **Stage II courses:** THEOLOGY 200, 201, 210–213, 215, 219, 221–227, 231–234, 254, 255 **Stage III courses:** THEOLOGY 300–308, 310–313, 315, 319, 321–327, 330–335, 354, 355	**BTheol must include:** • 60 points: THEOLOGY 103, 104, 107, 201 • 15 points from THEOLOGY 301, 303, 304, 306, 308, 330 • 60 points from THEOLOGY 310–313, 315, 319, 321–327, 331–335, 354, 355

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:
   a   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Global Studies from this University or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b   passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in that subject, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

c passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule for the intended subject, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Global Studies but who has:

a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree

and

b achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in the subject intended for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

and

c passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule for the intended subject

may, with the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Global Studies must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours). The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Global Studies have been completed.

Note: This programme includes some subjects that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule

or

b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule

 and

 (ii) up to 30 points may be taken from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Dissertation / Research Essay / Research Project

8 a The dissertation or research essay or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The dissertation or research essay or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c The dissertation or research essay or research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed from this programme to the Graduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

Honours

10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) Schedule

Subjects available:

Anthropology

Prerequisite: A major in Anthropology or Anthropological Science, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 30 points from ANTHRO 718, 719, 727, 733, 753, 760, 762, 763, 766, 777
- a further 60 points from ANTHRO 701–777
- 30 points from ANTHRO 780 Research Project or ANTHRO 782 Research Essay

Art History

Prerequisite: A major in Art History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 90 points from ARTHIST 700–738, 793, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705, 750
- 30 points: ARTHIST 790 Research Project

Asian Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Chinese, Japanese or Korean, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, or a major in Asian Studies or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee with relevant language skills approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 30 points: ASIAN 702
- at least 30 points from ASIAN 708–759, CHINESE 724–742, COMPLIT 703, 705, HISTORY 707, 737, JAPANESE 702–748, POLITICS 751
- up to 60 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution
- 30 points: ASIAN 758 Research Essay or 780 ASIAN Research Project

Chinese

Prerequisite: A major in Chinese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 90 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, CHINESE 724–778, TRANSLAT 716
- 30 points: CHINESE 780 Research Project or CHINESE 782 Research Essay

Classical Studies and Ancient History

Prerequisite: A major in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Classical Studies and Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin including 90 points in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee. Students must have passed 15 points from ANCIENT 220, 221, LATIN 101, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 15 points from ANCIENT 727–729, 739–745
- 60 points from ANCIENT 719, 749–751, 756
- 45 points: ANCIENT 792 Dissertation

Criminology

Prerequisite: A major in Criminology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 90 points from CRIM 700–710, SOCIOL 703, 710, 713, 740, 742
- 30 points: CRIM 780 Research Project

Development Studies

Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects listed below, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee Subjects: Anthropology, Chinese, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Environmental Management, Geography, Indigenous Studies, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Politics and International Relations, Sociology

Requirement:
- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 30 points from ANTHRO 753, CHINESE 727, DEVELOP 703–706, 713–717, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 710, 724, 731, 750, 751, SOCIOL 700, 713, 718, 735
- 30 points: DEVELOP 780 Research Project

Drama

Prerequisite: A major in Drama, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 90 points from DRAMA 708, 710, 711, 716, 718–722, 724–726, 730, EDUC 737, 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 709, 711
- 30 points: DRAMA 790 Research Project or ENGLISH 781 Research Project

Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including ECON 301, 311, 321 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 30 points: ECON 701 and 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723, 726
- 45 points from ECON 702–784

• 30 points: ECON 788 Research Essay

Education

Prerequisite: A major in Education, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• 90 points from EDPROFM 700, 702, EDUC 702–787, 791, EDUCSW 700, 701
• 30 points: EDUC 790 Research Project

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Employment Relations and Organisation Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• 15 points: BUSINESS 710
• 60 points from GLMI 705–708
• 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 709–712, 750, 751
• 30 points: GLMI 780 Research Essay

English

Prerequisite: A major in English or Writing Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• 90 points from DRAMA 708, 718, ENGLISH 700–779, 782–787
• 30 points: ENGLISH 780 Research Essay or ENGLISH 781 Research Project

French

Prerequisite: A major in French, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• 90 points from FRENCH 701, 705–778
• 30 points: FRENCH 790 Research Project

Gender Studies

New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Gender Studies were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Gender Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• 30 points: GENDER 700
• 60 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 702, 709, 731, FRENCH 729, GENDER 701–706, HISTORY 706, 707, 725, 736, PHIL 740, POLITICS 724, POPLHLTH 769, PSYCH 755, SOCCHFAM 700, SOCHLTH 756, SOCIOL 700, 728, 735, SPANISH 722, 738
• 30 points: GENDER 780 Research Project
or
• 30 points: GENDER 700
• 45 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 702, 709, 731, FRENCH 729, GENDER 701–706, HISTORY 706, 707, 725, 736, PHIL 740, POLITICS 724, POPLHLTH 769, PSYCH 755, SOCCHFAM 700, SOCHLTH 756, SOCIOL 700, 728, 735, SPANISH 722, 738
• 45 points GENDER 785 Dissertation

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Geography, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• 15 points: GEOG 701
• at least 60 points from EARTHSCI 705, 732, ENVMGT 741–762, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738, GEOG 714–779
• a further 15 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
• 30 points: GEOG 789 Research Project

German

Prerequisite: A major in German, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• at least 60 points from GERMAN 703–778
• up to 30 points from COMPLIT 705, 709, LANGTCHG 710, 716, 739, 740, 746, 751, 752, 757, 761, 762, 764, 765, LINGUIST 709, 720, 722, 724, 736, TRANSLAT 713, 719
• 30 points: GERMAN 780 Research Project

Greek

New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Greek were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Greek, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• 45 points: GREEK 707, 714
• 30 points from ANCIENT 719, 749–751, 756, GREEK 709
• 45 points: GREEK 792 Dissertation

History

Prerequisite: A major in History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• 30 points: HISTORY 737
• 60 points from HISTORY 700–761
• 30 points: HISTORY 780 Research Project

Italian

Prerequisite: A major in Italian, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• 90 points from COMPLIT 705, ITALIAN 700–778
• 30 points: ITALIAN 780 Research Project or ITALIAN 782 Research Essay

Japanese

Prerequisite: A major in Japanese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
• at least 90 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, HISTORY 707, JAPANESE 702–748, TRANSLAT 718
• up to 60 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution

- 30 points: JAPANESE 780 Research Project or JAPANESE 782 Research Essay

Languages and Literature

New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Languages and Literature were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects listed below, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee and at least 90 points in another of the subjects listed below including a Stage III language acquisition course or equivalent language competence approved by the Academic Head or nominee Subjects: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Spanish

Requirement:

- at least 60 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in one of the subjects available
- at least 30 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in another of the subjects available or Comparative Literature
- at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the first language taken for this degree
- Research essays to the value of at least 30 points must be included in the programme

Latin

Prerequisite: A major in Latin, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 45 points: LATIN 707, 714
- 30 points from ANCIENT 719, 749–751, 756, LATIN 709
- 45 points: LATIN 792 Dissertation

Linguistics

Prerequisite: A major in Linguistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 90 points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 30 points: LINGUIST 790 Research Project

Logic and Computation

New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Logic and Computation were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- a further 60 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 30 points: LOGICOMP 782 Research Project

Māori Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Māori Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

either

- 75 points from ARTHIST 730, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700–750, PACIFIC 717, 718
- 45 points: MĀORI 785 Dissertation

or

- 90 points from ARTHIST 730, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700–750, PACIFIC 717, 718
- 30 points: MĀORI 790 Research Project

Mathematics

New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Mathematics were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including either MATHS 332 and MATHS 320 or 328, or MATHS 340, 361, 363 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

either

- 90 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project

or

- at least 45 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789
- up to 45 points, subject to approval by the Academic Head, from 700 level courses in a related subject
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project

Media and Screen Studies

Prerequisite: A major/specialisation in Communication, Media, Film and Television, Media and Screen Studies or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 90 points from MEDIA 713–748
- 30 points: MEDIA 781 Research Project

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Prerequisite: A major in Anthropology, Art History, History, Māori Studies, Museums and Cultural Heritage or Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704
- 45 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 700, 703, 706, 719, 730, 731, 732, 734, ENGLISH 718, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 700, 701, 705, 706, 750, 751, 760, 761
- 30 points: MUSEUMS 780 Research Project

Music

New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Music were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Music, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 90 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 742–768
- 30 points: ANTHRO 780 Research Project or MUS 790 Research Project

Pacific Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Pacific Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
- 60 points: PACIFIC 700, 714
- 30 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, HISTORY 712, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700, MUSEUMS 705, PACIFIC 701–718
- 30 points: PACIFIC 785 Research Project

Philosophy

Prerequisite: A major in Philosophy, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
- 90 points from BIOSCI 739, PHIL 701, 720–759, 765, 768–773, POLITICS 724, 741
- 30 points: PHIL 782 Research Project

Politics and International Relations

Prerequisite: A major in Politics and International Relations, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
- 90 points from PACIFIC 717, 718, POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 700–724, 731–777
- 30 points: POLITICS 780 Research Project

Psychology

New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Psychology were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Psychology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or PSYCH 211, 323, 324, 325, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
either
- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 75 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–778, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project

or
Preparatory Clinical Psychology
- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 60 points: PSYCH 708, 718, 723
- 15 points from PSYCH 700–770, 775–778, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project

Screen Production

Prerequisite: A major in Screen Production, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
- 30 points: SCREEN 701
- 60 points from SCREEN 700, 709–714
- 30 points: SCREEN 780 Research Project

Sociology

Prerequisite: A major in Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
- 60 points from GENDER 700, SOCIOL 700–713, 728–748
- 30 points: SOCIOL 718
- 30 points: SOCIOL 790 Research Project

Spanish

Prerequisite: A major in Spanish, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including at least two non-language acquisition courses, one of which must be at Stage III or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
- 90 points from SPANISH 718–723, 729–778
- 30 points: SPANISH 782 Research Project

Statistics

New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Statistics were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
- 90 points from STATS 700–703, 705, 708–780, 782–787
- 30 points: STATS 781 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Arts – MA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from this University with 75 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points above Stage II in the prerequisite subject for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(ii)   passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule

or

b (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points in the prerequisite subject for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

  (ii)   the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in the specialisation in which they intend to enrol or the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   A student who has passed courses with a total value of only 345 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from this University and has passed:

a   all other requirements for the degree

and

b   the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 45 points above Stage II in that subject

may, with the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, enrol in the courses for this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be completed during the first semester of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should these requirements not be completed within that semester, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

3   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a, 2 or 3 must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations as listed in the Master of Arts Schedule.

b   A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Arts cannot continue.

c   A student who has to complete 180 points may include up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

d   A student who has to complete 120 points for a taught Masters may include up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University.

e   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation / Research Portfolio / Thesis

8   a   The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

    c   The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

9   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

10   This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Master Degrees.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Arts (MA) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Ancient History

Prerequisite subject: Ancient History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: ANCIENT 797 Research Portfolio or ANCIENT 796 Thesis

or
- 30 points from ANCIENT 719, 727, 728, 756
- 90 points: ANCIENT 794 Thesis

Anthropology

Prerequisite subject: Anthropology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: ANTHRO 796 Thesis in Anthropology or ANTHRO 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters
- 60 points from ANTHRO 701–763, 766, 777
- 60 points: ANTHRO 790 Dissertation

or
- 75 points from ANTHRO 701–763, 766, 777
- 45 points: ANTHRO 792 Dissertation

Applied Linguistics

Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least two years of secondary or tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will need a minimum of 6.5 IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.

Prerequisite subject: Language Teaching, Linguistics, TESOL, or a language, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: LANGTCHG 796 Thesis or LINGUIST 796 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 75 points from LANGTCHG 700–740, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 760–765, LINGUIST 724, 731
- 45 points: LANGTCHG 757, 790 Research Project, or LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

Art History

Prerequisite subject: Art History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: ARTHIST 795 Research Portfolio or ARTHIST 796 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 75 points from ARTHIST 700–738, 793, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705, 750
- 45 points: ARTHIST 792 Dissertation

Asian Studies

Prerequisite subject: Asian Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: ASIAN 796 Thesis or ASIAN 797 Research Portfolio

or
- 30 points from ASIAN 708–758, CHINESE 730, 732–742, COMPLIT 703, 705, HISTORY 707, 737, JAPANESE 702, 703, 706, 707, 745, 747, 748, POLITICS 751
- up to 30 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution
- 90 points: ASIAN 793 Thesis

Chinese

Prerequisite subject: Chinese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CHINESE 796 Thesis or CHINESE 797 Research Portfolio
or
- 30 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, CHINESE 730, 732–778, TRANSLAT 716
- 90 points: CHINESE 793 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 75 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, CHINESE 730, 732–778, TRANSLAT 716
- 45 points: CHINESE 792 Dissertation

Criminology

Prerequisite subject: Criminology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CRIM 796 Thesis or CRIM 797 Research Portfolio

Development Studies

Prerequisite subject: Anthropology, Asian Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Geography, Global Studies, History, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Politics and International Relations or Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: DEVELOP 796 Thesis
or
- 30 points: DEVELOP 709, 710
- 90 points: DEVELOP 794 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 15 points from ANTHRO 753, CHINESE 727, DEVELOP 703–706, 713–717, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 710, 724, 731, 750, 751, SOCIOL 700, 713, 718, 735
- 45 points: DEVELOP 792 Dissertation or DEVELOP 793 Research Portfolio

Drama

Prerequisite subject: Drama, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: DRAMA 796 Thesis or DRAMA 797 Research Portfolio
or

- 30 points from DRAMA 708, 710, 711, 716, 718–726, 728, 730, EDUC 737, 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 709, 711
- 90 points: DRAMA 793 or 795 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 120 points from DRAMA 708–711, 716–726, 728–730, EDUC 737, 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 709, 711, including at least 45 points from DRAMA 709, 770, 792 Dissertation

Economics

Prerequisite subject: Economics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including ECON 701, 711 and either ECON 721 or 723 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 30 points from ECON 701–783
- 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 75 points from ECON 701–783
- 45 points: ECON 792 Dissertation

Education

Prerequisite subject: Education, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: EDUC 796 Thesis or EDUC 797 Research Portfolio

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

Prerequisite subject: Employment Relations and Organisation Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including BUSINESS 710 and BUSINESS 704 or 705 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: GLMI 796 Thesis

English

Prerequisite subject: English, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ENGLISH 796 Thesis or ENGLISH 797 Research Portfolio
or
- 30 points from DRAMA 708, 718, ENGLISH 700–787
- 90 points: ENGLISH 793 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 75 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 700–787
- 45 points: ENGLISH 792 Dissertation

French

Prerequisite subject: French, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: FRENCH 796 Thesis or FRENCH 797 Research Portfolio

or
- 30 points from FRENCH 701–778
- 90 points: FRENCH 793 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 75 points from FRENCH 701–778
- 45 points: FRENCH 792 Dissertation

Gender Studies

New admissions into the MA in Gender Studies were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Gender Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: GENDER 796 Thesis or GENDER 797 Research Portfolio

Geography

Prerequisite subject: Geography, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: GEOG 796 Thesis

German

Prerequisite subject: German, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: GERMAN 796 Thesis or GERMAN 797 Research Portfolio
or
- at least 15 points from GERMAN 703–778
- up to 15 points from COMPLIT 701–778
- 90 points: GERMAN 793 Thesis

Taught Masters
- at least 60 points from GERMAN 703–778
- up to 15 points from COMPLIT 701–778
- 45 points: GERMAN 792 Dissertation

Greek

New admissions into the MA in Greek were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Greek, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: GREEK 796 Thesis or GREEK 797 Research Portfolio
or
- 30 points from ANCIENT 719, 756, GREEK 709
- 90 points: GREEK 794 Thesis

History

Prerequisite subject: History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: HISTORY 796 Thesis or HISTORY 797 Research Portfolio

Italian

Prerequisite subject: Italian, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ITALIAN 796 Thesis or ITALIAN 797 Research Portfolio
or
- 30 points from ITALIAN 701–778
- 90 points: ITALIAN 793 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 75 points from ITALIAN 701–778
- 45 points: ITALIAN 792 Dissertation

Japanese

Prerequisite subject: Japanese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: JAPANESE 796 Thesis or JAPANESE 797 Research Portfolio
or
- 30 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, HISTORY 707, JAPANESE 702–745, 747, 748
- up to 30 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution
- 90 points: JAPANESE 793 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 75 points from ASIAN 752–759, HISTORY 707, JAPANESE 702–745, 747, 748
- 45 points: JAPANESE 792 Dissertation

Languages and Literature

New admissions into the MA in Languages and Literature were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Languages and Literature, or one of the subjects listed below, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee and 90 points in another of the subjects listed below including a language competence course at Stage III or equivalent language competence approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Subjects: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Spanish
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: LANGLIT 796 Thesis or LANGLIT 797 Research Portfolio
or
- 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects

available
- 90 points: Thesis in one of the subjects available

Taught Masters
- at least 15 points from 700 level courses in one of the subjects available
- at least 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available or Comparative Literature
- at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student's first language for this degree if those points have not been taken in that language for the BA(Hons) or PGDipArts
- 45 points: LANGLIT 792 Dissertation

Latin

Prerequisite subject: Latin, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: LATIN 796 Thesis or LATIN 797 Research Portfolio
or
- 30 points from ANCIENT 719, 756, LATIN 709
- 90 points: LATIN 794 Thesis

Linguistics

Prerequisite subject: Linguistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: LINGUIST 796 Thesis
or
- 30 points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 90 points: LINGUIST 793 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 75 points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 45 points: LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

Logic and Computation

New admissions into the MA in Logic and Computation were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Logic and Computation, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Māori Studies

Prerequisite subject: Māori Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: MĀORI 797 Research Portfolio or MĀORI 796 Thesis

Mathematics

New admissions into the MA in Mathematics were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice

regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Mathematics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis
or
- 30 points from MATHS 701–770, 777, 781–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Academic Heads or nominees
- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio

Media and Screen Studies

Prerequisite subject: Communication, Media, Film and Television, Media and Screen Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: MEDIA 796 Thesis or MEDIA 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters
- 60 points from MEDIA 713–748
- 60 points: MEDIA 793 Dissertation

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Prerequisite subject: Museums and Cultural Heritage, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: MUSEUMS 797 Research Portfolio or MUSEUMS 796 Thesis

Music

New admissions into the MA in Music were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Music, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis

Pacific Studies

Prerequisite subject: Pacific Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: PACIFIC 796 Thesis or PACIFIC 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters
- 75 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, HISTORY 712, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700, MUSEUMS 705, PACIFIC 701–718
- 45 points: PACIFIC 792 Dissertation
or
- 60 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, GEOG 715, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700, 710, 711, PACIFIC 701–718
- 60 points: PACIFIC 793 Dissertation

Philosophy

Prerequisite subject: Philosophy, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

• 120 points: PHIL 796 Thesis or PHIL 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

• 75 points from BIOSCI 739, PHIL 701, 720–759, 765, 768, 769, 774–777, POLITICS 724, 741
• 45 points: PHIL 792 Dissertation

Politics and International Relations

Prerequisite subject: Politics and International Relations, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

• 120 points: POLITICS 796 Thesis

or

• 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 700– 729, 733–777
• 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis

Psychology

Prerequisite subject: Psychology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

• 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis

Screen Production

Prerequisite subject: Screen Production, or equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

• 120 points: SCREEN 797 Project

Sociology

Prerequisite subject: Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

• 120 points: SOCIOL 796 Thesis or SOCIOL 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

• 75 points from GENDER 700, SOCIOL 700–790
• 45 points: SOCIOL 792 Dissertation

or

• 60 points from GENDER 700, SOCIOL 700–790
• 60 points: SOCIOL 794 Dissertation

Spanish

Prerequisite subject: Latin American Studies or Spanish, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

• 120 points: SPANISH 796 Thesis or SPANISH 797 Research Portfolio

or

• 30 points from SPANISH 718–778
• 90 points: SPANISH 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

• 75 points from SPANISH 718–778
• 45 points: SPANISH 792 Dissertation

Statistics

New admissions into the MA in Statistics were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Statistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

• 30 points from STATS 700–706, 708–787
• 90 points: STATS 798 Thesis

Taught Masters

• 75 points from STATS 700–706, 708–787
• 45 points: STATS 793 Dissertation

Translation Studies

New admissions into the MA in Translation Studies were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Translation Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

• 60 points from FRENCH 720, ITALIAN 702, MĀORI 712, SPANISH 723, TRANSLAT 700, 712, 713, 716–720
• 60 points: TRANSLAT 791 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Anthropology

Prerequisite subject: Anthropology or Anthropological Science, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

• 120 points from ANTHRO 701–763, 766, 777
• 60 points: ANTHRO 790 Dissertation

Applied Linguistics

Prerequisite subject: Language Teaching, TESOL, Linguistics or a language, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

• 15 points: LANGTCHG 757

- 15 points from CHINESE 739 or 740, 741 or 742, FRENCH 717, GERMAN 733, LANGTCHG 740, 760
- a further 90 points from LANGTCHG 700–740, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 760–765, LINGUIST 720–722, 724, 726, 730, 731
- 60 points: LANGTCHG 793 Dissertation

Art History

Prerequisite subject: Art History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points from ARTHIST 700–738, 793, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705
- 60 points: ARTHIST 791 Dissertation

Asian Studies

Prerequisite subject: Chinese, Japanese or Korean, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, or a major in Asian Studies or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee with relevant language skills approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: ASIAN 702
- at least 30 points from ASIAN 708–759, CHINESE 724–742, COMPLIT 703, 705, HISTORY 707, 737, JAPANESE 702–748, POLITICS 751
- up to 60 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution
- 60 points: ASIAN 791 Dissertation

Chinese

Prerequisite subject: Chinese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, CHINESE 724–778, TRANSLAT 716
- 60 points: CHINESE 791 Dissertation

Criminology

Prerequisite subject: Criminology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points from CRIM 700–710, SOCIOL 703, 710, 713, 740, 742
- 60 points: CRIM 793 Dissertation

Development Studies

Prerequisite subject: Anthropology, Asian Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Geography, Global Studies, History, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Politics and International Relations or Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 60 points from ANTHRO 753, CHINESE 727, DEVELOP 703–706,

713–717, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, 715, POLITICS 707, 710, 724, 731, 750, 751, SOCIOL 700, 713, 718, 735
- 60 points: DEVELOP 791 Dissertation

Drama

Prerequisite subject: Drama, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points from DRAMA 708–711, 716–726, 728–730, EDUC 737, 756, ENGLISH 706, 709, 711
- 60 points: DRAMA 783 Dissertation

Economics

Prerequisite subject: Economics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including ECON 301, 311, 321 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- a further 75 points from ECON 700, 702–784
- 60 points: ECON 791 Dissertation

Education

Prerequisite subject: Education, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points from EDPROFM 700, 702, EDUC 702–787, 791, EDUCSW 700, 701
- 60 points: EDUCN 793 Dissertation

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

Prerequisite subject: Employment Relations and Organisation Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
- a further 90 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 701–712, 750, 751
- 60 points: GLMI 791 Dissertation

English

Prerequisite subject: English or Writing Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 700–778, 782, 785, 787
- 60 points: ENGLISH 789 Dissertation

French

Prerequisite subject: French, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 120 points from COMPLIT 705, 709, ENGLISH 746, FRENCH 701–778
- 60 points: FRENCH 791 Dissertation

Gender Studies

New admissions into the MA in Gender Studies were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Gender Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 30 points: GENDER 700
- 90 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 702, 731, 759, FRENCH 729, GENDER 701–706, 780, 785, HISTORY 706, 707, 725, 736, PHIL 740, POLITICS 707, 711, 724, POPLHLTH 769, PSYCH 755, SOCCHFAM 700, SOCHLTH 756, SOCIOL 700, 728, 735, SPANISH 722, 738
- 60 points: GENDER 793 Dissertation

Geography

Prerequisite subject: Geography, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 75 points from ENVMGT 741–762, GEOG 714–779, PACIFIC 717, 718
- up to 30 points from other 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Academic Head
- 60 points: GEOG 793 Dissertation

German

Prerequisite subject: German, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 30 points: GERMAN 707
- a further 90 points from GERMAN 705–778
- 60 points: GERMAN 791 Dissertation

History

Prerequisite subject: History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 30 points: HISTORY 737
- a further 90 points from HISTORY 700–761
- 60 points: HISTORY 793 Dissertation

Italian

Prerequisite subject: Italian, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 30 points: ITALIAN 700
- 90 points from COMPLIT 705, ITALIAN 702–779
- 60 points: ITALIAN 791 Dissertation

Japanese

Prerequisite subject: Japanese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 120 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, JAPANESE 702–748
- 60 points: JAPANESE 791 Dissertation

Linguistics

Prerequisite subject: Linguistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 120 points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 60 points: LINGUIST 791 Dissertation

Māori Studies

Prerequisite subject: Māori Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 120 points from ARTHIST 730, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700–750, PACIFIC 717, 718
- 60 points: MĀORI 793 Dissertation

Media and Screen Studies

Prerequisite subject: Communication, Media, Film and Television, Media and Screen Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 120 points from MEDIA 713–748
- 60 points: MEDIA 793 Dissertation

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Prerequisite subject: Anthropology, Art History, History, Māori Studies, Museums and Cultural Heritage or Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704
- 75 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 700, 730, 732, 734, ENGLISH 718, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 700, 701, 705, 706, 751, 760, 761
- 60 points: MUSEUMS 793 Dissertation

Pacific Studies

Prerequisite subject: Pacific Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 60 points: PACIFIC 700, 714
- 60 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, HISTORY 712, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700, MUSEUMS

705, PACIFIC 701–715, 717, 718
- 60 points: PACIFIC 793 Dissertation

Philosophy

Prerequisite subject: Philosophy, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters
- 120 points from BIOSCI 739, PHIL 701, 720–759, 765, 768, 769, 774–782, POLITICS 724, 741
- 60 points: PHIL 793 Dissertation

Politics and International Relations

Prerequisite subject: Politics and International Relations, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters
- 120 points from PACIFIC 717, 718, POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 700–724, 731–777
- 60 points: POLITICS 793 Dissertation

Psychology

Prerequisite subject: Psychology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or PSYCH 211, 323, 324, 325, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters
- 15 points PSYCH 779
- 15 points from PSYCH 743 or 744
- a further 45 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712,

PSYCH 700–770, 775–778, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- 45 points from other 700 level courses in the Faculty of Arts
- 60 points: PSYCH 793 Dissertation

Screen Production

Prerequisite subject: Screen Production, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters
- 120 points: SCREEN 700, 701, 712, 714
- 60 points: SCREEN 792 Dissertation

Sociology

Prerequisite subject: Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters
- 30 points: SOCIOL 718
- 90 points from GENDER 700, SOCIOL 700–713, 728–748
- 60 points: SOCIOL 794 Dissertation

Spanish

Prerequisite subject: Spanish, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including at least two non-language acquisition courses, one of which must be at Stage III, or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters
- 30 points: SPANISH 700
- 90 points from SPANISH 718–782
- 60 points: SPANISH 791 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

New admissions to the MA in the following subjects were suspended in 2021:

- Ancient History
- Greek
- Languages and Literature
- Latin
- Logic and Computation

- Mathematics
- Music
- Statistics

Students who have a current enrolment in one of these subjects should contact their faculty for advice on completion.

The Degree of Master of Communication – MC

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
    either
    a the Degree of Bachelor of Communication from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Communication or Media from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at

least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Communication Schedule.

5   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Communication cannot continue.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation

7   a   The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Master of Communication (MC) Schedule

Taught Masters Requirement:
- 90 points: COMMS 705–707
- 30 points from COMMS 708–710, 714, 715, 748, CRIM 710, ENVMGT 741, 742, GENDER 700, INDIGEN 700, 710, LANGTCHG 763, MEDIA 717, POLITICS 709, 776, POPHLTH 733, PSYCH 700, SOCIOL 748, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 60 points: COMMS 793 Dissertation

or
- 105 points: COMMS 705–708
- 30 points from COMMS 708–710, 714, 715, 748, CRIM 710, ENVMGT 741, 742, GENDER 700, INDIGEN 700, 710, LANGTCHG 763, MEDIA 717, POLITICS 709, 776, POPHLTH 733, PSYCH 700, SOCIOL 748, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 45 points: COMMS 792 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies – MCTS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

either

a   completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

or

b   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of at least 5.0 in 45 points above Stage II.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 220 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies Schedule.

Taught Masters

b   A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies cannot continue.

c   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies cannot continue.

5   a   Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses for this degree, a 700 level course approved by the Academic Head or nominee must be substituted.

b   Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

c   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee for this degree.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation / Thesis

7   a   A dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies to the Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies (MCTS) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 30 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777 • 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis **Taught Masters** • at least 45 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777 • up to 30 points from CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 713, 717, EDUC 705, 766, HISTORY 713, 715, 716, POLITICS 702, 724, 740, 750, 771, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this	University • 45 points: POLITICS 792 Dissertation *or* • at least 45 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777 • up to 15 points from CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 713, 717, EDUC 766, HISTORY 713, 715, 716, POLITICS 702, 724, 740, 750, 771, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University • 60 points: POLITICS 793 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • at least 45 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777 • up to 90 points from CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 713, 717, EDUC 705, 766, HISTORY 713, 715, 716, POLITICS 702, 724, 740, 750, 751, 771 • up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University	• 45 points: POLITICS 792 Dissertation *or* • at least 45 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777 • up to 75 points from CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 713, 717, EDUC 705, 766, HISTORY 713, 715, 716, POLITICS 702, 724, 740, 750, 751, 771 • up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University • 60 points: POLITICS 793 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Creative Writing – MCW

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:
  a (i)   the requirements for a four-year Bachelors degree
      or
    (ii)   the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree
      or
    (iii) the requirements for a Bachelors degree
      and
      (a) a professional qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study
      or
      (b) at least three years of professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
  and
  b submitted a portfolio of creative writing which is judged by the Programme Coordinator to be of sufficient standard for entry into the programme.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  and
  b complete within 12 months of initial enrolment, unless Senate or its representative extend this period.

Structure and Content

3 **Research Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points: CREWRIT 797 Creative Writing.

4   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Project
5   a   The creative writing project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The project topic must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

c   The project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours
6   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
8   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2014.

The Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndigSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
a   completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
or
b   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 220 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Indigenous Studies Schedule.

5   A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Indigenous Studies cannot continue.

6   A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Indigenous Studies cannot continue.

7   Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses, a 700 level course approved by the Coordinator for this degree must be substituted.

8 Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

9 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Coordinator for the Master of Indigenous Studies.

10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Reassignment

11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Indigenous Studies to the Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies.

Honours

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Dissertation

14 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Amendment

15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Indigenous Studies (MIndigSt) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 45 points: INDIGEN 700, 710 • 30 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, DEVELOP 710, EDUC 710, 731, 734, 787, ENVMGT 746, GEOG 712, 715, 748, INDIGEN 701, 702,	711, 712, LAWPUBL 746, 749, MĀORI 732, 734, 743, MAORIHTH 710, MUSEUMS 702, 705, PACIFIC 700, 705, 712, POLITICS 724, 750, SOCIOL 713, 736, 746, SPANISH 735 • 45 points: INDIGEN 792 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 45 points: INDIGEN 700, 710 • 90 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, DEVELOP 710, EDUC 710, 731, 734, 787, ENVMGT 746, GEOG 712, 715, 748, INDIGEN 701, 702,	711, 712, LAWPUBL 746, 749, MĀORI 732, 734, 743, MAORIHTH 710, MUSEUMS 702, 705, PACIFIC 700, 705, 712, POLITICS 724, 750, SOCIOL 713, 736, 746, SPANISH 735 • 45 points: INDIGEN 792 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
a completed the requirements for a Masters degree with First or Second Class Honours
or
b in exceptional cases, completed the requirements for one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
and
c the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:
  a   pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Structure and Content

3   **Research Masters**
    A student enrolled for this degree must complete a 120 point thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects available in Arts or Theology.

4   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

5   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment of Thesis

6   A thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

Honours

7   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2014.

The Degree of Master of Public Policy – MPP

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
  either
  a   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Politics and International Relations from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative including POLICY 742 or an equivalent course approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  b   (i)   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (ii)   (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
             and
             (b) passed 60 points of courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts from this University, including POLICY 742 and 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757, or POLICY 740 and 741 with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2   A student who has met the requirements for admission under Regulation 1a above, and who has not completed POLICY 742 or its equivalent must have passed this course within one calendar year concurrent with enrolment in the Master of Public Policy. Should this requirement not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses required for the Degree of Master of Public Policy will not be permitted until POLICY 742 has been completed.

Note: Relevant subjects may include anthropology, business, communication, economics, governance, law, media, organisational studies, political science, public administration, public health, public management, public policy, public relations, social geography, social sciences and sociology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b, 1c or 2 must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule.

b   A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Policy cannot continue.

c   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Policy cannot continue.

d   A student who has to complete 180 points for a Research Masters must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Policy cannot continue.

6 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses, a 700 level course approved by the Programme Coordinator for this degree may be substituted.

7 a   Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

b   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator for this degree.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy or Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Arts

10 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Honours

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Public Policy (MPP) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	
Research Masters	• 90 points: POLICY 794 Thesis
Prerequisite: 45 points from POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 757	**Taught Masters**
• 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757	• 75 points: POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 757
	• 45 points: POLICY 792 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	
Research Masters	737, POLITICS 704, 741, 746, 756, 772, 774, POPLHLTH 718, 719, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCHLTH 700, SOCIOL 703, 713, 728, 736, 747, SOCWORK 723, 757, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
• 90 points: POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 701, 757	• 45 points: POLICY 792 Dissertation
• 90 points: POLICY 794 Thesis	*or*
Taught Masters	• 135 points: POLICY 740–744
• 75 points: POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 757	• 45 points: POLICY 793 Dissertation
• 60 points from CRIM 703, DEVELOP 708, EARTHSCI 705, ECON 742, 761, EDPROFST 739, EDUC 705, ENVMGT 741, 743, 744, 746, GEOG, 718, 725, 738, 748, MĀORI 743, PACIFIC 715, POLICY	

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

    a (i)   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      and

      (ii) at least two years' relevant professional experience or equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

    b (i)   completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      and

      (ii) at least one year of relevant professional experience or equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   Students who have not completed two years of full-time study in an English medium institution must have achieved an overall score of 6.5 with a minimum of 6.0 on all bands in IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.

   Notes:

   (i) Admission to and completion of this programme does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.

   (ii) A relevant subject may include: Business English, Linguistics, Language Studies, Language Teaching, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL), Teaching English as a Foreign Language (TEFL), or Translation and Interpreting.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this degree must:

    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

    and

    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5　A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule.

6　A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Research Project

7　a　The research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director or its representative.

　　b　A student must have passed or be enrolled in LANGTCHG 757 before commencing the research project.

　　c　The research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.

　　d　The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours / Distinction

8　This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9　In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10　These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** *either* • 45 points from LANGTCHG 757, 760–765 • a further 45 points from LANGTCHG 700, 701, 708, 710, 715, 716, 734, 739, 740, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 757, 760–765 • up to 30 points from other relevant 700 level courses offered at	this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee *or* • 75 points from LANGTCHG 700, 701, 708, 710, 715, 716, 734, 739, 740, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 760–765 • 15 points: LANGTCHG 757 • 30 points: LANGTCHG 790 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1　In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
　either
　a　completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Theology (Honours) with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
　or
　b　completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology with at least Merit, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
　and
　c　approval from the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2　A student enrolled for this degree must:
　a　pass courses with a total value of 120 points
　and
　b　complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Structure and Content

3   **Research Masters**
    Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete a thesis as listed in the Master of Theology Schedule.

4   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

5   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Postgraduate Adviser in Theology.

    b   The thesis is to be based on original research and the research topic is to be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

6   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2015.

Master of Theology (MTheol) Schedule	
Requirement: **Research Masters**	• 120 points: THEOLOGY 796 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Translation – MTrans

New admissions into the Degree of Master of Translation were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
    a   (i)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
        or
        (ii)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    and
    b   demonstrated competence in one of the languages offered for the Master of Translation equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course above Stage II at this University
    and
    c   for students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction, a minimum overall score of IELTS (Academic) 7 or equivalent.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained extensive relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a above by Senate or its representative.

3   An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student admitted to this degree must:

  a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
  c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Translation Schedule.

    b   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Translation cannot continue.

6   Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses for this degree, a 700 level course(s) approved by the Academic Head or nominee must be substituted.

7   The programme of each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

9   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies or Postgraduate Certificate in Translation.

Distinction

10   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Master of Translation (MTrans) Schedule

Requirement:	JAPANESE 707, TRANSLAT 713
Taught Masters	• 30 points from FRENCH 705, GERMAN 703, 704, ITALIAN 700,
• 120 points: TRANSLAT 700, 712, 719, 720	JAPANESE 745, SPANISH 700, TRANSLAT 713
• 30 points from FRENCH 705, GERMAN 707, ITALIAN 700,	

Certificate in Arts – CertArts

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Arts as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Arts at this University
and
  b   passed at least 60 points for that degree or diploma
and
  c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Certificate in Languages – CertLang

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points from the courses listed in the Certificate in Languages Schedule.

Structure and Content

2 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, a student must pass at least 30 points above Stage I.

3 A student may not include courses for this certificate from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule for this certificate.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Special Cases

5 Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.

   a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.

   b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course for this certificate.

   c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language subject.

Credit and Cross-credit

6 A student who has passed a language course from the General Education Schedules may be granted credit for the equivalent course from the schedule for this certificate.

7 A student may not be granted credit or cross-credit towards this certificate of more than 15 points, including any points credited under Regulation 6.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Certificate in Languages (CertLang) Schedule

Courses available:

Chinese

Stage I courses: CHINESE 100, 101, 178
Stage II courses: CHINESE 200–202, 277, 278

Stage III courses: CHINESE 300–302, 306, 377, 378

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I course: COOKIS 101
Stage II course: COOKIS 201
Stage III course: COOKIS 301

Egyptian

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 210, 220
Stage III courses: ANCIENT 310

French

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102
Stage II courses: FRENCH 203, 204, 230, 269, 277, 278
Stage III courses: FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378

German

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102
Stage II courses: GERMAN 200, 201, 213, 277, 278
Stage III courses: GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 313, 314, 360, 377, 378, 392

Greek

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 211, 221
Stage III courses: ANCIENT 311, 321

Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177
Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300, 312, 377, 378, 379

Japanese

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130, 131
Stage II courses: JAPANESE 222, 231, 232, 277, 278
Stage III courses: JAPANESE 322, 324, 328, 331, 332, 377, 378

Korean

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110, 111
Stage II courses: KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378

Latin

Stage I courses: LATIN 100, 101
Stage II courses: LATIN 200–205
Stage III courses: LATIN 300–302, 305, 310

Māori

Stage I courses: MĀORI 101, 103
Stage II courses: MĀORI 201, 203
Stage III courses: MĀORI 301, 302

Russian

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101
Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: RUSSIAN 377, 378

Samoan

Stage I course: SAMOAN 101
Stage II course: SAMOAN 201
Stage III course: SAMOAN 301

Spanish

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105
Stage II courses: SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: SPANISH 319, 321, 323, 341, 342, 377, 378

Tongan

Stage I course: TONGAN 101
Stage II course: TONGAN 201
Stage III course: TONGAN 301

Diploma in Arts – DipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
   a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Arts as a component degree, at this University
   and
   b passed at least 120 points for that degree or diploma
   and
   c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Languages – DipLang

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points from the courses listed in the Diploma in Languages Schedule.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 120 points required for this diploma, a student must pass
   a   at least 60 points above Stage I, including
   b   at least 30 points above Stage II.

3   A student may not include courses for this diploma from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule for this diploma.

4   With the permission of the Academic Head or nominee concerned, a student may include for this diploma up to 30 points from postgraduate level language acquisition courses.

5   With the permission of the Academic Head or nominee for a language for which points have been passed at Stage II, and approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work, a student may include 15 points from EDUC 318 for this diploma.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Special Cases

7   Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
   a   Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.

   b   If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course for this diploma.

   c   A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language subject.

Credit and Cross-credit

8   A student who has passed a language course from the General Education Schedules may be granted credit for the equivalent course from the schedule for this diploma.

9   A student may not be granted credit and/or cross-credits towards this diploma of more than 30 points, including any points credited under Regulation 8.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Diploma in Languages (DipLang) Schedule

Courses available:

Chinese
Stage I courses: CHINESE 100, 101, 178
Stage II courses: CHINESE 200–202, 277, 278
Stage III courses: CHINESE 300–302, 306, 377, 378

Cook Islands Māori
Stage I courses: COOKIS 101, PACIFIC 105
Stage II course: COOKIS 201
Stage III courses: COOKIS 301, PACIFIC 312

Egyptian
Stage II courses: ANCIENT 210, 220
Stage III courses: ANCIENT 310

French
Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102
Stage II courses: FRENCH 203, 204, 214, 218, 229, 230, 241, 244, 269, 277, 278
Stage III courses: FRENCH 304, 305, 308, 314, 320, 322, 329, 331, 341, 344, 377, 378

German
Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102
Stage II courses: GERMAN 200, 201, 213, 277, 278
Stage III courses: GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 313, 314, 360, 377, 378, 392

Greek
Stage II courses: ANCIENT 211, 221
Stage III courses: ANCIENT 311, 321

Italian
Stage I courses: ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177
Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200–202, 209, 277, 278
Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300, 301, 305, 309, 312, 330, 333, 335, 377, 378, 379

Japanese
Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130, 131

Stage II courses: JAPANESE 222, 231, 232, 277, 278
Stage III courses: JAPANESE 322, 324, 328, 331, 332, 377, 378

Korean
Stage I courses: KOREAN 110, 111
Stage II courses: KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378

Latin
Stage I courses: LATIN 100, 101
Stage II courses: LATIN 200–205
Stage III courses: LATIN 300–302, 305, 310

Māori
Stage I courses: MĀORI 101, 103
Stage II courses: MĀORI 201, 203
Stage III courses: MĀORI 301, 302

Russian
Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101
Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: RUSSIAN 377, 378

Samoan
Stage I courses: SAMOAN 101, PACIFIC 105
Stage II course: SAMOAN 201
Stage III courses: SAMOAN 301, PACIFIC 312

Spanish
Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105
Stage II courses: SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: SPANISH 319, 321, 323, 341, 342, 377, 378

Tongan
Stage I courses: TONGAN 101, PACIFIC 105
Stage II course: TONGAN 201
Stage III courses: TONGAN 301, PACIFIC 312

Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
    a (i)   completed the requirements for any degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
        or
      (ii)   demonstrated practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in 1a(i) above
    and

    b   attained a level of preparation appropriate to the selected major for the Graduate Diploma in Arts as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

2   A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this graduate diploma without having fulfilled the requirements of Regulation 1b above, provided that the student completes any prerequisite courses as part of or in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.

3   With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 30 points to complete the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may enrol concurrently for this graduate diploma and those remaining points, provided that the graduate diploma will not be awarded until the Degree of Bachelor of Arts is completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4   a   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

    b   The requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Arts must be completed within four years of initial enrolment.

    c   In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

    d   In exceptional circumstances the Academic Head may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

Structure and Content

5   Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma a student must pass:
    a   at least 75 points above Stage II from the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedules
    and
    b   at least 60 points from a major listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including the Stage III courses required for that major.

6   The programme for this graduate diploma may include a research essay or research project of up to 30 points in a subject for which the student is approved by the Academic Head or nominee as suitably qualified.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8   Course(s) selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

9   Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Diploma in Arts.

Research Essay / Research Project

10   a   The research essay or research project, when included in this qualification, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

    b   The research essay or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The research essay or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

Postgraduate Certificate in Arts – PGCertArts

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:
    a   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University
    and

b passed the specified prerequisite courses in the selected subject for the Master of Arts, or the Master of Public Policy, with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in that subject, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Amendment

5 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PGCertArts) Schedule

Requirement:	*or*
• 30 points: POLICY 742 • 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757 *or* • 60 points: POLICY 740, 741	• 60 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule excluding dissertation, research portfolio, research project and thesis courses

---

Postgraduate Certificate in Translation – PGCertTrans

New admissions into the Postgraduate Certificate in Translation were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative, of appropriate academic or professional preparation, equivalent to a degree, to undertake the programme
  and
  b demonstrated competence in one of the languages offered for the Postgraduate Certificate equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course above Stage II or above at this University
  and
  c for students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction, a minimum overall score of IELTS (Academic) 7 or equivalent.

2 An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirement for one of the specialisations listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Translation Studies Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

7   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this postgraduate certificate to the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies or Master of Translation.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

Postgraduate Certificate in Translation (PGCertTrans) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Community Translation	**Multimedia Translation**
Requirement:	Requirement:
• 60 points: TRANSLAT 713, 719	• 60 points: TRANSLAT 712, 715

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University and passed the specified prerequisite courses in the selected subject for the postgraduate diploma with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in that subject, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: This programme includes some subjects that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a   at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule
   or
   b   (i)   at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule
       and
       (ii)   up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.

5   The programme for this postgraduate diploma may include a research essay or research project for which the student is approved by the Academic Head or nominee as suitably qualified.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

7   The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Heads or nominees and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Research Essay / Research Project

8 a The research essay or research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The research essay or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

c The research essay or research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Distinction

9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Communication – PGDipC

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:
a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Communication
and
b passed at least 30 points for that degree
and
c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
a 90 points: COMMS 705–707
and
b 30 further points from courses listed in the Master of Communication Schedule, excluding COMMS 708, 792, and 793.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Distinction

6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies – PGDipCTS

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies
   and
   b   passed at least 30 points for that degree
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4   Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a   30 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777
   and
   b   90 points from courses listed in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies Schedule, excluding POLITICS 792, 793 and 794.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Distinction
6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
8   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies – PGDipIndigSt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies
   and
   b   passed at least 30 points for that degree
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4   Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
a   30 points: INDIGEN 700
and
b   90 points from courses listed in the Master of Indigenous Studies Schedule, excluding INDIGEN 792.

5   The programme for each student must be approved by the Coordinator for the Master of Indigenous Studies.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction
7   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
9 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2016.

Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:
a   *either*
(i)   completed the requirements for any degree approved by Senate or its representative
or
(ii)   produced evidence of adequate training to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative
and
b   *either*
(i)   at least two years of second language teaching experience
or
(ii)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching Schedule.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching Schedule.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Distinction
7   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching (PGDipLT) Schedule

Prerequisite: A BA with a major in Language Teaching, Linguistics, a language, or a relevant subject as approved by the Academic Head or nominee **Requirement:** • 15 points from CHINESE 739, FRENCH 717, GERMAN 733,	LANGTCHG 740, 763, LINGUIST 720, 721, 724 • 15 points: LANGTCHG 715 • 15 points from CHINESE 740, 742, LANGTCHG 746, 760 • a further 75 points from LANGTCHG 700–714, 716–756, 758–765, LINGUIST 731

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy – PGDipPP

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Public Policy
and
b   passed at least 30 points for that degree
and
c   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
a   75 points: POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 757
and
b   45 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule, excluding POLICY 792, 793, and 794.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud

New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative of appropriate academic or professional preparation, equivalent to a degree, to undertake the proposed programme
   and
   b produced evidence of competence in one of the languages offered for the Postgraduate Diploma equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course above Stage II at this University
   and
   c for students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction, a minimum overall score of IELTS (Academic) 7 or equivalent.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma of Translation Studies Schedule.

5 With the approval of the Academic Head, Special Language Studies 700 level courses (for language study overseas) may be substituted for points from language acquisition courses.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this postgraduate diploma to the Postgraduate Certificate in Translation or Master of Translation.

Distinction

8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies (PGDipTranslationStud) Schedule

Requirement:
- 60 points: TRANSLAT 712, 719
- at least 30 points from FRENCH 705, GERMAN 707, ITALIAN 700, JAPANESE 707, MĀORI 712, TRANSLAT 713, 715

- up to 30 points from FRENCH 720, ITALIAN 702, SPANISH 723, TRANSLAT 716–718, 726

Regulations – Business and Economics

Degrees

Certificates and Diplomas

Interfaculty Programmes – Business and Economics

Conjoint Programmes – Business and Economics

REGULATIONS – BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 300 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:

(i)   105 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule

(ii)   15 points from the Capstone Courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule

(iii)   at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule

(iv)   the requirements of one or more majors as listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule with at least 45 points at Stage III in each major

and

b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

3   Up to 30 points may be taken from other undergraduate courses offered at this University.

4   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* must complete ACADENG 104 to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.

5   Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in all the Stage I Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule before enrolling in any other courses for this degree.

General Education Exemptions

6   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:

(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii)   a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

7   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) Schedule

Courses available for BCom:

Accounting

Stage I course: ACCTG 102
Stage II courses: ACCTG 211–222
Stage III courses: ACCTG 300–331, 371, 381, 382

Business

Stage I courses: BUSINESS 111–115
Stage II course: BUSINESS 200, 202, 210, 211
Stage III courses: BUSINESS 300–304, 310–312, 328, 350–353, 390

Business Analytics

Stage II courses: BUSAN 200, 201
Stage III courses: BUSAN 300–307

Commercial Law

Stage II courses: COMLAW 201, 203
Stage III courses: COMLAW 300–321

Computer Science

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 130
Stage II course: COMPSCI 235

Economics

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152
Stage II courses: ECON 200–271
Stage III courses: ECON 300–381

Engineering Science

Stage III course: ENGSCI 391

Finance

Stage II courses: FINANCE 251–261
Stage III courses: FINANCE 300, 351–362, 383, 384

Information Management

Stage I course: INFOMGMT 192

Information Systems

Stage I course: INFOSYS 110
Stage II courses: INFOSYS 220–222
Stage III courses: INFOSYS 300–341

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Stage II courses: INNOVENT 203, 204
Stage III courses: INNOVENT 300–310

International Business

Stage II courses: INTBUS, 201, 202
Stage III courses: INTBUS 300, 305–309

Law Commercial

Stage IV course: LAWCOMM 422

Management

Stage I course: MGMT 101
Stage II courses: MGMT 211, 223
Stage III courses: MGMT 300, 302, 304, 309, 314, 320, 325

Marketing

Stage II courses: MKTG 202, 203
Stage III courses: MKTG 300–314

Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 108, 120, 130
Stage II courses: MATHS 208, 250

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Stage II courses: OPSMGT 255, 258

Stage III courses: OPSMGT 300, 357, 370–385

Property

Stage I course: PROPERTY 102

Statistics

Stage I courses: STATS 100, 108
Stage II courses: STATS 208, 210, 255
Stage III courses: STATS 310, 320, 326, 370, 383

Core courses:

- 75 points: BUSINESS 111, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110
- 15 points from BUSINESS 112, 113

- 15 points from STATS 100, 108

Capstone courses

- 15 points from BUSINESS 350–353

BCom majors:

Accounting

- 15 points: ACCTG 102
- 30 points from ACCTG 211, 221, 222
- 30 points from ACCTG 311, 312, 321, 323, 331, 371, 382
- 15 points from ACCTG 311, 312, 321, 323, 331, 371, 382, COMLAW 301, INFOSYS 306, 321

Business Analytics

- 15 points: BUSAN 201
- 15 points from BUSAN 200, ECON 221, STATS 208, 255
- 15 points from BUSAN 300, 301
- a further 30 points (or 45 points if INFOSYS 310 is selected) from BUSAN 300–303, 305–307, INFOSYS 310, MKTG 308, OPSMGT 357, STATS 330

Commercial Law

- 30 points: COMLAW 201, 203
- 45 points from COMLAW 301–321, LAWCOMM 422

Economics

- 45 points: ECON 152, 201, 211
- 45 points from ECON 301–381

Finance

- 75 points: ACCTG 102, FINANCE 251, 261, MATHS 108, 208
- 45 points from ACCTG 371, COMLAW 305, ECON 352, FINANCE 351, 361, 362, 383, 384

Information Systems

- 30 points: INFOSYS 220, 222
- 15 points from INFOSYS 303, INFOSYS 305
- 30 points (or 45 points if INFOSYS 310 is selected) from BUSAN 301, 302, INFOSYS 300–341, OPSMGT 357

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

- 30 points: INNOVENT 203, 204
- 45 points from INNOVENT 305, 307–310, MGMT 302

International Business

- 30 points: INTBUS 201, 202
- 15 points: INTBUS 300
- 15 points from INTBUS 305, 306, 307
- 15 points from BUSINESS 328, INTBUS 305–308, MGMT 302

International Trade

The BCom major in International Trade was suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 60 points: ECON 201, 341, INTBUS 201, 305
- 15 points from ECON 342, 343, 352, INTBUS 306

Management

- 30 points: MGMT 211, 223
- 30 points from COMLAW 314, MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314
- 15 points from BUSINESS 328, MGMT 300, 302, 304, 309, 314, 320

Marketing

- 30 points: MKTG 202, 203
- 15 points: MKTG 303
- 30 points from MKTG 301, 302, 304–306, 308, 309, 312, 314

Operations and Supply Chain Management

- 45 points: OPSMGT 255, 258, 370
- 30 points (or 45 points if INFOSYS 310 is selected) from BUSAN 305, INFOSYS 310, 321, OPSMGT 357, 371, 372, 376

Taxation

- 30 points: COMLAW 201, 203
- 30 points: COMLAW 301, 311
- 15 points from ACCTG 311, 371, ECON 361, FINANCE 361

The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
a   330 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property Schedule
and
b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

3   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* must complete ACADENG 104 to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions

4   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
(iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
(ii)   a further 15 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

5   A student enrolled for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of Department of Property.

Conjoint Degrees

6   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Property (BProp) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 225 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, INFOSYS 110, PROPERTY 102, 103, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281	• 15 points from STATS 100, 108 • 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364 • 75 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   a   *either*

      (i)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland

      or

      (ii)   completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   b   passed the prerequisites for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points at Stage III in that major

   and

   c   the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6   Students intending to qualify for entry to the Degree of Master of Commerce must include the prerequisite courses in the intended subject listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.

Research Project

7   a   The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The research project topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.

   c   The research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) (BCom(Hons)) Schedule

Subjects available:

Accounting

Prerequisite: A major in Accounting including ECON 221 or MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 15 points: ACCTG 701
- at least 45 points from ACCTG 702–786
- up to 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, FINANCE 705, 751–782
- 30 points: ACCTG 788 Research Project

Commercial Law

Prerequisite: A major in Commercial Law or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- LAW 700
- 90 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, COMLAW 700, LAWCOMM 702–769 with the approval of the Deans of Business and Economics, and Law, of the courses taught in their respective Faculties
- 30 points: COMLAW 788 Research Project

Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 301, 311, 321, or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- 45 points from ECON 700, 702–784
- 30 points: ECON 788 Research Project

Finance

Prerequisite: A major in Finance including ECON 221 or MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 15 points: FINANCE 701
- at least 45 points from FINANCE 700, 702–782, including at least 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761
- up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–786, BUSINESS 704, 705, 710

- 30 points: FINANCE 788 Research Project

Global Management and Innovation

Prerequisite: A major in International Business, Innovation and Entrepreneurship, or Management, or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 75 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, GLMI 700–712, 750, 751
- 30 points: GLMI 780 Research Project

Information Systems

Prerequisite: A major in Information Systems and 15 points at Stage II Statistics or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751
- 45 points from INFOSYS 700–708, 722–757, OPSMGT 741, 752, 780
- 30 points: INFOSYS 788 Research Project

Marketing

Prerequisite: A major in Marketing including MKTG 202 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 15 points from MKTG 701, 712
- 30 points: BUSINESS 704 or 705, 710
- 45 points from MKTG 702–718
- 30 points: MKTG 788 Research Project

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Prerequisite: A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and STATS 208 or 255 or BUSAN 200 or INFOMGMT 290 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 15 points: OPSMGT 760
- 30 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, OPSMGT 752
- 45 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, INFOSYS 700, 707, 708, 722, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT 700, 701, 732, 741, 752, 762–780
- 30 points: OPSMGT 788 Research Project

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)

New admissions into the Bachelor of Property (Honours) were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of

Bachelor of Property from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points of Stage III Property courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Property (Honours) Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Essay

6 a The research essay is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The research essay topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.

c The research essay must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment

7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.

Honours

8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Property (Honours) (BProp(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement: • 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710	• 60 points from PROPERTY 700, 713, 720, 730, 743, 753, 785, 786 • 30 points: PROPERTY 789 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Applied Finance – MAppFin

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

either

a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a

Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(ii) completed MATHS 108 or STATS 108, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(ii) (a) passed 90 points in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

or

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

or

c (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(ii) completed 15 points from BUSADMIN 763, BUSMAN 707, MATHS 108, STATS 108, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, social sciences, science or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

3 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Applied Finance Schedule.

b A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points of Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Applied Finance cannot continue.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* before enrolling for Part II.

5 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director.

6 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance or Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance

7 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance or Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

8 a A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance or Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance.

b Enrolment in the Master of Applied Finance must be discontinued before any course is reassigned.

Distinction

9 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Master of Applied Finance (MAppFin) Schedule

Requirement:	*or*
Taught Masters	**FinTech**
Part I	• 30 points: BUSFIN 714, 715
• 120 points: BUSFIN 700–707	• 30 points from BUSFIN 722, 725
Part II	*or*
Financial Analytics	**Sustainable Finance**
• 30 points: BUSFIN 710, 711	• 30 points: BUSFIN 712, 713
• 30 points from BUSFIN 720, 723	• 30 points from BUSFIN 721, 724

The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
   a *either*
      (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 60 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (ii) completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma or Masters degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (iii) been awarded a PhD from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (iv) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative
        and
        (b) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
     and
   b normally, at least three years' relevant management experience approved by Senate or its representative
     and
   c demonstrated, in accordance with approved selection criteria, the qualities determined appropriate by the Faculty of Business and Economics. This requirement will normally involve an interview, provision of references and may include tests of aptitude.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student:
   a who has attained extensive relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent by Senate or its representative to the requirements in Regulation 1a
     and
   b who has at least three years' relevant management experience approved by Senate or its representative
     and
   c demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined appropriate by the Faculty of Business and Economics. This requirement will normally involve an interview, provision of references and may include tests of aptitude.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
     and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
     and

  c   must not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Business Administration Schedule.

5 A student enrolled for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Business Administration cannot continue.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree, is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course approved by Senate or its representative.

8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Director of the Programme prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Business Administration (MBA) Schedule

Requirement:	
Taught Masters	
• 135 points from BUSMBA 720–725, 727–729	
• 45 points: BUSMBA 726, 730	

The Degree of Master of Business Analytics – MBusAn

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

    either

    a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the most advanced 90 points, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

          or

          (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      and

      (ii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

    b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      and

      (ii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      and

      (iii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

or

c (i)   completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    and

  (ii)   completed STATS 108 or BUSADMIN 763 or BUSMAN 707, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, social sciences, sciences or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

3   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Business Analytics Schedule.

     b   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Business Analytics cannot continue.

4   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

5   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics

6   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Reassignment

7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Analytics.

Distinction

8   This degree may be awarded with Merit or Distinction in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Master of Business Analytics (MBusAn) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** **Part I** • 90 points: BUSINFO 700–705 **Part II** • FinTech: 90 points: BUSINFO 710, 711, 716, 717, 718 or 719 *or*	• Marketing: 90 points: BUSINFO 706, 707, 710, 711, 712 or 714 *or* • Supply Chain Management: 90 points: BUSINFO 708, 709–711, 713 or 715

The Degree of Master of Business Development – MBusDev

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
   a   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 90 points of advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   (ii)   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

   or

   b   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors honours degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   (ii)   completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Business Development or Māori Business Development from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   c   normally, at least three years' relevant work experience approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   d   provided appropriate references and completed any additional tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student:
   a   who has attained extensive relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent by Senate or its representative to the requirements in Regulation 1a

   and

   b   who has at least three years' relevant work experience approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   c   who has provided appropriate references and completed any additional tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i)   A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, humanities, sciences or technology.

(ii)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 2 must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   must not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   must not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, II and III as listed in the Master of Business Development Schedule.

6   A student who is required to complete 120 points must pass each of Parts II and III as listed in the Master of Business Development Schedule.

7   a   A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Business Development cannot continue.

     b   A student who has failed to pass Part II in its entirety may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards Part III.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

9   Where a student has passed a course for a qualification that has been awarded, and such a course is deemed by the Programme Director to be the same as or substantially similar to any course required for this degree, the student must pass an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director to complete this degree.

10   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development

11   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Reassignment

12   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Development or Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development.

Distinction

13   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Master of Business Development (MBusDev) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Business Growth

  Requirement:
  Taught Masters
  Part II
  • 60 points from BUSDEV 731, 741–744
  Part III
  • 60 points: BUSDEV 780–782

Innovation and Product Management

  Requirement:
  Taught Masters
  Part II

  • 60 points from BUSDEV 721–724, 731
  Part III
  • 60 points: BUSDEV 780–782

Technology Commercialisation

  Requirement:
  Taught Masters
  Part II
  • 60 points from BUSDEV 731–734
  Part III
  • 60 points: BUSDEV 780–782

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Business Growth

Requirement:
Taught Masters
Part I
- 60 points from BUSDEV 711–715

Part II
- 60 points from BUSDEV 731, 741–744

Part III
- 60 points: BUSDEV 780–782

Innovation and Product Management

Requirement:
Taught Masters
Part I
- 60 points from BUSDEV 711–715

Part II
- 60 points from BUSDEV 721–724, 731

Part III
- 60 points: BUSDEV 780–782

Technology Commercialisation

Requirement:
Taught Masters
Part I
- 60 points from BUSDEV 711–715

Part II
- 60 points from BUSDEV 731–734

Part III
- 60 points: BUSDEV 780–782

The Degree of Master of Business Management – MBM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
   a   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 90 points of advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or
   (ii)   a   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b   passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or
   b   (i)   completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or
   (ii)   completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Business Management or Māori Business Development from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: A relevant degree may be in arts, business, creative arts and industries, education, engineering, health and medical sciences, law, sciences or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 2 must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  and
  c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, II and III from one of the specialisations as listed in the Master of Business Management Schedule.

6   A student who is required to complete 120 points must pass each of Parts II and III as listed in the Master of Business Management Schedule.

7   a   A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Business Management cannot continue.

  b   A student who has failed to pass Part II in its entirety may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards Part III.

8   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

9   Where a student has passed a course for a qualification that has been awarded, and such a course is deemed by the Programme Director to be the same as or substantially similar to any course required for this degree, the student must pass an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director to complete this degree.

10   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management

11   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Reassignment

12   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management.

Distinction

13   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Master of Business Management (MBM) Schedule

Digital Marketing	Human Resource Management
Requirement:	**Requirement:**
Taught Masters	**Taught Masters**
Part I	**Part I**
• 60 points: BUSMAN 701–704	• 60 points: BUSMAN 701–704
Part II	**Part II**
• 60 points: BUSMAN 720–723	• 60 points: BUSMAN 705, 730–732
Part III	**Part III**
• 60 points: BUSMAN 709, 710, 751	• 60 points: BUSMAN 709, 710, 752

Strategic Management

Requirement:

Taught Masters

Part I
- 60 points: BUSMAN 701–704

Part II
- 60 points: BUSMAN 705–708

Part III
- 60 points: BUSMAN 709, 710, 750

The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
         and
         (b) passed the specified prerequisite courses in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in that major
      or
      (ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
         and
         (b) passed at least 90 points above Stage I from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule including at least 45 points above Stage II in the intended subject for this degree
         and
         (c) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points in the Stage III courses
   or
   b (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
         and
         (b) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over the programme
      or
      (ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
         and
         (b) passed the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over the programme.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
   a passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree
   and
   b passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule for the intended subject
   and
   c achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in the prerequisite courses may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Commerce. The Degree of Master of Commerce will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

4 If a student is enrolled in the Late Year Term in points towards the MCom, then this counts as a semester in respect of the time limits specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

5   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
6   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.

b   A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Commerce cannot continue.

c   A student required to complete 180 points for this degree may substitute up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule or from other 700 level courses offered at this University as approved by all Heads of Department.

7   A research project may be included as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation / Thesis
9   a   The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c   The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master Degrees, except for students enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term.

Submission of a Dissertation taken in the Late Year Term
10 a   A student who has enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term must submit the dissertation by the final Friday of the Late Year Term. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation has not been able to be completed by this date, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

b   The dissertation is to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment
11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Commerce to the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

Honours
12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Commerce (MCom) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

Accounting

Requirement:
Research Masters

• 120 points: ACCTG 796 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 60 points from ACCTG 701–703, 711–786, BUSINESS 704, 705,

710, FINANCE 705–782
• 60 points: ACCTG 791 Dissertation

Commercial Law

Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: COMLAW 796 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, COMLAW 700, 703, 747, 748, 757, LAWCOMM 701–789
• 60 points: COMLAW 791 Dissertation

Economics

Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: ECON 796 Thesis

Finance

Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: FINANCE 796 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 60 points from ACCTG 711–786, BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, FINANCE 700–702, 705–782
• 60 points: FINANCE 791 Dissertation

Global Management and Innovation

Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: GLMI 796 Thesis

Taught Masters
• 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, 711, 712, GLMI 700–712, 750, 751
• 60 points: GLMI 791 Dissertation

Information Systems

Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: INFOSYS 796 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 60 points from INFOSYS 700–708, 720, 722, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT 741, 752, 780
• 60 points: INFOSYS 791 Dissertation

Marketing

Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: MKTG 796 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, MKTG 701–718
• 60 points: MKTG 791 Dissertation

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: OPSMGT 796 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, INFOSYS 700–708, 722, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT 700, 701, 732, 741, 752, 760, 762–780
• 60 points: OPSMGT 791 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

Accounting

Prerequisite: A major in Accounting including ECON 221 or MATHS 208 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 15 points: ACCTG 701
• 75 points from ACCTG 702–788, BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, FINANCE 705–782
• 90 points: ACCTG 794 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 15 points: ACCTG 701
• at least 75 points from ACCTG 702–786, BUSINESS 704, 705, 710
• up to 30 points from FINANCE 705–788
• 60 points: ACCTG 791 Dissertation

Commercial Law

Prerequisite: A major in Commercial Law, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 30 points: COMLAW 703
• 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, COMLAW 700, 747,

748, 757, LAWCOMM 701–789
• 90 points: COMLAW 793 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 30 points: COMLAW 703
• 90 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, COMLAW 700, 747, 748, 757, 788, LAWCOMM 701–789
• 60 points: COMLAW 791 Dissertation

Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics including 45 points from ECON 301, 311, 321, or equivalent courses approved by the Head of Department
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 30 points: ECON 701, 711, 721, 723
• 15 points from ECON 721, 723
• 45 points from ECON 700, 702–788
• 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 30 points: ECON 701, 711
• 15 points from ECON 721, 723
• 75 points from ECON 700, 702–788
• 60 points: ECON 791 Dissertation

Finance

Prerequisite: A major in Finance including ECON 221 or MATHS 208 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: FINANCE 701
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, FINANCE 700, 751, 761
- 60 further points from ACCTG 711–786, FINANCE 702–782
- 90 points: FINANCE 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: FINANCE 701
- at least 75 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, FINANCE 700, 702–788, including 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761
- up to 30 further points from ACCTG 711–788, BUSINESS 704, 705, 710
- 60 points: FINANCE 791 Dissertation

Global Management and Innovation

Prerequisite: A major in International Business or Management or Innovation and Entrepreneurship, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
- 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 700–712, 750, 751
- 90 points: GLMI 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
- a further 90 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 700–712, 750, 751, 780
- 60 points: GLMI 791 Dissertation

Information Systems

Prerequisite: A major in Information Systems including 15 points at Stage II in Statistics, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751

- 45 points from INFOSYS 700–708, 722–757, OPSMGT 741, 752, 780
- 90 points: INFOSYS 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751
- 75 points from INFOSYS 700–708, 722–757, OPSMGT 741, 752, 780, 788
- 60 points: INFOSYS 791 Dissertation

Marketing

Prerequisite: A major in Marketing including MKTG 202 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points from MKTG 701, 712
- 30 points: BUSINESS 704 or 705, 710
- 45 points from MKTG 701–718
- 90 points: MKTG 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 45 points: BUSINESS 704, 705, 710
- 15 points from MKTG 701, 712
- a further 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, MKTG 701–705, 710, 712, 717, 718, 788
- 60 points: MKTG 791 Dissertation

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Prerequisite: A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and STATS 208 or 255 or BUSAN 200 or INFOMGMT 290 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: OPSMGT 760
- 30 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, OPSMGT 752
- 45 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, INFOSYS 700, 707, 708, 722, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT 700, 701, 732, 741, 752, 762–780
- 90 points: OPSMGT 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: OPSMGT 760
- 30 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, OPSMGT 752
- 75 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, INFOSYS 700–708, 722, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT 700, 701, 732, 741, 752, 762–780, 788
- 60 points: OPSMGT 791 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – MCE

New admissions into the Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship were suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

    a   (i)   completed the requirements for a four year undergraduate or honours degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification

       or

      (ii)   completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree and the requirement for a postgraduate diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification

      or

      (iii)   completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification, and evidence of professional experience considered equivalent to the additional advanced study required in a(i) or (ii) above

   and

  b performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this degree must:

  a (i)   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

     and

    (ii)   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

  b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   **Taught Masters**

  a A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship Schedule.

  b A student must complete Part I with at least a B grade average before commencing Part II.

5   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

7   The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment and, for some students, may include preparatory work as specified by the Director.

8   A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship to the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship

9   A student who has passed for a Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship courses that are available for this degree, who has not yet had the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship awarded and who is eligible to be admitted to this programme under Regulation 1, may reassign those courses to this degree.

Distinction

10 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstance Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship (MCE) Schedule

Requirement:	Part II
Taught Masters	• 45 points: COMENT 705
Part I	• 15 points: COMENT 706
• 60 points: COMENT 703, 704, 708	

The Degree of Master of Human Resource Management – MHRM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
3   a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Human Resource Management Schedule.

     b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute approved additional Part III courses from the Master of Management Schedule for courses required for Part I.

     c A student will not normally be permitted to:
       (i)   enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher
       (ii) enrol for Part V unless Part III has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.

4   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.

6   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Human Resource Management.

Reassignment
7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Master of Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Distinction
8   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Human Resource Management (MHRM) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters	Part III
Part I • 60 points: BUSMGT 711, 712 or 718, 713, 714	• 60 points: BUSHRM 701, 702, BUSMGT 761, 762
Part II • 30 points: BUSMGT 707, 708	**Part IV** • 30 points: BUSMGT 751, 756
	Part V • 30 points: BUSHRM 710, BUSMGT 717 • 30 points from BUSHRM 703, 711

The Degree of Master of Information Governance – MInfoGov

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1　In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
　a　(i)　completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 90 points of advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
　　　or
　　(ii)　a　completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
　　　　　and
　　　　b　(i)　passed 120 points in the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded
　　　　　　or
　　　　　(ii)　passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
　　or
　b　completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Information Governance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2　In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a.

Notes:
(i)　A relevant Bachelors degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, humanities, law, sciences or technology.
(ii)　This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value

3　A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 2 must:
　a　pass courses with a total value of 180 points
　and
　b　complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
　and
　c　not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4　A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
　a　pass courses with a total value of 120 points
　and
　b　complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
　and
　c　not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5　a　A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Information Governance Schedule.

　b　A student enrolled for this degree who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Governance cannot continue.

6　A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7　Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance or Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance

8   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance or Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Reassignment

9   a   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance or Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance.

  b   Enrolment in the Master of Information Governance must be discontinued before any course is reassigned.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

10 This degree may be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Master of Information Governance (MInfoGov) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters • 45 points: INFOGOV 704, 705 *and either* • 75 points from INFOGOV 700–703, 706–712, other approved courses listed in the MCom or LLM Schedules *or*	• 45 points from INFOGOV 700–703, 706–712, other approved courses listed in the MCom or LLM Schedules *and* • 30 points: INFOGOV 720 Information Governance Project or 780 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters • 90 points: INFOGOV 700–702, 704, 705 *and* • 90 points comprising *either* • at least 45 points from INFOGOV 703, 706–712 • up to 45 points from other approved courses listed in the	MCom or LLM Schedules *or* • at least 15 points from INFOGOV 703, 706–712 • up to 45 points from other approved courses listed in the MCom or LLM Schedules • 30 points: INFOGOV 720 Project or 780 Research Project

---

The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  and
  c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

3 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of International Business Schedule.

b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part I.

c A student will not normally be permitted to:
    (i) enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher
    (ii) enrol for Part V unless Part III has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.

4 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.

6 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of International Business.

Reassignment

7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Master of Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Distinction

8 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of International Business (MIntBus) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** **Part I** • 60 points: BUSMGT 711, 712 or 718, 713, 714 **Part II** • 30 points: BUSMGT 707, 708	**Part III** • 60 points: BUSMGT 741–743, 745 **Part IV** • 30 points: BUSMGT 751, 756 **Part V** • 30 points: BUSINT 710, BUSMGT 717 • 30 points from BUSINT 703, 711

The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree must:
    a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
    and
    b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

3   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Management Schedule.

   b   A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part II.

   c   A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.

4   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Management.

Reassignment

7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Distinction

8   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Management (MMgt) Schedule

Requirement:
Taught Masters
Part I
• 60 points: BUSMGT 711, 712 or 718, 713, 714
Part II
• 15 points: BUSMGT 707
and
• Accounting: 15 points: BUSMGT 708
  or
• Human Resource Management: 15 points: BUSMGT 708, 719
  or
• International Business: 15 points: BUSMGT 708, 719
  or
• Marketing: 30 points: 15 points: BUSMGT 708, 719
Part III
• Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

or
• Human Resource Management: 60 points: BUSHRM 701, 702, BUSMGT 761, 762
or
• International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 741–743, 745
or
• Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 751, 752, 755, 756
Part IV
• Accounting: 30 points: BUSACT 702, BUSMGT 716
  or
• Human Resource Management: 30 points: BUSMGT 716 and 717, or BUSMGT 720
  or
• International Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716 and 717, or BUSMGT 720
  or
• Marketing: BUSMGT 716 and 717, or BUSMGT 720

The Degree of Master of Marketing – MMktg

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

3   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Marketing Schedule.

b   A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part I.

c   A student will not normally be permitted to enrol:

(i)   for Part III unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher

(ii)   for Part V unless Part III has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.

4   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.

6   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of International Business.

Reassignment

7   A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Marketing to the Master of Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Distinction

8   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Marketing (MMktg) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** **Part I** • 60 points: BUSMGT 711, 712 or 718, 713, 714	**Part II** • 30 points: BUSMGT 707, 708 **Part III** • 60 points: BUSMGT 751, 752, 755, 756 **Part IV** • 30 points: BUSMGT 741, 745 **Part V** • 30 points: BUSMGT 717, BUSMKT 710 • 30 points from BUSMKT 703, 711

The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting – MProfAcctg

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0

or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

   and

   c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

3   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Professional Accounting Schedule.

   b   A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part I.

   c   A student will not normally be permitted to:

     (i)   enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point of Average of 4.0 or higher

     (ii)   enrol for Part V unless Part III has been completed with a Grade Point of Average of 5.0 or higher.

4   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.

6   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of International Business.

Reassignment

7   A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Professional Accounting to the Master of Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Distinction

8   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Professional Accounting (MProfAcctg) Schedule

Requirement:	**Part IV**
Taught Masters	• 30 points: BUSACT 702, BUSMGT 734
Part I	**Part V**
• 60 points: BUSMGT 711, 712 or 718, 713, 714	• 60 points: BUSACT 701, 703–705
Part II	
• 30 points: BUSMGT 707, 708	
Part III	
• 60 points: BUSMGT 731–733, 735	

The Degree of Master of Property – MProp

New admissions into the Master of Property were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
  a   the Degree of Bachelor of Property from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points of Stage III Property courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  b   the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  c   the Postgraduate Diploma in Property from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  d   any other appropriate Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.

2   A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree has:
  a   no more than 30 points left to complete
  and
  b   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 75 points of Stage III Property courses
  may, with the approval of the Head of Department of Property, be admitted to this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Property. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses for the Degree of Master of Property will not be permitted until they have been completed. The Degree of Master of Property will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a, 1d or 2 must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  and
  c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

4   If a student is enrolled in the Late Year Term in points towards the MProp, then this counts as a semester in respect of the time limits specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

5   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 1c must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  and
  c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content

6   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Property Schedule.

  b   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Property cannot continue.

  c   A student required to complete 180 points for this degree may substitute other 700 level courses offered at this University as approved by Senate or its representative.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation / Thesis

8   a   The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c   The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, except for students enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term.

Submission of a Dissertation taken in the Late Year Term

9   a   A student who has enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term must submit the dissertation by the final Friday of the Late Year Term. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation has not been able to be completed by this date, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

b   The dissertation is to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

10   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Property to the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.

Honours

11   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Property (MProp) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 120 points: PROPERTY 796 Thesis	

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710 • 60 points from PROPERTY 700, 713, 720, 730, 743, 753, 785, 786 • 90 points: PROPERTY 794 Thesis	**Taught Masters** • 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710 • 90 points from PROPERTY 700, 713, 720, 730, 743, 753, 785, 786 • 60 points: PROPERTY 791 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Property Practice – MPropPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

a   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses taken towards the qualification, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice or Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

or

b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Property Practice from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 Students who have previously been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Property will not be admitted.

3 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i) A relevant degree may be in architecture, arts, business, education, engineering, health sciences, medical sciences, law, planning, sciences or technology.

(ii) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 2 must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 A student who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Property Practice Schedule.

7 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless 120 points of Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Property Practice cannot continue.

b A student who has failed to pass Part I in its entirety may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards Part II.

8 A student who is required to complete 120 points must pass 60 points of courses in Part I not previously passed for the PGDipBus in Property Practice and Part II as listed in the Master of Property Practice Schedule.

9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.

10 Where a student has passed a course for a qualification that has been awarded, and such a course is deemed by the Programme Director to be the same as or substantially similar to any course required for this degree, the student must pass an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director to complete this degree.

11 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice or Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice

12 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice or Postgraduate

Diploma in Property Practice that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice or Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice.

Distinction

14 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

16 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Master of Property Practice (MPropPrac) Schedule	
Taught Masters Requirement: **Part I**	• 135 points: PROPPRAC 700–708 **Part II** • 45 points from PROPPRAC 709, 778, 779

The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management – MSCM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points of advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (iii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Supply Chain Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
   or
   c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors honours degree with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   d (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii) completed BUSADMIN 763 or BUSMAN 707 or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, sciences or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value
3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a, b or c must:
 a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 and
 b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 and
 c   must not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1d must:
 a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 and
 b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 and
 c   must not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
5   A student who is required to complete 180 points must
 a   pass each of Parts I, II and III as listed in the Master of Supply Chain Management Schedule.
 and
 b   will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in 105 points from Parts I and II. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Supply Chain Management cannot continue.

6   A student who is required to complete 120 points must
 a   pass each of Parts II and III as listed in the Master of Supply Chain Management Schedule
 and
 b   will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in 45 points from Part II. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Supply Chain Management cannot continue.

7   A student who has failed to pass Part II in its entirety may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards Part III.

8   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

9   Where a student has passed a course for a qualification that has been awarded, and such a course is deemed by the Programme Director to be the same as or substantially similar to any course required for this degree, the student must pass an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director to complete this degree.

10   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Supply Chain Management
11   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Supply Chain Management that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Reassignment
12   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Supply Chain Management.

Distinction
13   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
14   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Master of Supply Chain Management (MSCM) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** **Part II** • 60 points: BUSINFO 708, BUSSCM 700 or 701, 704, 706	**Part III** • 30 points: BUSSCM 707, 710 • 30 points from BUSSCM 703, 711

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** **Part I** • 60 points: BUSINFO 705, BUSMAN 701, 703, BUSSCM 700 or 701	**Part II** • 60 points: BUSINFO 708, BUSSCM 700 or 701, 704, 706 **Part III** • 30 points: BUSSCM 707, 710 • 30 points from BUSSCM 703, 711

Certificate in Commerce – CertCom

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
   a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Commerce as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Commerce, at this University
   and
   b passed at least 60 points for that degree
   and
   c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed as available for the BCom in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Commerce – DipCom

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
   a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Commerce as a component degree, at this University
   and
   b passed at least 120 points for that degree
   and
   c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed as available for the BCom in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a   the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
   or
   b   any other degree approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   c   a professional qualification in Commerce approved by Senate or its representative.

2   With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this graduate diploma after passing at least 345 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or the equivalent in other such degrees. The graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

4   The total value of the courses credited to this graduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:

   a   at least 75 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points above Stage II from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule

   b   up to 45 points from Stage II courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.

6   Up to 30 points above Stage I may be taken from other programmes offered by this University.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance – PGCertAppFin

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:
    either
    a   (i)   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the most advanced 90 points, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
             or
             (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
        and
        (ii) completed MATHS 108 or STATS 108, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b   (i)   completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
        and
        (ii) completed 15 points from BUSADMIN 763, BUSMAN 707, MATHS 108, STATS 108, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but can demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, social sciences, science or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
    and
    c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance Schedule.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director.

7   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

9   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance (PGCertAppFin) Schedule

Requirement:
• 60 points from BUSFIN 700–707

Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant to the programme of study by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii) at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department
   or
   c at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Schedule.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

6 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Coordinator.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PGCertBus) Schedule

Requirement:	the PGDipBus or MBA Schedules
• 60 points: BUSMAN 771–774, or other approved courses from	

Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics – PGCertBusAn

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:
   either
   a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the most advanced 90 points, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or
(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) completed STATS 108 or BUSADMIN 763 or BUSMAN 707, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or can demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, social sciences, sciences or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
and
c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics Schedule.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Coordinator.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics (PGCertBusAn) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 60 points from BUSINFO 700–705, 706, 708 or 716	

Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development – PGCertBusDev

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:
a *either*
(i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree
or
(ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in a relevant subject as approved by Senate or its representative

and
  b   normally, at least three years' relevant work experience approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

Note: A relevant degree or subject may be in one of accountancy, business, engineering, healthcare, health sciences, medicine, science or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value
3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  and
  c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content
4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development Schedule.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

6   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Coordinator.

7   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development.

Variations
8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
9   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development (PGCertBusDev) Schedule

Business Growth	**Management**
Requirement: • 60 points from BUSDEV 731, 741–744	**Requirement:** • 60 points from BUSDEV 711–715
Innovation and Product Management	**Technology Commercialisation**
Requirement: • 60 points from BUSDEV 721–724, 731	**Requirement:** • 60 points from BUSDEV 731–734

Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management – PGCertBM

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or can demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Note: A relevant degree may be in arts, business, creative arts and industries, education, engineering, health and medical sciences, law, sciences or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates

and

c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements from one of the specialisations as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management Schedule.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, *University Calendar*.

6   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management (PGCertBM) Schedule

Digital Marketing

Requirement:
• 60 points from BUSMAN 702, 720–723

Human Resource Management

Requirement:

• 60 points: BUSMAN 705, 730–732

Strategic Management

Requirement:
• 60 points from BUSMAN 701–708

Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce – PGCertCom

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:

a   completed the requirements for a Masters degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

b   passed any prerequisite requirements specified in the Master of Commerce schedule for the subject intended for this postgraduate certificate with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4   Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:

a   at least 60 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule

or

b   (i)   at least 45 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule, excluding thesis courses

and

(ii) up to 15 points from other courses listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University.

5　A research essay may be included as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

6　A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7　Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Research Essay
8　a　The research essay, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

　　b　The research essay topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

　　c　The research essay must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

Variations
9　In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10　These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – PGCertCE

New admissions into the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship were suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1　In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
　　a　(i)　completed the requirements for a four-year undergraduate or honours degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification

　　　　or
　　　　(ii)　completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree and the requirement for a postgraduate diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification

　　　　or
　　　　(iii)　completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification, and evidence of professional experience considered equivalent to the additional advanced study required in (a)(i) or (ii) above

　　and
　　b　performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

2　In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

Duration and Total Points Value
3　A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
　　a　pass courses with a total value of 60 points
　　and
　　b　complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4　The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass courses with a total value of at least 60 points selected from the courses listed in Part I of the Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship.

8   The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director and, for some students, may include preparatory work as specified by the Director.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance – PGCertInfoGov

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
and
c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Information Governance Schedule, excluding INFOGOV 780.

4   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

5   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance.

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Leadership and Governance – PGCertLdGov

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:

a   *either*

(i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree

or

(ii)   completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(iii)   completed the requirements for a professional qualification in a relevant subject as approved by Senate or its representative

and

b   normally, at least three years' relevant leadership and/or management experience approved by Senate or its representative

and

c   provided appropriate references and completed any interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: A relevant degree or subject may be in one of accountancy, business, engineering, healthcare, health sciences, medicine, science or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates

and

c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Leadership and Governance Schedule.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Coordinator.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Leadership and Governance (PGCertLdGov) Schedule

Requirement:
- 60 points from LDGOV 701–705, 710, 711

Postgraduate Certificate in Management – PGCertMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
   and
   c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

4 A student who is permitted to enrol for this postgraduate certificate is required to complete 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Management Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

6 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Management (PGCertMgt) Schedule

Requirement: • 60 points from BUSMGT 701–708, 711–714	

Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice – PGCertPropPrac

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree.

2 Students who have previously been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Property will not be admitted.

3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or can demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Note: A relevant degree may be in arts, business, education, engineering, health sciences, medical sciences, law, planning, sciences or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
and
c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete:
a   60 points from PROPPRAC 700–708
or
b   a specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice Schedule.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, *University Calendar.*

7   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

9   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice (PGCertPropPrac) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Property Management	**Valuation**
Requirement:	**Requirement:**
• 60 points: PROPPRAC 700, 701, 703, 707	• 60 points: PROPPRAC 701, 704, 706, 708

Postgraduate Certificate in Supply Chain Management – PGCertSCM

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed:
a   *either*
(i)   the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the most advanced 90 points, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
(ii)   the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
b   STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, sciences or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
and
c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate is required to complete 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate of Supply Chain Management (60 points) Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Supply Chain Management (PGCertSCM) Schedule

Requirement: *either* • 60 points: BUSINFO 705, BUSMAN 703, BUSSCM 700, 701	*or* • 60 points: BUSINFO 705, 708, BUSMAN 703, BUSSCM 704

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance – PGDipAppFin

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:

    either

    a   (i)   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

            or

            (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

       and

       (ii)   completed MATHS 108 or STATS 108, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

    b   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

       and

       (ii)   passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

    or

    c   (i)   completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

       and

       (ii)   completed 15 points from BUSADMIN 763, BUSMAN 707, MATHS 108, STATS 108, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, social sciences, science or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

    and

    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas

    and

    c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete 120 points from the courses listed in Part I of the Master of Applied Finance Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

5   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director.

6   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance

7   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Reassignment

8   a   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this postgraduate diploma to the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance.

   b   Enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance must be discontinued before any course is reassigned.

Distinction

9   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a   (i)   completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree
      and
      (ii)   gained at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative
      and
      (iii)   performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative
   or
   b   (i)   completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii)   acquired at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative
      and
      (iii)   performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative
   or
   c   (i)   at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative
      and

    (ii)   performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, reassign to a Postgraduate Diploma in Business the courses passed for the associated Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete one of the subjects as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.

6 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.

  b A student who has failed to pass Part I in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Programme Director, be permitted to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards Part II.

7 With the approval of the Programme Director a student may substitute a course or courses with other courses listed in another subject area as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.

8 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course the same as or similar to those required in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule will be required to substitute for each course credited additional course(s) as approved by the Programme Director.

9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus) Schedule

Administration

Requirement:
• 120 points from BUSMBA 720–730

Business Development

Requirement:
• Part I: 60 points: BUSMAN 771–774
• Part II: 60 points from BUSDEV 711–715

Business Management

Requirement:
• Part I: 60 points: BUSMAN 771–774
• Part II: 60 points: BUSMAN 701–704

Health Management

The PGDipBus in Health Management was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
• 75 points from BUSADMIN 763, 764, 766, HLTHMGT 721, POPLHLTH 719
• 15 points from BUSADMIN 760, 762, 765
• 15 points: POPLHLTH 722
• 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 724, 739

Information Governance

Requirement:
• Part I: 60 points: BUSMAN 771–774
• Part II: 60 points from INFOGOV 700, 702, 703, 706–710

Property Practice

Requirement:
• Part I: 60 points from BUSMAN 771–774
• Part II: 60 points from PROPPRAC 700–707

Māori Development	• 75 points from BUSADMIN 761–764, 768, MAORIDEV 731–734, 738
Requirement:	• 45 points: MAORIDEV 720–722

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Analytics – PGDipBusAn

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:
   a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Business Analytics
   and
   b passed at least 30 points for that degree
   and
   c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma is required to complete 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Business Analytics Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

5 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Analytics.

Distinction

6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Development – PGDipBusDev

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:
   a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Business Development
   and
   b passed at least 30 points for that qualification
   and
   c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas

and

c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma is required to complete 120 points from the courses listed in Part I and II of the Master of Business Development Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

5   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Development.

Distinction

6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management – PGDipBM

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma a student must have:
a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Business Management
and
b   passed at least 30 points for that qualification
and
c   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete one of the specialisations as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Distinction

5   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management (PGDipBM) Schedule

---

Digital Marketing

Requirement:
- 75 points from BUSMAN 702, 720–723
- 45 points from BUSMAN 701, 703–708

Human Resource Management

Requirement:

- 120 points from BUSMAN 701–705, 730–732

Strategic Management

Requirement:
- 120 points: BUSMAN 701–708

Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1　In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:
　a　been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Commerce from this University
　and
　b　passed at least 30 points for that degree
　and
　c　been recommended for admission by the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics or nominee.

2　a　completed the requirements for a relevant Masters degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
　and
　b　passed any prerequisite requirements specified in the Master of Commerce Schedule for the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant Masters degree may be in business, engineering, humanities, sciences or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3　A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
　a　pass courses with a total value of 120 points
　and
　b　complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4　The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5　Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
　a　120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule
　or
　b　(i)　at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule, excluding thesis courses
　　and
　　(ii)　up to 30 points from other courses listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University.

6　A dissertation/research essay may be included as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

7　A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8　Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Dissertation / Research Project

9　a　The dissertation or research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

　b　The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

c   The dissertation or research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Distinction
10   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
12   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance – PGDipInfoGov

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content
3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete 120 points from courses listed in Master of Information Governance Schedule, excluding INFOGOV 780.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

5   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance
6   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance that are available in this postgraduate diploma may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Distinction
7   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
9   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management – PGDipMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

4   a   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Schedule.

b   A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless courses taken towards Part I have been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.

Reassignment

6   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Distinction

7   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (PGDipMgt) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I
• 30 points from BUSMGT 701, 703, 705–708

Part II
• 30 points: BUSMGT 707, 708

Part III
• Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–733, 735
or
• Human Resource Management: 60 points: BUSHRM 701, 702, BUSMGT 761, 762
or
• International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 741–743, 745
or
• Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 751, 752, 755, 756

Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp

New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Property were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:

   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property from this University

       or

      (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property

   and

   b achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 in 75 points of courses in Stage III Property, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:

   a no more than 15 points left to complete

   and

   b achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points of Stage III Property courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, be admitted to this postgraduate diploma. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property will not be permitted until they have been completed. The Postgraduate Diploma in Property will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

   and

   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:

   a at least 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule

   or

   b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule

      and

      (ii) up to 30 points at 700 level from a related subject, provided it is deemed by the Head of Department of Property to be relevant to the student's programme and appropriate to be taken as part of this postgraduate diploma.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation

7 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.

   c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property (PGDipProp) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 15 points: PROPERTY 701 • 105 points from PROPERTY 713–786, 790 Research Essay	

Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice – PGDipPropPrac

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma a student must have:

   a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 90 points of advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      and

     (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2 Students who have previously been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Property will not be admitted.

3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or can demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Note: A relevant degree may be in arts, business, education, engineering, health sciences, medical sciences, law, planning, sciences or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

   and

   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas

   and

   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as specified in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice Schedule.

6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice

7 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice that are available in this postgraduate diploma may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Distinction

8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

10   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice (PGDipPropPrac) Schedule

Requirement:	• 120 points from PROPPRAC 700–708

Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management – PGDipSCM

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:
a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management
and
b   passed at least 30 points for that qualification
and
c   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma is required to complete 120 points from the courses listed in Part I and II of the Master of Supply Chain Management Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

5   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management.

Distinction

6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Regulations – Creative Arts and Industries

Degrees

Certificates and Diplomas

Interfaculty Programmes – Creative Arts and Industries

Conjoint Programmes – Creative Arts and Industries

REGULATIONS – CREATIVE ARTS AND INDUSTRIES

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
a   330 points as listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule
and
b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

3   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions

4   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
(iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
(ii)   a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

6   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2018.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS) Schedule	
Requirement: • 330 points: ARCHDES 102, 103, 200, 201, 300, 301, ARCHDRC	103, 104, 203, ARCHHTC 102, 237, 341, ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 108, 207, 210, 314, 315

The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

(ii)   To be eligible for selection an applicant must demonstrate that they have the artistic and creative skills and knowledge required for this degree. The submission of a CV, written statement and audition/interview is required.

Duration and Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies Schedule, including at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 90 points must be above Stage II

and

b   (i)   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

(ii)   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

(iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

3   Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for any other Bachelors degree at this University.

General Education Exemptions

4   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Dance Studies Programme.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:

(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii)   a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of Dance Studies Programme.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Special Cases

5   Students entering this degree with prior learning in dance may be required to:

either
a   enrol directly in a corresponding Stage II or Stage III course
or
b   take an alternative course approved by the Head of the Programme.
In such cases where a student is required to enrol in an advanced or alternative course (due to prior learning), should the student then fail the advanced or alternative course, the student will be credited with the course originally specified in the Regulations if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for that course.

Variations
6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Dance Studies (BDanceSt) Schedule

Requirement: At least 300 points, including at least 90 points above Stage II **Core Courses** • 105 points: DANCE 107, 110, 112, 120, 131, MĀORI 190, PACIFIC 110	• 90 points: DANCE 210, 212, 216, 220, 222, 231 • 105 points: DANCE 302, 310, 314, 316, 320, 322, 331 **Optional Courses** • 30 points from DANCE 121, 201, 207, 211, 215, 250, 300, 301, 312, 315, 350, 351

The Degree of Bachelor of Design – BDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value
1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Design Schedule

b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

c   up to 30 points from courses available for this degree or other Bachelors degrees at this University.

3   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions
4   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
(ii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Academic Head.

   c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:

     (i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

     and

     (ii)   a further 15 points from courses approved by the Academic Head.

   d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

  5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

  6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

  7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

Bachelor of Design (BDes) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 45 points: DESIGN 100, 101 • 45 points: DESIGN 200, 201	• 75 points: DESIGN 300, 301, 302 • at least 135 points from DESIGN 210–243

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

  1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme equivalent to six full-time semesters, and pass courses with a total value of 360 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

  2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

   a (i)   at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule, including at least 195 points above Stage I, of which 75 points must be above Stage II

     (ii)   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

     (iii) up to 30 points from courses available from other Bachelors degrees at this University

   or

   b (i)   285 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule, including at least 195 points above Stage I, of which 75 points must be above Stage II

     (ii)   a 45 point module from other Bachelors degrees at this University

     (iii) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

  3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations of The University of Auckland Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions

4   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Academic Head.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:

(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii)   a further 15 points from courses approved by the Academic Head.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

5   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) Schedule

Requirement:	• at least 60 points from FINEARTS 240–250
• 90 points: FINEARTS 110–113 • at least 30 points from FINEARTS 220–236	• 75 points: FINEARTS 320–322

The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

(ii)   To be eligible for selection an applicant must demonstrate that they have the knowledge required for the Creative Practice specialisations in the degree. An audition or composition portfolio is required.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including:

(i)   at least 180 points above Stage I

(ii)   60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343

(iii) the courses specified for one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

b 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

4 Up to 30 points may be substituted for elective courses in the Bachelor of Music Schedule from courses in other programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Music.

c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:

(i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Music.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

6 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Conjoint Degrees

7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Music (BMus) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Creative Practice: Classical

Requirement:
• 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343

• 45 points: MUS 203–205
• 90 points: MUS 120, 121, 220, 221, 320, 321
• 30 points from MUS 191–194, 292–294, 298, 391–394

- 75 points from MUS 103–188, 206–277, 306–389
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, MĀORI 190, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110

Creative Practice: Composition

Requirement:
- 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
- 45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205
- 135 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
- 60 points from MUS 103–188, 206–277, 306–389
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, MĀORI 190, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110

Creative Practice: Jazz

Requirement:
- 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
- 45 points: MUS 274, 275, 276
- 90 points: MUS 170, 171, 270, 271, 370, 371
- 45 points: MUS 197, 297, 397
- 60 points from MUS 103–188, 206–277, 306–389
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, MĀORI 190, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110

Creative Practice: Popular Music

Requirement:

- 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
- 30 points: MUS 284, 287
- 135 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280, 281, 282, 283, 380, 381
- 75 points from MUS 103–188, 206–296, 306–396
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, MĀORI 190, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110

Music Studies

Requirement:
- 120 points: MUS 104, 106, 130, 143, 145, 162, 243, 343
  either
- 45 points: MUS 203–205
  or
  45 points: MUS 174, 274, 275
  or
  30 points: MUS 284, 287
- at least 60 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 258, 262, 265, 276, 306, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 358, 362–365, 376, 387, 389
- up to 45 points from MUS 190–197, 290–298, 390–397
- 30 points from MUS 103–397
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, COMPSCI 101, 120, 130, MĀORI 190, MATHS 102, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110, PHIL 101

The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning – BUrbPlan

Note: New admissions into the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Degree Requirements

1 Students who enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) may be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for the BUrbPlan(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning to be not of Honours standard.

Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of all courses in the minimum time and with a weighted grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) – BDanceSt(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies from this University but who has:
a   passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree
and
b   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage II
may, with the approval of the Head of Programme, be admitted to the Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) concurrently with the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies. The Degree of Bachelor

of Dance Studies (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies have been completed.

Notes:

(i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts And Industries.*

(ii) *To be eligible for selection an applicant must demonstrate that they have the artistic and creative skills and knowledge required for this degree. The submission of a CV, written statement and audition/interview is required.*

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:

  a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

7 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of Programme.

Research Project

8 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Programme.

  b The research project topic must be approved by the Head of Programme prior to enrolment.

  c The research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign the courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies.

Honours

10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) (BDanceSt(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 90 points: DANCE 720, 722, 724 • 30 points: DANCE 791 Research Project	

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

   b At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries a student who has completed Parts I, II and III for a Bachelor of Fine Arts or its equivalent, and achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in all Fine Arts courses above Stage II, may be permitted to enrol for this degree.

   c Where the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours).

Note: 30 points of the General Education requirement must be completed prior to enrolment.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 360 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule
   and
   b 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Schedule.

4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Conjoint Degrees
6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint degree programme for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar.*

Research Project
7 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

   b The research project topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries prior to enrolment.

   c The research project is to be completed by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the research project. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the research project has not been able to be completed by the above deadline, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

Award of Honours
8 The Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) may be awarded with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours shall be determined by the grade achieved in FINEARTS 790.

Withdrawal from Honours
9 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 8, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2015.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) (BFA(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:	• 120 points: FINEARTS 790 Research Project

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b approval from the Head of School of Music.

2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music but who has:
   a passed courses with a total value of at least 340 points for that degree
   and
   b a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   may, with the written approval of the Head of School of Music, enrol for this degree concurrently with the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Music. The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Music have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule.

6 Course(s) selected for this qualification must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Practical Requirements

8 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Research Project

9 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music.

   b The research project topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

   c The research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment

10 A student may apply to reassign the courses passed for this degree to the Graduate Diploma in Music or Postgraduate Diploma in Music.

Honours

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Music (Honours) (BMus(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement: • 15 points: MUS 743 • 30 points from MUS 707, 710, 720, 724, 737, 747, 767, 770, 780 • 15 points from MUS 752–765 • up to 30 points from MUS 701–710, 714–728, 736, 737, 744–767,	770–780, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University • at least 30 points from MUS 711, 729, 738, 742, 768, 790 Research Project

Subjects available:

Classical Performance

The BMus(Hons) in Classical Performance was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Classical Performance
Requirement:
• 60 points: MUS 720, 721
• 60 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 701–790

Jazz Performance

The BMus(Hons) in Jazz Performance was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Jazz Performance
Requirement:
• 90 points: MUS 770–773
• 30 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 701–790

Composition

The BMus(Hons) in Composition was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Composition
Requirement:
• 60 points: MUS 710, and 714 or 715
• 60 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 701–790

Studio Pedagogy

The BMus(Hons) in Studio Pedagogy was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Classical Performance
Requirement:
• 90 points: MUS 724, 725, 741, 761
• 30 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 701–790

The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BUrbPlan(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 No student on whom the Bachelor of Planning has been conferred or who has passed more than 240 points towards the Bachelor of Planning, or equivalent, may enrol for this degree.

Notes:

(i) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

(ii) To be admitted a student must meet University entry criteria and through the submission of a written statement demonstrate knowledge required for the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 450 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) Schedule

and

b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

c   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

4   a   A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III, and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) Schedule.

b   (i)   A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, nor to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.

(ii)   However, a student who has failed to pass one of those parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

(iii)   Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless all of Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless all of Part II has been completed.

(iv)   A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part IV if they have not completed the 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

(v)   In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

General Education Exemptions

5   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, must pass:

(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii)   a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Honours

6   a   Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b   The class of Honours will be determined by the student's weighted average grade over courses undertaken in Parts II, III and IV excluding General Education.

c   The class of Honours is determined by the weighted Grade Point Average as follows:
>   7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
>   5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
>   4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
>   3.9 and below – Third Class Honours

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) (BUrbPlan(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement: **Part I** • 120 points: URBPLAN 101, 122–126 **Part II** • 105 points: URBPLAN 221–223, 225, 226 • 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree **Part III**	• 105 points: URBPLAN 321–323, 325, 326 • 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree **Part IV** • 75 points: URBPLAN 711–714, 734, 735 • 15 points from URBPLAN 721, 722 • 30 points: URBPLAN 757 Research Project

---

The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
a   the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b   the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
a   no more than 15 points left to complete
and
b   achieved a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 75 points at the highest level of that qualification may, with the approval of the Head of School, be admitted to this degree. The requirements for that qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses for the Degree of Master of Architecture will not be permitted until they have been completed. The Degree of Master of Architecture will not be awarded until the requirements for the qualification listed in Regulation 1 have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this degree must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Thesis

7   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment.

c   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

8   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Architecture (MArch) Schedule	
Requirement: **Research Masters** • 120 points: ARCHGEN 793 Thesis *or* • 30 points from ARCHDRC 700–703, ARCHGEN 711–715, 733,	ARCHHTC 700–704, ARCHPRM 702–705, ARCHTECH 707–710, HERCONS 700–703, URBDES 702 • 90 points: ARCHGEN 795 Thesis *or*
Specialisation available:	
Sustainable Design **Requirement:** **Research Masters** • 120 points: ARCHGEN 793 Thesis	*or* • 30 points from ARCHDRC 700–703, ARCHGEN 711–715, 733, ARCHHTC 700–704, ARCHPRM 702–705, ARCHTECH 707–710, HERCONS 700–703, URBDES 702 • 90 points: ARCHGEN 795 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) – MArch(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 90 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the equivalent but who has:
a   no more than 20 points left to complete
and
b   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points at Stage III, or the equivalent,
may, with the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, enrol in the courses for the Master of Architecture (Professional). The remaining points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or its equivalent must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Architecture (Professional). Should this requirement not be completed within this time, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) will be suspended until they have been completed.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student who has enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 240 points.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) Schedule.

6   A student who has not completed ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 314, 315 or equivalent courses must complete one or both of ARCHPRM 700, ARCHTECH 706 as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

7   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

8   A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in ARCHDES 796, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher over 90 points in the taught courses of this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Architecture (Professional) cannot continue.

9   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

10 a   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) once.

   b   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.

   c   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design once.

   d   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Architecture (Professional) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.

   e   All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Deadlines for Completion

11 a   A student must complete the requirements for this degree within four semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.

   b   A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.

   c   With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Thesis

12 a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.

   c   The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the faculty.

   d   The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.

   e   Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.

   f   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

13   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Architecture (Professional) (MArch(Prof)) Schedule

Requirement:
 Research Masters:
 • 90 points: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701
 • 30 points comprising:
   up to 15 points from ARCHDRC 700–703
   up to 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 733
   up to 15 points from ARCHHTC 700–704
	up to 15 points from ARCHPRM 700, 702–705
	   up to 15 points from ARCHTECH 706–710
	   up to 15 points from HERCONS 700–703
	   up to 15 points from URBDES 702, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
	 • 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MArch(Prof)HerCons

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Master of Heritage Conservation.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   a   A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.

    b   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this degree must complete requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation Schedule.

4   A student who has not completed ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 314, 315 or equivalent courses must complete one or both of ARCHPRM 700, ARCHTECH 706 as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

6   A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in ARCHDES 796, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher over 120 points in the taught courses of this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation cannot continue.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Deadlines for Completion

8   a   A student must complete the requirements for this degree within five semesters if enrolled full-time or ten semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.

    b   A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.

    c   With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Thesis

9   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral

presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.

c	The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the faculty student centre.

d	The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.

e	Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.

f	The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

10	a	A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.

b	A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Heritage Conservation once.

c	A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.

d	All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

Honours

11	This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12	In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13	These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation (MArch(Prof)HerCons) Schedule

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 150 points: ARCHDES 700, 702, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, HERCONS 700–703 • 30 points comprising: up to 15 points from ARCHDRC 700–703 up to 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 733	up to 15 points from ARCHHTC 700–704 up to 15 points from ARCHPRM 700, 702–705 up to 15 points from ARCHTECH 706–710 up to 15 points from URBDES 702, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University • 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis

---

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Housing Studies – MArch(Prof)HousSt

The MArch(Prof)HousSt was withdrawn in 2023.

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design – MArch(Prof)UrbDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1	In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional).

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

2	a	A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.

b   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design Schedule.

4   A student who has not completed ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 314, 315 or equivalent courses must complete one or both of ARCHPRM 700, ARCHTECH 706 as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

6   A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in ARCHDES 796, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher over 120 points in the taught courses of this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design cannot continue.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Deadlines for Completion

8   a   A student must complete the requirements for this degree within five semesters if enrolled full-time or ten semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.

b   A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.

c   With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Thesis

9   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.

c   The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the faculty student centre.

d   The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.

e   Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.

f   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

10   a   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.

b   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.

c   All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Honours

11   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design (MArch(Prof)UrbDes) Schedule

Requirement:	up to 15 points from ARCHHTC 700–704
Research Masters	up to 15 points from ARCHPRM 700, 702–705
• 150 points: ARCHDES 700, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, URBDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 707	up to 15 points from ARCHTECH 706–710
• 30 points comprising:	up to 15 points from HERCONS 700–703
up to 15 points from ARCHDRC 700–703	up to 15 points from another approved 700 level course offered at this University
up to 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715	• 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis

---

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) – MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Architecture (Professional) and the Master of Urban Planning (Professional).

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   a   A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 360 points.

b   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 400 points.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) Schedule.

4   A student who has not completed ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 314, 315 or equivalent courses must complete one or both of ARCHPRM 700, ARCHTECH 706 as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

6   A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in ARCHDES 797, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher over 180 points in the taught courses of this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) cannot continue.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Deadlines for Completion

8   a   A student must complete the requirements for this degree within six semesters if enrolled full-time or twelve semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.

b   A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.

c   With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Thesis

9   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.

c   The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the faculty student centre.

d   The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.

e   Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.

f   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

10   a   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.

b   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.

c   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.

d   All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

Honours

11   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) (MArch(Prof) UrbPlan(Prof)) Schedule

Requirement: Research Masters	
Requirement: **Research Masters** • 240 points: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, URBPLAN 701–707, 711, 712, 714 • 30 points comprising: up to 15 points from ARCHDRC 700–703 up to 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715	up to 15 points from ARCHHTC 700–704 up to 15 points from ARCHPRM 700, 702–705 up to 15 points from ARCHTECH 706–710 up to 15 points from HERCONS 700–703 up to 15 points from URBPLAN 708, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University • 90 points: ARCHDES 797 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Community Dance – MCommDance

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
a   completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
or
b   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
or
c   completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
and
demonstrated the ability to undertake advanced study in Community Dance.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Community Dance Schedule.

5   The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

7   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

c   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

8   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

Master of Community Dance (MCommDance) Schedule

Requirement: Research Masters	• 120 points: DANCE 795 Thesis in Community Dance

---

The Degree of Master of Dance Movement Therapy – MDMT

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii)   completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University as approved by Senate or its representative, with an Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

b   performed at an acceptable level in any interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

(ii)   A relevant qualification may include Dance Studies, Counselling, Exercise Sciences, Health Sciences, Physical Education, Psychology, Sport Science, Theatre Studies, or qualifications which lead to registration as a health professional.

(iii)   The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process as required by Dance Therapy New Zealand for registration.

Duration and Total Points Value

2　A student admitted to this degree must:
　a　pass courses with a total value of 240 points
　and
　b　complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3　The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

4　A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Dance Movement Therapy Schedule.

5　A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in Part II, achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Dance Movement Therapy cannot continue.

6　A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar,* by the end of the first semester of the Master of Dance Movement Therapy.

Thesis

7　a　The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

　b　The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of Department.

　c　The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

8　A student who does not meet the requirement in Regulation 5 may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance.

Honours

9　This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10　In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11　These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2018.

Master of Dance Movement Therapy (MDMT) Schedule	
Requirement: **Research Masters** **Part I** • 120 points: DANCE 724, 772–776	**Part II** • 30 points: DANCE 777 • 90 points: DANCE 797 Thesis in Dance Movement Therapy

The Degree of Master of Dance Studies – MDanceSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1　In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
　either
　a　completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts or Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
　or
　b　completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies including 90 points at Stage III with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1b.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Dance Studies Schedule.

6   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Dance Studies cannot continue.

7   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by Academic Head or nominee.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Thesis

10 a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The thesis topic and mode of presentation for examination must be approved by the Academic Head prior to enrolment.

c   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Performance and Exhibition

11 a   Where performance or exhibition research forms an agreed part of the thesis presentation under Regulation 10b, the examination of the performance or exhibition component shall be organised by the Academic Head in conjunction with the faculty student centre. The process for the written thesis shall be in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

b   Recordings of performances and exhibitions are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository, except when included within a written thesis submission in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Master of Dance Studies (MDanceSt) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters Requirement: *either* • 30 points from DANCE 730, 765–768, or other approved 700	level courses offered at this University • 90 points: DANCE 792 Thesis *or* • 120 points: DANCE 796 Thesis

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters Requirement: • 30 points: DANCE 724	• 30 points from DANCE 720, 722, 730, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University • 120 points: DANCE 796 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Design – MDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
    either
    a   (i)   a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (ii) (a) a Bachelors degree from this University or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
           and
           (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Design from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
    or
    b   a Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstance Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has:
    a   attained extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent by Senate or its representative to the requirement in Regulation 1
    and
    b   performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude, portfolio and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1b must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 2 must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Design Schedule.

6   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses to enrol in either DESIGN 794 or 795.

7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Portfolio / Thesis

8 a The research portfolio or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c The research portfolio or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Design.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Design

10 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Design may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Design (MDes) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 15 points: DESIGN 700 • 15 points from DESIGN 701, 704, 705	• 90 points: DESIGN 794 Thesis or 795 Research Portfolio **Taught Masters** • 90 points: DESIGN 703, 708 • 30 points from DESIGN 700–702, 704–707

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 60 points: DESIGN 700–702 • 30 points from DESIGN 704–706	• 90 points: DESIGN 794 Thesis or 795 Research Portfolio **Taught Masters** • 150 points: DESIGN 700–703, 708 • 30 points from DESIGN 704–707

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
either
a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 75 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or

    (ii) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

        and

        (b) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher

  or

    (iii) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 75 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

        and

        (b) provided appropriate references, a portfolio and/or completed interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted under Regulation 1a must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

  and

  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

  and

  c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3 A student admitted under Regulation 1b must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

  and

  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

  and

  c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Fine Arts Schedule.

5 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in FINEARTS 779, 780 or 781.

6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Reassignment

7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

8 This degree may be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Research Essay / Research Portfolio / Studio / Studio Practice Essay / Studio Research Essay

9 a The research essay, research portfolio, studio, studio practice essay, or studio research essay is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

  b The research essay, research portfolio, studio, studio practice essay, or studio research essay topic and/or mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School, Elam, no later than the end of week two of the first semester of enrolment.

  c Examination of the research portfolio or studio through exhibition or performance shall be organised by the Head of School, Elam, in consultation with Faculty Academic Services, which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.

  d A student enrolled in the research portfolio must submit a digital copy of the written component to Faculty Academic Services.

Deadlines for Completion

10 A student enrolled in the research essay, research portfolio, studio, studio practice essay or studio research essay must complete the assessable outcomes for that course:

a by the date approved by the Head of School, Elam, which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment

or

b up to 12 months if enrolled full-time, or its equivalent part-time, after the student's initial enrolment in the research essay, research portfolio, studio, studio practice essay, or studio research essay with the approval of the Head of School, Elam.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Fine Arts (MFA) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	
Research Masters	*suspended in 2022.*
• 120 points: FINEARTS 781 Research Portfolio	• 60 points from FINEARTS 761–766, 770
or	*and either*
• 90 points: FINEARTS 779 Studio	• 30 points: FINEARTS 767 Studio
• 30 points: FINEARTS 780 Studio Research Essay	• 30 points: FINEARTS 782 Research Essay
Taught Masters	*or*
New admissions into the Taught Master of Fine Arts were	• 45 points: FINEARTS 768 Studio
	• 15 points: FINEARTS 769 Studio Practice Essay

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	
Research Masters	*New admissions into the Taught Master of Fine Arts were suspended in 2022.*
• 15 points: FINEARTS 770	
• 45 points from FINEARTS 761–766	• 120 points from FINEARTS 761–766, 770
and	*either*
• 120 points: FINEARTS 781 Research Portfolio	• 30 points: FINEARTS 767 Studio
or	• 30 points: FINEARTS 782 Research Essay
• 90 points: FINEARTS 779 Studio	*or*
• 30 points: FINEARTS 780 Studio Research Essay	• 45 points: FINEARTS 768 Studio
Taught Masters	• 15 points: FINEARTS 769 Studio Practice Essay

The Degree of Master of Housing Studies – MHousSt

The MHousSt was withdrawn in 2023.

The Degree of Master of Music – MMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
a the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 in 75 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(iii)   (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Music from this University or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: A relevant Bachelors degree may be in arts, creative arts, education, humanities or performing arts, and should include a music component.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Music Schedule.

6   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in MUS 785 or 786. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Music cannot continue.

7   A student who has previously passed any courses the same as, or similar to, courses required for this degree must substitute (an) alternative course(s) approved by the Head of the School of Music.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Completion of Requirements

9   If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Research Portfolio or Thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 3, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Music, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Research Project / Thesis

10 a   The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The research project or thesis topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Research Portfolio

11 a   The research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The portfolio of creative work is to include a written component, in which the creative elements of the portfolio should be discussed in a scholarly and intellectually coherent manner.

c   The research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Music or Postgraduate Certificate in Music.

Honours

13 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Music

14 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Music that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Variations

15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Music (MMus) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	Taught Masters
Research Masters	• 15 points: MUS 743
• 30 points: MUS 790 Research Project	• 75 points from MUS 701, 702, 704, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720, 722–724, 726–729, 736–738, 744, 747–750, 752, 754–760, 762–768, 770, 772, 773, 780
• 90 points: MUS 785 Research Portfolio	
or	• 30 points: MUS 790 Research Project
• 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis	

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	722–724, 726–729, 735–738, 744, 747–760, 762–768, 770, 772, 773, 780
Research Masters	• 90 points: MUS 786 Thesis
• 45 points: MUS 743, 790 Research Project	**Taught Masters**
• 45 points from MUS 701, 702, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720, 722, 723, 724, 726–729, 735–738, 744, 747–760, 762–768, 770, 772, 773, 780	• 15 points: MUS 743
	• 135 points from MUS 701, 702, 704, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720, 722–724, 726–729, 736–738, 744, 747–760, 762–768, 770, 772, 773, 780
• 90 points: MUS 785 Research Portfolio	
or	• 30 points: MUS 790 Research Project
• 15 points: MUS 743	
• 75 points from MUS 701, 702, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720,	

The Degree of Master of Urban Design – MUrbDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or Bachelor of Planning or Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) or Master of Architecture (Professional) or Master of Planning Practice or Master of Urban Planning from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b a qualification equivalent to a four-year degree in Landscape Architecture, approved by Senate or its representative.

2 Applicants for admission will be required to submit a portfolio of work that provides evidence of an appropriate level of skill in design and urban analysis, a resume of professional work, and a statement on why they wish to study urban design.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value
3   A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5   **Taught Masters**
   A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Urban Design Schedule.

6   If any of the courses listed have been previously completed, students must substitute an equivalent number of points from 700 level courses offered in the School of Architecture and Planning.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment
8   a   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design once.

   b   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design once.

   c   All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

Distinction
9   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Urban Design (MUrbDes) Schedule

Requirement: **Core Courses** • 105 points: URBDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 707, 712	**Elective Courses** • 15 points from URBDES 703, 705

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning – MUrbPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning or the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in URBPLAN 711–714, 734, 735, 757
   or
   b   completed the requirements of an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of their ability to undertake advanced study in Urban Planning, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning Schedule.

5   With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses at this University.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

7   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

c   The thesis topic is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

8   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

Master of Urban Planning (MUrbPlan) Schedule

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 120 points: URBPLAN 796 Thesis	*or* • 30 points from URBPLAN 701–708 • 90 points: URBPLAN 794 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) – MUrbPlan(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

either

a   completed the requirements for a Bachelors or Masters degree, in a relevant discipline excluding the Degrees of Bachelor of Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours), Master of Planning Practice and Master of Urban Planning, and having:

(i)   achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points at Stage III or in the final Part in that Bachelors degree

or

(ii)   achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points for the final Part of that Masters degree

or

b   gained an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Urban Planning.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

4 **Taught Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must pass 240 points in courses from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) Schedule.

5 Each Part must be completed before the next Part may be taken.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

7 a   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) once.

b   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.

c   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design once.

d   All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Honours

8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2014.

Master of Urban Planning (Professional) (MUrbPlan(Prof)) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** **Part I** • 120 points: URBPLAN 701–708 **Part II** • 105 points: URBPLAN 711–715	• 15 points from URBPLAN 733–735, 741, 742, 744 *Note: A student who has already passed courses the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree must substitute alternative courses as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.*

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.
Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and the Master of Heritage Conservation.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 300 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 340 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
3   **Taught Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation Schedule.

4   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment
5   a   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.

b   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Heritage Conservation once.

c   All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Honours
6   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation (MUrbPlan(Prof) HerCons) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters	
• 270 points: HERCONS 700–703, URBPLAN 701–708, 711, 712,	714, 715 • 30 points from HERCONS 790, URBDES 705, URBPLAN 713, 721, 734, 735

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Housing Studies – MUrbPlan(Prof)HousSt

The MUrbPlan(Prof)HousSt was withdrawn in 2023.

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design – MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional).

Duration and Total Points Value
2   a   A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.

b   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design Schedule.

4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

5 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.

    b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Design once.

    c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Honours

6 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design (MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters	• 285 points: URBDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 701–707, 711–715 • 15 points from URBDES 703, 705

The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA

Notes:

(i) *"Candidate/s" refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Fine Arts.*

(ii) *"Candidature" refers to a person's status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Fine Arts.*

(iii) *"Doctoral year" refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.*

(iv) *Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.*

General requirements

1 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts (DocFA) is required to undertake an original and coherent research project and to present the outcomes of that research project for examination as creative work supported by a thesis.

2 The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by a creative intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.

3 The research project must be conducted under supervision and over the period of enrolment in the DocFA programme, and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.

4 The work submitted for examination must demonstrate the research achievements of an individual. Where doctoral research involves the contributions of others, those contributions must be clearly identified in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Policy and Procedures.

5 a The creative work requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a substantial presentation of creative outputs and/or live performance and/or audio, video, digital or other recording or documentation.

    b The creative work must be undertaken and completed through a sustained engagement in creative practice in the relevant field(s) of study.

    c The creative work must be submitted for examination as:
    either
    (i) an exhibition, and/or other live performance held after submission of the thesis.
    or

      (ii)   audio, visual, digital or other recording or documentation submitted together with the thesis.

6 a The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 30,000 words.

    b The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Policy and Procedures.

7 The creative work and supporting thesis submitted for examination may, subject to the Doctoral Thesis Policy and Procedures, include published outcomes.

8 In order for the DocFA degree to be awarded, Regulation 48 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:

    a satisfied that, subject to Regulation 44, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with Regulation 45, on the submitted creative work and supporting thesis, the subject of the creative work and supporting thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs

    and

    b satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that:

      (i)   the submitted creative work is an original and significant creative work

      and

      (ii)   the submitted creative work and thesis meet internationally recognised standards

      and

      (iii)   the thesis is an original contribution to the field of Fine Art and demonstrates knowledge of the artistic practices and literature relevant to the creative work undertaken and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgment of them.

Duration

9 The creative work and supporting thesis must be submitted for examination within a maximum of 48 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DocFA programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.

10 The creative work and supporting thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DocFA programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

11 Permission for submission of the creative work and supporting thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled for less than 24 months full-time equivalent from the initial date of enrolment in the DocFA programme.

12 Part-time enrolment may be permitted, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

13 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.

Admission

14 To be admitted to the DocFA programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:

    a in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:

      (i)   completed the requirements for a Masters degree in a relevant subject area with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland; in all cases relevance is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

      or

      (ii)   completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as relevant, with regard to subject area, and as equivalent to a Masters degree with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

    and

    b satisfied the requirements of the DocFA candidate research capacity policy and procedures

    and

    c satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

    and

    d have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the DocFA degree

    and

    e have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of

doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).

15 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may, subject to the doctoral exceptional circumstance entry policy and procedures, admit to the DocFA programme an applicant whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 14a.

16 An applicant may be considered for transfer from an existing doctoral enrolment subject to the doctoral transfer policy and procedures.

17 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

18 The final decision on admission to the DocFA programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

19 Admission to the DocFA programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.

20 Admission to the DocFA programme is valid for up to six months (or a maximum of 12 months in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)) from the date of notification of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.

21 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

Supervision

22 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.

23 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.

24 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

Enrolment and Candidature

25 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 13, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the DocFA programme until the date of the submission of the creative work and supporting thesis under Regulations 9–11.

26 Candidature for the DocFA degree commences upon enrolment in the DocFA programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 13, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:

a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 8 have been met

b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 47 is that the degree not be awarded

c candidature expires under Regulation 29

d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 49

e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 50.

27 Candidature is provisional until confirmed and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.

28 The following additional confirmation milestone is required for all candidates and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures: completion of a substantial piece of creative work or works to the satisfaction of the supervisors and the Confirmation Review Committee.

29 a Candidature expires when the creative work and supporting thesis are not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 9.

   b Candidature expires when the creative work and supporting thesis are not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 46.

30 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 29, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 55(b) of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).

31 Enrolment in the DocFA programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 29 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 49.

32 Termination of candidature under Regulation 50 is also termination of enrolment in the DocFA programme for enrolled candidates.

33 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 46, to revise and resubmit their creative work and/or their supporting thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the creative work and/or supporting thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of the creative work and/or supporting thesis pursuant to Regulation 46 is 12 months full-time equivalent.

34 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

35 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.

36 Candidates may change the title of their research project at any point prior to submission of the creative work and supporting thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Fees

37 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the DocFA programme.

38 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 13.

39 a A candidate who withdraws from the DocFA programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.

   b A candidate who submits their creative work and supporting thesis will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of submission and the end of the current doctoral year, provided the candidate has been enrolled for at least 36 months full-time equivalent.

40 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

Submission

41 The creative work and supporting thesis must be submitted in accordance with the DocFA submission and examination procedures.

Examination

42 For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.

43 The examination for the DocFA degree must be conducted in accordance with the DocFA submission and examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.

44 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the DocFA degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.

45 Where a candidate proceeds to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the DocFA submission and examination procedures.

46 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the DocFA submission and examination procedures, and determine the outcome of the examination.

Final Decision

47 The final decision as to the award of the DocFA degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate(s)), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 46.

48 The final examined and approved thesis, together with a record or documentation of the creative work presented and successfully examined, must be submitted in accordance with the DocFA submission and examination procedures in order for the requirements of the DocFA degree to be met.

Withdrawal from Programme

49 A candidate may withdraw from the DocFA programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

Termination of Candidature

50 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:

   a   failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

   b   failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

   c   failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

   d   failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 27

   e   failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to any component of the examined creative work and supporting thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

   f   failure to comply with submission requirements pursuant to Regulation 48

   g   failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the DocFA by the due date.

Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 50 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 55b.

51 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 50, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.

52 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these regulations.

53 a   Where a candidate withdraws from the DocFA programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirement for the award of the DocFA, admission to a new DocFA or other doctoral programme in Fine Arts at a later date will not normally be permitted.

   b   A person who withdraws from any doctoral programme in Fine Arts (or equivalent) or has their doctoral candidature in Fine Arts (or equivalent) terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a doctoral degree in Fine Arts (or equivalent), will not normally be admitted to the DocFA, except in accordance with the doctoral transfer policy and procedures. In all cases, equivalence is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Variations

54 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

Appeals

55 a   Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

   b   A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

56 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

57 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a DocFA examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

58 Appeals as to examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

Dispute Resolution

59 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

60 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 55 or 57 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 59.

Further Provisions

61 a   The DocFA programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.

b   Candidates are subject to:
(i)   the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
and
(ii)   the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers
and
(iii)   the Examination Regulations, where coursework is prescribed pursuant to Regulation 27.

62 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

63 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.

64 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

65 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

66 For candidates initially enrolled under previous regulations, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus

Note: New admissions into the Degree of Doctor of Music were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

1 a   A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.

b   It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within four years of full-time candidature but in no fewer than three years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.

c   The Degree of Doctor of Music is awarded for the successful pursuit of a coherent programme of advanced composition that is supported by a written thesis and carried out over the period of registration for the Degree. Upon completion of the programme, candidates must submit a portfolio which, in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies, satisfies both the following criteria:
(i)   the consistent demonstration of compositional skills (the composition component) at the highest professional levels, meeting internationally recognised standards for such work
and
(ii)   the provision of written material (the thesis) that demonstrates a knowledge of the artistic practices

and literature relevant to the works contained in the composition component and an ability to articulate critical and analytical judgement relating to them.

d The thesis may not, without the prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 20,000 words in total.

e All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music is required to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours First Division, or completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to the Degree of Master of Music with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (First Division) at the University of Auckland

and

b demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music, in consultation with appropriate Postgraduate Committee, the level of training and ability that is necessary for the pursuit of a programme of advanced doctoral study in music composition and research.

Admission Essential

3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music must have applied for admission and have been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A candidate enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for this degree, with a total value of 360 points, within not fewer than three full-time years and not more than four full-time years (or the part-time equivalent) from the date of registration, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8 of these regulations.

Registration

5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates:
   (i)   full proposals for both the composition component and the thesis, including a provisional title, a schedule of research, an outline of compositions yet to be written and a statement of resources required to complete the research, to be approved by the appropriate postgraduate committee
   (ii)   substantial items of compositional and written material, such as a major section from a composed work and a literature review, completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor
   (iii) presentation by the student of the proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum, e.g., seminar, research group, conference, to the satisfaction of the supervisors
   (iv)   ethics approval/s and/or permissions obtained for the research (if required)
   (v)   completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language and academic integrity as prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration
   (vi)   completion of a health and safety risk assessment and training for any laboratory/studio/field and related work activities
   (vii) enrolment in and satisfactory passing of one or more courses as determined by the postgraduate committee.

c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

6 a A candidate for this degree must pass MUS 894 Composition.

b A candidate is to submit for examination a collection of original and substantial musical works of at least sixty minutes' duration (the composition component), consisting of at least three significant items, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
   (i)   orchestral work
   (ii)   work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
   (iii) music theatre
   (iv)   sonic arts.

c   Sonic arts may be included in work within classes (i), (ii) or (iii) listed in Regulation 6b.

d   A candidate is also to submit for examination a thesis which may address a single research topic or more than one related research topics or provide detailed analytical commentary on the compositions submitted, and which will be linked to the composition component in such a way that the candidate's creative and aesthetic ideals are clearly articulated.

Reviews of Registration

7   Reviews of registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

8   Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

9   Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Submission

10 a   **Copies of Portfolio**
All candidates are initially required to submit one copy of a portfolio in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format to the School of Graduate Studies. The portfolio consists of the composition component and the thesis, which are to be supplemented by three copies of any accompanying audio or audiovisual files, or those involving other media. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page: "This portfolio is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process."

b   **Time for Submission**
Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the portfolio in no fewer than three and no more than four years from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than six and no more than eight years in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

c   **Notification of Submission**
Three months prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the School of Graduate Studies in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the portfolio on the grounds of conflict of interest, then the candidate may also submit at this time the name of this person or persons and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

d   **Declaration as to Originality**
The portfolio is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:
(i)   that the portfolio is the candidate's own work
(ii)   that no part of the portfolio has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma
(iii) that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the portfolio that represents a "substantial part" of the other work
(iv)   that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy of the composition component and thesis are identical, and that the three copies of the accompanying files are identical.

e   **Language of Portfolio**
The portfolio is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

11 The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016, except that Regulations 9f, 9g, 9l, 9o, 9r (iv–vii), 9s (iv–vii) and 9u of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 will not apply.

a   **Nomination of Examiners**
On notification of intention to submit under Regulation 10c, the Head of School of Music will, on the advice of the supervisor/s, nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study represented by the portfolio. At least one nominee must be

from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the research for or the preparation of the portfolio. Examiners will be appointed in accordance with Regulation 9d of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016.

b **Appointment of Examination Committee**
The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee, which will normally be composed of:

(i)   the Head of School of Music

and

(ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee

and

(iii) one other person ("the Head of Department Nominee"), nominated by the Head of School of Music. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the portfolio, but not necessarily of the portfolio's techniques and topics, and will normally be a staff member of the University. No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the research for or the preparation of the portfolio. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty must be substituted.

c **Examiners' Reports**
Each examiner will be provided with electronic copies of the portfolio, together with accompanying audio or audiovisual files, or those involving other media, and, acting independently, is required to provide the School of Graduate Studies, within two months of receipt of the portfolio, with a written report in English on the quality of the work according to the criteria outlined at Regulation 1c. One copy of the portfolio will be provided to the Examination Committee.

d The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:

(i)   to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination;
The portfolio can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing any of the material contained in the portfolio.

or

(ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the portfolio to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or a nominee (who may be the main supervisor) and by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination;
This recommendation can be made when the composition component has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as those involving notation or performance logistics and/or when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, problems connected with referencing or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three-month period. When these corrections are made, the portfolio will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.

or

(iii) to award the degree after specified revisions have been made to the portfolio to the satisfaction of the examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination;
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantial, for example in the case of the composition component the need to reshape the structure of a piece, reconsider the use of performing media or achieve higher standards of presentation, or in the case of the thesis the need to analyse data further, rewrite chapters or sections, correct significant lapses in logic or coherence, or achieve higher standards of presentation. These changes can normally be made within a 3–6 month period.

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the portfolio and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only.
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the portfolio is not yet of doctoral standard. It may require in the case of the composition component a reconsideration of structure, a higher level of understanding of performing media or greater evidence of creative control, and/or in the case of the thesis further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation or reorganisation in order to reach the required standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a twelve-month period.

or

(v)   not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.

This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the portfolio demonstrates substantial flaws incompatible with the requirements of a DMus.

or

(vi)   not to award any degree.

e   **Replacement of Examiners**
If a report has not been received within two months, the School of Graduate Studies will send a reminder to the examiner and advise them that unless the report is received within two further months the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has not been received within two months of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.
The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

f   **Consideration of Examiners' Reports**
The examiners' reports will be referred to the Examination Committee as in Regulation 9k of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016. The Examination Committee, which will be provided with a copy of the portfolio and any accompanying audio or audiovisual material, will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communication with the examiner/s and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9k and which recommends one of the following:

(i)   to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict

or

(ii)   to proceed to the oral examination

or

(iii)   to permit the candidate to revise the portfolio and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

or

(iv)   not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(v)   not to award any degree.

g   **Further Examiners**
In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint independent external examiners, as specified in Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016, to report on any matters it may specify. Such examiners will be provided with copies of the portfolio.

h   **Oral Examination**
In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, Regulation 9n of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 will apply.

i   **Recommendation of the Oral Examination**
On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations:

either

(i)   to award the degree

or

(ii)   to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" (see Regulation 11d(ii)) have been made to the portfolio, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), and by a specified date

or

(iii)   (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the portfolio, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date. When the Head of School of Music acts as the Oral Examiner's nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that they can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School of Music may discuss the revisions with the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the main supervisor. If the Head of School of Music is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the portfolio must be assessed by the Oral Examiner

         (b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the portfolio to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date

or

(iv)   to permit the candidate to revise the portfolio, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion

only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 11f(iii)

or

(v)   not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(vi)   not to award the degree.

In the case of recommendations 11i(iii) and 11i(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

j   When minor corrections are required, Regulation 9p of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 applies. When revisions are required, Regulation 9q of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 applies.

k   **Revision and Resubmission**

In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the portfolio prior to an oral examination, the Examination Committee will recommend

(i)   a timeframe for the resubmission

The date of resubmission of the portfolio may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date the examiners' reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the School of Graduate Studies. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, Regulations 9r(i to iii) of the Statutes for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statute 2016 apply

and

(ii)   the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the portfolio is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission

(iii)   if the portfolio is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated

(iv)   upon resubmission, the portfolio is to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the portfolio, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s.

(v)   upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the School of Graduate Studies will provide copies of the new examiners' reports and the original examiners' reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11f. Following consideration of all examiners' reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11f. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the School of Graduate Studies will release the examiners' reports to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination. The procedure for the oral examination will be that in Regulations 11h and 11i of these regulations. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:

(a) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(b) not to award the degree.

l   In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to revise the portfolio after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date of the oral examination. In such cases, Regulation 9s(i–iii) of the Statute for the Degree for the Doctor of Philosophy 2016 and the following provisions apply:

(i)   the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the portfolio is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission

(ii)   if the portfolio is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated

(iii)   upon resubmission, the portfolio is to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Clause, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s.

(iv)   upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the School of Graduate Studies will provide copies of the new examiners' reports, the original examiners' reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis.

The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11f. Following consideration of all examiners' reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11f. The Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:

(a) to proceed to a second oral examination (in which case Regulations 11h and i of these regulations apply)

or

(b) to award the degree

or

(c) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" (see Regulation 11d(ii)) have been made to the portfolio to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), by a specified date

or

(d) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(e) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the School of Graduate Studies will release the examiners' evaluations of the work (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

m   **Final Decision**

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and Examination Committees, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

n   **Copies for Deposit**

On completion of the examination the candidate must deposit two hardbound copies of the portfolio, corrected or revised as may be required, and of any accompanying audio or audiovisual material, with the School of Graduate Studies. These must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals

13   Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

14   Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements

15   a   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music were thereby repealed.

b   For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled.

The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA

Note: New admissions into the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

1 a A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.

b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed in no fewer than 33 months and no more than 36 months of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.

c The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded for the successful completion of a coherent programme of advanced performance work that is firmly supported by a written thesis and carried out over the period of registration for the Degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies both the following criteria:
(i) the consistent exhibition of performance skills at the highest professional levels, meeting internationally recognised standards for such work
and
(ii) the provision of written material (the thesis) that makes an original contribution to the field of knowledge relating to music performance, and shows an ability to articulate critical judgement and performance theory, while demonstrating a knowledge of the literature relevant to the history and performing practice of the music contained in the candidate's examinable programmes.
The thesis may not, without the prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 35,000 words in total.

d All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is required to have:
a completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours First Division, or completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to the Degree of Master of Music with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (First Division) at the University of Auckland
and
b demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music, in consultation with the School of Music Postgraduate Committee, the level of training and ability that is necessary for the pursuit of a programme of advanced doctoral study in music performance and research.

Admission Essential

3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts must have applied for admission and have been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A candidate enrolled for this degree must normally follow a programme of 36 full-time months (or the part-time equivalent) and pass an approved three-part programme of advanced study in music performance and research with a total value of 360 points.

Registration

5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates:
(i) full proposals for both the thesis and future recitals, including a provisional title, a schedule of research, an outline of repertoire and a statement of resources required to complete the research, to be approved by the appropriate postgraduate committee
(ii) a substantial piece of written work, such as a literature review, completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor
(iii) presentation of a minimum of one and maximum of two recitals

(iv)   presentation by the student of the proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum, e.g., seminar, research group, conference, to the satisfaction of the supervisors

(v)   ethics approval/s and/or permissions obtained for the research (if required)

(vi)   completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language and academic integrity as prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration

(vii)   completion of a health and safety risk assessment and training for any laboratory/studio/field and related work activities

(viii)   enrolment in and satisfactory passing of one or more courses as determined by the postgraduate committee.

c   Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Reviews of Registration

6   a   Reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made according to Regulation 3 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

b   During provisional registration, a candidate must achieve the provisional goals specified by the Board of Graduate Studies, and successfully complete the requirements for Part I of the degree as specified in Regulation 9 of these regulations.

c   Annual reviews of progress and continuation of registration beyond the period of provisional registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3d of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates and in relation to Regulation 9 of these regulations below as well as progress on the thesis.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

7   Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

8   Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

9   a   During the period of Registration a candidate will undertake a three-part programme of academic and practical research in performance, repertoire and pedagogy relating to the candidate's instrument or performance medium, and present a total of five public recitals each of approximately 90 minutes' duration, including, in Part III, the Final Recital.

b   The candidate's recitals must provide a balanced programme comprising solo and ensemble repertoire which must include music of historical significance, recognised virtuoso pieces and works of a demanding contemporary nature. For each recital the candidate must provide substantial programme notes of a professional standard. In every case except for the Final Recital, the candidate's proposed programme and programme notes are to be approved by the performance supervisor and the Head of School of Music at least three months before the recital date. The proposed programme for the Final Recital must be included in the candidate's Annual Report at the end of Part II. The proposed Final Recital programme may be changed with the approval of the performance supervisor and the Head of School of Music at least six months before the recital date.

Part I

c   During Part I of the degree the candidate will:

(i)   present a minimum of one and a maximum of two recitals, as prescribed in Regulations 9a, b and f

and

(ii)   provide full proposals and a substantial example of written work

and

(iii)   give a seminar on the thesis research, in consultation with the appropriate supervisor or supervisors.

Part II

d   During Part II of the degree the candidate will continue to undertake supervised research in performance, and on the approved thesis topic. To complete Part II, the candidate must present:

(i)   a minimum of two and a maximum of three recitals, so that a total of four recitals has been presented for Parts I and II together

and

(ii)   a seminar on the thesis research, in consultation with the appropriate supervisor or supervisors.

Part III

e   During Part III of the degree the candidate will complete and submit the thesis, and will present a further seminar and a Final Recital, with a programme that is linked to the thesis topic in such a way that the candidate's theoretical and aesthetic ideals are clearly articulated through both the musical performance and the written submission.

Recitals

f   All recitals except the Final Recital will be assessed by panels appointed by the Head of School of Music, to whom a report on each recital should be sent. The panels will consist of an internal examiner, an external examiner of international expertise and distinction and the Head of School of Music or nominee, who will act as moderator. Each of the first four recitals must be judged satisfactory in order for the student to progress to the next.

Recitals judged unsatisfactory will be treated as follows:

(i)   the recital should normally be retaken within two months. If circumstances do not allow this, an application may be made to the Head of School of Music for a further month in which to present the recital

(ii)   the original programme must normally be offered again in its entirety. Any alteration of the programme must be approved, in advance, by the Head of School of Music

(iii)   the same examining panel, where possible, will judge the retaken recital. If either examiner or the Head of School of Music nominee should become unavailable, the Head of School of Music will appoint a replacement.

Recitals may only be retaken once; if a retaken recital is judged to be unsatisfactory, the Head of School of Music will recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies that registration in the degree be terminated.

Submission

10 a   **Copies of Thesis**

All candidates are initially required to submit to the School of Graduate Studies one copy of the thesis in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:

"This thesis is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process".

b   **Time for Submission**

Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the thesis and undertake the final recital in no fewer than 33 months and no more than 36 months from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than 66 months and no more than 72 months in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

c   **Notification of Submission**

Three months prior to the date of the Final Recital, which should normally be undertaken on or before the maximum submission date, a candidate must notify the School of Graduate Studies in writing of their intention to submit the thesis, which must be received one month before the date of the Final Recital or maximum submission date, whichever is sooner. This notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School of Music and must include details of the programme of the Final Recital, as approved by the Head of School of Music, in accordance with Regulation 9b. If a candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner on the grounds of conflict of interest, then the candidate may also submit to the School of Graduate Studies at this time the name of this person or persons and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest. This notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School of Music.

d   **Declaration as to Originality**

One month prior to the date of the Final Recital, the candidate must submit to the School of Graduate Studies one copy of the thesis in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:

(i)   that the thesis is the candidate's own work

(ii)   that no part of the thesis has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma

(iii)   that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy are identical.

e   **Language of Thesis**

The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

11 The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016, except that Regulations 9c, 9e, 9f, 9g, 9i, 9l, 9o, 9r (iv–vii), 9s (iv–vii) and 9u of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 will not apply.

a **Nomination and Appointment of Examiners**
Upon request to approve a notice of submission as per Regulation 10c of these regulations, the Head of School of Music will, on the advice of the supervisor(s), nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis and creative work. At least one nominee must be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University of Auckland or have been involved in either the research for or the preparation of the thesis and recital, and will not therefore have been involved in assessment of any of the first four recitals. Examiners will be appointed in accordance with Regulation 9d of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016. Both examiners must be able to attend the Final Recital in person and one examiner must be able to attend the Oral Examination in person.

b **Appointment of Examination Committee**
The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee, which will normally be composed of:
(i) the Head of School of Music
and
(ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee
and
(iii) one other person ("the Head of Department Nominee"), nominated by the Head of School of Music. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the thesis, but not necessarily of the thesis topic, and will normally be a staff member of the University. No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis or recital. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty must be substituted.

c **Examination Process**
The final examination will take the thesis and the Final Recital into joint consideration.

d The Final Recital is to be attended by both the examiners and the Head of Department Nominee, and must be recorded in both sound and vision.

e Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the thesis, which is to be examined independently. Within one month after the date of the Final Recital, examiners are required to provide the Board of Graduate Studies with a report on both the thesis and the Final Recital according to the criteria given in Regulation 1c. The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations. The examiners may also combine a recommendation of Regulation 11e(v) of these regulations with the recommendation of (ii), (iii) or (iv).
(i) to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination;
The thesis and Final Recital can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the thesis.
or
(ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or a nominee (who may be the main supervisor) and by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination (and in the Final Recital if recommendation (v) is also selected).
This recommendation can be made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, problems connected with referencing or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three-month period. When these corrections are made, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.
or
(iii) to award the degree after specified revisions have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination (and in the Final Recital if recommendation (v) is also selected).
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor,

but are substantial, for example the need to analyse data further, rewrite chapters, correct significant lapses in logic or coherence, or achieve higher standards of presentation. These changes can normally be made within a 3–6-month period.

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only.
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the thesis is not yet of doctoral standard. It will require either further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a twelve-month period.

and/or

(v) to permit the candidate to repeat the Final Recital on one further occasion only.
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that Final Recital was not yet of doctoral standard. It may require a higher level of professional competence, interpretive reconceptualisation or a greater degree of musical artistry. The candidate will be permitted to offer the Final Recital again, normally within a 12-month period.

or

(vi) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and performance (the Final Recital) to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.
This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the thesis and performance demonstrated substantial flaws incompatible with the requirements of a DMA.

or

(vii) not to award any degree.

f **Replacement of Examiners**

(i) If a report has not been received within one month, the School of Graduate Studies will send a reminder to the examiner and advise them that unless the report is received within a further month the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has not been received within one month of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.

(ii) The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

Any replacement examiner will be provided with a digital recording of the Final Recital, as well as with a copy of the thesis.

g **Consideration of Examiners' Reports**

The examiners' reports will be referred to the Examination Committee as in Regulation 9k of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016. The Examination Committee, which will be provided with both a copy of the thesis and a DVD recording of the Final Recital, will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communication with the examiner/s and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9k and which recommends one of the following:

(i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict

or

(ii) to proceed to the oral examination

or

(iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only and retake the Final Recital on one further occasion only

or

(v) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and performance (the Final Recital) to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(vi) not to award any degree

h **Further Examiners**

In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint independent external examiners, as in Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016, to report on any matters it may specify. Such examiners will be provided with a copy of the recording of the Final Recital and the thesis.

i **Oral Examination**

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, Regulation 9n of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 will apply.

j **Recommendation of the Oral Examination**

On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations. The Examiners may also combine recommendation Regulation 11j(v) of these regulations with the recommendation of (ii), (iii) or (iv):

either

(i) to award the degree

or

(ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" (see Regulation 11e(ii)) have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), and by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance in the Final Recital where recommendation (v) is also selected

or

(iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance in the Final Recital where recommendation (v) is also selected. When the Head of School of Music acts as the Oral Examiner's nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that they can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School of Music may discuss the revisions with the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the Main Supervisor. If the Head of School of Music is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the thesis must be assessed by the Oral Examiner

or

(b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 11g(iii) or (iv)

and/or

(v) to permit the candidate to repeat the Final Recital on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to retake the Final Recital under Regulation 11g(iv)

or

(vi) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and Final Recital to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(vii) not to award the degree.

In the case of recommendations 11j(iii) and 11j(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

k When minor corrections are required, Regulation 9p of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 applies. When revisions are required, Regulation 9q of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 applies.

l **Revision and Resubmission of the Thesis/Repetition of the Final Recital**

(i) In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the thesis, or revise the thesis and retake the Final Recital, prior to an oral examination, the Examination Committee will recommend:
(a) a timeframe for the resubmission of the thesis
(b) a timeframe for the retaking of the Final Recital, if required.

(ii) The date of resubmission of the thesis or retaking of the Final Recital may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date the examiners' reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the School of Graduate Studies. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, Regulations 9r(i to iii) of the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statute 2016 apply

and

(iii) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted and/or the Final Recital retaken. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission

(iv) if the thesis is not resubmitted or the Final Recital is not repeated by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated

(v) upon resubmission of the thesis, or resubmission of the thesis and retaking of the Final Recital, the thesis, and Final Recital if retaken, are to be examined by the same examiners in accordance

with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission or recital may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis or to attend the repeated Final Recital, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s. In cases where a repeated Final Recital has not been required by the Board of Graduate Studies, examiners will be provided with a copy of the recording of the original.

(vi)   upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the School of Graduate Studies will provide copies of the new examiners' reports and the original examiners' reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11g. Following consideration of all examiners' reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11g. The Examination Committee may recommend the appointment of one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict, and the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a further examiner where there is serious conflict between examiners' reports. Further examiners must be provided with a copy of the thesis and a recording of the Final Recital. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the School of Graduate Studies will release the examiners' reports to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination. The procedure for the oral examination will be that in Regulations 11i and 11j of these regulations. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:

     (a) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and Final Recital to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

     or

     (b) not to award the degree.

m   In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to revise the thesis and/or repeat the Final Recital after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date of the oral examination. In such cases, Regulation 9s(i–iii) of the Statute of the Degree for the Doctor of Philosophy 2016 and the following provisions apply:

(i)   the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted and/or the Final Recital retaken. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission

(ii)   if the thesis is not resubmitted or the Final Recital is not repeated by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated

(iii)   upon resubmission, the thesis and/or Final Recital are to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission or recital may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis or to attend the repeated Final Recital, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s. In cases where a repeated Final Recital has not been required by the Board of Graduate Studies, examiners will be provided with a copy of the recording of the original.

(iv)   upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the School of Graduate Studies will provide copies of the new examiners' reports, the original examiners' reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis.

     The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11g. Following consideration of all examiners' reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11g. The Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:

     (a) to appoint one or more further examiners to report on any areas of conflict. Where the Board of Graduate Studies appoints a further examiner, they shall be provided with a copy of the thesis and a recording of the Final Recital as appropriate.

     or

     (b) to proceed to a second oral examination in cases where the thesis was revised and resubmitted (in which case Regulations 11i and 11j of these regulations apply)

     or

     (c) to award the degree

     or

     (d) to award the degree after specified minor corrections (see Regulation 11e(ii)) have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), by a specified date

     or

(e) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and Final Recital to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(f) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the School of Graduate Studies will release the examiners' evaluations of the work (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

n **Final Decision**

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and Examination Committees, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

o **Copies for Deposit**

On completion of the examination the candidate must deposit two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected or revised as may be required, and the audio and video recordings of the Final Recital with the School of Graduate Studies. These must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same. The degree will not be conferred until this requirement has been complied with.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals

13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

14 Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations – Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements

15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts were thereby repealed.

b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled.

Certificate in Architectural Studies – CertAS

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:

a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, or the Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies at this University

and

b passed at least 60 points for that degree or diploma

and

c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Certificate in Dance Studies – CertDanceSt

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:

   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies at this University

   and

   b   passed at least 60 points for that degree

   and

   c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Certificate in Design – CertDes

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:

   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Design, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Design as a component degree, at this University

   and

   b   passed at least 60 points for that degree

   and

   c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Design Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Certificate in Fine Arts – CertFA

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:

a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Fine Arts as a component degree, at this University

and

b passed at least 60 points for that degree

and

c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Certificate in Music – CertMus

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:

a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Music as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Music, at this University

and

b passed at least 60 points for that degree

and

c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Architectural Studies – DipAS

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
   a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies at this University
   and
   b passed at least 120 points for that degree
   and
   c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Dance Studies – DipDanceSt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
   a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies at this University
   and
   b passed at least 120 points for that degree
   and
   c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Design – DipDes

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Design, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Design as a component degree, at this University
   and
   b   passed at least 120 points for that degree
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
3   Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Design Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations
5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Fine Arts – DipFA

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Fine Arts as a component degree, at this University
   and
   b   passed at least 120 points for that degree
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
3   Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations
5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Music – DipMus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Music as a component degree, at this University
   and
   b   passed at least 120 points for that degree
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
3   Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations
5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies – GradDipAS

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a   (i)   a Bachelors degree in interior architecture, interior design, spatial design or an equivalent qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii)   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher for their entry qualification
   or
   b   (i)   a Bachelor of Architectural Studies with a major in architectural technology or a three-year Diploma in Architecture or the equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii)   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher for their entry qualification.

2   Applicants will be required to submit a portfolio of work that provides evidence that they have an appropriate level of skill in architectural design and graphic communication.

Duration and Total Points Value
3   A student admitted to this graduate diploma under Regulation 1a must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 150 points
   and
   b   complete within three semesters.

4   A student admitted to this graduate diploma under Regulation 1b must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b   complete within two semesters.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies Schedule.

6   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning or nominee.

7   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies (GradDipAS) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	ARCHTECH 314, 315
• 120 points: ARCHDES 300, 301, ARCHHTC 341, ARCHPRM 305,	

A student who has to complete 150 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	207, 210, 314, 315
• 135 points: ARCHDES 300, 301, ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH	• 15 points from ARCHHTC 341, 376

Graduate Diploma in Music – GradDipMus

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

either

a   completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music

or

b   completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative

or

c   attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above and appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:

either

a   120 points in courses from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including at least 90 points above Stage II

or

b   (i)   at least 90 points in courses above Stage II from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule

     and

     (ii)   up to 30 points from courses available for any other degree at this University, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Head of School of Music.

4   A dissertation may not be included in the Graduate Diploma in Music.

5   Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Music.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

7   In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student needs to comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Project Management – PGCertAPM

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
     a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
     and
     b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Project Management Schedule.

6   A student who has not completed ARCHPRM 305 or its equivalent must complete either ARCHPRM 700 or 701 as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Project Management (PGCertAPM) Schedule

Requirement:
- 30 points: ARCHGEN 704, ARCHPRM 702
- 30 points from ARCHPRM 700, 701, 703, 704, ARCHTECH 706–710, URBPLAN 721

Postgraduate Certificate in Design – PGCertDes

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 90 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has:
   a attained extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent by Senate or its representative to the requirement in Regulation 1
   and
   b performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude, portfolio and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
   and
   c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment in this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Design Schedule.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Design (PGCertDes) Schedule	
Requirement:	• 60 points: DESIGN 700–702

Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts – PGCertFA

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b relevant professional experience equivalent to Regulation 1a approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within:
      (i) one semester of initial enrolment if enrolled full-time

or

  (ii)   two semesters of initial enrolment if enrolled part-time

and

  c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts Schedule.

4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts (PGCertFA) Schedule

Requirement: • 60 points: FINEARTS 761–763	*or* • 60 points: FINEARTS 764–766

Postgraduate Certificate in Housing Studies – PGCertHousSt

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:

  a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Housing Studies

and

  b passed at least 30 points for that degree

and

  c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Housing Studies Schedule.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Housing Studies (PGCertHousSt) Schedule

Requirement: • 45 points from ARCHHTC 703, ARCHTECH 709, GEOG 719,	PROPERTY 743 • a further 15 points from ARCHHTC 702, 703, ARCHPRM 702,

ARCHTECH 707–709, CIVIL 743, ENGGEN 732, 739, GEOG 719, LAWGENRL 728, POPLHLTH 725, 760, PROPERTY 743, URBPLAN	704, 705, 707, 712, 713, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

Postgraduate Certificate in Music – PGCertMus

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 75 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Duration and Total Points Value
3   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
and
c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content
4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Music Schedule.

5   A student who has previously passed any courses the same as, or similar to, courses required for this degree must substitute (an) alternative course(s) approved by the Head of the School of Music.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, *University Calendar*.

Variations
7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Music (PGCertMus) Schedule

Requirement:	724, 726–729, 735–738, 742–744, 747, 748, 750–760, 762–768,
• 60 points from MUS 701–703, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720, 722–	770, 772, 773, 780

Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies – PGDipAS

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional), Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation, Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design or Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional)
and
b   passed 30 points for that degree
and
c   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies Schedule.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies (PGDipAS) Schedule

Requirement:
- 60 points: ARCHDES 700, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701
- 30 points from ARCHDES 701, 702, URBDES 710, 720
- 30 points from ARCHDRC 700–703, ARCHGEN 711–715, 733, ARCHHTC 700–704, ARCHPRM 702–705, ARCHTECH 707–710, URBDES 702 or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture – PGDipArch

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:

a   no more than 15 points left to complete

and

b   achieved a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II

may, with the approval of the Head of School, be admitted to this postgraduate diploma. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture will not be permitted until they have been completed. The Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

7   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture (PGDipArch) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 75 points: ARCHGEN 702, 799 • 45 points from ARCHDRC 700–703, ARCHGEN 711–715, 733,	ARCHHTC 700–704, ARCHPRM 702–705, ARCHTECH 707–710, HERCONS 700–703, URBDES 702

Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies – PGDipDanceSt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
a   completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies or Bachelor of Performing Arts
or
b   completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
or
c   attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies Schedule.

5   Enrolment in DANCE 791 requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

7   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies (PGDipDanceSt) Schedule

Requirement:
- 90 points: DANCE 720, 722, 724
- 30 points from DANCE 730, 761–768, 770, 791, or from other courses from 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Department concerned is required.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
   a   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b   at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
   and
   c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts

5   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Distinction

6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts (PGDipFA) Schedule

Requirement:
- 15 points: FINEARTS 758
- 45 points: FINEARTS 759
- 60 points: FINEARTS 761–763 or FINEARTS 764–766 or FINEARTS 770

Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  either
  a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music
  or
  b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above, and appropriate for the proposed programme for this postgraduate diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses
  or
  b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses
  and
  (ii) up to 30 points from courses available for any other Postgraduate Diploma or Bachelors Honours degree at this University, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Head of School of Music.

5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

7 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

  b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

  c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Distinction

8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Practical Requirements

9 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance – PGDipThDance

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
   a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Dance Movement Therapy
   and
   b passed at least 30 points in that degree
   and
   c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass DANCE 724, 772–776.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Distinction

6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Regulations – Education and Social Work

Degrees

Certificates and Diplomas

Interfaculty Programmes – Education and Social Work

Conjoint Programmes – Education and Social Work

REGULATIONS – EDUCATION AND SOCIAL WORK

The Degree of Bachelor of Early Childhood Studies – BECSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Notes:

(i)   This is not an initial teacher education qualification.

(ii)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and passcourses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 330 points listed in the Bachelor of Early Childhood Studies Schedule

b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

3   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

4   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

5   A student must consent to the disclosure of criminal convictions and any safety checks as required by the Children's Act 2014 prior to beginning a placement experience in EDPROFST 115, EDPROFST 215, EDPROFST 396 or EDUCSW 302.

Note: A record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining their qualification but may limit their options with regards to available service-learning opportunities and employment opportunities.

General Education Exemptions

6   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
(ii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
(ii)   a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

English Language Requirements

7   A student must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Education and Social Work, prior to enrolment in EDUCSW 302.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Early Childhood Studies (BECSt) Schedule

Requirement:
- EDUCSW 199
- 105 points: EDCURRIC 118, EDPROFM 100, EDPROFST 104, 115, EDUC 106, 115, SOCWORK 111
- 90 points: EDCURRIC 109, EDPROFST 211, 215, EDUC 203, 221, 223

- 15 points from EDCURRIC 113, EDPROFM 200, EDUC 117, 212
- 105 points: EDCURRIC 216, EDPROFST 209, 396, EDUC 300, 324, EDUCSW 302, 303
- 15 points from EDPROFM 300, EDUC 316, 341, 380, SOCCHFAM 332

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children and young persons.

Admission

1   To be admitted to this programme a student must have demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional certification and passed the numeracy and literacy skills assessments.

2   Students who have a qualification gained at an overseas institution may be required to provide evidence of language proficiency.

3   To be admitted to the Huarahi Māori specialisation students must have passed a te reo Māori competency assessment and met the University Entrance Literacy requirements in te reo Māori or equivalent.

Notes:

(i)   Applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.

(ii)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

(iii)   Personal references and an interview will be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Credit Regulations.

5   The requirements for this degree must be completed within six years of initial enrolment unless in exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

6   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a   at least 345 points from one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule *and*
   b   15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

7   a   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.

b   A student enrolled for the Huarahi Māori specialisation is exempted from the Academic English Language Requirement.

Language Requirements

8   a   A student enrolled for the Primary specialisation must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Education and Social Work, before enrolment in EDPRAC 304 or 307.

b   A student enrolled for the Huarahi Māori specialisation must demonstrate competence in the Māori language, by passing EDPROFM 101, as prescribed by the Faculty of Education and Social Work, prior to enrolment in EDPRACM 304.

General Education Exemptions

9   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution

or

(iv)   completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

10   a   In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and the non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

b   Re-enrolment in any practicum course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean or nominee.

c   At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a practicum course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

Professional Requirements

11   a   In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional certification of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

b   A student who, after enrolment, ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional certification of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean or nominee.

c   If the Dean or nominee has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional certification of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean or nominee shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

d   If the Dean or nominee is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional certification of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand then they will notify Senate or its representative.

e   On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

f   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11e may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

12   a   If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student

in the programme may be terminated by the Dean of the Faculty of Education and Social Work and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b   A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work from attending lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 12a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

13   In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, a student may apply to reassign Stage II or III courses passed for this degree to the Graduate Diploma in Education.

Variations

14   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (BEd(Tchg)) Schedule

Early Childhood Education

The BEd(Tchg) in Early Childhood Education was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
- EDUCSW 199
- 120 points: EDCURRIC 118, EDPRAC 105, EDPROFM 100, EDPROFST 103, 104, EDUC 106, HUMSERV 102, SOCWORK 111
- 150 points: EDCURRIC 207–209, 216, 217, EDPRAC 205, EDPROFM 200, EDPROFST 211, 212, EDUC 203
- 75 points: EDPRAC 307, EDPROFM 300, EDPROFST 308, 315, EDUC 324

Early Childhood Education – Pasifika

The BEd(Tchg) in Early Childhood Education – Pasifika was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
- 150 points: EDCURRPK 111, 115, 116, 120, 121, EDPRACPK 102, EDPROFPK 102, EDPROFST 100, EDUC 113 or 118, 119
- 90 points: EDCURRPK 210–212, EDPRAC 202, EDPROFST 204, 206
- 105 points: EDCURRPK 313, 322, 353, EDPRAC 306, EDPROFST 313, EDUC 321

Huarahi Māori

Requirement:
- EDUCSW 199

- 150 points: EDCURRM 108, 109, 111, 114, 117, 119, EDPRACM 100, EDPROFM 101, 102, EDUCM 106
- 120 points: EDCURRM 201, 203, 207, EDPRACM 204, EDPROFM 203, 204, 208, EDUCM 203
- 75 points: EDPRACM 304, EDPROFM 302, 304, 307, EDUCM 324

Primary

Requirement:
- EDUCSW 199
- 135 points: EDCURRIC 108, 109, 113, 117, 119, EDPRAC 100, EDPROFM 100, EDPROFST 102, EDUC 106
- 135 points: EDCURRIC 201, 203, 205, 206, EDPRAC 204, EDPROFM 200, EDPROFST 208, 209, EDUC 203
- 75 points: EDPRAC 304, EDPROFM 300, EDPROFST 307, 309, EDUC 324

Teachers' specialisation

The BEd(Tchg) in Teachers' specialisation was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
- at least 60 points from EDPROFST 222, 350, 355, 357, 358
- up to 60 further points from courses above Stage II listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is not an initial teacher education qualification.

Admission

1   The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014. While a record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining their qualification, it may limit their options with regards to available practical learning opportunities.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

   a   at least 300 points listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) Schedule

   b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

   c   up to 30 points from courses available for this degree or other Bachelors degrees at this University.

4   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work, or nominee, prior to enrolment each year.

6   A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Education and Social Work, before enrolment in EDPROFST 397 or 398.

General Education Exemptions

7   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   (i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution

   b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

   c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
   (i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
   and
   (ii)   a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

Variations

8　In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9　These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (BEd(TESOL)) Schedule

Requirement: **Part I** • EDUCSW 199 • 30 points: EDPROFST 105, LANGTCHG 101 • 15 points from EDPROFM 100, EDPROFST 100 • 15 points from ACADENG 100, 101, ENGLISH 121, ENGWRIT 101 • 30 points from EDUC 100, 105, 106, 113, 115–117, 119, 121 **Part II**	• 60 points: EDPROFST 216, 217, LANGTCHG 207, EDUC 318 • 15 points from EDUC 221, 223, LANGTCHG 202 • 15 points from EDCURRIC 216, EDUC 204, 209, 212, 213 • 15 points from EDUC 224, 283, HEALTHED 201 **Part III** • 60 points: EDPROFST 318, 397, 398, LANGTCHG 301 • 15 points from EDUC 300, 323, 348, 352 • 30 points from EDPROFST 313, 325, EDUC 304, 308, 317, 351, 384

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ

New admissions to the Bachelor of Human Services were suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1　To be admitted to this programme a student must have personal qualities suitable for this programme. Personal references may be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process. While a record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining their qualification, it may limit their options with regards to available service-learning opportunities and employment in human services.

2　Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3　A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

4　Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a　at least 330 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Human Services Schedule including:

　(i)　at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

　(ii)　255 points from the courses listed in the Core Courses Schedule

　(iii)　75 points from the courses listed in the Elective Courses Schedule.

b　(i)　30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

　(ii)　A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education).

　(iii)　In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

General Education Exemptions

5　a　A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either
(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
(iii)   been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
(ii)   a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Termination of Enrolment

6   a   If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b   A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 6a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Bachelor of Human Services (BHumServ) Schedule

Requirement:
At least 360 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II including

Core Courses – 255 points
- 90 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114
- 75 points: HUMSERV 201–203, 211, SOCWORK 211
- 90 points: HUMSERV 305–307, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 312, 356

Elective Courses – 75 points

- 15 points from DISABLTY 111, EDUC 122, SOCWORK 113
- 30 points from DISABLTY 200, EDUC 200, SOCCHFAM 215, SOCYOUTH 200, YOUTHWRK 253, 281
- 30 points from DISABLTY 316, EDUC 341, 352, SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 334, SOCWORK 353, SOCYOUTH 300

General Education Requirement
- 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

---

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   To be admitted to this programme a student must:
a   meet University entry criteria
and
b   have personal qualities suitable for becoming a social worker. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Notes:

(i)   *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.*

(ii)   *The applicant will be required to consent to a Police check to ensure they meet the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.*

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 450 points from the Bachelor of Social Work Schedule

b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

4   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.

5   The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of Programme.

English Language Requirements

6   A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Education and Social Work, before enrolment in SOCWORK 317.

General Education Exemptions

7   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
(iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
(ii)   a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical and Professional Requirements

8   a   At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a Professional Practice course (SOCWORK 221, 280, 317, 411, 415) may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

b   Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 221, 280, 317, 411 or 415 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

   c A student must continue to meet the requirements for registration throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme.

Termination of Enrolment

9 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

   b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

   c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) Schedule

Requirement:
- EDUCSW 199
- 90 points from SOCWORK 100–102, 180–183
- 120 points from SOCWORK 200–202, 221, 280–283
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 332, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317

- 105 points: SOCWORK 401, 411, 413–415, 426
- at least 30 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 432, 481, SOCWORK 353–383, 484, SOCYOUTH 300, 483
- 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

---

Majors available:

Child and Family Practice

The BSW in Child and Family Practice was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement: 450 points including
- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, 232, SOCWORK 211–214, 216
- 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, 332, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356
- 90 points: SOCCHFAM 431, SOCWORK 411, 413–415
- at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 432, 481, SOCWORK 353–383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483

Health Social Work Practice

The BSW in Health Social Work Practice was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement: 450 points including
- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCHLTH 231, SOCWORK 211–214, 216

- 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, 334, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356
- 90 points: SOCHLTH 432, SOCWORK 411, 413–415
- at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 381, 481, SOCWORK 353, 383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483

Youth Services Practice

The BSW in Youth Services Practice was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement: 450 points including
- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCWORK 211–214, 216, SOCYOUTH 233
- 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356, SOCYOUTH 300
- 90 points: SOCYOUTH 433, SOCWORK 411, 413–415
- at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 481, SOCWORK 383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BSportHPE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   330 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule, including

(i)   210 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule

(ii)   180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II.

b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

3   A student must consent to the disclosure of criminal convictions and any safety checks as required by the Children's Act 2014 prior to enrolment in EDUCSW 302 and SPORT 204.

Note: A record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining their qualification but may limit their options with regards to available service-learning opportunities and employment opportunities.

4   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

English Language Requirements

5   A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Education and Social Work, before enrolment in EDUCSW 302.

General Education Exemptions

6   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
(iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
(ii)   a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

7   a   Results may be deferred for courses with a practical component where a student is unable to complete due to illness, injury, or other exceptional circumstances beyond their control.

   b   Where results are deferred, assessment of a practical component must be undertaken as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Programme Leader.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education (BSportHPE) Schedule

Requirement:
- EDUCSW 199
- 90 points: EDPROFM 100, SPORT 101, SPORTHPE 101–104
- 90 points: EDUCSW 201, HEALTHED 201, SPORT 202, SPORTHPE 201, 202, 203
- 30 points: EDUCSW 302, 303
- 30 points from DANCE 101, EXERSCI 105, HEALTHED 101, PHYSED 101–104
- a further 90 points from DANCE 101, 131, 210, 231, 310, 331, DISABLTY 316, EDCURRIC 357, EDUC 300, EXERSCI 101, 103, 105, 201–203, 206, 207, 301, 303, 307, HEALTHED 101, 202, 301, 302, PHYSED 101–104, 203, 303, POPLHLTH 111, 203, 206, 306, SOCHLTH 313, SPORT 101, 204, 302, 303–305, SPORTHPE 301, 303

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) – BEd(Tchg)(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) Schedule.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6   Course(s) selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Academic Head or nominee.

Research Portfolio / Research Project

7   a   The research portfolio or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The research portfolio or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Coordinator and the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

   c   The research portfolio or research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment

8 A student may apply to reassign the courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) (BEd(Tchg)(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:	*or*
• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701	• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701
• at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 700–705, 714, 720–723, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPROF 706, 709, 724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 702, EDPROFST 705–708, 714–728, 732, 734, 738, 751–755, 760, 764, 765, 769, 774–777, 780, 782, EDUC 702–750, 755–767, 776, 777, 787, 791	• at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 700–705, 714, 720–723, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPROF 706, 709, 724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 702, EDPROFST 705–708, 714–728, 732, 734, 738, 751–755, 760, 764, 765, 769, 774–777, 780, 782, EDUC 702–750, 755–767, 776, 777, 787, 791, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
• up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director	• 60 points: EDPROFST 759 Research Portfolio
• 30 points: EDPROFST 790 Research Project	

Specialisation available:

Inclusive Education	
Requirement:	• 60 points: EDPROFST 734, EDUC 759
	• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701
	• 30 points: EDPROFST 790 Research Project

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) – BSW(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

  b In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
  (i) passed 360 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  and
  (ii) been recommended for admission by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

  c Where the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  a 330 points from the Bachelor of Social Work Schedule
  and

b (i)   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules

(ii)   In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

and

c   120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) Schedule.

4   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Research Project

5   a   The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

b   The research project topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

c   A student enrolled must complete the research project by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the research project.

d   In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

General Education Exemptions

6   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:

(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii)   a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical and Professional Requirements

7   a   At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a required Professional Practice course (SOCWORK 317, 715) may be declined permission to re-enrol in this degree.

b   Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 317, 411 or 715 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c   A student must continue to meet the requirements for registration throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme as outlined in the programme handbook.

Termination of Enrolment

8   a   If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b   A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

   c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

9   A student may apply to reassign the courses passed to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

Honours

10 a This degree will be awarded with Honours in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

     b The class of Honours is determined by the student's overall grade in 120 points of 700 level courses as follows:

          7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
          5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
          4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
          3.9 and below – Third Class Honours

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) BSW(Hons) Schedule

Requirement:	• 15 points: SOCWORK 726
• 30 points: SOCWORK 711, 713	• 15 points from SOCCHFAM 731, SOCHLTH 732, SOCWORK 701
• 30 points: SOCWORK 715	• 30 points: SOCWORK 780 Research Project

---

The Degree of Master of Counselling – MCouns

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

     a (i)   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

       or

       (ii)   the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in Counselling from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

     b   at least three years' relevant professional experience approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

2   An interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience is required.

   Note: Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks applicants to indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Before any candidate can be accepted into the degree, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.

3   No student on whom the Degree of Master of Education – Counselling specialisation has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i)   Relevant Bachelors degrees may include education, counselling, nursing or social work.

(ii) Applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks as required by the Children's Act 2014.

(iii) *An interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience is required.*

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 2 must:
 a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 and
 b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 and
 c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 and
 b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 and
 c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Counselling Schedule.

7   A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in PROFCOUN 730. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Counselling cannot continue.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Termination of Enrolment

9   a   If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

 b   A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

 c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Research Portfolio / Thesis

10   a   The Research Portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

 b   The research portfolio or thesis topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

 c   The research portfolio or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

11   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

12   This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Counselling (MCouns) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirement:

Requirement:	Taught Masters
Research Masters	• 60 points: PROFCOUN 730, 732
• 30 points: PROFCOUN 730	• 60 points from EDPROFST 743–745, 760–774, EDUC 732–747, 755–759, 767, PROFCOUN 700, 702, 703, 707, PROFSUPV 700–704, 710–716, SOCCHFM 700, 731-735, SOCHLTH 732, or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director
• 90 points: PROFCOUN 795 Research Portfolio or PROFCOUN 796 Thesis	
Note: A student wishing to enrol in the Research Portfolio/ Thesis of the MCouns should note that PROFCOUN 709, EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787 is a prerequisite for enrolment.	

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	Taught Masters
Research Masters	• 90 points: PROFCOUN 701, 705, 706, 708, 711
• 90 points: PROFCOUN 701, 705, 706, 708, 711	• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700
• 30 points: EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787	• 60 points: PROFCOUN 730, 732
• 30 points: PROFCOUN 730	• 60 points from EDPROFST 743–745, 760–774, EDUC 732–747, 755–759, 767, PROFCOUN 700, 702, 703, 707, PROFSUPV 700–704, 710–716, SOCCHFM 700, 731-735, SOCHLTH 732, or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director
• 90 points: PROFCOUN 795 Research Portfolio or PROFCOUN 796 Thesis	
Note: A student wishing to enrol in the Research Portfolio/ Thesis of the MCouns should note that PROFCOUN 709, EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787 is a prerequisite for enrolment.	

The Degree of Master of Education – MEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
either
a (i)   the Postgraduate Diploma in Education from this University, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

   or
   (ii)   the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

or
b (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University, or an equivalent qualification recognised for teacher registration as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher

   or
   (ii)   the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Education from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

   or
   (iii)   an equivalent qualification in education, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

   or
   (iv)   (a) a Bachelors degree from this University or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
         and
         (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

   or
   (v)   (a) a relevant professional qualification in education as approved by Senate or its representative, with at least two years of relevant professional experience as approved by the Head of School
         and
         (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has

extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1b.

3   No student with the Degree of Master of Arts in Education from this University may be admitted to this degree unless permitted by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Education Schedule.

7   A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses in this degree. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment for the Master of Education cannot be continued.

8   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Reassignment

9   A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree and who does not achieve the required Grade Point Average in the first 60 points of taught courses may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Education to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

Thesis

10   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

   c   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education

11   A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Education may reassign those courses to this degree provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Education has not been awarded.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

12   This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Education (MEd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Prerequisite: at least 30 points from EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757, EDUC 735, 787, EDUCSW 700, 701 **Requirement:**	**Research Masters** • 120 points: EDPROFST 796 Thesis or EDPROFM 796 Thesis

---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701 • 60 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709, 721–723, 725, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750–752, EDPROF 706–709,	724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 700–708, 714–755, 760–780, 782–788, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCCLEAD 706 • 90 points: EDUC 792 or 794 Thesis or EDUCM 794 or 795 Thesis

---

Specialisations available:

Early Childhood

Taught Masters
• 60 points: EDUC 713, 767
• 90 points from EDPROF 709, EDPROFST 716, 717, 751, 765
• 30 points from EDUC 742, EDUCSW 700 or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director

Research Masters
• 60 points from EDPROF 709, EDPROFST 716, 717, 751, 765, EDUC 713, 767

• 30 points: EDUCSW 700
• 90 points: EDUC 792 or 794 Thesis or EDUCM 794 or 795 Thesis

---

Inclusive Education

Research Masters
Requirement:
• 60 points: EDPROFST 734, EDUC 759
• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701
• 90 points: EDUC 792 or 794 Thesis or EDUCM 794 or 795 Thesis

---

The Degree of Master of Educational Leadership – MEdLd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1　In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

either

a　(i)　completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours), or Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

　　and

　　(ii)　completed EDPROFST 738 or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b　(i)　have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

　　or

　　(ii)　have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

　　or

　　(iii)　(a) have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, in a relevant subject, as approved by Senate or its representative

　　　　and

　　　　(b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

　　or

　　(iv)　(a) a relevant professional qualification in education as approved by Senate or its representative

　　　　and

　　　　(b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

and

c　at least three years of practical experience in teaching or a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.

　Note: Relevant subjects may include education, psychology, social work, social sciences and sociology.

2　A student who has met the requirements for admission under Regulation 1a above, and who has not completed EDPROFST 738 or its equivalent must have passed this course within two semesters of enrolment in the Master of Educational Leadership. Should this requirement not be completed, enrolment in any further courses

required for the Degree of Master of Educational Leadership will not be permitted until EDPROFST 738 has been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Educational Leadership Schedule.

b   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Educational Leadership cannot continue.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership or Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

Thesis

8   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head or nominee.

b   The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership

9   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Distinction / Honours

10   This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Educational Leadership (MEdLd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

| **Prerequisite:** 30 points from EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 757, EDUC 735, 787, EDUCSW 700, 701, or equivalent courses approved by | the Academic Head or nominee **Requirement:** |

Research Masters
- 120 points: EDPROFST 796 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 60 points from EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 762, 782
- 30 points from EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 739, 755, 762, 782, EDUC 732

- 30 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709–723, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 702, 704, 707–709, 724, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 702–708, 714–755, 760–777, 782–788, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, SOCCLEAD 706 or another 700 level course offered by the Faculty of Education and Social Work

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 60 points: EDPROFST 738, 782
- 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700
- 90 points: EDPROF 791 Thesis in Educational Leadership

Taught Masters

- 60 points: EDPROFST 738, 782
- 90 points from EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 739, 755, 762, EDUC 732, 787, EDUCSW 700
- 30 points from any 700 level course in education offered by the Faculty of Education and Social Work including those listed above

The Degree of Master of Education Practice – MEdPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a   (i)   (a) a Bachelors degree
              and
              (b) the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary), or Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
              and
              (c) at least one year of teaching experience
       or
       (ii)   (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
              and
              (b) at least one year of teaching experience
   or
   b   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
       or
       (ii)   the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
       and
       (iii) at least two years' teaching experience
   or
   c   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
       or
       (ii)   the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   d   (i)   (a) a Bachelors degree from this University, or equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
              and
              (b) a Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages, Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary), or Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
       or
       (ii)   the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

e (i) a Diploma in Teaching or equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with at least three years of equivalent full time relevant teaching experience approved by the Programme Leader

    and

(ii) the Postgraduate Certificate in Education with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 1b must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

  and

  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

  and

  c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c, 1d or 1e must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

  and

  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

  and

  c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Education Practice Schedule.

5 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Education Practice cannot be continued.

6 Students who have previously completed EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751 or EDPROFST 754 must substitute EDPROF 702 for EDUC 764.

7 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Academic Head or nominee.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education

10 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Education may reassign those courses to this degree provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Education has not been awarded.

Distinction

11 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedules have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Education Practice (MEdPrac) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	
Taught Masters	EDPROFST 738, 751, 762, 777, 782, EDUC 716, 747, 755, 767
• 30 points: EDPROF 704	• 60 points from EDCURRIC 700–705, 709–714, 720–723, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 702, 704, 706–709, 724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 70–702, EDPROFST
• 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 720, 740, EDPRAC 703,	

700, 702–708, 716–752, 754, 757, 760–780, 782–788, EDUC 703–735, 737–764, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, SOCCHFAM 700,	731, 734, SOCCLEAD 706

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 30 points: EDPROF 704 • 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 720, 740, EDPRAC 703, EDPROF 737, EDPROFST 738, 751, 762, 777, 782, EDUC 716, 747, 755, 767 • 120 points from EDCURRIC 700–705, 709–714, 720–723, 728,	729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 751, 752, EDPROF 702, 704, 706–709, 724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 700, 702–708, 716–752, 754, 757, 760–780, 782–788, EDUC 703–735, 737–764, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734, SOCCLEAD 706

Specialisation available:

Inclusive Education **Taught Masters** **Requirement:** • 90 points: EDPROF 704, EDPROFST 734, EDUC 759	• 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 720, 740, EDPRAC 703, EDPROF 737, EDPROFST 751, 762, 777, EDUC 716, 747, 755, 767 • 60 points from EDCURRIC 700, 721, 722, EDPROF 725, 732, EDPROFST 764, 774, EDUC 713, 716, 738, 755, 758, 767

The Degree of Master of Higher Education – MHigherEd

New admissions into the Master of Higher Education were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
either
a (i)   have completed the requirements for a postgraduate degree or diploma from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

  and
  (ii)   have at least three years of extensive, relevant professional teaching experience, or professional experience in a significant learning and teaching role, including content and experience equivalent to that obtained through the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education as approved by Senate or its representative

or
b (i)   have completed the requirements for a degree from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

  or
  (ii)   (a) have completed the requirements for a degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
       and
       (b) have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice or Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

  and
c   be currently employed in the tertiary education sector and have a substantial role in teaching and/or supporting student learning, or have, within the past three years, been employed in the tertiary education sector and had a substantial role in teaching and/or supporting student learning.

  Note: A substantial role in teaching or supporting student learning may include academic, library or learning design positions.

2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant professional teaching experience, or extensive, relevant professional experience in a significant learning and teaching role, that is deemed to be the equivalent of the requirements in Regulation 1.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5   The requirements for this degree must be completed on a part-time basis.

Structure and Content

6   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Higher Education Schedule.

7   A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses and prior to enrolment in HIGHED 793. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Higher Education cannot be continued.

8   A student must complete HIGHED 701 or 702 or 703 before enrolling in EDUCSW 700.

9   A student may substitute an alternative research methods course for EDUCSW 700 with the approval of the Programme Director.

10   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

11   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

12   A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulation 7 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education.

Dissertation

13   a   The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment in HIGHED 793.

    c   The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice

14   A student who is required to complete 180 points and has enrolled in courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice or Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education may reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Honours

15   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

16   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

17   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Higher Education (MHigherEd) Schedule	
A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements	
Requirement: **Taught Masters**	• 60 points: EDUCSW 700, HIGHED 703 • 60 points: HIGHED 793 Dissertation
A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:	
Requirement: **Taught Masters**	• 120 points: EDUCSW 700, HIGHED 701–703 • 60 points: HIGHED 793 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Professional Supervision – MProfSup

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
   a   *either*
   > (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   > (ii)   passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded
   and
   b   have at least three years' relevant professional experience as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   A student must be currently engaged (i.e., employed or volunteering) in counselling, education, health, social or human services or another appropriate professional context.

3   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: A relevant degree may be in counselling, education, health, or social and human services.

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student admitted to this degree must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Professional Supervision Schedule.

6   A student may substitute an alternative course the same as, or similar to, EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787, as approved by the Academic Head.

7   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Professional Supervision cannot continue.

8   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation / Thesis

9   a   The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

  b The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

  c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision

11 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Honours

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Master of Professional Supervision (MProfSup) Schedule

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701 • 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700 • 90 points: PROFSUPV 794 Thesis	**Taught Masters** • 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701 • 30 points from PROFSUPV 710, 712, 714–716, SOCCLEAD 703 • 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700 • 60 points: PROFSUPV 793 Dissertation

---

The Degree of Master of Professional Supervision Practice – MProfSupPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

  a *either*

    (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

    (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

  and

  b at least three years' relevant professional experience as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student must be currently engaged (i.e., employed or volunteering) in counselling, education, health, social or human services or another appropriate professional context.

3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: A relevant degree may be in counselling, education, health, or social and human services

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Professional Supervision Practice Schedule.

6   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Professional Supervision Practice cannot continue.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision

9   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Distinction

10   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

12   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Master of Professional Supervision Practice (MProfSupPrac) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters	• 90 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701, 720 • 90 points from PROFSUPV 710–718, SOCCLEAD 703, 706

The Degree of Master of Social and Community Leadership – MSCL

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
a   a Bachelors degree with at least 60 points in social science subjects from a New Zealand university, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II
or
b   (i)   a Bachelors degree with at least 60 points in social science subjects from a New Zealand university, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii)   the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership has not been awarded
or
c   (i)   a relevant professional qualification, equivalent to a Bachelors degree of at least 360 points as

approved by Senate or its representative, with at least two years of relevant professional experience approved by the Head of School of Counselling, Social Work and Human Services

and

(ii) the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership has not been awarded.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

4 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Social and Community Leadership Schedule.

b A student may substitute an alternative course the same as, or similar to, SOCWORK 718, as approved by the Academic Head.

c A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Social and Community Leadership cannot continue.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Reassignment

6 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulation 4c may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Social and Community Leadership to the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership.

Thesis

7 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

8 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Social and Community Leadership (MSCL) Schedule

Requirement:	
Research Masters	• 60 points from DIGIHLTH 701, 705, EDUC 709, 716, 732, 737, EDCURRIC 721, EDPROF 702, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMGT 721, MĀORI 743, PACIFIC 700, 712, 714, 716, POLICY 701, POPLHLTH 700, 715, 717–720, 722, 725, 726, 733–736, 739, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 712, 714–716, REGDEV 702, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCHLTH 700, 732, SOCWORK 702, or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director
• 60 points: SOCCLEAD 703, 706	
• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701	
• 90 points: SOCCLEAD 794 or 795 Thesis	
or	
Taught Masters	
• 60 points: SOCCLEAD 703, 706	
• 60 points: SOCCLEAD 707, 708	

The Degree of Master of Social Work – MSW

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
a   the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent approved by Senate or its representative
or
b   the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 90 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent approved by Senate or its representative
or
c   (i)   the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent approved by Senate or its representative
and
(ii)   hold a qualification in social work approved by Senate or its representative
or
d   the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent approved by Senate or its representative.

2   A student who has not gained a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher as specified in Regulation 1 must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree in order to be admitted to this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b, 1c or 1d must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Social Work Schedule.

b   A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 5.0 in the first 120 points of the coursework component of the degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Social Work cannot continue.

c   A student may substitute an alternative course the same as, or similar to, EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700 or 701, as approved by the Academic Head.

d   With the approval of all Academic Heads concerned, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered at this University.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Portfolio / Thesis

7   a   The thesis or research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The thesis or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c   The thesis or research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Social Work to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Social Work (MSW) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Prerequisite: 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701 **Requirement:** **Research Masters** • 120 points: SOCWORK 796 Thesis *or*	• 30 points from EDPROFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 702, 713, 719, 757–759, SOCYOUTH 736 • 90 points: SOCWORK 797 Research Portfolio

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701 • 90 points from EDPROFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 702, 713, 718, 719, 757–759, SOCYOUTH 736 • 120 points: SOCWORK 796 Thesis	*or* • 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701 • 120 points from EDPROFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 702, 713, 719, 757–759, SOCYOUTH 736 • 90 points: SOCWORK 797 Research Portfolio

---

The Degree of Master of Social Work (Professional) – MSW(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

a   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

b   demonstrated in accordance with the approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Education and Social Work the qualities necessary for a person seeking to be a social worker. This will normally require letters of reference and an interview.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of student who has relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i)   Relevant subjects may include anthropology, education, gender studies, history, human geography, law, Māori studies, Pacific studies, nursing, population health, psychology or sociology.

(ii) *Applicants will be required to consent to a Police check to ensure they meet the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.*

(iii) *Applicants will be required to undergo safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.*

(iv) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.*

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this degree must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

   and

   c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Social Work (Professional) Schedule.

     b   A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Practical and Professional Requirements

6   a   At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass required courses for Part I may be declined permission to re-enrol in this degree.

     b   Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 721, 722, 725 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

     c   A student must continue to meet the requirements of being a fit and proper person for registration by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme as outlined in the programme handbook.

Termination of Enrolment

7   a   If the behaviour of a student in a practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

     b   A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

     c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 7a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Master of Social Work (Professional) (MSW(Prof)) Schedule

Requirement:

Taught Masters

Part I:

- 120 points: SOCWORK 721–725

Part II:

- 90 points: SOCWORK 712, 713, 734, 735

- 15 points from SOCCHFAM 735, SOCHLTH 736
- 15 points from SOCCHFAM 731, SOCHLTH 732

The Degree of Master of Teaching (Primary) – MTchg(Primary)

New admissions to the Master of Teaching (Primary) were suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this masters programme.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   a   completed a degree of at least 360 points at the Bachelors or Bachelors Honours level or a Masters degree of at least 240 points from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

   or

   b   attained a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as:

      (i)   equivalent to that specified in 1a above

      and

      (ii)   appropriate for the proposed programme for this degree

   or

   c   completed a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority

   and

   d   demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will be required.

2   Applicants whose first language is not English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7.5 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 7, or equivalent.

3   Applicants are required to pass the Faculty of Education and Social Work's numeracy and literacy skills assessments.

   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

4   Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

5   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of two semesters and summer school full-time and pass courses with a total value of 180 points.

6   The requirements for this degree must be completed within 12 months of commencing study.

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may extend this period not exceeding one additional consecutive semester.

Structure and Content

8   A student must pass 180 points from the courses listed in the Master of Teaching (Primary) Schedule.

9   A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester.

10   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

11   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practicum Requirements

12   a   In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

     b   Re-enrolment in EDPROF 758 after failing this course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee. A student may re-enrol on only one further occasion.

Professional Requirements

13 a   To complete the requirements for this Degree, a student must meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

    b   A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

    c   If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

    d   If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

    e   On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

    f   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 13e may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

14 a   If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

    b   A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

    c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 14a may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

15   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Teaching (Primary) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

Distinction

16 a   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where the overall grade is sufficiently high.

    b   Where the requirements for this degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limit specified in Regulation 6 the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.

    c   Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in this degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Variations

17   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

18   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.

Master of Teaching (Primary) (MTchg(Primary)) Schedule

Requirement:	
Taught Masters	
• 180 points from EDPROF 737–741, 753–758, 766, 767	

The Degree of Master of Teaching (Secondary) – MTchg(Secondary)

New admissions to the Master of Teaching (Secondary) were suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this master's programme.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

 a   completed a degree of at least 360 points at the Bachelors or Bachelors Honours level from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

 or

 b   attained a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as:

 (i)   equivalent to that specified in 1a above

 and

 (ii)   appropriate for the proposed programme for this degree

 or

 c   completed a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority

 and

 d   completed courses at Stage III or IV in a teaching subject appropriate to the secondary school curriculum

 and

 e   demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will be required.

2   Applicants whose first language is not English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7.5 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 7.

3   Applicants are required to pass the Faculty of Education and Social Work's numeracy and literacy skills assessments.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

4   Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

5   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of two semesters and summer school full-time and pass courses with a total value of 180 points.

6   The requirements for this degree must be completed within 12 months of commencing study.

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may extend this period not exceeding one additional consecutive semester.

Structure and Content

8   A student must pass 180 points from the courses listed in the Master of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule.

9   A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester.

10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practicum Requirements

12 a   In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

b Re-enrolment in EDPROF 758 after failing this course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee. A student may re-enrol on only one further occasion.

Professional Requirements

13 a To complete the requirements for this Degree, a student must meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 13e may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

14 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 14a may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Teaching (Secondary) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

Distinction

16 a This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where the overall grade is sufficiently high.

b Where the requirements for this degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limit specified in Regulation 6 the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.

c Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in this degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Variations

17 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

18 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.

Master of Teaching (Secondary) (MTchg(Secondary)) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 180 points from EDCURSEC 700, 701, EDPROF 701, 737, 738, 741, 757, 758, 766, 767	

The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD

Notes:

(i)   *"Candidate/s" refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Education.*

(ii)   *"Candidature" refers to a person's status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Education.*

(iii)   *"Doctoral year" refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.*

(iv)   *Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.*

(v)   *"Successfully complete" means to complete all requirements and submit all required work for the relevant course, course component or programme component and pass the prescribed examination.*

General requirements

1   A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD) is required to undertake advanced coursework and an original and coherent research project and to present the outcome of that research project for examination as a thesis.

2   The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding or application of knowledge in the relevant field(s) of study.

3   The research project must be conducted under supervision and during the period of enrolment in the EdD programme, and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.

4   The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 75,000 words.

5   The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the doctoral thesis policy and procedures.

6   A candidate must successfully complete a 360 point programme consisting of EDUC 801, EDUC 802, EDUC 803 and EDUC 804 ("the coursework component") and the thesis.

7   In order for the EdD degree to be awarded, Regulations 6 and 51 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:

a   satisfied that, subject to Regulation 47, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with Regulation 48, on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs

    and

b   satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that the thesis:

(i)   makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding, or to the application of knowledge, in its field(s)

        and

(ii)   meets internationally recognised standards for such work

        and

(iii)   demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature

        and

(iv)   is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

Duration

8   The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the EdD programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.

9   The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the EdD programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

10 Permission for submission of the thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled in the thesis for less than 24 months full-time equivalent.

11 Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances and subject

to Regulation 12, the coursework component must be successfully completed within one year of full-time equivalent programme enrolment and prior to commencement of the thesis enrolment.

12 The coursework component must be successfully completed in order for the thesis to be submitted for examination.

13 Except where full-time enrolment is compatible with course availability and approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), enrolment in the coursework component must proceed on a part-time basis. Enrolment in the thesis may be full-time or part-time, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

14 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.

Admission

15 To be admitted to the EdD programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:

a in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:

(i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree or Postgraduate Diploma in a relevant subject area with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland; in all cases relevance is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

or

(ii) completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as relevant, with regard to subject area, and as equivalent to a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

and

b satisfied the requirements of the doctoral candidate research capacity policy and procedures

and

c had at least two years' professional experience in education or in another professional area considered comparable by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

and

d satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

and

e have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the EdD degree

and

f have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).

16 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may, subject to the doctoral exceptional circumstance entry policy and procedures, admit to the EdD programme an applicant whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 15a.

17 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

18 The final decision on admission to the EdD programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

19 Admission to the EdD programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.

20 Admission to the EdD programme is valid for the next programme start date (or, in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for up to two programme start dates) following the date of notification of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.

21 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

Supervision

22 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.

23 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.

24 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

Enrolment and Candidature

25 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 14, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the EdD programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 8–10.

26 Candidature for the EdD degree commences upon enrolment in the EdD programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 14, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:

    a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 7 have been met

    b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 50 is that the degree not be awarded

    c candidature expires under Regulation 32

    d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 52

    e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 53.

27 Candidature is provisional until confirmed, and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.

28 The following additional confirmation milestone is required for all candidates and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures: successful completion of the coursework component with an average result of B+ or higher.

29 Post-confirmation milestones in the form of participation in specified continuation seminars must be prescribed, pursuant to Regulation 27, for all candidates.

30 a Where a candidate does not successfully complete EDUC 801 or EDUC 802 or EDUC 803, conditions on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27 may, subject to Regulation 31, include requirements to satisfactorily complete specific additional work and/or revisions.

    b Where conditions are imposed in accordance with Regulation 30(a), the submission of results for the course will be deferred.

    c Where any condition imposed in accordance with Regulation 30(a) is not satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.

31 a The provisions of Regulations 30(a) and (b) can apply to a maximum of two courses, and one time only to each course.

    b For the provisions of Regulations 30(a) and (b) to be exercised, a candidate must have demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the examiner in at least one component of the assessment for the relevant course, the capacity for doctoral level work. Where the examiner is not duly satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.

32 a Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 8.

    b Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 49.

33 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 32, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by

successful appeal under Regulation 58(b) of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).

34 Enrolment in the EdD programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 32 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 52.

35 Termination of candidature under Regulation 53 is also termination of enrolment in the EdD programme for enrolled candidates.

36 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 49, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 49 is 12 months full-time equivalent.

37 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

38 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.

39 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Fees

40 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the EdD programme.

41 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 14.

42 A candidate who withdraws from the EdD programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.

43 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

Submission

44 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – pre examination.

Examination

45 The coursework component must be examined in accordance with the doctoral coursework policy and procedures.

46 a For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two thesis examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.

b The thesis must be examined in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.

47 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the EdD degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.

48 Where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) determines, under the doctoral examination procedures, that a candidate will proceed to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and the doctoral oral examination procedures.

49 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the doctoral examination procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

Final Decision

50 The final decision as to the award of the EdD degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 49.

51 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination in order for the requirements of the EdD degree to be met.

Withdrawal from Programme

52 A candidate may withdraw from the EdD programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

Termination of Candidature

53 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:

a   failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

b   failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

c   failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

d   failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 27

e   failure to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme

f   failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

g   failure to comply with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination

h   failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the EdD by the due date.

Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 53 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 58b.

54 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 53, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.

55 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these regulations.

56 a   Where a candidate withdraws from the EdD programme or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirements for the award of the degree, admission to a new EdD or other doctoral programme in a relevant subject at a later date will not normally be permitted.

b   A person who withdraws from any relevant doctoral programme or has a relevant doctoral candidature terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a relevant doctoral degree, will not normally be admitted to the EdD.

c   Relevance at (a) and (b), and equivalence at (b), are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Variations

57 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

Appeals

58 a   Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

b   A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

59 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

60 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of an EdD thesis examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

61 Appeals as to thesis examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

Dispute Resolution

62 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

63 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 58 or 60 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 62.

Further Provisions

64 A candidate who is unable to complete the coursework component with a B+ or higher average may apply to the Academic Head to be admitted to a Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd) and have their courses reassigned at the time of withdrawal from the EdD or termination of candidature, provided a candidate has not failed more than 30 points of the coursework component, does not already hold the proposed exit qualification and has not been enrolled in the EdD for more than one year full-time equivalent.

65 a   The EdD programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.

    b   Candidates are subject to:
       (i)   the Examination Regulations, the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
     and
       (ii)   the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers.

66 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

67 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.

68 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

69 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

70 For candidates initially enrolled under previous programme regulations, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

Certificate in Sport, Health and Physical Education – CertSportHPE

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
    a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education as a component degree, at this University
   and
    b   passed at least 60 points for that degree
   and
    c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Sport, Health and Physical Education – DipSportHPE

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education as a component degree, at this University
  and
  b   passed at least 120 points for that degree
  and
  c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.
Note: This is not an initial teacher education qualification.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  a   (i)   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree
      or
      (ii)   completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (iii)   completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, social work or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (iv)   at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative
     and
  b   satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
either
a   120 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
or
b   at least 90 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
and
up to 30 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.

4   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDipEd) Schedule

Requirement:	
120 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II *either* • 120 points from EDCURRIC 201, 203, 205–209, 216, 217, 338, 345–368, 600, 601, 623–626, 627, 630–632, 636, 637, EDCURRM 200, 201, 203, 321–324, EDCURSEC 601, 602, 604, 614, 636, 638, 639, 678, 682, 691, 692, EDPROFM 200, 202–204, 300, 302–304, 321, 322, 600, EDPROFST 208, 209, 211, 212, 220–226, 307–309, 315–371, 386–390, 605, 607, 609, 613, 614, EDUC	203, 324, 341, 603, EDUCM 200, 301 *or* • at least 90 points from EDCURRIC 338, 345–368, 630–632, EDCURRM 321–324, EDCURRPK 322, 353, EDPROFM 321, 322, EDPROFST 220–226, 318–371, 386–390, 700–702, EDUC 341 • up to 30 points from EDCURRIC 234–236, 241, 334, 337, 433, EDCURSEC 601, 602, 604, 614, 638, 639, 678, EDPROFST 363, 377, 378, 703, EDUC 341 or other courses available at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – GradDipTchg(ECE)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:
a   completed the requirements for:
(i)   a degree from a New Zealand university or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
(ii)   a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority
and
b   demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration and certification.

Notes:

(i)   Applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.

(ii)   Personal references and an interview will be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

2　A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of 150 points.

3　The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

4　A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule.

5　The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

6　A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this graduate diploma must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Leader.

7　A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practicum Requirements

8　a　Where a course has a practicum and (non-practicum) coursework components, a student must pass both components to pass that course as a whole.

　　b　If a student's current enrolment in EDPRAC 613 or 614 has ended, but the student has not received a pass in the practicum component of EDPRAC 613 or 614, the student's enrolment can be extended and the student will be required to pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period, or part thereof, in order to pass the practicum component for this course.

　　c　Re-enrolment in EDPRAC 613 or 614 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.

　　d　At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass EDPRAC 613 or 614 may be declined permission to continue this graduate diploma.

Language Requirements

9　a　Students must pass EDUCM 199 in the first year of enrolment.

　　b　Students must pass EDUCSW 199 in the first semester of enrolment.

Professional Requirements

10　a　In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

　　b　A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

　　c　If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

　　d　If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

　　e　On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

　　f　A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11e may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

11　a　If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

　　b　A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

　　c　A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this graduate diploma to the Graduate Diploma in Education.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) (GradDipTchg(ECE)) Schedule

Requirement:	Note: With prior approval of the programme director
• EDUCM 199, EDUCSW 199 • 150 points from EDCURRIC 600, 601, 623, 624, EDPRAC 613, 614, EDPROFM 600, EDPROFST 605, 607, EDUC 603, EDUCSW 600	*Note: With prior approval of the programme director EDUCSW 600 may be used to replace a course listed in the schedule.*

Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages – GradDipTESSOL

New admissions into the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages were suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree
  or
  (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  (iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative

  and
- b not less than two years' relevant professional experience and be currently teaching in a New Zealand early childhood, primary or secondary setting

  and
- c satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
   either
- a 120 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
   or
- b at least 105 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
   and
   up to 15 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.

4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages (GradDipTESSOL) Schedule

Requirement: 120 points, including **Core Courses** • 60 points: EDPROFST 227, 372–374 • at least 30 points from EDPROFST 226, 375–381 **Elective Courses**	• up to 30 points from EDCURRIC 345, EDCURRM 301, EDPROFM 600, 701, EDPROFST 220, 706, LANGTCHG 710, 740, 747, 760, 761, 764, 765 • up to 15 points may be taken from other courses available at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator

---

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:
a   completed the requirements for:
(i)   a degree from a New Zealand university or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
(ii)   a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority
and
b   demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration and certification.

Notes:

(i)   Applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.

(ii)   Personal references and an interview will be required.

(iii)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of 150 points.

3   The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 36 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) Schedule.

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

6   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, those courses required for this graduate diploma must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Leader.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Practicum Requirements

8   a   Where a course has a practicum and (non-practicum) coursework components, a student must pass both components to pass that course as a whole.

   b   If a student's current enrolment in EDPRAC 615 or 616 has ended, but the student has not received a pass in the practicum component of EDPRAC 615 or 616, the student's enrolment can be extended and the student will be required to pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period, or part thereof, in order to pass the practicum component for this course.

   c   Re-enrolment in EDPRAC 615 or 616 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.

   d   At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass EDPRAC 615 or 616 may be declined permission to continue this graduate diploma.

Language Requirements

9   a   Students must pass EDUCM 199 in the first year of enrolment.

   b   Students must pass EDUCSW 199 in the first semester of enrolment.

Professional Requirements

10 a   In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

   b   A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

   c   If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

   d   If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

   e   On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

   f   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10e may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

11 a   If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

   b   A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

   c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this graduate diploma to the Graduate Diploma in Education.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) (GradDipTchg(Primary)) Schedule

Requirement: • EDUCM 199, EDUCSW 199 • 150 points from EDCURRIC 625, 626, 636, 637, EDPRAC 615, 616, EDPROFM 600, EDPROFST 609, EDUC 603, EDUCSW 600	*Note: With prior approval of the programme director EDUCSW 600 may be used to replace a course listed in the schedule.*

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   a   completed the requirements for:

   (i)   a degree from a New Zealand university or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   (ii)   a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority

   and

   b   demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration and certification.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

(ii) Applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.

(iii) Personal references and an interview will be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of full-time study in an academic year and pass courses with a total value of 150 points.

3   In exceptional circumstances, part-time enrolment may be permitted with approval of the Programme Leader.

4   The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) Schedule.

6   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

7   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this graduate diploma must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Leader.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practicum Requirements

9   a   In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

   b   Where a weakness occurs in the practicum component of EDPRAC 612, students will be required to enrol in an extension course and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This provision will only apply when the student's current enrolment in EDPRAC 612 has ended.

   c   Re-enrolment in EDPRAC 612 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.

   d   At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass EDPRAC 612 may be declined permission to be readmitted to this graduate diploma.

Language Requirements

10 a   Students must pass EDUCM 199 in the first year of enrolment.

    b   Students must pass EDUCSW 199 in the first semester of enrolment.

Professional Requirements

11 a   In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

    b   A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

    c   If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

    d   If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

    e   On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

    f   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11e may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

12 a   If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

    b   A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

    c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 12a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this graduate diploma to the Graduate Diploma in Education.

Variations

14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) (GradDipTchg(Sec)) Schedule

Requirement:	
• EDUCM 199, EDUCSW 199 • 150 points from EDCURSEC 691, 692, EDPRAC 612, EDPROFM 600, EDPROFST 613, 614, EDUC 603, EDUCSW 600 *Note: With prior approval of the programme director EDUCSW 600 may be used to replace a course listed in*	*the schedule.*

Postgraduate Certificate in Education – PGCertEd

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for:
    either
    a   the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b   the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Education from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    c   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    d   the Graduate Diploma in Education, Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages, Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    e   a relevant professional qualification with at least two years of relevant professional experience, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement in Regulation 1 but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the education profession.

Notes:

(i)   A relevant Bachelors degree may be in language teaching and learning, psychology, social work, or sociology.

(ii) A relevant professional qualification may be in language teaching and learning, psychology, social work or sociology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Schedule.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7   A student admitted under Regulation 1c must pass one of EDCURRIC 700, 740, EDPROFM 700, EDPROFST 734, 777, EDUC 741, 755, 758, 759 in this postgraduate certificate.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) Schedule

Requirement:
- 60 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709–723, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750–752, EDPROF 702, 704, 707–709, 724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 702–708, 714–755, 760–777, 782–788, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCCLEAD 706

Specialisations available:

Early Childhood	**Inclusive Education**
Requirement:	**Requirement:**
• 60 points from EDPROF 709, EDPROFST 716, 717, 751, 765, EDUC 713, 767	• 60 points: EDPROFST 734, EDUC 759

Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education – PGCertHigherEd

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a   have completed the requirements for a degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b   have, within the past three years, been employed in the tertiary education sector and had a substantial role in teaching and/or supporting student learning.

   Note: A substantial role in teaching or supporting student learning may include academic, library or learning design positions.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

4   The requirements for this postgraduate certificate must be completed on a part-time basis.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirement as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (PGCertHigherEd) Schedule

Requirement:	• 60 points: HIGHED 701, 702

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision – PGCertProfSup

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a   have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
   and

   b   be currently employed in health, counselling, social or human services or other appropriate professional context

   and

   c   have at least three years relevant professional experience.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision Schedule.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2014.

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision (PGCertProfSup) Schedule

Requirement:	• 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701

Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership – PGCertSCL

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:

   either

   a   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree with at least 60 points in social science subjects from a New Zealand university, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   b   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative

      and

      (ii)   have at least two years' relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the Head of School of Counselling, Human Services and Social Work.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership (PGCertSCL) Schedule

Requirement:	60 points: SOCCLEAD 703, 706

Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners – PGCertTLDL

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
a   (i)   completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
or
(ii)   completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma in Teaching as approved by Senate or its representative
or
(iii)   completed a professional qualification in teaching or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative
and
b   at least two years of prior professional experience in a New Zealand early childhood education centre, primary or secondary school.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification and/or professional experience in the education profession.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirement as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7   The requirements for this postgraduate certificate must be completed on a part-time basis.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners (PGCertTLDL) Schedule

Requirement:	60 points: EDPROF 705, 722

Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory – PGDipCounsTh

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in education, counselling, nursing, social work or another profession from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative *and*
   b at least three years' practical experience in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or an equivalent profession as approved by Senate or its representative *and*
   c an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience is required.

   Note: Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks applicants to indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Before any candidate can be accepted into the degree, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.

2 No student on whom the Postgraduate Diploma in Education – Counselling specialisation has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this postgraduate diploma unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points *and*
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory Schedule.

6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Termination of Enrolment

8 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

   b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

    c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Distinction
9   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory (PGDipCounsTh) Schedule

Requirement: • 90 points: PROFCOUN 701, 705, 706, 708, 711	• 30 points: EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787

Postgraduate Diploma in Education – PGDipEd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for:

    a (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      or

      (ii)   an Advanced Diploma in Teaching with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher as approved by Senate or its representative and at least three years of teaching experience, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      or

      (iii) either the Graduate Diploma in Education, Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages, Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      or

      (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

    b (i)   a Bachelors degree

      and

      (ii)   the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2   In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in Reading Recovery a student must have completed the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II or the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, and have at least three years' relevant professional experience approved by Senate or its representative.

3   Students who have been awarded the Degree of Master of Arts in Education will not be admitted to this postgraduate diploma unless permitted by Senate or its representative.

4   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has at least three years of relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1 and 2.

Duration and Total Points Value
5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Schedule.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education

10 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Education may reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Distinction

11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd) Schedule

Requirement:
either
- 120 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709–723, 725, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDCURSEC 700, 701, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 701, 702, 704, 707–709, 724, 725, 732, 737–741, 753–757, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 702–752, 755, 760–788, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, SOCCLEAD 706
or

- at least 75 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709–723, 725, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDCURSEC 700, 701, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 701, 702, 704, 707–709, 724, 725, 732, 737–741, 753–757, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 702–752, 755, 760–788, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, SOCCLEAD 706
- up to 45 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of the Programme Director is required

---

Specialisations available:

Early Childhood

Requirement:
- 120 points from EDPROF 709, EDPROFST 716, 717, 751, 765, EDUC 713, 767

Inclusive Education

Requirement:
- 60 points: EDPROFST 734, EDUC 759
- 30 points from EDPROF 732, EDPROFST 764
- 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 721, 722, EDPRAC 751, EDPROF 725, 732, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757, 764, 774, EDUC 713, 716, 735, 738, 755, 758, 767, 787

Literacy Education

Prerequisite: Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work
Requirement:

- 120 points from EDCURRIC 722, EDPROF 705, 707, 708, 722, EDPROFST 702–708

Reading Recovery

Prerequisite: Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work
Requirement:
- 120 points: EDCURRIC 709, 712, EDPROFST 702, 705
Note 1: A student wishing to enrol in a thesis or research portfolio for the Master of Education following the award of this postgraduate diploma should note that passing of 30 points of approved research methodology courses will be required.

Note 2: A student wishing to enrol in the Master of Educational Leadership is advised to include EDPROFST 738 and 757 in the postgraduate diploma.

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership – PGDipEdLd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b (i) hold a professional qualification in teaching, or other profession approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) have at least three years' practical experience in teaching or in a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.

2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education in Educational Administration, the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management or the Degree of Master of Educational Management at the University of Auckland may not be admitted to this postgraduate diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership Schedule.

6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership (PGDipEdLd) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 60 points: EDPROFST 738, 782 • 30 points from EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 739, 755, 762, EDUC 732, 787, EDUCSW 700	• 30 points from other 30-point 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Education and Social Work including those listed above

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education – PGDipHigherEd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:

a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Higher Education
and
b   passed at least 30 points for that degree
and
c   been recommended for admission by the Programme Director.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

4   The requirements for this postgraduate diploma must be completed on a part-time basis.

Structure and Content
5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirement as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Schedule.

6   A student may substitute an approved research methods course for HIGHED 704 with the approval of the Programme Director.

7   The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction
9   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (PGDipHigherEd) Schedule

Requirement:	• 120 points: EDUCSW 700, HIGHED 701, 702, 703

Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision – PGDipProfSup

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
a   have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
and
b   be currently employed in health, counselling, social or human services or other appropriate professional context
and
c   have at least three years' relevant professional experience.

2   A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision, or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Programme, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass:
   a   at least 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision Schedule
   or
   b   (i)   at least 90 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision Schedule
   and
   (ii)   up to 30 points from other postgraduate courses as approved by Senate or its representative.

6   The programme for each student requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

8   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision (PGDipProfSup) Schedule

Requirement: • 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701	• 60 points from PROFSUPV 707, 710–718

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work – PGDipSW

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work Schedule.

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Distinction
7   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work (PGDipSW) Schedule

Requirement:
- 120 points from EDPROFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, 787, EDUCSW 700, 701, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710, 712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 702, 713, 719, 757, 758, 759, SOCYOUTH 736

Note: A student wishing to enrol in a thesis or research portfolio for the Master of Social Work following the award of this postgraduate qualification should note that EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700 or 701 (or an equivalent 30 points in a research methods course approved by the Academic Head) is a prerequisite for enrolment.

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) – PGDipTchg(SecFB)

New admissions to the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-Based) were suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this postgraduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with young persons. Only persons who have demonstrated the potential to meet the criteria for professional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this postgraduate diploma.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a   completed the requirements for:
      (i)   a Bachelors degree from a New Zealand university with at least a B average
     or
      (ii)   a qualification recognised as equivalent by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA)
   and
   b   passed at least 30 points from 300 or 400 level courses in a teaching subject appropriate to the secondary school curriculum
   and
   c   demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references, an online application and an interview will be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the applications process consistent with the requirements for professional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

2   Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   follow a programme of the equivalent of two part-time years and pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within 36 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) Schedule.

6   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

8   a   In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must complete both components in order to have passed that course as a whole.

   b   Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.

   c   At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

Professional Requirements

9   a   In order to meet the requirements for this postgraduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

   b   A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

   c   If the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

   d   If the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

   e   On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

   f   A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9e may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

10   a   If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by the Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

   b   A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by the Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

   c   A student whose enrolment is terminated under 10a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Distinction

11   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2017.

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) – PGDipTchg(SecFB) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 120 points: EDCURSEC 709, 719, EDPRAC 751, 753, EDPROF 700 • 30 points from EDCURRIC 763, EDPROFST 743, 744, EDUC 726, 731, 737, 747, 756, MAORIHTH 706, POLICY 701, POLITICS	741, 757, POPLHLTH 732, 733, 737, 739, PROFCOUN 703, 704, PROFSUPV 700, 710, 714, PSYCH 715, 717, 761, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734, SOCCLEAD 702, SOCHLTH 700, 732, SOCIOL 703, 748, SOCWORK 718, 757

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners – PGDipTLDL

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
   a   (i)   completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (ii)   completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma in Teaching as approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (iii)   completed a professional qualification in teaching or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b   at least two years of prior professional experience in a New Zealand early childhood education centre, primary or secondary school.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification and/or professional experience in the education profession.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled in this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within four years of initial enrolment if enrolled part-time. In exceptional circumstances, full-time enrolment may be permitted with approval of the Programme Leader and a student must complete within two years of initial enrolment.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled in this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners Schedule.

6   Up to 30 points may be taken from other courses at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8   The requirements for this postgraduate diploma must be completed on a part-time basis.

Reassignment

9   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners to the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners (PGDipTLDL) Schedule

Requirement:
- 60 points: EDPROF 705, 722
- 30 points from EDPROF 707, 708, EDPROFST 706
- a further 30 points from EDCURRIC 706, EDPROF 707, 708, EDPROFM 701, EDPROFST 706, LANGTCHG 710, 761, 764

Regulations – Engineering

Degrees

Certificates and Diplomas

Interfaculty Programmes – Engineering

Conjoint Programmes – Engineering

REGULATIONS – ENGINEERING

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Degree Requirements

1   Students who enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard.

Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of all courses in the minimum time and with a weighted grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   A student must pass 480 points from the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule including:

   a   120 points: Part I as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule including 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

   and

   b   120 points from each of Parts II, III and IV from one of the specialisations as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule.

3   a   Where approved courses are listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, inclusion of these courses for this degree must be approved by the Head of Department or nominee prior to enrolment.

   b   Courses approved for Part II and III must normally be at or above Stage II or III, respectively.

   c   Courses approved for Part IV must be at 700 level.

4   a   A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.

   b   However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

   c   Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

5   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions

6   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

   either

   a   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or
b commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or
c been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution

or
d been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution for the entire Part I of this degree.

7 A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses offered at this University.

8 A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

9 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

10 a A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical work, workshop practice, field trips and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless Academic Services has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 10a.

English Language Requirements

11 a A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, in ENGGEN 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless Academic Services has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 11a.

Honours

12 a Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A weighted Grade Point Average will be calculated and rounded to one decimal point, according to the following weightings:
   Part II   10%
   Part III   30%
   Part IV   60%

c The class of Honours is determined by the weighted Grade Point Average as follows:
   7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
   5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
   4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
   3.9 and below – Third Class Honours

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (BE(Hons)) Schedule

Part I
- ACADINT A01, ENGGEN 199
- 105 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 121, 131, 140, ENGSCI 111

General Education Requirement
15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Specialisations available:

Biomedical Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
- BIOMENG 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 120 points: BIOMENG 221, 241, 261, BIOSCI 107, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, 233, MEDSCI 142

Part III
- 105 points: BIOMENG 321, 341, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 314, 331, MEDSCI 205, 309
- 15 points from CHEM 380, 392, COMPSYS 303, ENGSCI 309, 344, 355, 391, EXERSCI 303, MATHS 362, MECHENG 313, 352, 371, MEDSCI 312, 314, 318, another approved course above Stage II offered at this University

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: BIOMENG 791, ENGGEN 403
- at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 723, 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 705, ELECTENG 722, 733, ENGSCI 711, 712, 740, 741, 753, 772, MATHS 764, 765, MECHENG 743, MEDSCI 703, 737
- up to 30 points from other approved courses
- 30 points: ENGSCI 700 Research Project

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
- CHEMMAT 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 120 points: CHEMMAT 201–206, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211

Part III
- 105 points: CHEMMAT 301–303, 305, 306, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311
- 15 points from CHEMMAT 304, 720, 723, 725, 754, 755, 757, or other approved courses

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 752, ENGGEN 403
- a further 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723–725, 753–760, 763 or another approved course
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 750 Design Project
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 751 Research Project

Civil Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
- CIVIL 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 120 points: CIVIL 200, 202, 203, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, ENVENG 200, STRCTENG 200, 201

Part III
- 105 points: CIVIL 300, 302, 303, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, ENVENG 300, STRCTENG 304
- 15 points from CIVIL 301, 304, 305, ENVENG 331, or another approved course

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 60 points: CIVIL 756, 790, 791, ENGGEN 403
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 700, 722, 726, 729, 731, 733, 735, 736, 741, 750, 782, ENVENG 701, 740, 747
- up to 15 points from another approved course
- 30 points: CIVIL 705 Research Project

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
- COMPSYS 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 105 points: COMPSYS 201, 209, ELECTENG 291, 292, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 281
- 15 points from ELECTENG 204, SOFTENG 283, 284

Part III
- 60 points: COMPSYS 301, 305, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 313
- at least 30 points from COMPSYS 303, 304, 306
- up to 30 points from COMPSYS 302, ELECTENG 305, 331, 332, SOFTENG 325, 350, 364
- up to 15 points from another approved course

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: COMPSYS 770, ENGGEN 403
- at least 15 points from COMPSYS 701, 723, 726
- at least 15 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 725
- up to 30 points from COMPSYS 710–715, 721, 722, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 722, 726, 732–734, MECHENG 726, SOFTENG 701, 751, 761
- up to 15 points from another approved course
- 30 points: COMPSYS 700 Research Project

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
- ELECTENG 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 105 points: COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 204, 209, 291, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 281
- 15 points from ELECTENG 292, SOFTENG 283, 284

Part III
- 60 points: ELECTENG 310, 311, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 313
- at least 30 points from ELECTENG 305, 309, 331, 332
- up to 30 points from COMPSYS 302–306, ELECTENG 307, SOFTENG 325, 350, 364, or other approved courses

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ELECTENG 770, ENGGEN 403
- 60 points from COMPSYS 705, 723–727, ELECTENG 701, 703, 704, 706, 721, 722, 724, 726, 731–736, 738, MECHENG 726, SOFTENG 753, or other approved courses
- 30 points: ELECTENG 700 Research Project

Engineering Science

Requirement:
Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or ENGSCI 299
- 90 points: BIOMENG 221, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, 233, 255, 263
- 30 points from BIOMENG 241, COMPSCI 225, ENGSCI 205, MECHENG 211, SOFTENG 281, STATS 210, or other approved courses

Part III
- 105 points: ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 314, 331, 343, 344, 355, 391
- 15 points from BIOMENG 341, ENGSCI 309, or another approved course

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, ENGSCI 773
- at least 45 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 701, 711, 712, 721, 740–742, 745, 753, 755, 760–763, 768, GEOTHERM 785
- up to 15 points from other approved courses
- 30 points: ENGSCI 700 Research Project

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or MECHENG 299
- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 236, 242
- 15 points: MECHENG 201 or another approved course

Part III
- 120 points: ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 311, 322, 325, 334, 340, 352

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, MECHENG 731
- 60 points from AEROSPCE 720, 740, ENGGEN 705, MECHENG 707, 708, 712, 713, 715, 718, 722, 724, 726, 735, 743, 747, 752, 754, 755, or other approved courses
- 30 points: MECHENG 700 Research Project

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or MECHTRON 299
- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 242, 270
- 15 points: MECHENG 201 or another approved course

Part III
- 120 points: ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 306, 313, 322, 325, 370, 371

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 45 points: ENGGEN 403, MECHENG 705, 706
- 45 points from AEROSPCE 720, 740, COMPSYS 726, ENGGEN

705, MECHENG 707–709, 712, 715, 718, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 752, 754, 755, or other approved courses
- 30 points: MECHENG 700 Research Project

Software Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or SOFTENG 299
- 90 points: COMPSYS 201, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 206, 281, 283
- 15 points from ELECTENG 291, SOFTENG 282
- 15 points from ELECTENG 204, 292, SOFTENG 284

Part III
- 60 points: ENGGEN 303, SOFTENG 306, 325, 351
- at least 30 points from SOFTENG 310, 350, 364, 370
- up to 30 points from COMPSCI 316, 320, 335, 367, 373, COMPSYS 303–306, ELECTENG 305, 331, 332, ENGSCI 313, or other approved courses

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, SOFTENG 770
- at least 30 points from COMPSYS 705, 723, 726, 731, 732, ELECTENG 733, ENGSCI 760, MECHENG 726, SOFTENG 701, 702, 710, 711, 715, 750–754, 761, 762
- up to 30 points from other approved courses
- 30 points: SOFTENG 700 Research Project

Structural Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or STRCTENG 299
- 120 points: CIVIL 200, 202, 203, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, ENVENG 200, STRCTENG 200, 201

Part III
- 105 points: CIVIL 300, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, STRCTENG 300–303
- 15 points from CIVIL 301–303, 305, or another approved course

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 75 points: CIVIL 756, 790, ENGGEN 403, STRCTENG 710, 711
- 15 points from CIVIL 700, 722, 726, 729, 731, 733, 735, 736, 741, 750, 782, 791, ENVENG 701, 740, 747, or another approved course
- 30 points: CIVIL 705 Research Project

Engineering Leadership

Stage III course: ENGGEN 388

The Degree of Master of Aerospace Engineering – MAerospaceEng

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
    either
  a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

or

(iii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    and

(b) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

(iv) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by the Senate or its representative

    and

(b) a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b (i) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by the Senate or its representative

    and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace or Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.*

(ii) *Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Aerospace Engineering Schedule.

6 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

7   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Aerospace Engineering cannot continue.

8   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Research Project / Thesis

9   a   The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

10   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering

11   A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

12   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering.

Honours

13   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Aerospace Engineering (MAerospaceEng) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

| Requirement:
Research Masters
• 30 points: AEROSPCE 730, 740
• 90 points: AEROSPCE 792 or 793 Thesis (Aerospace Engineering)
Taught Masters
• 30 points: AEROSPCE 730, 740 | • at least 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, MECHENG 711, 712, 743
• up to 15 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, ENGGEN 731–733, GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, OPSMGT 760, 766, PHYSICS 753, SCIENT 701, 702, 704
• 45 points: AEROSPCE 791 Research Project |

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

| Requirement:
Research Masters
• 30 points: AEROSPCE 730, 740
• at least 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, ENGGEN 769, MECHENG 711, 712, 743
• up to 30 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, | GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, PHYSICS 753, OPSMGT 760, 766, SCIENT 701, 702, 704
• 90 points: AEROSPCE 792 or 793 Thesis (Aerospace Engineering)
Taught Masters
• 30 points: AEROSPCE 730, 740
• at least 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, ENGGEN 769, MECHENG |

711, 712, 743
- up to 75 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, PHYSICS 753

- up to 30 points from ENGGEN 731–733, OPSMGT 760, 766, SCIENT 701, 702, 704
- 45 points: AEROSPCE 791 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Civil Engineering – MCivilEng

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
  (ii)   (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded
or
  (iii)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director
or
  (iv)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b   (i)   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
  (ii)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2   Students must have completed courses relevant to their intended study, passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this programme, and satisfied any prerequisites specified in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule for their intended study.

3   A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University but who has:
a   passed 465 points towards that degree
and
b   passed at least 105 points above Stage III towards that degree with a Grade Point average of 4.0 or higher
and
c   satisfied the requirements in Regulation 2
may, with the approval of the Programme Director or nominee, be admitted to this degree. The requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in any further courses required for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering will not be permitted. The Degree of Master

of Civil Engineering will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) have been completed.

4 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1b.

Notes:

(i) *Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering or technology may be considered relevant.*

(ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.*

Duration and Total Points Value

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 3 must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 4 must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.

8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

9 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in their first 60 points of taught courses taken for this programme. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Civil Engineering cannot continue.

10 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their first 60 points of taught courses taken for this programme to enrol in a thesis for this degree.

11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering, providing this degree has not been awarded.

Research Project / Thesis

13 a   The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

   c   The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

14 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering

15 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

16 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

17 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

18 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Civil Engineering (MCivilEng) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following

Requirement:

Research Masters

Prerequisite: A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses
- 30 points: ENGGEN 730, ENVENG 702
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
or
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 707, 710, 715, 717, 724, 725, 738, 740, 745, 746, 764–766, 769–771, 787–789, ENGGEN 737, 738, 739 ENVENG 701, 703, 707, 746, 747, 750, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 700, 701, 706, 711, 713, 714, 718–722, 727, 728, 730–734, 737, 741–744, 750, 754, 761–763, 767, 773–775, 782, ENGGEN 734, 735, 742, 743, ENVENG 705, 706, 740, 744, 752, STRCTENG 710, 711
- up to 30 points from other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director

---

Specialisations available:

Coastal Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

Prerequisite: A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses
- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 15 points from CIVIL 732, 733, 737, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
or
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 732, 733, 737
- up to 30 points from ENVMGT 748, GEOG 746, other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points: CIVIL 788 Research Project

Construction Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

Prerequisite: A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses
- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 15 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 743, ENGGEN 739, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
or
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 787–789, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 743, 781, ENGGEN 734, 737, 739
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

Environmental Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

Prerequisite: A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60

points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 15 points from ENVENG 701, 705, 707, 740, 744, 746, 747, 752, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 787–789, ENVENG 701, 707, 746, 747, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from ENVENG 705, 740, 744, 752
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

Geotechnical Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
Prerequisite: A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 15 points from CIVIL 700, 702, 720–722, 724, 725, 728, 741, 754, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 702, 724, 725, 787–789, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 700, 720–722, 728, 741, 754
- up to 30 points from EARTHSCI 770–771, other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

Structural Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
Prerequisite: A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 15 points from CIVIL 710, 711, 713–715, 717–721, 727, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702

- at least 30 points from CIVIL 710, 715, 717, 745, 746, 787–789, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 711, 713, 714, 718–721, 727, 742, 744, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

Transportation Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
Prerequisite: A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 15 points from CIVIL 761–767, 769–771, 773–775, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 764–766, 769–771, 787–789, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 761–763, 767, 773–775
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

Water Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
Prerequisite: A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 15 points from CIVIL 706, 731–734, 737, 782, ENVENG 701, 740, 746, other 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 787–789, ENVENG 701, 746, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 706, 731–734, 737, 782, ENVENG 740
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 60 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 700–702, 704, 706, 707, 710, 711, 713–715, 717–722, 724, 725, 727, 728, 730–734, 737, 738, 740–746, 750, 754, 761–767, 769–771, 773–775, 782, ENGGEN 734, 735, 737–739, 743, ENVENG 701, 703, 705–707, 740, 744, 746, 747, 750, 752, STRCTENG 710, 711
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 60 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENVENG 702
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 707, 710, 715, 717, 724, 725, 738, 740, 745, 746, 764–766, 769–771, 787–789, ENGGEN 737, 738, 739, ENVENG 701, 703, 707, 746, 747, 750, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 60 points from CIVIL 700, 701, 706, 711, 713, 714, 718–722, 727, 728, 730–734, 737, 741–744, 750, 754, 761–763, 767, 773–775, 782, ENGGEN 734, 735, 743, ENVENG 705, 706, 740, 744, 752, STRCTENG 710, 711
- up to 30 points from other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director

---

Specialisations available:

Coastal Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 60 points from CIVIL 732, 733, 737, ENVMGT 748, GEOG 746, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 732, 733, 737, ENVMGT 748, GEOG 746, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- 45 points: CIVIL 732, 733, 737
- 45 points from ENVMGT 748, GEOG 746, other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points: CIVIL 788 Research Project

Construction Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 60 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 743, 781, ENGGEN 739, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 743, 781, ENGGEN 739, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 787–789, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 743, 781, ENGGEN 734, 737, 739
- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

---

Environmental Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 60 points from ENVENG 701, 705, 707, 740, 744, 746, 747, 752, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from ENVENG 701, 705, 707, 740, 744, 746, 747, 752, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 787–789, ENVENG 701, 707, 746, 747, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from ENVENG 705, 740, 744, 752
- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

---

Geotechnical Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 60 points from CIVIL 700, 702, 720–722, 724, 725, 728, 741, 754, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 700, 702, 720–722, 724, 725, 728, 741, 754, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 702, 724, 725, 787–789, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 700, 720–722, 728, 741, 754
- up to 45 points from EARTHSCI 770–771, other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

Structural Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 60 points from CIVIL 710, 711, 713–715, 717–721, 727, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760, other 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 710, 711, 713–715, 717–721, 727, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 710, 715, 717, 745, 746, 787–789, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 711, 713, 714, 718–721, 727, 742, 744, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760
- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

Transportation Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 60 points from CIVIL 761–767, 769–771, 773–775, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 761–767, 769–771, 773–775, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 764–766, 769–771, 787–789, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 761–763, 767, 773–775
- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

Water Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 60 points from CIVIL 706, 731–734, 737, 782, ENVENG 701, 740, 746, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 706, 731–734, 737, 782, ENVENG 701, 740, 746, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 787–789, ENVENG 701, 746, but not more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 706, 731–734, 737, 782, ENVENG 740
- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director

The Degree of Master of Earthquake Engineering – MEqEng

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
    either
    a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in

       a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii)   (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    and

  (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University relevant to the Master of Earthquake Engineering with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

or

(iii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    and

  (b) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

(iv) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative

    and

  (b) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University with at least 60 points of courses relevant to the Master of Earthquake Engineering with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b (i)   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative

    and

  (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University relevant to the Master of Earthquake Engineering with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree. Degrees in Architecture, Civil Engineering or Science, for example, may be considered relevant.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Earthquake Engineering Schedule.

6 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

7 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Earthquake Engineering cannot continue.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Research Project / Thesis

9 a A research project or thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

10 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering, or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Earthquake Engineering to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering.

Honours / Distinction / Merit

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Earthquake Engineering (MEqEng) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 15 points: CIVIL 720 • 15 points from CIVIL 702, 710, 711, 715, 717–719, 724, 725, 727, 741, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 711, 760 • 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis **Taught Masters** • 15 points: CIVIL 720 • 105 points comprising: at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 710, 715, 717, 725, 745, 746,	787–789, but no more than 30 points from CIVIL 787–789 at least 15 points from CIVIL 710, 715, 717–719, 727, 742, 745, 746, STRCTENG 711 at least 15 points from CIVIL 702, 724, 725, 741 up to 60 points from CIVIL 711, 740, 744, DISMGT 703, ENGGEN 737, STRCTENG 760 *With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses at this or another University*

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 15 points: CIVIL 720 • 75 points from CIVIL 702, 710, 711, 715, 717–719, 724, 725, 727, 741, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 711, 760	• 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis *With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other relevant 600 and 700 level courses at this or another University* **Taught Masters**

- 60 points: CIVIL 720, 727, STRCTENG 710, 711
- 120 points comprising:
  at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 710, 715, 717, 725, 745, 746, 787–789, but no more than 30 points from CIVIL 787–789
  at least 15 points from CIVIL 710, 715, 717–719, 742, 745, 746, 750

at least 15 points from CIVIL 702, 724, 725, 741
up to 60 points from CIVIL 711, 721, 740, 744, DISMGT 703, ENGGEN 737, 769, STRCTENG 760
With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses at this or another University

The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:
   either
   a (i) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III or its equivalent

   or
   (ii) (a) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher or its equivalent

   or
   (iii) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses
   and
   (b) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

   or
   (iv) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   (b) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher or its equivalent

   or
   b (i) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses

   or
   (ii) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University relevant to the intended specialisation in the Master of Engineering with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

   Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as degrees in Engineering, degrees in Architecture, Planning or Science, for example, may be considered relevant to some specialisations.

2. Students must have completed courses relevant to the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, and passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this programme.

3. A student wishing to enrol in courses listed in a specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule as part of this programme must satisfy any prerequisites specified for that specialisation.

4. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or equivalent professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

5. A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
  c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Engineering Schedule.

8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the appropriate Head of Department.

9 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering cannot continue.

10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Thesis

11 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

  b The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

  c The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
   (i)   laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as Senate or its representative may determine
   (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as Senate or its representative may determine.

  d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.

  e The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

12 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available for a specialisation in this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to the Master of Engineering for that specialisation provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Master of Engineering Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

Honours

14 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Engineering (ME) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Bioengineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: BIOENG 796 ME Thesis (Bioengineering)

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

Civil Engineering

New admissions into the ME in Civil Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

Engineering Science

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)

Environmental Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: MECHTRON 796 ME Thesis (Mechatronics)

Software Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Bioengineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, ELECTENG 722, 733, ENGGEN 769, ENGSCI 711, 712, 740, 772, MECHENG 743, MEDSCI 703, 737, other relevant 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: BIOENG 796 ME Thesis (Bioengineering)

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Chemical and Materials Engineering or Food Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
- 120 points: CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

Civil Engineering

New admissions into the ME in Civil Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Research Masters
- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Civil Engineering, Construction Management, Geotechnical Engineering, or Transportation Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the

specialisation in Computer Systems Engineering
- 120 points: COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- 120 points: ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

Engineering Science

Requirement:

Research Masters
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Engineering Science
- 120 points: ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)

Environmental Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Environmental Engineering
- 120 points: ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters
- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Mechanical Engineering or Medical Devices and Technologies specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
- 120 points: MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Mechatronics Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
- 120 points: MECHTRON 796 ME Thesis (Mechatronics)

Software Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Software Engineering
- 120 points: SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
   or
   b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
   or
   c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree relevant to the proposed programme of study, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
      and
      (ii) completed at least three years' relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Management Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Research Project

7   a   The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The research project topic must be approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

    c   The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

8   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Engineering Management (MEMgt) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 15 points: ENGGEN 736	• at least 30 points from CIVIL 704, 765, ENGGEN 705, 723–725, 730–733, 738, 742, 743, other approved 600 and 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering • at least 30 points from BUSADMIN 761–764, 766, BUSDEV 711–715, 721-724, 731–734, BUSMAN 701–705, 708 • 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Engineering Project Management – MEPM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

    a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

       or

      (ii)   a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

       or

     (iii)   a relevant Postgraduate Diploma with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

       or

     (iv)   (a) a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

         and

        (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

       or

    b   (i)   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

       or

(ii)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2 All applicants must have at least two years of relevant professional experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has:

a attained extensive, practical, professional or scholarly experience in the engineering profession deemed equivalent to the requirement in Regulations 1 and 2

and

b performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

(ii) A relevant qualification may be in applied science, architecture, commerce, construction, engineering, information technology, science or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 3 must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Project Management Schedule, which may include the requirements for the specialisation listed.

7 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Project Management cannot continue.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management

9 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Research Project

10 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The research project topic must be approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management.

Honours

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Engineering Project Management (MEPM) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 30 points: ENGGEN 730, 736 • 30 points from ENGGEN 731, 740, 742 • 30 points from ENGGEN 705, 732–735, 737–739, 741, 743, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702, other 600 and 700 level courses in the	Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director • 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project *or* • 90 points: ENGGEN 730, 736, 740, 741 • 30 points: ENGGEN 794 Research Project

Specialisation available:

Health Projects **Requirement:** **Taught Masters** • 15 points: ENGGEN 736 • 45 points from ENGGEN 730, 731, 742, other 600 and 700	level courses in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director • 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, POPLHLTH 722, other approved 600 or 700 level courses in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences • 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 30 points: ENGGEN 730, 736 • 30 points from ENGGEN 731, 740, 742 • 90 points from ENGGEN 705, 732–735, 737–739, 741, 743, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702, other 600 and 700 level courses in	the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director • 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project *or* • 150 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 736, 737, 739–741, 769 • 30 points: ENGGEN 794 Research Project

Specialisation available:

Health Projects **Requirement:** **Taught Masters** • 15 points: ENGGEN 736 • 45 points from ENGGEN 730, 731, 742, other 600 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director	• 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, POPLHLTH 722, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences approved by the Programme Director • 60 points from ENGGEN 732–735, 737–739, HLTHMGT 721, 729, POPLHLTH 724, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering approved by the Programme Director • 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:
   either
   a (i) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III or its equivalent
      or

(ii) (a) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University relevant to the intended specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

or

(iii) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses

and

(b) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

(iv) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or its equivalent

or

(v) a Bachelors degree of at least four years' duration equivalent to 1a(iv) with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b (i) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses

or

(ii) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University relevant to the intended specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as degrees in Engineering, degrees in Architecture, Planning or Science, for example, may be considered relevant to some specialisations.

2 For entry to a specialisation in this programme, students must have completed courses relevant to the specialisation, passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this programme and satisfied any prerequisites specified for the specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.

3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.

7   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the appropriate Head of Department.

8   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Studies cannot continue.

9   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation / Research Portfolio / Research Project

10 a   The dissertation, research portfolio or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The dissertation or research project topic and the elements of the research portfolio must be approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

   c   At the discretion of the Head of Department, the dissertation, research portfolio or research project candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.

   d   The dissertation, research portfolio or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

11 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available for a specialisation in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this specialisation provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

Honours / Distinction / Merit

13 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from CHEMMAT 713, 721, 724, 752–755, 758, 771–773, 787–789, 795, MECHENG 742, but no more than 45 points from CHEMMAT 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from CHEMMAT 712, 720, 722, 723, 725, 756, 757, 759–762, ENERGY 721, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702, ENVSCI 711, FOODSCI 703, MECHENG 743
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Civil Engineering

New admissions into the MEngSt in Civil Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 717, 723–725, 740, 745, 764–766, 769–771, 787–789, 792, 795, ENGGEN 738, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from CIVIL 701, 706, 711, 713–715, 718–722, 726, 727, 730–734, 737, 741, 742, 744, 750, 754, 758–763, 767, 773–775, 782, 783, 791, ENGGEN 734, 737, 739, 742, 769, ENVENG 760

- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 701, 704, 705, 726–729, 787–789, 795, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, SOFTENG 701, 751, but no more than 45 points from COMPSYS 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from COMPSYS 710, 711, 713–715, 721–725, 730–732, ELECTENG 722, 726, 732, 733, ENVENG 702, SOFTENG 761
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Construction Management

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 30 points: CIVIL 707, ENGGEN 739
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 704, 738, 765, 766, 788, 789, 795, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 702, URBPLAN 705, 707, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 788, 789, 795
- 15 points: CIVIL 781
- 60 points comprising:
  up to 60 points from ARCHTECH 706, 708, CIVIL 743, 792, ENGGEN 734, 738, 740–742, ENGSCI 755, PROPPRAC 702, 705, other approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University
  up to 15 points from BUSDEV 711–713, 715, 731–733, BUSMAN 701–705, 707, 708

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 726, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, 737–741, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from ELECTENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from ELECTENG 701, 703, 721, 722, 724, 726, 731–733, 735, 736, ENVENG 702
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Engineering Science

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 45 points from ENGSCI 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 705, 706, 711, 712, 721, 740–742, 745, 746, 753, 760–763, 765, 768, 772, ENVENG 702, GEOTHERM 785
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Environmental Engineering

New admissions into the MEngSt in Environmental Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their

faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from ENVENG 701–703, 707, 746, 747, 750, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from ENVENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from ENVENG 705, 706, 719, 740, 744, 752
- up to 30 points from appropriate ENVSCI 600 and 700 level courses, subject to approval by the Head of Department
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Food Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from CHEMMAT 772, 773

Taught Masters
- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 758, 772, 773, 778
- up to 75 points from BIOSCI 741, CHEMMAT 712, 752, 756, 757, 759, 760, 763, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702, FOODSCI 703, 706–708, 740, 750, 751, other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of Department
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 779 Research Project

Geotechnical Engineering

New admissions into the MEngSt in Geotechnical Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 324 or 728 or equivalent
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 30 points from CIVIL 788, 789
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 702, 723–725
- up to 60 points from CIVIL 701, 720–722, 726, 728, 741, 754, ENGSCI 711, ENVENG 746, 752
- at least 15 points but no more than 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 770–772

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from MECHENG 711, 714, 719, 728, 742, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from AEROSPCE 720, 730, 740, ENGGEN 705, 769, MECHENG 701, 702, 712, 713, 715, 717, 718, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 743, 747, 752, 754, 755
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from MECHENG 710, 719, 720, 728, 730, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 723, 726, 730–732, ELECTENG 706, 733, ENGGEN 705, 769, 770, MECHENG 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 752, 754, 755
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Medical Devices and Technologies

New admissions into the MEngSt in Medical Devices and Technologies were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 30 points from ENGGEN 770, 771 or other approved 600 or 700 level courses
- 90 points: ENGGEN 793 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters
- 30 points: ENGGEN 770, 771
- 30 points from CHEMMAT 740, 741, CIVIL 703, ENGGEN 705, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: ENGGEN 791 Dissertation in Medical Devices

Polymer Engineering

New admissions into the MEngSt in Polymer Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 60 points: POLYMER 700, 704–706
- 15 points from CHEMMAT 720, 721, 723, 753, ENGGEN 769, MECHENG 742, 743, 751, 752, PSYCH 715, an approved 600 or

700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: MECHENG 795 Research Project

Software Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, SOFTENG 701, 751, 754, 755, 761, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from SOFTENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from COMPSCI 711, 715, 725, 734, ENVENG 702, SOFTENG 702, 710, 711, 715, 750, 752, 753, 762
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Sustainable Resource Recovery

Requirement:
 Research Masters
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 758, 763
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 758, 763
- 60 points from CHEM 760, CHEMMAT 724, 725, 752, 753, 755–757, 759, 760, 772, 773, 778, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

Transportation Engineering

New admissions into the MEngSt in Transportation Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 764–766, 769–771, 779, 787–789, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 779, 787–789
- up to 75 points from CIVIL 758, 759, 761–763, 767, 773–775
With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university

---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

Civil Engineering

New admissions into the MEngSt in Civil Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 717, 723–725, 740, 745, 764– 766, 769–771, 787–789, 792, 795, ENGGEN 738, but no more than 60 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from CIVIL 701, 706, 711, 713, 718–722, 726, 727, 730–734, 737, 741, 742, 744, 750, 754, 758–763, 767, 773–775,

782, 783, 791, ENGGEN 734, 737, 739, 742, 769, ENVENG 760
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 701, 704, 705, 726–729, 787–789, 795, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, SOFTENG 701, 751, but no more than 60 points from COMPSYS 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from COMPSYS 710, 711, 713–715, 721–725, 730–732, ELECTENG 722, 726, 732, 733, ENVENG 702, SOFTENG 761

- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Construction Management

Requirement:
Taught Masters

- 45 points: CIVIL 707, ENGGEN 739, ENVENG 702
- 90 points from CIVIL 704, 738, 765, 766, 788, 789, 795, ENGGEN 737, URBPLAN 705, 707, ARCHTECH 706, 708, CIVIL 743, 792, ENGGEN 734, 738, 740–742, 769, ENGSCI 755, PROPPRAC 702, 705, other approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 788, 789, 795
- 15 points: CIVIL 781
- 30 points from BUSDEV 711–713, 715, 731–733, BUSMAN 701–705, 707, 708

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, 737–741, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from ELECTENG 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from ELECTENG 701, 703, 721, 722, 724, 726, 731–733, 735, 736, ENVENG 702
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Engineering Science

Requirement:
Taught Masters

- at least 45 points, but no more than 60 points, from ENGSCI 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 705, 706, 711, 712, 721, 740–742, 745, 746, 753, 760–763, 765, 768, 772, ENVENG 702, GEOTHERM 785
- up to 60 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Environmental Engineering

New admissions into the MEngSt in Environmental Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from ENVENG 701–703, 707, 746, 747, 750, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from ENVENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from ENVENG 705, 706, 719, 740, 744, 752
- up to 45 points from appropriate ENVSCI 600 and 700 level courses, subject to approval by the Head of Department
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Food Engineering

Requirement:
Research Masters

- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 758, 772, 773, 778
- up to 75 points from BIOSCI 741, CHEMMAT 712, 752, 756, 757, 759, 760, 763, ENGGEN 732, 769, FOODSCI 703, 706–708, 740, 750, 751, other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of Department
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 758, 772, 773, 778
- up to 135 points from BIOSCI 741, CHEMMAT 712, 752, 756, 757, 759, 760, 763, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702, FOODSCI 703, 706–708, 740, 750, 751, other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of Department
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 779 Research Project

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 711, 714, 719, 728, 742, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from AEROSPCE 720, 730, 740, ENGGEN 705, 769, MECHENG 701, 702, 712, 713, 715, 717, 718, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 743, 747, 752, 754, 755
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 710, 719, 720, 728, 730, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 723, 726, 730–732, ELECTENG 706, 733, ENGGEN 705, 769, 770, MECHENG 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 752, 754, 755
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Polymer Engineering

New admissions into the MEngSt in Polymer Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Taught Masters

- 60 points: POLYMER 700, 704–706
- 75 points from CHEMMAT 720, 721, 723, 753, ENGGEN 769, MECHENG 742, 743, 751, 752, PSYCH 715; up to 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: MECHENG 795 Research Project

Software Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, SOFTENG 701, 751, 754, 755, 761, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from SOFTENG 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from COMPSCI 711, 715, 725, 734, ENVENG 702, SOFTENG 702, 710, 711, 715, 750, 752, 753, 762
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Sustainable Resource Recovery

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 758, 763
- 60 points from CHEM 760, CHEMMAT 724, 752, 753, 755–757, 759, 760, 772, 773, 778, ENGGEN 732, 769
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 758, 763
- 120 points from CHEM 760, CHEMMAT 724, 725, 752, 753, 755–757, 759, 760, 772, 773, 778, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

Transportation Engineering

New admissions into the MEngSt in Transportation Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 764–766, 769–771, 779, 787–789, but no more than 60 points from CIVIL 779, 787–789
- 30 points from CIVIL 660, 661, 758, 759
- up to 105 points from CIVIL 761–763, 767, 768, 773–775

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by appropriate courses offered at this or another university.

The Degree of Master of Infrastructure Asset Management – MInfraAssetMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

either

a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii)   (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

or

(iii)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

(iv)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(b) a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b   (i)   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i)   *Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science, or technology may be considered relevant.*

(ii)   *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.*

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Infrastructure Asset Management Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.

6   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

7   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Infrastructure Asset Management cannot continue.

8   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Project / Thesis

9   a   The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

10   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management

11   A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management that are available in this degree may apply to

reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

13 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction, or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Infrastructure Asset Management (MInfraAssetMgt) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

Taught Masters
- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 701, 702, 750
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 782, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 742, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752
- up to 45 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703

or

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 737, 742, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 750, 752
- up to 45 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703
- 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

or

Specialisations available:

Network Management and Systems

Requirement:

Taught Masters
- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 701, 750
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 782, ENGGEN 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752
- up to 45 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVSCI 711, STATS 707, 721, 727

or

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 750, 752
- up to 45 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVSCI 711, STATS 707, 721, 727
- 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

or

Strategic Asset Management and Planning

Requirement:

Taught Masters
- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENVENG 701, 702, 750
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 782, ENERGY 722, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752
- up to 45 points from ENVMGT 741, 749, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703

or

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 750, 752
- up to 45 points from ENVMGT 741, 749, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703
- 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- 45 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, COMPSCI 752, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 750, 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

Taught Masters

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 701, 702, 750
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 782, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752

- up to 75 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703

or

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 750, 752
- up to 75 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703
- 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

or

Specialisations available:

Network Management and Systems

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 701, 750
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 782, ENGGEN 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752
- at least 15 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVSCI 711, STATS 707, 721, 727

or

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 750, 752
- at least 15 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVSCI 711, STATS 707, 721, 727
- 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

or

Strategic Asset Management and Planning

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENVENG 701, 702, 750
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 782, ENERGY 722, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752
- at least 15 points from ENVMGT 741, 749, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703

or

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752, 701, 702, 750
- at least 15 points from ENVMGT 741, 749, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703
- 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Materials Engineering – MMaterialsEng

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

     either

     a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

       or

       (ii)   (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

         and

         (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

or

(iii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

(iv) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(b) a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b (i) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i) Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.

(ii) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Materials Engineering Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.

6 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

7 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Materials Engineering cannot continue.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Portfolio / Research Project

9 a The research portfolio or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The topic of the research portfolio or research project must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The research portfolio or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

10   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering

11   A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

12   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering.

Honours

13   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Materials Engineering (MMaterialsEng) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723–725, 753, 758, 760,763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio
or
Taught Masters
- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724

- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752
- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780
either
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project
or
- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project
or

Specialisations available:

Advanced Materials Processing

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724
- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, MECHENG 735, 742, 743
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 725, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, PHYSICS 754, 780
either
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project
or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project
or

Biomaterials Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 15 points: CHEMMAT 753
- at least 15 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 724, 757, 760, PHYSICS 780
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752
- up to 30 points from CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725, 758, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742,

743, PHYSICS 754

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

or

Energy and Environmental Materials

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724

- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 725, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENVENG 752
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723–725
- up to 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio

or

Taught Masters

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724

- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752
- up to 90 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 722, 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

or

Specialisations available:

Advanced Materials Processing

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724
- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, MECHENG 735, 742, 743
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752
- up to 75 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 725, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, PHYSICS 754, 780

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

or

Biomaterials Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 753
- at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 724, 757, 760, PHYSICS 780
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752

- up to 75 points from CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725, 758, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

or

Energy and Environmental Materials

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724
- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 725, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENVENG 752
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734
- up to 75 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Medical Engineering – MMedicalEng

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

    either

a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

or

(iii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Academic Head or nominee in the Faculty of Engineering

or

(iv) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b (i) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Medical Engineering Schedule.

6 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

7   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Medical Engineering cannot continue.

8   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation or Research Project

9   a   The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The topic of the dissertation or research project must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

10   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering

11   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

12   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering.

Honours

13   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Medical Engineering (MMedicalEng) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Biomechanical Engineering

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 30 points: BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 740
- 45 points from CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 731, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, 772, MEDSCI 737, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: ENGGEN 790 Research Project

Medical Devices and Technologies

Requirement:

Taught Masters
- 30 points: ENGGEN 770, 771
- up to 45 points from ENGGEN 705, 742, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, POLYMER 700, 704, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
either
- 45 points: ENGGEN 790 Research Project
or
- 60 points: ENGGEN 791 Dissertation in Medical Devices

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Biomechanical Engineering	Medical Devices and Technologies
Requirement:	**Requirement:**
Taught Masters	**Taught Masters**
• 60 points: BIOMENG 771, ENGGEN 730, 769, ENGSCI 740	• 60 points: ENGGEN 730, 769, 770, 771
• 75 points from CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 731, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, 772, MEDSCI 737, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University	• up to 75 points from ENGGEN 705, 742, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, POLYMER 700, 704, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
• 45 points: ENGGEN 790 Research Project	*either*
	• 45 points: ENGGEN 790 Research Project
	or
	• 60 points: ENGGEN 791 Dissertation in Medical Devices

The Degree of Master of Professional Engineering – MProfEng

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
    either
    a   (i)   completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Engineering degree or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree, of at least four years' duration, approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
        or
        (ii)   (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Engineering degree or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree, of at least four years' duration, approved by Senate or its representative
               and
               (b) passed 60 points of relevant courses above Stage III at the University of Auckland, approved by the Programme Director, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher
    or
    b   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II
        or
        (ii)   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
               and
               (b) passed 60 points of relevant courses above Stage II at the University of Auckland, approved by the Programme Director, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.

2   Students must have:
    a   passed at least 120 points of courses relevant to their intended specialisation, including at least 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent, as approved by the Programme Director
    and
    b   completed any prerequisite courses relevant to their intended specialisation prior to admission to this degree.

3   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1b.

Notes:

(i)   *Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. A three-year Bachelor of Engineering, a Bachelor of Engineering Technology or a Bachelor of Science in some majors may be considered relevant.*

(ii) *Relevant courses include those available in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering, the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering and the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are relevant to the student's intended specialisation.*

(iii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.*

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 3 must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Professional Engineering Schedule.

7   If a student has previously passed a course the same as, or similar to, a course required for this degree, and is not able to credit or reassign that course to this degree, then the student must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director.

8   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for, or credited to, this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Professional Engineering cannot continue.

9   Courses passed towards another University of Auckland qualification that are available in this degree may also be credited to this degree provided that the total points value of courses being credited does not exceed one third of the total points value of this degree and does not exceed one third of the total points value of the other qualification.

10   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Research Project

11   a   The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The topic of the research project must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

   c   The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

12   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

13   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering provided that this degree has not been awarded.

Honours

14   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

15   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

16 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Master of Professional Engineering (MProfEng) Schedule

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for the following specialisation:

Civil Engineering	• 60 points: CIVIL 781, ENGGEN 730, 769, ENVENG 708
Requirement:	• 45 points from CIVIL 713–715, 719–722, 726–727, 731–734, 741, 742, 744, 750, 758, 762, 771, 773, 782, ENGGEN 734, ENGSCI 713, ENVENG 740, 752
Taught Masters	
• ENGGEN 698 or 699	• 30 points: CIVIL 788 Research Project
• 45 points: ENGGEN 785, ENVENG 702	

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirements for the following specialisation:

Civil Engineering	• 120 points: CIVIL 700, 759, 781, 782, ENGGEN 730, 769, ENVENG 708, STRCTENG 710
Requirement:	• 30 points from CIVIL 713–715, 719–722, 726, 727, 731–734, 741, 742, 744, 750, 758, 762, 771, 773, 782, ENGGEN 734, ENGSCI 713, ENVENG 740, 752
Taught Masters	
• ENGGEN 698 or 699	• 30 points: CIVIL 788 Research Project
• 60 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 785, ENVENG 702	

The Degree of Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering – MRobotEng

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

either

a (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

    (ii)   (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

        and

        (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation or Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

    or

    (iii)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

        and

        (b) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

    or

    (iv)   (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative

        and

        (b) a relevant Postgraduate Diploma in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

  or

b (i)   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

(ii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation or Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

(ii) Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:
a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering Schedule.

6 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

7 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering cannot continue.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Project

9 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research project must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

10 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering

11   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

12   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering.

Honours

13   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering (MRobotEng) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters **Requirement:** • 30 points: COMPSYS 726, 730 • 15 points from ENGGEN 730–732 • at least 15 points from COMPSYS 731, 732, ELECTENG 704, MECHENG 710, 724, 736, 754, SOFTENG 762	• up to 15 points from COMPSCI 732, 760, 761, 765, 767, 773, ENGGEN 769, ENGSCI 760, SOFTENG 750 • 45 points: COMPSYS 792 Research Project With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters **Requirement:** • 30 points: COMPSYS 726, 730 • 15 points from ENGGEN 730–732 • at least 45 points from COMPSYS 731, 732, ELECTENG 704, MECHENG 710, 724, 736, 754, SOFTENG 762	• up to 45 points from COMPSCI 732, 760, 761, 765, 767, 773, ENGGEN 769, ENGSCI 760, SOFTENG 750 • 45 points: COMPSYS 792 Research Project With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   a   *either*

     (i)   completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative

     or

     (ii)   received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by Senate or its representative

     or

     (iii)   attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   b   attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), as may be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   a   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

    b   The requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Engineering must be completed within four years of initial enrolment.

    c   In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

    d   In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:

    a   at least 45 points from courses in one or more of the Schedules for the Master of Civil Engineering, Master of Engineering Studies or Master of Professional Engineering, excluding Project courses

    and

    b   up to 75 points from:

      (i)   Stage III, IV or 700 level courses as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, excluding research project courses

      (ii)   courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering Schedule

      (iii)   up to 30 points from courses listed for Parts I and II in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, with the approval of the Programme Director.

4   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director.

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Graduate Diploma in Engineering (GradDipEng) Schedule

Courses available:	
• ENGGEN 601, 602, 622, 623	

Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering – PGCertAerospaceEng

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed:

    either

    a   the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

    b   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

(ii)   Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

    a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

    and

    b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering Schedule.

5 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering (PGCertAerospaceEng) Schedule

---

Requirement:	up to 15 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, ENGGEN 731–733, GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, OPSMGT 760, 766, PHYSICS 753, SCIENT 701, 702, 704
• 15 points: AEROSPCE 730 • at least 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, 740, MECHENG 711, 712, 743	

Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering – PGCertCivilEng

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed:

    either

    a the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

    b the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as degrees in Engineering, degrees in applied science or technology, for example, may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

    a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

    and

    b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:

either

a (i)   15 points: ENVENG 702

    and

    (ii) at least 15 points from ENGGEN 730, 742

    and

    (iii) up to 30 points from other courses listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses

or

b (i)   15 points: ENVENG 702

    and

    (ii) 45 points from other courses from one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses.

6 This certificate will be conferred with an endorsement in a specialisation only if the requirements in Regulation 5b are satisfied.

7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this qualification must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering – PGCertEqEng

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have completed:

a the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III or its equivalent

or

b (i)   the requirements for a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    and

    (ii) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

c a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:

a 15 points: CIVIL 720

and
  b   45 points from courses listed in the Master of Earthquake Engineering Schedule, excluding CIVIL 793 and 794.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations
6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
7   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering – PGCertEng

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  either
  a   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  b   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value
3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
5   Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  either
  a   60 points from courses in one or more of the Schedules for the Master of Civil Engineering, Master of Engineering Studies or Master of Professional Engineering, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses
  or
  b   (i)   at least 45 points of courses approved by the Head of Department from one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Civil Engineering, Master of Engineering Studies or the Master of Professional Engineering Schedules, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses, and excluding the Geotechnical Engineering specialisation
  and
      (ii)   up to 15 points from other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university approved by the Head of Department.

6   This certificate will be conferred with an endorsement in a specialisation only if the requirements in Regulation 5b are satisfied.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng) Schedule

Specialisation available:

Polymer Engineering

New admissions into the PGCertEng in Polymer Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for

advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
• 60 points: POLYMER 700, 704–706

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management – PGCertEPM

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for:
     a   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

     or
     b   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: A relevant Bachelors degree may be in applied science, architecture, commerce, construction, engineering, information technology, science or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
     a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
     and
     b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5   Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
     a   (i)   30 points from ENGGEN 731, 740, 742
        and
        (ii)   30 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Project Management Schedule or other approved courses offered at this University, excluding ENGGEN 792 and 794
     or
     b   60 points: ENGGEN 740, 741.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
either
  a the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher over 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  b the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher over 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with at least three years of professional experience in the geothermal industry approved by the Dean of Engineering or nominee.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology (PGCertGeothermTech) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 45 points: GEOTHERM 601, 602, 689 • 15 points from GEOTHERM 603, 620	

Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management – PGCertInfraAssetMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed:
either
  a the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this

University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.

This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management Schedule.

5   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management(PGCertInfraAssetMgt) Schedule

Requirement:	722, ENGGEN 742, ENVENG 701, 750, 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703
• 15 points: CIVIL 765 • at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 766, ENGGEN 726, 737, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702 • up to 30 points from CIVIL 731, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY	

Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for an approved Bachelors degree at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2014.

Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology (PGCertLMRTech) Schedule

| **Requirement:**
• 60 points: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726, 727 | |

Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering – PGCertMaterialsEng

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed:
either
a the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i) Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.

(ii) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete one of the requirements listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.

5 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering (PGCertMaterialsEng) Schedule

Requirement:	753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780
• at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723–725 • up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT	

Specialisations available:

Advanced Materials Processing

Requirement:
- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, 724, MECHENG 735, 742, 743
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 725, 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, PHYSICS 754, 780
  or

Biomaterials Engineering

Requirement:
- at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 724, 753, 757,

760, PHYSICS 780
- up to 30 points from CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725, 758, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754
  or

Energy and Environmental Materials

Requirement:
- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 724, 725, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENVENG 752
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 753, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering – PGCertMedicalEng

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
   a   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering Schedule.

5   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this qualification must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering (PGCertMedicalEng) Schedule

Requirement: • at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGGEN 770, 771, ENGSCI 740 • up to 30 points from CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 731,	ENGGEN 705, 742, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, 772, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, 737, PHYSICS 780, POLYMER 700, 704, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University

---

Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation Engineering – PGCertRobotEng

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed:
either
a   the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b   the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i)   *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.*

(ii)   *Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4   Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
a   at least 15 points from COMPSYS 726, 730
and
b   at least 15 points from COMPSYS 731, 732, MECHENG 710
and
c   up to 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering Schedule, excluding COMPSYS 792.

5   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this qualification must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering – PGDipAerospaceEng

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed:
    either
    a   the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

(ii)   Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering Schedule.

5   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6   With the prior approval of the Academic Head or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

8   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

10   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering (PGDipAerospaceEng) Schedule

Requirement:
- 15 points: AEROSPCE 730
- at least 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, 740, MECHENG 711, 712, 743

- up to 75 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, ENGGEN 731–733, GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, OPSMGT 760, 766, PHYSICS 753, SCIENT 701, 702, 704

Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering – PGDipCivilEng

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed:
    either
    a   the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b   the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or extensive professional experience in engineering.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as degrees in Engineering, degrees in applied science or technology, for example, may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
    either
    a   (i)   45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, ENVENG 702
        and
        (ii) 75 points from other courses listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses
    or
    b   (i)   45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, ENVENG 702
        and
        (ii) 75 points from other courses in one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses.

6   This postgraduate diploma will be conferred with an endorsement in a specialisation only if the requirements in Regulation 5b are satisfied.

7   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this qualification must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

8   With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

9   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering – PGDipEng

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

either

a the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 Students must have completed any prerequisite courses required for their specialisation prior to admission.

3 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the requirements in Regulation 1 and 2, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or extensive professional experience in engineering.

Notes:

(i) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

(ii) Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as degrees in Engineering, degrees in Architecture, Planning or Science, for example, may be considered relevant to some specialisations.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:

a at least 90 points from courses in one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Civil Engineering, Master of Engineering Studies or Master of Professional Engineering Schedules, excluding dissertation, research portfolio, research project courses and the Geotechnical Engineering specialisation

and

b up to 30 points from other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university approved by the Head of Department.

7 Up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management – PGDipInfraAssetMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed:
    either
    a the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

(ii) Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
    a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management Schedule.

5 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6 With the prior approval of the Academic Head or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management (PGDipInfraAssetMgt) Schedule

Requirement: • 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726 • 90 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703,	ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 750, 752, ENVMGT 749

Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering – PGDipMaterialsEng

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1　In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed:
　either
　a　the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
　or
　b　a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i)　This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

(ii)　Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value
2　A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
　a　pass courses with a total value of 120 points
　and
　b　complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3　The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4　A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete one of the requirements listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.

5　A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6　With the prior approval of the Academic Head or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

7　A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Distinction
8　This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
9　In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10　These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering (PGDipMaterialsEng) Schedule

Requirement: • at least 45 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723–725, 753 • up to 75 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT	758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780 *or*

Specialisations available:

Advanced Materials Processing

Requirement:
• at least 60 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, 724, MECHENG 735, 742, 743
• up to 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 725, 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, PHYSICS 754, 780
or

Biomaterials Engineering

Requirement:
• at least 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 724, 753, 757, 760, PHYSICS 780

• up to 60 points from CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725, 758, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754
or

Energy and Environmental Materials

Requirement:
• at least 60 points from CHEMMAT 724, 725, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENVENG 752
• up to 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780

Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering – PGDipMedicalEng

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements:
   either
   a   for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b   for a relevant Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering Schedule.

5   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this qualification must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6   With the prior approval of the Academic Head or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

8   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering (PGDipMedicalEng) Schedule

---

Specialisations available:

Biomechanical Engineering

Requirement:

- 30 points: BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 740
- 90 points from CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 731, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, 772, MEDSCI 737, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University

Medical Devices and Technologies

Requirement:

- 30 points: ENGGEN 770, 771
- 90 points from ENGGEN 705, 742, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, POLYMER 700, 704, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering – PGDipRobotEng

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed:
either
a   the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b   the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i)   *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.*

(ii)   *Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
a   30 points: COMPSYS 726, 730
and
b   15 points from ENGGEN 730–732
and
c   75 points from courses listed in the Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering Schedule, excluding COMPSYS 792.

5   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this qualification must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6   With the prior approval of the Academic Head or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction
8   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Regulations – Law

Degrees

Certificates and Diplomas

Interfaculty Programmes – Law

Conjoint Programmes – Law

REGULATIONS – LAW

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Law.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a   465 points: Part I, including LAW 121G, and Parts, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule
   and
   b   15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

3   a   Except as permitted under Regulation 9, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.

   b   Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order set out in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

   Note: A student completing Part II will be permitted to commence Part III concurrently, subject to prerequisites and points limits.

4   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions

5   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   a   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   b   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   c   been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution
   or
   d   completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations.

6   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Written Work and Practical Requirements

7   In order to complete the requirements of LAW 400 or LAW 499 under Regulation 2 above, a student must carry out such legal research assignments and practical application of the law as the Faculty of Law may require.

Conjoint Degrees

8   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint degree programme. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar.*

Graduate Admission

9   A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission *ad*

eundem statum with graduate status under the Admission Regulations, may be granted credit of up to 75 points towards LLB Part I. Such a student will normally be required to pass satisfactorily LAW 121G, 131 and 141 before applying for admission to LLB Part II.

Notes:

(i) Admission to Part II will be subject to selection, according to the approved selection criteria.

(ii) In exceptional circumstances the Dean of Faculty of Law may permit a graduate or graduand to be admitted directly to LLB Part II without having passed LAW 121G, 131 and 141, provided that the applicant has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean an aptitude for legal studies, and provided that LAW 121G, 131 and 141 are taken concurrently with the Part II course(s).

Courses from Other Programmes

10 a   In place of elective Law courses totalling not more than 45 points for this degree, a student may take courses at Stage II or above offered for other programmes at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

    b   While approval of such courses is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to courses previously passed for another programme. Where the Dean approves such courses, they are to be reassigned from that other programme to this degree.

Research Papers

11 a   With the prior approval of the teacher of the course and the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student enrolled for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in any elective law course.

    b   This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law course or courses for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Laws (LLB) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

120 points including:

• 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
and either

• 75 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree programme at this University
or

• 60 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree programme at this University
and

• 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules available for the non-Law degree or the conjoint degree

Notes:

(i) a student enrolling in LLB Part I will, in respect of the courses other than LAW 121G, 131 and 141, be required to enrol in the degree of the University of Auckland for which such courses are prescribed or available.

(ii) a student who is required to take 15 points from courses in General Education (other than LAW 121G) and who does not take these points in Part I, will need to fulfil this requirement concurrently with Parts II–IV. In this case the points will be additional to the requirements of Parts II–IV.

Part II

• 130 points: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298

Part III

• 55 points: LAW 301, 306, 316

• 65 points from COMLAW 303, 304, LAW 456, 458, LAWCOMM 400–467, LAWENVIR 401–421, 424–433, LAWGENRL 402–441, 444–461, LAWPUBL 400–471

Part IV

• LAW 498 or 499

• 110 points from COMLAW 303, 304, LAW 456, 458, LAWCOMM 400–467, LAWENVIR 401–421, 424–433, LAWGENRL 402–441, 444–461, LAWPUBL 400–471

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 a   No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b   At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this degree.

c   Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 540 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
a   480 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws Schedule
and
b   60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule.

4   All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning written work and practical requirements, courses in other faculties and research papers, and the General Education requirements.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Conjoint Degrees

6   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

7   a   The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

b   The dissertation topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.

c   A student must enrol for the dissertation in the semester following completion of Part IV of the schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

d   The dissertation must be completed and submitted by the last day of lectures in the semester of enrolment.

e   In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months, for the completion of the dissertation. Where an extension of time is approved, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Award of Honours

8   This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire programme, inclusive of the courses required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law. In assessing the standard of a student's work in this programme, the courses taught by other faculties that are taken as part of Part I will not be taken into account.

Withdrawal from Honours

9   A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 8, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (LLB(Hons)) Schedule	
Requirement: • 20 points from LAWHONS 702–755	• 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation

The Degree of Juris Doctor – JD

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in any discipline, except New Zealand Common Law, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher calculated across the entire duration of the degree, or the equivalent as approved by the Dean of Law.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Dean of Law may approve the admission of a student who has not met the requirements in Regulation 1 but who has at least three years of relevant work experience (or equivalent part time) deemed to be the equivalent to a Bachelors degree and has demonstrated the capacity to undertake advanced study, scholarship and research in the courses required for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 360 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 405 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete:

   a the requirements as listed in the Juris Doctor Schedule

   b the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

5 The Juris Doctor may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the University's General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

Juris Doctor (JD) Schedule	
Requirement: **Compulsory Courses (225 points)** • Level 8: JUR 701–713 • Level 9: JUR 791 *and* **Elective Courses** • 135 points of which at least 15 points must be a Level 9 course	from LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785 or other 700 level courses approved by the Dean of Law

The Degree of Master of Intellectual Property – MIP

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

    either

    a   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree with honours from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across 60 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

        or

        (ii)   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree with honours from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

              and

              (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

    or

    b   (i)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

        and

        (ii)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

        and

        (iii)   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study

    or

    c   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

        and

        (ii)   demonstrated to the Programme Director at least two years of relevant practical professional experience in the field of intellectual property which demonstrates the student's ability to undertake the degree.

    Note: A relevant bachelors degree may be in engineering, science or technology or equivalent.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree must:

    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

    and

    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Master Degrees

    and

    c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Intellectual Property Schedule.

4   Up to 30 points may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be replaced by 30 points from appropriate 700 Level courses offered at this University.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property

6   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Reassignment

7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate of Intellectual Property.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction/Merit

9 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

Master of Intellectual Property (MIP) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters	• LAW 700 • 120 points: LAWCOMM 772, 782, 785, 791, 793, 795–797

The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:

 a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or an equivalent qualification in Law as approved by Senate or its representative

 or

 (ii) (a) completed the requirements of a relevant qualification as approved by Senate or its representative *and*

 (b) been in practice as a barrister or solicitor, in New Zealand or elsewhere, for no less than two years full-time or the equivalent part-time

 and

 b (i) gained a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses taken for the Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or an equivalent qualification in Law

 or

 (ii) passed, for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, at least 60 points in 700 level courses, or in LAW 690 Dissertation and 700 level courses, provided that a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in such courses and/or dissertation

 or

 (iii) passed, for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law, at least 60 points in 700 level courses, provided that a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in these courses

 or

 (iv) otherwise shown to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:

 a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

 and

 b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

 either

 a **Research Masters**

 (i) LAW 700

 and either

 (ii) 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Laws Schedule

 or

 (iii) (a) 90 point Thesis

 and

        (b) 30 points from either courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
  or
  (iv)   120 point Research Portfolio listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
  or
  (v)   (a) 90 point Research Portfolio
    and
    (b) 30 points from either courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
or
b **Taught Masters**
  (i)   LAW 700
  and either
  (ii)   120 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
  or
  (iii) (a) 90 points from courses
    and
    (b) 30 point Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule.

5   An exemption from LAW 700 may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.

6   With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may include up to 30 points from any other 700 level courses in programmes offered at this University provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.

7   Where courses, which may include a Dissertation, Research Portfolio or Thesis on a relevant topic, totalling at least 90 points are passed from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialisation.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law or Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

9   A student who has passed, for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law or a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, courses that are available for this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this programme, may reassign those courses to this degree provided the Postgraduate Certificate in Law or the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies have not been awarded.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Dissertation / Thesis

10 a The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

   b The dissertation or thesis topic or the elements of the research portfolio must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.

   c The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

11 This degree may be awarded with Distinction, Honours or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Master of Laws (LLM) Schedule

Courses available for LLM:

Requirement:
- LAW 700

and at least 120 points from
- LAW 701, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785
- LAW 790 Dissertation
- LAW 796 Thesis 1
- LAW 797 Thesis 2
- LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1
- LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2

Requirement:

Research Masters

either
- LAW 700
- 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2

or
- LAW 700
- 90 points: LAW 796 Thesis 1
- 30 points from LAW 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785

or
- LAW 700
- LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1
- 30 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785

or
- LAW 700
- LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2

Requirement:

Taught Masters

either
- LAW 700
- 120 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785

or
- LAW 700
- 30 points: LAW 790 Dissertation
- 90 points from LAW 701, 760, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785

LLM specialisations:

Corporate and Commercial Law
- LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWPUBL 707
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

---

Environmental Law
- LAW 760, 790, LAWENVIR 702–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

---

Human Rights Law
- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, LAWPUBL 725, 726, 732, 736, 740, 741–744, 760, 761, 770–778
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

---

International Law
- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 715, 723, 733, 734, 738, 739, 770, 771, 774, LAWENVIR 702, 710, 725, LAWGENRL 722, LAWPUBL 726, 732, 736, 743, 744–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

---

Litigation and Dispute Resolution
- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 723, 726, LAWGENRL 771, 772, LAWPUBL 736
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

---

Public Law
- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, 722, LAWPUBL 705–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

---

The Degree of Master of Legal Studies – MLS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a   completed the requirements for:
      either
      (i)   a four-year Bachelors degree from this University, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate

or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii)   a Bachelors (Honours) degree from this University, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(iii)   (a) a Bachelors degree from this University, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

      and

      (b) a postgraduate qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points, as approved by Senate or its representative

and

b   shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law the capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.

or

c   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in Commercial Law from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii)   a Bachelors degree from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

d   shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law the capacity to undertake the courses for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Master Degrees

and

c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule.

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

6   An exemption from LAW 700 may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.

7   A student may be permitted to substitute up to 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–790, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 for LAW 701 where the student has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced knowledge of the New Zealand legal system, its sources, structure and method.

8   With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may include up to 30 points from any other 700 level courses offered at this University that are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.

9   Where a student passes courses, which may include a Dissertation or Thesis on a relevant topic, totalling at least 90 points from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule, this degree will be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialisation.

10   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation / Thesis

11 a A dissertation or thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

   b The dissertation or thesis topic needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.

   c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law

12 A student who is eligible to be admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 and has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Law that are available for this degree may reassign those courses to this degree, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Law has not been awarded.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

13 This degree may be awarded with Distinction, Honours or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Master of Legal Studies (MLS) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • LAW 700 • 30 points: LAW 701 • 90 points: LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 or LAW 796 Thesis 1 **Taught Masters** • LAW 700	• 30 points: LAW 701 • 90 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–797, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • At least 40 points from LAW 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–797, 792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement if admitted under Regulation 1c(i):	**Requirement if admitted under Regulation 1c(ii):**
Research Masters *either* • LAW 700 • 90 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–797, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • 90 points: LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 or LAW 796 Thesis 1 *or* • LAW 700 • 60 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–797, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2 or LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2 **Taught Masters** • LAW 700 • 180 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–797, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785, including at least 45 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–775, 789, 790, 792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785	**Research Masters** *either* • LAW 700 • 30 points: LAW 701 • 60 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–797, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • 90 points: LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 or LAW 796 Thesis 1 *or* • LAW 700 • 30 points: LAW 701 • 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–797, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2 or LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2 **Taught Masters** • LAW 700 • 30 points: LAW 701 • 150 points from LAW 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–797, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785, including at least 45 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–797, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785

MLS Specialisations:

Corporate and Commercial Law

- LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWPUBL 707
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Environmental Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWENVIR 702–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Human Rights Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, LAWPUBL 725, 726, 732, 736, 740–744, 760, 761, 770–778
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

International Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 715, 723, 733, 734, 738, 739, 770, 771, 774, LAWENVIR 702, 710, 725, LAWPUBL 726, 732, 736, 743, 744–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Litigation and Dispute Resolution

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 723, 726, LAWGENRL 771, 772, LAWPUBL 736
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Public Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, 722, LAWPUBL 705–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

     either

     a   (i)   completed the requirements for one of the following:

            (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

            or

            (b) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

            or

            (c) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

            or

            (d) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Business Taxation and an undergraduate degree approved by Senate or its representative

            or

            (e) an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

         and

         (ii)   passed the specified prerequisite courses or such other alternative courses approved by Senate or its representative

         and

         (iii)   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study

         and

         (iv)   shown to the satisfaction of the Programme Director the capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree

     or

     b   completed the requirements for one of the following:

         (i)   *either*

            (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

            or

            (b) an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

         and

         (ii)   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study

         and

    (iii) shown to the satisfaction of the Programme Director the capacity to undertake the courses for this degree.

2 As a condition of admission, students admitted under Regulation 1a may be required to take LAW 701 for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  and
  c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  and
  c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Taxation Studies Schedule.

6 A student admitted under Regulation 1b may be required to take LAW 701 as part of this degree.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation / Thesis

8 a A dissertation or thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

  b The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.

  c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

9 This degree may be awarded with Distinction, Honours or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Taxation Studies (MTaxS) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • LAW 700 • 30 points: COMLAW 740 • 90 points: LAWCOMM 794 Thesis in Taxation Law	**Taught Masters** • LAW 700 • 30 points: COMLAW 740 • 90 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAWCOMM 775–797, including at least 15 points from LAWCOMM 775, 789, 790, 792

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • LAW 700	• 30 points: COMLAW 740 • 60 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAW 701, LAWCOMM 775–797

- 90 points: LAWCOMM 794 Thesis in Taxation Law

Taught Masters
- LAW 700
- 30 points: COMLAW 740

- 105 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAW 701, LAWCOMM 775–797
- 45 points: LAWCOMM 792 Dissertation in Taxation Law

Graduate Certificate in Law – GradCertLaw

The regulations for this graduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements of:
   either
   a   the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
   or
   b   the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
   or
   c   an equivalent qualification in law as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this graduate certificate must follow a programme equivalent to one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 60 points required for this graduate certificate, a student must pass at least 60 points from LAW courses listed for Parts II, III and IV of the Bachelor of Laws Schedule.

4 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, in lieu of courses required under 3, up to 30 points may be substituted from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule. In this case, the Dean may require a student to take LAW 700.

5 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student may take up to 15 points from courses at Stage II or higher in other programmes offered at this University, provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this graduate certificate.

6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

7 A student admitted to this programme under Regulation 1c may be required to take LAW 131 Legal Method for a Certificate of Proficiency as a condition of enrolment, or to include LAWGENRL 443 or LAW 701.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment From Certificate of Proficiency

9 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency courses that are available for this graduate certificate, and has enrolled for this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to this graduate certificate in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

10 Cross-credits will not be granted toward this graduate certificate.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

Graduate Diploma in Law – GradDipLaw

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements of:

either
a   the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
or
b   the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
or
c   an equivalent qualification in law as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass at least 120 points from courses listed for Parts II, III and IV of the Bachelor of Laws Schedule, including at least 75 points from Parts III and IV.

4   With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, in lieu of courses required under 3, up to 30 points may be substituted from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule. In this case, the Dean may require a student to take LAW 700.

5   With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student may take up to 30 points from courses at Stage II or higher in other programmes offered at this University, provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this graduate diploma.

6   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

7   A student admitted to this programme under Regulation 1c may be required to take LAW 131 Legal Method for a Certificate of Proficiency as a condition of enrolment, or to include LAWGENRL 443 or LAW 701.

8   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment From Certificate of Proficiency

9   A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency courses that are available for this graduate diploma, and has enrolled for this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to this graduate diploma in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

10   Cross-credits will not be granted toward this graduate diploma.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property – PGCertIP

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
and
c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property Schedule.

4   Up to 15 points may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be replaced by 15 points from appropriate 700 level courses offered at this University.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations
6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property (PGCertIP) Schedule

Requirement: • LAW 700	• 60 points from LAWCOMM 772, 782, 785, 791, 793, 795–797

Postgraduate Certificate in Law – PGCertLaw

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  a   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) at a level that indicates ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law
  or
  b   gained any other qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
4   Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  a   LAW 700 and at least 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, other than LAW 790, 794, 796, 797, 798.

  b   In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of courses in Regulation 4a is subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law. As a condition of enrolment the student may be required to take LAW 131 or LAW 701 for a Certificate of Proficiency.

  c   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations
6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
7   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

Regulations – Medical and Health Sciences

Degrees

Certificates and Diplomas

Interfaculty Programmes – Medical and Health Sciences

Conjoint Programmes – Medical and Health Sciences

REGULATIONS – MEDICAL AND HEALTH SCIENCES

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value
1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a   330 points from the major listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
   and
   b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

3   A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

4   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions
5   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
      either
      (i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
      or
      (ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
      or
      (iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

   b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

   c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
      (i)   15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedules
      and
      (ii)   a further 15 points from other courses available for this degree.

   d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees
6   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar.*

Variations
7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc) Schedule

Major available:

Population Health

Requirement:

- 165 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, 216, 300, 302
- 45 points from BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 151, 152, GENDER 101, GEOG 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 104, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103, STATS 101
- 75 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–215, 301, 303–307, 310–318, STATS 201, 330, FOODSCI 200
- a further 15 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 312, 313
- a further 15 points from POPLHLTH 301, 303, 304, 311, 316
- a further 15 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 301, 305–307, 310-317, STATS 330

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging – BMedImag

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Degree Requirements

1   Students who enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) may be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BMedImag(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of the School of Medical Sciences to be not of Honours standard.

Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of all courses in the minimum time and with a weighted grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   a   *either*

     (i)   completed the requirements for the courses listed in Part I of the MBChB Schedule on a full-time basis, with a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher

     or

     (ii)   successfully completed, normally in the minimum academic time and no more than five years prior to the date of application, a degree, postgraduate degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher or equivalent

     or

     (iii)   met the requirements of a special entry scheme

   and

   b   demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a doctor. This requirement will normally include an interview.

2   a   Students selected for admission under Regulation 1a(i) will be admitted to MBChB Part II.

   b   Students selected for admission under Regulation 1a(ii) or Regulation 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the schedule to these regulations before proceeding to Part II.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   a   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time years and pass courses with

a total value of 720 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b Enrolment for the degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Programme, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 720 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a 705 points from Parts I, II, III, IV, V and VI, as listed in the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Schedule.

b (i) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.

(ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

(iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

5 a However, where a student has been granted admission with credit, or in exceptional circumstances which Senate or its representative approves, a student may be directly admitted to Part II, Part III or Part IV.

b Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.

c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who fails any of Parts II–VI may be declined permission to re-enrol in the programme as a whole.

d A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with this degree.

General Education Exemptions

6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution

or

(iv) completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulation.

b A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

7 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Fitness to Practise Requirements

9 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practise attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.

c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 9c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 9c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 9d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

105 points
- BHSc: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, HLTHPSYC 122, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111

or
- BSc in Biomedical Science: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111

Part II
- 120 points: MBCHB 221

Part III
- 120 points: MBCHB 311, 321

Part IV
- 120 points: MBCHB 401

Part V
- 120 points: MBCHB 501

Part VI
- 120 points: MBCHB 551

General Education

Part I
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

---

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 345 points from the Parts as listed in the Bachelor of Nursing Schedule
   and
   b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

3 a Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Part I in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next successive Part.

   b A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with the degree.

4 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may

substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions

5   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution

or

(iv)   completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulation.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing.

c   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

6   A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Nursing may require.

English Language Requirements

7   A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing NURSING 199, as prescribed by the School of Nursing, prior to enrolment in NURSING 201.

Fitness to Practise Requirements

8   a   In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

b   Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practise attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.

c   If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

d   Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 8c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

e   A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 8c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 8d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Conjoint Degrees

9   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Nursing (BNurs) Schedule

Requirement:	Part II
Part I	• 120 points: NURSING 201, 202
• 105 points: BIOSCI 107, HLTHPSYC 122, MEDSCI 142, NURSING 104, 105, 199, POPLHLTH 111	**Part III**
• 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree	• 120 points: NURSING 301, 302

The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree a student must have:
   a   (i)   completed the requirements for courses listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Optometry Schedule, or an equivalent programme of study deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.5 or higher in the courses specified
      or
      (ii)   successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, with at least the equivalent of a Grade Point Average of 5.5 or higher, a degree or postgraduate diploma deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
      or
      (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme
   and
   b   demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as an optometrist. This requirement will normally include an interview.

2   Students admitted under Regulation 1a(ii) or 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the Bachelor of Optometry Schedule prior to Part II.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   a   A student admitted to this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of ten full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 600 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

   b   Enrolment must normally be continuous.

   c   Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

4   Of the 600 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a   570 points: Parts I, II, III, IV and V as listed in the Bachelor of Optometry Schedule
   and
   b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

5   A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

7   In exceptional circumstances up to 120 points of credit as approved by the Head of School may be substituted for Part I or parts thereof.

8   Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to

pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

General Education Exemptions

9   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution

or

(iv)   completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulation.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from other undergraduate courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School of Optometry and Vision Science or nominee.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, must pass:

(i)   15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii)   a further 15 points from other undergraduate courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School of Optometry and Vision Science or nominee.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

10   A student may not be enrolled in this degree at the same time as in another programme, unless special permission is given by Senate or its representative.

Practical Requirements

11   a   A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

b   In any course that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that course as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of School, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed course carried forward when the course is repeated.

c   A student who repeats any course may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Optometry and Vision Science determines.

d   Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component, in accordance with Examination Regulation 20, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This provision will only apply when the student's current enrolment period has ended.

Fitness to Practise Requirements

12   a   In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

b   Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practise attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.

c   If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 12c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 12c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 12d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Honours

13 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within ten semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

Variations

14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Optometry (BOptom) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I
- 105 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111
- 15 points from courses listed in General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II
- 105 points: MEDSCI 203, OPTOM 216, 263, 272
- 15 points from courses listed in General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part III
- 120 points: OPTOM 316, 345, 353, 375, MEDSCI 202

Part IV
- 90 points: OPTOM 416, 430, 442, 450
- 30 points: OPTOM 783 Research Project

Part V
- 120 points: OPTOM 510, 520, 561
- as required under Regulation 11c, and with permission of the Head of School, OPTOM 392, 492, 592

The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

  a (i)   completed the requirements for courses listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule, or an equivalent programme of study deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative, with a minimum average grade of B over the courses specified

    or

    (ii)   successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, a minimum of two years of full-time study deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher or equivalent

    or

    (iii)   met the requirements of a special entry scheme

  and

  b demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a pharmacist. This requirement will normally include an interview.

    Note: The applicant will also be required to consent to a Police check and a Children's Act check.

2 Students selected for admission under Regulations 1a(ii) or 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule before proceeding to Part II.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3　a　A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

　　b　Study for this degree must be pursued in continuous semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

4　Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

　　a　465 points: Parts I–IV as listed in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule

　　and

　　b　15 points offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.

5　A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6　a　A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II until Part I is completed, or to enrol for Part III until Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV until Part III has been completed.

　　b　A student who fails a course twice will not be permitted to continue with the degree.

7　A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

English Language Requirements

8　A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing PHARMACY 199, as prescribed by the School of Pharmacy, before being permitted to enrol for PHARMACY 213.

General Education Exemptions

9　a　A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:

　　either

　　(i)　　completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

　　or

　　(ii)　　commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

　　or

　　(iii)　　been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution

　　or

　　(iv)　　completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulation.

　　b　A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from other courses offered at this University in consultation with the Head of School of Pharmacy.

　　c　A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

10　A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Fitness to Practise Requirements

11　a　In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

　　b　Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose

a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.

c   If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

d   Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 11c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

e   A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 11c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 11d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm) Schedule

Requirement:	**Part II**
Part I	• PHARMACY 199
• 60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 111	• 120 points: PHARMACY 211, 212, 213
• 45 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree at this University	**Part III**
	• 120 points: PHARMACY 311, 312
• 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree	**Part IV**
	• 120 points: PHARMACY 413, 701, 702

The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) – BBiomedSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in Biomedical Science from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b   passed 90 points in courses above Stage II with a grade point average of 6.5 or higher
   and
   c   the approval of the Head of School of Medical Sciences.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) Schedule.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Thesis

6   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medical Sciences.

b   The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment

7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) (BBiomedSc(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:	• 30 points from BIOSCI 701, 736, 737, 741, 746, 755–759, 764, 765, HLTHPSYC 716, MEDSCI 700, 703–723, 727, 729–740, 743, 745, 760 • 90 points: MEDSCI 785 Thesis

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) – BHSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) Schedule.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation

6   a   The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Programme Director or nominee.

    b   The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment

7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

Honours

8   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) (BHSc(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:	710, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 704, 708, 711, 712, 715, 718–720, 724, 735–738, 752, 765
• 30 points: POPLHLTH 758, 767 • 30 points from DIGIHLTH 701, HLTHMGT 729, MAORIHTH 709,	• 60 points: POPLHLTH 780 Dissertation

---

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) – BMedImag(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

    a   (i)   completed the requirements for courses listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) Schedule, or an equivalent programme of study deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the courses specified

        or

        (ii)   successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, with at least the equivalent of a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, a degree or postgraduate diploma deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative

        or

        (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme

        and

    b   demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a Medical Imaging technologist. This requirement will normally include an interview.

2   Students selected for admission under Regulations 1a(ii) or 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) Schedule before proceeding to Part II.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   a   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b   Study for this degree must be pursued in continuous semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

4   Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   465 points: Parts I–IV as listed in the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) Schedule.

b   (i)   15 points offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.

(ii)   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

(iii)   In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

5   a   Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.

b   A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with the degree.

English Language Requirements

6   A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing MEDIMAGE 199, as prescribed by the Head of the School of Medical Sciences, prior to enrolment in Part III.

General Education Exemptions

7   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from other courses offered at this University in consultation with the Head of School of Medical Sciences.

c   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

8   A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medical Sciences may require.

Honours

9   a   Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b   The class of Honours is determined by the student's overall grade in the Part IV courses as follows:

7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
3.9 and below – Third Class Honours

Fitness to Practise Requirements

10   a   In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

b   Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.

   c   If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

   d   Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 10c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

   e   A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 10c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 10d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) (BMedImag(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

- 105 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II

- MEDIMAGE 199

- 120 points: CLINIMAG 201, HLTHPSYC 122, MEDIMAGE 201, 202, 203, MEDSCI 201, 203, 205

Part III

- 120 points: CLINIMAG 303, MEDIMAGE 301, 302, 304–307

Part IV

- 60 points: CLINIMAG 402
- 30 points: CLINIMAG 707, MEDIMAGE 711
- 30 points: MEDIMAGE 740 Research Project

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) – BMedSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:

   a   satisfactorily completed at least the first three years of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University, or of an equivalent medical degree approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   b   passed the courses for MBChB Part III, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average of B or higher

   and

   c   approval of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) Schedule.

5   Other 700 level courses selected by students must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Thesis
7   a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.

b   The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

c   Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d   The thesis must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment
8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

Honours
9   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations
10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) (BMedSc(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:	approved 700 level courses offered at this University
• 30 points from CLINED 703–716, DIGIHLTH 701–708, MAORIHTH 701, 709–711, MEDSCI 700–723, 727–740, 743, PAEDS 719, POPLHLTH 701–752, 760–774, 777, POPLPRAC 758, or other	• 90 points: MEDSCI 784 Thesis *or* • 120 points: MEDSCI 786 Thesis

---

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)

New admissions into the Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student enrolled for this degree must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) Schedule.

5   Other 700 level courses selected by students must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation
7   a   The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Programme Director or nominee.

b   The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment
8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

Honours
9   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations
10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) (BNurs(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 30 points: NURSING 782	• 30 points from NURSING 732, 775
• 30 points from NURSING 770, NURSPRAC 718, 719	• 30 points: HLTHSCI 789 Research Project

---

The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours) – BPharm(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
a   completed Parts II and III of the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.5 or higher
and
b   performed satisfactorily in the selection interview.

2   Where admission is granted by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences to this degree courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours).

3   Students who have previously been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy will not be admitted.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value
4   a   A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b   The requirements for this degree must be completed on a full-time basis in continuous semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content
5   Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a 360 points: Parts I–III as listed in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule

and

b the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours) Schedule.

Research Project

6 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy.

b The research project topic must be approved by the Head of School of Pharmacy prior to enrolment.

c The research project must be completed and submitted by the last day of lectures in the final semester of enrolment.

d In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months, for the completion of the research project. Where an extension of time is approved, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Fitness to Practise Requirements

7 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.

c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 7c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 7c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 7d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Honours

8 a Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b The class of Honours will be determined by the student's overall grade in PHARMACY 701, 702 and 789 as follows:

> 7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
> 5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
> 4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
> 3.9 and below – Third Class Honours

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours) (BPharm(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:
- 90 points: PHARMACY 701, 702
- 30 points: PHARMACY 789 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

   a   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative *and*

   b   demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences the ability and personal qualities necessary for a person seeking a qualification as an Audiologist. This will normally require an interview.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of an applicant who has relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i)   *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

(ii)   *A relevant degree may include subjects in one of health sciences, public health, or science. Whether a degree is considered relevant will also depend on the courses taken; relevant areas may include physiology and psychology.*

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this degree must:

   a   follow a programme of four full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 240 points *and*

   b   complete within the time limit specified for full-time students in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Audiology Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

7   The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

8   A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in Part II, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Audiology cannot continue.

Practical and Clinical Requirements

9   Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required courses to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Population Health. This includes a practicum undertaken between Part I and Part II.

Thesis

10 a   The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of School of Population Health.

   b   The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Audiology.

   c   Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

   d   The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

11   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Audiology to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

Honours

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

Master of Audiology (MAud) Schedule

Requirement:	**Part II**
Research Masters	• 30 points: AUDIOL 718
Part I	• 90 points: AUDIOL 796 Thesis
• 120 points: AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–716	

The Degree of Master of Biomedical Science – MBiomedSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in biomedical science, or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points at Stage III
   or
   b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Biomedical Science or a Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total point value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within with the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass the 120 point thesis
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Biomedical Science Schedule.

5 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across their best 120 points of courses before being allowed to enrol in MEDSCI 796.

6 A student enrolled in this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medical Sciences prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

8 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Biomedical Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.

Thesis

9 a The thesis must be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Biomedical Science (MBiomedSc) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirement:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis	

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 30 points: MEDSCI 743, 744 • 90 points from BIOSCI 701, 736, 737, 741, 746, 755–759, 764, 765, EXERSCI 703, 704, 706, 708, 712, HLTHPSYC 716,	MAORIHTH 701, MEDIMAGE 701, MEDSCI 700, 703–746, 760, PHARMACY 752, 753, POPLHLTH 706, 708, 709, 738, 739, 763, 765, POPLPRAC 758 • 120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Clinical Education – MClinEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

b be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health-related discipline.

Notes:

(i) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

(ii) A relevant degree may be one that qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or non-registered health-focused profession. Relevant experience would include working as a health professional, or training healthcare workers.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule.

5 A student wishing to enrol in the Nursing courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

6 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses for this degree prior to enrolment in CLINED 790, 796, or 797. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, students may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education.

7 With the approval of the Programme Director or nominee students may substitute up to 30 points from the approved courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule with other relevant postgraduate courses.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education.

Dissertation / Thesis

10 a   The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Programme Director or nominee.

   b   The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.

   c   The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Clinical Education (MClinEd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement	
Research Masters	• 120 points: CLINED 796 Thesis or CLINED 797 Research Portfolio
• 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee	**Taught Masters**
• 90 points: CLINED 795 Research Portfolio	• 60 points from CLINED 703–720, NURSING 735, 741, POPLHLTH 701
or	• 60 points: CLINED 790 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement	
Research Masters	*or*
• 120 points that meet the completion requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education	• 120 points: CLINED 796 Thesis or CLINED 797 Research Portfolio
and either	**Taught Masters**
• 30 points from 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee	• 120 points: Option 1 or 2 as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule
• 90 points: CLINED 795 Research Portfolio	• 60 points from CLINED 703–720, NURSING 735, 741, POPLHLTH 701
	• 60 points: CLINED 790 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy – MClinPharm

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
   a   the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in Part IV, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b   the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   A student must hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

5   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points for a student admitted under Regulation 1a or 160 points for a student admitted under Regulation 1b.

Structure and Content

6   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as specified in the Master of Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.

7   A student required to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of this degree prior to enrolment in PHARMACY 796 or 797. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Clinical Pharmacy cannot continue.

8   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Portfolio / Thesis

9 a   The research portfolio or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy.

   b   The research portfolio or thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Pharmacy prior to enrolment.

   c   The research portfolio or thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Pharmacy.

   d   Any practical work in connection with the thesis or research portfolio must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work at an approved site outside the University for any periods or period considered necessary.

e The research portfolio or thesis must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy.

Practical Requirements

11 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Programme Director may require.

Honours

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Clinical Pharmacy (MClinPharm) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 120 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis or PHARMACY 797 Research Portfolio	

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765	• 60 points from PHARMACY 762, 763, 766–768, 771–774 • 120 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis or PHARMACY 797 Research Portfolio

The Degree of Master of Health Leadership – MHlthLd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for a:

  a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

  or

  b relevant Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or relevant professional experience.

Notes:

This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

A relevant degree may be one which qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or be in a relevant subject such as arts, business, education, health sciences, law, political science, public health or social work.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

  and

    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations as listed in the Master of Health Leadership Schedule.

6   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across their best 60 points of courses taken for this programme prior to enrolment in HLTHMGT 755. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Health Leadership cannot continue.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Project

9   a   The project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Reassignment

10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership.

Honours

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Health Leadership (MHlthLd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Clinical Quality and Safety

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 75 points: HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 724
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

Global Health

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 60 points: HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 715, 752
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

Health Management

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, 729
- a further 15 points from HLTHMGT 729 POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 719
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Clinical Quality and Safety

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, MAORIHTH 701, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 15 points from DIGIHLTH 701, HLTHMGT 724, 725, 729, POPLHLTH 709, 718, 719, 739, 760, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

Global Health

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH

705, 715, 722, 724, 752
- 15 points from DEVELOP 710, 713, DIGIHLTH 701, HLTHMGT 724, 725, POPLHLTH 719, 739, 760, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

Health Management

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points: HLTHMGT 721, 729, 754, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 705, 719, 722, 724
- 15 points from DIGIHLTH 701, HLTHMGT 724, 725, POPLHLTH 718, 720, 739, 760, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

The Degree of Master of Health Practice – MHlthPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
   or
   b completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has:
   a attained extensive relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent by Senate or its representative to the requirement in Regulation 1a
   and
   b performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

(ii) A relevant degree may be one which qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or be in a relevant subject such as Health Sciences, Nursing, Pharmacy, Public Health or Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 2 must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Health Practice Schedule.

6   A student enrolled for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in HLTHSCI 795 or POPLHLTH 790.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8   The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

9   A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average required in Regulation 6 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.

Honours

10   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Health Practice (MHlthPrac) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Addiction Studies

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

or

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 722, 738, 739, 766, 768, 774, POPLPRAC 702, 707, 712, 754, 765
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

Health Promotion

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 733, 734, POPLPRAC 710
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

or

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 733, 734, POPLPRAC 710
- 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, POPLPRAC 712
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

Infant, Child and Adolescent Mental Health

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- at least 30 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 740, 741, 747, 766, 768, 769, 770, 773
- up to 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation

or

- at least 45 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 740, 741, 747, 766, 768, 769, 770, 773
- up to 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

Pacific Health

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 739, POPLPRAC 759
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

or

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 739, POPLPRAC 759
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 734–737, 752, 765, 766
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

Population Mental Health

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 45 points: POPLHLTH 700, 735, 736
- 15 points: POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

or

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 700, 735, 736
- 15 points: POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754

- 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 733, 734, 737, 739, 766, POPLPRAC 702, 754

- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Addiction Studies

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 30 points from POPLHLTH 738, 768, 774, POPLPRAC 712, 765
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 722, 738, 739, 766, 768, 774, POPLPRAC 702, 707, 712, 754, 765
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
or
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 30 points from POPLHLTH 738, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 712, 765
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 721, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 722, 738, 739, 766, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 702, 707, 712, 754, 765
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

Health Promotion

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 733, 734
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 705, 720, POPLPRAC 710, 712
- 30 points from MAORIHTH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, POPLPRAC 712
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
or
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 733, 734
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 705, 720, POPLPRAC 710, 712
- 45 points from MAORIHTH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, POPLPRAC 712
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

Infant, Child and Adolescent Mental Health

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 30 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 741, 766, 769, 770, 773
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719,

POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation
or
- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 45 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 741, 766, 769, 770, 773
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

Pacific Health

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 90 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 739, POPLPRAC 712, 759
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 734–737, 752, 765, 766
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
or
- 90 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 739, POPLPRAC 712, 759
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 734–736, 737, 752, 765, 766
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

Population Mental Health

Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 735, 736, POPLPRAC 712
- 15 points from POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 733, 734, 737, 739, 766, 767, POPLPRAC 702, 754
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
or
- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 735, 736, POPLPRAC 712
- 15 points from POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- 30 points from MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 733, 734, 737, 739, 766, 767, POPLPRAC 702, 754
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Health Psychology – MHealthPsych

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts with a major in Psychology from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Health Psychology Schedule.

4 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in the thesis. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Health Psychology cannot continue.

5 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Thesis

7 The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Programme Director or nominee.

8 The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.

9 Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

10 The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

Honours

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Health Psychology (MHealthPsych) Schedule

Requirement:	
Research Masters	• 120 points: HLTHPSYC 796 Thesis in Health Psychology
• 60 points: HLTHPSYC 714, 715, 719, 720	
• 60 points from 700 level courses in Exercise Sciences, Health Psychology, Population Health, Psychiatry, or Psychology as approved by the Programme Coordinator	

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In order to be admitted to a specialisation for this degree a student must have completed the specified prerequisite programmes or courses.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student wishing to enrol in any of NURSING 701–789, NURSPRAC 701–719 must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

6 A student wishing to enrol in any of CLINIMAG 706–720, 723, MEDIMAG 701–722 must hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board, or as a Medical Radiation Technologist in their country of domicile, and must satisfy the Programme Director or nominee that they have adequate access to clinical work in circumstances approved by the University of Auckland.

7 A student wishing to enrol in any of PROFCOUN 707, SOCWORK 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 734 must hold an undergraduate degree recognised as a professional qualification by the Social Workers Registration Board.

8 A student wishing to enrol in any of OPTOM 757, 759 or 791 must hold current registration as an optometrist in New Zealand.

9 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

10 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a dissertation, thesis, research portfolio or research project must, before enrolment in the dissertation, thesis, research portfolio, or research project, achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses in this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Health Sciences cannot continue.

11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Practical Requirements

12 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.

13 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

14 a If a student is required to undertake clinical or practice experience as part of their programme, and their behaviour, attitude or circumstances is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in this environment, or to be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

 b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.

 c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 14a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Fitness to Practise Requirements

15 a Students in the Nutrition and Dietetics specialisation must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

 b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practise attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.

 c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

 d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 15c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

 e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 15c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 15d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Reassignment

16 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

Honours

17 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

18 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

19 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Health Sciences (MHSc) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 796 Thesis
or
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio
or
- 30 points from AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–715, BIOSCI 701, 755–759, CLINED 703–719, CLINIMAG 706–720, 723, DIETETIC 703, 707–709, DIGIHLTH 701–708, EDUC 741, 742, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMGT 721–754, HLTHPSYC 714–720, 743, 744, 755, 757, 758, HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 705–711, MEDICINE 700, 702, 703, 740–742, MEDIMAGE 701–722, MEDSCI 700–743, 760, NURSING 701–789, NURSPRAC 701–719, OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 724, 725, OPHTHAL 703–706, OPTOM 757, 759, PAEDS 700, 704–722, PHARMACY 750–754, 760, 761, POPLHLTH 700–752, 760–774, 777, POPLPRAC 702–774, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, PSYCHIAT 713, 721, 722, 730, 740, 741, 747, 766–774, SOCCHFAM 700, 734
- 90 points: HLTHSCI 793 Research Portfolio or OPTOM 791 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters
- 60 points from AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–715, BIOSCI 701,

755–759, CLINED 703–719, CLINIMAG 706–720, 723, DIETETIC 703, 707–709, DIGIHLTH 701–708, EDUC 741, 742, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMGT 721–754, HLTHPSYC 714–720, 743, 744, 755, 757, 758, HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 705–711, MEDICINE 700, 702, 703, 740–742, MEDIMAGE 701–722, MEDSCI 700–743, 760, NURSING 701–789, NURSPRAC 701–719, OBSTGYN 705,

712, 713, 715, 716, 724, 725, OPHTHAL 703–706, OPTOM 757, 759, PAEDS 700, 704–722, PHARMACY 750–754, 760, 761, POPLHLTH 700–753, 758–774, POPLPRAC 702–774, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, PSYCHIAT 713, 721, 722, 730, 740, 741, 747, 766–774, SOCCHFAM 700, 734

- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 120 points HLTHSCI 796 Thesis

or
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio

or
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 30 points from AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–715, BIOSCI 701, 755–759, CLINED 703–719, CLINIMAG 706–720, 723, DIETETIC 703, 707–709, DIGIHLTH 701–708, EDUC 741, 742, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMGT 721–754, HLTHPSYC 714–720, 743, 744, 755, 757, 758, HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 705–711, MEDICINE 700, 702, 703, 740–742, MEDIMAGE 701–722, MEDSCI 700–743, 760, NURSING 701–789, NURSPRAC 701–719, OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 724, 725, OPHTHAL 703–706, OPTOM 757, 759, PAEDS 700, 704–722, PHARMACY 750–754, 760, 761,

POPLHLTH 700–753, 758–774, POPLPRAC 702–771, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, PSYCHIAT 713, 721, 722, 730, 740, 741, 747, 766–774, SOCCHFAM 700, 734
- 90 points: HLTHSCI 793 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters
- 120 points from a specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 60 points from AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–715, BIOSCI 701, 755–759, CLINED 703–719, CLINIMAG 706–720, 723, DIETETIC 703, 707–709, DIGIHLTH 701–708, EDUC 741, 742, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMGT 721–754, HLTHPSYC 714–720, 743, 744, 755, 757, 758, HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 705–711, MEDICINE 700, 702, 703, 740–742, MEDIMAGE 701–722, MEDSCI 700–743, 760, NURSING 701–789, NURSPRAC 701–719, OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 724, 725, OPHTHAL 703–706, OPTOM 757, 759, PAEDS 700, 704–722, PHARMACY 750–754, 760, 761, POPLHLTH 700–753, 758–774, POPLPRAC 702–771, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, PSYCHIAT 713, 721, 722, 730, 740, 741, 747, 766–774, SOCCHFAM 700, 734
- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation or POPLHLTH 755 Research Project

Specialisation available:

Nutrition and Dietetics

Prerequisite: BSc in Food Science and Nutrition including BIOSCI 358, MEDSCI 301, 312, 315, POPLHLTH 305, or BHSc including CHEM 110, BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142, FOODSCI 200, or equivalent
Requirement:
- 150 points: DIETETIC 703, 707–710, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 765
- 90 points: DIETETIC 793 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree a student must have completed the requirements for:
   a the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule.

6 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points from the taught courses of the degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, students may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

7 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course(s) the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Head of School of Nursing or nominee.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

9 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Academic Head or nominee.

Dissertation / Research Portfolio / Research Project / Thesis

10 a The dissertation, research portfolio, research project, or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Nursing.

b The dissertation, research portfolio, research project, or thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Nursing.

c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation, research portfolio, research project, or thesis must be carried out within the University. In exceptional cases, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d The dissertation, research portfolio, research project, or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Nursing (MNurs) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	
Research Masters	• 90 points: NURSING 790 Research Portfolio
either	**Taught Masters**
• 120 points: NURSING 796 Thesis or NURSING 797 Research Portfolio	*either*
or	• 60 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 709, 710, NURSING 710–789, NURSPRAC 701–726, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 761, 766–774
• 30 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 709, 710, NURSING 710–789, NURSPRAC 701–726, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 724, 756, 758, 761, 766–774	• 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation
	or
	• 30 points from NURSING 740, 746, 785

- 60 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 709, 710, NURSING 710–737, 741–745, 749, 770–784, 787, NURSPRAC 701–726, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 761, 766–774
- 30 points from NURSING 701 Research Project, HLTHSCI 789 Research Project

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters

either

- 120 points from the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 120 points: NURSING 796 Thesis or NURSING 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 120 points from the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 30 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 709, 710, NURSING 710–789, NURSPRAC 701–722, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 724, 756, 758, 761, 766–774
- 90 points: NURSING 790 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

either

- 30 points from NURSING 746, 785
- 120 points from the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 60 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 709, 710, NURSING 710–789, NURSPRAC 701–726, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 724, 756, 758, 761, 766–774
- 30 points: NURSING 701 Research Project, HLTHSCI 789 Research Project

or

- 120 points from the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 60 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, MAORIHTH 701, 709, 710, NURSING 710–789, NURSPRAC 701–722, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 746, POPLPRAC 720–724, 756, 758, 761, 766–771
- 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Nursing Practice – MNursPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
   a   (i)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage II
     or
     (ii)   completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing, or their equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
   and
   b   (i)   hold current registration as a registered nurse in New Zealand and have a minimum of two years post registration clinical practice experience
     or
     (ii)   hold current registration as a registered nurse with an overseas nursing regulatory body approved by the Head of School of Nursing and have a minimum of two years post registration clinical practice experience
   and
   c   satisfy the Head of School of Nursing that they have adequate access to practical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration and Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Nursing Practice Schedule.

5   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in NURSING 701 or NURSING 746.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7   The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

8   A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average required to enrol in NURSING 701 or NURSING 746 may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Nursing Practice to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.

Distinction

9   This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved a grade of A– or higher overall. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved a B+ grade overall.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Nursing Practice (MNursPrac) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • at least 60 points from NURSING 701, 746, 785	• up to 60 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, NURSING 710–789, NURSPRAC 701–726, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 766–774

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • at least 60 points from NURSING 701, 746, 785	• up to 120 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, NURSING 710–789, NURSPRAC 701–726, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 761, 766–774

The Degree of Master of Nursing Science – MNSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree a student must have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor or Bachelors honours degree or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II.

Notes:

(i)   *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

(ii) *A relevant degree may include one of health sciences or science. Whether a degree is considered relevant will also depend on the courses taken; relevant areas may include physiology and psychology.*

(iii) *Applicants will be required to consent to a disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014 to ensure they meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.*

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 240 points

and

b complete within four semesters, and in accordance with Regulations 2a(i–v) of the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3 Students must complete within five years of the date of commencement of study, including any periods of suspension.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Nursing Science Schedule.

6 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Nursing Science cannot continue.

7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Head of School of Nursing.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

English Language Requirements

9 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English Language, by passing NURSING 199, or its equivalent, as prescribed by the Head of School of Nursing, prior to enrolment.

Research Project

10 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Nursing.

b The research project is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Nursing.

c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Practical Requirements

11 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.

Fitness to Practise Requirements

12 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or practice are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.

c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 12c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 12c or whose application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 12d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Reassignment

13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in Health Sciences or Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Health Sciences.

Honours

14 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Nursing Science (MNSc) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 210 points: MAORIHTH 701, NURSING 742, 746, 780, 787,	NURSPRAC 721, 722 • 30 points: NURSING 789 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Paediatrics – MPaed

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii) hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in their country of domicile
      and
      (iii) have at least one year of relevant professional work experience
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing or Master of Nursing Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii) hold current registration as a registered nurse in New Zealand or with an overseas nursing regulatory body approved by the Head of School of Nursing
      and
      (iii) have completed, or be currently enrolled in, a Nursing Council of New Zealand accredited Nurse Practitioner Masters degree programme
   or
   c passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics or Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 A student must satisfy the Programme Director that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by Waipapa Taumata Rau, University of Auckland.

3 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has extensive relevant professional experience deemed to be the equivalent of the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b complete within the time limited specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content
5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Paediatrics Schedule.

6 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Paediatrics cannot continue.

7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment
8 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics or the Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics or Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics
9 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics or Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Master of Paediatrics (MPaed) Schedule	
Requirement: **Taught Masters**	• 135 points: PAEDS 705–707, 714, POPLHLTH 701 • 45 points: PAEDS 792 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant degree may be one which qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or be in a relevant subject such as health sciences, arts and social sciences (such as anthropology and sociology), economics, business, marketing, education, law, political science, public health, engineering, architecture and social work.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule.

5 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses for this degree prior to enrolment in POPLHLTH 790, 793 or 796. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Health cannot continue.

6 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University or an equivalent qualification, cannot enrol in POPLHLTH 760 and must select another approved 700 level course listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule or Master of Public Health Schedule.

7 A student who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must select another approved 700 level course listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule or Master of Public Health Schedule.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation / Thesis

9 a The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Programme Director or nominee.

b The dissertation or thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Public Health.

c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health.

Honours

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Public Health (MPH) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	• 60 points from DIGIHLTH 701–708, 728, 730, HLTHMGT 721–754, MAORIHTH 701, 705–711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 700–737, 739, 751, 752, 760–763, 765, 767, 769, 770, 774, 776, POPLPRAC 712, 759
Research Masters • 120 points: POPLHLTH 796 Thesis **Requirement:** **Taught Masters**	• 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters**	Requirement: **Taught Masters**
• 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences or Master of Public Health Schedule • 120 points: POPLHLTH 796 Thesis or • 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences or Master of Public Health Schedule • 90 points: POPLHLTH 793 Research Portfolio	• 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule • 60 points from DIGIHLTH 701–708, HLTHMGT 721–754, MAORIHTH 701, 705–711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 700–737, 739, 750–753, 760–763, 765, 767, 769–772, 774, 776, POPLPRAC 712, 759 • 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Stroke Care – MStrokeCare

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
    either
    a   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b   (i)   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
        and
        (ii)   passed 60 points of courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care or Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or diploma has not been awarded.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has extensive relevant professional experience deemed to be the equivalent of the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: Relevant subjects may include clinical exercise physiology, counselling, dietetics, medicine, nursing, nutrition, occupational therapy, optometry, paramedicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, population health, psychology, social work and speech language therapy.

Duration and Total Points Value
3   A student admitted to this degree must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content
4   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Stroke Care Schedule.

    b   A student enrolled for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Stroke Care cannot continue.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment
6   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care or the Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care or Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care

7   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Honours

8   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

10   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Master of Stroke Care (MStrokeCare) Schedule	
Requirement: **Taught Masters**	• 135 points: HLTHSCI 710–714 • 45 points: HLTHSCI 792 Research Project

The Degree of Doctor of Health Sciences – DHSc

Notes:

(i)   "Candidate/s" refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Health Sciences.

(ii)   "Candidature" refers to a person's status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Health Sciences.

(iii) "Doctoral year" refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.

(iv)   Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

(v)   "Successfully complete" means to complete all requirements and submit all required work for the relevant course, course component or programme component and pass the prescribed examination.

General requirements

1   A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Health Sciences (DHSc) is required to undertake advanced coursework and an original and coherent research project, and to present the outcome of the research project for examination as a thesis.

2   The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.

3   The research project must be conducted under supervision and during the period of enrolment in the DHSc programme and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.

4   The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 70,000 words.

5   The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the doctoral thesis policy and procedures.

6   A candidate must successfully complete a 360-point programme consisting of HLTHSCI 800-803 (the coursework component) and the thesis.

7   In order for the DHSc degree to be awarded, Regulations 6 and 50 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:
    a   satisfied that, subject to Regulation 46, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with Regulation 47, on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs
    and
    b   satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that the thesis:
        (i)   makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field(s)
        and
        (ii)   meets internationally recognised standards for such work
        and

(iii) demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature

and

(iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

Duration

8 The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DHSc programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.

9 The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DHSc programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

10 Permission for submission of the thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled in the thesis for less than 24 months' full-time equivalent.

11 Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances (and subject to course availability and Regulation 12), enrolment in the coursework component must proceed on a part-time basis and be successfully completed within two years of part-time enrolment (one year of full-time equivalent enrolment) and prior to commencement of the thesis enrolment. Enrolment in the thesis may be full-time or part-time, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

12 The coursework component must be successfully completed in order for the thesis to be submitted for examination.

13 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.

Admission

14 To be admitted to the DHSc programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:

a in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:

(i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree or postgraduate diploma in a relevant subject area with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland, or the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland; in all cases relevance is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

or

(ii) completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as relevant, with regard to subject area, and as equivalent to a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

and

b satisfied the requirements of the doctoral candidate research capacity policy and procedures

and

c satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

and

d have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the DHSc degree

and

e have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).

15 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may, subject to the doctoral exceptional circumstance entry policy and procedures, admit to the DHSc programme an applicant whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 14a.

16 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

17 The final decision on admission to the DHSc programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

18 Admission to the DHSc programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.

19 Admission to the DHSc programme is valid for up to six months (or a maximum of 12 months in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)) from the date of notification of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.

20 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

Supervision

21 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.

22 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.

23 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

Enrolment and Candidature

24 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 13, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the DHSc programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 8–10.

25 Candidature for the DHSc degree commences upon enrolment in the DHSc programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 13, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:

a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 7 have been met

b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 49 is that the degree not be awarded

c candidature expires under Regulation 31

d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 51

e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 52.

26 Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances, a candidate must complete HLTHSCI 800, 801 and 802 prior to enrolment in HLTHSCI 803.

27 Candidature is provisional until confirmed, and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.

28 The following additional confirmation milestone is required for all candidates and is subject to the confirmation of candidature policy and procedures: successful completion of the coursework component with an average result of B+ or higher.

29 a Where a candidate does not successfully complete HLTHSCI 800 or HLTHSI 801 or HLTHSCI 802, conditions on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27 may, subject to Regulation 30, include requirements to satisfactorily complete specific additional work and/or revisions.

b Where conditions are imposed in accordance with Regulation 29(a), the submission of results for the course will be deferred.

c Where any condition imposed in accordance with Regulation 29(a) is not satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.

30 a The provisions of Regulations 29(a) and (b) can apply to a maximum of two courses, and one time only to each course.

   b For the provisions of Regulations 29(a) and (b) to be exercised, a candidate must have demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the examiner in at least one component of the assessment for the relevant course, the capacity for doctoral level work. Where the examiner is not duly satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.

31 a Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 8.

   b Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 48.

32 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 31, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 57(b) of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).

33 Enrolment in the DHSc programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 31 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 51.

34 Termination of candidature under Regulation 52 is also termination of enrolment in the DHSc programme for enrolled candidates.

35 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 48, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 48 is 12 months' full-time equivalent.

36 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

37 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.

38 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Fees
39 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the DHSc programme.

40 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 13.

41 A candidate who withdraws from the DHSc programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.

42 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

Submission
43 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – pre examination.

Examination
44 The coursework component must be examined in accordance with the doctoral coursework policy and procedures.

45 a For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two thesis examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.

   b The thesis must be examined in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.

46 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the DHSc degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.

47 Where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) determines, under the doctoral examination procedures, that a candidate will proceed to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and the doctoral oral examination procedures.

48 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the doctoral examination procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

Final Decision

49 The final decision as to the award of the DHSc degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 48.

50 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination in order for the requirements of the DHSc degree to be met.

Withdrawal from Programme

51 A candidate may withdraw from the DHSc programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

Termination of Candidature

52 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:

a failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

b failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

c failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

d failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 27

e failure to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme

f failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

g failure to comply with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination

h failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the DHSc by the due date.

Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 52 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 57(b).

53 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 52, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.

54 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these programme regulations.

55 a Where a candidate withdraws from the DHSc programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirements for the award of the degree, admission to a new DHSc or other doctoral programme in a relevant subject at a later date will not normally be permitted.

b A person who withdraws from any relevant doctoral programme or has a relevant doctoral candidature terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a relevant doctoral degree, will not normally be admitted to the DHSc.

c Relevance at (a) and (b), and equivalence at (b), are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Variations

56 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for DHSc candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

Appeals

57 a Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

   b   A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

58 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal.

59 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a DHSc thesis examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

60 Appeals as to thesis examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

Dispute Resolution

61 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

62 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 57 or 59 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 61.

Further Provisions

63 A candidate who is unable to complete the coursework component with a B+ or higher average may apply to the Academic Head to be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHSc) at the time of withdrawal from the DHSc or termination of candidature, provided a candidate has not failed more than 30 points of the coursework component and has not been enrolled in the DHSc for more than one year full-time equivalent.

64 a   The DHSc programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.

   b   Candidates are subject to:
     (i)   the Examination Regulations, the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
     and
     (ii)   the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers.

65 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

66 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.

67 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

68 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD

Notes:
(i)   *"Candidate/s" refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Medicine.*
(ii)   *"Candidature" refers to a person's status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine.*
(iii) *"Doctoral year" refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.*
(iv) *Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.*

General requirements

1   A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD) is required to undertake an original and coherent research project and to present the outcome of that research project for examination as a thesis.

2   The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.

3   The research project must be conducted under supervision from the time of enrolment, and in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy, but may include research undertaken prior to enrolment.

4   The thesis requirement must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 100,000 words.

5   The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the doctoral thesis policy and procedures.

6   In order for the MD degree to be awarded, Regulation 46 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:
   a   satisfied that, subject to Regulation 42, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with Regulation 43, on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs
   and
   b   satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that the thesis:
      (i)   makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field(s)
      and
      (ii)   meets internationally recognised standards for such work
      and
      (iii)   demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature
      and
      (iv)   is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

Duration

7   The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 48 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the MD programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.

8   The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the MD programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

9   Permission for early submission of the thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled for less than 24 months' full-time equivalent from the initial date of enrolment in the MD programme, unless clause 10 applies.

10   A candidate who draws upon research undertaken prior to enrolment may be permitted to submit the thesis after 12 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the MD programme.

11   Part-time enrolment may be permitted, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

12   A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.

13   The initial date of enrolment in the MD programme may not be backdated except in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) and up to a maximum of six months.

Admission

14   To be admitted to the MD programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:
   a   in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:
      either
      (i)   completed the requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland
      or
      (ii)   completed the requirements for the award of a medical qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) considers to be equivalent to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland
   and
   b   satisfied the requirements of the doctoral candidate research capacity policy and procedures
   and
   c   satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
   and

   d   have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the MD degree *and*

   e   have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).

15 An applicant may be considered for transfer from an existing doctoral enrolment subject to the doctoral transfer policy and procedures.

16 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

17 The final decision on admission to the MD programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

18 Admission to the MD programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.

19 Admission to the MD programme is valid for up to six months (or a maximum of 12 months in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)) from the date of notification of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.

20 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

Supervision

21 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.

22 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.

23 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

Enrolment and Candidature

24 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 12, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the MD programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 7–10.

25 Candidature for the MD degree commences upon enrolment in the MD programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 12, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:

   a   notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 6 have been met

   b   notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 45 is that the degree not be awarded

   c   candidature expires under Regulation 27

   d   a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 47

   e   candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 48.

26 Candidature is provisional until confirmed and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.

27 a   Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 7.

    b   Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 44.

28 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 27, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 54 of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).

29 Enrolment in the MD programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 27 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 47.

30 Termination of candidature under Regulation 48 is also termination of enrolment in the MD programme for enrolled candidates.

31 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 44, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 44 is 12 months' full-time equivalent.

32 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

33 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.

34 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Fees

35 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the MD programme.

36 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 12.

37 a   A candidate who withdraws from the MD programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.

    b   A candidate who submits their thesis will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of submission and the end of the current doctoral year, provided the candidate has either:
       (i)   been enrolled for at least 12 months' full-time equivalent and submitted the thesis in accordance with Regulation 10
       or
       (ii)   been enrolled for at least 36 months' full-time equivalent.

38 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

Submission

39 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – pre examination.

Examination

40 For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.

41 The examination for the MD degree must be conducted in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.

42 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the MD degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.

43 Where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) determines, under the doctoral examination procedures,

that a candidate will proceed to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and the doctoral oral examination procedures.

44 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the doctoral examination procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

Final Decision

45 The final decision as to the award of the MD degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 44.

46 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination in order for the requirements of the MD degree to be met.

Withdrawal from Programme

47 A candidate may withdraw from the MD programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

Termination of Candidature

48 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:

a   failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 26

b   failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 26

c   failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 26

d   failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 26

e   failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

f   failure to comply with the thesis submission procedures – post examination

g   failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the MD by the due date.

Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 48 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 54.

49 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 48, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.

50 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these regulations.

51 a   Where a candidate withdraws from the MD programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirements for the award of the degree, admission to a new MD or other doctoral programme in a relevant subject at a later date will not normally be permitted.

b   A person who withdraws from any relevant doctoral programme or has a relevant doctoral candidature terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a doctoral degree in a relevant subject, will not normally be admitted to the MD except in accordance with the doctoral transfer policy and procedures.

c   Relevance at 51a and b, and equivalence at 51b, are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Variations

52 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for MD candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

Appeals

53 Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

54 A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

55 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

56 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a MD examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

57 Appeals as to examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

Dispute Resolution

58 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

59 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 53 or 54 or 56 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 58.

Further provisions

60 a The MD programme is subject to the Limitation of Entry Statute.

   b Candidates are subject to:
     (i) the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
     and
     (ii) the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme Regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers
     and
     (iii) the Examination Regulations, where coursework is prescribed pursuant to Regulation 26.

61 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

62 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.

63 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

64 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

65 For candidates initially enrolled under earlier regulations for this degree, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must:
   a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand and have indigenous New Zealand Māori or Pacific whakapapa/ancestry verified through the Māori and Pacific Admissions Scheme
   and
   b (i) have completed Year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent
     or
     (ii) be eligible for Special Admission to this University.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this certificate must complete within two full-time semesters in the same academic year and pass courses with a total value of 120 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.

4   A student who fails up to three courses may, with the permission of the Programme Director, complete a subsequent additional assessment for each failed course providing that the student has achieved:
a   a Grade Point Average of 3.0 over all the courses passed for the certificate
and
b   a grade of not less than D for the failed course.

5   The subsequent assessment must be undertaken within two weeks of the notification of results to the student.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Certificate in Health Sciences (CertHSc) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 120 points: MAORIHTH 21H–30H	

Diploma in Health Sciences – DipHSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Health Science as a component degree, at this University
and
b   passed at least 120 points for that degree or diploma
and
c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed

New admissions into the Diploma in Paediatrics were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
either
a   (i)   have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by Senate or its representative
    and
    (ii)   hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
or
b   have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of School of Medicine they have appropriate training and experience to undertake this diploma.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this programme must pass 120 points: PAEDS 601.

4   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

5   Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by Senate or its representative.

6   A student enrolled for this diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medicine may require, including:
a   performance of clinical duties
and
b   participation in community aspects of child care.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2014.

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education – PGCertClinEd

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate a student must have:
either
a   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b   (i)   completed the requirements for a health professional qualification, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    and
    (ii)   have at least two years' relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director or nominee

and
(iii)   be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health-related discipline.

Notes:

(i) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

(ii) A relevant degree may be one that qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or a non-registered health-focused profession. Relevant experience would include working as a health professional, or training healthcare workers.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this programme must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education Schedule.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education (PGCertClinEd) Schedule

Requirement:	• up to 15 points from another 700 level course offered at this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee
• 30 points: CLINED 715, NURSING 741 • at least 15 points from CLINED 703, 705, 706, 711–713, 716–720	

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy – PGCertClinPharm

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
a   have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent pharmacy qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
and
b   hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand.

2   In order to be admitted to the specialisation in Prescribing, a student needs to:
a   be a New Zealand registered pharmacist who holds current registration in New Zealand
and
b   have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or an equivalent qualification
and
c   hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Head of School of Pharmacy
and
d   have access to a designated medical prescriber who is acceptable to the Head of School of Pharmacy.

3   A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy in another specialisation.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

5   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

6   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points in courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

8   Students enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy (PGCertClinPharm) Schedule

Requirement: • 60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765	

Specialisation available:

Prescribing **Prerequisite:** PGDipClinPharm or equivalent	**Requirement:** • 60 points: PHARMACY 769, 770

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership – PGCertHlthLd

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Health Leadership or Postgraduate Diploma of Health Leadership
   and
   b   passed at least 30 points for that qualification
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this programme must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership Schedule.

5 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership (PGCertHlthLd) Schedule

Requirement: • at least 30 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705,	722, 724 • up to 30 points from HLTHMGT 729, MAORIHTH 701, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 715, 719, 752

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
either
a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
or
b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
  and
  (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of School.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in another specialisation.

3 To be admitted to the Medical Imaging specialisation a student must:
a have completed a qualification in Medical Imaging
and
b hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board in the Medical Imaging Technologist scope of practice, or provide evidence of registration or other evidence of the right to work as a Medical Imaging Technologist in their country of domicile.

4 To be admitted to the Mammography specialisation a student must:
a have completed a qualification in Medical Imaging or Radiation Therapy
and
b hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board in the Medical Imaging Technologist or Radiation Therapist scope of practice, or provide evidence of registration or other evidence of the right to work as a Medical Imaging Technologist or Radiation Therapist in their country of domicile
and
c confirm that they have secured continuous employment in a clinical training position approved by the Programme Director or nominee for the duration of their enrolment in the programme.

5 To be admitted to either of the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisations a student must be registered with the Nursing Council of New Zealand and hold a current New Zealand practising certificate.

Note: This programme includes some specialisations that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

6   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

7   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

8   Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:

   a   60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

   or

   b   60 points from courses in one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.

9   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

10   The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

Practical Requirements

11   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.

12   Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

Variations

13   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHSc) Schedule

---

Specialisations available:

Advanced Nursing

Requirement:

- 60 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, NURSING 732–735, 741, 742, 744–780, 783, NURSPRAC 701–717, 723–725, 727–730, POPLHLTH 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 761, 767, 768, 772–774, other relevant 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School of Nursing

Alcohol and Drug Studies

Requirement:

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708

Digital Health

Requirement:

- 15 points: DIGIHLTH 701
- 30 points from DIGIHLTH 702–706
- a further 15 points from DIGIHLTH 701–708 or courses listed in the Master of Data Science or Master of Public Health Schedules excluding DATASCI 792, POPLHLTH 790, 793, 796

Health Informatics

The PGCertHSc in Health Informatics was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:

- 45 points from HLTHINFO 723, 728, 730
- 15 points from HLTHINFO 725, HLTHMGT 721, 729, 754, POPLHLTH 722

Infant, Child and Adolescent Mental Health

Requirement:

- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768

or

- at least 45 points from PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768, 769, 770

   and

   up to 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of School of Medicine

Mammography

Requirement:

- 60 points: CLINIMAG 721, 722

Medical Imaging

Requirement:

- 30 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702

- at least 15 points from CLINIMAG 706–720, 723, MEDIMAGE 707–723
- up to 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School

Mental Health

The PGCertHSc in Mental Health was withdrawn in 2021.

Mental Health Nursing

Requirement:
- 60 points from HLTHSCI 703, NURSING 742, 746, 773, 774, 776, NURSPRAC 718, 719, 720, 726, POPLPRAC 761, other relevant 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School of Nursing

Palliative Care

Requirement:
- 30 points from POPLPRAC 772, 773
- 30 points from POPLHLTH 777, POPLPRAC 774

Pharmaceutical Science

Requirement:
- 60 points from PHARMACY 750–761

Sports Medicine

The PGCertHSc in Sports Medicine was suspended in 2018. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
- 60 points: POPLPRAC 743–746

Women's Health

Requirement:
- at least 45 points from OBSTGYN 712–716
- up to 15 points from OBSTGYN 724, 725

Youth Health

Requirement:
- 45 points from NURSING 773, PAEDS 708, 710, 712, 719, 721, POPLPRAC 754, PROFCOUN 700
- 15 points from another 700 level course listed in the Master of Health Sciences or Master of Public Health Schedules

Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics – PGCertPaed

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for:
  either
  a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
       and
       (ii)   hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in their country of domicile
       and
       (iii) have at least one year of relevant professional work experience
  or
  b   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing or Master of Nursing Science from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
       and
       (ii)   hold current registration as a registered nurse in New Zealand or with an overseas nursing regulatory body approved by the Head of School of Nursing
       and
       (iii) have completed, or be currently enrolled in, a Nursing Council of New Zealand accredited Nurse Practitioner Masters degree programme.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has extensive relevant professional experience deemed to be the equivalent of the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
       and

   b   complete within the time frame specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics Schedule.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations
7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics (PGCertPaed) Schedule

Requirement:	• 60 points: PAEDS 705, 706, 714

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Public Health or Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
   and
   b   passed at least 30 points for that qualification
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health Schedule.

5   A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University, or an equivalent qualification, cannot enrol in POPLHLTH 760 and must select another approved 700 level course listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health Schedule.

6   A student who has previously passed MAORIHTH 301 cannot enrol in MAORIHTH 701 and must select another approved 700 level course listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health Schedule.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8   The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

Variations
9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health (PGCertPH) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 30 points: MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 760 • at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709 • a further 15 points from DIGIHLTH 701–708, HLTHMGT 721–754,	MAORIHTH 701, 705–711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 700–737, 739, 751, 752, 760–763, 765, 767, 769–772, 774, 776, POPLPRAC 712

Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care – PGCertStrokeCare

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained extensive relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: Relevant subjects may include clinical exercise physiology, counselling, dietetics, medicine, nursing, nutrition, occupational therapy, optometry, paramedicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, psychology, social work and speech language therapy.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
   and
   c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care Schedule.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care (PGCertStrokeCare) Schedule

Requirement:	
	• 60 points: HLTHSCI 710, 711

Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science – PGDipBiomedSc

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II.

2   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who does not meet the above requirements, but who has attained the equivalent qualification or relevant professional experience.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a   30 points: MEDSCI 743, 744
   and
   b   90 points from courses listed in the Master of Biomedical Science Schedule, excluding MEDSCI 796.

6   The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medical Sciences prior to enrolment.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

8   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education – PGDipClinEd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:
   either
   a   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University or equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b   (i)   completed the requirements for a health professional qualification or equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii) have at least two years' relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director or nominee
   and
   c   be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health-related discipline.

2   A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education, or equivalent, may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director or nominee and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education, or equivalent.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

(ii) A relevant Bachelors degree as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the PGDipClinEd Schedule.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Distinction

7   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education (PGDipClinEd) Schedule

Requirement:	POPLHLTH 701, other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director or nominee
either	*or*
• 30 points from CLINED 715, NURSING 741	• 60 points: HIGHED 701, 702
• 60 points from CLINED 703–720	• 60 points from CLINED 703–720, POPLHLTH 701
• a further 30 points from CLINED 703–720, NURSING 735,	

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy – PGDipClinPharm

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must:
   a   have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b   hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand.

2   A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy or its equivalent may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements
7   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Programme Director may require.

Distinction
8   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (PGDipClinPharm) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765 • 60 points from PHARMACY 762, 763, 766–768, 771–774	

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership – PGDipHlthLd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
  a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Health Leadership
  and
  b   passed at least 30 points for that degree
  and
  c   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this programme must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership Schedule.

5   The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction
7   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
8   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership (PGDipHlthLd) Schedule

Requirement:
- 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 729, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 715, 719, 752

- 15 points from any of the courses listed in the Master of Health Leadership Schedule

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Masters Degree in Health Psychology or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student who has not completed all of the requirements for a Masters Degree in Health Psychology (or its equivalent), but who has completed 120 points towards that degree (or its equivalent) may, with the approval of the programme director, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The requirements for the Masters degree must be completed within 12 months of the commencement of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology will be suspended until they are completed.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 150 points
    and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 180 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 150 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Fitness to Practise Requirements

7 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

  b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.

  c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

  d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 7c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

  e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 7c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 7d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology (PGDipHealthPsych) Schedule

Requirement: • 150 points: HLTHPSYC 742, 745, 746	

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma a student must have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) have at least two years of relevant professional experience approved by the relevant Head of School.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences from this University or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, credit the courses passed from the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

3 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in another specialisation.

4 To be admitted to the Medical Imaging specialisation a student must:
   a have completed a Bachelors degree in Medical Imaging
   and
   b hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board in the Medical Imaging Technologist scope of practice, or provide evidence of registration or other evidence of the right to work as a Medical Imaging Technologist in their country of domicile.

5 To be admitted to either of the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisations a student must be registered with the Nursing Council of New Zealand and hold a current New Zealand practising certificate.

6 To be admitted to one of the Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Nuclear Medicine or Ultrasound specialisations a student must:
   a have completed a qualification in Medical Imaging, or a Bachelors degree in a biomedical science related field or allied health profession as approved by the Programme Director or nominee
   and
   b confirm that they have secured continuous employment in a clinical training position approved by the Programme Director or nominee for the duration of their enrolment in the programme.

Note: This programme includes some specialisations that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

8 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

9 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:

either

a (i) 15 points from an approved Research Methods Course listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed

  and

  (ii) 105 points from other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

or

b 120 points in courses from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule.

10 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 8, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.

11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

12 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School prior to enrolment.

Practical Requirements

13 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.

14 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

Distinction

15 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

16 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHSc) Schedule

Approved Research Methods Courses:

MEDSCI 743, NURSING 782, OPHTHAL 703, POPLHLTH 701, 704–708, 711, 767	

Specialisations available:

Advanced Nursing

Requirement:
• 120 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, NURSING 732, 733, 735, 737, 741, 742, 744–787, NURSPRAC 701–730, POPLHLTH 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 760, 767, 768, 772–774, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School of Nursing

Alcohol and Drug Studies

Requirement:
• 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
• 30 points from POPLHLTH 738, 768, 774, POPLPRAC 712, 765
• 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
• 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 736, 738, 739, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 707, 712, 754, 765

Digital Health

Requirement:
• 120 points: DIGIHLTH 701–706, HLTHMGT 721, POPLHLTH 760
or
• 90 points: DIGIHLTH 701–706
• a further 30 points from DIGIHLTH 707, 708, or courses listed in the Master of Data Science or Master of Public Health Schedules excluding DATASCI 792, POPLHLTH 790, 793, 796

Health Informatics

The PGDipHSc in Health Informatics was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:

- 75 points: HLTHINFO 723, 728, 730, POPLHLTH 709, 724
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 729, 754
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 706, 767
- 15 points from COMPSCI 732, 760, HLTHINFO 722, 725, HLTHMGT 721, INFOSYS 720, 722, OPSMGT 757, POPLHLTH 717, 718, 722

Health Promotion

Requirement:
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 733, 734
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 705, 720, POPLPRAC 710, 712
- 30 points from MAORIHTH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, 777, POPLPRAC 712

Infant, Child and Adolescent Mental Health

Requirement:
- at least 30 points from PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768
- at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 708, 767
- at least 45 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 740, 741, 747, 766, 768–770, 773
- up to 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Requirement:
- 75 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702, 714, 715, 721
- 45 points: CLINIMAG 710–712

Medical Imaging

Requirement:
- 30 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702
- 60 points from CLINIMAG 706–720, 723, MEDIMAGE 707–723
- 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School

Mental Health Nursing

Requirement:
- 120 points from HLTHSCI 703, NURSING 742, 744–746, 773, 774, 776, 782, 785, NURSPRAC 717–720, 726, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

Nuclear Medicine

Requirement:
- 120 points: CLINIMAG 706, 707, 716, 723, MEDIMAGE 701, 702, 708, 720

Pacific Health

Requirement:
- 90 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 739, POPLPRAC 712, 759
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 734, 735, 736, 737, 752, 765, 766

Palliative Care

Requirement:
- 120 points: POPLHLTH 777, POPLPRAC 772–774

Pharmaceutical Science

Requirement:
- 60 points: PHARMACY 750, 751
- 60 points from PHARMACY 752–754, 760, 761, 771–774
or
- 60 points: PHARMACY 750, 751
- 30 points from PHARMACY 752–754, 760, 761, 771–774
- up to 30 points from other courses offered at 700 level at this University approved by the Programme Director

Population Mental Health

Requirement:
- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 735, 736, POPLPRAC 712
- 15 points from POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 711, 733, 734, 737, 739, 766, POPLPRAC 702, 754

Ultrasound

Requirement:
- 60 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702, 716, 717
- 45 points: CLINIMAG 713, 715, 720
- 15 points from CLINIMAG 709, 719

Youth Health

Requirement:
- 75 points from NURSING 773, PAEDS 708, 710, 712, 719, 721, 722, POPLPRAC 754, PROFCOUN 700, PSYCHIAT 766, SOCCLEAD 701
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 708, 767
- 30 further points from HLTHMGT 729, 754, MAORIHTH 701, NURSING 773, PAEDS 708, 710, 712, 714, 719, 721, 722, POPLHLTH 733–737, 739, POPLPRAC 702, 712, 724, 754, PROFCOUN 700, PSYCHIAT 740, 766, 769, 770, SOCCLEAD 701

Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
    a   have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification approved by Senate or its representative

and

b   hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile

and

c   satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology Schedule.

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in Women's Health

7   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences specialising in Women's Health may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Practical Requirements

8   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medicine may require.

Distinction

9   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (PGDipObstMedGyn) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 120 points: OBSTGYN 712, 713, 715–717, 724, 725	

Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics – PGDipPaed

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma a student must have:

either

a   (i)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and
(ii)   hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in their country of domicile
and
(iii)   have at least one year of relevant professional work experience
or
b   (i)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing or Master of Nursing Science from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(ii)   hold current registration as a registered nurse in New Zealand or with an overseas nursing regulatory body approved by the Head of School of Nursing
and
(iii)   have completed, or be currently enrolled in, a Nursing Council of New Zealand accredited Nurse Practitioner Masters degree programme
or
c   passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics from this University, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2   A student must satisfy the Programme Director that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by Waipapa Taumata Rau, University of Auckland.

3   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has extensive relevant professional experience deemed to be the equivalent of the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value
4   A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limited specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content
5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics Schedule.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment
7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics
8   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Distinction
9   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics (PGDipPaed) Schedule

Requirement:	• 120 points: PAEDS 705–707, 714

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
a   completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
or
b   (i)   completed the requirements for a health professional qualification that is deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
and
(ii)   at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Population Health
and
c   satisfied the Head of School of Population Health that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

2   A student who has completed the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
either
a   (i)   45 points: MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 760, 776
(ii)   15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
(iii)   15 points from POPLHLTH 701–706, 767
(iv)   45 points from DIGIHLTH 701–708, HLTHMGT 721–754, MAORIHTH 701, 705–711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 700–737, 739, 751, 752, 760–763, 765, 767, 769–772, 774, 776, POPLPRAC 712, 759
or
b   the specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule.

6   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University, or an equivalent qualification, cannot enrol in POPLHLTH 760 and must select an alternative course from Regulation 5a(iv).

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8   The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

Distinction

9   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (PGDipPH) Schedule

Requirement:
- 45 points: MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 760, 776
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–706, 767

- 45 points from DIGIHLTH 701–708, HLTHMGT 721–754, MAORIHTH 701, 705–711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 700–737, 739, 751, 752, 760–763, 765, 767, 769–772, 774, 776, POPLPRAC 712, 759

Specialisations available:

Māori Health

Requirement:
- 60 points: MAORIHTH 701, 710, POPLHLTH 760, 776
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–707, 767
- 30 points from MAORIHTH 705, 706, 709, 711, or another 700 level course approved by the Head of School

Pacific Health

The PGDipPH in Pacific Health was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:
- 45 points: POPLHLTH 739, 760, POPLPRAC 711
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–707, 767
- at least 30 points from POPLHLTH 715, 752, POPLPRAC 716
- up to 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care – PGDipStrokeCare

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points of the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has extensive relevant professional experience deemed to be the equivalent of the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: Relevant subjects may include clinical exercise physiology, counselling, dietetics, medicine, nursing, nutrition, occupational therapy, optometry, paramedicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, psychology, social work and speech language therapy.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care Schedule.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care (PGDipStrokeCare) Schedule

---

Requirement:

- 120 points: HLTHSCI 710–713

Regulations – Science

Degrees

Certificates and Diplomas

Interfaculty Programmes – Science

Conjoint Programmes – Science

REGULATIONS – SCIENCE

The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 300 points from courses listed as 'Courses available for the BSc' in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:

(i)   at least 180 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

(ii)   courses in a minimum of three subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

(iii)   (a) at least one major, as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, and 15 points from a capstone course listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

or

(b) one specialisation, as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

c   up to 30 points from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

3   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

4   a   A student may include one or more modules from the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule. If the module is completed all the courses in the module will be counted under Regulation 2a.

b   (i)   One module from the Schedule of another degree may be included.

(ii)   If a module from the Schedule of another degree is completed, the courses will be counted under Regulation 2a.

General Education Exemptions

5   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

c   A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:

(i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii)   a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

d   A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

6   In any course that includes assessed practical work as well as other assessed work, it may be required that a student must obtain passes in both the practical and the other work in order to pass that course as a whole. Where this is specified a student who passes the practical work but who fails the other work may, at the discretion of the Academic Head, have the result for the practical work carried forward when the course is retaken.

Conjoint Degrees

7   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

8   a   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiners as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

     b   If a student who is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I course but is certified by the examiners as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter course. The relevant Academic Head shall certify to Senate or its representative that the failed course is an advanced or accelerated course.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Science (BSc) Schedule

Courses available for the BSc:

Anthropology

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 107–110
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 200, 201, 205–208, 227, 235, 252
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 306, 317, 318, 322, 328, 337, 348, 349, 352, 353, 365, 367, 372, 399

Astrosciences

Stage I courses: ASTRO 100, 110
Stage II course: ASTRO 200

Biological Sciences

Stage I courses: BIOSCI 100–109
Stage II courses: BIOSCI 201–220
Stage III courses: BIOSCI 300, 322–395, 399

Business Analytics

Only for students in the Information and Technology Management major

Stage II course: BUSAN 201
Stage III courses: BUSAN 300–302

Chemistry

Stage I courses: CHEM 100–150
Stage II courses: CHEM 200–260
Stage III courses: CHEM 300, 310–392, 397–399

Civil Engineering

Stage II courses: CIVIL 220, 221
Stage III course: CIVIL 322

Communication

Stage II course: COMMS 208

Computer Science

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101–130
Stage II courses: COMPSCI 210–290
Stage III courses: COMPSCI 313–393, 399

Data Science

Stage I course: DATASCI 100

Earth Sciences

Stage I courses: EARTHSCI 105, 120
Stage II courses: EARTHSCI 202–220
Stage III courses: EARTHSCI 303–372, 390, 399

Ecology

Stage III course: ECOLOG 301

Economics

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152
Stage II courses: ECON 201, 211, 212, 221, 271
Stage III courses: ECON 301, 302, 303, 304, 311, 321, 341, 351, 352, 361, 372, 374, 375

Education

Only for students in the Psychology major

Stage II courses: EDUC 200, 201, 221, 223
Stage III courses: EDUC 323, 352

Electrical Engineering

Only for students in the Physics major

Stage II courses: ELECTENG 209, 292
Stage III course: ELECTENG 303, 331

Engineering Science

Stage III course: ENGSCI 391

Environmental Change

Stage III course: ENVCHG 300

Environmental Engineering

Stage III course: ENVENG 333

Environmental Physics

Stage I course: ENVPHYS 100
Stage II course: ENVPHYS 200
Stage III courses: ENVPHYS 300, 301, 370, 399

Environmental Science

Stage I course: ENVSCI 101
Stage II courses: ENVSCI 201, 203, 204
Stage III courses: ENVSCI 301, 303, 304, 390, 399

Exercise Sciences

Stage I courses: EXERSCI 101–105
Stage II courses: EXERSCI 201–210, 271
Stage III courses: EXERSCI 301–310, 371, 399

Finance

Only for students in a Mathematics or Statistics major with a Grade Point Average of at least 5 and a B grade or higher in MATHS 120 and 130, or 153

Stage II course: FINANCE 261
Stage III courses: FINANCE 361, 362

Food Science

Stage I course: FOODSCI 100, 110
Stage II courses: FOODSCI 200, 202
Stage III courses: FOODSCI 301, 303, 306, 310, 399

Geographic Information Science

Stage II courses: GISCI 241, 242, 243
Stage III courses: GISCI 341, 343, 344, 390, 399

Geography

Stage I courses: GEOG 101–140
Stage II courses: GEOG 202–262
Stage III courses: GEOG 302–399

Information Management

Only for students in the Information and Technology Management major

Stage I course: INFOMGMT 192
Stage III course: INFOMGMT 399

Information Systems

Stage I course: INFOSYS 110
Stage II courses: INFOSYS 220–222
Stage III courses: INFOSYS 300, 302–306, 321, 341

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Only for students in the Biological Sciences major (Biotechnology pathway) and Information and Technology Management major

Stage II course: INNOVENT 203
Stage III course: INNOVENT 307

Linguistics

Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100, 101, 103
Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200, 201
Stage III courses: LINGUIST 300, 301, 305

Logic and Computation

Stage II course: LOGICOMP 201
Stage III courses: LOGICOMP 300–302, 399

Māori Studies

Stage I course: MĀORI 130

Marine Science

Stage I course: MARINE 100
Stage II course: MARINE 202, 203
Stage III courses: MARINE 302–303, 305–307, 399

Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 102–199
Stage II courses: MATHS 200–270
Stage III courses: MATHS 302–384, 399

Medical Imaging

Only for students in the Biomedical Science specialisation

Stage III courses: MEDIMAGE 300, 302

Medical Science

Stage I course: MEDSCI 142
Stage II courses: MEDSCI 201–206
Stage III courses: MEDSCI 300–321, 399

Pacific Studies

Stage I course: PACIFIC 100

Philosophy

Stage I courses: PHIL 100, 101, 104, 105
Stage II courses: PHIL 200, 210, 216, 222, 250, 260, 261, 263
Stage III courses: PHIL 306, 315, 323, 351

Pharmacology

Stage III course: PHARMCOL 399

Physics

Stage I courses: PHYSICS 100, 102–160
Stage II courses: PHYSICS 201–244
Stage III courses: PHYSICS 309, 331–390, 399

Physiology

Stage III course: PHYSIOL 399

Psychology

Stage I courses: PSYCH 108, 109
Stage II courses: PSYCH 200–209
Stage III courses: PSYCH 300–320, 326–328, 399

Pūtaiao

Stage II course: PŪTAIAO 200

Science General

Stage I courses: SCIGEN 101, 102
Stage II course: SCIGEN 201
Stage III courses: SCIGEN 301, 310, 399

Science Scholars

Only for Science Scholars students

Stage I course: SCISCHOL 100
Stage II course: SCISCHOL 202
Stage III course: SCISCHOL 302

Statistics

Stage I courses: STATS 100–150
Stage II courses: STATS 201–290
Stage III courses: STATS 301–392, 399

Sustainability

Stage I course: SUSTAIN 100
Stage II course: SUSTAIN 200
Stage III course: SUSTAIN 300

Urban Planning

Only for students in the Geographic Information Science major

Stage I course: URBPLAN 103
Stage II courses: URBPLAN 203, 205

Wine Science

Stage II course: WINESCI 201

Capstone courses available:

ANTHRO 399, BIOMED 399, BIOSCI 399, CHEM 397–399, COMPSCI 399, DATASCI 399, EARTHSCI 399, ENVPHYS 399, ENVSCI 399, EXERSCI 399, FOODSCI 399, GEOG 399, GISCI 399, INFOMGMT 399, INFOSYS 310, LOGICOMP 399, MARINE 399, MATHS 399, MEDSCI 399, PHARMCOL 399, PHYSICS 399, PHYSIOL 399, PSYCH 399, SCIGEN 399, STATS 399

BSc majors:

Anthropological Science

- 30 points from ANTHRO 107–110
- 30 points: ANTHRO 200, 201
- 15 points from ANTHRO 205–208, 227, 235, 252
- 45 points from ANTHRO 306, 317, 322, 337, 349, 352, 353, 365, 367, 372

Biological Sciences

either
- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points: BIOSCI 220
- a further 30 points from BIOSCI 201–290
- 45 points from BIOSCI 300–395, MARINE 303
or one of the following pathways:

Biochemistry and Cell Biology
- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points from CHEM 110, 120
- 45 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, 220
- 30 points: BIOSCI 350, 353
- 15 points from BIOSCI 326, 349, 351, 355, 356

Biotechnology
- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points from CHEM 110, 120
- 45 points: BIOSCI 220, INNOVENT 203, SCIGEN 201
- 30 points from BIOSCI 203–205
- 15 points: INNOVENT 307
- 45 points from BIOSCI 324, 326, 347, 348

Ecology
- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 30 points: BIOSCI 206, 220
- 15 points from BIOSCI 204, 205, 207, 208
- 15 points from ENVSCI 201, MARINE 202, STATS 201

- 15 points: BIOSCI 333
- 15 points: BIOSCI 394
- 15 points from BIOSCI 325, 334, 338, 347, MARINE 303

Evolution
- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 45 points: BIOSCI 202, 210, 220
- 45 points: BIOSCI 322, 355, 395

Genetics
- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points from CHEM 110, 120, 150
- 45 points: BIOSCI 201, 202, 220
- 30 points: BIOSCI 351, 355
- 15 points from BIOSCI 322, 324, 326, 347, 349, 353, 356

Marine Biology
- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 30 points: BIOSCI 206, 220
- 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208
- 45 points: BIOSCI 328, 333, 334

Microbiology
- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points from CHEM 110, 120, 150
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201, 202, 203
- 30 points: BIOSCI 204, 220
- 30 points: BIOSCI 347, 348
- 15 points from BIOSCI 324, 349

Plant Biology
- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 30 points: BIOSCI 205, 220
- 15 points from BIOSCI 202, 203, 204, 206
- 45 points: BIOSCI 324, 325, 326

Zoology
- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 60 points: BIOSCI 207, 208, 210, 220
- 30 points: BIOSCI 335, 337
- 15 points from BIOSCI 334, 338

Biotechnology

The BSc in Biotechnology was suspended in 2018. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Not available for conjoints

Major must include:
- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110 or 120
- 90 points: BIOSCI 201–204, SCIGEN 201, STATS 101, 108 or BIOSCI 209
- 60 points: BIOSCI 350, 351, 349 or 356, 353 or 354
- 30 points: INNOVENT 203, 204
- 30 points from BIOSCI 340, 347, 348, MEDSCI 314

Chemistry

- 30 points: CHEM 110, 120
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 130, PHYSICS 120
- 45 points: CHEM 251, 252, 253
- 15 points: CHEM 351
- 30 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 360, 380, 390

Computer Science

- 45 points: COMPSCI 110, 120, 130
- 45 points: COMPSCI 210, 220, 230

- 45 points from COMPSCI 300–379

Earth Sciences

- 30 points: EARTHSCI 120, GEOG 101
- 15 points: EARTHSCI 220
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 202, 203, 208
- 15 points: EARTHSCI 320
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 303–315, 361–372, 390, GEOG 331, 332, 351

Ecology

The BSc in Ecology was suspended in 2018. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 104, ENVSCI 101, GEOG 101, STATS 101 or 108
- 45 points: BIOSCI 206, 209, ENVSCI 201
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 394, 396, MARINE 303
- 45 points from ANTHRO 349, BIOSCI 320–337, 347, 394–396, ENVSCI 301, GEOG 317–320, 330–332

Environmental Physics

- 15 points: ENVPHYS 100
- 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 160
  either
  30 points: MATHS 108 or 110, 208
  or
  45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 45 points: ENVPHYS 200, 300, PHYSICS 201
- 15 points from EARTHSCI 361, PHYSICS 332
- 45 points from COMPSCI 361, EARTHSCI 320, 361, ENVPHYS 301, 370, GEOG 334, 335, GISCI 341, MARINE 302, MATHS 361–363, PHYSICS 331–334, 340

Environmental Science

- 15 points: ENVSCI 101
- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 30 points: ENVSCI 201, 203
- 15 points from BIOSCI 206, 220, CHEM 260, GEOG 205, 210, 250, 261, 262, GISCI 241, 242, MARINE 202
- 30 points: ENVSCI 301, 303
- 15 points from BIOSCI 394, CHEM 360, ENVCHG 300, ENVSCI 304, 390, GEOG 352, GISCI 341, MARINE 302, 303

Exercise Sciences

- 45 points: EXERSCI 101, 103, 105
- 45 points from EXERSCI 201, 203, 205, 207
- 45 points from EXERSCI 301, 303, 304, 305, 307
or the following pathway:

Applied Exercise and Sport Sciences
- 45 points: EXERSCI 101, 103, 105
- 90 points: EXERSCI 201, 203, 205, 206, 207, 271
- 90 points: EXERSCI 301, 303, 305, 307, 371, 399

Geographic Information Science

- 15 points from COMPSCI 130, STATS 101, 108, URBPLAN 125
- a further 30 points from COMPSCI 130, GEOG 101–140, STATS 101
- 30 points: GISCI 241, 242

- 15 points from BIOSCI 220, COMPSCI 230, ENVSCI 203, STATS 201, 220, URBPLAN 203, 205
- 30 points from GEOG 342, GISCI 341, 343, 344
- a further 15 points from COMPSCI 313–373, GEOG 342, GISCI 341, 343, 390, SCIGEN 301, STATS 301–389

Geography

- 30 points: GEOG 101, 102
- 15 points: GEOG 250
- 15 points from GEOG 202, 205, 261, 262
- a further 15 points from EARTHSCI 220, GEOG 202, 205, 261, 262, GISCI 241, 242
- 45 points from EARTHSCI 303, GEOG 302–390, GISCI 341–344

Information and Technology Management

- 60 points: BUSAN 201, COMPSCI 101 or 130, INFOMGMT 192, INFOSYS 110
- 15 points from COMPSCI 230, INFOSYS 220
- 15 points from COMPSCI 215, INFOSYS 221, INNOVENT 203, OPSMGT 258, SCIGEN 201
- 45 points from BUSAN 300–302, 305, COMPSCI 345, INFOSYS 300, 302–306, 321, 341, OPSMGT 357

Logic and Computation

- 30 points: COMPSCI 120, PHIL 101
- 15 points from COMPSCI 130, LINGUIST 100, PHIL 105
- 15 points from COMPSCI 220, LINGUIST 200, PHIL 216
- 15 points from COMPSCI 225, MATHS 254
- 15 points: PHIL 222
- 30 points: COMPSCI 350, PHIL 315
- 30 points from COMPSCI 320, 367, LINGUIST 300, LOGICOMP 301, MATHS 315, PHIL 306, 323

Marine Science

- 30 points: MARINE 100, STATS 101
- 15 points from BIOSCI 108, 109
- 15 points from GEOG 101, 103
- 15 points: MARINE 202
- 15 points from BIOSCI 220, ENVSCI 203, STATS 201
- 15 points from BIOSCI 206, 208, GEOG 262, GISCI 241
- 15 points: MARINE 302
- 30 points from BIOSCI 328, 333, 334, EARTHSCI 303, GEOG 351, MARINE 303, 305, 306, 307

Mathematics

either
- 45 points from MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
- 15 points: MATHS 250
- 30 points from MATHS 253, 254, 260, 270
- 45 points from MATHS 302–363

or one of the following pathways:

Applied Mathematics

- 45 points from MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
- 45 points: MATHS 250, 260, 270
- 30 points: MATHS 340, 361
- 15 points from MATHS 362, 363

Pure Mathematics

- 45 points from MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
- 45 points from MATHS 250, 253, 254
- 30 points: MATHS 320, 332

- 15 points from MATHS 315, 326, 328, 333, 340

Pharmacology

- 30 points: CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from BIOSCI 106, 107
- 15 points: MEDSCI 204
- 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 203, 205, 206
- 45 points: MEDSCI 318, 319, 320

Physics

either
- 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 160
- 15 points: PHYSICS 121
  either
  30 points: MATHS 108 or 110, 208
  or
  45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 45 points: PHYSICS 201–203, 244
- 15 points from ELECTENG 303, 331, MEDSCI 309, PHYSICS 309, 331–335, 340, 356, 371, 390
- a further 30 points from PHYSICS 309, 331–335, 340, 356, 390

or one of the following pathways:

Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

- 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 160
- 30 points: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 90 points: MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSICS 121, 201, 202, 244
  either
  30 points: MATHS 108 or 110, 208
  or
  45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 75 points: MEDSCI 309, PHYSICS 203, 333, 340, 390

Photonics

- 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 160
- 15 points: PHYSICS 121
  either
  30 points: MATHS 108 or 110, 208
  or
  45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 75 points: ELECTENG 210 or 292, PHYSICS 201–203, 244
- 75 points: ELECTENG 209 or 331, 303, PHYSICS 333, 340, 390

Physiology

- 30 points: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from CHEM 110, PHYSICS 120 or 160
- 30 points: MEDSCI 205, 206
- 15 points from MEDSCI 201, 203, 204
- 45 points from MEDSCI 309, 311, 312, 316, 317

Psychology

- 30 points: PSYCH 108, 109
- 15 points from STATS 100–125
- 15 points from PSYCH 200–209
- a further 30 points from EDUC 200, 221, 223, EXERSCI 207, PSYCH 200–209
- 15 points from PSYCH 300–326
- a further 30 points from EDUC 323, 352, EXERSCI 307, PSYCH 300–326

or the following pathway:

Cognitive Neuroscience
- 30 points: PSYCH 108, 109
- 15 points from STATS 100–125
- 45 points from PSYCH 201, 202, 203
- 45 points from PSYCH 303, 305, 306

Statistics
either
- 15 points from STATS 101–125
- a further 15 points from DATASCI 100, STATS 101–150
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208, 210, 225
- a further 30 points from STATS 201–255, MATHS 208 or 250
- 15 points from STATS 310, 325, 330, 380
- a further 30 points from STATS 301–392, ENGSCI 391

or one of the following pathways:

Applied Statistics

- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from DATASCI 100, STATS 125, 150
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208
- 30 points from STATS 220, 240, 255
- 15 points from STATS 330, 380
- a further 30 points from STATS 302, 326, 330, 331, 380, 383, 392, MATHS 302

Statistics and Probability
- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 15 points: STATS 125
- 15 points from MATHS 108–153
- 15 points from STATS 210, 225
- a further 30 points from MATHS 208, 250, STATS 201, 208, 210, 220, 225, 240, 255
- 15 points from STATS 310, 325, 330, 380
- a further 30 points from STATS 301–392, ENGSCI 391

BSc specialisations:

Biomedical Science

Not available for conjoint degree programmes

either
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–203
- 15 points from MEDSCI 201–206
- 45 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 15 points: BIOSCI 220
- 60 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

or one of the following pathways:

Anatomical Imaging Science
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–203
- 60 points: BIOSCI 220, MEDSCI 201, 203, 206
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 45 points: MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

Cancer Biology and Therapeutics
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 75 points: BIOSCI 201, 202, 220, MEDSCI 203, 204
- 15 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 205
- 45 points: BIOSCI 356, MEDSCI 302, 319
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

Cardiovascular Biology
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 45 points: BIOSCI 220, MEDSCI 205, 206
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201, 203
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201, 203, MEDSCI 204
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points: MEDSCI 309, 311
- 15 points from BIOSCI 353, MEDSCI 320
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 45 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, 220
- 15 points from MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points: BIOSCI 350, 353
- 30 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

Genetics
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 45 points: BIOSCI 201, 202, 220
- 15 points from MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points: BIOSCI 351, 355
- 30 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

Infection and Immunity
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 60 points: BIOSCI 201, 220, MEDSCI 202, 203
- 30 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 45 points: BIOSCI 349, MEDSCI 301, 314
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

Neuroscience
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 75 points: BIOSCI 220, MEDSCI 201, 204, 205, 206
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–203
- 30 points: MEDSCI 317, 320
- 15 points from MEDSCI 309, 316
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

Nutrition and Metabolism

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 90 points: BIOSCI 202, 203, 220, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 203, 205
- 45 points: BIOSCI 358, MEDSCI 312, 315
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

Reproduction and Development

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 90 points: BIOSCI 201–203, 220, MEDSCI 201, 205
- 45 points: BIOSCI 356, MEDSCI 312, 313
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

Data Science

Not available for conjoint degree programmes

- 60 points: COMPSCI 120, 130, STATS 101, 125
either
- 15 points: MATHS 108
  or
  30 points: MATHS 120, 130
- 90 points: COMPSCI 220, 225, MATHS 208 or 250, STATS 201, 210 or 225, 220
- 90 points: COMPSCI 320, 351, 367 or 361, STATS 330, 369, 380
- 15 points from COMPSCI 399, DATASCI 399, STATS 399

Food Science and Nutrition

Not available for conjoint degree programmes

either of the following pathways

Food Science

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, CHEM 110, 120, FOODSCI 100
- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110
- 60 points: BIOSCI 203, 204, FOODSCI 200, 202
- 60 points: BIOSCI 348, FOODSCI 301, 306, 310
- 15 points: FOODSCI 399
or

Nutrition

- 105 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, FOODSCI 100, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 111
- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 105 points: BIOSCI 202, 203, EXERSCI 206, FOODSCI 200, MEDSCI 203, 205, POPLHLTH 206

- 60 points: BIOSCI 358, FOODSCI 310, MEDSCI 315, POPLHLTH 305
- 15 points from FOODSCI 301, MEDSCI 301, 312
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201, FOODSCI 301, MEDSCI 301, POPLHLTH 301, SCIGEN 201
- 15 points: FOODSCI 399

Green Chemical Science

Not available for conjoint degree programmes

- 75 points: BIOSCI 106, CHEM 110, 120, ENVSCI 101, PHYSICS 160
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 120, 130, STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 109, EARTHSCI 120, GEOG 101, MEDSCI 142, SCIGEN 101, SUSTAIN 100
- 75 points: CHEM 251, 252, 253, 260, ENVSCI 201
- 15 points from BIOSCI 203, 204, 206, CHEM 254, EARTHSCI 261, GEOPHYS 213, MEDSCI 204, SCIGEN 201, SUSTAIN 200
- 45 points: CHEM 351, 360, ENVSCI 301
- 15 points from CHEM 397, 399
- 15 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 352, 380, 390, SUSTAIN 300
- 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 347, ENVSCI 303, MARINE 303, SCIGEN 301

Medicinal Chemistry

Not available for conjoint degree programmes

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, 120, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 130, PHYSICS 120, 160, STATS 101
- 90 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, CHEM 251, 253, MEDSCI 204, 205
- 15 points from BIOSCI 202, 204, CHEM 252, 254, 260, MEDSCI 202, 203
- 60 points: CHEM 330, 390, 392, MEDSCI 318
- 15 points from BIOSCI 349, 351, 353, 355, 356, CHEM 320, 340, 351, 360, MEDSCI 319, 320
- 15 points from CHEM 398, 399

Quantitative Economics

Not available for conjoint degree programmes

- 75 points: ECON 151, 152, MATHS 120, 130, 162
- 60 points: ECON 201, 211, 221, MATHS 250
- 45 points: ECON 301, 311, 321
- 30 points from MATHS 254, 260, 270
- 30 points from MATHS 320–363
- 15 points: MATHS 399

Modules available:

Data Analysis

- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208
- 15 points from STATS 302, 330, 383

Exercising the Body and Mind

- 30 points: EXERSCI 105, 307
- 15 points from EXERSCI 201, 207, 304

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

- 15 points from INNOVATE 100, 100G

- 15 points: INNOVENT 204
- 15 points from INNOVENT 307–310

Quantitative Critical Thinking and Communication

- 30 points: SCIGEN 101, STATS 150
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208

Science in Society

- 45 points: SCIGEN 101, 201, 301

Science Scholars

Only for Science Scholars students

- 15 points from MĀORI 130, 130G, PHIL 100, SCIGEN 101, 101G, SCISCHOL 100
- 30 points: SCISCHOL 202, 302

Software Development

- 45 points from COMPSCI 101, 130, 230, 235, 331

Spatial Data Analysis

- 30 points from GEOG 103, GISCI 241, 242
- 15 points from GISCI 341, 343

Studies in Food and Health

- 30 points: FOODSCI 100, 200
- 15 points from FOODSCI 301, EXERSCI 206

Studies in Urban Wellbeing

Note: This module was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this module should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 30 points: GEOG 104, SOCSCIPH 200
- 15 points from GEOG 305, 307, SOCSCIPH 300

Sustainability

- 45 points: SUSTAIN 100, 200, 300

The Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

2   The total enrolment in 700 level courses for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

    a   at least 420 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule, including:

        (i)   at least 300 points above Stage I, including at least 210 points above Stage II

        (ii)   courses in a minimum of three subject codes

        (iii)   at least 120 points at 700 level, including a research project or dissertation of between 30 and 60 points

        (iv)   a specialisation as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule

        (v)   the core courses as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule

    b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

    c   up to 30 points from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

4   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

5   a   A student may include one or more modules from the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.

    b   (i)   One module from the Schedule of another degree may be included.

        (ii)   If a module from the Schedule of another degree is completed, the courses will be counted under Regulation 3a.

6   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in each successive two semesters of full-time enrolment, or the part-time equivalent, taken towards this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) cannot continue.

Dissertation / Research Project

7 a The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

   b The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

   c The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the Completion of Requirements and Submission regulations of the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

General Education Exemptions

8 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
      either
      (i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
      or
      (ii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points of degree level study at another tertiary institution.

   b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

   c A student admitted to this degree having completed between 120 and 135 points of degree level study from another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
      (i)   15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
      and
      (ii)   a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

   d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

9 In any course that includes assessed practical work as well as other assessed work, it may be required that a student must obtain passes in both the practical and the other work in order to pass that course as a whole. Where this is specified, a student who passes the practical work but who fails the other work may in these circumstances, at the discretion of the Academic Head, have the result for the practical work carried forward when the course is retaken.

Conjoint Degrees

10 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar.*

Special Cases

11 a In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiners as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

    b If a student who is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I course but is certified by the examiners as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter course. The relevant Academic Head shall certify to Senate or its representative that the failed course is an advanced or accelerated course.

Reassignment

12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and/or the Bachelor of Science.

Honours

13 a Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b The class of Honours is determined by the student's overall grade in all 700 level courses enrolled in towards this degree as follows:

     7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours

     5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division

     4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division

     3.9 and below – Third Class Honours

Variations

14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) (BAdvSci(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

Core Courses

- 15 points from SCIGEN 101, SCISCHOL 100, SUSTAIN 100, MĀORI 130

- 15 points from SCIGEN 201, SCISCHOL 202, SUSTAIN 200
- 15 points from SCIGEN 301, SCISCHOL 302, SUSTAIN 300

SCISCHOL 100, 202 and 302 are only available to Science Scholars students

---

Specialisations:

Applied Physics

either

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
- 15 points: MATHS 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 45 points from PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 244
- a further 15 points from CHEM 251, 252, ELECTENG 292, MATHS 260, 270, MECHENG 211, 242, MEDSCI 205, 206
- 30 points from PHYSICS 331–380
- 15 points from CHEM 310, 340, 380, ELECTENG 331, MATHS 340, 361–363, MECHENG 340, MEDSCI 309
- 15 points: PHYSICS 390
- 30 points from PHYSICS 701–780
- 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, 730, 740, CHEM 710, 712, 740, 780, ELECTENG 726, 732, MATHS 761–770, MECHENG 711, 743, MEDSCI 703, 737
- a further 15 points from approved 700 level courses
- 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics

or one of the following pathways:

Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
- 30 points: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 60 points: PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 244
- 15 points: MATHS 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 15 points: MEDSCI 205
- 15 points: MEDSCI 309
- 30 points from PHYSICS 331–380
- 15 points: PHYSICS 390
- 15 points from PHYSICS 701–757
- 45 points: MEDSCI 703, 737, PHYSICS 780
- a further 15 points from a 700 level course in Medical Science, Physics
- 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics

or

Nano and Materials Physics

- 60 points: CHEM 120, MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
- 75 points: CHEM 251, MATHS 250, PHYSICS 201, 202, 203,

- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 30 points from CHEM 310, 340, 380
- 30 points from PHYSICS 331–380
- 15 points: PHYSICS 390
- 15 points from PHYSICS 701–780
- 30 points from CHEM 710, 712, 780
- 30 points from any 700 level course in Physics or Chemistry, or any relevant 700 level course with Head of Department approval
- 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics

or

Photonics

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
- 75 points: MATHS 250, PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 244
- 15 points: ELECTENG 292
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 45 points: PHYSICS 333, 340, 390
- 15 points: ELECTENG 331
- 30 points: PHYSICS 743, 752
- 30 points: ELECTENG 726, 732
- 15 points from any 700 level course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering or Physics, or any relevant 700 level course with Head of Department approval
- 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics

or

Space Systems

- 15 points from ASTRO 100, 110
- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
- 75 points: MATHS 250, PHYSICS 201–203, 244
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 30 points: PHYSICS 356, 390
- a further 30 points from PHYSICS 331–340
- 15 points: PHYSICS 753
- a further 15 points from PHYSICS 701–780
- 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, 730, 740
- 15 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics

Chemistry

- 30 points: CHEM 110, 120
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 130, PHYSICS 120
- 45 points: CHEM 251–253
- 15 points from CHEM 254–260
- 15 points: CHEM 351
- 60 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 360, 380, 390
- 60 points from CHEM 710–751, 760, 780
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry

Computational Biology

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 108 or 109, COMPSCI 120, 130, STATS 101
- 60 points: BIOSCI 202 or 203, COMPSCI 220, 225, BIOSCI 220 or STATS 201
- a further 15 points from any Stage II course in Biological Sciences
- 15 points: COMPSCI 369
- 15 points from STATS 330, 331
- 15 points from any Stage III course in Biological Sciences
- 15 points from Stage III courses in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics
- 45 points: BIOSCI 700, 701, 702
- 45 points from any 700 level course in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics
- 30 points: COMPSCI 789 Research Project

Computer Science

- 45 points: COMPSCI 110, 120, 130
- 60 points: COMPSCI 210, 220, 230, 289
- 15 points from COMPSCI 215, 225, 235
- 60 points from COMPSCI 300–379
- 15 points: COMPSCI 389
- 60 points from COMPSCI 701–716, 720–777
- 30 points from any relevant 700 level course with Head of Department approval
- 30 points: COMPSCI 789 Research Project

Ecology

The BAdvSci(Hons) in Ecology was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, ENVSCI 101, STATS 101
- 75 points: BIOSCI 206, 210, 220, ENVSCI 201, 203
- 15 points from BIOSCI 333, MARINE 303
- 45 points: BIOSCI 394, ECOLOG 301, ENVSCI 301
- 30 points: ENVSCI 701 or BIOSCI 762, ENVSCI 705
- 30 points from BIOSCI 724, 725, 729, 730, 731, 733, 734, 735, 739, 747, 748, 749, ENVSCI 702, 704, 711, 713, 714, 716, 733, 734, 737, ENVMGT 742, 744, MARINE 707
- 60 points: ECOLOG 789 Dissertation

Environmental Change

New admissions into the Degree of BAdvSci(Hons) in Environmental Change were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 60 points: EARTHSCI 120, ENVSCI 101, GEOG 101, STATS 101
- 15 points from BIOSCI 109, CHEM 110

- 60 points from EARTHSCI 220, ENVSCI 201, GEOG 261, 262, MARINE 202
- 15 points from BIOSCI 220, EARTHSCI 203, 220, ENVSCI 201, 203, GEOG 205, 261, 262, GISCI 241, MARINE 202
- 45 points: ENVCHG 300, GEOG 335, 352
- 30 points from BIOSCI 394, EARTHSCI 303, 307, ENVSCI 301, 303, GEOG 320, 325, 331, 351, 352, GISCI 341, MARINE 302
- 15 points from EARTHSCI 732, GEOG 749, 750
- 15 points from ENVMGT 742, 748, ENVSCI 704, 705
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, 732, 754, ENVMGT 741–746, ENVSCI 701–738, GEOG 701, 745–749, 770–772, GEOPHYS 712
- 60 points: ENVCHG 789 Dissertation in Environmental Change

Geology

New admissions into the BAdvSci(Hons) in Geology were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 45 points: EARTHSCI 102, 120, GEOG 101
- 75 points: EARTHSCI 202, 203, 208, 220, 262
- 30 points: EARTHSCI 315, 320
- 45 points from EARTHSCI 303–372, 390
- 60 points from EARTHSCI 703–780, GEOPHYS 761
- 60 points: EARTHSCI 785 Dissertation in Geology

Green Chemical Science

Not available for conjoint degrees

Requirement:
- 75 points: BIOSCI 106, CHEM 110, 120, ENVSCI 101, PHYSICS 160
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 120, 130, STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 109, EARTHSCI 120, GEOG 101, MEDSCI 142
- 75 points: CHEM 251, 252, 253, 260, ENVSCI 201
- 15 points from BIOSCI 203, 204, 206, GEOPHYS 213, MEDSCI 204, SCIGEN 201
- 45 points: CHEM 351, 360, ENVSCI 301
- 15 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 380, 390
- 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 347, ENVSCI 303, MARINE 303, SCIGEN 301
- 15 points from BIOSCI, 333, 347, CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 380, 390, ENVSCI 303, MARINE 303, SCIGEN 301
- at least 15 points from CHEM 710–751, 780
- up to 15 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval from the Programme Director
- 30 points: CHEM 760, ENVSCI 714
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry

Marine Science

- 30 points: MARINE 100, STATS 101
- 15 points from BIOSCI 108, 109
- 15 points from GEOG 101, 103
- 15 points: MARINE 202
- 15 points from BIOSCI 220, ENVSCI 203, STATS 201
- 15 points from BIOSCI 206, 208, GEOG 262, GISCI 241
- 30 points: MARINE 302, 304
- 45 points from BIOSCI 328, 333, 334, EARTHSCI 303, GEOG 351, MARINE 303, 305, 306
- 30 points: MARINE 701, 702

- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 724, 725, 727, 733, 738, 739, 749, CHEM 770, EARTHSCI 720, ENVMGT 742, 744, 748, ENVSCI 704, 714, FOODSCI 703, 708, GEOG 771, MARINE 703, 707
- 60 points: MARINE 780 Dissertation in Marine Science

Mathematics

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
- 60 points: MATHS 250, 253, 254, 260
- 60 points: MATHS 320, 332, 340, 361
- 15 points from MATHS 362, 363
- 90 points from MATHS 701–789
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project

Physics

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
- 15 points: MATHS 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 60 points: PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 244
- 60 points from PHYSICS 331–380
- 15 points: PHYSICS 390
- 75 points from PHYSICS 701–780
- 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics

Psychology

- 60 points: PSYCH 108, 109, 306, 779
- 15 points from STATS 100–125
- 45 points from EDUC 200, 221, 223, EXERSCI 207, PSYCH 200–209
- 45 points from EDUC 323, 352, EXERSCI 307, PSYCH 300, 303, 305, 308–320, 326–328, 370

- 15 points from PSYCH 743, 744
- a further 60 points from PSYCH 700–770
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project

or the following pathway:

Cognitive Neuroscience

- 30 points: PSYCH 108, 109
- 15 points from STATS 100–125
- 45 points from PSYCH 201–203
- 60 points from PSYCH 303, 305, 306, 370
- 15 points: PSYCH 744
- 60 points from PSYCH 708, 714, 721, 724, 727, 736, 740, 742, 746, 756, 775, 778
- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project

Statistics

- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, STATS 125
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208
- 30 points: MATHS 250, STATS 225
- 30 points: STATS 310, 325
- 30 points from ENGSCI 391, STATS 301, 302, 320, 326, 330, 331, 369, 370, 380, 392
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- a further 45 points from STATS 700, 701, 702, 703, 705, 708–720, 722–731, 737–773, 776–787
- a further 30 points from STATS 700, 701, 702, 703, 705, 708–720, 722–731, 737–773, 776–787, or other approved 700 level courses
- 30 points: STATS 781 Research Project

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
   a   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University including at least 90 points above Stage II or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b   met the prerequisites for one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule and attained a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in the relevant prerequisite or equivalent.

2   A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed:
   a   courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree including the requirements of the major as specified in the regulations for the Bachelor of Science
   and
   b   the Stage III entry requirements for this degree
   may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Bachelor of Science (Honours). The Bachelor of Science (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science have been completed.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

(ii)   Applicants to Preparatory Clinical Psychology must be able to demonstrate professional attributes suitable for

becoming a clinical psychologist. A written supplementary application, personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule.

6 A dissertation or research project between 30 and 60 points must be included. The total points value of the dissertation/research project and research preparation course in the subject must not exceed 60 points.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

8 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Dissertation / Research Project

9 a   The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

   b   The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

   c   The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Reassignment

10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

Honours

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons)) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 340, 361 and MATHS 362 or 363, or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- at least 45 points from MATHS 761–770
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project

Bioinformatics

The BSc(Hons) in Bioinformatics was suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Biological Sciences, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee and COMPSCI 220 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

Requirement:
- 45 points: BIOINF 702, 704, BIOSCI 702
- 30 points from BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 720,

732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 761, 783, 784
- 45 points: BIOINF 789 Research Project

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Biological Sciences, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 15 points: BIOSCI 762

and
- 60 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 724–760, 763–766

or

45 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 724–760, 763–765 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Programme Director, from 700 level courses in a related subject

and
- 45 points: BIOSCI 788 Dissertation in Biological Sciences

Biotechnology

Prerequisite: A major in Biotechnology, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 30 points: BIOSCI 762, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- a further 30 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736–738, 741, 746, 749, 751–760, 764–765
- 45 points: BIOTECH 788 Dissertation in Biotechnology

Chemistry

Prerequisite: A major in Chemistry, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 60 points from CHEM 710–780

or
- 45 points from CHEM 710–780
- 15 points from approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry

Computer Science

Prerequisite: A major in Computer Science, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- at least 60 points from BIOSCI 700, COMPSCI 701–716, 720–777
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Head of Department
- 30 points: COMPSCI 789 Research Project

Earth Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Earth Sciences, Geography, Geology, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including 45 points at Stage III in Earth Sciences or Geology or GEOG 330, 331, 334, 351, 360 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- at least 60 points from ASTRO 720, EARTHSCI 700–772
- Up to 30 points from ENVPHYS 702, GEOG 745, 746, 771
- 30 points: EARTHSCI 789 Research Project

Environmental Physics

Prerequisite: A major in Environmental Physics, Geophysics, Physics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 45 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, PHYSICS 743
- a further 45 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, 770 or other 600 or 700 level courses in Earth Sciences, Geography, Mathematics, or Physics offered at this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee
- 30 points: ENVPHYS 780 Research Project

Exercise Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Exercise Sciences, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 15 points: EXERSCI 705
- at least 30 points from EXERSCI 704, 706, 708, 711
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 60 points: EXERSCI 782 Dissertation

Food Science

Prerequisite: A specialisation in Food Science and Nutrition (Food Science Pathway) or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 706–710, 750–751
- up to 30 points from BIOSCI 741, MEDSCI 709, 710 or other courses approved by Programme Director
- 60 points: FOODSCI 788 Dissertation in Food Science

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Earth Sciences, Geographic Information Science or Geography, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head including 45 points at Stage III in Geography or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 60 points from EARTHSCI 705, 732, 772, ENVMGT 741–762, ENVSCI 704, 705, 713, 737, 738, GEOG 714–779
- up to 15 further points, subject to approval by the Programme Director
- 30 points: GEOG 789 Research Project

Green Chemical Science

Prerequisite: A major or specialisation in Chemistry or Green Chemical Science, or an equivalent subject approved by the Director, including CHEM 360 and ENVSCI 301 or equivalent courses approved by the Director

Requirement:
- 30 points: CHEM 760, ENVSCI 714
- at least 15 points from CHEM 710–751, 780
- a further 15 points from CHEM 710, 751, 780 or 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval from the Programme Director
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 60 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 30 points: LOGICOMP 782 Research Project

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 332, and MATHS 320 or 328 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee. MATHS 302 may be substituted for one of MATHS 320, 328, 332

Requirement
either
- 90 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789
  or
- at least 45 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789 and up to 45 points from other approved 700 level
and
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project

Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

Prerequisite: A major in Physics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 45 points: MEDSCI 703, 737, PHYSICS 780
- 15 points: PHYSICS 743
- 15 points from MEDSCI 701–740, PHYSICS 703–780, 791, 792
- 45 points: PHYSICS 787 Dissertation

Medicinal Chemistry

Prerequisite: A specialisation in Medicinal Chemistry or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 15 points: CHEM 735
- 45 points from BIOSCI 757, 759, CHEM 710–780, MEDSCI 700, 708, 715, 716, 721, 722
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry

Pharmacology

Prerequisite: A major in Pharmacology or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
either
- 60 points from MEDSCI 700, 701, 715–723, 744, 745
  or
  45 points from MEDSCI 700, 701, 715–723, 744, 745
  15 points from 700 level courses in a related subject approved by the Head of Department
and

- 60 points: PHARMCOL 787 Dissertation

Physics

Prerequisite: A major in Physics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 45 points from PHYSICS 703–780
- at least 15 points from ENVPHYS 701–770, MATHS 720, 725, 761–770, PHYSICS 703–780, 791, 792
- up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points: PHYSICS 789 Research Project

Physiology

Prerequisite: A major in Physiology or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 15 points: MEDSCI 743
- 45 points from MEDSCI 701, 703, 717, 727–734, 737, 739, 744
- 60 points: PHYSIOL 787 Dissertation

Psychology

Prerequisite: A major in Psychology or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or PSYCH 211, 323, 324, 325, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
either
- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 75 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–778, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project
or

Preparatory Clinical Psychology
- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 60 points: PSYCH 708, 718, 723
- 15 points from PSYCH 700–770, 775–778
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project

Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 45 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 700–703, 705, 708–787
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points: STATS 781 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Biotechnology – MBiotech

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
    either
    a   the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University in a relevant major with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II in Biological Sciences, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b   (i)   a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject as approved by Senate or it representative
        and
        (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Biotechnology or Biological Sciences from this University with a Grade Point Average or 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i)   *Relevant subjects may include biochemistry, biological sciences, biomedical sciences, biotechnology, cell biology, genetics and molecular biology.*

(ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

4   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Biotechnology Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.

    b   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in BIOTECH 792. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Biotechnology cannot continue.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

6   a   The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Biotechnology or Biological Sciences.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Science

8   A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Biotechnology or Biological Sciences and is eligible to be admitted to this degree may apply to reassign those courses to the Master of Biotechnology provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

9   This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Biotechnology (MBiotech) Schedule

Taught Masters Requirement:
- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- 45 points from other 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Science or Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
- a further 45 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736, 738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738

- 45 points: BIOTECH 792 Dissertation

or

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- 90 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736, 738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- a further 45 points from other 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Science or Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

or

Specialisations available:

Bioinformatics

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- a further 45 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 738
- a further 45 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736, 738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 45 points: BIOTECH 792 Dissertation

or

Molecular Cell Biology and Genetics

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- 45 points from BIOSCI 755, 758, 759, 765
- a further 45 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736, 738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 45 points: BIOTECH 792 Dissertation

or

Molecular Microbiology

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704

- 45 points from BIOSCI 736, 741, 749, 764
- a further 45 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736, 738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 45 points: BIOTECH 792 Dissertation

or

Plant Biotechnology

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- 45 points: BIOSCI 751, 752, 754
- a further 45 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736, 738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 45 points: BIOTECH 792 Dissertation

or

Protein Engineering

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- 45 points: BIOSCI 737, 746, 757
- a further 45 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736, 738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 45 points: BIOTECH 792 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Chemistry – MChem

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
    either
    a   the Degree of Bachelor of Science in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or

b (i)   a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject as approved by Senate or its representative
and

(ii)   passed at least 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Chemistry from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Note: Relevant subjects may include chemistry, chemical and materials engineering or food science.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Chemistry Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.

5   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 60 points of taught courses in this degree prior to enrolment in CHEM 794. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, a student must enrol in CHEM 791.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation / Research Project

7   a   The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment in CHEM 791 or 794.

c   The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Chemistry.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Master of Chemistry (MChem) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 15 points: CHEM 795 • 30 points from CHEM 712, 740, 741, 780 • at least a further 90 points from CHEM 710, 720, 730, 735, 738, 750, 760 • up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee • 30 points: CHEM 791 Research Project *or*	• 15 points: CHEM 795 • 30 points from CHEM 712, 740, 741, 780 • at least a further 60 points from CHEM 710, 720, 730, 735, 738, 750, 760 • up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee • 60 points: CHEM 794 Dissertation *or*

Specialisations available:

Analytical Chemistry

- 45 points: CHEM 740, 741, 795
- 30 points from FOODSCI 706, 740, FORENSIC 703, 704
- at least 60 points from CHEM 710, 712, 720, 730, 735, 738, 750, 760, 780
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 30 points: CHEM 791 Research Project
or
- 45 points: CHEM 740, 741, 795
- 30 points from FOODSCI 706, 740, FORENSIC 703, 704
- at least 30 points from CHEM 710, 712, 720, 730, 735, 738, 750, 760, 780
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 60 points: CHEM 794 Dissertation

or

Materials Science

- 90 points: CHEM 710, 712, 780, 795, CHEMMAT 724, 725
- at least 45 points from CHEM 720, 730, 735, 738, 740, 741, 750, 760
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 30 points: CHEM 791 Research Project
or
- 90 points: CHEM 710, 712, 780, 795, CHEMMAT 724, 725
- at least 15 points from CHEM 720, 730, 735, 738, 740, 741, 750, 760
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 60 points: CHEM 794 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Data Science – MDataSci

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a specialisation in Data Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

  or

  (ii)   the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in Computer Science and a major in Statistics from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in Computer Science or Statistics from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

  and

  (ii)   COMPSCI 130, MATHS 108, and STATS 101 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

or

c   the Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 1c must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

3   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

Structure and Content

4   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Data Science Schedule.

b A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in DATASCI 792. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Data Science cannot continue.

c A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in DATASCI 792. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Data Science cannot continue.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation

6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

7 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulation 4 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science.

Honours

8 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Data Science (MDataSci) Schedule

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

| Requirement:
Taught Masters
• 60 points: COMPSCI 752, 760, STATS 763, 769
• at least 15 points from STATS 705, 730, 767, 784, 786, 787
• at least 15 points from COMPSCI 711, 720, 734, 750, 753
• up to 45 points from COMPSCI 705, 715, 732, 761, 762, 765, 767, DIGIHLTH 701, 702, 704, ENGSCI 711, 755, 760–763, 768, | INFOSYS 700, 720, 722, 757, MATHS 715, 761, 765, 766, 769, 770, OPSMGT 741, 752, 760, 766, SCIENT 701, 702, 705, STATS 701, 710, 726, 731, 732, 762, 770, 779, 780, 782, any courses listed elsewhere in this schedule or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Director
• 45 points: DATASCI 792 Dissertation |

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

| Requirement:
Taught Masters
• 60 points: COMPSCI 752, 760, STATS 763, 769
• 60 points from COMPSCI 717, 751, 762, DATASCI 709, STATS 707, 709, 762, 765, 782, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
• at least 15 points from STATS 705, 730, 762, 767, 784, 786, 787
• at least 15 points from COMPSCI 711, 720, 734, 750, 753 | • up to 45 points from COMPSCI 705, 715, 732, 761, 765, 767, DIGIHLTH 701, 702, 704, ENGSCI 711, 755, 760–763, 768, INFOSYS 700, 720, 722, 757, MATHS 715, 761, 765, 766, 769, 770, OPSMGT 741, 752, 760, 766, SCIENT 701, 702, 705, STATS 701, 710, 726, 731, 732, 770, 779, 780, any courses listed elsewhere in this schedule or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
• 45 points: DATASCI 792 Dissertation |

The Degree of Master of Ecology – MEcology

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

either
a (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Science in a relevant major from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in Biological Sciences, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
   (ii) passed at least 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 334, 394, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee
or
b (i)   a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject as approved by Senate or its representative
and
   (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i)   A relevant subject may be in biological sciences, biosecurity and conservation, biotechnology or ecology.

(ii) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value
3   A student admitted to this degree must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content
5   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Ecology Schedule.

b   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in ECOLOG 789. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Ecology cannot continue.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation
7   a   The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment
8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Biosecurity and Conservation or Biological Science.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Science
9   A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Biosecurity and Conservation or Biological Sciences and is eligible to be admitted to this degree may apply to reassign those courses to the Master of Ecology provided that the Postgraduate Diploma has not been awarded.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Ecology (MEcology) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 45 points: BIOSCI 739, 761, 763	• 75 points from BIOSCI 724, 725, 729–731, 733–735, 738, 747–749, 751, 760, 766, ENVSCI 704, 705, 708, 734, 737, STATS 776 • 60 points: ECOLOG 789 Dissertation

---

The Degree of Master of Environmental Management – MEnvMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
   a   a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
   b   (i)   a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii)   passed at least 60 points in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a.

Note: A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), Bachelor of Optometry, Bachelor of Planning, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Urban Planning or Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

5   a   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Environmental Management Schedule.

   b   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in ENVMGT 791. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Environmental Management cannot continue.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Project

7   a   The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Management.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Science

9 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Management and is eligible to be admitted to this degree may apply to reassign those courses to the Master of Environmental Management provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Honours

10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

12 These regulations came into effect from 1 January 2022.

Master of Environmental Management (MEnvMgt) Schedule

Taught Masters Requirement:	
• 15 points: ENVMGT 701 • at least 60 points from ENVMGT 741–762	• a further 75 points from ENVMGT 741–762, ENVSCI 713, 738, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University • 30 points: ENVMGT 791 Research Project

---

The Degree of Master of Environmental Science – MEnvSci

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  either
  a the Degree of Bachelor of Science in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  b (i) a Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University as approved by Senate or its representative
     and
     (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in a relevant subject but who, for that degree, has:
  a no more than 15 points left to complete
  and
  b achieved a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II
  may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be admitted to this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Environmental Science. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses for the Degree of Master of Environmental Science will not be permitted until they have been completed. The Degree of Master of Environmental Science will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science have been completed.

Note: Relevant subjects may include chemistry, biology, earth sciences, environmental science, geography or geology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Environmental Science Schedule.

6   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses in order to enrol in ENVSCI 794.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Project / Thesis

8   a   The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

     b   The research project or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

     c   The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

9   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Science.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Science

10   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Science that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Honours

11   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Environmental Science (MEnvSci) Schedule

Requirement: **Research Masters**	**Taught Masters**
• 30 points: ENVSCI 701, 705 • at least 30 points from ENVSCI 704, 706–738, MARINE 707 • up to a further 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, ENVMGT 742, 744, 749, GEOG 730, 745–749, 771, MARINE 703, other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Coordinator • 90 points: ENVSCI 794 Thesis	• 15 points: ENVSCI 711 • at least 90 points from ENVSCI 701, 704–708, 713–738, MARINE 707 • up to a further 45 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, ENVMGT 742, 744, 749, GEOG 745–749, 771, MARINE 703, other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Coordinator • 30 points: ENVSCI 790 Research Project

---

The Degree of Master of Food Science – MFoodSci

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

    either

    a   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or

    b   (i)   completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its

representative

and

(ii) passed at least 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Food Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i) Relevant subjects may include biology, biotechnology, chemistry, food process engineering, food science or pharmacology.

(ii) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Food Science Schedule.

6 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points prior to enrolment in FOODSCI 791. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, a student must enrol in FOODSCI 790.

7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation / Research Project

8 a The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b The dissertation or research project must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment in FOODSCI 790 or 791.

   c The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Food Science.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Food Science (MFoodSci) Schedule

Taught Masters

Requirement:
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 706, 707, 708, 752
- at least 30 points from FOODSCI 715, 740, 750, 751
- up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University

- 30 points: FOODSCI 790 Research Project

or

- 90 points: CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 706, 707, 708, 752
- 30 points from FOODSCI 715, 740, 750, 751
- 60 points: FOODSCI 791 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Information Technology – MInfoTech

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

either

  a a Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 75 points above Stage III, including at least 45 points in an IT related field at postgraduate level, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

  or

  b (i)   a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 75 points at Stage III or above, including at least 45 points in an IT related field, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

      or

      (ii)   (a) a Bachelors degree from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

          and

          (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher, or the equivalent

  or

  c a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 75 points at Stage III or above, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

  and

  b complete within two semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time

  and

  c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

  and

  b complete within three semesters if enrolled full-time and 12 semesters if enrolled part-time

  and

  c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 240 points

  and

  b complete within four semesters if enrolled full-time and 12 semesters if enrolled part-time

  and

  c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

6 Unless approval has been granted by Senate or its representative to complete under Regulation 3 or 4, a student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 240 points

  and

  b complete within four semesters if enrolled full-time and 12 semesters if enrolled part-time

  and

  c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

7   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Information Technology Schedule.

8   A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 778. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.

9   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses taken for this degree prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 778. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.

10   A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.

11   A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 180 points of taught courses taken for this degree prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 778. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.

12   A student who has previously passed any courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Director of the ICT Graduate School.

13   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

14   A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulations 8, 9, 10 or 11 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology or Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology.

Honours

15   a   This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b   Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limits specified in Regulations 3, 4, 5 and 6, the student's eligibility for Honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.

c   The calculation for the overall grade to determine the award of Honours will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawn, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Variations

16   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

17   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Information Technology (MInfoTech) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • at least 45 points from DIGIHLTH 701–708, GLMI 701, 703, 704, 706–712, INFOSYS 700–708, 720, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT 741,	SCIENT 701, STATS 779, or papers listed in the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule • up to 15 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses • 60 points: COMPSCI 778 Internship

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • at least 45 points from COMPSCI 701–716, 720–777, COMPSYS 701–729, ELECTENG 722, 726, 732, 733, INFOSYS 722, 727, 730,	735, 737, STATS 705, 707, 762 • at least 45 points from DIGIHLTH 701–708, GLMI 701, 703, 704, 706–712, INFOSYS 700–708, 720, 750, 751, 757 OPSMGT 741, SCIENT 701, STATS 779, or papers listed in the University of

| Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule
• up to 30 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses | • 60 points: COMPSCI 778 Internship |

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

| **Requirement:**
Taught Masters
• 60 points: COMPSCI 718, 719
• at least 45 points from COMPSCI 701–716, 720–777, COMPSYS 701–729, ELECTENG 722, 726, 732, 733, INFOSYS 722, 727, 735, STATS 705, 707, 762 | • at least 45 points from DIGIHLTH 701–708, GLMI 701, 703, 704, 706–712, INFOSYS 700–708, 720, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT 741, SCIENT 701, STATS 779, or papers listed in the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule
• up to 30 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses
• 60 points: COMPSCI 778 Internship |

The Degree of Master of Marine Conservation – MMarineCons

The regulations for this programme are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must:
    either
    a   have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II including at least 45 points in a relevant subject, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b   (i)   have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
        and
        (ii)   have at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a, and extensive, relevant, practical, or professional experience.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

(ii)   Relevant subjects may include biology and marine ecology, conservation biology, environmental management, environmental law, environmental policy and social science.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this degree must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Marine Conservation Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Research Project / Thesis

7   a   The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The research project or thesis topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

8   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Marine Science.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Marine Conservation (MMarineCons) Schedule

Requirement:	Taught Masters
Research Masters	• 45 points: MARINE 701, 703, 705
• 45 points: MARINE 701, 703, 705	• 105 points from BIOSCI 724, 727, 735, 738, 739, 761, ENVMGT 741, 742, 744, 746, 748, ENVSCI 701, 705, 711, GEOG 730, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 710, 721, 770, MĀORI 732, MARINE 702, 707, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Coordinator
• 45 points from BIOSCI 724, 727, 735, 738, 739, 761, ENVMGT 741, 742, 744, 746, 748, ENVSCI 701, 705, 711 GEOG 730, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 710, 721, 770, MĀORI 732, MARINE 702, 707, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Coordinator	• 30 points: MARINE 790 Research Project
• 90 points: MARINE 795 Thesis in Marine Conservation	

The Degree of Master of Marine Studies – MMarineSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Marine Studies Schedule.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation / Thesis

6   a   The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

   c   The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Marine Science.

Honours

8   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Master of Marine Studies (MMarineSt) Schedule

Requirement: **Research Masters**	**Taught Masters**
• 60 points: BIOSCI 727, MARINE 701, 702, 707 • 30 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Environmental Management, Geography, Geophysics, Marine Science, Physics and Statistics listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule • 90 points: MARINE 794 Thesis in Marine Studies	• 60 points: BIOSCI 727, MARINE 701, 702, 707 • 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Environmental Management, Geography, Geophysics, Marine Science, Physics and Statistics listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule • 60 points: MARINE 792 Dissertation

---

The Degree of Master of Organisational Psychology – MOrgPsych

The regulations for this programme are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
    either
    a   (i)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Psychology, Bachelor of Science with a major in Psychology, Graduate Diploma in Arts in Psychology, Graduate Diploma in Science in Psychology, or Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in Psychology, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
      or
      (ii)   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree or Graduate Diploma from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative
    and
    b   passed either PSYCH 306, or PSYCH 211, 323, 324 and 325, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has attained at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Notes:

(i)   This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

(ii)   A relevant subject may be in business, education or health sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student admitted to this degree must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Organisational Psychology Schedule.

6   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in PSYCH 794. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Organisational Psychology cannot continue.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation / Thesis

8   a   The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

9   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Psychology or Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Psychology.

Honours

10   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Organisational Psychology (MOrgPsych) Schedule

Requirement: **Research Masters**	**Taught Masters**
• 45 points: PSYCH 744, 761, 766 • 45 points from BUSINESS 711, GLMI 702 or 710, 705–707, 712, PSYCH 700, 715–717, 731, 758, 768 • 90 points: PSYCH 794 Thesis in Organisational Psychology	• 45 points: PSYCH 744, 761, 766 • at least 45 points from PSYCH 700, 715–717, 731, 758, 768 • up to 60 points from BUSINESS 705, 711, GLMI 702 or 710, 705–707, 712 • 45 points: PSYCH 790 Dissertation in Organisational Psychology

The Degree of Master of Physiotherapy Practice – MPhysioPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree a student must have completed a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   Applicants will be required to consent to a disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required to ensure that they meet the requirements for both the Children's Act 2014 and the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

3   Applicants will be required to demonstrate in accordance with the approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science the qualities necessary for a person seeking to become registered as a Physiotherapist. This will normally require an interview, submission of academic transcripts and appropriate letters of reference.

Notes:

(i)   *A relevant degree may include one of health sciences or science. Whether a degree is considered relevant will*

also depend on the courses taken. Relevant areas may include exercise sciences, health sciences, physiology, psychology, and sport and exercise science.

(ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

Duration and Total Points Value
4   A student admitted to this degree must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

Structure and Content
5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Physiotherapy Practice Schedule.

6   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Head of Department of Exercise Sciences.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements
8   A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Science requires.

9   Candidates must continue to meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for professional and ethical behaviour.

Fitness to Practise Requirements
10 a   In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme.

   b   Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or practice are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Science pending the outcome of the investigation.

   c   If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

   d   Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 13c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.

   e   A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 13c or whose application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 13d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

Reassignment
11   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Exercise Sciences.

Honours
12   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
13   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
14   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Physiotherapy Practice (MPhysioPrac) Schedule	
Requirement: **Taught Masters** **Part I** • 120 points: EXERSCI 731–737, 751	**Part II** • 90 points: EXERSCI 738, 741, 752–755 • 30 points: EXERSCI 790 Research Project

---

The Degree of Master of Science – MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

either

a   (i)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II including at least 45 points in the prerequisite subject for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director or Major/Specialisation Lead

  or

  (ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director or Major/Specialisation Lead

or

b   (i)   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points in the prerequisite subject for a specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director or Major/Specialisation Lead

  or

  (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage III in the prerequisite subject for a specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director or Major/Specialisation Lead

  or

  (iii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points in the prerequisite subject for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol including at least 75 points of 700 level courses, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director or Major/Specialisation Lead

  or

  (iv) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director or Major/Specialisation Lead.

2   Students must have completed any prerequisite courses relevant to the specialisation in which they intend to enrol prior to admission to this degree.

3   Students applying for the Optometry specialisation must be registered with the Optometrists and Dispensing Opticians Board and hold a current practising certificate.

4   a   A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed:

  (i)   345 points towards that degree

  and

  (ii) at least 45 points above Stage II in the prerequisite subject with a Grade Point average of 5.0 or higher and the prerequisite courses for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol for this degree

  may, with the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, be admitted to this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Science. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses required for the Degree of Master of Science will not be permitted.

  b   A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Science, or Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science but who has:

  (i)   completed 105 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science from this University

  and

    (ii)   met all other relevant entry requirements listed in Regulation 1b, 2 and 3

may, with the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, be admitted to this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science or Postgraduate Diploma in Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Science. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses required for the Degree of Master of Science will not be permitted.

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University, or an equivalent qualification with significant relevant professional scientific experience.

Notes:

(i)   *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

(ii)   *Equivalent qualifications may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Urban Planning.*

Duration and Total Points Value

6   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 4a must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 240 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

   and

   c   not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

7   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b, 4b, or 5 must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

   and

   c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

8   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the Master of Science Schedule.

9   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation / Research Portfolio / Thesis

10 a   A dissertation, or research portfolio, or thesis when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   (i)   The dissertation or thesis topic for the 120 point MSc must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment in the degree.

        (ii)   The dissertation or thesis topic for the 240 point MSc must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment in the thesis or dissertation.

   c   A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, research portfolio or dissertation needs, before enrolment for the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation, to obtain a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points selected from the first 120 points passed in the taught component of the degree. If this is not achieved, the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all specialisations except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.

   d   A student who has passed at least 105 points but fewer than 120 points of a 240 point degree and obtained a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol in the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation, but must have completed 120 points for the taught component of the degree within 12 months of initial enrolment in the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all specialisations except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.

   e   The dissertation or research portfolio or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

11 A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all subjects except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

12 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction, or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Science (MSc) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite subject: Applied Mathematics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: MATHS 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

Bioinformatics

New admissions into the MSc in Bioinformatics were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Bioinformatics, Biological Sciences, Computational Biology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including BIOSCI 700–702, 761 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: BIOINF 796 MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite subject: Biological Sciences, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including BIOSCI 761 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: BIOSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

Biosecurity and Conservation

Prerequisite subject: Biosecurity or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: BIOSEC 796 Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation

Biotechnology

Prerequisite subject: Biological Sciences or Biotechnology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including BIOSCI 761 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 30 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 724–746, 749–759
- 90 points: BIOTECH 794 Thesis in Biotechnology

Chemistry

Prerequisite subject: Chemistry or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including CHEM 795 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CHEM 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

Clinical Exercise Physiology

Prerequisite subject: Clinical Exercise Physiology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including EXERSCI 371 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or Nominee
Requirement:
Taught Masters
- 75 points: EXERSCI 775, 778, 779
- 45 points: EXERSCI 792 Dissertation in Clinical Exercise Physiology

Computer Science

Prerequisite subject: Computer Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: COMPSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science

Earth Sciences

Prerequisite subject: Applied Geology, Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: EARTHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences

Environmental Management

Prerequisite subject: Environmental Management or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ENVMGT 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

Environmental Physics

Prerequisite subject: Environmental Physics, Geophysics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ENVPHYS 796 Thesis

Environmental Science

Prerequisite subject: Environmental Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Head of School, including ENVSCI 701 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ENVSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

Exercise Sciences

Prerequisite subject: Clinical Exercise Physiology or Exercise Sciences or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: EXERSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Exercise Sciences

Food Science

Prerequisite subject: Food Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: FOODSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Food Science

Forensic Science

Prerequisite subject: Forensic Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: FORENSIC 796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

Geography

Prerequisite subject: Geography or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: GEOG 796 Masters Thesis in Geography

Green Chemical Science

Prerequisite: A specialisation in Chemistry or Green Chemical Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Director, including CHEM 760, 795, and ENVSCI 701 or equivalent courses approved by the Director

Research Masters

Requirement:

- 120 points: CHEM 796 Thesis in Chemistry

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite subject: Logic and Computation or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Marine Science

Prerequisite subject: Biological Sciences or Environmental Science or Marine Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MARINE 796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science

Mathematics

Prerequisite subject: Mathematics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis in Mathematics

or

- 30 points from MATHS 701–789, or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department
- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio in Mathematics

Medical Statistics

Prerequisite subject: A BSc/BA(Hons) in Statistics or PGDipSci in Statistics or Medical Statistics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, with an average of 4.0 (taught) or 5.5 (research) or higher or equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: STATS 768, 780
- 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 30 points from POPLHLTH 707–709, 711, 767, STATS 701–703, 705, 708–731, 735–767, 769–779, 782–787, or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 45 points: STATS 793 Dissertation

Optometry

Prerequisite subject: Optometry or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: OPTOM 796 MSc Thesis in Optometry

or

- 30 points: OPTOM 757
- 90 points: OPTOM 791 Research Portfolio

Pharmacology

Prerequisite subject: Pharmacology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PHARMCOL 796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Physics

Prerequisite subject: Physics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PHYSICS 796 MSc Thesis in Physics

Physiology

Prerequisite subject: Physiology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PHYSIOL 796 MSc Thesis in Physiology

Psychology

Prerequisite subject: Psychology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology

Speech Science

Prerequisite subject: Speech Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: SPCHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Speech Science

Statistics

Prerequisite subject: Medical Statistics or Statistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
- 90 points: STATS 798 Thesis in Statistics

Taught Masters

- 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- at least 45 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 700–787
- up to 15 points from another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: STATS 793 Dissertation

Wine Science

Prerequisite subject: Wine Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: WINESCI 796 MSc Thesis in Wine Science

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite subject: Applied Mathematics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 60 points from MATHS 761–770
- up to 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department
- 120 points: MATHS 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

Bioinformatics

The MSc in Bioinformatics was suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite subject: Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

including COMPSCI 220 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 60 points: BIOSCI 700–702, 761
- 60 points from BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 732, 761, 783, 784, or related 700 level courses, from at least two departments as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: BIOINF 796 MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite subject: Biological Sciences or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: BIOSCI 761

- at least 75 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 724–746, 749–761, 764–765
- up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in a related subject
- 120 points: BIOSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

Biosecurity and Conservation

Prerequisite subject: Biosecurity or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701
- 45 points: BIOSCI 747, 748, ENVSCI 734
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 724, 730, 731, 733, 734, 735, 738, 739, 751, 763, 766, ENVMGT 746, ENVSCI 705, 716, 734, 737, MARINE 703, STATS 776
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Environmental Management, Environmental Science, Marine Science
- 120 points: BIOSEC 796 Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation

Chemistry

Prerequisite subject: Chemistry or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: CHEM 795
- at least 75 points from CHEM 710–780
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval of the Head of School
- 120 points: CHEM 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

Clinical Exercise Physiology

Prerequisite subject: Exercise Sciences or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including EXERSCI 301 and 371 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 165 points: EXERSCI 720, 721, 775–779
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
- 45 points: EXERSCI 792 Dissertation in Clinical Exercise Physiology

Computer Science

Prerequisite subject: Computer Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 90 points from COMPSCI 701–716, 720–777, 780
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Head of Department
- 120 points: COMPSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science

Earth Sciences

Prerequisite subject: Applied Geology, Earth Sciences, Geography, Geology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 90 points from ASTRO 720, EARTHSCI 700–772
- up to 30 points from ENVPHYS 702, GEOG 745, 746, 771 or other 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: EARTHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences

Environmental Management

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: ENVMGT 701

and

- at least 60 points from ENVMGT 741–762

and

- up to 45 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

and

- 120 points: ENVMGT 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

Environmental Physics

Prerequisite subject: Environmental Physics, Geophysics, Physics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 45 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, PHYSICS 743
- a further 75 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, 770 or other approved 600 or 700 level courses in Earth Sciences, Geography, Mathematics, Physics or other subjects offered by the Faculty of Science approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 120 points: ENVPHYS 796 Thesis

Environmental Science

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ENVSCI 701, 711
- at least 60 points from ENVSCI 701, 704–708, 713–738, MARINE 707
- up to a further 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, ENVMGT 742, 744, GEOG 745–749, 770, 771, MARINE 703 or other approved 700 level courses
- 120 points: ENVSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

Exercise Sciences

Prerequisite subject: Exercise Sciences or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: EXERSCI 705
- at least 45 points from EXERSCI 704, 706, 708, 711
- up to 60 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 120 points: EXERSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Exercise Sciences

Food Science

Prerequisite subject: Food Science and Nutrition (Food Science pathway) or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 60 points from CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 707, 708
- 60 points from approved 700 level courses
- 120 points: FOODSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Food Science

Forensic Science

Prerequisite subject: Forensic Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 105 points from FORENSIC 701–704, 706–708
- 15 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: FORENSIC 796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

Geography

Prerequisite subject: Geography or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 75 points from EARTHSCI 705, 732, ENVMGT 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738, GEOG 714–779, PACIFIC 717, 718
- up to 30 additional points from other 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Academic Head
- 120 points: GEOG 796 Masters Thesis in Geography

Green Chemical Science

Prerequisite: A major or specialisation in Chemistry or Green Chemical Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Director, including CHEM 360 and ENVSCI 301 or equivalent courses approved by the Director

Research Masters

Requirement:

- at least 45 points from CHEM 710–751, 780
- 45 points: CHEM 760, 795, ENVSCI 714
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval from the Programme Director
- 120 points: CHEM 796 Thesis in Chemistry

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite subject: Logic and Computation or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 90 additional points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701, 702, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Marine Science

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: MARINE 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701

- 90 points from the following 700 level courses including at least two of the following subject areas: BIOSCI 724–727, 733, 738, 739, 749, CHEM 770, EARTHSCI 720, ENVMGT 742, 744, 748, ENVSCI 704, 714, FOODSCI 703, 708, GEOG 746, 771, GEOPHYS 711–713, 761, MARINE 702–707, STATS 767, other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Coordinator
- 120 points: MARINE 796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 332, and MATHS 320 or 328 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee. MATHS 302 may be substituted for one of MATHS 320, 328, 332

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 75 points in 700 level Mathematics courses
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects, with the approval of the Head of Department

and either

- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis in Mathematics

  or

- 30 points from MATHS 701–789, 792–797 or 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department
- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio in Mathematics

Medical Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics including STATS 210 or STATS 225, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 708, STATS 768, 770, 773, 780
- 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 60 points from POPLHLTH 709, 711, 767, STATS 701–703, 705, 708–731, 735–767, 769–779, 782–787
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 45 points: STATS 793 Dissertation

Optometry

Prerequisite subject: Optometry or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

either

- 120 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759

  or

  at least 90 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759 and up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Head of School
- 120 points: OPTOM 796 MSc Thesis in Optometry

Pharmacology

Prerequisite subject: Pharmacology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 700, 701, 715–723, 735, 744, 745
- up to 60 points from other 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department
- 120 points: PHARMCOL 796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Physics

Prerequisite subject: Physics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters

- 75 points from PHYSICS 701–788
and
either
- 45 additional points from GEOPHYS 761–780, MATHS 761–763, PHYSICS 701–788,
  or
  at least 15 additional points from GEOPHYS 761–780, MATHS 761–763, PHYSICS 701–788
  and
  up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department
- 120 points: PHYSICS 796 MSc Thesis in Physics

Physiology

Prerequisite subject: Physiology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters

- 15 points: MEDSCI 743
- 105 points from MEDSCI 701, 703, 717, 727–734, 737, 739, 744
- 120 points: PHYSIOL 796 MSc Thesis in Physiology

Psychology

Prerequisite subject: Psychology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or PSYCH 211, 323, 324, 325, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
either

- 120 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–779, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology
or
- at least 105 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712,

PSYCH 700–770, 775–779, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- up to 15 points from other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology

Speech Science

Prerequisite subject: Speech Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters

- 60 points from SPCHSCI 701, 711–713, 722, 723, 733, 736, 743, 746, 751–754
- 60 points from other approved 700 level courses in Audiology, Computer Science, Engineering, Linguistics, Psychology, Physiology, Speech Science
- 120 points: SPCHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Speech Science

Statistics

Prerequisite subject: Statistics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including STATS 210 or 225, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters

- 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 90 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 700–787
- up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 90 points: STATS 798 Thesis in Statistics

Taught Masters

- 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 150 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 700–787
- up to 15 points from another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: STATS 793 Dissertation

Wine Science

Prerequisite subject: Wine Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters

- at least 75 points from WINESCI 701–708
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemical and Materials Engineering, Chemistry, Food Science or Geography as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: WINESCI 796 MSc Thesis in Wine Science

The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
     a   completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University including 60 points above Stage II

    in a relevant subject area(s) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    and

  b demonstrated in accordance with the approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science the qualities necessary for a person seeking a qualification as a speech-language therapist. This may require an interview, submission of a supplementary information form and confidential letters of reference.

2 An applicant who has previously been awarded a degree in speech language therapy or the equivalent will not be admitted.

Notes:

(i) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

(ii) Relevant subject areas may include education, health sciences, linguistics, physiology or psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:

  a pass courses with a total value of 240 points

  and

  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice Schedule.

6 a A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Dean of Science or representative.

  b A student who has previously passed courses from another programme that are substantially similar to any one of the courses required under Regulation 5 above may, with the approval of the Dean of Science or representative, be required to take alternative 700 level courses from the subject Speech Science or other approved 700 level courses.

  c Where a student is required to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 2 above, those courses:

    (i)   are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency

    and

    (ii)   are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical and Clinical Requirements

8 A student is required to pass each and every component of the clinical and practical requirements of the Speech Language Therapy Practice courses to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative.

Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Termination of Enrolment

11 a If the behaviour of a student in a clinical environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

  b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes, clinics and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

  c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice (MSLTPrac) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** **Part I:** • 120 points: SPCHSCI 711–724	**Part II:** • 90 points: SPCHSCI 733, 734, 736, 743, 744, 746 • 30 points: SPCHSCI 790 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Wine Science – MWineSci

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

(ii) *Relevant subjects may include biology, chemistry, chemical and materials engineering, earth sciences, environmental science, food science, geography or geology.*

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Wine Science Schedule.

5 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 60 points of taught courses in order to enrol in WINESCI 792.

6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Research Project

7 a   The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b   The research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment in WINESCI 792.

   c   The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

8 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Wine Science.

Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Master of Wine Science (MWineSci) Schedule

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 120 points from WINESCI 701–708	• 15 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University • 45 points: WINESCI 792 Research Project

The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DClinPsy

Notes:

(i)   "Candidate/s" refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology.

(ii)   "Candidature" refers to a person's status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology.

(iii)   "Doctoral year" refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.

(iv)   Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

(v)   "Successfully complete" means to complete all requirements and submit all required work for the relevant course, course component or programme component and pass the prescribed examination.

General requirements

1 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsy) is required to undertake advanced coursework, clinical practice and an original and coherent research project, and to present the outcome of the research project for examination as a thesis.

2 The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.

3 The research project must be conducted under supervision and during the period of enrolment in the DClinPsy programme, and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.

4 The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 70,000 words.

5 The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the doctoral thesis policy and procedures.

6 A candidate must successfully complete the thesis and all components of PSYCH 800.

7 a Candidates must meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for professional and ethical behaviour and comply with the requirements of the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures for the duration of candidature.

   b Candidates are subject to the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures.

8 In order for the DClinPsy degree to be awarded, Regulations 6, 7a and 51 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate(s)) must be:

   a satisfied that, subject to Regulation 47, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with Regulation 48, on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs

   and

   b satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that the thesis:

     (i)   makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field(s) and is of direct relevance to the field of clinical psychology

     and

     (ii)   meets internationally recognised standards for such work

     and

     (iii)   demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature

     and

     (iv)   is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

Duration

9   The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 48 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DClinPsy programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.

10 The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DClinPsy programme.

11 a   Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances (and subject to course availability), enrolment in the programme must proceed on a full-time basis prior to successful completion of PSYCH 800.

   b   A candidate may enrol part-time in any remaining thesis component post successful completion of PSYCH 800, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

   c   Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances, enrolment in the programme must be completed within 48 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DClinPsy programme.

12 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.

Admission

13 To be admitted to the DClinPsy programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations, be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or a New Zealand permanent resident and are required to:

   a   in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:

   (i)   have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Psychology with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

   or

   (ii)   have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science in Psychology with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

   or

   (iii) have completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as equivalent to a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree in Psychology with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

   and

   b   (i)   have passed PSYCH 708, 718, 723, 779 at the University of Auckland with at least a B+ average, or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

      and

      (ii)   have satisfied the requirements of the doctoral candidate research capacity policy and procedures

   and

   c   demonstrated to the satisfaction of the DClinPsy Admission Board in the School of Psychology, in accordance with the process determined by the Faculty of Science, the qualities necessary for a person seeking to be a Doctor of Clinical Psychology

   and

   d   meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for professional and ethical behaviour

   and

   e   have satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

   and

   f   have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the DClinPsy degree

   and

   g   have the approval of the Head of Psychology or their nominee for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head.

14 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

15 The final decision on admission to the DClinPsy programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

16 Admission to the DClinPsy programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information

that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment, or where an applicant does not continue to meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for professional and ethical behaviour.

17 Admission to the DClinPsy programme is valid for the start date approved by the Academic Head. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur at that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.

18 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Supervision

19 The Academic Head is responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.

20 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.

21 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

Enrolment and Candidature

22 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 12, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the DClinPsy programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 9–10.

23 Candidature for the DClinPsy degree commences upon enrolment in the DClinPsy programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 12, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:

a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 8 have been met

b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 50 is that the degree not be awarded

c candidature expires under Regulation 32

d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 52

e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 53.

24 Candidature is provisional until confirmed, and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.

25 Except as permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies in exceptional circumstances, a candidate must enrol in 120 points in each of the first three years of full-time equivalent enrolment, and include 105 points of thesis enrolment in the first year of full-time equivalent enrolment, 90 points of thesis enrolment in the second year of full-time equivalent enrolment and 45 points of thesis enrolment in the third year of full-time equivalent enrolment.

26 The following additional confirmation milestones are required for all candidates and are subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures:

a achievement of Pass grades in the Clinical Practicum 1 competency evaluation and Initial Interview Exam within PSYCH 800

b achievement of a provisional Pass Grade for Case Report 1 within PSYCH 800

c completion of a literature review and methods section of the thesis to the satisfaction of the confirmation review committee

d ethics approval for the research

    e   initial data collection to the satisfaction of the main supervisor.

27 The following post-confirmation milestones must be placed on candidature at the time of confirmation in the programme in accordance with Regulation 24:

    a   achievement of Pass grades in the Clinical Practicum 2 and 3 competency evaluations and End of Year Exam within PSYCH 800 prior to the first review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24

    b   achievement of provisional Pass grades for Case Reports 2 and 3 within PSYCH 800 prior to the first review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24

    c   completion of the data collection and analysis of data to the satisfaction of the main supervisor prior to the first review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24.

28 Where the outcome of the first continuation of confirmed candidature review under Regulation 24 is the continuation of candidature, the following conditions must be placed on candidature:

    a   achievement of a Pass grade in the Final Internship competency evaluation within PSYCH 800 prior to the next review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24 and prior to submission of the thesis

    b   achievement of a Pass grade in the Final Clinical Examination within PSYCH 800 prior to the next review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24 and prior to submission of the thesis

    c   achievement of confirmed Pass grades for Case Reports 1–5 within PSYCH 800 prior to the next review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24 and prior to submission of the thesis.

Note: For the avoidance of doubt, Pass grades for Case Reports 1–3 are provisional until confirmed by the examiners for the Final Clinical Examination for PSYCH 800.

29 a   Where a candidate does not achieve a Pass grade (provisional or otherwise) in a component of PSYCH 800, conditions on candidature pursuant to Regulation 24 may, subject to Regulation 30, include requirements to satisfactorily complete specific additional work and/or revisions and/or examination.

    b   Where conditions are imposed in accordance with Regulation 29(a) at the conclusion of enrolment in PSYCH 800, the submission of the PSYCH 800 result will be deferred.

    c   Where any condition imposed in accordance with Regulation 29(a) is not satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the relevant component of PSYCH 800.

30 a   The provisions of Regulation 29(a) can apply one time only to each component of PSYCH 800.

    b   Where the examiner(s) of the relevant component of PSYCH 800 determine(s) that a particular weakness is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work or revisions and/or examination, the provisions of Regulation 29(a) cannot be exercised and the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the relevant component of PSYCH 800.

31 All components of PSYCH 800 must be successfully completed in order for the thesis to be submitted for examination.

32 a   Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 9.

    b   Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 49.

33 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 32, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 61 of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).

34 Enrolment in the DClinPsy programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 32 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 52.

35 Termination of candidature under Regulation 53 is also termination of enrolment in the DClinPsy programme for enrolled candidates. Termination of enrolment pursuant to Regulation 7 is also termination of candidature.

36 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 49, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 49 is 12 months full-time equivalent.

37 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.

38 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.

39 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Fees

40 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the DClinPsy programme.

41 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 12.

42 a   A candidate who withdraws from the DClinPsy programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.

    b   A candidate who submits their thesis will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of submission and the end of the current doctoral year, provided the candidate has been enrolled in the programme for at least 36 months full-time equivalent.

43 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

Submission

44 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – pre examination.

Examination

45 PSYCH 800 must be examined in accordance with the doctoral coursework policy and procedures.

46 a For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two thesis examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.

    b   The thesis must be examined in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.

47 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the DClinPsy degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place on the thesis.

48 Where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) determines, under the doctoral examination procedures, that a candidate will proceed to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and the doctoral oral examination procedures.

49 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the doctoral examination procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

Final Decision

50 The final decision as to the award of the DClinPsy degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 49.

51 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination in order for the requirements of the DClinPsy degree to be met.

Withdrawal from Programme

52 A candidate may withdraw from the DClinPsy programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

Termination of Candidature

53 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:

a   failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 24

b   failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 24

c   failure to satisfy post-confirmation milestones or conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 24 or Regulation 27 or Regulation 28

d   failure to successfully complete any one or more component(s) of PSYCH 800

e   failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 24

f   failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

g   failure to comply with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination

h   failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the DClinPsy by the due date.

Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 53 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 61.

54   Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 53, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.

55   Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these programme regulations.

56   Termination proceedings under the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures take precedence over, and are independent of, Regulations 53 and 54.

57   Where matters of fitness to practise inform the failure to successfully complete a component of PSYCH 800:

a   termination proceedings will ensue under the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures

b   termination proceedings, which shall exclude consideration of fitness to practise matters considered under Regulation 57a, will ensue pursuant to Regulation 53d only where:
(i)   the process required under Regulation 57a has concluded and has not resulted in termination of enrolment
and
(ii)   the failure to successfully complete the component of PSYCH 800 was also informed by matters other than fitness to practise.

58   a   Where a candidate withdraws from the DClinPsy programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirement for the award of the DClinPsy, admission to a new DClinPsy or other doctoral programme in Psychology at a later date will not normally be permitted.

b   A person who withdraws from any doctoral programme in Psychology (clinical or otherwise) or has their doctoral candidature in Psychology (clinical or otherwise) terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a doctoral degree in Psychology (clinical or otherwise), will not normally be admitted to the DClinPsy. For the avoidance of doubt: equivalence is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Variations

59   In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for DClinPsy candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

Appeals

60   Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to suspension and extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

61   A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature pursuant to Regulation 53 or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

62   Where candidature is terminated pursuant to Regulation 7, right of appeal and the determination of appeals are subject to the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures.

63 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment, and as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 53, will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

64 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a DClinPsy thesis examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

65 Appeals as to thesis examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

Dispute Resolution

66 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

67 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 60 or 61 or 64 or under the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise policy and procedures is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 66.

Further Provisions

68 a   The DClinPsy programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.

   b   Candidates are subject to:
    (i)   the Examination Regulations, the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
   and
    (ii)   the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme Regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers.

69 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

70 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.

71 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

72 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Certificate in Science – CertSci

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Science as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Science, at this University
   and
   b   passed at least 60 points for that degree
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed as available for the BSc in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Diploma in Science – DipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Science as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Science, at this University
   and
   b   passed at least 60 points for that degree
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed as available for the BSc in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – GradDipAppPsych

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this graduate diploma, a student must have:
   either
   a   completed the requirements for any degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b   demonstrated practical, professional, or scholarly experience as approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in 1a above.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   a   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

   b   The requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology must be completed within four years of initial enrolment.

   c   In all cases, the term of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first term in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned to the programme.

   d   In exceptional circumstances the relevant Academic Head may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding one year.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology Schedule.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

5   Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology.

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology (GradDipAppPsych) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 120 points: PSYCH 211, 323–325	

Graduate Certificate in Science – GradCertSci

The regulations for this graduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this Graduate Certificate, a student must have:
   a   been enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Science or Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
   and
   b   passed at least 30 points for that graduate diploma
   and
   c   been recommended for admission by the Programme Director or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this graduate certificate must follow a programme equivalent to one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3   Of the 60 points required for this graduate certificate a student must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science or Graduate Diploma of Applied Psychology including at least 45 points above Stage II.

4   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Associate Dean Academic or nominee prior to enrolment.

6   Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Certificate in Science.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this graduate diploma, a student must have:
   a   *either*
      (i)   completed the requirements for any degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or

(ii) demonstrated practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in 1a(i) above

and

b attained a level of preparation appropriate to the selected major for the Graduate Diploma in Science as approved by the relevant Programme Director or nominee.

2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this graduate diploma without having fulfilled the requirements of Regulation 1b, provided that the student completes any prerequisite courses as part of or in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.

3 With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 30 points to complete the Bachelor of Science may enrol concurrently for this graduate diploma and those remaining points, provided that the graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

b The requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Science must be completed within four years of initial enrolment.

c In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

d In exceptional circumstances the relevant Academic Head may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

Structure and Content

5 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma a student must pass:

a at least 75 points above Stage II, from the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedules

and

b at least 60 points from a major listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including the Stage III courses required for that major.

6 The programme for this graduate diploma may include a research project in a subject for which the student is approved by the Academic Head or nominee as suitably qualified.

7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent prior to enrolment.

9 Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Diploma in Science.

Research Project

10 a A research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Academic Head.

b The research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head prior to enrolment.

c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science – PGCertDataSci

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in Computer Science or Statistics from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   (ii)   COMPSCI 130, MATHS 108 and STATS 101, or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirement in Regulation 1.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science (PGCertDataSci) Schedule

Requirement: • 30 points: DATASCI 709	• 30 points from COMPSCI 717, STATS 709

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology – PGCertInfoTech

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points at Stage III or above, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirement in Regulation 1.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b   complete within one semester if enrolled full-time or four semesters if enrolled part-time.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology Schedule.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2018.

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology (PGCertInfoTech) Schedule

Requirement: • 60 points: COMPSCI 718, 719	

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for:
   a   the Degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science in Psychology from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b   passed PSYCH 741, 749, 750, 751, 754, 759, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   c   demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science the qualities necessary for a person seeking a qualification as a registered psychologist. This will normally require an interview, submission of academic transcripts and appropriate letters of reference.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology Schedule.

5   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Psychology.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology (PGDipAppPsych) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 60 points: PSYCH 651 • 60 points: PSYCH 728, 730, 757	

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for:

   a the Degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science in Psychology from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   b the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Psychology from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   c a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology

   and

   d passed PSYCH 708, 718, 723 with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   e demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science the qualities necessary for a person seeking a qualification as a Clinical Psychologist. This will normally require an interview, submission of academic transcripts and appropriate letters of reference.

2 Candidates must continue to meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for Professional and Ethical behaviour.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirement for a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis, or a Doctor of Philosophy degree in Psychology, must follow a programme of the equivalent of four consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 240 points.

   b Any other student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of six consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points.

Structure and Content

4 a A student who has completed the requirements for a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology or a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis must follow a programme of 240 points as listed in Option 1 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule.

   b Any other student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must follow a programme of 360 points as listed in Option 2 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule.

   c A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in PSYCH 718 and 723, or PSYCH 709 and 747 will be required to take PSYCH 718 and 723 or their equivalents before taking Part III.

d   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Psychology may require.

e   A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the programme. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination may, at the discretion of the Head of School of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the programme. A student who fails any year of the programme may, at the discretion of the Dean following a recommendation from the Head of School of Psychology, be declined permission to enrol again in that year of the programme or in the programme as a whole.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations
6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsych) Schedule

Requirement:	**Option 2 – 360 points**
Option 1 – 240 points	**Thesis:** 120 points PSYCH 796
Part I: 60 points PSYCH 771	**Part I:** 60 points PSYCH 771
Part II: 60 points PSYCH 772	**Part II:** 60 points PSYCH 772
Part III: 120 points PSYCH 773	**Part III:** 120 points PSYCH 773

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science Schedule.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction
6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representatives may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science (PGDipForensic) Schedule

Requirement: • 105 points from FORENSIC 701–704, 706–708	• 15 points from an approved 600 or 700 level course offered at this University

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology – PGDipInfoTech

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
  a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Information Technology
  and
  b   (i)   passed at least 60 points for that degree
     and
    (ii)   been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Information Technology has been conferred may be permitted to apply for admission to this postgraduate diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  and
  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Information Technology Schedule, excluding COMPSCI 778.

6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2018.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
  a   completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade

Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

b (i) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science

or

(ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for Postgraduate Diploma in Science as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite courses not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.

3 A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

Notes:

(i) This programme includes some specialisations that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

(ii) Equivalent qualifications may include the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), Bachelor of Optometry, Bachelor of Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning or Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours).

(iii) Relevant subjects may include applied mathematics, bioinformatics, biological sciences, biomedical science, biosecurity, conservation, biotechnology, chemistry, clinical exercise physiology, computer science, earth sciences, environmental management, environmental science, exercise sciences, food science, geography, geology, geophysics, green chemical science, logic and computation, marine science, mathematics, medical statistics, optometry, pharmacology, physics, physiology, psychology, speech science, statistics or wine science.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule.

7 A dissertation or research project of up to 45 points may be included as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule.

8 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation / Research Project

10 a A dissertation or research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head or nominee.

b The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Distinction

11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSci) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Applied Mathematics or Mathematics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 340, 361, and MATHS 362 or 363, or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- at least 60 points from MATHS 761–770
- up to 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department

---

Bioinformatics

The PGDipSci in Bioinformatics was suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A BSc with a major in Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences and COMPSCI 220, or equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.

Requirement:
- 45 points from BIOINF 702, 704, BIOSCI 702
- 75 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, 761 COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 732, 761, 783, 784, or related 700 level courses, as approved by the Programme Director

---

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Biological Sciences or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- at least 90 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 724–761, 763–766
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Programme Director

---

Biosecurity and Conservation

Prerequisite: A major in Biological Sciences or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 30 points: BIOSCI 747, 748
- at least 60 points from BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701, BIOSCI 724, 730, 731, 733–735, 738, 739, 751, 760, 763, 766, ENVMGT 746, ENVSCI 705, 708, 711, 716, 734, 737, STATS 776
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Environmental Management, Environmental Science

---

Biotechnology

Prerequisite: A major in Biotechnology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 15 points: SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- at least 60 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736–738, 741, 746, 749, 751–761, 764–765
- up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

---

Chemistry

Prerequisite: A major in Chemistry, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- at least 90 points from CHEM 691, 710–780, 795
- up to 30 points from 600 or 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department

Note: Students intending to study for a Master of Science in Chemistry must take CHEM 795.

Clinical Exercise Physiology

Prerequisite: A major in Exercise Sciences or Sport and Exercise Science, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including EXERSCI 301 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- 90 points: EXERSCI 720, 721, 776, 777
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science approved by the Academic Head or nominee

---

Computer Science

Prerequisite: A major in Computer Science, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
- at least 90 points from BIOSCI 700, COMPSCI 691, 701–716, 720–777, 780
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Academic Head or nominee

---

Earth Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Earth Sciences or Geology, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, or a

major in Geography including GEOG 330, 331, 334, 351, 360 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- at least 90 points from ASTRO 720, EARTHSCI 700–772
- up to 30 points from ENVPHYS 702, GEOG 745, 746, 771 or other 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director

Environmental Management

Prerequisite: Bachelors degree approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points from ENVMGT 701, GEOG 701
- at least 60 points from ENVMGT 741–762
- up to 45 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Environmental Physics

Prerequisite: A major in Environmental Physics, Geophysics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 45 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, PHYSICS 743
- a further 75 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, 770 or other 600 or 700 level courses in Earth Sciences, Geography, Geographic Information Science, Mathematics, Physics or other subjects offered by the Faculty of Science approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Environmental Science

Prerequisite: A Science subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points: ENVSCI 711
- at least 60 points from ENVSCI 701, 704–708, 713–738, MARINE 707
- up to a further 45 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, GEOG 745–749, 770, 771, ENVMGT 742, 744, MARINE 703 or other approved 700 level courses

Exercise Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Exercise Sciences or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points: EXERSCI 705
- at least 45 points from 700 level courses in Exercise Sciences as approved by the Head of Department
- up to 60 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Food Science

Prerequisite: A major in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Food Science, specialisation in Food Science and Nutrition, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 75 points from CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 706, 707, 708
- 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Earth Sciences or Geography, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including

45 points at Stage III in Geography or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 75 points from EARTHSCI 705, 722, 732, ENVMGT 741–762, ENVSCI 704, 705, 713, 737, 738, GEOG 714–779
- up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

Green Chemical Science

Prerequisite: A major or specialisation in Chemistry or Green Chemical Science, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including CHEM 360 and ENVSCI 301 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- at least 60 points from CHEM 691, 710–751, 780, 795
- 30 points: CHEM 760, ENVSCI 714
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval from the Programme Director

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 90 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738

Marine Science

Prerequisite: A major in Biological Sciences, Environmental Science, or Marine Science, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points: MARINE 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701
- 90 points from the following 700 level courses including at least two of the following subject areas: BIOSCI 724–727, 733, 738, 739, 749, CHEM 770, EARTHSCI 720, ENVMGT 742, 744, 748, ENVSCI 704, 714, FOODSCI 703, 708, GEOG 746, 771, GEOPHYS 711–713, 761, MARINE 702–707, STATS 767, or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Coordinator

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 332, and MATHS 320 or 328 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee. MATHS 302 may be substituted for one of MATHS 320, 328, 332

Requirement:

- at least 75 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789
- up to 45 points from approved 600 level courses in Mathematics or from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789 or related subjects, with the approval of the Head of Department

Medical Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an

equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 708, STATS 770, 773
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 30 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, 767, STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Programme Director

Optometry

Prerequisite: A specialisation in Optometry or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 120 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759

or

- at least 90 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759
- up to 30 further points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in a related subject

Pharmacology

Prerequisite: A major in Pharmacology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 700, 701, 715–723, 735, 744, 745
- up to 60 points from other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department

Physics

Prerequisite: A major in Physics or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 75 points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788

and

- a further 45 points from GEOPHYS 761, 780, MATHS 761–770, PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788

or

- at least 15 points from GEOPHYS 761, 780, MATHS 761–770, PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788
- up to 30 points, subject to the approval of the Head of Department, from approved 600 and 700 level courses in related subjects

Physiology

Prerequisite: A major in Physiology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points from MEDSCI 743
- 105 points from MEDSCI 701, 703, 717, 727–734, 737, 739, 744

Psychology

Prerequisite: A major in Psychology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

either

- 120 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–779, PSYCHOL 700, 701

or

- at least 90 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–779, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- up to 30 points from other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director

or

- Applied Behaviour Analysis: 120 points: PSYCH, 741, 749–751, 754, 759

Speech Science

Requirement:

- 60 points from SPCHSCI 701, 711–713, 722, 723, 733, 736, 743, 746, 751–754
- 60 points from other approved 600 or 700 level courses in Audiology, Computer Science, Engineering, Linguistics, Physiology, Psychology, Speech Science

Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 75 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 700–703, 705, 708–787
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Programme Director

Wine Science

Prerequisite: A major in Chemistry or specialisation in Food Science and Nutrition, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- at least 75 points from WINESCI 701–708
- up to 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemical and Materials Engineering, Chemistry, Food Science or Geography

Regulations – Interfaculty Programmes

Degrees

Certificates and Diplomas

Conjoint Programmes – Interfaculty

REGULATIONS – INTERFACULTY PROGRAMMES

The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

1   A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2   Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a   at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:

(i)   at least 195 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

(ii)   Core Courses: 45 points: GLOBAL 102, 200, 300

(iii)   a major of at least 150 points from the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II

(iv)   60 points from one of the Languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which at least 30 points must be above Stage I

(v)   45 points from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is aligned with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II

b   30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

c   up to 30 points from courses available for this programme or other programmes at this University.

3   A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions

4   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii)   been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

b   A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

c   A student who has been fully exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

5   Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

6   a   For Language courses, enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.

b   Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course

at a more advanced level. A student who is required to enrol in a more advanced course may choose either to complete 60 points of Language courses or complete alternative course(s) from elsewhere in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule.

c   If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course.

d   A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses.

Variations
7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
8   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Bachelor of Global Studies (BGlobalSt) Schedule

Requirement:	
Core Courses: 45 points: GLOBAL 102, 200, 300	

Majors available:

Global Environment and Sustainable Development

Stage I courses: EARTHSCI 105, ECON 151, 152, ENVSCI 101, GEOG 102, 104, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, INTBUS 151, MĀORI 130, POLITICS 106, STATS 150, SUSTAIN 100, URBPLAN 101
Stage II courses: EDUC 212, GENDER 208, GEOG 205, GLOBAL 201–203, 205–252, 277–280, MEDIA 231, PACIFIC 205, PHIL 250, SOCIOL 213, 229, SUSTAIN 200, URBPLAN 201, 221, 223
Stage III courses: ENVSCI 303, GEOG 320, 325, GLOBAL 301–303, 305–352, 377–380, MEDIA 332, PACIFIC 305, POLITICS 313, PHIL 351, SOCIOL 307, SUSTAIN 300, URBPLAN 301, 306, 321, 322
Stage IV courses: LAWENVIR 420, 430, LAWPUBL 435, 446, 458
Major must include:
• 15 points: ENVSCI 101
• 30 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, POLITICS 106, STATS 150

Global Politics and Human Rights

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152, GLOBAL 101, 102, HISTORY 103, INTBUS 151, MĀORI 130, PHIL 104, POLITICS 106, SOCIOL 103, STATS 150
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 213, 226, COMMS 208, CRIM 207, EDUC 212, GENDER 208, GLOBAL 201–203, 205–252, 277–280, HISTORY 205, PHIL 268, POLITICS 201, 202, 218, 222, 254, SOCIOL 213
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 321, 377, CRIM 307, GEOG 308, GLOBAL 301–303, 305–352, 377–380, HISTORY 309, MĀORI 335, PHIL 368, POLITICS 300, 303, 311, 314, 320, 346, 356, SOCIOL 309, 315
Stage IV courses: LAWPUBL 402, 436, 443, 446, 451, 455, 458, 461
Major must include:
• 15 points: POLITICS 106
• 15 points: PHIL 104
• at least 15 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, STATS 150

International Relations and Business

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152, GLOBAL 101, 102, HISTORY 103, MĀORI 130, POLITICS 106, STATS 150
Stage II courses: ECON 201, 232, 241, GENDER 208, GEOG 202, GLOBAL 201–203, 205–252, 277–280, INTBUS 201, 202, POLITICS 201, 202, SOCIOL 208, 213, URBPLAN 222
Stage III courses: ECON 341, 343, GEOG 302, 307, 327, GLOBAL 301–303, 305–352, 377–380, INTBUS 305, 306, POLITICS 316, 345
Major must include:
• 45 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, POLITICS 106, STATS 150
• in total no more than 75 points from ECON 151, 152, 201, 232, 241, 341, 343, INTBUS 201, 202, 305, 306 or other courses from the BCom Schedule may be included in this degree

Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 106, ARCHHTC 102, ARTHIST 115, ECON 151, 152, GLOBAL 101, 102, HISTORY 103, MĀORI 130, 190, MUS 188, PACIFIC 110, POLITICS 106, STATS 150, URBPLAN 101
Stage II courses: ANTHRO 202, 234, ARCHHTC 237, ARTHIST 206, 233, COMPLIT 200, 202, 206, 210, DANCE 200, EUROPEAN 200, 207, 222, GENDER 208, GLOBAL 201–203, 205–252, 277–280, LATINAM 201, MĀORI 292, MEDIA 202, 222, MUSIC 243, PACIFIC 210, SOCIOL 213
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 301, 329, ARCHHTC 341, ARTHIST 313, 333, COMPLIT 302, 303, DANCE 302, EUROPEAN 300, 307, 322, GLOBAL 301–303, 305–352, 377–380, HUMS 300, LATINAM 303, 306, MĀORI 393, MEDIA 307, 327, MUS 387, PACIFIC 310
Major must include:
• at least 45 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, MĀORI 130, POLITICS 106, STATS 150

BGlobalSt Languages:

Academic English

Stage I courses: ACADENG 100, 101, 104, ENGLISH 121
Stage II courses: ACADENG 210

Must include

• ACADENG 210 or equivalent competency

Subject to approval by Academic Head or nominee, Academic English is available for international students with English as an additional language who would benefit from English study.

Chinese

Stage I courses: CHINESE 100, 101
Stage II courses: CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: CHINESE 300, 301, 302, 377, 378

Must include:

• CHINESE 201 or equivalent competency

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I course: COOKIS 101 and 15 points from either MĀORI 103, SAMOAN 101, TONGAN 101
Stage II courses: COOKIS 201, PACIFIC 212
Stage III courses: COOKIS 301, PACIFIC 312

Must include:

• COOKIS 201 or equivalent competency

French

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102
Stage II courses: FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
Stage III courses: FRENCH 304, 305, 320, 377, 378

Must include:

• FRENCH 204 or equivalent competency

German

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102,
Stage II courses: GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: GERMAN 301, 302, 305, 306, 377, 378

Must include:

• GERMAN 201 or equivalent competency

Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177
Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 379

Must include:

• ITALIAN 201 or equivalent competency

Japanese

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130, 131

Stage II courses: JAPANESE 231, 232, 277, 278
Stage III courses: JAPANESE 331, 332, 377, 378

Must include:

• JAPANESE 232 or equivalent competency

Korean

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110, 111
Stage II courses: KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 381

Must include:

• KOREAN 201 or equivalent competency

Māori

Stage I courses: MĀORI 101, 103, 104
Stage II courses: MĀORI 201, 203
Stage III courses: MĀORI 301, 302

Must include:

• MĀORI 203 or equivalent competency

Russian

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101
Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278

Must include:

• RUSSIAN 201 or equivalent competency

Samoan

Stage I course: SAMOAN 101 and 15 points from either COOKIS 101, MĀORI 103, TONGAN 101
Stage II course: PACIFIC 212, SAMOAN 201
Stage III courses: PACIFIC 312, SAMOAN 301

Must include:

• SAMOAN 201 or equivalent competency

Spanish

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105
Stage II courses: SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378

Must include:

• SPANISH 201 or equivalent competency

Tongan

Stage I course: TONGAN 101 and 15 points from either COOKIS 101, MĀORI 103, SAMOAN 101
Stage II course: PACIFIC 212, TONGAN 201
Stage III courses: PACIFIC 312, TONGAN 301

Must include:

• TONGAN 201 or equivalent competency

BGlobalSt Area Studies:

Asia

Stage II courses: ARTHIST 206, ASIAN 200, 204, HISTORY 225
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 329, ARTHIST 313, ASIAN 302, 303, 304, ECON 343, HISTORY 335

Students who have chosen Asia must select either Chinese, Japanese or Korean as their language.

Europe

Stage II courses: EUROPEAN 200, 206, 207, 212, 222, GLOBAL 204, HISTORY 217, 224, 271
Stage III courses: EUROPEAN 300, 302, 307, 312, 322, GLOBAL 304, HISTORY 317, 324, 371, LAWPUBL 438, 445
Students who have chosen Europe must select either French, German, Italian, Russian or Spanish as their language.

Latin America

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 226, LATINAM 201, 210, 216
Stage III courses: LATINAM 301, 303, 306, 320, 325
Students who have chosen Latin America must select Spanish as their language.

Māori New Zealand

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 238, HISTORY 227, MĀORI 202, 230
Stage III courses: ARTHIST 338, HISTORY 327, MĀORI 303, 320, 330, 335, 396
Students who have chosen Māori New Zealand must select Māori as their language.

The Pacific

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 234, PACIFIC 200, 206, 207, 211, 213
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 358, GEOG 312, LAWGENRL 428, PACIFIC 306, 311, 313
Students who have chosen the Pacific must select either Cook Islands Māori, Samoan or Tongan as their language.

The Degree of Master of Artificial Intelligence – MAI

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
a (i)　the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director

　　or
　(ii)　(a) the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director
　　　and
　　　(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence or Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

or
b (i)　the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director

　　or
　(ii)　(a) the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director
　　　and
　　　(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence or Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Note: Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, engineering science, information technology, mechatronics, science, software engineering or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
　a　pass courses with a total value of 120 points
　and
　b　complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 180 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Artificial Intelligence Schedule.

6   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses taken for this degree, prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 779, COMPSCI 792 or ENGGEN 794. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Artificial Intelligence cannot continue.

7   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Research Project

8   a   The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The topic of the research project must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence or Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence

9   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence or Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Reassignment

10   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence or Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence.

Honours

11   This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

12   In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

13   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

Master of Artificial Intelligence (MAI) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters	
Requirement: • 60 points: COMPSCI 712–714, INFOSYS 703 • at least 15 points from COMPSCI 703, 764, 769, COMPSYS 726 • 30 points: COMPSCI 792 Research Project or COMPSCI 779 Internship or ENGGEN 794 Research Project	• up to 15 points from COMPSCI 705, 720, 732, 734, 750–753, 760–762, 765, 767, 773, COMPSYS 726, COMPSYS 731, 732, DIGIHLTH 701, 703, 704, 706, ELECTENG 722, ENGGEN 730, 743, ENGSCI 760, GEOG 761, INFOGOV 704, INFOSYS 722, PHIL 745, STATS 762, 769, 782, 784

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters	**Requirement:** • 60 points: COMPSCI 712–714, INFOSYS 703

- at least 15 points from COMPSCI 703, 764, 769, COMPSYS 726
- up to 45 points from COMPSCI 760–762, 765, 767, 773, COMPSYS 726, 731, 732, ELECTENG 722, ENGGEN 730, 743

either
- 15 points: ENGGEN 769
- 30 points: COMPSCI 792 Research Project or ENGGEN 794 Research Project
- a further 15 points from COMPSCI 705, 720, 732, 734, 750–753, DIGIHLTH 701, 703, 704, 706, ENGSCI 760, GEOG 761, INFOGOV

704, INFOSYS 722, PHIL 745, STATS 762, 769, 782, 784 or courses listed elsewhere in this Schedule

or
- 30 points: COMPSCI 779 Internship
- a further 30 points from COMPSCI 705, 720, 732, 734, 750–753, DIGIHLTH 701, 703, 704, 706, ENGSCI 760, GEOG 761, INFOGOV 704, INFOSYS 722, PHIL 745, STATS 762, 769, 782, 784 or courses listed elsewhere in this Schedule

The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise from this University with a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise but who, for that postgraduate diploma, has:

a   no more than 15 points left to complete
and
b   achieved a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage III

may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be admitted to this degree. The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses for the Degree of Master if Bioscience Enterprise will not be permitted until they have been completed. The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise will not be awarded until the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise have been completed.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this degree must:

a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Bioscience Enterprise Schedule.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Thesis

7 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

    c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

8   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Bioscience Enterprise (MBioEnt) Schedule

Requirement: Research Masters	• 30 points: SCIENT 720–722 • 90 points: SCIENT 794 or 795 Thesis

---

The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
either
a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
    or
  (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Planning, or the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
    or
  (iii) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
or
b (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences, or the Degree of Bachelor of Science from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage II
    or
  (ii) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience related to disaster management.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Disaster Management Schedule.

6 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for

this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Disaster Management cannot continue.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Research Project

8   a   The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The research project topic must be approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

c   The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

9   A student who has not met the requirement in Regulation 6 may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management.

Honours

10   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Disaster Management (MDisMgt) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

| Requirement:
Taught Masters
• 30 points: DISMGT 701, 703
• 15 points from ENGGEN 731, 742
• 30 points from CIVIL 707, 765, DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 713, 716, 717, DISMGT 705, 706, EARTHSCI 705, ENVENG 752, LAWENVIR | 713, 716, 725, 726, LAWPUBL 736, POPLHLTH 715, 752, 760, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, SOCCLEAD 701, SOCHLTH 732 or other approved 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University
• 45 points: DISMGT 704 Research Project |

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

| Requirement:
Taught Masters
• 45 points: DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 742
• 90 points from CIVIL 707, 765, DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 713, 716, 717, DISMGT 705, 706, EARTHSCI 705, ENVENG 752, LAWENVIR | 713, 716, 725, 726, LAWPUBL 736, POPLHLTH 715, 752, 760, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, SOCCLEAD 701, 706, SOCHLTH 732 or other approved 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University
• 45 points: DISMGT 704 Research Project |

The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

either

a   (i)   the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii)   the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(iii)   the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75

> points above Stage II and the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
>
> *or*
> (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
>
> *or*
> (v) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II and the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
>
> *or*
> (vi) an equivalent four year study programme from this University as approved by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
>
> *or*
> (vii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
>
> *and*
> (b) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
>
> *or*
> b (i) the qualifications as listed in 1a(i)–(vii), and not met the required Grade Point Average
>
> *and*
> (ii) the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
>
> *or*
> c (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
>
> *or*
> (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
>
> *or*
> (iii) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
>
> *or*
> d (i) one of the qualifications listed in 1c(i)–(iii), and not met the required Grade Point Average
>
> *and*
> (ii) the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has:
a attained extensive, practical, professional or scholarly experience in the engineering, geotechnical, or business professions deemed equivalent by Senate or its representative to the requirement in Regulation 1
and
b performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 1b must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c or 1d must:
a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

   c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5   A student admitted under Regulation 2 must meet the requirements specified in Regulations 3 or 4 as approved by Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

6   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Energy Schedule.

7   If these requirements include courses the same as, or similar to, those already passed by a student, alternative courses must be substituted as approved by the appropriate Academic Head.

8   A student who has to complete 120 points for a Taught Masters must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 45 points of courses taken for this programme. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Energy cannot continue.

9   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 45 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Energy cannot continue.

10   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering

11   A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering that are available for this degree may reassign those courses to the Master of Energy provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Research Project / Thesis

12 a The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b The research project or thesis topic must be approved by the Academic Head prior to enrolment.

    c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

13   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Energy, Postgraduate Certificate in Energy or Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

Honours

14   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

15   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

16   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Energy (MEnergy) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following:

Requirement:

Research Masters
- 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
- 90 points: ENERGY 794 or 795 Thesis

Taught Masters
- 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
- up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620
- up to 45 points from COMENT 703, EARTHSCI 703, ECON 702, 771, 783, ELECTENG 735, ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENGSCI 745, 755, ENVENG 702, 704, 750–752, ENVMGT 741–744, 746, 747, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 749, GLMI 707, MECHENG 711–715, 717, SCIENT 701, approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University
- up to 45 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
- 45 points: ENERGY 785 or 786 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following:

Requirement:	**Taught Masters**
Research Masters	• 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
• 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722	• up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620
• up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620	• up to 105 points from COMENT 703, EARTHSCI 703, ECON 702, 771, 783, ELECTENG 735, ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENGSCI 745, 755, ENVENG 702, 704, 750–752, ENVMGT 741–744, 746, 747, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 749, GLMI 707, MECHENG 711–715, 717, SCIENT 701, approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University
• up to 60 points from COMENT 703, EARTHSCI 703, ECON 702, 771, 783, ELECTENG 735, ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENGSCI 745, 755, ENVENG 702, 704, 750–752, ENVMGT 741–744, 746, 747, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 749, GLMI 707, MECHENG 711–715, 717, SCIENT 701, approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University	• up to 105 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
• up to 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule	• 45 points: ENERGY 785 or 786 Research Project
• 90 points: ENERGY 794 or 795 Thesis	

The Degree of Master of Engineering Geology – MEngGeol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
either
a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage III, including at least 45 points in Earth Sciences or Geology, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or
   (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or
   (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University and the Postgraduate Diploma in Science with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage III, including at least 45 points in Earth Sciences or Geology, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

    or
   (iv) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 in 75 points above Stage II, as approved by Senate or its representative
        and
        (b) completed three years of relevant work experience as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Science

or
b the Degree of Bachelor of Science in Earth Sciences with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points in Earth Sciences or Geology, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: Relevant degrees may include those in earth science, civil engineering or geology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Geology Schedule.

5 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses and prior to enrolment in EARTHSCI 794. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Geology cannot continue.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

7 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b The thesis topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

   c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

8 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Earth Sciences.

Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Engineering Geology (MEngGeol) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 15 points: EARTHSCI 770	• 15 points: EARTHSCI 771 or 772 • 90 points: EARTHSCI 794 Thesis in Engineering Geology

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** • 45 points: EARTHSCI 770, 771, 772 • 30 points from EARTHSCI 703, 705, 714, 720, 732, 752, 754,	ENVPHYS 702, GEOG 745, 746, 771, 772 • 15 points from CIVIL 791, ENGGEN 742, ENVMGT 744, 749, ENVSCI 711 • 90 points: EARTHSCI 794 Thesis in Engineering Geology

The Degree of Master of Global Studies – MGlobalSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

   a the Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   b the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science in a relevant major from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: Relevant majors may include anthropology, communication, development studies, economics, environmental science, gender studies, geography, history, indigenous studies, law, linguistics, philosophy, political science, psychology or sociology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this degree must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c   not exceed 220 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Global Studies Schedule.

4   A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Global Studies cannot continue.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Dissertation

6   a   The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b   The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

    c   The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

7   A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies.

Honours

8   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

9   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

10   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Global Studies (MGlobalSt) Schedule

Taught Masters Requirement:
- 90 points: GLOBAL 700–702
- 30 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 732, 733, 738, ARTHIST 703, COMMS 700, 702, 704, COMPLIT 705, 709, DANCE 722, DESIGN 705, DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 713, 716, 717, ENVMGT 742, 744, 746, ENVSCI 738, GENDER 700, GEOG 725, GLMI 701–704, 709, GLOBAL 704–707, HISTORY 716, INDIGEN 700, 711, LAWCOMM 779, LAWENVIR 710, LAWPUBL 749, 752, 753, MĀORI 732, 743, MEDIA 715, MUS 749, PACIFIC 700, 715, 717, 718, POLITICS 706, 711, 724, 740, 750, 776, SOCIOL 700, 748, URBPLAN 705, 712
- 60 points: GLOBAL 793 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a   (i)   completed the requirements for:
          (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) with a relevant major, as approved by Senate or its representative
          or
          (b) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Civil Engineering
          or

       (c) the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
       or
       (d) the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)
       or
       (e) the Degree of Master of Urban Planning
       or
       (f) the Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional)
       or
       (g) the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture
       or
       (h) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
     and
     (ii)   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage III
  or
b   (i)   completed the requirements for:
       (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
       or
       (b) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a relevant major, as approved by Senate or its representative
       or
       (c) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
     and
     (ii)   achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1a must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3   A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1b must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Heritage Conservation Schedule.

5   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Heritage Conservation cannot continue.

6   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

7 a   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.

    b   A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.

    c   All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

8   A student who has not met the requirement in Regulation 5 may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation.

Honours

9   This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Master of Heritage Conservation (MHerCons) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Built Heritage	**Museums and Cultural Heritage**
Requirement:	Requirement:
Taught Masters	**Taught Masters**
• 60 points: HERCONS 700–703	• 45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704
• 30 points from ANTHRO 708, ARCHDES 702, ARCHGEN 711–715, ARCHHTC 700–704, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705, or other 700 level courses approved by the Head of School or nominee	• 30 points from ANTHRO 704, 742, 756, ARTHIST 703, 706, 719, 730, 731, 734, COMPLIT 705, 709, ENGLISH 718, HERCONS 700, 701, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 701, 702, or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School or nominee
• 30 points: HERCONS 790 Research Project	• 45 points: MUSEUMS 792 Dissertation

---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Built Heritage	**Museums and Cultural Heritage**
Requirement:	Requirement:
Taught Masters	**Taught Masters**
• 60 points: HERCONS 700–703	• 45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704
• 90 points from ANTHRO 708, ARCHDES 702, ARCHGEN 711–715, ARCHHTC 700–704, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705, or other 700 level courses approved by the Head of School or nominee	• 90 points from ANTHRO 704, 742, 756, ARCHGEN 750, 751, ARTHIST 703, 706, 719, 730, 731, 734, COMPLIT 705, 709, ENGLISH 718, HERCONS 700, 701, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 701, 702, or up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School or nominee
• 30 points: HERCONS 790 Research Project	• 45 points: MUSEUMS 792 Dissertation

---

The Degree of Master of Mathematical Modelling – MMathModel

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
a (i) a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, and a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with at least 60 points of courses in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or
(ii) a relevant Bachelors Honours degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or
(iii) a relevant Bachelors Honours degree in a relevant subject from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, and passed 60 points with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling, or in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma in a relevant subject, from this University, provided the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

or

(iv) a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, and at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director

or

b (i) a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University or its equivalent, as approved by the Senate or its representative, and passed 60 points with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling, or in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma in a relevant subject, from this University, provided the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 Students must have completed 15 points from COMPSCI 130, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, and 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314, MATHS 361, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.

3 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1b.

Notes:

(i) *A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.*

(ii) *A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).*

(iii) *A relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma may include the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Science.*

(iv) *A relevant subject may be analytics, applied mathematics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, mathematics, operations research, physics, software engineering, structural engineering, electrical engineering, statistics or technology.*

(v) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 3 must:
a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Mathematical Modelling Schedule.

7 A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Programme Director.

8 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

9 With the prior approval of the Programme Director, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

10 A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in their first 45 points of taught courses taken for this programme. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Mathematical Modelling cannot continue.

11 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in their first 120 points of taught courses taken for this programme. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Mathematical Modelling cannot continue.

12 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Reassignment

13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, or Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling, or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Science or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling.

Research Project

14 a   The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The topic of the research project must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering/Science

15 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Science that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling

16 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or post graduate diploma has not been awarded.

Honours

17 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

18 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

19 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Master of Mathematical Modelling (MMathModel) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: • at least 15 points from MATHS 765, 787 • at least 15 points from ENGSCI 711, 721 • up to 45 points from BIOMENG 771, ECON 721, 723, ENGSCI 712,	740, 746, 755, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVPHYS 701, MATHS 761–764, 766, 769, 770, OPSMGT 752, PHYSICS 742, 743, 752, 753, 757, 780 • 45 points: ENGSCI 795 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: • 60 points: ENGSCI 711, 721, MATHS 765, 787 • at least 45 points from BIOMENG 771, ECON 721, 723, ENGSCI 712, 740, 746, 755, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVPHYS 701,	MATHS 761–764, 766, 769, 770, OPSMGT 752, PHYSICS 742, 743, 752, 753, 757, 780 • up to 30 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University • 45 points: ENGSCI 795 Research Project

The Degree of Master of Operations Research and Analytics – MORAn

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:

either

a (i) a relevant Bachelors Honours degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   (ii) (a) a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

   or

   (iii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   (b) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

   or

   (iv) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by the Senate or its representative

   and

   (b) a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with at least 60 points of courses in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

b (i) a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   or

   (ii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, as approved by the Senate or its representative

   and

   (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering in a relevant subject or Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

2 Students must have completed any prerequisite courses prior to admission to this degree.

3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience in the Operations Research and Analytics profession deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1b.

Notes:

(i) *A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science.*

(ii) *A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).*

(iii) *A relevant postgraduate diploma may include the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or a Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics.*

(iv) *A relevant subject may be analytics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, economics, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, management science,*

mathematics, operations research, operations and supply chain management, software engineering, structural engineering, electrical engineering, statistics or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5   A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 3 must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Operations Research and Analytics Schedule.

7   A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

8   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Head of Department or nominee.

9   With the prior approval of the Head of Department or nominee, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

10   A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Operations Research and Analytics cannot continue.

11   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Reassignment

12   A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics.

Research Project / Thesis

13   a   The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b   The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Head of Department or nominee prior to enrolment.

c   The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

14   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics

15   A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Honours

16 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

17 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

18 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Master of Operations Research and Analytics (MORAn) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** *either* • 30 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 755, 760–763, 765, 768, SOFTENG 753, STATS 720, 723, 724, 763, 783 • 90 points: ENGSCI 793 or 794 Thesis (Operations Research and Analytics) *or*	• 120 points: ENGSCI 796 Thesis **Taught Masters** • at least 45 points from ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783 • up to 30 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769 • 45 points: ENGSCI 795 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Research Masters** *either* • at least 45 points from ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783 • at least 15 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMGT 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769 • up to 30 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University • 90 points: ENGSCI 793 or 794 Thesis (Operations Research and Analytics) *or* • 45 points from ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723,	724, 783 • 15 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMGT 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769 • 120 points: ENGSCI 796 Thesis **Taught Masters** • at least 60 points from ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783 • at least 45 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMGT 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769 • up to 30 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University • 45 points: ENGSCI 795 Research Project

---

The Degree of Master of Philosophy – MPhil

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the Academic Statutes and Regulations but excluding the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must:
   a have been invited by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as the outcome of a review of provisional candidature for the Doctor of Philosophy or the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or the Doctor of Medicine
   and
   b satisfy the admission requirements of the MPhil Procedures.

Duration

2 A student admitted to this programme must submit their thesis for examination within six months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the date of approval of admission, unless an extension is granted in accordance with Regulation 3.

3 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may grant an extension of up to six months of full-time equivalent enrolment for submission of the thesis, subject to the provisions for extension in the MPhil Procedures.

4 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a suspension of MPhil enrolment, subject to the provisions for suspension in the MPhil Procedures.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete a 120 point MPhil Thesis in accordance with the requirements of the MPhil Procedures.

Examination

6 The MPhil thesis must be submitted and examined in accordance with the MPhil Procedures.

Award

7 In order to be awarded the MPhil, a student must have:
   a satisfied the requirements of Regulations 1, 2, 5 and 6 and:
   (i) satisfied the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), in accordance with the MPhil Procedures, that the MPhil degree should be awarded
   and
   (ii) satisfied the final submission requirements of the MPhil Procedures
   and
   (iii) paid all fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute
   or
   b been invited by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to fulfil the requirements for the award of the MPhil degree as the final decision as to the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Clinical Psychology or Doctor of Education or Doctor of Fine Arts or Doctor of Health Sciences or Doctor of Medicine under the relevant doctoral degree regulations
   and
   (i) satisfied the final submission requirements of the MPhil Procedures
   and
   (iii) paid all fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute.

Appeals

8 Appeals concerning the outcome of an MPhil thesis examination or the outcome of an MPhil extension or suspension application must be made and determined in accordance with the MPhil Procedures.

9 The outcome of an MPhil thesis examination may be appealed only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process.

10 The outcome of an MPhil extension or suspension application may be appealed only on the grounds that:
   a information/evidence that was unavailable at the time of the decision has since become available for consideration
   and/or
   b the outcome was manifestly at odds with the evidence.

Distinction / Honours / Merit

11 The thesis for this degree is not graded, and this degree is not permitted to be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances, and subject to the provisions for variation within the MPhil procedures, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 August 2023.

The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:
   either
   a the requirements for a four-year Bachelors degree
   or
   b the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree
   or

c   the requirements for a Bachelors degree
    and
    (i)   to enrol in the Education or Mathematics Education or Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisations, a professional qualification in Education equivalent to one year's advanced study
    or
    (ii)   to enrol in a specialisation other than Education or Mathematics Education, either a professional qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study or at least three years of professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
and
d   to enrol in the Education or Mathematics Education specialisations, at least three years of teaching experience
and
e   to enrol in the Mathematics Education specialisation, to be currently holding a teaching position
and
f   to enrol in the Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisation, attained a proficiency level in Chinese of at least HSK Level 5 or its equivalent
and
g   any prerequisites for the courses in the subject area in which they wish to enrol.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled for this degree must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3   The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Professional Studies Schedule.

5   The programme for students enrolling in the International Relations and Human Rights, Language Teaching, and Translation specialisations requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts. The programme for students enrolling in the Education specialisation requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work. The programme for students enrolling in the Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisation requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work and the Dean of Faculty of Arts. The programme for students enrolling in the Food Safety specialisation requires the approval of the Director of Food Science. The programme for students enrolling in the Mathematics Education specialisation requires the approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and the Dean of Faculty of Science. The programme for students enrolling in the Data Science or Digital Security specialisations requires the approval of the Head of Department of Statistics or the Head of Department of Computer Science and the Dean of Faculty of Science.

6   Students in the Master of Professional Studies in Education must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Professional Studies in Education cannot continue without the approval of the Programme Leader.

7   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation and Research Portfolio

8   a   A dissertation or research portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

    b   The dissertation or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

    c   The dissertation or research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

9   A student may apply to reassign the courses passed for the Education specialisation to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

Honours

10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Professional Studies (MProfStuds) Schedule

Data Science

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 30 points from COMPSCI 751, 752, 753, 762
- at least 30 points from STATS 762, 769, 782, 784
- up to 15 points from COMPSCI 705, 711, 720, 732, 734, 760, INFOSYS 720, 722, 727, OPSMGT 741, 760, 762, SCIENT 701, 702, STATS 707, 760, 763, 779, 783, 786, 787, any courses listed elsewhere in this Schedule, or from 700 level courses relevant to the area of study with approval of the Academic Head or nominee
- 45 points: DATASCI 792 Dissertation

Digital Security

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: COMPSCI 725, 726, 727, INFOSYS 727
- 30 points from COMPSCI 702, 705, 720, 732, 742, INFOSYS 720, 730, 737, 750, 751
- 30 points: COMPSCI 791 Research Project

Education

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701
- 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 702–706, 708, 714–722, 723, 728, 729, 740, 750, 760, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 706, 709, 724, 725, 759, EDPROFM 700, 701, 702, EDPROFST 702–708, 714–752, 755, 760–780, 782–788, EDUC 702–764, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, SOCCLEAD 706, other 700 level courses

offered at this University approved by the Programme Director

- 60 points: EDCURRIC 797 or EDPROFM 797 or EDPROFST 793 Dissertation

The approval of the Heads of all Departments in which a student applies to enrol is required.

Mathematics Education

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from ENGSCI 701–772, MATHS 701–789, STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787
- up to 30 points from EDPROF 725, or other 700 level courses approved by the Head of School of Curriculum and Pedagogy or Programme Director
- 45 points from EDPROFST 789, MATHS 785 Dissertation in Mathematics Education, STATS 792 Dissertation in Statistics Education

---

Teaching Chinese in Schools

The MProfStuds in Teaching Chinese in Schools was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points from EDCURRIC 706, EDPRAC 703
- 60 points from CHINESE 730, 739, 740, 741, 742, EDCURRIC 729, EDPRAC 751

The Degree of Master of Regional Development – MRegDev

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:

either

a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

  (ii) have at least two years of relevant professional experience in regional development, or equivalent as approved by the Programme Director

or

b (i) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point

          Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

          and

      (b) have at least two years of relevant professional experience in regional development, or equivalent as approved by the Programme Director

   or

  (ii)   (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

          and

      (b) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1b.

Note: Relevant professional experience may include economic and business development, environmental management, iwi development, planning or policy development, social, education and health development.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

  a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

  and

  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

  and

  c   not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:

  a   pass courses with a total value of 180 points

  and

  b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

  and

  c   not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Regional Development Schedule.

6 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Regional Development cannot continue.

7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Reassignment

8 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development

9 A student who is required to complete 180 points and has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction / Merit

11 This degree may be awarded with either Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Master of Regional Development (MRegDev) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 75 points: DEVELOP 712, REGDEV 701, 702, SOCCLEAD 707 • 45 points from CIVIL 771, DEVELOP 701, 710, 713, DISMGT 701,	ECON 771, EDUC 705, 716, 732, 737, 766, ENVMGT 741, 744, 746, GEOG 725, 737, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 723, 737, 777, MAORIDEV 720, 731, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 718, SOCCLEAD 700, URBPLAN 703, 706

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: **Taught Masters** • 75 points: DEVELOP 712, REGDEV 701, 702, SOCCLEAD 707 • 105 points from CIVIL 771, DEVELOP 701, 710, 713, DISMGT 701,	ECON 771, EDUC 705, 716, 732, 737, 766, ENVMGT 741, 744, 746, GEOG 725, 737, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 723, 737, 777, MAORIDEV 720, 731, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 718, SOCCLEAD 700, URBPLAN 703, 706

Certificate in Global Studies – CertGlobalSt

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
    a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Global Studies as a component degree, at this University
    and
    b   passed at least 60 points for that degree
    and
    c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content
3   Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule.

4   A student must complete the the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations
5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate – TFC

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this certificate a student must:
    a   be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
    and
    b   (i)   have completed Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent at least one calendar year prior to applying for entry
       or
      (ii)   in special circumstances be eligible for Special Admission to the University.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student enrolled in the certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses to the value of 120 points. In exceptional circumstances part-time enrolment may be approved.

Structure and Content

3   A student enrolled for this certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Schedule.

4   The programme for each student requires the approval of the Coordinator of the Certificate.

5   A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

6   A student who fails a course may, with the permission of the Coordinator of the Certificate, sit a subsequent examination for that course providing that:
a   the student has achieved an average grade of C+ in the courses taken for this Certificate
and
b   achieved a grade of not less than D for the course in question.

7   The subsequent examination must be undertaken within two weeks of the notification of results to students.

8   A student may re-sit a maximum of 15 points towards completion of the Tertiary Foundation Certificate.

Variations

9   a   A student who achieves a Grade Point Average of 7.0 in the first 60 points of this certificate may enrol in a Stage I course in their second semester, with the approval of the Coordinator of the Certificate.

    b   Credit may be granted toward a Bachelors degree at this University for the Stage I course completed under Regulation 9a.

10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Tertiary Foundation Certificate (TFC) Schedule

Requirement:
either
- 30 points from TFCACENG 93F, TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCEWRIT 94F
- 30 points from TFCMATHS 89F–94F
- 60 points from TFCARTS 92F, TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCBUS 92F, TFCCAI 92F, TFCCHEM 91F, 92F, TFCEDUC 13F, 14F, 16F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCEWRIT 94F, TFCHIST 91F, TFCMAORI 10F, TFCPAC 91F, TFCPHYS 91F, 92F, TFCSOCIO 91F, 92F, TFCSTATS 92F

or

Arts
- At least 30 points from TFCACENG 93F, TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCEWRIT 94F
- 15 points from TFCMATHS 89F–94F
- up to 75 points from TFCARTS 92F, TFCCAI 92F, TFCEDUC 13F, 14F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCHIST 91F, TFCMAORI 10F, TFCMATHS 91F, 92F, TFCPAC 91F, TFCSOCIO 91F, 92F, TFCSOCW 17F, TFCSTATS 92F

or

Business and Economics
- at least 30 points from TFCACENG 93F, TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCEWRIT 94F
- 15 points from TFCMATHS 90F–94F
- 30 points: TFCBUS 92F, TFCSTATS 92F
- up to 45 points from TFCARTS 92F, TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCCAI 92F, TFCCHEM 91F, 92F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCHIST 91F, TFCMAORI 10F, TFCMATHS 91F–94F, TFCPAC 91F, TFCPHYS 91F, 92F, TFCSOCIO 91F, 92F

or

Education and Social Work
- at least 30 points from TFCACENG 93F, TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCEWRIT 94F
- 30 points from TFCMATHS 90F–94F
- up to 45 points from TFCEDUC 13F, 14F, 16F, TFCMAORI 10F
- 15 points from TFCARTS 92F, TFCCAI 92F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCHIST 91F, TFCPAC 91F, TFCSOCIO 91F, 92F, TFCSTATS 92F

or

Engineering
- 15 points from TFCACENG 93F, TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCEWRIT 94F
- 15 points from TFCMATHS 91F, 93F
- 30 points: TFCMATHS 94F, TFCPHYS 92F
- a further 60 points from TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCCHEM 91F, 92F, TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCMAORI 10F, TFCPHYS 91F, TFCSTATS 92F

or

Science
- 15 points from TFCACENG 93F, TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCEWRIT 94F
- 30 points from TFCMATHS 91F–94F
- 30 points from TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCCHEM 91F, 92F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCPHYS 91F, 92F
- 45 points from TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCCHEM 91F, 92F, TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCMAORI 10F, TFCPHYS 91F, 92F, TFCSTATS 92F

Diploma in Global Studies – DipGlobalSt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
    a   been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Global Studies as a component degree, at this University
    and
    b   passed at least 120 points for that degree
    and
    c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
3   Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule.

4   A student must complete the the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations
5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence – PGCertAI

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed:
    either
    a   the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b   the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or other relevant Bachelors Degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, engineering science, information technology, mechatronics, science, software engineering or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value
2   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
5   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence Schedule.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence (PGCertAI) Schedule

Requirement:	• 60 points: COMPSCI 712–714, INFOSYS 703

Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Disaster Management
and
b   passed at least 30 points for that degree
and
c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4   Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
a   15 points from DISMGT 701, 703
and
b   45 points from courses listed in the Master of Disaster Management Schedule, excluding DISMGT 704.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2018.

Postgraduate Certificate in Energy – PGCertEnergy

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Energy
and
b   passed at least 30 points for that degree
and

c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4   Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
a   30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
and
b   30 points from courses listed in the Master of Energy Schedule or other approved 600 and 700 level courses, excluding ENERGY 785, 786, 794 and 795.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2017.

Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation – PGCertHerCons

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation
and
b   passed at least 30 points for that degree
and
c   been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation Schedule.

5   A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

6   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation (PGCertHerCons) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Built Heritage	**Museums and Cultural Heritage**
Requirement:	**Requirement:**
• 45 points: HERCONS 700, 702, 703	• 45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704
• 15 points from a 700 level course approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning	• 15 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 703, 706, 719, 730, 731, 734, COMPLIT 705, 709, ENGLISH 718, HERCONS 700, 701, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 701

Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling – PGCertMathModel

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a. a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b. a relevant Bachelors Honours degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2. Students must have completed 15 points from COMPSCI 130, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, and 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314, MATHS 361, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.

3. In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a.

Notes:

(i) *A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.*

(ii) *A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).*

(iii) *A relevant subject may include analytics, applied mathematics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, mathematics, operations research, physics, statistics or technology.*

(iv) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

Duration and Total Points Value

4. A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

5. The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

6. A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling Schedule.

7. A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

8. Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

9 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 15 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling (PGCertMathModel) Schedule

Requirement: • at least 15 points from MATHS 765, 787 • at least 15 points from ENGSCI 711, 721 • up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, ECON 721, 723, ENGSCI 712,	740, 746, 755, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVPHYS 701, MATHS 761–764, 766, 769, 770, OPSMGT 752, PHYSICS 742, 743, 752, 753, 757, 780

Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics – PGCertORAn

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
  a a relevant Bachelors Honours degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  or
  b a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i) A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science.

(ii) A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(iii) A relevant subject may be analytics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, economics, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, management science, mathematics, operations research, operations and supply chain management, statistics or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics Schedule.

5 A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Head of Department.

7 With the prior approval of the Head of Department or nominee, up to 15 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics (PGCertORAn) Schedule

Requirement:	
• at least 30 points from ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783	• up to 30 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMGT 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769

Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development – PGCertRegDev

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a   pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
   and
   c   not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development Schedule.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development (PGCertRegDev) Schedule

Requirement:	700, URBPLAN 703, 706
• 30 points: REGDEV 701, 702 • 30 points from CIVIL 771, DEVELOP 701, 710, 713, DISMGT 701, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 716, 732, 737, 766, ENVMGT 741, 744, 746, GEOG 715, 725, 737, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 723, 737, 777, MAORIDEV 720, 731, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 718, SOCCLEAD	

Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence – PGDipAI

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed:
either
a   the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b   the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or other relevant Bachelors Degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, engineering science, information technology, mechatronics, science, software engineering or technology may be considered relevant.

Duration and Total Points Value

2   A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence Schedule.

5   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence (PGDipAI) Schedule

Requirement:	
• 60 points: COMPSCI 712–714, INFOSYS 703 • 60 points from COMPSCI 703, 705, 720, 732, 734, 750–753, 760–762, 764, 765, 767, 769, 773, COMPSYS 726, COMPSYS 731,	732, DIGIHLTH 701, 703, 704, 706, ELECTENG 722, ENGGEN 730, 743, ENGSCI 760, GEOG 761, INFOGOV 704, INFOSYS 722, PHIL 745, STATS 762, 769, 782, 784

Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Science

in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   A student who has not completed the requirements for one of the degrees listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that degree, has:

   a   no more than 15 points left to complete

   and

   b   achieved a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II

   may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be admitted to this postgraduate diploma. The requirements for the qualifying degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise will not be permitted until they have been completed. The Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise will not be awarded until the requirements for the qualifying degree have been completed.

   Notes:

   (i)   *A relevant subject may be bioinformatics, biological sciences, biomedical engineering, biomedical science, biotechnology, food science, medical devices and technologies, medicinal chemistry, pharmacology or physiology.*

   (ii)   *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

Duration and Total Points Value

3   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

   a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points

   and

   b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise Schedule.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

8   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Amendment

9   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise (PGDipBioEnt) Schedule

Requirement: • 90 points: SCIENT 701–706 • 30 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 724–746, 749–761, 764–765,	CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 707, 708, SCIENT 707 or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director

Postgraduate Diploma in Energy – PGDipEnergy

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:

   a   been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Energy

   and

  b passed at least 30 points for that degree
and
  c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  a 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
  b at least 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Energy Schedule, excluding ENERGY 785, 786, 794 and 795
  c up to 30 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2018.

Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies – PGDipGlobalSt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed a Bachelors degree with a relevant major from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Note: Relevant majors may include anthropology, communication, development studies, economics, environmental science, gender studies, geography, history, indigenous studies, law, linguistics, philosophy, political science, psychology or sociology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
  b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  a 90 points: GLOBAL 700-702
and
  b a further 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Global Studies Schedule, excluding GLOBAL 793.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

6   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

7   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8   These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling – PGDipMathModel

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for:
    either
    a   a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    or
    b   a relevant Bachelors Honours degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

2   Students must have completed 15 points from COMPSCI 130, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, and 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314, MATHS 361, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.

3   In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a.

Notes:

(i)   A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.

(ii)   A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(iii) A relevant subject may include analytics, applied mathematics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, mathematics, operations research, physics, statistics or technology.

(iv) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

4   A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
    a   pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b   complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5   The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

6   A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling Schedule.

7   A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this qualification must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

8   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director or nominee.

9   With the prior approval of the Head of Department or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Distinction

11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

13 These regulations and schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling (PGDipMathModel) Schedule

Requirement:
- 60 points: ENGSCI 711, 721, MATHS 765, 787
- at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, ECON 721, 723, ENGSCI 712, 740, 746, 755, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVPHYS 701, MATHS 761–764, 766, 769, 770, OPSMGT 752, PHYSICS 742, 743, 752, 753, 757, 780
- up to 30 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics – PGDipORAn

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a a relevant Bachelors Honours degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

(i) A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science.

(ii) A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(iii) A relevant subject may be analytics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, economics, engineering, information systems, information technology, management science, machine learning, mathematics, operations research, operations and supply chain management, statistics or technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics Schedule.

5 A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this qualification must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

6   Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Head of Department or nominee.

7   With the prior approval of the Head of Department or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

8   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar.*

Distinction
9   This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
10   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
11   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics (PGDipORAn) Schedule

Requirement:
- at least 60 points from ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783
- at least 45 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMGT 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769
- up to 15 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University

Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

REGULATIONS – CONJOINT DEGREES

General Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

The regulations for these conjoint degree programmes are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

General Provisions

1 The following conjoint degree programmes are available:

BA/BAdvSci(Hons)	BCom/LLB(Hons)
BA/BC	BDes/BE(Hons)
BA/BCom	BDes/BFA
BA/BDes	BDes/BGlobalSt
BA/BE(Hons)	BDes/BHSc
BA/BFA	BDes/BMus
BA/BFA(Hons)	BDes/BProp
BA/BGlobalSt	BDes/BSc
BA/BHSc	BDes/LLB
BA/BMus	BDes/LLB(Hons)
BA/BSc	BE(Hons)/BFA
BA/LLB	BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt
BA/LLB(Hons)	BE(Hons)/BMus
BAdvSci(Hons)/BC	BE(Hons)/BProp
BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom	BE(Hons)/BSc
BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes	BE(Hons)/LLB
BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons)	BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA	BFA/BGlobalSt
BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt	BFA/BHSc
BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc	BFA/BMus
BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus	BFA/BSc
BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs	BFA/LLB
BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp	BFA/LLB(Hons)
BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB	BGlobalSt/BHSc
BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons)	BGlobalSt/BMus
BC/BCom	BGlobalSt/BProp
BC/BE(Hons)	BGlobalSt/BSc
BC/BFA	BGlobalSt/LLB
BC/BGlobalSt	BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)
BC/BHSc	BHSc/BNurs
BC/LLB	BHSc/BSc
BC/LLB(Hons)	BHSc/LLB
BC/BSc	BHSc/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BDes	BMus/BSc
BCom/BE(Hons)	BMus/LLB
BCom/BFA	BMus/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BGlobalSt	BNurs/BSc
BCom/BHSc	BProp/BSc
BCom/BMus	BProp/LLB
BCom/BProp	BProp/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BSportHPE	BSc/LLB
BCom/BSc	BSc/LLB(Hons)
BCom/LLB	

2   Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's programme is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.

3   Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

Admission

4   Admission to a conjoint degree programme may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 270 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.

5   a   A student seeking admission to a conjoint degree programme must gain admission to each of the component degrees
    and
    b   achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 3.9, except for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) and the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) which require a Grade Point Average of at least 5.5 in the previous year of full-time study.

Continuation

6   In order to continue in a conjoint degree programme, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) conjoint degrees which require a GPA of 4.0 each year, and Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) conjoint degrees which require a Grade Point Average of 5.0 each year.

7   A student who has been discontinued from a conjoint degree programme due to the continuation requirement specified in Regulation 6 may re-apply for admission under these regulations. To be eligible for readmission:
    a   the student must have achieved a Grade Point Average of at least 3.5, 4.0 for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or 5.0 for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), in the most recent 120 points of study towards one or more of the component degrees following the student's discontinuation. In exceptional circumstances the required Grade Point Average may be waived by Senate or its representative. If a student has fewer than 120 points to complete then they may apply for readmission immediately.
    b   neither of the component degrees can have been awarded.

8   A student must state the reasons for re-admission, and include evidence where applicable. Where such application is made, the Deans or nominees of the respective faculties may:
    a   permit the student to be readmitted to the conjoint degree programme
    b   permit the student to be readmitted under specific conditions
    c   decline readmission.

9   A student may be readmitted to a conjoint degree programme once, other than in exceptional circumstances approved by Senate or its representative.

Approval

10   As a condition of approval, a student may be required to include in a conjoint programme:
    a   a specified major subject or specialisation
    b   specified elective courses.

Total Points Value

11   The total points required for each conjoint degree programme is stated in the Conjoint Degree Schedule and includes the General Education requirement, where applicable.

Academic Integrity

12   All students must pass the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

General Education

13   All students enrolled in a conjoint degree programme, except students enrolled in a BE(Hons)/LLB and BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons), must pass 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for the component degrees for the conjoint degree programme.

General Education Exemptions

14   a   A student is exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
    either

> (i)   completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
> *or*
> (ii)   commenced study for their degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
> *or*
> (iii)   completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations.

b   A student who has been admitted to either component degree of a conjoint degree programme who has completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution is exempted from the General Education requirement for the conjoint degree.

c   A student who has been exempted from the General Education requirement must substitute 15 points from courses available for the component degrees.

Suspension

15   A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degree programme.

Additional Component Degrees/Diplomas

16 a   If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree programme to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or Masters degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that postgraduate programme.

b   With the approval of the relevant Deans, a student who suspends their study in a conjoint degree programme to pursue a graduate programme may subsequently complete the conjoint degree programme provided they have not graduated with either of the component degrees in the meantime.

Graduation

17   Graduation in one component of the conjoint degree constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degree programme.

18   A student must graduate in both components of the conjoint degree in one or more ceremonies in the same graduation period.

Variations

19   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

20   These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

The specific requirements for each conjoint degree programme can be found in the Conjoint Degree Schedule and the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Conjoint Degree Schedule

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Commerce – BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
   a   375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Communication – BAdvSci(Hons)/BC

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:

a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Design – BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons)

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 810 points, including:
a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2 A student must complete SCIGEN 201 or 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 795 points, including:

a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons)

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 855 points, including:
a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Music – BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Nursing – BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
a 375 points required for the BAdvSci(Hons) component, including:
  (i) 60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PSYCH 108
  (ii) at least 270 points above Stage I, including at least 195 points above Stage II
  (iii) courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule
  (iv) at least 120 points at 700 level, including a research project or dissertation of between 30 and 60 points
  (v) the requirement for a specialisation as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule
  (vi) the requirement for core courses as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule
and
b 285 points as listed in the BNurs component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
a 375 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule, including:
  (i) STATS 101
  (ii) at least 270 points above Stage I, including at least 195 points above Stage II
  (iii) courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule
  (iv) at least 120 points at 700 level, including a research project or dissertation of between 30 and 60 points
  (v) the requirement for a specialisation as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule
  (vi) the requirement for core courses as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule
and
b 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
  (i) 165 points: BUSINESS 114, 115, PROPERTY 102, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281
  (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–384
and
c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BA/BAdvSci(Hons)

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce – BA/BCom

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2 For the BA/BCom conjoint degree programme, a student may not major in both Employment Relations and Organisation Studies in the BA component, and Management in the BCom component.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Communication – BA/BC

1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BC conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2 A student is not permitted to take the Communication major for the BA component.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Design – BA/BDes

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BA/BE(Hons)

1 Of the 690 points required for the BA/BE(Hons) conjoint degree programme, a student must pass:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2 A student must complete SCIGEN 201 or 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BA/BFA

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BA/BFA(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   390 points required for the BFA(Hons) component, including:
   (i)   Part I: 90 points: FINEARTS 101–104
   (ii)   Part II: 90 points: FINEARTS 204, and 207 or 208, and 209 or 212
   (iii)   Part III: 90 points: FINEARTS 305, and 308 or 309, and 310 or 311
   (iv)   Part IV: 120 points: FINEARTS 790
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
Note: Any student who achieves a grade in FINEARTS 790 that is not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) will be reassigned to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts/ Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BA/BGlobalSt

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BA/BHSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BA/LLB

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BA/LLB(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music – BA/BMus

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2   The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 30 points from the subject Music.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science – BA/BSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Design – BCom/BDes

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BCom/BE(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
   a   255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
      (i)   90 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110
      (ii)   15 points from BUSINESS 350–353
      (iii)   at least 135 points above Stage I including at least 75 points above Stage II
      (iv)   the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
   and
   b   420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2   A student must complete BUSINESS 111 and either 112 or 113, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BCom/BFA

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Global Studies – BCom/BGlobalSt

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BCom/BHSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws – BCom/LLB

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
   a   255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
      (i)   105 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110, STATS 100 or 108
      (ii)   15 points from BUSINESS 350–353
      (iii) at least 135 points above Stage I including at least 75 points above Stage II
      (iv)   the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
      (v)   A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law
   and
   b   405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BCom/LLB(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
   a   255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
      (i)   105 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110, STATS 100 or 108
      (ii)   15 points from BUSINESS 350–353
      (iii) at least 135 points above Stage I including at least 75 points above Stage II
      (iv)   the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
      (v)   A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law
   and
   b   465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music – BCom/BMus

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property – BCom/BProp

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points required for the BProp component, including:
      (i)   150 points: PROPERTY 102, 103, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281
      (ii)   15 points from PROPERTY 360–364
      (iii) 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385
      (iv)   30 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385 or another course listed in the BCom Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science – BCom/BSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2   A student in the Information and Technology major for the BSc component is not permitted to take both the Business Analytics and Information Systems majors for the BCom component.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BCom/BSportHPE

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule, including:
   (i)   60 points: EDPROFM 100, SPORTHPE 101, 102, 103
   (ii)   15 points from another Stage I course listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule
   (iii)   90 points: EDUCSW 201, HEALTHED 201, SPORT 202, SPORTHPE 201, 202, 203
   (iv)   15 points: EDUCSW 302
   (v)   60 points from other Stage III courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule
   (vi)   a further 15 points from the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Commerce – BC/BCom

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BC/BE(Hons)

1   Of the 690 points required for the BC/BE(Hons) conjoint degree programme, a student must pass:
   a   255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2   A student must complete COMMS 320, or SCIGEN 201, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BC/BFA

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Global Studies – BC/BGlobalSt

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BC/BHSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws – BC/LLB

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BC/LLB(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Science – BC/BSc

1   Of the 540 points required for the BC/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
a   255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BDes/BE(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2   A student must complete DESIGN 220 or 221 or 222, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BDes/BFA

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Global Studies – BDes/BGlobalSt

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BDes/BHSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws – BDes/LLB

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BDes/LLB(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Music – BDes/BMus

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Property – BDes/BProp

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BProp component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Science – BDes/BSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BE(Hons)/BFA

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
a   420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule including:
(i)   180 points: FINEARTS 110–113, 320, 321, 322, SCIGEN 201

(ii) 75 points consisting of:
  (a) at least 15, but no more than 45, points from FINEARTS 220–236
  (b) at least 30, but no more than 60, points from FINEARTS 240–250.

2 A student must complete SCIGEN 201 or 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
  a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  and
  b 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2 A student must complete ECON 151 and GLOBAL 101, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BE(Hons)/LLB

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 825 points, including:
  a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  and
  b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2 A student must complete LAW 241, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 885 points, including:
  a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  and
  b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2 A student must complete LAW 241, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Music – BE(Hons)/BMus

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
  a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  and
  b 255 points required for the BMus component from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following specialisations:
  (i) Creative Practice: Classical:
    (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
    (b) 150 points: MUS 120, 121, 203–205, 220, 221, 224, 320, 321
    (c) 15 points from MUS 191–194, 291–294
    (d) 15 points from MUS 391–394
    (e) 15 points: MUS 365
  (ii) Creative Practice: Composition:
    (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
    (b) 180 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 203–205, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
    (c) 15 points: MUS 365
  (iii) Creative Practice: Jazz
    (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
    (b) 180 points: MUS 170, 171, 174, 197, 270, 271, 274, 275, 297, 370, 371, 397
    (c) 15 points: MUS 365

    (iv)   Creative Practice: Popular Music
         (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
         (b)165 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280–284, 287, 380, 381
         (c) 15 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389
         (d)15 points: MUS 365
    (v)   Music Studies:
         (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
         (b)45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205, or MUS 174, 274, 275, or MUS 284, 287, 288
         (c) 45 points from MUS 106, 130, 145, 162
         (d) 15 points: MUS 365
         (e) 45 points from MUS 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389
         (f) a further 45 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 262, 265, 276, 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389.

2   A student must complete MUS 365, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BE(Hons)/BProp

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
   a   420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BProp component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2   A student must complete PROPERTY 231, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science – BE(Hons)/BSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
   a   420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

2   A student must complete SCIGEN 201 or 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BFA/BGlobalSt

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BFA/BHSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BFA/LLB

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
   a   255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
   and
   b   405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BFA/LLB(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
    a   255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    b   465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Music – BFA/BMus

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    a   255 points from as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    b   255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Science – BFA/BSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    a   255 points from as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    b   255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BGlobalSt/BHSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    a   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    b   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws – BGlobalSt/LLB

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
    a   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    b   405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
    a   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    b   465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Music – BGlobalSt/BMus

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including
    a   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    b   255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    and
    c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Property – BGlobalSt/ BProp

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
  a   255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:
    (i)   45 points: GLOBAL 100, 200, 300
    (ii)   at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
    (iii) (a) a major in Global Environment and Sustainability of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II; including ECON 151 or 152 and other courses as listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule for this major
          (b) 60 points from courses listed in one of the languages in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I
          (c) 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II
  and
  b   255 points required for the BProp component, including:
    (i)   180 points: INFOSYS 110, PROPERTY 102, 103, 211–281, STATS 100 or 108
    (ii)   15 points from PROPERTY 360–364
    (iii) 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385
  and
  c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Science – BGlobalSt/BSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including
  a   255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  and
  b   255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  and
  c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws – BHSc/LLB

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
  a   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  and
  b   405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BHSc/ LLB(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
  a   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  and
  b   465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing – BHSc/BNurs

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 570 points, including:
  a   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  and
  b   300 points required for the BNurs component, including:
    (i)   285 points: MEDSCI 142, NURSING 105, 199, 201, 202, 301, 302
    (ii)   15 points from CHEM 110, NURSING 104
  and
  c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science – BHSc/BSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a   255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b   255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws – BMus/LLB

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
a   255 points required for the BMus component from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following specialisations:
(i)   Creative Practice: Classical:
(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 150 points: MUS 120, 121, 203–205, 220, 221, 224, 320, 321
(c) 15 points from MUS 191–194, 291–294
(d) 15 points from MUS 391–394
(e) 15 points: MUS 365
(ii)   Creative Practice: Composition:
(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 180 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 203–205, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
(c) 15 points from MUS 365
(iii)   Creative Practice: Jazz
(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 180 points: MUS 170, 171, 174, 197, 270, 271, 274, 275, 297, 370, 371, 397
(c) 15 points: MUS 365
(iv)   Creative Practice: Popular Music
(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 165 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280–284, 287, 380, 381
(c) 30 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389
(v)   Music Studies:
(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205, or MUS 174, 274, 275, or MUS 284, 287, 288
(c) 45 points from MUS 106, 130, 145, 162
(d) 15 points: MUS 365
(e) 45 points from MUS 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389
(f) a further 45 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 262, 265, 276, 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389
and
b   405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BMus/LLB(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
a   255 points required for the BMus component from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following specialisations:
(i)   Creative Practice: Classical:
(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 150 points: MUS 120, 121, 203–205, 220, 221, 224, 320, 321
(c) 15 points from MUS 191–194, 291–294
(d) 15 points from MUS 391–394
(e) 15 points: MUS 365
(ii)   Creative Practice: Composition:
(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 180 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 203–205, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
(c) 15 points: MUS 365
(iii)   Creative Practice: Jazz:
(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 180 points: MUS 170, 171, 174, 197, 270, 271, 274, 275, 297, 370, 371, 397
(c) 15 points: MUS 365
(iv)   Creative Practice: Popular Music:

(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 165 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280–285, 287, 380, 381
(c) 30 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389
(v) Music Studies:
(a) 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
(b) 45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205, or MUS 174, 274, 275, or MUS 284, 287, 288
(c) 45 points from MUS 106, 130, 145, 162
(d) 15 points: MUS 365
(e) 45 points from 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389
(f) a further 45 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 262, 265, 276, 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362–363, 367, 376, 387, 389

and
b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science – BMus/BSc

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
a 255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
b 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
and
c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science – BNurs/BSc

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 570 points, including:
a 285 points as listed in the BNurs component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  (i) 45 points: NURSING 105, 199, POPLHLTH 111
  (ii) 240 points: NURSING 201, 202, 301, 302
and
b 255 points from courses listed as available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
  (i) 60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PSYCH 108
  (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
  (iii) courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
  (iv) the requirements for one or more majors as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
  (v) 15 points from an approved capstone course listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
and
c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Note: For the BSc component a student may include one or more modules and only the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule can be included. If a module is completed all the courses in the module will be counted as courses available for the BSc.

Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws – BProp/LLB

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
a 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
  (i) 180 points: BUSINESS 115, PROPERTY 102, 103, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, STATS 100 or 108
  (ii) 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364
  (iii) 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385
and
b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BProp/LLB(Hons)

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
a 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
  (i) 180 points: BUSINESS 115, PROPERTY 102, 103 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, STATS 100 or 108
  (ii) 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364
  (iii) 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385
and
b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science – BProp/BSc

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:

a   255 points as listed in the BProp component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

b   255 points from courses listed as available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:

(i)   STATS 108

(ii)   at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

(iii)   courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

(iv)   the requirements for one or more majors as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

(v)   15 points from an approved capstone course listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

and

c   a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Note: For the BSc component a student may include one or more modules and only the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule can be included. If a module is completed all the courses in the module will be counted as courses available for the BSc.

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws – BSc/LLB

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:

a   255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

b   405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BSc/LLB(Hons)

1   A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:

a   255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

b   465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.

Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)

375 points from courses listed as available for the BSc or BSc(Hons) Schedules, including:

- at least 270 points above Stage I, including at least 195 points above Stage II
- courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule
- at least 120 points at 700 level, including a research project or dissertation of between 30 and 60 points
- the requirement for a specialisation as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule
- the requirement for core courses as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule

For the BAdvSci(Hons) component, students may include one or more modules and only the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule can be included.

Bachelor of Arts – BA

255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:

- the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major
- at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:

- 105 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110, STATS 100 or 108
- 15 points from BUSINESS 350–353
- at least 135 points above Stage I including at least 75 points above Stage II
- the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Communication – BC

255 points, including:
- at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- 120 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule
- the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule

Bachelor of Design – BDes

255 points:
- 165 points: DESIGN 100, 101, 200, 201, 300, 301, 302
- 90 points from DESIGN 210–243

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)

420 points, including:
- 105 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 121, 131, 140, 199, ENGSCI 111
- 315 points of courses in one of the following specialisations:

Biomedical Engineering
Part II
- BIOMENG 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 120 points: BIOMENG 221, 241, 261, BIOSCI 107, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, 233, MEDSCI 142

Part III
- 90 points: BIOMENG 321, 341, ENGSCI 314, 331, MEDSCI 205, 309

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: BIOMENG 791, ENGGEN 403
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: ENGSCI 700 Research Project

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Part II
- CHEMMAT 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 120 points: CHEMMAT 201–206, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211

Part III
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 301–303, 305, 306, ENGSCI 311

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 752, ENGGEN 403
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 750 Design Project
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 751 Research Project

Civil Engineering
Part II
- CIVIL 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 120 points: CIVIL 200, 202, 203, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, ENVENG 200, STRCTENG 200, 201

Part III
- 90 points: CIVIL 300, 302, 303, ENGSCI 311, ENVENG 300, STRCTENG 304

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 60 points: CIVIL 756, 790, 791, ENGGEN 403
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: CIVIL 705 Research Project

Computer Systems Engineering
Part II
- COMPSYS 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 105 points: COMPSYS 201, 209, ELECTENG 291, 292, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 281
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part II of this BE(Hons) specialisation

Part III
- 45 points: COMPSYS 301, 305, ENGSCI 313
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part III of this BE(Hons) specialisation

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: COMPSYS 770, ENGGEN 403

- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: COMPSYS 700 Research Project

Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Part II
- ELECTENG 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 105 points: COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 204, 209, 291, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 281
- 15 points from ELECTENG 292, SOFTENG 283, 284
Part III
- 45 points: ELECTENG 310, 311, ENGSCI 313
- 45 points from COMPSYS 302–306, ELECTENG 305, 307, 309, 331, 332, SOFTENG 325, 350, 364
Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ELECTENG 770, ENGGEN 403
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: ELECTENG 700 Research Project

Engineering Science
Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or ENGSCI 299
- 90 points: BIOMENG 221, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, 233, 255, 263
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part II of this BE(Hons) specialisation
Part III
- 90 points: ENGSCI 314, 331, 343, 344, 355, 391
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part III of this BE(Hons) specialisation
Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, ENGSCI 773
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: ENGSCI 700 Research Project

Mechanical Engineering
Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or MECHENG 299
- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 236, 242
Part III
- 105 points: ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 311, 322, 325, 334, 340, 352
Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, MECHENG 731
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: MECHENG 700 Research Project

Mechatronics Engineering
Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or MECHTRON 299
- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 242, 270
Part III
- 105 points: ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 306, 313, 322, 325, 370, 371
Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 45 points: ENGGEN 403, MECHENG 705, 706
- a further 30 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: MECHENG 700 Research Project

Software Engineering
Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or SOFTENG 299
- 90 points: COMPSYS 201, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 206, 281, 283
- a further 30 points from courses listed in Part II of this BE(Hons) specialisation
Part III
- 45 points: SOFTENG 306, 325, 351
- 30 points from SOFTENG 310, 350, 364, 370
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part III of this BE(Hons) specialisation
Part IV
- ENGGEN 499

- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, SOFTENG 770
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: SOFTENG 700 Research Project

Structural Engineering

Part II
- ENGGEN 299 or STRCTENG 299
- 120 points: CIVIL 200, 202, 203, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, ENVENG 200, STRCTENG 200, 201

Part III
- 90 points: CIVIL 300, ENGSCI 311, STRCTENG 300–303

Part IV
- ENGGEN 499
- 75 points: CIVIL 756, 790, ENGGEN 403, STRCTENG 710, 711
- 30 points: CIVIL 705 Research Project

All BE(Hons) conjoint students must either:

1   *complete BUSINESS 111 and either 112 or 113, or DESIGN 220 or 221 or 222, or ECON 151 and GLOBAL 101, or COMMS 320, or ENGGEN 303, or LAW 241, or MUS 365, or PROPERTY 231, or SCIGEN 201, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303, in their non-BE(Hons) component degree, or*

2   *complete SCIGEN 201G or another General Education course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.*

A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the courses listed in the BE(Hons) component with the permission of the BE(Hons) Programme Director or nominee.

Where approved courses are listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, inclusion of these courses in this conjoint component must be approved by the Head of Department or nominee prior to enrolment.

Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA

255 points:
- 90 points: FINEARTS 110–113
- 30 points from FINEARTS 220–236
- 60 points from FINEARTS 240–250
- 75 points: FINEARTS 320–322

Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt

255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:
- at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- a major of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II, from one of the subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule
- 60 points from one of the languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I
- 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II

A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc

255 points, including:
- 165 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, 216, 300, 302
- at least 15 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 312, 313
- at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 301, 303, 304, 311, 316
- at least a further 15 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 305–307, 312, 313
- a further 30 points from FOODSCI 200, MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–213, 215, 301, 303–307, 310–313, 315, 316, STATS 201, 330
- 15 points from BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 151, 152, GENDER 101, GEOG 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 104, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103, STATS 101

Bachelor of Laws – LLB

405 points:
- 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
- 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV

Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)

465 points:
- 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
- 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
- 20 points from LAWHONS 702–754
- 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation

Bachelor of Music – BMus

255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following specialisations

Creative Practice: Classical:
- 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
- 135 points: MUS 120, 121, 203–205, 220, 221, 320, 321
- 30 points from MUS 191–194, 224, 291–294
- 15 points from MUS 391–394
- 15 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389

Creative Practice: Composition:
- 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
- 180 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 203–205, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
- 15 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389

Creative Practice: Jazz:
- 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
- 180 points: MUS 170, 171, 197, 270, 271, 274, 275, 276, 297, 370, 371, 397
- 15 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389

Creative Practice: Popular Music:
- 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
- 165 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280–284, 287, 296, 380, 381
- 30 points from MUS 306–340, 345–396

Music Studies:
- 60 points: MUS 104, 143, 243, 343
- 45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205, or MUS 174, 274, 275, or MUS 284, 287, 288
- 45 points from MUS 106, 130, 145, 162
- 60 points from MUS 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362–365, 367, 376, 387, 389
- a further 45 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 262, 265, 276, 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362–365, 367, 376, 387, 389

Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs

285 points, including:
- 45 points: NURSING 105, 199, POPLHLTH 111
- 240 points: NURSING 201, 202, 301, 302

Bachelor of Property – BProp

255 points:
- 180 points: BUSINESS 114, 115, PROPERTY 102, 103, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281
- 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364
- 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385

Bachelor of Science – BSc

255 points from courses listed as available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
- at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
- the requirements for one or more majors as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
- 15 points from an approved capstone course listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

For the BSc component a student may include one or more modules and only the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule can be included. If a module is completed all the courses in the module will be counted as courses available for the BSc.

Regulations – Foundation Studies, Other Programmes and Courses

Foundation Studies

Other Programmes

REGULATIONS – FOUNDATION STUDIES

The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must:

a (i) be an international student permitted to study in New Zealand
and
(ii) (a) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for undergraduate conditional offers of admission
or
(b) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.5 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language test recognised by the University of Auckland, for postgraduate conditional offers of admission
and
(iii) (a) have received a conditional offer of admission to the University of Auckland or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand
or
(b) have obtained a recognised high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for *ad eundem statum* admission to a New Zealand university

or

b (i) be a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
and either
(ii) (a) have obtained a recognised high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for *ad eundem statum* admission to a New Zealand university
and
(b) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for undergraduate conditional offers of admission
or
have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.5 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language test recognised by the University of Auckland, for postgraduate conditional offers of admission
or
(iii) have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school, but not met the standard for University Entrance.

Note: Students who gain admission to the programme under 1b(iii) and who successfully complete the certificate may apply for Discretionary Entrance to the University under the Admission Regulation 6b. The Certificate is not an alternative to fulfilment of the literacy requirement for entrance from a New Zealand secondary school, but will be taken into account in the consideration of applications for Discretionary Entrance.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow an approved full-time programme of the equivalent of one semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3 a A student with an undergraduate conditional offer of admission enrolled in this certificate must pass:
ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course
ENGLACP 20P English for Academic Purposes Level 1
ENGLACP 30P English for Academic Purposes Level 2

b A student with a postgraduate conditional offer of admission enrolled in this certificate must pass:
ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course
ENGLACP 30P English for Academic Purposes Level 2
ENGLACP 40P English for Academic Purposes Level 3

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

5 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2017.

Foundation Studies Certificate – FoundStCert

The Foundation Studies Certificate is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to the University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to this certificate may also be required to include English Language Acquisition courses offered by the University of Auckland.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:

a completed secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics; or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies

and

b a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0, with no band less than 4.5, in the Academic International English Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English Language test approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration

2 Students enrolled for this certificate must follow an approved programme of:

a at least 41 weeks (standard delivery) if they have undertaken secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics; or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies; and have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0, with no band less than 4.5 in the Academic International English Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English Language test approved by the University of Auckland

or

b at least 31 weeks (intensive delivery) if they have undertaken secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 48 credits at NCEA Level 2, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics; or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies; and have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.5 with no band less than 5.0 in the Academic International English Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English Language test approved by the University of Auckland.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled for this certificate must complete:

a English for Academic Purposes

and

b four courses from Accounting, Art, Biology, Chemistry, Classical Studies, Economics, Geography, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics, Mathematics with Calculus, Physics, or other courses equivalent to NCEA Level 3 approved by the Academic Director.

4 Students must:

a achieve at least 65 percent in English for Academic Purposes

or

b achieve at least 50 percent in English for Academic Purposes and pass IELTS with an overall score of at least 6.0 in the academic module with no band less than 5.5

or

c have completed the Foundation Certificate for Academic Purposes or English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies from the English Language Academy, with a C- or higher.

5 Students must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be equivalent in standards to NCEA Level 3.

6 The programme of each student must be approved by the Academic Director.

7 A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

University Entrance

8 A student who satisfactorily completes the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies will be deemed to have the equivalent of University Entrance.

The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies – CertFoundSt

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:

a (i)   completed secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2 at a Merit standard, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics, or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies

 and

(ii)   a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0, with no band less than 4.5, in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English language test approved by this University

or

b (i)   completed secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2 at a Merit standard, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics, or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies

 and

(ii)   level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.5, with no band less than 5.0, in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English language test approved by this University

or

c (i)   completed secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2 at an Excellence standard, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics, or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies

 and

(ii)   a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 6.0, with no band less than 5.5, in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English language test approved by this University.

Duration

2 a A student admitted under Regulation 1a must pass courses with a total value of 120 points and will normally complete within 12 months.

b A student admitted under Regulation 1b must pass courses with a total value of 120 points and will normally complete within 9 months.

c A student admitted under Regulation 1c must pass courses with a total value of 90 points and will normally complete within 6 months.

Structure and Content

3 a A student enrolled for this certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies Schedule

 and

b (i)   achieve at least 65% in CTFOUND 10F, 39F or 40F English for Academic Purposes

 or

(ii)   achieve at least 50% in CTFOUND 10F, 39F or 40F English for Academic Purposes and have passed an IELTS examination with an overall score of at least 6.0 with no band less than 5.5 in the academic module

 or

(iii)   have completed the Foundation Certificate for Academic Purposes or English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies from the English Language Academy, with a C- or higher.

4 In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Deputy Head of College Academic, a student may substitute a pass in CTFOUND 39F for CTFOUND 40F, or a pass in CTFOUND 39F and a pass in a further 20-point subject course from the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies Schedule for CTFOUND 10F.

5 a In exceptional circumstances a student may enrol in a Stage I course from this University with the approval of

the Deputy Head of College Academic and the Associate Dean (Academic) of the faculty offering the course in which the student wishes to enrol.

    b   Credit may be granted toward a bachelors degree or diploma at this University for any Stage I course(s) completed under Regulation 4a.

6   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

7   A student must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be similar in standard and content to NCEA Level 3.

8   The programme of study of each student must be approved by the Deputy Head of College Academic.

Admission to University

9   A student who satisfactorily completes the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies will be deemed to have the equivalent of University Entrance.

University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies (CertFoundSt) Schedule

A student who has to complete 90 points must satisfy the following requirements:

• 10 points: CTFOUND 40F • 80 points from CTFOUND 41F–52F, 23F or other courses	approved by the Head of College

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

• 40 points: CTFOUND 10F • 80 points from CTFOUND 11F–23F or other courses approved	by the Head of College

---

REGULATIONS – OTHER PROGRAMMES

Certificate of Proficiency – COP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1   In order to be admitted to a Certificate of Proficiency, a student:

    a   requires the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (Academic) or nominee for the course or courses in which they intend to enrol

    and

    b   must meet any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions of the course or courses, or the Associate Dean (Academic) or nominee has, in approving the admission, waived those requirements.

Structure and Content

2   a   Any course that is offered by the University of Auckland may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean or nominee.

    b   A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

3   a   Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that qualification are met, a course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of Senate or its representative and in conformity with the Credit Regulations, be subsequently reassigned to:

       (i) an undergraduate certificate, diploma or degree

      (ii) a Taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, a Postgraduate Diploma or a Postgraduate Certificate, as specified in the Credit Regulations.

    b   A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may not be reassigned to a Research Masters degree except as specified in 3a(ii) above.

   c Where a course has already been credited to a qualification a student may enrol again for that course, or for another course whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a course, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, will not be reassigned to any qualification.

Amendment

4 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

Northern Hemisphere Summer Research Scholarship Programme

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:

   a have completed at least two years of equivalent full-time study in a degree by the programme start date

   and

   b be enrolled in an undergraduate degree or sub-doctoral postgraduate study at an international institution at the time of application

   and

   c have a Scholarships Grade Point Average/Grade Point Equivalent of 7.0 or higher in the most recent two years of equivalent full-time study

   and

   d be recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration

2 Students must complete this programme within eight weeks of initial enrolment.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled for this programme must complete course SUMRESCH 302.

Amendment

4 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

Summer Research Scholarship Programme

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:

   a have completed at least two years of equivalent full-time study in a degree by the programme start date

   and

   b (i)   be enrolled in an undergraduate degree or postgraduate diploma or Bachelor (Honours) degree at a New Zealand university at the time of application

      or

     (ii) have been enrolled in an undergraduate degree at an international institution in the calendar year of the programme start date

   and

   c have a Scholarships Grade Point Average/Grade Point Equivalent of 6.0 or higher (5.5 for Māori or Pacific students) in the most recent two years of equivalent full-time study

   and

   d be recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration

2 Students must complete this programme within ten weeks of initial enrolment.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled for this programme must complete course SUMRESCH 301.

Amendment

4 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

Transitional Certificate – TransCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1   In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Structure and Content
2   The programme consists of such course or courses at undergraduate level in a subject or subjects as Senate or its representative may require or approve.

3   The purpose of this programme is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific graduate degree, graduate or postgraduate diploma approved by Senate or its representative.

4   To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the graduate qualification for which the prerequisites were met by taking this programme.

Variations
5   In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment
6   These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2001.

Academic English Studies

Academic English Studies offers credit courses for international students and New Zealand residents whose first language is not English.

A range of courses is offered with the aim of improving academic English skills and increasing proficiency in reading and writing for academic purposes. Students gain credit points for successfully passing each course.

ACADENG 100 develops skills in English grammar and vocabulary for academic reading and writing. ACADENG 101 focuses on academic writing, and the skills needed for basic academic essays. ACADENG 104 focuses on academic English skills to help Business students understand and express business-related concepts. At Stage II level, ACADENG 210 is an advanced academic writing course for students who need to write academic research reports.

ACADENG 100, ACADENG 101 and ACADENG 104 are approved courses for students who have not met the Academic English Language Requirement (AELR). ACADENG 104 can be taken as an elective but priority is given to Business students who need the course to meet the AELR.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Cultures, Languages and Linguistics, Faculty of Arts.
Phone: +64 9 373 7599 ext 86727.

New Start

New Start provides part-time University preparation courses for adults over the age of 20 who need skills and confidence to undertake academic study. No previous qualifications are required. Students are required to be New Zealand citizens or permanent residents.

Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, and an insight into the standard of work expected. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and ongoing planning is offered during the semester.

In addition, students are required to complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity ACADINT A01 course and the Diagnostic English Language Needs Assessment (DELNA) while they are with New Start.

New Start General NSGEN 47

New Start General introduces students to a variety of lecture topics in communications, education, humanities, law and social sciences, and offers tutorials, assignments with written feedback and a final test.

This is a 13-week part-time, day or evening course, also with weekend options, providing a comprehensive overview of first-year degree study. This course is compulsory for all students. Depending on the final grade achieved students

may apply for admission into an undergraduate degree in the faculties of Arts, Business, Education and Social Work and Law.

New Start General is offered at three campuses throughout the year: University of Auckland City Campus (Semester One or Semester Two), Te Papa Ako o Tai Tonga Campus, Manukau (Semester One) and Tai Tokerau Campus in Whāngarei (Summer School).

New Start Mathematics

Two mathematics papers are taught at the University of Auckland City Campus: Mathematics Fundamentals NSMAT 10 and Mathematics Preparation for University NSMAT 14. Students intending to enrol in these courses must first sit a maths assessment.

Note that Mathematics Preparation for University is designed to be taken with New Start General as a pathway to Business School. Results will be used to recommend the best pathway for students.

Mathematics Fundamentals NSMAT 10

Mathematics Fundamentals NSMAT 10 is a short intensive course taught over four consecutive Saturdays in a workshop environment designed to build students' skills and confidence. Students will be working together collaboratively, either as a class or in groups, but sometimes there will be lectures. The course includes assignments and a final test. Students who require additional mathematics support are advised to enrol in this course before undertaking Mathematics Preparation for University NSMAT 14.

This course is offered in Summer School or can be taken in the mid-semester break before the start of Semester Two.

Mathematics Preparation for University NSMAT 14

A variety of topics of everyday interest is explored with the aim of clarifying the underlying mathematics and statistics.

This is a 12-week part-time course held in Semester One or Semester Two. The course includes lectures, assignments and a final test.

This course is compulsory and taken together with New Start General NSGEN 47 for students planning to pathway to an undergraduate degree in Commerce or Property at the University's Business School.

A grade of A– or above achieved in this course and New Start General NSGEN 47 enables students to apply for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Property.

Further Information
Further information can be obtained from:

> New Start Office
> Building 206
> 14–16 Symonds Street
> Auckland 1010.

Email: newstart@auckland.ac.nz
Website: www.auckland.ac.nz/newstart

Public Programmes – Event Services

Event Services offers lifelong learning opportunities through the delivery of courses, public lectures, workshops and conferences that all draw upon the expertise of the University.

Most events are open to members of the public and are delivered in various formats, including day and evening lectures, seminars, webinars and workshops. It is also possible to join undergraduate students in selected University lecture courses.

For more information visit https://unievents.auckland.ac.nz/ or https://www.publicprogrammes.ac.nz/ or email eventservices@auckland.ac.nz.

English Language Academy – ELA

The University of Auckland's English Language Academy (ELA) provides a range of English language courses for international students including University Pathway Programmes (for entry to University of Auckland programmes), Academic English and General English courses, bespoke Group Programmes and Teacher Training (English language) courses. ELA is an accredited IELTS, Cambridge English and PTE Academic testing centre. Established over 20 years ago by world-renowned linguist Emeritus Distinguished Professor Rod Ellis, ELA provides students with a quality learning environment with qualified and experienced English language teachers, student services including pastoral care, a study centre and a range of other support services for students.

For more information visit: www.ela.auckland.ac.nz

General Education Regulations and Schedules

GENERAL EDUCATION REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES

General Education Regulations

1 Students required to include General Education in their programme must pass courses as specified in the General Education Regulations and Schedules for their programme.

2 a A student will not meet the General Education requirement for their programme if they complete a General Education course with the same subject code as any non-General Education course they have previously passed, or are already enrolled in.

   b A student will not meet the General Education requirement for their programme if they subsequently enrol in and pass a course with the same subject code as a General Education course which has been passed for their programme, unless the subsequent course is either another General Education course or is assigned to a different programme. Where appropriate the student may be able to use previously completed General Education course(s) to meet another degree requirement. This regulation does not apply to the following courses
      (i)   LAW 121G, 131, and 141 provided no other courses from Parts II–IV of the LLB were completed.
      (ii)   EDUC 100G for students enrolled in the BEd(Tchg).

   c A student who transfers programmes can meet the General Education requirement of their new programme using a course in a subject in which they have passed more than one course if the only courses in that subject credited or reassigned to their new programme are General Education courses.

   d ANTHRO 106G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music conjoints.

   e DISABLTY 113G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Human Services or the Bachelor of Social Work.

3 Language courses do not satisfy the General Education requirement for a student who has prior knowledge of the language (for example, as a native speaker, through formal or informal study, or through living with others who speak the language). A student with prior knowledge of the language may be declined enrolment or the enrolment may be deleted at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.

4 a A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement through the completion of an approved academic English Language course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar,* may substitute one of ACADENG 100, 101, 104, ENGWRIT 101 for 15 points of General Education.

   b In exceptional circumstances approval may be given by the relevant Associate Dean Academic for a student who has already met the Academic English Language Requirement to substitute one of ACADENG 100, 101, 104, ENGWRIT 101 for 15 points of General Education.

Notes:

(i)   Some courses available for General Education are also available as part of regular degree requirements. The content and assessment for both occurrences of the course are the same. A student must enrol in the General Education offering of a course in order to meet the General Education requirements of their programme.

(ii) Some General Education courses have limits on the number of students who can enrol. Places in these courses will be allocated on a first-come-first-served basis.

General Education Open Schedule

General Education courses approved for all undergraduate programmes

| *Students can also choose courses from the General Education Faculty Schedule(s) approved for their degree.* | |

Courses available (15 points):

Accounting	**Arts General**
ACCTG 151G Financial Literacy	ARTSGEN 103G Ko Wai Tātou? Who Are We?

Astrosciences
ASTRO 200G Astrobiology

Biological Sciences
BIOSCI 100G Antarctica: The Frozen Continent

Business
BUSINESS 151G Communication in a Multicultural Society

Business Analytics
BUSAN 100G Digital Information Literacy

Career
CAREER 100G Crafting your Career

Chinese
CHINESE 100G Beginning Modern Chinese 1

Cook Islands Māori
COOKIS 101G Introduction to Cook Islands Māori

Design
DESIGN 102G Design for Sustainable Futures

Disability Studies
DISABLTY 113G* Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas

Drama
DRAMA 100G Presentation and Performance Skills: Taking the Stage

Education
EDUC 100G The Creative Process
EDUC 105G Teaching: Tales and Traditions

Engineering General
ENGGEN 100G Technological Choices for the Future
ENGGEN 101G Software, Data and Intelligent Automation

English
ENGLISH 102G Great Books: Seduction and Betrayal
ENGLISH 121G Reading/Writing/Text

Exercise Sciences
EXERSCI 100G Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality

Fine Arts
FINEARTS 109G Introduction to Photographic Practice
FINEARTS 210G Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice
FINEARTS 211G Understanding Contemporary Fashion Design

French
FRENCH 101G Introductory French Language 1

Gender Studies
GENDER 101G Gender: Global and Local

Geography
GEOG 103G Mapping our World
GEOG 104G Cities and Urbanism

German
GERMAN 101G German Language Introductory 1

Global Studies
GLOBAL 101G Global Issues, Sustainable Futures

Humanities
HUMS 100G Digital Humanities: From Text to txt

Innovation
INNOVATE 100G Innovation through Design

Italian
ITALIAN 100G Introductory Italian Language

ITALIAN 106G Italian Language for Beginners 1

Japanese
JAPANESE 130G Japanese Language 1A

Korean
KOREAN 110G Korean for Beginners 1

Latin
LATIN 100G Introduction to Latin Language 1

Māori Studies
MĀORI 101G Introduction to Written Māori
MĀORI 130G Te Ao Māori / The Māori World

Marine Science
MARINE 100G The Oceans Around Us

Medical Science
MEDSCI 100G Human Mind and Body Relationships
MEDSCI 101G Environmental Threats to Human Health

Optometry and Vision Science
OPTOM 101G How We See

Pharmacy
PHARMACY 111G Drugs and Society

Philosophy
PHIL 105G Critical Thinking

Physics
PHYSICS 100G Models and Reality

Population Health
POPLHLTH 103G Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism

Russian
RUSSIAN 100G Beginners' Russian 1

Samoan
SAMOAN 101G Samoan Language 1

Science General
SCIGEN 101G Communicating in a Knowledge Society
SCIGEN 102G Contemporary Science in Aotearoa New Zealand
SCIGEN 201G Innovating in a Knowledge Society
SCIGEN 301G Engaging in a Knowledge Society

Spanish
SPANISH 104G Beginners' Spanish 1

Sport Studies
SPORT 100G Sport in Society

Sustainability
SUSTAIN 100G Sustainability and Us

Theological and Religious Studies
THEOREL 101G The Bible and Popular Culture

Tongan
TONGAN 101G Tongan Language 1

Transdisciplinary – Democracy in the 21st Century
TDDEM 100 Democracy in the 21st Century

Transdisciplinary – Our Environmental Futures: Te Taiao Tāngata
TDENVF 100 Our Environmental Futures: Te Taiao Tāngata

* Please refer to Regulation 2e in the General Education Regulations.

General Education Faculty Schedule – Arts

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Arts: BA, BTheol, BC

Interfaculty: BGlobalSt

Conjoint degrees: BA/BC, BA/BCom, BA/BDes, BA/BE(Hons), BA/BFA, BA/BFA(Hons), BA/BGlobalSt, BA/BHSc, BA/BMus, BA/BSc, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BAdvSci(Hons)/BA, BAdvSci(Hons)/BC, BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BC/BCom, BC/BE(Hons), BC/BFA, BC/BGlobalSt, BC/BHSc, BC/BSc, BC/LLB, BC/LLB(Hons), BCom/BGlobalSt, BDes/BGlobalSt, BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BFA/ BGlobalSt, BGlobalSt/BMus, BGlobalSt/BSc, BGlobalSt/LLB, BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)

Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology
ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism
ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Astrosciences
ASTRO 100G Planets, Stars and Galaxies

Chemical and Materials Engineering
CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World

Chemistry
CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

Computer Science
COMPSCI 111G An Introduction to Practical Computing

Dance Studies
DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes
DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

Earth Sciences
EARTHSCI 105G Earth's Natural Hazards
EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

Economics
ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

Environmental Physics
ENVPHYS 100G Sun, Sand and Surf: Science of Aotearoa

Environmental Science
ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management

Innovation and Entrepreneurship
INNOVENT 203G The Entrepreneurial Mindset

International Business
INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

Law
LAW 121G Law and Society

Māori Studies
MĀORI 103G Introduction to Spoken Māori

Marketing
MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

Mathematics
MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping our World

Music
MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music
MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

Psychology
PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

Statistics
STATS 101G Introduction to Statistics
STATS 150G Communicating Statistics

Urban Planning
URBPLAN 101G Introduction to Urban Planning

* Please refer to Regulation 2d in the General Education Regulations.

General Education Faculty Schedule – Business and Economics

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Business and Economics: BCom, BProp
Interfaculty: BGlobalSt
Conjoint degrees: BA/BCom, BA/BGlobalSt, BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom, BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp, BCom/BDes, BCom/BE(Hons), BCom/BFA, BCom/BGlobalSt, BCom/BHSc, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc, BCom/BSportHPE, BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), BDes/BProp, BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BE(Hons)/BProp, BGlobalSt/BSc, BGlobalSt/LLB, BGlobalSt/ LLB(Hons), BProp/BSc, BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)

Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology
ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism
ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Art History
ARTHIST 114G Understanding Art: Leonardo to Warhol
ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories

Asian Studies
ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia

Astrosciences
ASTRO 100G Planets, Stars and Galaxies

Chemical and Materials Engineering
CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World

Chemistry
CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

Classical Studies and Ancient History
ANCIENT 110G Classical Mythology

Communications
COMMS 104G Advertising and Society

Dance Studies
DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes
DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

Earth Sciences
EARTHSCI 105G Earth's Natural Hazards

EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

Education
EDUC 121G How People Learn
EDUC 122G Learning Sexualities

Environmental Physics
ENVPHYS 100G Sun, Sand and Surf: Science of Aotearoa

Environmental Science
ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management

European Studies
EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World

History
HISTORY 103G Global History

Law
LAW 121G Law and Society

Linguistics
LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

Māori Studies
MĀORI 103G Introduction to Spoken Māori

Music
MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music

MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

Pacific Studies
PACIFIC 100G Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds

Politics and International Relations
POLITICS 107G New Zealand Politics

Psychology
PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

Sociology
SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

Theological and Religious Studies
THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World

Translation Studies
TRANSLAT 100G Translation for Global Citizens

Urban Planning
URBPLAN 101G Introduction to Urban Planning

Youth Work
YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth

* Please refer to Regulation 2d in the General Education Regulations.

General Education Faculty Schedule – Creative Arts and Industries, Law

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries: BAS, BDanceSt, BDes, BFA, BFA(Hons), BMus, BUrbPlan(Hons) **Faculty of Law:** LLB, LLB(Hons) **Conjoint degrees:** BA/BDes, BA/BFA, BA/BFA(Hons), BA/BMus, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes, BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA, BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus, BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB, BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons), BCom/BDes, BCom/BFA, BCom/BMus, BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), BDes/BE(Hons), BDes/BFA, BDes/BGlobalSt, BDes/BHSc, BDes/BMus, BDes/BProp, BDes/BSc, BDes/LLB, BDes/	LLB(Hons), BE(Hons)/BFA, BE(Hons)/BMus, BFA/BGlobalSt, BFA/BHSc, BFA/BMus, BFA/BSc, BFA/LLB, BFA/LLB(Hons), BGlobalSt/BMus, BHSc/LLB, BHSc/ LLB(Hons), BMus/BSc, BMus/LLB, BMus/LLB(Hons), BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons), BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons) *Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.*

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology
ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism
ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Art History
ARTHIST 114G Understanding Art: Leonardo to Warhol
ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories

Asian Studies
ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia

Astrosciences
ASTRO 100G Planets, Stars and Galaxies

Chemical and Materials Engineering
CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World

Chemistry
CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

Classical Studies and Ancient History
ANCIENT 110G Classical Mythology

Communications
COMMS 104G Advertising and Society

Computer Science
COMPSCI 111G An Introduction to Practical Computing

Dance Studies

DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes
DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

Earth Sciences
EARTHSCI 105G Earth's Natural Hazards
EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

Economics
ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

Education
EDUC 121G How People Learn
EDUC 122G Learning Sexualities

Environmental Physics
ENVPHYS 100G Sun, Sand and Surf: Science of Aotearoa

Environmental Science
ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management

European Studies
EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World

History
HISTORY 103G Global History

Innovation and Entrepreneurship
INNOVENT 203G The Entrepreneurial Mindset

International Business
INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

Law

LAW 121G Law and Society

Linguistics

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

Māori Studies

MĀORI 103G Introduction to Spoken Māori

Marketing

MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

Mathematics

MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping our World

Music

MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music

MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 100G Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds

Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 107G New Zealand Politics

Psychology

PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

Sociology

SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

Statistics

STATS 101G Introduction to Statistics

STATS 150G Communicating Statistics

Theological and Religious Studies

THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World

Translation Studies

TRANSLAT 100G Translation for Global Citizens

Urban Planning

URBPLAN 101G Introduction to Urban Planning

Youth Work

YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth

* Please refer to Regulation 2d in the General Education Regulations.

General Education Faculty Schedule – Education and Social Work

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Education and Social Work: BEd(Tchg), BHumServ, BPE, BSportHPE, BSW **Conjoint degrees:** BCom/BSportHPE *Students can also choose courses from the General*	*Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.*

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology

ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Art History

ARTHIST 114G Understanding Art: Leonardo to Warhol

ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories

Asian Studies

ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia

Astrosciences

ASTRO 100G Planets, Stars and Galaxies

Chemical and Materials Engineering

CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World

Chemistry

CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

Classical Studies and Ancient History

ANCIENT 110G Classical Mythology

Computer Science

COMPSCI 111G An Introduction to Practical Computing

Dance Studies

DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes

DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

Earth Sciences

EARTHSCI 105G Earth's Natural Hazards

EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

Economics

ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

Environmental Physics

ENVPHYS 100G Sun, Sand and Surf: Science of Aotearoa

Environmental Science

ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management

European Studies

EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World

History

HISTORY 103G Global History

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

INNOVENT 203G The Entrepreneurial Mindset

International Business

INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

Law

LAW 121G Law and Society

Linguistics

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

Marketing

MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

Mathematics

MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping our World

Music

MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music

MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 100G Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds

Psychology

PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

Sociology

SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

Statistics

STATS 101G Introduction to Statistics

STATS 150G Communicating Statistics

Theological and Religious Studies
THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World

Translation Studies
TRANSLAT 100G Translation for Global Citizens

Urban Planning
URBPLAN 101G Introduction to Urban Planning

* Please refer to Regulation 2d in the General Education Regulations.

General Education Faculty Schedule – Engineering, Medical and Health Sciences, Science

---

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Engineering: BE(Hons)
Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences: BHSc, MBChB, BMedImag(Hons), BNurs, BOptom, BPharm
Faculty of Science: BSc
Conjoint degrees: BA/BE(Hons), BA/BHSc, BA/BSc, BAdvSci(Hons)/BA, BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom, BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes, BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons), BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA, BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc, BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus, BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs, BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp, BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB, BAdvSci(Hons)/

LLB(Hons), BCom/BE(Hons), BCom/BHSc, BCom/BSc, BDes/BE(Hons), BDes/BHSc, BDes/BSc, BE(Hons)/BFA, BE(Hons)/BMus, BE(Hons)/BProp, BE(Hons)/BSc, BFA/BHSc, BFA/BSc, BHSc/BNurs, BHSc/BSc, BHSc/LLB, BHSc/LLB(Hons), BMus/BSc, BNurs/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol, BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons)
Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology
ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism
ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Art History
ARTHIST 114G Understanding Art: Leonardo to Warhol
ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories

Asian Studies
ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia

Classical Studies and Ancient History
ANCIENT 110G Classical Mythology

Communications
COMMS 104G Advertising and Society

Dance Studies
DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes
DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

Economics
ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

Education
EDUC 121G How People Learn
EDUC 122G Learning Sexualities

European Studies
EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World

History
HISTORY 103G Global History

Innovation and Entrepreneurship
INNOVENT 203G The Entrepreneurial Mindset

International Business
INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

Law
LAW 121G Law and Society

Linguistics
LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

Māori Studies
MĀORI 103G Introduction to Spoken Māori

Marketing
MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

Music
MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music
MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

Pacific Studies
PACIFIC 100G Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds

Politics and International Relations
POLITICS 107G New Zealand Politics

Sociology
SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

Theological and Religious Studies
THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World

Translation Studies
TRANSLAT 100G Translation for Global Citizens

Urban Planning
URBPLAN 101G Introduction to Urban Planning

Youth Work
YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth

*Please refer to Regulation 2d in the General Education Regulations.

Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Doctorates

Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy

Regulations – Higher Doctorates

REGULATIONS – DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

Notes:
(i) *"Candidate/s" refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.*
(ii) *"Candidature" refers to a person's status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.*
(iii) *"Doctoral year" refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.*
(iv) *Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.*

General Requirements

1 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is required to undertake an original and coherent research project and to present the outcome of that research project for examination as a thesis.

2 The research project, which may include scholarly creative practice, must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.

3 The research project must be conducted under supervision and over the period of enrolment in the PhD programme, and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.

4 The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 100,000 words. Scholarly creative work (written or otherwise) that forms an integrated whole with the written document may be submitted for examination as part of the thesis requirement.

5 The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Policy and Procedures and, where scholarly creative work is (to be) presented for examination as part of the thesis requirement, with the PhD – Including Scholarly Creative Work Policy and Procedures.

6 In order for the PhD degree to be awarded, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:
a satisfied that the requirements of Regulations 1-5 and Regulation 47 have been met
and
b satisfied that, subject to Regulation 43, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with this Statute on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs
and
c satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by this Statute, that the thesis:
(i) makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field(s)
and
(ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work
and
(iii) demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature
and
(iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

Duration

7 The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 48 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the Doctoral Extension of Enrolment Policy and Procedures. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions pertaining to the submission of the "thesis" in this regulation and in the remainder of this statute apply to all work (to be) presented for examination in fulfilment of the thesis requirement at Regulation 1.

8 The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

9 Permission for submission of the thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled for less than 24 months full-time equivalent from the initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme.

10 Part-time enrolment may be permitted, subject to the Doctoral Full-time and Part-time Enrolment Policy and Procedures.

11 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the Doctoral Suspension of Enrolment Policy and Procedures.

12 Unless permitted under the PhD – Masters Thesis Transfer Policy and Procedures, the initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme may not be backdated except in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) and up to a maximum of six months.

Admission

13 To be admitted to the PhD programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:

a   in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:

(i)   completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree or postgraduate diploma in a relevant subject area with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland, or, where relevant to the intended subject of the PhD, the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland; in all cases relevance is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

or

(ii)   satisfied the requirements of the PhD – Masters Thesis Transfer Policy and Procedures

or

(iii)   completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as relevant, with regard to subject area, and as equivalent to a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

and

b   satisfied the requirements of the Doctoral Candidate Research Capacity Policy and Procedures

and

c   satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

and

d   where creative work is to be presented for examination as part of the thesis requirement, have satisfied the eligibility and research project approval requirements of the PhD – Including Scholarly Creative Work Policy and Procedures

and

e   have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the PhD degree

and

f   have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).

14 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may, subject to the Doctoral Exceptional Circumstance Entry Policy and Procedures, admit to the PhD programme an applicant whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 13a.

15 An applicant may be considered for transfer from an existing doctoral enrolment subject to the Doctoral Transfer Policy and Procedures.

16 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the Doctoral Off-campus Research Policy and Procedures.

17 The final decision on admission to the PhD programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

18 Admission to the PhD programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.

19 Admission to the PhD programme is valid for up to six months (or a maximum of 12 months in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)) from the date of notification of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.

20 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

21 Persons who are permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to enrol in a joint or dual doctoral degree must satisfy all the requirements of this Statute in order to have the PhD degree awarded, unless an individual requirement is varied under Regulation 53.

Supervision

22 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.

23 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the Doctoral Supervision Policy and Procedures.

24 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the Doctoral Supervision Policy and Procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

Enrolment and Candidature

25 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 11, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 7–9.

26 Candidature for the PhD degree commences upon enrolment in the PhD programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 11, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:

 a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 6 have been met

 b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 46 is that the degree not be awarded

 c candidature expires under Regulation 28

 d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 48

 e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 49.

27 Candidature is provisional until confirmed, and is subject to the Doctoral Confirmation of Candidature Policy and Procedures, the Doctoral Continuation of Confirmed Candidature Policy and Procedures, and the Doctoral Candidature Intervention Policy and Procedures.

28 a Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 7.

 b Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 45.

29 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 28, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 54 of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).

30 Enrolment in the PhD programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 28 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 48.

31 Termination of candidature under Regulation 49 is also termination of enrolment in the PhD programme for enrolled candidates.

32 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 45, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 45 is 12 months full-time equivalent.

33 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the Doctoral Off-campus Research Policy and Procedures.

34 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules,

policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.

35 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Fees

36 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute and the PhD Domestic Tuition Fees Policy must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the PhD programme.

37 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 11.

38 a A candidate who withdraws from the PhD programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.

   b A candidate who submits a thesis will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the thesis and the end of the current doctoral year, provided the candidate has been enrolled for at least 36 months' full-time equivalent.

39 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

Submission

40 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Submission Pre-Examination Procedures.

Examination

41 For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the Doctoral Appointment of Examiners Policy and Procedures.

42 The examination for the PhD degree must be conducted in accordance with the Doctoral Examination Procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the Doctoral Examination Extraordinary Circumstances and Posthumous Award Procedures. Where scholarly creative work is submitted as part of the thesis requirement, the examination is also subject to the PhD – Including Scholarly Creative Work Policy and Procedures.

43 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the Doctoral Examination Extraordinary Circumstances and Posthumous Award Procedures, the PhD degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.

44 Where a candidate advances to oral examination, the oral examination is to proceed in accordance with the Doctoral Examination Procedures and the Doctoral Oral Examination Procedures.

45 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the Doctoral Examination Procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

Final Decision

46 The final decision as to the award of the PhD degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 45.

47 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Submission Post-Examination Procedures in order for the requirements of the PhD degree to be met.

Withdrawal from Programme

48 A candidate may withdraw from the PhD programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

Termination of Candidature

49 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:

   a failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

   b failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

   c failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

d   failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 27

e   failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

f   failure to comply with the Doctoral Thesis Submission Post-Examination Procedures

g   failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the PhD by the due date.

Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 49 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 54(b).

50   Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 49, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed 14 calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision. This process is subject to the Doctoral Termination Proceedings Policy.

51   Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of this Statute.

52   a   Where a candidate withdraws from the PhD programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirements for the award of the degree, admission to a new PhD or other doctoral programme in the same subject at a later date will not normally be permitted.

b   A person who withdraws from any relevant doctoral enrolment or has a relevant doctoral candidature terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a relevant doctoral degree, will not normally be admitted to the PhD except in accordance with the doctoral transfer policy and procedures.

c   Relevance and equivalence at Regulation 52b are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

Variations

53   In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for PhD candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

Appeals

54   a   Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment subject to the Doctoral Candidature Appeal Procedures.

b   A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature, or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the Doctoral Candidature Appeal Procedures.

55   Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the Doctoral Candidature Appeal Procedures.

56   Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a PhD examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the Doctoral Examination Appeal Procedures.

57   Appeals as to examination will be determined in accordance with the Doctoral Examination Appeal Procedures.

Dispute Resolution

58   Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

59   Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 54 or 56 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 58.

Further Provisions

60   a   The PhD programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.

b   Candidates are subject to:
   (i)   the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
   and
   (ii)   the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers
   and

(iii)   the Examination Regulations, where coursework is prescribed pursuant to Regulation 27.

61   The doctoral policies and procedures cited in this Statute may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

62   PhD candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of this Statute, and amended from time-to-time.

63   This Statute may itself be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

64   This Statute came into force on 1 October 2020.

65   For candidates initially enrolled under a previous statute, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this Statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

REGULATIONS – HIGHER DOCTORATES

In addition to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the University offers higher doctorates in Engineering (DEng), Laws (LLD), Literature (LittD), and Science (DSc). These are the highest academic awards offered by the University and are awarded to graduates or close affiliates of the University of Auckland who have published original work that has, over an extensive period of time, given them authoritative standing and international eminence in their respective field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It is awarded rarely and only after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. A person wishing to become a candidate for a higher doctorate should refer to the Guidelines for Candidates of Higher Doctorates.

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng

Eligibility

1   The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence in some branch of engineering or technology such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.

2   The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, or as designs and inventions. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

3   A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.

4   No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.

5   No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

6   Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

7   A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Engineering should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:
a   a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*
and
b   an academic curriculum vitae
and
c   academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded (if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland).

8   Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates,* as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.

The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD

Eligibility

1   The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law, such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.

2   The Degree shall be awarded for work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

3   A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.

4   No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.

5   No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

6   Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

7   A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Laws should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:
a   a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*
and
b   an academic curriculum vitae
and
c   academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland.

8   Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates,* as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD

Eligibility

1   The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social, cultural or historical knowledge such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.

2   The Degree shall be awarded for work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

3   A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.

4   No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.

5   No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

6   Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Literature should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:

a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*

and

b an academic curriculum vitae

and

c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland.

8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates,* as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.

The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc

Eligibility

1 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to some branch of pure or applied science such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.

2 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.

4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Science should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:

a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*

and

b an academic curriculum vitae

and

c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded (if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland).

8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates,* as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.

Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates

This procedure applies to the examination of the Degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Science, and should be read in conjunction with the Higher Doctorate Examination Procedures.

Consideration of Applications to be Examined

1 As soon as possible after an application to be examined has been lodged with the Dean of Graduate Studies and has been determined to meet initial requirements, the application will be forwarded to the relevant Faculty Dean or delegate ("the faculty") for further consideration.

2 The faculty will appoint an Examination Committee of three senior academics who have a general understanding of the applicant's field of research. At least two members of the Committee must be academic members of the University, one of whom will be nominated to chair the Examination Committee.

3 The Examination Committee will investigate the information provided, including the quality and nature of the

submission for examination, will seek input from the Dean of the faculty, and will make a recommendation to the Dean of Graduate Studies within one month that the faculty:

a   will allow the applicant to be admitted to candidature for the higher doctorate

or

b   will not allow the applicant to be admitted to candidature for the higher doctorate.

Notification of Assessment of Application and Intention to Submit

4   The Dean of Graduate Studies will advise the applicant of the faculty's decision and, if the application has been accepted, will request written notification of the applicant's intention to proceed with candidature and submission. The submission of work to be examined must be received by the Dean of Graduate Studies within three months of the notification that the application was accepted.

5   The examination will not proceed until receipt of the candidate's written notification of intention to proceed and payment of fees as set out in Schedule B of the Fees Statute.

Appointment of Examiners

6   Upon payment of fees and receipt of the candidate's written notification of intention to proceed, the Dean of Graduate Studies will request that the faculty nominate three external examiners. The nominations should be made within three months of the request. The examiners must be of authoritative standing and international eminence in the field of the submitted work and must be active in research. At least one examiner shall be resident outside New Zealand. Examiners must not have engaged in substantial collaboration with the candidate. Any involvement with the candidate by the examiner which could constitute a conflict of interest should be declared at the outset. The appointment of all examiners must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Submission

7   The candidate shall lodge at the School of Graduate Studies:

a   three copies of the work to be examined

and

b   a statutory declaration which shall:

(i)   state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii)   declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been submitted or accepted previously for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution, and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution or for another degree or diploma at this institution.

Examination

8   The degree will be awarded solely on consideration of the submitted works upon which the candidate's claim to the degree is based.

9   In order to qualify for the degree, the submitted works must provide sufficient evidence that the candidate has made an original contribution of special excellence to their discipline such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.

10   Examiners will be requested to report to the Dean of Graduate Studies on the submission within three months of receipt and recommend whether the candidate:

a   should be awarded the degree

or

b   should not be awarded the degree.

11   The reports of all examiners will be forwarded to the Examination Committee for consideration of whether or not to admit the candidate to the degree.

12   If the examiners' recommendations differ, the Examination Committee may invite the examiners to consult and provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultation. If, after such consultation, the differences remain unresolved, the Examination Committee may recommend to the Dean of Graduate Studies that a further independent external examiner be appointed to report on areas of conflict.

13   The Examination Committee shall recommend an outcome based on the examiners' reports to the Dean of Graduate Studies. The Dean of Graduate Studies will determine the result of the examination and notify the candidate of the decision.

14 An unsuccessful submission may not be presented for re-examination until at least five years after initial submission and must include new material.

Deposit of Submission in the Library

15 On successful completion of the examination of the submitted work, and when possible, two bound copies will be deposited in the University Library by the School of Graduate Studies. The first bound copy will remain in the Library for reference purposes; the second copy may be borrowed by members of the Library, or sent to other libraries on inter-library loan. The third copy will be returned to the candidate.

Graduation

16 Candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award.

COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

The Course Prescriptions contain approved University of Auckland courses. Before selecting courses from this Calendar, students and potential students are advised to ascertain which courses are expected to be offered in this Academic Year and in which semester they are scheduled by referring to the Class Search on Student Services Online, or by contacting their Student Hub.

Where courses in the following Course Prescriptions are listed with an 'A' and a 'B' option, this means that, if they are offered, they will be taught over two semesters and students must enrol in both Part A and Part B in order to complete and, where successful, be credited with the course. Courses with no 'A' or 'B' designation are taught over one semester.

The Prescriptions are listed by faculty, in alpha-numeric order by subject title and should be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations.

Calculating a Grade Point Average

Grade Point Averages (GPA) are calculated using the following scale. Courses are weighted based on points value, and the exact formula may vary from programme-to-programme.

9 for A+	4 for B-
8 for A	3 for C+
7 for A-	2 for C
6 for B+	1 for C-
5 for B	0 for D+, D, D- or F

More details about GPAs are available online at https://uoa.custhelp.com/app/answers/detail/a_id/2454/.

Faculty Index

Index of Course Codes

This list indexes course codes alphabetically and shows the titles of the subjects related to them. The faculty column shows where the course prescription can be found.

Course Code	Title	Faculty
	Language Study Abroad	Arts
ACADENG	Academic English Studies	Arts
ACADINT	Academic Integrity	The University of Auckland
ACCTG	Accounting	Business and Economics
AEROSPCE	Aerospace Engineering	Engineering
ANCIENT	Classical Studies and Ancient History	Arts
ANTHRO	Anthropology	Arts
ARCHDES	Architectural Business Management Design	Creative Arts and Industries
ARCHDRC	Architectural Media and Fabrication	Creative Arts and Industries
ARCHGEN	Architecture – General	Creative Arts and Industries
ARCHHTC	Architectural History, Theory and Criticism	Creative Arts and Industries
ARCHPRM	Architectural Professional Studies	Creative Arts and Industries
ARCHTECH	Architectural Technology and Sustainability	Creative Arts and Industries
ARTHIST	Art History	Arts
ARTSCHOL	Arts Scholars	Arts
ARTSGEN	Arts General	Arts
ASIAN	Asian Studies	Arts
ASTRO	Astrosciences	Science
AUDIOL	Audiology	Medical and Health Sciences
BIOENG	Bioengineering	Engineering
BIOINF	Bioinformatics	Science
BIOMENG	Biomedical Engineering	Engineering
BIOMED	Biomedical Science	Science
BIOSCI	Biological Sciences	Science
BIOSEC	Biosecurity and Conservation	Science
BIOTECH	Biotechnology	Science
BUSACT	Business Accounting	Business and Economics
BUSADMIN	Business Administration	Business and Economics
BUSAN	Business Analytics	Business and Economics
BUSDEV	Business Development	Business and Economics
BUSFIN	Business Finance	Business and Economics
BUSHRM	Business Human Resource Management	Business and Economics
BUSINESS	Business	Business and Economics
BUSINFO	Business Information Analytics	Business and Economics
BUSINT	Business International	Business and Economics

Course Code	Title	Faculty
BUSMAN	Business Management	Business and Economics
BUSMBA	Business MBA	Business and Economics
BUSMGT	Business Management	Business and Economics
BUSMKT	Business Marketing	Business and Economics
BUSSCM	Business Supply Chain Management	Business and Economics
CAREER	Career	Arts
CHEM	Chemistry	Science
CHEMMAT	Chemical and Materials Engineering	Engineering
CHINESE	Chinese	Arts
CIVIL	Civil Engineering	Engineering
CLINED	Clinical Education	Medical and Health Sciences
CLINIMAG	Clinical Imaging	Medical and Health Sciences
COMENT	Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship	Business and Economics
COMLAW	Commercial Law	Business and Economics
COMLAW	Commercial Law	Law
COMMS	Communication	Arts
COMPLIT	Comparative Literature	Arts
COMPSCI	Computer Science	Science
COMPSYS	Computer Systems Engineering	Engineering
COOKIS	Cook Islands Māori	Arts
CREWRIT	Creative Writing	Arts
CRIM	Criminology	Arts
CTFOUND	UoA Foundation Studies	The University of Auckland
DANCE	Dance Studies	Creative Arts and Industries
DATASCI	Data Science	Science
DESIGN	Design	Creative Arts and Industries
DEVELOP	Development Studies	Arts
DIETETIC	Dietetics	Medical and Health Sciences
DIGIHLTH	Digital Health	Medical and Health Sciences
DISABLTY	Disability Studies	Education and Social Work
DISMGT	Disaster Management	Engineering
DRAMA	Drama	Arts
EARTHSCI	Earth Sciences	Science
ECOLOG	Ecology	Science
ECON	Economics	Business and Economics
EDCURRM	Education Curriculum Māori	Education and Social Work
EDCURRPK	Education Curriculum Pasifika	Education and Social Work
EDCURSEC	Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma	Education and Social Work
EDCURRIC	Education Curriculum Studies	Education and Social Work
EDPRAC	Education Practice	Education and Social Work

Course Code	Title	Faculty
EDPRACM	Education Practice Māori	Education and Social Work
EDPRACPK	Education Practice Pasifika	Education and Social Work
EDPROF	Education Professional	Education and Social Work
EDPROFST	Education Professional Studies	Education and Social Work
EDPROFM	Education Professional Studies Māori	Education and Social Work
EDPROFPK	Education Professional Studies Pasifika	Education and Social Work
EDUC	Education	Education and Social Work
EDUCM	Education Māori	Education and Social Work
EDUCN	Education Studies	Education and Social Work
EDUCSW	Education and Social Work	Education and Social Work
ELECTENG	Electrical and Electronic Engineering	Engineering
ENERGY	Energy	Engineering
ENGGEN	Engineering General	Engineering
ENGLACP	English for Academic Purposes	Arts
ENGLISH	English	Arts
ENGSCI	Engineering Science	Engineering
ENGWRIT	English Writing	Arts
ENVCHG	Environmental Change	Science
ENVENG	Environmental Engineering	Engineering
ENVMGT	Environmental Management	Science
ENVPHYS	Environmental Physics	Science
ENVSCI	Environmental Science	Science
EUROPEAN	European Studies	Arts
EXERSCI	Exercise Sciences	Science
FINANCE	Finance	Business and Economics
FINEARTS	Fine Arts	Creative Arts and Industries
FOODSCI	Food Science	Science
FORENSIC	Forensic Science	Science
FOUNDST	Foundation Studies	The University of Auckland
FRENCH	French	Arts
GENDER	Gender Studies	Arts
GISCI	Geographic Information Science	Science
GEOG	Geography	Science
GEOPHYS	Geophysics	Science
GEOTHERM	Energy Technology	Engineering
GERMAN	German	Arts
GLMI	Global Management and Innovation	Business and Economics
GLOBAL	Global Studies	Arts
GREEK	Greek	Arts
HEALTHED	Health Education	Education and Social Work

Course Code	Title	Faculty
HERCONS	Heritage Conservation	Creative Arts and Industries
HIGHED	Higher Education	Education and Social Work
HISTORY	History	Arts
HLTHINFO	Health Informatics	Medical and Health Sciences
HLTHMGT	Health Management	Medical and Health Sciences
HLTHPSYC	Health Psychology	Medical and Health Sciences
HLTHSCI	Health Sciences	Medical and Health Sciences
HUMS	Humanities	Arts
HUMSERV	Human Services	Education and Social Work
INDIGEN	Indigenous Studies	Arts
INFOGOV	Information Governance	Business and Economics
INFOMGMT	Information Management	Science
INFOSYS	Information Systems	Business and Economics
INNOVENT	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	Business and Economics
INTBUS	International Business	Business and Economics
INTERNSP	Internship	The University of Auckland
ITALIAN	Italian	Arts
JUR	Juridical Science	Law
JAPANESE	Japanese	Arts
KOREAN	Korean	Arts
LANGTCHG	Language Teaching and Learning	Arts
LATIN	Latin	Arts
LATINAM	Latin American Studies	Arts
LAW	Law	Law
LAWCOMM	Law Commercial	Law
LAWENVIR	Law Environmental	Law
LAWGENRL	Law General	Law
LAWHONS	Law Honours	Law
LAWPUBL	Law Public	Law
LDGOV	Leadership and Governance	Business and Economics
LINGUIST	Linguistics	Arts
LOGICOMP	Logic and Computation	Arts
MĀORI	Māori Studies	Arts
MAORIDEV	Māori Development	Business and Economics
MAORIHTH	Māori Health	Medical and Health Sciences
MARINE	Marine Science	Science
MATHS	Mathematics	Science
MBCHB	MBChB	Medical and Health Sciences
MECHENG	Mechanical Engineering	Engineering
MECHTRON	Mechatronics Engineering	Engineering

Course Code	Title	Faculty
MEDIA	Media and Screen Studies	Arts
MEDIMAGE	Medical Imaging	Medical and Health Sciences
MEDICINE	Medicine	Medical and Health Sciences
MEDSCI	Medical Science	Medical and Health Sciences
MGMT	Management	Business and Economics
MKTG	Marketing	Business and Economics
MUS	Music	Creative Arts and Industries
MUSEUMS	Museums and Cultural Heritage	Arts
NURSING	Nursing	Medical and Health Sciences
NURSPRAC	Nursing Practice	Medical and Health Sciences
OBSTGYN	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Medical and Health Sciences
OPHTHAL	Ophthalmology	Medical and Health Sciences
OPSMGT	Operations and Supply Chain Management	Business and Economics
OPTOM	Optometry and Vision Science	Medical and Health Sciences
PACIFIC	Pacific Studies	Arts
PAEDS	Paediatrics	Medical and Health Sciences
PHARMACY	Pharmacy	Medical and Health Sciences
PHARMCOL	Pharmacology	Medical and Health Sciences
PHIL	Philosophy	Arts
PHYSED	Physical Education	Education and Social Work
PHYSICS	Physics	Science
PHYSIOL	Physiology	Medical and Health Sciences
POLICY	Public Policy	Arts
POLITICS	Politics and International Relations	Arts
POLYMER	Polymer Engineering	Engineering
POPLHLTH	Population Health	Medical and Health Sciences
POPLPRAC	Population Health Practice	Medical and Health Sciences
PROFCOUN	Professional Counselling	Education and Social Work
PROFSUPV	Professional Supervision	Education and Social Work
PROPERTY	Property	Business and Economics
PROPPRAC	Property Practice	Business and Economics
PSYCH	Psychology	Science
PSYCHOL	Psychology	Science
PSYCHIAT	Psychiatry	Medical and Health Sciences
PŪTAIAO	Pūtaiao	Science
REGDEV	Regional Development	Education and Social Work, Science
RUSSIAN	Russian	Arts
SAMOAN	Samoan	Arts
SCIENT	Science Enterprise	Science
SCIGEN	Science General	Science

Course Code	Title	Faculty
SCIGEN	Science Scholars	Science
SCREEN	Screen Production	Arts
SOCCHFAM	Social Work Child and Family Practice	Education and Social Work
SOCCLEAD	Social and Community Leadership	Education and Social Work
SOCHLTH	Social Work Health Practice	Education and Social Work
SOCIOL	Sociology	Arts
SOCSCIPH	Social Science for Public Health	Arts
SOCSCRES	Social Science Research Methods	Arts
SOCWORK	Social Work	Education and Social Work
SOCYOUTH	Social Work Youth Practice	Education and Social Work
SOFTENG	Software Engineering	Engineering
SPANISH	Spanish	Arts
SPCHSCI	Speech Science	Science
SPORT	Sport Studies	Education and Social Work
SPORTHPE	Sport, Health and Physical Education	Education and Social Work
STATS	Statistics	Science
STRCTENG	Structural Engineering	Engineering
SUSTAIN	Sustainability	Science
TDDEM	Democracy in the 21st Century	Transdisciplinary (Arts)
TDENVF	Our Environmental Futures: Te Taiao Tāngata	Transdisciplinary (Science)
TFCACENG	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Academic English Studies	Arts
TFCARTS	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Arts General	Arts
TFCBIO	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Biological Science	Science
TFCBUS	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Business	Business and Economics
TFCCAI	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Creative Arts	Creative Arts and Industries
TFCCHEM	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Chemistry	Science
TFCEDUC	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Education	Education and Social Work
TFCENG	Tertiary Foundation Certificate English	Arts
TFCENV	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Environmental Studies	Science
TFCEWRIT	Tertiary Foundation Certificate English Writing	Arts
TFCHIST	Tertiary Foundation Certificate History	Arts
TFCMAORI	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Māori	Arts
TFCMATHS	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Mathematics	Science
TFCPAC	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Pacific Studies	Arts
TFCPHYS	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Physics	Science
TFCSOCIO	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Sociology	Arts
TFCSTATS	Tertiary Foundation Certificate Statistics	Science
THEOLOGY	Theology	Arts
THEOREL	Theological and Religious Studies	Arts
TONGAN	Tongan	Arts

Course Code	Title	Faculty
TRANSLAT	Translation Studies	Arts
URBDES	Urban Design	Creative Arts and Industries
URBPLAN	Urban Planning	Creative Arts and Industries
WINESCI	Wine Science	Science
YOUTHWRK	Youth Work	Education and Social Work

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

The University of Auckland

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01   0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Foundation Studies

Foundation Courses

FOUNDST 10F   24 Points
English for Academic Purposes
Develops skills for understanding, writing, reading and speaking English. Attention is paid to accuracy, grammatical structures, spelling, punctuation and word use. Tasks include group discussions and formal presentations, note-taking, extended reading and formal comprehension exercises, paragraph and note-form summaries and preparation of research reports.

FOUNDST 11F   24 Points
Accounting
Provides introduction to accounting methods and concepts. Topics include cash and accrual accounting, budgeting, cash flow, depreciation, assessment of performance, accounting systems, job costing, cost-volume-profit analysis, financial statements for sole traders, partnerships and companies.

FOUNDST 12F   24 Points
Art
Provides a practical knowledge of visual arts and understanding of arts in context. Through a number of practical assignments and the production of a portfolio, students develop ideas, observe, analyse, interpret and evaluate images.

FOUNDST 13F   24 Points
Biology
Develops an understanding of biology and the skills to apply biological knowledge to solve problems, design and perform experiments, and to interpret and present evidence. Topics include structure and function of the cell, responses of plants and animals to biotic and abiotic factors, genetics and evolution (primates and hominids).

FOUNDST 14F   24 Points
Chemistry
Provides science students with the skills and confidence to test their ideas experimentally. Topics include atomic theory, chemical bonding and shapes of molecules, chemistry of transition elements, metal hydroxides, halogens and selected ions, analysis of laboratory solutions and commercial products, energy involved in physical and chemical changes, Aqueous Chemistry, oxidation-reductions and applications, spectroscopic identification of organic compounds.

FOUNDST 15F   24 Points
Classical Studies
Gives an introduction to the history, literature, art, architecture and politics of ancient Greece (600-400BC) and Rome (753 BC to 14 AD). Develops vital skills for university level study, including critical thinking, analysis and writing argumentative essays.

FOUNDST 16F   24 Points
Economics
Covers a wide range of economic issues, from basic economic concepts and principles, to policy options available to governments, and probable consequences of economic decisions. Topics include relative scarcity and production possibilities, demand, supply and the market, market structures, including monopoly, externalities, public goods and government intervention, equity and efficiency, financial markets, aggregate demand and supply and the macroeconomic economy.

FOUNDST 17F   24 Points
Geography
Covers the formation of natural features and develops skills involved in interpreting topographic data. Analysis of cultural processes (urban growth, migration, development and sustainability), the study of human actions that modify natural processes, and analysis of the outcomes.

FOUNDST 18F   24 Points
Information Technology
Provides a broad knowledge of computer technology, common application software, programming, word processing, spreadsheets and databases. Topics include computer hardware, computer software, operating systems, business applications, problem solving techniques used for programming.

FOUNDST 19F   24 Points
Mathematics with Calculus
Provides a solid foundation for university subjects requiring a prior knowledge of Mathematics with Calculus. Topics include calculus, algebra, trigonometry, geometry.

FOUNDST 20F   24 Points
Mathematics with Statistics
Provides students with a broad range of mathematical knowledge and skills and is a prerequisite for many university courses. Topics include algebra and graphing functions, exponentials and logarithms, correlation and progression, probability and set theory, random variables and their distributions, time series, linear programming, mathematical modelling, numerical equation solving, binomial, poisson and normal distributions.

FOUNDST 21F   24 Points
Physics
Develops students' theoretical knowledge, problem-solving skills and experimental techniques. Topics include light, waves, kinematics, mechanics, electricity and magnetism, atomic and nuclear physics.

Internship

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INTERNSP 700   15 Points
Internship 1
Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.

INTERNSP 701   30 Points
Internship 2
Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.

INTERNSP 702   45 Points
Internship 3
Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.

INTERNSP 703   60 Points
Internship 4
Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.

University of Auckland Foundation Studies

Foundation Courses

CTFOUND 10F   40 Points
English for Academic Purposes
Develops language skills such as reading, writing, speaking, and listening. Builds academic vocabulary and correct use of grammar, making it easy to understand other subjects. Note-taking, critical thinking, research, and essay writing are covered. This course covers the language skills that will help students understand academic texts at university.

CTFOUND 11F   20 Points
Accounting
Accounting is the practice of communicating financial information in order to make effective decisions. This course focuses on how to record business transactions for a company, prepare and analyse the financial statements for a company. Management decision making, breakeven analysis, cash budgeting and spreadsheets are also covered.

CTFOUND 12F   20 Points
Art History
Discusses the analysis and interpretation of works of art within their cultural and historical context. Artists such as Donatello, Masaccio, Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo and Raphael (Renaissance) are studied. The modern period includes Cezanne, Picasso, Braque (Cubism) and Mondrian. A New Zealand artist, Colin McCahon, will also be studied. Encourages students to make connections to other artists. Develops skills in critical analysis, writing, presentation and independent research.

CTFOUND 13F   20 Points
Biology
Biology is the study of living things, their environments and their evolution. Understanding how living cells coordinate biochemical reactions, giving rise to what is called 'life'. By exploring biotechnology, students will discover how cellular and molecular biology are applied to practical human purposes. The wide diversity of living things on Earth: ecosystems, plants and animals, genetics and evolution over time will be studied. Provides opportunities for research, discussion, presenting and writing critically about current biology issues.

CTFOUND 14F   20 Points
Chemistry
Chemistry is the branch of science concerned with the substances of which matter is composed, the investigation of their properties and reactions, and the use of such reactions to form new substances. Theory is complemented by experiments in which students develop practical skills, such as the use of common laboratory equipment, powers of observation and the ability to communicate results and conclusions.

CTFOUND 15F   20 Points
Design
Strong focus on graphic and communication design. Considers graphic design theory and explores communication design solutions by producing a brand identity for an individually chosen project. Students will learn how to design a logo and poster, produce imagery, develop an understanding of building a design brand, interpret and read design works and learn how to use Photoshop.

CTFOUND 16F   20 Points
Economics
Economics is the study of scarcity; of how society chooses to use scarce resources to satisfy its unlimited wants. Explores what motivates consumers and producers, how the market works and how markets react to change. Increases students' understanding of what makes up an economy, how it works and why it is important for the individual and others. Uses economic theory to analyse real-life situations. Challenges students to think like an economist and practise decision making.

CTFOUND 17F   20 Points
Mathematics with Calculus
Calculus is a branch of mathematics that provides an understanding of the changes between values that are related by a function. Students will learn how to manipulate mathematical equations, read trigonometric functions, differentiate to get functions that show rates of change, and integrate to obtain formulas that describe things that are not visible. Logical thinking and reasoning, algorithmic processes and problem solving will also be studied.
Restriction: CTFOUND 18F

CTFOUND 18F   20 Points
Mathematics with Modelling
Modelling is a branch of mathematics where mathematical representations of the surrounding world are created in order to increase knowledge and predict the future. Students will learn how to manipulate mathematical equations, read trigonometric functions, create formulas for real-life situations and maximise profits and minimise costs. Logical thinking and reasoning, algorithmic processes and problem-solving will be covered.
Restriction: CTFOUND 18F

CTFOUND 19F   20 Points
Geography
Geography is the study of the Earth as the home of humankind. Geographical skills such as mapping, graphing and interpretation of data will be covered. Topics include tourism development as a cultural process, tectonic processes and global development. A contemporary geographic issue will be studied.

CTFOUND 20F   20 Points
Photography
Photography is the study of the camera, its capabilities and the ideas, theory and aesthetics around the photographic image as a piece of art. Students will be introduced to the history of photography, how the camera works, camera techniques and the language of composition. Students will study contemporary photographers.

CTFOUND 21F   20 Points
Physics
Physics provides explanations for why natural and man-made phenomena occur. Topics covered: translational motion, forces, momentum, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, mechanical and electromagnetic waves, direct current electricity, capacitance, electromagnetism and alternating current theory. Different types of experimental techniques and the appropriate situations in which they should be used. Students will be shown how to develop a logical approach to problem-solving and experimental design.

CTFOUND 22F   20 Points
Statistics
Statistics is about collecting and analysing data from a small group to make intelligent and accurate conclusions about a larger group. The Problem, Plan, Data, Analysis, and Conclusion (PPDAC) cycle of inquiry will be used. Statistical knowledge aids in the proper methods to collect data, employ the correct analyses and effectively present the results. Key skills covered: gathering and displaying data, using statistical formulas and writing academic conclusions.

CTFOUND 23F   20 Points
Communication
Communications is about the distribution of ideas. Students will develop an awareness of the challenges they face as consumers and conveyors of big ideas in a variety of media. They will explore a range of oral and visual texts including social media and develop the skills to investigate and infer purpose and meaning.

CTFOUND 39F   20 Points
English for Academic Purposes
Further develops language, academic and critical thinking skills required for university level study.

CTFOUND 40F   10 Points
English for Academic Purposes
Note-taking, critical thinking, research and essay writing are covered. This course covers the language skills that will help students understand academic texts at university.

CTFOUND 41F   20 Points
Accounting
Accounting is the practice of communicating financial information in order to make effective decisions. This course focuses on how to record business transactions for a company, and prepare and analyse the financial statements for a company. Management decision making, breakeven analysis, cash budgeting and spreadsheets are also covered.

CTFOUND 42F   20 Points
Art History
Discusses the analysis and interpretation of works of art within their cultural and historical context. Artists such as Donatello, Masaccio, Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo and Raphael (Renaissance) are studied. The modern period includes Cezanne, Picasso, Braque (Cubism) and Mondrian. A New Zealand artist, Colin McCahon, will also be studied. Encourages students to make connections to other artists. Develops skills in critical analysis, writing, presentation and independent research.

CTFOUND 43F   20 Points
Biology
Biology is the study of living things, their environments and their evolution. Understanding how living cells coordinate biochemical reactions, giving rise to what is called 'life'. By exploring biotechnology, students will discover how cellular and molecular biology are applied to practical human purposes. The wide diversity of living things on Earth: ecosystems, plants and animals, genetics and evolution over time will be studied. Provides opportunities for research, discussion, presenting and writing critically about current biology issues.

CTFOUND 44F   20 Points
Chemistry
Chemistry is the branch of science concerned with the substances of which matter is composed, the investigation of their properties and reactions, and the use of such reactions to form new substances. Theory is complemented by experiments in which students develop practical skills, such as the use of common laboratory equipment, powers of observation and the ability to communicate results and conclusions.

CTFOUND 45F   20 Points
Design
Strong focus on graphic and communication design. Considers graphic design theory and explores communication design solutions by producing a brand identity for an individually chosen project. Students will learn how to design a logo and poster, produce imagery, develop an understanding of building a design brand, interpret and read design works and learn how to use Photoshop.

CTFOUND 46F   20 Points
Economics
Economics is the study of scarcity; of how society chooses to use scarce resources to satisfy its unlimited wants. Explores what motivates consumers and producers, how the market works, and how markets react to change. Increases students' understanding of what makes up an economy, how it works and why it is important for the individual and others. Uses economic theory to analyse real-life situations. Challenges students to think like an economist and practise decision making.

CTFOUND 47F   20 Points
Mathematics with Calculus
Calculus is a branch of mathematics that provides an understanding of the changes between values that are related by a function. Students will learn how to manipulate mathematical equations, read trigonometric functions, differentiate to get functions that show rates of change, and integrate to obtain formulas that describe things that are not visible. Logical thinking and reasoning, algorithmic processes and problem- solving will also be studied.

CTFOUND 48F   20 Points
Mathematics with Modelling
Modelling is a branch of mathematics where mathematical representations of the surrounding world are created in order to increase knowledge and predict the future. Students will learn how to manipulate mathematical equations, read trigonometric functions, create formulas for real-life situations and maximise profits and minimise costs. Logical thinking and reasoning, algorithmic processes and problem-solving will be covered.
Restriction: CTFOUND 17F

CTFOUND 49F   20 Points
Geography
Geography is the study of the Earth as the home of

humankind. Geographical skills such as mapping, graphing and interpretation of data will be covered. Topics include tourism development as a cultural process, tectonic processes and global development. A contemporary geographic issue will be studied.

CTFOUND 50F   20 Points
Photography
Photography is the study of the camera, its capabilities and the ideas, theory and aesthetics around the photographic image as a piece of art. Students will be introduced to the history of photography, how the camera works, camera techniques, and the language of composition. Students will study contemporary photographers.

CTFOUND 51F   20 Points
Physics
Physics provides explanations for why natural and man-made phenomena occur. Topics covered: translational motion, forces, momentum, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, mechanical and electromagnetic waves, direct current electricity, capacitance, electromagnetism and alternating current theory. Different types of experimental techniques and the appropriate situations in which they should be used. Students will be shown how to develop a logical approach to problem-solving and experimental design.

CTFOUND 52F   20 Points
Statistics
Statistics is about collecting and analysing data from a small group to make intelligent and accurate conclusions about a larger group. The Problem, Plan, Data, Analysis, and Conclusion (PPDAC) cycle of inquiry will be used. Statistical knowledge aids in the proper methods to collect data, employ the correct analyses and effectively present the results. Key skills covered: gathering and displaying data, using statistical formulas and writing academic conclusions.

FACULTY OF ARTS

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

Faculty of Arts

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01   **0 Points**
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Academic English Studies

Stage I

ACADENG 100   **15 Points**
Forms in Academic English
Focuses on developing an understanding of academic reading and writing, including sentence and paragraph structure and academic vocabulary, and aims to develop strategies for employing these for effective reading and writing of academic texts. Develops an understanding of broad principles and practices of academic discourse at university level.
Restriction: May not be taken if ENGWRIT 101 or ESOL 201 or ACADENG 201 or ESOL 210 or ACADENG 210 has previously been passed. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 101   **15 Points**
Academic English Writing
Teaches students the skills necessary to write essays of exposition and argument for university purposes. It includes brainstorming, writing an outline, structuring an essay, integrating quotations, summaries and referencing.
Restriction: May not be taken if ACADENG 93F, 201, 210, ENGWRIT 101, ESOL 201, 210, TFCACENG 93F has previously been passed. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 104   **15 Points**
Academic English for Business
Focuses on core English academic reading and writing skills, and strategies for learning disciplinary vocabulary. Targets the academic literacy needs of students in accessing the undergraduate business curriculum and develops awareness of appropriate text structures and academic style to understand and express business-related concepts in an academic context.
Restriction: May not be taken if ENGWRIT 101 or ESOL 201 or ACADENG 201 or ESOL 210 or ACADENG 210 has previously been passed

Stage II

ACADENG 210   **15 Points**
Writing Research Reports
Aims to develop skills needed for writing research and laboratory reports. It covers key stages in writing a standard report and the language patterns associated with each of these stages. Course components include writing the literature review, methodology, results and discussion sections of a report, dissertation or thesis.
Prerequisite: ACADENG 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ESOL 210. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 212   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Restriction: ESOL 212. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

Anthropology

Stage I

ANTHRO 106   **15 Points**
ANTHRO 106G   **15 Points**
Global Sound Cultures: Musics, Places and People
Examines a wide range of sound and music cultures, from popular transnational mediations to locally produced, community-based traditions. Considers the ways that music takes on meaning, represents identities and places, and interacts with the world. Traces the historical/economic processes by which music cultures emerge and are sustained (or not). Explores the emotional and economic roles that music plays in lives of musicians, composers and listeners. Using theories from ethnomusicology, anthropology, musicology and cultural studies we show how music is affected by and reflects social change, colonisation and indigeneity, technology and local/global economic processes.

ANTHRO 107   **15 Points**
The Human-made Planet?
How have humans have come to dominate the planet? Explores hominin history, relationships with other organisms, urbanisation and globalisation, and the rise of the capitalocene. Where to from here? As humankind imagines and embraces sustainable, resilient futures, anthropology offers critical perspectives on diverse ways of being, non-western worldviews, complex bio-social interactions, and pathways to deeper socio-natural connectivities.

ANTHRO 108   **15 Points**
Being Human
Archaeologists and biological anthropologists examine what it is to be human by studying primates, fossils, archaeological remains and both historical and contemporary societies. Humans are immersed in social and ecological worlds that mutually shape our bodies, actions, and understandings (including mātauranga Māori). Explores the past and present reality of being human, and the evolutionary journey to become human.
Restriction: ANTHRO 102

ANTHRO 110   **15 Points**
Culture and Creativity
Explores the connections between culture, creativity, and society through anthropological concepts, Mātauranga Māori, and relevant examples. It covers issues and problems faced by communities locally and globally, using a range of mediums such as whakapapa, material culture, performing arts, media and grassroots movements to illustrate how anthropology can help understand the complexities of creativity and the creation of knowledge.

Stage II

ANTHRO 200   15 Points
Archaeology: Understanding the Past
An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. How archaeology makes use of its methods and theories to understand the past. An introductory laboratory component. This course is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of Archaeology at Stage III.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 201   15 Points
Human Evolution
Explores issues fundamental to understanding humans' place in nature from a biocultural perspective. What led to the evolution of bipedalism, large brains, and language? How do we define species in the fossil record? How can we reconstruct ancient diets and ecologies? The course will examine how new discoveries and advancements in biology are reshaping understandings of our evolutionary history.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 202   15 Points
Music and Identity in World Music Cultures
Examines music's role in the construction and reinforcement of identity. Considers a range of culturally constructed concepts including class, gender and ethnicity; also considers the impact of mass mediated sound and unique nature of music in the cultural diaspora. Examples and case studies range from the ritual musics of Africa and the classical music of South Asia to East Asian pop.

ANTHRO 205   15 Points
Primate Behaviour, Ecology and Conservation
Examines the diversity of extant nonhuman primate species, including their behaviour, ecology, and conservation, and also the importance of primatology toward an understanding of our own species. Specifically, students will critically examine the results of primatological inquiries in order to gain insight into the comparative evolutionary approach, especially with respect to the applicability of such efforts to the study of humans.
Prerequisite: 15 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 349

ANTHRO 206   15 Points
Origins of Civilisation
The shift from a hunter-gatherer way of life to one based on village life and agriculture is foundational for the development of complex society. The course considers what socio-cultural changes were involved as Holocene societies developed in different parts of the world and how the relationship between humans and the environment changed.
Prerequisite: 15 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 322

ANTHRO 207   15 Points
Archaeological History of Aotearoa New Zealand
Examines the first 600-700 years of human settlement in Aotearoa New Zealand from an archaeological perspective, from Polynesian arrival through the early historic period. Themes include Māori origins in East Polynesia, adaptations to Aotearoa's temperate environment, changing patterns of resource use, Māori material culture and arts, the development of fortified sites or pā, and the emergence of classic Māori society.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 365

ANTHRO 208   15 Points
Biosocial Medical Anthropology
Medical Anthropology draws on biological and social/cultural anthropology to address issues of human health and disease. A distinct subfield, it includes studies of the co-evolution of humans and diseases, human ecology, cultural constructions of health and illness, medical knowledge and healing practices, and the political economy of health. Students are asked to research, think and write analytically about these topics.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage I
Restriction: ANTHRO 324, 372

ANTHRO 212   15 Points
Ethnographic Film and Photography
Explores uses of photography and film in the production and dissemination of anthropological knowledge. Emphasises the choices in subject matter, imagined audience, composition, construction of narrative (or not), and mode of representation that are made at all stages in the production of ethnographic images. Uses ethnographic images to reflect on construction of ethnographic texts.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or ARTHIST 115 or 30 points in Anthropology, Sociology, Media Film and Television, or Communication
Restriction: ANTHRO 320, 373

ANTHRO 213   15 Points
Questioning Race and Racism
Multiple anthropological frameworks explore the scholarly and popular understandings of race and racism, and question contemporary perspectives. Why do these concepts have such social and political potency? What are the impacts of concepts of race and practices of racism and anti-racism on individuals, families, communities, nation-states and empires, in Aotearoa New Zealand, the Pacific, and elsewhere?
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Anthropology and 15 points in BA courses
Restriction: ANTHRO 105

ANTHRO 217   15 Points
Rhythm, Blues and Rock
African-American popular music and culture from the mid-1930s through the early 1960s, including styles such as blues, R 'n' B, and early Rock 'n' Roll. Considers issues of racial and gendered representation, creativity, the popular music industry, the place of music in the development of 'youth culture' and stylistic trends. Individual performers, recordings and performances, are also examined.
Restriction: POPMUS 206

ANTHRO 220   15 Points
Kaumātuatanga: Ageing in Aotearoa
Examines contemporary and historical understandings of kaumātuatanga and kaumātua roles in Māori society. Topics include: leadership within Māori society; tuakana-teina, gendered roles and complementarity; whanaungatanga and important relationships; health inequities and policies; emerging health partnership models; and the diversity of kaumātua groups.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Anthropology, Māori Studies or Sociology
Restriction: ANTHRO 376

ANTHRO 226   15 Points
Imperialism and Immigration in the Americas
Examines the relationship between migration and imperialism in the Americas through the framework of critical anthropology as a discipline and through the use of contemporary case studies. This course critically engages with the role of the United States as an imperial power in and draws significantly from decolonial, post-colonial work and work produced by scholars in Latin America.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Anthropology
Restriction: GLOBAL 251

ANTHRO 227   15 Points
Future Generations Anthropology
This course acknowledges the colonial history of anthropology and imagines an anthropology that is relevant now and for the future, with Aotearoa-New Zealand not as just a site of study but an active producer of anthropological knowledge. Explores anthropological concepts via contemporary settings and Mātauranga Māori to demonstrate the usefulness of anthropology in addressing fundamental local and global issues.
Restriction: ANTHRO 109

ANTHRO 234   15 Points
Popular Musics of the Pacific
From hip hop to reggae to pop, this course explores Pacific popular music genre, artists and songs as well as relevant musical techniques, modes of distribution and processes of fusion and change. It probes the positions and possibilities of Pasifika pop musics by discussing critical questions about culture, authenticity, modernisation, consumerism, identity and musical (ex)change.

ANTHRO 235   15 Points
The Anthropology of Human Remains
Human remains reflect the lives of the dead as well as the lives of those who buried them. The course introduces students to the various ways in which we can study the dead. It covers three areas: the interpretation of mortuary practices, the interpretation of past lives from skeletal remains, and the practice of burial archaeology in the southern hemisphere.
Prerequisite: 15 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 367

ANTHRO 236   15 Points
Special Topic

ANTHRO 237   15 Points
Economy and Culture
Explores economic systems cross-culturally, including modes of production, forms of exchange, and ideas about property and consumption. Questions and critiques Euro-American assumptions about human nature, social persons, and the ubiquity and morality of markets and market exchange.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Anthropology or Employment Relations and Organisational Studies
Restriction: ANTHRO 374

ANTHRO 241   15 Points
Anthropology of the Body
Examines cultural and historical variations in how societies understand and experience the human body. The focus will be primarily on social, historical, and political-economic approaches. Topics such as labour, sport, health, illness, sexuality, gender, and religious ritual will be considered.

Explores the cultural construction and social experience of the human body in a diverse range of settings.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology
Restriction: ANTHRO 354

ANTHRO 248   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 250   15 Points
World-view and Religion
Anthropological approaches to religion and world-view. Includes cross-cultural approaches to meaning, belief, religious experience, ritual and myth. Issues of religion, ideology, syncretism, symbolism in social conflict and change. Considers local and world religions.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology or Theological and Religious Studies or Sociology
Restriction: ANTHRO 319

ANTHRO 251   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology

ANTHRO 252   15 Points
Global Heritage Management
Globally, archaeological features and historic monuments are increasingly threatened by urban development, looting, antiquities trafficking, and effects of climate change. Using an archaeological perspective, state-of-the-art recording technologies, community partnerships, legislation, management systems, and the role of museums in conservation and exhibition will be examined. Case studies from Aotearoa, Pacific and elsewhere illustrate major issues, contradictions, and controversies, alongside effective heritage management.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

---

Stage III

ANTHRO 301   15 Points
Contemporary Research in Music and Culture
A seminar-style course covering a range of current topics and methods in ethnomusicology. Examines selected theories, methods, and perspectives on the roles and meanings of musical activity in contemporary human culture. We will view music as a symbolic component of cultural expression and as both focus and paradigm for cultural structures and behaviours.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 202 or 30 points at Stage II in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: ANTHRO 219

ANTHRO 306   15 Points
Pacific Archaeology
The archaeology of the Pacific region, including colonisation, settlement patterns, interisland trade, traditional navigation, cultural change, emergence of complex societies and ethnohistory.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 706

ANTHRO 317   15 Points
Field Methods in Archaeology
Participation in a field school involving an intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 passed with a grade of B- or higher
Restriction: ANTHRO 737

ANTHRO 319   15 Points
World-view and Religion
Anthropological approaches to religion and world-view. Includes cross-cultural approaches to meaning, belief, religious experience, ritual and myth. Issues of religion, ideology, syncretism, symbolism in social conflict and change. Considers local and world religions.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 250

ANTHRO 321   15 Points
Equality and Inequality
Examines conceptualisations, realities and consequences of equality and inequality cross-culturally. Considers whether there are egalitarian societies and whether inequality is inevitable. Covers types and systems of inequality such as slavery, gender inequality, caste and class, as well as differences between economic and political inequality, and between equality of opportunity and equality of results.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 327   15 Points
Music and Culture in Bollywood
Focuses on Hindi film songs and song scenes taken from mainstream "Bollywood" films, with consideration of tensions between music as popular song and as a narrative component. Examines issues and theories of music, semiotics and narrative context and convention and explores the role of film song in South Asian popular culture.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 329   15 Points
Music of East Asia: Tradition, Modernity and Globalisation
Explores East Asia from the ethnomusicological perspective and illuminates how music negotiates boundaries and constructs varying identities in China, Japan, and Korea, while affirming a distinct cultural identity generally referred to as "East Asian". Using different musical practices of East Asia as case studies, it examines multiple approaches and methodologies used in studying East Asian music.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 337   15 Points
Birth, Death, and Disease: Anthropological Demography
Examines how human populations change over time, what factors underlie patterns of disease and death, and why demography is so important to the study of epidemics. The course will explore the use of demographic methods and theories of demographic and epidemiological transition to examine fertility, morbidity, mortality, and migration from an anthropological perspective, with a particular focus on infectious disease dynamics.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 30 points in Anthropology at Stage II or above

ANTHRO 340   15 Points
Heritage Conservation in Aotearoa
Addresses the main principles of heritage conservation focusing on the rationale rather than treatment methods. Special emphasis is given to the fields of: conservation of place, archaeological, architectural, ethnographic and fine art conservation. Provides students with a cultural orientation to conservation where issues are examined through several contexts, including anthropological studies and conservation science.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology

ANTHRO 345   15 Points
Directed Study in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course, offered in exceptional circumstances, to prepare students in the methodologies of a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, with the agreement and under the supervision of appropriate staff.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology and permission of Major/Specialisation Leader

ANTHRO 347   15 Points
Special Topic in Anthropology
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology including either ANTHRO 200 or 201

ANTHRO 348   15 Points
Perspectives on Human Growth
Adopts evolutionary and biocultural perspectives in examining patterns of human growth and maturation. Human developmental patterns are placed within an evolutionary framework using evidence from non-human primates and earlier hominid remains. Variability within and among human populations in growth and developmental timing is considered in terms of genetics interacting with physical, biotic and social factors.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 60 points in Anthropology

ANTHRO 349   15 Points
Primate Behaviour, Ecology and Conservation
Examines the diversity of extant nonhuman primate species, including their behaviour, ecology, and conservation, and also the importance of primatology toward an understanding of our own species. Specifically, students will critically examine the results of primatological inquiries in order to gain insight into the comparative evolutionary approach, especially with respect to the applicability of such efforts to the study of humans.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 60 points in Anthropology
Restriction: ANTHRO 205

ANTHRO 351   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology

ANTHRO 352   15 Points
Special Topic: Applied Anthropology
Examines how anthropology has been used in interventions that affect people's lives, and how anthropology has contributed to public policy and public discourse. Considers ethical, methodological and theoretical complexities of anthropology's engagement in development and advocacy. Finally, the course will consider how anthropologists fit into the bigger picture of transnational governmentality, policy and economy.
Prerequisite: 60 points in Anthropology

ANTHRO 353   15 Points
Archaeology in Practice
Introduces standard laboratory methods for analysing artefacts and generating material culture data to answer questions about the past. Quantitative observations, classification, and hypothesis testing will be emphasised. Course content will be relevant to a range of archaeological research, including research in heritage management contexts. Analysis of Australasian and Pacific Island materials will form the basis of laboratory work when possible.
Prerequisite: B- or higher in ANTHRO 200 or 201

ANTHRO 354 15 Points
Anthropology of the Body
Examines cultural and historical variations in how societies understand and experience the human body. The focus will be primarily on social, historical, and political-economic approaches. Topics such as labour, sport, health, illness, sexuality, gender and religious ritual will be considered. Explores the cultural construction and social experience of the human body in a diverse range of settings.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology
Restriction: ANTHRO 241

ANTHRO 357 15 Points
Gender, Sexuality and Popular Music
Explores the ways in which gender and sexual identities are both reflected in and modified by mainstream popular music: from 'girl power' to boy bands; from outwardly gay and lesbian artists to the gay appropriation of heterosexual female divas; from the camp masculinity of heavy metal to lesbian rock and riot grrrls; from women-hating gangster rappers to powerful women in the recording industry.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: POPMUS 306

ANTHRO 358 15 Points
Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific
The transformation of gender relations in the Pacific from the inception of the European contact period and through the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 360 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 219 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 365 15 Points
Coming of the Māori: Archaeology of Aotearoa
Examines the first 600-700 years of human settlement in Aotearoa/New Zealand from an archaeological perspective, from Polynesian arrival through the early historic period. Themes include Māori origins in East Polynesia, adaptations to Aotearoa's temperate environment, changing patterns of resource use, Māori material culture and arts, the development of fortified sites or pā, and the emergence of classic Māori society.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 207

ANTHRO 366 15 Points
Medicine, Power and Politics
Anthropological examination of the interplay between cultural values, local and national politics, and international health programs and initiatives. Examines how experiences of medical care and ideas of illness and health vary across different cultural groups and socio-cultural settings.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 367 15 Points
The Anthropology of Human Remains
Human remains reflect the lives of the dead as well as the lives of those who buried them. The course introduces students to the various ways in which we can study the dead. It covers three areas: the interpretation of mortuary practices, the interpretation of past lives from skeletal remains, and the practice of burial archaeology in the southern hemisphere.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 with a minimum B– grade
Restriction: ANTHRO 235

ANTHRO 370 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 372 15 Points
Biosocial Medical Anthropology
Medical Anthropology draws on biological and social/cultural anthropology to address issues of human health and disease. A distinct subfield, it includes studies of the co-evolution of humans and diseases, human ecology, cultural constructions of health and illness, medical knowledge and healing practices, and the political economy of health. Students are asked to research, think and write analytically about these topics.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology
Restriction: ANTHRO 208, 324

ANTHRO 373 15 Points
Anthropological Images
Explores the use of visual images in the production and dissemination of anthropological knowledge. Examines the choices made in the production of photographs and films, and the politics of representation. The examination of choices made in producing images will be used to consider choices made in the production of anthropological texts.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Anthropology
Restriction: ANTHRO 212, 320

ANTHRO 374 15 Points
Economy and Culture
Explores economic systems cross-culturally, including modes of production, forms of exchange, and ideas about property and consumption. Questions and critiques Euro-American assumptions about human nature, social persons, and the ubiquity and morality of markets and market exchange.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Anthropology or Stage II in Employment Relations and Organisational Studies
Restriction: ANTHRO 237

ANTHRO 376 15 Points
Kaumātuatanga: Ageing in Aotearoa
Examines contemporary and historical understandings of kaumātuatanga and kaumātua roles in Māori society. Topics include: leadership within Māori society; tuakana-teina, gendered roles and complementarity; whanaungatanga and important relationships; health inequities and policies; emerging health partnership models; and the diversity of kaumātua groups.
Prerequisite: 45 points from Anthropology, Māori Studies or Sociology including 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 220

ANTHRO 377 15 Points
Whiteness in the Settler State
Examines the concept and construct of "whiteness" within the construct of the "settler state" through the lens of critical anthropology. Explores the development of white supremacy as an ideology and expression of social and political power and provides students with the conceptual and intellectual frameworks to consider the invisibility of whiteness as a social habit.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Anthropology

ANTHRO 399   15 Points
Capstone: Anthropological Science
Provides students with an opportunity to demonstrate their integrated knowledge and growth in the major. Students are encouraged to make connections between their academic learning in anthropological science and the professional world. Specific topics will vary by year, but will feature projects designed to incorporate both independent and collaborative work, as well as the potential for public engagement.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage III in Anthropological Science or Academic Head approval

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ANTHRO 701   30 Points
ANTHRO 701A   15 Points
ANTHRO 701B   15 Points
Human Palaeoecology
Critical survey of methods, theories and problems in human palaeoecology, including issues of resource use, landscape change, island colonisation and anthropogenic extinctions.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 701 A and B, or ANTHRO 701

ANTHRO 704A   15 Points
ANTHRO 704B   15 Points
Material Culture
The study of material culture using museum, ethnographic, archaeological and experimental approaches, including the information provided by material culture studies on human agency and the structuring of societies.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 704 A and B

ANTHRO 708A   15 Points
ANTHRO 708B   15 Points
Cultural Resource Management in Archaeology
Covers all aspects of cultural resource management as it relates to archaeological sites and heritage with a particular focus on New Zealand archaeology and Māori heritage. There is an emphasis on site identification, recording and interpretation in the field. Legal aspects and the roles of archaeologists and iwi in cultural resource management are also covered.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 708 A and B

ANTHRO 709   15 Points
Applying Anthropology
Considers the diverse fields in which Anthropology may be applied to peoples and cultures in the contemporary world, including, for example: environmental and development issues; land and resource conflicts; mediation and advocacy; human rights; cultural heritage; social policy; business and industry; communications; marketing; medical investigations; museums and other representational activities. Addresses practical and ethical issues that arise in these areas.

ANTHRO 712   30 Points
Topic in Biological Anthropology

ANTHRO 713   30 Points
Special Topic in Biological Anthropology

ANTHRO 718A   15 Points
ANTHRO 718B   15 Points
Interpreting Biocultural Data
A survey of the design, implementation, analysis, interpretation, and dissemination of research in biocultural anthropology. It provides a holistic overview of both qualitative and quantitative approaches to biocultural anthropological scholarship.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 718 A and B

ANTHRO 719   30 Points
ANTHRO 719A   15 Points
ANTHRO 719B   15 Points
Ethnographic Practice and Design
Based on seminars, workshops and field research, the course prepares students to understand the foundations of anthropological ethnography and the ethical issues it entails, and to become proficient ethnographers in the field, in archives and at the desk. The course provides instruction and practice in research design and proposal writing in socio-cultural anthropology.
Restriction: ANTHRO 753
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 719 A and B, or ANTHRO 719

ANTHRO 724   30 Points
Special Topic in Social Anthropology

ANTHRO 727   30 Points
ANTHRO 727A   15 Points
ANTHRO 727B   15 Points
Ethnographies of Music-making
Advanced theories and methodologies for the ethnomusicological analysis of live musical performances and other behaviours across all genres and cultures. Primary attention is given to ethnography and participant-observation supported by analysis of industrial, cultural, musical, and mediated phenomena.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 727 A and B, or ANTHRO 727

ANTHRO 728   30 Points
Topic in Ethnomusicology

ANTHRO 729   15 Points
ANTHRO 729A   7.5 Points
ANTHRO 729B   7.5 Points
Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 729 A and B, or ANTHRO 729

ANTHRO 732   15 Points
Reading Medical Ethnography
Examines the social anthropological practice of ethnography of health and illness in community and clinical settings, including 'non-Western' and 'Western' cultural contexts, through critical readings of recent ethnographies in medical anthropology. Considers ethnographic and anthropological theory, ethics, methodology and application.

ANTHRO 733   30 Points
ANTHRO 733A   15 Points
ANTHRO 733B   15 Points
Research in Popular Music Culture
Advanced ethnomusicological theories and methodologies for the analysis of data that are obtained from mediated performance, archival sources, material culture and recorded music and image.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 733 A and B, or ANTHRO 733

ANTHRO 735   30 Points
Special Topic in Anthropology

ANTHRO 736   30 Points
ANTHRO 736A   15 Points
ANTHRO 736B   15 Points
Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 736 A and B, or ANTHRO 736

ANTHRO 739   15 Points
ANTHRO 739A   7.5 Points
ANTHRO 739B   7.5 Points
Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 739 A and B, or ANTHRO 739

ANTHRO 742   15 Points
Contact and Colonialism
A seminar focused on critical understanding of the political, social and economic expansion of European countries around the world and its cultural consequences. Themes may include: cultural encounter, causes and effects of colonisation, interpretations of the other by colonisers and colonised, Creole cultures, slavery, race, resistance and accommodation, gender, demography, environmental impacts.
Restriction: ANTHRO 720

ANTHRO 745   15 Points
Special Topic: Anthropology and the Humanities
Explores the interactions between anthropology and the humanities, especially literature and visual arts. Topics include anthropology's formation in relation to modernism, primitivism; how these movements have influenced nationalism; contemporary exercises in genre-bending: ethnographic novels, ethnography as literature, televisual ethnography; the borders between empirical ethnographic and imaginative accounts. Students will consider how and why disciplinary boundaries are formed and transgressed.

ANTHRO 746   15 Points
The Archaeology of the Anthropocene
Calls for the Anthropocene, a new geological epoch, recognise long-term, consequential effects of human societies, regardless of size, economics or socio-political complexity, on environments, organisms and ecosystems. When did the Anthropocene begin? How do we track socio-natural interactions over deep time? What might the past offer the future? This course explores how archaeology contributes to these and related questions.

ANTHRO 747   15 Points
Special Topic

ANTHRO 748   15 Points
Human Osteology
Advanced method and theory in human osteology. Coursework is a combination of seminars and practical workshops covering the areas of biocultural frameworks, ethics, taphonomy, human identification, dental anthropology, palaeopathology and biomolecular

approaches. Work is focused upon method and theory as applied in the southern hemisphere.
Restriction: ANTHRO 730

ANTHRO 749   15 Points
Advanced Primatology
A practical and theoretical exploration of the methodological principles and research methods in contemporary primatology. Students build a working understanding of behavioural data collection and analysis, as well as developing tools for the assessment of populations and habitats.
Restriction: ANTHRO 730

ANTHRO 753   15 Points
Ethnographic Research
Students learn observational, ethnographic and quantitative social anthropological research methods by designing and carrying out a small class research project. Ethical and methodological issues are introduced.
Restriction: ANTHRO 711, 734

ANTHRO 756   15 Points
Anthropology and Intellectual Property
Examines recent anthropological contributions to debates about intellectual property. These include concepts of ownership, the objectification and appropriation of indigenous knowledge, creativity, bioprospecting, the protection of intangible cultural property, and the effects of global flows of information on persons, privacy and the ownership of ideas.

ANTHRO 758   30 Points
Special Topic in Archaeology

ANTHRO 759   15 Points
Special Topic

ANTHRO 760   15 Points
Anthropological Theory and the Contemporary World
An analysis of foundational and current theoretical works in social anthropology and their relevance to understanding contemporary societies and cultures. The course examines anthropological approaches to long-standing disciplinary debates and contemporary issues of wider public debate.
Restriction: ANTHRO 714

ANTHRO 762   15 Points
Theorising Human Evolution
Investigates contemporary evolutionary theory as it applies to humans and other primates. How has the extended evolutionary synthesis changed understandings of human and primate evolution? Topics include: plasticity, adaptation, modes of selection and niche construction.
Restriction: ANTHRO 710, 726, 751, 752

ANTHRO 763   15 Points
Emerging Bio-Anthropology
Explores new and innovative approaches to the study of the behaviour and biology of humans and other primates. What emerging developments help us to understand the complexity of human and alloprimate niches? Topics include: biocultural dynamics, multi-species entanglements and health in past and contemporary societies.
Restriction: ANTHRO 710, 726, 751, 752

ANTHRO 766   15 Points
Landscape Archaeology
Uses geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programmes to examine the spatial organisation of data, and the relationship of archaeological sites,

features and artifacts to other archaeological remains, and the environment. The social processes underlying these spatial configurations will be a particular focus.
Restriction: ANTHRO 703

ANTHRO 777   15 Points
Theory in Archaeology
A critical analysis of the history of archaeological method and theory focusing on issues in the philosophy of science, systematics, and major schools of thought from Antiquarianism to post-modernism.
Restriction: ANTHRO 700

ANTHRO 780   30 Points
ANTHRO 780A   15 Points
ANTHRO 780B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: ANTHRO 782
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 780 A and B, or ANTHRO 780

ANTHRO 782   30 Points
Research Essay - Level 9
Restriction: ANTHRO 754, 780

ANTHRO 790   60 Points
ANTHRO 790A   30 Points
ANTHRO 790B   30 Points
Dissertation in Anthropology
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with a supervisor.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 790 A and B, or ANTHRO 790

ANTHRO 792   45 Points
ANTHRO 792A   22.5 Points
ANTHRO 792B   22.5 Points
Dissertation in Anthropology - Level 9
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 792 A and B, or ANTHRO 792

ANTHRO 796A   60 Points
ANTHRO 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology with an average of at least B+ for courses taken in the BA(Hons) degree or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 796 A and B

ANTHRO 797A   60 Points
ANTHRO 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology with an average of at least B for courses taken in the BA(Hons) degree or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 797 A and B

Art History

Stage I

ARTHIST 107   15 Points
The Renaissance: Art and the City
An investigation of the social and cultural history of urbanisation 1400-1600 as expressed in painting, sculpture and architecture. The areas of study will involve looking at art in the spheres of public buildings, religious institutions and private houses. The cities to be covered may include Florence, Bruges, Venice, Antwerp and Rome.

ARTHIST 109   15 Points
Shock of the Modern
Will explore the production and reception of modern art in the context of rapid social, political and technological change during the period from c.1850 to 1970. Modern art is interpreted broadly to include painting, sculpture, design, architecture, performance, photography and film. Issues such as the emergence of the avant garde, primitivism and abstraction will be studied.
Restriction: ARTHIST 104, 105, 141

ARTHIST 114   15 Points
ARTHIST 114G   15 Points
Understanding Art: Leonardo to Warhol
Visual intelligence is crucial in navigating the world of images that convey coded messages, and the history of ideas fundamental to all disciplines. How do we read such images? This course decodes paintings, sculptures, prints, architecture, photography and digital images, providing, tools to analyse artists from Leonardo to Warhol: experts at moving the eye around the artwork for meanings to emerge.
Restriction: ARTHIST 109

ARTHIST 115   15 Points
ARTHIST 115G   15 Points
Global Art Histories
A broad survey of visual art spanning from the early modern period to the contemporary. Students will be introduced to a range of art practices situated within a global context and will consider art works produced in Māori and Pacific cultures alongside Indian, Asian, Middle Eastern, European and American traditions.

Stage II

ARTHIST 200   15 Points
Radical Change: 1850-1940
Focuses on a crucial period of change and innovation in European art practices. Addresses ideas about art and the visual, the consequences and complexities of which are still being played out in the art and socio-cultural worlds of today.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 222, 300, 322

ARTHIST 201   15 Points
Art and Revolution 1750-1850
Topics in late eighteenth and early nineteenth-century painting, sculpture and architecture in Europe, particularly France and Britain. The impact of social and industrial revolution is examined, and developments in portraiture, landscape and history painting are explored. The major artists include Constable, Turner, Goya, Reynolds, Gainsborough, David, Ingres, Gericault and Delacroix.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 321

ARTHIST 203   15 Points
Art and Devotion in Northern Europe
A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments primarily in painting and sculpture, and to a lesser extent in manuscript illumination and tapestry. Religious symbolism, approaches to landscape representation and portraiture are examined, as well as new genres such as still life and architectural painting.

Artists studied include van Eyck, Campin, van der Goes, Hieronymus Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 303

ARTHIST 204 **15 Points**
Ways of Seeing Contemporary Art
Examines some central concerns that have arisen in late modernist art, exploring the moves, intensifications and political implications of art in the post-1968 period: dematerialisation of the art object, site-specificity, the artist in a commodity culture, activism, questions of identity, notions of looking and spectatorship, interactivity, new media, contemporary censorship and debates about the place of the aesthetic.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History or Media and Screen Studies, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 334

ARTHIST 206 **15 Points**
South Asian Photography
Examines the development and reception of photography from the nineteenth to the twenty-first centuries across South Asia, focusing on how photographic practices evolved in response to socio-political factors such as class, gender, and colonisation. The course will cover topics such as studio portraits, painted images, and fine-art prints looking at work by artists such as Dayanita Singh and Raghu Rai.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 313

ARTHIST 210 **15 Points**
Modernism and Design
A study of the central role played by architecture and design within twentieth-century Modernism. Dealing with function, materials, decoration and Modernist theory, the course spans the period from Art Nouveau in the 1890s to World War II. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States, with some references to New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 310

ARTHIST 214 **15 Points**
Rethinking NZ Art and Curating
The selection of topics from the late eighteenth century to the 1970s includes cross-cultural interactions and representations, landscape and art, questions of cultural identity and innovation, relationships with the art of Europe, America, Australia and Oceania, and tensions between the local and international. Painting, sculpture, carving, architecture, photography and other media are studied.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 110, 110G, 314

ARTHIST 215 **15 Points**
The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600
Examines the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance, with a close study of the works of major artists.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Art History, or 30 points at Stage I in European Studies, or 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 15 points at Stage I in European Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 315

ARTHIST 217 **15 Points**
Contemporary Pacific Art
Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory, notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 317

ARTHIST 224 **15 Points**
Power and Piety: the Baroque
The use of art to display, enhance, and justify political power and piety and to promote political and religious ideologies in the major power centres of seventeenth-century Europe in the Baroque period. Refers to the work of artists such as Caravaggio, Bernini, Velasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, Van Dyck, Le Brun, Jones and Wren.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 306, 324

ARTHIST 225 **15 Points**
Imaging the Renaissance
An examination of the society and culture of Europe between 1400 and 1700 as expressed in print and visual images. Topics include court and merchant culture, popular cultures, religious faith and the Reformation, festivals, literacy and the book, family and marriage, food, sexualities, witchcraft, death and disease.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History or History or EUROPEAN 100 or HUMS 101, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 325

ARTHIST 230 **15 Points**
Art Crime
Explores the growing trend of art crime through a focus on five primary areas: theft, fraud, smuggling, forgery, and vandalism. These will be examined within the context of international and New Zealand case studies, including the theft of the Mona Lisa in 1911, Nazi looting in World War II, and thefts during the Iraq War in 2003. Ways to curb such crime, particularly the development of art crime squads, will also be discussed.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 332

ARTHIST 231 **15 Points**
Framing the Viewer: 20th Century Art
The rise of Modernism saw the development of art which is reflexive, which draws attention to itself and the illusion of representation, making us reflect about what art is and how it affects the viewer. This course is designed to enable students to develop their own reflexivity and critical awareness through a study of the 'classic' movements of the twentieth century, such as Cubism, Expressionism, Dada, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, Op, Pop and Conceptual Art.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 331

ARTHIST 233 **15 Points**
The Art of Gender Politics
Explores the intersection of gender and ethnicity with the visual arts. Emphasis will be on art forms and traditions

in Aotearoa/New Zealand, the United States, Canada and Australia, with some reference to the Pacific, including photography, film, jewellery, tattoo and textiles.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed, or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: ARTHIST 319, 333

ARTHIST 235 — 15 Points
Contemporary Art in Aotearoa NZ
Focuses on contemporary art in Aotearoa New Zealand from the 1970s to the present, beginning with the later modernist period, exploring the innovations and contributions of Māori and Pākehā artists, and charting its influences and evolution into post-object, and contemporary practices. The development of Pacific art as well as practices that engage with feminism and gender are also a focus.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 103, 335

ARTHIST 236 — 15 Points
Artists and Patrons in Renaissance Italy
A journey into the motivations and inspirations behind the production of art in Renaissance Italy, this course examines the social, economic, religious and political relationships between patrons, artists and artworks c.1400-c.1520 in a variety of civic, religious, familial, artistic and spatial contexts. It ranges from Florence to Milan, the Medicis to the Sforzas, Duccio to Donatello, Leonardo to Michelangelo.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 336

ARTHIST 238 — 15 Points
Māori Art History: Mana Taonga
Considers Māori visual art from arrival from the Pacific to the present day. Examines how artists critically negotiated current notions of identity in their work. Forms including moko, carving, weaving, architecture, film and contemporary art are explored through key ideas such as gender politics, patronage, and repatriation. Artists examined include Raharuhi Rukupo, Te Kooti, Pine Taiapa, Lisa Reihana and Ralph Hotere.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed, or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: ARTHIST 102, 338

ARTHIST 245 — 15 Points
The Art of Majesty: Tudors and Stuarts
Examines the role of art, architecture and material goods in communicating magnificence and legitimising political power in Tudor and Stuart England. Coverage includes Henry VIII, Elizabeth I, Anne of Denmark and Charles I and artists and architects such as Hans Holbein, Marcus Gheeraerts, Anthony van Dyck and Inigo Jones.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 345

ARTHIST 246 — 15 Points
Global History of Photography
Overview of photography's global history, beginning with proto-photographic forms and ending with a consideration of digital technology and social media. Art photography is examined alongside journalistic, scientific and ethnographic paradigms of photographic practice. Conceptual issues

such as socio-cultural power relationships and diverse representations of time lie at the heart of this course.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 346

ARTHIST 247 — 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

ARTHIST 248 — 15 Points
Special Topic: Who am I?: Photography and the Construction of Identity
Considers the camera's involvement in the construction of identity in global photography and in Aotearoa New Zealand from the 1960s to the present. Explores photography's role in representing selfhood at a time when human identities and experiences are increasingly produced and manipulated through the camera's lens, and distributed via the Internet.
Prerequisite: 15 points passed at Stage I in the BA
Restriction: ARTHIST 348

Stage III

ARTHIST 300 — 15 Points
Radical Change: 1850-1940
Focuses on a crucial period of change and innovation in European art practices. Addresses ideas about art and the visual, the consequences and complexities of which are still being played out in the art and socio-cultural worlds of today.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 200, 222, 322

ARTHIST 303 — 15 Points
Art and Devotion in Northern Europe
A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments primarily in painting and sculpture, and to a lesser extent in manuscript illumination and tapestry. Religious symbolism, approaches to landscape representation and portraiture are examined, as well as new genres such as still life and architectural painting. Artists studied include van Eyck, Campin, van der Goes, Hieronymus Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 203

ARTHIST 310 — 15 Points
Modernism and Design
A study of the central role played by architecture and design within twentieth-century Modernism. Dealing with function, materials, decoration and Modernist theory, the course spans the period from Art Nouveau in the 1890s to World War II. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States, with some references to New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 210

ARTHIST 313 — 15 Points
South Asian Photography
Examines the development and reception of photography from the nineteenth to the twenty-first centuries across South Asia, focusing on how photographic practices evolved in response to socio-political factors such as class, gender, and colonisation. The course will cover topics such as

studio portraits, painted images, and fine-art prints looking at work by artists such as Dayanita Singh and Raghu Rai.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 206

ARTHIST 314 15 Points
Rethinking NZ Art and Curating
The selection of topics from the late eighteenth century to the 1970s includes cross-cultural interactions and representations, landscape and art, questions of cultural identity and innovation, relationships with the art of Europe, America, Australia and Oceania, and tensions between the local and international. Painting, sculpture, carving, architecture, photography and other media are studied.
Prerequisite: HISTORY 252 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History, and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 110, 110G, 214

ARTHIST 315 15 Points
The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600
Examines the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance, with a close study of the works of major artists.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 215

ARTHIST 317 15 Points
Contemporary Pacific Art
Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory, notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 217

ARTHIST 321 15 Points
Art and Revolution 1750-1850
Topics in late eighteenth and early nineteenth-century painting, sculpture and architecture in Europe, particularly France and Britain. The impact of social and industrial revolution is examined, and developments in portraiture, landscape and history painting are explored. The major artists include Constable, Turner, Goya, Reynolds, Gainsborough, David, Ingres, Gericault and Delacroix.
Prerequisite: HISTORY 224 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History, and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 201

ARTHIST 324 15 Points
Power and Piety: The Baroque
The use of art to display, enhance, and justify political power and piety and to promote political and religious ideologies in the major power centres of seventeenth-century Europe in the Baroque period. Refers to the work of artists such as Caravaggio, Bernini, Velasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, Van Dyck, Le Brun, Jones and Wren.
Prerequisite: HISTORY 243 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History, and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 224, 306

ARTHIST 325 15 Points
Imaging the Renaissance
An examination of the society and culture of Europe between 1400 and 1700 as expressed in print and visual images. Topics include court and merchant culture, popular cultures, religious faith and the Reformation, festivals, literacy and the book, family and marriage, food, sexualities, witchcraft, death and disease.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History or History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 225

ARTHIST 331 15 Points
Framing the Viewer: 20th Century Art
The rise of Modernism saw the development of art which is reflexive, which draws attention to itself and the illusion of representation, making us reflect about what art is and how it affects the viewer. This course is designed to enable students to develop their own reflexivity and critical awareness through a study of the 'classic' movements of the twentieth century, such as Cubism, Expressionism, Dada, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, Op, Pop and Conceptual Art.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 15 points from ENGLISH 206, FRENCH 244, HISTORY 241, PHIL 212, or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 231

ARTHIST 332 15 Points
Art Crime
Explores the growing trend of art crime through a focus on five primary areas: theft, fraud, smuggling, forgery, and vandalism. These will be examined within the context of international and New Zealand case studies, including the theft of the Mona Lisa in 1911, Nazi looting in World War II, and thefts during the Iraq War in 2003. Ways to curb such crime, particularly the development of art crime squads, will also be discussed.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 230

ARTHIST 333 15 Points
The Art of Gender Politics
Explores the intersection of gender and ethnicity with the visual arts. Emphasis will be on art forms and traditions in Aotearoa/New Zealand, the United States, Canada and Australia, with some reference to the Pacific, including photography, film, jewellery, tattoo and textiles.
Prerequisite: GENDER 208 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History, or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed, or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: ARTHIST 233, 319

ARTHIST 334 15 Points
Ways of Seeing Contemporary Art
Examines some central concerns that have arisen in late modernist art, exploring the moves, intensifications and political implications of art in the post-1968 period: dematerialisation of the art object, site-specificity, the artist in a commodity culture, activism, questions of identity, notions of looking and spectatorship, interactivity, new media, contemporary censorship and debates about the place of the aesthetic.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points from Art History, History, Media and Screen Studies, or Philosophy
Restriction: ARTHIST 204

ARTHIST 335 15 Points
Contemporary Art in Aotearoa NZ
Focuses on contemporary art in Aotearoa New Zealand from the 1970s to the present, beginning with the later modernist period, exploring the innovations and contributions of

Māori and Pākehā artists, and charting its influences and evolution into post-object, and contemporary practices. The development of Pacific art as well as practices that engage with feminism and gender are also a focus.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 103, 235

ARTHIST 336   15 Points
Artists and Patrons in Renaissance Italy
A journey into the motivations and inspirations behind the production of art in Renaissance Italy, this course examines the social, economic, religious and political relationships between patrons, artists and artworks c.1400-c.1520 in a variety of civic, religious, familial, artistic and spatial contexts. It ranges from Florence to Milan, the Medicis to the Sforzas, Duccio to Donatello, Leonardo to Michelangelo.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 236

ARTHIST 338   15 Points
Māori Art History: Mana Taonga
Considers Māori visual art from arrival from the Pacific to the present day. Examines how artists critically negotiated current notions of identity in their work. Forms including moko, carving, weaving, architecture, film and contemporary art are explored through key ideas such as gender politics, patronage, and repatriation. Artists examined include Raharuhi Rukupo, Te Kooti, Pine Taiapa, Lisa Reihana and Ralph Hotere.
Prerequisite: At least 15 points from ANTHRO 207, HISTORY 252 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: ARTHIST 102, 238

ARTHIST 345   15 Points
The Art of Majesty: Tudors and Stuarts
Examines the role of art, architecture and material goods in communicating magnificence and legitimising political power in Tudor and Stuart England. Coverage includes Henry VIII, Elizabeth I, Anne of Denmark and Charles I and artists and architects such as Hans Holbein, Marcus Gheeraerts, Anthony van Dyck and Inigo Jones.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 245

ARTHIST 346   15 Points
Global History of Photography
Overview of photography's global history, beginning with proto-photographic forms and ending with a consideration of digital technology and social media. Art photography is examined alongside journalistic, scientific and ethnographic paradigms of photographic practice. Conceptual issues such as socio-cultural power relationships and diverse representations of time lie at the heart of this course.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTHIST 246

ARTHIST 347   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

ARTHIST 348   15 Points
Special Topic: Who am I?: Photography and the Construction of Identity
Considers the camera's involvement in the construction of identity in global photography and in Aotearoa New Zealand from the 1960s to the present. Explores photography's role in representing selfhood at a time when human identities and experiences are increasingly produced and manipulated through the camera's lens, and distributed via the Internet.
Prerequisite: 15 points passed at Stage II in the BA
Restriction: ARTHIST 248

ARTHIST 349   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

---

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARTHIST 700   30 Points
ARTHIST 700A   15 Points
ARTHIST 700B   15 Points
Participation, Collaboration, and Photography
Explores a range of increasingly prevalent artistic practice grounded in artistic collaboration and audience participation that are typically mediated though photographic documentation. Considering work by artists such as Thomas Hirschhorn, Tania Bruguera, and Sophie Calle, this course covers topics such as relational aesthetics, site-specificity and pedagogical interventions into public space.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 700 A and B, or ARTHIST 700

ARTHIST 701   30 Points
ARTHIST 701A   15 Points
ARTHIST 701B   15 Points
Art for the City and the Court
Examines the production, patronage and display of art and its function within the political, religious and social frameworks of the early modern court and the city. It focuses on Amsterdam and The Hague in the Dutch Republic and London as the epicentre of the Stuart court. The full panoply of visual and material culture are discussed including painting, sculpture, tapestries, clothing, jewellery and interior decoration.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 701 A and B, or ARTHIST 701

ARTHIST 703A   15 Points
ARTHIST 703B   15 Points
Cross-cultural Encounters and Creativity
Explores cross-cultural interactions through images and objects in all visual media from the eighteenth to the twenty-first century in New Zealand, the Pacific, Australia, the Middle East, the Americas, China, Japan and India. The course focuses on meanings and uses of visual arts in different socio-cultural contexts, as well as travel, migration and displacement.
Restriction: ARTHIST 733
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 703 A and B

ARTHIST 706   30 Points
ARTHIST 706A   15 Points
ARTHIST 706B   15 Points
Public Art: Politics and Process
Examines the politics and process around modern and contemporary public art and monuments, predominantly sculpture. Topics include: the challenges of public space, patronage, issues of nationalism and cultural identity, memorialisation (e.g., war and Holocaust memorials), and

the urban environment. Issues and controversies around international case studies and local practice are studied in relation to work in Europe, North America, and Australasia.
Restriction: ARTHIST 717, 719
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 706 A and B, or ARTHIST 706

ARTHIST 715   15 Points
Special Topic: Museums and Politics of Culture
This interdisciplinary course investigates the presentation of culture in museums and art galleries, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international practice as well as regional examples from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.
Restriction: ARTHIST 721

ARTHIST 719   15 Points
Public Art: Issues and Controversy
A study of the politics and function of public art and monuments, predominantly sculpture. Topics include: the challenges of public space, issues of nationalism and cultural identity, memorialisation (for example war and Holocaust memorials), patronage and the urban environment, controversial works, and local practice in relation to international case studies. Public art in Europe, North America and Australia is examined.
Restriction: ARTHIST 706

ARTHIST 722   30 Points
ARTHIST 722A   15 Points
ARTHIST 722B   15 Points
Rembrandt and the Dutch Golden Age
A broad range of critical approaches to the art and life of Rembrandt. The course is taught in seven modules: these comprise the socio-political milieu in which he worked, the historical documents of his life, the artworks he produced, the technical aspects of his work, the organisation of his studio and mechanics of the art market, the issue of authorship and the critical reception of his life and work.
Restriction: ARTHIST 737
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 722 A and B, or ARTHIST 722

ARTHIST 725   30 Points
ARTHIST 725A   15 Points
ARTHIST 725B   15 Points
Concepts in Contemporary Art
Examines the cross-fertilisation of theory and praxis, philosophy and art, materialism and idealism in the arts. It will be taught in four thematic units – Body/Mind; Representation/Experience; Self/Other and Materialism/ Conceptualism – testing how visual theory bridges the gap between these dual terms. Students will learn to apply a number of important critical theories to their understanding of art, and importantly, to fine-tune those theories through visual experience.
Restriction: ARTHIST 724, 729
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 725 A and B, or ARTHIST 725

ARTHIST 726   15 Points
Special Study
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head.

ARTHIST 727   15 Points
Art in Context: Study Abroad
Highlights the importance of studying original artworks in context. Contexts for artworks include the original

setting, such as a palace, monastery, or town hall, to wider examinations of the socio-historical situations in which they were created. In addition, new museological contexts for artworks offer insight into the display and interpretation of visual culture.
Restriction: ARTHIST 327

ARTHIST 728   30 Points
ARTHIST 728A   15 Points
ARTHIST 728B   15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 728 A and B, or ARTHIST 728

ARTHIST 730   30 Points
ARTHIST 730A   15 Points
ARTHIST 730B   15 Points
Exploring Pacific Art
Focuses on a range of Māori and Pacific art forms. Themes dealt with include indigenous and migrant voices, memory and notions of belonging, popular culture and its interface with gallery practices, and stereotypes and representation. These topics will be discussed alongside relevant Māori and Pacific writers and theorists, including Ngahuia Te Awekotuku, Albert Wendt and Epeli Hau'ofa.
Restriction: ARTHIST 732, 736
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 730 A and B, or ARTHIST 730

ARTHIST 731   15 Points
Sites of Resistance
Focuses on issues and implications of colonialism and its role in relation to the creation and expression of cultural identities. Classes revolve around close discussions of key readings and their implications in relation to contemporary art practice. There will be particular emphasis on the mediums of film, video, photography, multimedia and performance. Topics include border art, gender issues and counter-curating.
Restriction: ARTHIST 712

ARTHIST 732   15 Points
Topics in Pacific Art and Visual Culture
Focuses on a range of Pacific art forms and aspects of visual culture. Topics include indigenous and migrant voices, memory and notions of belonging, popular culture and its interface with gallery practice and stereotypes and representation. A range of art works and issues are discussed alongside relevant Pacific writers and theorists, including Ngahuia Te Awekotuku, Albert Wendt and Epeli Hau'ofa.
Restriction: ARTHIST 730

ARTHIST 733   15 Points
Special Topic

ARTHIST 734   30 Points
ARTHIST 734A   15 Points
ARTHIST 734B   15 Points
Art Writing and Curatorial Practice
Explores the basic principles of curatorial practice and art writing. It will open up professional opportunities for students interested in working with art galleries and museums, and will focus on developing comprehensive art writing skills.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 734 A and B, or ARTHIST 734

ARTHIST 737   15 Points
Special Topic

ARTHIST 738	30 Points
ARTHIST 738A	15 Points
ARTHIST 738B	15 Points

Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 738 A and B, or ARTHIST 738

ARTHIST 790	30 Points
ARTHIST 790A	15 Points
ARTHIST 790B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 790 A and B, or ARTHIST 790

ARTHIST 791	60 Points

Dissertation - Level 9

ARTHIST 792	45 Points
ARTHIST 792A	22.5 Points
ARTHIST 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 792 A and B, or ARTHIST 792

ARTHIST 793	15 Points
ARTHIST 793A	7.5 Points
ARTHIST 793B	7.5 Points

Research Essay - Level 9
A 5000 word supervised research essay selected by the student and the Academic Head or nominee in consultation.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 793 A and B, or ARTHIST 793

ARTHIST 795A	60 Points
ARTHIST 795B	60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Art History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 795 A and B

ARTHIST 796A	60 Points
ARTHIST 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Art History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 796 A and B

Arts General

Foundation Courses

ARTSGEN 92F	15 Points

Introduction to Arts and Humanities
An interdisciplinary, skills-based course which takes students through a special research topic with input from a number of different Arts and Arts-related disciplines. This not only provides students with research experience; it also assists them in making subject choices for Stage I by introducing them to different disciplines and subject areas in the arts and humanities.
Restriction: ARTSGEN 92P

Stage I

ARTSGEN 103	15 Points
ARTSGEN 103G	15 Points

Ko Wai Tātou? Who Are We?
Ko wai tātou? Who are we? Who are our people and communities? What do our ideas about who we are mean for relations of in/equality or how we experience belonging individually and collectively? In addressing these questions, this course considers how knowledge of place enhances your learning, the significance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and how knowledge systems frame understanding.

ARTSGEN 104	15 Points

Te Pārekereke
Offers students the opportunity to improve their mastery of skills necessary for success in university study, including time and workload management, written communication, note taking, academic writing, successful use of the library, and approaches to research. Introduces students to University structures, systems, and resources. Helps students assess their own needs and understand where to secure further support.

Stage III

ARTSGEN 300	15 Points

Directed Study
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head.
Prerequisite: Approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee concerned and faculty is required

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARTSGEN 740	15 Points
ARTSGEN 740A	7.5 Points
ARTSGEN 740B	7.5 Points

Research Essay - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 740 A and B, or ARTSGEN 740

ARTSGEN 777	15 Points

Special Language Studies 1
Study at an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work specified by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee for language subject concerned. A student must be enrolled for the BA(Hons) or MA, and for this course, before starting overseas study

ARTSGEN 778	30 Points

Special Language Studies 2
As for ARTSGEN 777. The overseas study, together with any other work required by the Academic Head or nominee, is to be equivalent in volume to a 30 point course.

ARTSGEN 780	30 Points
ARTSGEN 780A	15 Points
ARTSGEN 780B	15 Points

Research Essay - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 780 A and B, or ARTSGEN 780

ARTSGEN 792	45 Points
ARTSGEN 792A	22.5 Points
ARTSGEN 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 792 A and B, or ARTSGEN 792

ARTSGEN 794A	45 Points
ARTSGEN 794B	45 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 794 A and B

ARTSGEN 796A	60 Points
ARTSGEN 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 796 A and B

ARTSGEN 797A	60 Points
ARTSGEN 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 797 A and B

Arts Scholars

Stage I

ARTSCHOL 100A	7.5 Points
ARTSCHOL 100B	7.5 Points

Arts Scholars 1
An interdisciplinary seminar on a thematic subject of general interest determined by the convenor from semester to semester.
Prerequisite: Enrolment by application as approved by the Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSCHOL 100 A and B

Stage II

ARTSCHOL 200A	7.5 Points
ARTSCHOL 200B	7.5 Points

Arts Scholars 2
An interdisciplinary seminar on great works in Arts to be determined by the convenor from semester to semester.
Prerequisite: B or higher in ARTSCHOL 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSCHOL 200 A and B

Stage III

ARTSCHOL 300A	7.5 Points
ARTSCHOL 300B	7.5 Points

Arts Scholars 3
Essay, project or directed study, involving individual or group-based work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving more than one subject.
Prerequisite: B or higher in ARTSCHOL 200 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSCHOL 300 A and B

Asian Studies

Stage I

ASIAN 100	15 Points

Images of Asia
An interdisciplinary introduction to the histories and cultures of East Asian societies, exploring their development, their engagement with each other over time, and what makes them the societies that they are today.
Restriction: HISTORY 135

ASIAN 140	15 Points
ASIAN 140G	15 Points

New Zealand and Asia
Explores Asia and its interrelationship with New Zealand, including Asia's growing presence in New Zealand in all its manifestations, and the evolving political, social, economic, cultural, and strategic relations between this country and Asia. Topics will include historical and contemporary ties with Asia, Asian migration, literature, media and films. The course will focus especially on South-East and East Asia.

Stage II

ASIAN 200	15 Points

Asian Identities
Students will explore the changing and contested nature of Asian identities in the past and present, through an interdisciplinary study of historical texts, anthropological writings, literature, and film. Considers the relationships between the body and identity, as well as between individuals, society, culture, and nation in the East Asian context, touching upon health, beauty, food, family, gender, and religion.
Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 or 30 points in Gender Studies or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: ASIAN 303

ASIAN 202	15 Points

Special Topic
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses

ASIAN 203	15 Points

Special Topic
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses

ASIAN 204	15 Points

Asian Diasporas
Focuses on three major diasporic groups in Asia: Chinese, Korean and Japanese. Comparisons will be made among the three diasporic groups of overseas Koreans, Japanese and Chinese in their migration patterns, modes of adaptation, and transnational life styles.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: ASIAN 302

ASIAN 209	15 Points

Transnational Asia: Korea and its Neighbours
Critically engages the current debates surrounding the concept and movement of "transnational Asia" and the possibility of reconciliation among China, Japan and the two Koreas. Examines the historical, cultural and ideological sources and recent development of this new form of regionalism, in addition to such challenges as

Chinese hegemony and competing nationalism in the region.
Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 or KOREAN 120 and 45 points at Stage I in BA
Restriction: ASIAN 309, 753

Stage III

ASIAN 300   15 Points
Special Study
Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ASIAN 302   15 Points
Asian Diasporas
Focuses on three major diasporic groups in Asia: Chinese, Korean and Japanese. Compares the migration patterns, modes of adaptation and transnational lifestyles of overseas Chinese, Japanese and Koreans.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA or BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: ASIAN 204

ASIAN 303   15 Points
Asian Identities
Students will explore the changing and contested nature of Asian identities in the past and present through an interdisciplinary study of historical texts, anthropological writings, literature and film. Considers the relationships between the body and identity as well as between individuals, society, culture and nation in the East Asian context, touching upon health, beauty, food, family, gender and religion.
Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 and 30 points at Stage II in BA, or GENDER 100 and 30 points at Stage II in BA courses, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: ASIAN 200

ASIAN 304   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 and 30 points at Stage II in BA courses, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

ASIAN 309   15 Points
Transnational Asia: Korea and its Neighbours
Aims to critically engage the current debates surrounding the concept and movement of "transnational Asia" and the possibility of reconciliation among China, Japan and the two Koreas. Examines the historical, cultural, and ideological sources and recent development of this new form of regionalism, as well as such challenges as Chinese hegemony and competing nationalism in the region.
Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 or KOREAN 120 and 30 points at Stage II in BA
Restriction: ASIAN 209, 753

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ASIAN 702   30 Points
Approaches to Research in Asian Studies
The theories and methods of research in history, literature and cultural studies in an Asian context, including practical instruction in the skills involved in developing individual research projects.
Restriction: ASIAN 700

ASIAN 708   15 Points
Religion in Modern Japanese Society
The aim of this course is to understand the role of religious beliefs, practices, and institutions in modern Japanese society. Topics to be covered include the "invention" of State Shinto and its role in nation-building, the decline of established temple Buddhism, the emergence and impact of new religious movements, and social conflict related to religion-state issues in the postwar period.
Restriction: JAPANESE 308

ASIAN 710   30 Points
Translation Project
The translation of a text or texts, translator's note and an extensive glossary of the terminology of the field.

ASIAN 711   30 Points
Research Project in Translation - Level 9
Theoretical aspects of translation.

ASIAN 712   45 Points
Dissertation on Translation - Level 9
Theoretical aspects of translation.

ASIAN 752   15 Points
A Course-linked Research Topic
A research topic related to another course in which the student is enrolled.

ASIAN 754   30 Points
Special Topic

ASIAN 755   15 Points
Directed Study

ASIAN 756   30 Points
Directed Study

ASIAN 757   15 Points
Research Essay - Level 9

ASIAN 758   30 Points
ASIAN 758A   15 Points
ASIAN 758B   15 Points
Research Essay - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 758 A and B, or ASIAN 758

ASIAN 759   45 Points
Research Essay - Level 9

ASIAN 780   30 Points
ASIAN 780A   15 Points
ASIAN 780B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 780 A and B, or ASIAN 780

ASIAN 791   60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

ASIAN 792A   22.5 Points
ASIAN 792B   22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 792 A and B

ASIAN 793A   45 Points
ASIAN 793B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Asian Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 793 A and B

ASIAN 796A   60 Points
ASIAN 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Asian Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 796 A and B

ASIAN 797A   60 Points
ASIAN 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 797 A and B

Career

Stage I

CAREER 100   15 Points
CAREER 100G   15 Points
Crafting your Career
What is employability? The world of work is changing rapidly. Crafting your Career uses project-based, collaborative, problem-solving exercises to assist students in readying themselves for life after the degree. The course aims to build students' work-readiness by enhancing their understanding of a variety of workplaces, while developing the skills employers regard as essential to career success.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTSGEN 102, POPLHLTH 300, 302

CAREER 101   15 Points
Understanding Your Workplace
Enables students to build on existing paid work or voluntary service external to their University studies while learning about the dynamics of cultures within professional or organisational settings. Students will research how their target organisation functions, will consider other forms of workplace environment and will demonstrate how their own activities contribute to personal and professional development.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: CAREER 200

Stage III

CAREER 300   15 Points
Internship
Enables students to gain workplace experience and to develop new skills, contacts and networks in a setting relevant to personal career interests. Students will undertake an internship project at a business or community enterprise. Academic content will include preparation before, and self-reflection and reporting after the placement. Consideration will be given to overseas as well as locally-based opportunities.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage II with a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher and Dean or nominee approval
Restriction: ARTSGEN 301, COMMS 307

Chinese

Stage I

CHINESE 100   15 Points
CHINESE 100G   15 Points
Beginning Modern Chinese 1
Introduces students to modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, *Putonghua*) through exercises and activities to develop speaking, listening, reading and writing skills. Also introduces the social and cultural background of the language.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 101   15 Points
Beginning Modern Chinese 2
Continues to develop students' Chinese proficiency in speaking, listening, reading, writing skills and cultural literacy.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 100
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 130   15 Points
Rethinking China
An introduction to the artistic, literary, historical and philosophical heritage of China, allowing students to engage with stimulating texts from historical times to the modern period. Taught in English.

CHINESE 178   15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 1
Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in Mandarin Chinese. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage II

CHINESE 200   15 Points
Intermediate Modern Chinese 1
Further develops students' listening, speaking, reading and writing proficiency. Students who successfully complete the course will be familiar with most of the topics related to everyday life and can communicate in a limited range of contexts.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 101
Restriction: CHINESE 202. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 201   15 Points
Intermediate Modern Chinese 2
Further develops students' listening, speaking, reading and writing skills and introduces the formal register of the language. By the end of the course students can handle daily situations with increasing accuracy.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 200
Restriction: CHINESE 202. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 202   15 Points
Chinese for Heritage Speakers
Designed for students who have lived in a Mandarin-speaking environment, but who have limited ability to read and write in Mandarin. This course covers the basic vocabulary and grammatical structures of Modern Standard Chinese with a focus on reading and writing skills.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: CHINESE 100, 101, 110, 200, 201. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 203   15 Points
China on Screen
The transformation of China's contemporary cultures and

communities can be charted through film. This course uses films from the 1930s until this century to examine the development and contestation of the Chinese nation. Several films will be compared with their literary originals in translation.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, COMMS 100, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120, MEDIA 101, 102 and 30 points passed
Restriction: CHINESE 303

CHINESE 213   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: CHINESE 101 or 110 or 130

CHINESE 277   15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 2A
Formal study in Chinese in an approved overseas university. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 278   15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 2B
Formal study in Chinese in an approved overseas university. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

CHINESE 300   15 Points
Advanced Modern Chinese 1
Further develops students' listening, speaking, reading and writing skills through exploring Chinese culture and society. Builds on previous study of Chinese with an emphasis on developing independent skills to operate confidently in a Chinese-speaking environment.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 201
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 301   15 Points
Advanced Modern Chinese 2
Builds on the knowledge gained from prior Chinese study and helps develop independent and confident skills as a proficient user of Chinese. Texts covering various aspects of Chinese society, culture and literature will be read to strengthen knowledge of Chinese grammar and vocabulary, develop skills in both written and spoken Chinese, and provide a deeper understanding of contemporary Chinese culture.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 300
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 302   15 Points
Advanced Chinese Reading and Writing
Designed for students studying Chinese language at an advanced level, this course focuses on strengthening reading and writing skills.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 202 or 301 or approval by Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 303   15 Points
China on Screen
The transformation of China's contemporary cultures and communities can be charted through film. This course uses films from the 1930s until this century to examine the development and contestation of the Chinese nation.

Several films will be compared with their literary originals in translation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies or Media, Film and Television, or CHINESE 130 and 15 points at Stage II in Asian Studies
Restriction: CHINESE 203

CHINESE 306   15 Points
Chinese Translation
Develops students' competence in translating between Chinese and English in a variety of subject areas, such as trade, tourism, law, literature, or finance, and in different text types. You will learn skills that will help you critically analyse and accurately translate more complex documents, preserving the essence and integrity of the text that require subject knowledge and in-depth research.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or equivalent proficiency
Restriction: TRANSLAT 300, 716

CHINESE 313   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Chinese

CHINESE 339   15 Points
Chinese Linguistics
Examining the key Chinese linguistic concepts relevant to the learning and teaching of Chinese as a foreign language, including but not limited to phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, writing systems, Chinese dialects and sociolinguistics.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 201 or approval by Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 377   15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 3A
Formal study in Chinese in an approved overseas university. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 378   15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 3B
Formal study in Chinese in an approved overseas university. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

---

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CHINESE 724   30 Points
Chinese Film and Popular Culture
Chinese feature films and other popular cultural phenomena (e.g., music, television, fashion, the internet) provide a medium for understanding a society undergoing rapid change. The emphasis is on contemporary developments, including youth cultures and Beijing from the 1960s to the present day. No knowledge of Chinese language required.

CHINESE 727   30 Points
Chinese New Zealanders
Examines both recent immigration trends and the historical development of the New Zealand Chinese and other Asian communities. Special attention will be paid to the impact on New Zealand's demographic profile, social and economic implications and race relations issues, and contemporary transnationalism in its historical context. Will also examine settlement and integration issues, and the tension between globalisation and New Zealand nationalism.

| CHINESE 729A | 15 Points |
| CHINESE 729B | 15 Points |

Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 729 A and B

CHINESE 730	15 Points
CHINESE 730A	7.5 Points
CHINESE 730B	7.5 Points

Directed Study
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 730 A and B, or CHINESE 730

| CHINESE 731 | 45 Points |

Research Essay - Level 9

| CHINESE 732 | 30 Points |

Directed Study

| CHINESE 735 | 15 Points |

Introduction to Chinese Linguistics
The phonology, written system, dialectology, semantics, morphology, syntax and rhetoric of Chinese; and an introduction to the terminology and methodology used in Chinese linguistics research. The focus will be on the development of students' skills in critically appraising existing works and carrying out their own individual research projects.
Restriction: CHINESE 717

| CHINESE 737 | 15 Points |

Research Essay - Level 9

| CHINESE 739 | 15 Points |

Educational Linguistics in Chinese
Systemically reviews the Chinese language system and key educational linguistic concepts for teaching and learning Chinese as a Second Language. The course will help students gain a solid understanding of the characteristics and development of the Chinese language, including but not limited to Chinese phonetics, dialects, characters, morphemes and words, lexical changes, sentence structures, stylistic issues and genres.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or equivalent
Restriction: CHINESE 707

| CHINESE 740 | 15 Points |

Chinese Teaching Pedagogy
Critically investigates the pedagogical-content knowledge for teaching Chinese to speakers of other languages. Designed for students to develop practical pedagogical approaches to teach the following five content areas: pronunciation, characters, grammar, discourse and culture. Students will have opportunities to explore different strategies for engaging learners in Chinese language classrooms in schools, universities and the community.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or equivalent
Restriction: CHINESE 708

| CHINESE 741 | 15 Points |

Acquisition of Chinese
Critically examines the most recent research on, and good practice in, the complex process of acquiring Chinese as a second language. Covers topics related to the relationship between Chinese and students' first language; individual students' different learning beliefs, motivation and autonomy; bilingualism; and the development of needs analyses for young and adult learners of Chinese.
Restriction: CHINESE 709

| CHINESE 742 | 15 Points |

Professional Learning for Chinese Teachers
Explores advanced theories and practices relevant to teaching the Chinese language in different social and educational contexts. Focused on developing advanced intercultural competence and professional skills. Students will develop and apply new skills and techniques based on research and practice at the cutting-edge of the field.
Prerequisite: Must have attained a proficiency level in Chinese of at least HSK level 5 or its equivalent
Restriction: CHINESE 710

| CHINESE 777 | 15 Points |

Chinese Study Abroad I
Formal study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in Chinese. This course is not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

| CHINESE 778 | 15 Points |

Chinese Study Abroad II
Formal study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in Chinese. This course is not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

CHINESE 780	30 Points
CHINESE 780A	15 Points
CHINESE 780B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 780 A and B, or CHINESE 780

| CHINESE 782 | 30 Points |

Research Essay - Level 9

| CHINESE 791 | 60 Points |

Dissertation - Level 9

CHINESE 792	45 Points
CHINESE 792A	22.5 Points
CHINESE 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 792 A and B, or CHINESE 792

| CHINESE 793A | 45 Points |
| CHINESE 793B | 45 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Chinese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 793 A and B

| CHINESE 796A | 60 Points |
| CHINESE 796B | 60 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Chinese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 796 A and B

| CHINESE 797A | 60 Points |
| CHINESE 797B | 60 Points |

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 797 A and B

Classical Studies and Ancient History

Stage I

ANCIENT 100   15 Points
Ancient Egyptian History
A broad overview of ancient Egyptian society and history. It encompasses the approximately 2000 years between the early period of formation of the state of Egypt and the end of the New Kingdom. A focus on political history forms the framework for discussions of the art, literature, and religion of the period.
Restriction: ANCHIST 100

ANCIENT 102   15 Points
Ancient Greek History
An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the Bronze Age to the death of Alexander the Great utilising both archaeological evidence and literary sources.
Restriction: ANCHIST 102

ANCIENT 103   15 Points
Roman History
An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.
Restriction: ANCHIST 103

ANCIENT 104   15 Points
Dynasties, Democracy, Empire
Explores the history and cultures of three civilisations in the ancient Mediterranean: Egypt, Greece, and Rome. Uses ancient evidence, from the newest archaeological discoveries, to the works of classical literature, to present major historical events in the Mediterranean against the backdrop of the everyday lives of the people who lived in these societies.
Restriction: ANCHIST 110

ANCIENT 110   15 Points
ANCIENT 110G   15 Points
Classical Mythology
A study of ancient mythology – its gods, heroes and monsters – through the works of major writers and artists from Greece and either Rome or Egypt.
Restriction: CLASSICS 110, 110G

ANCIENT 130   15 Points
Love and Death in Greek and Roman Literature
A study of selected literary texts from ancient Greece and Rome that deal with two themes that continue to be relevant today.
Restriction: CLASSIC 130

Stage II

ANCIENT 200   15 Points
Greek and Roman Epic Poetry
A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Classical Studies and Ancient History, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 300, CLASSICS 210, 310

ANCIENT 210   15 Points
Egyptian Language 1A
A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies or Classical Studies and Ancient History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCHIST 210

ANCIENT 211   15 Points
Ancient Greek Language 1
An introduction to the study and use of the Ancient Greek language.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies or Classical Studies and Ancient History and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 221, 311, 321, GREEK 100-310

ANCIENT 214   15 Points
Special Topic: Ancient Barbarians and Others
Examines the history of the idea of the barbarian in the ancient world, case-studies of late Roman barbarian kingdoms such as the Vandals and Goths, and modern receptions of ancient ideas about barbarians and barbarity from the nineteenth century to the present.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 314, HISTORY 254, 354

ANCIENT 215   15 Points
Special Topic: Hellenistic Society
Examines the Hellenistic Period from Alexander the Great to Cleopatra VII as an era of cultural contact and exchange. Considers the narrative of this dynamic period. Develops understanding of the intersection of Greek, Egyptian, Achaemenid, Near Eastern, and Roman traditions in the vast regions ruled by Alexander's successors through the lenses of structures, places, ideas, and anxieties.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 315

ANCIENT 216   15 Points
Sex and Power in Greece and Rome
Many Greek and Roman literary works and historical sources deal with sex and power. This course will explore a range of ancient literary representations of women, men, femininity, masculinity, sexual practices and sexual prejudices. Students will study how ancient authors were influenced by the socio-political context and the constraints of different literary genres. All texts will be read in translation.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Classical Studies and Ancient History, Gender Studies, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 316, CLASSICS 216, 316

ANCIENT 217   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies and Ancient History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 317

ANCIENT 220   15 Points
Egyptian Language 1B
Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 210 or ANCIENT 210
Restriction: ANCHIST 220

ANCIENT 221   15 Points
Ancient Greek Language 2
Builds on skills and approaches to the Ancient Greek language developed in ANCIENT 211.
Prerequisite: ANCIENT 211 or GREEK 100
Restriction: ANCIENT 311, 321, GREEK 100-310

ANCIENT 225   15 Points
Greek and Roman Comedy
A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Classical Studies and Ancient History or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 325, CLASSICS 220, 320

ANCIENT 245   15 Points
Dialogues of Plato
An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms and the nature of the cosmos.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Classical Studies and Ancient History, Philosophy, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101, or EUROPEAN 100, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 345, CLASSICS 240, 340

ANCIENT 250   15 Points
Philosophical Writing in Antiquity
A study of some influential philosophical texts from Greco-Roman antiquity with reference to circumstances of composition and ancient reception. Writers studied may include Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, Cicero, Lucretius, Seneca the Younger, Plutarch, Sextus Empiricus, and Augustine.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Classical Studies and Ancient History, Philosophy, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101, or EUROPEAN 100, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 350, CLASSICS 250, 350

ANCIENT 251   15 Points
Ancient Egyptian Art: Icon and Narrative
A chronological study of the art and architecture of ancient Egypt, from the predynastic period to the end of the New Kingdom, examining trends and styles in all forms of ancient art in Egypt.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Classical Studies and Ancient History or Art History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCHIST 251, 351, ANCIENT 351

ANCIENT 252   15 Points
Egyptian Religion
A study of ancient Egyptian religion from the Early Dynastic period through to the end of the Late Period. The course will examine religious practice as well as religious thought, and will consider the patterns of belief throughout the ancient period of Egypt's history.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCHIST 252, 352, ANCIENT 352

ANCIENT 253   15 Points
Early Egypt
Covers the earliest periods of Egypt's development from the prehistoric period to the end of the Old Kingdom. This course focuses on the lead-up to state formation and the great Pyramid Age that followed.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCHIST 253, 353, ANCIENT 353

ANCIENT 254   15 Points
Early Rome
A study of the earliest development of ancient Rome using written sources but with special emphasis on archaeological evidence.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCHIST 254, 354, ANCIENT 354

ANCIENT 255   15 Points
The Later Roman Empire
A study of the Roman empire between the third and sixth centuries CE. Topics covered include the social, economic and political crises of the period, encounters and struggles between Romans and barbarians, the conflict between Paganism and Christianity, and the emergence of the barbarian kingdoms in the West and the Byzantine empire in the East.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCHIST 255, 355, ANCIENT 355

ANCIENT 256   15 Points
The Ancient World at War
Provides an in-depth analysis of the role of the military in ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome. The physical evidence of warfare as well as chronological development of warfare within each society will be discussed. An additional theme will be the interweaving of the social and cultural impact of warfare and the army upon these civilisations.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCHIST 256, 356, ANCIENT 356

ANCIENT 258   15 Points
Fifth Century Athens
Examines the social, economic, political, and ideological development of Athens and Athenian democracy in the fifth century BC; the course will consider both literary sources and archaeological material.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCHIST 258, 358, ANCIENT 358

ANCIENT 260   15 Points
Roman Revolutions
Covers the history, politics, society and culture of Rome during the late Republic and early Imperial periods. Topics include the army, religion, family, sexuality, literature, art and the life of the provinces, set against the dramatic breakdown of old systems of government and their replacement with a new model of rule.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCHIST 203, 213, 260, 360, ANCIENT 360

ANCIENT 280 15 Points
Art and Society in Ancient Rome
A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Classical Studies and Ancient History, Art History, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 380, CLASSICS 280, 380

ANCIENT 285 15 Points
Classical Tragedy
Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks' way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle's *Poetics*.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Classical Studies and Ancient History, Drama, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed
Restriction: ANCIENT 385, CLASSICS 285, 385

Stage III

ANCIENT 300 15 Points
Greek and Roman Epic Poetry
A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry especially in Homer and Virgil.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: ANCIENT 200, CLASSICS 210, 310

ANCIENT 304 15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin

ANCIENT 310 15 Points
Egyptian Language 2A
This course carries on from ANCIENT 220, with reading extended historical, narrative, and religious texts.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 220 or ANCIENT 220
Restriction: ANCHIST 310, 340

ANCIENT 311 15 Points
Ancient Greek Language: Intermediate
The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar, practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.
Prerequisite: ANCIENT 221 or GREEK 101
Restriction: ANCIENT 321, GREEK 200-310

ANCIENT 314 15 Points
Special Topic: Ancient Barbarians and Others
Examines the history of the idea of the barbarian in the ancient world, case-studies of late Roman barbarian kingdoms such as the Vandals and Goths, and modern receptions of ancient ideas about barbarians and barbarity from the nineteenth century to the present.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies, Ancient History or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: ANCIENT 214, HISTORY 254, 354

ANCIENT 315 15 Points
Special Topic: Hellenistic Society
Examines the Hellenistic Period from Alexander the Great

to Cleopatra VII as an era of cultural contact and exchange. Considers the narrative of this dynamic period. Develops understanding of the intersection of Greek, Egyptian, Achaemenid, Near Eastern, and Roman traditions in the vast regions ruled by Alexander's successors through the lenses of structures, places, ideas, and anxieties.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies, Ancient History or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: ANCIENT 215

ANCIENT 316 15 Points
Sex and Power in Greece and Rome
Many Greek and Roman literary works and historical sources deal with sex and power. This course will explore a range of ancient literary representations of women, men, femininity, masculinity, sexual practices and sexual prejudices. Students will study how ancient authors were influenced by the socio-political context and the constraints of different literary genres. All texts will be read in translation.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Classical Studies and Ancient History, Gender Studies, Greek, or Latin
Restriction: ANCIENT 216, CLASSICS 216, 316

ANCIENT 317 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: ANCIENT 217

ANCIENT 321 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: ANCIENT 311 or GREEK 200

ANCIENT 325 15 Points
Greek and Roman Comedy
A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies, Ancient History, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: ANCIENT 225, CLASSICS 220, 320

ANCIENT 345 15 Points
Dialogues of Plato
An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read include topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies, Ancient History, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCIENT 245, CLASSICS 240, 340

ANCIENT 350 15 Points
Philosophical Writing in Antiquity
A study of some influential philosophical texts from Greco-Roman antiquity with reference to circumstances of composition and ancient reception. Writers studied may include Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, Cicero, Lucretius, Seneca the Younger, Plutarch, Sextus Empiricus, and Augustine.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies, Ancient

History, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCIENT 250, CLASSICS 250, 350

ANCIENT 351　　　　　　　15 Points
Ancient Egyptian Art: Icon and Narrative
A chronological study of the art and architecture of ancient Egypt, from the predynastic period to the end of the New Kingdom, examining trends and styles in all forms of ancient art in Egypt.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Art History or Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 251, 351, ANCIENT 251

ANCIENT 352　　　　　　　15 Points
Egyptian Religion
A study of ancient Egyptian religion from the Early Dynastic period through to the end of the Late Period. The course will examine religious practice as well as religious thought, and will consider the patterns of belief throughout the ancient period of Egypt's history.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 252, 352, ANCIENT 252

ANCIENT 353　　　　　　　15 Points
Early Egypt
Covers the earliest periods of Egypt's development from the prehistoric period to the end of the Old Kingdom. This course focuses on the lead-up to state formation and the great Pyramid Age that followed.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 253, 353, ANCIENT 253

ANCIENT 354　　　　　　　15 Points
Early Rome
A study of the earliest development of ancient Rome, using written sources but with special emphasis on archaeological evidence.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 254, 354, ANCIENT 254

ANCIENT 355　　　　　　　15 Points
The Later Roman Empire
A study of the Roman Empire between the third and sixth centuries CE. Topics covered include the social, economic and political crises of the period, encounters and struggles between Romans and barbarians, the conflict between Paganism and Christianity, and the emergence of the barbarian kingdoms in the West and the Byzantine empire in the East.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 255, 355, ANCIENT 255

ANCIENT 356　　　　　　　15 Points
The Ancient World at War
Provides an in-depth analysis of the role of the military in ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome. The physical evidence of warfare as well as chronological development of warfare within each society will be discussed. An additional theme will be the interweaving of the social and cultural impact of warfare and the army upon these civilisations.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 256, 356, ANCIENT 256

ANCIENT 358　　　　　　　15 Points
Fifth Century Athens
The social, economic, political, and ideological development of Athens and Athenian democracy in the fifth century BC; the course will consider both literary sources and archaeological material.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 258, 358, ANCIENT 258

ANCIENT 360　　　　　　　15 Points
Roman Revolutions
Covers the history, politics, society and culture of Rome during the late Republic and early Imperial periods. Topics include the army, religion, family, sexuality, literature, art and the life of the provinces, set against the dramatic breakdown of old systems of government and their replacement with a new model of rule.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 260, 303, 313, 360, ANCIENT 260

ANCIENT 377　　　　　　　15 Points
Study Abroad (Rome)
Study abroad on archaeological sites in the Roman Empire.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 377, CLASSICS 377

ANCIENT 378　　　　　　　15 Points
Study Abroad (Greece)
Study abroad on archaeological sites in Greece.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 378, CLASSICS 378

ANCIENT 379　　　　　　　15 Points
Study Abroad (Egypt)
Study abroad on archaeological sites in Egypt.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 379

ANCIENT 380　　　　　　　15 Points
Art and Society in Ancient Rome
A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies, Ancient History, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin or Art History
Restriction: ANCIENT 280, CLASSICS 280, 380

ANCIENT 385　　　　　　　15 Points
Classical Tragedy
Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks' way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle's *Poetics*.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies, Ancient History, or Classical Studies and Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek, Latin or Drama
Restriction: ANCIENT 285, CLASSICS 285, 385

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ANCIENT 719	30 Points
ANCIENT 719A	15 Points
ANCIENT 719B	15 Points

Directed Study in Ancient Culture
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Graduate Adviser.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 719
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 719 A and B, or ANCIENT 719

ANCIENT 727	15 Points
ANCIENT 727A	7.5 Points
ANCIENT 727B	7.5 Points

Directed Study in Ancient Culture
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Restriction: ANCHIST 727
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 727 A and B, or ANCIENT 727

ANCIENT 728	15 Points
ANCIENT 728A	7.5 Points
ANCIENT 728B	7.5 Points

Directed Study in Ancient Culture
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Restriction: ANCHIST 728
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 728 A and B, or ANCIENT 728

ANCIENT 729	15 Points
ANCIENT 729A	7.5 Points
ANCIENT 729B	7.5 Points

Egyptian Language (Higher)
Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 220 or ANCIENT 220 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 729
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 729 A and B, or ANCIENT 729

ANCIENT 739	15 Points
ANCIENT 739A	7.5 Points
ANCIENT 739B	7.5 Points

Greek Language (Higher)
Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.
Prerequisite: ANCIENT 221 or GREEK 101, or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 739, GREEK 200-310
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 739 A and B, or ANCIENT 739

ANCIENT 741	15 Points
ANCIENT 741A	7.5 Points
ANCIENT 741B	7.5 Points

Latin Language (Higher)
Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.
Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 741, LATIN 200-310
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 741 A and B, or ANCIENT 741

ANCIENT 742	15 Points
ANCIENT 742A	7.5 Points
ANCIENT 742B	7.5 Points

Greek Language (Higher II)
Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation. The course will involve graduate level engagement with the content of the text, applying appropriate research techniques, and an intermediate level of incoming language competency.
Prerequisite: ANCIENT 311 or GREEK 200, or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 742 A and B, or ANCIENT 742

ANCIENT 743	15 Points
ANCIENT 743A	7.5 Points
ANCIENT 743B	7.5 Points

Latin Language (Higher II)
Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation. The course will involve graduate level engagement with the content of the text, applying appropriate research techniques, and an intermediate level of incoming language competency.
Prerequisite: LATIN 200 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 743 A and B, or ANCIENT 743

ANCIENT 744	15 Points
ANCIENT 744A	7.5 Points
ANCIENT 744B	7.5 Points

Greek Language (Higher III)
Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation. The course will involve graduate level engagement with the content of the text, applying appropriate research techniques, and an advanced level of incoming language competency.
Prerequisite: 30 points from ANCIENT 321, GREEK 201-205, or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 744 A and B, or ANCIENT 744

ANCIENT 745	15 Points
ANCIENT 745A	7.5 Points
ANCIENT 745B	7.5 Points

Latin Language (Higher III)
Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation. The course will involve graduate level engagement with the content of the text, applying appropriate research techniques, and an advanced level of incoming language competency.
Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 201-205 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 745 A and B, or ANCIENT 745

| ANCIENT 749A | 15 Points |
| ANCIENT 749B | 15 Points |

Themes and Issues in Ancient Culture
A study of themes and issues in ancient culture.
Restriction: ANCHIST 749
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 749 A and B

ANCIENT 750A — 15 Points

ANCIENT 750B — 15 Points

Sources and Approaches for the Ancient World

A study of the evidence for the ancient world, as well as how to apply it.
Restriction: ANCHIST 750
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 750 A and B

ANCIENT 751A — 15 Points

ANCIENT 751B — 15 Points

Ancient Societies in the Mediterranean World

A study of the societies which developed around the ancient Mediterranean.
Restriction: ANCHIST 751
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 751 A and B

ANCIENT 756 — 30 Points

Research Essays in Ancient Culture

Guided individual study leading to essays in ancient culture.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 756

ANCIENT 792 — 45 Points

ANCIENT 792A — 22.5 Points

ANCIENT 792B — 22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9

Restriction: ANCHIST 792
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 792 A and B, or ANCIENT 792

ANCIENT 794A — 45 Points

ANCIENT 794B — 45 Points

Thesis - Level 9

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Ancient History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
Restriction: ANCHIST 793
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 794 A and B

ANCIENT 796A — 60 Points

ANCIENT 796B — 60 Points

Thesis - Level 9

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Ancient History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
Restriction: ANCHIST 796
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 796 A and B

ANCIENT 797A — 60 Points

ANCIENT 797B — 60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9

Restriction: ANCHIST 797
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCIENT 797 A and B

Communication

Stage I

COMMS 100 — 15 Points

Communication, Technology and Culture

Explores the past, present and future of communication media. Examines communication media within their social context, and provides a particular focus on the interplay between technology and culture. Key concepts in the study of communication are introduced and various communication media are studied via specific case studies, with particular emphasis placed on new digital platforms including social and mobile media as well as older forms such as television and cinema.

COMMS 101 — 15 Points

Understanding Communication in Māori and Pacific Worlds

Introduces principles and practices of communication relevant to the unique cultural landscape of Aotearoa. Students will explore communication in the context of te ao Māori and Pacific cultures, ethical issues related to bicultural communication, and the significance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi for communication practitioners.

COMMS 102 — 15 Points

Communication and Social Change

Examines how public communication shapes and is shaped by broader changes in society. Explores the evolution of language, media narratives and public understanding over time in relation to social issues such as: the representation of marginalised groups in society; environmental challenges; the changing nature of Aotearoa New Zealand society; and global societal trends.

COMMS 103 — 15 Points

Digital Communication and Practice

Offers a practical and creative approach to digital communication within the critical context of platform studies. Students will navigate the capacities, affordances and limitations of a variety of digital platforms by developing the skills to create platform-specific outputs, such as podcasts, gifs, vlogs, mobile films and digital storytelling shorts.
Restriction: COMMS 301

COMMS 104 — 15 Points

COMMS 104G — 15 Points

Advertising and Society

A critical examination of advertising and advertisements focusing on the role advertising plays in consumer culture. Advertisements from a diverse range of media are studied in order to analyse how advertisements construct and disseminate meaning. The course investigates how advertising engages with the logic of wider cultural and global transformations with consideration given to both consumer and industry perspectives.

COMMS 105 — 15 Points

Introduction to Communication and Leadership

Introduces key concepts and theories of leadership with an emphasis on the fundamental role of communication. Explores the diverse contexts in which leadership operates: from complex and hierarchical organisations to small start-up enterprises; and from large public institutions to community groups. Considers the strengths and weaknesses of different styles and practices of leadership communication in light of real-world examples.

Stage II

COMMS 200 — 15 Points

Writing in the Workplace

Addresses written communication in the workplace across a range of discourses, environments, strategies and audiences. Focusing on different kinds of writing used in contexts such as government, community organisations, consultancy, professions, NGOs and private business, students will analyse and produce key workplace text-

types within a critical framework of workplace analysis and scholarship on labour and organisations.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 201   **15 Points**
Journalism Studies
Explores journalism and the news media, examining their histories and contemporary state. Students gain knowledge about how the news media influences culture and society and will examine how recent social, political, and technological shifts have impacted on journalism. This course is primarily theoretical but has a practical component that involves news writing.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 202   **15 Points**
Audiences and Users
Examines the ways that audiences have been conceived, addressed, measured and empowered in the context of the history and technologies of communication media. Theories of reception to be studied include uses and gratifications models, consumer behaviourism, passive versus active audiences, the rise of the 'prosumer', modes of engagement and fan discourses. Students will also learn about audience research methods.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 203   **15 Points**
Television Journalism
A practical course where students explore the production of current affairs journalism. Students learn to write, video, present and edit short news items in the field and integrate these into a multi-camera production recorded as live in the television studio. Studio skills include directing, production management, multi-cam scripting, vision switching, presenting and interviewing within a framework of current industry practice.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 205   **15 Points**
Writing: Concept and Craft
An exploration of written communication which connects writing as an object of analysis and critique to writing as a multi-faceted craft. Since writing systems, materials and tools create the worlds we live in, the course conceptualises the relation between world and word, image and text, technology and body, and addresses cultural, critical and digital literacies that organise lived experience.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses
Restriction: ENGLISH 105, 257, 363

COMMS 206   **15 Points**
Special Topic: Persuasion and Power
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 207   **15 Points**
Communication Research Methods
Introduces students to a variety of research methods in communication studies. Students learn about the foundations of, and approaches to qualitative and quantitative methods and acquire an array of techniques to collect data, such as individual and focus group interviews, participant observation, and surveys, as well as different forms of data analysis.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA or BC courses

COMMS 208   **15 Points**
Digital Communication Ethics
Addresses applied ethical issues arising in digital journalism, social media, "big data" surveillance and privacy, algorithmic bias, and software design. As digital media expand beyond the personal computer, there is an increase of ethical issues pertaining to mobile devices, GPS navigation, biometric modelling, artificial intelligence, and the ever-expanding range of wired devices tracking us through the so-called 'internet of things'.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMMS 209   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 210   **15 Points**
Practicing Communication in Māori and Pacific Worlds
Builds on COMMS 101 to develop students' cultural competencies and understanding of tikanga Māori and Pacific cultures. Particular emphasis is given to the concept of whakawhanaungatanga and protocols surrounding engagement, consultation and partnership with Māori and Pacific communities.
Prerequisite: COMMS 101 and 45 points at Stage I in BA or BC courses

COMMS 212   **15 Points**
Narratives of Social Change
Investigates how the presentation of information shapes public attitudes and behaviours. Explores how public communication via news, social media and public awareness campaigns influence public understanding, engagement and behaviour. Key ideas explored in this course include: discourse; framing; rhetoric; and the interplay of words, images and sounds in multimodal communication.
Prerequisite: COMMS 102 and 45 points at Stage I in BA or BC courses

COMMS 213   **15 Points**
Communication and Persuasion
Explores theories and practices of persuasive communication. Students will develop competencies through practical exercises and case study investigations. The course will also emphasise the ethics of persuasive communication, exploring themes such as the difference between persuasion and manipulation, and the relationship between persuasion and power.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA or BC courses

COMMS 214   **15 Points**
Communication and Inclusive Leadership
Explores principles and practices of inclusive leadership and communication in the context of diverse organisations. The course investigates key causes and consequences of inequalities and barriers to inclusion within organisations, including overt and covert biases and forms of discrimination based on gender, ethnicity and disabilities. It also explores leadership strategies and best practices for building and sustaining inclusive organisations.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA or BC courses

Stage III

COMMS 303   **15 Points**
Sports Media
Examines the relationship between sport and the media. Topics include sports journalism; industry practice; the mediated game event; online communities of fandom; commentary; issues of race and gender; and sports law.

Students may have the opportunity to experience televised studio production at the University's television studio.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-208 and 15 points in BA courses

COMMS 304   15 Points
Gender, Politics and the Media
Addresses the theory, practice and representation of politics in the media from a gendered perspective. Analyses the relationship between the media and women and men in the public sphere.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-208, GENDER 208, and 15 points in BA courses

COMMS 306   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-208 and 15 points in BA courses

COMMS 307   15 Points
Communication Internship
Provides experiential learning opportunities in media, public relations, advertising, and corporate communication industries.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ARTSGEN 301, CAREER 300

COMMS 308   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 310   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 311   15 Points
Problems and Issues in Contemporary Communication
A seminar exploring a major theme or issue in contemporary communication to be determined by the convenor.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II in BA or BC courses

COMMS 312   15 Points
Documentary and Social Change
Investigates the close alignment between documentary film and social and political transformation. The course will explore documentaries associated with political movements from anti-fascism to LGBTI issues. Students will produce a 'mini-documentary' as part of their coursework.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II in BA or BC courses
Restriction: COMMS 306

COMMS 313   15 Points
Principles and Practices of Social Communication
Develops students' skills in communicating effectively and ethically to promote positive social change. Students will produce communication relating to real-world social issues, where possible in partnership with an external organisation working to promote social change. The course also looks at processes for carrying out stakeholder consultation and audience testing.
Prerequisite: COMMS 212 and 45 points at Stage II in BA or BC courses

COMMS 314   15 Points
Risk, Crisis and Disaster Communication
Explores how governmental and non-governmental organisations communicate in the context of social risks such as environmental hazards and public health emergencies. The course also investigates communication in the wake of disasters. Concepts explored in the course include: mis- and disinformation; public engagement and risk perceptions; framings and narratives of disaster and risk.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage II

COMMS 315   15 Points
Environmental Communication
Investigates how environmental challenges and policies are communicated in contemporary society. Particular emphasis is given to the relationship between science communication and popular media narratives.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage II

COMMS 316   15 Points
Decolonising Technology and Data
Explores Indigenous perspectives on technology and data. Policy, activism and design are explored in relation to decolonisation, equity and rangatiratanga (sovereignty).
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage II

COMMS 317   15 Points
Design for Equity, Accessibility and Justice
Examines principles and practices of inclusive technology design. Considers how technologies can be designed to empower rather than disadvantage members of socially marginalised communities.
Prerequisite: COMMS 208 and 45 points passed at Stage II

COMMS 318   15 Points
Technology Futures
Considers the place of digital technologies in diverse and contested visions of the future, from Silicon Valley futurism to surveillance dystopias, and from ecological critiques of high-technology to projects for building a digital commons.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: COMMS 300

COMMS 319   15 Points
Communication Strategies in the Workplace
Addresses principles and best practices for effective communication within workplaces and organisations. Focuses on students' skills in key areas including: professionalism in communication; listening skills; conflict resolution; and negotiation skills. Particular emphasis is given to the skills required for developing coherent and consistent communication strategies.
Prerequisite: COMMS 214 and 45 points passed at Stage II

COMMS 320   15 Points
Communication Project
Students complete a practical or academic project, involving individual or group-based work.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II in BC courses

COMMS 321   15 Points
News and Journalism in the Digital Age
Examines the changing nature of news and journalism in the digital age. Themes covered include: news values and news cycles; journalistic principles and practices; the interface between journalism and news sources, including public relations industries; journalism's 'fourth estate' role and the evolving relationship between news and public opinion in the digital age; and the political economy of contemporary journalism.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage II

COMMS 322   15 Points
Designing Visual Communication
Examines the core principles and skills for effective visual communication. Explores the role of visual

design in engaging diverse audiences across a variety of communicative contexts.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II in BC courses

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMMS 700   30 Points
Digital Futures
Considers emerging communication and media technologies and potential future consequences for individuals, societies, and the world at large. Key areas of interest include robotics and AI; ubiquitous computing and the Internet of Things (IoT); 3D printing; virtual, augmented and mixed reality technologies. Issues examined include automation; future of employment; surveillance; new modes of experience; transformed human relationships; and ecological consequences.
Restriction: MEDIA 717

COMMS 701   30 Points
Communication and Data
Explores the implications for communication in an age of big data, where code and algorithms curate, evaluate, and profile users' data. The course addresses issues such as archives, clouds, privacy, identity, algorithmic bias and discrimination, complexity, informational capitalism, and affective labour, while also considering possibilities for rethinking the past and predicting the future through the analysis and visualisation of data.

COMMS 702   30 Points
Communication Excess and Avoidance
Silences and absences make communication possible. Each medium, whether spoken or printed, projected or computed, has peculiar silences ranging from elegant to tragic, comic to painful, fleeting to eternal. Superabundant digital media raise acute questions about communicative excess and possible needs to disconnect. Such questions will be addressed alongside the cultural and technological history of communication excess and absence.
Restriction: MEDIA 745

COMMS 703   30 Points
Popular Communication and Politics
Explores popular communication across a range of media, genres, texts and technologies to consider the political nature of the cultures, patterns of use, and modes of interpretation that emerge around them. The course will examine the cultural appropriation, adoption, adaptation and distribution of communicative media as well as the political economy of communication, consumer culture and varying forms of fandom.

COMMS 704   30 Points
Communication and Culture
Explores the mutually constitutive relationship between communication and culture through analyses of the cultural forms and meanings of social interaction. Acquaints students with classic and contemporary readings and introduces students to ways in which they can adopt a cultural approach toward communication phenomena in interpersonal, organisational, and intercultural settings.

COMMS 705   30 Points
Communication Perspectives
Critical review of key debates and perspectives in the Communication field, with a particular emphasis on social change communication. Balances broad coverage of dominant approaches in the field with the study of under-represented perspectives including through studies of Indigenous scholarship and research from the Global South.

COMMS 706   30 Points
Communication Case Studies
Explores how research in the Communication field can be applied to address complex challenges of the contemporary world and contribute to the development of solutions. Themes and topics will vary from year to year in line with changing societal issues and the research projects of contributing staff.

COMMS 707   30 Points
Research Methods and Design
Critical survey of methodological approaches in the Communication field, including Indigenous and other non-Western methodologies. Students will also be guided through a process for defining their own research problem and establishing an appropriate methodological design. Prepares students to undertake a dissertation as well as covering skills transferable to professional contexts.

COMMS 708   15 Points
Communication Internship
Provides experiential learning opportunities within professional communication organisations, such as media, public relations, advertising, non-governmental organisations and corporate communication industries.

COMMS 709   30 Points
Special Topic

COMMS 710   30 Points
Special Topic

COMMS 714   15 Points
Directed Study

COMMS 715   30 Points
Directed Study

COMMS 748   30 Points
Special Topic

COMMS 792   45 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

COMMS 793   60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

Comparative Literature

Stage II

COMPLIT 200   15 Points
World Literatures I: Life, Death, War, Peace, Love
Myths, epics, bawdy tales, satires, songs, and plays make up traditions of ancient, medieval, early modern cultures. Compares cultural stories worldwide, from early writing to French Revolution. Includes Gilgamesh, Aztec myths, Roland, *Tale of Genji,* Scandinavian tales, Shakespeare's *Tempest,* Blake's poetry. Introduces skills for reading narratives by genre, theme, poetics. Texts are in English, with attention to texts' original languages.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 202   15 Points
Interpreting Folktales
An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from many cultures will be examined. Contrasting

theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explored.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: COMPLIT 303

COMPLIT 203   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 206   15 Points
When East Meets West
Western readers have encountered the literatures of East and South Asia, and Asian readers have encountered Western literature, in a variety of political and cultural contexts, including: colonial expansion, spiritual inquiry, modernisation, warfare, migration, and globalisation. A selection of works from East and West, which have played a key role in these encounters, especially in the modern period, will be studied.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: COMPLIT 302

COMPLIT 207   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 208   15 Points
Directed Study in Comparative Literature
A directed reading and individual study course in a selected topic or topics, approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: 60 points, and approval of Programme Coordinator

COMPLIT 210   15 Points
World Literatures 2: Machines and Modernities
Examines changing cultures and powerful ideas reflected in new literatures from the Industrial Revolution to the contemporary global era. Analyses and compares texts by genre, theme, and poetics. Includes poetry, narratives of European-Indigenous contacts, new culture movements in China and Japan, world drama, migrant writing, travel narratives. Texts are in English, with attention to texts' original languages.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Stage III

COMPLIT 302   15 Points
When East Meets West
Western readers have encountered the literatures of East and South Asia, and Asian readers have encountered Western literature, in a variety of political and cultural contexts, including: colonial expansion, spiritual inquiry, modernisation, warfare, migration, and globalisation. A selection of works from East and West, which have played a key role in these encounters, especially in the modern period, will be studied.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: COMPLIT 206

COMPLIT 303   15 Points
Interpreting Folktales
An introduction to the study of folktales, including collection and classification, oral and literary tales, structure, interpretative frameworks, revisions and film versions. Tales from many cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meanings of folktales will be explored.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: COMPLIT 202

COMPLIT 304   15 Points
Intercultural Literary Studies
How do we gain understanding from reading literature from other periods and cultures? What critical skills can be helpful in more fully understanding these texts? This course equips students for in-depth study of other literatures through the exploration of a broad range of literary genres, periods, and critical approaches, on the basis of a wide selection of literary texts. All readings are in English.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II
Restriction: COMPLIT 209

COMPLIT 305   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II

COMPLIT 306   15 Points
Directed Reading and Research
Supervised research projects.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage II, and approval of Programme Coordinator

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMPLIT 701   30 Points
Telling and Retelling
Most storytelling involves the reworking of existing stories. Exploration of the processes involved in retelling, including: oral transmission, rewriting in a different period or culture, and adaptation from written form to cinematic or sung form. Poses questions about the psychological and social functions of retelling. Examples taken from Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

COMPLIT 702   30 Points
Rethinking Autobiography
A presentation of the lively debates on autobiography currently underway: theorisations of the self and the writing and construction of the self; women's autobiography; postcolonial autobiography; illustrated in a wide variety of autobiographical texts (including letters, diaries, memoirs, confessions, poetry, short stories, novels and video) from ancient and modern Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

COMPLIT 703   30 Points
COMPLIT 703A   15 Points
COMPLIT 703B   15 Points
Rethinking Literary Translation
Literary translation has come to be theorised as a dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature and shedding light on cross-cultural encounter, and colonisation and the post-colonial. Alongside such theoretical considerations students will undertake a practical translation project between languages in which they have expertise.
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 703 A and B, or COMPLIT 703

COMPLIT 704   15 Points
Special Topic

COMPLIT 705   15 Points
Reading Across Cultures
An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literature across cultures. Tests the potential and limits of theories of literature in the study of literary texts from many cultures and periods. Includes cross-cultural perspectives on authorship, intertextuality, reader-centred theories,

literary translation, post-colonial literature, gender and sexuality, as well as reading across disciplines.
Restriction: COMPLIT 700, 709

COMPLIT 707   30 Points
Special Topic

COMPLIT 708   30 Points
Special Topic

COMPLIT 709   30 Points
Reading Across Cultures
An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literature across cultures. Tests the potential and limits of theories of literature in the study of literary texts from many cultures and periods. Includes cross-cultural perspectives on authorship, intertextuality, reader-centred theories, literary translation, post-colonial literature, gender and sexuality, as well as reading across disciplines.
Restriction: COMPLIT 705

COMPLIT 710   15 Points
Special Topic

COMPLIT 711   15 Points
Rethinking Literary Translation
Literary translation has come to be theorised as a dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature and shedding light on cross-cultural encounter, colonisation and the post-colonial. Alongside such theoretical considerations, students will undertake a practical translation project between languages in which they have expertise.
Restriction: COMPLIT 703

COMPLIT 750   15 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Programme Coordinator.

COMPLIT 751   30 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Programme Coordinator.

COMPLIT 777   15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in Comparative Literature in an approved overseas university. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Coordinator

COMPLIT 778   15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in Comparative Literature in an approved overseas university. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Coordinator

COMPLIT 780   30 Points
COMPLIT 780A   15 Points
COMPLIT 780B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 780 A and B, or COMPLIT 780

COMPLIT 790   60 Points
COMPLIT 790A   30 Points
COMPLIT 790B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 790 A and B, or COMPLIT 790

COMPLIT 792   45 Points
COMPLIT 792A   22.5 Points
COMPLIT 792B   22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 792 A and B, or COMPLIT 792

COMPLIT 793A   45 Points
COMPLIT 793B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 793 A and B

COMPLIT 797A   60 Points
COMPLIT 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 797 A and B

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I

COOKIS 101   15 Points
COOKIS 101G   15 Points
Introduction to Cook Islands Māori
Gives students an introduction to the structure of Cook Islands Māori as well as allowing them to develop basic skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

COOKIS 201   15 Points
Cook Islands Māori Language 2
Further consolidates skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Māori. Students will also deepen their experience and knowledge of Cook Islands Māori culture through their participation in a dramatised re-enactment of a Cook Islands myth or legend, with its accompanying chants and songs.
Prerequisite: COOKIS 101
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

COOKIS 204   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

COOKIS 300   15 Points
Special Topic

COOKIS 301   15 Points
Cook Islands Māori Language 3
Students will develop their language skills to an advanced level, through examining, discussing and analysing, in Cook Islands Māori, selected oral and written texts in various genres, as a model for their own compositions. They will also study traditional oratory as a means of further expressing the richness of Cook Islands culture and history.
Prerequisite: COOKIS 201

Creative Writing

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CREWRIT 797A   60 Points
CREWRIT 797B   60 Points
Creative Writing - Level 9
Students will work on a large-scale creative writing project: a novel, short story collection, full-length work of creative nonfiction, or poetry collection. The course includes weekly workshops and seminars, as well as supervision and masterclasses.
Restriction: ENGLISH 763
To complete this course students must enrol in CREWRIT 797 A and B

Criminology

Stage I

CRIM 100   15 Points
Big Ideas in Criminology
Introduces a range of big ideas in criminology that inform contemporary research and justice, both locally and globally. Presents the main concepts and theoretical foundations that inform the field. Critically analyses topical issues and debates related to crime, justice, deviance and social harm.
Restriction: CRIM 201

Stage II

CRIM 200   15 Points
Cultural Criminology
Exposes students to the major concepts and methodological approaches within cultural criminology, a field that is unique in its exploration of the meanings associated with crime and deviance. The course also considers the broader contexts of crime, how powerful groups and media influence criminal justice policies, and the relationship between popular discourses and the nature of social control.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

CRIM 202   15 Points
Contemporary Issues in Punishment
The focus is on contemporary issues in punishment, considering both its purposes and effectiveness. The course explores a range of perspectives drawing on longstanding criminological, sociological and philosophical literatures.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

CRIM 203   15 Points
The Criminal Mind: Crime and Individual Differences
Examines the phenomena of crime and punishment from a psychological perspective. Particular attention is paid to psychological explanations of crime, the relationship between mental illness and crime, and the role of psychology in law enforcement, the courts, and corrections.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

CRIM 204   15 Points
Critical Studies in Policing
Explores policing in New Zealand and beyond, including its legal and theoretical underpinnings. Critically examine media representations of the police, policing and inequality; police culture, power and accountability; the effects of human rights claims on policing methods and emerging threats to policing both locally and globally.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

CRIM 205   15 Points
Crime, Media and Society
The relationship between crime and the media is complex and contradictory. This course investigates this relationship by encouraging students to develop an understanding of how the media help to influence the public views of crime and criminalisation. It will do this by focusing on media portrayals of crime and criminal behaviour, media effects, and theories of media and communication.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

CRIM 206   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

CRIM 207   15 Points
Criminology: Indigenous and Global
Are we all equal before the law? Or are groups treated differently by the criminal justice system? With particular emphasis on indigenous peoples in New Zealand, Australia and Canada, this course examines the impact of differential practices on inequalities and collective efforts to achieve social change. Concepts of restorative justice are central to this course.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA or BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: CRIM 302

CRIM 208   15 Points
Hate Crime
Provides an overview of 'hate' and prejudice-motivated crime using a variety of criminological perspectives. Examines the causes, consequences and manifestations of hate, as well as the social context in which hate crimes occur. Engages with questions around the impact of and responses to hate crime, as well as the link between online and offline hate.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

CRIM 209   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

Stage III

CRIM 301   15 Points
Issues in Criminal Justice
Discusses the workings of the criminal justice system and explores and contextualises classical and emergent approaches to criminal justice, including their legal underpinnings. Practical and theoretical issues will be considered using a case study approach. Emphasis is given to the developing synthesis of criminal and social justice.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed from BA courses, including 30 points at Stage II

CRIM 303   15 Points
Gender, Crime and Justice
Explores the importance of gender in the study of crime and criminal justice and examines patterns of offending, victimisation and employment in the criminal justice system amongst women and men. Traditional criminology theories and feminist critiques, and the differential treatment of women and men in the criminal justice system as victims, offenders and professionals will be critically examined and evaluated.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed in BA courses, including 30 points at Stage II

CRIM 304   15 Points
Key Issues in Restorative Justice
Provides a critical analysis of the restorative justice process as a response to offender behaviour, which will aid an understanding of its place within the wider criminal justice system. A variety of perspectives on restorative justice will be considered, as well as the various practices associated with it, and its effectiveness according to different stakeholders.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed in BA courses, including 30 points at Stage II

CRIM 305   15 Points
Victims and Victimology
Explores patterns and theories of victimisation, the position of victims and victimology within criminology, and the representation of victims in the media. Includes case studies of specific types of victimisation such as racial hate crimes and family and sexual violence. Victims' rights and the position of victims in the criminal justice system and restorative justice will also be examined.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed in BA courses, including 30 points at Stage II

CRIM 306   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 90 points passed in BA courses, including 30 points at Stage II

CRIM 307   15 Points
Doing Time: Incarceration and Punishment
Examines punishment and incarceration as a complex social institution informed by a range of social relations and cultural meanings. Explores the way political, social and economic factors shape notions of law and order. Topics include: history of punishment and theories of incarceration, experiences of imprisonment and prison cultures, and various controversial issues in imprisonment, for example, privatisation, the use of solitary confinement, immigration detention, and prison abolition.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from Criminology, Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: SOCIOL 337

CRIM 308   15 Points
Special Topic

CRIM 309   15 Points
Critical Research in Criminology
Introduces critical research methodology. Begins with the problems of epistemology (knowledge) and ontology (reality), then explores data (what is data?) and specific methods of data analysis, such as semiotics, discourse analysis and, amongst others, hermeneutics. Recommended to pursue postgraduate study in criminology.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed from BA courses, including 30 points at Stage II

CRIM 310   15 Points
Paradoxes of Crime Technology
Explores the limits and contradictions of crime prevention technologies. Focuses on the tension between the promises of such technologies and their consequences. Limits are explored via critical analyses of DNA typing, fingerprint comparison, forecasting or prediction, security technologies, and environmental controls, such as 'target hardening', 'guardianship' and 'environmental design'.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed from BA courses, including 30 points at Stage II

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CRIM 700   30 Points
Research in Criminology
Examines the methods of research frequently employed in the field of criminology, and the various epistemological and ethical questions that arise in criminological research, and the connection between theory and research and quantitative and qualitative analytic strategies. Students will complete a research project under supervision.
Restriction: CRIM 309

CRIM 701   30 Points
Criminological Theory
An examination of classical and contemporary theories of crime, including sociological, psychological, medical, rational-choice and critical perspectives on criminology. Attention will be given to the construction of theory as it is informed by social science research; to the social, cultural and political contexts in which these theories have emerged; and to the influence of theories in criminal justice policies.

CRIM 702   30 Points
Advanced Issues in Penology
A survey of issues in penology, describing and interpreting specific penal reform strategies in terms of their historical, social, political and economic context. An appreciation of the main themes within penology will allow a greater understanding of the role that punishment regimes play in society and specifically in the criminal justice system.

CRIM 703   30 Points
Contemporary Criminology
An examination of critical approaches to the study of crime and crime control. Attention will be given to understanding how these approaches critically assess social problems surrounding crime and crime control strategies; the political, social and historical development of varying critical perspectives; and the ways in which such approaches may lead to changes in criminal justice policies and practices.

CRIM 704   30 Points
State Crime
Considers a range of theoretical approaches to criminal acts committed by state officials in pursuit of their jobs as representatives of the state, and state organisational deviance that involves the violation of human rights and is liable to sanction. The course offers a series of case studies of such state crime.

CRIM 705   30 Points
Special Topic: Quantitative Criminology
Focuses on criminological quantitative data, and its analysis and interpretation. Students will engage with the basics of survey research and will be guided through statistical techniques to analyse a quantitative dataset. Students gain hands-on experience using software (i.e., SPSS) to run statistical tests, learn how to interpret results, and engage in quantitative reasoning and its application to criminological problems.

CRIM 706   30 Points
Special Topic

CRIM 707   30 Points
Special Topic

CRIM 708   30 Points
Directed Study

CRIM 709 30 Points
Special Topic

CRIM 710 30 Points
Cybercrime
Exploration of cybercrime and its economic and social impact. The course aims to encourage critical thinking, exploring a range of key theoretical perspectives in criminal justice and their application to cybercrime. It analyses how the Internet may promote criminal behaviour and contribute to the globalisation of crime. It also outlines the challenges of policing cybercrime, evaluating current approaches.

CRIM 780 30 Points
CRIM 780A 15 Points
CRIM 780B 15 Points
Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in CRIM 780 A and B, or CRIM 780

CRIM 793 60 Points
CRIM 793A 30 Points
CRIM 793B 30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CRIM 793 A and B, or CRIM 793

CRIM 796A 60 Points
CRIM 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Criminology with at least a B+ average
To complete this course students must enrol in CRIM 796 A and B

CRIM 797A 60 Points
CRIM 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CRIM 797 A and B

Development Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DEVELOP 701 15 Points
Development Praxis
Focuses on the practice of development and its relation to theory. General topics include aid modalities, participatory development and social and environmental discourses and practices, and in those contexts the project cycle, programme management tools, monitoring and evaluation and impact assessment.

DEVELOP 702 15 Points
Gender and Development
Considers a range of topics focusing on the centrality of gender to development and developing nations. Topics include: empowerment, reproduction, masculinities, health, fertility, gendered economies, micro-credit and familial resource allocation.

DEVELOP 703 30 Points
DEVELOP 703A 15 Points
DEVELOP 703B 15 Points
Independent Research
Supervised study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 703 A and B, or DEVELOP 703

DEVELOP 706 15 Points
DEVELOP 706A 7.5 Points
DEVELOP 706B 7.5 Points
Internship in Development
Involves students in the operation of a development organisation, enables them to put into practice development theory and methods, provides experience of researching and writing a report or proposal to be used by the organisation, and assists them to reflect on the process in the light of development and other social science research literature.
Prerequisite: Approval of Specialisation leader
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 706 A and B, or DEVELOP 706

DEVELOP 708 15 Points
Special Topic

DEVELOP 709 15 Points
Theories of International Development
Examines early and contemporary theories and paradigms of international development, including modernisation and dependency theory, neoliberalism, human development, post-development, and participatory development. Investigates the dominance of economic growth as a development target and how this has been contested. The course will enable students to critically analyse the processes and phenomena involved in what is called 'development'.
Restriction: DEVELOP 700

DEVELOP 710 15 Points
Development Policies and Institutions
Provides students with in-depth knowledge of policy approaches to alleviate poverty, enhance social justice and achieve sustainability. Contemporary development policies carried out by governments, donor agencies and UN organisations will be scrutinised. Examples of policies that will be covered in the course are land reform and migration policies, gender policies, climate adaptation and mitigation as well as ethical trade policies.
Restriction: DEVELOP 700

DEVELOP 712 15 Points
Research Methods in Development - Level 9
Provides a critical review of the phases of development research, including theoretically grounded research design and the unique ethical considerations surrounding development fieldwork. Equips students with advanced skills of employing qualitative and participatory research methodologies in challenging social and cultural settings and develops highly specialised knowledge in applying qualitative data analysis software, presenting findings and developing a postgraduate research proposal.

DEVELOP 713 15 Points
Ethics and Governance in International Development
Addresses challenges to ethics and governance that arise in international development processes. Examines the competing demands of various stakeholders in the

development of appropriate governance mechanisms and the values and judgements that inform societal choices and political decision-making. Students shall be familiarised with ethical debates in international development and engaged in ethically informed conversations on contemporary development challenges.

DEVELOP 715   15 Points
Independent Research
Supervised study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

DEVELOP 716   15 Points
Global Health and Development
Introduces a social science approach to the study of health and globalisation, tracing various historical genealogies from colonial hygiene movements, to international public health in the development sector, up through contemporary global health institutions and their governance structure. Current issues in health and development, including the increasing role of NGOs and human rights frameworks, are critically analysed.

DEVELOP 717   15 Points
Humanitarian Interventions
Traces the rise of the humanitarian narrative and examines how humanitarianism – along with other key words such as crisis, emergency, and intervention – has become one of the organising categories of political action and order. The course explores the possibilities and limits of intervening in the lives of individuals and communities grounded upon discourses of compassion.

DEVELOP 780   30 Points
DEVELOP 780A   15 Points
DEVELOP 780B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 780 A and B, or DEVELOP 780

DEVELOP 791   60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

DEVELOP 792   45 Points
DEVELOP 792A   22.5 Points
DEVELOP 792B   22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 792 A and B, or DEVELOP 792

DEVELOP 793   45 Points
DEVELOP 793A   22.5 Points
DEVELOP 793B   22.5 Points
Research Portfolio
Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 793 A and B, or DEVELOP 793

DEVELOP 794A   45 Points
DEVELOP 794B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 794 A and B

DEVELOP 796A   60 Points
DEVELOP 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 796 A and B

Drama

Stage I

DRAMA 100   15 Points
DRAMA 100G   15 Points
Presentation and Performance Skills: Taking the Stage
Focuses on enhancing oral communication and performance skills through interactive workshops with speakers and performers highlighting the transferable skills of acting in three main areas: public speaking, improvising and group-devised performance.

Stage II

DRAMA 202A   15 Points
DRAMA 202B   30 Points
History and Performance
Explores a range of major plays from ancient Greek tragedy to contemporary New Zealand drama. This course examines plays in their historical context and as texts for performance. In Semester Two, students learn skills in theatre production by staging a full-length play, directed by an outside professional director.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed including DRAMA 100
Restriction: DRAMA 204
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 202 A and B

DRAMA 203   15 Points
Drama of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific
An overview of the development of modern and contemporary drama, theatre and playwriting in Aotearoa New Zealand. Topics include: experimental theatre, feminist drama and Māori drama. Some plays by Pacific writers will be considered.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: DRAMA 303

DRAMA 205   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Stage III

DRAMA 301   15 Points
Drama: Topics and Themes
Building on the principles and practical skills from DRAMA 202 and 204, the course will focus more narrowly on topics of theatrical practice and dramatic representation. Classes involve theatrical workshops and collaborative projects.
Prerequisite: DRAMA 202 or 204

DRAMA 302   15 Points
Performance Skills
Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice and character, taught by professional tutors. Students will present a solo or duo short performance.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: DRAMA 719

DRAMA 303 15 Points
Drama of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific
An overview of the development of modern and contemporary drama, theatre and playwriting in Aotearoa New Zealand. Topics include: experimental theatre, feminist drama and Māori drama. Some plays by Pacific writers will be considered.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: DRAMA 203

DRAMA 304 15 Points
Contemporary Theatre Practice
A survey of current trends in theatre practice, including: devised and dance-theatre, participatory and immersive theatre, autobiographical performance, applied theatre and documentary theatre, intermedial and virtual theatre, and new musical theatre. Students will select focus areas and engage in critical and creative research towards two key performance outcomes.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

DRAMA 305 15 Points
Drama Tools
Develops the skills that are essential in theatre-making, including acting and storytelling, by staging a public performance. During the intensive three-week rehearsal period, under the guidance of an experienced director, students work in a collaborative fashion through ongoing group discussion and theatrical practice. Other transferable skills include effective communication, team-work and problem solving in an active and creative manner.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

DRAMA 306 15 Points
Production and Management Skills
Introduces students to multiple roles and skills needed for the management of productions, companies and other organisations in the performing-arts, specifically drama, but also dance, music and other performance art. Skills discussed include planning and creating schedules and budgets, procuring and managing resources, arts organisation infrastructure and liaison, donor and benefactor development, social marketing and networking, crowdfunding, and outcome reporting.
Prerequisite: DRAMA 202 or 204

DRAMA 307 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DRAMA 708 30 Points
Drama and the Mind
Examines a selection of modern British and Irish dramatic texts that involve mind-body relationships and the representation of unconscious processes. Perspectives include Freudian psychoanalysis, neuroscience, and theories of acting.

DRAMA 709 45 Points
DRAMA 709A 22.5 Points
DRAMA 709B 22.5 Points
Studio - Level 9
A practical, explorative theatre or drama project, with written reflection, nominated by the student or a small group of students. Projects must be approved and supervised.
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 709 A and B, or DRAMA 709

DRAMA 710 30 Points
Semester One Production
Students participate in a full-scale, public production of a full-length play. As far as possible all roles from acting to lighting to design to stage-management to front of house etc will be taken by students enrolled in the course. Direction will be by teaching staff or guest director.
Restriction: DRAMA 703
For students currently enrolled in a postgraduate programme in Drama.

DRAMA 711 30 Points
Semester Two Production
Students participate in a full-scale public production of a full-length play. As far as possible all roles from acting to lighting to design to stage-management to front of house etc will be taken by students enrolled in the course. Direction will be by teaching staff or guest director.
Restriction: DRAMA 703

DRAMA 716 15 Points
Directed Study in Playwriting
A study of playwriting or workshopping or dramaturgy or a short writing project, either original or adaptation.

DRAMA 717A 30 Points
DRAMA 717B 30 Points
Long Play
The writing of a complete play for live performance between one hour and two hours in length.
Restriction: DRAMA 715
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 717 A and B

DRAMA 718 30 Points
Playwriting
A series of exercises in the basic building blocks of dramatic writing, incorporating guest visits from practising and established dramatists.
Restriction: DRAMA 714

DRAMA 719 15 Points
Performance Skills
Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice and character. Students will present a solo performance and a short study in performance training theory.
Restriction: DRAMA 302, 702

DRAMA 720 30 Points
DRAMA 720A 15 Points
DRAMA 720B 15 Points
Advanced Playwriting
Develops skills in playwriting with each student working under supervision.
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 720 A and B, or DRAMA 720

DRAMA 721 15 Points
Directed Study in Drama 1

DRAMA 722 15 Points
Directed Study in Drama 2

DRAMA 723 30 Points
DRAMA 723A 15 Points
DRAMA 723B 15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 723 A and B, or DRAMA 723

DRAMA 724	30 Points
DRAMA 724A	15 Points
DRAMA 724B	15 Points

Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 724 A and B, or DRAMA 724

DRAMA 725	15 Points

Special Topic in Drama

DRAMA 726	30 Points

Special Topic

DRAMA 728	30 Points

Research Principles for Theatre
Outlines the principles of research for theatre. Combines critical enquiry, theory and practical exercises to explore best practice in scholarly and creative performance research. Topics include developing a subject, refining a research question, scholarly research practices, using the creative process as research methodology, and framing research findings. Examines impact of language, culture and gender on theatre research.

DRAMA 730	30 Points
DRAMA 730A	15 Points
DRAMA 730B	15 Points

Studio/Project in Practical Drama
Students may undertake a supervised practical project in drama of a limited scale, either as an individual or in a small group.
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 730 A and B, or DRAMA 730

DRAMA 770	60 Points
DRAMA 770A	30 Points
DRAMA 770B	30 Points

Studio/Project in Drama - Level 9
Substantial individual and group project(s), including some public presentation of project work.
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 770 A and B, or DRAMA 770

DRAMA 783	60 Points
DRAMA 783A	30 Points
DRAMA 783B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 783 A and B, or DRAMA 783

DRAMA 790	30 Points
DRAMA 790A	15 Points
DRAMA 790B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 790 A and B, or DRAMA 790

DRAMA 792	45 Points
DRAMA 792A	22.5 Points
DRAMA 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 792 A and B, or DRAMA 792

DRAMA 793A	45 Points
DRAMA 793B	45 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 793 A and B

DRAMA 795A	30 Points
DRAMA 795B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 795 A and B

DRAMA 796A	60 Points
DRAMA 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 796 A and B

DRAMA 797A	60 Points
DRAMA 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 797 A and B

English

Stage I

ENGLISH 101	15 Points

Literature and the Contemporary
Constitutes a wide-ranging study of literatures in English in different forms and media in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Themes studied may include modernity/postmodernity, diaspora, gender relations, sexuality, cross-cultural contacts, memory, film adaptation, war and ecological crisis. Works will be examined in the context of key historical events and cultural movements.

ENGLISH 102	15 Points
ENGLISH 102G	15 Points

Great Books: Seduction and Betrayal
Surveys a selection of literary masterpieces by major authors from different periods in the history of English literature. Selection of texts is organised around the theme of seduction and betrayal, understood more particularly as a story-arc exploring attitudes to love and sex, to politics and ambition, to ethical conduct, and to the activity of reading itself.

ENGLISH 113	15 Points

Global South: New World Texts
Introduces cross-disciplinary study of transnational texts in English, with particular reference to poetry and prose works from the Caribbean and Pacific, including New Zealand. In both regions, the local history of writing is extensive and includes notable texts that reflect diverse cultural origins, but also a sharp sense of the new (scenes, socio-political structures, languages).

ENGLISH 121	15 Points
ENGLISH 121G	15 Points

Reading/Writing/Text
Develops University-wide skills of reading, writing and analysis. Addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where both writing and reading have an important role in learning. The course fosters personal writing skills and also introduces writing as a subject of study in itself.

Stage II

ENGLISH 204	15 Points

Pacific Literature in English
An introduction to contemporary Pacific Literature exploring texts from canonical Pacific writers to spoken

word performance poets. Texts will be examined in light of recent theories in Indigenous Writing Studies, with a focus on crossings of cultural and creative borders, diaspora and identity.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English, or 15 points at Stage I in English and PACIFIC 100

ENGLISH 207 15 Points
Creating Stories
Explores narrative theory and analysis through major stories from the literature and art of the last six centuries, from Shakespeare's sources to now; from at least four continents; and including short story, drama, 'classic' and modern novels, verse, children's picture story, narrative painting, comics, film and music video. Investigates universal, human, local, individual, work and intra-work levels of analysis.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: ENGLISH 111

ENGLISH 213 15 Points
Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy
An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. The theatrical emphasis of the course is intended to help students respond to the plays as theatrical artefacts and not merely as literary texts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English or Drama, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ENGLISH 353

ENGLISH 214 15 Points
Early Texts: Modern Inventions
A study of key works and contexts of selected medieval and early modern writers, including Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, and Behn. Offers a compact history of literary engagements with important social issues that arose in a period notable for revolution and reform; also develops knowledge of literary forms and trends that are historically important, but, in this period, relatively new.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 210, 330

ENGLISH 216 15 Points
Modernist Transformations
Taking transformation as its theme, the course focuses on a selection of influential Modernist works that map out some of the possibilities for the avant-garde in the early twentieth century. Students will expand their knowledge of modernism as a multimedia, multicultural phenomenon and exert their imaginations and research skills as they consider its relevance to contemporary cultural production.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 206, 222, 322

ENGLISH 217 15 Points
Postcolonial Memory: Ireland
Explores globally significant issues of cultural memory, identity and postcolonial inheritance through the lens of Irish literature and cultural experience. Debates about memory and postcoloniality guide our navigation of twentieth and twenty-first century Irish novels, plays, poetry and short stories. Conversely, our literary navigations interrogate postcolonial representations of identity across changing cultural contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 266, 316, 361

ENGLISH 219 15 Points
Nineteenth Century Literature
Considers a range of literature from the nineteenth century – poetry, fiction and drama – as regards its treatment of growing up in the period. Issues covered include the recognition of childhood as a special state, the establishment of an individual's gender and sexual identity and the opportunities and constraints afforded by the changing social hierarchy and religious belief systems.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 104, 306

ENGLISH 221 15 Points
New Zealand Literature
Offers an historical survey of major writers and key issues in New Zealand literature. Students will not only read some of the best writing our country has to offer but will develop, through the literature studied, a richly detailed overview of New Zealand experience from the period of first contact until now.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 355

ENGLISH 223 15 Points
Modern Writing and Critical Thinking
Explores theories and practices of writing and criticality in academic, civic, and artistic contexts. We consider some of the scripts that organise literate social practices and how to perceive and extrapolate their principles. We explore how we are affected by, how we navigate, and how we transform our immersive world of signs.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 305

ENGLISH 252 15 Points
Creative Writing: Four Genres
Develops practical skills in four writing genres: Poetry, Multimedia, Creative Non-Fiction and Short Fiction. A range of published models will be studied alongside write and workshop exercises; and students will develop close-reading skills. Two portfolios of creative work cover all four genres, based on work begun in seminars.
Prerequisite: 45 points passed including 30 points in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 255, 324

ENGLISH 256 15 Points
Tolkien and his Worlds
Examines Tolkien's primary fictional texts, *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy, in relation to the author's ideas about fantasy and world-building, his use of Celtic, German and Christian mythology, and the adaptation of the novels into film.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: ENGLISH 306

ENGLISH 261 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 45 points passed

ENGLISH 262 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 356

ENGLISH 265 15 Points
Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies
A study of selected comedies and tragicomedies of Shakespeare and his contemporaries. Works of Shakespeare may include the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright, the so-called 'problem plays', the darker comedies of his middle years, and the tragicomedies

of his final years, sometimes called 'romances'. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English or Drama, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ENGLISH 310

Stage III

ENGLISH 305   15 Points
Modern Writing and Critical Thinking
Reading modern works that overtly blend critical and creative styles, the course examines relations among discourses, criticality, and imagination.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English, Drama, and/or Writing Studies
Restriction: ENGLISH 223

ENGLISH 306   15 Points
Tolkien and his Worlds
Examines Tolkien's primary fictional texts, *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy, in relation to the author's ideas about fantasy and world-building, his use of Celtic, German and Christian mythology, and the adaptation of the novels into film.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: ENGLISH 256

ENGLISH 310   15 Points
Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies
A study of selected comedies and tragicomedies of Shakespeare and his contemporaries. Works of Shakespeare may include the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright, the so-called 'problem plays', the darker comedies of his middle years, and the tragicomedies of his final years, sometimes called 'romances'. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Drama
Restriction: ENGLISH 265

ENGLISH 311   15 Points
Creating Stories
Explores narrative theory and analysis through major stories from the literature and art of the last six centuries, from Shakespeare's sources to now; from at least four continents; and including short story, drama, "classic" and modern novels, verse, children's picture story, narrative painting, comics, film and music video. Investigates universal, human, local, individual, work and intra-work levels of analysis.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule
Restriction: ENGLISH 111, 207

ENGLISH 316   15 Points
Postcolonial Memory: Ireland
Explores globally significant issues of cultural memory, identity and postcolonial inheritance through the lens of Irish literature and cultural experience. Debates about memory and postcoloniality guide our navigation of twentieth and twenty-first century Irish novels, plays, poetry and short stories. Conversely, our literary navigations interrogate postcolonial representations of identity across changing cultural contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 217, 266, 361

ENGLISH 318   15 Points
The Gothic: Texts and Theory
An advanced introduction to literary theory through an exploration of classic works of Gothic Literature. We examine the competing claims of psychoanalysis,

new historicism, post-colonialism and queer studies in accounting for the appeal and cultural significance of the Gothic mode.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: ENGLISH 321

ENGLISH 322   15 Points
Modernist Transformations
Takes transformation as its theme, focuses on a selection of influential Modernist works that map out some of the possibilities for the avant-garde in the early twentieth century. Students will expand their knowledge of modernism as a multimedia, multicultural phenomenon and exert their imaginations and research skills as they consider its relevance to contemporary cultural production.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 206, 216, 222

ENGLISH 323   15 Points
Contemporary Poetry
An introduction to the work of a dozen influential poets, this course emphasises new developments. The focus is on the still controversial L=A=N=G=U=A=G=E poetry that emerged in the late 1970s and developments concurrent with it. This shift is seen against a background of changes in technology, politics and in popular and intellectual culture.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 324   15 Points
Creative Writing: Four Genres
Develops practical skills in four writing genres: Poetry, Multimedia, Creative Non-Fiction and Short Fiction. A range of published models will be studied alongside write and workshop exercises and students will develop close-reading skills. Two portfolios of creative work cover all four genres, based on work begun in seminars.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed, including 45 points in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 252

ENGLISH 330   15 Points
Early Texts, Modern Inventions
A study of key works and contexts of selected medieval and early modern writers, including Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, and Behn. Offers a compact history of literary engagements with important social issues that arose in a period notable for revolution and reform; also develops knowledge of literary forms and trends that are historically important, but, in this period, relatively new.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 214, 351

ENGLISH 340   15 Points
Arthurian Literature
The Arthurian story, from its first passage into French in the twelfth century. The English writings are studied in comparison with their French sources and counterparts (in translation).
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or FRENCH 200
Restriction: ENGLISH 738, 746

ENGLISH 343   15 Points
Writing Poetry
Students will be guided through poetry and poetics and the writing of poetry. As part of the course requirement, they will submit a portfolio of poems.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English, Drama, Writing Studies and Programme Coordinator approval
Restriction: ENGLISH 328

ENGLISH 344   15 Points
Writing Creative Prose
An art and craft class focused on refining technical skills in writing short fiction and creative non-fiction, studying local and international models, and based around weekly workshops.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed and Programme Coordinator approval
Restriction: ENGLISH 328

ENGLISH 351   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 353   15 Points
Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy
An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. The theatrical emphasis of the course is intended to help students respond to the plays as theatrical artefacts and not merely as literary texts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Drama
Restriction: ENGLISH 213

ENGLISH 355   15 Points
New Zealand Literature
Offers an historical survey of major writers and key issues in New Zealand literature. Students will not only read some of the best writing our country has to offer but will develop, through the literature studied, a richly detailed overview of New Zealand experience from the period of first contact until now.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 221

ENGLISH 356   15 Points
The Modern Novel
A study of fiction. The prescribed works vary widely in their country of origin, formal elements and themes. Some are recognised as classics, while others show the new directions taken by the writers of the time. The texts are given detailed consideration as well as being placed within social and critical contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 220, 262

ENGLISH 360   15 Points
Special Topic: Nineteenth Century Literature
Considers a range of literature from the nineteenth century – poetry, fiction and drama – as regards its treatment of growing up in the period. Issues covered include the recognition of childhood as a special state, the establishment of an individual's gender and sexual identity and the opportunities and constraints afforded by the changing social hierarchy and religious belief systems.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 219

ENGLISH 367   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENGLISH 700   30 Points
Pacific Poetry
A critical engagement with poetry written in English by the peoples of Oceania (Polynesia, Melanesia, Micronesia). Pacific aesthetics and epistemologies evident in orature and art, in addition to post-colonial and women of colour feminist theories, will be used in the construction of culturally insightful frameworks to better appreciate this poetry that spans from the 1970s to the present day.
Restriction: ENGLISH 717, 720

ENGLISH 701   30 Points
Milton and Poetic Authority
Milton is the poet who has been most significant in the establishment of the familiar canon of English poetry. This achievement raises questions about the greatness of poetry written in one set of historical circumstances that is then judged by an audience constructed in part by the poetry itself. In this context the course covers political as well as poetic works.
Restriction: ENGLISH 760

ENGLISH 702   30 Points
Postcolonial Literary Studies
Provides a critical investigation of postcolonial literary studies as a field of academic inquiry and cultural critique. We read essays by influential theorists, including theoretical essays by contemporary poets and novelists, but concentrate on the study of literary texts produced in the social, political and cultural circumstances that are largely identified as postcolonial.
Restriction: ENGLISH 786

ENGLISH 703   15 Points
Stages of Religion
The history of English religion through the longer Reformation period, as reflected and addressed especially in the drama of the period, from the Cycle-plays to Milton. Combines English history and history of religion with issues of dramatic history and performance. Extensive use of primary and rare materials.

ENGLISH 705   30 Points
Modernism and the Contemporary
Examines the work of Modernist writers intensely concerned with ideas of the contemporary within the context of Modernism, the defining international 'movement' of the twentieth century, known for its narratives of crisis and transformation.

ENGLISH 706   30 Points
Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems
The focus of this course varies from year to year but includes attention to several of the most influential approaches to the reading of Shakespearean texts: psychoanalysis, feminism, new historicism, cultural materialism and post-colonial theory.

ENGLISH 707   30 Points
Writing World War II
Takes the terror wrought by bombing as its theme with particular focus on the literature of the Second World War and the Cold War that followed it. Also addresses contemporary literary reimaginings of the Second World War, which incorporate elements of military, architectural and postcolonial history, and asks what these later versions imply about the war's historicity.

ENGLISH 709   30 Points
Theatre on Screen
Examines a range of mainstream and arthouse films which treat the processes of theatrical performance and dramatic composition. These films create commercial and aesthetic appeal by engaging the thin dividing line between reality

and drama. Topics include: theatricality and politics; the business of theatre; gender and sexuality; adaptation.
Restriction: ENGLISH 774

ENGLISH 711   30 Points
Shakespeare from Stage to Page, 1590-1640
Studies the development of the theatre in the half-century encompassing Shakespeare's career and after, and its relation to the print industry of the same period. Treats authors and writing, acting, company structure, audiences, censorship, book production, publication and readership. Involves extensive use of primary and rare materials.
Restriction: ENGLISH 342, 754, 765

ENGLISH 713   30 Points
ENGLISH 713A   15 Points
ENGLISH 713B   15 Points
Research Essays - Level 9
A number of essays are written with guidance from a supervisor, focusing on a field, author, genre or period of literature.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 713 A and B, or ENGLISH 713

ENGLISH 714   30 Points
Special Topic: Performing Writing
Considers multilingual, multi-genre, and multi-modal writing across the last fifty years. Readings include paper books, performance writing texts (live, site-specific, and installations), and born-digital literature. Authors include Caroline Bergvall, Kamau Brathwaite, JR Carpenter, Caren Florance, Édouard Glissant, Duriel E. Harris, Aodán McCardle, Maggie O'Sullivan, Tru Paraha, John Pule, and Jack Ross.

ENGLISH 718   30 Points
Opening the Archive
Develops practical research skills while attending to archives as concept and theory. Skills include scoping and pursuing a significant research project, seeking permissions and presenting findings. The course also reflects critically on the provenance of textual, material, visual and digital collections and their public and scholarly uses in the twenty-first century.

ENGLISH 725   15 Points
Writing, Literacy, Poetics
Study of textualities, reading and writing as situated language, and literary study in relation to wider literacies and media. What does 'deep reading' promise? Can one be 'fully literate'? Readings in literacy and literary theory, performativity, and performance.

ENGLISH 731   30 Points
Jane Austen and Charlotte Brontë
A comparative study of two significant women novelists of the nineteenth century, exploring the similarities and differences among their works, as well as giving attention to their critical and popular reception history and their 'afterlife' in print and on screen.
Restriction: ENGLISH 752

ENGLISH 732   30 Points
ENGLISH 732A   15 Points
ENGLISH 732B   15 Points
Popular Fiction: Mystery, Romance and Fantasy
Popular Fiction offers an opportunity to extend critical study of literature to the mass of texts customarily denied academic approval. A key element is the reader's pleasure. Does pleasure make a difference in what is, admittedly, a

critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 732 A and B, or ENGLISH 732
For students currently enrolled in a postgraduate programme in English

ENGLISH 746   15 Points
Arthurian Literature
The Arthurian story, from its first passage into French in the twelfth century. The English writings are studied in comparison with their French sources and counterparts (in translation).
Restriction: ENGLISH 340

ENGLISH 756   15 Points
Special Topic

ENGLISH 758   15 Points
Advanced Studies in Rhetoric and Composition
An investigation of writing practice, taking up situated, instrumental and political aspects central to rhetorical theory throughout history from Aristotle and Cicero to Bakhtin, Habermas, Burke, Anzaldua and Gates. Considers issues that have served to focus the work of commentators and theorists, including cognitive process theory, language as social semiotic, gender and literacy studies, and writing for new technologies.
Restriction: ENGLISH 350

ENGLISH 769   30 Points
Representing Imagining
Investigates representation in imaginative writing. Principal texts are from 1928 to the present and from North America, UK, Aotearoa New Zealand, France, and the Caribbean. Topics include genre and expectations; ideologies of originality and copying; discursive mixing; authenticity; wholeness and brokenness; translingualism; the page, the codex and the digitas; and the economy of the imaginative subject.

ENGLISH 770   15 Points
Research Essays - Level 9
Essays on a particular author, genre or theme.

ENGLISH 775   15 Points
Special Topic: Jane Austen
Focuses on the complete novels of Jane Austen, their critical reception, their adaptations, and their afterlife in popular culture.

ENGLISH 777   15 Points
Special Topic

ENGLISH 778   30 Points
Pedagogy and Performance
Explores teaching as theory and performance in the context of Writing Studies and English. The course reviews the discipline of English, its concerns, materials and methods, and the challenge of multi-literacies. Teaching writing is rationalised in theory and rehearsed in practice through learning activities and assignments that address the discourse of discipline, the teaching room and public pedagogy.

ENGLISH 779   30 Points
The Social Text, 1350-1590
Explores the relations between literature and political society in the late medieval/early modern period. The

literary text may articulate the designs and demands of political culture, employing the terms of emerging political discourses, or it may itself become a political event. The course aims at an understanding of public culture in the period, including its texts.

ENGLISH 780	30 Points
ENGLISH 780A	15 Points
ENGLISH 780B	15 Points

Research Essay - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 780 A and B, or ENGLISH 780
For students enrolled in a postgraduate programme in English.

| ENGLISH 781 | 30 Points |

Research Project - Level 9

| ENGLISH 782A | 15 Points |
| ENGLISH 782B | 15 Points |

Interpreting Janet Frame
An exploration of the fiction of renowned writer Janet Frame. Using interpretative theory, the course addresses the challenge of developing enabling critical contexts for Frame's novels. Conversely, Frame's novels are used as a means of exploring the reading process and the dynamics involved in the act of interpretation.
Restriction: ENGLISH 710
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 782 A and B

| ENGLISH 783 | 15 Points |

Studies in English Renaissance Drama
An advanced seminar on the intersection of literary and theatrical cultures in the English Renaissance period. Students will become acquainted with performance theories relating to the Renaissance stage, with particular attention paid to the relation between stage production and the production of meaning.

| ENGLISH 785 | 15 Points |

Directed Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

| ENGLISH 787 | 30 Points |

Literature USA: from the American Renaissance to the Jazz Age
Examines a selection of classic texts and major issues in the literature of the United States from the American Renaissance of the 1840s and 1850s through to the Jazz Age of the 1920s and 1930s.

| ENGLISH 789 | 60 Points |

Dissertation - Level 9

ENGLISH 792	45 Points
ENGLISH 792A	22.5 Points
ENGLISH 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 792 A and B, or ENGLISH 792

| ENGLISH 793A | 45 Points |
| ENGLISH 793B | 45 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 793 A and B

| ENGLISH 796A | 60 Points |
| ENGLISH 796B | 60 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 796 A and B

| ENGLISH 797A | 60 Points |
| ENGLISH 797B | 60 Points |

Research Portfolio - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 797 A and B

English for Academic Purposes

Preparatory Courses

| ENGLACP 20P | 25 Points |

English for Academic Purposes Level 1
Extensive reading of academic texts; writing different types of essays and reports, summary reviews; developing editing and referencing skills, understanding and avoiding plagiarism; oral presentations and group discussion skills and strategies, including pronunciation; developing and consolidating academic vocabulary and grammar of written discourse; monitoring and evaluating own learning; mastery of using electronic and print media learning and reference resources; understanding different English accents.
Restriction: ENGLACP 40P

| ENGLACP 30P | 35 Points |

English for Academic Purposes Level 2
Extensive and intensive reading of extended academic texts; developing skills of analysing, synthesising and critical commentary; writing longer essays and reports (1000 words); integrating and referencing source material; proof-reading and editing; avoiding plagiarism; oral seminar presentations; listening and note-taking from lectures in a subject of choice; orientation to student support and learning resources at the University of Auckland.
Prerequisite: ENGLACP 20P

| ENGLACP 40P | 25 Points |

English for Academic Purposes Level 3
Extensive and intensive reading of extended academic texts at postgraduate level; developing skills of analysing, synthesising and critical commentary; writing longer essays and reports integrating and referencing source material; proof-reading and editing; avoiding plagiarism; oral seminar presentations and discussions; listening and note-taking from lectures; orientation to student support and learning resources at the University of Auckland.
Prerequisite: ENGLACP 30P
Restriction: ENGLACP 20P

| ENGLACP 50P | 30 Points |

English for Undergraduate Studies
Designed for learners of English who require a level of English language competency for academic study at an undergraduate level in an English-medium tertiary environment. The course covers extensive and intensive reading of extended academic texts; writing academic essays and reports; integrating and referencing source material; proof-reading and editing; oral presentations and group discussions; listening and note-taking from lectures. By the end of the course, students are expected to be able

to understand texts at a B2/B2+ level and produce texts at a B2+ level.
Corequisite: ACADINT A01

ENGLACP 60P | 30 Points
English for Postgraduate Studies
Designed for learners of English who require a level of English language competency for academic study at a postgraduate level in an English-medium tertiary environment. The course covers extensive and intensive reading of extended academic texts; writing academic essays and reports; integrating and referencing source material; proof-reading and editing; oral presentations and seminar discussions; listening and note-taking from lectures. By the end of the course, students are expected to be able to understand texts at a B2+/C1 level and produce texts at a B2+/C1- level.
Corequisite: ACADINT A01

English Writing

Stage I

ENGWRIT 101 | 15 Points
English Writing for Academic Purposes
A skills-based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include: essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.
Restriction: ENGWRIT 94F

European Studies

Stage I

EUROPEAN 100 | 15 Points
EUROPEAN 100G | 15 Points
Europe and the World
An introduction to the study of Europe, organised around a number of major themes, including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, and political and cultural figures. An ideal course for students wishing to explore European culture and civilisation.

Stage II

EUROPEAN 200 | 15 Points
Screening Europe
Europe's rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. This course examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA or BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 300

EUROPEAN 204 | 15 Points
Special Topic

EUROPEAN 206 | 15 Points
European Integration
This cross-disciplinary course examines political, economic, social and cultural integration and its effects in the fabric of contemporary Europe. Issues addressed include identity, immigration and citizenship in Europe, and matters pertaining to the European Union: its political form, enlargement, foreign and security policy, economic and monetary policy, and the European constitution.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage I
Restriction: EUROPEAN 302

EUROPEAN 207 | 15 Points
European Drama: Greatest Hits
Considers important themes and stylistic innovations in European drama through the study of a selection of great plays and playwrights from a number of European countries.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: EUROPEAN 307

EUROPEAN 208 | 15 Points
Images of Men in Europe, 18th-21st Century
Focuses on the images of men in Europe, from the end of the eighteenth century to the present day, in the construction of European identity. The course examines changing representations of masculinity in European visual culture, particularly through sports and war, in relation to issues of consumption, medicine and sexuality.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 304

EUROPEAN 212 | 15 Points
The History and Culture of War and Violence
Looks at the history and culture of war and violence through the ages with a particular focus on Europe. Themes may include: war and technology, war and society, war and ideology and the regulation of war and violence.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in BA or BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 312

EUROPEAN 222 | 15 Points
European Cinema and The City
Focuses on the vibrant dialogue on the relationship between European film as a cultural form and the city as social organisation, highlighting the many levels on which the two have been inextricably linked, from the end of the nineteenth century to the present.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA or BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 322

EUROPEAN 277 | 15 Points
European Study Abroad 2A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

EUROPEAN 278 | 15 Points
European Study Abroad 2B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: EUROPEAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

EUROPEAN 300 | 15 Points
Screening Europe
Europe's rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. This course examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: EUROPEAN 200

EUROPEAN 302   15 Points
European Integration
This cross-disciplinary course examines political, economic, social and cultural integration and its effects in the fabric of contemporary Europe. Issues addressed include identity, immigration and citizenship in Europe, and matters pertaining to the European Union: its political form, enlargement, foreign and security policy, economic and monetary policy, and the European constitution.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: EUROPEAN 206

EUROPEAN 304   15 Points
Images of Men in Europe, 18th-21st Century
Focuses on the images of men in Europe, from the end of the eighteenth century to the present day, in the construction of European identity. The course examines changing representations of masculinity in European visual culture, particularly through sports and war, in relation to issues of consumption, medicine and sexuality.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 208

EUROPEAN 305   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

EUROPEAN 307   15 Points
European Drama: Greatest Hits
Considers important themes and stylistic innovations in European drama through the study of a selection of great plays and playwrights from a number of European countries.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: EUROPEAN 207

EUROPEAN 312   15 Points
The History and Culture of War and Violence
Looks at the history and culture of war and violence through the ages with a particular focus on Europe. Themes may include: war and technology, war and society, war and ideology and the regulation of war and violence.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: EUROPEAN 212

EUROPEAN 322   15 Points
European Cinema and The City
Focuses on the vibrant dialogue on the relationship between European film as a cultural form and the city as social organisation, highlighting the many levels on which the two have been inextricably linked, from the end of the nineteenth century to the present.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: EUROPEAN 222

EUROPEAN 377   15 Points
European Study Abroad 3A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

EUROPEAN 378   15 Points
European Study Abroad 3B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: EUROPEAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

French

Stage I

FRENCH 101   15 Points
FRENCH 101G   15 Points
Introductory French Language 1
Introduces students to spoken and written French. It is delivered through two 90-minute sessions per week on campus, blended with an on-line component that uses up-to-date methodology and extensive multimedia materials. It is open to beginners or near beginners. Students who have achieved 24 recent credits in Level 1 NCEA French or 12-16 recent credits in Level 2 NCEA French (or equivalent previous study) should enrol in FRENCH 102. FRENCH 101 does not count towards a major in French. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

FRENCH 102   15 Points
Introductory French Language 2
Further development of basic proficiency in everyday French language to communicate in authentic situations. Delivered through two 90-minute sessions per week on campus, blended with on-line learning tasks that use interactive technology and extensive multimedia materials. A range of activities are used to develop speaking, listening, reading and writing skills and students' strategies for autonomous learning. Note: Students with NCEA level 2 French should enrol in this course. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 101, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage II

FRENCH 203   15 Points
Intermediate French Language 1
Consolidates and expands previously acquired knowledge and skills to an intermediate proficiency in everyday authentic French language. Delivered through two 90-minute sessions per week on campus, blended with on-line learning tasks that use extensive multimedia materials. A range of activities are used to develop speaking, listening, reading and writing skills and students' strategies for autonomous learning. Note: Students with NCEA level 3 French should enrol in this course. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 102, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 204   15 Points
Intermediate French Language 2
Topic-based oral and written expression, aural and written comprehension in French, covering a wide range of personal and professional situations. This course is designed for students who have passed FRENCH 203 or 269. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 203, 269, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 214   15 Points
French Linguistics
A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a first or second language, including phonetics, phonology,

morphology and syntax. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304
Restriction: FRENCH 314

FRENCH 218 15 Points
History of the French Language
An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French and regional variation in French. The course is taught in French.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304
Restriction: FRENCH 308

FRENCH 229 15 Points
The French-speaking World
A study of culture in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean and the Pacific.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304
Restriction: FRENCH 329

FRENCH 230 15 Points
French for Business
An essentially communicative French course designed to allow students to function in both oral and written French commercial activities. Topics covered will include: correspondence, report writing, form filling, the reading of contracts, and interacting and negotiating with clients. Class work and tutorials will be complemented by audiovisual and language laboratory materials, as well as by hypermedia and other computer materials. Note: FRENCH 230 does not count towards a major in French.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304

FRENCH 241 15 Points
Reading French Literature
Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this course aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. Taught in French.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304
Restriction: FRENCH 379

FRENCH 244 15 Points
Modern France: History and Culture
An analysis of how France has been shaped by diverse historical and cultural legacies since the sixteenth century. Topics include the role of religion, the transformations of the State, the significance of Revolution, and the role of war and colonial expansion in modern French history.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: FRENCH 231, 313, 344

FRENCH 269 15 Points
French Language and Culture in Film and Literature
A linguistic and cultural course taught entirely in French and designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency through the study of a series of recent films and literary texts that also shed light on important aspects of twentieth-century France. This course is designed for students with 24 credits in Level 3 NCEA French, or who have passed FRENCH 203.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 304, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: FRENCH 129

FRENCH 277 15 Points
French Study Abroad 2A
Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.
Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 278 15 Points
French Study Abroad 2B
Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 279 15 Points
Special Topic: Panorama of the French Novel
A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Cleves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French 'new novelists'. Taught in French.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304
Restriction: FRENCH 341, 741

Stage III

FRENCH 302 15 Points
Special Topic

FRENCH 304 15 Points
Advanced French Language 1
Strengthens students' command of reading, writing, speaking and listening in French. Organised thematically and uses both textual and audiovisual material to introduce students to a range of communicative registers. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 204

FRENCH 305 15 Points
Advanced French Language 2
Further extends students' French language skills through textual and audio-visual material, enabling them to attain a high level of oral and written proficiency.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304

FRENCH 306 15 Points
Medieval French Language and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages
The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304
Restriction: FRENCH 706

FRENCH 308 15 Points
History of the French Language
An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French and regional variation in French. This course is taught in French.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304
Restriction: FRENCH 218

FRENCH 314 15 Points
French Linguistics
A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a foreign language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304
Restriction: FRENCH 214

FRENCH 320 15 Points
French Translation Practice
A course for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304
Restriction: FRENCH 720

FRENCH 322 15 Points
Linguistic Study Abroad
A research project on a linguistics subject conducted in a French speaking country.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 329 15 Points
The French-speaking World
A study of culture in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean and the Pacific. Taught in French.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304
Restriction: FRENCH 229

FRENCH 331 15 Points
Special Study in French
A research project approved by the Academic Head.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 341 15 Points
Panorama of the French Novel
A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Clèves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French 'new novelists'. Taught in French.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304
Restriction: FRENCH 279, 741

FRENCH 344 15 Points
Modern France: History and Culture
An analysis of how France has been shaped by diverse historical and cultural legacies since the sixteenth century. Topics include the role of religion, the transformations of the State, the significance of revolution, and the role of war and colonial expansion in modern French history.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: FRENCH 231, 244, 313

FRENCH 377 15 Points
French Study Abroad 3A
Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 378 15 Points
French Study Abroad 3B
Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 379 15 Points
Special Topic: Reading French Literature
Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this course aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. Taught in French.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 304
Restriction: FRENCH 241

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FRENCH 701 30 Points
Old French: The Medieval Romance
The evolving medieval French romance with particular emphasis on the *Roman de la Rose* as the quintessential medieval study of human nature.

FRENCH 704 15 Points
Special Topic

FRENCH 705 30 Points
Advanced Language
Advanced language practice in French, with emphasis on close-reading, textual summary and synthesis of both aural and written texts. French techniques of writing will be studied and students will apply these in written assignments.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 305 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: FRENCH 702, 703

FRENCH 706 30 Points
Medieval French Literature and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages
The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts.
Restriction: FRENCH 306

FRENCH 707 15 Points
Specialised French Translation 1
Theoretical approaches to translation will be taught through the study of specific authentic texts. Students will use both theoretical and practical knowledge to analyse and produce professional quality translations in a specialised field. Fields covered will be chosen from: literary translation, indigenous Francophone texts, sub-titling for film and television, marketing and advertising, technical and legal or other highly specialised texts.

FRENCH 708 15 Points
Specialised French Translation 2
Theoretical approaches to translation will be taught through the study of specific authentic texts. Students will use both theoretical and practical knowledge to analyse and produce professional quality translations in a specialised field. Fields covered will be chosen from: literary translation, indigenous Francophone texts, sub-titling for film and television, marketing and advertising, technical and legal or other highly specialised texts.

FRENCH 710 30 Points
FRENCH 710A 15 Points
FRENCH 710B 15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 710 A and B, or FRENCH 710

FRENCH 711 15 Points
Theory and Text
Survey of the most important twentieth-century French literary critics and critical movements. Taught in English.

FRENCH 714 15 Points
Special Topic: Topics in Gender in the Francophone World

FRENCH 715 15 Points
Special Topic

FRENCH 717 30 Points
Advanced French Linguistics
An advanced analysis of the French language, drawing on both theoretical and applied linguistic models, from such fields as phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax, with particular reference to their relevance for the study and/or teaching of French.

FRENCH 720	30 Points
FRENCH 720A	15 Points
FRENCH 720B	15 Points

Advanced French Translation
A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.
Restriction: FRENCH 320
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 720 A and B, or FRENCH 720

FRENCH 725	30 Points
FRENCH 725A	15 Points
FRENCH 725B	15 Points

Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 725 A and B, or FRENCH 725

| FRENCH 727 | 30 Points |

Special Topic

| FRENCH 728 | 30 Points |

Special Topic

| FRENCH 729 | 30 Points |

Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World
A comparative study of the relation between gender and culture in selected sources: films, novels, personal and theoretical writings, from France, North Africa, the Caribbean, Africa, the French-speaking Pacific and Quebec.
Restriction: FRENCH 329

| FRENCH 749 | 30 Points |

French Cinema Since The New Wave
An in-depth examination of major developments in French cinema since 1965, with a particular focus on the 1990s and beyond. This course presupposes a good working knowledge of film grammar, for example, shot analysis, mise en scène, editing techniques.
Restriction: FRENCH 349

FRENCH 750	15 Points
FRENCH 750A	7.5 Points
FRENCH 750B	7.5 Points

Special Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 750 A and B, or FRENCH 750

FRENCH 751	30 Points
FRENCH 751A	15 Points
FRENCH 751B	15 Points

Special Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 751 A and B, or FRENCH 751

FRENCH 752	15 Points
FRENCH 752A	7.5 Points
FRENCH 752B	7.5 Points

Special Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 752 A and B, or FRENCH 752

FRENCH 753	30 Points
FRENCH 753A	15 Points
FRENCH 753B	15 Points

Special Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 753 A and B, or FRENCH 753

| FRENCH 777 | 15 Points |

Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is French. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

| FRENCH 778 | 15 Points |

Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is French. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

FRENCH 785	45 Points
FRENCH 785A	22.5 Points
FRENCH 785B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 785 A and B, or FRENCH 785

FRENCH 790	30 Points
FRENCH 790A	15 Points
FRENCH 790B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 790 A and B, or FRENCH 790

| FRENCH 791 | 60 Points |

Dissertation - Level 9

FRENCH 792	45 Points
FRENCH 792A	22.5 Points
FRENCH 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 792 A and B, or FRENCH 792

| FRENCH 793A | 45 Points |
| FRENCH 793B | 45 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 793 A and B

| FRENCH 796A | 60 Points |
| FRENCH 796B | 60 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 796 A and B

FRENCH 797A	60 Points
FRENCH 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 797 A and B

Gender Studies

Stage I

GENDER 101	15 Points
GENDER 101G	15 Points

Gender: Global and Local
Develops an understanding of key concepts that underlie gender analysis, and how they are expressed in politics, culture and society. Examines the meaning of gender across a range of subjects and issues on the global stage and in our everyday lives.
Restriction: GENDER 100

Stage II

GENDER 202 15 Points
Gender in the Pacific
Issues of gender politics, culture and migration in the contemporary Pacific. Considers the historical and contemporary development of gender identities and relations in and across Pacific cultures, as well as how various media such as film, music, photography, or other forms of cultural production influence gender in the region.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed

GENDER 206 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points passed

GENDER 207 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points passed

GENDER 208 15 Points
Thinking Gender
Interdisciplinary examination of feminist theories of gender and sexuality. Focuses on contemporary issues, debates, and practices, while grounding them in foundational theories and investigating how these issues and debates play out across disciplines and practices. Examples include the perils of identity politics, tensions between feminist and queer theories, the politics of representation, and gender justice in a globalised world.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: GENDER 308

GENDER 211 15 Points
Transgender and the Queering of Sexuality
Considers challenges of being transgender, coming out and queering sex/gender normativity. Transgender theory is deployed to analyse and interrogate material and subjective aspects of transgender, including generational attitudinal changes and the implications for capitalism, politics, culture and society. Draws on psychoanalytic-influenced theories to question and queer human sexuality, libidinal investments in masculine domination and sex/gender essentialism.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage I
Restriction: GENDER 311

Stage III

GENDER 300 15 Points
Special Topic

GENDER 301 15 Points
Gender, Sex and Commodification
Focuses on current and controversial issues at the intersections of sex and gender and their co-construction. Issues will be approached from contemporary feminist and queer theory perspectives. Various topics are critically examined in both theoretical and practical terms, such as co-constructions of gender and sexualities in pornography and advertising, technologies and reproduction, representations of transgender bodies/identities, and the selling of cybersex.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Communication, Gender Studies, or Sociology
Restriction: SOCIOL 324

GENDER 306 15 Points
Gender and Change: Making Waves
Explores the relationship between gender and other structures of inequality, like sexuality and ethno-race, and progressive social change. Develops and engages students' theoretically informed critical skills in order to interrogate how gender inequality is re-produced, contested and/or transformed through all or some of the following: literary texts, visual representations, media texts, everyday practices and interactions, and policy.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Gender Studies, or 15 points at Stage II in Gender Studies and 30 points passed at Stage II in BA courses

GENDER 307 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: WOMEN 307

GENDER 311 15 Points
Transgender and the Queering of Sexuality
Considers challenges of being transgender, coming out and queering sex/gender normativity. Transgender theory is deployed to analyse and interrogate material and subjective aspects of transgender, including generational attitudinal changes and the implications for capitalism, politics, culture and society. Draws on psychoanalytic-influenced theories to question and queer human sexuality, libidinal investments in masculine domination and sex/gender essentialism.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: GENDER 211

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GENDER 700 30 Points
Critical Theories and Methods in Gender Studies
Engages, using an interdisciplinary approach, critical theories and epistemological debates in gender studies; provides grounding in key gender studies methods and methodologies; traces the evolution in approaches to gender from early feminist scholarship to the present; requires independent research and application of theories and methods.

GENDER 701	30 Points
GENDER 701A	15 Points
GENDER 701B	15 Points

Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 701 A and B, or GENDER 701

GENDER 705   15 Points
Special Topic

GENDER 706   15 Points
Special Topic

GENDER 780	30 Points
GENDER 780A	15 Points
GENDER 780B	15 Points

Research Project
Restriction: GENDER 785
To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 780 A and B, or GENDER 780

GENDER 785	45 Points
GENDER 785A	22.5 Points
GENDER 785B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 785 A and B, or GENDER 785

GENDER 793	60 Points
GENDER 793A	30 Points
GENDER 793B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 793 A and B, or GENDER 793

GENDER 796A	60 Points
GENDER 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 796 A and B

GENDER 797A	60 Points
GENDER 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 797 A and B

German

Stage I

GERMAN 101   15 Points
GERMAN 101G   15 Points
German Language Introductory 1
Written and oral use of German for students with no previous knowledge of the language or with fewer than 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 German.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 102   15 Points
German Language Introductory 2
Written and oral use of German. Assumes that students have passed GERMAN 101 or have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 German.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 178   15 Points
German Study Abroad I
Course of at least 3 weeks in length and 60 taught hours on German language and/or culture to be taken at an approved academic institution in a German-speaking country.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage II

GERMAN 200   15 Points
German Language Intermediate 1
Written and oral use of German. Assumes that students have passed GERMAN 102 or have achieved in all standards entered for German NCEA Level 3 or gained grade average 50 or above, or have acquired language competence through a stay or exchange in a German-speaking country.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 102 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: GERMAN 104. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 201   15 Points
German Language Intermediate 2
Written and oral use of German.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 or 200
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 202   15 Points
Special Topic: Topics in German Culture and Language
A critical exploration of important issues in German Studies. The first part investigates German language studies, including the specifics of written and oral German, contrastive linguistics, dialects and varieties, German as a minority language (including in the South Pacific), youth language, and German online-communication. The second part examines modern German social and cultural history through works of literature and film.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 102
Restriction: GERMAN 392

GERMAN 207   15 Points
Modern Germany: A century of social change
An overview of German society from 1914 to the present, exploring social change in late Imperial Germany the Weimar Republic, Nazi Germany, and the reconstruction of both East and West Germany. Considers issues such as state surveillance, political terrorism, social impacts of German unification, globalisation, and Germany's role within Europe. No knowledge of German is required.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: GERMAN 307

GERMAN 210   15 Points
20th Century German Literature
Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and/or poetry.
Prerequisite: 45 points in German
Restriction: GERMAN 320

GERMAN 211   15 Points
Contemporary German Literature
A study of post-1990 German literary texts as well as their social and political environment. Topics include: literary responses to a newly developing national identity, literary reconstructions of life in the GDR, literary representations of a united Germany by immigrants, Jewish identity in a united Germany. Authors considered include Jens

Sparschuh, Monika Maron, Barbara Honigmann, Stefan Heym and others.
Prerequisite: 45 points in German
Restriction: GERMAN 303

GERMAN 212   15 Points
Special Study in German
A topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 213   15 Points
Introduction to German Linguistics
Introduction to the linguistic side of Modern German, examining some of its different varieties (spoken vs written, sociolects etc) and some recent changes the language has undergone in its structure.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 102
Restriction: GERMAN 313

GERMAN 214   15 Points
Teaching German as a foreign language
Provides an overview of teaching and learning German as a second or heritage language. Students gain a solid understanding of German teaching and learning, including concepts and theories behind second language learning, individual differences, learning needs, approaches to strengthen learner autonomy as well as methods and principles of teaching German.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201 or equivalent
Restriction: GERMAN 314

GERMAN 230   15 Points
German Cinema from Murnau to Riefenstahl
A close analysis of film from the Weimar Republic and the Third Reich as seen against the political and social upheavals of the time with an emphasis on the role of gender and the portrayal of gender in film.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed in BA courses
Restriction: GERMAN 331

GERMAN 250   15 Points
The Holocaust in Literature and Film
With a focus on German texts and films pertaining to World War II and the Holocaust, the course charts the development of the ideas and the language of genocide, and the representation of the Holocaust in literature and films.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses
Restriction: GERMAN 350

GERMAN 260   15 Points
Topics in German Linguistics
Focuses on the linguistic fields of German sociolinguistics and German applied linguistics and deepens the understanding of the current linguistic situation in the German speaking area.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 102
Restriction: GERMAN 360

GERMAN 277   15 Points
German Study Abroad 2A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 278   15 Points
German Study Abroad 2B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 290   15 Points
Special Topic

GERMAN 291   15 Points
Central Europe and the South Pacific
A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences, German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.
Prerequisite: 45 points in German
Restriction: GERMAN 391

Stage III

GERMAN 301   15 Points
German Language Advanced 1
Enables students to understand the main ideas of a wide range of complex texts on both concrete and abstract topics and to increase fluency both in oral and written communication. Brings students from proficiency level B1 to B2.1. The course is taught in German.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201 or 203
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 302   15 Points
German Language Advanced 2
German language acquisition at an advanced level. Advances students from B2.1 level to B2.2 level, i.e., completes the B2 proficiency stage in all four skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening. The course is taught in German.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

GERMAN 303   15 Points
Contemporary German Literature
A study of post-1990 German literary texts as well as their social and political environment. Topics include: literary responses to a newly developing national identity, literary reconstructions of life in the GDR, literary representations of a united Germany by immigrants, Jewish identity in a united Germany. Authors considered include Jens Sparschuh, Monika Maron, Barbara Honigmann, Stefan Heym and others.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 211

GERMAN 305   15 Points
Translation
The theory, practice and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English. Not intended for students enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

GERMAN 306   15 Points
Language Acquisition C1
Offers language tuition in the German language on the C1 level of the European Reference Framework for language acquisition courses.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 302
Restriction: GERMAN 701, 703

GERMAN 307   15 Points
Modern Germany: A century of social change
An overview of German society from 1914 to the present, exploring social change in late Imperial Germany the Weimar Republic, Nazi Germany, and the reconstruction of both East and West Germany. Considers issues such as state surveillance, political terrorism, social impacts

of German unification, globalisation, and Germany's role within Europe. No knowledge of German is required.

GERMAN 310 15 Points
Classicism, Romanticism, Realism
Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: 45 points above Stage I in German

GERMAN 312 15 Points
Directed Reading and Research
Supervised research projects.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 313 15 Points
Introduction to German Linguistics
Introduction to the linguistic side of Modern German, examining some of its different varieties (spoken vs written, sociolects etc) and some recent changes the language has undergone in its structure.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 213

GERMAN 314 15 Points
Teaching German as a Foreign Language
Provides an overview of teaching and learning German as a second or heritage language. Students gain a solid understanding of German teaching and learning, including concepts and theories behind second language learning, individual differences, learning needs, approaches to strengthen learner autonomy as well as methods and principles of teaching German.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301 or equivalent
Restriction: GERMAN 214

GERMAN 320 15 Points
20th Century German Literature
Examines key literary works of prose, poetry and drama against the backdrop of major cultural, social and political shifts in Germany during the twentieth century. Two World Wars, the Weimar Republic, a divided and reunited Germany will be a special focus of the texts examined in this course.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 210

GERMAN 331 15 Points
German Cinema from Murnau to Riefenstahl
A close analysis of film from the Weimar Republic and the Third Reich as seen against the political and social upheavals of the time with an emphasis on the role of gender and the portrayal of gender in film.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in German above Stage I
Restriction: GERMAN 230

GERMAN 350 15 Points
The Holocaust in Literature and Film
With a focus on German texts and films pertaining to World War II and the Holocaust, the course charts the development of the ideas and the language of genocide, and the representation of the Holocaust in literature and films.
Prerequisite: 30 points in German at Stage II or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: GERMAN 250

GERMAN 360 15 Points
Topics in German Linguistics
Focuses on the linguistic fields of German sociolinguistics and German applied linguistics and deepens the understanding of the current linguistic situation in the German speaking area.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201 or equivalent
Restriction: GERMAN 260

GERMAN 377 15 Points
German Study Abroad 3A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 378 15 Points
German Study Abroad 3B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 391 15 Points
Central Europe and the South Pacific
A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences, German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 291

GERMAN 392 15 Points
Special Topic: Topics in German Culture and Language
A critical exploration of important issues in German Studies. The first part investigates German language studies, including the specifics of written and oral German, contrastive linguistics, dialects and varieties, German as a minority language (including in the South Pacific), youth language, and German online-communication. The second part examines modern German social and cultural history through works of literature and film.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 202

GERMAN 393 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

GERMAN 394 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GERMAN 703 15 Points
German Language C1.1
Offers language tuition in the German language on the C1 level of the European Reference Framework for language acquisition courses with a focus on the students' reading and writing skills.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 302
Restriction: GERMAN 701

GERMAN 707 30 Points
German Language C1
Offers language tuition in the German language on the full C1 level of the European Reference Framework for language acquisition courses.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 302 or equivalent
Restriction: GERMAN 306, 703, 777, 778

GERMAN 710 15 Points
Topics in German Literature and Culture Studies
Topics related to German literature and culture studies.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301 or equivalent
Restriction: GERMAN 713

GERMAN 713 30 Points
Issues in German Literature and Culture Studies
In-depth analysis of topics related to German literature and culture studies.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301 or equivalent
Restriction: GERMAN 710

GERMAN 721 15 Points
Special Topic in Germanic Studies
An academic topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

GERMAN 728 15 Points
Special Topic

GERMAN 729 15 Points
Special Topic in Germanic Studies
An academic topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

GERMAN 730 15 Points
Special Topic

GERMAN 731 30 Points
Special Topic

GERMAN 732 30 Points
Special Topic

GERMAN 733 15 Points
Topics in German Linguistics and Applied Linguistics
Topics related to German linguistics and applied linguistics.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301 or equivalent
Restriction: GERMAN 734

GERMAN 734 30 Points
Issues in German Linguistics and Applied Linguistics
In-depth analysis of topics in German linguistics and applied linguistics.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301 or equivalent
Restriction: GERMAN 733

GERMAN 735 15 Points
Special Topic in German Linguistics
An academic topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

GERMAN 741 30 Points
GERMAN 741A 15 Points
GERMAN 741B 15 Points
German Translation Project
Having learned to translate a wide variety of text categories, registers and genres, the student will focus on one major translation project. The project will include: client involvement to establish a brief, research, documentation, production and reflection.
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 741 A and B, or GERMAN 741

GERMAN 750 15 Points
Special Study
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 751 30 Points
Special Study
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 777 15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is German. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
Restriction: GERMAN 707

GERMAN 778 15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is German. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
Restriction: GERMAN 707

GERMAN 780 30 Points
GERMAN 780A 15 Points
GERMAN 780B 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 780 A and B, or GERMAN 780

GERMAN 791 60 Points
GERMAN 791A 30 Points
GERMAN 791B 30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 791 A and B, or GERMAN 791

GERMAN 792 45 Points
GERMAN 792A 22.5 Points
GERMAN 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 792 A and B, or GERMAN 792

GERMAN 793A 45 Points
GERMAN 793B 45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 793 A and B

GERMAN 796A 60 Points
GERMAN 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 796 A and B

GERMAN 797A 60 Points
GERMAN 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 797 A and B

Global Studies

Stage I

GLOBAL 102 15 Points
Introduction to Global Studies
Focuses on transdisciplinary frameworks underpinning the field and uses case studies to illustrate its key concepts. Explores global studies as a critical field of inquiry and covers transdisciplinary themes from the four major streams in global studies.

Stage II

GLOBAL 200 15 Points
Global Challenges
Engages with real-world challenges that evoke key global studies themes such as global economic complexity and interdependence; globalisation and identity; cyberspace and netizenship; environmental and health challenges; global citizenship and responsibility. A workshop-based format prioritises teamwork where students produce a joint project in response to their chosen challenge. Provides research methods training to enable students to produce a research proposal for their capstone project.
Prerequisite: GLOBAL 100 or 102

GLOBAL 201 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in Global Studies

GLOBAL 202 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in Global Studies

GLOBAL 204 15 Points
Global Issues Through the European Arts
Investigates how artistic productions from different European traditions engage with and shape the world's most pressing global issues. Considers the socio-political and cultural context of such productions, their ideological orientation and limitations. Uses case studies on the transnational dimensions of migration and exile, unsustainable environmental development, financial and health inequality, sexual slavery and drug trafficking, gender equality and political conflicts.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed in Global Studies
Restriction: GLOBAL 304

GLOBAL 250 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in Global Studies

GLOBAL 251 15 Points
Migration in the Americas
Examines migration in the Americas by exploring the responses of local communities and peoples in Central and South America to international involvement. Discusses the role of global power (and super power) in the region, the connections between historic US action and contemporary migration, and the ways these intersect with issues such as indigenous rights, self-governance and environmental activism.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage I
Restriction: GLOBAL 351

GLOBAL 252 15 Points
Asian Cities: Growth and Transition
Explores urbanisation and development in Asia as processes from a variety of disciplinary approaches to provide a comprehensive global studies analysis of these interrelated concepts. Focuses on critical topics such as pollution, housing, labour, gender, mobility, and education. The geographical breadth of the course covers East, Southeast, and South Asia.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage I
Restriction: GLOBAL 352

GLOBAL 277 15 Points
Study Abroad 2A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 278 15 Points
Study Abroad 2B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 279 15 Points
Study Abroad 2C
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 280 15 Points
Study Abroad 2D
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

GLOBAL 300 15 Points
Research Project
This capstone course provides the opportunity for the synthesis and application of skills and knowledge developed throughout the degree programme. Students complete a research project that applies all the components of the degree.
Prerequisite: GLOBAL 200

GLOBAL 301 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II in Global Studies

GLOBAL 302 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II in Global Studies

GLOBAL 304 15 Points
Global Issues Through the European Arts
Investigates how artistic productions from different European traditions engage with and shape the world's most pressing global issues. Considers the socio-political and cultural context of such productions, their ideological orientation and limitations. Uses case studies on the transnational dimensions of migration and exile, unsustainable environmental development, financial and health inequality, sexual slavery and drug trafficking, gender equality and political conflicts.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed in Global Studies
Restriction: GLOBAL 204

GLOBAL 350 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II in Global Studies

GLOBAL 351 15 Points
Migration in the Americas
Examines migration in the Americas by exploring the responses of local communities and peoples in Central and South America to international involvement. Discusses the role of global power (and super power) in the region, the connections between historic US action and contemporary

migration, and the ways these intersect with issues such as indigenous rights, self-governance and environmental activism.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: GLOBAL 251

GLOBAL 352   **15 Points**
Asian Cities: Growth and Transition
Explores urbanisation and development in Asia as processes from a variety of disciplinary approaches to provide a comprehensive global studies analysis of these interrelated concepts. Focuses on critical topics such as pollution, housing, labour, gender, mobility, and education. The geographical breadth of the course covers East, Southeast, and South Asia.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: GLOBAL 252

GLOBAL 377   **15 Points**
Study Abroad 3A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 378   **15 Points**
Study Abroad 3B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 379   **15 Points**
Study Abroad 3C
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 380   **15 Points**
Study Abroad 3D
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GLOBAL 700   **30 Points**
Themes in Global Studies
Critically reviews the field of Global studies from an advanced theoretical perspective. Readings explore key concepts such as globalisation/antiglobalisation, inequality, transnationalism, labour, the environment, and public health. Emphasis on transdisciplinary theories concerning human rights, environmental sustainability, global business, Māori and indigenous issues, and cultural industries.

GLOBAL 701   **30 Points**
Contemporary Issues in Global Studies
Considers the current landscape of Global Studies at the intersection of theory and case studies. Investigates the novelty and challenges in approaching the world's most pressing problems using a Global Studies-inflected theoretical lens. Uses case studies from the Pacific and driven by indigenous knowledge to solve practical problems like social, economic, and health inequality, unsustainable environmental development, and political conflict.

GLOBAL 702   **30 Points**
Global Studies Research Design
An advanced examination of research design approaches with an emphasis on non-Western, Māori/Pacific, and indigenous methodologies. Surveys Global Studies methods and research design pathways, including those established in the Pacific and in indigenous contexts. Explorers methods required for advanced studies in the field.

GLOBAL 704   **30 Points**
Special Topic

GLOBAL 705   **15 Points**
Special Topic

GLOBAL 706   **15 Points**
Directed Study

GLOBAL 707   **30 Points**
Directed Study

GLOBAL 793   **60 Points**
Dissertation - Level 9

Greek

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GREEK 707	**30 Points**
GREEK 707A	**15 Points**
GREEK 707B	**15 Points**

Selected Greek Texts 1
Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 707 A and B, or GREEK 707

GREEK 709	**30 Points**
GREEK 709A	**15 Points**
GREEK 709B	**15 Points**

Directed Study
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Graduate Adviser.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 709 A and B, or GREEK 709

GREEK 714	**15 Points**
GREEK 714A	**7.5 Points**
GREEK 714B	**7.5 Points**

Translation Portfolio: Greek to English
A learning portfolio which may include practical exercises in translation, comparative study of different translations of one or more ancient Greek authors, stylistic analysis, or study of the translation history of one or more Greek texts.
Restriction: GREEK 700
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 714 A and B, or GREEK 714

GREEK 792	**45 Points**
GREEK 792A	**22.5 Points**
GREEK 792B	**22.5 Points**

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 792 A and B, or GREEK 792

GREEK 794A	**45 Points**
GREEK 794B	**45 Points**

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Greek with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 794 A and B

GREEK 796A	**60 Points**
GREEK 796B	**60 Points**

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Greek with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 796 A and B

GREEK 797A	60 Points
GREEK 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 797 A and B

Health and Society

Stage I

HLTHSOC 100 — 15 Points
Introduction to Critical Global Health
An introduction to how the social sciences and humanities shed light on understandings of the social, political-economic, historical and cultural dynamics that underpin contemporary healthcare, medical practices and knowledge-production, and experiences of health and illness around the world. Examines real-life case studies using a range of health social science approaches.

Stage II

HLTHSOC 201 — 15 Points
Medicine, Power and Politics
Explores the interplay between cultural values, local and national politics, and global health programmes and initiatives. Examines how experiences of medical care and ideas of illness and health vary across different cultural groups and socio-cultural settings, with a focus on issues of scientific expertise, patient empowerment and government involvement in healthcare.
Prerequisite: HLTHSOC 100
Restriction: ANTHRO 366

HLTHSOC 202 — 15 Points
Global Health and Development
Introduces a critical social science approach to the study of health and globalisation, tracing historical genealogies from colonial hygiene movements, to international public health in the development sector, through to contemporary global health institutions and their governance structures. Current issues and case studies in health and development including the roles of Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs), participatory approaches, and human rights frameworks.
Prerequisite: HLTHSOC 100, or 15 points at Stage I in Anthropology, Gender Studies, Politics and International Relations or Sociology, or 15 points in Global Studies
Restriction: DEVELOP 716, HLTHSOC 302

HLTHSOC 203 — 15 Points
Contemporary Issues: Pandemics
Examines contemporary and historical pandemics in terms of their social and cultural impact, political-economic facets, and implications for health and healthcare. Topics include the social ramifications of states of emergency; the ethical implications of vaccines and other healthcare measures; religious, activist and NGO responses.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I

Stage III

HLTHSOC 301 — 15 Points
Researching Health and Social Medicine
Introduces qualitative research approaches to health and social medicine and equips students with the methodological skills to conduct their own research project. Reviews all phases of a research project: design and theoretical framing, ethical considerations, methods employed for data collection and analysis, and writing.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Health and Society

HLTHSOC 302 — 15 Points
Global Health and Development
Introduces a critical social science approach to the study of health and globalisation, tracing historical genealogies from colonial hygiene movements, to international public health in the development sector, through to contemporary global health institutions and their governance structures. Current issues and case studies in health and development including the roles of NGOs, participatory approaches and human rights frameworks.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Anthropology, Gender Studies, Health and Society, Politics and International Relations or Sociology, or 15 points at Stage II in Global Studies
Restriction: DEVELOP 716, HLTHSOC 202

HLTHSOC 303 — 15 Points
The Body
Examines cultural and historical variations in how societies understand and experience the human body, with a focus on social, historical, philosophical and political-economic approaches. Topics such as political violence, sport, health, illness, sexuality, gender and religious ritual will be considered. Case studies explore the cultural construction and social experience of the human body in a diverse range of global settings.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Health and Society
Restriction: ANTHRO 354

HLTHSOC 304 — 15 Points
Violence and Pain
Examines the meanings of violence and the various forms it might take, as well as how violence and pain shape ideas about personhood, the body, community and the state. Examines how experiences of pain are communicated, how various forms of violence shape and transform daily life, and how the study of health social science can address these impacts.
Prerequisite: HLTHSOC 201 and 15 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: ANTHRO 743

HLTHSOC 305 — 15 Points
Culture, Science and Technology
Examines the interplay between culture, scientific knowledge and practice, and technological development with respect to health and illness. Focusing on the social, cultural, ethical, and political dimensions of science and technology, the course introduces students to critical examinations of how knowledge, progress, innovation and expertise are constituted across a variety of global settings.
Prerequisite: HLTHSOC 201 and 15 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: ANTHRO 243

History

Stage I

HISTORY 103	15 Points
HISTORY 103G	15 Points

Global History
It is only since the fifteenth century that a truly global dimension to history can be identified. This course examines key determinants that have bound the fate of peoples together including the emergence of world trade

networks, the growth of world religions, the spread of epidemic diseases, the formation of empires, and the migration of peoples across continents.

HISTORY 104 — 15 Points
Pacific History: An Introduction
Through analysing cross-cultural interactions and the agency of Pacific peoples, this course examines major periods of change in Pacific history from the Indigenous settlement of the Pacific to the post-WWII world.

HISTORY 107 — 15 Points
Titiro Whakamuri
Explores Aotearoa New Zealand history by asking 'ko wai tātou'? Who are we? Where are we? What – and who – is "Aotearoa New Zealand"? What does it mean to belong to this place, and how has this belonging changed over time? Who have been included and excluded in this history?
Restriction: HISTORY 122, 123

HISTORY 108 — 15 Points
Rise and Fall of the USA
Examines the major themes and events in the history of the United States from the colonial period to the present. It focuses on the making and remaking of American identity, the promises and paradoxes of American freedom, struggles for justice, and the sources and implications of US power in global perspective.
Restriction: HISTORY 105

Stage II

HISTORY 201 — 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 318

HISTORY 205 — 15 Points
Bloodlands: Global Warfare
Asks historical questions about warfare in the modern era. Analyses conflicts and state violence and their impacts on people and their governments in a global setting. Themes include: the causes, course and consequences of warfare; restraint in warfare; ideologies of war and peace; civil war and revolution; imperial warfare; genocide; the human impact and context of war.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed or 30 points at Stage I in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: HISTORY 309

HISTORY 208 — 15 Points
African-American Freedom Struggles: USA 1900-2000
An examination of the experience of African Americans during the 'long civil rights movement' of the twentieth century, emphasising the depth and breadth of Black oppositional spirit and activity, the achievements, and remaining challenges.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed, or HISTORY 103 and 30 points passed in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: HISTORY 308

HISTORY 210 — 15 Points
Health, Medicine and Society
Examines the rise of modern Western medicine since 1850 and its impact, with a particular emphasis on Britain and its colonies. Topics include public health, hospitals, nursing, psychiatry, sexual health, reproductive health, child health, tuberculosis, medicine and war, and alternative medicines.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed at Stage I, or SOCSCIPH 200 and 30 points passed, or HLTHSOC 100 and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 367

HISTORY 213 — 15 Points
Mao Zedong, Revolution and China
An overview of modern Chinese history (late nineteenth century to around 1980), using the life of Mao Zedong (1893-1976) as a jumping-off point for discussions of Chinese political and cultural history. Topics include: the fall of the Qing dynasty, Western imperialism, World War II, the Cultural Revolution, economic reforms since 1976, women's history, and religions in China.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 313

HISTORY 217 — 15 Points
Nazi Germany and its Legacies
An in-depth look into a period of history that has simultaneously fascinated and horrified generations of people around the world. Topics include: the origins of Nazism, Adolf Hitler and the rise of the NSDAP, life in Nazi Germany in peace and war, Hitler's foreign policy, the Second World War, the Holocaust and its myriad legacies in history and popular culture.
Prerequisite: 45 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 317

HISTORY 224 — 15 Points
Old Regime and Revolution: France, 1750-1815
The French Revolution is recognised as a founding event of modern history. Revolutionaries reinvented political liberty, civic equality, democratic suffrage, human rights; but also reinvented gender discrimination, political terror, ideological war, dictatorship. We explore this through readings and discussions that examine the origins of the Revolution, the collapse of the monarchy, the experiment of mass democracy, and the Revolution's disputed legacies.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 324

HISTORY 225 — 15 Points
Samurai and Scholars: Early Modern China and Japan
Early modern China and Japan shared not only geographical space in East Asia but also a history of cultural interaction, trade, and an enduring interest in Confucianism as a moral, philosophical, and social framework. This course explores and compares the government, trade, and culture of these two societies with a focus on the structures and patterns of everyday life.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 222, 242, 322, 335, 342

HISTORY 227 — 15 Points
Waitangi: Treaty to Tribunal
A history of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Waitangi Tribunal. The course explores changing understandings of the Treaty and its role in New Zealand society and history since 1840. The establishment of the Waitangi Tribunal in 1975, the development of its work, and the historical and contemporary claims brought before it will also be studied.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History, Health and Society or Politics and International Relations, or MĀORI 130 and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 327

HISTORY 233   15 Points
Australian History Since 1788
A survey of the history of Australia from European occupation to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 333

HISTORY 239   15 Points
Medieval Cultures: Faith, Power, Identities
Explores the social, cultural, religious and political histories of medieval Europe and its relations with wider worlds. Topics covered may vary from year to year, but will likely include social structures, the place of religious faith, gender relations, power and authority, ethnic identities, conflict and dissent, migrations, literary and artistic expressions, and responses to crises.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 219, 254, 268, 319, 339, 354, 368

HISTORY 241   15 Points
Making Sense of the Sixties: the USA 1954-1974
An examination of the social, cultural and political history of the US in the 'long sixties', analysing the interplay of radicalism, liberalism and conservatism in this pivotal decade and giving attention to the sixties in historiography and popular memory.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 341

HISTORY 243   15 Points
Body and Blood: Religious Cultures and Conflicts c. 50-1650
An introduction to Christianity, Islam and Judaism in the late antique and medieval periods and the conflicts which shaped them. It examines the roots of Christian and Muslim religious thinking, their interaction with Jewish and Pagan traditions, the Crusades, anti-Semitism, heresy, schisms within Christianity and the Reformation.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 356

HISTORY 252   15 Points
New Zealand Cultural History
An introduction to changing ideas about New Zealand and New Zealand culture from colonial times to the present considering, among other topics, the history of exploration and travel, the iconography of the nation, public and private commemorations and celebrations, the history of the body and the commercialisation of leisure.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 352

HISTORY 256   15 Points
Sex and Gender in the Middle Millennium (500-1500CE)
A historical study of sex, sexualities and genders in global contexts between c. 500 and c. 1500 CE. This period corresponds with the 'medieval' era in European history but is here extended to encompass global comparisons. Topics include ideas about the body; marital sex; reproduction; abstinence; prostitution and slavery; homosexualities; and trans histories.
Prerequisite: 15 points in Stage I History or Gender Studies and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 326

HISTORY 257   15 Points
Making Modern America 1865-1919
A survey of the United States from the end of Reconstruction through the First World War that evaluates the role of ordinary people as well as influential figures. Themes include industrialisation; labour conflict and organisation; segregation; reform; literary and intellectual movements; popular culture; imperialism; politics and the state.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 357

HISTORY 259   15 Points
Special Topic: Healers, Sorcerers and Astrologers c.300-900

HISTORY 260   15 Points
The Māori 20th Century
Wide ranging study of Māori in the twentieth century exploring a variety of topics and themes including: studies and sources of Māori history; Māori and the state; war, work, church and leisure; resistance, protest and advocacy; rural and urban communities; organisations and leadership; mana wahine; and race relations in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 360

HISTORY 270   15 Points
Ireland since 1798
Examines the history of Ireland from 1798 to the present. It investigates major developments in the social, cultural, political and economic history of the island from the United Irish Rising at the end of the eighteenth century to the early twenty-first century, including the creation of the state of Northern Ireland and ongoing attempts to secure a lasting peace there.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 265, 365, 370

HISTORY 271   15 Points
Atlantic Revolutions
Introduces students to early modern Atlantic history. From the mid-16th to the early 19th centuries, revolutionary upheavals in the Netherlands, England, the Americas and France made the Atlantic basin a crucible of global change. Topics include state power and imperial competition; commercial and cultural interconnections; colonisation and conflict; local and transoceanic communication networks; and the experiences of revolutionary change.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 371

Stage III

HISTORY 300   15 Points
Thinking History: Approaches to the Past
Focuses on the study of history and how historians have understood and explained the past as well as the challenges facing the discipline today. Topics include post-structuralism and history, gender and history, the

nature of historical memory and the impact of non-Western perspectives on the discipline.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

HISTORY 308   15 Points
African-American Freedom Struggles: USA 1900-2000
An examination of the experience of African Americans during the 'long civil rights movement' of the twentieth century, emphasising the depth and breadth of Black oppositional spirit and activity, the achievements, and remaining challenges. Attention will also be given to the 'long civil rights movement' in historiography and popular memory.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed, or HISTORY 103 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: HISTORY 208

HISTORY 309   15 Points
Bloodlands: Global Warfare
Asks historical questions about warfare in the modern era. Analyses conflicts and state violence and their impacts on people and their governments in a global setting. Themes include: the causes, course and consequences of warfare; restraint in warfare; ideologies of war and peace; civil war and revolution; imperial warfare; genocide; the human impact and context of war.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed or 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: HISTORY 205

HISTORY 313   15 Points
Mao Zedong, Revolution and China
An overview of modern Chinese history (late nineteenth century to around 1980), using the life of Mao Zedong (1893-1976) as a jumping-off point for discussions of Chinese political and cultural history. Topics include: the fall of the Qing dynasty, Western imperialism, World War II, the Cultural Revolution, economic reforms since 1976, women's history, and religions in China.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 213

HISTORY 317   15 Points
Nazi Germany and its Legacies
An in-depth look into a period of history that has simultaneously fascinated and horrified generations of people around the world. Topics include: the origins of Nazism, Adolf Hitler and the rise of the NSDAP, life in Nazi Germany in peace and war, Hitler's foreign policy, the Second World War, the Holocaust and its myriad legacies in history and popular culture.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 217

HISTORY 318   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 201

HISTORY 324   15 Points
Old Regime and Revolution in France c.1750-1815
The French Revolution is recognised as a founding event of modern history. Revolutionaries reinvented political liberty, civic equality, democratic suffrage, human rights but also reinvented gender discrimination, political terror, ideological war, dictatorship. We explore this through readings and discussions that examine the origins of the Revolution, the collapse of the monarchy, the experiment of mass democracy, and the Revolution's disputed legacies.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 224

HISTORY 326   15 Points
Sex and Gender in the Middle Millennium (500-1500CE)
A historical study of sex, sexualities and genders in global contexts between c. 500 and c. 1500 CE. This period corresponds with the 'medieval' era in European history but is here extended to encompass global comparisons. Topics include ideas about the body; marital sex; reproduction; abstinence; prostitution and slavery; homosexualities; and trans histories.
Prerequisite: 15 points in Stage II History or Gender Studies and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 256

HISTORY 327   15 Points
Waitangi: Treaty to Tribunal
A history of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Waitangi Tribunal. The course explores changing understandings of the Treaty and its role in New Zealand society and history since 1840. The establishment of the Waitangi Tribunal in 1975, the development of its work, and the historical and contemporary claims brought before it will also be studied.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed, or HISTORY 103 and 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses or Health and Society
Restriction: HISTORY 227

HISTORY 333   15 Points
Australian History Since 1788
A survey of the history of Australia from European occupation to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 233

HISTORY 335   15 Points
Samurai and Scholars: Early Modern China and Japan
Early modern China and Japan shared not only geographical space in East Asia but also a history of cultural interaction, trade, and an enduring interest in Confucianism as a moral, philosophical, and social framework. This course explores and compares the government, trade, and culture of these two societies with a focus on the structures and patterns of everyday life.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 222, 225, 242, 322, 342

HISTORY 339   15 Points
Medieval Cultures: Faith, Power, Identities
Explores the social, cultural, religious and political histories of medieval Europe and its relations with wider worlds. Topics covered may vary from year to year, but will likely include social structures, the place of religious faith, gender relations, power and authority, ethnic identities, conflict and dissent, migrations, literary and artistic expressions, and responses to crises.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 219, 239, 254, 268, 319, 354, 368

HISTORY 341　　　　　15 Points
Making Sense of the Sixties: the USA 1954-1974
An examination of the social, cultural and political history of the US in the 'long sixties', analysing the interplay of radicalism, liberalism and conservatism in this pivotal decade and giving attention to the sixties in historiography and popular memory.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 241

HISTORY 352　　　　　15 Points
New Zealand Cultural History
An in-depth examination of the cultural history of nineteenth and twentieth century New Zealand considering, among other topics, the history of exploration and travel, the iconography of the nation, public and private commemorations and celebrations, the history of the body and the commercialisation of leisure.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 252

HISTORY 356　　　　　15 Points
Body and Blood: Religious Cultures and Conflicts c.50-1650
An in-depth analysis of Christianity, Islam and Judaism in the late antique and medieval periods and the conflicts which shaped them. It examines the roots of Christian and Muslim religious thinking, their interaction with Jewish and Pagan traditions, the Crusades, anti-Semitism, heresy, schisms within Christianity and the Reformation.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 243

HISTORY 357　　　　　15 Points
Making Modern America 1865-1919
An advanced survey of the United States from the end of Reconstruction through the First World War that evaluates the role of ordinary people as well as influential figures. Themes include industrialisation; labour conflict and organisation; segregation; reform; literary and intellectual movements; popular culture; imperialism; politics and the state.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 257

HISTORY 359　　　　　15 Points
Special Topic: Healers, Sorcerers and Astrologers c.300-900

HISTORY 360　　　　　15 Points
The Māori 20th Century
Wide ranging study of Māori in the twentieth century exploring a variety of topics and themes including: studies and sources of Māori history; Māori and the state; war, work, church and leisure; resistance, protest and advocacy; rural and urban communities; organisations and leadership; mana wahine; and race relations in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 260

HISTORY 367　　　　　15 Points
Health, Medicine and Society
Examines the rise of modern Western medicine since 1850 and its impact, with a particular emphasis on Britain and its colonies. Topics include public health, hospitals, nursing, psychiatry, sexual health, reproductive health, child health, tuberculosis, medicine and war, and alternative medicines.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 30 points passed, or SOCSCIPH 200 and 30 points passed, or HLTHSOC 201 and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 210

HISTORY 370　　　　　15 Points
Ireland since 1798
Examines the history of Ireland from 1798 to the present. It investigates major developments in the social, cultural, political and economic history of the island from the United Irish Rising at the end of the eighteenth century to the early twenty-first century, including the creation of the state of Northern Ireland and ongoing attempts to secure a lasting peace there.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 265, 270, 365

HISTORY 371　　　　　15 Points
Atlantic Revolutions
Examines early modern Atlantic history. From the mid-16th to the early 19th centuries, revolutionary upheavals in the Netherlands, England, the Americas, and France made the Atlantic basin a crucible of global change. Topics include state power and imperial competition; commercial and cultural interconnections; colonisation and conflict; local and transoceanic communication networks; and the experiences of revolutionary change.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 271

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HISTORY 700A　　　　　15 Points
HISTORY 700B　　　　　15 Points
Settlers and Empire
Explores the histories of nineteenth and twentieth century British settler societies, with a particular focus on New Zealand, Australia and Canada. Examines the key conceptual frameworks and major themes for thinking about the comparative and transnational pasts of these settler societies.
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 700 A and B

HISTORY 705A　　　　　15 Points
HISTORY 705B　　　　　15 Points
Writing New Zealand
A study of the writing of New Zealand history from nineteenth century accounts through to more recent, revisionist undertakings. Considers general and overview histories, as well as key texts and the debates generated by such works. Students will have an opportunity to undertake research on a topic of their own choosing.
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 705 A and B

HISTORY 706A　　　　　15 Points
HISTORY 706B　　　　　15 Points
Topics in European Cultural History
An historical introduction to the relationship between ideologies, cultural practices, social structures and political institutions in Europe. Topics include: the political history of manners and court culture; public opinion and print

culture; gender and consumerism; the history of the senses and the human body.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 706 A and B

HISTORY 707A	**15 Points**
HISTORY 707B	**15 Points**

Early Modern Japanese Lives
Explores the history and historiography of birth, death, and social life in Tokugawa and Meiji Japan. Students will read from a variety of historical genres including biography, demography, historical anthropology, cultural and social history, and primary sources in translation. Considers themes in recent history writing with attention to scholarship written both inside and outside Japan.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 707 A and B

HISTORY 711A	**15 Points**
HISTORY 711B	**15 Points**

Texts and Contexts
Takes a broad view of the histories of culture and of communication. It links aspects of the history of ideas (historical, political, religious, scientific, legal, cultural) to the modes of their transmission (objects, performances, languages, spoken, manuscript and printed texts). It relates a wide variety of texts to the historical circumstances of their generation and reception.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 711 A and B

HISTORY 712A	**15 Points**
HISTORY 712B	**15 Points**

Insider Histories
Considers histories from 'the inside', related debates about oral histories and oral history practice. Uses Māori histories as case studies to explore the use of oral sources and issues of subjectivity, offering practical historical research and analytical skills. Topics include: the nature of and problems with oral and other sources, balancing textual and oral sources, writing from a subject position.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 712 A and B

HISTORY 713A	**15 Points**
HISTORY 713B	**15 Points**

Empire and Insurgency, 1840-1950
Investigates insurgency within the British Empire between 1840 and 1950. Drawing upon examples including the Indian Rebellion of 1857 and the Irish Revolution, it explores how we can establish a framework for studying insurgencies, the challenges that arise for historians in comparing acts of rebellion, and how nationalist movements drew upon an empire-wide repertoire of insurgency to advance their objectives.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 713 A and B

HISTORY 715A	**15 Points**
HISTORY 715B	**15 Points**

Topics in the History of War and Peace
An exploration of the history and historiography of war, peace and state violence from a variety of perspectives, focusing on the modern period. Topics could include the course, conduct and consequences of inter-state, civil, revolutionary and imperial warfare as well as of peace-making, internationalism, humanitarianism and the regulation of warfare in international law. Integrates a range of approaches to the study of the past, including international, military, economic, cultural, legal and social histories.

Restriction: HISTORY 716

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 715 A and B

HISTORY 716	**15 Points**

Topics in the History of War and Peace
An exploration of the history and historiography of war, peace and state violence from a variety of perspectives, focusing on the modern period. Topics could include the course, conduct and consequences of inter-state, civil, revolutionary and imperial warfare as well as of peace-making, internationalism, humanitarianism and the regulation of warfare in international law. Integrates a range of approaches to the study of the past, including international, military, economic, cultural, legal and social histories.

Restriction: HISTORY 715

HISTORY 721A	**15 Points**
HISTORY 721B	**15 Points**

Special Topic: Māori History in Focus
Surveys historical representations of the Māori past and related debates about methodological and epistemological approaches to writing Māori history. Drawing on international indigenous parallels, the course examines how key themes or events in the Māori past, and in particular Māori 'urbanisation', have been incorporated into the national narrative. Past and future uses of primary sources, especially oral, will also be considered.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 721 A and B

HISTORY 725A	**15 Points**
HISTORY 725B	**15 Points**

Health, Medicine and Society
Health and medicine within the context of the society of which they are part, with a special emphasis on New Zealand from 1840 to the present day. Various public health topics will be investigated including mental health, infant health and maternity, sexually transmitted diseases, tuberculosis, and the politics of health care.

Restriction: HISTORY 702

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 725 A and B

HISTORY 734A	**15 Points**
HISTORY 734B	**15 Points**

Uncovering United States History
Explores the arguments, assumptions, and points of view that have created and continue to create historical knowledge of the United States. The course engages with the practice of United States history and historiography, emphasising historians' ways of doing, thinking, valuing, and writing about the past.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 734 A and B

HISTORY 735A	**15 Points**
HISTORY 735B	**15 Points**

Saints and Sinners c.300-800 CE
Explores developing ideas of sanctity and sinfulness in Western Europe between c. 300 and 800. The main focus is on Christianity, but the course also touches on ideas within Jewish and polytheist traditions. Topics include martyrdom, asceticism, cult of saints and relics, idea of

the Devil, demonisation of misbehaviour and the role of literature in creating concepts of sanctity and sin.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 735 A and B

HISTORY 736A 15 Points
HISTORY 736B 15 Points
Medieval Women, c.1100-1500
A study of the history and historiography of medieval women, this course considers what medieval women's history consists of, how it can or should be written, and why it is worth writing.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 736 A and B

HISTORY 737A 15 Points
HISTORY 737B 15 Points
Rethinking History
An examination of key issues in the theory and practice of history, with a focus on the controversies and consequences of the so-called "poststructuralist (or linguistic) turn" of the 1980s, as well as more recent challenges. The aim is to provide a self-reflexive approach to historians' representations and interpretations of the past.

Restriction: HISTORY 710
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 737 A and B

HISTORY 740 15 Points
Special Topic

HISTORY 742A 15 Points
HISTORY 742B 15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 742 A and B

HISTORY 760 30 Points
HISTORY 760A 15 Points
HISTORY 760B 15 Points
Special Study
Individual research, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 706 to HISTORY 736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 760 A and B, or HISTORY 760

HISTORY 761 30 Points
HISTORY 761A 15 Points
HISTORY 761B 15 Points
Special Study
Individual research, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 706 to HISTORY 736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 761 A and B, or HISTORY 761

HISTORY 780 30 Points
HISTORY 780A 15 Points
HISTORY 780B 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 780 A and B, or HISTORY 780

HISTORY 793 60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

HISTORY 796A 60 Points
HISTORY 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 796 A and B

HISTORY 797A 60 Points
HISTORY 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 797 A and B

Humanities

Stage I

HUMS 100G 15 Points
Digital Humanities: From Text to txt
An interdisciplinary course designed to introduce students to the Humanities using digital tools and resources. Students will study the approaches, texts and digital technologies of disciplines in the Humanities such as Art History, English, History, Philosophy, and Theological and Religious Studies. Students will expand their knowledge of the Humanities, extend their digital literacy and build critical and creative thinking skills.
Restriction: ARTSGEN 100G

HUMS 101 15 Points
Europe: Medieval to Modern
A thematic and chronological survey of major developments in European history and visual culture since the early Middle Ages. The course is designed to provide a solid foundation for subsequent study in European history, art history and culture as well as an introduction to the nature of scholarly research and writing in the Humanities.
Restriction: ARTHIST 106, 107, HISTORY 106

Stage III

HUMS 300 15 Points
Critiquing the Museum
An introduction to the history and theory of museums, and to institutional collecting and the interpretation of culture. Focuses on the role of museums in colonisation and nation building, involvement in globalising processes as well as the opportunities museums offer for social advocacy.
Prerequisite: 15 points in BA courses

Indigenous Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INDIGEN 700 30 Points
Indigenous Theories
Topics include cultural autonomy, political inclusion, land claims, urbanisation and indigenous rights. Through a close reading of key texts and engaging in seminar discussions, students will deepen their insight into the knowledge systems that embody indigenous world views and be able to critically and analytically engage with historical and contemporary issues in Indigenous Studies.

INDIGEN 701 15 Points
Special Topic

INDIGEN 702   30 Points
Special Topic

INDIGEN 710   15 Points
Indigenous Methodologies
Research had been a powerful tool of colonisation. This course seeks to explore traditional and new methodologies that are robust, ethical and culturally informed to study Indigenous and Indigenous-related issues. In developing an understanding of relevant methodologies, ethics/tikanga and cultural understanding in Indigenous Studies students will gain knowledge of the links between Indigenous epistemology, research methodology and application.

INDIGEN 711   30 Points
Indigenous Environmental Politics
Examines contemporary issues related to Indigenous peoples and the environment. There will be a particular focus on the interface between Indigenous peoples, governments and corporate bodies. Topics may include Indigenous responses to environmental degradation; Indigenous peoples and extractive industries; sustainable development; Indigenous environmental protest movements; land and treaty rights; traditional knowledge and resource protection; and Indigenous peoples and climate change.

INDIGEN 712   30 Points
Indigenous Psychologies
Examines the historical and material circumstances Indigenous peoples face and the emergence and development of Indigenous psychologies to respond to a range of social and psychological challenges. Covers topics relevant to Indigenous and non-Indigenous survival and flourishing including cultural contributions to health and collective and individual wellbeing.

INDIGEN 792   45 Points
INDIGEN 792A   30 Points
INDIGEN 792B   15 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Examines key research issues for indigenous peoples. Students will develop a focused understanding of relevant methodologies, ethics and cultural understandings in Indigenous Studies. Students will develop a research project that identifies a particular indigenous issue and implement an appropriate methodology.
To complete this course students must enrol in INDIGEN 792 A and B, or INDIGEN 792

Italian

Stage I

ITALIAN 100   15 Points
ITALIAN 100G   15 Points
Introductory Italian Language
Learn basic Italian language structures and communication skills, including common words and basic phrases concerning everyday life. Acquire skills of interacting verbally by asking and answering straightforward questions on familiar topics. The course is delivered through a combination of class instruction and interactive online activities. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.
Restriction: ITALIAN 106. May not be taken if an equivalent or more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

ITALIAN 106   15 Points
ITALIAN 106G   15 Points
Italian Language for Beginners 1
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This course does not count towards a major in Italian. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.
Restriction: ITALIAN 100. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

ITALIAN 107   15 Points
Italian Language for Beginners 2
Learners further develop lexical, grammatical, cultural and communicative competence, allowing them to prepare for intermediate level grammar and to be operative in social situations requiring a direct exchange of information in the target language environment and areas of immediate need. Meets the standard of Basic User level A2 as set out by the Council of Europe's Language Policy Unit.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 100 or 106
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

ITALIAN 177   15 Points
Study Abroad 1
Language course taken at an approved overseas institution where instruction is in Italian.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 106
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

ITALIAN 200   15 Points
Intermediate Italian Language 1
Develops writing, reading, speaking and listening skills to an intermediate level, through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

ITALIAN 201   15 Points
Intermediate Italian Language 2
Continues to develop language skills at an intermediate level.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 200
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

ITALIAN 202   15 Points
Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)
A critical study of the representation of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. Students will study texts in Italian.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107
Corequisite: ITALIAN 200
Restriction: ITALIAN 203, 335

ITALIAN 203   15 Points
Engendered Voices (Texts in English)
A critical study of the representation of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. Students will study texts in English. This course does not count towards a major or minor in

Italian. Students taking an Italian major or minor should take ITALIAN 202 instead.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed
Restriction: ITALIAN 202, 335

ITALIAN 206 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

ITALIAN 209 15 Points
Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107
Corequisite: ITALIAN 200
Restriction: ITALIAN 210, 309

ITALIAN 210 15 Points
Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in English)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture, taught in English. This course does not count towards a major or minor in Italian. Students taking an Italian major or minor should take ITALIAN 209 instead.
Prerequisite: 90 points passed
Restriction: ITALIAN 209, 309

ITALIAN 235 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107
Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

ITALIAN 236 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 90 points passed in BA courses

ITALIAN 277 15 Points
Italian Study Abroad 2A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ITALIAN 278 15 Points
Italian Study Abroad 2B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

---

Stage III

ITALIAN 300 15 Points
Advanced Italian Language
Builds on the language skills acquired in ITALIAN 200 and 201, focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201

ITALIAN 301 15 Points
Italian Translation Practice
Designed specifically for Stage III Italian students who have no prior formal experience in translation. The course will develop students' reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in Italian, while introducing a fifth skill, that of translation.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 304 15 Points
Foundations of European Literature (Texts in English)
Examines the founding texts of Italian literature and canonical books of Western culture: Dante's *Divine Comedy*, a poetic summary of medieval learning, Boccaccio's *Decameron*, a flawless human comedy and Petrarch's *Canzoniere* (scattered rhymes), an intense examination of the self which became the model for love poetry in Western literature from Sidney and Shakespeare to the Romantic poets.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: ITALIAN 302, 303, 305

ITALIAN 305 15 Points
Foundations of European Literature (Texts in Italian)
Examines the founding texts of Italian literature and canonical books of Western culture: Dante's *Divine Comedy*, a poetic summary of medieval learning, Boccaccio's *Decameron*, a flawless human comedy and Petrarch's *Canzoniere* (scattered rhymes), an intense examination of the self which became the model for love poetry in Western literature from Sidney and Shakespeare to the Romantic poets.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236 or approval from Academic Head or nominee
Corequisite: ITALIAN 300
Restriction: ITALIAN 302, 303, 304

ITALIAN 309 15 Points
Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236
Restriction: ITALIAN 209, 210

ITALIAN 312 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107
Restriction: ITALIAN 211, 212

ITALIAN 313 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236

ITALIAN 330 15 Points
Modern Italian Fiction and Drama
Studies in selected fictional and dramatic works of the twentieth century and beyond. It considers the structures, topics and influence of these works and the ways in which they refer to historical, social and political issues as well as to literary and theatrical conventions.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236
Corequisite: ITALIAN 300 or equivalent language proficiency
Restriction: ITALIAN 331, 339, 712, 739

ITALIAN 333 15 Points
Italian Popular Culture
An examination of typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass culture.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236
Corequisite: ITALIAN 300
Restriction: ITALIAN 713

ITALIAN 335 15 Points
Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)
A critical study of the representation of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through

an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. Students will study texts in Italian.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236
Restriction: ITALIAN 202, 203

ITALIAN 337 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236
Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 338 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236
Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 355 15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

ITALIAN 356 15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

ITALIAN 377 15 Points
Italian Study Abroad 3A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ITALIAN 378 15 Points
Italian Study Abroad 3B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

ITALIAN 379 15 Points
Study Abroad – Internship
Research-informed project based on an internship in an institution or organisation in Italy to gain both academic credit and work experience. Projects will be completed under the supervision of a workplace supervisor and assessed by a University of Auckland academic.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ITALIAN 700 30 Points
ITALIAN 700A 15 Points
ITALIAN 700B 15 Points
Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian
The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level. All classes are held in Italian.
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 700 A and B, or ITALIAN 700

ITALIAN 701 15 Points
Special Topic

ITALIAN 702 30 Points
ITALIAN 702A 15 Points
ITALIAN 702B 15 Points
Advanced Italian Translation Practice
Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical translation skills. Introduces students to issues

in translation and offers translating practice in areas of social issues, commerce, law, technology and the media.
Restriction: ITALIAN 322
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 702 A and B, or ITALIAN 702

ITALIAN 704 30 Points
Special Topic

ITALIAN 709 30 Points
Special Topic

ITALIAN 711 30 Points
Dante
A close study of selected works by Dante, read in the context of medieval history and thought.
Restriction: ITALIAN 302

ITALIAN 713 30 Points
Italian Popular Culture
Examines some typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass culture. Among the texts to be studied are: *Pinocchio*, comic strips and *fotoromanzi*, an Italian horror movie, Edmondo de Amicis' *Cuore*, Carlo Fruttero and Franco Lucentini's *La donna della domenica* and the television series *Il maresciallo Rocca*.
Restriction: ITALIAN 333

ITALIAN 720 30 Points
Special Topic

ITALIAN 721 15 Points
Special Topic

ITALIAN 730 30 Points
Special Topic

ITALIAN 732 30 Points
Special Topic

ITALIAN 777 15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Italian. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

ITALIAN 778 15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Italian. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

ITALIAN 779 15 Points
Study Abroad – Internship
Research-informed project based on an internship in an institution or organisation in Italy to gain both academic credit and work experience. Projects will be completed under the supervision of a workplace mentor and assessed by a University of Auckland academic staff. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ITALIAN 780   30 Points
ITALIAN 780A   15 Points
ITALIAN 780B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 780 A and B, or ITALIAN 780

ITALIAN 782   30 Points
Research Essay - Level 9

ITALIAN 791   60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

ITALIAN 792   45 Points
ITALIAN 792A   22.5 Points
ITALIAN 792B   22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 792 A and B, or ITALIAN 792

ITALIAN 793A   45 Points
ITALIAN 793B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 793 A and B

ITALIAN 796A   60 Points
ITALIAN 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 796 A and B

ITALIAN 797A   60 Points
ITALIAN 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 797 A and B

Japanese

Stage I

JAPANESE 130   15 Points
JAPANESE 130G   15 Points
Japanese Language 1A
An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

JAPANESE 131   15 Points
Japanese Language 1B
Further develops the basic proficiency in modern Japanese necessary to communicate in limited situations. Uses a range of exercises and activities to develop speaking, listening, reading and writing skills as well as strategies to enhance and support these skills. Introduces some sociocultural aspects directly related to language-use situations. Note: Students with NCEA level 2 Japanese or equivalent should enrol in this course.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 130 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

JAPANESE 150   15 Points
Exploring Japan
Covers Japanese history, culture and society from the seventeenth century to the contemporary period, and serves as an introduction to Japan. Deals with such diverse topics as Japan under the Shoguns, Japan's modernisation, the modern political system, Japan's position in the world, popular culture, social structures and gender relations. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.

JAPANESE 178   15 Points
Japanese Study Abroad 1
Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in Japanese. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage II

JAPANESE 222   15 Points
Structural Analysis of the Japanese Language
Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language.
Corequisite: JAPANESE 231 or 232

JAPANESE 231   15 Points
Japanese Language 2A
Further develops the basic proficiency in modern Japanese necessary to communicate in everyday situations. Uses a range of exercises and activities to develop communicative use of speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in a range of situations as well as strategies to enhance and support these skills. Note: Students with NCEA level 3 Japanese or equivalent should enrol in this course.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 131 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: JAPANESE 230, 239. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

JAPANESE 232   15 Points
Japanese Language 2B
A continuation of JAPANESE 231 covering more advanced grammar. By the end of the course, students will have acquired all essential grammar items and will be ready to explore more authentic materials in Stage III. Further develops communicative use of the language in speaking, listening, reading and writing in various situations and strategies to enhance and support these skills.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 231 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: JAPANESE 230, 239. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

JAPANESE 240   15 Points
Villains and Heroes in Japanese Literature
Critically examines important works related to Japan's literature and culture, from various genres and all periods including the present. Readings in English translation. Emphasis on production and reception of literary texts within such contexts as history, gender, ethnicity, religion, the environment, and power issues.
Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100
Restriction: JAPANESE 340

JAPANESE 241   15 Points
Japanese Popular Culture since 1945
Examines post-1945 Japanese popular culture such as manga, anime, music and literature, from the perspective of how they have dealt with issues such as national/cultural identity, 'race', war memory, gender and globalisation. The historical and political context of each text and cultural

practice is emphasised. No knowledge of Japanese language required.
Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses
Restriction: JAPANESE 341

JAPANESE 243 15 Points
Geisha and Samurai: Edo Literature
Explores literary works and other writings and media from early modern (Edo/Tokugawa) Japan, focusing on the way these texts reflect aspects of Edo culture. Texts in English translation.
Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100
Restriction: JAPANESE 343

JAPANESE 270 15 Points
Japanese Culture and Traditions
Examines important aspects of Japanese culture, society, and history. Focuses particularly on the creation and recreation of traditions, and the interaction between cultural and historical forces in shaping society. The course consists of four thematic parts, dealing with history, education, family, and health.
Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100
Restriction: JAPANESE 370

JAPANESE 277 15 Points
Japanese Study Abroad 2A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

JAPANESE 278 15 Points
Japanese Study Abroad 2B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

JAPANESE 292 15 Points
Special Topic: Religion in Modern Japanese Society
Aims to understand the role of religious beliefs, practices, and institutions in modern Japanese society. Topics to be covered include the "invention" of State Shinto and its role in nation-building, the decline of established temple Buddhism, the emergence and impact of new religious movements, and social conflict related to religion-state issues in the postwar period.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100, and, a further 30 points from BA courses.
Restriction: JAPANESE 308

Stage III

JAPANESE 300 15 Points
Special Topic

JAPANESE 307 15 Points
Classical Language and Culture
Introduction to the classical Japanese language and culture. Involves extensive readings of selected works from the classics in the original language.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Japanese
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 or 332

JAPANESE 308 15 Points
Religion in Modern Japanese Society
The aim of this course is to understand the role of religious beliefs, practices, and institutions in modern Japanese society. Topics to be covered include the "invention" of State Shinto and its role in nation-building, the decline of established temple Buddhism, the emergence and impact

of new religious movements, and social conflict related to religion-state issues in the postwar period. *Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 and 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies or 45 points in Stage II BA courses, including one of the following: ANTHRO 250, JAPANESE 240, 241, 243, 270, THEOLOGY 201 or THEOREL 201, SOCIOL 213*
Restriction: ASIAN 708, JAPANESE 292

JAPANESE 324 15 Points
Topics in Japanese Linguistics
A study of selected areas of Japanese language structure and usage.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 222
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 or 332
Restriction: JAPANESE 728

JAPANESE 328 15 Points
Advanced Japanese
An advanced course in Japanese language acquisition designed for students who, upon completing JAPANESE 332, wish to obtain further language skills in Japanese.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 332

JAPANESE 331 15 Points
Japanese Language 3A
Further develops communicative use of the Japanese language in and beyond everyday situations. With greater focus on written Japanese, students will explore a variety of authentic materials including essays, folk tales, poems and visual texts that contain both traditional and contemporary cultural elements. Students are encouraged to study autonomously as well as collaboratively.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 232
Restriction: JAPANESE 330, 338, 339. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

JAPANESE 332 15 Points
Japanese Language 3B
Further develops communicative use of Japanese language in speaking, listening, reading and writing beyond everyday situations. With greater focus on written Japanese, students will familiarise themselves with various styles of Japanese texts including newspaper articles, manga and short novels, through which their understanding of Japanese culture will deepen.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 331
Restriction: JAPANESE 330, 338, 339. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

JAPANESE 340 15 Points
Villains and Heroes in Japanese Literature
Critically examines important works related to Japan's literature and culture, from various genres and all periods including the present. Readings in English translation. Emphasis on production and reception of literary texts within such contexts as history, gender, ethnicity, religion, the environment, and the deployment of power.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of JAPANESE 241, 242, 270, HISTORY 242
Restriction: JAPANESE 240

JAPANESE 341 15 Points
Japanese Popular Culture since 1945
Examines post-1945 Japanese popular culture such as manga, anime, music and literature, from the perspective of how they have dealt with issues such as national/cultural

identity, 'race', war memory, gender and globalisation. The historical and political context of each text and cultural practice is emphasised. No knowledge of Japanese language required.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of JAPANESE 240, 243, 270 HISTORY 242, or 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies
Restriction: JAPANESE 241

JAPANESE 343 15 Points
Geisha and Samurai Edo Literature
Explores, mainly in English translation, literary works and other writings/media from early modern (Edo/Tokugawa) Japan. The emphasis is on understanding aspects of the culture by direct reference to texts written by Japanese at that time.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 240, 241, or 270
Restriction: JAPANESE 243

JAPANESE 370 15 Points
Japanese Culture and Traditions
Examines important aspects of Japanese culture, society, and history. Focuses particularly on the creation and recreation of traditions, and the interaction between cultural and historical forces in shaping society. The course consists of four thematic parts, dealing with history, education, family, and health.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and either 45 points at Stage II including one of JAPANESE 240, 241, 243 and HISTORY 242 or 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies
Restriction: JAPANESE 270

JAPANESE 377 15 Points
Japanese Study Abroad 3A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

JAPANESE 378 15 Points
Japanese Study Abroad 3B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

JAPANESE 385 15 Points
Topics in Japanese Culture and Society
Introduces several specific topics in modern Japanese society and culture. Topics may include: media, gender, ethnicity, colonialism, national identity, performing arts, and intellectual discourse. Readings are in Japanese and English.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in BA courses including JAPANESE 240, 241, 243 or 270

JAPANESE 392 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese

---

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

JAPANESE 702 30 Points
Topics in Japanese Culture and Society
In-depth study of selected topics on Japanese culture and society. Topics may include Japanese religion and society, popular culture, early modern history, Japan in East Asia and globalisation. This will be a team-taught course, and the content each year will be adapted according to student research interests. The course requires critical reading of core texts and regular student seminar presentations.

JAPANESE 703 30 Points
Topics in Japanese Language and Linguistics
In-depth study of selected topics on Japanese language and linguistics. Topics may include accentuation, morphophonology, transitivity, subjectivity, gender and language, politeness, and discourse strategies. The course focuses on student-led seminar presentations and discussions on assigned key works in the field.

JAPANESE 706 15 Points
Advanced Japanese Language Acquisition 1
Uses authentic materials on a variety of topics to enhance language skills in support of postgraduate studies.
Restriction: JAPANESE 707

JAPANESE 707 30 Points
Advanced Japanese Language Acquisition 2
Use materials on a variety of topics to enhance language skills in support of postgraduate studies. Readings relevant to the individual student's research field will be assigned for critical analysis in Japanese.
Restriction: JAPANESE 706

JAPANESE 745 15 Points
JAPANESE 745A 7.5 Points
JAPANESE 745B 7.5 Points
Directed Study
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 745 A and B, or JAPANESE 745

JAPANESE 746A 22.5 Points
JAPANESE 746B 22.5 Points
Research Essay - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 746 A and B

JAPANESE 747 30 Points
JAPANESE 747A 15 Points
JAPANESE 747B 15 Points
Directed Study
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 747 A and B, or JAPANESE 747

JAPANESE 748 15 Points
Research Essay - Level 9

JAPANESE 780 30 Points
JAPANESE 780A 15 Points
JAPANESE 780B 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 780 A and B, or JAPANESE 780

JAPANESE 782 30 Points
JAPANESE 782A 15 Points
JAPANESE 782B 15 Points
Research Essay - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 782 A and B, or JAPANESE 782

JAPANESE 791 60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

JAPANESE 792A 22.5 Points
JAPANESE 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 792 A and B

JAPANESE 793A	45 Points
JAPANESE 793B	45 Points

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Japanese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 793 A and B

JAPANESE 796A	60 Points
JAPANESE 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Japanese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 796 A and B

JAPANESE 797A	60 Points
JAPANESE 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 797 A and B

Korean

Stage I

KOREAN 110	15 Points
KOREAN 110G	15 Points

Korean for Beginners 1
Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. Through the practice of listening to and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught so that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.
Restriction: KOREAN 100, 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 111	15 Points

Korean for Beginners 2
Further develops the basic proficiency in Korean necessary to communicate in limited situations. Uses a range of exercises and activities to develop speaking, listening, reading and writing skills. Introduces distinctive aspects of contemporary Korean culture related to language-use situations.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 110
Restriction: KOREAN 100, 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 120	15 Points

Korean Society and Culture
An introduction to Korean society and culture, focusing on the development of the nation. The course covers the colonial legacy, national division, and cultural, social, economic and political changes in the two Koreas. No knowledge of Korean language required.

Stage II

KOREAN 200	15 Points

Intermediate Korean 1
Aims to expand students' proficiency in Korean by introducing further points of grammar and their usage. This course serves as the base for oral and written language skills at an intermediate level.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 100 or 111
Restriction: KOREAN 250. May not be taken if a more advanced

language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 201	15 Points

Intermediate Korean 2
A continuation of KOREAN 200 covering more advanced grammar points and their usage. Further develops communicative use of Korean in a wide range of everyday situations.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 200
Restriction: KOREAN 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 203	15 Points

Special Topic

KOREAN 205	15 Points

Korea through TV Drama and Film
Examines some of the cultural, social and political issues of contemporary South Korea through a selection of popular TV dramas and films.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Asian Studies, Chinese, Japanese or Korean, or 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed
Restriction: ASIAN 202, KOREAN 305

KOREAN 250	15 Points

Korean for Heritage Speakers
Aims to enhance written skills in modern Korean for students with native speaker background. Emphasis will be placed on the comprehension of a wide range of issues in Korean society.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: KOREAN 110, 111, 200, 201, 300, 301. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 277	15 Points

Korean Study Abroad 2A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

KOREAN 278	15 Points

Korean Study Abroad 2B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

KOREAN 300	15 Points

Advanced Korean 1
Korean grammar at an advanced level. A continuation of KOREAN 201.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 201
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 301	15 Points

Advanced Korean 2
Designed to emphasise comprehension and composition of Korean texts.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 300

KOREAN 305	15 Points

Korea through TV Drama and Film
Examines some of the cultural, social and political issues of contemporary South Korea through a selection of popular TV dramas and films.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies, Chinese,

Japanese or Korean or 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television
Restriction: ASIAN 202, KOREAN 205

KOREAN 306   15 Points
Special Topic

KOREAN 377   15 Points
Korean Study Abroad 3A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

KOREAN 378   15 Points
Korean Study Abroad 3B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

KOREAN 381   15 Points
Korean Study Abroad 3C
Formal language study at an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is Korean. May include supplementary study at the University of Auckland.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 301 or 377 or 378 and approval by Academic Head or nominee

Language Study Abroad

The Language Study Abroad courses are intended to permit students to take advantage of opportunities for formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of these courses. Students taking one of these courses should enrol prior to undertaking the overseas study, and enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Academic Head or nominee for the language subject concerned. A final grade for any of the courses will be based on formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work required by the Academic Head or nominee. The courses available for Language Study Abroad are listed under the following subjects: Arts General, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Russian, Spanish.

Language Teaching and Learning

Stage I

LANGTCHG 101   15 Points
Introduction to Language Teaching
An introduction to a range of approaches to second language teaching and the theories of language and learning which underpin them. Students will explore the basic concepts related to current approaches to ELT in current contexts of learning.

LANGTCHG 102   15 Points
Classroom Management and School Experience
Introduces students to the organisation of learning in the classroom and specifically to the role and behaviour of the teacher in secondary classrooms and in the school. The integrated school experience provides students with an initial orientation to the school environment in their home country and the opportunity to apply their growing knowledge and skills in a supportive classroom context.

LANGTCHG 103   15 Points
Competency in the Mother Tongue
Extends the students' command and control over their mother tongue to enable them to operate efficiently and effectively in schools in their home country where the medium of instruction is the mother tongue. To further enrich their communication skills they will be exposed to the literature in their mother tongue.

Stage II

LANGTCHG 202   15 Points
Introductory English Language Analysis for Teachers
Introduces key concepts of phonology, grammar and vocabulary of English and develops an understanding of how they function as systems in written and spoken English. Develops the skills needed to formally analyse the phonological, lexical and grammatical systems of English. Illustrates how linguistic descriptions can be applied in language teaching.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee.

LANGTCHG 205   15 Points
Developing Literacy in a Second Language
Examines the theory and practice related to the development of both initial and advanced literacy in a second language: how reading and writing skills are developed in a second language; the interdependency of first and second language literacy skills; effective instructional methods and the role played by second language literacy in the development of academic skills where English is the medium of instruction.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 206   15 Points
Special Topic: Language Learning and the Brain
Introduces prominent cognitive aspects of language learning. These include memory, attention, code-switching, and multimodal integration when learners form correspondences between linguistic and sensory input. Examines the power of language to influence brain responses and optical illusions. The mechanisms of linguistic influence on the brain, and their implications for teaching, will be explored from multiple angles.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed

LANGTCHG 207   15 Points
Instructed Language Learning
Introduces the study of the language acquisition-rich classroom by considering how a second or foreign language is learned, and explores different aspects of language teaching from the perspective of language learning and factors responsible for individual differences in learning. Students will consider concepts and research in instructed language learning in relation to classroom, institutional, and broader social and political contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: LANGTCHG 303

LANGTCHG 209   15 Points
Using Tasks in Language Teaching
Students learn about task-based language teaching and have opportunities for hands-on practice in developing tasks for use in the language classroom. The course also enhances students' understanding of the difference between task-based teaching and traditional approaches to language teaching.
Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: LANGTCHG 306

Stage III

LANGTCHG 300   15 Points
Theory and Practice of Language Teaching
A general introduction to English language teaching. This course requires students to undertake a study of current theory and practice relating to the teaching of the knowledge systems of English and of language skills.
Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 202 or 30 points passed at Stage II or above or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 301   15 Points
The Second Language Curriculum
Introduces principles and procedures used in course design and to evaluate TEFL courses, coursebooks and materials. Develops a practical understanding of how to set about planning an EFL curriculum.
Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 30 points passed at Stage II or above or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 302   15 Points
Practical Language Teaching
Develops an understanding of the procedures, techniques and options used in teaching language lessons; helps participants to design and deliver effective language lessons for a variety of contexts; and introduces participants to a variety of tools for teacher development such as peer teaching, peer observation, and reflective teaching.

LANGTCHG 304   15 Points
The Young Second Language Learner
Examines the experience of children aged 6-12 years and adolescents aged 12-19 in learning a second language. Gives particular attention to the social, cognitive and psychological characteristics of children; examines the needs of young learners of a second language and how languages are learned in different contexts.
Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 30 points at Stage II or above or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 305   15 Points
Special Topic

LANGTCHG 307   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II

LANGTCHG 308   15 Points
Special Topic

LANGTCHG 309   15 Points
Second/Foreign Language Teaching Experience
Students teach English (or another language) for an organisation (local or abroad) approved by the Academic Head or nominee. Excludes teaching in a NZ primary, intermediate or secondary school.
Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101, 202, 300, 301, 302 with a B average or higher and approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 310   15 Points
Literature in Second Language Learning
Introduces students to the study of stylistics, looks at various forms and genres of literary texts and presents different approaches to teaching literature in a second language classroom. The students will experiment with, evaluate and discuss various ways of teaching literature.
Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 202, or 30 points at Stage II or III, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 311   15 Points
Language and Technology
Introduces students to theoretical and practical aspects of using technology for language learning and teaching purposes. Enables students to develop confidence in their ability to integrate technology into their teaching, and in their capacity to explore other technological applications in response to workplace needs. Students will also experience and reflect upon the language learning dimension, and critically examine on the relative benefits of particular applications with reference to sound pedagogical principles.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II

LANGTCHG 312   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage IV

LANGTCHG 400   15 Points
Language Curriculum Studies
Examines the meaning of curriculum in relation to the school, state, national contexts, and the broader socio-political context. Of central importance is the idea of curriculum as an interactive process. The idea of curriculum as process and the dynamic interplay between curriculum context, theory and practice are emphasised.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 724, 741

LANGTCHG 401   15 Points
Language Assessment in Schools
Aims to develop understanding of second language learning assessment. Starting with broader considerations and techniques, the focus is on different forms of assessment used in secondary English teaching contexts in the home country.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 704, 742

LANGTCHG 402   15 Points
Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom
Examines the pedagogical frameworks underpinning classroom methodology. Focuses on linking theory and practice and on preparing students for forthcoming classroom teaching. Includes the practical preparation and implementation of lessons, drawing on and bringing into focus relevant aspects of the programme.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 710

LANGTCHG 403   60 Points
Teaching Practice
A 12-week period of teaching practice in a school in the country of the student's origin. The practice will focus mainly on the teaching of English, although the student may have an opportunity to teach a second subject.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LANGTCHG 700   15 Points
Literature in Second Language Learning
An advanced study of stylistics, looking at various forms and genres of literary texts and presenting an in-depth examination of different approaches to teaching literature in a second language classroom. Students will experiment with, evaluate and discuss various ways of teaching literature.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 310

LANGTCHG 701   15 Points
Multilingual Lives - Level 9
Examines main theoretical approaches to understanding multilingualism. Students acquire specialised knowledge of different approaches to addressing the needs of an ethnolinguistically diverse population, and develop

a critical awareness of issues and debates in the field. Assignments involve substantial independent research that includes the analysis of factors that influence the acquisition, maintenance, and use of multiple languages in individuals' lives.

LANGTCHG 708   15 Points
Special Topic: Experimental Approaches to SLA
Familiarises students with experiments that investigate second language acquisition. There are two goals. First, to develop an understanding of a range of methods in the field, which include categorisation and memory tests, eye-tracking, measuring skin conductance responses and brain signals. Second, to train students to critically read reports from experiments and to evaluate their relevance for SLA research.

LANGTCHG 710   15 Points
Task-based Language Teaching
Examines research that has investigated task-based second language learning and the theoretical rationale for task-based language teaching. Also considers factors in the design of task-based syllabuses and methodological options for lessons based on tasks, and problems in implementation.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 402

LANGTCHG 715   15 Points
Developing Academic Literacy
Aims to help participants understand and develop their academic literacies. Focuses on texts involved in the research process, such as review articles, research paper proposals, dissertations and conference abstracts; makes extensive reference to findings from genre and corpus-based analyses; and includes conducting mini-analyses on the discourse in participants' own disciplines.

LANGTCHG 716   15 Points
Vocabulary Learning and Teaching
Explores the role of vocabulary learning within a language teaching programme. It reviews research evidence on the nature of vocabulary and the processes involved in vocabulary learning, and considers how to facilitate the acquisition of vocabulary by second language learners both inside and outside the classroom.

LANGTCHG 723   15 Points
Theories of Language Learning
A critical examination of theories of second language learning grounded in linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and education. The course focuses on cognitive and social theories of second language acquisition, identifying commonalities and differences in the theories, and considering their pedagogical implications.

LANGTCHG 733   30 Points
Second/Foreign Language Teaching Practice
Aims to create opportunities for students to integrate disciplinary knowledge and professional teaching practice in order to develop the skills required of effective teachers of second and foreign languages. The course includes a seminar-based learning component, micro-teaching, focused observation and reflective teaching practice.

LANGTCHG 734   15 Points
Identity in Language Teaching and Learning
Explores the concepts of language learner identity and language teacher identity. The course reviews theory and research on identity and considers the practical applications of identity research and debates in classroom practice. Students conduct an independent self-reflective project.

LANGTCHG 739   15 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research on an approved topic or topics related to language teaching and learning.

LANGTCHG 740   15 Points
Language Analysis for Teachers
Develops an advanced understanding of the structures of English and advanced skills of analysing the key concepts and features of English phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary from the perspective of second/foreign language teaching.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 720

LANGTCHG 746   15 Points
Materials Development and Evaluation
Examines the principles and processes of designing, adapting and evaluating language teaching materials for teaching language systems and language skills. Examines the role materials development play in professional development.

LANGTCHG 747   15 Points
Individual Learner Differences and Second Language Learning
The findings of research into individual learner differences and their role in language learning; the quantitative and qualitative methods used in this research.

LANGTCHG 751   15 Points
Corpus Studies in Applied Linguistics
Covers the theoretical and practical aspects of using corpora to promote language learning. A major part of the course will focus on using corpora and text analysis tools to provide a description of language as it is used by different people for different purposes. Once we have a good description of language usage, we can move on to consider the role of corpus studies in language teaching.

LANGTCHG 752   15 Points
Computer Assisted Language Learning
Covers the theoretical and practical aspects of using technology to promote language learning. Includes culture and CALL, exercise authoring, CALL research, technology and the four skills, web-based language learning, computer-mediated communication, and CALL evaluation.

LANGTCHG 754   15 Points
English for Specific Purposes
Considers theory and practice in developing language courses to meet the specific academic or work-related needs of adult learners. In particular, it focuses on analysis of target communication, needs analysis, issues and methodologies in ESP and ESP research. Uses the example of English for Specific Purposes but is relevant to the teaching of other languages for specific purposes as well.

LANGTCHG 756   15 Points
Special Topic

LANGTCHG 757   15 Points
Conducting Research in Applied Language Studies - Level 9
Explores advanced theoretical perspectives for research into second/foreign language learning, teaching, and use. Enables students to acquire an advanced understanding of selected research methods. Students work independently on a small-scale project, which involves the collection and

analysis of data on second or foreign language learning, teaching or use.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 732, 745

LANGTCHG 760　　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Curriculum Design - Level 9
Advanced level study of theoretical principles and current issues in the second language curriculum. Includes historical examination of influential approaches and methods, with particular attention to the development and current position of communicative approaches. Examines issues associated with course design processes including assessment of needs, objectives setting, syllabus and materials selections, and course evaluation.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 741

LANGTCHG 761　　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Sociolinguistics - Level 9
Examines sociolinguistic concepts relevant to understanding influences on language use at the level of individuals, social groups and institutions. Enables students to acquire an advanced understanding of social and regional dialects, perceived differences in the market status of particular languages, the use of sociolects and ethnolects in the media and other public domains, and policies and practices concerning migrant and heritage language maintenance.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 749

LANGTCHG 762　　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Second Language Acquisition - Level 9
Advanced study of current theories of second language acquisition and research that have examined both instructed and naturalistic acquisition. Includes an independent study involving analysis of learner language and writing a standard research report and a critique of a pedagogical approach, drawing on contemporary research on how languages are learned.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 722, 723, 743

LANGTCHG 763　　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Discourse Analysis - Level 9
Examines major theoretical approaches to the analysis of discourse and implications for pedagogy. Students acquire specialised knowledge of approaches to analysis and frameworks that underpin research, and develop advanced skills in written and spoken text analysis and critical awareness of issues and debates in the field. Assignments involve substantial independent research that includes analysis and interpretation of data.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 744

LANGTCHG 764　　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Creativity: Research and Practice - Level 9
Theoretical perspectives, pedagogical practices and research projects related to the topic of creativity in language learning and teaching. Enables students to acquire an advanced understanding of the concept of 'creativity' with reference to language teaching and learning through exploratory research, practice and reflection.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 755

LANGTCHG 765　　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Language Testing and Assessment - Level 9
Advanced study of theoretical principles and current issues in language testing, assessment and evaluation, and their application to teaching practice and research. Examines issues associated with the creation of valid and reliable assessments, and the implications for course design processes, with particular attention to the testing,

assessment and evaluation of communicative language proficiency.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 742

LANGTCHG 790　　　　　　　　　　　　**30 Points**
LANGTCHG 790A　　　　　　　　　　　 **15 Points**
LANGTCHG 790B　　　　　　　　　　　 **15 Points**
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: A GPA of 7.0 or higher over four courses from LANGTCHG 700, 701, 710, 715, 716, 739, 740, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 757, 760–765
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 790 A and B, or LANGTCHG 790

LANGTCHG 793　　　　　　　　　　　　**60 Points**
LANGTCHG 793A　　　　　　　　　　　 **30 Points**
LANGTCHG 793B　　　　　　　　　　　 **30 Points**
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 793 A and B, or LANGTCHG 793

LANGTCHG 796A　　　　　　　　　　　 **60 Points**
LANGTCHG 796B　　　　　　　　　　　 **60 Points**
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 796 A and B

LANGTCHG 797A　　　　　　　　　　　 **60 Points**
LANGTCHG 797B　　　　　　　　　　　 **60 Points**
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 797 A and B

Languages and Literature

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LANGLIT 792　　　　　　　　　　　　　**45 Points**
LANGLIT 792A　　　　　　　　　　　　 **22.5 Points**
LANGLIT 792B　　　　　　　　　　　　 **22.5 Points**
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol LANGLIT 792 A and B, or LANGLIT 792

LANGLIT 794　　　　　　　　　　　　　**60 Points**
LANGLIT 794A　　　　　　　　　　　　 **30 Points**
LANGLIT 794B　　　　　　　　　　　　 **30 Points**
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGLIT 794 A and B, or LANGLIT 794

LANGLIT 796A　　　　　　　　　　　　 **60 Points**
LANGLIT 796B　　　　　　　　　　　　 **60 Points**
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGLIT 796 A and B

LANGLIT 797A　　　　　　　　　　　　 **60 Points**
LANGLIT 797B　　　　　　　　　　　　 **60 Points**
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGLIT 797 A and B

Latin

Stage I

LATIN 100   15 Points
LATIN 100G   15 Points
Introduction to Latin Language 1
An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

LATIN 101   15 Points
Introduction to Latin Language 2
An advancing beginner's course in the vocabulary and the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.
Prerequisite: LATIN 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

LATIN 200   15 Points
Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate
The analysis and description of Latin grammar, practice in the translation of Latin to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.
Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or 201 or 202 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

LATIN 201   15 Points
Latin Literary Texts 2A
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or 200 or 202 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LATIN 202   15 Points
Latin Literary Texts 2B
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or 200 or 201 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LATIN 203   15 Points
Latin Literary Texts 2C
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: LATIN 201

LATIN 204   15 Points
Latin Literary Texts 2D
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: LATIN 202

LATIN 205   15 Points
Special Topic: Latin Texts
Study of literary texts in Latin.
Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

LATIN 300   15 Points
Advanced Language Study Part 1
The structure and use of the Latin language including the use of non-classical Latin.
Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

LATIN 301   15 Points
Latin Literary Texts 3A
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

LATIN 302   15 Points
Latin Literary Texts 3B
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

LATIN 305   15 Points
Directed Study
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

LATIN 310   15 Points
Advanced Language Study Part 2
An advanced analytical study of Latin; translation.
Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LATIN 707   30 Points
LATIN 707A   15 Points
LATIN 707B   15 Points
Selected Latin Texts 1
Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.
To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 707 A and B, or LATIN 707

LATIN 709   30 Points
LATIN 709A   15 Points
LATIN 709B   15 Points
Directed Study
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Graduate Adviser.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 709 A and B, or LATIN 709

LATIN 714   15 Points
LATIN 714A   7.5 Points
LATIN 714B   7.5 Points
Translation Portfolio: Latin to English
A learning portfolio which may include practical exercises in translation, comparative study of different translations of one or more Latin authors, stylistic analysis, or study of the translation history of one or more Latin texts.
Restriction: LATIN 700
To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 714 A and B, or LATIN 714

LATIN 792	**45 Points**
LATIN 792A	**22.5 Points**
LATIN 792B	**22.5 Points**

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 792 A and B, or LATIN 792

LATIN 794A	**45 Points**
LATIN 794B	**45 Points**

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Latin with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 794 A and B

LATIN 796A	**60 Points**
LATIN 796B	**60 Points**

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Latin with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 796 A and B

LATIN 797A	**60 Points**
LATIN 797B	**60 Points**

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 797 A and B

Latin American Studies

Stage I

LATINAM 101   **15 Points**
Introductory Portuguese Language
An introduction to spoken and written language, for students with no prior background in the language or limited fluency.

Stage II

LATINAM 200   **15 Points**
Special Topic: Latin American Icons
An examination of the ways in which Latin America, as a place and a people, has served as a site of otherness and exoticism, providing an economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial and neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process.
Prerequisite: 30 points from BA courses or 15 points from BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: LATINAM 306

LATINAM 201   **15 Points**
Latin American History and Culture Through Film
A journey through five moments of Latin American history and culture, from its creation as a region imagined through the gaze of colonialism, through the development of an independent, revolutionary Third Cinema, to the present when globalisation is critiqued from the periphery.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, 112, MEDIA 101, SPANISH 103, 105, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378, or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: LATINAM 303

LATINAM 202   **15 Points**
Study Abroad (Latin America)
A minimum of four weeks of study at an overseas institution approved by the Spanish and Latin American Study Abroad Adviser.
Prerequisite: Programme Coordinator approval

LATINAM 210   **15 Points**
Visual Cultures and Industries in Latin America
Follows transformations in Latin American visual cultures and culture industries since the 1930s, from the liberal to the neoliberal era. Throughout this history, who controls visual media production and how does this control relate to democracy? Have recent alliances between Indigenous groups and social movements to introduce new Media Laws successfully widened participation and challenged corporate media ownership?
Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses or approval of Programme Coordinator
Restriction: LATINAM 310

LATINAM 216   **15 Points**
Music, Politics and Social Change
A theorised study of the history of twentieth-century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 103, 105, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: LATINAM 301, SPANISH 216

Stage III

LATINAM 301   **15 Points**
Music, Politics and Social Change
A theorised study of the history of twentieth-century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 202, 306, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: LATINAM 216, SPANISH 216

LATINAM 302   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 202, 306

LATINAM 303   **15 Points**
Latin American History and Culture through Film
A journey through five moments of Latin American history and culture, from its creation as a region imagined through the gaze of colonialism, through the development of an independent, revolutionary Third Cinema, to the present when globalisation is critiqued from the periphery.
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 216, 301, SPANISH 202, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: LATINAM 201

LATINAM 304   **15 Points**
Study Abroad (Latin America)
A minimum of four weeks of study at an overseas institution approved by the Spanish and Latin American Study Abroad Adviser.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from the BA schedule or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LATINAM 306   **15 Points**
Latin American Icons: The Political Economy of Otherness
An examination of the ways in which Latin America, as a place and a people, has served as a site of otherness and exoticism providing economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial and

neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process.
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, SPANISH 201, 202, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: SPANISH 306, 729

LATINAM 310   15 Points
Visual Cultures and Industries
Follows transformations in Latin American visual cultures and culture industries since the 1930s, from the liberal to the neoliberal era. Throughout this history, who controls visual media production and how does this control relate to democracy? Have recent alliances between Indigenous groups and social movements to introduce new Media Laws successfully widened participation and challenged corporate media ownership?
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in BA courses or approval of Programme Coordinator
Restriction: LATINAM 210

LATINAM 320   15 Points
Latin American Knowledges
An examination of new knowledges produced in Latin America that have influenced socio-political theory and global epistemological paradigms but are subalternised as art, culture, or politics. Therefore this course will examine the link between theory and practice in the creation of new knowledge.
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, POLITICS 234, SOCIOL 210, SPANISH 202, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: SPANISH 720

LATINAM 325   15 Points
First Nations in Latin America
Analysis of the representation of first nations of Latin America in the context of struggles for self-determination under colonialism and in modern nation-states. Topics include: Latin American indigeneity, indigenous belief systems and mestizaje, nineteenth-century genocidal wars and foundational fictions celebrating modernisation, testimonials, written and visual texts of the last decade. Focuses on the study of self-representation and the role of mediators.
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, SPANISH 201, 202, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: SPANISH 306, 725, 729

LATINAM 350   15 Points
Directed Reading and Research
Supervised research projects.
Prerequisite: 75 points in Latin American Studies at Stages I and II, and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Linguistics

Stage I

LINGUIST 100   15 Points
Introduction to Linguistics
An introduction to the main areas of linguistics: the production and function of sounds in language (phonetics and phonology), word structure and word formation (morphology), the principles of grammar through a study of sentence structure (syntax), and various aspects of meaning (semantics). The course is a self-contained introduction and assumes no prior knowledge of linguistics or language study.
Restriction: LINGUIST 103

LINGUIST 101   15 Points
LINGUIST 101G   15 Points
Language, Mind and Society
A survey of three areas: the interaction between language structure and use on the one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics); the relationship between linguistic and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics); and the inter-relationship of language and other cognitive structures, especially as it is revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

Stage II

LINGUIST 200   15 Points
Syntax
Continues on from LINGUIST 100 or 103 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical system.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103

LINGUIST 201   15 Points
Phonetics and Phonology
Includes a survey of speech sounds in the world's languages, an overview of speech production and perception, and an introduction to how these sounds are organised into language. Includes a practical component in which theories are applied to language data.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103

LINGUIST 203   15 Points
Applied English Grammar
Covers the different types of sentences in English, with special attention to the relationship between grammar and meaning, tense, aspect and voice; their roles in texts, such as foregrounding, backgrounding and highlighting information, and introducing new information. Students will be shown how to distinguish standard and non-standard varieties of written English, and how to judge if written sentences are effective, appropriate and grammatical.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I

LINGUIST 206   15 Points
Semantics and Pragmatics
An introduction to a wide range of issues of contemporary relevance to the study of meaning. The semantics part includes topics in structural, truth-conditional and cognitive semantics. The pragmatics part covers some of the basic topics in pragmatics.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103
Restriction: LINGUIST 302

LINGUIST 207   15 Points
English Language to 1900
Introduction to the history of the English language from its origins to 1900, with an emphasis on the development of sound changes, grammar, words and meanings in sociocultural and historical contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points in English or Linguistics
Restriction: ENGLISH 203

LINGUIST 208   15 Points
Special Topic

LINGUIST 209   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

LINGUIST 300   15 Points
Advanced Syntax
A continuation of LINGUIST 200. Examines selected topics, such as syntactic dependencies, movement, grammatical relations, phrase structure, typology and universals.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200

LINGUIST 301   15 Points
Advanced Phonology
A continuation of LINGUIST 201, introducing a more theoretical approach to phonology including distinctive feature theory, syllable theory, metrical phonology, autosegmental phonology and lexical phonology. Issues are explored in the context of a constraint-based approach to phonology. Includes a practical component in which theories are applied to language data.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 201

LINGUIST 305   15 Points
Child Language Acquisition
Examines the patterns and mechanisms by which children acquire knowledge of their native language and assesses a number of current theories which have been developed to explain the process.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200 or 201 or 203

LINGUIST 308   15 Points
Language Change
Introduces long-term historical trends, types of language change, language families and comparative reconstruction.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200, 201
Restriction: LINGUIST 202

LINGUIST 310   15 Points
Linguistics Essays Course
Students undertake supervised research.
Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head or nominee

LINGUIST 311   15 Points
Special Topic

LINGUIST 314   15 Points
Special Topic

LINGUIST 315   15 Points
Special Topic

LINGUIST 320   15 Points
Topics in Pragmatics
Pragmatics is the systematic study of language in use and is a rapidly developing discipline in linguistics. This course will give a critical survey of the central topics and the latest developments of pragmatics. The domain of pragmatics, implicature, presupposition, speech act and deixis will be among the issues dealt with in individual lectures.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100

LINGUIST 322   15 Points
Middle English: Language and Change
A study of the origins, development and influences on English until around 1500.
Prerequisite: 15 points from LINGUIST 200, 201, ENGLISH 203

LINGUIST 324   15 Points
Morphology
Provides an overview of linguistic morphology and the various strategies of word formation across languages. Theories such as Distributed Morphology, Lexical Phonology and Morphology, Lexeme-Based Morphology, Prosodic Morphology, and Word Syntax will be discussed, and the course will include a practical component in which these theories are applied to language data.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LINGUIST 700   15 Points
Directed Study

LINGUIST 701   15 Points
Special Topic

LINGUIST 704   15 Points
Special Topic

LINGUIST 705   15 Points
Field Methods: Phonetics and Phonology
Students analyse the structure of an unfamiliar language, focusing on phonetics and phonology. The language studied in LINGUIST 705 and 706 may be the same in any given academic year.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 201 and either LINGUIST 300 or 313
Restriction: LINGUIST 707

LINGUIST 706   15 Points
Field Methods: Morpho-syntax
Students analyse the structure of an unfamiliar language, focusing on morphosyntax. The language studied in LINGUIST 705 and 706 may be the same in any given academic year.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 201 and either LINGUIST 300 or 313
Restriction: LINGUIST 707

LINGUIST 709   15 Points
Linguistic Research
Research methods and practices in Linguistics, which provides students with skills necessary for carrying out linguistic research. In addition to practicum sessions students will propose, develop and complete an independent research project.

LINGUIST 720   15 Points
Functional-typological Syntax
Cross-linguistic examination of selected topics, such as lexical categories, passives, transitivity, serial verb constructions, head-marking and dependent-marking, and iconicity. Consideration will be given both to differences among languages and to recurrent patterns.

LINGUIST 721   15 Points
Formal Syntax
Formal theories of syntax, generative grammar, and current topics of interest to students. This could include: LFG, Minimalism, the DP analysis, theories of argument structure, and/or formal models of language processing.

LINGUIST 722   15 Points
Phonology
A range of topics from the field of non-linear phonology, including autosegmental phonology, syllable theory, feature geometry and CV phonology.

LINGUIST 724   15 Points
Semantics and Pragmatics
Deals with a wide range of issues in semantics and especially pragmatics. Topics may include implicature, presupposition, speech act, deixis, reference, pragmatics and cognition, pragmatics and semantics, and pragmatics and syntax.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 206 or 302, or equivalent

LINGUIST 731   15 Points
Historical Linguistics
Current topics in historical linguistics, such as: theories of change in sound systems; syntactic change and syntactic reconstruction; grammaticalisation; distant genetic relationships and comparative methods.

LINGUIST 736   15 Points
Issues in Advanced Morphology
Focuses on competing theoretical models of morphology and includes application of one theory in an extended analysis.

LINGUIST 739   15 Points
Directed Study
Directed reading and individual study course designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research.

LINGUIST 743   15 Points
Special Topic

LINGUIST 790   30 Points
LINGUIST 790A   15 Points
LINGUIST 790B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 790 A and B, or LINGUIST 790

LINGUIST 791   60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

LINGUIST 792   45 Points
LINGUIST 792A   22.5 Points
LINGUIST 792B   22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 792 A and B, or LINGUIST 792

LINGUIST 793A   45 Points
LINGUIST 793B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 793 A and B

LINGUIST 796A   60 Points
LINGUIST 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 796 A and B

Logic and Computation

Stage II

LOGICOMP 201   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

LOGICOMP 300   15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

LOGICOMP 301   15 Points
Philosophy and Computation
Covers a range of issues arising from the engagement of philosophy and computer science. Topics include the nature of computation, the limits of computation, and philosophical problems facing Artificial Intelligence.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 120, and PHIL 216 or 222

LOGICOMP 302   15 Points
Special Topic

LOGICOMP 399   15 Points
Capstone: Logic and Computation
Potential topics relate logic and computation, and their roles in modern information society. Topics and reading material are introduced before students pick topics, to work alone or in small teams. The topics will be chosen to be accessible to all participants, thereby fostering interaction and interdisciplinary collaboration.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Logic and Computation

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LOGICOMP 701   15 Points
Directed Studies
Supervised research studies in an area of logic and computation.

LOGICOMP 702   15 Points
Special Topic

LOGICOMP 703   15 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research studies in an area of logic and computation.

LOGICOMP 704   15 Points
Special Topic

LOGICOMP 705   15 Points
Special Topic

LOGICOMP 782   30 Points
LOGICOMP 782A   15 Points
LOGICOMP 782B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: LOGICOMP 780, 788
To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 782 A and B, or LOGICOMP 782

LOGICOMP 796A   60 Points
LOGICOMP 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Logic and Computation with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 796 A and B

Media and Screen Studies

Stage I

MEDIA 101   15 Points
Film Studies
An introduction to the feature film and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of significant films, from 1915 to the present, are explored in detail. The aim is to develop a historical perspective, an awareness of film-making as an art and an interest in the relationship between films and society, including debates about race, gender, censorship.

MEDIA 102   15 Points
Media and Culture
Examines popular media texts, genres, audiences and industries, reflecting on how they influence our notions of self and society. Draws on case studies from a range of popular media, from film and television to comics, games, popular music, social media and advertising. Fosters critical perspectives on media as vehicles for cultural

meaning, alongside strategies for crafting personal and collective narratives.

Stage II

MEDIA 202   15 Points
Hollywood and its Others
An investigation of Hollywood's interactions with European and Asian cinema, with a particular focus on its industrial, aesthetic and cultural aspects. Students will gain a historical understanding of Hollywood cinema and how its relationships with other film cultures have shaped the dynamics of global cinema.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed, or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: MEDIA 307

MEDIA 212   15 Points
Video Games: Theory and Culture
A study of video games as a new media form situated in the broader context of media theory and history. Considers video gaming as an industry, as a leisure activity, and as a site of aesthetic and narrative innovation. The course examines what makes video games a distinctive media form.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed, or 30 points in Communication
Restriction: MEDIA 328

MEDIA 213   15 Points
Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand
Traces a thematic history of filmmaking in Aotearoa New Zealand from the mid-1980s until the present. Locates a range of films in their historical, social and political contexts by concentrating on issues that arise for a small nation defined by indigenous and settler relations, immigration and globalisation.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed
Restriction: MEDIA 313

MEDIA 214   15 Points
Social Media
Addresses issues related to the use of social media and considers in particular the influence of new media corporations such as Facebook, as well as platforms like Twitter, SnapChat, Tinder and YouTube. Explores our cultural practices and social rituals in relation to these peer-to-peer, one-to-many media technologies, and examines this revolution in the media landscape.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed, or 30 points in Communication
Restriction: COMMS 204, MEDIA 314

MEDIA 216   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed

MEDIA 217   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed

MEDIA 218   15 Points
Popular Music on Screens
Explores relationships between popular music and visual media, such as film, television and online media. Includes analysis of documentaries, feature films, TV shows, music videos and social media platforms. Themes include stardom, fandom, songs, dancing, music genres, technologies and industries. Texts are situated in debates about music media and power relations marked by class, gender, sexuality, race and ethnicity.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies, or ANTHRO 106, and 30 points passed
Restriction: MEDIA 323

MEDIA 220   15 Points
Mockumentary and Docu-Genres
Considers the development of mockumentary and fakery in relation to documentary genres. Introduces students to basic concepts related to documentary realism and then explores a range of film and television examples that refer to, subvert, and problematise notions of visible evidence and factuality.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed
Restriction: MEDIA 316

MEDIA 221   15 Points
Action Films
Investigates action films as a genre and a "spectacle" in world cinema. Considers the aesthetic qualities of the genre and its interaction with the wider context. Issues studied include the relationship between conventions and inventions, the combination of visual and aural spectacle, as well as how identity is articulated through the discourse of nation, gender, ethnicity, age and the landscape.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed
Restriction: MEDIA 315

MEDIA 222   15 Points
Comics and Visual Narrative
Explores the medium of comics both as an expression of popular culture and as a visual language. Beginning with a history of sequential graphic narrative, the course considers issues around the legitimacy of a popular art form and means of story-telling, as well as the problem of censorship that dominated comics culture especially in the 1950s.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History or Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed, or 30 points in Communication or Transnational Culture and Creative Practice
Restriction: MEDIA 327

MEDIA 227   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies, and 30 points passed

MEDIA 229   15 Points
Recorded Music and Media Formats
Cultural studies of the sounds and significance of popular recorded music through the media formats in which it has been manufactured, distributed and consumed. Provides a critical introduction to the role of technologies and industries, studios and producers, musicians, music scenes and everyday listening in relation to vinyl records, radio, cassettes, CDs, the MP3 and streaming music.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies or ANTHRO 106, and 30 points passed
Restriction: MEDIA 331

MEDIA 231   15 Points
Eco/media
Eco/media introduces students to the increasingly important and varied role that nature, environment, and ecology play in media, film, and television studies. Students explore how environmentalism is communicated through various media, how the mediation of flora, fauna and the

earth's atmosphere offers powerful new insights into media texts, and how media production and consumption can be analysed using ecological frameworks.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed, or 30 points in Communication or Global Environment and Sustainable Development
Restriction: MEDIA 332

MEDIA 233   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies, and 30 points passed

MEDIA 235   15 Points
Visual Culture
Visual culture is not just part of our everyday lives, it is our everyday lives. This course introduces students to the practices, technologies and knowledges through which visual imagery is constructed and how it circulates. It provides students with the tools for analysing and communicating with various kinds of visual images and objects.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies or Art History, and 30 points passed
Restriction: COMMS 302, MEDIA 335

MEDIA 236   15 Points
Horror Media
Explores horror's aesthetic, experiential, and political dimensions, investigating why and how it has persisted as one of popular culture's most vigorous and influential genres. Closely considers a range of classic and contemporary films, TV shows and video games, confronting questions of power, affect, mediation and representation.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies, and 30 points passed
Restriction: MEDIA 336

MEDIA 237   15 Points
Visualising Screen Stories
Investigates the conceptual and practical dimensions of creating visual stories for screen. Encourages students to explore aesthetic principles from film history and visual culture by using the basic tools of contemporary digital media. Students will develop screenplays, storyboards and lookbooks, and work collaboratively to create short smartphone films.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies, and 30 points passed
Restriction: SCREEN 201, MEDIA 337

MEDIA 238   15 Points
Creating Advertising: Text, Image, Story
Explores the connections between visual expression, cinematic storytelling and commercial persuasion. Students analyse promotional posters, advertising copy and video-based advertisements before creating their own persuasive media projects. This course offers a thorough introduction to advertising strategies and industrial practices, and develops students' skills in promotional messaging and audiovisual storytelling.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies, and 30 points passed
Restriction: COMMS 309, MEDIA 338

MEDIA 241   15 Points
Writing Screen Stories
Focuses on the fundamentals and principles of dramatic writing for screen. Encourages students to explore narrative strategies from film and television to understand the mechanics of screen stories and to write meaningful screenplays in their own voice.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Media and Screen Studies and 30 points passed
Restriction: MEDIA 341

Stage III

MEDIA 307   15 Points
Hollywood and its Others
An investigation of Hollywood's interactions with European and Asian cinema, with a particular focus on its industrial, aesthetic, and cultural aspects. Students will gain a historical understanding of Hollywood cinema and how its relationships with other film cultures have shaped the dynamics of global cinema.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: MEDIA 202

MEDIA 313   15 Points
Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand
Traces a thematic history of filmmaking in Aotearoa New Zealand from the mid-1980s until the present. Locates a range of films in their historical, social and political contexts by concentrating on issues that arise for a small nation defined by indigenous and settler relations, immigration and globalisation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: MEDIA 213

MEDIA 314   15 Points
Social Media
Addresses issues related to the use of social media and considers in particular the influence of new media corporations such as Facebook, as well as platforms like Twitter, SnapChat, Tinder and YouTube. Explores our cultural practices and social rituals in relation to these peer-to-peer, one-to-many media technologies, and examines this revolution in the media landscape.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Communication or Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: COMMS 204, MEDIA 214

MEDIA 315   15 Points
Action Films
Investigates action films as a genre and a "spectacle" in world cinema. Considers the aesthetic qualities of the genre and its interaction with the wider context. Issues studied include the relationship between conventions and inventions, the combination of visual and aural spectacle, as well as how identity is articulated through the discourse of nation, gender, ethnicity, age and the landscape.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: MEDIA 221

MEDIA 316   15 Points
Mockumentary and Docu-Genres
Considers the development of mockumentary and fakery in relation to documentary genres. Introduces students to basic concepts related to documentary realism and then explores a range of film and television examples that refer to, subvert, and problematise notions of visible evidence and factuality.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: MEDIA 220

MEDIA 323   15 Points
Popular Music on Screens
Explores relationships between popular music and

visual media, such as film, television and online media. Includes analysis of documentaries, feature films, TV shows, music videos and social media platforms. Themes include stardom, fandom, songs, dancing, music genres, technologies and industries. Texts are situated in debates about music media and power relations marked by class, gender, sexuality, race and ethnicity.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology or Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: MEDIA 218

MEDIA 327 15 Points
Comics and Visual Narrative
Explores the medium of comics both as an expression of popular culture and as a visual language. Beginning with a history of sequential graphic narrative, the course considers issues around the legitimacy of a popular art form and means of story-telling, as well as the problem of censorship that dominated comics culture especially in the 1950s.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Communication or Media and Screen Studies or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: MEDIA 222

MEDIA 328 15 Points
Video Games: Theory and Culture
A study of video games as a new media form situated in the broader context of media theory and history. Considers video gaming as an industry, as a leisure activity, and as a site of aesthetic and narrative innovation. The course examines what makes video games a distinctive media form.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Communication or Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: MEDIA 212

MEDIA 331 15 Points
Recorded Music and Media Formats
Cultural studies of the sounds and significance of popular recorded music through the media formats in which it has been manufactured, distributed and consumed. Provides a critical introduction to the role of technologies and industries, studios and producers, musicians, music scenes and everyday listening in relation to vinyl records, radio, cassettes, CDs, the MP3 and streaming music.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology or Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: MEDIA 229

MEDIA 332 15 Points
Eco/media
Eco/media introduces students to the increasingly important and varied role that nature, environment, and ecology play in media, film, and television studies. Students explore how environmentalism is communicated through various media, how the mediation of flora, fauna and the earth's atmosphere offers powerful new insights into media texts, and how media production and consumption can be analysed using ecological frameworks.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Communication or Global Environment and Sustainable Development or Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: MEDIA 231

MEDIA 333 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies

MEDIA 334 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies

MEDIA 335 15 Points
Visual Culture
Visual culture is not just part of our everyday lives, it is our everyday lives. This course introduces students to the practices, technologies and knowledges through which visual imagery is constructed and how it circulates. It provides students with the tools for analysing and communicating with various kinds of visual images and objects.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History or Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: COMMS 302, MEDIA 235

MEDIA 336 15 Points
Horror Media
Explores horror's aesthetic, experiential, and political dimensions, investigating why and how it has persisted as one of popular culture's most vigorous and influential genres. Closely considers a range of classic and contemporary films, TV shows and video games, confronting questions of power, affect, mediation and representation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: MEDIA 236

MEDIA 337 15 Points
Visualising Screen Stories
Investigates the conceptual and practical dimensions of creating visual stories for screen. Encourages students to explore aesthetic principles from film history and visual culture by using the basic tools of contemporary digital media. Students will develop screenplays, storyboards and lookbooks, and work collaboratively to create short smartphone films.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: SCREEN 201, MEDIA 237

MEDIA 338 15 Points
Creating Advertising: Text, Image, Story
Explores the connections between visual expression, cinematic storytelling and commercial persuasion. Students analyse promotional posters, advertising copy and video-based advertisements before going on to create their own persuasive media projects. This course offers a thorough introduction to advertising strategies and industrial practices, and develops students' skills in promotional messaging and audiovisual storytelling.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: COMMS 309, MEDIA 238

MEDIA 340 15 Points
Filmmaking
A hands-on exploration of the aesthetic and technical challenges of cinematic storytelling. Students are encouraged to reflect on filmmakers' creative strategies and pursue their own choices in relation to camera, sound, lighting and editing. This limited-entry course involves a blend of lectures and studio-based workshops, and emphasises the links between cinematic ideas and the practical techniques used to realise them.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: SCREEN 200, 302

MEDIA 341 15 Points
Writing Screen Stories
Focuses on the fundamentals and principles of dramatic writing for screen. Encourages students to explore narrative strategies from film and television to understand

the mechanics of screen stories and to write meaningful screenplays in their own voice.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Media and Screen Studies
Restriction: MEDIA 241

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MEDIA 713 30 Points
Media, Sound and Music
Interdisciplinary scholarship on sound and music media. Topics include: listening and soundscapes; noise/music; popular culture; the politics of sound and music; audio technologies; affect, feelings and emotions; identities; stardom, celebrity and fandom; voices; material cultures; audiovisual media; social media; and the political economy of music.

MEDIA 715 30 Points
Visualising Difference
Critically examines the representation of racial and ethnic difference in cinema and broadcast television. This course explores and discusses how difference has been conceptualised in colonial, post-colonial, and multicultural frameworks using examples from the USA, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand.

MEDIA 716 30 Points
Love in/Loving the Cinema
Critically examines the theme of love in the cinema. Looks at why the love story has been such a staple of movie narratives and what films can teach us about love. Also explores the nature of the love of cinema itself, cinephilia.

MEDIA 717 30 Points
Ubiquitous Media
Ubiquitous computing has led to an increasingly mediatised world known as the 'Internet of things'. With the increased use of tags and sensors, the development of smart environments means that communication and information media increasingly shape our world and define our relations with others. This interdisciplinary course interrogates the philosophical, social and political implications of the move from software to 'everyware'.

MEDIA 726 30 Points
Directed Study

MEDIA 729 30 Points
Film Evil
Explores the theme of evil in the cinema. What films can teach about evil and why it is that conceptions of evil - its nature and source as well as distinctions between natural and moral evil - have formed so much of the subject matter of cinema. The course also considers the proposition that some films may themselves be evil.

MEDIA 741 30 Points
Time and the Moving Image
Explores how moving images mediate our experience of time, from the actualités of early cinema to video games and digital special effects. Addresses the representation and articulation of time across documentary and narrative cinema, experimental film and video, television and new media, with reference to key concepts in philosophy and media theory.

MEDIA 742 15 Points
Directed Study

MEDIA 743 30 Points
Chinese Film Genres
Explores the evolution of major film genres of the Chinese-language cinemas (i.e., cinemas of mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and the Chinese diaspora). Investigates the formal styles of such genres as melodrama, youth, avant-garde, and documentary as well as how the changing styles reflect some big issues of sociocultural significances.

MEDIA 746 30 Points
Special Topic: Žižek Through Hitchcock
Slavoj Žižek is known for elaborating psychoanalytic and Marxist theory through the use of film and popular culture. In this course we shall read Alfred Hitchcock's films and Žižek's idiosyncratic citation of them to develop a theory of Žižek's own work. To achieve this, each lesson looks at a film by Hitchcock and explores a key aspect of Žižek's ideas.

MEDIA 748 30 Points
Special Topic: Documentary Making
A hands-on production course in which students produce, direct and edit a 9-12 minute documentary. Emphasis is placed on learning technical and craft aspects of documentary-making informed by the rich and varied tradition of the genre. Students are also required to analyse a series of influential documentaries screened as part of the course.
Restriction: SCREEN 713, COMMS 713

MEDIA 781 30 Points
Research Project - Level 9

MEDIA 792 45 Points
MEDIA 792A 22.5 Points
MEDIA 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIA 792 A and B, or MEDIA 792

MEDIA 793 60 Points
MEDIA 793A 30 Points
MEDIA 793B 30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIA 793 A and B, or MEDIA 793

MEDIA 796A 60 Points
MEDIA 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIA 796 A and B

MEDIA 797A 60 Points
MEDIA 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Comprises both a creative and a written component.
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIA 797 A and B

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MUSEUMS 700 15 Points
Exhibiting Cultures: International
Investigates the presentation of cultures in museums, art galleries and other sites globally, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international and indigenous practice, as well as

regional examples from Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.
Restriction: ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 701, 703, 704

MUSEUMS 701	15 Points

Indigenous People and Museums
An examination of key museological issues in relation to indigenous peoples, with a particular focus on Māori, Pacific, Aboriginal, Inuit and Native American communities.
Restriction: ARTHIST 730, MUSEUMS 703

MUSEUMS 702	15 Points

Inside the Museum
Provides a foundation in the best practices, critical issues, and the future of museology and introduces students to a variety of museum collection-based activities through experiential education at the Auckland War Memorial Museum/Tāmaki Paenga Hira.

MUSEUMS 704	30 Points
MUSEUMS 704A	15 Points
MUSEUMS 704B	15 Points

Exhibiting Cultures
Investigates the presentation of cultures in museums, art galleries and other sites globally, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international and indigenous practice as well as regional examples from Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.
Restriction: ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 700, 701, 703, 705
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 704 A and B, or MUSEUMS 704

MUSEUMS 705	15 Points

Exhibiting Cultures: Māori and Indigenous
An examination of key museological issues in relation to indigenous peoples, with a particular focus on Māori, Pacific, Aboriginal, Inuit and Native American communities.
Restriction: ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 701, 703, 704

MUSEUMS 706	15 Points

Special Topic

MUSEUMS 750	15 Points

Museums Past and Present
The rise of collecting and early museums in Europe and their development in the twentieth century, with an emphasis on art galleries.
Restriction: ARTHIST 718

MUSEUMS 751	30 Points

Special Topic

MUSEUMS 760	15 Points

Directed Study
A directed reading and individual study course or research project to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.

MUSEUMS 761	30 Points
MUSEUMS 761A	15 Points
MUSEUMS 761B	15 Points

Directed Study
A directed reading and individual study course or research project to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 761 A and B, or MUSEUMS 761

MUSEUMS 780	30 Points
MUSEUMS 780A	15 Points
MUSEUMS 780B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 780 A and B, or MUSEUMS 780

MUSEUMS 792	45 Points
MUSEUMS 792A	22.5 Points
MUSEUMS 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 792 A and B, or MUSEUMS 792

MUSEUMS 793	60 Points

Dissertation - Level 9

MUSEUMS 796A	60 Points
MUSEUMS 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Museums and Cultural Heritage with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 796 A and B

MUSEUMS 797A	60 Points
MUSEUMS 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 797 A and B

Māori Studies

Stage I

MĀORI 101	15 Points
MĀORI 101G	15 Points

Introduction to Written Māori
An introduction to listening, reading, writing and translation techniques used in the composition, reading and understanding of basic Māori. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MĀORI 103	15 Points
MĀORI 103G	15 Points

Introduction to Spoken Māori
An introduction to spoken Māori for those with no previous knowledge of the language. Concentrates on the acquisition of aural and oral skills, developing the ability to understand and speak Māori.
Restriction: MĀORI 106. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MĀORI 104	15 Points

Reo Tuatahi Kōrero 1
The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This course is intended for students with a good command of Māori. He akoranga rumaki reo Māori tēnei, ka mutu, he akoranga ā-wānanga.
Restriction: MĀORI 103, 106

MĀORI 130	15 Points
MĀORI 130G	15 Points

Te Ao Māori: The Māori World
An introduction to Māori analyses of topics that are often

discussed and sometimes controversial, and that continue to shape contemporary life in New Zealand. Topics include aspects of world view, philosophy and social organisation; the Declaration of Independence, the Treaty of Waitangi and European immigration; and contemporary issues including Treaty claims, ownership of the foreshore and seabed and constitutional issues.

MĀORI 131   15 Points
Te Taumata Ngaio: Te Reo 1
An introduction to te reo Māori for University of Auckland staff members with little or no previous knowledge of the language. This course concentrates on the acquisition of written, aural, and oral skills, with a particular focus on te reo Māori for professional contexts, developing the ability to understand and speak Māori, with confidence and competence.
Restriction: MĀORI 103, 106. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed. Available to University of Auckland staff only.

MĀORI 190   15 Points
Kapa Haka 1
An introductory course for beginners or others who have only a minimal knowledge of traditional and contemporary Māori performing arts. The course is strongly practical. It will stress the fundamentals of performance and the various social, cultural and political settings that give it meaning.

Stage II

MĀORI 200   15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic: Māori Health and Wellbeing
Draws on critical and ecological approaches to examine Māori health and its contribution to understanding the challenges and impacts of poverty, inequality, racism, discrimination, privilege and power for Māori health across Aotearoa. This course covers topics relevant to students who wish to draw upon Māori health in applied settings and research whilst working responsibly with Māori and other indigenous peoples.

MĀORI 201   15 Points
Whakatakoto Reo Tuarua / Intermediate Written Māori
Follows on from MĀORI 101. Techniques in listening, reading, writing and translation are further developed.
Prerequisite: MĀORI 101 or 105
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MĀORI 202   15 Points
Decolonising the Screen in Aotearoa
An in-depth examination of the socio-cultural and political impact of New Zealand films foregrounding Māori, both in front of and especially, behind the camera. The course looks primarily at how Māori filmmakers have used cinema as a means to reassert cultural identity and tino rangatiratanga, from its activist beginnings during the Māori Cultural Renaissance in the 1980s, to the present.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: MĀORI 303

MĀORI 203   15 Points
Intermediate Spoken Māori
Continuing the development of language skills that will facilitate students' own communicative ability.
Prerequisite: MĀORI 103 or 131
Restriction: MĀORI 206. May not be taken if a more advanced

language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MĀORI 204   15 Points
Reo Tuarua Kōrero II
Kua tārewahia tēnei pepa mo ngā Raukura Kura Kaupapa/ Wharekura me ērā kua eke ki te taumata NCEA Level 3. He pepa mō te tauira e makere nei te reo i te arero, he akoranga rumaki reo Māori hoki. This course is for advanced speakers of te reo who have completed kura kaupapa, wharekura or NCEA Level.
Prerequisite: MĀORI 302 or approval by Te Reo Māori Advisor

MĀORI 230   15 Points
Te Ao Hurihuri / Te Tiriti o Waitangi
Follows on from MĀORI 130, examining aspects of traditional Māori society that continue to challenge and mould contemporary life in New Zealand. Topics are covered from a Māori perspective and include the Treaty of Waitangi, the role of the churches in colonisation, language loss and revitalisation, the modern protest movements and the influence of the issues raised on Māori-Pākehā relations.
Prerequisite: MĀORI 130 or 60 points passed

MĀORI 233   15 Points
Tikanga Ancestral Ways
Examines tikanga (ancestral ways of living) and how these have changed since the arrival of Māori in Aotearoa. Beginning with topics of contemporary interest such as land use, the sea, kinship, gender relations, justice, health and economics, this course will trace the patterns of ancestral life, explore historical debates and reflect upon possible futures.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: MĀORI 396

MĀORI 270   15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MĀORI 271   15 Points
Māori and the Media / Te Ao Pāho
Examines the interrelationship between Māori and media. The course falls into two main strands: the representation of Māori and te ao Māori across a range of mainstream media, both historic and contemporary, and media made by Māori, for both a general audience and for a Māori audience. The course will draw on theories of political economy, postcolonialism and Kaupapa Māori.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: MĀORI 370

MĀORI 292   15 Points
Kapa Haka 2
Examines traditional and contemporary Māori performing arts and covers all aspects of Māori performance including whakaeke (entry), waiata mōteatea, waiata-ā-ringa (action song), poi, haka, whakawātea (exit). There is a strong practical element to the course as well as an analysis of social, cultural and political contexts of the songs and performance.
Prerequisite: MĀORI 190

Stage III

MĀORI 301   15 Points
Reo Māori Tuhituhi
Follows on from MĀORI 201. Advances skills and techniques in listening, reading, writing and translation. Examines the preservation of oral traditions including grammatical

analysis and practical exercises in transcription and translation.
Prerequisite: MĀORI 201

MĀORI 302   15 Points
Reo Māori Kōrero
Ko tēnei te pepa whakaohoohoo ake i ngā tau ka taha. Ko te whainga, ko te whanake i ngā ture whakatakotoranga o te Reo Māori, mai i ngā tuhinga me ngā kōrero Māori kia pai ai te puta mai o te kōrero. Mai anō hoki i ngā tuhinga Māori, ka atā tirohia te ao o te Māori, te ātaahuatanga o te whakaahuatanga mai o te kōrero i roto i te Reo Māori.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MĀORI 203, 204, 206

MĀORI 303   15 Points
Decolonising the Screen in Aotearoa
An in-depth examination of the socio-cultural and political impact of New Zealand films foregrounding Māori, both in front of and especially, behind the camera. The course looks primarily at how Māori filmmakers have used cinema as a means to reassert cultural identity and tino rangatiratanga, from its activist beginnings during the Māori Cultural Renaissance in the 1980s, to the present.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: MĀORI 202

MĀORI 304   15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MĀORI 320   15 Points
Mātauranga: Māori Knowledge
Explores the various facets of knowledge. This includes genealogy - cosmic, theogenic and anthropogenic (whakapapa), traditional songs (mōteatea), proverbs (whakataukī). The aim is to help develop an understanding of a Māori world view and a te ao mārama paradigm through studying Māori epistemology.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MĀORI 201, 203, 206 or 30 points at Stage II

MĀORI 330   15 Points
Te Ao Hōu / Contemporary Māori Issues
An examination of contemporary issues and debates around Māori identity as indigenous peoples in the twenty-first century. Various aspects of Māori political, cultural, social and economic development in the twenty-first century will be discussed.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

MĀORI 335   15 Points
Mana Taketake / Indigenous Sovereignty and Public Policy
Examines the nature of the claims that indigenous minorities are making and the political strategies that they use to pursue their self-determining agendas in both domestic and international arenas. Concepts of indigenous and human rights, redistributive justice and others are discussed and explored in relation to contemporary demands of some indigenous peoples.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

MĀORI 370   15 Points
Māori and the Media / Te Ao Pāho
Examines the interrelationship between Māori and media. The course falls into two main strands: the representation of Māori and te ao Māori across a range of mainstream media, both historic and contemporary, and media made by Māori, for both a general audience and for a Māori audience. The course will draw on theories of political economy, postcolonialism and Kaupapa Māori.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II in any subject
Restriction: MĀORI 271

MĀORI 393   15 Points
Kapa Haka 3
Advances the lessons learned in MĀORI 292. The practical aspects of performance remain paramount while the range is extended to cover in much greater depth and detail, ancient waiata, various forms and styles of haka and poi, leading into contemporary song, dance and choral works; analysis of the social, cultural and political issues that have inspired historical and contemporary works.
Prerequisite: MĀORI 292 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

MĀORI 394   15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

MĀORI 396   15 Points
Tikanga: Ancestral Ways
Examines tikanga (ancestral ways of living) and how these have changed since the first arrival of the ancestors of Māori in Aotearoa. Beginning with topics of contemporary interest such as land use, the sea, kinship, gender relations, justice, health and economics, this course will trace the patterns of ancestral life, explore historical debates and reflect upon possible futures.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: MĀORI 233

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MĀORI 700   30 Points
Reo Māori: Topic in Māori Language
An examination of developments in Māori and Polynesian language description, analysis and preservation over the past 50 years.

MĀORI 710   30 Points
Ngā Tuhituhi Māori: Māori Manuscript
Translation and analysis of nineteenth-century Māori manuscripts.

MĀORI 711   30 Points
Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho: Māori Oral Literature
Translation to English and analysis of texts derived from the oral tradition.

MĀORI 712   30 Points
Whakareo Kē: Translation of Māori Literature
Intensive practise in the translation of a variety of texts.

MĀORI 713   30 Points
Te Reo Tuku Iho
Advanced Māori language acquisition.

MĀORI 732   30 Points
Rangatiratanga
A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Māori and Pākehā and between Indigenous Peoples and coloniser States, in particular He Whakaputanga o te Rangatiratanga o Nū Tīreni, Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples.

MĀORI 733   30 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MĀORI 734 30 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MĀORI 740 30 Points
MĀORI 740A 15 Points
MĀORI 740B 15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Te Ao Māori: Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 740 A and B, or MĀORI 740

MĀORI 741 30 Points
Ngā Taonga Hanga: Taonga Māori
An extension of skills and research methods in material culture.

MĀORI 742 15 Points
MĀORI 742A 7.5 Points
MĀORI 742B 7.5 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 742 A and B, or MĀORI 742

MĀORI 743 30 Points
Tōrangapū / Issues in Māori Politics and Policy
An examination of selected issues in public policy and their impact on Māori development.

MĀORI 744 30 Points
Whakaora ai Te Reo Māori - Sociolinguistics
The study of language revival and revitalisation strategies for te reo Māori that have been informed by research, especially the work undertaken since the 1970s Māori renaissance.

MĀORI 748 15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MĀORI 749 15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MĀORI 750 15 Points
Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Study in Māori Studies
A directed reading and individual study course under supervision approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

MĀORI 785 45 Points
MĀORI 785A 22.5 Points
MĀORI 785B 22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 785 A and B, or MĀORI 785

MĀORI 790 30 Points
MĀORI 790A 15 Points
MĀORI 790B 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Students will design and develop a research project. They will become familiar with relevant methodological and ethical issues as well as designing and carrying out their research project.
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 790 A and B, or MĀORI 790

MĀORI 792A 22.5 Points
MĀORI 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 792 A and B

MĀORI 793 60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

MĀORI 796A 60 Points
MĀORI 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 796 A and B

MĀORI 797A 60 Points
MĀORI 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 797 A and B

Pacific Studies

Stage I

PACIFIC 100 15 Points
PACIFIC 100G 15 Points
Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds
Introduces students to Pacific Studies and the worlds of Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa (The Pacific). Through the study of taonga or cultural treasures drawn from specific cultures and societies, insights into Indigenous Pacific knowledges and practices are developed. Spanning deep history and the contemporary moment, this course provides a critical understanding of change in the Pacific over time and space.

PACIFIC 105 15 Points
The Contemporary Pacific
Explores the ways in which Pacific peoples frame their contemporary world in the context of globalisation. It also examines factors which shape contemporary Pacific life and popular culture as well as some of the challenges emanating from how Pacific peoples construct and make sense of their own and others' historical, political, socio-cultural, economic and religious worlds.

PACIFIC 110 15 Points
Pacific Music and Dance
Practical and theoretical introduction to performing cultures of the Pacific with emphasis on Polynesian cultures. Basic music and dance skills are taught in practical instruction. Consideration of commonalities and differences among Pacific cultures. Academic discussion of styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in Pacific cultures.

Stage II

PACIFIC 200 15 Points
Theorising Pacific Studies
Broadens and deepens knowledge of the Pacific and fosters critical understandings of how that knowledge is created. Focuses on Pacific approaches as they theorise Pacific Studies alongside other allied disciplines, identifies the influence of Pacific thinkers and refines thinking via the critical analysis of key debates.
Prerequisite: PACIFIC 100 or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses

PACIFIC 205 15 Points
Pacific Innovation and Sustainability
Examines innovation and sustainability of Pacific Peoples in the Pacific and within the Pacific communities of Aotearoa. Explores the adaptability and innovation of Pacific peoples to create sustainable communities that embody both traditional cultural values and identities, and are also

focused on future development, opportunity, mobility, and communal success.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 305

PACIFIC 206   15 Points
Pacific Youth: Contemporary Realities in the Pacific Region
Addresses critical contemporary issues for youth in the Pacific region with a particular emphasis on Aotearoa. Throughout this course, issues around health and wellbeing, identities (ethnic, spiritual, gender), education, climate change, artistic expressions, resilience, youth engagement and risk taking behaviours will be examined, and the impacts these have upon Pacific young peoples, their families and their communities will be explored.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 306

PACIFIC 207   15 Points
Topics in Pacific Arts
A survey of traditional Pacific art forms focusing specifically on their histories, significance and socio-cultural functioning within contemporary Pacific diasporas. Art forms covered in this course include Pacific architecture, body adornment, tapa (barkcloth), tivaevae (quilt-making), tatau (tattoo) and weaponry. This course will look at these art forms as part of dynamic living cultures within an ever changing, ever global Pacific. Issues addressed in this course include gender, power, ritual and the impact of new technologies on notions of tradition.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 308

PACIFIC 208   15 Points
Gender and the Pacific in a Globalising World
Gender affects the way identity, culture and wellbeing is experienced and navigated in the Pacific. Moreover, these processes are complicated by emerging cosmopolitanisms that impact gendered bodies, cultures, institutions, nations and states. This course examines the intersections of race, sex, biology, ableism, colonialism, nationality, politics and social movements in our constructions/understanding of gender in a Pacific and global context.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 307

PACIFIC 209   15 Points
Pacific Leadership: Navigators of Change
Pacific leadership has had profound effects on Pacific peoples, playing critical roles in how Pacific societies have responded to the forces of colonisation, Christianity and capitalism. The course will examine Pacific traditional leadership and contemporary leadership in areas such as politics, academia, education, the arts, sports and health, analysing changes and developments.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, or 15 points at Stage I in Education, Anthropology, History, or approval of Head of School or nominee
Restriction: PACIFIC 309

PACIFIC 210   15 Points
Pacific Music and Dance 2
Instruction in the intermediate music and dance forms of specific Pacific nations. Practical focus on acquisition of fundamental music and dance skills, for example songs, commands, gestures, posture, costumes, discussion of styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in the identified Pacific cultures.

Two-four music and dance items will normally be taught during the semester.
Prerequisite: PACIFIC 110 or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

PACIFIC 211   15 Points
Polynesian Warriors: Sport and Pacific Cultures
Sport has profoundly impacted Pacific peoples and cultures, playing critical roles in colonialism and education in the past, to migration and commercialisation in the present. Sport has changed Pacific cultures and been changed by Pacific cultures. Pacific cultural encounters with globalisation, race, capitalism, migration and public discourse will be explored through the experience of sport.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 311

PACIFIC 212   15 Points
Pacific Indigenous Literatures and Knowledges
Studies Pacific genres of oral literature in English translation. Genres include oratory, poetry, tales of creation, folk tales, and proverbs and sayings.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 312

PACIFIC 213   15 Points
Pacific Wellbeing: Empowering Dimensions
Examines empowering notions of Pacific wellbeing for Pacific individuals, families and communities. Students explore definitions of Pacific wellbeing and the cultural concepts, models, practices and worldviews that have enhanced the overall positive wellbeing experiences of Pacific peoples across the Pacific region.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 313

PACIFIC 214   15 Points
Pacific History: New Zealand in the Pacific from 1900
Explores the historical relationship between New Zealand and the Pacific from 1900 onwards. Traces the central importance of New Zealand in the history of the Pacific from the rise of New Zealand's colonial empire, through the world wars, and towards the movement for decolonisation. Examines the continually evolving place of New Zealand as a nation in the Pacific Ocean.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Pacific Studies or History and 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 314

PACIFIC 215   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 315

PACIFIC 216   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 316

Stage III

PACIFIC 300   15 Points
NZ-Born Pacific Identities
Explores the complex issues of growing up as NZ-born persons of Pacific descent. Examines how their dual or multiple identities affect and interact with their behaviours, priorities, social relationships and their concept of self. The course will use a cross-cultural perspective, exploring ethnic identities of other minorities. The concept of inter-generational ethnic identity will also be considered.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 304   15 Points
Advanced Pacific Studies
This is the 'capstone' course for the Pacific Studies major. It is particularly engaged with the theory and methods of Pacific Studies. Different modes of presenting Pacific Studies work, and their relevance for real world applications - from policy papers and briefings to NGO reports - are also explored. The central feature of the course is the large project to be completed by each student, which will combine knowledge taught in this course with original research.
Prerequisite: PACIFIC 200 and a minimum B– average at Stage II in Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 305   15 Points
Pacific Innovation and Sustainability
Examines innovation and sustainability of Pacific Peoples in the Pacific and within the Pacific communities of Aotearoa. Explores the adaptability and innovation of Pacific peoples to create sustainable communities that embody both traditional cultural values and identities, and are also focused on future development, opportunity, mobility, and communal success.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PACIFIC 205

PACIFIC 306   15 Points
Pacific Youth: Contemporary Realities in the Pacific Region
Addresses critical contemporary issues for youth in the Pacific region with a particular emphasis on Aotearoa. Throughout this course, issues around health and wellbeing, identities (ethnic, spiritual, gender), education, climate change, artistic expressions, resilience, youth engagement and risk taking behaviours will be examined, and the impacts these have upon Pacific young peoples, their families and their communities will be explored.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PACIFIC 206

PACIFIC 307   15 Points
Gender and the Pacific in a Globalising World
Gender affects the way identity, culture and wellbeing is experienced and navigated in the Pacific. Moreover, these processes are complicated by emerging cosmopolitanisms that impact gendered bodies, cultures, institutions, nations and states. This course examines the intersections of race, sex, biology, ableism, colonialism, nationality, politics and social movements in our constructions/understanding of gender in a Pacific and global context.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PACIFIC 208

PACIFIC 308   15 Points
Special Topic: Topics in Pacific Arts
A survey of traditional Pacific art forms focusing specifically on their histories, significance and socio-cultural functioning within contemporary Pacific diasporas. Art forms covered in this course include Pacific architecture, body adornment, tapa (barkcloth), tivaevae (quilt-making), tatau (tattoo) and weaponry. This course will look at these art forms as part of dynamic living cultures within an ever changing, ever global Pacific. Issues addressed in this course include gender, power, ritual and the impact of new technologies on notions of tradition.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PACIFIC 207

PACIFIC 309   15 Points
Pacific Leadership: Navigators of Change
Pacific leadership has had profound effects on Pacific peoples, playing critical roles in how Pacific societies have responded to the forces of colonisation, Christianity and capitalism. The course will examine Pacific traditional leadership and contemporary leadership in areas such as politics, academia, education, the arts, sports and health, analysing changes and developments.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies, Education, Anthropology, History, or approval of Head of School or nominee
Restriction: PACIFIC 209

PACIFIC 310   15 Points
Koneseti
Under supervision of instructors, students plan, rehearse, publicise and present a public song and dance performance. Repertoire selection, costuming, and rehearsal skills will be taught.
Prerequisite: PACIFIC 210 or 30 points at Stage II in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

PACIFIC 311   15 Points
Polynesian Warriors: Sport and Pacific Cultures
Sport has profoundly impacted Pacific peoples and cultures, playing critical roles in colonialism and education in the past, to migration and commercialisation in the present. Sport has changed Pacific cultures and been changed by Pacific cultures. Pacific cultural encounters with globalisation, race, capitalism, migration and public discourse will be explored through the experience of sport.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PACIFIC 211

PACIFIC 312   15 Points
Pacific Indigenous Literatures and Knowledges
Studies Pacific genres of oral literature in English translation. Genres include oratory, poetry, tales of creation, folk tales, and proverbs and sayings.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PACIFIC 212

PACIFIC 313   15 Points
Pacific Wellbeing: Empowering Dimensions
Examines empowering notions of Pacific wellbeing for Pacific individuals, families and communities. Students explore definitions of Pacific wellbeing and the cultural concepts, models, practices and worldviews that have enhanced the overall positive wellbeing experiences of Pacific peoples across the Pacific region.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PACIFIC 213

PACIFIC 314   15 Points
Pacific History: New Zealand in the Pacific from 1900
Explores the historical relationship between New Zealand and the Pacific from 1900 onwards. Traces the central importance of New Zealand in the history of the Pacific from the rise of New Zealand's colonial empire, through the world wars, and towards the movement for decolonisation. Examines the continually evolving place of New Zealand as a nation in the Pacific Ocean.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies or History and 30 points passed
Restriction: PACIFIC 214

PACIFIC 315   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PACIFIC 215

PACIFIC 316　　　　15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PACIFIC 216

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PACIFIC 700　　　　30 Points
The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies
An examination of the ways in which the Pacific has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the region and its peoples.

PACIFIC 701　　　　30 Points
Pacific Language Studies
Students will research topics such as the historical origins of Pacific languages, their linguistic structure, orthographies, speech levels, sociolinguistic situation in Aotearoa including language shift, loss and maintenance, bilingualism and biliteracy, and the relationship between language, culture and identity.

PACIFIC 705　　　　30 Points
Special Topic: Pacific History 1880-1980: Islanders, Empires and the World
Examines the encounters between a variety of indigenous Pacific societies and European and American empires. Beginning in the period when imperial activity in the Pacific intensified, this course investigates key developments from the colonial period to decolonisation, focusing on the entanglement of Pacific Island histories with larger scale transnational developments such as imperialism, capitalism, world war, and decolonisation.

PACIFIC 707　　　　30 Points
Special Topic

PACIFIC 708　　　　30 Points
PACIFIC 708A　　　　15 Points
PACIFIC 708B　　　　15 Points
Special Study
An approved research topic.
To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 708 A and B, or PACIFIC 708

PACIFIC 710　　　　15 Points
Special Study

PACIFIC 711　　　　30 Points
Intervention, Prevention and Promotion of Pacific Wellbeing
Appraises some critical issues negatively affecting Pacific wellbeing across the Pacific region. Examines both the research and systemic processes that seek to combat these adverse effects via strengths-based Pacific-focused interventions and prevention strategies, as well as other approaches that promote positive aspects of Pacific wellbeing.

PACIFIC 712　　　　30 Points
Pacific Indigenous Thought
Explores the relevance and use of Pacific indigenous concepts such as vanua, tapu, and mana across a range of disciplinary contexts. Focuses on Samoan, Fijian and Tongan concepts.

PACIFIC 713　　　　15 Points
Special Topic: Teu le va and Pacific Research
Explores 'teu le va,' and how it is theorised and practised in diverse research settings. Focuses on its inception as

an indigenous cultural reference and a Pacific research paradigm used by Pacific researchers and Government ministries. Provides knowledge, practical discussion and applications of 'teu le va' in the framing of Pacific models, methodologies, relational ethics, methods, and research design.

PACIFIC 714　　　　30 Points
Pacific Research Methodologies and Practices
Analyses critical approaches to Pacific research development and evaluation of research design in Pacific Studies. Focuses on analytical engagement with a range of Pacific methodologies and methods in Pacific research. Includes application of theory to research questions and development of proposals for research that draw on Pacific world views and form a basis for robust, innovative and significant research contributions.
Restriction: PACIFIC 702, 709

PACIFIC 715　　　　30 Points
The Global Pacific
An interdisciplinary approach to understanding contemporary challenges for Pacific societies, incorporating anthropological, sociological, historical, and Pacific/Indigenous Studies sources. Examines contemporary challenges and potential futures of the Pacific through a focus on the key themes of colonial legacies, globalisation, and transnationalism; the movement of people and commodities; articulations of popular culture and practice; and sovereignty, power, and movements toward indigenous resurgence.
Restriction: PACIFIC 704

PACIFIC 716　　　　15 Points
The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies
Examines Pacific Studies as an (inter)discipline, its constituent parts, its intellectual and institutional genealogies, as well as its diversities and its challenges.
Restriction: PACIFIC 700

PACIFIC 717　　　　15 Points
Pacific Policies, Pacific Peoples
Taking a transdisciplinary approach informed by Pacific scholarship, this course will critically analyse the production of policies that impact Pacific people in Aotearoa New Zealand and in the Pacific.
Restriction: PACIFIC 718

PACIFIC 718　　　　30 Points
Pacific Policies, Pacific Peoples
Taking a transdisciplinary approach informed by Pacific scholarship, this course will critically analyse the production of policies that impact Pacific people in Aotearoa New Zealand and in the Pacific.
Restriction: PACIFIC 717

PACIFIC 785　　　　30 Points
PACIFIC 785A　　　　15 Points
PACIFIC 785B　　　　15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 785 A and B, or PACIFIC 785

PACIFIC 792　　　　45 Points
PACIFIC 792A　　　　22.5 Points
PACIFIC 792B　　　　22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 792 A and B, or PACIFIC 792

PACIFIC 793   60 Points
PACIFIC 793A   30 Points
PACIFIC 793B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 793 A and B, or PACIFIC 793

PACIFIC 796A   60 Points
PACIFIC 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Pacific Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 796 A and B

PACIFIC 797A   60 Points
PACIFIC 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 797 A and B

Philosophy

Stage I

PHIL 100   15 Points
Mind, Knowledge, and Reality
Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings, for example, questions about the existence of God, the nature of time, the relationship between mind and body and the nature of identity and the self. The theory of knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge and understanding as distinct from opinion or belief.

PHIL 101   15 Points
Introduction to Logic
Logic is the study of argument. This course aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The course examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

PHIL 104   15 Points
Ethics and Justice
How should we live? And how do we live well together? This course examines practical questions of ethics and justice at the personal, professional, social and global levels. The course reflects on these topics in the light of philosophical theories about justice, liberty, rights, and different approaches to ethics that emphasise roles, rules, virtues and consequences.

PHIL 105   15 Points
PHIL 105G   15 Points
Critical Thinking
An introduction to reasoning, argument, and explanation that emphasises the development of practical skills and their use in everyday life. The course introduces different forms of reasoning and explains techniques to evaluate them. It will enable students to distinguish good arguments and explanations from bad ones, to explain the difference, and thereby to improve critical thinking abilities.

Stage II

PHIL 200   15 Points
Philosophy of Mind
There are many philosophical problems concerning mental lives (in particular, human mental lives), how they are constituted, and what makes them possible – problems which have generated a vast literature and diverse important philosophical theories. Theories introduced and critically examined will include dualisms, but will mainly comprise forms of physicalism such as philosophical behaviourism, the identity theory and especially functionalist theories.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 320

PHIL 204   15 Points
Greek Philosophy
An introduction to some of the important figures in ancient philosophy and the issues with which they were concerned. The work of the Presocratics, Plato, and Aristotle will be explored, with a detailed discussion of the philosophical system of either Plato or Aristotle and its importance in the history of philosophy.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BA courses at Stage I

PHIL 207   15 Points
Philosophy and Religion
Examines the relationship between philosophy and religion from the perspective of different philosophical and religious traditions. Topics include: the nature of ultimate reality, arguments for and against the existence of God or gods, competing philosophical and religious accounts of life after death, religious pluralism and diversity.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 327

PHIL 209   15 Points
19th-Century European Philosophy
Examines key figures in nineteenth-century European philosophy, including Arthur Schopenhauer, Friedrich Nietzsche, Søren Kierkegaard, and Karl Marx. Considers alternative reactions to the human condition, either by minimising suffering and seeking tranquillity, by embracing the pain that life contains and continuing to struggle for greatness, by aiming to experience one's true individuality, or by working to establish a non-exploitative social community.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 329

PHIL 216   15 Points
Modal Logic
An introduction to modal logic, which is a variation of the system of predicate logic studied in PHIL 101. Modal logic is well-suited for studying philosophically important concepts such as necessity, time, knowledge, vagueness, action and obligation. It is also used in computer science for studying the behaviour of programs and is recommended as preparation for studying logic at Stage III.
Prerequisite: PHIL 101

PHIL 218   15 Points
Problems in Epistemology
Epistemology is the study of knowledge, rationality, belief and related topics. This course will give an overview of epistemology but will focus on three main issues:

foundationalism versus coherentism, internalism versus externalism and replies to scepticism.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 338

PHIL 222 15 Points
Intermediate Logic
Natural deduction for propositional and predicate logic; introductory metalogic and related topics in formal logic.
Prerequisite: PHIL 101
Restriction: PHIL 201

PHIL 225 15 Points
Power, Critique and Emancipation
What is power? When are relations of power are legitimate and illegitimate? How is power structured in the modern world? How can illegitimate structures of power can be resisted and reordered to promote justice and human flourishing? This course examines and analyses cultural, economic, political and epistemic structures of power, including gender, race, and class.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points passed
Restriction: PHIL 345

PHIL 226 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy

PHIL 228 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy

PHIL 231 15 Points
Indigenous Philosophy
An exploration of concepts and ideas from a range of Indigenous philosophies, critically examining these with a view to understanding their theoretical underpinnings, conceptual migrations, and contemporary significance in both local and global contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 60 points passed
Restriction: PHIL 331

PHIL 250 15 Points
Philosophy and the Environment
Philosophical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, such as the following: Do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment? What are our moral and epistemic responsibilities regarding climate change and other environmental issues? Does nature have intrinsic value? Is it better to live in a natural world or a virtual world.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 351

PHIL 260 15 Points
Philosophy of Science
Addresses philosophical questions about science, such as: What distinguishes science from pseudoscience? How is scientific knowledge generated and structured? Should we believe scientific claims about things we cannot directly observe? Do scientific theories give us true accounts of the world? Examines philosophical accounts of science and cases from historical and contemporary scientific research. A background in science is not expected.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 360

PHIL 261 15 Points
Metaphysical Structures of the World
Metaphysics attempts to give a quite general picture of the nature and structure of the world, and particularly investigates philosophical problems which thereby arise. Science, common sense, religions and cultures all presuppose metaphysical worldviews. Traditional metaphysical problems concern laws, causation, time, space, substance, identity, attributes and universals, free will, reality, existence etc. Course topics will be selected from such traditional problems.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 361

PHIL 263 15 Points
Philosophy of Biology
Examines philosophical and conceptual issues in the life sciences. Topics may include the units and levels of selection, adaptationism, the evolution of altruism, biology and ethics, sociobiology and evolutionary psychology, cultural evolution, evolution versus creationism, and the origin and nature of life.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 363

PHIL 268 15 Points
Ethical Theory
Philosophical study of moral theory, in both normative ethics and meta-ethics. Topics covered may include: accounts of well-being such as hedonism, preference theory, and objectivism; theories of right action such as consequentialism and contractualism; the demandingness of morality; the role of intuitions in moral theory; and the status and justification of moral theories.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Philosophy or any 60 points passed from the BA or 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: PHIL 368

Stage III

PHIL 300 15 Points
Directed Study
A directed reading and individual study course on a selected philosophical topic offered in exceptional circumstances, with the agreement and under the supervision of appropriate staff.
Prerequisite: B+ average or higher at Stage III in Philosophy and Academic Head approval

PHIL 302 15 Points
Medieval Philosophy
A detailed introduction to either the work of a leading medieval philosopher, for example Augustine, Abaelard, Scotus or Ockham, or to one or more of the topics which were of interest to medieval philosophers. The course aims to show how understanding medieval philosophy is essential for the history of Christian thought and philosophy up to modern times.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 306 15 Points
Language, Truth and Meaning
Explores how language is used to communicate ideas. Topics may include: the nature of meaning, how words can convey meaning, how word meaning combines to create sentential meaning, how we communicate better by not saying what we mean, how we repair and reconstrue utterances to extract meaning, how truth is related to meaning, how slurs work.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 307   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 308   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 313   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage II in Social Science for Public Health

PHIL 315   15 Points
Topics in Applied Logic
A selection of topics in applied logic such as: modal logic (the logic of necessity and possibility), temporal logic (the logic of time), dynamic logic (the logic of change), and epistemic logic (the logic of knowledge and belief, including the logic of belief revision).
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHIL 222, 216 or 266

PHIL 320   15 Points
Philosophy of Mind
There are many philosophical problems concerning mental lives (in particular, human mental lives), how they are constituted, and what makes them possible – problems which have generated a vast literature and diverse important philosophical theories. Theories introduced and critically examined will include dualisms, but will mainly comprise forms of physicalism such as philosophical behaviourism, the identity theory and especially functionalist theories.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or PHIL 260 and SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 200

PHIL 323   15 Points
Philosophy of Logic
An introduction to philosophical logic, covering topics such as: paradoxes, non-classical logic, language and logic, conditionals. Emphasis is put on a back and forth dialogue between the methodologies of logic and philosophy.
Prerequisite: PHIL 222 or 30 points at Stage II in Philosohpy

PHIL 327   15 Points
Philosophy and Religion
Examines the relationship between philosophy and religion from the perspective of different philosophical and religious traditions. Topics include: the nature of ultimate reality, arguments for and against the existence of God or gods, competing philosophical and religious accounts of life after death, religious pluralism and diversity.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 207

PHIL 331   15 Points
Indigenous Philosophy
An exploration of concepts and ideas from a range of Indigenous philosophies, critically examining these with a view to understanding their theoretical underpinnings, conceptual migrations, and contemporary significance in both local and global contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 231

PHIL 338   15 Points
Problems in Epistemology
Epistemology is the study of knowledge, rationality, belief and related topics. This course will give an overview of epistemology but will focus on three main issues: foundationalism versus coherentism, internalism versus externalism and replies to scepticism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 218

PHIL 340   15 Points
Kant and Hegel
An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* (1781-1787) and Hegel's *Phenomenology of Spirit* (1807).
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 220

PHIL 341   15 Points
20th-Century European Philosophy
Examines intellectual movements in twentieth-century European philosophy, including phenomenology, hermeneutics, existentialism, and poststructuralism. Discusses key figures in these movements such as Edmund Husserl, Martin Heidegger, Jean-Paul Sartre, Simone de Beauvoir, Maurice Merleau-Ponty, Hannah Arendt, Michel Foucault, and Jürgen Habermas.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 221

PHIL 345   15 Points
Power, Critique and Emancipation
What is power? When are relations of power are legitimate and illegitimate? How is power structured in the modern world? How can illegitimate structures of power can be resisted and reordered to promote justice and human flourishing? This course examines and analyses cultural, economic, political and epistemic structures of power, including gender, race, and class.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 60 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: PHIL 225

PHIL 348   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 351   15 Points
Philosophy and the Environment
Philosophical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, such as the following: Do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment? What are our moral and epistemic responsibilities regarding climate change and other environmental issues? Does nature have intrinsic value? Is it better to live in a natural world or a virtual world?
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 250

PHIL 360   15 Points
Philosophy of Science
Addresses philosophical questions about science, such as: What distinguishes science from pseudoscience? How is scientific knowledge generated and structured? Should we believe scientific claims about things we cannot directly observe? Do scientific theories give us true accounts of the world? Examines philosophical accounts of science and cases from historical and contemporary scientific research. A background in science is not expected.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 260

PHIL 361   15 Points
Metaphysical Structures of the World
Metaphysics attempts to give a quite general picture of the nature and structure of the world, and particularly investigates philosophical problems which thereby arise. Science, common sense, religions and cultures all presuppose metaphysical worldviews. Traditional metaphysical problems concern laws, causation, time, space, substance, identity, attributes and universals, free will, reality, existence etc. Course topics will be selected from such traditional problems.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or PHIL 260 and SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 261

PHIL 363   15 Points
Philosophy of Biology
Examines philosophical and conceptual issues in the life sciences. Topics may include the units and levels of selection, adaptationism, the evolution of altruism, biology and ethics, sociobiology and evolutionary psychology, cultural evolution, evolution versus creationism, and the origin and nature of life.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or PHIL 260 and SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 263

PHIL 368   15 Points
Ethical Theory
Philosophical study of moral theory, in both normative ethics and meta-ethics. Topics covered may include: accounts of well-being such as hedonism, preference theory, and objectivism; theories of right action such as consequentialism and contractualism; the demandingness of morality; the role of intuitions in moral theory; and the status and justification of moral theories.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or Philosophy or PHIL 250 or POLITICS 209
Restriction: PHIL 268

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PHIL 701   30 Points
Philosophy for Children – Theory and Practice
Provides a thorough practical grounding in facilitation of philosophical communities of inquiry, and in the construction of materials to stimulate philosophical inquiry. The educational theory and international research on cognitive and social outcomes of Philosophy for Children are explored. A selection of topics in philosophy will be studied at a level appropriate for advanced Education students encountering philosophy for the first time.
Prerequisite: Diploma in Teaching (Primary or Secondary), or equivalent

PHIL 720   30 Points
PHIL 720A   15 Points
PHIL 720B   15 Points
Special Studies
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 720 A and B, or PHIL 720

PHIL 721   30 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 722   30 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 723   30 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 724   30 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 725   30 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 726   15 Points
Ethics 1
Discussion of selected topics in Ethics.

PHIL 727   15 Points
Ethics 2
Discussion of selected topics in Ethics.

PHIL 728   15 Points
Political Philosophy 1
Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.

PHIL 729   15 Points
Political Philosophy 2
Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.

PHIL 730   15 Points
Philosophy of Law
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of law.

PHIL 731   15 Points
Philosophy of the Arts 1
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.

PHIL 732   15 Points
Philosophy of the Arts 2
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.

PHIL 736   15 Points
Logic 1
Discussion of selected topics in logic.

PHIL 737   15 Points
Logic 2
Discussion of selected topics in logic.

PHIL 738   15 Points
Philosophical Logic
Discussion of selected topics in philosophical logic.

PHIL 739   15 Points
Philosophy of Language
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of language.

PHIL 740   15 Points
Metaphysics 1
Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics.

PHIL 741   15 Points
Metaphysics 2
Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics.

PHIL 742   15 Points
Philosophy of Religion 1
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.

PHIL 743   15 Points
Philosophy of Religion 2
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.

PHIL 744   15 Points
Philosophy of Religion 3
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.

PHIL 745 15 Points
Philosophy of Mind 1
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.

PHIL 746 15 Points
Philosophy of Mind 2
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.

PHIL 749 15 Points
Philosophy of Science 1
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science.

PHIL 750 15 Points
Philosophy of Science 2
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science.

PHIL 752 15 Points
Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 1
Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.

PHIL 753 15 Points
Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 2
Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.

PHIL 754 15 Points
History of Philosophy 1
Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.

PHIL 755 15 Points
History of Philosophy 2
Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.

PHIL 757 15 Points
European Continental Philosophy 1
Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.

PHIL 758 15 Points
European Continental Philosophy 2
Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.

PHIL 759 15 Points
European Continental Philosophy 3
Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.

PHIL 765 15 Points
Special Topic: Indigenous Political Philosophies
An exploration of contemporary Indigenous moral and political philosophies from around the world. These may include philosophical traditions and methods of inquiry from Aotearoa New Zealand, Moana-Oceania, Africa, North America, Latin America, South-East Asia and others. Alongside exploring these philosophical traditions together, we will also consider contemporary issues in metaphilosohy and intercultural engagement.

PHIL 768 15 Points
Special Studies
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 769 15 Points
Special Studies
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 770 15 Points
Special Studies: Honours
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 771 15 Points
Special Studies: Honours
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 772 15 Points
Special Studies: Honours
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 773 15 Points
Special Studies: Honours
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 774 15 Points
Special Studies: Master's
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 775 15 Points
Special Studies: Master's
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 776 15 Points
Special Studies: Master's
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 777 15 Points
Special Studies: Master's
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 782 30 Points
PHIL 782A 15 Points
PHIL 782B 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 782 A and B, or PHIL 782

PHIL 792 45 Points
PHIL 792A 22.5 Points
PHIL 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 792 A and B, or PHIL 792

PHIL 793 60 Points
PHIL 793A 30 Points
PHIL 793B 30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 793 A and B, or PHIL 793

PHIL 796A 60 Points
PHIL 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Philosophy with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 796 A and B

PHIL 797A	**60 Points**
PHIL 797B	**60 Points**

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 797 A and B

Politics and International Relations

Stage I

POLITICS 106   **15 Points**
Global Politics
An introduction to the study of international relations. The focus is on how international organisations, states and non-state actors raise and address global challenges such as security and human insecurity, humanitarian intervention, global trade and finance, development and poverty, environmental degradation, warfare, and respect for human rights. The course is informed by and introduces a range of international relations theories.

POLITICS 107   **15 Points**
POLITICS 107G   **15 Points**
New Zealand Politics
An introduction to understanding who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include national identity, institutions of government, leadership, voting and elections, the place of Māori within the political system, parties and political participation. The course draws on current research in NZ politics and provides knowledge that can be applied to a variety of careers, including law, business and public service.

POLITICS 109   **15 Points**
Foundations of Western Politics and Law
An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to nineteenth-century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: justice, law, liberty, power, rights, citizenship, the rights of women, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Wollstonecraft, Mill and Marx.

Stage II

POLITICS 201   **15 Points**
Globalisation and International Organisations
Examines the relationship between globalisation and international relations. Investigates recent developments of globalisation in view of the rise and fall of great powers, placing globalisation against the backdrop of the school of liberalism in international relations theory, and studies the role played by international organisations.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations or Employment Relations and Organisational Studies or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in either Global Politics and Human Rights or International Relations and Business
Restriction: POLITICS 348

POLITICS 202   **15 Points**
Democrats and Dictators
Introduces the study of institutional change in non-democratic and emergent and established democratic states. Develops an understanding of democratic transition and consolidation (or a lack of them), and the breadth of institutional types in global politics.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Politics and International

Relations, and 30 points from BA courses or 30 points in Global Studies

POLITICS 203   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 207   **15 Points**
Media, Conflict and Peace
Explores the role of media in cases of modern conflict, genocide, and peace processes. Through case studies, the course examines media structure, content, framing and psychological responses during times of conflict and peace-making, and how media informs audiences and either foments or quells conflict.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Communication, Media and Screen Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 209   **15 Points**
Modern Political Thought
What should the state do and what should it keep out of? Focussing on key debates in modern political theory, topics will vary year from year and may include political authority and the rule of law; freedom, coercion, and manipulation; indigenous rights and the welfare state; paternalism; the ethics of war, global justice and feminism.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations and 30 points in the BA

POLITICS 210   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 211   **15 Points**
Politics of China
An introduction to China's domestic politics, emphasising changes since 1978. The course explores topics such as political succession; the cadre system and political decision-making at the central, provincial, and local levels; economic development; popular religion and the state; NGOs and the non-state sector; nationalism and ethnic diversity; the role and relevance of ideological legacies; and institutional innovation and authoritarian survival.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and ASIAN 100, or CHINESE 130 and ASIAN 100

POLITICS 216   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I inPolitics and International Relations

POLITICS 218   **15 Points**
American Politics and Public Policy
Explores American politics and policy. Analyses the US political system and its governance, including the ideas of federalism, separation of powers, checks and balances. Examines the country's development, its legal and policy-making system, the dynamics between the various actors, and the struggle for power and policy. Covers political parties, participation, interest groups, social movements, media, campaigns and elections.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: POLITICS 347

POLITICS 222   **15 Points**
Public Policy: Actors, Processes and Politics
Government policy choices determine the taxes we pay, the resources we consume and the wars we fight. This course provides an introduction to policy studies together with a conceptual tool-kit for understanding and evaluating public policies. It poses questions about the relevance of different actors and instruments in a series of important substantive policy areas: health and food, the environment, foreign relations, (un)employment, crime and the economy.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations or Māori Studies or MĀORI 130, or 30 points at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health, or 30 points at Stage I in BC courses

POLITICS 229   **15 Points**
Mana Māori Motuhake / Māori Politics and Public Policy
An introduction to Māori politics. Topics include the Treaty of Waitangi, the politicisation of identity, sovereignty and self-determination, representation, globalisation and the Māori economy, Māori development and Māori media. Some contemporary and comparative indigenous policy issues will be discussed.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations or Māori Studies, or any 60 points

POLITICS 232   **15 Points**
New Zealand Parties, Leaders and Elections
An examination of New Zealand's political parties and the changing party system. Topics will include: the emergence of multi-party politics, candidate selection methods, parties and the media, the controversy over party finance and campaign funding, the so-called 'Americanization' of modern electoral campaigns, and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 352

POLITICS 233   **15 Points**
Politics, Media and Public Sphere
Critics voice disquiet about the future of journalism and political deliberation, and the lack of a unified public space where citizens can engage seriously with matters of collective concern. The course surveys the changing public sphere over time, from its early-modern emergence to the challenges of tabloid news and online fragmentation in contemporary media culture.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations, or COMMS 100 and MEDIA 101, or 30 points at Stage I in Communication

POLITICS 236   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 254   **15 Points**
China and the World
A comprehensive investigation of China's engagement with the world. Focuses on China's relations with its neighbouring countries and other parts of the world. Examines China's involvement in international institutions such as the United Nations, the world trade system, the environment and human rights.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations, or Asian Studies or History, or CHINESE 130 and ASIAN 100, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: POLITICS 354

POLITICS 256   **15 Points**
Special Topic: Critical Security Studies
Investigates recent developments in the theory and practice of international security from a critical perspective. Provides an overview of the main concepts, theories, methodological approaches, and empirical objects in the field. Develops the skills and knowledge necessary to understand a core subject within International Relations.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in International Relations and Business

---

Stage III

POLITICS 300   **15 Points**
Great Power Relations
Examines international diplomatic, economic, and security interactions of the governments of the United States, Europe, Russia, and China and their implications for the Middle East, South Asia, Southeast Asia, Latin America and Oceania, and for the United Nations and other international organisations.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: POLITICS 751

POLITICS 301   **15 Points**
Toleration and Censorship
An exploration of the ideas and practical dilemmas, past and present, of toleration and intolerance, and the relationship between freedom of expression and attempts to censor and control the public communication of political, religious and moral thought.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in History or Philosophy

POLITICS 303   **15 Points**
War and Political Violence
An advanced introduction to violence and war, paying particular attention to why conflicts begin, how they escalate and what can be done to build a sustainable peace. Students explore the main theories of political violence, as well as key themes such as post-conflict reconstruction, sexual violence, reconciliation, humanitarian intervention and terrorism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 304   **15 Points**
Special Topic

POLITICS 311   **15 Points**
Gender and Global Politics
Advanced investigation of feminist and gender theory as applied to key issues in International Relations. Presents feminist approaches to key contemporary issues including digital politics, women and militarism, global health, sexual violence in war, migration and population displacement, and queer politics. Students will develop a sophisticated understanding of the roles of gender in global politics.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Gender Studies or Global Studies or 15 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 313   **15 Points**
Governing Planet Earth
Environmental problems play an increasingly important

role in contemporary politics. This course examines the role of ideologies and institutions in shaping environmental governance challenges from climate change and land-use conflicts to air and water pollution. Drawing from examples in New Zealand and around the globe, topics include limits to growth, sustainable development, ecological modernisation, ecolocalism and environmental justice.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development, or 30 points at Stage II in BC courses
Restriction: POLITICS 205

POLITICS 314 15 Points
Democracy in Theory and Practice
Examines the theory and practice of democratic politics. Specific questions include how democracies try to reconcile freedom and equality, and the relations between democratic nationalism and citizenship. Practical topics include judicial review and the rule of law, referendums and the 'tyranny of the majority', and issues in political representation, including Māori representation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in Economics or History or Philosophy or Māori Studies or Sociology, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: POLITICS 214

POLITICS 315 15 Points
The Practice of Politics
Explores the skills and knowledge needed for students to practice politics effectively, considering the range of jobs available in the political arena, the professional skills needed to succeed in political positions, lessons that can be learnt from political science literature about how to practice politics both effectively and ethically, and individual development of employability attributes.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 316 15 Points
Capitalism and its Critics
An account of the main variants of capitalism, criticisms of capitalism, and some alternatives. Topics include: markets in theory and practice; the value of efficiency and capitalism's growth imperative; consumer sovereignty; alienation; unemployment; meaningful work; planned economies and market socialism; incentives and the profit motive; democracy at work; labour market regulation; inequality and poverty.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business

POLITICS 320 15 Points
Social Justice
Examines contemporary theories of justice focusing on the relationships between justice, equality and liberty. Students explore a range of topics that may include the distribution of resources both globally and domestically, and the rights of cultural minorities, gender groups, animals and future generations.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations or Philosophy, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 345 15 Points
Political Marketing
Studies how and why political organisations such as political parties use business techniques and concepts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations, or 30 points at Stage II in Communication, or 30 points at Stage II in Global Studies

POLITICS 346 15 Points
Terrorism
Terrorism is a major issue of global concern. In this course, students will learn the definition, history, causes and dynamics of terrorism. They will examine why terrorist organisations emerge, their goals and the causes of their demise. Students also examine the causes of radicalisation of individual terrorists and how governments can counter violent extremism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 347 15 Points
American Politics and Public Policy
Explores American politics and policy. Analyses the US political system and its governance, including the ideas of federalism, separation of powers, checks and balances. Examines the country's development, its legal and policy-making system, the dynamics between the various actors, and the struggle for power and policy. Covers political parties, participation, interest groups, social movements, media, campaigns and elections.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations, or 60 points in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: POLITICS 218

POLITICS 352 15 Points
New Zealand Parties, Leaders and Elections
An examination of New Zealand's political parties and the changing party system. Topics will include: the emergence of multi-party politics, candidate selection methods, parties and the media, the controversy over party finance and campaign funding, the so-called 'Americanization' of modern electoral campaigns, and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 232

POLITICS 356 15 Points
Ethno-Political Violence: Hate Crimes to Genocide
Examines the causes and prevention of ethno-political violence. Forms of violence examined include: hate crimes; ethnic and religious conflict; revolution, insurgency and civil war; mass killings and genocide. Students will become familiar with the main theories and explanations of this violence, numerous case studies and policies for their prevention.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 358 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POLITICS 700 15 Points
Conflict and Terrorism
Examines the causes, dynamics and resolution of violent conflict and terrorism. Students will study the theory of

conflict, radicalisation and terrorism as well as the leading policies of conflict prevention and resolution. They will also study numerous historical and contemporary cases of political violence and learn methods of analysis which will be useful to government agencies, humanitarian organisations and think tanks.

POLITICS 701   15 Points
Research Design in Empirical Political Inquiry
Explores a range of tools and approaches commonly used by political and other social scientists in the course of conducting empirical research. The course is designed to assist postgraduate students in Politics and International Relations, as well as cognate disciplines, in developing their own research projects.

POLITICS 702   15 Points
Transitional Justice: From Retribution to Reconciliation
Explores the politics of transitional justice in post-war, post-conflict, and post-colonial states. Students examine political responses to atrocity in the context of conflicting demands that include the rule of law, peace, retribution, and human rights. Specific topics include trials, truth commissions and hybrid courts, the use of amnesty and the practice of apology, democratisation, development and reconciliation.

POLITICS 704   15 Points
Political Management in Government
Explores how politicians and their staff use management tools to help them achieve their goals within the constraints and challenges of the governing environment. It explores the nature of government, and the potential and limitations of branding, PR, market research, public engagement, strategy, government advertising, crisis management, media management and delivery management within the political environment.

POLITICS 706   15 Points
International Relations in Asia
A theoretical perspective based on empirical analyses that draws on Western theories to examine burgeoning perspectives from the rising East. The empirical analyses cover North Korea's nuclear crisis, territorial disputes in the South China Sea, relations across the Taiwan Strait, as well as regional trade, investment, and finance.

POLITICS 707   15 Points
Politics of Global Protest: Dissent, Resistance and Power
Advanced-level study of the politics of transnational or global protest and resistance that analyses ideas and practices of protest, activism, social movements and resistance through a range of contemporary case studies. Responses by governments and non-state actors will also be considered, making particular use of ideas from International Relations scholarship.

POLITICS 708   15 Points
War and Peace: Theorising International Relations
An advanced examination of contemporary international relations theory. Students will explore key concepts, such as war, anarchy and the state, along with a range of different theoretical perspectives, from realism and liberalism through to feminism, poststructuralism and postcolonialism.
Restriction: POLITICS 318

POLITICS 709   15 Points
Political Extremism
Considers the political context behind a range of forms

of modern extremism, including fascism and other forms of dictatorship, genocide, the persecution of minorities, far-right white nationalism, and religious and political terrorism. Investigate cases such as the Nazi regime; Stalin's Soviet Union; the Cambodian, Indonesian and other genocides; al Qaeda; Islamic State / ISIS; and neo-Nazis so as to identify common pathways to extremism.

POLITICS 710   15 Points
The Security-Development Nexus
The security-development nexus has become the leading paradigm for international interventions since the end of the Cold War, especially since the 11 September 2001 terrorist attacks. This course engages with the advanced theoretical, normative and operational underpinnings of the 'nexus'. The theoretical learning will then allow students to critically analyse the political economy and operational outcomes of international interventions.

POLITICS 711   15 Points
Bodies in/at War
War is a profoundly embodied experience, but the body is often erased in the dominant accounts. This course places the body at the centre of critical thinking on war. Examines how bodies are prepared for war, how different bodies experience war, and what happens to these bodies in the aftermath of war.

POLITICS 722   15 Points
Special Topic

POLITICS 724   15 Points
Identity and the Politics of Multiculturalism
Explores the theoretical implications of identity politics based on gender, race, ethnicity, sexuality. Considers the effects of these claims on liberty, justice, equal citizenship, political representation and participation. Readings cover liberalism, feminism, communitarianism and deliberative democracy.

POLITICS 731   15 Points
The Engendering of Global Conflict
Explores feminist theory and methodology in the study of war and conflict, including feminist interventions on how to prevent war and conflict. Topics include women's roles in war and the gendering of militarism; sexual and environmental offences, race and human rights violations; colonial legacies, feminist resistance to war, and the UN's Women, Peace, and Security (WPS) Agenda.

POLITICS 733   15 Points
Special Topic

POLITICS 737   15 Points
POLITICS 737A   7.5 Points
POLITICS 737B   7.5 Points
Directed Research
Supervised research on an approved topic or topics.
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 737 A and B, or POLITICS 737

POLITICS 740   15 Points
Revolutions, Ideas and Media
Revolutions are politics writ large, moments when political reality and political aspirations collide and erupt in often epochal transformations. This course explores the idea, and the realities, of historical and modern revolutions as sources of insight into politics and societal change, with particular attention to the key role of 'the people', public opinion and the media.

POLITICS 741   15 Points
Ethics and Health Policy
Considers the intersection between theory, policy, and problems in health. Topics include: defining health and its value; the role of government and markets in providing health care; allocating resources in a government health system; justice, inequalities, and health; coercion to control the spread of disease, whether caused by pathogens (e.g., pandemic influenza) or lifestyle.

POLITICS 746   15 Points
Global Organisations and Governance
Analyses the roles of international organisations in world affairs. Examines the origins and development of international organisations as well as their types and functions. Discusses the participation of states in these organisations. Explores the multilateral approach to such global issues as peace and security, trade and finance, environmental protection, human rights, public health, oil security, and others.

POLITICS 750   15 Points
International Relations and Human Rights
An analysis of how governments adopt and implement human rights norms, negotiate human rights treaties with other governments, interact with United Nations human rights institutions, and set up courts to try human rights violations. Includes domestic politics as they bear on international human rights issues.

POLITICS 756   15 Points
New Zealand Government
An examination of the composition, functions and powers of New Zealand's political institutions under MMP. Analyses the extent to which factors such as political leadership, policy, electoral and parliamentary tactics, and relations between the major and minor parties contribute to a government's success.

POLITICS 757   15 Points
Comparative Public Policy
A comparative examination of policy actors, processes and outcomes. Engaging with a range of conceptual and methodological approaches, the course considers how we might explain and understand cross-national similarities and differences in policy-making and policy outcomes. The course focuses on the relative importance of interests, institutions and ideas at the national level, as well as international contexts and actors that facilitate diffusion and transfer of policy across countries.

POLITICS 768   15 Points
Economic Statecraft: Power, Politics and Resources
An examination of how governments, particularly the United States, New Zealand, and selected European states, decide upon and conduct their international economic policies. Topics to include bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations and disputes, trade remedies and economic sanctions, controversies surrounding aid, investment, tourism and intellectual property, and reactions to globalisation. Multilateral agreements and institutions such as the WTO, and bilateral free trade agreements, will be analysed from a political perspective.

POLITICS 770   15 Points
Ethnic Conflict and Civil War
Students examine the comparative literature on civil war, mass killings and conflict prevention, and apply this scholarship to past and contemporary cases of violent conflict. In doing so, they learn to carry out two policy-relevant tasks: identify common causes of violence and assess which policies of prevention work best in different contexts.

POLITICS 771   15 Points
Democratisation
Examines on-going trends, causes and problems in the spread of democracy worldwide. Topics covered include the economic and social preconditions for democratisation, actor-based models of regime transition, institution-building in new and weak democracies, the role of the international community in promoting democracy, and the rise of competitive authoritarian and hybrid regimes.

POLITICS 774   30 Points
Politics-Policy Internship
Prerequisite: Programme Coordinator approval
Restriction: POLICY 737

POLITICS 775   30 Points
Special Topic

POLITICS 776   15 Points
Media and Politics in an Age of Globalisation
Explores the relationship between media and politics, domestically and internationally, within a changing global context. Students will critically engage with key theories in political communication scholarship, such as agenda-setting, priming, framing, silencing and informational effects within the new media dynamics, which includes multiple new media outlets (such as state and private media), platforms, technologies and faster delivery.

POLITICS 777   15 Points
Politics of Terrorism and Counterterrorism
Provides students with a critical understanding of terrorism and counter-terrorism politics, policy and practice in a globalised world. The course examines theories, causes, typologies and case studies of terrorism, as well as counterterrorism responses by states and the international community. It also engages with moral, ethical and political questions posed by the discursive battleground of terrorism and counterterrorism.

POLITICS 780   30 Points
POLITICS 780A   15 Points
POLITICS 780B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 780 A and B, or POLITICS 780

POLITICS 789   45 Points
POLITICS 789A   22.5 Points
POLITICS 789B   22.5 Points
Dissertation in International Relations and Human Rights - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 789 A and B, or POLITICS 789

POLITICS 792   45 Points
POLITICS 792A   22.5 Points
POLITICS 792B   22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 792 A and B, or POLITICS 792

POLITICS 793	60 Points
POLITICS 793A	30 Points
POLITICS 793B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 793 A and B, or POLITICS 793

POLITICS 794A	45 Points
POLITICS 794B	45 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 794 A and B

POLITICS 796A	60 Points
POLITICS 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Politics and International Relations with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 796 A and B

Public Policy

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POLICY 700	15 Points

Special Topic: Statistics and Data Analysis
Restriction: POLICY 742, 769, POLITICS 769

POLICY 701	15 Points

Policy Analysis and Evaluation
Provides a solid practical and theoretical basis for public policy analysis. Examines criteria for effective policy-making as well as competing models of the policy process. Concepts and approaches covered include: problem definition, writing policy briefs, project implementation, reflexive policy-making, cost-benefit and impact analysis. Students will use these concepts and methods to explore substantive topics of their choice.
Restriction: POLITICS 748

POLICY 702	15 Points

Economics of Policy
Applies economic reasoning to current problems in policy and government. Covers fundamentals of market economy, competition policy, welfare and taxation, market failure, problems of collective choice, growth and development, the structure of the macroeconomic system, and the role of public finance agencies in the management of the economy.
Restriction: POLICY 743

POLICY 737	15 Points

Applied Policy Project
Supervised project on an applied policy topic agreed between the student and a nominated supervisor. Students will produce a project proposal, progress report, dissemination plan, final report, and reflective comments.
Prerequisite: POLICY 701 or 769
Restriction: POLITICS 737, 774

POLICY 740	30 Points

Policy Design, Analysis and Implementation
Provides a critical overview of the policy process including problem definition, co-design as well as focusing on a range of theoretical and methodological approaches to policy analysis, including cost-benefit analysis, regulatory impact analysis and gender and diversity impact assessments.
Restriction: POLICY 701

POLICY 741	30 Points

Government and Policy: New Zealand Compared
Examines New Zealand's machinery of government at both central and local level. Analyses the relative impact of institutions, interests and ideas on public policy outcomes in New Zealand and internationally. Applies these understandings to the methods and processes associated with policy transfer and lesson drawing cross-nationally.
Restriction: POLITICS 756, 757

POLICY 742	30 Points

Statistics and Data Analysis for Policy
Provides the fundamentals of statistical analysis and examines the use of different types of data used in evidence-based policy making, as well as the issues associated with the advent, use and governance of big data. Covers research design choices and quantitative methods for policy analysis.
Restriction: POLICY 769, POLITICS 769

POLICY 743	30 Points

Economics, Budgets and Bureaucrats
Applies key concepts and tools of economic analysis to contemporary policy problems. Focuses on the allocation of the economy's resources, the budget process and the role of public finance agencies, rationales for government intervention in a market economy, and the impact of expenditure and taxation on the economy and citizens' wellbeing.
Restriction: POLICY 702

POLICY 744	15 Points

Policy in Practice
Provides a practical opportunity for participants to work with a policy agency in an advisory capacity to develop evidence-informed recommendations addressing a complex policy problem. Engages students in a team-based exercise that applies the knowledge and skills gained from completing the core courses in a way that informs "real world" policy decisions.
Prerequisite: POLICY 740-743
Restriction: POLICY 737, POLITICS 774

POLICY 790	30 Points
POLICY 790A	15 Points
POLICY 790B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 790 A and B, or POLICY 790

POLICY 792	45 Points
POLICY 792A	22.5 Points
POLICY 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
Develops students' ability to design and undertake a policy-related research project under supervision and to present a written report of 15,000 words.
Prerequisite: POLICY 742
Restriction: POLICY 793
To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 792 A and B, or POLICY 792

POLICY 793	45 Points
POLICY 793A	15 Points
POLICY 793B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
Prerequisite: POLICY 742
Restriction: POLICY 792
To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 793 A and B, or POLICY 793

POLICY 794A   45 Points
POLICY 794B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 794 A and B

Russian

Stage I

RUSSIAN 100   15 Points
RUSSIAN 100G   15 Points
Beginners' Russian 1
A beginner's course using multi-media (computer) materials that presumes no prior knowledge of Russian, with emphasis on a range of language skills – listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, and the essential grammar of Russian.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 101   15 Points
Beginners' Russian 2
A continuation of RUSSIAN 100. More practice with written and spoken Russian, fundamental grammar, and authentic texts.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

RUSSIAN 200   15 Points
Intermediate Russian 1
A revision of the grammar covered at Stage I, with more vocabulary building, reading of authentic journalistic and literary texts, and practise of listening and speaking.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: RUSSIAN 210. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 201   15 Points
Intermediate Russian 2
Builds on skills obtained in RUSSIAN 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Russian and development of aural-oral skills.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 200 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: RUSSIAN 210. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 277   15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 2A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

RUSSIAN 278   15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 2B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

RUSSIAN 300   15 Points
Advanced Russian 1
A revision of the grammar covered at Stage II, with more emphasis on development of oral and written use of Russian in practical contexts.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 201 or 210
Restriction: RUSSIAN 310. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 301   15 Points
Advanced Russian 2
Builds on skills obtained in RUSSIAN 300, with special emphasis on practical work, increasing fluency and comprehension skills.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 300
Restriction: RUSSIAN 310

RUSSIAN 377   15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 3A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

RUSSIAN 378   15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 3B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

RUSSIAN 390   15 Points
East European Interdisciplinary Essay
Students taking this course will write a 6,000-word essay on a historical, political or cultural issue deriving from their prior courses on Eastern Europe, in consultation with one or more of their principal teachers.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II or above in History, Politics and International Relations or European Studies and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

RUSSIAN 732   30 Points
Advanced Russian Translation Practice
Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of correct use of dictionary and reference materials in printed and electronic forms, practice in translation of written material from and into Russian in a variety of registers, critical evaluation of translations.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 301 or 310

Samoan

Stage I

SAMOAN 101   15 Points
SAMOAN 101G   15 Points
Samoan Language 1
Gives students an introduction to the structure of Samoan as well as allowing them to develop basic language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

SAMOAN 201   15 Points
Samoan Language 2
Extension of SAMOAN 101 in which more complex sentences will be studied through exposure to reading material and spoken texts such as conversations, speeches, letters, articles, songs and poems.
Prerequisite: SAMOAN 101
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SAMOAN 203   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

SAMOAN 301   15 Points
Samoan Language 3
Conversations and speeches will be studied and practised. The contexts and relationships between ordinary and respectful language levels or honorifics of fa'asamoa protocols will be examined.
Prerequisite: SAMOAN 201

SAMOAN 303   15 Points
Special Topic

Screen Production

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SCREEN 700   30 Points
Screenwriting Project
Considers the short film script with a focus on the practice and principles of dramatic screenwriting, including industry format and narrative structure. By developing a script for a 5-8 minute film in stages, students will practice creative writing, script development, and pitching while also learning skills related to production management, proposal writing, and preparing and scheduling a low-budget production.
Restriction: SCREEN 702, 705

SCREEN 701   30 Points
Introduction to Directing
Provides students with a practical overview of the drama and documentary production process from a director's point of view. Students are taken through pre-production, production and post-production on a series of group projects, as well as their own 2-minute short film. Emphasises the importance of directing style, character and story alongside acquiring practical skills. Students are encouraged to critique their own work as well as the work of their classmates.

SCREEN 709   15 Points
Directed Study

SCREEN 710   15 Points
Special Topic

SCREEN 711   15 Points
Special Topic

SCREEN 712   30 Points
Advanced Drama Directing
Focuses on the directing of actors for screen, and the relationship between this and blocking for camera. Students direct in front of the class and create a short piece of work as a group using improvisation. Students first focus on directing and presenting a 10-minute excerpt from a play and then direct and edit an original dramatic short film of 8-10 minutes. Crewing on fellow students' projects is a compulsory requirement.
Prerequisite: SCREEN 701

SCREEN 713   30 Points
Advanced Documentary Directing
Students complete a major treatment/script, an interview exercise, an editing exercise, and a completed documentary of 10-12 minutes. For the latter project, the course convener functions like an executive producer, overseeing and critiquing the documentaries as they progress. Emphasis is placed on aesthetic and formal approaches to the documentary and the class will draw extensively on documentary history.
Restriction: COMMS 713

SCREEN 714   30 Points
Screenplay Writing and Development
A practical course in which students work on original features and analyse the work of writers. Students develop a better sense of structure, plot, characters, dialogue, genre and understand the dynamics of constructive feedback and rewriting, known in the screen industry as the 'development process.' Combines lectures and workshops and builds upon SCREEN 700.
Prerequisite: SCREEN 700 or 705 or approval of Programme Director

SCREEN 715   30 Points
Directed Study
Directed research on a selected topic.

SCREEN 780   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9

SCREEN 792   60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

SCREEN 797A   60 Points
SCREEN 797B   60 Points
Production Project - Level 9
The production of a substantial project in which the student specialises as director, writer, or producer completing either a documentary (approximately 30 minutes), a short dramatic film (approximately 10-15 minutes) or a feature length screenplay (80-110 pages). Students are required to attend a seminar series conducted by academic staff and industry practitioners in Semester One. Crewing on fellow students' projects is also required.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in SCREEN 797 A and B

Social Science for Public Health

Stage II

SOCSCIPH 200   15 Points
Social Science for Health
Explores diversity in health knowledges, offers an overview of current health trends and systems with special focus on New Zealand and the Pacific, examines the contributions of social science disciplines to analysis of health including key theoretical approaches, and applies interdisciplinary analytical models to health.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Health Social Sciences or Social Science for Public Health, or 60 points passed

Stage III

SOCSCIPH 300   15 Points
Current Debates in Health and Health Policy
Examines the recent histories of central intellectual debates in health and health policy and their relevance for and in the New Zealand and Pacific contexts. These may consist of the following: the 'medicalisation' of social issues, the 'socialisation' of medical issues, cross-national health policy analysis, the rationing of health resources (global and local perspectives), defining and measuring health outcomes (accountability and responsibility in health service delivery), health service management (medics or managers).
Prerequisite: SOCSCIPH 200

Social Science Research Methods

Stage II

SOCSCRES 200   15 Points
Mixing and Matching Methods
Explores methods and methodologies from both qualitative and quantitative traditions (interviewing, participant observation, forms of textual analysis, genre studies; as well as, surveys, content analysis, material trace analysis, statistical approaches. Focuses also on approaches to research that combine qualitative quantitative methods.
Prerequisite: SOCSCRES 100 or 60 points passed
Restriction: SOCIOL 201

Stage III

SOCSCRES 300   15 Points
Working with Numerical Data
Intensively studies collection, access and analysis of statistical data. The course will extend competencies in the use of statistical analysis, as well as examining digital and technologically-mediated environments that produce big data. A key focus will be in the transformation of data generated and collected by a range of public and private stakeholders to material amenable for contemporary social science research.
Prerequisite: SOCSCRES 200 or 30 points at Stage II from BA courses
Restriction: ANTHRO 309

SOCSCRES 301   15 Points
Skills in Qualitative Research
Intensively studies the methods and methodologies of qualitative research (e.g., indigenous, Pacific, feminist), as well as current debates. Examines issues raised when studying people, communities and cultures, and considers archival, digital and other innovations in collecting and representing data. It explores a wide range of methods used to collect and analyse qualitative data, for example, interviews, focus groups, participant observation, and thematic analysis.
Prerequisite: SOCSCRES 200 or 30 points at Stage II from BA courses

Sociology

Stage I

SOCIOL 100   15 Points
Issues and Themes in Sociology
Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Topics include: social class, gender, globalisation, power, sexual identity and family. Draws on material from a range of societies.

SOCIOL 101   15 Points
SOCIOL 101G   15 Points
Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand
Provides an introduction to the sociological analysis of New Zealand society. Looks at familiar events, institutions, social processes from a sociological point of view and offers ways to understand them in new and different ways. Focuses on the structure of New Zealand society and on social and political changes which affect the lives of New Zealanders and shape their society.

SOCIOL 103   15 Points
Aotearoa New Zealand Social Policy and Social Justice
Provides an overview of key contemporary social policy issues within the context of globalising economic processes and continuing gendered and racialised divisions. Discusses the way in which debates around social policy are constructed and the implications this has for social justice. Case studies may include food and health, technology, indigeneity and children.

SOCIOL 105   15 Points
Cultural Studies and Society
A cultural studies approach to social life focuses on the way we experience the world, taking account of what we see, what we hear, what we consume and how we communicate. Sociological theory will be explored through investigating different cultural forms including film, advertising, art, social media, sport, and video games.

Stage II

SOCIOL 200   15 Points
Sociological Theory
Aims to map the social condition through theorists who also emphasise the need to transform it. Focuses on material existence, how it is interpreted through language and the investment of people in oppressive regimes, ideologies and discourses. Develops critical perspectives on the intersections of class, race, gender and sexuality.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 203   15 Points
Social Reality and Ideology
Sociologists construe ideology as ideas that conceal social inequalities. This course explores the meaning of ideology and some of its related concepts, such as hegemony, discourse, and subjugation. It then critically analyses some of the most pervasive contemporary ideologies. Although not exhaustive, examples include beliefs about personal responsibility, corporate job creators, faith in technology, and crime and deviance.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

SOCIOL 204   15 Points
Special Topic: Social Control
Analyses the means by which different institutions, groups and individuals control the actions, behaviours and thoughts of people in contemporary modern societies, including our own. Discusses controllers, their targets, the mechanisms they employ, the goals they seek to accomplish, and the means by which people resist. Prompts students to reflect how controlling processes have affected their everyday life.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at

Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass or 90 points passed

SOCIOL 205   15 Points
Special Topic: Sociology of Subcultures
Through consideration of sociological theory from the Chicago School, British Cultural Studies, and postmodernism, this course investigates marginal, non-normative, and socially deviant group formations considered as 'subcultural'. This will include critical consideration of the social, economic, and political dynamics in which specific group practices and identities of subcultures such as ravers, punks, and skaters take shape in capitalist society.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass
Restriction: SOCIOL 225

SOCIOL 207   15 Points
Sociology of Gender and Families
Focuses on the interrelationship between gender, sexuality and families in New Zealand and other Western societies. Through an examination of important moments in the life course of families – for example, partnering and parenting – it explores changes and continuities in the gendered norms, identities, practices and patterns that characterise contemporary family life.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Sociology or Gender Studies or 60 points passed
Restriction: SOCIOL 214, SOCIOL 222

SOCIOL 208   15 Points
Economy and Society
Examines the changing relations between work and life outside of paid employment. Particular attention is paid to new forms of expropriation that profit from claiming private ownership of collective effort, ideas and cultural forms. These developments are crucial to understanding and contesting social inequality, globalisation, organisational restructuring and new technologies. Course material is drawn from international literatures and is grounded in an understanding of contemporary New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Employment Relations and Organisational Studies or Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a B+ or higher, or 30 points in International Relations and Business

SOCIOL 210   15 Points
Colonisation, Globalisation and Social Justice
Charts the political, economic, cultural and ecological consequences of imperialism, colonisation, globalisation, aid and development, up to and including the IMF/World Bank's neoliberalism and structural adjustment programme. It pays particular attention to violence (physical, psychological and ideological), environmental consequences and health impacts in these contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or Employment Relations and Organisational Studies, or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a B+ or higher, or 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights, or 30 points at Stage I in BC courses

SOCIOL 211   15 Points
Sociology of Popular Culture
Popular culture appears to be everywhere, but what political and social effects might all this popular entertainment have on us? This course seeks to answer such questions through a sociological interpretation of popular culture as both an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Topics include reality TV, celebrities, consumption, music, and technology.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology, or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a B+ or higher, or 30 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, MEDIA 101, or 30 points from Comparative Literature

SOCIOL 213   15 Points
Ethnicity and Identity
Charts the development of the concepts of racial, national, ethnic and indigenous identities in relation to the histories of modernity and colonisation and then uses these concepts to analyse a range of contemporary issues of identity and belonging.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with at least a B+ average or 30 points at Stage I in Global Studies with at least a B+ average, or 90 points passed

SOCIOL 228   15 Points
Special Topic

SOCIOL 229   15 Points
Environmental Sociology
Environmental sociology provides insight into the complex social processes that define, create and even threaten our natural environment. This course gives tools with which to think sociologically about environmental issues, such as understanding how environmental issues come to be seen as environmental problems, and how political, cultural, and economic factors have come to shape our interaction with the natural environment.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology, or 30 points from ENVSCI 101, 201, GEOG 102, 205, or COMMS 102 and 15 points from ENVSCI 101, SOCIOL 100

Stage III

SOCIOL 300   15 Points
Feminist, Anti-Colonial and Post-Capitalist Technofutures
Introduces students to theoretical approaches for understanding the social, material and power (political) dimensions of science and technology, as well as practical approaches for imagining and enacting more ethical, equitable, collaborative and anti-colonial technofutures. Topics studied include: science, technology and social theory; feminist, anti-colonial and post-capitalist approaches to science and technology; translating knowledge to engage public audiences.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or COMMS 103 and 208
Restriction: SOCIOL 311

SOCIOL 301   15 Points
Critical Theory and Society
Critical theory seeks to understand the multiple contradictions of society and to offer roadmaps for progressive social change. This course explores foundational ideas in the tradition of critical theory and in contemporary critical thought. Critical theories are situated in the social and historical contexts from which they arise and are scrutinised for their relevance to contemporary struggles for social justice.
Prerequisite: SOCIOL 200 or 30 points above Stage I in BA or Global Studies courses

SOCIOL 305   15 Points
Special Topic

SOCIOL 307   15 Points
The Pacific in the World
Brief history of post Second World War theories of economic development and modern world systems. Explores Pacific responses to world systems such as colonisation, capitalism, globalisation and militarisation. Examines Pacific relations with colonial and imperial powers such as Aotearoa New Zealand, Britain, and US. Analyses the limitations of world systems models.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or Sociology

SOCIOL 309   15 Points
Migration, Borders and Displacement
Examines the relationship between national borders and international migration alongside an exploration of critical theories of the drivers, management and experience of displacement. Particular attention is paid to representations of migration, political and policy responses to migration, and patterns of involuntary, labour, lifestyle and educational migration.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or Sociology
Restriction: SOCIOL 306

SOCIOL 310   15 Points
Researching Social Problems
Develops skills in integrating theory and methods so that students can critically engage with social problems using a sociological lens both inside and outside the university.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or 60 points passed at Stage II from BA courses

SOCIOL 315   15 Points
Law, Inequality and the State
Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or 15 points from CRIM 201, 202 or 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: SOCIOL 215

SOCIOL 316   15 Points
Critical Theories of Schooling
Compulsory schooling in western society has traditionally been seen as a significant instrument of socialisation, progression and economic advancement for young people. The course will engage students in ideas which challenge this view by drawing on critical theories such as Labelling, Marxist, Foucauldian, and Anarchist theory, and exploring topics including colonialism, patriarchy, racism, and the social control of youth.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 318   15 Points
Sociology of the Media
An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or Media, Film and Television, or Communication

SOCIOL 322   15 Points
A Sociology of Relational Life
Introduces students to new developments in sociology by examining the significance of our relationships to others: intimate partners, friends, acquaintances, and even pets. The course considers the ways relationships are embedded in life through everyday practices, sharing photographs, and telling stories. In so doing, it engages with contemporary debates about the rise of individualism and the decline of family life.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 326   15 Points
Sociology of Violence and Death
Drawing on writings from a variety of intellectual traditions, this course explores the contested nature of violence through an examination of a number of contemporary debates about the causes, agents, consequences, as well as responses to and interventions in, incidents of violence.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or 15 points at Stage II in Sociology and CRIM 201 or 202, or 30 points at Stage II in Health and Society

SOCIOL 330   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 333   15 Points
Sociology of Health, Illness, and Medicine
Presents a conceptual and topical overview of the Sociology of Health, Illness, and Medicine. Specific topics to be addressed include: the social distribution of disease; the social production of disease; the social construction of 'illness'; the social construction of treatment practices; patient experiences of illness and healthcare; the social organisation of medicine; and alternative visions of healthcare.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or COMMS 212 and 15 points in Sociology, or 30 points in Health and Society, or HLTHSOC 100 with a B+ or better, or SOCSCIPH 200

SOCIOL 339   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 340   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOCIOL 700   30 Points
Advanced Sociological Theory
Explores gender and sexuality through theories influenced by Marx and Freud. Deleuze (with Felix Guattari) and Lacan are typically used to problematise the relationship of the subject to the capitalist patriarchy. Draws on feminist, queer and trans theory. Scope to research on alternative themes such as race.
Restriction: SOCIOL 733

SOCIOL 701   30 Points
Advanced Skills in Research
Examination of sociological issues in research design, execution, analysis and interpretation. Particular attention is paid to computer assisted data and benefits of employing multiple methods.
Restriction: SOCSCRES 702, 703

SOCIOL 703   30 Points
Sociology of Mental Health
Interrogates advanced sociological theories of medicine and psychiatry, investigating mental health interventions as social, economic, cultural and political projects. Key issues will include The Enlightenment and theories of the self, the rise of science and the 'psy' professionals, institutionalisation and community care, current

sociological theories of mental health, the medicalisation of everyday life, and gender, race and mental illness.

SOCIOL 706 30 Points
Special Topic: The Sociology of Disasters
Disasters are increasing in scale, cost, frequency and severity. This course examines their causes and consequences and considers their future avoidance. In doing so it draws on social theory, Science and Technology Studies, and broad literatures on disaster. Topics include: the risk society thesis, the social patterning of disasters, and the political economy of disasters (disaster capitalism).

SOCIOL 707 30 Points
Special Topic: Governing Population and Society
Explores the relationship between population, state and society with a particular emphasis on the settler colonial and post colonial context of Aotearoa New Zealand and the South Pacific. Social theories of biopolitics, gender, racism and technology are examined in order to develop critical insights into population 'problems' of migration, borders, fertility/mortality, citizenship and diversity.

SOCIOL 709 30 Points
Special Topic: Sociology of Universities
Interrogates the purpose of a university from a sociological lens. Explores how the university is imagined and the different social drivers that guide the 'purpose' of a university. Topics include non-performative diversity, the university as a site for 'cultural wars', the neoliberal university, critic and conscience and academic freedom.

SOCIOL 710 30 Points
Special Topic: Environmental Justice and Environmental Crimes
An advanced study of sociological and green criminology approaches to environmental harms that illuminates the complex social processes that creates them. This course critically analyses phenomenon that harms humans, non-humans and the environment. Examines the complex political, cultural, economic factors, and social factors contributing to them, as well as the social responses to address these problems.

SOCIOL 713 30 Points
Sociology of Law: Human Rights
Examines recent developments in the sociology of human rights within the study of law and society. Sociological thinking can offer a critical examination of international rights thought and practice, addressing the place of rights discourse in law and literature, feminist issues, indigenous rights, the place of rights in critical race theory and for refugees.

SOCIOL 718 30 Points
Research Projects: Design and Practice
Explores some of the major principles of research design and practice before discussing particular methods of research. Students will work through problem definition, literature review, and research design. Both 'empirical' and 'theoretical' projects will be encouraged.
Restriction: SOCIOL 731, SOCSCRES 701

SOCIOL 728 30 Points
Family, Gender and the State
The influence of changing ideologies of mothering, fathering, family and work, as well as the political forces and pressure groups that promote them, on both the development and restructuring of social and legal policies in several industrialised nations, including New Zealand.

SOCIOL 735 30 Points
Current Debates in Gender and Sexuality
Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality. This includes reference to feminist concerns with identities, differences, bodies, power and agency. These issues are taken up and explored through an examination of practices enacted on/or through sexed bodies.

SOCIOL 737 15 Points
Special Topic

SOCIOL 738 15 Points
Directed Study

SOCIOL 739 30 Points
Directed Study

SOCIOL 740 30 Points
Modern Times, Modern Crimes
Sociology sees itself as being centrally concerned with the question of modernity. However, until recently, it has avoided active scholarly engagement with modernity's underbelly: war, genocide and torture. This course argues that rather than appearing as peripheral aberrations they are central to the project of modernity. Special attention will be paid to the roles played by science and technology in the production of inhumanity.

SOCIOL 742 30 Points
Deviance and Social Control
Examines cultural, medical and sociological explanations of deviant behaviour. Particular attention is given to the manner in which social control has historically functioned in relation to race, class, gender, colonialism and sexuality, and the means by which individuals and groups have been politically, socially and culturally marginalised.

SOCIOL 743 15 Points
Special Topic

SOCIOL 745 30 Points
Sociology of Science and Technology
Starting from the premise that science is a social phenomenon, this course investigates how science is shaped by norms, institutions, beliefs and other social forces. It asks students to consider how the human world affects science, and how science affects the human world.

SOCIOL 746 30 Points
Settler Societies and Indigenous Peoples
Critically examines settler colonialism and the contemporary politics and practices of recognition and reconciliation between indigenous and settler peoples in Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia, Canada and the USA. The course examines the literatures on settler colonialism and contemporary practices of recognition and apology, as well as the work of courts, tribunals, governments and indigenous communities across these four societies.

SOCIOL 748 30 Points
Critical Theory and Social Change
Investigates the social forces and forms of thought currently producing progressive social change out of the contradictory realities of the existing social situation. Considers the immanent possibilities for radical change at the present moment of late capitalism, the grounds on which social change might be justified and the practical steps that might be taken to realise them.

SOCIOL 790	30 Points
SOCIOL 790A	15 Points
SOCIOL 790B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 790 A and B, or SOCIOL 790

SOCIOL 792	45 Points
SOCIOL 792A	22.5 Points
SOCIOL 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 792 A and B, or SOCIOL 792

SOCIOL 794	60 Points
SOCIOL 794A	30 Points
SOCIOL 794B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 794 A and B, or SOCIOL 794

| SOCIOL 796A | 60 Points |
| SOCIOL 796B | 60 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Sociology with at least a B+ average
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 796 A and B

| SOCIOL 797A | 60 Points |
| SOCIOL 797B | 60 Points |

Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 797 A and B

Spanish

Stage I

| SPANISH 104 | 15 Points |
| SPANISH 104G | 15 Points |

Beginners' Spanish 1
Provides a solid grounding in the basic grammar and vocabulary of Spanish for beginners or near beginners, emphasising communicative competence in the present tense. Develops speaking, listening, reading and writing skills, and prepares students at the A1 Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
Restriction: SPANISH 107. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

| SPANISH 105 | 15 Points |

Beginners' Spanish 2
Moving from the present to the past tenses, this course prepares students for basic conversation about everyday activities such as travel, weather, health, pastimes, emotions and simple narratives of historical events. Prepares students for the A2 Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
Note: Students with 16 Level 2 NCEA credits in Spanish in last two years will enrol in SPANISH 105.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 104 or 109
Restriction: SPANISH 108. May not be taken if an equivalent or a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

| SPANISH 178 | 15 Points |

Spanish Study Abroad 1B
Course of at least 4 weeks in length and 48 taught hours on Spanish language and/or culture to be taken at an approved academic institution in a Spanish-speaking country.
Prerequisite: B- or higher in SPANISH 104 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage II

| SPANISH 200 | 15 Points |

Intermediate Spanish 1
Consolidates Spanish study by introducing the present subjunctive, enables students to move toward fluency in conversations on contemporary topics, and enriches daily activities with detail, subtlety and idioms used in the context of the rich cultures of the Hispanic world (Spain and Latin America). This course is equivalent to B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 178
Restriction: SPANISH 277. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

| SPANISH 201 | 15 Points |

Intermediate Spanish 2
Builds on skills obtained in SPANISH 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of aural-oral skills.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 200
Restriction: SPANISH 278. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

| SPANISH 202 | 15 Points |

Iberian Cultures and Literatures
An introduction to the study of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts, focusing on major works and movements from different historical periods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 105, 108, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 302

| SPANISH 203 | 15 Points |

Iberian and Latin American Civilisations
Focuses on the unique traditions and radical innovations of the pluricultural nations comprising the Iberian Peninsula and Latin America, tracing parallel historical trajectories, diverse political systems and engaging aesthetic creations. Develops knowledge of Spanish and Latin American cultural studies through a global studies approach.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses
Restriction: SPANISH 103

| SPANISH 206 | 15 Points |

Spanish Myths and Global Icons
Explores cultural representations of universal Spanish motifs in literature and the arts. Examines classical cultural myths associated with Spain (such as Don Quixote, Don Juan and Carmen), and global icons which have defined modernity, from Picasso, Dalí, and García Lorca to Buñuel and Almodóvar.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 105, 108, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 306

| SPANISH 207 | 15 Points |

Transnational Movements in Hispanic Culture
Explores transnational movements pertaining to Spain and Latin America: topics may include the nineteenth-century agendas of abolitionism, freethinking and feminisms, migration and exile, film co-productions and

documentaries, and historical memory networks in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 105, 108, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 307

SPANISH 215   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108

SPANISH 218   15 Points
Making Modern Spain 1840-1939
The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments in Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 105, 108, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 318, 725

SPANISH 223   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108

SPANISH 277   15 Points
Spanish Study Abroad 2A
For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: B- or higher in SPANISH 105 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

SPANISH 278   15 Points
Spanish Study Abroad 2B
For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: B- or higher in SPANISH 105 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

---

Stage III

SPANISH 302   15 Points
Iberian Cultures and Literatures
Advanced study of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts, focusing on major works and movements from different historical periods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 323, 377, 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 206, 207, LATINAM 201, 210, 216
Restriction: SPANISH 202

SPANISH 306   15 Points
Spanish Myths and Global Icons
Explores cultural representations of universal Spanish motifs in literature and the arts. Examines classical cultural myths associated with Spain (such as Don Quixote, Don Juan and Carmen), and global icons which have defined modernity, from Picasso, Dalí, and García Lorca to Buñuel and Almodóvar.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202, 207, LATINAM 201, 216
Restriction: SPANISH 206

SPANISH 307   15 Points
Transnational Movements in Hispanic Culture
Explores transnational movements pertaining to Spain and Latin America: topics may include the nineteenth-century agendas of abolitionism, freethinking and

feminisms, migration and exile, film co-productions and documentaries, and historical memory networks in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202, 207, LATINAM 201, 216
Restriction: SPANISH 207

SPANISH 310   15 Points
Gender Perspectives on Hispanic Literature
An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary gender studies.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216
Restriction: SPANISH 722

SPANISH 313   15 Points
Engendering Nations
The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Spain's and/or Latin America's nation-building projects, through the study of modern national fictions.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216
Restriction: SPANISH 738

SPANISH 315   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

SPANISH 316   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

SPANISH 317   15 Points
Hispanic Cultures in Cinema
A study of Spanish and/or Latin American cultures and their representation in films. Emphasis on critical theories and cultural contexts of representation.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216
Restriction: SPANISH 718

SPANISH 318   15 Points
Making Modern Spain 1840-1939
The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments of Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216
Restriction: SPANISH 218, 725

SPANISH 319   15 Points
Advanced Spanish 1
Expands the language skills obtained in SPANISH 200-201 through extensive practice in advanced grammar, idiomatic expression, listening, speaking, reading and writing in relation to cultural and contemporary topics.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278
Restriction: SPANISH 300, 377

SPANISH 321   15 Points
Advanced Spanish 2
Builds on skills obtained in SPANISH 319 with special emphasis on advanced Spanish grammar review and

development of Spanish and Latin American cultural literacy.

Note: Students who have passed SPANISH 300 in 2006 or 2007 may enrol in the course with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 319 or 377 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: SPANISH 378

SPANISH 323   15 Points
Spanish Translation Practice
Develops translator competence within general, cultural and technical knowledge domains, through full translations into and out of Spanish, topic-based research, and summary and selective translations. Specific skills include understanding the different phases in the translation process; documentary research skills, and editing and proof-reading skills.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or approval of Spanish Programme Coordinator
Restriction: SPANISH 723

SPANISH 341   15 Points
Spanish Sound Structure
Provides advanced Spanish learners with a solid foundation in Spanish phonetics and phonology. Spanish sounds are explained and practiced in order to minimise native-language transfer. Students learn articulatory phonetics, phonetic transcription, and sound-pattern recognition, skills that enable them to discern native pronunciations and discover the principles that underlie the Spanish sound system.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 741

SPANISH 342   15 Points
Spanish Word Formation
An introduction to the formal study of Spanish words and the processes that generate them. Key morphological concepts explain how words may be related. The processes used to derive words and create grammatical variants will be analysed and practiced. Construction and deconstruction of words will be examined with reference to the enrichment of vocabulary.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 742

SPANISH 345   15 Points
Peripheric Cultures and Literatures
Focuses on the study of peripheric cultures and literatures in the Hispanic world, historically marginalised by issues of language, ethnicity, and/or geopolitical positioning, which have excluded them from traditionally centralist, homogeneous and monolithic definitions of the nation.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216
Restriction: SPANISH 745

SPANISH 350   15 Points
Directed Reading and Research
Supervised research projects.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216, and approval of Academic Head or nominee

SPANISH 377   15 Points
Spanish Study Abroad 3A
For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: B- or higher in SPANISH 201 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

SPANISH 378   15 Points
Spanish Study Abroad 3B
For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: B- or higher in SPANISH 201 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SPANISH 718   30 Points
Hispanic Cultures in Cinema
A study of Spanish and/or Latin American cultures and their representation in films. Emphasis on critical theories and cultural contexts of representation.
Restriction: SPANISH 317

SPANISH 719   30 Points
Special Topic

SPANISH 720   30 Points
Latin American Knowledges
An examination of new knowledges produced in Latin America that have influenced socio-political theory and global epistemological paradigms but are subalternised as art, culture, or politics. Therefore, this course will examine the link between theory and practice in the creation of new knowledge.

Prerequisite: LATINAM 301, or LATINAM 306, 325, POLITICS 332
Restriction: LATINAM 320

SPANISH 722   30 Points
Gender Perspectives on Hispanic Literature
An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary gender studies.
Restriction: SPANISH 310

SPANISH 723   30 Points
Advanced Spanish Translation Practice
Aims at developing translator competence within general, cultural and technical knowledge domains, through full translations into and out of Spanish, topic-based research, and summary and selective translations. Specific skills include mastering the different phases in the translation process; understanding the main textual and contextual features of Languages for Specific Purposes (LSP) texts; documentary research skills, and editing and proof-reading skills.

Restriction: SPANISH 323

SPANISH 728   30 Points
SPANISH 728A   15 Points
SPANISH 728B   15 Points
Research Essays - Level 9
Essays within a field, genre or period of literature.
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 728 A and B, or SPANISH 728

SPANISH 729   30 Points
Latin American Icons: Political Economy of Otherness
The ways in which Latin America as a place and a people has served as a site of otherness and exoticism providing economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial, and neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process.

Prerequisite: 15 points from HISTORY 310, POLITICS 332, SPANISH 313
Restriction: LATINAM 306, SPANISH 306

SPANISH 735   30 Points
First Nations in Latin America
Analysis of the representation of first nations of Latin America in the context of struggles for self-determination under colonialism and in modern nation-states. Topics include: Latin American indigeneity, indigenous belief systems and *mestizaje,* nineteenth-century genocidal wars and foundational fictions celebrating modernisation, testimonials, written and visual texts of the last decade. Focuses on the study of self-representation and the role of mediators.
Restriction: LATINAM 325

SPANISH 736   15 Points
Special Topic

SPANISH 737   30 Points
Special Topic

SPANISH 738   30 Points
Engendering Nations
The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Spain's and/or Latin America's nation-building projects through the study of modern national fictions.
Restriction: SPANISH 313

SPANISH 741   30 Points
Spanish Sound Structure
Provides advanced Spanish learners with a solid foundation in Spanish phonetics and phonology. Spanish sounds are explained and practiced in order to minimise native-language transfer. Students learn articulatory phonetics, phonetic transcription, and sound-pattern recognition, skills that enable them to discern native pronunciations and discover the principles that underlie the Spanish sound system.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 319 or 321 or 377 or 378
Restriction: SPANISH 341

SPANISH 742   30 Points
Spanish Word Formation
An introduction to the formal study of Spanish words and the processes that generate them. Key morphological concepts explain how words may be related. The processes used to derive words and create grammatical variants will be analysed and practiced. Construction and deconstruction of words will be examined with reference to the enrichment of vocabulary.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 342

SPANISH 745   30 Points
Peripheric Cultures and Literatures
Focuses on the study of peripheric cultures and literatures in the Hispanic world, historically marginalised by issues of language, ethnicity, and/or geopolitical positioning, which have excluded them from traditionally centralist, homogeneous and monolithic definitions of the nation.
Restriction: SPANISH 345

SPANISH 750   15 Points
SPANISH 750A   7.5 Points
SPANISH 750B   7.5 Points
Special Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 750 A and B, or SPANISH 750

SPANISH 777   15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Spanish. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

SPANISH 778   15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Spanish. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

SPANISH 782   30 Points
SPANISH 782A   15 Points
SPANISH 782B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: 30 points from SPANISH 718-737
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 782 A and B, or SPANISH 782

SPANISH 791   60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

SPANISH 792   45 Points
SPANISH 792A   22.5 Points
SPANISH 792B   22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 792 A and B
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 792 A and B, or SPANISH 792

SPANISH 793A   45 Points
SPANISH 793B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 793 A and B

SPANISH 796A   60 Points
SPANISH 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 796 A and B

SPANISH 797A   60 Points
SPANISH 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 797 A and B

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Academic

English

Foundation Courses

TFCACENG 93F   15 Points
Foundation Academic English
Develops the skills necessary to write essays of exposition and argument for university purposes. It includes brainstorming, writing an outline, structuring an essay, integrating quotations, summaries and referencing.
Prerequisite: Coordinator approval
Restriction: ACADENG 93F, 101

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Arts General

Foundation Courses

TFCARTS 92F   15 Points
Introduction to Arts and Humanities
Encourages students to think in a variety of different ways about a particular theme or topic. This is achieved by introducing different Arts and Arts-related subjects/disciplines and the ways those different disciplines can, in their own unique ways, work complementarily to enrich understanding.
Restriction: ARTSGEN 92P

Tertiary Foundation Certificate English

Foundation Courses

TFCENG 91F   15 Points
Academic Literacy 1
Establishes skills in spoken and written English for academic purposes. Introduces critical reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills. Students develop greater competency in English and learn the basics of academic literacy.
Restriction: ENGLISH 91F

TFCENG 92F   15 Points
Academic Literacy 2
Further establishes English skills for academic purposes. Develops sound academic practice, including enhanced critical reading and writing, critical listening and effective oral presentation skills. Building on TFCENG 91F, this course strengthens students' abilities and confidence in academic literacy.
Restriction: ENGLISH 92F

Tertiary Foundation Certificate English Writing

Foundation Courses

TFCEWRIT 94F   15 Points
Foundation English Writing
A skills-based academic writing course, providing practice in the writing process, and the analysis and production of academic texts. These include argumentative essays, compare and contrast texts, definition, classification and critique writing, along with research-based writing such as literature reviews, case studies and reports.
Prerequisite: Coordinator approval
Restriction: ENGWRIT 94F

Tertiary Foundation Certificate History

Foundation Courses

TFCHIST 91F   15 Points
Foundation History
An introduction to themes in New Zealand history including the interactions and relationships between the Māori world and Europeans from the late eighteenth century onwards, and their legacies up to the present. Introduces broader skills suitable for studying history, providing a solid foundation for research, critical thinking, speaking, writing and collaborative work that is invaluable in a wide-range of disciplines.
Restriction: HISTORY 91F

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Pacific Studies

Foundation Courses

TFCPAC 91F   15 Points
Foundation Pacific Studies
Introduces students to an essential knowledge of the Pacific and its cultures and peoples, and to the core practices and concepts of interdisciplinary Pacific Studies. This course will provide a foundation of knowledge of Pacific cultures, languages, history, geography and politics, and introduce students to some core Pacific Studies concepts (such as fa'aalo'alo/faka'apa'apa, diaspora, Oceania, identity, and culture). Students will gain familiarity with the history and purposes of Pacific Studies and work with some accessible forms of indigenous Pacific knowledge.

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Sociology

Foundation Courses

TFCSOCIO 91F   15 Points
Foundation Sociology 1
Introduces students to fundamental building blocks in sociology. Students develop familiarity with key sociological concepts that explain social inequalities, enabling them to think sociologically about this issue. In particular, students learn how social structures (for example, class, race/ethnicity, gender and sexuality), social institutions (for instance, the state) as well as interactions between people produce and sustain various forms of inequality.

TFCSOCIO 92F   15 Points
Foundation Sociology 2
Focuses on Aotearoa New Zealand as a multicultural nation produced through colonisation and subsequent waves of migration. Using a range of case studies, the course highlights the role of different cultural norms and values in creating diverse experiences of living in Aotearoa New Zealand. Such divergent realities invite reconsideration of what it means to be a 'New Zealander'.

Theological and Religious Studies

Stage I

THEOREL 101   15 Points
THEOREL 101G   15 Points
The Bible and Popular Culture
An exploration of biblical themes, images, and metaphors in contemporary film, music and cultural arts through which

religion and culture intersect. It develops tools appropriate for analysing popular culture, as it moves from the local to the national to the global.
Restriction: THEOLOGY 101, 101G

THEOREL 102   15 Points
Studying Religion: An Introduction
Introduces students to some of the central issues, questions, and debates in the contemporary study of religion. It guides students through a series of case studies, each focusing on a particular topic pertaining to religion, and introduces them to ways of thinking about these topics in an informed and critical way.

THEOREL 106   15 Points
THEOREL 106G   15 Points
Islam and the Contemporary World
Since the religion of Islam has become a very significant aspect of contemporary global and local societies, this course seeks to introduce students to an understanding of key aspects of Islam and an analysis of its significant contribution to New Zealand society as well as to societies and cultures across the world.
Restriction: THEOLOGY 106, 106G

Stage II

THEOREL 200   15 Points
A Major Religious Thinker
In-depth study of a figure whose thought has had a major impact on the development of one or more religious traditions. It includes the critical study of selected texts by the chosen thinker (where these have survived), and of texts and traditions related to the thinker. The figure chosen reflects the research interests of current staff.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 300

THEOREL 201   15 Points
Religions in New Zealand
An exploration of living religions in contemporary New Zealand, surveying the beliefs, traditions and practices that are central to religious groups in New Zealand and their interactions with contemporary culture both locally and globally. The course will introduce students to the comparative study of religion, engaging in such topics as religion and ritual, exploring belief, and interfaith dialogue.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Theology or from the BA Schedule, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: THEOLOGY 201, THEOREL 320

THEOREL 202   15 Points
A History of the Apocalypse
An 'apocalypse' is a divine revelation about the shape of history. It is written for a society in crisis, often describing that society's collapse before the coming of a better world. This course traces the development of apocalyptic thought in the religions of the West, from the ancient Middle East through to apocalyptic themes in modern cultures.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 302

THEOREL 206   15 Points
Religion in Film and Television
Explores the ways that religious themes, myths, and imagery are expressed within the narratives of some classic and contemporary films and television dramas. Students will learn skills to identify the articulation of religious beliefs, narratives, and the sacred or transcendent within

the medium of film and television, and to discuss critically this cultural engagement with religion.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 306

THEOREL 208   15 Points
Special Topic in Theological and Religious Studies
Study of a particular theme, religious tradition or set of texts from within the discipline of Theological and Religious Studies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I from BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 308

THEOREL 209   15 Points
Religious Texts of Terror
Explores the ways that various forms of violence are evoked and discussed within religious texts and traditions. Students will learn about the origins of these 'texts of terror', and then trace their ongoing influence throughout history and up to the present day across a range of socio-cultural contexts, both global and local.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I from the BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 301

THEOREL 210   15 Points
Religion, Trauma and Suffering
An exploration of how recent insights into trauma and suffering intersect with theology and religion. Students will learn about ways in which religious narratives and practices have contributed to trauma and suffering, as well as possibilities for resistance and relief. The course will include engagements with trauma and suffering across a range of contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 318

THEOREL 213   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 313

THEOREL 214   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

THEOREL 216   15 Points
Early Christianity
Examines the history of Christianity from its origins in Palestinian and diaspora Judaism through to its official endorsement by the Roman Empire at the end of the fourth century. Explores how various traditions about Jesus evolved, how Christians both accommodated and resisted the wider culture, and how norms for "orthodoxy" (correct teaching) gradually took shape.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I from the BA Schedule
Restriction: CTHTHEO 252, 352, THEOREL 316, THEOLOGY 104

THEOREL 221   15 Points
Comparative Religion and Society
Provides an introduction to social theories of religion. An empirical approach to the study of religion, which constructs theories and arguments about its social forms and significance through the collection and analysis of data. Global case studies will be used to consider the power of religion both as a force for social cohesion as well as disruption and social change.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 321

THEOREL 222   15 Points
Religion, Climate Change and Justice
An exploration of the influence of religion on how we understand and relate to the natural world. Students will learn about some religious ideas that have contributed to the current climate crisis, as well as the role that religion and spirituality are playing in responses to this crisis.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 322

THEOREL 223   15 Points
How People Became Things: Christianity, Colonisation and Race
An exploration of theological and religious ideas that supported colonisation and contributed to a wider transformation of identity, land and economics. Students will learn about some of the ideas and beliefs that were integral to the progression of colonialism, as well as the role of religion in various forms of resistance.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 323

Stage III

THEOREL 300   15 Points
A Major Religious Thinker
In-depth study of a figure whose thought has had a major impact on the development of one or more religious traditions. It includes the critical study of selected texts by the chosen thinker (where these have survived), and of texts and traditions related to the thinker. The figure chosen reflects the research interests of current staff.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 200

THEOREL 301   15 Points
Religious Texts of Terror
Explores the ways that various forms of violence are evoked and discussed within religious texts and traditions. Students will learn about the origins of these 'texts of terror', and then trace their ongoing influence throughout history and up to the present day across a range of socio-cultural contexts, both global and local.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 209

THEOREL 302   15 Points
A History of the Apocalypse
An apocalypse is a divine revelation about the shape of history. It is written for a society in crisis, often describing that society's collapse before the coming of a better world. This course traces the development of apocalyptic thought in the religions of the West, from the ancient Middle East through to apocalyptic themes in modern cultures.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 202

THEOREL 306   15 Points
Religion in Film and Television
Explores the ways that religious themes, myths, and imagery are expressed within the narratives of some classic and contemporary films and television dramas. Students will learn skills to identify the articulation of religious beliefs, narratives, and the sacred or transcendent within the medium of film and television, and to discuss critically this cultural engagement with religion.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 206

THEOREL 308   15 Points
Special Topic in Theological and Religious Studies
Study of a particular theme, religious tradition or set of texts from within the discipline of Theological and Religious Studies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 208

THEOREL 309   15 Points
Directed Study 1
Provides students with the possibility of undertaking directed study of a topic in Theological and Religious Studies approved by the Academic Head and directed by a member of academic staff with relevant expertise.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule

THEOREL 310   15 Points
Directed Study 2
Provides students with the possibility of undertaking directed study of a topic in Theological and Religious Studies approved by the Academic Head and directed by a member of academic staff with relevant expertise.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule

THEOREL 313   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 213

THEOREL 314   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

THEOREL 316   15 Points
Early Christianity
Examines the history of Christianity from its origins in Palestinian and diaspora Judaism through to its official endorsement by the Roman Empire at the end of the fourth century. Explores how various traditions about Jesus evolved, how Christians both accommodated and resisted the wider culture, and how norms for "orthodoxy" (correct teaching) gradually took shape.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in the BA Schedule
Restriction: CTHTHEO 252, 352, THEOREL 216, THEOLOGY 104

THEOREL 318   15 Points
Religion, Trauma and Suffering
An exploration of how recent insights into trauma and suffering intersect with theology and religion. Students will learn about ways in which religious narratives and practices have contributed to trauma and suffering, as well as possibilities for resistance and relief. The course will include engagements with trauma and suffering across a range of contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 210

THEOREL 319   15 Points
Theory and Method in Religious Studies
Examines key theories and methods used in the multidisciplinary study of religion. Although dedicated to social-scientific theories of religion, it also covers textual, historical, feminist/queer, and psychological theories. It will provide students with a critical understanding of the diversity of approaches used in the field and raise awareness about the possibilities for framing their own research.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule

THEOREL 320 15 Points
Religion in New Zealand
An exploration of living religions in contemporary New Zealand, surveying the beliefs, traditions and practices that are central to religious groups in New Zealand and their interactions with contemporary culture both locally and globally. Comparative study of religion in New Zealand, in such topics as religion and ritual, exploring belief, and interfaith dialogue.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOLOGY 201, THEOREL 201

THEOREL 321 15 Points
Comparative Religion and Society
Examines the social theories of religion. An empirical approach to the study of religion, which constructs theories and arguments about its social forms and significance through the collection and analysis of data. Global case studies will be used to consider the power of religion both as a force for social cohesion as well as disruption and social change.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 221

THEOREL 322 15 Points
Religion, Climate Change and Justice
An exploration of the influence of religion on how we understand and relate to the natural world. Students will learn about some religious ideas that have contributed to the current climate crisis, as well as the role that religion and spirituality are playing in responses to this crisis.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 222

THEOREL 323 15 Points
How People Became Things: Christianity, Colonisation and Race
An exploration of theological and religious ideas that supported colonisation and contributed to a wider transformation of identity, land and economics. Students will learn about some of the ideas and beliefs that were integral to the progression of colonialism, as well as the role of religion in various forms of resistance.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 223

Theology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

THEOLOGY 780 30 Points
THEOLOGY 780A 15 Points
THEOLOGY 780B 15 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
A supervised dissertation for BTheol(Hons) students designed to help them to engage with a research question in the area of Theology.
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 780 A and B, or THEOLOGY 780

THEOLOGY 781 15 Points
Research Essay
A supervised research essay designed to help Postgraduate Diploma students engage with a research question in Theology.
Restriction: BSTHEO 789

THEOLOGY 782 15 Points
Research Essay
A supervised research essay designed to help Postgraduate Diploma students engage with a research question in the area of Practical Theology.

THEOLOGY 796A 60 Points
THEOLOGY 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to the subject.
Restriction: BSTHEO 796, CTHTHEO 796, PTHEO 796
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 796 A and B

Tongan

Stage I

TONGAN 101 15 Points
TONGAN 101G 15 Points
Tongan Language 1
Gives students an introduction to the structure of Tongan as well as allowing them to develop basic language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

TONGAN 201 15 Points
Tongan Language 2
Extends language fluency developed in TONGAN 101 by progressively introducing more challenging reading and writing tasks, such as narrating myths and legends and describing aspects of Tongan culture.
Prerequisite: TONGAN 101
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

TONGAN 203 15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

TONGAN 301 15 Points
Tongan Language 3
Extends the level of fluency and literacy developed in TONGAN 201. Skills in oral and written Tongan will be extended through intensive study of Tongan history and culture.
Prerequisite: TONGAN 201

TONGAN 303 15 Points
Special Topic

Transdisciplinary Democracy

Stage I

TDDEM 100 15 Points
Democracy in the 21st Century
Examines the challenges to democracy in New Zealand and globally arising from high inequality, the changing information environment, and authoritarian movements.

Uses a transdisciplinary approach to understand the interplay of economic, legal, technological, and cultural factors. Explores innovative ideas for ensuring democratic integrity and building more inclusive, equitable, and participatory democracies.

Translation Studies

Stage I

TRANSLAT 100	15 Points

TRANSLAT 100G	15 Points

Translation for Global Citizens
Covers the foundations of translation and interpreting as an academic discipline and as a critically important communication enabler which serves a multicultural and multilingual society. The course is designed to equip monolingual students, as well as students with language skills, with the literacy in translation and interpreting increasingly needed to navigate today's globalised world and to detect and overcome communication gaps in diverse business and private contexts.

TRANSLAT 101	15 Points

Interpreting for Communities
Introduces students to the practice and theory of community interpreting in a variety of settings. Weekly sessions will provide specific pointers concerning intercultural and interlingual communication such as institutional discourse, power imbalances, ethics, perceptions of role and performance. Practice-oriented training will also be included to build the skill basis towards advancing to competent community interpreters.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

TRANSLAT 700	30 Points

Digital Translation - Level 9
Equips students with highly specialised theoretical and practical skills in audiovisual translation (AVT) and localisation. Develops specialised skills and knowledge needed to translate software, websites and audiovisual content. Covers the distinctive characteristics of digital texts. Develops the skills required to address the specific characteristics of digital source texts. Students will be exposed to the latest scholarship and develop an advanced critical understanding of localisation tools and tools to facilitate subtitling.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 715

TRANSLAT 712	30 Points

Computer-aided Translation (CAT) Tools
Introduces students to a wide range of computer skills for professional translators. Participants will learn how to set up an efficient professional IT environment and how to use software solutions to improve both the quality and the productivity of their work. Special emphasis will be placed on the generation and management of domain-specific terminology. In addition, this course provides students with an overview of and hands-on experience in the use of market-leading translation memory systems, namely SDL Trados.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 710, 723

TRANSLAT 713	30 Points

Community Translation and Interpreting
Equips students with translation and interpreting skills and knowledge needed to communicate public service information to multilingual and multicultural communities, for example, in healthcare and legal settings and in disaster scenarios. Provides training on terminology, notetaking and memory management complements the knowledge of professional ethics and community management. Students will become aware of wider social roles played by translators and interpreters.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 601, 602, 704, 706

TRANSLAT 715	30 Points

Audiovisual Translation
Equips students with theoretical and practical dimensions of audiovisual translation (AVT). Examines the rapid development of AVT in recent times that encompasses media and information accessibility issues for immigrants, the deaf and hard-of-hearing as well as the blind and visually impaired. Students will gain some hands-on experience of interlingual and intralingual subtitling, facilitated by technology.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 700

TRANSLAT 716	30 Points

Chinese Specialised Translation
Develops students' competence in understanding and producing specialised texts in English and Chinese. Translate materials in a variety of subject areas, such as trade, tourism, science, medicine or finance, and in different text types. Emphasis is on longer texts that require the acquisition of subject knowledge and in-depth terminology research. Introduced to professional ethics.
Restriction: CHINESE 747, 748, TRANSLAT 300

TRANSLAT 717	30 Points

German Specialised Translation
Develops students' competence in understanding and producing specialised texts in English and German. Translate materials in a variety of subject areas, such as trade, tourism, science, medicine or finance, and in different text types. Emphasis is on longer texts that require the acquisition of subject knowledge and in-depth terminology research. Introduced to professional ethics.
Restriction: GERMAN 747, 748

TRANSLAT 718	30 Points

Japanese Specialised Translation
Develops students' competence in understanding and producing specialised texts in English and Japanese. Translate materials in a variety of subject areas, such as trade, tourism, science, medicine or finance, and in different text types. Emphasis is on longer texts that require the acquisition of subject knowledge and in-depth terminology research. Introduced to professional ethics.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 747

TRANSLAT 719	30 Points

Translation Theories and Paradigms
A critical analysis of key theories and paradigms of translation. The examination of a broad range of perspectives will facilitate the awareness that the act and the process of translation are multifaceted. These encompass history, culture, gender and technology as well as translation competence. Analysis and applies different paradigms to translation phenomena.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 702, 703

TRANSLAT 720	30 Points

Translation Portfolio - Level 9
A practical application of the student's prior learning in key paradigms and issues in translation studies, presented in the form of a learning portfolio. Portfolios will contain five

pieces of advanced translation work, involving at least three different text types (scientific, technical, legal, medical, literary etc). Students may choose different levels of human-intervention, ranging from post-editing of machine translated texts to transcreation.
Prerequisite: TRANSLAT 712, 719 and 30 points from FRENCH 720, ITALIAN 702, MĀORI 712, SPANISH 723, TRANSLAT 716, 717, 718, 726

TRANSLAT 725   15 Points
Research Essay
A supervised research essay or project on a specific topic in Translation Studies.

TRANSLAT 726	**30 Points**
TRANSLAT 726A	**15 Points**
TRANSLAT 726B	**15 Points**

Translation Project - Level 9
A supervised research project on a topic in Translation Studies.
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 726 A and B, or TRANSLAT 726

TRANSLAT 727	**45 Points**
TRANSLAT 727A	**22.5 Points**
TRANSLAT 727B	**22.5 Points**

Translation Project
A supervised research project on a topic in Translation Studies.
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 727 A and B, or TRANSLAT 727

TRANSLAT 728   15 Points
Special Topic

TRANSLAT 729   15 Points
Special Topic

TRANSLAT 777   30 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Programme Coordinator. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

TRANSLAT 778   30 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Programme Coordinator. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

TRANSLAT 791	**60 Points**
TRANSLAT 791A	**30 Points**
TRANSLAT 791B	**30 Points**

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 791 A and B, or TRANSLAT 791

TRANSLAT 792	**45 Points**
TRANSLAT 792A	**22.5 Points**
TRANSLAT 792B	**22.5 Points**

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 792 A and B, or TRANSLAT 792

FACULTY OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

Faculty of Business and Economics

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Accounting

Stage I

ACCTG 101 15 Points
Accounting Information
Business decisions require accounting information. This course examines the analysis and interpretation of general-purpose financial statements. It assesses financing and investment decisions and covers the role of accounting information to support planning and control.

ACCTG 102 15 Points
Accounting Concepts
Basic principles and concepts of accounting that underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This course provides the technical platform for second year courses in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 101 or BUSINESS 114

ACCTG 151G 15 Points
Financial Literacy
People who understand the basic principles of finance are likely to get much more mileage out of their money – whether spending, borrowing, saving or investing – than those who do not. Develop an understanding of how to be in control of spending and saving; understand borrowing; make informed investment decisions; know broadly what to insure and what not to; recognise scams and consider whether money is the key to happiness.
Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Accounting or Finance courses

Stage II

ACCTG 211 15 Points
Financial Accounting
The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (i) understand how they are developed and influenced; (ii) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (iii) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments. Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 102

ACCTG 221 15 Points
Cost and Management Accounting
Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision-making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 102

ACCTG 222 15 Points
Accounting Information Systems
Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organisations for internal and external decision-making. Major themes include: objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 102, INFOSYS 110

Stage III

ACCTG 300 15 Points
Directed Study

ACCTG 311 15 Points
Financial Accounting
Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 211

ACCTG 312 15 Points
Auditing
An introduction to the audit of financial statements. The objective of an audit is to add credibility to the information contained in the financial statements. Emphasises the auditor's decision-making process in determining the nature and amount of evidence necessary to support management's assertions. The end result of a financial statement audit is a report that expresses the auditor's opinion on the fair presentation of the client's financial statements.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 211 or 292, and INFOMGMT 296 or 294 or ACCTG 222

ACCTG 321 15 Points
Strategic Management Accounting
A study of the design of revenue and cost management systems to facilitate strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing and activity-based management. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams. The learning environment is a combination of lectures, case studies and related readings.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 221 or 291

ACCTG 323 15 Points
Performance Measurement and Evaluation
The design of performance measurement frameworks such as the Balanced Scorecard incorporating strategy maps and alignment principles. Methods of performance analysis will cover ratios, weighting systems and Data Envelopment Analysis. Evaluation principles and methods will include internal audit perspectives around project and programme evaluation, cost-benefit analysis, randomised control tests and value-for-money.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II

ACCTG 331   15 Points
Revenue and Cost Management
Revenue management concepts and techniques and their support by cost management systems are studied with particular reference to service organisations. The range of services encompasses both private and public sector organisations. Components include: yield management, pricing, linear programming, project management, valuation principles and methodologies.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 221 or 291

ACCTG 371   15 Points
Financial Statement Analysis
How is financial statement information used to evaluate a firm's performance, risk and value? An opportunity to examine this question and to gain experience in evaluating performance, assessing risk and estimating value.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 or 261, and ACCTG 211 or 292

ACCTG 381   15 Points
Special Topic

ACCTG 382   15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ACCTG 701   15 Points
Research Methods in Accounting
The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.
Restriction: FINANCE 701

ACCTG 702   15 Points
Governance Issues in Accounting
An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial and managerial accounting.
Restriction: FINANCE 702

ACCTG 703   15 Points
Directed Study

ACCTG 711   15 Points
Financial Accounting Research
A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the course explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g., manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.

ACCTG 714   15 Points
Contemporary Auditing Research
An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing, theoretical support for auditing activity, measures of audit quality and related topics.

ACCTG 721   15 Points
Research in Management Control
Provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. Explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, performance measurement and evaluation, application of productivity analysis and Data Envelopment Analysis.

ACCTG 722   15 Points
Research in Revenue and Cost Management
An examination of revenue and cost management arising from changes in competitive environments. Includes recent research on the design of revenue and cost management systems including developments such as theory of constraints in manufacturing, service and public sector organisations.

ACCTG 771   15 Points
Accounting Information and Capital Markets
The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

ACCTG 780   15 Points
Special Topic: Sustainability Accounting and Integrated Reporting
Examines the theoretical and empirical literature on the role of sustainability accounting and integrated reporting and the determinants for the supply and demand for non-financial reporting and how this has evolved over time.

ACCTG 781   15 Points
Special Topic: Efficiency and Productivity Measurement
Productivity and efficiency are core fundamentals across the spectrum encompassing individuals, organisations and economies. This course provides a theoretical structure for efficiency and productivity measurement and examines empirical models for estimating efficiency and productivity and analysing their underlying determinants.

ACCTG 782   15 Points
Special Topic

ACCTG 786   15 Points
Special Topic

ACCTG 788   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: ACCTG 789

ACCTG 791   60 Points
ACCTG 791A   30 Points
ACCTG 791B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 791 A and B, or ACCTG 791

ACCTG 794A   30 Points
ACCTG 794B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 794 A and B

ACCTG 796A   **60 Points**
ACCTG 796B   **60 Points**
Thesis for MCom - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 796 A and B

Business

Stage I

BUSINESS 111   **15 Points**
Understanding Business
Business involves creating and capturing different forms of value for diverse stakeholders. Considers customers and markets, and the wider context within which business operates. Develops an understanding of innovation and entrepreneurship and how to manage people. Develops personal and professional capabilities needed in business, including strategies to manage self and work effectively with others.
Restriction: BUSINESS 101, MGMT 101

BUSINESS 112   **15 Points**
Managing Sustainable Growth 1
Develops understanding of how to manage people, processes and resources for the benefit of business and society. Focuses on the decisions and trade-offs involved in growing a business, managing customer relationships, and competing in international markets. Explores strategies to enhance productivity and ensure sustainability, and how legal tools can be used to protect value.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 101 or 111
Restriction: BUSINESS 102, 113, MGMT 101

BUSINESS 113   **15 Points**
Managing Sustainable Growth 2
Develops understanding of how to manage people, processes and resources for the benefit of business and society. Focuses on innovation and entrpreneuership, growing a business, managing customer relationships, competing in international markets, strategies to enhance productivity and ensure sustainability, and how to protect value. Develops professional capabilities by engaging students in assessing a 'real world' case and proposing solutions and recommendations.
Prerequisite: A B+ or higher in BUSINESS 101 or 111 and at least a Merit average across 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Business Studies, a B grade or higher in CIE Business Studies, or 4 out of 7 in Business Management (HL) in IB
Restriction: BUSINESS 102, 112, MGMT 101

BUSINESS 114   **15 Points**
Accounting for Decision Making
Examines how understanding financial, non-financial and legal information is critical to business decision making. Considers the accounting and legal requirements, issues and mechanisms that impact management of an organisation. Develops skills in analysing, interpreting and communicating accounting information.
Restriction: ACCTG 101

BUSINESS 115   **15 Points**
Economics, Markets and Law
Considers how the economic and legal environment affects individuals, businesses, markets and the global economy. Explores the meaning and impact of price fluctuations, interest rate changes, exchange rate movements and balance of payments problems, standard of living comparisons, regional trading agreements, and regulatory and legal mechanisms and constraints.
Restriction: ECON 101, 111, 151, 151G, 191

BUSINESS 151   **15 Points**
BUSINESS 151G   **15 Points**
Communication in a Multicultural Society
Communication knowledge and skills are essential in business careers and for interpersonal and intercultural relationships. This course offers a theory-based approach combined with applied communication practices. Communication knowledge, competencies and skills are developed through exploring relationships, mediated communication, writing, team dynamics, oral presentation and technologies.
Restriction: BUSINESS 101 or 111
Restriction: BUSINESS 101, 111, 291, MGMT 291

Stage II

BUSINESS 200   **15 Points**
Understanding Business Context
Equips students with an appreciation of the forces and actors at work beyond the market. In order to compete in the marketplace firms need to understand their nonmarket context - culture, law, regulations, politics and the physical environment - which all affect business opportunities and strategies. In turn, businesses can influence their environment, both through deliberate nonmarket strategies and as a result of their core operations.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 112, 113, MGMT 101
Restriction: INTBUS 210, MGMT 231

BUSINESS 201   **15 Points**
Special Topic

BUSINESS 202   **15 Points**
Business Consulting
Teams will apply multidisciplinary knowledge to solve complex problems in business scenarios. Builds skills in interpreting and presenting business information, project management, ethical decision-making and working in teams. Develops and advances core knowledge, including goals and strategy, organisational culture and structure, marketing, legal analysis, operations and supply chain management, within a dynamic macroeconomic environment.
Prerequisite: 45 points from BUSINESS 112, 113, 114, 115 or ECON 152

BUSINESS 210   **15 Points**
Study Abroad 2A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Academic Head or nominee approval

BUSINESS 211   **15 Points**
Study Abroad 2B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Academic Head or nominee approval

BUSINESS 291   **15 Points**
Communication Processes
Employers are demanding business school graduates with strong communication skills. Covers the theory and process of communication in today's knowledge and information intensive organisations. Develops oral and written communication skills, including professional presentations. Focuses on the role of interpersonal and

team-based communication in building more effective business relationships.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 112, 113, 192, MGMT 101, 192
Restriction: MGMT 291

Stage III

BUSINESS 300 15 Points
Directed Study

BUSINESS 301 15 Points
Special Topic: Future17
Students will collaborate in international teams with peers across several universities to diagnose and propose innovative solutions to challenges presented by third-party organisations that fit within the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals. Skills in interdisciplinary and intercultural collaboration and Design Thinking are developed alongside academic mentors and third-party professionals. The course is delivered in collaboration with global Future17 partner universities.

BUSINESS 302 15 Points
Special Topic

BUSINESS 303 15 Points
Special Topic

BUSINESS 307 15 Points
Project Management and Report Writing
Develops knowledge and skills in project management and report writing which will underpin BUSINESS 308 Internship and Report.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 309, INNOVENT 201, 303

BUSINESS 308 30 Points
Internship and Report
Develops practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship and project in an innovative, entrepreneurial organisation.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 309, INNOVENT 201, 303

BUSINESS 310 15 Points
Study Abroad 3A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Academic Head or nominee approval

BUSINESS 311 15 Points
Study Abroad 3B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Academic Head or nominee approval

BUSINESS 312 15 Points
Study Abroad 3C
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Academic Head or nominee approval

BUSINESS 328 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points in Management or International Business or Innovation and Entrepreneurship
Restriction: BUSINESS 309

BUSINESS 350 15 Points
Business Simulation
An integrated team-based capstone experience based on a business simulation requiring students to demonstrate their

ability to work collaboratively as they engage in strategic decision-making.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 202 and 30 points at Stage III from BCom courses
Restriction: BUSINESS 351-353

BUSINESS 351 15 Points
Industry Case
A challenging 'real world' business case project requiring demonstration of personal and professional skills as teams assess a situation, propose solutions and communicate recommendations.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 202 and 30 points at Stage III from BCom courses
Restriction: BUSINESS 350, 352, 353

BUSINESS 352 15 Points
Internship and Report
A project-based internship with a company or other appropriate organisation requiring written and oral reports of findings.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 202 and 30 points at Stage III from BCom courses
Restriction: BUSINESS 350, 351, 353

BUSINESS 353 15 Points
Research Project
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 202 and a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher in 30 points at Stage III from BCom courses
Restriction: BUSINESS 350, 351, 352

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSINESS 704 15 Points
Quantitative Research Methods
Students will become familiar with underlying theory and current best practice in quantitative research through discussion and application of topics including measurement, design (including survey design), and computer-based data analysis.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 710
Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

BUSINESS 705 15 Points
Qualitative Research Methods
Students will become familiar with current theory and practice as well as methodological debates in the use of qualitative methodologies, including ethnography, case studies, archival research, participant observation, interview and focus group methods, as well as transcription and analysis. A workshop on coding qualitative data will be included.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 710 or PSYCH 744
Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

BUSINESS 708 15 Points
Special Topic

BUSINESS 709 15 Points
Special Topic

BUSINESS 710 15 Points
Conducting Research
The pursuit of new knowledge requires the ability to recognise and design appropriate and robust research studies. Students explore the principles and practices of research design, including the fundamentals of where knowledge comes from; if and to what degree we can be certain about our findings; the ethics of research activities; and how a topic might be investigated from multiple approaches and philosophical perspectives.

BUSINESS 711 15 Points
Advanced Quantitative Research Methods
An advanced seminar on recent developments in the application of quantitative methods in business research.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 704, 710, or Head of Department approval

BUSINESS 712 15 Points
Advanced Qualitative Research Methods
An advanced seminar on recent developments in the application of qualitative methods in business research.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 705, 710, or Head of Department approval

Business Accounting

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSACT 701 15 Points
Commercial and Corporate Law
Examines the impact of the law on decision making and management of an organisation. Develops the ability to identify legal requirements, issues and mechanisms critical to managing the risk/reward profile of the firm and achieving its strategic objectives.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

BUSACT 702 15 Points
Accounting Information Systems - Level 9
Independently manages applied accounting information projects using specialised and advanced problem-solving skills. Students will research and critically assess major information risks and opportunities facing businesses, demonstrating an integrated understanding of relevant theories and approaches. Students will provide well-justified recommendations to address the issues identified to improve company decision making.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

BUSACT 703 15 Points
Taxation for Business
Provides an overview of the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act and how they are relevant to taxpayers. Topics covered include the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, the deduction and prohibition of various types of expenses, tax accounting issues, provisional tax, rebates, PAYE system, tax returns, and an introduction to GST.
Prerequisite:BUSMGT 731–733, 735

BUSACT 704 15 Points
Auditing for Business
Provides an understanding of the audit of financial statements that lends support to their credibility. Emphases will be on the audit process, including the planning stage to the issuing of the audit opinion.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

BUSACT 705 15 Points
Capstone Project for MProfAcctg - Level 9
Provides opportunities to extend and integrate the understanding of theoretical and practical issues in accounting through a 'real-world' business case. Involves the assessment of risk, cost of capital, financial analysis of performance, forecasting, and the development of recommendations for change and/or improvement.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

Business Analytics

Stage I

BUSAN 100G 15 Points
Digital Information Literacy
Introduces students to skills, technologies, and techniques for the effective use of digital information. Information in all spheres of personal and professional life is increasingly created, stored, analysed, exchanged and communicated in digital forms. Digital information literacy will help students be more productive in the digital age.
Restriction: Cannot be taken with or after INFOSYS 110-345

Stage II

BUSAN 200 15 Points
Business Analytics
An introduction to the science of fact based, data driven, decision making, exposure to different approaches, support tools, and analytical methods for decision making, particularly using spreadsheets, reinforcement of critical thinking skills and the ability to intelligently use information; and development and integration of modelling skills in a variety of decision-making-oriented applications.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 221, ENGSCI 211, STATS 101, 108, and 15 points from COMPSCI 101, 107, 130, INFOMGMT 192, INFOSYS 110
Restriction: INFOMGMT 290

BUSAN 201 15 Points
Data Management
Rapid advancements in computing power and data storage capacity has changed how digital data is created, stored, consumed, and managed. As a result, business data exists in many formats and representations. Students will be equipped with contemporary data management tools and exploratory techniques to realise the value of data as a business asset.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSCI 101, 107, 130, INFOMGMT 192, INFOSYS 110
Restriction: INFOMGMT 292

Stage III

BUSAN 300 15 Points
Data Wrangling
Organisations are increasingly adopting big data analysis, predictive analytics, social data mining, and deep machine learning to gain business intelligence and insight. The value of such technologies relies on having high-quality data, yet raw data is messy and its transformation to add value is often neglected. Students will explore a data wrangling toolbox to add value to data.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSAN 201, INFOMGMT 292, INFOSYS 222
Restriction: INFOMGMT 390

BUSAN 301 15 Points
Data Visualisation
Visual representations of data enable complex ideas to be communicated clearly and effectively. Covers how to better engage decision makers via data visualisation. Focusses on transforming data into visual digital narratives using modern visualisation tools.
Prerequisite: 30 points from BUSAN 200, 201, ECON 221, INFOMGMT 290-296, INFOSYS 220-280, STATS 208, 255
Restriction: INFOMGMT 392

BUSAN 302   15 Points
Big Data and Machine Learning
Provides essential skills to build data-driven digital innovations that augment business decisions. This involves identifying problems faced by different groups of individuals from different spheres of life, analysing the problem space and data needs, building a prototype for a selected design, and using machine learning tools and cloud-based big data analytics.
Prerequisite: BUSAN 200 and 15 points from BUSAN 201, INFOMGMT 292, INFOSYS 222
Restriction: INFOMGMT 393, INFOSYS 330

BUSAN 303   15 Points
Special Topic

BUSAN 305   15 Points
Simulation Modelling
Uncertainty exists in all management decisions and simulation is used for analysing systems in industry. This course focuses on modelling real-world problems using a commercial simulation tool. Industrial case studies will motivate the content of the course. Topics include the simulation process, general queue modelling, modelling networks (computer or transportation networks) and simulating operations (machine scheduling or assembly line modelling). The emphasis is on "learning by doing".
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSAN 200, ECON 221, ENGSCI 255, INFOMGMT 290, OPSMGT 255, 258, STATS 201-290
Restriction: OPSRES 385

BUSAN 306   15 Points
Directed Study

BUSAN 307   15 Points
Professional Business Analytics
Focuses on the design and development of end-to-end analytics solutions to business problems. Engages students in issues and challenges relating to problem definition, selection of data analytics tools and techniques, and strategies for ensuring the effective communication of data insights to stakeholders. Develops strategic mindset and teamwork skills.
Prerequisite: BUSAN 201 and 301 and 15 points from BUSAN 200, ECON 221, STATS 208, 255

Business Development

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSDEV 711   15 Points
Business in a Changing World
Examines the implications of disruptive technologies such as AI, blockchain and deep learning. Focuses on enabling managers to understand various disruptive trends such as aging populations, global shifts in economic power and urbanisation. Analytical tools, concepts and perspectives are provided which help managers analyse and put forward recommendations on how to navigate disruptive trends and technologies.

BUSDEV 712   15 Points
Financial Management
Develops an understanding of the financial implications of the decisions managers make and methods for ensuring clear communication of those decisions to various primary and secondary stakeholders. Fundamental techniques and tools required to manage finances and accounts are examined including assessing business feasibility, identifying suitable sources of financing and effectively communicating financial performance information.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 765, 775

BUSDEV 713   15 Points
Sustainable Value Chains
Explores the reasons for creating value for multiple stakeholders, while striking a balance between growth and sustainability in private and public organisations. Examines the ways in which sustainable value is created through effective and efficient operations, information systems, and supply chain management. Focuses on process design for productivity and sustainability, particularly in uncertain and complex business contexts.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 766, 776

BUSDEV 714   15 Points
Managing Creativity and People
Examines creativity as a process of creating something novel or imaginative that leads to innovation. Focuses on collaborative and process-based approaches to managing organisational creativity. Explores how businesses can create environments and incentives which stimulate and encourage creativity and innovation.

BUSDEV 715   15 Points
Contemporary Marketing
Explores highly dynamic business environments and how ongoing digital transformation creates dramatic changes in the role of marketing. Develops an understanding of how collaboration with various stakeholders (e.g. customers, partners and competitors) can create and sustain value. Focuses on the theory and practice of contemporary marketing.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 762, 772

BUSDEV 721   15 Points
Innovation Management and Strategy
Examines various sources of innovation and the capabilities, processes and challenges of managing innovation and embedding it across an organisation. Focuses on the process of formulating innovation strategy and common elements of innovation strategies.

BUSDEV 722   15 Points
Product Management
Considers the product manager's role in developing and leading product strategy, managing a product portfolio, and helping to foster innovation. Develops capabilities to foster collaboration between functions, manage projects, develop persuasive business cases, and manage products throughout their lifecycle.

BUSDEV 723   15 Points
New Product Development Processes
Develops the knowledge and capabilities to lead new product development processes and launch products into the market. Examines practices for customer insight, design, prototyping, product planning, and go-to-market strategies.

BUSDEV 724   15 Points
Designing for Sustainability
Addresses challenges in designing for sustainability, including lifetime and disposal costs, environmental and social impacts, compliance issues, and tensions between corporate responsibility and profit generation. Explores contemporary topics like eco-innovation, circular economy, and social enterprise.

BUSDEV 731   15 Points
Business Analytics
Addresses the conditions of uncertainty under which more traditional methods of business analytics cannot always be applied. Explores how effective business analysis requires a systematic and multi-disciplinary approach to help drive business success. Examines various analytical methods to aid managerial decision making.
Restriction: COMENT 708

BUSDEV 732   15 Points
Commercialising Technology
Develops frameworks to help managers understand and analyse the different stages of bringing technology to market and the associated risks and challenges. Examines how organisations set technology and commercialisation strategies and objectives and effectively manage portfolios of projects.
Restriction: COMENT 703

BUSDEV 733   15 Points
Turning Technology into IP
Clarifies the process of turning technology into intellectual property. Focuses on the different approaches, methods and processes to identify, evaluate and progress technology into intellectual property.
Restriction: COMENT 703

BUSDEV 734   15 Points
Technology Entrepreneurship
Focuses on the identification and management of strategic opportunities. Provides skills and knowledge to help managers and entrepreneurs to exploit science-based opportunities. Explores practices through which entrepreneurial action can create and capture value in new and established ventures.
Restriction: COMENT 704

BUSDEV 741   15 Points
Strategy in a Disruptive Age
Develops understanding of the nature of digitalisation, globalisation and other disruptive forces that are causing unprecedented changes in the business environment, irrespective of sector or geography. Focuses on the skills and knowledge managers require to craft and implement effective business strategies in quickly shifting conditions.

BUSDEV 742   15 Points
Competing Globally
Considers the necessity for New Zealand businesses to engage in business internationally and examines growth opportunities in global markets. Focuses on improving skills and knowledge for analysing international business environments, understanding cultural differences, and operating successfully in foreign markets.

BUSDEV 743   15 Points
Managing Change
Examines the challenges arising from businesses growth, and the consequential impact of change on which the design, culture and business processes of an organisation. Explores the implications of change and change management practices on internal and external stakeholders. Develops the skills and knowledge to help managers understand, plan and successfully navigate organisational changes.

BUSDEV 744   15 Points
Leading Business Growth
Explores the conditions under which traditional decision making methods and approaches are ineffective. Examines alternative approaches to leading business growth under uncertainty. Explores how to engage and manage stakeholders in communicating and executing high-impact decisions.

BUSDEV 780   15 Points
Personal and Team Leadership
Focuses on developing personal and team leadership capabilities within complex, uncertain and creative business contexts. Provides tools and techniques to develop leadership capabilities and self-awareness. Engages students in personal development experiences which enable them to reflect on their strengths and weaknesses and encourages approaches to leadership that are well-suited to current and future work contexts.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSDEV 711-715, 721-724, 731-734, 741-744

BUSDEV 781   15 Points
Managing Collaborative Projects - Level 9
Focuses on managers' responsibilities and challenges when leading, organising and working within collaborative projects. Explores and evaluates various distributed collaboration tools used to establish and manage project teams. Planning, control, and execution models for business development projects are reviewed and critiqued. Develops skills in the facilitation and effective management of complex collaborations and project team-dynamics within and beyond organisational boundaries.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSDEV 711-715, 721-724, 731-734, 741-744

BUSDEV 782   30 Points
BUSDEV 782A   15 Points
BUSDEV 782B   15 Points
Capstone Project - Level 9
Working with a client's real-world and real-time problem, students will choose, integrate, and apply theories, frameworks and tools to understand the problem, and subsequently generate and iterate possible solutions. Plans, reports and presentations will be produced and communicated with the intention of informing and influencing clients and affected stakeholders.
Prerequisite: BUSDEV 781 and 60 points from BUSDEV 711-715, 721-724, 731-734, 741-744
To complete this course students must enrol in BUSDEV 782 A and B, or BUSDEV 782

Business Finance

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSFIN 700   15 Points
Business Accounting and Finance
Examines the use of accounting information for business decision-making and the application of ethical decision-making models. Analyses general-purpose financial statements and critically evaluates innovations in financial reporting aimed at incorporating sustainability and governance. Evaluates and applies cost and budget information used to support planning and control. Evaluates and applies financial information used in the assessment of financing and investment decisions.

BUSFIN 701   15 Points
Economics for Financial Analysts
Applies micro-and macro-economic concepts with a focus on companies and their relationships to the wider economy

from an applied finance perspective. Explores the impact of consumers, firms, markets, and institutions on the macro-economy. Analyses economic data to evaluate the impact of contextual factors on business.

BUSFIN 702   15 Points
Financial Markets Law
Develops a critical awareness of company regulatory legislation in the New Zealand environment including ethical and social considerations. Evaluates legal issues and their impact on capital decision-making in the wider economic environment. Considers the wider regulatory environment including Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi.

BUSFIN 703   15 Points
Corporate Finance
Assesses the role and relationships of a financial manager with both internal and external stakeholders in different types of organisations. Develops analytical skills to apply models and frameworks to evaluate, propose and justify solutions for corporate finance issues in areas such as valuation of a firm, cost of capital, capital budgeting, and capital structure.

BUSFIN 704   15 Points
Investment Decision-making
Analyses the investment decision-making process from the perspective of an investor. Evaluates the role of the equity market and concepts of risk and return in investment decision-making. Develops and applies analytical skills and models to implement effective investment strategies including diversification, optimal portfolio formation, and the management of fixed income securities.

BUSFIN 705   15 Points
Financial Risk Management
Analyses the impact of a company's exposure to financial risks, including exchange rate risk, interest rate risk, and other financial price risks. Develops skills and strategies to mitigate potential financial risk exposure, including the use of hedging policies that contain derivative instruments. Considers the impact of environmental and social factors in the development of corporate risk management strategies.

BUSFIN 706   15 Points
Advanced Financial Management - Level 9
Critically evaluates the function of corporate financial management in a variety of organisation types from a range of stakeholder perspectives. Develops skills to address advanced financial management challenges in areas such as capital budgeting, valuation, capital structure, and mergers and acquisitions and applies these in strategic financial decision-making.

BUSFIN 707   15 Points
Consultancy Practice
Focuses on the responsibilities and challenges of working in collaborative projects. Develops the skills required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.

BUSFIN 710   15 Points
Financial Modelling Techniques
Examines challenges in modelling uncertain financial outcomes and critically evaluates practitioner modelling tools available to financial analysts. Develops practical skills in designing and applying Excel-based financial models to solving common analytical problems in corporate finance and investment analysis.

BUSFIN 711   15 Points
Financial Analytics Applications
Critically examines how advanced modelling features can be applied to obtain enhanced analytical insights from spreadsheet-based financial models. Develops skills in applying both non-programming (e.g., PowerBi, Alteryx) and programming (e.g., R, Python) based tools to real-world financial challenges. Applies these tools both to obtain analytical insight and communicate information effectively.

BUSFIN 712   15 Points
Sustainable Finance
Examines the intersection between sustainability and finance. Appraises sustainability risks, social challenges, and the implications for companies. Develops analytical skills in the integration of economic, social, and governance (ESG) factors in corporate finance and investment applications.

BUSFIN 713   15 Points
Climate Finance
Investigates the key debates in climate finance related to climate change. Evaluates the financial impact of climate change and climate-related risks. Critically evaluates strategies and modelling techniques used by financial market participants in the assessment of the impact of climate change.

BUSFIN 714   15 Points
FinTech Applications
Explores the characteristics of the FinTech market and potential opportunities for the use of FinTech applications in finance. Develops and appraises FinTech strategies for informing and addressing finance issues related to corporate finance and addressing investment management.

BUSFIN 715   15 Points
FinTech and Financial Intermediation
Investigates emerging FinTech trends in financial intermediation and evaluates strategies and tactics for financial intermediaries in the banking, real estate and insurance sectors. Critically examines current practices in FinTech from the multiple perspectives of a consultant, regulator, incumbent financial institutions and entrepreneur.

BUSFIN 720   30 Points
Financial Analytics Industry Project - Level 9
Team-based applied finance consultancy project for a real-life client. Application of financial analysis tools and modelling techniques to construct and justify solutions that have an appreciation of ethical, regulatory, cultural and social issues. Written, visual and oral presentations to both technical and non-technical audiences.
Prerequisite: BUSFIN 706, 710
Corequisite: BUSFIN 707

BUSFIN 721   30 Points
Sustainable Finance Industry Project - Level 9
Team-based applied finance consultancy project for a real-life client. Application of financial analysis tools and modelling techniques to construct and justify solutions that have an appreciation of ethical, regulatory, cultural and social issues. Written, visual and oral presentations to both technical and non-technical audiences.
Prerequisite: BUSFIN 706, 712
Corequisite: BUSFIN 707

BUSFIN 722 30 Points
FinTech Industry Project - Level 9
Team-based applied finance consultancy project for a real-life client. Application of financial analysis tools and modelling techniques to construct and justify solutions that have an appreciation of ethical, regulatory, cultural and social issues. Written, visual and oral presentations to both technical and non-technical audiences.
Prerequisite: BUSFIN 706, 714
Corequisite: BUSFIN 707

BUSFIN 723 30 Points
Financial Analytics Project - Level 9
Individual applied finance consultancy project for a real-life client. Application of financial analysis tools and modelling techniques to construct and justify solutions that have an appreciation of ethical, regulatory, cultural and social issues. Written, visual and oral presentations to both technical and non-technical audiences.
Prerequisite: BUSFIN 706, 710
Corequisite: BUSFIN 707

BUSFIN 724 30 Points
Sustainable Finance Project - Level 9
Individual applied finance consultancy project for a real-life client. Application of financial analysis tools and modelling techniques to construct and justify solutions that have an appreciation of ethical, regulatory, cultural and social issues. Written, visual and oral presentations to both technical and non-technical audiences.
Prerequisite: BUSFIN 706, 712
Corequisite: BUSFIN 707

BUSFIN 725 30 Points
FinTech Project - Level 9
Individual applied finance consultancy project for a real-life client. Application of financial analysis tools and modelling techniques to construct and justify solutions that have an appreciation of ethical, regulatory, cultural and social issues. Written, visual and oral presentations to both technical and non-technical audiences.
Prerequisite: BUSFIN 706, 714
Corequisite: BUSFIN 707

Business Human Resource Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSHRM 701 15 Points
Human Resource Analytics
Develops the tools and frameworks for gathering and analysing data on workforce skills, attitudes and behaviours and building models of how these variables influence business and employee outcomes.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

BUSHRM 702 15 Points
Strategic Human Resource Management - Level 9
Focuses on how HR specialists can help business leaders to develop HR strategies that enhance organisational performance and employee well-being. Examines current and emerging research in HRM and evaluates contemporary practice.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

BUSHRM 703 30 Points
HRM Research Project - Level 9
Explores human resource management within the business environment through research of a human resource management issue and the production of a written analytical research report that addresses that human resource management issue.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

BUSHRM 710 15 Points
Consultancy Practice
Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

BUSHRM 711 30 Points
Consultancy Project for HRM - Level 9
A research-informed consultancy project based on a human resource management internship with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

Business Information Analytics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSINFO 700 15 Points
Analysis of Business Problems
Develops a managerial perspective on the use of small and big data in problem identification, analysis and decision-making. Explores big data strategies and develops an understanding of the business and industry context in which analytics professionals operate and how different parts of organisations interact.

BUSINFO 701 15 Points
Business Analytics Tools
Develops skills in programming and business intelligence applications using the most commonly applied software and freeware. Provides insights into data wrangling and focuses on using tools for problem-solving, including their application in a variety of business settings.

BUSINFO 702 15 Points
Information Management
Develops skills in the use of contemporary data management tools and the DataOps ecosystem to optimise the efficient storage of data. Emphasises data stewardship, including data governance and related ethical considerations. Explores behavioural, strategic and social issues related to data management software and tools to create agile data organisations.

BUSINFO 703 15 Points
Data Visualisation for Business
Develops skills in unsupervised machine learning techniques, e.g., cluster analysis, factor analysis, and text mining, which enable unstructured and structured data to be leveraged to provide insights. Uses storytelling and visualisation techniques to translate data patterns in order to inform managerial decision-making.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 700

BUSINFO 704 15 Points
Predictive Business Analytics
Provides insights into the most commonly used supervised

machine learning techniques, e.g., linear regression, logistic regression, random forest techniques, neural networks. Applies these techniques to model data for predicting relevant events. Addresses caveats of the techniques and how to evaluate model validity and outcomes.

BUSINFO 705   **15 Points**
Decision Analytics
Explores how business analytics can be used to improve business processes and decisions. The link between quantitative models and qualitative processes is explicitly explored. Decision biases are considered in the context of decision modelling. Monte Carlo simulation and optimisation are among the decision tools taught.

BUSINFO 706   **15 Points**
Customer and Market Insights
Develops customer and market insight capabilities through the use of machine learning applications such as prospect selection, churn modelling, customer segmentation and attribution modelling. Focuses on the use of CRM data and explores the contributions that survey data can make. Explores campaign management and other aspects of implementing the results of analytical projects.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 704

BUSINFO 707   **15 Points**
Digital Machine Learning - Level 9
Synthesises academic marketing research findings with previously taught knowledge about analytics, the digital channel, marketing planning and practice in order to attain marketing strategic goals. Enables students to critically and independently evaluate alternative analytics and machine learning techniques and apply these insights to formulating solutions to challenges involving, for example, web scraping, network analyses, google analytics and machine learning techniques such as text mining and cluster analysis.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 704

BUSINFO 708   **15 Points**
Supply Chain Optimisation
Uses key analytic modelling techniques to analyse and optimise supply chains. Topics include facility location, network design, and general logistics. Key trade-offs are explored, including that difference between efficiency and effectiveness. Uncertainty is modelled and shown to be key in supply chain design.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 705

BUSINFO 709   **15 Points**
Supply Chain Analytics - Level 9
Synthesises learning from business analytics methodologies (e.g., multivariate data analysis, data mining, and network visualisation) taught in prior classes. Requires application of the latest supply chain research findings from the academic literature in developing practical business solutions, involving issues such as supplier selection and multi-sourcing. Develops skills and knowledge to independently and critically address open-ended and ill-defined challenges in Supply Chain Management including complex tactical supply chain management problems, including supplier selection, multi-sourcing.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 704

BUSINFO 710   **15 Points**
Advanced Project Management
Develops advanced project management skills and readiness for the final business analytics industry project, including definition and formulation of KPIs, risk

assessment, progress monitoring, process evaluation, and reporting. Students will apply these skills in the formulation of an industry project proposal.

BUSINFO 711   **15 Points**
Consultancy Practice
Develops professional skills in communication, case practice, interviewing, networking, and business etiquette. Enhances team and management skills including conflict management and cultural awareness and builds resilience.

BUSINFO 712   **30 Points**
Marketing Analytics Industry Project - Level 9
Marketing analytics consultancy project for a client company with written and oral presentation.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 706, 707, 710

BUSINFO 713   **30 Points**
Supply Chain Analytics Industry Project - Level 9
Supply chain analytics consultancy project for a client company with written and oral presentation.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 708-710

BUSINFO 714   **30 Points**
Marketing Analytics Project - Level 9
Individual marketing analytics consultancy project for a client company with written and oral presentation.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 706, 707, 710

BUSINFO 715   **30 Points**
Supply Chain Analytics Project - Level 9
Individual supply chain analytics consultancy project for a client company with written and oral presentation.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 708-710

BUSINFO 716   **15 Points**
Business Analytics for FinTech
Study of the intersection of finance and business analytics. Considers strategies for improving portfolio performance and valuation accuracy from the perspective of a trader or fund manager, and considers how outside investors and regulators can better detect fraud; uses business analytics tools to improve financial projections.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 704

BUSINFO 717   **15 Points**
FinTech and Financial Intermediation - Level 9
Examines emerging FinTech trends in financial intermediation such as digital transformation and responsible Innovation and evaluates strategies and tactics for financial intermediaries in the banking, real estate and insurance sectors. Critically examines current practices in FinTech from the multiple perspectives of a consultant, regulator, incumbent financial institutions and entrepreneur.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 704

BUSINFO 718   **30 Points**
FinTech Analytics Industry Project - Level 9
Team-based FinTech analytics consultancy project for a client company with written and oral presentations.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 710, 716, 717

BUSINFO 719   **30 Points**
FinTech Analytics Project - Level 9
Individual FinTech analytics consultancy project for a client company with written and oral presentation.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 710, 716, 717

Business International

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSINT 710   15 Points
Consultancy Practice
Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761 with at least a B average

BUSINT 711   30 Points
Consultancy Project for MIntBus - Level 9
A research-informed consultancy project based on an international business internship with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761 with at least a B average
Restriction: BUSMKT 703, 704

Business Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSMAN 701   15 Points
Managing People and Organisations
Explores current management practices and the challenges of managing in contemporary organisations. Examines strategies for effective management and leadership to achieve performance and productivity improvements including change management processes.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 761, 771

BUSMAN 702   15 Points
Contemporary Marketing
Develops an understanding of the contemporary marketing function and focuses on marketing decision-making, marketing strategy development and tactics. Examines the impact of new technology.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 762, 772

BUSMAN 703   15 Points
Financial Decision-making
Focuses on decision-making, budgeting and the management of financial resources. Examines value creation from investments, and the management and control of financial assets.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 765, 775

BUSMAN 704   15 Points
Supply Chain Management
Explores creating value through effective and efficient operations and supply chains for the production and delivery of products and services. Emphasises human, information and sustainability aspects.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 766, 776

BUSMAN 705   15 Points
Strategic Human Resource Management
Explores how HR strategies can enhance organisational performance and employee well-being. Examines research on contemporary challenges in strategic HRM in domestic and multinational firms.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 761, 771

BUSMAN 706   15 Points
Strategic Management
Examines the application of contemporary strategic management frameworks, processes and practices. Evaluates alternative approaches to the development of coherent solutions for an organisation's strategic challenges.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 729, 768, 778

BUSMAN 707   15 Points
Business Analytics
Develops skills in data-driven decision-making and problem-solving. Applies and evaluates approaches, tools, and analytical methods for effective business data analysis and data visualisation. Takes a systematic and multi-disciplinary approach to help managers drive business success.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 763, 773

BUSMAN 708   15 Points
Innovation in Practice
Examines strategies for developing an innovation culture and capabilities that will enhance the agility of start-ups and small-to-medium-sized enterprises. Explores opportunity recognition, new product and venture development, risk management, venture financing, and the challenges of SME management.

BUSMAN 709   15 Points
Global Management - Level 9
Critically evaluates the use and application of tools and techniques for the creation and implementation of global management strategies in diverse types of enterprise. Assesses the effectiveness of global management practices in navigating complex and ill-defined contexts. Develops advanced capabilities in designing and communicating strategy.

BUSMAN 710   15 Points
Consultancy Practice
Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy practice. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.

BUSMAN 720   15 Points
Digital Marketing Strategies
Focuses on marketing strategy, planning, and implementation in a digital world. Discusses digital transformation and its impact on customer engagement and consumer behaviour. Builds critical skills in online data analytics.

BUSMAN 721   15 Points
Customer Insights
Develops a critical understanding of possibilities and limitations of customer insights-based marketing strategies and tactics. Explores the application of customer insights tools.

BUSMAN 722   15 Points
Digital Branding and Advertising
Explores how businesses communicate with customers and other key stakeholders through digital advertising and social media campaigns. Evaluates the effectiveness of advertising, sales promotion, public relations, personal selling, and direct marketing, in a digital world.
Prerequisite: BUSMAN 702

BUSMAN 723   15 Points
Advanced Marketing Strategy
Examines current and emerging research in digital marketing and evaluates contemporary practice. Focuses

on the development, implementation and management of effective marketing strategies to attain and achieve a sustainable competitive advantage.
Prerequisite: BUSMAN 702

BUSMAN 730 15 Points
Human Resource Policy and Practice
Evaluates the policies and practices involved in the core processes of HRM and builds students' professional skills in assisting organisations to design and implement these policies and practices effectively.

BUSMAN 731 15 Points
Employment Law
Analyses and applies the legal principles governing the employment relationship. Specific topics include bargaining, personal grievances, enforcement of employment contracts, strikes and lockouts, the rules regarding holidays, and health and safety obligations.

BUSMAN 732 15 Points
Human Resource Analytics
Develops the tools and frameworks for gathering and analysing data on workforce skills, attitudes and behaviours and building models of how these variables influence business and employee outcomes.

BUSMAN 750 30 Points
BUSMAN 750A 15 Points
BUSMAN 750B 15 Points
Consultancy Project in Strategic Management - Level 9
A research-informed consultancy project with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.
To complete this course students must enrol in BUSMAN 750 A and B, or BUSMAN 750

BUSMAN 751 30 Points
BUSMAN 751A 15 Points
BUSMAN 751B 15 Points
Consultancy Project in Digital Marketing - Level 9
A research-informed consultancy project with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.
To complete this course students must enrol in BUSMAN 751 A and B, or BUSMAN 751

BUSMAN 752 30 Points
BUSMAN 752A 15 Points
BUSMAN 752B 15 Points
Consultancy Project in HRM - Level 9
A research-informed consultancy project with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.
To complete this course students must enrol in BUSMAN 752 A and B, or BUSMAN 752

BUSMAN 771 15 Points
Business in Society
Examines the role of business in society, how businesses interact with government and other institutions, and how businesses can contribute to solving the key challenges of the twenty-first century.

BUSMAN 772 15 Points
Organisations and Culture
Explores the role that managers play in building the structure and culture of organisations. Examines key issues in organisational design, culture, behaviour and

structures. Develops skills in managing multigenerational and multicultural workforces.

BUSMAN 773 15 Points
Effective Decision Making
Techniques and tools to support and facilitate managerial decision-making. Builds skills in understanding organisations and their problems through numerical analysis.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 763

BUSMAN 774 15 Points
The Global Economy and New Zealand
Considers the nature of the global economy and the opportunities for small trading nations such as New Zealand. Examines key issues, global trade, and how governmental policies impact businesses. Explores how New Zealand can become a more productive and prosperous nation.

Business Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSMGT 707 15 Points
Professional Development
Develops key interpersonal strategies and communication skills to become an agile, reflective professional and to manage the professional self effectively and cooperatively in a range of business environments. Enhances the emerging manager's ability to lead and influence others in both cross-cultural contexts and uncertainty.

BUSMGT 708 15 Points
Communicating Business Insights
Equips students with the ability to utilise data visualisation tools and techniques in crafting and adapting data communication strategies for different types of audiences. Develops critical evaluation of the presentation of data and the implications for ethical communication.

BUSMGT 711 15 Points
Managing People and Organisations
Focuses on the foundations of organisational behaviour and managing within the workplace. Examines the challenges that managers and leaders face in managing people and organisations.

BUSMGT 712 15 Points
Principles of Business Analytics
Focuses on fact-based and data driven-decision making in a volatile, uncertain, complex and ambiguous (VUCA) world. Introduces and examines tools and approaches to support decision making through an understanding of data and structured thinking.

BUSMGT 713 15 Points
Financial Reporting and Control
Focuses on essential accounting knowledge for effective resource allocation and for quantifying, assessing, and communicating information about the health of the enterprise.

BUSMGT 714 15 Points
Economics for Managers
Examines attributes and behaviours of consumers, firms, markets and institutions and their impacts on the macroeconomy. Focuses on the micro- and macro-economic aspects of market actors from a managerial perspective.

BUSMGT 716 15 Points
Strategy Capstone - Level 9
Examines the logics and processes of strategy formulation and implementation. The course involves extensive business situation case analysis and a 'real world' business project requiring creative and innovative recommendations typical for a capstone experience.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 717 15 Points
Strategic Management - Level 9
Advanced analysis of corporate and competitive strategy with a focus on innovation, diversification and strategic change. Uses a case-based approach to evaluate the strengths and limitations of different perspectives for creating an appropriate strategy.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 718 15 Points
Business Analytics
Focuses on fact-based and data driven-decision making in a volatile, uncertain, complex and ambiguous (VUCA) world. Examines decision biases and tools to overcome decision making under VUCA, particularly through critical and structured thinking.

BUSMGT 719 15 Points
Business Technology
Explores emerging technologies and how they impact on business strategies. Examines data-driven decision-making and develops an understanding of innovation culture and capabilities and how these can be harnessed to improve business outcomes.

BUSMGT 720 15 Points
Strategy Capstone Project
Advanced analysis of corporate and competitive strategy, spotlighting innovation, diversification, and strategic evolution. Assess various perspectives via case studies to devise fitting strategies. Explore strategy formulation and implementation through immersive case analysis and a 'real world' project.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714, 718 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 724 15 Points
Global Operations Management - Level 9
Advanced analysis of global operations management. Evaluates the design, management, and improvement of operations in goods and services organisations and critiques strategies to improve global supply chain performance.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 731 15 Points
Financial Reporting and Accounting
Provides overview of financial accounting principles within New Zealand and the understanding and application of New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards. Focuses on the role of financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 732 15 Points
Business Finance
Examines the functions of the markets for real and financial assets, and their valuation. Focuses on the various techniques that financial managers can create wealth for shareholders and stakeholders.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 733 15 Points
Analysing Financial Statements - Level 9
Advanced analysis of financial statements and the assessments of an organisation's performance. Evaluates tools and techniques used to measure and assess risk and value through an applied project.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 734 15 Points
Strategic Management Accounting
Critically analyses the role of strategic management accounting in facilitating strategic decision making and sustainable value creation. Evaluates strategic cost management tools and techniques, budgetary control systems and performance measurement through an applied project.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 735 15 Points
Management Accounting
Design and management of revenue and cost management systems. Analysis of Budgets and standards, costing system, cost systems for decision-making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 741 15 Points
International Business Environment
Provides an understanding of macro-environment issues that businesses operating internationally face. Develops students' analytical thinking and decision making skills with the use of analytical tools and case studies.
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average
Restriction: INTBUS 723

BUSMGT 742 15 Points
International Trade and Finance
Provides an understanding of the trade and financial environments within which organisations operate. Focuses on the challenges organisations face when making business decisions with regard to international trade and finance.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average
Restriction: INTBUS 725

BUSMGT 743 15 Points
Competing in Asia - Level 9
Develops highly specialised knowledge about the changing institutional and business environments in key economies in the Asia-Pacific region. Requires independent research and analysis to critically evaluate the implications of such changes for innovation, business strategy and understanding customers.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average
Restriction: INTBUS 727

BUSMGT 745 15 Points
International Business Strategy
Explores strategic aspects of managing a firm in an international context. Emphasises the development of skills to understand and analyse the issues that firms face in operating in international markets and value chains, and

the emergence and development of business and corporate level international business strategy.

BUSMGT 751   15 Points
Marketing Management
Focuses on the core concepts and principles of marketing theory and practice using examples from New Zealand and overseas.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with at least a B– average

BUSMGT 752   15 Points
Understanding Consumers - Level 9
Examines the consumer perspective in marketing through application of theories and frameworks. Includes independent appraisal of research methods suitable for generating insights into business. Reviews current and emerging research in Consumer Behaviour to evaluate contemporary practice.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with at least a B– average

BUSMGT 754   15 Points
Marketing Communications - Level 9
Analysis of the individual components of the marketing communications mix. Critically evaluates the role of marketing communications in supporting brand, product and service strategy.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with at least a B– average

BUSMGT 755   15 Points
Strategic Digital Marketing
Examines current and emerging research in marketing communications and evaluates contemporary practice. Focuses on the effective integration of digital strategies in marketing planning, implementation and practice.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 756   15 Points
Branding Strategy
Develops the essential frameworks and tools for operating in specialised marketing agencies such as advertising, branding, media, PR, or similar. Examines the work of marketing agencies, and equips students with a mobile repertoire of practical skills required by marketing agencies.

BUSMGT 761   15 Points
International Human Resource Management
Examines the management of international workforces in multinational corporations. Explores the impact of culture on managing people in cross-border contexts.

BUSMGT 762   15 Points
Human Resource Policy and Practice
Evaluates the policies and practices involved in the core processes of HRM and builds students professional skills in assisting organisations to design and implement these policies and practices effectively.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with a B– average or higher

Business Marketing

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSMKT 703   30 Points
Marketing Research Project - Level 9
Explores marketing within the business environment through research of a marketing issue and the production

of a written analytical research report that addresses that marketing issue.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 756, with a GPA of 5.0 or higher
Restriction: BUSMGT 704

BUSMKT 710   15 Points
Consultancy Practice
Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 756, with a GPA of 5.0 or higher

BUSMKT 711   30 Points
Consultancy Project for MMktg - Level 9
A research-informed consultancy project based on a marketing internship with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.
Prerequisite: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 756, with a GPA of 5.0 or higher
Restriction: BUSMKT 703, 704

Business MBA

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSMBA 700   0 Points
Coaching for Leadership
Develops skills to lead oneself, others and organisations in increasingly global, uncertain and complex business environments. Explores principles of effective leadership within a context that is constantly changing.

BUSMBA 701   7.5 Points
Financial Return, Risk and Valuation
Examines factors that affect the value of real and financial assets and explores the relation between risk and return and its implications for asset values and the cost of capital. Includes coverage of models and techniques used for the valuation of real and financial assets.

BUSMBA 702   7.5 Points
Managing Capacity and Inventory
Develops effective strategies for determining and allocating capacity and inventories to match supply and demand consistent with business strategy, cost factors, and uncertainty. Considers both manufacturing and services utilising perspectives from operations, accounting, and finance.

BUSMBA 703   7.5 Points
Globalising Mindsets
Develops skills to navigate the complexities of the global business environment. Critically evaluates differences in regulation, culture and customs in formulating strategies to reach overseas customers and navigate different business systems.

BUSMBA 704   7.5 Points
Managing Talent in the 21st Century
Explores the factors that enable organisations to attract, keep and promote valued talent. Considers the role of technological developments in the definition and organisation of work and the implications for individuals and organisations. Explores principles of human talent management within a context that is constantly changing.

BUSMBA 705 **7.5 Points**
Approaches to Growth
Explores various strategic approaches to growth, drawing on strategic management and marketing. Develops skills to critically evaluate, develop and manage growth strategies that are appropriate for the given context.

BUSMBA 706 **7.5 Points**
Innovating New Products and Services
Examines the processes that create successful new products and services and explores the development of appealing concepts, prototyping and testing, refinement, production and launch. Develops skills to create a refined concept for a new offering, and plans for processes required to execute its launch into the marketplace.

BUSMBA 707 **7.5 Points**
Engaging Innovation Ecosystems
Provides a multi-disciplinary approach to build the practices of innovation, commercialisation, and corporate entrepreneurship. Examines the essential processes of open innovation, such as collaboration, knowledge sharing, and contracting.

BUSMBA 708 **7.5 Points**
Leading and Managing Change
Critically evaluates the key determinants of successful organisational change including factors within the control of the change agent, including those that enable and constrain the actions of the change agent. Develops skills to initiate and manage change, and then to embed change in organisational systems and practices.

BUSMBA 709 **7.5 Points**
Market Making and Market Shaping
Explores the factors that enable organisations to make and shape markets, drawing on the transdisciplinary science of systems theory. Develops skills to devise and implement strategies on a market or ecosystem level in uncertain and complex contexts.

BUSMBA 711 **7.5 Points**
Organisational Resilience
Develops skills to critically assess current reality and understand ripple effects while scanning the horizon for long-term threats and opportunities. Develops skills to build individual and organisational resilience in a context that is volatile, uncertain, complex and ambiguous.

BUSMBA 713 **7.5 Points**
Special Topic

BUSMBA 714 **15 Points**
Special Topic

BUSMBA 720 **15 Points**
Leading in Complexity
Develops skills for navigating the complex and changing workplace, to enable students to lead organisations positively, during uncertainty. Topics covered include leadership mindsets, leadership influence and leading in complex, changing environments. Draws on a range of theoretical backgrounds including psychological and management theories, and combines both international and Aotearoa leadership perspectives.

BUSMBA 721 **15 Points**
Te Ao Māori Business
Investigates how to integrate Māori values into contemporary business practices through examining governance, tikanga, and the Māori economy. Emphasis is placed on sustainability, societal well-being, and principles like kaitiakitanga, social purpose, and long-term planning.

BUSMBA 722 **15 Points**
Aotearoa NZ's Unique Legal Landscape
Evaluates how New Zealand's unique history shapes our legal and political environment, exploring how businesses can influence future policy and law-making. Through the lens of key areas of commercial law, business leaders learn to identify and critically evaluate significant business constraints and opportunities, thereby enabling more effective decision-making in both domestic and international contexts.

BUSMBA 723 **15 Points**
Strategy in Dynamic Markets
Explores strategic approaches to sustainable growth in a VUCA (volatility, uncertainty, complexity, and ambiguity) world, focussing on problem-solving, effective positioning in existing markets and shaping of new markets. Develops skills to devise and implement strategies at organisation, ecosystem and market levels in uncertain and complex contexts. Practical examples are used to reinforce climate mitigation and circular economy practices to face and embrace 21st-century challenges.

BUSMBA 724 **15 Points**
Navigating the Economic Environment
Develops analytical and critical thinking skills in contemporary economic issues, both international and domestic, including national goals, productivity growth, money and inflation, inequality, and the genesis of financial crises. Micro-economic skills in the theory of the firm, competition, and supply and demand are also covered. Practical insights are gained into international economics and domestic issues such as the Māori economy.

BUSMBA 725 **15 Points**
Accounting & Finance
Develops finance and accounting skills covering topics such as interpreting financial statements, risk management, valuation techniques, financing, international finance, and fintech. Using case studies and real-world examples, students will develop practical skills in finance decision-making, including the importance of sustainable accounting and climate-related disclosures for ethical financial practices.

BUSMBA 726 **15 Points**
Analytics for Business Decisions - Level 9
Develops a critical understanding of data science techniques. Students will be able to independently evaluate and identify sources of data, make high-level data-driven decisions, communicate specialised insights, and contribute to solving real-world problems.

BUSMBA 727 **15 Points**
Delivering Value Through Operations
Explores operations and supply chain management, focusing on effective production and delivery of goods and services that meet customer needs. Examines how to improve operations and supply chains to support competitive positioning while considering factors such as uncertainty and environmental sustainability.

BUSMBA 728 **15 Points**
Creating Value Through Innovation
Explores contemporary approaches that enhance innovation activities. Expands thinking about design and innovation beyond new products to other sources of value

creation. Critically evaluates the role of innovation and design processes in creating new products, services, experiences, and markets. Develops skills to manage a creative approach to problem/opportunity/solution identification and ideation.

BUSMBA 729 15 Points
Global Success and Scaling Up
Evaluates and assesses opportunities, challenges and risks in exporting or operating a business across borders as part of a global value chain. Combines country and market analysis with internationalisation strategies to explore challenges firms and their leaders face, focussing on New Zealand firms, their global context and the unique trade-offs to be considered.

BUSMBA 730 30 Points
MBA Capstone Consultancy Project - Level 9
Develops skills in the identification of new opportunities and strategic recommendations for international growth through a consultancy project working with a New Zealand business. Students will learn to utilise information from a range of sources to make decisions while navigating uncertainty. An international field trip provides practical experience and exposure to global business practices.

BUSMBA 750 15 Points
Navigating the Business Environment
Critically evaluates the business environment from legal, economic, political and social perspectives, at both the national and international levels. Develops skills to identify and influence major constraints and opportunities, and to use this critical understanding in strategic decision-making.

BUSMBA 751 15 Points
Financial Management and Control
Covers the process of financial management within a corporation and explores how the analysis of a range of financial information can be used to gain insights which enhance managerial decision making. Examines how value can be created for shareholders and other stakeholders through investment and financing decisions.

BUSMBA 752 15 Points
Building Capabilities for Performance
Explores business strategies based on unique resources and capabilities, utilising perspectives from management and marketing. Develops skills to generate market intelligence, devise strategies, manage intangible assets as well as relationships with external stakeholders.

BUSMBA 753 15 Points
Designing, Managing, and Improving Business Processes
Explores leading and organising intra- and inter-organisational processes and systems, for effective production and delivery of goods and services meeting customer needs. Considers uncertain and complex business environments, along with operations and supply chain management ideas and technologies.

BUSMBA 760 15 Points
Making Evidence-based Decisions under Uncertainty - Level 9
Develops highly specialised knowledge about decision making within organisations. Requires the critical synthesis and appraisal of different types of expertise and evidence in informing management practice.
Prerequisite: 90 points from BUSMBA 701-753

BUSMBA 770 30 Points
Managing Entrepreneurial Growth Project - Level 9
Provides a practical opportunity for participants to work with a New Zealand or international business in an advisory capacity to develop strategic recommendations for growth locally and internationally. Develops a hands-on multi-disciplinary approach to recognising, assessing, and marketing entrepreneurial opportunities for new products and services. An overseas fieldtrip is required to complete the course.
Prerequisite: BUSMBA 760 and 90 points from BUSMBA 701-753

Business Supply Chain Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSSCM 700 15 Points
Supply Chain Management
Using quantitative models and qualitative understanding, the course explores the essential components of global supply chains – inventory, logistics and transportation. Considers supply chain dynamics, risk management, collaboration, and sustainability, and the trade-offs inherent in supply chain decisions.
Restriction: BUSMGT 772

BUSSCM 701 15 Points
Service Supply Chain Operations
Examines both traditional and new approaches for achieving operational competitiveness in service businesses and their associated supply chains. Major service sectors such as health care, banking and financial services, transportation, tourism, and call centres are studied. Addresses both strategic analysis and operational decision making.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 705

BUSSCM 703 30 Points
BUSSCM 703A 15 Points
BUSSCM 703B 15 Points
Supply Chain Research Project - Level 9
Examines supply chain management within the business environment through research of a supply chain management issue and the production of a written analytical research report that addresses that issue.
To complete this course students must enrol in BUSSCM 703 A and B, or BUSSCM 703

BUSSCM 704 15 Points
Strategic Sourcing
Considers analysis, planning, management, and improvement of the sourcing/procurement function in businesses. Special attention is given to supplier selection and relationship management, negotiation, co-ordination and collaboration, and supply chain financing. The course uses both qualitative and quantitative models.
Prerequisite: BUSINFO 705
Restriction: BUSMGT 773

BUSSCM 706 15 Points
Supply Chain Integration
Examines cross-functional and inter-organisational business processes, systems, technologies, small and big data analysis, integrated business planning, and partnerships to enhance supply chain performance. Considers analysis, design, implementation, and configuration.
Prerequisite: BUSSCM 700

BUSSCM 707 15 Points
Supply Chain Strategy and Design - Level 9
An advanced analysis of the development and implementation of strategies for enhancing supply chain performance. Includes a critical evaluation of strategic issues, tradeoffs, performance metrics, human and financial aspects, and their relation to supply chain design/operation; and a critical reflection on the roles of sustainability and humanitarian logistics. Includes provision of a research-informed business case.
Restriction: BUSMGT 775

BUSSCM 710 15 Points
Supply Chain Consulting
Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.

BUSSCM 711 30 Points
BUSSCM 711A 15 Points
BUSSCM 711B 15 Points
Supply Chain Consultancy Project - Level 9
A research-informed consultancy project based on a supply chain management internship with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.
To complete this course students must enrol in BUSSCM 711 A and B, or BUSSCM 711

Commercial Law

Stage I

COMLAW 101 15 Points
Law in a Business Environment
Decision makers in commerce and industry require an understanding of legal structures, concepts and obligations. Provides an introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the legal environment in which businesses operate, and also introduces legal concepts of property and the law of obligations, including detailed study of various forms of legal liability relevant to business.
Restriction: BUSINESS 111, COMLAW 191

Stage II

COMLAW 201 15 Points
Commercial Contracts
Every business transaction involves a contract. Commercial Contracts examines the general principles of the law of contract including the process of formation of a contract, the interpretation of contractual terms and the various obstacles which may impede the enforceability of a bargain. Introduces the special features of contracts in digitally networked environments and issues relating to breach of contract and consumer protection.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191 or BUSINESS 114 and 115
Corequisite: BUSINESS 112 or 113

COMLAW 203 15 Points
Company Law
Companies are by far the most used vehicle for doing business and an understanding of the rules that govern them is essential for everyone involved in commerce and industry. Examines the nature of a company, incorporation and share capital, the concept of separate legal personality, how a company interacts with the world and the roles of the stakeholders in a company including directors and shareholders. A sound understanding will help decision makers to take the advantages of corporate structure while avoiding pitfalls and legal liability.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191 or BUSINESS 114 and 115
Corequisite: BUSINESS 112 or 113

Stage III

COMLAW 300 15 Points
Directed Study

COMLAW 301 15 Points
Taxation
An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act, with emphasis on developing an understanding of these types of tax as relevant to taxpayers. Specific topics include the nature of income, taxation of common types of income (such as wages, shares and land), the deduction and prohibition of various types of expenses, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), provisional tax, rebates, PAYE system, tax returns and an introduction to GST.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 203

COMLAW 303 15 Points
Receiverships and Reconstructions
A business in difficulty may fail or it may be rehabilitated. Receiverships and Reconstructions looks at aspects of business failure and near failure including informal workouts, formal business rescue regimes, company receiverships and personal bankruptcy. Students will develop the skills and expertise to operate in these fields.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 203 or LAW 417

COMLAW 304 15 Points
Business Structures for Enterprises
Business advisers need to be familiar with a wide variety of business structures other than companies. Emphasis is on the most common of these including franchises, joint ventures, trading trusts, partnerships, unincorporated societies and State Owned Enterprises in order to ensure that advisers are familiar with their merits and legal consequences of utilising these structures.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 203

COMLAW 305 15 Points
Financial Markets Law
Businesses need investment to grow. Many raise finance from the securities markets, in particular by listing on the Stock Exchange. Topics include raising money from the public and the rules relating to insider trading, market manipulation, disclosure obligations, takeovers and listing on the Stock Exchange and will benefit investment advisers and anyone involved in the financial markets.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 203

COMLAW 306 15 Points
Marketing Law
Marketers are not free to say what they want. A variety of laws and codes govern the claims made about goods and services and the ways in which they are presented and sold. Marketing Law covers consumer legislation, product distribution, advertisement regulation, branding, privacy and competition law. It builds skills in problem solving, decision making and written communication.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 115 or COMLAW 101, and COMLAW 201 or 203 or MKTG 201 or 203, and 30 points at Stage II

COMLAW 311   15 Points
Advanced Taxation
An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax, with emphasis on the important tax regimes applicable to business taxpayers and high-wealth individuals. Specific topics include corporate taxation, dividends and imputation, company losses and grouping, qualifying companies, trusts, partnerships, financial accruals, international taxation, the disputes procedure and penalties regime, and evasion and avoidance.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 203 and 301, or LAW 429 and LLB Part II
Restriction: LAW 409

COMLAW 314   15 Points
Employment Law
The success of a business depends on the maintaining of a productive relationship with its employees. Employment Law covers the legal principles governing the employment relationship. Specific topics include bargaining, personal grievances, enforcement of employment contracts, strikes and lockouts, the rules regarding holidays, and health and safety obligations.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 203, or BUSINESS 115 or COMLAW 101 and MGMT 223, or LAW 121 or 131

COMLAW 315   15 Points
Finance and Property Law
Examines the legal concepts of property and ownership which are central to securing repayment of debt. Major topics include types of security over personal and real property; statutory provisions regulating credit contracts and property rights; general principles relating to guarantees; legal aspects of commercial leasing; liability of professional advisers and aspects of unsecured lending.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 203 or PROPERTY 271

COMLAW 318   15 Points
Special Topic

COMLAW 320   15 Points
Innovation and the Law
New technologies and innovative ideas and information pose challenges and provide opportunities for business and society. Topics will be drawn from intellectual property protection and the commercialisation of emerging technologies, data governance and privacy, blockchain, artificial intelligence regulation, sustainable management of resources and risks, issues related to compliance, and on-line dispute resolution.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II and BUSINESS 115 or COMLAW 101

COMLAW 321   15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMLAW 700   15 Points
Directed Study

COMLAW 703   30 Points
Legal Research, Writing and Contemporary Issues
The theory and application of legal research methodologies and the practice of legal writing, identifies and resolves key commercial law and taxation issues that arise for businesses and organisations operating in New Zealand.

COMLAW 788   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9

COMLAW 791   60 Points
COMLAW 791A   30 Points
COMLAW 791B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 791 A and B, or COMLAW 791

COMLAW 793A   30 Points
COMLAW 793B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 793 A and B

COMLAW 796A   60 Points
COMLAW 796B   60 Points
Thesis in Commercial Law - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 796 A and B

Economics

Stage I

ECON 151   15 Points
ECON 151G   15 Points
Understanding the Global Economy
Economics affects our daily lives and the global environment in many ways. Through the media we are constantly made aware of price increases, interest rate changes, exchange rate movements and balance of payments problems, growth and recessions, standard of living comparisons, regional trading agreements. What does it all mean and how does it all work?
Restriction: BUSINESS 115, ECON 101, 111, 191
Restriction: ECON 101, 111, 152, 191

ECON 152   15 Points
Principles of Economics
Analysis of issues that affect our daily lives, including pricing decisions by firms and their impact on our cost of living; game theory and strategic decision-making; tackling problems of pollution and global warming; and how governments use monetary and fiscal policies to stimulate economic growth and address unemployment and inequality.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 115 or ECON 151
Restriction: ECON 101, 111, 191

Stage II

ECON 200   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ECON 111 or 152

ECON 201   15 Points
Microeconomics
Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate-level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers and firms. Although the focus is on perfectly competitive markets, attention is also given to other types of markets. Analysis also includes concepts of expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.
Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 152 or 180 points in Mathematics or Statistics with a GPA of 5 or higher and a B or higher in MATHS 130

ECON 211   15 Points
Macroeconomics
Provides an introduction to the dynamic microfoundations

of macroeconomics, and demonstrates how we can utilise these foundations (i) to understand the trends and fluctuations of macroeconomic aggregates like national output, unemployment, inflation and interest rates, and (ii) to predict the outcome of alternative government policies related to current economic problems of New Zealand and the rest of the world.
Prerequisite: ECON 111 or 152 or 180 points in a BSc major in Mathematics or Statistics with a GPA of 5 or higher and a B or higher in MATHS 130

ECON 212   15 Points
Game Theory
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of non-cooperative and cooperative game theory: the concept of strategy; two person constant sum non-cooperative games and the minmax value; n-person non-cooperative games and Nash equilibrium; examples and applications in auctions, bargaining and other economic models, political science and other fields; the idea of backward induction and sub-game perfection; introduction to games in coalitional form; the core and the Shapley value.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 115, ECON 101, 151, 152, 191, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 130, PHIL 101

ECON 221   15 Points
Introduction to Econometrics
Empirical analysis in economics. Focuses on harnessing the power of data and regression techniques to estimate relationships and test hypotheses based on economic models. Emphasises the identification of causal effects critical to policy analysis, decision-making and strategic planning. Covers applications of econometrics in a variety of areas using a statistical computer package.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 152, MATHS 108, 130, STATS 101, 102, 108, 125, 191, or at least 18 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 including at least 9 credits at merit or excellence, or B in CIE A2 Mathematics, or 5 out of 7 in IB Mathematics: Analysis and Approaches (SL or HL)

ECON 232   15 Points
Economics of Global Development
The development of the international economy and changing economic relationships that have taken place since the late nineteenth century. The causes and consequences of growing interdependency among nations are examined. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour are analysed, as are cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions as well as the economic and social conditions that induce and validate change.
Prerequisite: ECON 111 and 101 or 191, or ECON 152

ECON 241   15 Points
International Economic Policy
An introduction to contemporary issues in international trade and finance, including tariff wars, optimal currency areas, financial crises, debt default and the role of institutions like the IMF. The course provides a conceptual framework to understand how and why nations trade, the forces underpinning financial globalisation, and the political economy of international trade and monetary relations.
Prerequisite: ECON 111 and 101 or 191, or ECON 152

ECON 242   15 Points
Economic Policy
Explores how economic policy can address socioeconomic challenges like climate change, poverty, sustainability,

and the changing nature of work. Examines the role of microeconomic policy in areas such as competition, transport, education, health, labour, international trade, and immigration. Discusses how fiscal and monetary policy can promote welfare and economic stability. Traces the evolution of policy in New Zealand and overseas.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 115, ECON 151, 152

ECON 271   15 Points
Behavioural Economics
Scientists and philosophers have long pondered whether human decisions are primarily deliberative or more prone to emotions. This course brings together findings from economics, psychology and neuroscience to discuss decision making at the level of individuals, within small groups and in more anonymous and impersonal market settings with an emphasis on the role of social norms and cognitive biases.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 115, ECON 151, 152, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 130, PHIL 101, PSYCH 108, 109, STATS 101, 108

Stage III

ECON 300   15 Points
Directed Study

ECON 301   15 Points
Advanced Microeconomics
Advanced treatment of aspects of consumer theory, producer theory, and game theory. Applications of this basic theory to the analysis of some topics in uncertainty, contracts, auctions, oligopoly, and information economics.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 130

ECON 302   15 Points
Economics of Labour Markets
The application of economics to labour issues that confront policymakers around the world. Examines how labour markets function and focuses on the use of economic frameworks to evaluate the effects of various policies, including education and training, welfare and taxation, workplace health and safety, minimum wages, and immigration. Discusses effective strategies to mitigate workplace discrimination.
Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 303   15 Points
Law and Economics
Economic analysis of law and organisation, and the application of economics to property rights, patents and natural resource management. Includes: contracts, transaction cost analysis, classical contracting, long-run contracts, enforcement, role of market forces, risk aversion, remedies for breach, economic theory for torts, negligence rules, strict liability, multiple torts, product liability. Special topics may include: crime, insider trading, and business law.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 201, 212, 232

ECON 304   15 Points
Firms and Markets
An introduction to Industrial Organisation, the analysis of markets with imperfect competition. Industrial Organisation is concerned with the interdependence of market structure, firm behaviour and market outcome. Basic concepts of game theory will be systematically introduced and applied to study strategic firm behaviour in a variety of general and more industry-specific market settings. In each case, we

will analyse the implications of the market behaviour for consumers and society and explore the potential role for public policy with instruments like regulation, competition policy and patent policy.
Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 305   15 Points
Economic Policy Analysis
Examines the design, implementation and analysis of economic policy. Integrates economic theory with empirical methods to evaluate responses to issues that confront policymakers in government and industry. Potential topics include housing, infrastructure and transport investment, climate and sustainability, productivity, employment, welfare and health programmes. Provides opportunities to engage with stakeholders in industry and government.
Prerequisite: ECON 201, 221

ECON 311   15 Points
Advanced Macroeconomics
Designed to teach students modern macroeconomic analysis and focuses on the standard dynamic general equilibrium model, which is central to current macroeconomic research. Students are given a careful introduction to the overlapping generations version of this model and shown how this model can be adapted in different ways to address a wide variety of economic issues and policy questions.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 211, and 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 130

ECON 321   15 Points
Advanced Econometrics
Development of the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions: demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods including an exposure to practical computing classes.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 221, STATS 201, 207, 208, 210, 225 and 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 130

ECON 341   15 Points
International Trade
The main theories of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Partial equilibrium and general equilibrium analysis of the major instruments of trade policy, their economic effects, and the issues created by their use in practice. The economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 201, 211, 232, 241

ECON 343   15 Points
East Asian Growth and Trade
A study of the economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 201, 211, 232, 241

ECON 351   15 Points
Financial Economics
A study of the modern literature on corporate finance, investments and derivative securities. An analysis of consumption and investment decisions in the presence of time and risk, asset pricing models and market efficiency. The term structure of interest rates and various issues in

debt and equity financing. The use of derivative securities, e.g., forwards and/or options to manage exchange rate risk.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 130

ECON 352   15 Points
International Finance
A study of the modern literature on exchange rate markets, exchange rate determination and the implications of exchange rate movements for various economic issues. Students will gain an understanding of why exchange rates change, of financial market arrangements, and of the reasons for, and implications of, recent events in international financial markets.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 201, 211, 232, 241

ECON 361   15 Points
Public Economics
A study of the role of the state in a modern mixed economy; its roles, measurement and accountability. Topics include: welfare theory, theory of public goods, cost-benefit analysis, budgetary issues, taxation theory and practice, insurance markets, and social insurance.
Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 372   15 Points
Energy and Environmental Economics
An overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating energy and environmental problems. Topics covered include natural resource economics, as well as electricity and oil markets. Other topics include environmental policy (pollution and economic efficiency); analysis of economic instruments, such as tradable property rights and pollution taxes; the allocation of non-renewable and renewable resources; and contemporary issues of growth, sustainable development and climate change.
Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 374   15 Points
Special Topic: Urban Economics
Explores the growth and impact of cities, as well as the role of policies that impact their form, structure and economy. What explains the explosive growth in urbanisation over the last 100 years? How do firms and individuals decide where to locate? How can we address current urban problems like crime, poverty, traffic congestion, sprawl, gentrification and pollution?
Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 375   15 Points
Health Economics
Examines questions around whether health can be bought, the impacts of pandemics such as COVID-19 and ways to respond. Focuses on issues related to the demand for health, infectious disease and demand for immunisation, health insurance and the medical care market. Explores some health care policies and their implications in developing and developed countries.
Prerequisite: ECON 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ECON 700   15 Points
Special Topic

ECON 701   15 Points
Microeconomic Theory
Advanced treatment of traditional topics from "core" microeconomics, including consumer theory and duality,

expected utility theory, general equilibrium, game theory and the economics of information.

ECON 702   15 Points
Industrial Organisation
Concerned with interdependence of firm behaviour, market structures and implications for consumers and society. Concepts from game theory are introduced and applied to study strategic firm behaviour in a variety of general and more specific market settings; Coverage includes the potential role for public policy with instruments like competition policy, patent policy and the regulation of public utilities such as telecommunication, electricity, water and gas.

ECON 704   15 Points
Directed Study

ECON 711   15 Points
Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
Discusses advanced analytical tools and concepts used in modern macroeconomics and shows how to apply these tools in policy settings. The focus will be on dynamic macroeconomic models with micro-foundations and their applications to understanding macroeconomic policy issues, such as growth, fluctuations, debt-crises, ageing, unemployment, and global imbalances.

ECON 712   15 Points
Topics in Money, Banking and Finance
An advanced treatment of macroeconomics focusing on contemporary issues that have been brought into sharp relief since the global financial crisis. Topics include models of financial crises, the role of financial markets and liquidity, sovereign debt, the relationship between financial intermediation and the macroeconomy, and the (unorthodox) way in which central bank policy is now conducted.

ECON 721   15 Points
Econometrics 1
Core econometrics including theory and applications. The development of the classical linear regression model and extensions to the most general case. Applications to types of linear models involving cross-section and time-series data, and simultaneous equation models. The method of maximum likelihood, other extrema estimators and associated methods of testing.

ECON 723   15 Points
Econometrics 2
An overview of time series econometrics, designed to introduce a range of material in stationary and nonstationary time series including: modern model determination methods, unit root and co-integration theory, non-linear time series analysis and continuous time models. Students will be introduced to practical time series forecasting methods.

ECON 741   15 Points
Topics in International Trade
Advanced treatment of selected developments in international trade theory including the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with an emphasis on developing countries.

ECON 742   15 Points
Trade Policy
Economic analysis of current trade policy issues, with an emphasis on the theoretical, empirical and policy dimensions of international trade negotiations in the WTO, and the spread of preferential trading arrangements such as free trade areas.

ECON 751   15 Points
Advanced International Finance
A study of open-economy macroeconomic topics (theoretic, empirical and policy oriented), including models of exchange rate behaviour.

ECON 761   15 Points
Public Economics and Policy
Fundamental theorems of public economics, market failure, public choice theory, and distribution; the role of the economist in the making of public policy in a modern mixed economy, ideologies and critiques of the market model, the economics of the welfare state, welfare and tax reform in New Zealand, and applied poverty issues.

ECON 771   15 Points
Economics of Development
Contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to leading development issues have evolved to the present; and leading development issues, including sources of economic growth, the role of population, human capital and innovation, labour and migration, international trade and foreign aid, and strategies for sustainable economic development. There is emphasis on the 'Newly Industrializing Countries' and other Third World developing countries.

ECON 773   15 Points
The History of Economic Thought
Covers a selection of topics in the history of economic ideas, including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and macroeconomics including Keynesian, Austrian, institutional economics and behavioural economics. Topics in twentieth century economics and twentieth century debates on international monetary reform will be given emphasis.

ECON 781   15 Points
Experimental Economics
Controlled decision-making experiments have become an integral part of economics, more so with the advent of behavioural economics, which incorporates key insights from other social sciences to add realism to the Homo Economics model of human behaviour. This course will cover a selection of topics in experimental and behavioural economics with applications to commercial decision-making and public policy.

ECON 783   15 Points
Energy Economics
Discusses issues related to the economics of climate change including peak oil as well as regulation and market design issues for energy and carbon markets. Natural resource economics and electricity markets are covered in depth.

ECON 784   15 Points
Special Topic: Health Economics
Examines contemporary issues in health economics including inequalities in healthcare access, utilisation and health outcomes. Application of economic frameworks and theory to inform decision-making around resource allocation and broader issues of health financing, especially in relation to current New Zealand health reforms and

delivering equity under Te Tiriti o Waitangi as well as the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals.

ECON 788	30 Points
ECON 788A	15 Points
ECON 788B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: ECON 789
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 788 A and B, or ECON 788

ECON 791	60 Points
ECON 791A	30 Points
ECON 791B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 791 A and B, or ECON 791

ECON 792A	22.5 Points
ECON 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 792 A and B

ECON 794A	45 Points
ECON 794B	45 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 794 A and B

ECON 796A	60 Points
ECON 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 796 A and B

Finance

Stage II

FINANCE 251   15 Points
Financial Management
Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include: concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 102, and 15 points from ECON 221, ENGSCI 211, STATS 101, 108

FINANCE 261   15 Points
Introduction to Investments
Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 or 180 points in a BSc major in Mathematics or Statistics with a GPA of at least 5 and a B or higher in MATHS 130

Stage III

FINANCE 300   15 Points
Directed Study

FINANCE 351   15 Points
Advanced Financial Management
A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case

study applications of financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 251.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 251

FINANCE 361   15 Points
Modern Investment Theory and Management
Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing models and empirical tests. Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation) including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 261.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 208, 250

FINANCE 362   15 Points
Risk Management
Examines theoretical and practical aspects of risk management with an emphasis on the effective use of futures, options and other financial derivatives to control market risk exposure. Reviews no-arbitrage methods used to value financial futures and options, including the Black-Scholes model and binomial tree numerical methods.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 208, 250

FINANCE 383   15 Points
Banking and Financial Institutions
Provides a thorough understanding of the role of banks and other financial institutions in the economy. It focuses on the problems of risk management and regulation with a particular emphasis on problems, crises and most importantly the Global Financial Crisis.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 or ECON 201 and 211

FINANCE 384   15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FINANCE 700   15 Points
Directed Study

FINANCE 701   15 Points
Research Methods in Finance
The theory and application of modern research methods in finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.
Restriction: ACCTG 701

FINANCE 702   15 Points
Governance Issues in Finance
An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to finance.
Restriction: ACCTG 702

FINANCE 703   15 Points
Special Topic

FINANCE 705   15 Points
Empirical Finance
Examines the theory and application of modern research methods in finance. Through exposure to a range of contemporary research issues students will develop a basic framework of how to conduct research, and an overview of some of the pitfalls.

FINANCE 751   15 Points
Modern Corporate Finance
Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

FINANCE 761   15 Points
Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis
Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of classic theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include: market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships and alternative investment vehicles and strategies. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 261 and 361 and presumes the student has completed MATHS 208 or its equivalent.

FINANCE 762   15 Points
Risk Management
The theory and practice of financial risk management for portfolio managers with an emphasis on defining and measuring market risk. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 362 and MATHS 208 with extensions to include the use of futures, options and other financial derivatives to manage market risk.

FINANCE 781   15 Points
Financial Machine Learning
Students are expected to apply contemporary machine learning methods to topics in finance. The course focuses on the design and implementation of machine learning solutions in the field of finance.

FINANCE 782   15 Points
Special Topic

FINANCE 788   30 Points
FINANCE 788A   15 Points
FINANCE 788B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: FINANCE 789
To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 788 A and B, or FINANCE 788

FINANCE 791   60 Points
FINANCE 791A   30 Points
FINANCE 791B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 791 A and B, or FINANCE 791

FINANCE 794A   30 Points
FINANCE 794B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 794 A and B

FINANCE 796A   60 Points
FINANCE 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 796 A and B

Global Management and Innovation

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GLMI 700   15 Points
Directed Study

GLMI 701   15 Points
Competing Internationally
Examines why, when, and how firms compete internationally. Utilises concepts and research on the firm, cluster and/or industry in international competition, the role of its resources and capabilities, and its adaptation to diverse operating contexts. Includes analysis of internationalising small and medium sized enterprises, mini multinationals, and global enterprises.
Restriction: INTBUS 701

GLMI 702   15 Points
International Management
Focuses on management research and practice with a cross-border or cross-cultural dimension. Includes topics such as: forms and management practices in cross-border business; international human resource management; managing knowledge flows across borders; and the cross-border differential impact of culture and institutions on firms.
Restriction: INTBUS 702

GLMI 703   15 Points
Global Strategy
Examines the development and implementation of strategies by global firms. Focuses on strategy formation, strategic management processes, and evaluation in international, multinational and transnational organisations. Includes analysis of strategies such as foreign entry mode options, innovation and production networks.
Restriction: INTBUS 703

GLMI 704   15 Points
Challenges of Globalisation
Discusses the causes of globalisation and its consequences for firms, and other groups and actors. Investigates challenges and diverse approaches to navigating the globalising arena. Examines a variety of market and non-market governance structures that create incentives and opportunities for international firms.
Restriction: INTBUS 706

GLMI 705   15 Points
People, Performance and Well-being
Examines the employment relationship through tensions at the intersection of human resource management, organisational performance and employee well-being. Explores strategies associated with building, developing and motivating workforces and analyses ways of improving mutuality in employment relationships.
Restriction: MGMT 711, 712

GLMI 706   15 Points
Working in an Age of Uncertainty
Explores the contemporary environment which contains high levels of uncertainty, stemming from new technologies and changes in economy and society. Critically examines issues confronting organisations and work in these fast-paced, fluid and complex contexts, such as power and voice, meaning and dignity, and alternative forms of organising.

GLMI 707   15 Points
Responsible Business and Sustainability
Engages with pressing contemporary topics such as
corporate social responsibility, sustainability, ethical
business and governance, Māori and indigenous leadership,
the stakeholder approach to responsible business, and
diversity and inclusiveness in organisations.
Restriction: MGMT 733, 737

GLMI 708   15 Points
Critical, Creative and Strategic Thinking
Focuses on learning and applying ideas, processes and
technologies to critical, creative and strategic thinking
in fields related to leadership, management and change.
Emphasises building the confidence, dexterity and set
of practices to question and create new pathways for
collaborative and systemic challenges.

GLMI 709   15 Points
Creating Global Ventures
Examines the issues involved in forming and operating a
knowledge-intensive company that is global from inception.
Includes topics such as assessing opportunities, developing
a business model, forming a team and gathering the
resources to launch a global new venture.
Restriction: INTBUS 705, MGMT 715

GLMI 710   15 Points
Innovation and Knowledge Management
Examines the role of innovation and knowledge in
business profitability and growth. Includes knowledge as
a foundation for innovation, core knowledge processes
in organisations, understanding innovation processes in
uncertain and complex environments, and collaborative
innovation.
Restriction: MGMT 721

GLMI 711   15 Points
Strategic Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Examines the challenge of strategising in highly uncertain
situations such as knowledge intensive start-ups and
introduction of new products or processes. Reviews key
theories of strategy and strategising, and applies tools for
strategic management and analysis.
Restriction: MGMT 726

GLMI 712   15 Points
Understanding and Managing Creativity
Explores theories and research on creativity in both well-
established and entrepreneurial organisations at different
levels of analysis – individual, groups and firms. Includes
topics such as factors impacting creativity, how to manage
creative teams and individuals, and how to develop a
creative climate in the organisation.

GLMI 750   15 Points
**Contemporary Themes in Global Management and
Innovation**
Individualised readings and coursework from any field
related to Global Management and Innovation.

GLMI 751   15 Points
Directed Readings in Global Management and Innovation

GLMI 780   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9

GLMI 791   60 Points
GLMI 791A   30 Points
GLMI 791B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
*To complete this course students must enrol in GLMI 791 A and
B, or GLMI 791*

GLMI 794A   30 Points
GLMI 794B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
*To complete this course students must enrol in GLMI 794 A
and B*

GLMI 796A   60 Points
GLMI 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
*To complete this course students must enrol in GLMI 796 A
and B*

Information Governance

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INFOGOV 700   15 Points
Environment of Information Governance
Key legal and governance concepts, practices, structures
and mechanisms are studied. This includes a focus on data
protection issues. Legal and de facto rules are analysed
including their creation, reform and enforcement; business
agreements and their interpretation are introduced and
relevant standards are evaluated.

INFOGOV 701   15 Points
Information Research in Practice
Develops and applies general and context-specific research
methods. Identifies and resolves key research issues that
arise for businesses and organisations. Explores application
of research methodologies.
Corequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 702   15 Points
Information Ethics
Examines ethical, cultural and policy-related concepts
related to information, from generation, collection and
storage to analysis, application and dissemination, including
review and feedback mechanisms. The concepts include
research ethics, privacy and surveillance, information and
discrimination, professional codes, responsible innovation
and the use of algorithms.
Corequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 703   15 Points
Impact of New Technologies
Explores themes in the development, usage and regulation
of new technologies. Examines a range of technologies such
as blockchain technology, and other distributed ledger
technologies with reference to compliance, including their
implementation and impact in industry and on society.
The legal issues arising from the use of smart contracts
are investigated.
Corequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 704   15 Points
Artificial Intelligence Regulation - Level 9
Critically analyses the legal and policy issues created by
advanced artificial intelligence technologies, including
regulatory response. Evaluates efficiency, proportionality
and necessity of existing or suggested regulation, and
develops proposals for the regulation of future challenges.

Develops independent research skills including an ability to work in multidisciplinary groups and communicate findings to audiences from a range of disciplinary and jurisdictional backgrounds.
Prerequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 705   30 Points
Information Privacy: Theory and Application - Level 9
Critically evaluates the frameworks protecting personal information including their theoretical underpinnings and global reach. Explores the challenges to regulatory frameworks from rapid technological and social changes and encourages independent research as to how these may be addressed. Considers how leadership and accountability mechanisms can impact an organisation's ability to adapt information privacy requirements to unpredictable, complex and ill-defined environments.
Prerequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 706   15 Points
Cybersecurity Techniques and Governance
Focuses on information security strategies to address cybercrime. Includes analysis and critique of basic technological and managerial issues related to information security. Related regulations and standards will be also discussed.
Corequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 707   15 Points
Dispute Resolution Techniques
Addresses a range of appropriate dispute resolution mechanisms to address complaints. Techniques and best practice for facilitating negotiation of disputes through mediation including skills to assist dispute resolution. Explores negotiation theories, styles, strategies, tactics, and techniques.
Corequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 708   15 Points
Intellectual Property and Information
Examines the information governance implications of data-driven innovation and its impact on intellectual and cultural property protection. Explores intellectual and cultural property management strategies to address public policy issues related to information governance.
Corequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 709   15 Points
Access to Information
Explores access to information from a global and national perspective. Critically evaluates individuals' right to access to information. Examines the interrelationship between access to information, privacy and data governance. Addresses techniques and procedural rules to evaluate the validity of requests for access to information and grounds for refusal.
Corequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 710   15 Points
Sector Regulation
Explores industry-specific information governance requirements. Critically evaluates information governance across public and private sectors. Examines key industry regulations including information governance in healthcare, marketing and insurance. Analyses the role of different regulators in the public sector that address information governance.
Corequisite: INFOGOV 700

INFOGOV 711   15 Points
Special Topic

INFOGOV 712   15 Points
Special Topic

INFOGOV 720   30 Points
INFOGOV 720A   15 Points
INFOGOV 720B   15 Points
Information Governance Project - Level 9
A research-informed consultancy project employing appropriate theories and methodologies to develop and present solutions for issues in information governance.
Prerequisite: INFOGOV 701, 705
To complete this course students must enrol in INFOGOV 720 A and B, or INFOGOV 720

INFOGOV 780   30 Points
INFOGOV 780A   15 Points
INFOGOV 780B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: INFOGOV 701, 705
To complete this course students must enrol in INFOGOV 780 A and B, or INFOGOV 780

Information Systems

Stage I

INFOSYS 110   15 Points
Digital Systems
Explores how information systems and analytical tools help organisations to innovate, optimise and deliver value. Examines how the development and implementation of systems and technologies coordinate and manage information, people, and processes within data governance and privacy frameworks.

Stage II

INFOSYS 220   15 Points
Business Systems Analysis
An Information Technology (IT) professional must understand how IT systems are constructed and tested and how quality is assessed, in order to manage, develop or provide innovative business solutions. Business Systems Analysis introduces systems development process concepts and activities, with a strong focus on understanding the problem and solution through modelling.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSCI 101, 105, 107, 130, INFOMGMT 192, INFOSYS 110
Restriction: INFOMGMT 291

INFOSYS 221   15 Points
Programming for Business
Focuses on enhancing Business/IT professional skills. Develops and applies problem-solving and algorithmic skills through pseudocode and fundamental programming constructs. Applies a design thinking methodology of empathise, ideate, design, prototype and test to build applications relevant to current business domains.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110
Restriction: COMPSCI 101, 130

INFOSYS 222   15 Points
Database Systems
Managers and other knowledge workers find that many of their duties revolve around accessing, organising, and presenting organisational and external information. The

ability to develop and use computer databases is becoming a critical skill that is required in many disciplines. These skills are developed through an introduction to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSCI 101, 105, 107, 130, INFOSYS 110

Stage III

INFOSYS 300 15 Points
Robotic Process Automation
Examines Robotic Process Automation (RPA) Systems and how RPA fits into the current information technology setups and helps the modern organisation address business process-related problems and opportunities. Examines the benefits and limitations of RPA and how it differs from other business solution technologies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Accounting, Business Analytics, Computer Science, Engineering Science, Information Management, Information Systems, Marketing, Operations and Supply Chain Management, Software Engineering

INFOSYS 301 15 Points
Directed Study

INFOSYS 302 15 Points
Special Topic

INFOSYS 303 15 Points
Solutions Architecture
Information systems specifically designed for organisational IT environments provide competitive advantages. Focusses on using high quality information architecture to address business requirements including the iterative use of system analysis, design and prototyping. Develops familiarity with state-of-the-art modelling, development, and deployment environments, and solutions for designing business systems architecture.
Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 291 or INFOSYS 220, and BUSAN 201 or INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222, and COMPSCI 130 or INFOSYS 221
Restriction: INFOSYS 320

INFOSYS 304 15 Points
IT Infrastructure
Modern IT infrastructure relies on a functionally hierarchical network designed around the OSI model. Explores internet-oriented backbones and high-speed access infrastructure, and uses the TCP/IP suite, cloud infrastructure and digital services, and applications to understand basic and business-oriented infrastructure challenges such as capacity planning, architecture design, and scaling of IT infrastructure and applications.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSCI 230, INFOSYS 220, and 15 points from BUSAN 200, 201, COMPSCI 215, 235, INFOSYS 222, INNOVENT 203, OPSMGT 258, SCIGEN 201
Restriction: INFOSYS 224, 322, 339

INFOSYS 305 15 Points
Digital Strategy and Transformation
Explores strategic opportunities for delivering value through digital technologies. Examines best practices to ensure the effective development and operation of digital capabilities in the global context by aligning business and information technology strategies, controlling risks, and complying with regulatory requirements and standards.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 220
Restriction: INFOSYS 323

INFOSYS 306 15 Points
Digital Business and Innovation
Explores the prominent IT-enabled innovative business models and digital platforms that result in the digital transformation of industries, businesses, products and services. Examines the strategic and economic foundations of digital platforms and models. Discusses the design, coordination and management of the ecosystems underpinning the digital business models and platforms.*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in either Accounting, Business Analytics, Computer Science, Engineering Science, Information Management, Information Systems, Marketing, Operations and Supply Chain Management, Software Engineering*
Restriction: INFOSYS 323, 338, 344

INFOSYS 307 15 Points
Special Topic

INFOSYS 310A 15 Points
INFOSYS 310B 15 Points
Business Project
A project in conjunction with an industry partner. The projects are to be in the areas of Business Analytics, Information Systems, and Operations and Supply Chain Management. The course encourages students to demonstrate skills and knowledge obtained in previous courses and to develop the capabilities of solving real-life problems.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Business Analytics, Computer Science, Information Systems, Operations and Supply Chain Management and a GPA of 5.0 or higher
Restriction: INFOSYS 340, 342, 345
To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 310 A and B

INFOSYS 321 15 Points
Enterprise Systems
Examines cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, known as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organisation's information needs and operations. Considers issues associated with the selection, analysis, design, implementation and configuration of such systems. Investigates transaction processing, management information and decision support across an organisation's business processes. Explores the characterisation of problems, in terms of process and information models.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Accounting, Business Analytics, Computer Science, Engineering Science, Information Management, Information Systems, Marketing, Operations Management, Software Engineering

INFOSYS 341 15 Points
Information Security in Business
An overview of activities, methods, and procedures used by business to establish robust information security policies. Topics include: security requirements; security management models and practices; risk management; identification and authentication; access control; information security technologies and encryption. In addition, key legal and ethical issues are discussed. Includes practical exercises using certain key technologies to assist learning.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in either Business Analytics, Computer Science, Information Systems

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INFOSYS 700   15 Points
Digital Innovation
New information technologies are transforming how innovations are created, distributed, and commercialised. Focuses on the practices for digital innovation creation, distribution, and commercialisation as well as the digital strategies needed to manage such digital innovations.

INFOSYS 702   15 Points
Special Topic

INFOSYS 703   15 Points
Managing with Artificial Intelligence
Focuses on a business perspective of the use of Artificial Intelligence (AI) tools and solutions in organisations. Explores how different AI-enabled tools and solutions contribute to organisational and societal objectives and values. Aims to prepare students for jobs that involve technology consultancy and management of technology, with specific focus on AI as an emergent technology.

INFOSYS 704   15 Points
IT Consultancy
Focuses on developing IT consultancy skills by introducing the lifecycle of IT consultancy project and best practices per each phase. Prepares students for IT consultancy roles that involve business and technology analysis, change management, implementation and performance management.

INFOSYS 705   15 Points
Directed Study

INFOSYS 706   15 Points
Digital Sustainability
Informs students about the opportunities in harnessing technology to address the UN SDGs. The course will be guided by the digital sustainability framework (digital maturity, governance, orientation and partnership) and will use real use-cases to develop solutions by students.

INFOSYS 707   15 Points
Special Topic

INFOSYS 708   15 Points
Special Topic

INFOSYS 720   15 Points
Information Systems Research
A substantive review of research in the discipline of information systems. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design, implementation and impact of information technology applications will be studied.

INFOSYS 722   15 Points
Data Mining and Big Data
Data mining and big data involves storing, processing, analysing and making sense of huge volumes of data extracted in many formats and from many sources. Using information systems frameworks and knowledge discovery concepts, this project-based course uses cutting-edge business intelligence tools for data analytics.

INFOSYS 727   15 Points
Advanced Information Security
Focuses on technical security issues of the systems used in today's information technology applications. Explores the practical issues of identification and authentication, security of operating systems, cryptography, disaster recovery and contingency planning, and discusses the relevant theoretical models. Managerial aspects of information security issues as well as legal and ethical issues arising from protecting computer files both from a New Zealand and global perspective will be addressed. The course follows the content of CISSP certification.

INFOSYS 732   15 Points
Readings in Information Systems
An independent study of the research literature in a particular area of information systems. An opportunity to investigate a topic in depth, and gain valuable research skills. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and students, and approved by the Head of Department.

INFOSYS 735   15 Points
Cloud Computing Architecture
Cloud Computing Architecture combines practical skills development with broader research and critical thinking skills to enable the student to analyze concepts relating to cloud computing. The curriculum is delivered through instructor-led classes, knowledge assessments, and hands-on labs designed to develop technical expertise in cloud computing and preparing students for a career in cloud solutions.

INFOSYS 750   15 Points
Research Methods – Quantitative
A comprehensive review of the methodological issues in systems research, including detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201-255, or equivalent
Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

INFOSYS 751   15 Points
Research Methods – Qualitative
Focus is on the conduct and evaluation of qualitative research. Reviews various qualitative research methods and ways of analysing qualitative data and the challenges of writing up qualitative research work for conferences and peer-reviewed academic journals.
Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

INFOSYS 757   15 Points
Project Management and Outsourcing
Discusses tools and techniques for managing complex projects. Particular focus is given to balancing competing demands among scope, time, cost, and quality. Communication tools for facilitating relationships between the project team and customers are also discussed as well as between client and vendors on information technology outsourcing projects in onshore, nearshore, offshore and web-based services.
Restriction: OPSMGT 757

INFOSYS 788   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 750 or 751
Restriction: INFOSYS 789

INFOSYS 791   60 Points
INFOSYS 791A   30 Points
INFOSYS 791B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 791 A and B, or INFOSYS 791

| **INFOSYS 794A** | 30 Points |
| **INFOSYS 794B** | 60 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 794 A and B

| **INFOSYS 796A** | 60 Points |
| **INFOSYS 796B** | 60 Points |

MCom Thesis in Information Systems - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 796 A and B

Innovation

Stage I

| **INNOVATE 100** | 15 Points |
| **INNOVATE 100G** | 15 Points |

Innovation through Design
Introduces design thinking and develops a user-centred approach to innovation, emphasising the importance of a deep understanding of user needs throughout an iterative ideation and prototyping process. Utilising the maker space at the Unleash Space and a range of digital tools, students will develop practical making and early stage prototyping skills.

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Stage II

| **INNOVENT 203** | 15 Points |
| **INNOVENT 203G** | 15 Points |

The Entrepreneurial Mindset
Stimulates new ways of thinking about enterprising behaviour in a multi-disciplinary manner relevant to understanding and addressing real world challenges of today. Introduces skills needed to identify and assess opportunities, solve problems creatively, communicate persuasively, work effectively in teams, and understand individual and organisational impact.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 103, 112, 113, MGMT 101, or 90 points passed, or 60 points from Part I of the BE(Hons) Schedule

| **INNOVENT 204** | 15 Points |

Understanding Entrepreneurial Opportunities
Applies processes for creating, evaluating and realising entrepreneurial opportunities. Presents creative and analytical approaches to engage with different stakeholders and make decisions under conditions of uncertainty in a variety of entrepreneurial contexts. Skills to assess opportunities and associated business models and communicate a credible and compelling business case are introduced.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or 103 or 112 or 113, or INNOVATE 100 or 100G or SCIGEN 201
Restriction: INNOVENT 202

Stage III

| **INNOVENT 300** | 15 Points |

Directed Study

| **INNOVENT 305** | 15 Points |

Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 302, 303, INNOVENT 201, 203, 204, MGMT 202, 211, SCIGEN 201

| **INNOVENT 307** | 15 Points |

Ecosystems for Innovation and Entrepreneurship
Introduces the eco-system concept to examine ways that innovating firms interact with various actors to build and sustain viable global enterprises. Actors include: suppliers, competitors, investors, users/customers, governments and universities. Develops the analytical skills needed to identify different actors for potential partnerships and strategies to engage with them.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 302, 303, INNOVENT 201, 203, 204, MGMT 202, 211, SCIGEN 201

| **INNOVENT 308** | 15 Points |

Advanced Entrepreneurship
Extends entrepreneurial knowledge and applies advanced skills in the context of a student defined project focused on an innovative opportunity with international potential. Develops an integrated understanding of the complex interactions within a successful interdisciplinary team and the requirements for engaging with experts relevant to the opportunity.
Prerequisite: INNOVENT 204
Restriction: INNOVENT 303

| **INNOVENT 309** | 15 Points |

Responsible Innovation
Methods, tools and techniques for responsible innovation and new product development. Frameworks for managing the creative front end of innovation, and anticipating social and ethical issues associated with green and clean technology, circular economy, and frugal innovation trends.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 303, INNOVENT 201, 203, 204, SCIGEN 201
Restriction: INNOVENT 302

| **INNOVENT 310** | 15 Points |

Women in Entrepreneurship
Explores opportunities and challenges faced by women entrepreneurs in today's global economy. Examines issues related to gender bias, entrepreneurial finance, and growing the entrepreneurial venture. Develops skills for starting and growing an entrepreneurial venture through collaborative, real world opportunity-based assessments.
Prerequisite: Either 15 points from INNOVENT 201, 203, 204, SCIGEN 201, or 60 points at Stage II

International Business

Stage I

| **INTBUS 151** | 15 Points |
| **INTBUS 151G** | 15 Points |

Business across Borders
Business on a global scale presents unique challenges and unrivalled opportunities to companies equipped to cross national boundaries. Set against a background of current events, the course explores the influence of international trade and multinational corporations on the contemporary global economy.
Restriction: BUSINESS 101, 111, INTBUS 201, 202

Stage II

| **INTBUS 201** | 15 Points |

Foundations of International Business
Explores the distinctive nature of business conducted beyond the boundary of the domestic market. Examines how firms reach multinational scale while exposed to the

turbulence and complexity of international political and economic forces.
Prerequisite: Either 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 112, 113, MGMT 101 and 15 points from BUSINESS 115, ECON 111, 151, 152, 191, or 15 points from ECON 111, 151, 152 and 30 points in International Relations and Business
Restriction: INTBUS 210, 211

INTBUS 202   15 Points
Foundations of Strategy
Examines how firms compete. Focuses on the frameworks and tools needed to make sense of the competitive landscape in order to formulate and implement strategies. Considers the challenges and constraints that managers face in increasingly complex environments and industries.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 112, 113, MGMT 101, or 15 points from ECON 151, 152 and 30 points in International Relations and Business

Stage III

INTBUS 300   15 Points
Firms across Frontiers
Examines international business theories underlying the existence and development of international firms. Analysis of contemporary international business issues.
Prerequisite: INTBUS 201 or 202
Restriction: INTBUS 301, 302

INTBUS 305   15 Points
Governing International Business
Firms that compete internationally need to employ political strategies and understand the governing institutions that affect their ability to do business. Examines the interactions between international firms and governing institutions, and explores the implications of the international regulatory framework for specific industries.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or INTBUS 201
Restriction: INTBUS 304

INTBUS 306   15 Points
Global and Regional Business
Focuses on the conduct of business in the world's regions. Examines globalisation, regionalisation and market integration and their impact on firms.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or INTBUS 201
Restriction: INTBUS 310, 311, 312, 313

INTBUS 307   15 Points
International Management and Strategy
Examines theories and practices of management in a cross-border context. Focuses on strategies and their implementation in international markets and how management changes when done internationally.
Prerequisite: INTBUS 201 or 202 or 210 or 211
Restriction: INTBUS 303

INTBUS 308   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: INTBUS 201 or 202 or 210 or 211

INTBUS 309   15 Points
Directed Study

Leadership and Governance

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LDGOV 701   15 Points
21st Century Governance
Explores core thinking and skills associated with

governance in a New Zealand context (corporate, Not-For-Profit, project and Indigenous) including the role, function and dynamics of boards, duties of directors, regulatory and legal frameworks, and board practice and engagement.

LDGOV 702   15 Points
Contemporary Debates in Leadership
Explores contemporary challenges confronting leadership including ethics, sustainability, diversity, complexity, partnership and power sharing, particularly related to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, collaborative and network dynamics.

LDGOV 703   15 Points
Leadership in Governance
Integrates leadership and governance thinking and practice through a focus on decision-making, dynamics, relationships and processes in a board context. Pays particular attention to leadership at three levels: team leadership at board level, the Chair's leadership of the board and strategic leadership by the board.

LDGOV 704   15 Points
Current Issues in New Zealand Governance
Explores developments in governance applied in a New Zealand context focussing on issues around the nature, role and purpose of corporations and their governing bodies and developments such as corporate purpose, integrated reporting, Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) and shareholder/stakeholder/entity primacy. Includes consideration of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, application of Te Ao Māori principles and governance of Small/Medium Enterprises (SMEs).

LDGOV 705   15 Points
International Developments in Leadership and Governance
Explores international issues and developments, analyse research and innovations, and evaluate trends in the area of leadership and governance. Topics of focus may vary depending on current shifts in discourse on corporate governance and leadership but may include the social license for corporations to operate, Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) and long term value, shifts in corporate governance, networked configurations, system dynamics, and boundary spanning.

LDGOV 710   15 Points
Special Topic

LDGOV 711   15 Points
Special Topic

Management

Stage II

MGMT 211   15 Points
Understanding Organisations
Explores organisations, different types and forms, and the issues that they need to consider. Questions the role and purpose of organisations within broader social systems. Begins to develop critical approaches and skills in organisational analysis.
Prerequisite: Either 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 112, 113, MGMT 101, or 30 points at Stage I from Anthropology, Communication or Sociology

MGMT 223   15 Points
Understanding Work and People
Models of work organisation, reform and performance,

including industrial and post-industrial forms of work. Employee responses to work and the employment relationship. Workforce diversity.
Prerequisite: Either 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 112, 113, MGMT 101, or 30 points at Stage I from Anthropology, Communication or Sociology

Stage III

MGMT 300   15 Points
Management in Dynamic Contexts
Explore and reflect on the realities of management theory and practice through critically examining management challenges, from small entrepreneurial firms to large corporations.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 202 or MGMT 211 or ENGGEN 302 or ENGGEN 303 or SCIGEN 201
Restriction: MGMT 301

MGMT 302   15 Points
Strategic Management
Examines the processes of formulating and implementing strategies, and the critical thinking behind the multifaceted role of organisations in complex business environments. Focuses on strategy issues in and between a range of commercial and public organisations, from entrepreneurial firms to multinational corporations.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Business, International Business, Innovation and Entrepreneurship, Management, or 15 points from ENGGEN 204, 303, SCIGEN 201, 301, 301G
Restriction: BUSINESS 304

MGMT 304   15 Points
Managing People
The impact of employment relationships on organisational performance and employee well-being. Principles of staffing, employee development, performance management, reward, diversity management, and employment negotiation.
Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 223

MGMT 309   15 Points
Organisational Ethics and Sustainability
Considers how organisations can responsibly negotiate the complex demands of changing cultural values, ethical perspectives and real world conditions. Particular emphasis will be placed on strategic planning for a sustainable future that moves beyond 'Business as Usual'.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 211 or MGMT 231 or any 30 points at Stage II in Ethics
Restriction: MGMT 331

MGMT 314   15 Points
Critical Issues in Organisations
Contemporary organisations in a changing context. Each semester the course engages with three key issues effecting organisational life, across levels of organisational analysis. Topics may be drawn from technology, structure and design, power and politics, the structure of work and occupations, or other perspectives.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 211
Restriction: MGMT 311

MGMT 320   15 Points
Special Topic: Management and Games: Integrative Capstone
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 202 or 211

MGMT 325   15 Points
Directed Study

Marketing

Stage I

MKTG 151   15 Points
MKTG 151G   15 Points
Essential Marketing
Introduces fundamental marketing ideas and skillsets. Explores the world of customer value creation and marketing communications through the eyes of marketing and creative experts. Covers current topics in marketing including digital and social media, social entrepreneurship, big data analytics, green marketing and sustainability.
Restriction: BUSINESS 111, 112, MKTG 203

Stage II

MKTG 202   15 Points
Marketing Research
Focuses on the critical role and importance of information in marketing. Covers the fundamental concepts of marketing research in traditional and digital environments and examines how these can be used to assist companies in their decision-making.
Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 203, and 15 points from ECON 221, ENGSCI 211, STATS 100, 101, 108

MKTG 203   15 Points
Strategic Marketing
A comprehensive overview of the central principles and concepts of marketing strategy and management. Highlights the challenges that marketing managers face in planning and implementing effective marketing mix strategies.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 103, 112, 113, MGMT 101
Restriction: MKTG 201

Stage III

MKTG 300   15 Points
Directed Study

MKTG 301   15 Points
Advanced Marketing Strategy
Develops knowledge in how to analyse, implement and evaluate advanced marketing strategies. Encourages the application and consideration of marketing strategies to solve real business challenges. Nurtures a strong appreciation for how marketing connects and relates to other business disciplines.
Prerequisite: MKTG 202 and 201 or 203

MKTG 302   15 Points
Advanced Marketing Research
A case-based course in which students conduct live research for a client and work with mentors from industry. Theory and practice are intertwined to provide students with understanding and experience in key aspects of quantitative market research, including advanced questionnaire design skills, online research methods, data analytics and deriving and communicating insights.
Prerequisite: MKTG 202 and 201 or 203

MKTG 303   15 Points
Consumer Behaviour
Focuses on understanding customers. Applies psychology to how people make consumption decisions and interpret advertising. Includes a consideration of individual

differences and environmental/situational influences on consumers.
Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 203

MKTG 304   15 Points
Digital Marketing
Examines how digital devices and applications are transforming the way organisations engage with consumers and how consumers search for, compare and select products. Develops understanding of how organisations use emerging technologies and how these influence consumer preference and decision-making. Builds skills in online data analytics and conducting research with an industry partner.
Prerequisite: MKTG 202 and 201 or 203
Restriction: INFOSYS 344

MKTG 305   15 Points
Services Marketing and Management
Focuses on services, service design, and service innovation, with the aim of developing empathy for customers and understanding the customer experience. Takes an active and process-oriented approach to achieving these aims, including the application of tools such as design thinking.
Prerequisite: MKTG 202 and 201 or 203

MKTG 306   15 Points
Advertising and Branding
Focuses on how a business can take an integrated approach to communicating with its customers and with other key stakeholders. Explores traditional tools such as advertising, sales promotion, public relations, personal selling, and direct marketing, as well as newer forms of communicating within digital and social media environments.
Prerequisite: MKTG 202 and MKTG 201 or 203, or COMMS 100, 104, MKTG 151 with a B grade or higher and COMMS 202 or 204

MKTG 308   15 Points
Customer Insights
The contemporary big-data revolution requires the integration of marketing strategy, tactical marketing insights and analytical skills. Employs real-life data sets for enhancing strategic and tactical decisions about customers and the market. Collaborates with leading business partners to develop highly sought after practical marketing skills.
Prerequisite: BUSAN 200 or MKTG 202

MKTG 309   15 Points
Social and Sustainable Marketing
Explores how marketers can contribute to a healthy, sustainable, equitable and ethical society. Discusses how marketers need to be aware of the impact of their actions, and teaches how to embed such issues into marketing decisions and use marketing for positive societal change.
Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 203

MKTG 312   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: MKTG 202 and 201 or 203

MKTG 313   15 Points
Customer Insights and Marketing Intelligence
The contemporary big-data revolution requires the integration of marketing strategy, tactical marketing insights and analytical skills. Employs real-life data sets for enhancing strategic and tactical decisions about customers and the market. Collaborates with leading business partners to develop highly sought after practical marketing skills.

MKTG 314   15 Points
Customer Value Management
Value creation is a fundamental part of modern marketing and firms increasingly utilise technology for this purpose. Explores cutting edge theory and the practice of customer-centricity, customer relationship management (CRM), customer information management, and sales and field force automation, as well as new models of organisational relationship and customer experience management (CEM).
Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 203

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MKTG 700   30 Points
Developing Research Ideas in Marketing
A critical precursor to the dissertation, this course provides the ground work to transform students into professional researchers. Working critically with the literature and being aware of ethical implications are integral parts of any research. This course provides the necessary skills related to the literature review and ethical conduct that will prepare students for carrying out their own empirical research work in marketing.
Prerequisite: MKTG 701, 703, 705
Corequisite: MKTG 704
Restriction: MKTG 788

MKTG 701   15 Points
Marketing Theory and Practice
A core course providing an introduction to marketing philosophy, theory, current debate and advancements in the field. Emphasis is on developing the critical thinking and analytical skills necessary to undertake postgraduate research.

MKTG 702   15 Points
Contemporary Marketing Issues
An advanced study of marketing theory relating to contemporary issues. Emphasis is on providing students with in-depth knowledge of key topics, and asking them to critically evaluate the field. Topics covered include anti-consumption and consumer resistance, corporate social responsibility, ethics, sustainability, and marketing strategy.

MKTG 705   15 Points
Advanced Consumer Research
A core course in the postgraduate programme, providing a foundation for a deeper understanding of buyers. This is an advanced study of fundamental theories in buyer behaviour, where both classical and contemporary theories are evaluated.

MKTG 707   15 Points
Directed Study

MKTG 710   15 Points
Advertising and Social Media
Examines advertising, with an emphasis on digital communication. Explores how digital trends, such as social media and influencers, are impacting the dynamics between consumers and firms. Develops students' critical thinking and research skills and their ability to develop solutions to advertising challenges.

MKTG 711   15 Points
Technology and Customer Relationships
Analyses and critically evaluates customer relationship management processes and provides insights into the application of digital technologies in managing customer relationships. Develops conceptual frameworks for

data selection to enhance customer insights and the management of customer relationships.

MKTG 712   15 Points
Digital Marketing Strategy
Critically evaluates the processes and mechanisms of digital platforms. Develops skills in devising a digital marketing strategy, including product design and pricing.

MKTG 713   15 Points
Market Innovation and Design
Critically evaluates the processes that underlie market-based innovations. Explores key issues and tools to create market-focused innovation to transform experiences, organisations, and societies.

MKTG 717   15 Points
Special Topic

MKTG 718   15 Points
Special Topic

MKTG 788   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: MKTG 789

MKTG 791   60 Points
MKTG 791A   30 Points
MKTG 791B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Prerequisite: MKTG 700
To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 791 A and B, or MKTG 791

MKTG 794A   30 Points
MKTG 794B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 794 A and B

MKTG 796A   60 Points
MKTG 796B   60 Points
Thesis (MCom) - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 796 A and B

Māori Development

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MAORIDEV 720   15 Points
Whai Rawa: Māori Economies
A critical survey of one thousand years of Māori economic and business activity which examines the interaction of resources, culture, society and commerce. Considers Māori enterprise as an Area Study of developing economies such as Whenua Rangatira and the Economy of Mana.

MAORIDEV 721   15 Points
Te Whakapakari Huanga Māori: Māori Entrepreneurship
An examination of both theory and practice in the field of Māori and Indigenous entrepreneurship. Participants critique theoretical models and frameworks and engage with tools and methods that help develop ideas leading to a pathway of commercialisation.

MAORIDEV 722   15 Points
Tikanga Ture mo ngā Huanga Māori: Legal Studies
Explores the role of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi and tikanga Māori in the legal system with an emphasis on statutory and customary law relevant to business

in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Importance is placed on governance and business structures most conducive to sustainable kaupapa Māori commercial and entrepreneurial activity.

MAORIDEV 731   15 Points
Te Whakamana Rōpū Māori: Governance and Management
Analysis of the nature of Māori enterprise and Māori governance and management systems in relation to both traditional and modern governance and management theory and frameworks.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 761

MAORIDEV 732   15 Points
Whakatairanga Huanga Māori: Marketing
Customer value and value-creation in markets and the implications for marketing, marketing decision-making with a focus on Māori enterprise.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 762

MAORIDEV 733   15 Points
Tātaritanga Huhua: Quantitative Analysis
Quantitative analysis theory, techniques, and tools to support and facilitate governance and managerial decision-making, drawing on examples from mātauranga Māori or traditional Māori knowledge systems, and from Māori enterprise. Includes financial, statistical, and operational modelling.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 763

MAORIDEV 734   15 Points
Whakatakinga Tahua Huanga Māori: Accounting and Finance
Accounting practice for Māori organisations exploring the structure of accounting information. Develops skills in analysing and critically interpreting accounting and finance data that informs managerial planning, control, decision making and business valuation
Restriction: BUSADMIN 764, BUSADMIN 765

MAORIDEV 738   15 Points
Tikanga Māhere i te Ao Māori: Strategy
Principles and techniques associated with strategic thinking, planning and innovation for business growth and sustainable economic development. Considers the practical application of strategic and mātauranga Māori theory to Māori and non-Māori organisational contexts with a focus on, achieving simultaneous social, environmental, cultural and economic value creation.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 768

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Stage II

OPSMGT 255   15 Points
Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management
An introduction to important decision areas in operations and supply chain management. Modelling and analytical skills will be developed and supporting techniques/tools will be introduced using spreadsheets. Common qualitative and quantitative aspects of supply chain management will be discussed.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 111 and 15 points from ECON 221, ENGSCI 211, STATS 101, 108

OPSMGT 258   15 Points
Business Process Design
Introduces the elements of business process management through mapping and design. Emphasis is on how organisations identify, design and improve essential business processes. Includes the use of software tools to model and analyse processes for continuous performance improvements.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 111 or INFOSYS 110 and 15 points from ECON 221, ENGSCI 211, STATS 101, 108

Stage III

OPSMGT 300   15 Points
Directed Study

OPSMGT 357   15 Points
Project Management
An introduction to the management of projects in organisations, with a particular emphasis placed on the interdisciplinary nature and broad application of projects. Topics covered include people management, organisational planning, and resource issues.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

OPSMGT 370   15 Points
Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
Investigates and explores complex and dynamic issues associated with the design and execution of operations and processes. Promotes an applied, integrated, and systemic approach towards operations across supply chains.
Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 or ENGGEN 303

OPSMGT 371   15 Points
Business Logistics
Focuses on coordinating logistics across supply chains. Topic coverage features modelling using spreadsheets and includes transportation, forecasting, and inventory control models suitable for use in a distribution and supply chain context.
Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 or STATS 255 or ENGSCI 255

OPSMGT 376   15 Points
Strategic Procurement
Strategic issues in procurement and supply management, covering analysis, planning, and management of supply activities. To enhance understanding of typical situations procurement managers are dealing with and the impact of their decisions on the overall performance of a supply chain the course uses a game-theoretic approach. Note: Students should be aware that several topics of the course make use of basic calculus concepts such as derivatives and maximisation problems.
Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 or ENGGEN 303 and 30 points at Stage II

OPSMGT 384   15 Points
Special Topic

OPSMGT 385   15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

OPSMGT 700   15 Points
Special Topic

OPSMGT 701   15 Points
Directed Study

OPSMGT 732   15 Points
Readings in Operations Management
A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of operations management. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and student(s) and approved by the Head of Department.

OPSMGT 741   15 Points
System Dynamics and Complex Modelling
The concepts, theories and modelling tools of system dynamics are used to deal with the dynamic complexities arising from interdependencies and interactions amongst various parts and functions within organisations and societies alike. Qualitative and computer modelling are used to gain insight and to foresee the intended outcomes as well as unintended consequences of policies and strategic decisions. All aspects of organisations including HR, IT, operations, marketing and strategy are considered and their interdependencies explored.
Restriction: INFOSYS 740

OPSMGT 752   15 Points
Research Methods – Modelling
Mathematical modelling methods in operations management research. Includes simulation techniques, Markov decision models, optimisation methods, game theoretic formulations, and other modelling methods.
Prerequisite: BUSAN 200 or OPSMGT 255 or STATS 108

OPSMGT 760   15 Points
Advanced Operations Systems
A core course in the postgraduate programme in Operations and Supply Chain Management. Provides a deeper understanding of managing internal and external supply chains. Importance of language processing in proactive improvement is emphasised.

OPSMGT 766   15 Points
Fundamentals of Supply Chain Coordination
Focuses on issues fundamental to supply chain coordination. The impact of information asymmetry, limits of information sharing, incomplete contracts, and other selected topics typically covered in separate subjects such as Contract Theory, Industrial Organisation and Implementation Theory are studied in the supply chain management context. The course will be taught from a quantitative perspective.

OPSMGT 780   15 Points
Sustainable Transformation
Sustainable transformation aspires to balance and integrate societal, economic and environmental dimensions. Focuses on the interrelationships and influences between the sustainability dimensions from a systems dynamics perspective where vision and strategies are translated to sustainable processes, actions, and performance. Explores sustainable transformation of individuals and families through to organisations, supply chains and society as a whole.

OPSMGT 788   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: OPSMGT 789

OPSMGT 791   60 Points
OPSMGT 791A   30 Points
OPSMGT 791B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in OPSMGT 791 A and B, or OPSMGT 791

| OPSMGT 794A | 30 Points |
| OPSMGT 794B | 60 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in OPSMGT 794 A and B

| OPSMGT 796A | 60 Points |
| OPSMGT 796B | 60 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in OPSMGT 796 A and B

Property

Stage I

PROPERTY 102   **15 Points**
Introduction to Property
Knowledge of how property markets work and how properties are valued, managed and financed is critical for property professionals and for understanding modern life. Key terms and definitions surrounding the property profession and introductory analyses of supply and demand characteristics unique to property markets will be key learning outcomes. Students will also learn key concepts surrounding residential property valuation and construction.

PROPERTY 103   **15 Points**
Property Analytics
Develops abilities in sourcing and analysing relevant property data to inform investment and development decisions. Applies the use of a geographic information system (GIS) and cashflow model to a practical, small-scale residential project.

Stage II

PROPERTY 211   **15 Points**
Property Valuation
As every property is unique, the valuation of property presents many challenges and has a strong influence on the financial viability of both existing buildings and the development process. General models for valuing commercial property, industrial property, and land will be introduced.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 114, PROPERTY 102
Corequisite: PROPERTY 251

PROPERTY 221   **15 Points**
Property Marketing
Effective marketing is at the core of successful property management, development and investment. Covers buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process and selling techniques all in the context of the property industry. Develops essential skills for independent thinking, strategic problem solving, effective teamwork and business report writing.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 112, 113, PROPERTY 102

PROPERTY 231   **15 Points**
Property Management
Achieving optimum performance from property assets is a multi-faceted process involving leases, financial structures, marketing, and occupier demand. Budgeting, operational expenditures, and capital expenditures will be introduced within the property context. An understanding of health and safety issues as well as leases will be provided.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 112, 113, PROPERTY 102

PROPERTY 241   **15 Points**
Land-use Planning and Controls
Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and regional and district plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other property processes.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 115, ECON 101, 151, 152, 191, PROPERTY 102

PROPERTY 251   **15 Points**
Property Finance and Investment
Financing represents a fundamental part of how properties are purchased, developed and managed. The application of general theories of property investment, discounted cash flow, risk and return, and financial mathematics is vital for property professionals. Debt and equity financing options are discussed for residential and income-producing property and development projects.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 114, PROPERTY 102

PROPERTY 261   **15 Points**
Property Economics
The supply and demand characteristics of urban developments have impacts on not only the price and availability of property, but on how we live and work. An understanding of development economics, urban policy, and land-use economics will provide students with knowledge of how the decisions of property professionals, policy makers, occupiers shape the built environment.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSNESS 115, ECON 101, 151, 152, 191, PROPERTY 102

PROPERTY 271   **15 Points**
Property Law
Fundamental legal principles and issues affecting the property professional will be considered including contract law, common form contracts found in the property industry (including leasing, transfer, and valuation) land ownership and professional liability.
Prerequisite: 30 points from BUSINESS 112, 113, 114, 115, or COMLAW 101 and PROPERTY 102

PROPERTY 281   **15 Points**
Building Construction
Knowledge of construction is vital in understanding property valuation, property management and property development. Building materials, structural options, and building services have a strong influence on how a property performs both financially and functionally. Provides general residential and commercial construction knowledge and an understanding of the construction process.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 112, 113, PROPERTY 102
Restriction: PROPERTY 141

Stage III

PROPERTY 300   **15 Points**
Directed Study

PROPERTY 311   **15 Points**
Advanced Valuation
The theory and practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuation of CBD land and office buildings, shopping centres, hotels and leasehold

land. Also covered are: statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), going-concern valuations, litigation, arbitration, and professional ethics and practice.
Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 331   **15 Points**
Advanced Property Management
Property asset management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The role of corporate real estate management in large organisations.
Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 342   **15 Points**
Property Development
An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.
Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 351   **15 Points**
Advanced Property Finance and Investment
An understanding of how to research, analyse and advise on property financing and investment decisions is an essential analytical skill for property professionals. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies.
Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 360   **15 Points**
Property Simulation
An integrated team-based capstone experience based on a property simulation requiring students to demonstrate their ability to work collaboratively as they engage in strategic decision-making.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage III in Property
Restriction: PROPERTY 361-364, 371

PROPERTY 361   **15 Points**
Property Industry Case
A challenging 'real world' property industry case project requiring demonstration of personal and professional skills as teams assess a situation, propose solutions and communicate recommendations.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage III in Property
Restriction: PROPERTY 360, 362, 363, 364, 371

PROPERTY 362   **15 Points**
Property Industry Project
A challenging property industry case project requiring the application of personal and professional skills in assessing a situation, proposing solutions and communicating recommendations.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage III in Property
Restriction: PROPERTY 360, 361, 363, 364, 371

PROPERTY 363   **15 Points**
Internship and Report
A project-based internship with a property company or other appropriate organisation requiring written and oral reports of findings.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage III in Property
Restriction: PROPERTY 360, 361, 362, 364, 371

PROPERTY 364   **15 Points**
Research Project
Prerequisite: A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points at Stage III in Property
Restriction: PROPERTY 360, 361, 362, 363, 371

PROPERTY 370   **15 Points**
Building Surveying
Builds the specific knowledge and skills required to work within the building surveying profession. Topics include building pathology and survey techniques, due diligence reporting, Schedules of Condition, maintenance and reinstatement obligations when leasing commercial property, terminal reinstatement assessments and reporting and law in relation to dilapidations.
Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 371   **15 Points**
Property Project
A research project, feasibility study or structured internship on an approved topic.
Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281
Restriction: PROPERTY 372

PROPERTY 380   **15 Points**
Property Issues and Trends
Property development and investment practices have significant consequences for economic, social and environmental outcomes. Uses relevant literature to provide a critical analysis of contemporary dynamics and problems in international and national property markets.
Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 382   **15 Points**
Māori Land Issues
History of land conflicts in New Zealand, Waitangi Tribunal process, and development of portfolio management strategies.
Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 384   **15 Points**
Property Technology
Develops capabilities in applying analytical tools and technologies to the analysis of issues to enhance understanding of property markets and support effective decision-making.
Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 385   **15 Points**
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PROPERTY 700   **15 Points**
Directed Study

PROPERTY 713   **15 Points**
Property Valuation and Analysis
A review and critical analysis of literature in property valuation theory and practice. Critically evaluates issues relating to concepts, methods, standards and specialist valuation processes, and considers implications for future valuation practice.

PROPERTY 720   **15 Points**
Property Professional Practice and Consulting
A critical analysis of a practice situation or dilemma in an area of property practice of interest, based on a critique of property theory, literature and stakeholder engagement. Considers the impact and proposes recommendations to enhance future practice.

PROPERTY 730   **15 Points**
Property Innovation and Technology
Focuses on the development of innovative solutions to address challenges facing property profession. Considers best practice in the use of property technologies.

PROPERTY 743   15 Points
Property Economics and Sustainable Development
Critical analysis of the economics and institutional factors that affect urban property markets. Considers the impact of cultural diversity, sustainability, and supply of money and land in residential and non-residential property development.

PROPERTY 753   15 Points
Property Finance and Management
Focuses on advanced concepts of global markets, investment and finance and their application to inter-related property markets, as well as the advanced theories and practices in financial management. Critically evaluates financial management decisions and behaviour of participants within the property markets using case studies and financial software.

PROPERTY 785   15 Points
Special Topic
A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.
Corequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 701-773, and 784

PROPERTY 786   15 Points
Special Topic: Money, Land and Housing

PROPERTY 789   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 703-763

PROPERTY 790   30 Points
Research Essay - Level 9
A dissertation on an approved topic in property.
Prerequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 701-773, and 784

PROPERTY 791   60 Points
PROPERTY 791A   30 Points
PROPERTY 791B   30 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in PROPERTY 791 A and B, or PROPERTY 791

PROPERTY 794A   30 Points
PROPERTY 794B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PROPERTY 794 A and B

PROPERTY 796A   60 Points
PROPERTY 796B   60 Points
Thesis for MProp - Level 9
Prerequisite: PROPERTY 701
To complete this course students must enrol in PROPERTY 796 A and B

Property Practice

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PROPPRAC 700   15 Points
Management and Marketing
Achieving optimum performance from property assets is a multi-faceted process involving leases, financial structures, marketing, and occupier demand. Budgeting, operational expenditures, and capital expenditures will be introduced within the property context. An understanding of health and safety issues as well as leases will be provided.

PROPPRAC 701   15 Points
Sustainable Construction
Knowledge of construction is vital in understanding property valuation, property management and property development. Building materials, structural options, and building services have a strong influence on how a property performs both financially, functionally and environmentally. Provides general construction knowledge and an understanding of the construction process in context of buildings' impact on the environment.

PROPPRAC 702   15 Points
Planning and Development
Property Development is approached from a practical perspective on the development process pathway from vision to commissioning and including the navigation of development controls and other land use restrictions in district plans. Analysis and feasibility are key skills that will be developed with case study illustration and a practical assignment. Design management, consenting, leadership, procurement and delivery will be covered including communication and sustainability.

PROPPRAC 703   15 Points
Law and Governance
Fundamental legal principles and issues affecting the property professional will be considered including contract law, common form contracts found in the property industry (including leasing, transfer, and valuation) land ownership and professional liability. Key property-focused governance concepts, practices, structures and mechanisms are studied.

PROPPRAC 704   15 Points
Property Market Dynamics
The supply and demand characteristics of urban developments have impacts on not only the price and availability of property, but on how we live and work. Development economics, urban policy, and land-use economics inform and guide decisions of property professionals, policy makers, and occupiers who shape the built environment.

PROPPRAC 705   15 Points
Investment and Finance
Financing represents a fundamental part of how properties are purchased, developed and managed. The application of general theories of property investment, discounted cash flow, risk and return, and financial mathematics is vital for property professionals. Debt and equity financing options are discussed for residential and income-producing property and development projects.

PROPPRAC 706   15 Points
Valuation
As every property is unique, the valuation of property presents many challenges and has a strong influence on the financial viability of both existing buildings and the development process. Valuation involves a range of models and approaches for valuing residential, commercial and industrial property and undeveloped land.

PROPPRAC 707   15 Points
Property Technology
Develops capabilities in applying analytical tools and technologies to the analysis of issues to enhance

understanding of property markets and support effective decision-making.

PROPPRAC 708   15 Points
Advanced Valuation
The theory and practice of valuing special categories of property including shopping centres, hotels, leasehold and Māori land. Other professional property practices covered include compulsory purchase, and professional ethics and practice.
Prerequisite: PROPPRAC 706

PROPPRAC 709   15 Points
Advanced Property Analytics - Level 9
Extend and apply core property knowledge involving management, development valuation and investment to critically analyse property through use of geographic information system (GIS) and cash flow modelling software.
Prerequisite: 45 points from PROPPRAC 700-708

PROPPRAC 778   30 Points
PROPPRAC 778A   15 Points
PROPPRAC 778B   15 Points
Capstone Project - Level 9
An individual, research-informed practical project with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.
To complete this course students must enrol in PROPPRAC 778 A and B, or PROPPRAC 778

PROPPRAC 779   30 Points
PROPPRAC 779A   15 Points
PROPPRAC 779B   15 Points
Capstone Project - Level 9
A team-based, research-informed practical project with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.
To complete this course students must enrol in PROPPRAC 779 A and B, or PROPPRAC 779

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Business

Foundation Courses

TFCBUS 92F   15 Points
Foundation Business
Develops an understanding of the role of business in a rapidly changing national and international context. Focuses on factors impacting success and value creation including effective management and leadership, understanding customers, innovation and product development, financial and accounting practices, and strategic planning and decision-making.

FACULTY OF CREATIVE ARTS AND INDUSTRIES

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01   0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Architectural Design

Stage I

ARCHDES 102   15 Points
Design 1
The Conceptual: An introduction, in studio format, to the conceptual realm in which architecture operates, making connections to the cultural, physical, formal, social and political dimensions of architectural design. Emphasises the development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and design realisation, using a range of approaches to making and representation.
Restriction: ARCHDES 100

ARCHDES 103   15 Points
Design 2
The Formal: An introduction, in studio format, to the discipline of architectural organisation and form-making. Re-examines the traditional notions of typology, precedent, geometry, parti and diagrams. Emphasises strategies that build on and transform understanding for organising form given contemporary programmes and modes of representation.
Restriction: ARCHDES 101

Stage II

ARCHDES 200   30 Points
Design 3
The Domestic: Exploring through design those things both familiar and unfamiliar in our understanding of home, family, privacy, identity, and community. Examines both the most intimate and the most exposed aspects of dwelling. Emphasises the role of precedent in design and addresses scales ranging from the room to the block.
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 100 or 102

ARCHDES 201   30 Points
Design 4
The Constructed: An introduction to architectural practice as a complex and collaborative enterprise. Offers the opportunity to explore materials, construction, fabrication processes, and detailing, through making. Requires students to understand the full range of drawings required to move from design concept to actual construction.
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 101 or 103

Stage III

ARCHDES 300   30 Points
Design 5
The Experimental: Students will be exposed to experimental approaches to architectural design that seek to expand the field of architecture. Highlights the role and agency of media in explorative architectural pursuits.
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 200

ARCHDES 301   30 Points
Design 6
The Integrated: The culmination of all aspects – conceptual, formal, material, tectonic, environmental, structural – of architectural design within the context of a larger network of infrastructural services. Also requires an understanding of the full range of drawings describing the workings of the building as both an active 'machine' and place for human comfort.
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 200, and 201 or 300

ARCHDES 302   30 Points
Directed Study
A topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 300 and 301 or Departmental approval

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARCHDES 700   30 Points
Advanced Design 1
A studio based inquiry into an architectural topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning intended to facilitate in-depth study that is both tailored to a student's own interest and aligned with the School's research clusters, sharing workshops, discussions, pin-ups and tutorials.

ARCHDES 701   30 Points
Advanced Design 2
A studio based inquiry into an architectural topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning intended to facilitate in-depth study that is both tailored to a student's own interest and aligned with the School's research clusters, sharing workshops, discussions, presentations and tutorials.

ARCHDES 702   30 Points
Adaptive Reuse
A studio-based inquiry into an architectural topic in the field of adaptive reuse, approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
Prerequisite: Head of School approval

ARCHDES 703   30 Points
Advanced Design in Housing
An advanced studio-based inquiry into housing design, approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
Prerequisite: Head of School approval

ARCHDES 796A   60 Points
ARCHDES 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
A thesis involving a design-based discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning

for the degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.
Prerequisite: Students must have completed the taught component of their programme
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 796 A and B

ARCHDES 797A	**30 Points**
ARCHDES 797B	**60 Points**

Thesis - Level 9
A thesis involving a design-based discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional).
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703 or ARCHPRM 700, ARCHPRM 701, URBPLAN 701-708
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 797 A and B

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

Stage I

ARCHHTC 102	**15 Points**
ARCHHTC 102G	**15 Points**

Modern Architecture and Urbanism
Examines through case studies the cultural contexts that shaped the development of architecture, urban design, landscape and the environment during the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the historical developments that influenced changes in style and the theoretical contexts that shaped attitudes towards inhabitation, social organisation, national identity, and cultural self-expression, amongst other things.
Restriction: ARCHHTC 100

Stage II

ARCHHTC 237	**15 Points**

Postmodern and Contemporary Architecture and Urbanism
Examines architectural and urban history and theory from the postmodern to the recent and contemporary.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 102
Restriction: ARCHHTC 235, 236

Stage III

ARCHHTC 340	**10 Points**

Oceanic Architecture and Urbanism
Examines the development of architecture and its contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand and the South Pacific, including origins, historical influences, key architects and buildings, identity and changing priorities.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 235 and 236, or 202 and 230

ARCHHTC 341	**15 Points**

Worlds of Architecture
Examines topics in pre-modern architectural and urban history and theory across the continents of Eurasia, Africa, the Americas, Australia and Oceania.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 237
Restriction: ARCHHTC 339, 340

ARCHHTC 376	**15 Points**

Directed Study

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARCHHTC 700	**15 Points**

Pacific Architecture
Examines architectural history and practice in the Pacific region from ancient sites to the present day. Explores design from all periods, with a view to informing future design through consideration of climate, culture, society, materials and economics.

ARCHHTC 701	**15 Points**

Architecture and Political Philosophy
Examines the political role of architecture and urban space with emphasis on works of Michel Foucault. Analysis of the ways in which architecture constructs habits and habitats in relation to philosophical concepts.

ARCHHTC 702	**15 Points**

History of Housing in Aotearoa New Zealand - Level 9
A research-based examination of New Zealand's more than 100-year history of building housing at medium and high densities. Includes analysis of exemplars.

ARCHHTC 703	**15 Points**

Māori and Pacific Housing
Examines Māori and Pacific housing issues and culturally appropriate housing options for Māori and Pacific peoples, including contemporary whare and papakāinga.

ARCHHTC 704	**15 Points**

Special Topic

Architectural Media and Fabrication

Stage I

ARCHDRC 103	**15 Points**

Architectural Media 1
An introduction to drawing and computing techniques related to design studio practice and an overview of the analytical and critical value of these techniques for design.
Restriction: ARCHDRC 102

ARCHDRC 104	**15 Points**

Architectural Media 2
Examines specific types of representation – both freehand and digital – used in architectural media to develop concepts, evaluate architectural thinking and describe and refine design projects.
Restriction: ARCHDRC 202

Stage II

ARCHDRC 203	**15 Points**

Architectural Media 3
Explores the relationship between methods of architectural drawing and the three-dimensional communication of fabrication and assemblage. Central to this investigation is an understanding of how drawing is evolving in relation to new technologies.
Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 103, 104
Restriction: ARCHDRC 301, 303, 304, 370, 371, 372, 373

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARCHDRC 700	**15 Points**

Advanced Digital Fabrication
Covers fabrication technologies and materials, practical experimentation with a range of fabrication tools and an introduction to current research and development.

ARCHDRC 701   15 Points
Timber Fabrication
Covers fabrication technologies with timber materials. Includes the design and realisation of a small timber building through the preparation of concept plans, developed design plans and a scale models.

ARCHDRC 702   15 Points
Special Topic: Architectural Drawing
Builds a research literature review that supports architectural drawing and design processes, including historical overview of conceptual approaches and applications of drawing, scale and linearity, time and duration, exhibition and documentation, leading to production of series of drawings.

ARCHDRC 703   15 Points
Special Topic

Architectural Professional Studies

Stage III

ARCHPRM 305   15 Points
Project Management
Professional practice and the practical demands of managing construction. Explores the roles of architect, client, builder and consultants; land, building, planning and environmental legislation; the consenting processes that precede construction; documentation; cost and quality management; procurement; contract law; construction contracts; site observation; contract administration and progress payments; completion; final accounts; and post-project procedures.
Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 210
Restriction: ARCHPRM 304, 700

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARCHPRM 700   15 Points
Project Management
The management of the building project from inception to tendering. An examination of client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. An analysis of all aspects of the contracts and documentation during construction and final project accounts.
Restriction: ARCHPRM 304, 305

ARCHPRM 701   15 Points
Practice Management
The New Zealand legal system and the law of contract and torts; negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. An examination of the requirements for establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture as well as strategic market management, financial planning, insurance and taxation.

ARCHPRM 702   15 Points
Architectural Project Management
Examines the theory and practice of managing a building construction project. Explores advanced models of project organisation, procurement, construction contracts, time and cost management and efficient delivery methods.

ARCHPRM 703   15 Points
Transnational Professional Practice
Examines the theory and practice of how the built environment is designed and constructed when the architect is operating in a foreign field. Utilising problem-based learning and case studies, the student will assume the role of the alien designer who curates context and thus encounters: the vernacular, regionalism, internationalism and indigeneity.

ARCHPRM 704   15 Points
Special Topic

ARCHPRM 705   15 Points
Special Topic

Architectural Technology and Sustainability

Stage I

ARCHTECH 108   15 Points
Introduction to Technology and Sustainability
Introduction to structural concepts and construction principles, including building elements, systems and foundation options. Properties of commonly used construction materials, with a focus on timber frame constructions, their regulatory context, applications and detailing, and appropriate ways of applying the principles to design studio projects. Climate and vernacular architecture. Principles of climate-sensitive design. Sustainability and resilience in the built environment.
Restriction: ARCHTECH 106, 107

Stage II

ARCHTECH 207   15 Points
Design Technology 1
Development of structural and construction principles and systems for small-scale and residential buildings. Characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Building components and detailing. Outline of building codes, health and safety regulations and site operations. Active building services and technologies for residential housing, including heating, cooling, ventilation, water, waste, electrical services and vertical transportation. Application to design studio projects.
Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 108

ARCHTECH 210   15 Points
Environmental Design 1
Climate, context and energy consideration in buildings. Heat transfer and energy balances. Thermal comfort through passive solar systems, materials and building services in small-scale and residential buildings. Integrating renewable energy sources in building design. Indoor air quality and natural ventilation. Air-tightness and moisture control. Daylight performance of buildings and visual comfort. Behaviour of sound and noise and their control for human comfort.
Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 108
Restriction: ARCHTECH 208

Stage III

ARCHTECH 314   15 Points
Environmental Design 2
Indoor environmental quality for complex, large scale and multi-storey buildings. Requirements of the New Zealand Building Code for energy efficiency and human comfort. Design strategies and innovative materials for high-performance buildings. Qualitative and quantitative approach to sustainable practices. Simulation tools, measurements and techniques. Natural resources,

materials optimisation and building reuse. Sustainability and resilience at the urban scale.
Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 210
Restriction: ARCHTECH 307

ARCHTECH 315 15 Points
Design Technology 2
Development of construction and structural principles for complex, large-scale and multi-storey buildings. Investigation of façade technology, material selection and detailing, as applied in practice. Development of factors affecting buildability, fire protection and building code requirements. Application to design studio projects through drawing and prototyping.
Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 207
Restriction: ARCHTECH 312

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARCHTECH 706 15 Points
Building Materials and Technologies
Explores the selection and integration of appropriate materials, components and systems in relation to the different contexts, scales and stages of the design, documentation, procurement and construction of projects, in alignment with the National Standard of Competency for Architects.
Restriction: ARCHTECH 307, 312, 314, 315

ARCHTECH 707 15 Points
Designing with Resilience Thinking
Examines resilience in the built environment, from reviewing the literature on resilience to analysing case studies and developing strategies to enhance resilience in architecture.

ARCHTECH 708 15 Points
Advanced Building Technologies
Examines how responsive skins can be used to improve building performances. Explores the development of building technologies in the Asian and Oceania regions of the Pacific Rim.
Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 314 and 315

ARCHTECH 709 15 Points
Sustainable and Healthy Housing
Examines the current issues of performances and indoor environmental quality in Aotearoa's housing. Explores strategies, technologies and materials for designing and retrofitting sustainable, resilient and healthy housing.
Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 314 and 315

ARCHTECH 710 15 Points
Special Topic

Architecture General

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARCHGEN 702 15 Points
Research Process
An introduction to the research process including: research paradigms and strategies, the identification of research topics and research questions, the review and critique of literature, research methodologies, the structuring of research theses and reports, referencing and the preparation of a bibliography. The focus of the course is on preparing students to undertake their own research projects.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 400, 700

ARCHGEN 703 15 Points
Design as Research
Examines the literature on, and approaches to, research by design. Considers research processes and architectural design processes, and the ways in which these processes might be creatively combined in the context of a Masters level design thesis, in order that the thesis process and outcomes might meet the expectations of a research-based thesis.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 300

ARCHGEN 704 15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ARCHGEN 711 15 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710, 712-716

ARCHGEN 712 15 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710, 711, 713-716

ARCHGEN 713 15 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710-712, 714-716

ARCHGEN 714 15 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710-713, 715, 716

ARCHGEN 715 15 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710-714, 716

ARCHGEN 733 15 Points
Public Urban Space in the Contemporary City
Examines the role of public urban space in the city and how history, geography, culture, physical connections and architectural form contribute to its formation. Explores how contemporary cities are transforming their urban environments through design.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 730-732, 734-735, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 744 15 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: ARCHGEN 740-743, 745

ARCHGEN 750 15 Points
Heritage Processes
Examines heritage conservation legislation, policy, guidelines and processes. Includes international context as well as New Zealand laws and processes.

ARCHGEN 751 15 Points
Heritage Assessment and Conservation Planning - Level 9
Examines the assessment of cultural heritage value and the use and preparation of conservation plans to guide heritage conservation work. Coursework comprises the researching and writing of a conservation plan.

ARCHGEN 752 15 Points
Conservation of Materials
Examines the theory and practice of conserving materials commonly found in heritage buildings and artefacts, including stone, brick, timber, concrete and steel.

ARCHGEN 753 15 Points
Diagnosis and Adaptation
Examines the investigation of existing building fabric, diagnosis of issues impacting upon the state of repair or the level of comfort, and the adaptation of heritage buildings,

including strengthening, energy upgrading, reuse and the design of additions and alterations.

ARCHGEN 754   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
A research project in the field of heritage conservation which may include an internship. Placements and topics to be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 750, 751

ARCHGEN 790   30 Points
ARCHGEN 790A   15 Points
ARCHGEN 790B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: ARCHGEN 793, 795
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 790 A and B, or ARCHGEN 790

ARCHGEN 793A   60 Points
ARCHGEN 793B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
A study of research processes, together with a thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the degree of Master of Architecture under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 795, 796, 797
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 793 A and B

ARCHGEN 795A   45 Points
ARCHGEN 795B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
A study of research processes, together with a thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the degree of Master of Architecture under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 793, 796, 797
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 795 A and B

ARCHGEN 799   60 Points
ARCHGEN 799A   30 Points
ARCHGEN 799B   30 Points
Research Report - Level 9
A report involving research and application in an architectural subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture under the guidance of appointed supervisor on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 700 or 702
Restriction: ARCHGEN 798
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 799 A and B, or ARCHGEN 799

Dance Studies

Stage I

DANCE 101   15 Points
DANCE 101G   15 Points
Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes
To develop an understanding of our moving bodies through movement awareness, dance improvisation, choreography and creative and analytic writing. Students will undertake both theoretical and practical classes focusing on a range of practices that dancers and movement practitioners use to facilitate kinaesthetic awareness, experimentation, communication and choreography. Students will explore somatic theory and practice, improvisation scores, choreography and dance analysis. DANCE 101 not available for BDanceSt.

DANCE 107   15 Points
Dance History and Contexts
Study of the historical development in western theatre dance from the nineteenth century to the beginning of the twentieth century.

DANCE 110   15 Points
Contemporary Dance and Choreography 1
A study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography, creative facilitation and techniques of contemporary dance makers. For BDanceSt students only.

DANCE 112   15 Points
Dance Kinesiology
Introduction to physiological and kinesiological analysis of dance movements. The study of skeletal alignment, muscular balance and mechanical efficiency.

DANCE 120   15 Points
Dance Vocabulary I
Introducing the study of diverse dance vocabulary including ballet, contemporary dance and the field of somatics. Students will examine specific technical requirements of identified dance vocabulary.

DANCE 121   15 Points
Dance Technique
Continuation of work undertaken in DANCE 120 with exploration of skills, repertoire, and merging dance styles.
Prerequisite: DANCE 120

DANCE 131   15 Points
Dance Education
The study of dance education practice and theory that shapes teaching and learning of dance in school and community contexts. Note: this course does not meet the requirements for teacher registration in New Zealand.

Stage II

DANCE 200   15 Points
DANCE 200G   15 Points
Dance and Culture
Examines the interrelationship between dance and wider political and cultural movements through practical dance classes and theoretical investigations into diverse cultural environments around the world. Students physically and theoretically engage in the study of various dance forms such as Tango, Salsa, Dabkeh, traditional Chinese dance and Bharata Natyam.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

DANCE 201   15 Points
Dance and Interdisciplinarity
Building integrated connections with other arts disciplines such as music, literature, art.
Prerequisite: DANCE 101 or 110

DANCE 207   15 Points
Choreography and Performance
Focuses on the development and consolidation of choreographic and performance skills.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies

DANCE 210   15 Points
Contemporary Dance and Choreography 2
Study of contemporary choreography practice and theory.
Students create choreography that may be shared through
film and/or live performances.
Prerequisite: DANCE 101 or 110

DANCE 211   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies

DANCE 212   15 Points
New Zealand Dance Contexts and History
Emphasis is on the socio-historical developments of
dance in the twentieth century. Choreographers, dancers,
designers and composers who have created, influenced and
shaped dance in New Zealand will be studied via lectures,
videos, scores, and reconstructions.
Prerequisite: DANCE 107

DANCE 215   15 Points
**Special Topic: Styles and Techniques: Street Dance and
Jazz**
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies

DANCE 216   15 Points
Indigenous Dance: Aotearoa and Te-Moana-Nui-a-Kiwa
Develops knowledge of foundational creative dance praxis
pertaining to the Contexts of Aotearoa and Moana-Nui-
a-Kiwa. Explores cultural and kinaesthetic expressions,
traditions, protocols and artists' elements in relation to
indigenous concepts and methodologies of dance practices.
Prerequisite: MĀORI 190, PACIFIC 110

DANCE 220   15 Points
Dance Vocabulary II
Exploring and analysing contemporary dance practices and
techniques. Movement skills and performance skills will be
developed integrating personal movement with techniques.
Prerequisite: DANCE 120

DANCE 222   15 Points
Safe Dance Practices
Establishing the theory and practice of safe dance
practices within education, performance and health related
contexts. Anatomy, kinesiology and dance conditioning
methodologies will be studied in relation to dance practice.
Prerequisite: DANCE 112

DANCE 231   15 Points
Community Dance
Entering diverse community settings and teaching and
learning dance; analysing the roles and functions of dance
in your own and others' communities. Note: this course
does not meet the requirements for teacher registration
in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: DANCE 131

DANCE 250   15 Points
Special Topic: Social Dance
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies

Stage III

DANCE 300   15 Points
Dance Project
Resident/Guest Artist project that gives students an
intensive experience of a particular choreographic
vocabulary and repertoire. Not available to BA students.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 301   15 Points
Dance and Improvisation
Developing an embodied personal practice, and
understanding of the theory and practice of contact
improvisation and its influence in dance, education and
community contexts.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 302   15 Points
Dance in Aotearoa New Zealand
An examination of dance in New Zealand including
Māori, Pacific Island, European, and Asian influences.
Emphasis will be on developments during the twentieth
century of traditional form into contemporary practice,
indigenous forms in NZ society, the developments in ballet,
contemporary and popular dance.
*Prerequisite: DANCE 212, or DANCE 200 for students in
Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice*

DANCE 310   15 Points
Contemporary Dance and Choreography 3
The study of contemporary dance practices through the
choreography and techniques of contemporary dance
makers.
Prerequisite: DANCE 210

DANCE 312   15 Points
Dance Production
Dance works are choreographed on the students by leading
dance professionals in their chosen genre, resulting in a
dance production. Not available to BA students.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 314   15 Points
Dance and Technology
Project based study of the interaction between technology
and dance. Including hands-on practice with video, digital
photography and the study of dance for film.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 315   15 Points
Dance Composition
Studio based course developing improvisational and
compositional skills. Choreographic principles are studied
as guidelines for structure and design in movement.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 316   15 Points
**He mana Motuhake o te-Moana-Nui-a-kiwa:
Contemporary Indigenous Dance**
Explores the artistic relationality of Vā and Whakapapa
through indigenous dance praxis. Storytelling through
complex choreographic methodological and theoretical
concepts will navigate the importance of people to place.
Offers an insight into distinct Oceania values as it pertains
to the Creative Arts in Aotearoa and wider te-moana-nui-
a-kiwa.
Prerequisite: DANCE 216

DANCE 320   15 Points
Dance Vocabulary III
Refining and deepening dance practices and pedagogy
strategies specific to contemporary dance. Choreographic
research methods are introduced with emphasis upon
articulating key questions and processes for problem
solving.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 322   15 Points
Professional Practices
Developing skills and knowledge in planning and managing

for careers in the diverse dance professions. Students will develop arts management and financial business skills, such as learning to write grant applications, CVs and personal plans that relate to employment and funding issues.
Prerequisite: DANCE 222

DANCE 331   15 Points
Dance Education Research
Analysis of dance teaching and learning philosophies, issues and theories as they are translated from texts and curriculum into classroom and community practice. This course does not meet the requirements for teacher registration in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: DANCE 231

DANCE 350   15 Points
Special Topic: Indigenous Contemporary Dance o te Moana Nui a Kiwa
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 351   15 Points
Special Topic: Advanced Performance
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DANCE 720   30 Points
Choreography and Performance Research
Investigates choreographic practice and dance creation as a location for artistic production and academic research. Students will reflect on their own choreographic and performance practice through studio-based activities, while examining choreographic and performance theory.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: DANCE 733, 735, 760

DANCE 722   30 Points
Dance in Community and Education Research
Examines issues and philosophies critical to the development of dance education in formal and informal contexts in New Zealand and internationally. Personal pedagogical practices are reviewed and dominant discourses critiqued.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: DANCE 734

DANCE 724   30 Points
Research Methods and Critical Analysis in Dance Studies
Examines diverse qualitative research methods, critical theory and research ethics. Through practical investigations students will source and critically review literature relevant to their personal research directions.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: DANCE 751

DANCE 730   30 Points
Dance Intensive
Advanced practice in the physicality and creation of dance.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

DANCE 761   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

DANCE 764   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

DANCE 765   15 Points
Special Topic in Dance

DANCE 766   15 Points
Special Topic in Dance

DANCE 767   15 Points
Special Topic in Dance

DANCE 768   15 Points
Special Topic in Dance

DANCE 770   30 Points
Dance Project

DANCE 772   15 Points
Dance Therapy, Theory and Practice I
Students will develop their knowledge of dance therapy through theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the conceptual and theoretical foundations that underpin concepts of therapy, well-being, therapist/client relationships and clinical health care systems.

DANCE 773   15 Points
Dance Therapy, Theory and Practice II
Builds on DANCE 772. Focuses on deepening theoretical and practical understanding of the needs of a variety of client populations in regard to different ages, issues and settings, in individual and group work.
Prerequisite: DANCE 772

DANCE 774   15 Points
Psychology in Dance Movement Therapy
Focuses on fundamental skills required for professional clinical settings, including counselling and psychological theories and practice including accurate observation and listening techniques, development of the individual and group therapeutic relationship. Key areas covered include abnormal psychology, developmental psychology, group process and advanced counselling skills.

DANCE 775   30 Points
Therapeutic Modalities of DMT
Practicums in dance therapy contexts are supervised by experienced dance therapists. Students will extend their real world knowledge and develop their experience in observing, reporting and facilitating dance movement therapy.

DANCE 776   15 Points
Awareness and Analysis in DMT
Anatomy and kinesiology will involve the study of the structures and systems of the body through both somatic and scientific approaches. Movement observation involves developing key diagnostic and reporting tools in dance movement therapy.

DANCE 777A   15 Points
DANCE 777B   15 Points
Practicum in Dance Movement Therapy
Advanced practicum placements in dance therapy settings are supervised by experienced dance therapists. Students will extend their practical knowledge and develop their experience in observing, reporting and facilitating dance movement therapy at a professional level.
Prerequisite: B average or higher in Part I
Corequisite: DANCE 797
To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 777 A and B

DANCE 791   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9

DANCE 792A	30 Points
DANCE 792B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 792 A and B

DANCE 795A	60 Points
DANCE 795B	60 Points

Thesis in Community Dance - Level 9
An independent research study focused on a topic associated with community dance.
To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 795 A and B

DANCE 796A	60 Points
DANCE 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required
Restriction: DANCE 794
To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 796 A and B

DANCE 797A	45 Points
DANCE 797B	45 Points

Thesis in Dance Movement Therapy - Level 9
Prerequisite: B average or higher in Part I
Corequisite: DANCE 777
To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 797 A and B

Design

Stage I

DESIGN 100   30 Points
Design Methods and Processes 1
Introduces students to human-centred design methods and tools that range from problem framing to prototyping, modelling, and validating solution ideas. Students will address a variety of briefs based on real-world problems and contexts, exploring their personal creative potential through a series of hands-on projects supported by presentations.

DESIGN 101   15 Points
Design Theory and Fundamentals
Introduces historical and contemporary drivers of design as a maker of socio-cultural meaning. Students will learn fundamental design principles used for communication and sense-making, applied across a variety of mediums and technologies. Students will be introduced to tikanga Māori and to the main ethical, socio-cultural, economic and environmental propellants of design.

DESIGN 102G   15 Points
Design for Sustainable Futures
New opportunities are continually emerging in the field of design. This course introduces design as strategy, demonstrating how contemporary design practices have evolved, responded to, and influenced change. By developing a design project that responds to the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, students will learn how design thinking complements current practice and expands career prospects.

Stage II

DESIGN 200   30 Points
Design Methods and Processes 2
A studio-based course in which students learn new design methods and technologies. Students also develop customised design strategies in response to real-world challenges. By working on a detailed case study, students learn to address issues that affect local communities. Students present their design solutions, learn to pitch design concepts, and evaluate potential outcomes.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 201   15 Points
Creative Communities
Introduces how the digital revolution has empowered people to organise themselves, collaborate and co-operate in non-hierarchical, creative ways. Students will explore the role of designers as catalysts for bottom-up, self-determined and distributed creativity within this scenario. They will learn to design for purpose and positive impact, co-creating open and resilient systems within their local communities.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 210   15 Points
Identity, Indigeneity and Place
Encourages students to identify their own positionality within Aotearoa and the wider Pacific. Using decolonising methods to critically analyse design solutions, students will explore their own identity and position themselves as cultural practitioners with obligations towards local communities.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 211   15 Points
Aotearoa New Zealand Narratives
An introduction to cultural narratives of Aotearoa New Zealand, and the role that contemporary design is playing as a participatory method for community-led change, both from bottom-up and institutional perspectives. Students will explore design as a practice for facilitating self-determination, and learn ways to enable genuine, respectful partnerships in order to tackle complex local and global challenges.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 212   15 Points
Local Making
Examines historic and contemporary making techniques, materials, and networks to understand the scope, scale and value of local traditions, with an emphasis on Māori and Pacific practices. Students will collate a personalised database of local inspirations and resources for continued development and professional reference. This will form the inspiration for the students' own made outcomes.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 213   15 Points
Special Topic: Food Design
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 220   15 Points
Design Innovation
Introduces students to entrepreneurship within creative industries, focusing on the role of strategic design as a driver for purpose-led, sustainable innovation. Students will learn trends, methods and tools for organisational innovation, whether funding, launching, and managing new start-up companies, or dealing with change within existing organisations (intrepreneurship).
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 221   15 Points
Professional Design Practice
Examines personal career paths, design team and project operations and responsibilities in small studios through to large organisations, the role of professional networks, and resources for designers to present themselves and their work to future collaborators.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 222   15 Points
Business Tools for Designers
Examines the most relevant tools that designers use for project management and business development. This includes services and technologies involved in strategic planning, content management, scheduling, communicating, collaborating, costing, client relations, impact planning, and product and market research.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 223   15 Points
Special Topic: Game Design
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 230   15 Points
Design, Wellbeing and Communities
Students will identify and analyse how selected design interventions contribute to the health and wellbeing of communities in a range of contexts. Using service and experience design methods students will present ethical and feasible design strategies that examine notions of wellbeing, health, happiness and freedom, from individual to community level perspectives.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 231   15 Points
The Future of Work and Play
Students will analyse how global techno-social changes such as automation and climate change could impact the way we work and play, now and in the future. Students will critically speculate about possible and probable futures by developing fictional scenarios which test a range of design concepts for transition into preferable futures.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 232   15 Points
Smart Homes and Cities
Introduces the main drivers, strategies, and technologies that make smart cities efficient and sustainable. Students will analyse case studies to understand how these cities work from a systems-level perspective to a human-scale, experiential level. They will propose concept solutions to identified problems and opportunities, demonstrating how future homes and cities may operate synergistically through a connected system of interfaces and services.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 233   15 Points
Design for the Natural Environment
An overview of the ways that design can promote and actualise the regeneration of our natural environment through collaborative, systemic, and circular innovation. Students will learn fundamental theory, frameworks and methods to create positive impact using design strategy within the fields of environmental sustainability and conservation.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 240   15 Points
Designing with Data
Introduces students to the impact data representation has on public perception of global issues. Students will engage and experiment with computational methodologies to interpret, visualise and interact with data sources corresponding to a specific Sustainable Development Goal. Students will produce provocative data-driven visualisations that promote a call-to-action related to a foreseeable local or global crisis.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 241   15 Points
Designing Mixed Realities
Introduces an overview of new materials, products and processes connecting virtual and physical worlds. Students will explore these alternative realities as catalysts for positive impact. Students will experiment with technologies to design projects that augment human experiences in hybrid environments.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 242   15 Points
Design and Autonomous Technology
Introduces the major social, ethical, and technical trends driving the adoption of autonomous technologies and artificial intelligence. Students will explore the expanding role design can play within this field, through a purpose-led, human-centred perspective. Students will produce a prototypical device designed to have autonomous capabilities to affect human or ecological advancement.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

DESIGN 243   15 Points
Design and Assistive Technologies
Students will investigate design interventions that have successfully employed assistive strategies to improve or extend human movement, sensation or mental capacity for a range of individuals and communities. Students will experiment with a range of technologies, experiences and services to design an assistive or rehabilitative intervention that reduces inequalities amongst individuals.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101

Stage III

DESIGN 300   15 Points
Design Research Methodologies
Introduction to a range of key design methodologies that inform contemporary design thinking, research and practice within Aotearoa New Zealand, with reference to Mana Moana philosophies of making and community. Drawing on methodological principles, students learn how to develop design strategies, apply design processes and test their design concepts. Consideration will be given to the phasing and planning of design investigations from data analytics to design concepts to practical methods and proposed solutions.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 100, 101 and 90 points from DESIGN 200-243

DESIGN 301   45 Points
Advanced Design Methods Capstone
Students will complete a major design project in collaboration with local stakeholders. Students will develop a design strategy in response to a real-world issue. They will engage in research and practical studio work, select appropriate methods, and use multiple tools and

technologies to produce a prototype. Outcomes will be presented to and critiqued by design professionals.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 200, 201, 300 and 90 points from DESIGN 210-243
Corequisite: DESIGN 302

DESIGN 302   15 Points
Critical-Technical Positioning
Students will produce a written account of their capstone project (DESIGN 301). The account will take the form of an essay or technical report supported by visual evidence. It will provide a critical contextualization of the capstone project in relation to global challenges, and use design theory to describe the project from problem framing through to execution.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 200, 201, 300
Corequisite: DESIGN 301

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DESIGN 700   15 Points
Design Research Methodologies
A study of how to adopt and adapt different methodologies for context analysis, concept development, design iteration, deployment and evaluation.

DESIGN 701   15 Points
Design Practices
A survey of current contexts, resources and networks to be applied in advanced design practice.

DESIGN 702   30 Points
Design Technologies
A studio-based study of process and production technologies for advanced design outcomes.

DESIGN 703   30 Points
Project Design
The application of design methods, models and technologies to formulate a design specification for prototype development.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 700-702

DESIGN 704   15 Points
Design Impacts
A studio-based investigation that considers design as a catalyst for change and the models for measuring the impacts of design interventions.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 700-702

DESIGN 705   15 Points
Design Futures
Applying speculative design methods to develop future scenarios and solutions for emerging societal and environmental challenges.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 700-702

DESIGN 706   30 Points
Design Enterprise
A studio-based study of enterprise practices for the stable deployment and viable adoption of design products and services.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 700-702

DESIGN 707   30 Points
Internship
An approved internship in design with a commercial or community organisation.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 700-702

DESIGN 708   60 Points
DESIGN 708A   30 Points
DESIGN 708B   30 Points
Capstone Project
An independent studio-based project that critically investigates a specific contemporary issue in design or an issue that would benefit from an advanced design-based solution. Students will develop a project and document the process and impact of their solution to the underlying issue.
Prerequisite: DESIGN 703
To complete this course students must enrol in DESIGN 708 A and B, or DESIGN 708

DESIGN 794A   30 Points
DESIGN 794B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: DESIGN 700-702
To complete this course students must enrol in DESIGN 794 A and B

DESIGN 795A   30 Points
DESIGN 795B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Prerequisite: DESIGN 700-702
To complete this course students must enrol in DESIGN 795 A and B

Fine Arts

Stage I

FINEARTS 101   30 Points
Studio 1.1
Students will work on a range of 'ideas based' activities that will challenge them progressively to develop and extend their knowledge and skills. These range from short focused projects to those allowing more time for research and personal development. Students will cover a range of the disciplines available in the school and be encouraged to explore in a cross-disciplinary manner.
Corequisite: FINEARTS 103 or 104

FINEARTS 102   30 Points
Studio 1.2
An extension of projects from FINEARTS 101 Studio 1.1. Students will be encouraged to develop personal creative directions with a focus on experimentation and interdisciplinary art and design outcomes.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101
Corequisite: FINEARTS 103 or 104

FINEARTS 103   15 Points
Drawing and Related Practices
An introduction to different approaches to drawing and its relationship with contemporary practices in art and design, including traditional approaches to drawing and drawing techniques. Students will also explore drawing as a conceptual process. Research which investigates drawings as both a technical and conceptual practice is encouraged.
Corequisite: FINEARTS 101 or 102

FINEARTS 104   15 Points
Introduction to Critical Studies
An introduction to contemporary art from a practice-led perspective. Themes, ideas and movements relevant to the field of contemporary art will be introduced, alongside key theoretical and philosophical terms. Students study the ways these contextual and conceptual frameworks inform art production. Emphasises the multiple ways in which

art-practice engages with these frameworks. Aspects of tikanga Māori and its relationship to art-making will also be introduced.
Corequisite: FINEARTS 101 or 102

FINEARTS 105   15 Points
Special Topic

FINEARTS 109G   15 Points
Introduction to Photographic Practice
Introduces the methods, concepts and contemporary contexts of photographic practice alongside the development of a photographic portfolio. Students will use their own camera, (this can include cell phone cameras) to develop a portfolio of photographic work and explore the ways in which contemporary arts and cultural practices in Aotearoa enable a critical reflection on the production of images.

FINEARTS 110   15 Points
Introduction to Fine Arts Technologies
Introduces students to a range of technical workshops and skills for artistic practice. Students will develop a set of technical competencies and build their capacity to think through making. Students will be inducted into best workshop practice, whakaute, health and safety protocols, and be assessed as safe workshop users while working under direct supervision.

FINEARTS 111   30 Points
Fine Arts Studio 1
Through a series of three short studio-based projects, students will be introduced to key concepts and practices of painting, sculpture and social practice. Emphasises the acquisition of skills in conceptual thinking and the development of ideas, using a range of approaches to the making and presentation of artworks. Aspects of mātauranga Māori and its relationship to artmaking will also be introduced.

FINEARTS 112   30 Points
Fine Arts Studio 2
Through a series of three short studio-based projects, students will be introduced to key concepts and practices of print, time-based arts, and photography. Emphasises the acquisition of skills in conceptual thinking and the development of ideas, using a range of approaches to the making and presentation of artworks. Aspects of mātauranga Māori and its relationship to artmaking will also be covered.

FINEARTS 113   15 Points
Ideas and Contexts for Creative Practice
Introduces the ways the knowledge of contemporary art and ideas can enable an individual artistic practice. Students will discover and understand ideas relevant to contemporary art.

Stage II

FINEARTS 201   30 Points
Studio 2.1
Provides an understanding of contemporary artistic practice relevant to students' developing artistic interests. Students engage with current art and/or design ideas, methodologies and positions and become experienced in understanding their own practice in relationship to contemporary practices in an increasingly reflexive manner. Consists of the supervised completion of a number of prescribed briefs from which students select.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103 and 104 or FINEARTS 100
Corequisite: FINEARTS 203

FINEARTS 202   30 Points
Studio 2.2
Focuses on the conditions of reception relevant to students' work including: ways meaning is created; how art and/or design works are read; and the significance of presentation strategies. Consists of the supervised completion of longer briefs, of which one is self-generated.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 201

FINEARTS 203   15 Points
Studio 2.3
Study and exploration through practice of an issue relevant to a discipline or area of contemporary discourse. Students will understand, explore and analyse a selected issue through readings, discussions and production and presentation of studio work.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103 and 104 or FINEARTS 100
Corequisite: FINEARTS 201 or 202

FINEARTS 204   15 Points
Critical Studies
A practice-led perspective to consider the key contexts and concepts relevant to contemporary art introduced in FINEARTS 104. Examines selected theoretical and philosophical terms, their broader cultural contexts, and their relevance for art-practice. Complements FINEARTS 207 and 208, by exploring art's dynamic relationship to the range of contexts and knowledge discussed, and the ways in which these relationships inform art's production and reception.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104
Corequisite: FINEARTS 201 or 202 or 207 or 208 or 209 or 212

FINEARTS 205   15 Points
Special Topic: Creative Computing
Introduces methods and concepts for engaging with computing as artistic practice. Students will learn fundamental principles of programming, work with generative and algorithmic processes, and explore approaches and ideas in the field of computational arts. No prior experience in coding is necessary.

FINEARTS 206   15 Points
Fields of Practice 2
Allows students to study and explore through practice an issue relevant to a media area, with the aim of encouraging reflexivity in relation to media processes. In this course students will understand, explore and analyse a selected issue through readings, discussions and production and presentation of studio work.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, 201, 203
Corequisite: FINEARTS 202

FINEARTS 207   45 Points
Studio Practice 1
Provides an understanding of contemporary artistic practice relevant to students' developing interests. Students will engage with current art ideas, methodologies and positions and will gain experience in understanding their own work in relationship to local and international contemporary art practices. Consists of the supervised completion of a number of prescribed briefs, and focused contextual study in an area relevant to the student's broad interests. Discipline-based and interdisciplinary learning will be

undertaken, with a dual emphasis on the development of conceptual thinking and material languages.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104
Restriction: FINEARTS 201, 203

FINEARTS 208   45 Points
Studio Practice 2
Focuses on the conditions of reception relevant to students' work including ways meaning is created; how art works are read; and the significance of presentation strategies. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works. Students will also engage in focused contextual study in an area relevant to their studio interests.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 207 or 209
Restriction: FINEARTS 202, 206

FINEARTS 209   30 Points
Studio Practice 1
Provides an understanding of contemporary artistic practice relevant to students' developing interests. Students will engage with current art ideas, methodologies and positions and will gain experience in understanding their own work in relationship to local and international contemporary art practices. Consists of the supervised completion of a number of prescribed briefs. Discipline-based and interdisciplinary learning will be undertaken, with a dual emphasis on the development of conceptual thinking and material languages.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104
Restriction: FINEARTS 201, 203, 207

FINEARTS 210G   15 Points
Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice
How does the contemporary art world work? Premised on the idea that there are many art worlds, this course examines global and local contemporary artistic practices, theories, histories and institutions, exploring the practices and discourses that constitute these worlds. No prior knowledge or experience of contemporary art is assumed.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

FINEARTS 211G   15 Points
Understanding Contemporary Fashion Design
Investigates the relationship between fashion design and identity to build understanding of the increasing rapidity of clothing change as both the product of individual choice and the manifestation of a need for community. The emphasis will be on the consumption of fashion and its relationship to the human body with reference to fashion theory in the context of the broader literatures of gender, class and ethnicity.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

FINEARTS 212   30 Points
Studio Practice 2
Focuses on the conditions of reception relevant to students' work including ways meaning is created; how art works are read; and the significance of presentation strategies. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 207
Restriction: FINEARTS 202, 206, 208

FINEARTS 220   15 Points
Nga Toi Taketake: Fibre and Textile
Engages students with concepts, materials and methods of making that are indigenous to Aotearoa. Explores ways of developing and creating contemporary art in fibre and textile.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 221   15 Points
Nga Toi Taketake: Kōhatu / Stone
Engages students with concepts, materials and methods of making that are indigenous to Aotearoa. Explores ways of developing and creating contemporary art in kōhatu/stone.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 222   15 Points
Printed Matter: Printmaking
Explores contemporary printed matter. Students will work with a range of traditional printmaking technologies that may include monoprint, screen print, woodcut, and photogravure as well as expanded, experimental processes using digital and laser cutting technologies.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 223   15 Points
Printed Matter: Publication
Introduces students to print publication as a site of contemporary practice exploring ways in which artists, designers, and activists have made use of the printed form as a social medium. Students will experiment with the format and materiality of printed media, and the experience of viewing, through the production of self-published works such as artist's books, posters, and zines. Technical workshops will develop skills in digital and hand-made print and production methods.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 224   15 Points
Time-Based: Moving Image
Offers a practical exploration of moving image production. Students will learn camera techniques and editing skills to support the development of experimental video and audio while learning how digital workflow and project management can affect a creative outcome. Students can work collaboratively or individually, using a range of filmmaking equipment and editing software to create moving image works.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 225   15 Points
Time-Based: Action and Documentation
Considers how documentation informs our understanding of time-based action and/or performance art and what might be done to retain and communicate the effects of a passing event. Students explore their own time-based practices and develop appropriate methods of documentation including video, photography, drawing, and sound recording. Students can work both collaboratively and individually, using documentation as a visual and conceptual tool for the creation of artworks.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 226   15 Points
Photography: Digital Photography
Covers the conceptual and practical possibilities of digital photography. Students will experiment with a wide range of image-making technologies including SLR digital cameras. Lighting considerations and a range of options for printing

digital photos will be explored. Contemporary photographic practices will be covered within the context of global image circulation.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 227   **15 Points**
Photography: Analogue Photography
Provides students with an overview of analogue photographic processes. Students will gain skills in darkroom photography, including a practical understanding of film camera technologies, developing and printing processes, and the use of darkroom techniques to refine and manipulate photographic imagery.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 228   **15 Points**
Painting: Materiality and Process
Considers the various ways in which actions, processes, and materials can shape a painting practice. Covers a range of painterly actions and a self-generated list of 'paint-related' verbs (to roll, to smudge, to scrape). Students will create a 'catalogue' of marks and manipulations of paint. They will then develop these ideas through a studio practice which explores abstraction, materiality, and considerations of form. A broad range of traditional, modern and expanded paint properties and mediums will be considered.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 229   **15 Points**
Painting: Painted Images
Explores contemporary techniques of still life and representational painting as a means of re-thinking visual histories. Students will gather and arrange source materials and object references and explore a range of painted responses. Emphasises the construction and preparation of supports and surfaces, colour theory, and the methods and mediums that support painting practice.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 230   **15 Points**
Sculpture: Constructing and Fabricating
Based in the metal and wood workshops, this course will guide students in the exploration of materials and construction processes. Develop sculptural works in metal or wood. Students will use tools and techniques such as cutting, joining and welding.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 231   **15 Points**
Sculpture: Shaping and Casting
Engages with tactile processes of object-making and reproduction to create works of contemporary art using clay, wax, and other materials. Students will make reproductions of their handmade objects using a range of casting processes and explore how multiples impact the form and content of artworks.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 232   **15 Points**
Performance: Communication, Identity and Community
Focuses on performance art as a means of communication. Examines the ways in which performance can be integral

to an artistic and cultural identity, contemporary life, and community.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 234   **15 Points**
Creative Careers: Pathways
Emphasises the practical aspects of establishing a career as a creative practitioner. Covers writing proposals, applications, artist's statements, and other practical tools for a creative career. Focuses on the ability to communicate ideas effectively to peers and professional networks.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 235   **15 Points**
Creative Careers: Making Exhibitions
Students will consider the types of roles and structures that exist in contemporary art worlds, with a focus on curatorial practice and exhibition making from the perspective of the artist. Engaging with the local art world, students will develop a critically informed exhibition proposal for a real-world context.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 236   **15 Points**
Special Topic: Drawing as Creative Thinking
An introduction to approaches to drawing and its relationship with contemporary practices in art and design, including digital and analogue drawing techniques. The course explores drawing as a conceptual method of thinking through making.

FINEARTS 240   **30 Points**
Indigeneity and Culture: Ko wai au?
Encourages the development and creation of artworks that explore whakapapa, whakawhanaungatanga, genealogy, and relationality as the foundation of creative practice in the contexts of Aotearoa and Te-Moana-Nui-a-Kiwa. Related indigenous methodologies and concepts will be explored.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 241   **30 Points**
Indigeneity and Culture: Power and Place
Explores and examines the ongoing impact of colonisation, imperialism, and migration through art making. Related indigenous methodologies and concepts will be explored.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 242   **30 Points**
Image, Object and Materiality: What is an Image?
Addresses image-making in a digital world. Explores the relation between the fabrication of individual images and their circulation through mass media using different mediums. Reflection on the different ways artists might embrace or subvert the profusion of internet imagery.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 243   **30 Points**
Image, Object and Materiality: What is an Object?
Addresses object-making in a digital world. Responds to the immaterial condition of internet culture, students will generate sculptural objects that exist in real space.

Reflection on materiality and mediation in contemporary culture.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 244   30 Points
Embodiment, Identity and Agency: Art and Audience
Explores the role of the audience through a creative project, as well as examining the work of artists and writers who have challenged assumptions about art production and reception. Aspects of cultural safety and the ethics of working with others will also be addressed.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 245   30 Points
Embodiment, Identity and Agency: Art and the Self
How is identity produced? Explores key concepts of fluidity, intersectionality, body image, fashion, gender and persona, in relation to photography, film, art, and fashion.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 246   30 Points
Systems, Ecologies and Environments: Art in the Anthropocene
Students will undertake a studio art project that responds to the challenges of the Anthropocene and climate change. The course explores related art and ideas from Aotearoa and overseas.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 247   30 Points
Systems, Ecologies and Environments: Embodied Nature
Explores our place as a species within a broader ecological framework. Enables students to reflect on the limitations proposed by ways of thinking that separate self from world. Through studio practice and artistic research, develops an enhanced awareness of and sensitivity to living systems.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 248   30 Points
Technology and Material Futures: Mixed Realities
Considers virtual and tactile methods of production in contemporary art. Investigates the tension where the physical and virtual worlds are woven together. In mixed realities, the line between analogue and digital artmaking is blurred. This course provides an opportunity to experiment with technologies which might include 3D printing, real-time and interactive technologies, laser cutting, digital casting, and 3D scanning.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 249   30 Points
Technology and Material Futures: World-making
Focuses on the idea that a key driver of creative practice is the seeking out and imagining of alternative models for living, this course provides students with the opportunity to engage in world-making. Students generate and produce artworks that explore new worlds. Provides an understanding of how material affects and conceptual propositions work together to produce meaning in an artwork.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, or FINEARTS 110, 113 and FINEARTS 111 or 112

FINEARTS 250   30 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

FINEARTS 302   30 Points
Studio 3.1
Builds on the conceptual, material, technical, and contextual work undertaken in Studio 2. Students will explore and develop, through studio activities, a range of methodologies required to generate and sustain an independent practice. Students are required to pursue open-ended exploration and critical analysis within their making and thinking with an emphasis on experimentation and reflexivity.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 201, 202, 203, 206 or FINEARTS 200
Corequisite: FINEARTS 304

FINEARTS 303   30 Points
Studio 3.2
Extends the self-directed aspect of FINEARTS 301 through work on one or two long-term personal projects. A key focus is the identification of and response to a contextual issue relevant to contemporary art and/or design. Students will begin to develop an understanding of their practice within the context of a wider field of contemporary art and design practices.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 302, 304

FINEARTS 304   15 Points
Studio 3.3
Builds on the different disciplines or areas of contemporary discourse explored in Studio 2. Students will study issues relevant to their individual practice and analyse, extend and develop an understanding of them through readings, discussions and the production and presentation of studio work.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 201, 202, 203, 206 or FINEARTS 200
Corequisite: FINEARTS 302 or 303

FINEARTS 305   15 Points
Critical Practices
Presents selected forms of contemporary art practices and their related concepts. Considers these practices to enable a critical understanding of a broad range of contemporary art production and its relevance to students' own emerging practice. Provides a critical introduction to a range of artists' writing. Complements FINEARTS 308 and 309 by critically exploring the value of certain frameworks, including: philosophy, theory, art history, writing, tikanga Māori and the socio-cultural for a self-directed practice.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 204
Corequisite: FINEARTS 302 or 303 or 308 or 309 or 310 or 311

FINEARTS 306   15 Points
Special Topic

FINEARTS 307   15 Points
Fields of Practice 4
Building on the media areas explored in Studio 2, this course allows students to study and explore an idea or issue in and around an area of contemporary art and/or design discourse. Students will investigate, analyse and develop the selected idea or issue through readings, discussions alongside the production and presentation of studio work.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, 201, 202, 203, 206, 302, 304
Corequisite: FINEARTS 303

FINEARTS 308   45 Points
Studio Practice 3
Builds upon the conceptual, material, technical and contextual work undertaken in Studio Practice 2. Students

will explore and develop a range of methodologies that will enable them to understand the principle of a self-directed practice. Students are required to pursue open-ended exploration and critical analysis within their studio work, with an emphasis on experimentation and reflexivity. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works. Students will also engage in focused contextual study in an area relevant to their interests.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 204, 207, 208
Restriction: FINEARTS 302, 304

FINEARTS 309   **45 Points**
Studio Practice 4
Extends the self-directed aspect of FINEARTS 308 through work on one or two long-term personal projects. A key focus is the identification of, and response to, a contextual issue or mode of practice relevant to contemporary art. Students will begin to develop an understanding of their own practice within the context of a wider field of local and international contemporary art practices. Students will also engage in focused contextual study in an area relevant to their interests.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 308 or 310
Restriction: FINEARTS 303, 307

FINEARTS 310   **30 Points**
Studio Practice 3
Builds upon the conceptual, material, technical and contextual work undertaken in Studio Practice 2. Students will explore and develop a range of methodologies that will enable them to understand the principle of a self-directed practice. Students are required to pursue open-ended exploration and critical analysis within their studio work, with an emphasis on experimentation and reflexivity. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 204, 207, 208
Restriction: FINEARTS 302, 304, 308

FINEARTS 311   **30 Points**
Studio Practice 4
Extends the self-directed aspect of FINEARTS 308 through work on one or two long-term personal projects. A key focus is the identification of, and response to, a contextual issue or mode of practice relevant to contemporary art. Students will begin to develop an understanding of their own practice within the context of a wider field of local and global contemporary art, and contemporary Māori Art practices.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 308
Restriction: FINEARTS 303, 307, 309

FINEARTS 320   **15 Points**
Creative Practice Research Methodologies
Investigates what it means to consider creative practice as research. Develops skills in researching and applying appropriate methodological frameworks to practice.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 204, 207, 208, or FINEARTS 204, 207, 212, or FINEARTS 204, 208, 209, or FINEARTS 110-113, 90 points from FINEARTS 220-250

FINEARTS 321   **45 Points**
FINEARTS 321A   **22.5 Points**
FINEARTS 321B   **22.5 Points**
Fine Arts Studio 3: Capstone Project
A major studio art project that demonstrates an advanced

level of practical, independent, inventive, and conceptual enquiry. Students will engage in research and studio investigation using tools, technologies, and methods appropriate to their chosen field or fields of enquiry.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 320
Corequisite: FINEARTS 322
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 321 A and B, or FINEARTS 321

FINEARTS 322   **15 Points**
FINEARTS 322A   **7.5 Points**
FINEARTS 322B   **7.5 Points**
Research Essay: Making Sense of Practice
A response to the capstone project, this course focuses the research essay within relevant local, international, and historical fields of practice. Considers different ways of writing and discussing art, and how different types of art may be served by different forms of interpretation.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 320
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 322 A and B, or FINEARTS 322

Stage IV

FINEARTS 402   **30 Points**
Studio 4.1
Places emphasis on students' understanding and articulation of concepts and discourse surrounding their work. Promotes the development of independent artistic and/or design philosophies and their effective use in relation to studio practice.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 302, 303, 304 and 305 or FINEARTS 300
Corequisite: FINEARTS 403

FINEARTS 403   **30 Points**
Studio 4.2
Advances students' understanding of the way meaning effects are produced by things done or made and the way they are presented. Develops students' personal methodology through the production of a coherent body of work supported by a considered use of studio research and explorative work.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 302, 303, 304 and 305 or FINEARTS 300
Corequisite: FINEARTS 402

FINEARTS 404   **30 Points**
Studio 4.3
Further develops students' understanding and articulation of concepts and discourse surrounding their studio work. Promotes the development of independent artistic and/or design philosophies and their effective use in relation to studio practice.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 402
Corequisite: FINEARTS 403 or 405

FINEARTS 405   **30 Points**
Studio 4.4
Directed at the synthesis and refinement of previous studio practice towards the production and presentation of a body of studio work that demonstrates advanced understandings and professional capabilities. Emphasis placed on the development of presentation strategies appropriate to the exhibition and/or professional submission of work.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 403
Corequisite: FINEARTS 402 or 404

FINEARTS 406   **30 Points**
Special Topic
A development of Part III Studio courses in selected fields.

FINEARTS 407   30 Points
Special Topic
A development of Part III Studio courses in selected fields.

FINEARTS 408   60 Points
Studio 4 A
Assists students to develop their creative practice through the production of a coherent body of studio-based work. This will be supported by considered development of an artistic and/or design philosophy and its effective use in relation to studio practice. The course encourages a solid understanding of presentation strategies appropriate to the exhibition and/or professional presentation of creative work.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 305, 308, 309
Restriction: FINEARTS 402, 403

FINEARTS 409   60 Points
Studio 4 B
Building on Studio 4A this course will assist students to develop further their creative practice through the production of a coherent body of studio-based work. Students will further develop their understanding and articulation of concepts and discourses relevant to their studio work. The course promotes a reflexive understanding of creative practice and strategies for its professional presentation.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 408
Restriction: FINEARTS 404, 405

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FINEARTS 756A   60 Points
FINEARTS 756B   60 Points
Research Project - Level 9
A research project in fine arts and/or design.
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 756 A and B

FINEARTS 758   15 Points
Creative Practice Methodologies
A guided exploration of a range of key research methodologies relevant to contemporary art. Using a seminar format, this course will provide students with the research-specific, discursive and academic skills necessary for advanced creative practice.
Corequisite: FINEARTS 759

FINEARTS 759   45 Points
FINEARTS 759A   30 Points
FINEARTS 759B   15 Points
Studio
An advanced studio course in which students complete a significant studio art project that demonstrates a sustained level of practical and conceptual enquiry.
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 759 A and B, or FINEARTS 759

FINEARTS 761   30 Points
Contemporary Practice 1
A studio-based investigation of a specific medium of contemporary practice. Students will develop advanced conceptual capabilities in that medium and realise finished works to an advanced standard. These specialised outcomes will be informed by complementary acquisition of advanced technical skills and theoretical knowledge in co-requisite courses focused on the same medium.
Corequisite: FINEARTS 762 or 763

FINEARTS 762   15 Points
Creative Technology 1
A workshop-based exploration of a specific medium of contemporary practice. Students will develop advanced technical skills in that medium as an area of targeted inquiry. These advanced skills will complement the attainment of specialised creative studio capabilities and advanced theoretical knowledge in co-requisite courses focused on the same medium.

FINEARTS 763   15 Points
Theories of Practice 1
A seminar-based interrogation of contemporary theories and contexts pertinent to a specific medium of contemporary practice. Students will develop an advanced understanding of key critical and contextual analysis in that medium. This understanding will complement the attainment of specialised creative studio capabilities and acquired advanced technical skills focused on the same medium.

FINEARTS 764   30 Points
Contemporary Practice 2
A studio-based investigation of a specific medium of contemporary practice. Students will develop advanced conceptual capabilities in that medium and realise finished works to an advanced standard. These specialised outcomes will be informed by complementary acquisition of advanced technical skills and theoretical knowledge in related courses focused on the same medium.
Corequisite: FINEARTS 765 or 766

FINEARTS 765   15 Points
Creative Technology 2
A workshop-based exploration of a specific medium of contemporary practice. Students will develop advanced technical skills in that medium as an area of targeted inquiry. These advanced skills will complement the attainment of specialised creative studio capabilities and advanced theoretical knowledge in co-requisite courses focused on the same medium.

FINEARTS 766   15 Points
Theories of Practice 2
A seminar-based interrogation of theories and contexts pertinent to a specific medium of contemporary practice. Students will develop an advanced understanding of key critical and contextual analysis in that medium. This understanding will complement the attainment of specialised creative studio capabilities and acquired advanced technical skills focused on the same medium.

FINEARTS 767   30 Points
FINEARTS 767A   15 Points
FINEARTS 767B   15 Points
Studio - Level 9
A supervised studio course in which students complete a significant studio art project producing an original outcome at an advanced level that demonstrates a sustained level of independent, practical and conceptual enquiry.
Corequisite: FINEARTS 782
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 767 A and B, or FINEARTS 767

FINEARTS 768   45 Points
Studio - Level 9
A supervised studio course in which students complete a significant studio art project producing an original outcome

at an advanced level that demonstrates a sustained level of independent, practical and conceptual enquiry.
Corequisite: FINEARTS 769

FINEARTS 769   15 Points
Studio Practice Essay - Level 9
A supervised, independent research essay in which students evaluate and analyse their practice and its contexts to an advanced level.

FINEARTS 770   15 Points
Research Methodologies - Level 9
A guided exploration of key research methodologies relevant to contemporary art and art writing. Students draw upon these methodologies to inform and critically investigate their current and ongoing independent research in the discipline at an advanced level.

FINEARTS 779A   45 Points
FINEARTS 779B   45 Points
Studio - Level 9
A supervised, independent studio-based investigation of an aspect of contemporary art practice to an advanced level.
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 770 and 45 points from FINEARTS 761-769, or FINEARTS 790
Corequisite: FINEARTS 780
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 779 A and B

FINEARTS 780A   15 Points
FINEARTS 780B   15 Points
Studio Research Essay - Level 9
A supervised, independent research essay that critically investigates a topic of pertinence to an aspect of contemporary art practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 780 A and B

FINEARTS 781A   60 Points
FINEARTS 781B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 781 A and B

FINEARTS 782   30 Points
FINEARTS 782A   15 Points
FINEARTS 782B   15 Points
Research Essay - Level 9
A supervised, independent research essay of no more than 12,000 words that critically investigates a topic of pertinence to an aspect of contemporary art practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 782 A and B, or FINEARTS 782

FINEARTS 790A   60 Points
FINEARTS 790B   60 Points
Research Project - Level 9
A research project focused on artistic or related outcomes. Individualised research-based programmes of study are supported through a range of studio critiques, various forms of group tutorials, technical workshops, reading groups, lectures and frequent one-to-one meetings with studio staff. Research projects are thus developed through an integrated programme including studio practice, seminars, and/or written coursework and reading groups.
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 790 A and B

FINEARTS 795A   60 Points
FINEARTS 795B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
A practice-based research project involving the exploration of themes in contemporary fine arts and design. The final submission of the project will be a presentation in the form of an exhibition, performance or other such outcome as approved by the Head of Fine Arts. The presentation will be supported by a written component that introduces topics and methodological directions relevant to the creative project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 795 A and B

FINEARTS 796A   60 Points
FINEARTS 796B   60 Points
Masters Studio - Level 9
An advanced studio based performance in fine arts and/or design.
Prerequisite: B or higher in FINEARTS 756 or 790 or 795
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 796 A and B

FINEARTS 797A   60 Points
FINEARTS 797B   60 Points
Fine Arts Thesis - Level 9
A thesis embodying the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study in fine arts and/or design.
Prerequisite: B or higher in FINEARTS 756 or 790 or 795
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 797 A and B

FINEARTS 798A   60 Points
FINEARTS 798B   60 Points
Fine Arts Research Portfolio - Level 9
An advanced research portfolio in fine arts and/or design.
Prerequisite: B or higher in FINEARTS 756 or 790 or 795
To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 798 A and B

Heritage Conservation

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HERCONS 700   15 Points
Heritage Processes
Examines heritage conservation legislation, policy, guidelines and processes. Includes international context as well as New Zealand laws and processes.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 750

HERCONS 701   15 Points
Heritage Assessment and Conservation Planning - Level 9
Examines the assessment of cultural heritage value and the use and preparation of conservation plans to guide heritage conservation work. Coursework comprises the researching and writing of a conservation plan.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 751

HERCONS 702   15 Points
Conservation of Materials
Examines the theory and practice of conserving materials commonly found in heritage buildings and artefacts, including stone, brick, timber, concrete and steel.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 752

HERCONS 703   15 Points
Diagnosis and Adaptation
Examines the investigation of existing building fabric, diagnosis of issues impacting upon the state of repair or the level of comfort, and the adaptation of heritage buildings, including strengthening, energy upgrading, reuse and the design of additions and alterations.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 753

HERCONS 790   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
A research project in the field of heritage conservation which may include an internship. Placements and topics to be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 750, 751, or HERCONS 700, 701
Restriction: ARCHGEN 754

Music

Stage I

MUS 103   15 Points
Music Fundamentals
A practical and theoretical overview of the fundamental written and aural skills required for music literacy. This course prepares students for MUS 104 and further university-level study and practice in music.
Restriction: MUS 100, may not be taken with or after passing MUS 101, 104, 174, 184, 284

MUS 104   15 Points
Music Literacies
The development of music theory, aural skills and perception necessary to be an effective musician. The study of basic theory, harmony, analysis, aural perception and musicianship with exemplars from classical, jazz and popular music genres. Includes a choral component.
Prerequisite: MUS 103

MUS 106   15 Points
Ensemble Communication and Direction
An examination of the skills and techniques required for the communication and direction of ensembles including orchestras, bands, jazz and contemporary ensembles, choirs and other performing arts contexts. Includes knowledge of repertoire style, genre and period associated with directing music.

MUS 110   15 Points
Composition 1
Foundational studies in music composition and sonic arts. Modular content includes: rhythm and meter, melody and harmony, structure and gesture, time and meter, synthesis and notation and repertoire study. Students may complete Composition 1 and Composition 2 in any order.

MUS 111   15 Points
Composition 2
Foundational studies in music composition and sonic arts. Modular content includes: rhythm and form, timbre and texture, aesthetics and function, style and idea, material and manipulation, creative planning and processes and the composer in society. Students may complete Composition 1 and Composition 2 in any order.

MUS 120   15 Points
Performance 1
Individual lessons and performance classes on an approved instrument or voice. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).
Prerequisite: Entrance is by audition. Departmental approval

MUS 121   15 Points
Performance 2
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 120. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements.)
Prerequisite: MUS 120

MUS 126   15 Points
Jazz History
A critical examination of musical styles, performers, cultural and industrial contexts surrounding jazz musics from the mid-nineteenth century, including ragtime, through New Orleans, swing, be-bop, cool, free, third-stream and postbop. An in-depth study of primary exponents of various styles.
Restriction: MUS 176, 276

MUS 130   15 Points
Introduction to Music Technology
A survey of digital technologies available to assist producing, composing, and performing music. Topics may include: music production (Digital Audio Workstation, MIDI and audio recording/editing, synthesis, and multi-track mixing), sonic art (sound-based composition, visual music, interactive installations), and computer music (sound design, live coding, algorithmic composition).
Restriction: MUS 119

MUS 143   15 Points
Contemporary Music Culture
An introductory overview of today's diverse musical culture. Explores contemporary trends in so-called 'classical' music, jazz, production and popular genres, as well as the impact of technological innovation (sound recording, film, social media) on our day-to-day musical activities. Emphasis is placed on creative practice in music and the performing arts.

MUS 144G   15 Points
Turning-points in Western Music
A study of significant people, major discoveries and inventions, and key factors (artistic, intellectual, social, technical) that were important agents of change in Western music. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.

MUS 145   15 Points
Western Music Across the Centuries
A comprehensive overview of the enormously rich repertory of Western music, from the beginnings of a literate tradition, through the classical giants, to the present day.
Prerequisite: MUS 143

MUS 149   15 Points
MUS 149G   15 Points
Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand
An introduction to New Zealand's home-grown popular music, from the 1950s to the present day. A broad range of musical styles will be considered and situated within various social contexts. The issue of cultural identity in music – at national and local levels – will also be explored.

MUS 162   15 Points
Introduction to Music Teaching and Learning
A conceptual and practical introduction to music teaching and learning in its various forms and contexts. A survey of the field including studio pedagogy, music education

methods, school music, community music, lesson planning, composition and improvisation pedagogy, and foundational knowledge of music teaching and learning.
Restriction: MUS 160

MUS 170   15 Points
Jazz Performance 1
The development of instrumental technique and improvisational skills though in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and relevant musical analysis. This course prepares students who major in Jazz Performance and includes 1:1 tuition and group based improvisation classes.
Prerequisite: Entrance is by audition. Departmental approval. Corequisite: MUS 197

MUS 171   15 Points
Jazz Performance 2
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 170.
Prerequisite: MUS 170 or JAZZ 101 and 107

MUS 180   15 Points
Creative Practice in Popular Music 1
Exploration of ideas and processes in the creation and presentation of popular music through workshops, seminars and group discussion. Students will write songs, compose music, use music recording and production techniques and present aspects of their coursework in live performance.
Prerequisite: Entrance is by audition. Departmental approval

MUS 181   15 Points
Creative Practice in Popular Music 2
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 180.
Prerequisite: MUS 180

MUS 188   15 Points
Making Words Sing: The Art and Soul of Songwriting
A widescreen survey of contemporary songwriting, its various origins, directions, themes and principles with specific reference to the work, styles and lyrical techniques of prominent songwriters from the past half century. Songwriting from English music hall, through the Beatles and Bob Dylan to contemporary singer-songwriters and today's hip-hop stars.

MUS 190   15 Points
MUS 190A   7.5 Points
MUS 190B   7.5 Points
Auxiliary Performance Study 1
Tuition on an approved traditional or computer-based instrument or voice.
Prerequisite: Entrance is by audition. Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 190A and then 190B, or MUS 190

MUS 191   15 Points
MUS 191A   7.5 Points
MUS 191B   7.5 Points
Classical Ensembles 1
The development of performance skills through ensemble work including chamber music, string orchestra, wind orchestra, flute choir, contemporary ensembles and other combinations.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 191A and then 191B, or MUS 191

MUS 192A   7.5 Points
MUS 192B   7.5 Points
Performance Skills for Instrumentalists 1
The development of a range of instrumental performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental studio including collaborative piano, repertoire studies, ensemble techniques, basic pedagogy, keyboard skills, accompanying and other applications.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 192A and then 192B

MUS 193A   7.5 Points
MUS 193B   7.5 Points
Performance Skills for Singers 1
The introduction of vocal practices that help voice students develop and sustain a professional career. This course aims to give students the knowledge and practical experience necessary to develop and maintain vocal health in diverse performing contexts.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 193A and then 193B

MUS 194   15 Points
MUS 194A   7.5 Points
MUS 194B   7.5 Points
Historical Performance 1
Practical studies in historical performance on an approved instrument or voice.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 194A and then 194B, or MUS 194

MUS 195   15 Points
MUS 195A   7.5 Points
MUS 195B   7.5 Points
Popular Music Ensembles 1
The development of performance skills through ensemble work in popular music
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 195A and then 195B, or MUS 195

MUS 196A   7.5 Points
MUS 196B   7.5 Points
Popular Music Performance 1
The development of instrumental technique and interpretative skills through the in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and the relevant musical analyses of set works. This course prepares students who major in Popular Music with 1:1 instrumental tuition and group-based classes and/or workshops.
Prerequisite: Audition required
Restriction: MUS 182, 183
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 196A and then 196B

MUS 197A   7.5 Points
MUS 197B   7.5 Points
Jazz Ensembles 1
The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretive and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 197A and then 197B

Stage II

MUS 202   15 Points
Materials of Music 4
Continuation of work begun in MUS 201, including the study of harmony and analysis, aural skills and musicianship.
Prerequisite: MUS 201

MUS 203   15 Points
Classical Theory and Musicianship 1
Continuation of work begun in MUS 104 on music theory,
aural skills and musicianship. Includes a choral component.
Prerequisite: MUS 104

MUS 204   15 Points
Classical Theory and Musicianship 2
Continuation of work in MUS 203 on music theory, aural
skills and musicianship. Includes a choral component.
Prerequisite: MUS 203

MUS 205   15 Points
Classical Theory and Musicianship 3
Continuation of work in MUS 204 on music theory, aural
skills and musicianship. Includes a choral component.
Prerequisite: MUS 204

MUS 206   15 Points
Conducting 1
The study of conducting including listening to and writing
about a wide variety of music from all historical periods.
The practical component of this course concentrates on
posture, patterns and gesture. Studies include examples
from choral and orchestral repertoire.
Prerequisite: MUS 106

MUS 207   15 Points
Conducting 2
An introduction to rehearsal planning and management,
baton technique, the development of conducting gesture,
and advanced score preparation. Repertoire includes
classical symphonies, a cappella repertoire and a selection
of choral/orchestral works.
Prerequisite: MUS 206

MUS 210   15 Points
Composition 3
Applied concepts and techniques in instrumental/
vocal composition and sonic arts. Students will develop
original creative ideas through experimentation with both
notational and sound-based approaches to composing,
the study of relevant repertoire and the realisation of a
portfolio of works for mixed resources that may include
solo instruments, voices, small ensembles, found objects/
sounds, loudspeakers and visual media. Liaison with
performers both within and outside the class is important.
Prerequisite: MUS 110, 111
Restriction: MUS 258

MUS 211   15 Points
Composition 4
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 210.
Prerequisite: MUS 210

MUS 214   15 Points
Instrumentation
The study of instrumentation including ranges,
characteristics and technical aspects of writing, scoring
and arranging for strings, wind, brass and percussion will
be introduced together with a study of repertoire.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 or 104

MUS 220   15 Points
Performance 3
Further performance work, involving weekly individual
lessons and performance classes. (See course outline
and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum
requirements).
Prerequisite: MUS 121
Restriction: MUSIC 220

MUS 221   15 Points
Performance 4
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 220. (See course
outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific
curriculum requirements).
Prerequisite: MUS 220

MUS 224   15 Points
Interpreting Music
Academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques,
and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of
music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis
on works of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.
Students consider the role that an awareness of historical
factors can play in contemporary performance, and gain
understanding of some of the key debates surrounding
historically informed performance.
Prerequisite: MUS 143

MUS 230   15 Points
Music Production 1
A study of the theoretical and practical knowledge and
skills required to engage in music production through
everyday technologies. An emphasis on production in
the home/project studio environment, and for developing
producers and songwriters. Topics include: microphone
types, patterns and configurations; simple vocal and
instrumental recording; synthesis; production techniques;
and mixing using modern DAWs.
Prerequisite: MUS 119 or 130
Restriction: MUS 219

MUS 231   15 Points
Music Production 2
A study of industry-standard studio recording and
production techniques supported by practical studio-based
exercises. Topics may include: multi-channel recording and
editing, band and ensemble recording, analogue and digital
production, synthesis, mixing and mastering.
Prerequisite: MUS 230
Restriction: MUS 219

MUS 243   15 Points
Music in Society
The study of music and text in society using a wide-angled
lens to explore how it can be intertwined with issues of
politics, gender, religion, race, psychology and class.
Examples will include music and text in diverse genres
and from various places.
*Prerequisite: MUS 143 or 30 points from European Studies,
German, Italian, Spanish, or Transnational Cultures and
Creative Practice*

MUS 245   15 Points
History, Music and Ideas: Rethinking the Classical Canon
Raises issues specific to classical music in one or more
concentrated historical periods. Students will get to know
a designated repertoire of musical works, whilst exploring
critical topics such as periodisation, canon formation and
reception history.
Prerequisite: MUS 140 or 143 or 145 or 176
Restriction: MUS 240, 345

MUS 246   15 Points
Experimental Music in the 20th and 21st Centuries
Tracks definitions and developments in 'experimental' music
since the early twentieth century. Concepts of modernism

and postmodernism as related to musical composition, performance and listening are the central focus.
Prerequisite: MUS 140 or 143 or 145 or 176
Restriction: MUS 346

MUS 247   15 Points
Genre and Convention in Instrumental Music
Explores the complexities of musical style, aesthetics and reception as related to one or more instrumental genres (such as the symphony, the string-quartet or piano prelude) and related conventions.
Prerequisite: MUS 140 or 143 or 145 or 176
Restriction: MUS 347

MUS 248   15 Points
Music on Stage and Screen
Considers the role of music in one or more of the dramatic arts – opera, musical, ballet, modern dance, film – in any given historical period. Offers opportunity to study specific repertoire in some detail, as well as to investigate music's contribution to dramatic spectacle, characterisation, narrative and non-narrative structures.
Prerequisite: MUS 140 or 143 or 145 or 176
Restriction: MUS 242, 348

MUS 258   15 Points
Composing with Computers
An introduction to the study and use of computers to compose and generate music. Topics include: algorithmic composition, sound design, algorithmic music, artificial intelligence for music creation, live coding.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Music
Restriction: MUS 210

MUS 259   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in Music

MUS 262   15 Points
Music Psychology and Development
An initial exploration of music psychology research including music therapy research, neuroscience, neuropsychology and music psychology. Examines the development of musical skills through life with an emphasis on community and pedagogical applications.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in Music

MUS 265   15 Points
Crafting a Portfolio Career in Music
A study of music career profiles with an emphasis on self-management, performance careers, pedagogical careers, technology, music marketing and distribution, legal issues, entrepreneurship and project leadership in the community. Students will reflect on their own development and devise a project plan for implementation.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in Music

MUS 270   15 Points
Jazz Performance 3
The development of instrumental technique and improvisational skills though in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and relevant musical analysis. This course prepares students who major in Jazz Performance and includes 1:1 tuition and group based improvisation classes.
Prerequisite: MUS 171

MUS 271   15 Points
Jazz Performance 4
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 270.
Prerequisite: MUS 270

MUS 274   15 Points
Jazz Theory and Musicianship
An exploration of more advanced jazz theory and musicianship skills including aural and harmony. Coursework prepares students for the implementation of fundamental written theoretical skills. This course also includes a keyboard tutorial.
Prerequisite: MUS 104

MUS 275   15 Points
Jazz Composition and Arranging 1
Composition and arranging in the jazz idiom exploring small ensemble and big band contexts. Scoring, voicing concepts and sectional writing that assist students in the development of a portfolio of work.
Prerequisite: MUS 274

MUS 276   15 Points
Jazz History
A critical examination of musical styles, performers, cultural and industrial contexts surrounding jazz musics from the mid-nineteenth century, including ragtime, through New Orleans, swing, be-bop, cool, free, third-stream and post-bop. An in-depth study of primary exponents of various styles.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in Music
Restriction: MUS 126, 176

MUS 277   15 Points
Jazz Project 2
Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative jazz music project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 280   15 Points
Creative Practice in Popular Music 3
Specific exploration and the continued development of ideas and processes in the creation and presentation of popular music through workshops, seminars and group discussion. Students will write songs, complete arrangement exercises, use music recording and production techniques and present aspects of their coursework in live performance.
Prerequisite: MUS 104, 181

MUS 281   15 Points
Creative Practice in Popular Music 4
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 280.
Prerequisite: MUS 280, 284

MUS 282   15 Points
Popular Music Vocal Performance
The development of vocal technique and interpretative skills through the in-depth study of vocal production techniques pertinent to contemporary popular music vocal performance. The emphasis is on the development of practices to enhance the performance of original songs written by the students.
Prerequisite: MUS 183 or 196

MUS 283   15 Points
Popular Music Performance 2
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 196. This course prepares students who specialise in Popular Music with 1:1 instrumental tuition and group-based classes. The emphasis is on the development of techniques and skills to enhance the performance of original songs written by the students.
Prerequisite: MUS 183 or 196
Restriction: JAZZ 232

MUS 284　　　　15 Points
Popular Music Theory and Musicianship 1
Training in practical musicianship and contemporary music writing skills pertinent to a popular music practitioner. Continued development of aural recognition skills.
Prerequisite: MUS 104 or 185

MUS 287　　　　15 Points
Popular Music Theory and Musicianship 2
Further training in practical musicianship and contemporary music writing skills pertinent to a popular music practitioner. Continued development of aural recognition skills with an emphasis on musical analysis skills.
Prerequisite: MUS 284
Restriction: MUS 285

MUS 290　　　　15 Points
MUS 290A　　　　7.5 Points
MUS 290B　　　　7.5 Points
Auxiliary Performance Study 2
Tuition on an approved traditional or computer-based instrument or voice.
Prerequisite: Entrance is by audition. Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 290A and then 290B, or MUS 290

MUS 292A　　　　7.5 Points
MUS 292B　　　　7.5 Points
Performance Skills for Instrumentalists 2
The development of a range of instrumental performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental studio including collaborative piano, repertoire studies, ensemble techniques, basic pedagogy, keyboard skills, accompanying and other applications.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 292A and then 292B

MUS 293A　　　　7.5 Points
MUS 293B　　　　7.5 Points
Performance Skills for Singers 2
Further development of vocal practices that help voice students develop and sustain a professional career. This course aims to give students the knowledge and practical experience necessary to develop and maintain vocal health in diverse performing contexts.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 293A and then 293B

MUS 294　　　　15 Points
MUS 294A　　　　7.5 Points
MUS 294B　　　　7.5 Points
Historical Performance 2
Practical studies in historical performance on an approved instrument or voice.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 294A and then 294B, or MUS 294

MUS 295　　　　15 Points
MUS 295A　　　　7.5 Points
MUS 295B　　　　7.5 Points
Popular Music Ensembles 2
The development of performance skills through ensemble work in popular music.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 295A and then 295B, or MUS 295

MUS 296　　　　15 Points
Popular Music Performance Repertoire 1
Vocal or instrumental 1:1 tuition to develop performance skills for a range of popular music repertoire. Students will study set works, investigate a range of solo and ensemble contexts and advance their knowledge of expressive and interpretative performance techniques.

MUS 297A　　　　7.5 Points
MUS 297B　　　　7.5 Points
Jazz Ensembles 2
The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretative and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles.
Prerequisite: MUS 197
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 297A and then 297B

MUS 298　　　　15 Points
MUS 298A　　　　7.5 Points
MUS 298B　　　　7.5 Points
Classical Ensembles 2
The development of performance skills through ensemble work including chamber music, string orchestra, wind orchestra, flute choir, contemporary ensembles and other combinations.
Restriction: MUS 291
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 298A and then 298B, or MUS 298

Stage III

MUS 306　　　　15 Points
Conducting 3
Opportunities to conduct a variety of ensemble situations including instrumental, choral/vocal, keyboard and voice, large choral ensemble, recitative and aria, and instrumental ensemble. A keyboard component develops skills needed for score preparation and rehearsals.
Prerequisite: MUS 207

MUS 310　　　　15 Points
Composition 5
Facilitation of the creative process in individual student composers. Key concepts and techniques in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts will be developed and refined through the completion of projects as negotiated with supervisors. Each project will incorporate relevant technical exercises together with a study of influential composers and their methods. The end-of-semester portfolio may include works for solo instrument, voice, small and large ensemble, and sonic arts genres including multichannel acousmatic music and performance-based sonic art.
Prerequisite: MUS 211

MUS 311　　　　15 Points
Composition 6
A continuation of work undertaken in MUS 310.
Prerequisite: MUS 310

MUS 314　　　　15 Points
Orchestration
A continuation and expansion of the topics addressed in MUS 214. Studies will be broadened to include a stronger emphasis on orchestration, including technique and repertoire.
Prerequisite: MUS 214

MUS 315　　　　15 Points
Sonic Arts
An examination of compositional concepts and techniques relating to acousmatic music and performance-based sonic

art. Topics will be investigated through engagement in individually negotiated creative projects supported with technical exercises and a review of relevant repertoire and literature.
Prerequisite: MUS 211 or 219

MUS 320   15 Points
Performance 5
Further performance work, involving weekly individual lessons and performance classes. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).
Prerequisite: MUS 221

MUS 321   15 Points
Performance 6
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 320.
Prerequisite: MUS 320

MUS 322   15 Points
Performance Skills 4
Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians' health.
Prerequisite: MUS 223

MUS 323   15 Points
Performance Skills 5
Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians' health.
Prerequisite: MUS 322

MUS 324   15 Points
Advanced Studies in Performance Practice
Studies in aspects of historical performance practice, using eighteenth century treatises as well as secondary sources. Exploration of topics including rhetoric, gesture, baroque dance, ornamentation and articulation patterns. Study of an historic instrument may be available as an elective within this course.
Prerequisite: MUS 224

MUS 330   15 Points
Music Production 3
Instruction in the use of the School of Music's professional-level multichannel recording studios supported by practical exercises in popular music production. Topics include: vocal, guitar, and drum recording; synthesis; industry-standard production techniques; and mastering. Coursework will require coordination with performers both within and outside the class.
Prerequisite: MUS 219 or 231
Restriction: MUS 318

MUS 331   15 Points
Music Production 4
A continuation and expansion of the topics addressed in MUS 330 including collaborative projects that concentrate on the production of a popular music 'single', including the professional and legal issues associated with high-level studio production. Coursework will require coordination with performers both within and outside the class.
Prerequisite: MUS 318 or 330
Restriction: MUS 319

MUS 332   15 Points
Music Production Project 1
An advanced music production and engineering research project, in which an investigation into professional, technological and industrial issues is conducted through practical experience in a professional setting.
Prerequisite: MUS 219 or 231
Restriction: MUS 355

MUS 333   15 Points
Music Production Project 2
An advanced music production and engineering research project, in which an investigation into professional, technological and industrial issues is conducted through practical experience in a professional setting.
Prerequisite: MUS 219 or 330
Restriction: MUS 356

MUS 334   15 Points
Sound Design for Film and Video Games
A survey of aesthetic theory, repertoire and techniques associated with the industry practice for composing soundtracks for film and video games.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MUS 211, 230

MUS 340   15 Points
Sound, Style and Syntax
A study and in-depth analysis of repertoire from the eighteenth to the twenty-first centuries.
Prerequisite: MUS 140 and 201, or 143 and 204

MUS 343   15 Points
Music in Aotearoa New Zealand
A focused profile of the development of music in Aotearoa New Zealand, concentrating on the issue of cultural identity and the contexts of music composition and performance across classical genres, jazz and pop, contemporary and traditional Māori music (including taonga pūoro), and music from Asia and the Pacific region.
Prerequisite: MUS 243 or 30 points at Stage II in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

MUS 345   15 Points
History, Music and Ideas: Rethinking the Classical Canon
Raises issues specific to classical music in one or more concentrated historical periods. Students will get to know in some detail a designated repertoire of musical works, whilst exploring critical topics such as periodisation, canon formation and reception history.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music
Restriction: MUS 240, 245

MUS 346   15 Points
Experimental Music in the 20th and 21st Centuries
Tracks definitions and developments in 'experimental' music since the early twentieth century. Concepts of modernism and postmodernism as related to musical composition, performance and listening are the central focus.
Prerequisite: MUS 140 or 143 or 145, and 30 points from Stage II in Music
Restriction: MUS 246

MUS 347   15 Points
Genre and Convention in Instrumental Music
Explores the complexities of musical style, aesthetics and reception as related to one or more instrumental genres (such as the symphony, the string-quartet or piano prelude) and related conventions.
Prerequisite: MUS 140 or 143 or 145, and 30 points from Stage II in Music
Restriction: MUS 247

MUS 348 15 Points
Music on Stage and Screen
Considers the role of music in one or more of the dramatic arts – opera, musical, ballet, modern dance, film – in any given historical period. Offers opportunity to study specific repertoire in some detail, as well as to investigate music's contribution to dramatic spectacle, characterisation, narrative and non-narrative structures.
Prerequisite: MUS 140 or 143 or 145, and 30 points from Stage II in Music
Restriction: MUS 242, 248

MUS 349 15 Points
Topic in World Music
An intensive performance-based course that focuses on a specific regional musical tradition.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 355 15 Points
Special Topic: Music Futures
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 356 15 Points
Special Topic: Ragas of India
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 357 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 358 15 Points
Musical Interface Design
Design, craft, and development of new technologies for music performance. Students will develop skills required to engage in the creation of interactive installations, digital musical instruments, augmented instruments, and mobile apps. Topics include: theory and practice of musical interface design, audio programming, converting body gestures into sound via digital mapping.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music or Departmental approval

MUS 359 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 362 15 Points
Pedagogical Approaches for the School and Studio
An investigation into practical knowledge about music teaching and learning drawing from teacher experiences, pedagogical research, established music education methods, studio pedagogy and music classroom contexts. Students explore a range of music teaching scenarios and focus on specific areas of professional interest. This is a key preparatory course for postgraduate pedagogical study in studio pedagogy or school music teaching.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 363 15 Points
Music and Community Engagement
An initial study of community music ranging from semi-professional music organisations and groups through to community music activities that emphasise access, participation and inclusion. An examination of the health and community benefits of music activity including healthy ageing, early development, and youth and mental health. The role of the community musician is also considered.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

MUS 365 15 Points
Music Industry and Business
An overview of the music industry including music production, distribution and reception, music marketing and music project management. An examination of business practices in music including developing and managing events, tours, promotion, the Internet, the role of digital media, organising events and festivals and setting up successful pedagogical studios.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 370 15 Points
Jazz Performance 5
The development of advanced instrumental technique and improvisational skills though in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and relevant musical analysis. This course prepares students who major in Jazz Performance and includes 1:1 tuition and group based improvisation classes.
Prerequisite: MUS 271

MUS 371 15 Points
Jazz Performance 6
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 370 along with ensemble performances. Students prepare for a 50-minute public recital of their original arrangements, compositions and improvisations.
Prerequisite: MUS 370

MUS 372 15 Points
Jazz Ensembles 5
The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretive and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles. Students are placed by audition into a small group combo and a large group.
Prerequisite: MUS 273

MUS 375 15 Points
Jazz Composition and Arranging 2
Composition and arranging in the jazz idiom exploring small ensemble and big band contexts. Scoring, voicing concepts and sectional writing that assist students in the development of a portfolio of work.
Prerequisite: MUS 275

MUS 376 15 Points
Jazz Research
The preparation and presentation of essays and practical seminars on a performer or period of stylistic development related to principal instrument or major study.
Prerequisite: MUS 176 or 276

MUS 377 15 Points
Jazz Project
Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative jazz music project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 380 15 Points
Creative Practice in Popular Music 5
More advanced exploration and the continued development of ideas and processes in the creation and presentation of popular music through workshops, seminars and group discussion. Students will write songs, compose music, use music recording and production techniques and present aspects of their coursework in live performance.
Prerequisite: MUS 281

MUS 381   **15 Points**
Creative Practice in Popular Music 6
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 380.
Prerequisite: MUS 380

MUS 382   **15 Points**
Popular Music Performance 3
Development of advanced performance techniques through 1:1 studio lessons. Students will further develop skills in sight-reading and their knowledge of expressive and interpretative performance skills.
Prerequisite: MUS 282 or 283

MUS 383   **15 Points**
Popular Music Recording and Production
A project-based course for Popular Music majors that involves students recording and producing their own work using performance, arranging and technology skills. Students also learn how to plan and manage their own recording and production project.
Prerequisite: MUS 380
Restriction: JAZZ 332

MUS 389   **15 Points**
Topics in Popular Music Studies
Selected topics that address key issues informing the creation and performance of Popular Music and its reception.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 390   **15 Points**
MUS 390A   **7.5 Points**
MUS 390B   **7.5 Points**
Auxiliary Performance Study 3
Tuition on an approved traditional or computer-based instrument or voice.
Prerequisite: Entrance is by audition. Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 390A and then 390B, or MUS 390

MUS 391   **15 Points**
MUS 391A   **7.5 Points**
MUS 391B   **7.5 Points**
Classical Ensembles 3
The development of performance skills through ensemble work including chamber music, string orchestra, wind orchestra, flute choir, contemporary ensembles and other combinations.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 391A and then 391B, or MUS 391

MUS 392   **15 Points**
MUS 392A   **7.5 Points**
MUS 392B   **7.5 Points**
Perf Skills Instrumentalists 3
The development of a range of instrumental performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental studio including collaborative piano, repertoire studies, ensemble techniques, basic pedagogy, keyboard skills, accompanying and other applications.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 392A and then 392B, or MUS 392

MUS 393A   **7.5 Points**
MUS 393B   **7.5 Points**
Performance Skills for Singers 3
The development of advanced vocal practices that help students develop and sustain a professional career. This course aims to give students the knowledge and practical experience necessary to develop and maintain vocal health in diverse performing contexts.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 393A and then 393B

MUS 394   **15 Points**
MUS 394A   **7.5 Points**
MUS 394B   **7.5 Points**
Historical Performance 3
Practical studies in historical performance on an approved instrument or voice.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 394A and then 394B, or MUS 394

MUS 395   **15 Points**
MUS 395A   **7.5 Points**
MUS 395B   **7.5 Points**
Popular Music Ensembles 3
The development of performance skills through ensemble work in popular music.
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 395A and then 395B, or MUS 395

MUS 396   **15 Points**
Popular Music Performance Repertoire 2
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 296. Students undertake 1:1 tuition to study more advanced repertoire, and learn transcription, sight-reading and ensemble performance skills.
Prerequisite: MUS 296

MUS 397A   **7.5 Points**
MUS 397B   **7.5 Points**
Jazz Ensembles 3
The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretative and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles.
Prerequisite: MUS 297
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 397A and then 397B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MUS 701   **15 Points**
Advanced Analysis
Develops advanced analytical research skills, focusing on one or more specific repertoires and/or analytical techniques (such as voice-leading analysis, schemata, topics, set theory, metrical analysis or form-functional analysis).
Prerequisite: MUS 205

MUS 702   **15 Points**
Music Internship
An internship with an industry or education partner in music performance, technology, administration, or pedagogy.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 707   **30 Points**
Research and Practice in Conducting
The development of advanced conducting skills and techniques in a variety of ensemble situations including instrumental and choral/vocal. Includes research into score preparation and rehearsal skill development.
Prerequisite: MUS 306

MUS 710   **30 Points**
Composition Research Portfolio
Through individually negotiated creative projects and

supporting studies in instrumental/vocal composition or sonic arts, students deliver an end-of-semester portfolio of original compositions, wherein skills are refined through targeted research in notational and/or sonic techniques, repertoire study and critical thinking. To take supporting studies in both sonic arts and instrumental composition students should enrol in the corresponding elective MUS 714 or 715.
Prerequisite: MUS 311 or 315

MUS 711   30 Points
Composition Research Project - Level 9
A customised creative project in instrumental/vocal composition and/or sonic arts realised through an end-of-semester portfolio of original compositions.
Prerequisite: 30 points from MUS 710, 770, 780

MUS 714   15 Points
Advanced Orchestration
Advanced orchestration and instrumentation, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises. Composition students are expected to write some original music in this course.
Prerequisite: MUS 314

MUS 715   15 Points
Advanced Sonic Arts
Examination of a wide range of advanced sound-based compositional techniques including multichannel acousmatic music, live sonic arts, algorithmic music, sonic art in the natural environment, visual music and interactive installation.
Prerequisite: MUS 315

MUS 720   30 Points
Classical Performance Research
Creative research in aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.
Prerequisite: MUS 321

MUS 722   15 Points
Advanced Ensemble Performance 1
Creative research in aspects of ensemble performance through chamber music and ensemble playing.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 723   15 Points
Advanced Ensemble Performance 2
Advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 724   30 Points
Studio Pedagogy Research and Practice
The study of pedagogy theory and practice applicable to the studio or school context. A range of topics is explored including instrumental technique, repertoire, health and well-being and pedagogical methods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MUS 321, 371, 382

MUS 726   15 Points
Aspects of Performance Practice
Selected research for discussion and investigation from the field of Performance Practice and its documentation. The study of source materials; individual projects; performance and/or teaching and direction of music from the area studied.

MUS 727   15 Points
Advanced Auxiliary Performance
Advanced tuition on an approved instrument or voice suitable for a practical component to complement a student's other music study.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 729   30 Points
Music Performance Research Project - Level 9
A customised performance project incorporating solo performance, conducting, relevant ensemble work, improvisational skills, presentation of original work and the application of advanced instrumental techniques, as appropriate.
Prerequisite: 30 points from MUS 707, 720, 770, 780

MUS 735   15 Points
Advanced Studies in Music Production and Technology
An intensive interface-based course that focuses on advanced theories and practice of music production and computer music.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MUS 258, 315, 330-334, 358, 383

MUS 736   15 Points
Creative Studies in Music Production
The development of advanced creative and technological skills leading to computer-based creative practice.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MUS 315, 330-334, 383

MUS 737   30 Points
Music Technology Research
A customised creative practice or theoretical investigation of music technology-related disciplines including: computer music, musical interface design, interactive art, technology in music education, performance technology, music and AI, and sound design.

MUS 738   30 Points
Creative Practice Research Project - Level 9
A customised creative practice project employing a combination of performance, composition and/or production modes.
Prerequisite: 30 points from MUS 710, 720, 737, 770, 780

MUS 742   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: MUS 743

MUS 743   15 Points
Advanced Music Research - Level 9
A critical exploration of advanced concepts and methods for music research, including historical, qualitative, indigenous and practice-led approaches suited to the advanced study of Music. Students develop, apply and critique knowledge of traditional and cutting-edge qualitative methods to design an independent research project for their chosen research topic and to write a substantial research essay.

MUS 744   15 Points
Musicians' Health and Well-being
An advanced examination of the critical physical and psychological health issues musicians encounter when preparing for performances and when performing. Topics include aspects of musculoskeletal health, focal dystonia, the protection of the voice and hearing, the role of movement disciplines and the management of stress and music performance anxiety. An inquiry into research from both science and arts disciplines that informs how musicians maintain physical and psychological well-being.

MUS 747   30 Points
Research in Musicology
An overview of the discipline of musicology, its principal concepts and associated methods of research. Students consider key texts from the scholarly literature and musicological viewpoints and perspectives. This course also develops advanced writing skills.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MUS 340, 345-348

MUS 748   15 Points
Conducting Repertoire and Pedagogy
An overview of conducting literature and pedagogical skills for the rehearsal, the concert platform and music education contexts. The course includes analysis, score preparation, practical sessions and requires attendance at designated rehearsals and performances.
Prerequisite: MUS 306

MUS 749   15 Points
Topic in World Music
An intensive performance-based course that focuses on a specific regional musical tradition.
Restriction: MUS 349

MUS 750   15 Points
Performance Research Project
A supervised course of advanced music performance research culminating in a performance and associated written material.
Prerequisite: MUS 720
Restriction: MUS 785

MUS 752   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
A supervised course of musicological or music education research.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 754   15 Points
Directed Study in Historical Musicology

MUS 755   15 Points
Directed Study in Contemporary Musicology

MUS 756   15 Points
Directed Study in Music Studies

MUS 757   15 Points
Special Topic: Studies in Historical Musicology

MUS 758   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 759   15 Points
Special Topic: Critical Theory and Music Technology
A critical investigation into modern-day music learning, production and consumption. Issues arising in a music landscape mediated by technology and hegemonic political economy will be examined with a focus on the interrogation of power relations using a social justice lens. Topics may include technology in music education, music and Artificial Intelligence, music decolonisation, and music streaming platforms.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage III in Music

MUS 760   15 Points
Themes in Music Education Research
A survey of pedagogical research themes and applications in music education, studio pedagogy and community music.

MUS 762   15 Points
Approaches to Music Education 1
A detailed examination of the practices and concepts in a selected music education approach or method.

MUS 763   15 Points
Approaches to Music Education 2
Further examination of the practices and concepts in a selected music education approach or method.
Prerequisite: MUS 762

MUS 764   15 Points
Approaches to Community Music
An examination of community music approaches outside formal settings including singing, instrumental, cultural and technological contexts.

MUS 765   15 Points
Music Entrepreneurship
An advanced examination of entrepreneurial and business skills for the musician and creative practitioner. Includes the development of specialised technological skills, case studies and innovative approaches to music marketing, arts and cultural engagement, education and music career development.

MUS 767   30 Points
Music Education Research and Practice
A review of current music education, community music and studio pedagogy research along with the application of practical teaching and workshop techniques and methods relevant for school and community contexts.
Prerequisite: MUS 362 or 363

MUS 768   30 Points
Community Music Research Project - Level 9
Music community and/or pedagogy music research project. Includes fieldwork in music industry, community, school, or studio contexts and a research report.
Prerequisite: 30 points from MUS 707, 724, 767

MUS 770   30 Points
Jazz Performance Research
Practical research in instrumental technique leading to the development of advanced improvisational skills. Students prepare a recital reflecting the technical work undertaken in the semester. Students engage with practice through ensemble and 1:1 instruction.
Prerequisite: MUS 371

MUS 772   15 Points
Jazz Composition and Arranging I
Jazz arranging and composition for mixed ensembles. Through the analysis and study of advanced compositional and orchestration techniques, students produce original research material for recorded portfolio. Students are encouraged to perform with a 'mentor' from the jazz faculty in the development of a creative process and individual style.
Prerequisite: MUS 375

MUS 773   15 Points
Jazz Composition and Arranging II
A continuation of work undertaken in MUS 772 for a variety of ensembles.
Prerequisite: MUS 772

MUS 774   15 Points
Jazz Collaborative Project
Students undertake a research project combining compositional and performance elements from multiple

genres: world music, classical, rock, for example, in a blend of contemporary influences. Students contribute original material and written documentation for a recorded portfolio.
Prerequisite: MUS 371

MUS 780 30 Points
Popular Music Research
The development of advanced song writing and popular music composition skills. Students engage in an in-depth study of lyric writing, word setting, and compositional elements, compose a significant body of new songs and compositions, and produce a research portfolio of recordings and scores of these works.
Prerequisite: MUS 381

MUS 785A 30 Points
MUS 785B 60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 785A and then 785B

MUS 786A 30 Points
MUS 786B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 786A and then 786B

MUS 790A 15 Points
MUS 790B 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: MUS 743
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 790A and then 790B

MUS 796A 60 Points
MUS 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol first in MUS 796A and then 796B

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Creative Arts

Foundation Courses

TFCCAI 92F 15 Points
Foundation Creative Arts
Helps develop a practical and theoretical understanding of the skills and practises employed by performing artists, visual artists and designers when creating a performance, art object or design portfolio.

Urban Design

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

URBDES 702 15 Points
Urban Design Theory and Practice
The language of urban design, urban analysis, urban history, contemporary theory, international and local practice, allied disciplines, cities in the developing world and pacific urbanism.

URBDES 703 15 Points
Directed Study

URBDES 705 15 Points
Urban Design Site Analysis
Urban morphology, site analyses and an exploration of a contemporary urban design issue.

URBDES 710 30 Points
Urban Design Studio 1 - Level 9
An urban design project involving in-depth specialised research on the implications for urban design at the strategic scale.

URBDES 720 30 Points
Urban Design Studio 2 - Level 9
An advanced urban design project involving highly specialised research related to the analysis and design of the built environment.
Prerequisite: URBDES 710

URBDES 730 30 Points
Urban Design Research Project
Individual research project in an aspect of urban design theory or practice.

Urban Planning

Stage I

URBPLAN 101 15 Points
URBPLAN 101G 15 Points
Introduction to Urban Planning
An introduction to the discipline of urban planning, examining its evolution, theory, practice, profession, ethics, values and future trends. Offers a critical exploration of the challenges facing urban planners today and into the future.
Restriction: PLANNING 100G

URBPLAN 122 15 Points
Introduction to Society, Civics and Governance Issues for Urban Planning
An introduction to the concepts of civics and governance in New Zealand and its international obligations, the theories and values of democracy, natural justice and the role institutional behaviour. Provides an understanding of the basis of the New Zealand legal system, the Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi and public policy development.
Restriction: URBPLAN 102

URBPLAN 123 15 Points
Urban Planning Economics
An introduction to economic theory, at both the micro and macro levels, and its impact and influence on urban planning policy development and decision making. Includes reference to how economic development can be integrated into effective urban planning policy formulation.
Restriction: URBPLAN 102

URBPLAN 124 15 Points
Urban Environmental Issues
An introduction to ecological processes, urban resilience and growth in an urban context. Explores how urban planning systems can work in sympathy with, or in contradiction to, such processes, and the implications of this for urban planning practice.
Restriction: URBPLAN 105

URBPLAN 125 30 Points
Urban Planning Studio 1
An introduction to studio and design thinking, the urban design discipline, research skills (quantitative and qualitative) and methods, and the land tenure system. Enables students to read plans at different scales and provide visual literacy skills, including GIS and other relevant tools, through a studio-based design exercise relevant to urban planning.

URBPLAN 126   30 Points
Urban Planning Studio 2
An introduction to basic urban design theories and principles as applied to building form, land use and subdivision patterns, the space between buildings, the role of open space and the public realm. Students will undertake site analysis and through a studio-based design exercise develop skills and practices for working at the differing spatial scale relevant for urban planning and urban design.

Stage II

URBPLAN 201   15 Points
Urban Policy Analysis
The application of critical quantitative and qualitative research skills and methods for urban planning.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105, or 30 points passed in Global Environment and Sustainable Development

URBPLAN 202   15 Points
Urban Planning Implementation and Law
A critical understanding of the concepts and principles of relevance to urban planning legislation, practice and decision-making.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105

URBPLAN 203   15 Points
Urban Infrastructure
A critical analysis of infrastructure provision, modelling, and assets management provision.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105, or GEOG 101, 102, 140 or GISCI 140, and URBPLAN 103

URBPLAN 204   15 Points
Urban Planning Social Theory and Practice
A critical analysis of the urban social issues, urban social theory, social justice and deprivation, and gender issues.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105

URBPLAN 205   15 Points
Transportation Planning
A critical analysis of transportation planning, modelling and its relationship with land use activities in the urban environment.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105, or GEOG 101, 102, 140 or GISCI 140, and URBPLAN 103

URBPLAN 210   15 Points
Urban Planning Studio Three
Research and design techniques and skills for evaluating urban design outcomes against urban design criteria at the neighbourhood scale.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 110, 111

URBPLAN 211   15 Points
Urban Planning Studio Four
Examines the complex interrelationships of urban planning issues required to achieve effective and sustainable design solutions at the town/city spatial scale.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 110, 111

URBPLAN 221   15 Points
Social Issues for Urban Planning
A critical understanding of urban social theory, social justice, social equity, gender issues, social diversity and equality, and who has rights to the city. Housing policies, markets, practices, and their relationship with urban sustainability, including transportation planning responses to social dislocation. Provides the ability to understand and undertake Social Impacts Assessments relevant for urban planning.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101, 122-126
Restriction: URBPLAN 204

URBPLAN 222   15 Points
Urban Economics
A critical understanding of the principles of urban land use economics, how property markets work and how properties are developed, valued and financed, as well as how urban planning strategies can facilitate, or impede, efficient property markets.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101, 122-126
Restriction: URBPLAN 304

URBPLAN 223   15 Points
Urban Planning Law
A critical understanding of the concepts and principles relevant to urban planning legislation, practice and decision-making, including the Resource Management Act 1991, Local Government Act 2002, Land Transport Management Act 2003, Climate Change Response Act 2019 and Urban Development Authority Act 2020.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101, 122-126
Restriction: URBPLAN 202

URBPLAN 225   30 Points
Urban Planning Studio 3
Explores the social, economic and consultation and design and report writing skills, factors and tools required to undertake a medium scale re-generation community development project. Studio-based design provides prevention strategies to mitigate the adverse impacts of social dislocation of existing communities and urban gentrification.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101, 122-126

URBPLAN 226   30 Points
Urban Planning Studio 4
Enables students to undertake a detailed and in-depth consideration of a contemporary wicked problem currently or potentially challenging urban planning practice through a studio-based design exercise leading to a design solution. Potential wicked problems include the impact of climate change on urban form and communities or the challenges of creating resilient and sustainable communities in light of significant urban growth pressures.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101, 122-126

Stage III

URBPLAN 301   15 Points
Urban Economic Development
An evaluation of theories, policies and practices of community and economic development relevant for urban planning.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205, or 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development

URBPLAN 302   15 Points
Heritage/Cultural Issues for Urban Planning
A critical analysis of the history, theory and practice of heritage planning in New Zealand and relevant international contexts.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205

URBPLAN 303   15 Points
Ecology and Resilience
A critical analysis of the ecological view towards the concepts of resilience; social-ecological systems models,

considering wicked problems and the impacts of climate change.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205

URBPLAN 304 — 15 Points
Urban Land Use Economics
Examines the principles of urban land economics focusing on economic development, property markets and property development.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205

URBPLAN 305 — 15 Points
Māori Urban Planning Issues
Māori attitudes, values and aspirations in urban planning with an understanding of the Treaty of Waitangi; post Treaty settlements.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205

URBPLAN 306 — 15 Points
Global Contexts and Contemporary Urban Planning Issues
Examines how comparative urban planning systems address contemporary urban planning issues in both the New Zealand and international contexts.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205, or 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development

URBPLAN 310 — 15 Points
Urban Planning Studio Five
To develop a critical understanding of regional planning practices, and develop advanced research and designs skills in proposing more sustainable urban form.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 210, 211

URBPLAN 311 — 15 Points
Urban Planning Studio Six
Community engagement, data collection and analysis using a project-based approach.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 210, 211

URBPLAN 321 — 15 Points
Urban Policy Analysis, Development and Research Skills
A critical understanding of the role public policy plays in practice and how to develop effective, creative outcome-focused policy solutions for urban planning through the application of quantitative and qualitative research skills and methods.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 221-223, 225, 226 or 30 points passed in Global Environment and Sustainable Development
Restriction: URBPLAN 301

URBPLAN 322 — 15 Points
Urban Infrastructure
Examines the issues surrounding the planning, development and funding of different types of social and physical infrastructure, including transportation, energy, renewable energy, and water and sewerage management, using local and international case studies and examples.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 221-223, 225, 226
Restriction: URBPLAN 203, 205

URBPLAN 323 — 15 Points
Māori Planning Issues
A critical understanding of traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and the urban environment, the theoretical and practical application of a Māori worldview for urban planning practice in Aotearoa New Zealand, and how the Treaty of Waitangi settlement process will impact and influence urban planning.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 221-223, 225, 226
Restriction: URBPLAN 305

URBPLAN 325 — 30 Points
Urban Planning Studio 5
A critical understanding of the importance and integration of land use with transport (including active travel options) and urban infrastructure (including three waters and social infrastructure) while taking into account realistic funding models, costs and benefits through a studio-based design exercise.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 221-223, 225, 226

URBPLAN 326 — 30 Points
Urban Planning Studio 6
A critical understanding and application of the skills, methods and processes required for the design of sustainable urban places, forms and spaces, and neighbourhood creation.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 221-223, 225, 226

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

URBPLAN 701 — 15 Points
Urban Planning Contexts - Level 9
An introduction to the city, urban planning and sustainability. Professional roles, practices and values. An introduction to and application of critical quantitative and qualitative research skills and methods for urban planning.

URBPLAN 702 — 15 Points
Urban Planning Law - Level 9
A critical understanding of the concepts and principles of relevant urban planning legislation and decision-making.

URBPLAN 703 — 15 Points
Urban Planning and the Environment - Level 9
A fundamental understanding of ecological issues and their implications for urban planning.

URBPLAN 704 — 15 Points
People, Communities and Urban Planning - Level 9
A critical analysis of the urban social issues and relevant urban planning responses.

URBPLAN 705 — 15 Points
Sustainable Infrastructure Planning - Level 9
A critical understanding of the essential physical urban infrastructure and research methods skills for urban planning.

URBPLAN 706 — 15 Points
Māori Planning Issues - Level 9
Māori attitudes, values and aspirations in urban planning with an understanding of the Treaty of Waitangi. Indigenous development issues.

URBPLAN 707 — 15 Points
Urban Economic Development - Level 9
Principles of urban economics. Economic development, urban planning strategies. Asset management and property development.

URBPLAN 708 — 15 Points
Urban Design Studio - Level 9
The principles and concepts of urban design and their application in urban planning practice.

URBPLAN 711 — 15 Points
Urban Planning Theory - Level 9
A comparative exploration of urban planning theories and ethics.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311, or URBPLAN 701

URBPLAN 712   15 Points
Sustainable Urbanism - Level 9
Research into critical and contemporary urban planning issues.

URBPLAN 713   15 Points
Shelter - Level 9
Housing policies and practices. Housing and urban sustainability.

URBPLAN 714   15 Points
Urban Planning Methods and Plan Making Studio - Level 9
Urban planning methods and plan making implication and evaluation. Project management.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311, or URBPLAN 702

URBPLAN 715   45 Points
Urban Planning Research Dissertation - Level 9
An in-depth, self guided research investigation relevant to urban planning with an advanced examination and application of critical quantitative and/or qualitative research skills for urban planning.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 701, 705

URBPLAN 721   15 Points
Project Management for Urban Planning
A critical understanding of project management methods and skills, and management types and cultures, for private practice and in local and central government agencies. Includes asset management and planning for local government in New Zealand as relevant for urban planning practice.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 321-323, 325, 326 or Departmental approval

URBPLAN 722   15 Points
Heritage/Cultural Issues
Examines heritage planning history, theory, law and implementation practices in New Zealand and relevant international contexts.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 321-323, 325, 326

URBPLAN 733   15 Points
Sustainable Urban Design Studio - Level 9
Developing advanced urban design techniques to create sustainable urban forms.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 708

URBPLAN 734   15 Points
Urban Planning and Governance - Level 9
Public policy, democracy, capacity building and implications of urban planning practice.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311, or URBPLAN 704

URBPLAN 735   15 Points
Resource Consents and Implementation, Evaluation - Level 9
The critical skills and judgments required in the urban planning implementation process, including Assessment of Environmental Effects/Social Impact Assessment development.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 321-323, 325, 326

URBPLAN 741   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

URBPLAN 742   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

URBPLAN 757   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
An in-depth, self-guided research specialised investigation, with an advanced examination and application of critical quantitative and qualitative research skills for urban planning.
Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-311 or 321, 326

URBPLAN 794A   45 Points
URBPLAN 794B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in URBPLAN 794 A and B

URBPLAN 796A   60 Points
URBPLAN 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in URBPLAN 796 A and B

FACULTY OF EDUCATION AND SOCIAL WORK

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

Faculty of Education and Social Work

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01   **0 Points**
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Disability Studies

Stage I

DISABLTY 113G   **15 Points**
Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas
Examines the expression of social and cultural ideas of disability in popular culture through film, television and print media. The course aims to develop skills to examine the construction and maintenance of concepts of disability and disabling identities in popular culture. The consequences of these processes are also discussed and their implications for perpetuating social devaluation, discrimination, and disadvantage.

Stage II

DISABLTY 200   **15 Points**
Disability Frameworks
A range of models and cultural understandings related to disability are examined. These models provide a framework for understanding ways in which disabled people may experience disability. Social constructs that impact on the lives of disabled people will be explored. The influence of emerging models that portray positive social identities, both individual and collective, will be examined.
Restriction: DISABLTY 112

Stage III

DISABLTY 316   **15 Points**
Supporting Active Participation
An exploration of theories and strategies that promote active participation of disabled people. An understanding of self-determination and a person-centred approach to promote active participation and citizenship underpins this course.
Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

Education

Stage I

EDUC 100   **15 Points**
EDUC 100G   **15 Points**
The Creative Process
Theories and practices of creativity will be examined and practically explored through a variety of disciplines, such as the arts, biology, psychology, sociology, philosophy and education. What is creativity? Can creativity be learnt? What happens in the brain when we are creative? These are some of the questions addressed in this course.

EDUC 105   **15 Points**
EDUC 105G   **15 Points**
Teaching: Tales and Traditions
Introduction to key ideas on teachers and teaching. Explores teaching traditions, their origins, stories of teaching in New Zealand; stories of teachers that generate change; and how teaching and teachers are understood in a variety of disciplines such as Science, Health, Arts, and Sport. Considers the following: How should we teach? What counts as knowledge? What contradictions do teachers encounter?

EDUC 106   **15 Points**
History of Education and Society
Introduces the study of education from sociological, historical and philosophical perspectives. Examines the forces that have shaped education in Aotearoa New Zealand with a view to understanding and theorising issues of equity, social justice, and diversity in education over time.
Restriction: EDUC 118

EDUC 113   **15 Points**
Current Issues in Education
Educational issues are pressing concerns in our society. The course will help develop understanding of the background of today's public debates around schooling and will introduce ways in which educational thought and research address big topics.
Restriction: EDUC 118

EDUC 114   **15 Points**
Introduction to Māori Education
An introduction to Māori education and to the education of Māori in Aotearoa. A range of critical issues related to Māori experiences both in and as a result of schooling and education in Aotearoa, and Māori educational interventions that have emerged, are examined.
Restriction: EDUC 103, EDPROFST 100

EDUC 115   **15 Points**
Introduction to Child and Adolescent Development
Study of factors influencing children's development and socialisation within the culturally and linguistically diverse context of New Zealand. Research from developmental psychology and from family and parenting will be drawn upon to explore physical, emotional, social, cognitive and language development during childhood and adolescence.

EDUC 116   **15 Points**
Introduction to Educational Thought
Why do we go to school? What is the purpose of schooling in society and do good grades translate into good jobs? An introduction to the study of education from sociological, historical and philosophical perspectives with reference to the forces that have shaped the development of education, especially in New Zealand. Understanding social inequalities in education relating to ethnicity, gender and class form a central concern of this course.

EDUC 117   **15 Points**
Teaching and Learning: An Educational Psychological Perspective
Includes an examination of core aspects of educational psychology that include thinking, learning, and behaving. An analysis of relevant theory and research within psychology in education: topics include behaviour analysis, measurement and assessment, cognition, socialisation, and individual differences. Students will explore these in

relation to different educational settings and contexts, for example, culture, community, school, and classroom.
Restriction: EDUC 111, 119, 121, 121G

EDUC 118 15 Points
History and Society in New Zealand Education
Examines the wider context of New Zealand education through a historical and contemporary overview. Draws on a critical sociological analysis of selected issues in society. Some emphasis is given to learners and their communities, including Māori, Pasifika, new migrants, and people with disabilities.
Restriction: EDUC 111, 112, 113, 140, EDUCM 140

EDUC 119 15 Points
Development, Learning and Teaching
Presents an introduction to developmental and psychological theory and research and its application to teaching and learning within a variety of educational settings. Understandings for creating effective learning environments which foster high levels of motivation for all learners will be identified through an exploration of typical and atypical development; and behavioural, cognitive, constructivist and social approaches to teaching and learning.
Restriction: EDUC 117

EDUC 121 15 Points
EDUC 121G 15 Points
How People Learn
Focuses on learning in formal and informal settings and addresses such questions as: why do some things seem easier to learn than others, why do we forget things we once knew, and why do some people learn faster or better than others? Examines the nature of intelligence and how to help personal learning or the learning of others.
Restriction: EDUC 111, 117

EDUC 122 15 Points
EDUC 122G 15 Points
Learning Sexualities
How and what do we learn about sexualities in New Zealand? Learning about sexualities is viewed as occurring both formally (e.g., through sexuality education) and informally (e.g., through the media) in a diversity of social sites. Schools are examined as one significant site where students are offered sexual meanings. The historical derivation and current context of contemporary education about sexuality along with its social effects are investigated.

EDUC 142 15 Points
Health and Physical Education in a Diverse Society
Introduces students to thinking critically about Health and Physical Education. Examines discourses about health and physical activity from historical and sociological perspectives. Introduces diversity as it relates to educational opportunity in Health and Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: How are notions about health and physical education and difference constructed and supported?
Restriction: EDUC 141, EDUCM 141

Stage II

EDUC 200 15 Points
Youth Mentoring
A theoretical and applied study of youth mentoring. Students will develop an understanding of theories of youth and youth mentoring, examine current issues in youth

mentoring such as cultural perspectives, developmental considerations, and contexts of youth mentoring. Students will also engage in a mentoring internship where they will demonstrate their ability to integrate and apply their developed knowledge and skills.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed and approval from the Course Director

EDUC 201 15 Points
History of Education
An examination of the nature of historical inquiry with reference to New Zealand's educational past; questions why education has been analysed largely as something planned rather than something experienced and introduces oral history as methodology. Selected aspects of the educational histories of other countries will be discussed for comparative analysis.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 203 15 Points
Pasifika Education and Diversity
Analyses how experiences and outcomes for learners in contemporary education contexts are shaped by social constructions informed by class, ethnicity, culture, gender, sexuality, and (dis)ability. Examines the role of education policies and socio-historical context on teacher responsiveness to diversity and difference. Explores a range of transformative approaches. Particular attention is given to Pasifika learners.
Prerequisite: EDUC 106

EDUC 204 15 Points
Philosophy and Sociology of Education
An exploration of key educational themes and questions from philosophical and sociological perspectives.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed
Restriction: EDUC 206, 208

EDUC 207 15 Points
Decolonising Education
An examination of the interaction of the state and indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling; a focus on de/colonisation develops an understanding of the origins and philosophies of contemporary educational structures such as kōhanga reo, kura kaupapa Māori and wānanga in Aotearoa New Zealand, together with examples of other indigenous educational issues and initiatives.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 209 15 Points
The Learning Society
Takes students beyond the classroom to public educative spaces: museums and galleries, libraries, virtual worlds and the street. Students will explore the idea of public pedagogy and its educative reach in the diverse, urban space of Auckland city.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

EDUC 211 15 Points
Schooling Ethnic Diversity
A critical examination of research on ethnic diversity in New Zealand schools. The course discusses equity, 'race', ethnicity, biculturalism, 'multicultural education', equal opportunity, and other theories, structures and strategies developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed
Restriction: EDUC 310

EDUC 212   **15 Points**
Global Education Policy for All?
Interrogates how and why education is positioned in contemporary times as a key vehicle for promoting sustainable development and as a fundamental human right. Specific attention is given to the politics and power dynamics behind global educational policies and frameworks, and the impacts these have on learners, educators, communities and societies throughout Oceania and beyond.

EDUC 213   **15 Points**
Education and Social Justice
Can education contribute to social justice? A critical examination of the contemporary concern with social justice in education. Drawing on local and international research, this course explores debates about the nature of power, and the ways that gender and sexuality, ethnicity, indigeneity, social class, and other social identities are taken up in the pursuit of social justice within education.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 221   **15 Points**
Child Development
A study of key issues in development, with a focus on early and middle childhood. Topics include family, peer, cultural, and media influences on typical and atypical development.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 223   **15 Points**
Educational Psychology
An introduction to new ways of thinking about learning in educational settings: how students can develop their learning abilities, be more strategic in their learning, and increase their motivation. These questions and themes can be applied to educational, family and work settings, and to students with different learning needs. A foundation to advanced courses in psychological studies in education.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 224   **15 Points**
Assessment and Evaluation in Education
An examination of the theoretical and practical dimensions of designing, administering, and interpreting curriculum-aligned assessment and evaluation practices and policy including an introduction to valid and reliable data collection and interpretation practices. Recent New Zealand assessment policy and practice will also be analysed.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed
Restriction: EDUC 225

EDUC 283   **15 Points**
Pedagogy – Beyond Skills and Methods
Examines personal experiences and views of teaching and learning and the impact of theories of learning on classroom practices. The course also includes discussion of the relationship between pedagogy and race, class and gender; Māori pedagogy; pedagogy and student achievement; and New Zealand and international examples.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed
Restriction: EDUC 383

Stage III

EDUC 300   **15 Points**
Understanding Childhood
Investigates children's cultural and social worlds in local and global contexts. 'The course gives a voice to children's views and understandings of their childhoods. Topics include: What is 'childhood'? What roles do place and space have in children's lives? How do children's rights invite children to participate in their own lives?
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II

EDUC 304   **15 Points**
Educational Philosophy and Policy
Examines the competing ideologies of individualism and community, their influence in recent educational reforms in New Zealand, and their wider implications for education, society and culture. Introduces the basic concepts and themes of classical liberalism, comparing and contrasting them with versions of neo-liberalism, and outlines the case for a community-based social policy and the renewal of social democracy.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 308   **15 Points**
The Return of the Teacher
Examines the development of teaching and of the role of 'teacher' over time. Draws on examples of teachers from different time periods and cultures to analyse what teaching means and how and why it is valued. Explores implications of different perceptions of the role of teaching and teachers.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 313   **15 Points**
Special Study in Education
Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved by the Head of the Liberal Arts Programme in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points at Stage II and Departmental approval

EDUC 314   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 316   **15 Points**
Gifted Education
An analysis of the gifted education movement and of the need for appropriate educational provision for gifted and talented students. The course draws on current research to assist with the identification of gifted and talented students and with the development of strategies to meet their learning and emotional needs.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 317   **15 Points**
History and Sociology of Education
An analysis of historical and contemporary developments in education taking account of the major influences, national and international, which shape education policy, practice and experience.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 318   **15 Points**
Teaching Languages in Schools
Students who have a working knowledge of a second language will study and apply strategies for classroom teaching of second languages in schools. Following critical reflection on different teaching models used in schools, students will prepare teaching materials, plan class lessons and apply information and communication technology in teaching and learning second languages.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 319   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 321   15 Points
Politics, Philosophy and Education
Investigates the relationship between local, national and global politics and education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Explores philosophical perspectives on teaching and the relationship between educational theory and practice.
Prerequisite: EDUC 118 or 140 or 142 or EDUCM 118
Restriction: EDUC 320, EDUCM 320

EDUC 322   15 Points
Re-thinking Pasifika Education
A critical examination of current issues and debates relating to the education and development of Pasifika communities of Aotearoa New Zealand. Theoretical frameworks that enable the identification and critique of multiple perspectives and relations of power will be introduced and explored.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: EDUC 309

EDUC 323   15 Points
Contemporary Topics in Educational Psychology
A study of the latest topics in Educational Psychology. Supports engagement with contemporary Educational Psychology research and facilitates critical thinking.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II
Restriction: EDUC 342

EDUC 324   15 Points
Inclusive Education and Philosophy
Critically appraises philosophical perspectives on education to enable students to articulate a developing philosophy and practice of teaching including the relationship between local, national and global politics and inclusive education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Highlights concepts of social justice, equity and diversity and relates these concepts to competing discourses of ability, (dis)ability and inclusion.
Prerequisite: EDUC 203

EDUC 341   15 Points
Introduction to Counselling in the Community
An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 347   15 Points
Ideas of the University Student
Offers a multi-disciplinary exploration of the 'idea of the university student' through history, popular culture, and social theory to show how that idea has changed over time and who it has included and excluded along the way. Students will critically reflect on their own diverse positions and experiences as university students in relation to these powerful but shifting ideas about university education and its imagined student.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 348   15 Points
The Reading Process
Theories of reading are introduced. The components of literacy learning are examined using a literacy acquisition framework of: learning the code, making meaning and thinking critically. A range of approaches and texts for engaging diverse learners at primary and secondary school are examined.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 351   15 Points
Understanding Behaviour in Classrooms
The contribution of social psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand classrooms.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 352   15 Points
Adolescence
Selected aspects of adolescent psychology including theories of development and an examination of contemporary issues in development such as positive youth development, cognitive transitions, family and peer contexts, sexuality, identity, and psychosocial problems.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: EDUC 343, 344

EDUC 360   15 Points
Treaty Politics in Education
A critical examination of the emergence of the Treaty of Waitangi in education, and the tensions and convergences that exist between Māori aspirations and state policies. Key themes, initiatives, relationships and policies in education are considered within the broader question of the place of the Treaty in Aotearoa New Zealand.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 380   15 Points
Methods of Research in Education
A grounding in some of the main research and evaluation methods, both quantitative and qualitative, that are useful for educational and social science researchers, and in some of the arguments about their power and legitimacy.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 384   15 Points
Information Technology in Education
Includes internet safety, critical analysis of educational websites and software, issues involved in using ICT in homes and schools and participation in online class work. This course requires basic computer literacy only; it provides some computer skill development but has a principal focus on appropriate educational use of computers.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

Stage IV

EDUC 400   15 Points
Professional Development
Covers topics related to professional and personal development. Discusses the status and challenges of teaching as a profession and includes the varying roles of teachers in keeping up with the rapid changes and expectations required of them. Continuing education for self-improvement is also given emphasis.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Diploma Courses

EDUC 603   15 Points
EDUC 603A   7.5 Points
EDUC 603B   7.5 Points
Education after Society
Critically examines the conceptions that inform education in Aotearoa New Zealand. The course provides critical frameworks for making sense of the complexity of educational issues and prepares students to see themselves as significant actors within education. The course will focus on specific themes and issues that will become the basis for professional inquiry.
Restriction: EDPROFST 612
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 603 A and B, or EDUC 603

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDUC 702 30 Points
Historical Research in Educational Settings
Explores and applies historical research methods to the field of education. Using documentary sources, oral and/or visual evidence, students will be expected to design and carry out a supervised inquiry.

EDUC 703 30 Points
Educational Philosophy
Current themes in the philosophy of education in the light of broader tendencies in modern and post-modern thought.

EDUC 705 30 Points
Education and Global Policymaking
Explores the following topics and themes: policy analysis and formulation in the context of development; the impact of the globalisation on, and the role of international agencies in, education for development; human capital theory and human resource development; education and aid; research and consultancy strategies and ethics; New Zealand's ODA policy towards Oceania; global and local intersections in Oceanic education.
Restriction: EDUC 766

EDUC 706 30 Points
EDUC 706A 15 Points
EDUC 706B 15 Points
Measurement and Advanced Statistics
Instruction in measurement will cover theories, principles, uses, and techniques for estimating statistical and practical significance, causation, instrument validity, reliability, and error. Principles and methods of factor analysis, structural equation modelling, hierarchical level modelling, missing value analysis, and propensity score analysis will be covered to statistically analyse educational data that are latent, nested, repeated, longitudinal, incomplete, and highly interconnected.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 706 A and B, or EDUC 706

EDUC 709 30 Points
Re-claiming Pasifika Education
A critique of education policy, practice and research as experienced by Pacific-heritage communities throughout Aotearoa New Zealand. Socio-cultural and historical perspectives are utilised. Pacific/Pasifika pedagogical frameworks and research approaches are examined in terms of underlying knowledges, philosophies and discourses and how these might position teachers and researchers in partnership with Pasifika communities, to enhance outcomes for Pasifika learners.

EDUC 710 30 Points
Issues in Indigenous Education
Applied critical studies of selected, topical educational questions of international importance to indigenous peoples. May include the politics and practices of language regeneration, social and educational transformative initiatives, indigenous educational leadership, training and professional practice for indigenous educators, indigenous knowledge and curricula. The course assumes experience or knowledge of indigenous education contexts.

EDUC 712 30 Points
Race, Ethnicity and Education
An examination of discourses of race and theories of ethnicity in bicultural and multicultural educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand.

EDUC 713 30 Points
Global Childhoods - Level 9
Critically investigates existing and emerging problems in the field of global childhoods. Using theoretical perspectives at the forefront of critical childhood studies and early childhood education, this course develops highly specialised knowledge addressing questions such as: How are concepts, such as sustainability, technology, media, and pandemic, affecting concepts of childhoods? How do global childhoods impact on curriculum, pedagogy and education?

EDUC 716 30 Points
Education and Diversity - Level 9
How do we best teach for the increasing diversity in our educational settings? This course is an advanced study in educational approaches to ethnic, cultural, and linguistic diversity. Independent critical engagement with antiracist education, bilingual education, cosmopolitan education and critical multiculturalism will occur alongside an examination of educational theory, policy and practice, and in relation to debates in Māori education.

EDUC 717 30 Points
EDUC 717A 15 Points
EDUC 717B 15 Points
Special Study
Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved by the Head of the Liberal Arts Programme in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 717 A and B, or EDUC 717

EDUC 726 30 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 731 30 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 732 30 Points
Culturally Sustaining Leadership
An examination of culturally authentic leadership practices in Aotearoa. This course is designed to increase understanding of why there is a need to have culturally aligned leadership and the implications this might have on culturally sustaining that leadership across a range of contexts.

EDUC 733 30 Points
Teaching in Bilingual/Immersion Settings
Critically examines research on and practice in bilingual/immersion education, with an emphasis on the implications for educational practice and curriculum development. Includes a focus on the impact of policy on practice in bilingual/immersion settings.
Restriction: EDPROFST 710

EDUC 734 30 Points
Māori/Indigenous Language Revitalisation
Examines efforts to revitalise Māori language and selected indigenous languages through education. Includes interventions by both government and indigenous groups in policy, practices, and language rights. The approach is interdisciplinary, drawing on sociolinguistics, political theory, sociology, law and education, and international, with examples from Aotearoa, Europe, North America and the Pacific.
Restriction: EDPROFST 711

EDUC 735   30 Points
Researching Educational Settings
A detailed examination of the assumptions underlying, and processes and practices in different research traditions. The development of understandings of how to conduct research and to analyse, interpret and synthesise research-based information in educational or community settings.
Restriction: EDPROFST 756

EDUC 737   30 Points
Special Topic: Arts in Communities
Community arts involve people in creative processes that have both artistic and social aims. Through practice and critical analysis students will examine arts in justice, development, health and youth settings, and specific sites such as museums. These practices will be analysed in relation to key political and aesthetic debates about the arts and social change.

EDUC 738   30 Points
Gifted Learners: Meeting their Needs
Covers a range of approaches to identify and provide for the diverse needs of gifted learners in different sectors and interest groups. Acceleration and enrichment strategies will be considered in conjunction with social and emotional implications.
Restriction: EDPROFST 773

EDUC 741   30 Points
Educational Psychology
An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

EDUC 742   30 Points
Developmental Psychology
An advanced examination of theory and research in selected topics in child development.

EDUC 747   30 Points
Leadership in Youth Development - Level 9
An advanced study of the theories of adolescence and positive youth development, including a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect adolescents in a variety of contexts. Includes collaborating with and supporting a campus-based therapeutic youth mentoring programme to advance understanding of youth development leadership and practice skills.
Prerequisite: Course Coordinator approval
Restriction: PROFCOUN 700, SOCYOUTH 300

EDUC 750   30 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 755   30 Points
Social Psychology of the Classroom - Level 9
A critical examination of key social psychological constructs as they relate to the classroom, student-teacher relationships and learning. Topics such as motivation, stereotyping, class climate, teacher expectation, and teacher and student self-beliefs will be explored in order to critically challenge current teaching practices. Through systematic inquiry students will be expected to identify ways in which a problem of practice can be addressed.

EDUC 756   30 Points
Applied Theatre: Performance of Hope
Applied theatre describes a range of performance practices that address significant social issues. Students will engage with practical approaches to applying theatre in diverse community contexts. Building on an historical overview of applied theatre, students will critically consider political, ethical, aesthetic and pedagogic problems and possibilities inherent to theatre practices that actively contribute to social change.

EDUC 758   30 Points
Winners and Losers? Social Theories of Education
Examines education as a contested site by applying selected critical social theories to current practice and policy issues in a range of educational sectors, from early childhood to tertiary education. Asks whose interests are being most served in the ways in which we currently arrange education and imagines how education could be arranged otherwise.

EDUC 759   30 Points
Inclusive Practices for Neurodiversity
A critical analysis and application of educational approaches to neurodiversity centred on children and young people's inclusion, belonging and learning across education settings. Provides an opportunity to critically examine concepts and ideas relating to neurodiversity and their implications for and application to education policy, teaching practice, and approaches to learning support.

EDUC 763   30 Points
Special Study
An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

EDUC 764   15 Points
Special Study
An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

EDUC 765   30 Points
Critical Inquiries in Educational Settings
Research in critical studies of education is vibrant and wide-ranging. This course focuses on an education topic of pressing political and social concern. Students will have opportunities to engage in small research projects through a range of theoretical and/or disciplinary approaches, using a student cohort plus academic supervisor model.

EDUC 766   15 Points
Education and International Development
Examines the role of education within the process of economic, political, social and cultural change within the 'developing' world, with a particular focus on the small island states of the Pacific. Theories, concepts and models of 'development' and how these influence educational policy and practice are explored.
Restriction: EDUC 705

EDUC 767   30 Points
Childhood Studies - Level 9
An advanced study of childhood from a range of perspectives using interdisciplinary approaches of pedagogy, sociology, philosophy, psychology and other disciplines. Independent critical engagement with theories and constructs related to practices across a range of social sciences and humanities will provide students with specialist knowledge and skills to liaise with and inform key agencies of specific issues within the field.

EDUC 768   15 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 769   15 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 776   30 Points
Education, Culture and Knowledge
An examination of sociological theories concerning the

role of culture and knowledge within educational settings. Discusses questions such as: How have globalised forces influenced cultural movements in New Zealand education since the 1970s? How do culture movements influence knowledge production and reproduction, educational policies and professional practices?
Restriction: EDPROFST 776

EDUC 777   30 Points
Māori-Pākehā Educational Relationships
An examination of schooling in New Zealand as an indigenous project. Historical and contemporary expressions of the educational relationship between Māori and Pākehā are studied, including the impact of the Treaty of Waitangi on the development of New Zealand schooling. The course offers an opportunity for students to examine the position of other groups in relation to the Māori-Pākehā relationship.

EDUC 784   30 Points
EDUC 784A   15 Points
EDUC 784B   15 Points
Research Topic in Education
Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved by the Head of the Liberal Arts Programme in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 784 A and B, or EDUC 784

EDUC 787   30 Points
EDUC 787A   15 Points
EDUC 787B   15 Points
Māori and Indigenous Research
An examination of how best to approach research with, by and for Māori, Pasifika and other Indigenous groups. The course has relevance for all researchers in the education, community and social service sectors. Includes kaupapa Māori and other Indigenous methodologies and the practicalities and ethics of this research. Particular attention is given to the development of advanced writing skills for research.
Restriction: EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757, EDUC 735, 787, EDUCSW 700, HIGHED 704, SOCWORK 718
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 787 A and B, or EDUC 787

EDUC 790   30 Points
EDUC 790A   15 Points
EDUC 790B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: EDUC 796
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 790 A and B, or EDUC 790

EDUC 791   30 Points
Socio-cultural Examination of Sport and Exercise
Critical examination of the cultural meanings and social significance of sport and exercise. Analyses how different sociological approaches have applied key concepts in examining and understanding the importance of sport and exercise practices in contemporary society.

EDUC 792A   60 Points
EDUC 792B   30 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Corequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 792 A and B

EDUC 794A   30 Points
EDUC 794B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Corequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 794 A and B

EDUC 796A   60 Points
EDUC 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Education with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent, and an approved research course
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 796 A and B

EDUC 797A   60 Points
EDUC 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Education with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent, and an approved research course
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 797 A and B

Named Doctoral Courses

EDUC 801   30 Points
Literature Review
An advanced examination of students' thesis topic through a rigorous review of the existing literature. The craft of advanced academic writing is developed through literature synthesis and critique, identifying research gaps to explore in their thesis work, developing an academic argument, exploring positionality, and drafting research questions for the thesis.

EDUC 802   30 Points
Theoretical Framework
An advanced examination of the role of theoretical frameworks as the system of concepts, assumptions, expectations and beliefs that supports and informs education research. The craft of advanced academic writing is developed through a detailed description of the chosen theoretical framework, with attention to how the framework informs the study design and research questions.

EDUC 803   30 Points
Study Design
An advanced examination of research methods best suited to undertake the proposed thesis investigation. The craft of advanced academic writing is developed through a discussion of and rationale for the proposed methods including a description of study design, participants, sampling plan, study setting, data collection and analysis techniques. Reliability and validity constraints are also explored.

EDUC 804   30 Points
Thesis Proposal
The craft of advanced academic writing is further developed through refinement of the literature review to present a cogent rationale for the proposed investigation, a clear explanation of how the theoretical framework will guide the study and complete articulation of the proposed methods.

Education and Social Work

Stage I

EDUCSW 199 — 0 Points
EDUCSW 199A — 0 Points
EDUCSW 199B — 0 Points
English Language Competency
To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the Faculty of Education and Social Work.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUCSW 199 A and B, or EDUCSW 199

Stage II

EDUCSW 201 — 15 Points
Diversity in Aotearoa/New Zealand
Explores diversity in Aotearoa New Zealand, focusing on its bicultural history and contemporary public policy. Questions power relations relating to the Treaty of Waitangi and biculturalism, extending to the nation's increasing ethnic, cultural and linguistic diversities. Critiques intersectionalities of culture, race, ethnicity, gender, socio-economic location, sexuality, disability, age and examines policy implications. Tamaki Makaurau (Auckland) is a key illustrative setting.
Prerequisite: EDUCSW 101 or EDPROFM 100
Restriction: EDUC 118, SOCWORK 113, 114

EDUCSW 202 — 15 Points
New Cultures of Learning
Examines the current 'learning revolution' that has emerged from widespread economic, social, technological and environmental changes in today's globalised world. Questions the what, why and how of learning and recognises that 'formal' education represents only one aspect of 'learning'. Provides an overview of theories and practices of new cultures of learning, which students can relate to their own learning experiences.

Stage III

EDUCSW 302 — 15 Points
Service Learning
A service-learning experience during which students will develop specialist knowledge and skills. With supervision, students will engage in culturally-responsive, reflective practice that is of direct benefit to others. Professional and ethical relationship management, effective communication skills, critical reflection and evidence-based decision making will be emphasised.
Prerequisite: Students are required to consent to the disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks as required by the Children's Act 2014

EDUCSW 303 — 15 Points
Research and Professional Practice
Develops knowledge and understanding of a range of research paradigms and how research informs professional practice. Critically examines the scope and nature of research. Designs a valid, ethical, and appropriate inquiry of a professional practice topic.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II
Restriction: EDCURRIC 335

Diploma Courses

EDUCSW 600 — 15 Points
Special Study
Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.
Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDUCSW 700 — 30 Points
Research Methodologies
Students explore two content strands. The first strand focuses on philosophical and theoretical questions about how we use and produce knowledge. The course takes a high-level view of methodological assumptions underlying different research traditions including Māori, Pasifika and other Indigenous research. The second strand focuses on understanding how to collect, interpret and synthesise research information in education and social services.
Restriction: EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757, EDUC 735, 787, EDUCSW 701, HIGHED 704, SOCWORK 718

EDUCSW 701 — 30 Points
Special Study

Education Curriculum Māori

Stage I

EDCURRM 102 — 15 Points
Te Reo Matatini Te Pihinga
Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for students' literacy learning across ngā Marautanga Māori. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach literacy effectively? How do teachers' literacy competencies affect student learning? How do teachers balance the needs of the curriculum and the needs of learners?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 102

EDCURRM 108 — 15 Points
Pāngarau: He Whakatakinga
Develops knowledge and understanding of the discipline of Pāngarau and its relevance and purpose. Understands how the discipline is manifested in the form of curricula documents and guides. Considers questions such as what does it mean for children to know pāngarau and the associated debates and related theory. Examines the specific pāngarau education discourse in te reo Māori.
Restriction: EDCURRM 104

EDCURRM 109 — 15 Points
Te reo Matatini 1: Te Pihinga
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for learners' literacy learning across Marautanga. Examines a range of pedagogical practices and beliefs, including second language learning theory and pedagogy to teach literacy effectively and to improve outcomes for learners.
Restriction: EDCURRM 102

EDCURRM 111 — 15 Points
Hauora
Develops understanding of hauora, its whakapapa, philosophies and practices that support learning and teaching. Examines how teachers implement quality learning experiences based on ngā akoranga koiri me

ngā mātauranga hauora to ensure effective learning for a diverse range of learners. Focuses on how learning is monitored and assessed. Examines the specific te reo Māori discourse in hauora education.
Restriction: EDCURRM 103

EDCURRM 114   15 Points
Pūtaiao - He Whakatakinga
Demonstrates knowledge of the relevance of pūtaiao for students, community, and society. Develops understanding of pūtaiao as a discipline. Demonstrates and develops knowledge of the pūtaiao learning areas, planning, teaching and assessment, other relevant progressions, and support materials. Examines how teachers design quality learning environments for positive engagement and effective learning in pūtaiao for a diverse range of learners.
Restriction: EDCURRM 113

EDCURRM 117   15 Points
Ngā Toi: He Whakatakinga
Inquires into the place of Ngā Toi in education, and develops capability and understanding through experiences in each of the three Ngā Toi disciplines: Toi Ataata; Ngā Mahi a te Rēhia; and Toi Puoro. Designs for learning by applying pedagogical, curriculum and content knowledge to select approaches and resources for Ngā Toi learning experiences for valued outcomes for learners.
Restriction: EDCURRM 101

EDCURRM 119   15 Points
Tikanga ā-iwi: He Whakatakinga
Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in tikanga ā iwi. Examines the history, nature and purpose of tikanga ā iwi education. Develops students' knowledge of curriculum requirements, social inquiry and resources to plan for students' diverse needs. Examines how learning is monitored and assessed. Examines the specific tikanga ā iwi discourse of te reo Māori.

Stage II

EDCURRM 201   15 Points
Pāngarau: He Puāwaitanga
Develops understanding of pāngarau and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching and learning. Designs quality programmes based on knowledge of dispositions, learning and teaching approaches, resources and curricula, and assessment activities. Uses an increasing repertoire of teaching strategies, approaches, learning activities, technologies and assessment for learning. Communicates using the specific pāngarau education discourse in te reo Māori.
Prerequisite: EDCURRM 108
Restriction: EDCURRM 204

EDCURRM 203   15 Points
Te Reo Matatini 2: Te Puanga
Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for learners' language proficiency and literacy learning across te Marautanga Māori. Examines a range of pedagogical practices and beliefs, including second language learning theory and pedagogy to improve outcomes for learners.
Prerequisite: EDCURRM 109
Restriction: EDCURRM 202

EDCURRM 205   15 Points
Hangarau me te Pūtaiao - He Whakawhanaketanga
Develops knowledge in the planning, teaching and assessing of children's learning in the hangarau and pūtaiao curricula as well as knowledge of relevant progressions and support guidelines. Examines how teachers design quality learning environments for positive engagement and effective learning in hangarau and pūtaiao for a diverse range of learners.
Prerequisite: EDCURRM 113
Restriction: EDCURRM 105, 107

EDCURRM 207   15 Points
Hangarau - He Whakatakinga
Demonstrates knowledge of the relevance of Hangarau for students, community, and society. Develops understanding of Hangarau as a discipline. Demonstrates and develops knowledge of the Hangarau learning areas, planning, teaching and assessment, other relevant progressions, and support materials. Examines how teachers design quality learning environments for positive engagement and effective learning in Hangarau for a diverse range of learners.
Restriction: EDCURRM 205

EDCURRM 220   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

EDCURRM 320   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRM 321   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRM 322   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRM 323   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRM 324   15 Points
Special Topic

Education Curriculum Pasifika

Stage I

EDCURRPK 111   15 Points
Ng ue'aki e Tekinolosia
Develops knowledge and understanding of components of technological literacy as it relates to young children, including Pasifika children. Develops understanding of appropriate pedagogy to enhance learning in technology in Pasifika and general ECE settings. What is technological literacy? How can technological literacy be developed through drawing upon Pasifika languages and cultures? What environments encourage children's exploration of technological experiences?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 111

EDCURRPK 115   15 Points
Apii taieni I nga mataiti mua
Develops an appreciation of the nature of science, which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches to science education in Pasifika ECE settings. How do teachers foster quality learning environments for infants, toddlers and young children based on the ECE curriculum so that learning in science can occur for diverse learners? How can science literacy be developed through Pasifika languages and cultures?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 115

EDCURRPK 116　　　　15 Points
LafilafiagaTau tufuga Pasifika
Explores Pasifika perspectives on the four distinct disciplines of dance, drama, music and visual arts within the Arts. Students are encouraged to express ideas, feelings, beliefs and values that foster understanding of others. Theoretical and philosophical perspectives will be examined within the context of Pasifika Arts Education. How are Pasifika Arts interpreted within Early Childhood Education settings?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 116

EDCURRPK 120　　　　15 Points
Na i vakarau ni vuli ka ena Pasifika
Examines Te Whāriki Early Childhood Curriculum with specific reference to Pasifika learners. Pasifika pedagogies will be explored in relation to the principles, strands and goals of the curriculum. What do teachers need to know about the philosophical, theoretical and socio-cultural basis of Te Whāriki? How do Pasifika pedagogies, including teaching through language and culture, relate to the principles, strands and goals of Te Whāriki? Explores social sciences in Te Whāriki and other examples in Pasifika and general ECE settings.

EDCURRPK 121　　　　15 Points
Moui olaola
An introduction to human development from conception to old age and death within a holistic framework. Pasifika and other theoretical perspectives will be discussed in relation to understanding child development in the early years. Students will explore social theories to inform and develop effective teaching and learning strategies inclusive of Pasifika. How can Pasifika languages and cultures boost holistic development in Pasifika and general ECE?

Stage II

EDCURRPK 210　　　　15 Points
Aoaoga o fanau laiti
Critically examines influences of historical and contemporary theory and practice for infants/toddlers in Pasifika and general ECE settings. Develops pedagogies responsive to early learners. How do such pedagogies address a responsive infant/toddler curriculum with Pasifika learners? How do relationship-based pedagogies address issues for teachers of infants and toddlers? What is the tension between education and care from Pasifika cultural perspectives?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 210

EDCURRPK 211　　　　15 Points
Gagana ma lana matafaioi
Develops knowledge, skills, dispositions associated with assessing, planning and teaching for children's learning in Pasifika languages and critical literacies. Addresses such questions as: What do teachers need to know to teach learners in Pasifika ECE settings, and with fanau and communities? What educational resources and strategies might be used so all children become competent, confident communicators in Aotearoa New Zealand?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 211

EDCURRPK 212　　　　15 Points
Fika 'i he Fanau Iiki
Develops knowledge and understanding of early mathematical concepts and their relationship with holistic learning environments in Pasifika ECE and general settings. What are early mathematical concepts as evident in Pasifika cultures? What is effective planning for mathematical possibilities drawing upon Pasifika languages and cultures within a play based ECE programme? What constitutes a holistic approach to mathematics learning?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 212

Stage III

EDCURRPK 313　　　　15 Points
Tuvatuva vakarautaki ena vuli me qito
Develops a critical understanding of play within a broader context of learning and teaching in Pasifika and general ECE settings. How do Pasifika and other theoretical and philosophical perspectives on play impact on personal pedagogy? What are the pedagogical implications of play interfacing between individual freedom, fanau and community? What is the significance of play for adult creativity, communication and citizenship?

EDCURRPK 322　　　　15 Points
Moui fakaagaga i loto he tau Aoga Fanau Ikiiki he Pasifika
Explores and critically analyses the notion of spiritual development, spirituality and culture within the context of Pasifika ECE education. Students will explore how to utilise cultural and spiritual knowledge to enhance Pasifika children's learning. What are the implications of spirituality, cultural knowledge and practices for pedagogy and curriculum that enhance holistic development?
Restriction: EDCURRPK 122

EDCURRPK 353　　　　15 Points
Su'esu'ega loloto i le faaaogaina o gagana
Develops a critical understanding of the place of bilingualism/biliteracy in relation to policy and practice of the ECE curriculum Te Whāriki, the New Zealand Curriculum and Pasifika languages. Learning and teaching in the medium of Pasifika languages involves knowledge and skills from the bilingual professional education field. Students are expected to critique the best of local and international bilingual and immersion theory and practice.
Restriction: EDCURRPK 253

Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma

Diploma Courses

EDCURSEC 601　　　　15 Points
Teaching Years 7-10 Mathematics and Statistics
Develops knowledge and understanding of mathematics and statistics learning and teaching in the middle school by considering the questions: What is mathematical and statistical thinking? What are the components of, and key concepts and learning progressions in, the national curriculum? What is quality learning in mathematics and statistics? What constitutes effective teaching practices in mathematics and statistics?
Restriction: EDCURSEC 605, 606, EDCURR 607, 631

EDCURSEC 602　　　　15 Points
Teaching Years 9-11 Mathematics and Statistics
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in mathematics and statistics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to secondary school mathematics and statistics education: What are the key concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What theoretical models best inform as to the growth of understanding?

What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 601
Restriction: EDCURSEC 605, 606, EDCURR 607, 631

EDCURSEC 603	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 603A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 603B	**7.5 Points**

Curriculum Statistics Education 2
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences and internal national assessment tasks in statistics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to senior secondary school statistics education: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What statistical ideas pose greatest difficulty for learners? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 601 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 605, 606
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 603 A and B, or EDCURSEC 603

EDCURSEC 604	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 604A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 604B	**7.5 Points**

Senior Mathematics Education
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences and internal national assessment tasks in mathematics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to senior secondary school mathematics education: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What mathematical ideas pose greatest difficulty for learners? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 602 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 605, 606
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 604 A and B, or EDCURSEC 604

EDCURSEC 607	**15 Points**

Physical Education Practice
Develops the practical pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing physical education in learning contexts related to teaching Years 9-11. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers plan lessons in, through and about movement? What do teachers need to know to teach in movement-based learning contexts effectively?

EDCURSEC 608	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 608A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 608B	**7.5 Points**

Physical Education Curriculum
Develops the curriculum knowledge associated with planning, teaching and assessing physical education in secondary schools. Addresses questions such as: What is physical education and why is it important? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How do teachers accommodate assessment qualification requirements in their planning?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 607 or 687
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 608 A and B, or EDCURSEC 608

EDCURSEC 611	**15 Points**

Teaching Health Education 1
Integrates multidisciplinary-based knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge with developing understanding, skills, attitudes and values associated with teaching in health education across the secondary school. Addresses questions such as: Why is health education important? How are teachers informed in this subject? How is health education taught ethically and effectively for a diverse range of learners?
Restriction: EDCURR 648

EDCURSEC 612	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 612A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 612B	**7.5 Points**

Teaching Health Education 2
Examines further the theories, concepts and research central to the teaching of health education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach and assess learning in health education? What is authentic health education assessment and how do we determine and monitor success? How does knowledge of curriculum concepts determine learning at senior school levels?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 611 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 648
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 612 A and B, or EDCURSEC 612

EDCURSEC 613	**15 Points**

Teaching and Learning Science 1
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in intermediate and secondary science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored?
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: EDCURSEC 619, 620

EDCURSEC 614	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 614A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 614B	**7.5 Points**

Teaching and Learning Science 2
Integrates research, theory and practical experience in examining secondary school science learning contexts. Addresses questions such as: Why is Science important? What is scientific literacy? What pedagogical content knowledge is needed to teach science effectively? How is achievement determined and monitored?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 613 or 687
Restriction: EDCURSEC 619, 620, EDCURR 608, 633
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 614 A and B, or EDCURSEC 614

EDCURSEC 615	**15 Points**

Teaching and Learning Science 3
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior secondary science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored?
Restriction: EDCURSEC 619, 620, EDCURR 608, 633

EDCURSEC 616A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 616B	**7.5 Points**

Teaching Chemistry Education
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable

effective teaching and learning approaches in senior chemistry education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 613, 615 or 619, 620 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 638
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 616 A and B

EDCURSEC 617A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 617B	**7.5 Points**

Teaching Biology Education
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior biology education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 613, 615 or 619, 620 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 636
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 617 A and B

EDCURSEC 618A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 618B	**7.5 Points**

Teaching Physics Education
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior physics education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 613, 615 or 619, 620 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 637
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 618 A and B

EDCURSEC 624	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 624A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 624B	**7.5 Points**

Social Studies Education 1
Develops the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching, learning and assessing Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the purpose and nature of Social Studies education? What methodologies, management strategies and resources can be used to maximise student motivation and address the diverse needs of students?
Restriction: EDCURR 641
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 624 A and B, or EDCURSEC 624

EDCURSEC 625	**15 Points**

Social Studies Education 2
Develops the knowledge and skills associated with planning and teaching Social Studies and includes methodologies for addressing national assessment for Years 11-13. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers plan and implement learning experiences, units and programmes that meet national requirements? How can students be challenged to debate and consider social issues?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 624
Restriction: EDCURR 619, 681

EDCURSEC 626	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 626A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 626B	**7.5 Points**

Geography for Teaching 1
Integrates expertise in the discipline of geography with expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject in schools. Develops the conceptual knowledge and skills that are central to the geography curriculum and addresses questions such as: Why is geography important? What do teachers need to know to teach and assess geography effectively? What resources and strategies maximise motivation and learning?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 624 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 628, 629
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 626 A and B, or EDCURSEC 626

EDCURSEC 627	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 627A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 627B	**7.5 Points**

Geography for Teaching 2
Enhances the integration of expertise in the discipline of geography with expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject in schools. Deepens understanding of the conceptual knowledge and skills that are central to the geography curriculum and addresses questions such as: How do teachers determine and monitor success? How do teachers address common difficulties that students face?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 626 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 628, 629
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 627 A and B, or EDCURSEC 627

EDCURSEC 630	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 630A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 630B	**7.5 Points**

History for Teaching 1
Integrates disciplinary expertise in relation to History content and historiography while developing the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject. Addresses questions such as: Why is History an important subject? How can History be taught and assessed effectively? What resources and strategies can be used to maximise student motivation in learning History?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 624 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURR 632, 633
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 630 A and B, or EDCURSEC 630

EDCURSEC 631	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 631A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 631B	**7.5 Points**

History for Teaching 2
Enhances disciplinary expertise in relation to developing an appropriate knowledge of content and historiography for Years 11 to 13 History, while further developing the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject. Addresses questions such as: How can teachers challenge students to explore historical issues, understand and develop the methodologies employed by historians?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 630 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURSEC 632, 633
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 631 A and B, or EDCURSEC 631

EDCURSEC 634	15 Points
EDCURSEC 634A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 634B	7.5 Points

Economics Education

Develops knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Economics. Addresses questions such as: What are important principles, concepts and skills associated with Economics education? What do teachers need to know and understand about teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for the diverse needs of students?
Restriction: EDCURR 611, 635
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 634 A and B, or EDCURSEC 634

| EDCURSEC 636A | 7.5 Points |
| EDCURSEC 636B | 7.5 Points |

Accounting Education

Develops knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Accounting. Addresses questions such as: What are important principles, concepts and skills associated with Accounting education? What do teachers need to know and understand about teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for the diverse needs of students?
Restriction: EDCURR 602, 624
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 636 A and B

| EDCURSEC 638A | 7.5 Points |
| EDCURSEC 638B | 7.5 Points |

Business Studies 1

Integrates disciplinary based content knowledge, theory and research with developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning and assessment in Business Studies. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What motivates students in the subject and what resources and strategies maximise motivation?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 638 A and B

| EDCURSEC 639 | 15 Points |

The Learning Area of Technology

Develops the knowledge, understanding and issues associated with Technology education in the New Zealand Curriculum. Explores current and seminal theory to address questions such as: What is technology? Why is this Learning Area important? What are the important principles and concepts underpinning Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum?

EDCURSEC 641	15 Points
EDCURSEC 641A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 641B	7.5 Points

Teaching Specialist Technological Practice

Develops pedagogical content knowledge; skills and attitudes associated with specialist domains of practice in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological practice? How does industry practice relate to classroom practice? What strategies are effective for teaching technology to diverse learners? How does specialist knowledge contribute to classroom practice?

What teaching methodologies and resources maximise student success?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 639 or 687
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 641 A and B, or EDCURSEC 641

| EDCURSEC 642 | 15 Points |

Implementing Technology Education

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills and methodology for designing quality learning experiences and senior assessment tasks in Technology education. Addresses: How are units of work and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success for diverse learners? How do teachers determine and monitor success?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 639 or 687

EDCURSEC 643	15 Points
EDCURSEC 643A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 643B	7.5 Points

Educating for Visual Communication

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes for quality visual communication across the Curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What is the value of learning to communicate visually? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in Visual Communication? How can visual communication contribute to children's learning in a range of curriculum areas? How do teachers encourage effective visual communication?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 643 A and B, or EDCURSEC 643

| EDCURSEC 644A | 7.5 Points |
| EDCURSEC 644B | 7.5 Points |

Design and Visual Communication

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, methodologies and skills underpinned by theory to design quality learning experiences and assessment tasks in Design and Visual Communication. Addresses: What are the important design principles, historical influences and ways of thinking and communicating in Design and Visual Communication? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 644 A and B

| EDCURSEC 645 | 15 Points |

Music Education 1

Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Music. Addresses questions such as: What musical experiences are important to adolescent cognitive and affective development? What do teachers need to know to teach Music effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and learning in Music?
Restriction: EDCURR 646, 661, 662

| EDCURSEC 646 | 15 Points |

Music Education 2

Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to teach and assess Music in the New Zealand curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What principles, strategies and understandings are necessary to plan, teach and assess music effectively in senior

secondary environments? How can these be scaffolded and monitored?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 645
Restriction: EDCURR 646, 661, 662

EDCURSEC 647	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 647A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 647B	**7.5 Points**

Music Education Research
Provides an opportunity for students to engage in research into an area of the Music curriculum. Addresses the question: What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources best inform and maximise teacher and student success in secondary music education? Critically evaluates music education in contemporary societies in order to reach an informed understanding of how music education in New Zealand secondary schools might be structured and framed.
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 646 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 646, 661, 662
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 647 A and B, or EDCURSEC 647

EDCURSEC 648	**15 Points**

Visual Arts Education 1
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education. Addresses questions such as: What is the relationship between art, culture, New Zealand society and the curriculum? How can visual arts education address the needs of ethnically and culturally diverse students? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources motivate students and maximise achievement?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 649

EDCURSEC 649	**15 Points**

Visual Arts Education 2
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the visual arts discipline in the arts curriculum? How do visual arts programmes promote development of practical knowledge, exploration and expression of ideas, and understanding of the contexts of art?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 648

EDCURSEC 650	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 650A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 650B	**7.5 Points**

Visual Arts Education 3
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the specialist disciplines in the visual arts curriculum? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, managed and implemented to meet national curriculum and assessment requirements?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 648, 649 or 687
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 650 A and B, or EDCURSEC 650

EDCURSEC 651	**15 Points**

Teaching Drama 1
Develops pedagogical and content knowledge and skills for planning, teaching and assessing drama. Addresses questions such as: What important principles, skills, teaching methodologies and strategies support teaching

drama in the secondary school? How can drama education address needs of diverse students? How do drama programmes extend practical knowledge, developing ideas, performance and interpretation and understanding of drama contexts?
Restriction: EDCURSEC 661

EDCURSEC 652	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 652A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 652B	**7.5 Points**

Teaching Drama 2
Develops pedagogical and content knowledge, skills and attitudes for planning teaching and assessing drama education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and teaching skills that support specialist drama programmes in the senior secondary school? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, and implemented for national curriculum and assessment requirements?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 651 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 679, EDCURSEC 661
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 652 A and B, or EDCURSEC 652

EDCURSEC 653	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 653A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 653B	**7.5 Points**

Teaching Dance Education 1
Develops pedagogical and content knowledge and skills for planning, teaching and assessing dance. Addresses questions such as: What important principles, skills, teaching methodologies and strategies support teaching dance in the arts curriculum? How can dance education address the needs of diverse students? How do dance programmes extend practical knowledge, dance making, performance and interpretation, and understanding of dance contexts?
Restriction: EDCURR 679
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 653 A and B, or EDCURSEC 653

EDCURSEC 654	**15 Points**
EDCURSEC 654A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 654B	**7.5 Points**

Teaching Dance Education 2
Develops pedagogical and content knowledge, skills and attitudes for planning teaching and assessing dance education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and teaching skills that support specialist dance programmes in the senior secondary school? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, and implemented for national curriculum and assessment requirements?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 653 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 679
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 654 A and B, or EDCURSEC 654

EDCURSEC 655A	**7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 655B	**7.5 Points**

Art History Education
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing art history education. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching art history? How can studies in language and visual literacy be maximised for student achievement? How are programmes

planned, resourced, managed and implemented to meet national curriculum and assessment requirements?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 655 A and B

EDCURSEC 656   **15 Points**
Teaching and Learning English 1
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in this subject? How can the diverse needs of students be addressed? How do teachers plan lessons? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 657
Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURR 603, 626

EDCURSEC 657   **15 Points**
Teaching and Learning English 2
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How is success determined for the beginning stages of national qualifications?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 656
Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURR 603, 626

EDCURSEC 658   **15 Points**
Teaching and Learning English 3
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the senior curriculum? How are senior curriculum units and programmes planned using national qualification assessment requirements? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise student success? How is student success determined?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 656, 657 or 687
Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURR 603, 626

EDCURSEC 663   **15 Points**
EDCURSEC 663A   **7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 663B   **7.5 Points**
Teaching Media Studies 1
Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing the knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing diverse learners in Media Studies at Years 12 and 13. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach and assess for national qualifications? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and learning in Media Studies?
Restriction: EDCURR 632, 682, EDCURSEC 662
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 663 A and B, or EDCURSEC 663

EDCURSEC 664   **15 Points**
EDCURSEC 664A   **7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 664B   **7.5 Points**
Teaching Media Studies 2
Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing diverse learners in Media Studies. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers structure programmes for students Years 9-13 in Media Studies? What knowledge,

skills and understandings are central to this subject? How do teachers determine and monitor success?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 663 or 687
Restriction: EDCURSEC 662, EDCURR 632, 682
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 664 A and B, or EDCURSEC 664

EDCURSEC 665   **15 Points**
EDCURSEC 665A   **7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 665B   **7.5 Points**
Teaching ESSOL 1
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing ESSOL. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in this subject? How can the diverse needs of students be addressed? How do teachers plan lessons? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 687
Restriction: EDCURR 627
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 665 A and B, or EDCURSEC 665

EDCURSEC 666   **15 Points**
Teaching ESSOL 2
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing ESSOL. Addresses questions such as: How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How is success determined for the beginning stages of high stakes assessment?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 665 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 627

EDCURSEC 667A   **15 Points**
EDCURSEC 667B   **15 Points**
Teaching Languages
Addresses the methodologies for teaching languages by developing the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Languages. Addresses questions such as: Why is language learning important? What do teachers need to know to teach languages effectively? What strategies and resources maximise student motivation and language acquisition when learning a language?
Restriction: EDCURR 665, 678, 680
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 667 A and B

EDCURSEC 668A   **7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 668B   **7.5 Points**
Teaching Chinese
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Chinese. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Chinese? What do teachers need to know to teach Chinese effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Chinese?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 601, 623, 649, 663
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 668 A and B

EDCURSEC 669A   **7.5 Points**
EDCURSEC 669B   **7.5 Points**
Teaching French
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the

knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing French. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn French? What do teachers need to know to teach French effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning French?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 650, 664
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 669 A and B

| EDCURSEC 670A | 7.5 Points |
| EDCURSEC 670B | 7.5 Points |

Teaching German
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing German. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn German? What do teachers need to know to teach German effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning German?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 601, 623, 680
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 670 A and B

| EDCURSEC 671A | 7.5 Points |
| EDCURSEC 671B | 7.5 Points |

Teaching Japanese
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Japanese. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Japanese? What do teachers need to know to teach Japanese effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Japanese?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 612, 639
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 671 A and B

| EDCURSEC 674A | 7.5 Points |
| EDCURSEC 674B | 7.5 Points |

Teaching Samoan
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Samoan. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Samoan? What do teachers need to know to teach Samoan effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Samoan?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 647, 665
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 674 A and B

| EDCURSEC 675A | 7.5 Points |
| EDCURSEC 675B | 7.5 Points |

Teaching Spanish
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Spanish. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Spanish? What do teachers need to know to teach Spanish effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Spanish?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 613, 640
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 675 A and B

| EDCURSEC 676 | 15 Points |

Teaching Religious Education
Develops the pedagogical content and subject matter knowledge; skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Religious Education in Catholic/Christian schools. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach RE effectively? How can diverse needs of students be addressed? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?
Restriction: EDPROFST 760

| EDCURSEC 677A | 7.5 Points |
| EDCURSEC 677B | 7.5 Points |

Teaching Classical Studies
Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Classical Studies. Addresses questions such as: Why is it is important to study Classical Studies? What do teachers need to know to teach and assess for senior qualifications? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and learning in Classical Studies?
Restriction: EDCURR 620, 622
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 677 A and B

EDCURSEC 678	15 Points
EDCURSEC 678A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 678B	7.5 Points

Te Whakapuakitanga
Integrates content knowledge with knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing te reo Māori at Years 7-10. Addresses such questions as: Why is it important to learn te reo Māori? What do teachers need to know to teach te reo Māori effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning te reo Māori?
Restriction: EDCURR 606, 630, EDCURRM 320
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 678 A and B, or EDCURSEC 678

EDCURSEC 679	15 Points
EDCURSEC 679A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 679B	7.5 Points

Te Whakawhanaketanga
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing te reo Māori in Years 11-13. Addresses such questions as: What key factors contribute to the teaching of senior students? How are curriculum units and programmes planned in order to meet high stakes assessment requirements? How do teachers formatively assess student learning?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 678 or 687
Restriction: EDCURR 606, 630
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 679 A and B, or EDCURSEC 679

| EDCURSEC 681 | 10 Points |

Special Study
Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the

New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.

EDCURSEC 684	15 Points
EDCURSEC 684A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 684B	7.5 Points

Junior Commerce Education
Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximise the motivation and learning of students in this subject?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 684 A and B, or EDCURSEC 684

| **EDCURSEC 687A** | 15 Points |
| **EDCURSEC 687B** | 15 Points |

Studies in Curriculum and Pedagogy
Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximise the motivation and learning of students in this subject?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 687 A and B

| **EDCURSEC 688** | 30 Points |

Special Topic

EDCURSEC 689	15 Points
EDCURSEC 689A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 689B	7.5 Points

Environmental Education
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with the environmental education guidelines to enable effective teaching and learning approaches about, for and within the environment. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How can social sciences, science and technology education enhance the potential of this educational focus?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 689 A and B, or EDCURSEC 689

| **EDCURSEC 690** | 15 Points |

Multi-disciplinary Approaches
Develops pedagogical knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with teaching in multi-disciplinary contexts incorporating information and communication technologies. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills associated with multi-disciplinary teaching? How do teachers plan for cross-curricular projects? How can multi-disciplinary teams operate effectively? How can the use of ICT contribute to effective learning?
Restriction: EDCURR 625

EDCURSEC 691	15 Points
EDCURSEC 691A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 691B	7.5 Points

Teaching Subject Specialism
Develops the knowledge and skills required to teach a specific secondary school subject. This includes adapting content knowledge for teaching and developing subject specific pedagogical skills. The course addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximise the motivation and learning of diverse learners in this subject?
Restriction: EDCURSEC 601-690
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 691 A and B, or EDCURSEC 691

EDCURSEC 692	45 Points
EDCURSEC 692A	30 Points
EDCURSEC 692B	15 Points

Design for Learning
Develops understanding of the national curriculum document and the structure and content of the Learning Area, including content, pedagogical knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge required for developing effective learning environments. Develops planning, teaching, and assessment design consistent with national curriculum requirements and with theory and research within the Learning Area. Reflects critically on how responsive pedagogies impact on learning.
Restriction: EDCURSEC 687
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 692 A and B, or EDCURSEC 692

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

| **EDCURSEC 700** | 30 Points |

Responsive Pedagogies
Within a curriculum specialism this course examines responsive pedagogies and how these enhance engagement and achievement of priority learners. Through classroom practice students reflect critically on how responsive pedagogies impact on learning.

| **EDCURSEC 701** | 30 Points |

Enacting Core Practices
Examines evidenced-based core practices that have the potential to improve student achievement. Within the context of curriculum areas, students will enact these practices and inquire into the impact of their teaching on priority learners.

| **EDCURSEC 709** | 15 Points |

Curriculum, Teaching, and Learning
Critically explores the New Zealand Curriculum and secondary school qualifications, and develops pedagogical content knowledge of planning, teaching and assessment in specialist learning areas. A short teaching practice enables students to apply knowledge to practice, and critically examine its relationship to relevant theory and research.

| **EDCURSEC 719A** | 15 Points |
| **EDCURSEC 719B** | 15 Points |

Learning Area Inquiry
Within the context of concurrent field-based teaching, critically reflects on effective teaching practices, and theory and research evidence that underpin them. Develops pedagogical content knowledge, and understanding and use of inquiry within a specialist learning area. Students demonstrate evidence of self-awareness, awareness of learning through use of individualised student data, problem solving skills, and an understanding of culturally responsive pedagogy.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 719 A and B

Education Curriculum Studies

Stage I

EDCURRIC 101　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Arts Education Primary
Develops students' knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's learning in the arts: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses questions such as: Why are the arts important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess learning?
Restriction: EDCURR 106, 206, EDCURRM 101

EDCURRIC 102　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Language and Literacy Education Primary 1
Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for students' learning in the English curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach the curriculum effectively? How do teachers' literacy competencies affect student learning? How do teachers balance the needs of the curriculum and the needs of learners?
Restriction: EDCURR 202, EDCURRM 102

EDCURRIC 103　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Health and Physical Education
Develops understandings of the theories, concepts and practices that support learning and teaching in health and physical education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on the health and physical education curriculum for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Restriction: EDCURR 108, EDCURRM 103

EDCURRIC 104　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Primary Mathematics and Statistics Education 1
Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of mathematics and statistics. Considers questions related to primary school mathematics and statistics education such as: What is the purpose and role of mathematics and statistics in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework? What is meant by thinking mathematically and statistically? What are the components of, and key concepts in, the national curriculum?
Restriction: EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 104

EDCURRIC 105　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Science Education Primary
Develops an appreciation of the nature of science that supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning experiences based on the science curriculum so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Restriction: EDCURR 204, EDCURRM 105

EDCURRIC 106　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Social Studies Education Primary
Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, nature and purpose of Social Studies education? How are curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources used to plan for students' diverse needs? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Restriction: EDCURR 107

EDCURRIC 107　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Technology Education Primary
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for children's learning in Technology Education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about the nature and purpose of Technology Education? How do teachers design quality learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Restriction: EDCURR 106, 209, EDCURRM 107

EDCURRIC 108　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Mathematics and Statistics Education 1
Explores what it means to be a learner of mathematics and statistics, with respect to relevant theory and curricula. Develops knowledge, understandings and skills that will enable students to identify, discuss and reflect on how diverse learners most effectively learn mathematics and statistics.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 104

EDCURRIC 109　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Languages and Literacies Education 1
Examines beliefs and pedagogical practices about languages and literacies.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 102

EDCURRIC 110　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Dance/Drama in the Early Years
Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's dance and drama learning in early childhood. Addresses questions such as: Why are dance and drama important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we assess children's learning?

EDCURRIC 111　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Experiencing Technology
Develops knowledge and understanding of the components of technological literacy as it relates to young children. Develops understanding of appropriate pedagogical strategies to enhance children's learning in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological literacy? How can we develop technological literacy in young children? What environments encourage children's exploration of technological experiences?

EDCURRIC 112　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Hauora: Early Years Movement
Develops knowledge and understanding of the place of movement in childhood development, growth and learning. Examines questions such as: What is the nature and purpose of physical activity in the early years? What learning and teaching strategies, teacher disposition and practices ensure quality experiences for learning of, through and about movement for diverse learners?

EDCURRIC 113　　　　　　　　　15 Points
Science and Technology Education 1
Through inquiry, develop an appreciation of the role of science and technology in education and society. Apply pedagogical, curriculum and content knowledge to select appropriate approaches and resources for science

and technology learning experiences to achieve valued outcomes for diverse akonga.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 105, 107

EDCURRIC 114   15 Points
Music in the Early Years
Develops fundamental understanding of knowledge, skills, and attitudes required to assess, plan, and facilitate children's learning through listening, singing, moving, playing and creating with music. Addresses questions such as: What is the value of music in early childhood? How do teachers design quality-learning experiences that motivate and enhance children's learning through music?

EDCURRIC 115   15 Points
Science in the Early Years
Develops an appreciation of the nature of science, which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches to science education. Examines questions such as: How do teachers foster quality learning environments for infants, toddlers and young children based on the early childhood curriculum so that effective learning in science can occur for a diverse range of learners?

EDCURRIC 116   15 Points
Visual Arts in the Early Years
Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's visual arts learning in early childhood. Addresses questions such as: Why is visual arts important to children's learning? What are effective design features of quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we assess for children's learning?

EDCURRIC 117   15 Points
Arts Education
Inquire into the place of The Arts in education and develop capability and understanding through experiences in each of the four arts disciplines. Design for learning by applying pedagogical, curriculum, content and assessment knowledge to select approaches and resources for Arts learning experiences for valued outcomes for diverse akonga.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 101

EDCURRIC 118   15 Points
Young Children and Early Learning Environments
Explores links between social, material, and natural learning environments and curriculum provision in early childhood education. Introduces principles and theoretical perspectives of early childhood assessment aimed at empowering children as competent and confident. Considers pedagogical implications of assessment for children's curriculum experiences within early learning environments.

EDCURRIC 119   15 Points
Health and Physical Education and Social Studies Education 1
Explores the aims and purposes of Health and Physical Education and Social Studies Education. Pedagogies and practices that support learning and teaching in these areas are experienced and reflected on. Selection of content and development of appropriate planning decisions is practised
Restriction: EDCURRIC 103, 106

EDCURRIC 130   15 Points
Physical Education Practice 1
Introduces students to the practical foundations of physical education. Involves experiential learning including residential field-based experiences. Addresses such questions as: How do I perform selected physical activities, improve my technical knowledge of the competencies required in the selected activities, analyse selected movements and provide feedback to others?

EDCURRIC 131   15 Points
Physical Education Practice 2
Develops students' competency and knowledge about the physical foundations of physical education. Emphasis is placed on experiential learning. Addresses such questions as: Do I have the knowledge and competence: to be able to perform selected physical activities, to apply appropriate technical knowledge to specific physical activities, and to analyse selected movements and provide feedback?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 130

EDCURRIC 133   15 Points
Concepts Underpinning Skilled Movement
Introduces students to the bio-physical foundations of Health and Physical Education including the roles of skill acquisition and bio-mechanics in physical education contexts. Addresses such questions as: How can knowledge of the internal and external mechanics be applied to understand human movement? What is skill and how do people learn motor skills?

EDCURRIC 134   15 Points
Expressive Movement and Physical Education
Develops an understanding of purposeful expressive physical activity that embraces aesthetic and inherent cultural values in learning dance and te ao kori. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge do teachers need in a range of aesthetic and bicultural physical education contexts to develop this work in schools? What choreographic skills are needed for devising aesthetic movement compositions?

EDCURRIC 135   15 Points
Socio-cultural Foundations of Health and Physical Education
Introduces subject matter knowledge in the socio-cultural foundations of Health and Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature of sport and why do people play it? In what ways is the body a cultural construct? What educational and cultural practices influence human movement culture and mediate understanding of human physicality?

Stage II

EDCURRIC 200   15 Points
Biophysical Concepts in Physical Education
Develops knowledge and understanding of exercise physiology and motor skill learning in the context of the teaching of Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: What role does physiology play during exercise? What physiological responses occur during, and as a result of exercise? What is the nature of skill learning? What theories inform our understanding of skill acquisition?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 132, 133

EDCURRIC 201   15 Points
Mathematics and Statistics Education 2
Develops knowledge, understandings and skills that are effective in the successful teaching of mathematics and statistics. Engage with planning, teaching and assessing mathematics and statistics in responsive ways designed

to improve engagement and success for diverse learners of mathematics.
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 108
Restriction: EDCURRIC 204

EDCURRIC 202   15 Points
Languages and Literacy Education Primary 2
Deepens the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for individual students' learning in the English curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What are effective literacy practices for working with individual learners? How are wider concepts of literacy including bilingualism and biliteracy developed? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 102
Restriction: EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 202

EDCURRIC 203   15 Points
Languages and Literacies in Education 2
Applies learning focused pedagogical and curriculum content knowledge, using evidence to scaffold learning and to improve teaching.
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 109
Restriction: EDCURRIC 202

EDCURRIC 204   15 Points
Primary Mathematics and Statistics Education 2
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences for diverse learners. Considers questions related to primary school mathematics and statistics education such as: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What theoretical models of teaching, learning and assessment best inform teachers about the growth of understanding? What constitutes effective teaching practice?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 104
Restriction: EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 204

EDCURRIC 205   15 Points
Science and Technology Education 2
Through inquiry, develop capability and understanding of the role of science and technology in education and society. Apply integration principles with pedagogical, content, assessment and curriculum knowledge to science and technology learning experiences resulting in valued outcomes for diverse akonga.
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 113

EDCURRIC 206   15 Points
Health and Physical Education and Social Studies Education 2
Critiques pedagogies and practices in Health and Physical Education and Social Studies in relation to their effectiveness for supporting diverse akonga. Developing pedagogical, content, assessment and curriculum knowledge is utilised to design approaches for learning and teaching which promote valued outcomes for diverse akonga.
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 119

EDCURRIC 207   15 Points
Curriculum and Pedagogy
Critically examines theories, approaches and key curriculum influences. Examines the critical role of teacher knowledge, inquiry and reflection in implementing appropriate curriculum and assessment for infants, toddlers and young children. Critically explores the relationship between assessment, curriculum, pedagogy and learning, including Kaupapa Māori and Pasifika perspectives.

EDCURRIC 208   15 Points
Investigation and Exploration
Critically examines curriculum approaches that promote children's exploration and learning in science, technology, engineering and mathematics. Key concepts, processes and pedagogies relating to these disciplines are considered. Explores children's learning through play and holistic understandings of infant's, toddler's and young children's learning.

EDCURRIC 209   15 Points
Literacies, Languages, and Cultures
Critically explores responsive, equitable and inclusive pedagogies to support diverse ākonga in learning and developing languages and multi-modal literacies. Examines assessment, planning and teaching that take account of ākonga, whānau and communities. Issues related to literacies, languages and cultures in Aotearoa are critically examined. The construction and interpretation of children's texts are explored.

EDCURRIC 211   15 Points
Languages and Literacies
Develops knowledge, critical skills and dispositions associated with assessing, planning and teaching for children's learning in languages and literacies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and be, to teach with diverse learners, family, whānau and communities? What resources and strategies maximise complexity and continuity such that all children identify as competent and confident communicators in Aotearoa New Zealand?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 631

EDCURRIC 212   15 Points
Mathematics in the Early Years
Develops knowledge and understanding of early mathematical concepts and their relationship with holistic learning environments. Considers questions such as: What are early mathematical concepts? What is effective planning for mathematical possibilities within a play-based early childhood programme? What constitutes an holistic approach to mathematics learning?

EDCURRIC 213   15 Points
Social Sciences Education
Develops knowledge, skills, dispositions associated with children's learning and social sciences education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about belonging, contribution, family and community, and empowerment? What do teachers need to understand about culture and identity? How does pedagogical documentation support learning and teaching? What resources and strategies maximise contribution and participation?

EDCURRIC 216   15 Points
Hauora
Inquires into socio-ecological determinants of health in New Zealand society and the implications of these for the tenets of hauora and holistic wellbeing. Critically considers learning and teaching approaches and resources which enhance the holistic wellbeing and participation of diverse ākonga and their whānau in early childhood contexts. Explores connections between the wellbeing of teachers and ākonga.

EDCURRIC 217   15 Points
Creative Arts in the Early Years
Explores the role of the Arts (dance, drama, music and

visual art) in contributing to infants', toddlers', and young children's critical thinking and creativity. Theories and practices of teaching and learning in Arts education are examined, including Māori and Pasifika perspectives, and connections are made to children's play, holistic wellbeing, identities and citizenship.

EDCURRIC 220   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 230   15 Points
Physical Education Ngā Kākano
Examines ngā tikanga Māori in the physical education context. Addresses such questions as: How can teachers understand what it is to be Māori? What is the cultural significance of Māori movement forms and ngā mahi a rēhia (games and pastimes)? What is a culturally responsive pedagogy? Includes marae based experiences where Māori values, traditions and beliefs are practised.
Prerequisite: EDUC 142

EDCURRIC 231   15 Points
Physical Education Practice 3
Further develops the knowledge, skills and dispositions relating to a practical knowledge base with emphasis being placed on integrating theory and practice. Involves practical learning and addresses such questions as: What knowledge is relevant to: teach physical skills effectively, analyse the learning environment and the diverse needs of learners and provide appropriate feedback to assist learning?
Prerequisite: 15 points from EDCURRIC 130, 131

EDCURRIC 232   15 Points
Physical Education Practice 4
Broadens the practical knowledge base of physical activities appropriate for inclusion in physical education. Emphasis is placed on practical learning about differing physical activity practices in our diverse society. Addresses such questions as: What is the place and range of possibilities of physical activity in contemporary society? How do different communities engage in physical activity?
Prerequisite: 15 points from EDCURRIC 130, 131

EDCURRIC 233   15 Points
Youth Health Education
Develops an understanding of adolescent health priorities in New Zealand and their influences on teaching and learning in schools. Addresses such questions as: Why is this subject important? What is the health status of adolescents in New Zealand? What content knowledge is relevant to teaching and learning in Health?
Prerequisite: EDUC 142

EDCURRIC 234   15 Points
Physical Activity and Health
Examines human physiological responses to physical work and the research evidence linking health and physical activity. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature of work? How do humans respond and adapt to work? What activities promote adaptation to physical work? What is the veracity of the evidence linking physical activity and health?
Prerequisite: 45 points from EDUC 142, EDCURRIC 132, 133, 135

EDCURRIC 235   15 Points
Senior School Health and Physical Education
Examines and critically evaluates Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum and contemporary assessment and qualifications for Years 11-13. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes

are required to teach and assess Year 11-13 students? What are the issues associated with the learning environments, teaching and assessment methods used by teachers at these levels?
Prerequisite: 45 points from EDUC 142, EDCURRIC 132, 133, 135

EDCURRIC 236   15 Points
Teaching Outdoor Education
Examines the role of outdoor education as an educational process in physical education contexts. Involves camping and other experiential learning to develop outdoor skills, knowledge, attitudes and behaviours for teaching outdoor education in schools. Addresses such questions as: How does pedagogy and programme design support safe, effective learning in the outdoors? What are the legal responsibilities for teaching outdoor education?

EDCURRIC 237   15 Points
Recreation and Leisure
Examines the nature of recreation and leisure in contemporary society. Addresses such questions as: How does leisure relate to concepts of lifestyle, work and play? What factors influence participation in recreation and leisure activities? How does one educate for leisure? Involves practical learning experiences.

EDCURRIC 241   15 Points
Special Study in Health and Physical Education
Prerequisite: Approval by Head of Programme required

EDCURRIC 244   15 Points
Special Study

EDCURRIC 255   15 Points
Special Study

EDCURRIC 277   15 Points
Special Study

EDCURRIC 288   15 Points
Special Study

Stage III

EDCURRIC 303   15 Points
Scientific and Technological Literacies: Primary
Develops a critical view of scientific and technological literacies and an understanding of their inter-relationship within a range of learning environments. Asks questions such as: What are scientific and technological literacies? What do teachers need to know to be scientifically and technologically literate? How can teachers develop a quality science/technology learning environment?
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 309   15 Points
Senior Primary
Investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for learners in Years 7-8. Addresses questions such as: What constitutes effective teaching for diverse learners at these levels? How can curriculum be integrated at this level and how can the effectiveness of this integration be monitored?
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 310   15 Points
Pasifika Learners
Examines what helps Pasifika learners to succeed in New Zealand education. Addresses questions such as: Who are Pasifika learners? How is Pasifika success addressed in

classrooms/centres? How can the study of Pasifika learners help promote effective teaching in multiethnic primary and intermediate schools in New Zealand?
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 315   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 322   15 Points
Special Study

EDCURRIC 333   15 Points
Advanced Youth Health Education
Critically examines social determinants of adolescent health in New Zealand and analyses their relevance to the Health and Physical Education curriculum. Addresses such questions as: How is the health teacher's role determined by adolescent health issues? What pedagogical practices in health education address adolescent health status?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 233

EDCURRIC 334   15 Points
Exercise and Physical Education
Critically examines and applies knowledge about exercise practices in physical education contexts. Addresses such questions as: What evidence base supports current exercise principles? How can the diverse exercise needs of students be addressed in physical education contexts? What issues and dilemmas are associated with current exercise practices? What influences how exercise is programmed in a physical education context?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 234

EDCURRIC 335   15 Points
Research Study in Health and Physical Education
Examines research philosophy, approaches and methods in education as a basis for informing professional practice in health and physical education. Addresses such questions as: How can teachers use research to inform their teaching? What represents quality research in educational settings? What issues influence the design and conduct of a research project?
Prerequisite: At least 60 points from EDCURRIC 230-241, 333-337

EDCURRIC 338   15 Points
Enhancing Teaching Through Science
Investigates personal conceptual science understandings and selected science education research to inform effective practice. Selected scientific concepts will be examined to provide experience in enhancing teaching through science and engaging children in effective learning in a variety of environments.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: EDCURRIC 260

EDCURRIC 339   15 Points
Developing Classroom Mathematics Programmes
Develops knowledge and understanding of classroom mathematics procedures and learning environments. Examines the integrated nature of learning, teaching and assessment with respect to long term programmes. Aims to further develop teacher confidence in, and positive attitudes toward, the teaching and learning of mathematics through critical analysis and personal reflection.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 345   15 Points
Literacy in the Primary School
An exploration of a variety of literacy processes, approaches, strategies and resources relevant to literacy learning and teaching in the New Zealand primary school curriculum. The emphasis will be on the place of reading and its relationship to oral, written and visual language.

EDCURRIC 349A   7.5 Points
EDCURRIC 349B   7.5 Points
Understanding and Extending Mathematical Thinking
An investigation of a wide range of strategies that children use to solve mathematical problems. Reflects on reasons for learners' naive conceptions and subsequent planning for teaching thinking strategies.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 349 A and B

EDCURRIC 350   15 Points
Teaching Mathematics Investigations
An examination of investigative approaches to the teaching and learning of mathematics within the context of problem solving.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 356   15 Points
Teaching and Learning in the Visual Arts
Extends the theoretical and practical knowledge base for visual arts teaching and learning. Examines pedagogies used to support the development of visual arts literacy. Connects learning in the visual arts with the guiding structures of national curriculum documents and investigates issues such as addressing diversity and using new technologies. Identifies action and reflection practices that enhance visual arts learning.

EDCURRIC 361   15 Points
The Performance Arts in Education
A critical examination of the performance of creating in the arts. The processes of creating and shaping works selected from dance, drama, music and the visual arts will be analysed and used to plan and implement arts education practices in specified educational settings.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 362   15 Points
Drama and Learning
An examination of the learning processes initiated by the use of drama in the classroom with a particular focus on language use. There will be opportunity to design, implement and evaluate drama programmes.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 363   15 Points
Drama Studies
An exploration of practical and theoretical activities relating to drama and performance in a range of contexts.

EDCURRIC 364   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 365   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 366   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 368   15 Points
Initiating and Supporting Learning in Music
Development of the knowledge base for the teacher of
Music, linking curriculum design and principles with
practical experience of The Arts in the New Zealand
Curriculum document, while offering opportunities for
reflection on practice.
*Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary
Specialisation*

EDCURRIC 369A   7.5 Points
EDCURRIC 369B   7.5 Points
Mathematical Literacy for Lower-achieving Students
Approaches for teaching individuals or small groups who
have been identified as achieving below expectations
in mathematics in New Zealand primary and secondary
schools will be explored. Numeracy assessment tools that
identify the problems that students have with mathematical
language and mathematical symbols will be explored.
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 349
*To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 369
A and B*

Stage IV

EDCURRIC 430   15 Points
Curriculum Issues in Health and Physical Education
Critically examines the construction of health and physical
education in the curriculum. Addresses questions such
as: What stands for health and physical education in the
curriculum? What contemporary issues face health and
physical education teachers? What factors influence how
curriculum is constructed and experienced?
*Prerequisite: At least 60 points from EDCURRIC 230-241, 333-
337*

EDCURRIC 431   15 Points
Physical Education Pedagogy
Examines the nature and characteristics of quality teaching
in physical education. Addresses such questions as: What
legal and ethical issues mediate professional practice? How
can a focus on diversity help learners in physical education
contexts? What teaching methodologies, management
strategies and resources underpin quality practice in
physical education?
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 303

EDCURRIC 433   15 Points
The Health Educator
Critically analyses the professional responsibilities and
roles of health educators in schools. Addresses such
questions as: What are the issues and dilemmas associated
with teaching health education? What values and beliefs
underpin teaching approaches in health education? How
is health education influenced by external factors? How
do teachers resolve ethical and professional dilemmas and
challenges related to teaching this subject?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 235, 333

Diploma Courses

EDCURRIC 600   15 Points
Literacies, Languages, Cultures
Critically explores responsive, equitable and inclusive
pedagogies to support diverse ākonga in learning and
developing languages and multi-modal literacies. Examines
assessment, planning and teaching that take account
of ākonga, whānau and communities. Issues related to
literacies, languages and cultures in Aotearoa are critically

examined. The construction and interpretation of children's
texts are explored.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 631

EDCURRIC 601   15 Points
Creative Arts in the Early Years
Explores the role of the Arts (dance, drama, music and
visual art) in contributing to infants', toddlers', and young
children's critical thinking and creativity. Theories and
practices of teaching and learning in Arts education are
examined, including Māori and Pasifika perspectives, and
connections are made to children's play, holistic wellbeing,
identities and citizenship.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 632

EDCURRIC 604   10 Points
Health and Physical Education
Develops understandings of the theories, concepts and
practices that support learning and teaching in health and
physical education. It will examine such questions as: How
are teachers informed in these subjects? How do teachers
implement quality learning experiences based on the health
and physical education curriculum for effective learning to
occur for a diverse range of learners?

EDCURRIC 610   10 Points
Science Education
Develops an appreciation of the nature of science which
supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching
and learning approaches in science education. Addresses
questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning
environments based on the science curriculum so that
positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a
diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined
and monitored?

EDCURRIC 611   10 Points
Social Studies Education
Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with
planning for teaching and learning in Social Studies.
Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need
to know and understand about the history, nature and
purpose of Social Studies education? What do teachers
need to know about curriculum requirements, teaching
methodologies, management strategies and resources to
successfully plan for students' diverse needs?

EDCURRIC 613   10 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 620   15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 621   15 Points
Arts, Language and Literacies Education 1
Develops knowledge, skills and understandings necessary
to plan, teach and assess diverse learners in arts, language
and literacies by addressing such questions as: Why are
these curriculum areas important in the junior school and
beyond? How do teachers design and resource quality
programmes in order to encourage children to become
confident, competent communicators and to maximise
their achievement in these areas?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 101, 202, 605

EDCURRIC 622   15 Points
Arts, Language and Literacies Education 2
Extends knowledge, skills and dispositions necessary
to plan for, teach and assess diverse learners in arts,
language and literacies by addressing such questions as:
Why are these curriculum areas important to middle/senior

primary school learning? What resources, strategies and approaches will maximise achievement? How do teachers design quality teaching and learning programmes which encourage children to become competent communicators in these areas?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 621
Restriction: EDCURRIC 101, 202, 606

EDCURRIC 623   15 Points
Investigation and Exploration
Critically examines curriculum approaches that promote children's exploration and learning in science, technology, engineering and mathematics. Key concepts, processes and pedagogies relating to these disciplines are considered. Explores children's learning through play and a holistic understanding of infants, toddlers and young children.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 635

EDCURRIC 624   15 Points
Curriculum and Pedagogy
Critically examines theories, approaches and key curriculum influences. Examines the critical role of teacher knowledge, inquiry and reflection in implementing appropriate curriculum and assessment for infants, toddlers and young children. Critically explores the relationship between assessment, curriculum, pedagogy, and learning, including Kaupapa Māori and Pasifika perspectives.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 630, EDPROFST 621, 622

EDCURRIC 625   15 Points
Curriculum: Maths and Literacy 1
Investigate the learning and teaching of Mathematics and Statistics and English learning areas. Critically examine teaching approaches, resources (including digital technologies) and learner progressions to understand how students learn in Mathematics and Statistics and English. Build essential knowledge and skills for Teaching as Inquiry in these areas.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 621, 622, 628, 629

EDCURRIC 626   15 Points
Curriculum: Maths and Literacy 2
Investigate how responsive pedagogies develop learners and teachers of the Mathematics and Statistics, and English learning areas. A Teaching-as-Inquiry approach will draw on research evidence to develop knowledge, understandings and skills, and planning and assessment strategies, known to improve outcomes for all learners.
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 625
Restriction: EDCURRIC 621, 622, 628, 629

EDCURRIC 627   45 Points
EDCURRIC 627A   15 Points
EDCURRIC 627B   30 Points
Designing the Wider Curriculum
Students will experience, participate in, inquire into and critically examine the content, theory and pedagogy of five Learning Areas of the New Zealand Curriculum: Health and Physical Education, The Arts, Science, Technology, and Social Studies.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 604, 610, 611, 621, 622
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 627 A and B, or EDCURRIC 627

EDCURRIC 628   15 Points
Mathematics, Statistics and Technology Education 1
Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of mathematics, statistics and technology education by addressing questions such as: What is the nature and purpose of mathematics, statistics and technology

education in the New Zealand Curriculum? What are the components, key concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What constitutes effective teaching practices?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 608, 612

EDCURRIC 629   15 Points
Mathematics, Statistics and Technology Education 2
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in mathematics, statistics and technology education for diverse learners by addressing questions such as: What are the mathematical, statistical and technological concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What constitutes effective teaching practices?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 628
Restriction: EDCURRIC 609, 612

EDCURRIC 630   15 Points
Early Years Curriculum
Critically evaluates appropriate curriculum for infants, toddlers and young children in early years settings. Integrated approaches to learning and teaching will be emphasised. Addresses, explores and examines questions about complex relationships between curriculum approaches, current learning theory, teachers' professional knowledge, and assessment, planning and evaluation practices with reference to early childhood curriculum.

EDCURRIC 631   15 Points
Languages and Cultures
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with the planning, teaching and assessing of languages and literacies. Addresses such questions as: What are the interrelationships between languages and cultures in a Pacific nation? What influences construction and interpretation of meaning in text? What are the issues for family/whānau, teachers and learners relating to all children becoming confident, competent communicators in Aotearoa?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 211

EDCURRIC 632   15 Points
The Arts
Develops understanding of the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to optimise learning and teaching in the arts. Involves a focused inquiry into music, dance, drama and visual arts in early childhood settings. Addresses such questions as: How do specific learning and teaching approaches and strategies motivate and enhance all children's learning?

EDCURRIC 633   15 Points
Te Ao Māori Early Childhood Education
Develops competence in te reo Māori and mātauranga Māori. Addresses the needs and aspirations of Māori learners and communities in order to improve educational outcomes. Critically reviews Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Māori pedagogies in relation to teachers' practices. Addresses questions such as: What are the historical and contemporary research and issues for Māori in education?

EDCURRIC 634   15 Points
Hauora
Develops understandings of hauora/well-being and belonging. Inquires into key concepts of health, physical education and social sciences. What images do we hold of children? What does identity mean for learners in a Pacific nation? Why is identity critical for Pasifika learners? What specific learning and teaching approaches and resources

enhance the well-being and participation of children in a diverse society?
Restriction: EDPROFST 101

EDCURRIC 635　　15 Points
Exploration
Develops pedagogical content knowledge and understanding in science, mathematics and technology. Considers such questions as: What are key early concepts, processes and possible learning progressions? What constitutes effective learning and teaching approaches to promote children's exploration?

EDCURRIC 636　　15 Points
Designing the Wider Curriculum 1
Students will experience, participate in, inquire into and critically examine the content, theory and pedagogy of five Learning Areas of the New Zealand Curriculum: Health and Physical Education, The Arts, Science, Technology, and Social Studies.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 604, 610, 611, 621, 622, 627

EDCURRIC 637　　30 Points
Designing the Wider Curriculum 2
Students will experience, participate in, inquire into and critically examine the content, theory and pedagogy of five Learning Areas of the New Zealand Curriculum: Health and Physical Education, The Arts, Science, Technology, and Social Studies.
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 636
Restriction: EDCURRIC 604, 610, 611, 621, 622

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDCURRIC 700　　30 Points
Contemporary Pedagogies - Level 9
Critical examination of contemporary pedagogical approaches and teachers' own professional knowledge and practice associated with curriculum delivery, appropriate for all learners and their educational outcomes, traversing the early childhood, primary and secondary sectors.

EDCURRIC 701　　30 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 702　　30 Points
The Arts: Creative Practices
Students will critically explore creative practices in research and pedagogy within and between dance, drama, music and visual arts. The emphasis is on exploring emerging visions, theoretical perspectives and arts-based approaches which broaden relationships through postmodern practices in research and pedagogy appropriate to students living in a multicultural society, globalised world, and digital age.

EDCURRIC 704　　30 Points
Teaching for Scientific Literacy
A detailed exploration, focusing on the merits and challenges, of the concept of scientific literacy. Topics will include the nature of science; the process of scientific inquiry; and the role of science education in improving public understanding of science.
Restriction: EDPROFST 729

EDCURRIC 705　　30 Points
EDCURRIC 705A　　15 Points
EDCURRIC 705B　　15 Points
Special Topic: Effective Language Teaching
A practice-focused examination of effective teaching and learning of additional languages in school settings. Aligned with curricular expectations and underpinned by advances in the theory, research and best practice of teaching and learning languages, the course uses evidence-based evaluative inquiry to explore the design and implementation of responsive practices in contemporary language learning environments.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: EDPROFST 360
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 705 A and B, or EDCURRIC 705

EDCURRIC 706　　30 Points
Researching Practice in the Second Language School Classroom - Level 9
Students will apply appropriate research methods and specialised knowledge in an independent investigation into a problem of practice in the second language school classroom. In an authentic setting, students will carry out the investigation and consider critically issues associated with the methods applied, including ethical concerns.

EDCURRIC 709A　　15 Points
EDCURRIC 709B　　15 Points
Literacy Intervention: Individual Inquiry
Students engage in advanced study of theory and research related to optimising Literacy Intervention effectiveness. A critical understanding of Literacy Processing theory and Literacy Intervention principles and practices is integral to support teachers in effectively working with children having difficulty with literacy learning. A practicum component involving daily teaching of four six-year-old children forming case studies for analysis is required.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 709 A and B

EDCURRIC 712A　　15 Points
EDCURRIC 712B　　15 Points
Literacy Intervention: Design, Implementation and Research
Critical analysis of issues and research related to the design and implementation of an effective early literacy intervention in an education system is central to this course. Emphasis is on facilitating the professional development and learning of Early Literacy Intervention teachers. Students observe and work with teachers and facilitators at professional learning centres.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 712 A and B

EDCURRIC 714　　30 Points
Exploring Mathematical Thinking
Provides an opportunity for teachers to critique historical number systems as a way of illuminating theoretical issues, and informing their teaching practice, around learning number and place value concepts.

EDCURRIC 720　　30 Points
Teaching with Digital Pedagogies - Level 9
A critical examination of research and practice in using digital technologies to transform classroom pedagogy and enhance students' learning experiences. Building on prior knowledge and using the knowledge and skills developed in the course, students will identify a research focus of their choosing to test concepts of usage, and critically evaluate new instructional designs for using digital technologies in classrooms.

EDCURRIC 721   30 Points
Special Topic: Mental Health and Wellbeing in Schools
How do we ensure that schools are wellbeing and mana-enhancing for children and youth? This course is an advanced examination of the theory and practice of mental health education, wellbeing and hauora in education settings. Emphasis will be placed on developing a substantive and integrated knowledge base, which can be applied to schools and other educational settings in practice.

EDCURRIC 722   30 Points
Teacher Leadership for Learning Equity
Extends teachers' collaborative and innovative leadership in a curricular area of expertise to optimise learning equity for all students, with priority for Māori, Pacific and migrant children and youth, and those with special needs. Participants will facilitate a teaching initiative with colleagues using inclusive, linguistically and culturally sustaining pedagogies within a selected curriculum area/strand in schools or early childhood centres.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 718

EDCURRIC 723   30 Points
STEM Education in Years 0-8
A practice-focused examination of how to meaningfully integrate science, technology, mathematics and statistics into a localised curriculum with students in Years 0-8. Students will critically examine STEM education, using research to first understand and critique examples drawn from practice, and then to develop an integrated and local learning experience that authentically draws on the STEM disciplines.

EDCURRIC 725   30 Points
Special Topic: Engaging with Te Mātaiaho
Students will critically analyse the key changes to Te Mātaiaho which includes the Common Practice Model for Literacy, Communication, and Maths strategy. Emphasis will be placed on building a substantive knowledge base on changes to the structure of the curriculum and changes to the vision, progressions and learning strands developments and the potential impact on equity and inclusion for all ākonga. Examines the implications of these changes for different stakeholders, including school leaders, teachers, students, parents and whānau in Aotearoa.

EDCURRIC 728   30 Points
EDCURRIC 728A   15 Points
EDCURRIC 728B   15 Points
Special Topic: Current Issues: Sport, Health, Physical Education
How do we address the challenges and opportunities facing teachers, leaders and practitioners in sport, health and physical education? This course critically examines current issues across these fields of practice from a range of perspectives. Students will undertake an investigation of specific issues relevant to their contexts.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 728 A and B, or EDCURRIC 728

EDCURRIC 729   30 Points
EDCURRIC 729A   15 Points
EDCURRIC 729B   15 Points
Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 729 A and B, or EDCURRIC 729

EDCURRIC 740   30 Points
EDCURRIC 740A   15 Points
EDCURRIC 740B   15 Points
Accelerate Learning in a Digital World - Level 9
A critical examination and application of current theory, research and practice involving the acceleration of students' learning using digital technologies. Students will undertake an independent critical evaluation of the development, implementation and impact of a digital tool they have designed to accelerate students' learning.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 740 A and B, or EDCURRIC 740

EDCURRIC 750   30 Points
Arts Research: Innovative Practices
Students will critically explore emerging visions and theoretical concepts that broaden research practices in the Arts. Emphasis will be on how innovative Arts practices move attention from not just what is researched, but to how the research can be conducted and reported in creative ways. Topics include approaches such as narrative, autobiography, performative ethnography, reader's theatre, poetic inquiry, and a/r/tography.

EDCURRIC 763   30 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 791   30 Points
Enterprise and Innovation in Education
Develops a critical understanding of relationships between business and education, the role of business, enterprise and innovation in the community and various theoretical underpinning frameworks. Develops an in-depth understanding of business practice and critiques opportunities for interaction between enterprise and educational institutions. This would include commercial opportunities for educational institutions as well as contribution to curriculum delivery.

EDCURRIC 796A   60 Points
EDCURRIC 796B   60 Points
MEd Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 796 A and B

EDCURRIC 797   60 Points
EDCURRIC 797A   30 Points
EDCURRIC 797B   30 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 797 A and B, or EDCURRIC 797

Education Māori

Stage I

EDUCM 106   15 Points
He Tirohanga ki te Mātauranga i Aotearoa
Examines historical and contemporary topics and themes in Māori schooling and education, with particular reference to the revitalisation of te reo Māori. Considers Māori educational aspirations and questions in the context of Treaty, social justice and equity debates in Aotearoa New Zealand. Examines te reo Māori discourse relevant to educational contexts and themes investigated in this course.
Restriction: EDUCM 118

EDUCM 198   0 Points
Te Whakahua Reo Māori
An online self-directed introductory te reo Māori course that provides opportunities to learn correct pronunciation and some basic language for use in professional situations.

EDUCM 199   0 Points
EDUCM 199A   0 Points
EDUCM 199B   0 Points
Te Reo Māori
To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in te reo Māori as determined by the Faculty of Education and Social Work.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUCM 199 A and B, or EDUCM 199

Stage II

EDUCM 203   15 Points
Te Atawhai i te Rerenga Kētanga
Analyses how experiences and outcomes for learners in contemporary education contexts are shaped by social constructions informed by class, ethnicity, culture, gender, sexuality, and (dis)ability. Examines the role of education policies and socio-historical context on teacher responsiveness to diversity and difference. Explores a range of transformative approaches. Particular attention is given to Pasifika learners.
Prerequisite: EDUCM 106
Restriction: EDPROFM 205

Stage III

EDUCM 300   15 Points
Special Study

EDUCM 324   15 Points
Whiria Te Kaha Tūātinitini
Critically appraises philosophical perspectives on education to enable students to articulate a developing philosophy and practice of teaching including the relationship between local, national and global politics and inclusive education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Highlights concepts of social justice, equity and diversity and relates these concepts to competing discourses of ability, (dis)ability and inclusion. Examines te reo Māori discourse appropriate to course content.
Prerequisite: EDUCM 203

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDUCM 739   30 Points
EDUCM 739A   15 Points
EDUCM 739B   15 Points
Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUCM 739 A and B, or EDUCM 739

EDUCM 794A   30 Points
EDUCM 794B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Corequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUCM 794 A and B

EDUCM 795A   60 Points
EDUCM 795B   30 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Corequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757
Restriction: EDUCM 794
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUCM 795 A and B

Education Practice

Stage I

EDPRAC 100   15 Points
Practicum 1
Builds relationships and establishes professional communication with ākonga and colleagues. Engages in collaborative teaching and learning. Explores the role of the professional teacher through an inquiry-based approach to teaching and learning.
Prerequisite: 30 points from BEd(Tchg) courses and EDPROFST 102
Restriction: EDPRAC 101

EDPRAC 101   15 Points
The Professional Teacher: Primary 1
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of emerging pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: EDPROF 100, EDPRAC 102, 103, EDPRACM 101

EDPRAC 102   15 Points
The Professional Teacher: Early Childhood 1
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: EDPRAC 101, 103, EDPRACM 101

EDPRAC 103   15 Points
The Professional Teacher: Health and Physical Education
Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses such questions as: What does it mean to be a teacher, to be a professional, and to establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.
Restriction: EDPRAC 101, 102, EDPRACM 101

EDPRAC 105   15 Points
Practicum 1
Builds relationships and establishes professional communication with ākonga and colleagues. Engages in collaborative teaching and learning. Explores the role of the

professional teacher through an inquiry-based approach to teaching and learning.
Prerequisite: 30 points from BEd(Tchg) courses and EDPROFST 103
Restriction: EDPRAC 102

Stage II

EDPRAC 201   15 Points
Practicum Primary 2
Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully? How do I establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 101 and any 75 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: EDPROF 200, 210, EDPRAC 202, 203, EDPRACM 201

EDPRAC 202   15 Points
Practicum Early Childhood 2
Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully; establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the learning environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 102 or EDPRACPK 102 and any 75 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: EDPRAC 201, 203, EDPRACM 201

EDPRAC 203   15 Points
Health and Physical Education Practicum 1
Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice and addresses such questions as: Do I as a teacher practise responsibility and teach purposefully to establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments?
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 103
Restriction: EDPRAC 201, 202, EDPRACM 201

EDPRAC 204   15 Points
Practicum 2
Develops professional knowledge, skills and dispositions required for effective teaching and learning through an inquiry-based approach. Engages in noticing, recognising and responding to diverse learners. Practises and reflects on skills necessary to manage complex learning environments.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 100, EDPROFST 102
Restriction: EDPRAC 201

EDPRAC 205   15 Points
Practicum 2
Develops professional knowledge, skills and dispositions required for effective teaching and learning through an inquiry-based approach. Engages in noticing, recognising and responding to diverse learners informed by or guided

by curricula. Practises and reflects on skills necessary to manage complex learning environments.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 105, EDPROFST 103
Restriction: EDPRAC 202

Stage III

EDPRAC 303   15 Points
Health and Physical Education Practicum 2
Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogy in diverse health and physical education contexts. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical practice and addresses such questions as: Do I have the subject matter knowledge? Can I teach it effectively? Can I access the required knowledge? How do I assess student learning?
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 203
Restriction: EDPRAC 301, 302, EDPRACM 301

EDPRAC 304   15 Points
EDPRAC 304A   5 Points
EDPRAC 304B   10 Points
Practicum 3
Establishes and sustains culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with ākonga, colleagues and whanau in complex environments. Utilises an inquiry-based approach to demonstrate competency in professional knowledge, and the skills and dispositions required for effective teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 208, EDPRAC 204
Restriction: EDPRAC 305
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 304 A and B, or EDPRAC 304

EDPRAC 305   30 Points
EDPRAC 305A   15 Points
EDPRAC 305B   15 Points
Practicum: Enabling Achievement Primary
Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments and enable achievement for all learners? Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 201 and any 180 points from the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: EDPROF 300, 310, EDPRAC 301, 302, 303, EDPRACM 301
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 305 A and B, or EDPRAC 305

EDPRAC 306   30 Points
EDPRAC 306A   15 Points
EDPRAC 306B   15 Points
Practicum: Enabling Achievement Early Childhood
Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments and enable achievement for all learners?

Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 202 and any 180 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: EDPROF 300, 310, EDPRAC 301, 302, 303, EDPRACM 301
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 306 A and B, or EDPRAC 306

EDPRAC 307	15 Points
EDPRAC 307A	5 Points
EDPRAC 307B	10 Points

Practicum 3
Establishes and sustains culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with ākonga, colleagues and whanau in complex environments. Utilises an inquiry-based approach to demonstrate competency in professional knowledge, and the skills and dispositions required for effective teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 212, EDPRAC 205
Restriction: EDPRAC 306
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 307 A and B, or EDPRAC 307

Stage IV

EDPRAC 403	15 Points

Advanced Health and Physical Education Practicum
Critically evaluates personal pedagogy to consolidate understanding and management of the learning and teaching processes. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical practice and addresses such questions as: How do I manage the complexity of teaching?
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 303

Diploma Courses

EDPRAC 607	30 Points
EDPRAC 607A	15 Points
EDPRAC 607B	15 Points

Professional Practice in Context
Uses an evidence-based approach to develop professional knowledge, skills and dispositions for effective teaching in primary and middle school contexts. Addresses what it means to establish effective professional relationships and to teach inclusively and purposefully in complex environments. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical pedagogy.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 607 A and B, or EDPRAC 607

EDPRAC 608	30 Points
EDPRAC 608A	15 Points
EDPRAC 608B	15 Points

Professional Learning in Practice
Uses an evidence-based approach to develop professional knowledge, skills and dispositions for effective teaching in secondary school contexts. Questions include: what does it mean to establish positive professional relationships and to teach inclusively and purposefully in complex environments? Requires demonstration of informed and ethical pedagogy.
Restriction: EDPRAC 604
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 608 A and B, or EDPRAC 608

EDPRAC 610	30 Points
EDPRAC 610A	15 Points
EDPRAC 610B	15 Points

Professional Practice: ECE
Uses an evidence-based approach to support students to develop the professional knowledge, skills, and dispositions required for effective early childhood education teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand, while examining what it means to demonstrate commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Builds professional relationships and enacts practices that sustain culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with diverse ākonga, colleagues, and whānau in complex environments.
Restriction: EDPRAC 600, 607, 608, 621, 622
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 610 A and B, or EDPRAC 610

EDPRAC 611	30 Points
EDPRAC 611A	15 Points
EDPRAC 611B	15 Points

Professional Practice: Primary
Uses an evidence-based approach to support students to develop the professional knowledge, skills, and dispositions required for effective primary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand, while examining what it means to demonstrate commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Builds professional relationships and enacts practices that sustain culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with diverse ākonga, colleagues, and whānau in complex environments.
Restriction: EDPRAC 600, 607, 608, 621, 622
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 611 A and B, or EDPRAC 611

EDPRAC 612	30 Points
EDPRAC 612A	15 Points
EDPRAC 612B	15 Points

Professional Practice: Secondary
Uses an evidence-based approach to support students to develop the professional knowledge, skills, and dispositions required for effective secondary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand, while examining what it means to demonstrate commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Builds professional relationships and enacts practices that sustain culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with diverse ākonga, colleagues, and whānau in complex environments.
Restriction: EDPRAC 600, 607, 608, 621, 622
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 612 A and B, or EDPRAC 612

EDPRAC 613	15 Points

Professional Practice 1: Early Childhood Education
Uses an evidence-based approach to support students to develop the professional knowledge, skills and dispositions required for effective ECE teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand, while examining what it means to demonstrate commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ākonga build professional relationships and enact practices that sustain culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with diverse ākonga, colleagues and whanau in complex environments.
Restriction: EDPRAC 600, 607, 608, 610, 621, 622

EDPRAC 614	15 Points

Professional Practice 2: Early Childhood Education
A continuation of EDPRAC 613. Uses an evidence-based approach to support students to develop the professional

knowledge, skills and dispositions required for effective ECE teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand, while examining what it means to demonstrate commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ākonga build professional relationships and enact practices that sustain culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with diverse ākonga, colleagues and whanau in complex environments.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 613
Restriction: EDPRAC 600, 607, 608, 621, 622

EDPRAC 615   15 Points
Professional Practice 1: Primary
Uses an evidence-based approach to support students to develop the professional knowledge, skills and dispositions required for effective primary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand, while examining what it means to demonstrate commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Builds professional relationships and enacts practices that sustain culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with diverse ākonga, colleagues and whānau in complex environments.
Restriction: EDPRAC 600, 607, 608, 611, 621, 622

EDPRAC 616   15 Points
Professional Practice 2: Primary
A continuation of EDPRAC 615. Uses an evidence-based approach to support students to develop the professional knowledge, skills and dispositions required for effective primary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand, while examining what it means to demonstrate commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Builds professional relationships and enacts practices that sustain culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with diverse ākonga, colleagues and whānau in complex environments.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 615
Restriction: EDPRAC 600, 607, 608, 621, 622

EDPRAC 621   15 Points
Conceptualising Practice
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience in early childhood settings. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to establish effective professional relationships, practice effectively and teach purposefully in complex environments? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.

EDPRAC 622   15 Points
Pedagogy in Practice
Refines knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Explores such questions as: What does it mean to be a teacher and manage complexities in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments? What are the moral, ethical and legal obligations of a teacher? Requires demonstration of effective and ethical pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 621
Corequisite: EDCURRIC 630–635

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDPRAC 703   30 Points
EDPRAC 703A   15 Points
EDPRAC 703B   15 Points
Special Study
Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval required
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 703 A and B, or EDPRAC 703

EDPRAC 750   30 Points
Special Topic

EDPRAC 751   30 Points
Practitioner Inquiry
Students will explore what it means to take an 'inquiry stance' as a framework for posing, investigating and addressing practice issues. They will investigate a range of practitioner research approaches, develop an understanding of practitioner research methods and design a well justified research question and proposal for an ethical investigation of a professional practice setting.

EDPRAC 752   30 Points
Special Topic

EDPRAC 753A   15 Points
EDPRAC 753B   15 Points
Portfolio of Professional Practice
Within the context of concurrent field-based teaching, advances professional, analytical and reflective skills in completing a sustained portfolio of teaching practice evidence. Students complete and evaluate a practitioner-inquiry investigation project in a specialist learning area, consistent with the valued learner outcomes as defined by the New Zealand Curriculum.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 753 A and B

Education Practice Māori

Stage I

EDPRACM 100   15 Points
Noho ā-kura 1
Builds relationships and establishes professional communication with ākonga and colleagues. Engages in collaborative teaching and learning. Explores the role of the professional teacher through an inquiry-based approach to teaching and learning. Examines the te reo Māori discourse relevant to the practicum context.
Prerequisite: 30 points from BEd(Tchg) courses and EDPROFM 102
Restriction: EDPRACM 101

Stage II

EDPRACM 204   15 Points
Noho ā-kura 2
Develops professional knowledge, skills and dispositions required for effective teaching and learning through an inquiry-based approach. Engages in noticing, recognising and responding to diverse learners informed by or guided by curricula. Practises and reflects on skills necessary to manage complex learning environments. Examines the te reo Māori discourse relevant to the practicum context.
Prerequisite: EDPRACM 100
Restriction: EDPRACM 201

Stage III

EDPRACM 304   15 Points
EDPRACM 304A   5 Points
EDPRACM 304B   10 Points
Noho ā-kura 3
Builds and sustains culturally responsive, ethical, learner-focused relationships with ākonga, colleagues and whānau in complex learning or education environments. Utilises an inquiry-based approach to demonstrate competency in professional knowledge, and the skills and dispositions required for effective teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand. Examines te reo Māori discourses relevant to the practicum context.
Prerequisite: EDPROFM 101, EDPRACM 204
Restriction: EDPRACM 302
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRACM 304 A and B, or EDPRACM 304

Education Practice Pasifika

Stage I

EDPRACPK 102   15 Points
Faiakoga o akoga kamata 1
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. What does it mean to be a teacher in Pasifika and general ECE settings? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers use Pasifika languages and cultures in professional relationships? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogy.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: EDPRAC 101, 102, 103, EDPRACM 101

Education Professional

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDPROF 700   15 Points
Interdisciplinary Pedagogy in New Zealand
Critically analyses the bi-cultural, multicultural, social, political, economic, historical and legal contexts of teaching and learning in New Zealand. Examines and evaluates pedagogical theories, evidence informed practices, and attitudes that are critical to being a professional teacher of adolescent learners in New Zealand.

EDPROF 701   30 Points
Accelerating Achievement
Focuses on assessment practices in the context of secondary education in Aotearoa New Zealand, and addresses the enduring challenge of equity in schools to accelerate the achievement of priority learners. Students will engage with current assessment practices, including national qualifications, and will use data and evidence-based research in developing teaching, learning, and assessment practices.

EDPROF 702   30 Points
The Twenty-first Century Classroom/Centre
Examines the opportunities and challenges of teaching and learning in twenty-first century classrooms and centres. Addresses superdiversity that is increasingly characteristic of schools and centres, the impact and use of digital pedagogies, innovative learning environments and formal

inquiry-based teaching practices. Draws on world leading research and development work carried out with teachers in authentic learning contexts and considers, in particular, the question of what works best for whom and in what circumstances?

EDPROF 704   30 Points
Advanced Study of Education Practice - Level 9
Students will undertake an advanced study of contemporary issues, innovations, or curriculum and pedagogical advancement relating to educational practice. This will involve independent work demonstrating application of highly specialised knowledge that is at the forefront of contemporary education practice.
Prerequisite: 60 points from the Master of Education Practice Schedule with a GPA of 5.0 or higher

EDPROF 705   30 Points
EDPROF 705A   15 Points
EDPROF 705B   15 Points
Language Learning Needs
Investigates strategies to identify, analyse and respond to additional language learning needs of learners from early childhood to secondary settings. Acknowledges the role of first/heritage languages and culture, and philosophies of empowerment. Examines pedagogical frameworks for planning effective language and content integrated teaching. Students review, trial and modify tasks and learning sequences for specific teaching contexts.
Restriction: EDPROFST 227, 372
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 705 A and B, or EDPROF 705

EDPROF 706   30 Points
The Psychology of Teaching
Critically examines and evaluates contemporary psychological theories of learning and teaching and how these can be applied to professional practice.

EDPROF 707   30 Points
EDPROF 707A   15 Points
EDPROF 707B   15 Points
Bilingual Education
Examines theories, models, and principles for bilingualism and Bilingual Education, as well as multilingual approaches in English-medium contexts. Investigates and critiques programmes, pedagogical approaches, resources, and strategies for bilingual learners in English-medium, Māori-medium, Pacific bilingual/immersion, early childhood, primary or secondary educational contexts. Students develop policy, curriculum and assessment materials suitable for bilingual learners in a particular educational context.
Restriction: EDPROFST 226, 377
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 707 A and B, or EDPROF 707

EDPROF 708   30 Points
EDPROF 708A   15 Points
EDPROF 708B   15 Points
Critical Literacy and Assessment
An exploration of the theory, research and issues for effective critical literacy pedagogy within multicultural environments. A critical investigation into assessment methodologies for socio-culturally and linguistically diverse learners. Focuses on developing effective language assessment practices and policies for learners from diverse

backgrounds and in a variety of educational contexts, with specific focus on the Aotearoa New Zealand context.
Restriction: EDPROFST 375, 378
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 708 A and B, or EDPROF 708

EDPROF 709   30 Points
Early Childhood Leadership - Level 9
A practice-focused course that introduces and critiques leadership theory and research in order to examine leadership beliefs and attitudes. Advanced examination of leadership in early childhood education from a range of perspectives. Will develop and strengthen leadership practices to improve outcomes for children, families and whānau.

EDPROF 722   30 Points
EDPROF 722A   15 Points
EDPROF 722B   15 Points
Language Focused Curriculum
Examines Second Language Acquisition/learning processes. Investigates models and principles of course design as they relate to devising language and content programmes. Applies a functional-grammar approach to the context of language learning in the curriculum. Focuses on ways of implementing and sustaining language-focused content teaching in diverse educational settings. Discusses the relationship between culture, power, language, language policy and curriculum.
Prerequisite: EDPROF 705
Restriction: EDPROFST 373, 374
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 722 A and B, or EDPROF 722

EDPROF 724   30 Points
Developing Communities of Learning - Level 9
Critically examines key theoretical concepts and processes related to networked improvement communities, with a specific focus on optimising their development as drivers of change. Emphasis is on integrating theory and practice, especially concepts of equity and collaborative practices as they relate to solving problems of practice within and across educational settings.

EDPROF 725   30 Points
Leading Mathematics Curriculum and Change
A critical examination of current issues relating to Mathematics and Statistics education in New Zealand and global contexts. This course explores the research literature to inform problems of practice in the teaching and learning of mathematics and statistics.
Restriction: EDPROFST 787

EDPROF 732   30 Points
Collaboration and Inclusive Practices
An examination of collaboration and inclusive practices, centred on improving the experience of diverse learners. Provides an opportunity to critically examine, develop and practice collaboration and inclusive practices, building capacity to work with other professionals, families, communities and learners themselves. Evaluates what it takes to move from an individualistic to a collaborative professional culture to build and support inclusive practices.

EDPROF 737   30 Points
Ako: Learning to Learn and Teaching to Learn - Level 9
Critically examines strategies that support responsive teaching, effective learning and the development of self-regulating learners and teachers. They will utilise the

methodology of narrative inquiry to produce an advanced critical analysis and evaluation of personal practice.

EDPROF 738   15 Points
Te Ao Māori
Students will critically examine the cultural competencies required for teachers of Māori learners, as well as the significance of the cultural locatedness of the teacher in relation to learners, their whānau and communities.

EDPROF 739   15 Points
Differentiating Learning for Literacy and Mathematics
Students will experience and inquire into what responsive pedagogies mean for learners and teachers in literacy and mathematics. They will develop knowledge, understandings and skills in both curriculum areas that are known to improve outcomes for priority learners.

EDPROF 740   15 Points
Promoting Learning through Inquiry: Understanding our Communities
Students will explore, experience and develop understandings of themselves within and across communities. They will be expected to apply these understandings to promote physical, social and emotional wellbeing and connectedness with others.

EDPROF 741   15 Points
Teaching for Social Justice and Inclusion
Students will critically inquire into the notion of social justice and its importance for learning and teaching. Drawing on powerful practices, students will identify a repertoire of inclusive, culturally intelligent and responsive teaching practices that provide rich learning opportunities for priority learners.

EDPROF 753   15 Points
Working Together to Accelerate Learning - Level 9
Students will undertake a supervised investigation that involves advanced analysis of existing data sets and the drawing of robust and trustworthy conclusions with a view to accelerating learning. The processes involved when making judgments to accelerate learning and promote positive relationships with students will be critically examined.

EDPROF 754   15 Points
Promoting Learning through Inquiry: Understanding our World
Students will explore and experience the role that science and technology play in current issues in their community. They will analyse and justify their developing pedagogy in terms of a learning theory that underpins science and technology teaching practice.

EDPROF 755   15 Points
Promoting Learning through Inquiry: Responsiveness and Creativity
Students will explore and experience creative and responsive ways of teaching and learning in the arts that they will then apply to their own practice.

EDPROF 756   15 Points
Enacting Responsive Pedagogies in Literacy and Mathematics
Building on knowledge, understandings and skills, students will enact responsive pedagogies that improve outcomes for priority learners in Literacy and Mathematics. Adaptive

expertise will be developed through inquiry into learning and teaching of these two curriculum areas.
Prerequisite: EDPROF 739

EDPROF 757   15 Points
An Investigation into Practice - Level 9
Students will use selected research methods to address a problem of practice through an independent, supervised inquiry. Working as a cohort in authentic settings, students will critically consider issues, including ethical concerns.
Corequisite: EDPROF 758

EDPROF 758   15 Points
Inquiring into Practice
Students will demonstrate adaptive expertise through their application of the knowledge, skills and dispositions required for development of culturally responsive, ethical and learning focused relationships with children.

EDPROF 759   30 Points
Investigating Mentoring Practice
Utilising teacher inquiry methodologies students will undertake an in-depth inquiry focused on a contemporary idea, issue and/or innovation as applied to mentoring and its potential to support teacher professional learning. Independent work demonstrating application of highly specialised knowledge that is at the forefront of mentoring practice is a central component of this course.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 769

EDPROF 766   15 Points
Special Study in Education
Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval required

EDPROF 767   15 Points
Special Study in Education
Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval required

EDPROF 791A   30 Points
EDPROF 791B   60 Points
Thesis in Educational Leadership - Level 9
The thesis must be an original piece of work addressing a significant problem in relation to educational leadership. Students are required to demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and design and carry out an investigation that answers these questions precisely and with clarity.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 738 and 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 757
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 791 A and B

EDPROF 795A   60 Points
EDPROF 795B   30 Points
Thesis in Educational Leadership - Level 9
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 738 and 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 757
Restriction: EDPROF 791
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 795 A and B

Education Professional Studies

Stage I

EDPROFST 100   15 Points
Hāpai Ākonga
Critically examines the importance of Māori language and culture in New Zealand Education. Develops ability in te reo and mātauranga Māori. Addresses questions such

as: How can Māori culture and language be incorporated in pedagogical practices to be productive for Māori educational aspirations as well as the education of all students?
Restriction: EDUC 114, MĀORI 107

EDPROFST 101   15 Points
Hauora: Early Years Wellbeing
Develops knowledge and understandings of issues and practices relating to the wellbeing of children, families and communities in early years education. Founded in Te Whāriki's three goals of well being and incorporating key concepts of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Examines the impact of socioecological factors on wellbeing.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 634

EDPROFST 102   15 Points
Inquiry into Practice 1
Addresses key influences on learning and development, building and enhancing understandings of personal experiences and identity. Examines concepts central to learning and development such as self-efficacy and self-concept. Explores key aspects within the teacher's role with an emphasis on reflection, relationship building, communication and collaboration. Introduces strategies central to the first teaching practicum.

EDPROFST 103   15 Points
Inquiry into Practice 1
Addresses key influences on learning and development, building and enhancing understandings of personal experiences and identity. Examines concepts central to learning and development such as self-efficacy and self-concept. Explores key aspects within the teacher's role with an emphasis on reflection, relationship building, communication and collaboration. Introduces strategies central to the first teaching practicum.

EDPROFST 104   15 Points
Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa
Explores social, historical and contemporary perspectives of early childhood education in Aotearoa. Overviews early childhood services, professional organisations, early childhood curriculum, theories of learning, and children's play and learning contexts. Examines the roles and responsibilities of teachers in relation to teaching and learning.

EDPROFST 105   15 Points
Introducing TESOL Education
An introduction to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL), the core disciplines that contribute foundational knowledge to practice in the profession, and current linguistic, educational, and social needs that it addresses. Particular focus is on developing awareness of how societal and contextual factors shape TESOL educational practice and developing reflective skills necessary to examine and improve practice.

EDPROFST 115   15 Points
Professional Early Childhood Practice 1
Examines concepts central to learning and development such as identity, self-efficacy and self-concept. Develops strategies for building collaborative relationships and establishing professional communication with colleagues and tamariki. Explores the role of an early childhood practitioner through an inquiry-based approach to working with tamariki.

Stage II

EDPROFST 200   15 Points
Infant Care and Education
Critically examines the influence of historical and contemporary theory related to early learning and professional practice. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers address responsive practice with infants and toddlers in the New Zealand context? How do relationship-based philosophies address issues for teachers of infants and toddlers? What is the tension between education and care?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 210

EDPROFST 203   15 Points
Teaching Health and Physical Education 1
Integrates research, theory and practical experience to inform a developing pedagogy. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are essential to teaching health and physical education? What does it mean to be a research informed inquiry-based practitioner? How is my teaching influenced by my personal beliefs, values and experiences? How do attitudes to difference and diversity influence learning?
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 103
Restriction: EDPROFST 201, 202, EDPROFM 201

EDPROFST 204   15 Points
Te Whāriki for Diverse Learners
Critically examines early childhood curriculum and its implications for developing a personal pedagogy that is responsive to individual learners. How does curriculum combine with teachers' skills, knowledge and attitudes to address equity and diversity in Aotearoa New Zealand? How do teachers manage the relationship between curriculum and the learning environment to enable learners' success?
Prerequisite: 15 points from EDUC 118, 140 and 15 points from EDUC 119, 141

EDPROFST 205   15 Points
Promoting Achievement for Diverse Learners
Explores diversity in the New Zealand context and its implications for teaching and learning. Considers strategies to address identified underachievement. Utilising psychological and sociological theory and research, the course examines practices that create effective teaching and learning environments for diverse/all learners. Teacher expectations, relationships, individual differences, classroom management and questioning are examined in relationship to contemporary approaches to teaching and learning.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EDUC 118, 140, EDUCM 118, 140 and 15 points from EDUC 119, 141, EDUCM 119, 141 or 30 points passed at Stage I in BEd(TESOL)

EDPROFST 206   15 Points
Early Childhood Assessment
Assessment for learning and teaching in early childhood education is contextualised and examined in relation to key New Zealand and international policy documents. The complexities, roles, and enactment of assessment concerning young children and childhoods are explored, and key learning areas include relevant theoretical frameworks and pedagogical documentation.
Restriction: EDPROFST 214

EDPROFST 207   30 Points
EDPROFST 207A   15 Points
EDPROFST 207B   15 Points
Interdisciplinary Approach: TESOL
An overview of second language learning and teaching that addresses the interdisciplinary nature of TESOL by developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with TESOL within different contexts. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills in an interdisciplinary approach to TESOL? Why is intercultural communicative language learning important? How are these concepts evident in practice?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 207 A and B, or EDPROFST 207
This course may not be taken concurrently with EDPROFST 306 A and B, or EDPROFST 306

EDPROFST 208   15 Points
Inquiry into Practice 2
Develops informed understandings about the nature of high quality, effective teaching practices for diverse akonga. Interprets teaching as inquiry with reference to relevant curricula. Identifies and examines specific teacher actions that support high quality, effective teaching and learning. Further develops understandings of strategies central to the second teaching practicum.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 102, EDPRAC 100
Corequisite: EDPRAC 204

EDPROFST 209   15 Points
Developing Learning Communities
Introduces students to selected contemporary perspectives on learning. Explores strategies that develop self-regulated and self-efficacious akonga, and support learning. Considers rationale and conditions for establishing cultural connections and relationships within a responsive pedagogy alongside factors that contribute to the creation of classrooms as effective learning communities.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 100, EDPROFST 102

EDPROFST 210   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFST 211   15 Points
Engaging with Infants and Toddlers
Analyses social, historical, and contemporary issues related to education and care for infants and toddlers. Investigates relevant pedagogies through a range of theoretical, philosophical, and cultural lenses. Explores images of infants and toddlers and understandings of play and assessment. Considers infants' and toddlers' learning and wellbeing and the implications for environmental provision and ethical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 104
Restriction: EDPROFST 366

EDPROFST 212   15 Points
Inquiry into Practice 2
Develops informed understandings about the nature of high quality, effective teaching practices for diverse ākonga. Interprets teaching as inquiry with reference to relevant curricula. Identifies and examines specific teacher actions that support high quality, effective teaching and learning. Further develops understandings of strategies central to the second teaching practicum.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 103, EDPRAC 105
Corequisite: EDPRAC 205

EDPROFST 214   15 Points
Assessment for Learning and Teaching
Assessment for learning, for teaching, and of learning will be examined with reference to their specific purposes, characteristics and the degrees of reliability and validity necessary for each. Emphasis will be placed on the appropriate use of assessment tools/tasks and the gathering of robust information so sound interpretations and decisions can be made about learning.
Restriction: EDUC 224, 225

EDPROFST 215   15 Points
Professional Early Childhood Practice 2
Develops professional knowledge, skills and dispositions required for effective professional early childhood practice through an inquiry-based approach. Enhances practice in engaging with and responding to diverse tamariki informed by developmental knowledge. Creates opportunities to practise and reflect on skills necessary to manage complex early childhood environments.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 115

EDPROFST 216   15 Points
TESOL Education in Context
An overview of second language learning and teaching that addresses the interdisciplinary nature of TESOL by developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with TESOL within different contexts. The course addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills in an interdisciplinary approach to TESOL? How does digital technology impact TESOL? How are these concepts evident in practice?
Restriction: EDPROFST 207

EDPROFST 217   15 Points
TESOL in Practice I
Familiarises students with a range of skills and knowledge in second language learning and teaching in different contexts. It uses pedagogical content knowledge and skills for informing future practice including maximising motivation and engagement in TESOL for diverse and multilingual learners. The course examines professional practice in educational environments using a critically reflective approach.
Restriction: EDPROFST 207

EDPROFST 220   15 Points
Introduction to Samoan Language for Teaching
Focus will be on the acquisition of basic Samoan to develop skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. How this knowledge can be applied in educational settings will also be examined. Aimed at learners with little or no prior experience of Samoan language.

EDPROFST 222   15 Points
Reporting Student Achievement
Develops understanding about assessment of learning with particular emphasis on principles underpinning the gathering of robust summative information, the making of defensible judgements and decisions and reporting student achievement. Policy requirements related to assessment of learning will be critiqued and implications for practice considered.

EDPROFST 226   15 Points
Introduction to Bilingual Education
An introduction to bilingualism and bilingual education. Examines key principles of programme development and strategies for academic learning of bilingual students in formal and informal settings including immersion and mainstream, early childhood and secondary.

EDPROFST 227   15 Points
TESSOL: Language Learning Needs
Strategies to identify, analyse, and respond to second language learning needs of students from early childhood to secondary school settings are introduced. Theories of first and second language acquisition are discussed, with reference to the role of first language and culture, and philosophies of empowerment. Practical teaching strategies which enable the integration of content and language learning are introduced.

Stage III

EDPROFST 300   15 Points
Raising Student Achievement
Examines theory, research and practice to promote success for learners. Questions include: How do policies and practice shape what is meant by achievement? How do school communities operate as collaborative teams to raise achievement of learners? How can we identify and promote success for learners? What are the implications for teaching?
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: EDPROFST 604

EDPROFST 303   15 Points
Teaching Health and Physical Education 2
Examines the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice in health and physical education. Addresses such questions as: How can the diverse needs of students be addressed in physical education contexts? How can teachers structure quality learning opportunities? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum, national guidelines and assessment requirements?
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 203
Restriction: EDPROFST 301, 302, EDPROFM 301

EDPROFST 304   15 Points
Play: Theory and Practice
Develops critical understandings of play related to learning and teaching. Addresses questions such as: How do varied theoretical and philosophical perspectives of play influence professional practice? What are the implications of positioning play as the interface between individual freedom and social constraint? What is the significance of play for creativity, communication and citizenship?
Prerequisite: At least 225 points passed
Restriction: EDCURRIC 215, 313

EDPROFST 305   15 Points
The Reflective and Ethical Teacher
An examination of principles of how people learn will guide inquiry into own personal teaching practice and reflection on a developing, evidence-informed personal pedagogy. Notions of teacher professionalism and how the moral and ethical nature of teaching impacts on teacher decision-making will be explored.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 201
Corequisite: EDPRAC 305
Restriction: EDPROFST 313

EDPROFST 306   30 Points
EDPROFST 306A   15 Points
EDPROFST 306B   15 Points
Contemporary Issues in TESOL
Examines a range of contemporary issues relating to TESOL education allowing students to draw connections between theory, research, their own experiences as language users and practice. Addresses questions such as: What are the latest developments in the theory, policy and practice of TESOL? How does digital technology impact TESOL? How does reflective practice shape the work of the TESOL educator?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 306 A and B, or EDPROFST 306
This course may not be taken concurrently with EDPROFST 207 A and B, or EDPROFST 207

EDPROFST 307   15 Points
EDPROFST 307A   7.5 Points
EDPROFST 307B   7.5 Points
Inquiry into Practice 3
Promotes development of a defensible philosophy of learning and teaching that addresses interactions and intersections between and among professional knowledge bases. Examines pedagogical, ethical and contextual factors influencing teaching practice. Facilitates critique of practitioner inquiry with reference to cognate literature and personal philosophy in relation to the final teaching practicum.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 208, EDPRAC 204
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 307 A and B, or EDPROFST 307

EDPROFST 308   15 Points
EDPROFST 308A   7.5 Points
EDPROFST 308B   7.5 Points
Inquiry into Practice 3
Promotes development of a defensible philosophy of learning and teaching that addresses interactions and intersections between and among professional knowledge bases. Examines pedagogical, ethical and contextual factors influencing teaching practice. Facilitates critique of practitioner inquiry with reference to cognate literature and personal philosophy in relation to the final teaching practicum.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 212, EDPRAC 205
Corequisite: EDPRAC 307
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 308 A and B, or EDPROFST 308

EDPROFST 309   15 Points
Furthering Learning Through Assessment
Addresses assessment literacy and capability through an informed examination and appraisal of the purposes, strategies and practices of assessment for and of learning. Attention is focused on the ways in which ākonga and teachers can use information and evidence from classroom activities and selected New Zealand assessment tools to support and further learning and achievement for diverse ākonga.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 209
Restriction: EDPROFST 214

EDPROFST 310   15 Points
Special Topic: Inquiry into Practice in NZ Schools A
Addresses key influences on the learning and development of an inquiring teacher and examines concepts central to learning and development of students such as self-efficacy and self-concept through the lens of an adaptive expert. Explores key aspects within the teacher's role with an emphasis on critical reflection, relationship building, communication and collaboration. Introduces strategies central to the first teaching practicum.
Prerequisite: Approval from the Course Director

EDPROFST 313   15 Points
The Professional Teacher
Examines theories, evidence informed practices, and attitudes that are critical to being a professional teacher. Explores concepts such as teacher self-efficacy, teacher inquiry, knowledge building and reflection, and factors that support the transition from student to teacher. Discusses the nature of professionalism, and the impact of expectations on teachers, including ethical obligations and legal requirements.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 202 or 105 points passed at Stage II from the BEd(TESOL) Schedule
Corequisite: EDPRAC 306 or EDPROFST 306

EDPROFST 315   15 Points
Relational Worlds of Children
Explores the relational worlds of all children in early childhood settings in Aotearoa and globally. Critically examines relevant theories and ideas of childhood and children's learning including children's belonging, being and becoming. Relational philosophies and pedagogies connecting teachers, parents and children with local and global communities addressed within the context of culturally sensitive practices.

EDPROFST 318   15 Points
Language Teaching for ESOL: An Introduction
Addresses current theories, approaches and practices for language teaching and learning for students learning English as an additional language in New Zealand schools and Early Childhood Centres. The course focuses on the needs of learners in all curriculum areas, emphasising the importance of understanding diverse learners' languages and cultures across the curriculum.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation or 90 points passed at Stage I from the BEd(TESOL) Schedule

EDPROFST 319   15 Points
Teaching Gifted and Talented Students
Explores theories and practices which have the potential to promote the development of gifts and talent. Integrates theory, research and professional practice to develop understanding of gifted education.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: EDPROFST 223, 371

EDPROFST 325   15 Points
Introduction to Leadership in Education
A critical examination of the nature of professional leadership in education settings. Educational leadership skills such as goal setting, decision making, problem solving, team building, communication, delegation, vision development and curriculum alignment will be explored.

EDPROFST 344   15 Points
Sport, Games and Play
A critical analysis of the nature, purpose and practice of sport, games and play within New Zealand schools and an evaluation of the socio-cultural impact of those activities on children and on New Zealand society as a whole.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPROFST 350   15 Points
Assessment for Learning
Understandings about the nature and purpose of Assessment for Learning (AFL) will be developed. Emphasis will be placed on strategies associated with AFL and the formative use of information. Policy requirements related to AFL and implications for teachers' practice and students' learning will be examined.

EDPROFST 355   15 Points
The Politics of Education
The use of critical theory and discourse analysis to examine the politics of education. Historical and contemporary policy formation, implementation and effect will be examined. The impact of policy on teachers' work and influence on policy processes will be explored.

EDPROFST 357   15 Points
Reflective Practice for Teachers
Examines moral, political and ethical factors that influence and affect teachers' work in general and personal professional practice in particular. A critically reflective lens will be used as a means of analysis.

EDPROFST 358   15 Points
Refining Professional Performance
Provides a framework for analysis and critique of the impact of personal professional practice in the context of the prevailing socio-political educational climate. For teachers this will include a consideration of the impact of their practice on learners. A practitioner research project related to a specific area of the student's professional practice will be undertaken.

EDPROFST 360   15 Points
Teaching Languages in Schools
Students who have a working knowledge of a second language will study and apply strategies for classroom teaching of second languages in schools. Following critical reflection on different teaching models used in schools, students will prepare teaching materials, plan class lessons and apply information and communication technology in teaching and learning second languages.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: EDUC 318

EDPROFST 363   15 Points
Environmental Education: An Introduction
An examination of the nature and purpose of environmental education in New Zealand educational settings. An exploration of curriculum integration models and the ways these can be used to plan and teach environmental education programmes. An investigation of past, present (and possible future) local, national, and global environmental issues and their impacts on the natural and built environments.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPROFST 364   15 Points
Enterprise and Innovation for Teaching
Develops teachers' understanding of links between business and education, and the role of business, enterprise and innovation in the community. Links with technology and social studies curricula will provide context for this course.

EDPROFST 365   15 Points
Beyond Special Needs: Inclusive Education
Analyses personal and professional dilemmas associated with teaching children with special needs. Examines strategic practices which promote a responsive learning environment for all learners and approaches to recognising and catering for exceptional children. Addresses relationship building and resource access.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPROFST 368   15 Points
Refining Writing Programmes
Develops and extends understanding of the theory and practice of teaching and learning of writing within early childhood and primary settings.

EDPROFST 371   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFST 372   15 Points
TESSOL: Language Learning through Tasks
Investigates strategies for maximising language and content learning through instructional tasks. Cognitive, linguistic and metacognitive demands of tasks are considered. Examines pedagogical frameworks for planning effective language and content teaching in early childhood, primary and secondary schools. Students review, trial and modify tasks and learning sequences.
Prerequisite: 105 points passed at Stage II from the BEd(TESOL) Schedule

EDPROFST 373   15 Points
TESSOL: Language Learning in the New Zealand Context
The application of current second language acquisition theory to the New Zealand school context. Focuses on functional grammar in the classroom and on the roles of school organisation, policy development and building of school and community relationships in language learning.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227 and 372

EDPROFST 374   15 Points
TESSOL: Language Focused Curriculum
Discusses the relationship between culture, power, language and curriculum. Students investigate models and principles of curriculum design and use a functional-grammar approach to the design of language across the curriculum programmes. Focuses on ways of implementing and sustaining classroom and school wide language focused content teaching.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227, 372 and 373

EDPROFST 375   15 Points
TESSOL: Assessment
Students analyse the personal and contextual factors that may affect linguistic performance in the New Zealand curriculum and critique current assessment procedures used in NZ schools. Focuses on recording and reporting and developing school policies for the assessment of students from diverse linguistic and cultural backgrounds.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227

EDPROFST 377   15 Points
Bilingual Education: Curriculum and Pedagogy
Examines key principles and processes for curriculum development and resource provision for bilingual learners in mainstream or bilingual educational contexts. Students critique an aspect of programme planning and pedagogy in order to develop curriculum and assessment measures suitable for bilingual learners in a particular school or centre.

EDPROFST 378   15 Points
Critical Approaches to Literacy
An exploration of the issues, theory, research and burgeoning body of literature on literacy in multi-ethnic settings including the development of effective multicultural environments for literacy learning.

EDPROFST 379   15 Points
TESSOL: Materials Design
Critique current resources for English language learning within the New Zealand curriculum using principles from second language learning in content areas. Students use the process of materials design to develop a language resource for a specified group of learners. The resource is presented in a way that can be disseminated to educational audiences.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227, 372 and 373
Corequisite: EDPROFST 374

EDPROFST 380   15 Points
TESSOL: Teacher Research Design
A range of research methodologies and methods appropriate for investigating an aspect of language learning through the curriculum is introduced and critiqued. Students conduct a critical review of relevant SLA literature and prepare a research proposal.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227, 372, 373 and 374

EDPROFST 381   15 Points
TESSOL: Teacher Research Implementation
The students implement a school-based teacher research study. The focus of this study informs decision making into an aspect of the effectiveness of second language acquisition in the context of a primary or secondary school classroom. Findings of the study are reported in a way that can be disseminated to educational audiences.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 380

EDPROFST 386   15 Points
Special Topic: Professional Practice in New Zealand Schools
Develops understanding of values and principles of inclusive education to ensure that relationships with students are based on respect. Addresses pedagogy that is purposefully designed to teach and assess students to meet the reading and writing requirements of the New Zealand curriculum. A particular focus will be on the theories of teaching practice that best support English Language Learners.
Prerequisite: Approval from the Course Director

EDPROFST 387   15 Points
Special Topic: Inquiry into Practice in NZ Schools B
Engages critical reflection skills through an inquiry into classroom practice that has relevance to own context. Reflects critically on responsive pedagogies impacting on learning. Understands teaching as inquiry and the iterative process it entails, and enables dissemination of this inquiry using appropriate delivery strategies to a range of audiences, including colleagues, mentors and leaders within own countries' context.
Prerequisite: Approval from the Course Director
Corequisite: EDPROFST 310

EDPROFST 390   15 Points
Special Study
An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

EDPROFST 392   15 Points
Effective Practice for Beginning Teachers
An inquiry into key aspects of effective practice in primary and middle school contexts that support the transition to becoming a successful beginning teacher. Focuses on knowledge of self, children, schools, communities of practice, and the interactions and relationships between these, to support effective professional practice.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPROFST 393   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFST 394   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFST 395   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFST 396   15 Points
Professional Early Childhood Practice 3
Develops capability to establish and sustain culturally responsive, ethical, child-focused relationships with tamariki, colleagues and whānau in complex environments. Promotes an inquiry-based approach to demonstrating competency in professional knowledge, and the skills and dispositions required for effective professional early childhood practice.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 215

EDPROFST 397   15 Points
Current Issues in TESOL
Examines a range of issues relating to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) education allowing students to draw connections between theory, research, their own experiences as language users, and practice. Addresses questions such as: What are current developments in the theory, policy and practice of TESOL? Why is intercultural communicative language learning important? How does reflective practice shape the work of the TESOL educator?
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 216
Restriction: EDPROFST 306

EDPROFST 398   15 Points
TESOL in Practice II
Examines a range of contemporary issues relating to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) education allowing students to draw connections between theory and practice. Students critically reflect on developments in the TESOL field and their impact on practice. Applies theoretical perspectives and pedagogic principles to the design of TESOL practices in dynamic learning environments.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 216, 217
Restriction: EDPROFST 306

Diploma Courses

EDPROFST 601   10 Points
Te Ao Māori
Critically examines the educational and cultural needs and aspirations of Māori learners and communities. Questions include: What is the social, historical and policy context of schooling for Māori? Why are te reo and mātauranga Māori important and how can they be integrated across learning contexts for all students? What current research contributes to effective pedagogical approaches for Māori students?
Restriction: EDPROF 601, 603

EDPROFST 605   15 Points
The Early Years Teacher
Develops critically reflective practice and knowledge of a range of early childhood contexts. Critiques theories of teaching and teacher identity in relation to own practice and professionalism. Explores issues, ethics, policies and politics that influence teacher identity, well-being and practice. Explores a range of communication skills that support relationships with children, teachers, families and whānau.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 634, EDPROFST 621, 622

EDPROFST 607   15 Points
Relational Worlds of Children
Explores the relational worlds of children in early childhood settings in Aotearoa and globally. Critically examines relevant theories and ideas of childhood and children's learning including children's belonging, being and becoming. Relational philosophies and pedagogies connecting teachers, parents and children with local and global communities addressed within the context of culturally sensitive practices.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 630, 634, EDPROFST 621, 622

EDPROFST 608A   15 Points
EDPROFST 608B   15 Points
Learning and Teaching in NZ
Critically examines the New Zealand Curriculum and implications for effective learning and teaching from a range of perspectives. Addresses questions such as: what do teachers need to know about learners and how they develop and learn, how to use evidence to promote learning, how to develop positive, professional relationships, and how contextual factors influence learning and teaching.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 608 A and B

EDPROFST 609   15 Points
Ako
Critically examines the implications for effective learning and teaching from a range of perspectives. Addresses what teachers need to know about learners, and how they develop and learn, how to use evidence to promote learning, how to apply the strategies that support responsive teaching and the development of self-regulating learners and teachers.
Restriction: EDPROFST 608

EDPROFST 612A   15 Points
EDPROFST 612B   15 Points
Te Whakaako in NZ Secondary Schools
Focuses on adolescent development and learning within the context of implementing the NZ Curriculum. Addresses psychological learning theories, responsive pedagogies, evidence-based assessment practice as well as student motivation and engagement. Explores questions relating to catering for the needs of diverse learners, the Treaty of Waitangi, and the socio-political influences that shape the interconnections between learning and context.
Restriction: EDPROFST 610, 611
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 612 A and B

EDPROFST 613   15 Points
The Adolescent Learner
Focuses on theories of motivation and engagement in the context of adolescent development. Uses a social and psychological lens to examine neurological changes, adolescent identity, diverse learners, responsive

pedagogies, learning theories and mental health issues. Explores questions relating to understanding adolescents to create a positive classroom environment for students.
Restriction: EDPROFST 612

EDPROFST 614   15 Points
EDPROFST 614A   7.5 Points
EDPROFST 614B   7.5 Points
The Inquiring Professional
Examines what it means to be a professional teacher. Considers the concept of the professional teacher as the adaptive expert, able to enquire into and reflect on the impact of current policies, as well as their practice on the diverse learners they teach.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 614 A and B, or EDPROFST 614

EDPROFST 621   15 Points
Personal Pedagogy
Focuses on developing a personal pedagogy specific to early childhood. Critically examines relationships between theories and practices. How does the exploration of play, communication and relationships give rise to provision of purposeful and inclusive early childhood learning environments? What is the impact of sociopolitical issues upon early childhood settings and teachers' practices with infants, toddlers and young children?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 630, EDPROFST 622

EDPROFST 622   15 Points
Learning Theories
Critically examines psychological and sociological aspects of human development and learning. What pertinent theories of learning and development influence pedagogies for infants, toddlers and young children? What knowledge of diverse families and communities is necessary for teachers to work in partnership with parents in Aotearoa New Zealand to enhance children's learning?

EDPROFST 623   15 Points
Special Topic

___

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDPROFST 700   30 Points
EDPROFST 700A   15 Points
EDPROFST 700B   15 Points
Literacies Education: Research and Practice
Understandings of research tools adequate for empirical study and an application of theory to literacies practices, critical analysis of how research questions are constructed and ability to situate and view educational issues and questions within major theoretical frameworks in literacies education will be developed.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 315, 364
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 700 A and B, or EDPROFST 700

EDPROFST 702   30 Points
Challenges of Literacy Difficulties
Teachers will critically examine and evaluate research and practice in literacy education, including specific intervention strategies and resources. This will include an examination of the social, cultural, economic, psychological and physiological factors that influence literacy development, including approaches to support and overcome literacy difficulties experienced by diverse learners, including Māori and Pasifika children.

EDPROFST 703   30 Points

EDPROFST 703A   15 Points

EDPROFST 703B   15 Points

Leading Literacy and Language Inquiries

Systematic inquiries into teaching and learning for students learning languages or facing difficulties with literacy learning. A review and analysis of literature relevant to the practices of teaching and learning languages and literacies, and engagement with a range of theoretical and pedagogical perspectives will inform the inquiries.

Restriction: EDPROFST 310, 371

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 703 A and B, or EDPROFST 703

EDPROFST 705   30 Points

Literacy Theory and Practice

An advanced analysis of the theoretical perspectives of social, cultural, political and psychological issues in relation to literacies education. Aspects of theories and practices in literacies including raising the achievement of Māori and Pasifika students and students from diverse language backgrounds, and the influence of diversity and technology on literacy, will be analysed and evaluated.

Restriction: EDPROFST 701

EDPROFST 706   30 Points

EDPROFST 706A   15 Points

EDPROFST 706B   15 Points

Language Analysis for Teachers

Provides pedagogically relevant information about the English language. Participants will learn fundamental concepts of grammar, vocabulary and the sound system of English and focus on some of the difficulties that learners, including those who are speakers of other languages, commonly experience as they learn English.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 706 A and B, or EDPROFST 706

EDPROFST 707   30 Points

Children's Literature in Education

A critical examination of children's literature theory, leading to the ability to enhance literacy and critical literacy pedagogy.

EDPROFST 708   30 Points

Media Literacy in Educational Contexts

A critical investigation of the theory and practice of teaching media literacy in educational contexts. Includes consideration of barriers, opportunities and teaching practices in primary and secondary schools and across multiple subject areas. An examination and evaluation of current media education initiatives in New Zealand and internationally.

EDPROFST 714   30 Points

e-Learning in Practice

A critical analysis of contemporary theory and applied research in educational technology.

EDPROFST 716   30 Points

Early Years Pedagogy

Critically examines pedagogy in the early years. How do theory and research inform pedagogy that enables effective learning in the early years? What is the relationship between pedagogy and effective teaching in the early years? What sort of teaching prepares very young children for life's challenges and life-long learning? In what ways might early years pedagogy take into account an increasingly complex and diverse world?

EDPROFST 717   30 Points

Learning and Teaching in the First Years

Critically examines learning and teaching with infants and toddlers in educational settings. How does the context of care impact on contemporary educational views of learning and teaching? How do teachers construct infants and toddlers as learners? What does this mean for their practice? How does international theory and research inform the practice of teachers in Aotearoa New Zealand?

EDPROFST 727   30 Points

Social Theory and Physical Education

An advanced examination of the contemporary beliefs, thoughts and actions that represent current practices in physical education.

EDPROFST 728   30 Points

Special Topic

EDPROFST 732   30 Points

Education for Sustainability

An advanced study of the nature and purpose of environmental education including an examination of sustainability as a contested notion. Theories and pedagogical practices within environmental education in educational settings will be critically analysed in order to enhance professional practice.

EDPROFST 734   30 Points

Frameworks for Inclusive Settings

An analysis of educational contexts and their impact on the learning and behaviour of students with particular reference to those with special needs. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive learning environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.

Restriction: EDPROF 634, 734, EDPROFST 634

EDPROFST 738   30 Points

Educational Leadership - Level 9

A reflective examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including the leadership of teaching and learning. Emphasis will be placed on the synthesis of a substantive and integrated knowledge base, which can be applied to authentic work situations and a personal practice context. Focuses on contemporary leadership practices that are central to effective educational leadership.

Restriction: EDPROF 770

EDPROFST 739   30 Points

Educational Policy and Organisations

An examination of debates about New Zealand educational policy. This course is designed to increase understanding of the policy process and to develop leadership skills and knowledge in being able to interpret and critique policy analyses.

Restriction: EDPROF 771

EDPROFST 740   30 Points

Educational Leadership in the Electronic Age

Advanced study of the impact of ICT on teaching pedagogies, curriculum and management in educational environments. Emphasis is on assisting educational leaders to focus ICTs on school applications that improve management practice and student learning outcomes.

Restriction: EDPROF 776

EDPROFST 743   15 Points
Family Counselling
An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.
Restriction: EDPROF 743

EDPROFST 744   15 Points
Pastoral Care and Counselling in Schools
Provides an overview of the theory and practice of pastoral care and counselling within New Zealand schools. It includes an examination of pastoral care systems and counselling services, including the roles of staff, in relation to the academic mission of schools, disciplinary systems, the health of children and young people and the school-community interface.

EDPROFST 745   15 Points
Group Counselling
A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.
Restriction: EDPROF 745

EDPROFST 751   30 Points
ECE Curriculum Issues - Level 9
An educational curriculum negotiates social, political, educational and interdisciplinary ideas and theories. Critically examines influences on curriculum pertinent to pedagogical leadership in contemporary early childhood education. What perspectives of children, families and teachers are represented? How do these perspectives privilege particular outcomes? How does practitioner inquiry into curriculum issues underpin and improve practices? Requires the completion of independent research-focused assignments.

EDPROFST 752   30 Points
Assessment for Learning and Teaching
A critical examination of the relationship between assessment, teaching and learning. The notion of Assessment for Learning will be explored in relation to educational policy, relevant literature and contemporary research. Implications for practice and factors affecting implementation will be explored in detail.

EDPROFST 754   30 Points
Critical Research Methodologies in Education
An in-depth examination of ways in which critical research methodologies provide new knowledge and offer alternatives, through analysis of social, cultural, economic, political contexts in education. The critical research paradigm will be explored, to understand various perspectives and methods, and to enhance its use in education research. Students will be expected to design an education inquiry using critical research methodologies.

EDPROFST 755   30 Points
The Inquiring Professional
Optimise learning through a narrative inquiry into practice. Collaboratively and independently engage with theories, strategies and practices of writing life stories to better understand educational processes, practices, places, and policies. Critically analyse relevant literature in a chosen area of interest through a range of writing strategies. Includes writing a critically reflective narrative to inform future practice.

EDPROFST 757   30 Points
Undertaking Research for School Improvement
Students will learn how to design research that contributes to the understanding and improvement of educational

practice. They will develop an understanding of practitioner based research methods and produce a detailed research proposal that includes a clearly defined, and justified, research design and methodology aimed at studying a specific educational problem.
Restriction: EDPROF 772

EDPROFST 759   60 Points
EDPROFST 759A   30 Points
EDPROFST 759B   30 Points
Research Portfolio BEd(Tchg)(Hons) - Level 9
A supervised programme of coherent research activity related to a selected aspect of professional practice/education. This will lead to the compilation of a research portfolio that reflects the research and content knowledge, understanding and skills developed during the course of the programme.
Restriction: EDPROFST 789
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 759 A and B, or EDPROFST 759

EDPROFST 760   30 Points
Christian Religious Education in Integrated Schools
A critical analysis of pedagogical methodology in Christian Religious Education through an examination of contemporary research, scholarship and theory, in Christian Scripture, Christian thought and History and Christian Religious Education in Integrated Schools.
Restriction: EDCURSEC 676

EDPROFST 762   30 Points
Mentoring Professionals
An advanced examination of approaches to mentoring and coaching. This course will provide a critical analysis of issues and practices associated with developing professional capacity. Emphasis will be placed upon the role of the educational leader in mentoring other staff into educational and leadership roles across an organisation.
Restriction: EDPROF 731

EDPROFST 764   30 Points
Disability Policy and Practice
Explores contemporary issues and influences in the education of learners with disabilities. Critically examines a range of contemporary social, political and educational responses to disability.

EDPROFST 765   30 Points
Development in Early Years
An advanced examination of a range of current theories and research issues related to development in early years of childhood. Topics will include: life experiences of children within family/whānau; cognitive, communicative, social, emotional and physical development in a range of contexts.

EDPROFST 769   30 Points
Developing Mentoring Expertise
Mentoring has been identified as being an essential yet complex ingredient for teacher professional learning and development for new and experienced teachers. Underpinning educative models of mentoring is the development of adaptive expertise that builds knowledge through evidence-informed inquiry. Emphasis is placed on catering for the diversity of learning needs throughout professional careers.

EDPROFST 774   30 Points
Education and Empowerment
A critical examination of contemporary issues faced in New Zealand's decile 1-3 urban schools. International and

New Zealand based literature will familiarise students with current theory and research regarding the history, politics, teaching and learning, and best practice relevant to New Zealand's decile 1-3 urban school students, teachers and communities. Emphasis will be on empowerment theories, underpinned by Freirean perspectives.

EDPROFST 777   30 Points
Curriculum: Theory, Issues, Practice - Level 9
A critical examination of curriculum using a range of leading educational theories with an emphasis on sociological theory. Importance will be placed on the independent critique of contemporary curriculum issues, and the links between theory, policy and practice. A research informed critical understanding will be applied to the NZ Curriculum Framework, or Te Whāriki, or to a sector in the NZ education system.

EDPROFST 780   30 Points
EDPROFST 780A   15 Points
EDPROFST 780B   15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 780 A and B, or EDPROFST 780

EDPROFST 781   30 Points
EDPROFST 781A   15 Points
EDPROFST 781B   15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 781 A and B, or EDPROFST 781

EDPROFST 782   30 Points
Educational Change - Level 9
Critically examines the purposes and processes of educational change, including a reflection on practices that promote successful outcomes for change initiatives. Processes of educational change in both New Zealand and international contexts will be studied and critiqued from individual, organisational and systemic perspectives. Focuses on leadership practices that have the potential to promote change for improvement.

EDPROFST 784   30 Points
EDPROFST 784A   15 Points
EDPROFST 784B   15 Points
Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 784 A and B, or EDPROFST 784

EDPROFST 786   30 Points
EDPROFST 786A   15 Points
EDPROFST 786B   15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 786 A and B, or EDPROFST 786

EDPROFST 788   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFST 789A   15 Points
EDPROFST 789B   30 Points
Dissertation in Mathematics Education - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 789 A and B

EDPROFST 790   30 Points
EDPROFST 790A   15 Points
EDPROFST 790B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: EDPROF 790, 796, EDPROFST 796
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 790 A and B, or EDPROFST 790

EDPROFST 793   60 Points
EDPROFST 793A   30 Points
EDPROFST 793B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 793 A and B, or EDPROFST 793

EDPROFST 796A   60 Points
EDPROFST 796B   60 Points
MEd Thesis - Level 9
Restriction: EDPROF 796
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 796 A and B

Named Doctoral Courses

EDPROFST 844C   60 Points
EDPROFST 844D   60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 844 C and D

EDPROFST 897   120 Points
Thesis

Education Professional Studies Māori

Stage I

EDPROFM 100   15 Points
Te Ao Māori - Te Kākano
Introduces socio-political and historical contexts, including Te Tiriti o Waitangi, to inform understandings about Māori challenges and aspirations within contemporary New Zealand society. Examines own social and cultural locations for their impact on professional and social practices in a range of settings. Develops basic knowledge of te ao Māori including Te Reo me ngā tikanga Māori.
Restriction: EDUCSW 101, EDPROFST 100

EDPROFM 101   15 Points
Te Reo Māori 1
Develops te reo Māori knowledge, skills and attitudes for learning and teaching across marautanga. Addresses issues such as strategies that support personal and professional Māori language development; historical, social and political factors that have impacted on the vitality of te reo Māori; bilingual education and Māori medium education.
Restriction: EDPROFM 109

EDPROFM 102   15 Points
Pakirehua Ngaio – Te Ako
Addresses key influences on learning and development, building and enhancing understandings of personal experiences and identity. Examines concepts central to learning and development such as self-efficacy and self-concept. Explores key aspects within the teacher's role with an emphasis on reflection, relationship building, communication and collaboration. Introduces strategies central to the first teaching practicum. Examines te reo Māori discourse appropriate to pakirehua ngaio contexts.

Stage II

EDPROFM 200   15 Points
Te Ao Māori - Te Māhuri
Introduction of contemporary Māori educational landscapes, policy directions, case-studies and debates to develop critical knowledge and engagement with te ao Māori and Māori Education. Further develops knowledge of te reo, tikanga and mātauranga Māori, and its integration with pedagogy, practice and planning relevant for all ākonga, is developed.
Prerequisite: EDPROFM 100

EDPROFM 203   15 Points
Mātauranga: Te Whakawhanake Hapori Ako
Introduces students to selected contemporary perspectives on learning. Explores strategies that develop self-regulated and self-efficacious learners, and support learning, with a focus on Māori learners. Considers rationale and conditions for establishing connections and relationships within a responsive pedagogy alongside factors that contribute to the creation of Māori medium classrooms as effective learning communities.

EDPROFM 204   15 Points
Te Reo Māori 2
Further develops te reo Māori knowledge, skills and attitudes for learning and teaching across Marautanga. Addresses issues such as planning effectively for personal and professional Māori language development; key theories and approaches underpinning the development of bilingualism and biliteracy in Māori medium educational contexts and the pedagogical implications of these when planning for learning and teaching.
Prerequisite: EDPROFM 101
Restriction: EDPROFM 209

EDPROFM 208   15 Points
Pakirehua Ngaio – Te Whakaako
Develops informed understandings about the nature of high quality, effective teaching practices for diverse ākonga. Interprets teaching as inquiry with reference to relevant curricula. Identifies and examines specific teacher actions that support high quality, effective teaching and learning. Further develops understandings of strategies central to the second teaching practicum. Examines te reo Māori discourse appropriate to pakirehua ngaio contexts.
Prerequisite: EDPROFM 102, EDPRACM 100
Corequisite: EDPRACM 204

EDPROFM 220   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

EDPROFM 300   15 Points
Te Ao Māori - Te Puāwaitanga
Fosters Te Tiriti responsive teacher practice, including understanding of and engagement with Māori whānau and community for productive educational relationships and learner outcomes. Applies critical knowledge and skills in mātauranga, tikanga and te reo Māori to extended planning and assessment activities suitable for diverse ākonga.
Prerequisite: EDPROFM 200

EDPROFM 302   15 Points
Te Reo Māori 3
Synthesises te reo Māori knowledge, skills and attitudes for teaching and learning across Marautanga. Addresses issues such as the support of te reo Māori revitalisation at micro,

meso and macro levels; the socio-political implications of language change, shift, loss and revitalisation; planning for long-term personal Māori language development in a school context.
Prerequisite: EDPROFM 204

EDPROFM 304   15 Points
Ako mā te Aromatawai - Learning Through Assessment
Addresses assessment literacy and capability through an informed examination and appraisal of the purposes, strategies and practices of assessment for and of learning. Attention is focused on the ways in which Māori medium learners and teachers can use information and evidence from classroom activities and selected New Zealand assessment tools, in particular Māori medium tools, to support and further learning and achievement.
Restriction: EDPROFM 214

EDPROFM 307   15 Points
EDPROFM 307A   7.5 Points
EDPROFM 307B   7.5 Points
Pakirehua Ngaio – Te Pouako Pakirehua
Promotes development of a defensible philosophy of learning and teaching that addresses interactions and intersections between and among professional knowledge bases. Examines pedagogical, ethical and contextual factors influencing teaching practice. Facilitates critique of practitioner inquiry with reference to cognate literature and personal philosophy in relation to the final teaching practicum. Examines te reo Māori discourse relevant to pakirehua ngaio contexts.
Prerequisite: EDPROFM 208
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFM 307 A and B, or EDPROFM 307

EDPROFM 313   15 Points
Te Pouako Ngaio
Examines theories, evidence informed practices, and attitudes that are critical to being a professional teacher. Explores concepts such as teacher self-efficacy, teacher inquiry and reflection, and factors that support the transition from student to teacher. Discusses the nature of professionalism, and the impact of expectations on teachers, including ethical obligations and legal requirements.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 201 or 202 or EDPRACM 201
Corequisite: EDPRAC 305 or 306 or EDPRACM 302
Restriction: EDPROFM 301

EDPROFM 320   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFM 321   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFM 322   15 Points
Special Topic

Diploma Courses

EDPROFM 600   15 Points
EDPROFM 600A   7.5 Points
EDPROFM 600B   7.5 Points
Te Ao Māori: He tirohanga whakamuri kia ahu whakamua
Introduces socio-political and historical contexts, including Te Tiriti o Waitangi in order to inform understandings of contemporary challenges and aspirations of Māori in educational contexts. Own social locations and cultural beliefs are examined for their impact on teacher practice and outcomes for Māori learners. Learning opportunities

that critically integrate Māori language, knowledge and culture are identified and designed.
Restriction: EDPROFST 601
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFM 600 A and B, or EDPROFM 600

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDPROFM 700   30 Points
Being Māori, Thinking Theory
An exploration of theory through a Kaupapa Māori framework. Draws on te reo, tikanga and mātauranga Māori as the foundation for articulating Kaupapa Māori theory as a contemporary theoretical framework of analysis in education.

EDPROFM 701   30 Points
Teaching Te Reo Māori in English-Medium Contexts
Critically analyse te reo Māori revitalisation strategies and theories of language planning including developing personal te reo Māori development plans. Developing critical knowledge, skills of mātauranga, tikanga and te reo Māori and knowledge of relevant curriculum material. Critique second language acquisition theory and develop teaching approaches that support the learning and teaching of te reo Māori and tikanga in English-medium settings.

EDPROFM 702   30 Points
Te whakaako i te reo Māori: Teaching te reo Māori
Through an exploration of second language acquisition and pedagogical processes, including an analysis of the latest learning technologies, this course will enable critical reflection on current te reo Māori teaching practices, enhanced language development, and an opportunity to evaluate and strengthen the effectiveness of one's own te reo Māori teaching practice. This course will be taught in te reo Māori.

EDPROFM 703   30 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFM 796A   60 Points
EDPROFM 796B   60 Points
MEd Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFM 796 A and B

EDPROFM 797   60 Points
EDPROFM 797A   30 Points
EDPROFM 797B   30 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFM 797 A and B, or EDPROFM 797

Education Professional Studies Pasifika

Stage I

EDPROFPK 102   15 Points
Pe mafai vefea e ki tatou oi tamaiti aoga Pasifika
Explores skills and techniques in learning-to-learn in Pasifika medium, bilingual education settings. Students are introduced to characteristics of the development of a first language platform for further successful learning in English. Interpersonal communication and cognition skills and academic language proficiency in students' first languages will be scaffolded during this course.

Education Studies

Stage III

EDUCN 300   15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDUCN 793   60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

Health Education

Stage I

HEALTHED 101   15 Points
Food and Education
Examines the relationship between food, eating, nutrition, and the body. Examines the social, cultural, political, economic and environmental factors that determine how people eat, what they eat, and why. Explores contemporary issues in nutrition and food education, and key challenges to improving the nutrition of communities.

Stage II

HEALTHED 201   15 Points
Youth Mental Health Education
Examines mental health education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Explores holistic, western and non-western approaches to mental health in education settings and the history of public health in schools. Examines how current education policy, resourcing and pedagogical initiatives impact the mental health and wellbeing of children and young people.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 233

HEALTHED 202   15 Points
Sexuality, Education and Society
Examines the role of sexuality and sexuality education in society. Investigates cultural, historical and contemporary perspectives on gender and sexuality in diverse settings, including education and human services. Explores values, beliefs and issues of equity and sexual social justice. Develops sexuality pedagogies and advocacy for education settings and within communities.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 333, EDUC 122

Stage III

HEALTHED 301   15 Points
Whaioranga
Critically examines a range of indigenous-Māori and critical literatures in health, physicality and wellbeing and provides opportunities to consider the relationships between indigenous-Māori wellbeing and other social locations and identities.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EDUCSW 201, HEALTHED 201, SPORTHPE 201

HEALTHED 302   15 Points
Leading Health Promotion in Schools
Critically examines how a range of health promotion models and theories can be applied in education settings. Develops in-depth knowledge of how contemporary health issues such as mental health, alcohol, drugs and obesity affect young people in Aotearoa schools. Develops understanding and skills to apply health promotion principles to

educational and community settings in culturally responsive and socially critical ways.
Prerequisite: HEALTHED 201
Restriction: EDCURRIC 433

Higher Education

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HIGHED 701   30 Points
Learning and Teaching
Students will document and critically reflect on their teaching practice in the context of their discipline and institution, and the higher education literature on learning and teaching and academic citizenship, taking into account how they will exhibit both leadership through innovation, scholarship and collegiality, and an awareness of difference (gender, ethnicity, ability) such that their practice is culturally and individually sustaining.

HIGHED 702   30 Points
Course Design
Students will explore and critically reflect on the theory and practice of learning and course design in higher education, including different models and methods of assessment and evaluation, such that they can design, implement and evaluate learning and teaching activities, assessment tasks and courses in ways that speak to practice in their discipline and institution, and the higher education literature.
Prerequisite: HIGHED 701

HIGHED 703   30 Points
Topics in Higher Education
Students will investigate and critically examine a range of current topics and theories in higher education and higher education research and their impact in a local context, in order to deepen their scholarly understanding of learning and teaching in their discipline and in the local and global higher education context, and equip them to design and undertake a higher education dissertation.
Prerequisite: HIGHED 701, 702, or equivalent

HIGHED 704   30 Points
Research Project Design
Students will be introduced to and critically reflect on the breadth of higher education research methodologies and methods, and strategies for research project design and management. This will enable them to produce a research proposal, including a rationale, literature review, methodology and methods, for a higher education research project of their own.
Prerequisite: HIGHED 701 or 702 or 703

HIGHED 793   60 Points
HIGHED 793A   30 Points
HIGHED 793B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Prerequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDUCSW 700, EDPROFST 754, HIGHED 704
To complete this course students must enrol in HIGHED 793 A and B, or HIGHED 793

Human Services

Stage I

HUMSERV 102   15 Points
Lifespan Development for Human Services
An introduction to the theories of lifespan development.

Key issues affecting human development and its relevance and application to the work of human service practitioners will be explored. The consideration of social contexts of human development will be a central theme.

Stage II

HUMSERV 201   15 Points
Leadership in Human Services
An exploration of contemporary leadership concepts, organisation structures and models with a view to their implementation within human service settings. Various approaches to team structure found in human services will be examined. Organisational structures and culture will be explored with a view to understanding how they are created, sustained and changed.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 111, or 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

HUMSERV 202   15 Points
Reflective Practice in Human Services
Developing the processes of reflective practice to evaluate 'self' in their role as a human service practitioner. Using an experiential and collaborative approach, students will apply action learning and gather data on their own practice. In consultation with a colleague or mentor, students will implement and evaluate change in their professional practice.
Prerequisite: HUMSERV 104 and 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

HUMSERV 203   15 Points
Ethics and Social Justice
An introduction to major normative ethical theories and to the moral controversies of applied ethics that are relevant to the fields of disability studies and youth work. An examination of the application of the principles of justice to disabled people and youth as expressed in relevant universal declarations and conventions and national legislation.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

HUMSERV 211   15 Points
Assessment, Planning and Coordination
An examination of the practical components and implications of assessment, planning and coordination in human services. The theory and practice of needs assessment, service coordination and budget management are examined. The professional ethics and related practice issues are examined in relation to these activities.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

Stage III

HUMSERV 305   15 Points
Field Work in Human Services 1
A service-learning experience during which students will connect with an organisation or group to apply classroom knowledge in a human service setting. With supervision, students will be assisted to reflect on their field work experiences to further develop their professional practice skills.
Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

HUMSERV 306   15 Points
Field Work in Human Services 2
An experiential learning course focused on a consolidation

of understanding of the function of reflection and research in human service practice. Students will critically analyse their own practice, connecting it to theory and evidence. With supervision and using appropriate methodology students will implement and evaluate change in their professional practice.
Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211
Restriction: HUMSERV 302

HUMSERV 307   15 Points
Advanced Practice in Cultural Responsiveness
Effective practice and social change occur when practitioners can locate self, power, and diversity appropriately within bicultural and multicultural contexts. Students will critically engage with theories of cultural competence, cultural responsiveness, and cultural humility to develop skills and strategies to work reflexively across diversity dimensions and contexts, including, but not limited to, ethnicity, sexuality, gender, age and ability.
Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

Physical Education

Stage I

PHYSED 101   15 Points
Games and Sport Education
Develops knowledge and appreciation of various game forms. Analyses game structures and processes. Develops performance competency in games through experiential learning. Explores and analyses potentially positive and negative outcomes of participating in games and sport.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 231, EDPROF 344

PHYSED 102   15 Points
Alternative Sport and Play
Develops understanding of alternative sport and games young people play in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. Explores a range of non-traditional and non-competitive physical activities. Reflects on the socio-cultural dimensions of these types of physical activities, including an examination of how alternative sport enables young people to learn, play, communicate, create, express themselves, and belong.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 232

PHYSED 103   15 Points
Outdoor Education 1
Explores the nature and purpose of outdoor education. Requires study and participation in selected outdoor activities to acquire field-specific skills, knowledge, and dispositions. Involves experiential learning and recognition of the contribution of outdoor education to personal and social development, including the facilitation of group processing. Develops basic knowledge of outdoor risk management and environmental care.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 236

PHYSED 104   15 Points
Aquatics and Water Safety
Studies aquatic activity with an emphasis on the practical competencies that underpin safe and engaging recreation in Aotearoa New Zealand. Includes drowning prevention promotion and water safety education with particular reference to high-risk activities and at-risk groups, including children and youth. Demonstrate responsibility in aquatic environments including developing a range of aquatic skills, identifying hazards, and care for aquatic environments.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 130, 232

Stage II

PHYSED 203   15 Points
Outdoor Education 2
Examines the role of outdoor education as an educational process. Involves experiential learning to develop outdoor skills, knowledge, and behaviours for teaching outdoor education. Develops knowledge of risk management for safe, effective and pleasurable engagement in the outdoors. Develops knowledge and skills for environmental care and protection.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 236

Stage III

PHYSED 303   15 Points
Outdoor Education Leadership
Develops specialist leadership knowledge and skills appropriate to leading educational experiences in the outdoors. Strengthens skills required to facilitate safe, challenging learning experiences in moderate and wilderness environments. Examines policies and legal requirements as they relate to safe industry practice and duty of care.
Prerequisite: PHYSED 103, 203

Professional Counselling

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PROFCOUN 700   15 Points
Counselling In Youth Mentoring
Theories and concepts of youth mentoring and positive youth development will be examined in relation to practice as youth counsellors. Students will engage in weekly psychoeducational group and one to one counselling sessions on campus with at-risk youth as part of a therapeutic mentoring programme. Lecture topics include counselling skills for youth, effective and ethical mentoring relationships, and risk assessment.
Prerequisite: Approval from the Course Director
Restriction: EDUC 747, SOCYOUTH 300

PROFCOUN 701A   7.5 Points
PROFCOUN 701B   7.5 Points
Counselling Laboratory
An intensive "laboratory" in which students work in small groups to develop skills and strategies for the facilitation of counselling processes. PROFCOUN 701 also provides a continuous opportunity for students to integrate theory with practice, and to develop confidence and effectiveness in their role as counsellors.
To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 701 A and B

PROFCOUN 702   15 Points
Special Topic

PROFCOUN 703   15 Points
Special Study

PROFCOUN 705A   15 Points

PROFCOUN 705B   15 Points

The Counselling Process

An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.

Corequisite: PROFCOUN 701

Restriction: EDPROFST 746

To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 705 A and B

PROFCOUN 706   15 Points

Cultural Issues in Counselling

A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

Restriction: EDPROFST 748

PROFCOUN 707   15 Points

Specialist Counselling Skills and Approaches

An advanced examination of the specialist counselling skills and knowledge required to work effectively with clients from a wide range of contexts and experiences. Topics may include working with sexual abuse, family violence, trauma, anxiety, depression, self-harm, suicidality, and loss and grief. The course will focus on the integration of theory, research and practice, and the development of working models to facilitate effective counselling.

PROFCOUN 708   15 Points

Professional Issues in Counselling

An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.

Restriction: EDPROFST 749

PROFCOUN 711   15 Points

PROFCOUN 711A   7.5 Points

PROFCOUN 711B   7.5 Points

Counselling Practicum

A counselling practicum course that develops the capacity for reflective practice in relation to theory, ethics, in the context of Aotearoa.

Corequisite: PROFCOUN 701, 705

To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 711 A and B, or PROFCOUN 711

PROFCOUN 730   30 Points

PROFCOUN 730A   15 Points

PROFCOUN 730B   15 Points

Advanced Counselling Practicum - Level 9

An advanced counselling practicum incorporating critical awareness of issues and analysis of counselling practice in relation to theory, ethics, and the context of Aotearoa. Mastery of counselling practice to an advanced level will be achieved through independent application and development of knowledge and skills within professional practice settings.

Restriction: PROFCOUN 797, 798

To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 730 A and B, or PROFCOUN 730

PROFCOUN 732   30 Points

PROFCOUN 732A   15 Points

PROFCOUN 732B   15 Points

Professional Counselling Capstone Project - Level 9

A supervised capstone project incorporating highly specialised knowledge at the forefront of counselling, including critical awareness and reflexivity on the nature of professional counselling in the context of Aotearoa. Mastery of practitioner reflexivity to an advanced level will be achieved through independent application and development of knowledge and skills within personal and professional settings.

To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 732 A and B, or PROFCOUN 732

PROFCOUN 795A   45 Points

PROFCOUN 795B   45 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9

Prerequisite: EDPROFST 750 or PROFCOUN 709 or SOCWORK 718

Restriction: PROFCOUN 797, 798

To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 795 A and B

PROFCOUN 796A   45 Points

PROFCOUN 796B   45 Points

Thesis - Level 9

Prerequisite: EDPROFST 750 or PROFCOUN 709 or SOCWORK 718

Restriction: PROFCOUN 797, 798

To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 796 A and B

Professional Supervision

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PROFSUPV 700   30 Points

The Practice of Professional Supervision

A critical examination of the concept, role, purpose and benefits of supervision in a wide range of professions. Supervision and its ethical mandates within professional and organisational contexts in health, counselling and human services will be examined. The knowledge and skills required to offer supervision in professional contexts will be explored in depth, recognising Indigenous and non-Indigenous knowledges that inform practice.

PROFSUPV 701   30 Points

Advanced Approaches in Professional Supervision - Level 9

Builds on prior critical knowledge of a range of theoretical and practical approaches to professional supervision to establish advanced understanding and practice. A critical examination of Western and Indigenous models of supervision for health, counselling and human service contexts, which will include the development of anti-oppressive supervision practice and an integration of advanced knowledge, skills and values of supervision.

Prerequisite: PROFSUPV 700

PROFSUPV 704   15 Points

Counselling Supervision: Relationship and Process

A critical examination of the nature of the supervisory relationship in the context of counselling supervision and the facilitation of supervisory process. Topics include an in-depth exploration of the dynamics of supervisory relationships, the roles of supervisors and supervisees, and the integration of theory and practice in developing skills for facilitating supervisory process.

PROFSUPV 707   30 Points

Supervision Folio

A supervised portfolio with a focus on an in-depth critical reflection on current practice in professional supervision, learning and development in human services and health contexts.

Prerequisite: PROFSUPV 700, 701

PROFSUPV 710   30 Points
Stress and Trauma in Health and Human Services
Explores the complex dimensions of stress and trauma encountered by health and human services workers. The historical, cultural and conceptual basis for an understanding of the impact of stress and trauma on both clients and workers is considered. Critically explores research-led strategies to address personal, professional and organisational responses to stressful environments.

PROFSUPV 712   30 Points
Critical Approaches in Reflective Supervision
Critical exploration of contemporary theories and practice frameworks for reflective supervision in health, counselling and human services. An examination of strategies for ongoing professional development, including reflective practice, critical reflection, communities of practice, and learning organisations. Different modes of supervision (such as peer supervision and interprofessional supervision) will be examined along with creative action methods of supervision engagement.

PROFSUPV 713   30 Points
Critical Issues in Counselling Supervision
An advanced examination of ethical, process and relational issues that may arise in the practice of counselling supervision. Topics include ethical issues for supervisors and supervisees, cultural issues and the relationship between culture and ethics in supervision, the influences of socio-political contexts, power in supervisory relationships, evaluation and accountability.
Restriction: PROFSUPV 705

PROFSUPV 714   30 Points
Managing and Developing People in Human Services
A critical examination of strategies for effective management and development of professional staff in the health and human services. Includes critical reflection on effective management processes; indigenous management frameworks; recruitment and selection; supervision and performance planning; coaching and mentoring; training and development; unsatisfactory performance; and building resilience and staff care strategies.
Restriction: PROFSUPV 706

PROFSUPV 715   30 Points
Practice Teaching and Learning
Explores the teaching and learning strategies required in the provision of high quality field education in social services and health settings. Critically examines theoretical and evidence informed pedagogies for student practice learning.

PROFSUPV 716   30 Points
Group Supervision
Critically explores the benefits and challenges of group supervision. The parameters and value of group supervision are identified and promoted for practice within the current context of health and social services. Specific models of group supervision are developed to support critical reflection managing boundaries, tasks, roles, structure and the creation of a positive group learning.

PROFSUPV 717   15 Points
Special Study

PROFSUPV 718   30 Points
Special Topic

PROFSUPV 720   30 Points
Professional Supervision Capstone Project - Level 9
A supervised capstone project, in which students critically apply advanced knowledge of professional supervision practice and scholarship to explore, develop, and/or refine cultural models/innovations of supervision within their own profession or setting.
Prerequisite: PROFSUPV 701

PROFSUPV 793   60 Points
PROFSUPV 793A   30 Points
PROFSUPV 793B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PROFSUPV 793 A and B, or PROFSUPV 793

PROFSUPV 794A   30 Points
PROFSUPV 794B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PROFSUPV 794 A and B

Regional Development

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

REGDEV 702   15 Points
Regional Regeneration and Wellbeing
Examines how education provides a basis for rethinking regional development, community wellbeing and sustainability in an increasingly globalised world. The course explores the significance to community regeneration of indigenous and local knowledge, via mātauranga Māori, place-based learning, public pedagogy and the promotion of educational pathways, as well as how these traverse and intersect the local and the global.

Social and Community Leadership

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOCCLEAD 700   15 Points
Leadership: Ethics and Actions
Effective social and community leadership requires a strong and critical ethical foundation. Topics include the professional identity and values of social and community sector leadership, social justice, ethical and authentic leadership, and human systems thinking. Leadership that honours the Treaty of Waitangi, diversity, and equity, and actions based on those values, will be explored.

SOCCLEAD 701   15 Points
Leading Social Innovation
Evolving approaches to innovating social change will be examined. Topics include theories and change models of social innovation, venture creation, programme design and social enterprise development. Case study analysis will examine contemporary debates on and approaches to evidence-based programming, collaboration and co-design, social impact measurement, ethical social profit ventures, scaling impact and creating sustainable social change.

SOCCLEAD 702   15 Points
Special Topic

SOCCLEAD 703   30 Points
Leadership, Ethics, Systems
Effective social and community leadership requires a

critical ethical and analytic foundation. Themes examined include ethical leadership values aligned to social justice, in combination with the capacity for analysis of complex social issues, systems, and change processes. Leadership that honours the Treaty of Waitangi, diversity, and equity, and formulates actions based on these values will be explored.
Restriction: SOCCLEAD 700

SOCCLEAD 704	30 Points
Special Study	

SOCCLEAD 706	30 Points
Innovation, Design, Evaluation	

Evolving approaches to innovating social change and evaluation practice are examined. Topics include contemporary debates on, and approaches to, co-design, collaboration, ethical social innovation, evidence-informed programme design, evaluation models and impact measurement. Using experiential learning, groups of students will be guided through a social innovation design process in response to user needs, and develop robust evaluation proposals.
Restriction: EDUC 726, SOCCLEAD 701

SOCCLEAD 707	30 Points
Programme Evaluation - Level 9	

Advanced topics and approaches to programme evaluation. The course will examine high level evaluation specifications, plans and reports to identify methods and options for critical evaluation serving the specialised needs of programme managers, sponsors and publics. Through the lens of real-world issues, politics of innovation and change will be considered in preparing an independent programme evaluation.

SOCCLEAD 708	30 Points
Enacting Social Change - Level 9	

Builds on critical knowledge of a range of theoretical and practice approaches to leadership, systems thinking, social innovation and evaluation. Establishes advanced practice understandings of either personal leadership or organisational contexts through an independent structured reflective inquiry grounded in theory.
Corequisite: SOCCLEAD 703 or 706

SOCCLEAD 794A	30 Points
SOCCLEAD 794B	60 Points
Thesis - Level 9	

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCCLEAD 794 A and B

SOCCLEAD 795A	60 Points
SOCCLEAD 795B	30 Points
Thesis - Level 9	

Restriction: SOCCLEAD 794
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCCLEAD 795 A and B

Social Work

Stage I

SOCWORK 100	30 Points
SOCWORK 100A	15 Points
SOCWORK 100B	15 Points
Ko Wai Au, Ko Wai Koe, Ko Wai Tātou?	

Introduces historical and socio-political contexts, beginning with te ao Māori, tikanga Māori, and te Tiriti o Waitangi, that underpin analysis of a range of identities, diversities, aspirations, oppressions and cultures in contemporary Aotearoa. Fosters understanding of how one's cultural location and intersectional experiences can shape values and attitudes, including bias and prejudice, and the impact of 'self' on professional practice.
Restriction: EDPROFM 100, SOCWORK 113
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 100 A and B, or SOCWORK 100

SOCWORK 101	30 Points
SOCWORK 101A	15 Points
SOCWORK 101B	15 Points
Social Work and Social Justice	

The Treaty of Waitangi underpins social work practice in Aotearoa. Social justice and human rights are critically considered alongside an examination of historical and contextual contributors to the development of social work. An introduction to the profession and practice of social work is provided. Relationship building and communication skills are taught within a growing awareness of self.
Restriction: SOCWORK 111, 112, 115
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 101 A and B, or SOCWORK 101

SOCWORK 102	30 Points
SOCWORK 102A	15 Points
SOCWORK 102B	15 Points
He Tangata: People in Context	

Te ao Māori, ecological systems, psychological and lifespan development theories and frameworks are conceptual pillars for introducing human behaviour and experiences across the life course and the complex relationships between individuals and their social environments. Multi-dimensional aspects of human experience, identity and change are explored from a culturally conscientious, equity-oriented perspective.
Restriction: HUMSERV 101, 102
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 102 A and B, or SOCWORK 102

SOCWORK 111	15 Points
Professional Communication Skills	

An introduction into effective personal and professional communication in human services. An experiential and collaborative approach will be used to assist students to explore the place of self in the communication process, to understand the stages, purpose and task of the communication process, and to develop effective interaction.

SOCWORK 180	15 Points
Special Study	

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval, and EDPROFM 100 or SOCWORK 113

SOCWORK 181	15 Points
Special Study	

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

SOCWORK 182	15 Points
Special Study	

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

SOCWORK 183	15 Points
Special Study	

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval, and HUMSERV 101 or 102

Stage II

SOCWORK 200   30 Points
SOCWORK 200A   15 Points
SOCWORK 200B   15 Points
Ngā Pou for Mana-enhancing Practice
Engages students in developing a framework for social work practice that supports individual, whānau and community aspirations to ora/wellbeing and enhances individual and collective mana. Focusing centrally on whānau-family-aiga systems, and emphasising critical intersectional analyses of the inequitable impact of socio-structural factors on whānau and communities, it builds core social work knowledge and skills applicable across diverse settings and groups.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 101 and 102, or 111 and 115, or 181 or 182
Restriction: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCHLTH 231
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 200 A and B, or SOCWORK 200

SOCWORK 201   30 Points
SOCWORK 201A   15 Points
SOCWORK 201B   15 Points
Culturally Responsive Practice
An introduction to the study of the personal and professional impact of te Tiriti o Waitangi in social work practice and social workers' obligations to bicultural and, more broadly, culturally responsive practice with Māori, Pasifika and other diverse communities. Development of critical understandings of cultural responsiveness and opportunities for experiential learning in community settings.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 100 and 101, or 30 points from EDPROFM 100, SOCWORK 112, 113, 180
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 100 and 101, or 45 points from EDPROFM 100, SOCWORK 112, 113, 180
Restriction: SOCWORK 212
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 201 A and B, or SOCWORK 201

SOCWORK 202   30 Points
SOCWORK 202A   15 Points
SOCWORK 202B   15 Points
Law, Policy and Social Action
A critical exploration of the legislative and policy contexts for social work practice in Aotearoa, including the contradictions inherent between te Tiriti o Waitangi and settler capitalism, and tino rangatiratanga and the colonial doctrine of sovereignty. Exploration of social work ethics, and the challenging processes involved in working for change.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 101 or 112
Restriction: SOCWORK 211, 216
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 202 A and B, or SOCWORK 202

SOCWORK 221   30 Points
SOCWORK 221A   15 Points
SOCWORK 221B   15 Points
Social Work Theories and Skills
An exploration of theories, models and skills for bicultural social work practice with individuals and whānau in a range of settings and cultural contexts. Informed by the ANZASW Code of Ethics and the SWRB Core Competence Standards, content includes critical engagement with current literature and research guiding assessment and intervention, active skill building, and exploration of personal and professional values.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 100-102, or 111, 112 and 115
Restriction: SOCWORK 213, 214
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 221 A and B, or SOCWORK 221

SOCWORK 280   15 Points
Special Study
Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval

SOCWORK 281   15 Points
Special Study
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval, and SOCCHFAM 215 or SOCHLTH 231

SOCWORK 282   15 Points
Special Study
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

SOCWORK 283   15 Points
Special Study
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval, and SOCWORK 211 or 216

Stage III

SOCWORK 310   15 Points
Special Topic

SOCWORK 311   15 Points
Social Work Process and Practice
Students are required to integrate a defined range of approaches to practice comprising work with individuals, families and small groups. Knowledge, skills, values and ethics associated with direct practice will be extended. Students will apply the social work process of reflection and use of self in preparation for becoming a mindfully reflexive practitioner.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 214 or 221 or 280

SOCWORK 312   15 Points
Applied Social Research
Social workers are reclaiming the research agenda in social work. Sound social work practice relies on evidence to inform theoretical frameworks, intervention decisions and practice evaluation. A practical introduction to the principles, theories and approaches that inform social research, with a particular emphasis on social work contexts.

SOCWORK 315   15 Points
Organisations and Management
Examines the variety of organisational frameworks from which human services are practised and the impact of these contexts on professional identity and practice in the workplace. Contemporary management approaches will be examined with reference to theory and roles and responsibilities assumed by human service managers in a complex and dynamic environment.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 202 or 30 points from SOCWORK 211, 216, 283

SOCWORK 317   30 Points
Supervised Field Practice and Professional Development 1
A practicum course which focuses on developing a professional identity and a philosophy of practice that is shaped by integrating personal experience and professional knowledge, values and skills gained from the first two years of the Bachelor of Social Work programme. A significant part of this course includes a period of 12 weeks supervised agency-based practical experience for which the student

will be prepared through developing individual learning goals.
Prerequisite: EDUCSW199, and SOCWORK 200-202, or 212, 213 and 214

SOCWORK 383   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage IV

SOCWORK 401   15 Points
Statutory Social Work
An examination of social work practice in statutory settings and theoretical and research-informed intervention frameworks applicable across a range of fields of service. These include family violence, child welfare, youth justice, prisons, and working with vulnerable adults. Critical investigation of questions of context, relationships, power, ethics, human rights and social justice in authoritative settings will be undertaken.
Prerequisite: SOCCHFAM 332 or 314, SOCWORK 317
Restriction: SOCWORK 701

SOCWORK 411   15 Points
Social Work Interventions for Best Practice
An in-depth examination of contemporary issues in social work practice, focusing on evidence-based practice and intervention skills that have direct application to complex practice situations.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 311, 317
Restriction: SOCWORK 711, 712

SOCWORK 413   15 Points
The Social Work Discourse
The application of sociological analysis to consideration of the role and characteristics of social work practice. An exploration of the professional discourse is framed and how major social trends impact on that discourse in practice and the public domain.
Restriction: SOCWORK 713

SOCWORK 414   15 Points
Research and Evaluation in Social Practice
An exploration of relevant social work research literature and approaches to data analysis, and the undertaking of a research project. Develops confidence and skills in the application of practice research principles, problem definition, critical review of relevant literature and analysis of existing qualitative data to inform professional practice in social work and social services.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 312
Restriction: SOCWORK 714, 734, 780

SOCWORK 415   30 Points
Supervised Field Practice and Professional Development 2
An advanced practicum course which provides an exposition of the relationship between critical reflection, professional supervision and ethical practice to the knowledge, skills and practice experience of the social work profession. A period of 16 weeks supervised agency-based practical experience is included in this course that builds on participant knowledge and skills.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 317, 411, SOCHLTH 313, 334, SOCCHFAM 332
Restriction: SOCWORK 715

SOCWORK 416   45 Points
Professional Practice Project
A student directed project intended to develop a field of proficiency applicable to current or future professional interests. The project will involve research investigation,

critical reflection and analysis, evaluation, and the preparation of resources or development of new practice. On completion students will showcase their project in a verbal presentation.

SOCWORK 426   15 Points
Practice with Communities
An introduction to change-oriented social work practice with communities, with particular emphasis on diverse and indigenous communities and critical analysis of current and historical factors shaping community well-being. Building their own theories of change, students learn models and skills for integrating partnerships with communities into their practice, including engagement, capacity building, community development, organising, activism, and policy advocacy.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed at Stage III
Restriction: SOCWORK 356, 726

SOCWORK 484   15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOCWORK 700   30 Points
Clinical Social Work
Examines the area of clinical social work practice within the Aotearoa New Zealand context. Content will include a range of theoretical approaches to clinical practice. Theories will include Cognitive Behavioural theory, Narrative theory and Solution-Focused methods. There will be a strong focus on the use of clinical theories when working with Tangata whenua or when working across cultures. Individual, whānau/family, and group work methods will be explored.

SOCWORK 701   15 Points
Statutory Social Work
An advanced examination of social work practice in statutory settings and theoretical and research-informed intervention frameworks applicable across a range of fields of service. These include family violence, child welfare, youth justice, prisons, and working with vulnerable adults. Critical investigation of questions of context, relationships, power, ethics, human rights and social justice in authoritative settings will be undertaken.
Prerequisite: SOCCHFAM 332 or 314, SOCWORK 317
Restriction: SOCWORK 401

SOCWORK 702   30 Points
Social Work with Older People
Critically explores advanced research, theories and practice of social work with older people from an ecological systems perspective. Content will examine opportunities and challenges presented as people live longer and develop the contributions of social work and social policy to positive aging strategies. Consideration will be given to the bicultural and diverse contexts of practice in Aotearoa New Zealand.

SOCWORK 711   15 Points
Social Work Interventions for Best Practice
An in-depth examination of contemporary developments in social work practice, with an emphasis on the employment of evidence-informed interventions that have direct application to complex practice situations.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 311, 317
Restriction: SOCWORK 411, 712

SOCWORK 712   15 Points
Social Work in Statutory Settings
An advanced examination of fields of practice in statutory social work. Will include areas such as family violence, child welfare, disability, health, mental health, and working with vulnerable adults. A critical investigation of context, relationships, power, ethics, interventions and best practice in these settings will be undertaken.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 721, 722, 723, 724 and 725
Restriction: SOCWORK 411, 711

SOCWORK 713   15 Points
The Social Work Discourse
A critical analysis of contemporary social work practice, utilising sociological perspectives and contemporary social theory. An in-depth exploration of how the professional discourse of social work is framed and how major social trends impact on that discourse in practice and the public domain.
Restriction: SOCWORK 413

SOCWORK 715   30 Points
Supervised Field Practice and Professional Development
An advanced practicum course which includes a critical interrogation of the relationships between critical reflection, professional supervision and ethics and their application to professional social work practice. This course includes a minimum of 65 days supervised agency-based practical experience, building on the knowledge and skills gained in the first practicum and subsequent coursework.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 317, 411, SOCHLTH 313, 334, SOCCHFAM 332
Restriction: SOCWORK 415

SOCWORK 718   30 Points
Applied Research in Social Services
Examines the role of applied research within professional practice. An in-depth examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social service programmes and practices. Aims to enhance and develop the knowledge and understanding of students with regard to the nature and application of a broad range of research methods, the role of theory, ethics and politics in research and in developing a research proposal.

SOCWORK 719   30 Points
Special Study

SOCWORK 721A   15 Points
SOCWORK 721B   15 Points
Theories and Skills in Social Work Practice
An in-depth examination of theoretical perspectives, skills and approaches in social work practice related to interpersonal work with individuals, families and groups living through challenging situations. Content will include a critical engagement with contemporary literature and the examination of evidence-informed interventions and critically reflective strategies that help guide professional practice in collaborative and safe environments.
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 721 A and B

SOCWORK 722   30 Points
Developing Social Work Professional Identity
Examines contemporary and historical social work cultural identity, language and discourse as a global profession. Socialisation to the profession and its values is explored through a defined range of practice fields, premised on a human rights and social justice framework. Systemic models of practice are reviewed. Inter-professional practice, professional ethics, anti-oppressive and bicultural practice and registration are analysed in the New Zealand setting.

SOCWORK 723   15 Points
Social Work in the New Zealand Context
Examines the history, policy, law, social patterns, trends and issues that contribute to the working environment for bicultural social work practice in Aotearoa New Zealand. Content will encourage an understanding of the organisational, statutory and community context of social services, professional practice and the reflective social worker operating in settings that can be examined, challenged and changed.

SOCWORK 724   15 Points
Applied Social Work Research Methods - Level 9
Consolidates critical awareness of the role of research and knowledge in a specialised field of social work practice, leading to the development of an independent research proposal. Integrates advanced knowledge and critical reflection in understanding the nature and application of a range of applied research methods and traditions and links to social work practice.

SOCWORK 725   30 Points
Supervised Field Placement I
A first practicum course which focuses on developing a professional identity and a philosophy of practice that is shaped by integrating personal experience and professional knowledge, values and skills. A significant part of this course includes a period of a minimum of 50 days of supervised agency-based practical experience for which the student will be prepared through developing individual learning goals.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 722, 723
Corequisite: SOCWORK 721, 724

SOCWORK 726   15 Points
Practice with Communities
An advanced consideration of change-oriented social work practice with communities, with particular emphasis on diverse and indigenous communities and critical analysis of current and historical factors shaping community well-being. Building their own theories of change, students learn models and skills for integrating partnerships with communities into their practice, including engagement, capacity building, community development, organising, activism, research and policy advocacy.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage III
Restriction: SOCWORK 356, 426

SOCWORK 734A   15 Points
SOCWORK 734B   15 Points
Professional Social Work Research in Practice - Level 9
An independent, applied research-based project relating to an aspect of social work practice and undertaken in a practice context. Students will gather and critically analyse authentic data using appropriate research strategies and ethical practice principles, and produce a substantial research report.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 721-725
Restriction: SOCWORK 414, 714
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 734 A and B

SOCWORK 735   30 Points
Supervised Field Placement II
An advanced practicum course which includes a critical

interrogation of the relationships between critical reflection, professional supervision and ethics and their application to professional social work practice. Includes a minimum of 70 days supervised agency-based practical experience, building on the knowledge and skills gained in the first practicum and concurrent coursework.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 721-725

SOCWORK 757   30 Points
Policy Appraisal and Innovation in Human Services
Enables students to assess the construction and performance of policy in fields of social and human service practice. Explores contemporary policy, comparative policy analysis, research-led policy development, programme monitoring and evaluation. Examines practitioner responsibility for policy appraisal to enable practitioners to become conversant with policy innovation and change in professional settings.

SOCWORK 758   30 Points
Special Topic

SOCWORK 759   15 Points
Special Topic

SOCWORK 780   30 Points
SOCWORK 780A   15 Points
SOCWORK 780B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
An integrated approach to social work research where students apply specialised practice research principles and data analysis software to existing qualitative and quantitative datasets to engage in problem definition, critical review of relevant literature, research strategies and design, generating data analysis and reporting of research findings to inform professional practice – and integrated practice research – in social work and social services.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 312
Restriction: SOCWORK 414, 714, 734
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 780A and B, or SOCWORK 780

SOCWORK 796A   60 Points
SOCWORK 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 796 A and B

SOCWORK 797A   45 Points
SOCWORK 797B   45 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 797 A and B

Social Work Child and Family Practice

Stage III

SOCCHFAM 332   15 Points
Working with Children and Whanau
An exploration of effective approaches, policies, practices and principles used to engage with children and their whanau within the context of Aotearoa New Zealand. This course will develop the skills and knowledge necessary for working with children and their whanau in community and statutory settings and include consideration of poverty, family violence and child protection.
Prerequisite: SOCCHFAM 215 or SOCWORK 200

SOCCHFAM 382   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage IV

SOCCHFAM 431   15 Points
Child and Adolescent Mental Health Issues
A critical examination of specific diagnoses and disorders of childhood and adolescence that impact on their mental health and wellbeing, with emphasis on the current successful treatments for severely emotionally distressed children and young people within Aotearoa New Zealand.
Restriction: SOCCHFAM 731

SOCCHFAM 482   15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOCCHFAM 700   30 Points
Domestic Violence: Challenges and Responses
An in-depth examination of the prevalence, consequences, risk and protective factors of domestic violence in Aotearoa New Zealand. Draws on local and international research to explore conceptual models, theories, practice and current research concerns, aimed at prevention and intervention activities at the individual, family/whānau, organisational, community and societal levels.

SOCCHFAM 710   15 Points
Special Topic

SOCCHFAM 731   15 Points
Child and Adolescent Mental Health Issues
An in-depth examination of specific diagnoses and disorders of childhood and adolescence that impact on their mental health and wellbeing, with emphasis on contemporary literature and evidence informed practice with children and young people within Aotearoa New Zealand.
Restriction: SOCCHFAM 431

SOCCHFAM 734   30 Points
Issues in Child Welfare and Protection
Explores the critical issues in child welfare and protection encountered by education, health and human services workers. The historical, social and conceptual basis for an understanding of child abuse and neglect is considered. Explores research-led strategies to address personal, professional, and societal responses to the needs of vulnerable children.

SOCCHFAM 735   15 Points
Intimate Partner Violence
An in-depth examination of the prevalence, consequences, risk and protective factors pertaining to intimate partner violence (IPV) in Aotearoa New Zealand. Draws on local and international research to explore conceptual models, theories, practice and current research concerns, aimed at prevention and intervention activities at the individual, family/whanau, organisational, community and societal levels.
Restriction: SOCCHFAM 700

SOCCHFAM 736   15 Points
Special Topic

Social Work Health Practice

Stage III

SOCHLTH 313 15 Points
Mental Health in Social Practice
An exploration of the dynamics of social practice with service users and their whānau/family with mental health issues. This course includes an examination of mental health policy and broad approaches to care and recovery. An overview knowledge of the major mental health illnesses and associated recovery strategies will be provided. The impact of mental health issues in Māori, Pasifika, people with disabilities, young people and refugee and migrant communities will be examined.
Prerequisite: SOCHLTH 231

SOCHLTH 334 15 Points
Effective Social Work in Health and Disability Services
Explores the role of social work with people who have disabilities or experience disabling conditions through accident, illness and aging. Examines policy and strategies of support for recovery and rehabilitation. Develops skills to address the psychosocial impact of physical loss and change with individuals, carers and families.
Prerequisite: SOCHLTH 231 or SOCWORK 200

SOCHLTH 381 15 Points
Special Topic

Stage IV

SOCHLTH 432 15 Points
Working with Grief and Loss
An in-depth examination of theoretical and cultural perspectives of grief and loss that includes loss associated with trauma, terminal and chronic illness and suicide. Personal experience of loss will also be explored. Content will include developing social work skills and interventions that can assist adults and children experiencing grief, loss and change.
Restriction: SOCHLTH 732

SOCHLTH 481 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOCHLTH 700 30 Points
Health, Social Justice and Social Work
A critical examination of health disparities, the social dimensions of health and wellbeing and the role of social work. Explores contemporary literature and research to evaluate development strategies in micro and macro practice in health social work. Changes in the delivery of health care and the impact on the social work role and professional identity will be explored with reference to contemporary challenges and opportunities.
Restriction: SOCHLTH 753

SOCHLTH 732 15 Points
Working with Grief and Loss
An in-depth examination of theoretical and cultural perspectives of grief and loss that includes loss associated with trauma, terminal and chronic illness and suicide. Personal experience of loss will also be explored. Content will include contemporary literature and the examination of evidence-informed interventions that can assist adults and children experiencing grief, loss and change.
Restriction: SOCHLTH 432

SOCHLTH 736 15 Points
Health, Social Justice and Practice
A critical examination of the social dimensions of health and wellbeing and the role of social work. Reviews current literature on the social determinants of health and strategies in micro and macro practice in health social work. Explores challenges and opportunities in the delivery of health care and the impact on the social work role and professional identity
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 721-725
Restriction: SOCHLTH 700

SOCHLTH 756 30 Points
SOCHLTH 756A 15 Points
SOCHLTH 756B 15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCHLTH 756 A and B, or SOCHLTH 756

SOCHLTH 757 30 Points
Special Study

Social Work Youth Practice

Stage III

SOCYOUTH 300 15 Points
Therapeutic Youth Mentoring
Theories and concepts of youth mentoring and positive youth development will be examined in relation to practice as youth mentors. Students will engage in weekly mentoring sessions on campus with local at-risk youth as part of the Campus Connections therapeutic mentoring programme. Lecture topics include adolescent development, effective mentoring relationships, communication and counselling, ethical youth practice, and risk assessment.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed at Stage II or above and approval from the Course Director
Restriction: EDUC 747, PROFCOUN 700

Stage IV

SOCYOUTH 483 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOCYOUTH 736 15 Points
Special Topic

Sport Studies

Stage I

SPORT 100G 15 Points
Sport in Society
Critically examines the socio-cultural, political and economic significance of sport within Aotearoa New Zealand. Examines how sport is embedded in the lives of people, constitutes identities, and is connected to major spheres of social life and various social issues. Through focusing on select sporting issues it analyses how New Zealanders negotiate understandings of self, ethnicity, gender, sexualities, health, and lifestyle.
Restriction: EDUC 104G

SPORT 101 15 Points
Making a Difference in Sport
Explores the skills needed to successfully deliver sport

and recreation activities. Examines differential community provision and develops skills to liaise with and engage diverse participants using psychological and sociological theories. Considers emerging trends in the field. Students will participate in community mapping to identify existing and potential sport and recreation opportunities in diverse communities.

Stage II

SPORT 202   15 Points
Sport and Recreation
Explores sport, recreation, and physical activity environments and cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand, including organised and alternative sport. Examines how children, youth and adults engage with sport and physical culture. Explores issues of access, policy and leadership in the field and investigates how different concepts influence understandings of, and engagement with, sport and physical culture.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 237

SPORT 204   15 Points
Coaching Sport
Examines and applies effective coaching practices, including coaching principles and the nature of practice. Focuses on developmentally and culturally appropriate coaching contexts throughout the lifespan (including childhood, adolescence and adulthood). Attention is given to coaching for diverse players and inclusive practices. Applies player-centred coaching principles.
Prerequisite: Students are required to consent to the disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks as required by the Children's Act 2014
Restriction: EDCURRIC 239

Stage III

SPORT 302   15 Points
Sport Leadership
Develops the knowledge and skills for leading people and organisations in sporting contexts. Involves the study of leadership theories and styles from a range of different cultures. Includes critical examination of contemporary leadership strategies, issues, politics and policy. Develops interpersonal skills and leadership philosophies.
Prerequisite: SPORT 203, 202

SPORT 303   15 Points
Managing Sport and Recreation
Critically examines the societal value and management of sport and recreation events at local, regional, national and international levels. Investigates aspects such as feasibility, community needs, site selection, scheduling, risk and volunteer management, logistics, publicity, marketing and evaluation. Emphasis is given to practice in applied settings.
Prerequisite: 30 points from SPORT 202, 203, 204, SPORTHPE 201, 202, 203

SPORT 304   15 Points
Sport Psychology and Coaching
Critically examines recognised principles and practices of coaching and managing sport teams, including contemporary knowledge and theories. Individual and team psychological and social practices are examined and critiqued. Explores how coaches analyse the playing environment and the needs of players, including life-sport balance.
Prerequisite: 30 points from SPORT 202, 203, 204, SPORTHPE 201, 202, 203
Restriction: EDCURRIC 239

SPORT 305   15 Points
Sport Media and Marketing
Explores the roles and consequences of media representations of sport and physicality. Develops knowledge of the discourses that influence how sport, the body, and health are understood. Develops skills in marketing communications used to promote sport and physical wellbeing. Investigates issues emerging from the use of social media by sporting organisations, groups and individuals.
Restriction: COMMS 303, SPORT 203

Sport, Health and Physical Education

Stage I

SPORTHPE 101   15 Points
Sociocultural Foundations
Explores the sociological, historical, psychological and philosophical foundations of health, sport and movement cultures. Examines how health and human movement are culturally and socially conceptualised with regard to contemporary concerns and trends. Includes studies of different cultural (Pākehā, Māori, Pacific, Asian) concepts of, and engagement with, health, sport and physical culture.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 135, EDUC 142

SPORTHPE 102   15 Points
Learning and Pedagogy
An introduction to how humans learn and how such learning is applied within the fields of health, physical education, and sport. Examines the way humans develop and apply knowledge, skills, and dispositions and their implications for pedagogical practices in health, physical education, and sport contexts.

SPORTHPE 103   15 Points
Biophysical Foundations
Introduces students to the anatomical, physiological and biomechanical foundations of human movement. Examines the functions of the musculo-skeletal system, the circulo-respiratory system and the nervous system, during rest and activity. Studies the biomechanical principles required to improve mechanical efficiency in human movement.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 133

SPORTHPE 104   15 Points
Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement
Introduces students to the biophysical foundations of human movement. Examines the role of the neuro-muscular and musculo-skeletal systems in movement. Examines knowledge of internal and external mechanics and how this is applied to understand human movement.

Stage II

SPORTHPE 201   15 Points
Whakatinanahia
Examines Māori approaches to embodiment, forms of physicality and movement valuable for educational and health settings in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will gain

knowledge through engaging in forms of Māori physical culture in a range of contexts.
Prerequisite: EDUCSW 101 or EDPROFM 100

SPORTHPE 202   15 Points
Skill Learning
Develops knowledge and understanding of skill learning, teaching and coaching in human movement. Examines concepts of skill and theories of learning, including: psychological theories underpinning physical competency, child and youth development, motivation, inclusion and success. Develops an understanding of learner-centred, inquiry-based practice, and the development of pedagogical practices.
Prerequisite: SPORTHPE 102
Restriction: EDCURRIC 200

SPORTHPE 203   15 Points
Physiology, Exercise, Fitness
Develops knowledge and understanding of exercise physiology. Examines physiological responses during and as a result of exercise. Examines the nature and purpose of deliberate exercise and fitness programmes. Explores the pedagogy of teaching exercise and fitness.
Prerequisite: SPORTHPE 103
Restriction: EDCURRIC 200, 334

Stage III

SPORTHPE 301   15 Points
School Health and Physical Education
Examines health education and physical education in primary and secondary school contexts. Develops knowledge of pedagogy, curriculum, and programming. Critically examines how contemporary issues in the fields of health, sport and physical education impact schools.

SPORTHPE 303   15 Points
Health, Fitness and Culture
Critically examines the nature of incidental and deliberate exercise, lifestyle choices, and concepts of health. Critiques the veracity of evidence linking physical activity and health. Critically explores contemporary health issues associated with sedentary lifestyles, and the impact of twenty-first century lifestyle changes including globalisation and digitalisation. Examines how education can contribute to the diverse exercise and health needs of society.
Prerequisite: SPORTHPE 203
Restriction: EDCURRIC 334

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Education

Foundation Courses

TFCEDUC 13F   15 Points
Child Development and Learning
Presents an overview of language and learning development, and examines strategies for helping children to develop as learners and readers.
Restriction: EDFOUND 13F

TFCEDUC 14F   15 Points
An Introduction to the New Zealand Education System
Introduces students to the education system of New Zealand. Illustrates the historical development of the New Zealand education system, and addresses issues such as changes to governance and curriculum and ethnic diversity in New Zealand schools.
Restriction: EDFOUND 14F

TFCEDUC 16F   15 Points
Mathematics for Teaching Science and Technology
Students will develop critical thinking skills by designing and critiquing investigative methods for science and mathematics.
Restriction: EDFOUND 16F

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Māori

Foundation Courses

TFCMAORI 10F   15 Points
Te Pū
Introduction to functional and instructional Māori including everyday vocabulary, basic sentence structures, pronouns, possessives and positional language. Aspects of tikanga will include meeting and greeting people with waiata, karakia and hīmene, and values such as whānau, whakawhanaungatanga and aroha. Referring to their own hapū/iwi students will introduce and locate themselves in relation to their whakapapa and carry out a short mihi.
Restriction: EDFOUND 10F

Youth Work

Stage I

YOUTHWRK 152   15 Points
YOUTHWRK 152G   15 Points
Understanding New Zealand Youth
Examines the concept of 'youth' and the historical, economic and political contexts in which young people live and are schooled in New Zealand society. The concept of youth is explored as a fundamental aspect of human development, identity and culture. The ways that we learn about what it is to be a young person in New Zealand today, including sport, body image, media, music, technology and social networking will be explored.

Stage II

YOUTHWRK 281   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

YOUTHWRK 381   15 Points
Special Topic

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

Faculty of Engineering

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01   0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Aerospace Engineering

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

AEROSPCE 720   15 Points
Space Dynamics and Missions
Classical orbital mechanics and dynamics of spacecraft. Application of this knowledge in mission design for achieving pre-specified objectives and adequate spacecraft pointing. Examples of past missions.

AEROSPCE 730   15 Points
Aerospace Systems Design
Systems engineering for aerospace systems including current practice and standard methods. Conceptual and detailed design of interfaces and subsystems for aerospace projects, including aircraft and spacecraft. Advanced computer-aided tools are used to complete team projects. Includes an overview of indigenous perspectives of space and aerospace based on Mātauranga Māori as a case study.

AEROSPCE 740   15 Points
Aerospace Structures and Mechanisms
Overview of the main issues to be addressed during the structural design process of aircraft and spacecraft, including space mechanisms. Includes requirements definition, analysis processes, materials selection, manufacturing, and typical aircraft and spacecraft configurations.

AEROSPCE 791   45 Points
AEROSPCE 791A   15 Points
AEROSPCE 791B   30 Points
Research Project (Aerospace Engineering) - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in AEROSPCE 791 A and B, or AEROSPCE 791

AEROSPCE 792A   45 Points
AEROSPCE 792B   45 Points
Thesis (Aerospace Engineering) - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in AEROSPCE 792 A and B

AEROSPCE 793A   30 Points
AEROSPCE 793B   60 Points
Thesis (Aerospace Engineering) - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in AEROSPCE 793 A and B

Bioengineering

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOENG 796A   60 Points
BIOENG 796B   60 Points
ME Thesis (Bioengineering) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the Director of Bioengineering.
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOENG 796 A and B

Biomedical Engineering

Stage II

BIOMENG 221   15 Points
Mechanics of Engineered and Biological Materials
Introduction to the laws of conservation of mass, linear momentum, angular momentum and energy and their application to engineering problems. Topics include control volume analysis, fluid statics, Bernoulli's equation, heat conduction, diffusion, linear elasticity, stresses and strains specific to direct and torsional loading, material constitutive relationships (including anisotropy, nonlinearity, and viscoelasticity), axial and transverse loading, and pressure loading of engineering structures and biomaterials.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 150, or ENGSCI 111, or a B+ or higher in MATHS 108 or 110, or a B+ or higher in MATHS 120 and 130

BIOMENG 241   15 Points
Instrumentation and Design
An introduction to engineering instrumentation related to the measurement of biological signals, including a group project on the design methodology of instrumentation systems. Topics include: fundamentals of measurement systems (electric circuits, basic electronics, frequency domain signal analysis and transient analysis, measurement systems), engineering design (teamwork, communication, safety in design and professional responsibility, software tools, material and manufacturing process selection).
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

BIOMENG 261   15 Points
Tissue and Biomolecular Engineering
Overview of molecular and tissue engineering principles emphasising biochemical kinetics, gene regulation, cell behaviour and biomedical ethics. Laboratory practice and design project in cell culture and molecular biology techniques. Topics include enzymes and regulation of metabolic pathways, thermodynamic principles of biochemical reactions, systems biology and regulatory motifs in biochemical networks, cell culture techniques, research and medical ethics.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, ENGSCI 211
Restriction: BIOMENG 361

BIOMENG 299   0 Points
Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Stage III

BIOMENG 321   15 Points
Continuum Modelling in Bioengineering
An introduction to continuum modelling approaches to bioengineering problems across a range of spatial scales. Topics include: tensor analysis, molecular and cellular mechanics of striated muscle; finite deformation elasticity

and constitutive relations for soft biological materials; conservation equations for momentum, mass and heat transfer in fluids; viscous flow; boundary layers; pure conduction and diffusion; advective transport of mass and heat.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 221, ENGSCI 211
Restriction: ENGSCI 343

BIOMENG 341   15 Points
Bioinstrumentation and Design
Sensors and actuators (temperature, position, force, pressure, flow, bioelectric, optical sensors and instruments). Signals, systems and controls (s-domain signal notation, transfer functions, frequency response functions, block diagrams, the Laplace transform, first and second order systems, characterisation methods, fundamentals of control). Bioinstrumentation design methodology and group design project integrating professional engineering considerations.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 241

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOMENG 771   15 Points
Musculoskeletal and Orthopaedic Biomechanics
Topics that biomechanical and orthopaedic engineers use in research and industry. Includes guest lectures from practitioners. Orthopaedic engineering topics cover implant design, material choice, implant stress shielding and bone loss, implant wear and bone remodelling. Musculoskeletal biomechanics topics cover motion capture, inverse kinematics and dynamics, muscle force evaluation, electromyography (EMG), inertial sensors and applications in sports medicine and rehabilitation.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314

BIOMENG 791   15 Points
Advanced Biomedical Engineering Design
An engineering project requiring the application and integration of material taught in technical and professional engineering courses to the design of medical devices and software to meet client needs. The project also requires consideration of ethical issues, social impact, safety in design, and international regulations.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 341

BIOMENG 792   15 Points
Special Topic

BIOMENG 793   15 Points
Special Topic

BIOMENG 794   15 Points
Special Topic

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Stage I

CHEMMAT 100G   15 Points
Materials of the Modern World
Every aspect of daily living is influenced in some way by the materials that surround us. Ceramics, metals, polymers, and composites; each has its own properties which have, over time, influenced the development of modern technological societies. Take a moment to imagine a world without metal, for example, to see how central the science of materials is to everyday life. This course will explore, at a non-specialist level, the basic principles governing the

properties and behaviour of a wide variety of common materials and examine their applications and limitations.

CHEMMAT 121   15 Points
Materials Science
Introduction to materials science starting with the fundamentals of atomic structure and bonding and how this builds up a microstructure to create a solid. Metals, polymers, ceramics, electronic materials, composite and biomaterials will be covered and the properties, advantages and disadvantages of each discussed. Considerations such as corrosion, degradation and failure will be studied with a focus on improving design and creating new materials for our future world.

Stage II

CHEMMAT 201   15 Points
Process Engineering 1: Introduction
Materials and energy balances with and without chemical reaction, materials and energy balances in multiphase systems such as crystallisation, evaporation, drying, humidification, dehumidification, absorption, distillation, extraction and filtration. An introduction to the most important unit operations in the chemical industry, design concept and safety as applied to processing.
Prerequisite: CHEM 110 or 120 or ENGGEN 140
Restriction: CHEMMAT 211

CHEMMAT 202   15 Points
Process Engineering 2: Energy and Processing
Introduction to thermodynamics for process engineering. The first and second laws of thermodynamics. Application of thermodynamic concepts in closed systems, flow processes and cycles, refrigeration and liquefaction. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to vapour-liquid equilibria and reacting systems. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system-free energy minimisation. Practical examples and applications.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 212

CHEMMAT 203   15 Points
Process Engineering 3: Transfer Processes
Fluid properties and statics (specific gravity, viscosity, surface tension, flow types, manometry). Modelling fluid motion (Bernoulli equation. Dimensional analysis and similitude: Reynolds Number, Friction factor, Prandtl number). Flow measurement (pumps/pumping and valves). Heat transfer including: steady state conduction, convection and radiation; and effects of geometry, force and natural convection. Heat transfer processes (correlation with flow processes, heat transfer coefficients). Applications.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 213

CHEMMAT 204   15 Points
Materials
Solid state transformation – diffusion, vacancies, solidification, nucleation and growth. Dislocations and plastic deformation, strengthening mechanisms. Mechanical performance of materials. Iron-carbon alloy systems and transformations (including pearlitic, austenitic, bainitic and martensitic), effects of alloying elements. Analytical methods: X-ray diffraction and electron microscopy.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 121
Restriction: CHEMMAT 221

CHEMMAT 205   15 Points
Process Design 1
Mechanics of solids and analysis of stress and strain. Introduction to materials selection. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Application to the design of vessels, tanks, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment. Introduction to the chemical industry, unit operations, line diagrams and process equipment. Report writing and oral communication skills.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 121 or equivalent
Restriction: CHEMMAT 231, 232

CHEMMAT 206   15 Points
Applied Chemistry
Fundamental chemistry required for chemical engineering and materials engineering. Topics may include phase equilibrium, reaction kinetics, thermodynamics, surface chemistry, electrochemistry and polymer chemistry. This course will have an emphasis on problem definition and solution.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 140, CHEM 110, 120
Restriction: CHEMMAT 242

CHEMMAT 299   0 Points
Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Stage III

CHEMMAT 301   15 Points
Transfer Processes 2
Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating equipment design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, solvent extraction, distillation, and membrane processes.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 203 or 213, and CHEMMAT 242 or 206
Restriction: CHEMMAT 312

CHEMMAT 302   15 Points
Advanced Process Engineering
An in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the design, operation, and performance of process plants. Topics include: particulate technology, particle mechanics and particle motions, non-Newtonian fluid flow, two-phase solid-liquid and gas-liquid flow, computational fluid dynamics, flow through porous media and packed beds, filtration, centrifugation, fluidisation, variable-analysis of variations in materials and product processing, membrane separation methods and optimisation techniques.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 203 or 213
Restriction: CHEMMAT 313, 316, 411

CHEMMAT 303   15 Points
Chemical Reactor Engineering
Kinetics of multiple reactions, analysis of basic reactors – batch, plug flow, and continuous stirred tank. Performance under isothermal, adiabatic, and varying temperature. Effect of semi-continuous, counterflow and recycle on performance. Heterogeneous reactions and catalysis, diffusion and reaction in porous catalysts, effects of external mass transfer resistance, fixed and fluidised bed reactors, gas-liquid reactors. Reactor engineering for biological and electrochemical systems.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 202 and 206, or CHEMMAT 212 and 242
Restriction: CHEMMAT 315

CHEMMAT 304   15 Points
The Future of Energy
Discussion of topical and significant developments in the field of energy transformation, usage and storage in the context of climate change, both globally and in New Zealand. Topics include: energy efficiency, energy storage and applications, sustainability, non-renewable and renewable power generation.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 201 or 211
Restriction: CHEMMAT 317

CHEMMAT 305   15 Points
Materials Processing and Performance
Materials processing and performance are critical components of a materials science and engineering degree. This course examines the processing and performance of metals, polymers and ceramics. Topics include metal-making, casting, forming, and forms of degradation, such as corrosion. Emphasis is placed on materials applications for process engineering.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 204 or 221
Restriction: CHEMMAT 321, 322, 421

CHEMMAT 306   15 Points
Process Design 2
The nature and function of design – process conception, alternatives, constraints and their simulation. Raw materials, safety and environmental considerations. Flow sheet representation of information. Separation systems, heat exchanger networks, and specification of equipment. Process economics and project documentation.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 201 or 211, and CHEMMAT 205 or 232
Restriction: CHEMMAT 331, 756

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CHEMMAT 712   15 Points
Directed Study in Chemical Engineering

CHEMMAT 713   15 Points
Advanced Chemical Engineering - Level 9
An independent study in advanced topics, current issues, new trends and developing technologies relevant to the field of chemical engineering, for example energy and environment, alternative fuels, process modeling and control. Topics are informed and supervised by leading researchers in the field and students develop critical assessment, report writing and oral communication skills through independent projects and seminars.

CHEMMAT 717   15 Points
Electrochemical Engineering
The thermodynamics of aluminium electrolysis; heat and mass balance; components of the cell voltage; anode effect and its mitigation, resistance and voltage tracking; cell magnetics and magnetic modelling.
Corequisite: CHEMMAT 718, 726, 727

CHEMMAT 718   15 Points
Aluminium Reduction Process Operations
Monitoring overall aluminium cell performance – what are the appropriate parameters to measure, how are they measured and how are they used for process control? Optimising cell performance, scheduling of operations, dealing with process excursions, metal treatment and quality. Novel cell designs.
Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 726, 727

CHEMMAT 720   15 Points
Materials Design and Processing
Materials processing of metals, ceramics and polymers. Phase transformation. Microstructural development during

materials processing. Case studies of materials selection in product design.

CHEMMAT 721   15 Points
Advanced Materials - Level 9
An advanced course with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society, for example surface engineering, nanomaterials and composites, alloy development, high performance ceramics, powder processing, biomaterials. Students develop critical assessment, report writing and oral communication skills through independent projects and seminars.

CHEMMAT 722   15 Points
Directed Study in Materials
Directed study in materials science and engineering.

CHEMMAT 723   15 Points
Industrial Materials Engineering
Exploration of materials in an industrial context, including industrial metals and alloys, high temperature corrosion, surface engineering, welding, powder metallurgy and additive manufacturing.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 754

CHEMMAT 724   15 Points
Advanced Materials Characterisation - Level 9
The underlying theory essential to understanding modern methods of advanced materials analysis including: electron microscopy, surface analysis, atomic force microscopy and nanoindentation. Teaching is highly research informed with examples drawn from the Research Centre for Surface and Materials Science (RCSMS) and involves principles, practical experience and independent project work related to the application of these techniques.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 305 or 322

CHEMMAT 725   15 Points
Advanced Functional Materials
Electronic properties of materials. Functional properties. Materials applications for energy storage, environmental protection and resource recovery. Nanomaterials and nanotechnology.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 755

CHEMMAT 726   15 Points
The Light Metals Industry
An overview of the light metals, Ti, Al and Mg, their chemistry, metallurgy and processing. It also deals with trends in the global light metals production and uses and recent advances in extending applications for these materials; economics of feedstock and materials selection and availability; power supply and management; efficient use of equipment and resources; and environmental issues.
Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 727

CHEMMAT 727   15 Points
Materials Performance and Selection for Light Metals Processing
Performance requirements of anodes, cathodes, cell refractories and other aluminium cell construction materials are assessed. Techniques for monitoring materials performance in operation and post operation (autopsies) are discussed. This course also covers materials specifications, how well they predict performance in the aluminium cell as well as the relationship between the fabrication of the cell components and their performance. New materials.
Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726

CHEMMAT 732   30 Points
CHEMMAT 732A   15 Points
CHEMMAT 732B   15 Points
Advanced Design Project - Level 9
An advanced design project utilising the application of the specialised knowledge required for the design and manufacture of a sophisticated product based on multiple plastics materials. Detailed considerations will include material and process selection, mould design, costing and economics, and environmental impact.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 732 A and B, or CHEMMAT 732

CHEMMAT 750A   15 Points
CHEMMAT 750B   15 Points
Design Project
Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start-up and operation.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 306 or 331
Restriction: CHEMMAT 431, 432
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 750 A and B

CHEMMAT 751A   15 Points
CHEMMAT 751B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on independent investigation carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 441, 442
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 751 A and B

CHEMMAT 752   15 Points
Process Dynamics and Control - Level 9
Application of simulation for understanding industry 4.0 focusing on digital twin and process control. Includes rigorous treatment of modelling and control fundamentals, advanced classical control and multiple loop control. Individual research is undertaken to apply advanced concepts and methods in modern chemical processes.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211
Restriction: CHEMMAT 311, 411, 412

CHEMMAT 753   15 Points
Biological Materials and Biomaterials - Level 9
Fundamentals of biological materials from small-scale building blocks (genes, proteins) to large-scale biological entities (organs, joints). Biomaterial design, material selection and functionalisation and the interaction between biomaterials and the biological tissue. Critique and review recent research on selected topics. Individual and team research projects apply advanced concepts and methods to design and implement a scaffold or implant prototype.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 221, or CHEMMAT 204 and 205, or CHEMMAT 221 and 232
Restriction: CHEMMAT 422

CHEMMAT 754   15 Points
Materials Performance Enhancement - Level 9
Materials under extreme service conditions – surface engineering, high-temperature corrosion/oxidation. Nanomaterials and nanotechnology – special properties, synthesis and processing techniques, applications in

sensing, catalysis and biomedical areas. Advanced manufacturing technology – additive manufacturing, powder metallurgy, and sustainable/green manufacturing. Selected advanced concepts in materials performance enhancement are taught through research based individual projects.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 121, and 305 or 322 or equivalent
Restriction: CHEMMAT 423

CHEMMAT 755   15 Points
Materials for Energy and Environmental Applications - Level 9
Electronic properties of materials. Applications in energy storage. Smart materials and devices – magnetic and dielectric materials, sensors and actuators, recording devices. Materials for environmental applications – photo-catalysis and environmental cleaning, membrane materials, and eco-materials. Core concepts related to energy and environmental applications are extended by individual research projects on selected topics.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 121, and 305 or 322 or equivalent
Restriction: CHEMMAT 424

CHEMMAT 756   15 Points
Food Process Engineering
Application of engineering principles to food processing. Topics include: heating and thermal processing, cooling, freezing and thawing, evaporation, dehydration, the use of membranes and packaging. Innovative food processes: high pressure, pulsed electric, UV, ultrasounds and ohmic heating/cooking, and fundamental areas of engineering relevant for food processing such as heat and mass transfer. Process impact on food safety, quality and preservation.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 201 or 211, and 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 110
Restriction: CHEMMAT 463, 772

CHEMMAT 757   15 Points
Engineering Biotechnology
Principles of biochemical engineering. Exploitation of bioreaction and bioprocess systems. Enzyme and microbial reaction kinetics, bioreactor design and downstream processing. Examples of biochemical process and food industry applications.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or MATHS 108 or equivalent
Restriction: CHEMMAT 361, 464, FOODSCI 704

CHEMMAT 758   15 Points
Resource Recovery Technologies - Level 9
Selection and application of resource recovery processes. Examination of a variety of resource recovery technologies. Critical evaluations of the latest research and development in innovative resource recovery techniques. Social and economic aspects as catalysts or obstacles to resource recovery. Includes an independent research project.

CHEMMAT 759   15 Points
Industry 4.0 for Chemical Engineering
In-depth coverage of digitalisation and Industry 4.0 in the context of modern biological, chemical, food and materials processing industries. Topics include model building, digital models and digital twins using process simulators, scripting, open source software and data-driven analysis using machine learning concepts, and the application of these to modelling a virtual plant.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 311

CHEMMAT 760   15 Points
Advanced Microbial Technology in Bioprocess Engineering
Microbiological, biochemical, and molecular approaches

crucial for analysing, developing, and optimising engineering bioprocesses. Fundamentals of microbial growth and the effect of environmental factors, molecular tools for quantifying bacterial cells and activities, bioinformatics, and in vitro enzymatic reactions. Applications of microbiology in engineering processes for chemical production, food engineering, bioenergy, and waste treatment.

CHEMMAT 761   15 Points
Special Topic

CHEMMAT 762   15 Points
Special Topic

CHEMMAT 763   15 Points
Waste Reduction and Recycling Technologies
Principles, concepts, and technologies in waste minimisation and recycling. Topics include implementation of waste management and recycling technologies, economic analysis of waste recycling and minimisation and the three pillars of sustainability.

CHEMMAT 771   15 Points
Advanced Food Process Technology - Level 9
Advanced knowledge essential for the application of food process technology. Topics include advanced food processing technology in specific food sectors strategic to New Zealand including dairy processing, meat processing, fruit and vegetable processing, seafood processing, wine processing. Teaching is highly research informed and involves principles, practice and independent project work related to the application of these skills.

CHEMMAT 772   15 Points
Advanced Food Process Engineering - Level 9
Critical evaluation of the latest research and development in innovative thermal and non-thermal food processing technology. Open-ended application of these latest developments to different specific end-point food processing requirements. Teaching is highly research informed with principles, application examples and related individual research project work.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 756

CHEMMAT 773   15 Points
Food Process Systems Engineering - Level 9
Advanced understanding of the theory and application of process systems engineering for the food industry. Includes advanced process analytical technology, real-time quality control, multivariate data analysis, advanced statistical process control, advanced control methods and strategies, and real-time optimisation. Teaching is highly research informed with examples from the Industrial Information and Control Centre (I2C2) and includes an independent laboratory based project.

CHEMMAT 774A   15 Points
CHEMMAT 774B   45 Points
Dissertation in Food Process Engineering - Level 9
A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 775, 776, 777
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 774 A and B

| CHEMMAT 775A | 30 Points |
| CHEMMAT 775B | 30 Points |

Dissertation in Food Process Engineering - Level 9
A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 776, 777
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 775 A and B

| CHEMMAT 776A | 30 Points |
| CHEMMAT 776B | 60 Points |

Research Portfolio - Level 9
A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of process engineering technologies.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 775, 777
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 776 A and B

| CHEMMAT 777A | 45 Points |
| CHEMMAT 777B | 45 Points |

Research Portfolio - Level 9
A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of process engineering technologies.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 775, 776
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 777 A and B

| CHEMMAT 778 | 15 Points |

Dairy Process Engineering - Level 9
Industry-focused advanced topics in post-farm-gate processing of milk including liquid milk, powdered dairy and fermented products. Waste and high value product recovery from milk processing. Trends in global dairy industry including new development in food physics and chemistry, new products and processes, design and production of novel foods. Includes individual project-based work, laboratory work and completion of a group-based project. Includes independent research to create unique innovative solutions to an open-ended problem.

| CHEMMAT 779A | 15 Points |
| CHEMMAT 779B | 15 Points |

Food Engineering Research Project - Level 9
A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 775, 776, 777
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 779 A and B

CHEMMAT 780	30 Points
CHEMMAT 780A	15 Points
CHEMMAT 780B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 780 A and B, or CHEMMAT 780

| CHEMMAT 787 | 15 Points |

Project X - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

| CHEMMAT 788A | 15 Points |
| CHEMMAT 788B | 15 Points |

Project Y - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 788 A and B

| CHEMMAT 789 | 30 Points |

Project Z - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CHEMMAT 795	45 Points
CHEMMAT 795A	15 Points
CHEMMAT 795B	30 Points

Research Project - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 795 A and B, or CHEMMAT 795

| CHEMMAT 796A | 60 Points |
| CHEMMAT 796B | 60 Points |

ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 796 A and B

Civil Engineering

Stage II

| CIVIL 200 | 15 Points |

Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering
The basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soil. Engineering geology, site investigation and soil classification. The principle of effective stress, permeability and seepage, and soil shear strength.
Restriction: CIVIL 220, 221

| CIVIL 201 | 10 Points |

Land Information Systems
Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

| CIVIL 202 | 15 Points |

Fluid Mechanics and Pipe Flow
Approaches to fluids: classification, dimensional analysis and similarity, integral and differential flow analysis; fluid properties; hydrostatics: pressure distribution in fluids, manometry, forces on plane and curved surfaces; conservation of mass; conservation of energy: Bernoulli equation, energy losses and gains, laminar and turbulent pipe friction losses, local losses, pipes in series and parallel, pipe networks, pumps, cavitation; conservation of momentum: Newton's Second Law, dynamic forces, fluid transients, Joukowsky equation.
Restriction: CIVIL 230, 331

CIVIL 203 15 Points
Transport Design and Geomatics
Introduction to Transportation Engineering (mobility for people and goods, sea, land and air transportation systems). Design and construction of longitudinal infrastructure (plans, longitudinal sections and cross sections, earthworks, quantities, mass haul). Transport geometric design (horizontal, vertical and cross sectional design). Geomatic surveying systems (levelling, theodolites, GPS, drones, digital topographical survey systems and remote sensing).
Restriction: CIVIL 201, 360

CIVIL 210 15 Points
Introduction to Structures
Structural forms and systems. Analysis of determinate systems, elasticity. Engineering beam theory, elasticity, failure theories. Introduction to structural design.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 121 or 150
Restriction: ENVENG 210

CIVIL 211 10 Points
Structures and Design 1
Introduction to structural design – philosophy, loads, codes; design of simple structural elements in various materials.

CIVIL 220 10 Points
Introductory Engineering Geology
Principles of physical and structural geology. Elementary stratigraphy. Applied geomorphology. Geologic surveying and mapping. Elementary seismology; microzoning and seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Engineering properties, description and identification of geologic materials. General applications of geology to engineering.

CIVIL 221 10 Points
Geomechanics 1
The basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soil, including phase relationships, permeability and seepage, the principle of effective stress, soil strength, compressibility and basic stability analysis.

CIVIL 230 10 Points
Fluid Mechanics 1
Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Force and momentum relationship. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to turbomachinery.

CIVIL 250 10 Points
Civil Engineering Materials and Design
Properties and manufacturing of concrete, steel and timber structural products. Design principles and examples for concrete, steel and timber members.

CIVIL 270 5 Points
Directed Study

CIVIL 271 10 Points
Directed Study

CIVIL 299 0 Points
Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Stage III

CIVIL 300 15 Points
Geotechnical Engineering
Compaction, settlement and rate of consolidation. Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering, including slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures and bearing capacity of shallow foundations. Environmental and sustainability considerations.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 200
Restriction: CIVIL 322

CIVIL 301 15 Points
Foundation Engineering
Design of foundations, both shallow and pile, for buildings and other structures. Assessment of foundation ultimate capacity and working load settlement. Site investigation methods, with particular emphasis on the use of penetrometer tests to estimate soil parameter values. Current foundation construction methods.
Design of embedded retaining walls. Special aspects of house foundation design and construction. Observed foundation performance.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 300, and STRCTENG 300 or 301 or 304
Restriction: CIVIL 721

CIVIL 302 15 Points
Hydrology and Open Channel Flow
Engineering hydrology: Hydrologic processes, analysis of rainfall-runoff relationships, statistical analysis of hydrological data, groundwater flow. Open channel flow: energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions. Environmental and sustainability considerations.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 202
Restriction: CIVIL 331, ENVENG 333

CIVIL 303 15 Points
Transport Operations and Pavements
Traffic engineering, transportation planning and road pavement design. Topics include the main transport planning and traffic design techniques, criteria and fundamentals used in transportation engineering practice, traffic studies, public transport and active modes and transport modelling (micro and macro simulation). Additionally, pavement design, surfacings, traffic loading, mechanistic approaches and rehabilitation of road pavements, and environmental and sustainability considerations, are included.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 203
Restriction: CIVIL 360, 361

CIVIL 304 15 Points
Climate Adaptation Design
Fundamental understanding of the impact of climate change on the built environment and strategies, and design for adaptation. Topic areas include assessing climate change impacts, vulnerability studies, and climate change adaptation strategies, adaptation design and asset management for major infrastructure and infrastructure networks. Awareness and consideration of holistic adaptation strategies including indigenous knowledge perspectives and nature-based solutions.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 200, 203, ENVENG 200
Corequisite: CIVIL 303

CIVIL 305 15 Points
Construction Informatics
The application of digital and automation technologies

(such as building information modelling, virtual reality/ augmented reality, internet of things, laser scanning, drones, artificial intelligence, big data, robotics) in civil engineering and management.

CIVIL 312   15 Points
Structures and Design 2
Structural analysis of indeterminate structures. Moment-area method for deformations. Loading actions as per NZS 1170 and load collation. Design of structural members in timber portal frames.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 211

CIVIL 313   15 Points
Structures and Design 3
Design of structures in reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and structural steel. Computer analysis of structures; use of a commercial analysis program. Design project.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 211

CIVIL 314   10 Points
Structural Dynamics
Dynamics of single and multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Ground motion, response spectra, time-history and spectral modal analysis; introduction to seismic design.

CIVIL 322   10 Points
Geomechanics 2
Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering; slope stability, soil pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity. Consolidation and settlement.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 221

CIVIL 324   10 Points
Geomechanics 3
Shear strength of soil – triaxial testing, measurement of pore water pressures, and interpretation of test data. Effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading in laboratory tests and field applications. Consolidation. Application of elastic solutions in geomechanics. Geotechnical numerical modelling.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 322 or equivalent
Restriction: CIVIL 420, 728

CIVIL 331   10 Points
Hydraulic Engineering
Pipe flow – fluid resistance, friction factor, simple pipe flow and minor losses, steady-state pipe flow and pipe networks. Open channel flow – energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 230 or equivalent

CIVIL 332   10 Points
Fluid Mechanics 2
Laminar and turbulent flow. Ideal fluid flows. Boundary layer theory and separation, drag and lift. River morphology and flows. River pollution. Unsteady flow in channels.

CIVIL 360   10 Points
Transportation Engineering 1
Highway alignment geometrics (horizontal, vertical and cross sectional design). Basis of the main pavement design techniques, pavement materials, stabilisation, compaction and bituminous surfacings.

CIVIL 361   10 Points
Transportation Engineering 2
Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Arrangement of street networks and environmental areas. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Parking design. Introduction to transportation planning modelling.

CIVIL 370   5 Points
Directed Study

CIVIL 371   10 Points
Directed Study

Diploma Courses

CIVIL 660   15 Points
Traffic Engineering and Planning
A range of selected topics in traffic engineering and transportation planning which will provide a basis for extension into further studies.
Restriction: CIVIL 361, 460

CIVIL 661   15 Points
Highway and Pavement Engineering
A range of selected topics in highway and pavement engineering which will provide a basis for extension into further studies.
Restriction: CIVIL 360, 461

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CIVIL 700   15 Points
Geotechnical Analysis
Shear strength of soil – triaxial testing, measurement of pore water pressures, and interpretation of test data for use in analysis. Introduction to numerical modelling in geotechnical engineering. The use of traditional methods versus numerical modelling in design.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 300
Restriction: CIVIL 324

CIVIL 701   15 Points
Studies in Civil Engineering 1
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 702   15 Points
Design of Earthquake Resistant Foundations - Level 9
Observed behaviour of foundations during earthquakes. Site investigation and laboratory testing to estimate values for required soil parameters. Earthquake induced foundation actions. Shallow and deep foundations subject to earthquake excitation. Soil-foundation-structure-interaction. Force-based and displacement-based design. Earthquake induced earth pressures on stiff retaining structures. An independent foundation design project is required.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 301, STRCTENG 300 or 304

CIVIL 703   15 Points
Project Management in Built Environments
Application of different project management domains and principles in civil engineering projects, including the theory and practice of planning and control of civil engineering projects from inception to completion.
Restriction: ENGGEN 740, 742

CIVIL 704   15 Points
Advanced Topics in Project Management - Level 9
Advanced topics in project management are analysed such as: advanced scheduling techniques, integrated project delivery, lean construction, building-information

modelling, negotiation techniques, dispute resolution and innovative project delivery models. Independent research is undertaken in an advanced project in project management.

CIVIL 705A 15 Points
CIVIL 705B 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: CIVIL 408
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 705 A and B

CIVIL 706 15 Points
Special Topic: Water-sensitive Cities

CIVIL 707 15 Points
Construction Supply Chain Management - Level 9
Advanced topics in construction supply chain management such as construction logistics, buffer management, relational contracts and behavioural dimensions, analytical models for construction, information technologies and sustainable supply chains. Independent research is undertaken by developing individual research projects in which students study logistics and supply chain problems by analysing real production scenarios or the current literature available in this topic.

CIVIL 708 15 Points
Work Based Learning for Civil Engineers - Level 9
Develops professional and interpersonal skills within the context of civil engineering competencies. Enhances ability to develop work procedures in the civil engineering industry. Studies the principles of professional ethics and the roles and liabilities of civil engineering professionals.
Restriction: ENGGEN 738
Note: Students must be in part-time professional employment or have completed at least three years' professional employment within engineering or construction.

CIVIL 709 15 Points
Construction Cost Management
Advanced knowledge of the key concepts, theories and principles used in quantity surveying and construction cost management. Construction applications in procurement, economics, and cost management. Best practices of cost management in built environments.
Restriction: ENGGEN 739

CIVIL 710 15 Points
Advanced Structural Dynamics - Level 9
Advanced topics in structural dynamics, such as wave guide representation, holistic consideration of structural behaviour including soil, main and secondary structures interaction, nonlinearities of soil-foundation-structure systems including uplift, pile-soil separation, plastic hinge or pounding. The core skills are taught and accompanied by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging structural dynamics problem.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CIVIL 711 15 Points
Structures Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design, including an introduction to the advanced behaviour and design of thin-walled steel sections and composite components made from cold-formed sheet and light-weight fillers.

CIVIL 713 15 Points
Structures and Design 4
Continuation of the design and detailing of structural

assemblages in structural steel, reinforced concrete, reinforced masonry and timber, including connections in steelwork, composite steel/concrete beams and reinforced masonry structures. Emphasis on good load paths, application of seismic design, techniques for the checking of existing structures and lessons learnt from failures. Introduction to the NZ Standard for light timber frame construction and concepts for light steel frame construction.
Prerequisite: either CIVIL 312 and 313, or STRCTENG 301 and 302 and 303
Restriction: CIVIL 411

CIVIL 714 15 Points
Multistorey Building Design
Techniques for the design of structures to resist seismic loading. Derivation of design actions, alternative structural systems for resisting these loads, design of structural components subject to cyclic inelastic action, detailing of members and joints to enhance earthquake resistance. Techniques of seismic isolation. Design project.
Prerequisite: either CIVIL 313, or STRCTENG 302 and 303

CIVIL 715 15 Points
Advanced Structural Concrete - Level 9
Design and detailing of prestressed and precast concrete components. Advanced mechanics of reinforced concrete members subject to axial, flexure, shear, and torsion actions. Design of state-of-art low-damage concrete structural systems. Includes an independent concrete design project and an independent research project on past failures of concrete structures.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 313 or STRCTENG 303

CIVIL 716 15 Points
Construction Risk Management - Level 9
A broad-based understanding of the critical elements of risk and risk management within the civil engineering industry. Risk analysis tools and techniques for the construction engineer, and risk response. Risk monitoring techniques, risk control and transference of risk methods. An independent project is undertaken in which students apply risk principles to civil engineering projects.
Restriction: ENGGEN 737

CIVIL 717 15 Points
Advanced Structural Timber - Level 9
Advanced topics in timber design such as: shearwalls, diaphragms, special glulam beams, bolted connections, new fasteners, engineered wood products, laminated bridges, inspection of timber structures. Emphasis will be placed on latest international developments. The core skills are taught and accompanied by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging timber connection problem.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 451 or 750 or equivalent

CIVIL 718 15 Points
Light Gauge Steel
Use of thin steel load bearing structural components in walls, floors and roofs. Behaviour of members and connections under the full range of structural actions. Theory and design application including the Direct Strength Method of design. Use of light gauge steel acting compositely with other materials such as concrete and structural foams.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 313 or STRCTENG 302

CIVIL 719　　　　15 Points
Matrix Structural Analysis
Direct stiffness method applied to linear, nonlinear and stability analyses. Introduction to variational principles and finite element method. Projects in practical modelling of major structures such as bridges and multi-storey buildings. Use of commercial software.
Restriction: CIVIL 416

CIVIL 720　　　　15 Points
Earthquake Engineering
Earthquakes and the effects on civil infrastructure. The passage of seismic waves from inception, propagation, arrival at site bedrock, site specific response, infrastructure response. Including engineering seismology, seismo-tectonic setting of NZ, probabilistic seismic hazard analyses, NZS 1170.5, infrastructure dynamics, base isolation, effects of site geology, geophysical and geotechnical site characterisation, concepts of soil-structure interaction, the Canterbury series of earthquakes.
Prerequisite: either CIVIL 313 and ENGSCI 311, or ENGSCI 311 and STRCTENG 302 and 303

CIVIL 721　　　　15 Points
Foundation Engineering
Foundation performance requirements. Foundation types. Foundation design loads. Limit state design. Design of shallow foundations. Design of deep foundation. Case histories illustrating construction, performance and failure of foundations. Design and performance of gravity retaining structures, embedded retaining walls and reinforced earth walls.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 312 or equivalent
Restriction: CIVIL 323, 421

CIVIL 722　　　　15 Points
Slope Engineering
Slope failure mechanisms, geological controls and classification. Shear strength of rock and soil materials. Laboratory testing of earth materials for slope stability. Limit equilibrium techniques, including analytical, numerical and graphical methods. Effects of water and earthquake on slope stability. Slope monitoring, stabilisation and remediation. Landslide risk management.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 300 or 322
Restriction: CIVIL 422, ENVENG 324

CIVIL 723　　　　15 Points
Rock Mechanics and Excavation Engineering - Level 9
Engineering rock behaviour including strength, stiffness and role of discontinuities. Stress-strain analysis, stability assessment of rock structures and support using advanced models of rock. Theoretical, practical and environmental aspects of ground excavation techniques as applied to tunnelling. An independent research project will develop skills and knowledge to solve a challenging engineering rock behaviour problem.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 322 or equivalent

CIVIL 724　　　　15 Points
Soil Behaviour - Level 9
Advanced topics in soil behaviour including stress-strain-strength response of remoulded and natural geomaterials when subject to monotonic and cyclic loading; critical state soil mechanics; advanced soil testing; and partially saturated soils. Includes an independent research project related to an applied topic in soil behaviour.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 324 or equivalent

CIVIL 725　　　　15 Points
Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering - Level 9
Advanced topics in earthquake effects on geotechnical structures, including: dynamic properties of soils; earthquake-induced ground response; seismic stability of slopes, embankments; earth-retaining structures; soil liquefaction; ground deformations; remediation and mitigation techniques. Design applications and advanced methods of analysis with case history analyses of major earthquakes. An independent research project will be used to solve a challenging geotechnical earthquake engineering problem.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 300

CIVIL 726　　　　15 Points
Engineering Geology
Introduction to fundamentals in soil and rock mechanics and their application to engineering projects. Discussion of natural hazards and their implications on infrastructure design. Practical exercises in field mapping, core logging, aerial photograph interpretation, and basic laboratory tests.
Restriction: CIVIL 404, EARTHSCI 372, GEOLOGY 372

CIVIL 727　　　　15 Points
Dynamics of Structures in Earthquakes
Dynamic behaviour of structures and the means of predicting their response to the effects of earthquakes. Fundamental principles of earthquake engineering, including the effects of structural properties, and the roles of ductility, damping and isolation in mitigating earthquake damage. An individual research project on the impact of earthquakes on civil infrastructure is undertaken.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: CIVIL 314 or equivalent

CIVIL 728　　　　15 Points
Geotechnical Engineering in Professional Practice
Shear strength of soil – triaxial testing, measurement of pore water pressures, and interpretation of test data. Effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading in laboratory tests and field applications. Consolidation. Application of elastic solutions in geomechanics. Geotechnical numerical modelling. Includes a project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: CIVIL 324

CIVIL 729　　　　15 Points
Humanitarian Engineering
Evaluate frameworks used in the humanitarian engineering field to assist with human crises, including shelter, standards, law, human rights, resilience, appropriate engineering. Rapid assessments, application of minimum international standards for engineering, engineered shelter solutions, water, sanitation and hygiene and the engineering management of humanitarian crises.

CIVIL 730　　　　15 Points
Fluid Mechanics
Examines topics from the areas of fluid dynamics, water resources engineering and statistics, and numerical methods.

CIVIL 731　　　　15 Points
Water Resources Modelling
Risk and uncertainty in water resources systems; evaluation of alternatives in water resources; hydrologic modelling; hydraulic modelling; river basin modelling; water resources economics.

CIVIL 732 15 Points
Coastal Engineering Design
Deriving design conditions, wave pressures and forces, design of structures, beaches and control structures, introduction to port, introduction to coastal modelling.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 733

CIVIL 733 15 Points
Coastal Engineering Dynamics
Waves, wave theories, surf zone processes, sediment transport, dynamics of coastal systems.
Restriction: CIVIL 431

CIVIL 734 15 Points
River Engineering
Scales; flows; fluvial processes; mixing; ecohydraulics.

CIVIL 735 15 Points
Transport Modelling and Design
The planning, modelling, design and operation of current and future transport systems. Topics include transport models and their applications, Intelligent Transport Systems and emerging technologies, transport planning process and travel demand modelling. Transport models are developed to plan, design and manage transport networks based on fundamental modelling concepts, New Zealand specifications and international best practices.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 303
Restriction: CIVIL 758

CIVIL 736 15 Points
Transport Safety and Mobility
Develop a sound understanding of safety and mobility of transport systems. Transport safety topics include safe systems, crash reduction studies, road safety audits and at-grade intersection geometric design, economic appraisal methods and transport infrastructure funding. Planning for transport mobility and sustainable transport systems, public transport systems, active modes and travel behaviour.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 203
Restriction: CIVIL 759

CIVIL 737 15 Points
Coastal Modelling
Computer simulation of coastal and wave processes. Introduces modelling software for coastal engineering, ranging from simplified wave propagation codes to sophisticated computational fluid dynamics (CFD) solvers. The learning approach is mostly hands-on, building on information delivered in lectures to allow the student to gain practical knowledge of the software in computer laboratory sessions.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 733

CIVIL 738 15 Points
Construction 4.0: The Future of Construction - Level 9
Advanced knowledge in Construction 4.0 and the deployment of related technologies (Internet of Things (IoT) smart construction sites, reality capture tools such as drones, 3D scanning, robotics, visualisation) in engineering and construction projects. Applications of technologies in addressing health and safety, productivity, efficiency and sustainability. Best practices of technology implementation in built environments. Independent research is undertaken in Construction 4.0.

CIVIL 740 15 Points
Studies in Civil Engineering 3 - Level 9
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year

by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The course will include the independent application of highly specialised knowledge and skills related to the study area.

CIVIL 741 15 Points
Ground Improvements and Geosynthetics Engineering
Advanced ground improvement techniques including: densification, consolidation, preloading and surcharge, soil reinforcement, stabilisation and thermal ground improvement.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 300 or 322
Restriction: CIVIL 403

CIVIL 742 15 Points
Bridge Design
Comprehensive overview of road and rail bridge typologies, design philosophies, performance requirements in key areas of strength and serviceability, calculation methods to address these topics and the analysis and strengthening of existing bridges. Bridge technology used in New Zealand and associated legislative requirements.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 713, 715 or equivalent

CIVIL 743 15 Points
Special Topic: Building Information Modelling
Introduction to the main principles and tools of Building Information Modelling (BIM) in the Architecture-Engineering-Construction (AEC) industry. This course is suitable for different AEC professionals such as civil and structural engineers, architects, among others.

CIVIL 744 15 Points
Special Study in Earthquake Engineering
An advanced course on topics in earthquake engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 745 15 Points
Seismic Assessment of Existing Buildings - Level 9
Principles of assessing the response of buildings to earthquakes and identification of vulnerabilities for different building types. Example buildings will be assessed using these advanced methodologies and independent research conducted on appropriate forms of retrofit.

CIVIL 746 15 Points
Nonlinear Structural Analysis - Level 9
Nonlinear behaviour of structures and the formulation of elements to model such behaviour; solution strategies; nonlinear material and section response; nonlinear dynamic analysis; nonlinear geometry; application of nonlinear analysis in engineering practice. Research and critically compare modeling approaches used for real buildings. Includes an independent research project involving nonlinear analysis of a real structure as a 'blind prediction'.

CIVIL 750 15 Points
Timber Engineering
The practical understanding of timber and its use in the construction industry. Design and detailing techniques for connections in timber structures, plywood structures, pole structures, timber floor systems, bridges, multi-storey buildings, formwork and falsework, arches and cable stayed systems.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 312 or STRCTENG 301
Restriction: CIVIL 451

CIVIL 754 15 Points
Geotechnical Modelling
Analysis of stress and strain in two and three dimensions,

the idea of a constitutive law, elastic and plastic models for geomaterials. Numerical modelling of consolidation. Implementation of realistic models for soil and rock mass stress-strain-strength behaviour in numerical analysis software and evaluation of geotechnical software against known solutions.

CIVIL 756   15 Points
Capstone Project
Final year team exercise with students in multi-disciplinary civil and environmental roles integrating technical learning into realistic design outcomes. Comprehensive investigation of an open ended, complex, real or synthetic civil engineering problem with simulated professional design office constraints. Includes technical, economic, cultural, social, ethical, and environmental impact components to complete a scheme assessment report, incorporating safety in design concepts.
Prerequisite: 90 points from Part III courses listed in the BE(Hons) Schedule for Civil Engineering

CIVIL 758   15 Points
Traffic Systems Design
Traffic signal timing analysis. Gap acceptance parameters. Intersection analysis of performance (priority, roundabouts and signalised). Some human factors. Introduction to transportation planning modelling. Planning land transport in NZ under the Resource Management and other requirements. Computer modelling and simulation.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 361
Restriction: CIVIL 403, 460, 660

CIVIL 759   15 Points
Highway and Transportation Design
Economic and environmental assessments of transport projects. Land transport funding in NZ. Road safety engineering. Crash reduction and prevention methods. Pavement asset management. Pavement rehabilitation techniques. Heavy-duty pavements, highway drainage and chip seal design.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 360
Restriction: CIVIL 461, 661

CIVIL 761   15 Points
Planning and Design of Transport Facilities
Selected topics from: traffic signal practice/safety audits, two way highway planning, arterial traffic management, modelling and simulation and traffic flow.

CIVIL 762   15 Points
Transportation Planning
Provides an in-depth exploration of various components of the urban transportation planning process, with emphasis on theories on modelling. The principle behind the conventional four-stage transport planning model, namely, trip generation, trip distribution, modal split and trip assignment, is covered in detail.

CIVIL 763   15 Points
Smart Infrastructure Analytics
Develops fundamental knowledge in the use of computer programming and data analytics to solve real-world infrastructure problems, such as reducing traffic congestion, predicting water usage and infrastructure failures. Group and independent projects are undertaken in which students study complex smart infrastructure analytics problems using real-world data.

CIVIL 764   15 Points
Highway Safety and Operations - Level 9
Advanced planning, design, operation and safety management of predominantly two way two lane highways, including: passing and overtaking models analysis and treatments, collision modification and mitigation, roadway design, skid resistance, delineation, temporary traffic control, evaluation methods, and environmental management measures. An independently applied research project will use advanced analytical skills to critically evaluate factors which impact highway safety.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 360, 361, and 15 points from 661, 759, or equivalent

CIVIL 765   15 Points
Infrastructure Asset Management - Level 9
Advanced theories and techniques fundamental to the management of infrastructure assets, with a primary focus on Asset Management Plans. Covers the entire spectrum of infrastructure, including roads, water networks and buildings. A major independent project incorporates a literature review and selection, and then critical review, of an Asset Management Plan from industry.

CIVIL 766   15 Points
Transportation Asset Management - Level 9
Focuses on advanced topics in transportation asset management. Develops a critical awareness of the key issues encountered, including those related to the evaluation of performance; risk management; predictive modelling and calibration; prioritisation and optimisation; and life cycle analysis. The core skills are extended by an independent applied project in which students undertake to solve a complex transportation asset management problem.

CIVIL 767   15 Points
Pavement Analysis and Design
Selected topics from: pavement design philosophy; stresses, strains and deflections in pavements; pavement material properties and characterisation; traffic loading and volume; pavement failure mechanisms; structural and functional assessment of pavements; empirical and mechanistic pavement design methods; pavement overlay design; asphalt mix design.
Prerequisite: 15 points from CIVIL 661, 759, or equivalent

CIVIL 769   15 Points
Highway Geometric Design - Level 9
An advanced course in highway geometric design techniques. Through the use of an independent applied project, students will apply advanced theory, methods, processes and design tools to the safe design of highway geometric alignments that includes an understanding of human / driver behaviour characteristics.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 360, 361, and 15 points from 661, 759, or equivalent

CIVIL 770   15 Points
Transport Systems Economics - Level 9
Advanced specialist topics in transportation economics including economic analysis, the theory of demand and supply of transport, government intervention policies, and the theory of externalities and agglomeration. Students are required to undertake a major research project by analysing two major transportation infrastructure projects to determine the likely future social and real time benefits and dis-benefits which accrue to the wider community.

CIVIL 771   15 Points
Planning and Managing Transport - Level 9
An advanced course on integrating land use planning and transport provisions, including planning for different land use trip types and parking, travel demand management techniques, and intelligent transport systems applications. An independent project applies this specialised knowledge towards planning, designing and managing transport infrastructure in a Territorial Local Authority (TLA) area.

CIVIL 773   15 Points
Sustainable Transport: Planning and Design
Pedestrian planning and design; cycling facilities and planning; land use and trips; travel behaviour change and travel plans; integrated transport assessment; transport impact guidelines for site development.

CIVIL 774   15 Points
Studies in Transportation 1
A graduate course on a range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 775   15 Points
Studies in Transportation 2
A graduate course on a range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 779A   15 Points
CIVIL 779B   30 Points
Research Project in Transportation - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic in transportation assigned by the Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 779 A and B

CIVIL 781   15 Points
Construction Planning and Execution
Addresses the construction project life cycle including essential aspects of construction projects such as estimating, construction planning, logistics, budgeting, tendering, contracting, procurement, risk management, occupational health and safety, cultural issues, and legal constraints. Digital tools are used where relevant. Case studies are used to reinforce the application of theoretical ideas to the successful running of construction projects.
Restriction: CIVIL 790, 791

CIVIL 782   15 Points
Water Resources Engineering
A selection from the following: reservoir design and optimisation, flood control and design of flood control structures, micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering, river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources engineering design project.
Prerequisite: either CIVIL 302, or CIVIL 331 and ENVENG 333
Restriction: CIVIL 480, 482

CIVIL 783   15 Points
Water Distribution System Modelling and Analysis
Fundamental theory of hydraulics and water quality in pipe networks, its implementation in software simulation tools and the application of models to the design and management of water distribution systems. Network theory, simulation practice, consumer and fire demand, water loss management, design, optimisation and master planning.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 202

CIVIL 787   15 Points
Project X - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

CIVIL 788   30 Points
CIVIL 788A   15 Points
CIVIL 788B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 788 A and B, or CIVIL 788

CIVIL 789   30 Points
Project Z - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

CIVIL 790   15 Points
Civil Engineering Administration
The application of legal, cultural, social and ethical principles to problems in civil engineering and environmental engineering management. Examines the administration of national and international engineering contracts. Discusses statutes affecting engineering business. Investigates the implications of resource management and natural resource allocation legislation on engineering projects. Analyses processes for resolving engineering disputes.
Restriction: CIVIL 401, 490, ENGGEN 734

CIVIL 791   15 Points
Construction Management
Understanding topics necessary for effective construction management. Using a generic construction project life cycle, essential aspects of construction projects including the tendering process, planning, resource allocation, teamwork, site safety, and contract types are covered. Case studies are used to reinforce the application of theoretical ideas to the successful running of construction projects with considerations of cultural, social and ethical responsibilities.
Restriction: CIVIL 409

CIVIL 792   15 Points
Discrete-event Simulation in Construction - Level 9
Application of discrete-event simulation (DES) modelling to advanced planning and design construction operations and management of the construction supply chain. Critical assessment of the improvements in efficiency of planning methods and decisions patterns in construction management using DES. Individual and team research projects will apply advanced DES concepts and methods to complex, real-world construction projects.

CIVIL 793A   30 Points
CIVIL 793B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 793 A and B

CIVIL 794A   45 Points
CIVIL 794B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 794A and B

CIVIL 795 | **45 Points**
CIVIL 795A | **15 Points**
CIVIL 795B | **30 Points**
Research Project (Civil) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 795 A and B, or CIVIL 795

CIVIL 796A | **60 Points**
CIVIL 796B | **60 Points**
Thesis - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 796 A and B

Computer Systems Engineering

Stage II

COMPSYS 201 | **15 Points**
Fundamentals of Computer Engineering
Digital systems and binary coding; binary numbers; Boolean algebra and computer logic; combinational logic circuits; sequential logic circuits; hardware description language; digital design flow; register transfer level descriptions and design; data paths and control units; from circuits to microprocessors; basic computer organisation; introduction to modern microprocessors; timers and interfacing; C and assembly language for microprocessors; designing digital systems using microprocessors.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

COMPSYS 202 | **15 Points**
Object Oriented Design and Programming
A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes: an introduction to object oriented design including UML, sequence diagrams, use-case analysis; an introduction to object oriented programming in a modern high level language, algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or ENGSCI 131
Restriction: MECHENG 270

COMPSYS 209 | **15 Points**
Computer Systems Design
Project-based course introducing real-world design aspects of hardware and software components of computer systems using appropriate design methodology. Practical skills will be gained in computer aided design tools, printed circuit board design and construction. Professional issues introduced in ENGGEN 204 (health and safety, sustainability, cultural diversity/awareness, communication, leadership, teamwork, financial awareness) and design for repair are reinforced and developed.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201 and ELECTENG 202, or COMPSYS 201 and ELECTENG 291, or PHYSICS 140 and 244
Restriction: ELECTENG 209

COMPSYS 299 | **0 Points**
Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Stage III

COMPSYS 301 | **15 Points**
Design: Hardware Software Systems
An appreciation of the engineering design process as applied to computer systems. Design skills are enhanced through engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware/software design, system design and control, sensing, actuation and interfacing. Professional issues introduced in ENGGEN 204 and 303 (health and safety, ethics, sustainability, cultural diversity/awareness, communication, leadership, teamwork, financial awareness) are reinforced and developed.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 305, and COMPSYS 209 or ELECTENG 209, and COMPSYS 202 or SOFTENG 281

COMPSYS 302 | **15 Points**
Design: Software Practice
A project-based course to gain experience in software design emphasising problem solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. The course includes practical, real-world project(s) involving a representative subset of the following topics: algorithm and data structure selection and implementation, parsing and translation, object-oriented and multi-threaded programming, scripting languages, peer-to-peer communication over internet.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 202 or SOFTENG 281

COMPSYS 303 | **15 Points**
Microcomputers and Embedded Systems
Embedded applications. Microprocessors, microcontrollers, architecture, organisation, programming memories, I/O interfacing. Sensors, actuators, analog interfaces. Hardware/Software partitioning and interfacing. Concurrency. Implementing data transformations and reactivity. Case studies.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201, and COMPSYS 202 or SOFTENG 251 or 281

COMPSYS 304 | **15 Points**
Computer Architecture
Modern processor architectures. Principles of modern processor design; pipelining; memory hierarchies; I/O and network interfacing; compiler and OS support; embedded processors; performance; multiprocessing.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201
Restriction: COMPSCI 313

COMPSYS 305 | **15 Points**
Digital Systems Design
Digital Systems implementation technologies with emphasis on hardware description languages and design abstraction levels; structural, architectural and behavioural modelling; register-transfer level design; datapath and control units; functional and timing simulations; FPGA-based implementation design flow and case studies.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201

COMPSYS 306 | **15 Points**
Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning
Fundamentals of artificial intelligence, including topics from artificial neural networks, fuzzy models, genetic algorithms. Using machine learning as an application of artificial intelligence to use data for training and inference, including topics from convolutional neural networks, deep learning, pattern classification and recognition.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201, and COMPSYS 202 or SOFTENG 281

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMPSYS 700A   15 Points

COMPSYS 700B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Computer Systems Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 301, and 45 points from COMPSCI 313, COMPSYS 302-305, ELECTENG 303, 331, 332
Restriction: COMPSYS 401
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 700 A and B

COMPSYS 701   15 Points
Advanced Digital Systems Design - Level 9
Advanced concepts in digital design including: System-on-Chip (system level description, behavioural and register-transfer descriptions); advanced modelling techniques and design flows; design space exploration and optimisation; hardware-software partitioning and trade-offs; component reusability; reconfigurable systems; low-power systems; case studies (speech, image, video algorithms implementation, application specific processor design); individual research projects to analyse the problem, model and implement the required hardware-software components.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 305

COMPSYS 704   15 Points
Advanced Embedded Systems - Level 9
Selected advanced topics from current research in embedded systems such as: embedded systems based on formal models of computation; centralised and distributed architectures for embedded systems; static and dynamic embedded systems; languages and frameworks for distributed embedded systems; actor and agent systems; verification. Includes a significant individual research project.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 723, and 202 or SOFTENG 281

COMPSYS 705   15 Points
Formal Methods for Safety Critical Software - Level 9
Formal methods for the validation/verification of safety critical software, including machine learning algorithms. Topics covered will include mathematical modelling for embedded, automation, and mechatronic systems; advanced techniques for validation and verification; techniques for formal specification; methods of verification such as Bisimulation and model checking; state space explosion problem and solutions such as BDDs, symbolic model checking, and modular verification; verification of HDL/C using model checking tools. Includes a significant individual research project.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 202 or ENGSCI 233 or MECHENG 270 or 313 or SOFTENG 211 or 281 or 282

COMPSYS 710   15 Points
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 1
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 711   15 Points
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 2
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 713   15 Points
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 4
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 714   15 Points
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 5
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 715   15 Points
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 6
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 721   15 Points
Special Topic
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 722   15 Points
Special Topic
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 723   15 Points
Embedded Systems Design
Concurrency and models of computation, task models and race conditions, real-time operating systems based approach, synchronous approach, safe state machines, key properties: determinism and reactivity, SoPC and MPSoC, cyber-physical embedded systems, static analysis techniques, case studies in smart grid, automotive, medical devices and the like.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 303 or 304 or SOFTENG 370
Restriction: COMPSYS 402, 403, 727

COMPSYS 725   15 Points
Distributed Cyber-Physical Systems Design
Network layers and protocols. Packet switching. Broadband network principles. Low versus high bandwidth services. Network interfaces and instrumentation. Wireless networks in embedded applications. Industrial networking.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201, and 202 or SOFTENG 281
Restriction: COMPSYS 405

COMPSYS 726   15 Points
Robotics and Intelligent Systems - Level 9
Fundamentals of robotic and intelligent systems, including reactive and deliberative functionality, navigation techniques, planning and programming of robot actions, machine learning, artificial neural networks and may include topics in sensors and actuators, kinematic analysis, fuzzy systems, genetic algorithms. Core concepts are extended by an individual research project where a challenging robotics problem is analysed and a solution implemented and tested.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 302, 306, ENGSCI 331, MECHENG 313, SOFTENG 306
Restriction: COMPSYS 406

COMPSYS 727   15 Points
Model-based Embedded Systems Design - Level 9
Traditional and advanced methods of embedded systems modelling and design, models of computation, hardware-software co-design, real-time and safety-critical systems, principles of embedded and real-time operating systems, design using the real-time operating systems approach and the synchronous approach, use of the networks in real-time

embedded systems. The assessment includes a significant individual research project.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 303
Restriction: COMPSYS 402, 403, 723

COMPSYS 728   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSYS 729   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSYS 730   15 Points
Robotics and Society
Explores the moral, ethical and societal impacts of increasing automation in our society, and how both work and leisure will be impacted as robots become more commonplace. Topics also include legal issues, privacy, safety, standards, and indigenous and cultural issues and opportunities.

COMPSYS 731   15 Points
Human-Robot Interaction
Human aspects of robotic systems, including how humans and robots can live and interact together. Cultural considerations around the perception of robots and expected robot behaviours in different domains such as agriculture, education, healthcare, and manufacturing.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 302, 306, ENGSCI 331, MECHENG 313, SOFTENG 306

COMPSYS 732   15 Points
Mobile Autonomous Robotics
Techniques and principles for designing and developing mobile robots that interact autonomously with their environment. Topics include sensors and actuators, kinematic analysis, computer vision, state estimation and planning. Includes significant hands-on experience through the design and development of a mobile robot.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 302, 306, ENGSCI 331, MECHENG 313, SOFTENG 306

COMPSYS 770   15 Points
Capstone Project
Final year team exercise with students in multi-disciplinary roles, with focus on computer systems engineering and integrating technical learning into realistic design outcomes. Comprehensive investigation of an open ended, complex, real or synthetic computer, electrical and software engineering problem with simulated professional design office constraints. Includes technical, economic and environmental impact components to complete a scheme assessment report.
Prerequisite: 75 points from Part III courses listed in the BE(Hons) Schedule for the Computer Systems Engineering specialisation

COMPSYS 787   15 Points
Project X - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSYS 788A   15 Points
COMPSYS 788B   15 Points
Project Y - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 788 A and B

COMPSYS 789   30 Points
Project Z - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSYS 792   45 Points
COMPSYS 792A   15 Points
COMPSYS 792B   30 Points
Research Project (Robotics and Automation) - Level 9
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 751 or CIVIL 705 or COMPSYS 700 or ELECTENG 700 or ENGGEN 769 or ENGSCI 700 or MECHENG 700 or SOFTENG 700
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 792 A and B, or COMPSYS 792

COMPSYS 795   45 Points
COMPSYS 795A   15 Points
COMPSYS 795B   30 Points
Research Project (Computer Systems) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 795 A and B, or COMPSYS 795

COMPSYS 796A   60 Points
COMPSYS 796B   60 Points
ME Thesis (Computer Systems) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 796 A and B

Disaster Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DISMGT 701   15 Points
Disaster Risk Management - Level 9
A broad based understanding of the critical elements of risk and risk management in pre- and post-disaster scenarios. Key elements include risk identification with regard to the forms and types of risk inherent in areas prone to disasters. Risk management approaches are explored and applied to different aspects of disaster management.

DISMGT 703   15 Points
Disaster Management and Resilience - Level 9
Disaster management concepts and approaches related to urban resilience, including societal and infrastructure resilience. Key elements include exploring holistic approaches to disaster management and assessment of the relationship between resilience and disaster management. This includes systems and complexity, policy and general regulatory environment. This course involves group work and a course project.

DISMGT 704	45 Points
DISMGT 704A	15 Points
DISMGT 704B	30 Points

Research Project - Level 9
Supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to disaster management.
To complete this course students must enrol in DISMGT 704 A and B, or DISMGT 704

| DISMGT 705 | 15 Points |

Special Topic

| DISMGT 706 | 15 Points |

Special Topic

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Stage I

| ELECTENG 101 | 15 Points |

Electrical and Digital Systems
An introduction to electrical, computer and electronic systems and technology. Digital circuits and analysis techniques, computer organisation. Analog circuits and analysis techniques. Inductive power transfer, power systems and electric machines. Communication systems.
Restriction: ELECTENG 202, 204, 208, 210

Stage II

| ELECTENG 202 | 15 Points |

Circuits and Systems
Aims to provide a good understanding of the way electrical circuits work. It covers DC and AC circuit theorems and analysis; transient analysis, including the Laplace transform; transfer functions; AC power calculations; and time and frequency representation of signals.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

| ELECTENG 204 | 15 Points |

Engineering Electromagnetics
Electrostatics (Coulomb's and Gauss's Laws, scalar potential, energy, capacitance, dielectrics), magnetostatics (Biot-Savart and Ampere's Laws, moving conductors, magnetic forces/torques, ferromagnetic hysteresis, inductance, magnetic materials), electromagnetic induction (Faraday's and Lenz's Laws). Transmission lines subjected to pulse excitation, magnetic circuits and single-phase transformers. Introduction to computational electromagnetics.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

| ELECTENG 208 | 15 Points |

Electric Circuit Analysis
Aims to provide a good understanding of the way electrical circuits work. The course covers DC and AC circuit theorems and analysis. It also introduces some semiconductor devices (diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers) and gives examples of their applications.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101
Restriction: ELECTENG 202 or 291

| ELECTENG 209 | 15 Points |

Analogue and Digital Design
Project-based course introducing the process of electrical engineering design. Students will research a diverse range of practical problems and develop solutions and prototypes, test and evaluate hardware and software solutions, and communicate the design and results. Professional issues introduced in ENGGEN 204 (health and safety, sustainability,

cultural diversity/awareness, communication, leadership, teamwork, financial awareness) and design for repair are reinforced and developed.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201 and ELECTENG 202, or COMPSYS 201 and ELECTENG 291, or PHYSICS 140 and 244

| ELECTENG 210 | 15 Points |

Electronics 1
Semiconductor devices and applications, diodes, bipolar junction transistors and operational amplifiers. Elementary device physics. Linear and non-linear devices, terminal characteristics, small-signal modelling and analysis. Frequency-dependent behaviour of circuits and analysis methods. Linear and non-linear circuits such as amplifiers and switching circuits. Biasing, coupling and bypass techniques. Operational amplifiers, frequency-dependence and characteristic limitations, frequency selective and non-linear switching circuits.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

| ELECTENG 291 | 15 Points |

Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering
AC and DC circuit analysis in the context of linear electrical and electronic systems. Time and frequency domain approaches to describing and analysing electrical networks and systems.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101
Restriction: ELECTENG 202

| ELECTENG 292 | 15 Points |

Electronics
Electronic devices and circuits for solving engineering problems. Analysis of linear and non-linear microelectronic circuits and their practical applications.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202 or 291, or PHYSICS 121 and 244
Restriction: ELECTENG 210

| ELECTENG 299 | 0 Points |

Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Stage III

| ELECTENG 303 | 15 Points |

Systems and Control
Introduction to linear, time-invariant, continuous-time system theory from both a time-domain and frequency domain standpoint. This leads on to the fundamental body of knowledge underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour, with application to the analysis and control of electrical systems.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202

| ELECTENG 305 | 15 Points |

Applied Electronics
An advanced treatment of electronic circuits including a rigorous treatment of feedback, device limitations, noise effects, stability, and design considerations. Emphasis on common practical circuits taken from analog and switching applications.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202 or 291, and 210 or 292

| ELECTENG 307 | 15 Points |

Fields and Waves
Transmission lines subjected to AC excitation, the Smith chart, introduction to matching network design and introduction to antennas for radio systems. Maxwell's equations in differential and integral form, divergence and Stokes' theorems, skin effect and uniform plane waves (lossless/lossy media, reflection and transmission,

polarisation). Case studies in computational electromagnetics.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 204

ELECTENG 309   15 Points
Power Apparatus and Systems
Introduces students to three-phase electric machines and power system components. Covers theory, modelling and practical aspects for synchronous machines, induction machines, transformer connections, transmission lines and substation components.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 204

ELECTENG 310   15 Points
Electrical Engineering Design 1
An appreciation of the design process as applied to electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through engineering projects which typically involve modelling, simulation and analogue/digital electronic hardware design. Professional issues introduced in ENGGEN 204, 303 and 403 (ethics, sustainability, cultural awareness, communication, leadership, teamwork, financial awareness, safety in design) and design for repair are reinforced and developed.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201, and COMPSYS 209 or ELECTENG 209, and ELECTENG 202 or 291, and COMPSYS 202 or SOFTENG 281

ELECTENG 311   15 Points
Electrical Engineering Design 2
The formal introduction to the design process is completed by one or more open-ended projects which typically include elements of design from concept to working prototype. Professional issues introduced in ENGGEN 303 (health and safety, sustainability, cultural diversity/ awareness, communication, leadership, teamwork, financial awareness) and design for repair are reinforced and developed.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 310

ELECTENG 331   15 Points
Signals and Systems
Introduction to continuous-time and discrete-time signals and systems. Spectral analysis and representation of analog and digital signals, and linear, time-invariant systems. Conversion between analog and digital signals. Systems for manipulating and filtering signals in hardware and software.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202 or 291, or PHYSICS 140 and 244
Restriction: ELECTENG 303

ELECTENG 332   15 Points
Control Systems
Introduction to modelling in the time-domain and frequency domain. The fundamental body of knowledge underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour, with application to the analysis and control of systems.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202 or 291
Restriction: ELECTENG 303

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ELECTENG 700A   15 Points
ELECTENG 700B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 310, 311, and 30 points from ELECTENG 303, 305, 309, 331, 332
Restriction: ELECTENG 401
To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 700 A and B

ELECTENG 701   15 Points
Mobile Wireless Engineering
Aspects of the design and planning of mobile radio systems. Radio propagation for mobile radio systems (multipath, narrowband and wideband channels, channel characterisation and measurements), propagation modelling (free-space, plane-earth, diffraction). Frequency reuse and interference, outage probabilities, system performance evaluation, space diversity, MIMO and millimetre-wave systems.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 307 or 721 or 737

ELECTENG 703   15 Points
Advanced Power Systems - Level 9
Electricity markets: structure, pricing, optimisation, ancillary services; power system protection practices; distribution network development: smart grid, demand side participation; HVDC and FACT devices theory and application; renewable energy grid integration. Includes a substantial individual research project.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 731
Restriction: ELECTENG 738

ELECTENG 704   15 Points
Advanced Control Systems - Level 9
Advanced theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, nonlinear and sliding mode control systems. Core concepts are extended by an individual research project in which a challenging control problem is analysed and solved.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 722

ELECTENG 706   15 Points
Topics in Digital Signal Processing - Level 9
An advanced treatment of digital signal processing topics with an emphasis on state of the art techniques. Case studies of digital signal processing methods used to solve practical problems in science and engineering. Includes a substantial individual research project.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 733

ELECTENG 711   15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 1
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 712   15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 2
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 713   15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 3
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 714   15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 4
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 715 15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 5
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 716 15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 6
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 721 15 Points
Radio Engineering
Matching networks, waveguides, transmitter/receiver design, noise, non-linear behaviour, antennas, applications in computational electromagnetics. Fundamentals of radio propagation, tropospheric effects, diffraction, link budgets, point-to-point link design, multipath propagation, introduction to area coverage (mobile radio) systems. Introduction to radar systems, the radio spectrum and exposure standards.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 307
Restriction: ELECTENG 421, 737

ELECTENG 722 15 Points
Modern Control Systems
State space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods, controllability and observability, multivariable plant. Computer simulation. Stability considerations. State variable feedback. Digital control system, design and realisation of digital controllers, adaptive controllers. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques, Lyapunov's method of stability analysis, design of controllers for non-linear systems. Variable structure systems.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303 or 331 or 332
Restriction: ELECTENG 422, MECHENG 720, 724

ELECTENG 724 15 Points
Special Topic
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ELECTENG 726 15 Points
Digital Communications
Advanced principles and techniques in digital transmission systems: base-band and pass-band digital systems. Geometric representation of signals: theory of orthonormal signals, correlation demodulators, optimal detector. Digital phase (PSK) and frequency (FSK) modulation. Digital communication systems with noise. Information theory, capacity theorem and applications. Signal and information coding: data compression, digital transmission, error detection and correction, block and convolutional codes. Noise, thermal noise, noise figure. Traffic theory. Digital networks and OSI model.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ELECTENG 303, 331, 332
Restriction: ELECTENG 426, 741

ELECTENG 731 15 Points
Power Systems
Builds on the knowledge of three-phase power systems components to understand modelling, formulation and typical analysis carried out by electricity transmission, distribution and generation entities. Load flow, fault, stability and power quality. Supplemented by laboratories where students learn to use professional software to implement the theoretical aspects.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 309
Restriction: ELECTENG 411

ELECTENG 732 15 Points
Communication Systems
Analog AM and FM modulation. Noise in AM and FM systems. AM modulators and demodulators. Coherent and non-coherent receivers. Superheterodyne receivers. Multiplexing: FDM, TDM, CDMA. Pulse modulation. Nyquist theorem; PCM modulation and multiplexing. Baseband digital transmission; optimal filtering; matched filter detection; probability of error. Intersymbol interference, waveform coding and data compression, base-band data transmission. Introduction to digital systems and modulations.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303 or 331
Restriction: ELECTENG 412

ELECTENG 733 15 Points
Digital Signal Processing
Analysis and manipulation of discrete-time signals and systems. Spectral representations and analysis using the z-transform, discrete Fourier transform and fast Fourier transform. Introduction to stochastic processes. Hardware systems for processing digital signals.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303 or 331 or ENGSCI 311 or 313
Restriction: ELECTENG 413

ELECTENG 734 15 Points
Power Electronics - Level 9
Selected advanced concepts in power electronics are introduced through a practical and research based individual design project, utilising modern power converter topologies with supporting lectures that include: inductive power transfer and control, DC-DC converter design and control, high frequency magnetics design, semiconductor switches, practical design issues, controlled rectifiers and PWM converters with application to conventional and brushless DC motors.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 305, 310, 311
Restriction: ELECTENG 414

ELECTENG 735 15 Points
Green Energy Technologies
Advanced green energy technologies with examples from current industry practice and cutting edge research developments. Topics include: renewable energy systems, distributed power generation, energy storage techniques, transportation electrification, power converters for renewable energy integration, soft-switched resonant converters, wireless power transfer, new semiconductor devices, motor drives, and LED lighting.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 734

ELECTENG 736 15 Points
Analog and Digital Filter Synthesis
Filter concepts and network functions, a review of approximation techniques and frequency transformations, leading to a thorough treatment of passive, active and digital filter implementations.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303 or 331
Restriction: ELECTENG 416

ELECTENG 737 15 Points
Advanced Radio Engineering - Level 9
Advanced topics in radio system and high frequency electromagnetic design including: Matching networks, waveguides, transmitter/receiver design, noise, non-linear behaviour, antennas, applications in computational electromagnetics. Fundamentals of radio propagation, tropospheric effects, diffraction, link budgets, point-to-point link design, multipath propagation, introduction to area coverage (mobile radio) systems. Introduction to

radar systems, the radio spectrum and exposure standards. Students will also undertake an individual research project involving high frequency systems design.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 307
Restriction: ELECTENG 421, 721

ELECTENG 738   15 Points
Selected Topics in Advanced Power Systems - Level 9
Electricity markets: structure, pricing, optimisation, ancillary services; Power system protection practices; Distribution Network Development: Smart Grids, Demand Side Participation, Integration of DG/renewable sources and Electric Vehicles. Core concepts are extended by an individual research project, a self-guided protection laboratory and industry engagement in advanced power system practices.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 731
Restriction: ELECTENG 703

ELECTENG 739   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ELECTENG 740   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ELECTENG 741   15 Points
Advanced Digital Communications - Level 9
Advanced topics in modern digital communication systems and networks including: Advanced digital modulation theory and practice in single and multi-user communications systems; advanced information theory including single and multiple source coding; modern error control coding methods and applications; traffic theory and application in communication systems and networks. Theoretical knowledge is extended by an advanced laboratory programme and research projects.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ELECTENG 303, 331, 332
Restriction: ELECTENG 426, 726

ELECTENG 770   15 Points
Capstone Project
Final year team exercise with students in multi-disciplinary roles, with focus on electrical and electronic engineering, integrating technical learning into realistic design outcomes. Comprehensive investigation of an open-ended, complex, real or synthetic computer, electrical and software engineering problem with simulated professional design office constraints. Includes technical, economic and environmental impact components to complete a scheme assessment report.
Prerequisite: 75 points from Part III courses listed in the BE(Hons) Schedule for the Electrical and Electronic Engineering specialisation

ELECTENG 787   15 Points
Project X - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ELECTENG 788A   15 Points
ELECTENG 788B   15 Points
Project Y - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 788 A and B

ELECTENG 789   30 Points
Project Z - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ELECTENG 795   45 Points
ELECTENG 795A   15 Points
ELECTENG 795B   30 Points
Research Project (Electrical and Electronic) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 795 A and B, or ELECTENG 795

ELECTENG 796A   60 Points
ELECTENG 796B   60 Points
ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 796 A and B

Energy

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENERGY 721   15 Points
Energy Resources
Past, present and likely future uses of various forms of energy focused on electricity generation. Energy resources. Energy economics, prices and markets. Environmental considerations in energy production and use. Climate change, carbon sequestration, carbon trading and carbon taxes.

ENERGY 722   15 Points
Energy Technology
First and second laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic cycles. Chemical and biological thermodynamics. Geotechnology for resource exploration and delineation. Engineering technology for production and use of oil and gas, coal, wind, geothermal, tidal, solar, nuclear, bio-fuels. Energy storage, batteries, fuel cells. Energy efficiency.

ENERGY 785A   15 Points
ENERGY 785B   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the technical, economic, environmental, regulatory or business aspects of energy.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: ENERGY 786
To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 785 A and B

| ENERGY 786A | 30 Points |
| ENERGY 786B | 15 Points |

Research Project - Level 9
Supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the technical, economic, environmental, regulatory or business aspects of energy.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: ENERGY 785
To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 786 A and B

| ENERGY 794A | 30 Points |
| ENERGY 794B | 60 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 794 A and B

| ENERGY 795A | 60 Points |
| ENERGY 795B | 30 Points |

Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 795 A and B

Energy Technology

Diploma Courses

GEOTHERM 601　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Geothermal Resources and their Use
Worldwide occurrence of geothermal systems, introductory geology, volcanoes and volcanic rocks, New Zealand geothermal systems, structure of the TVZ, hydrothermal alteration, permeability and porosity, introduction to geochemistry of geothermal systems, geothermal surface manifestations, water compositions, geothermometry, silica geochemistry, overview of geophysics for geothermal exploration, geothermal resource assessment.
Corequisite: GEOTHERM 602, and 603 or 620
Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 602　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Geothermal Energy Technology
Worldwide geothermal development, types of geothermal systems, thermodynamics, properties of water and steam tables, heat transfer, fluid mechanics, steam-field equipment, geothermal power stations, geothermal drilling, wellbore processes, completion tests, downhole measurements, reinjection, corrosion, stored heat, Darcy's law, cold groundwater, geothermal reservoirs, direct use, reservoir modelling, reservoir monitoring and steam-field management.
Corequisite: GEOTHERM 601
Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 603　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Geothermal Exploration
Hydrothermal alteration, clays, fluid inclusions, direct use, subsidence, scaling and corrosion in geothermal wells, production geochemistry, environmental aspects of geothermal development, feasibility study, physical properties of rocks and self-potential (SP), magnetics, thermal methods, gravity, seismic methods, electrical methods, magneto-tellurics (MT).
Corequisite: GEOTHERM 601, 602
Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 620　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Geothermal Engineering
Completion tests, wellbore flow, two-phase flow, geothermal power cycles, flow measurements, direct use of geothermal energy, environmental effects, scaling and corrosion in geothermal wells, drilling engineering, flow measurements, steam-field operation and maintenance, subsidence, waste heat rejection, heat exchangers, geothermal well-test analysis, stimulation, pipeline design, feasibility study, reservoir modelling theory, TOUGH2, reservoir modelling process, case study (data and conceptual model, natural state modelling), Wairakei model.
Corequisite: GEOTHERM 601, 602
Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 689　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Geothermal Project
Based on a study using field, lab or theoretical methods, students are required to submit a report on some aspect of geothermal exploration, development or exploitation.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GEOTHERM 785　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Geothermal and Reservoir Engineering
Topics include: worldwide geothermal development, types of geothermal systems, geothermal geology, resource estimation, thermodynamics, properties of water and steam, steam-field equipment, geothermal power cycles, direct use of geothermal energy, completion tests, two-phase flow, flow measurements, geothermal reservoir engineering modelling theory, reinjection, scaling and corrosion, drilling engineering, heat exchangers, geothermal well-test analysis, stimulation, sedimentary geology, oil and gas formation, petroleum reservoir engineering.
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 302 or 313 or ENGSCI 343 or MECHENG 311, and ENGSCI 311 or 313 or 314
Restriction: GEOTHERM 601, 602, 603, 620

Engineering General

Stage I

ENGGEN 100G　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Technological Choices for the Future
A consideration of technological choices to support informed decision making in the use of technology in modern society. The course focuses on important questions such as: What is the future direction of power generation in New Zealand? How can we create a sustainable future? Where will current developments in robotics and mobile communications lead us?

ENGGEN 101G　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Software, Data and Intelligent Automation
Introduces concepts of intelligent automation, robotic process automation, analytics and artificial intelligence/ machine learning. Includes consideration of data privacy and sovereignty, and the ethics of AI. Students will engage in critical analysis of potential intelligent automation applications and solutions, and will build their own software robot through practical laboratory work.

ENGGEN 115　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Principles of Engineering Design
An introduction to the principles of design as a fundamental part of engineering practice and a foundation for subsequent design courses. Students are also introduced

to essential drawing skills and CAD, and complete group-based design projects. Topics include systems life cycle, design, and introductions to professional issues such as health and safety, ethics, sustainability, cultural diversity, communication, leadership, and teamwork.

ENGGEN 121   15 Points
Engineering Mechanics
An introduction to planar mechanics including: free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, relative motion, kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies.
Restriction: CIVIL 210, MECHENG 222

ENGGEN 131   15 Points
Introduction to Engineering Computation and Software Development
Introduction to problem solving in engineering through the use of the software package MATLAB, and the programming language C.
Restriction: ENGSCI 233, 331

ENGGEN 140   15 Points
Fundamentals of Engineering in Society
An introduction to chemistry and biology as applied to solving fundamental engineering problems from first principles using conservation laws and with appropriate consideration for uncertainty. Problems will also be addressed from a social perspective, considering the environment, the Treaty of Waitangi, social license to operate, and the role of professional engineering skills in the community and society.

ENGGEN 199   0 Points
English Language Competency
To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the Faculty of Engineering.

Stage II

ENGGEN 204   15 Points
Professional Skills and Communication
A system-wide view of the role of the professional engineer in society and business. The skills of advocacy, and individual and group-based communication are put into practice. Scenarios representative of real-world issues are addressed through team-based projects and problem solving. The professional issues introduced in ENGGEN 115 (health and safety, ethics, sustainability, cultural diversity, communication, leadership, and teamwork) are continued and developed.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 115, 199

ENGGEN 299   0 Points
Workshop Practice
Restriction: BIOMENG 299, CHEMMAT 299, CIVIL 299, COMPSYS 299, ELECTENG 299, ENGSCI 299, MECHENG 299, MECHTRON 299, SOFTENG 299, STRCTENG 299

Stage III

ENGGEN 303   15 Points
Managing Projects and Innovation
Introduction to theory and practice of managing projects, innovation, product development and service delivery. Students work in interdisciplinary teams to complete a project based on a complex real-world systems scenario.

Project management and innovation topics are integrated with design studies covered in previous courses, and extended to wider business issues of risk and opportunities, entrepreneurship, financial management, and regulatory issues.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 199, 204

ENGGEN 388   0 Points
Leadership in Engineering
Prepares engineers for roles as future leaders. Enhances skills in seeing problems from non-engineering perspectives and dealing with situations without ideal solutions. Develops skills from other disciplines and increases awareness of the broader context of how engineering supports society.
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

Stage IV

ENGGEN 403   15 Points
Managing a Business
An introduction to the commercial drivers and business practices which prepare students for successful roles in the commercial, government, and non-profit sectors after graduation. Students are presented with a systems thinking approach to managing large, complex, multidisciplinary challenges. Professional issues (such as health and safety, sustainability, resilience, ethics, leadership, and cultural diversity) from previous courses are expanded.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 101 and 102, or BUSINESS 111 and 112, or DESIGN 220 or 221 or 222, or ECON 151 and GLOBAL 101, or COMMS 320 or ENGGEN 303 or LAW 241 or MUS 186 or 365 or PROPERTY 231 or SCIGEN 201 or 201G

ENGGEN 499   0 Points
Practical Work

Diploma Courses

ENGGEN 601   15 Points
Case Studies in Engineering 1
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. Students are required to submit a report.

ENGGEN 602   15 Points
Case Studies in Engineering 2
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. Students are required to submit a report.

ENGGEN 622   15 Points
Advanced Topics in Engineering 1
Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

ENGGEN 623   15 Points
Advanced Topics in Engineering 2
Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

ENGGEN 698   0 Points
Practical Work for Experienced Engineers
Students will demonstrate via formal records at least 800 hours of relevant practical work experience in Engineering completed in the last 5 years.
Prerequisite: At least 800 hours of practical work in responsible engineering employment
Restriction: ENGGEN 699

ENGGEN 699   **0 Points**
Practical Work
Students will complete 800 hours of relevant practical work experience in Engineering and reflect on the connections between their work and their study. The work experience can be undertaken at any time during the degree programme or via a combination of some prior work experience and ongoing work experience gained concurrently with the degree.
Restriction: ENGGEN 698

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENGGEN 701   **15 Points**
Professional Project
A comprehensive investigation, analysis and reporting of a complex engineering design, development or professional engineering problem.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: ENGGEN 401, 405, 410, 705

ENGGEN 705   **15 Points**
Engineering Product Development
Advanced topics in the engineering design and development of new manufactured products, taking an integrated approach including technical, commercial, and user aspects. Theory is linked to practice through multidisciplinary teams engaging in projects and case studies.
Prerequisite: B grade or higher in ENGGEN 303
Restriction: ENGGEN 401, 405, 410, 701, MGMT 305

ENGGEN 720   **15 Points**
Special Topic

ENGGEN 721   **15 Points**
Special Topic
Restriction: ENGGEN 769

ENGGEN 722   **15 Points**
Special Study in Engineering Management 1
Directed study of an engineering management topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.
Restriction: CIVIL 716

ENGGEN 723   **15 Points**
Special Study in Engineering Management 2
Directed study of an engineering management topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

ENGGEN 724   **15 Points**
Special Study in Technology Management 1
Directed study of an engineering technology topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

ENGGEN 725   **15 Points**
Special Study in Technology Management 2
Directed study of an engineering technology topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

ENGGEN 726   **15 Points**
Climate Adaptation of Infrastructure
Impacts of climate change on infrastructure and adaptation strategies to respond to these changes. Impact assessments, vulnerability studies, and development of adaptation strategies and techniques for whole of life asset management. Decision-making, management and climate resilience of transport, potable water provision, stormwater and wastewater systems, buildings and other physical infrastructure systems.

ENGGEN 730   **15 Points**
Management Skills for Project Professionals
Core theories and their implications for the art and practice of project management in organisations.

ENGGEN 731   **15 Points**
Agile and Lean Project Management
The culture, structures, roles, tools and techniques required for effective management of projects in uncertain, volatile and ambiguous environments where the project scope evolves or the timescale is the primary driver. Students will learn advanced techniques and apply them to reinforce their learning.
Restriction: ENGGEN 740

ENGGEN 732   **15 Points**
Systems Thinking and Project Business Case
The business case as the tool of choice for many businesses for turning strategy into projects and the subsequent investment appraisals. Topics include systems thinking, the theory of constraints, value, cost/benefit analysis, quadruple bottom line, sensitivity analysis, risk analysis, investment appraisal, performance measurement and benefit realisation.

ENGGEN 733   **15 Points**
Strategy, Portfolios, Programmes and Projects
The practical application of strategic management principles to enable the successful delivery of portfolios, programmes and projects in demand and supply side organisations in the public and private sectors. Examination of international examples from different industry sectors illustrates how theoretical concepts and practical applications can relate to the success or failure of portfolios of resources, programmes of work, and individual projects, sometimes in conditions of uncertainty and ambiguity.
Restriction: ENGGEN 741

ENGGEN 734   **15 Points**
Engineering Contracts for Project Managers
Theoretical concepts in engineering commercial contracts, how those concepts apply to the work environment and manifest in the contracts in use in the project environment. Students will study relevant case law, NZS3910, NEC3 and FIDIC.
Restriction: CIVIL 790

ENGGEN 735   **15 Points**
Project Management Case Studies
Examination of examples from industry to show how theoretical concepts relate to the success or failure of projects. Students will study a range of projects from across the world that highlight critical success factors.
Restriction: ENGGEN 741

ENGGEN 736   **15 Points**
Research Implementation and Dissemination - Level 9
Critical reflections on undertaking a research project focussing on elements of project implementation and dissemination of research findings and outcomes. Leverage the benefits of the research project by focussing on the communicating the findings of the project to appropriate audiences and maximising the impact of the project for key stakeholders. Critically evaluate own performance in undertaking a project and adoption of a philosophy of continuous improvement during implementation stage of a project. Identification of lessons learned in order to inform future research.
Corequisite: ENGGEN 792 or 794 (ENGGEN 736 must be taken in the same semester as ENGGEN 792 or 792B or 794 or 794B)

ENGGEN 737 · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
Engineering Risk Management - Level 9
The theory and practice of risk management, providing a comprehensive approach to identify, analyse, and treat risks inherent in engineering projects. Critical analysis and synthesis of risk management frameworks to deliver outcomes in scenarios of uncertainty and to communicate plans at a professional level. An independent project is undertaken in which students apply risk management theories to engineering projects.
Restriction: CIVIL 716

ENGGEN 738 · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
Work Based Learning - Level 9
Studies in professional and interpersonal skills within the context of engineering and project management practice. Develops ability to critically self-assess competencies. Fosters and enhances competencies in preparation towards membership of a professional body via application of theory and exploration of work practices. Students prepare a portfolio of independent work demonstrating competencies required of a Chartered professional at an advanced level.
Restriction: CIVIL 708
Note: Students must be in professional employment or have completed at least three years' professional employment within engineering.

ENGGEN 739 · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
Cost Engineering - Level 9
Advanced topics in cost engineering such as engineering economics, cost planning, cost estimating, cost control, cost analysis and lifecycle costing. These topics are extended by independent and group applied projects in which students solve complex engineering management problems. The core taught skills are complemented by independent research to solve cost engineering problems or critically analyse alternative cost engineering approaches.
Restriction: CIVIL 709

ENGGEN 740 · · · · · · · · · 30 Points
Project Management Bodies of Knowledge
A comprehensive and critical review of existing and emerging project management bodies of knowledge including Waterfall, Agile, Lean and Extreme Project Management approaches. Comparison of a range of project management frameworks and methodologies for management of risk, including the applied application of a range of tools, techniques and knowledge to open-ended project scenarios.
Restriction: CIVIL 703, ENGGEN 731, 742

ENGGEN 741 · · · · · · · · · 30 Points
Project, Programme and Portfolio Management
Critical elements of project delivery including leadership, organisation, owner profile and participation, project objectives, investment decisions and change management. Project, Programme and Portfolio Management frameworks and their practical application to organisations in managing strategy implementation. Examples from industry show how theoretical concepts relate to the success or failure of projects, programmes and portfolios under conditions of uncertainty and ambiguity.
Restriction: ENGGEN 733, 735

ENGGEN 742 · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
Project Management
Planning, organisation and control of projects in ordered environments. Application of project management principles, concepts, disciplines, tools, techniques and processes to the typical project lifecycle. Studies in the knowledge areas/domains defined by the Project Management Institute (PMI). Development of a range of skills, tools and techniques to become an effective project manager.
Restriction: CIVIL 703, ENGGEN 740

ENGGEN 743 · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
Applied Creative Thinking
Application of inventive problem solving and creative thinking to formulate novel engineering solutions. Theories, tools and techniques to assist with generating innovative ideas. Techniques for improving the creativity of teams. Develops skills in the facilitation of workshops to help teams solve complex problems. Practical application of the concepts are synthesised to solve case study industry problems, and students' individual scenarios.
Restriction: ENGGEN 722

ENGGEN 766 · · · · · · · · · 45 Points
ENGGEN 766A · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
ENGGEN 766B · · · · · · · · · 30 Points
Research Project in Engineering Management - Level 9
A major project which should relate to a practical situation in an organisation or company selected by the candidate. The project must be approved by the Master of Engineering Management Programme Director, and may take the form of a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development and/or implementation of new management strategies, or a management oriented industrial case study.
Restriction: ENGGEN 763, 764, 765
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 766 A and B, or ENGGEN 766

ENGGEN 769 · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
Research Methods for Engineers
Development of research methods knowledge and skills including research philosophy and design, research ethics, data collection and analysis techniques, identification of limitations, and writing up and reporting. Qualitative and quantitative research methods are addressed.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 751, CIVIL 705, COMPSYS 700, ELECTENG 700, ENGGEN 721, ENGSCI 700, MECHENG 700, SOFTENG 700

ENGGEN 770 · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
Medical Device and Technology Development - Level 9
Clinical and technical aspects of medical device development. Identification and definition of a medical device, examples and case studies. Evidence based technology, justification and motivation for developing medical devices. Techniques and issues concerning medical device research and design processes. Includes individual research related to medical device and technology development.

ENGGEN 771 · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
Medical Device Industry Practice - Level 9
Commercial lifecycle considerations in medical device design. Clinical evaluation of systems; safety and ethics issues. Medical and regulatory requirements and international standards for medical devices; quality assurance and controlled design. Examples drawn from surgical assistance and medical intervention systems, training systems, prosthetics, orthotics, exoskeleton devices, and healthcare robotics.

ENGGEN 785A · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
ENGGEN 785B · · · · · · · · · 15 Points
Professional Capstone - Level 9
An advanced course comprising an integrating project with

students working independently and inter-dependently in teams to research, investigate and apply engineering knowledge to develop solutions. A comprehensive investigation of an open-ended, complex, real or synthetic engineering problem within a simulated professional office. Completion of a comprehensive report and presentation covering technical, economic, environmental, health and safety and management components.
Prerequisite: 60 points from 700 level courses in the BE(Hons) and MProfEng Schedules
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 785 A and B

ENGGEN 790	**45 Points**
ENGGEN 790A	**15 Points**
ENGGEN 790B	**30 Points**

Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 790 A and B, or ENGGEN 790

ENGGEN 791A	**30 Points**
ENGGEN 791B	**30 Points**

Dissertation in Medical Devices - Level 9
A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of medical devices and technologies.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 791 A and B

ENGGEN 792	**30 Points**
ENGGEN 792A	**15 Points**
ENGGEN 792B	**15 Points**

Research Project - Level 9
A research project which requires students to undertake a practical application in a temporary endeavour to deliver a product, service or specified outcome. May take the form of surveys, interviews, action research, project implementation and evaluation of modern advances in project management practices, or a project management oriented case study. Projects conducted by students working in pairs. Each student must prepare a separate individual report.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 792 A and B, or ENGGEN 792

ENGGEN 793A	**30 Points**
ENGGEN 793B	**60 Points**

Research Portfolio in Medical Devices - Level 9
A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of medical devices and technologies.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 793 A and B

ENGGEN 794	**30 Points**
ENGGEN 794A	**15 Points**
ENGGEN 794B	**15 Points**

Research Project - Level 9
A research project which requires a student to undertake a practical application in a temporary endeavour to deliver a product, service or specified outcome. May take the form of action research, project implementation and evaluation of modern advances in project management practices, or a project management oriented case study. Project will

be conducted by students working individually within an existing project orientated team.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 794 A and B, or ENGGEN 794

ENGGEN 796A	**60 Points**
ENGGEN 796B	**60 Points**

ME Thesis (Engineering) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 796 A and B

Engineering Science

Stage I

ENGSCI 111	**15 Points**

Mathematical Modelling 1
Introduction to mathematical modelling. Differentiation and integration (polynomials, trigonometric, exponential, logarithmic, and rational functions). Integration by parts, substitution and partial fractions. Differential equations and their solutions (including Euler's method). Vector and matrix algebra, transformations, solving systems of linear equations. Modelling using probability.
Restriction: ENGSCI 211, 213, 311, 313, 314

Stage II

ENGSCI 205	**15 Points**

Special Topic

ENGSCI 211	**15 Points**

Mathematical Modelling 2
First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariable and vector calculus including divergence, gradient and curl. Further linear algebra. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Fourier series. Application of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples. Introductory data analysis and statistics.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 150, or ENGSCI 111, or a B+ grade or higher in MATHS 108 or 110, or a B+ grade or higher in MATHS 120 and 130
Restriction: ENGSCI 213

ENGSCI 233	**15 Points**

Computational Techniques and Computer Systems
Introduction to computer architecture and computational techniques. Data representation, memory, hardware, interfacing, and limitations. Numerical computation and algorithms, coding design and paradigms.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101 and ENGGEN 131, and ENGGEN 150 or ENGSCI 111
Corequisite: ENGSCI 211 or 213

ENGSCI 255	**15 Points**

Modelling and Analytics in Operations Research
Emphasises the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated operations research models. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as: linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network

algorithms, queues, inventory models, simulation, analytics and visualisation will be considered.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Engineering General or Engineering Science or Mathematics or Statistics
Restriction: STATS 255

ENGSCI 263   15 Points
Engineering Science Design I
Introduction to concepts of model design for engineering problems, including model formulation, solution procedures, validation, and shortcomings, with examples from topics in computational mechanics, operations research and data science. Further development of problem-solving skills, group project work, and group communication skills. The use of computational models to support design-focused decision making while considering ethical, societal, cultural, and environmental factors.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 115 and ENGSCI 233
Corequisite: ENGSCI 211 or 213

ENGSCI 299   0 Points
Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Stage III

ENGSCI 309   15 Points
Image and Digital Signal Processing
Fundamentals of image processing and digital signal processing. One dimensional signals and digital filters. Digital filtering with FIR and IIR filters and the Digital Fourier Transform (DFT). Two-dimensional signals, systems and analysis methods. 2D images, spatial sampling, grey-scale quantification, point operations, spatial operations, high pass filtering, sharpening images, noisy images, nonlinear image processing.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211 or 213

ENGSCI 311   15 Points
Mathematical Modelling 3
A selection from: ordinary differential equations, systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods, non-linear ODEs, partial differential equations, separation of variables, numerical methods for solving PDEs, models for optimisation, industrial statistics, data analysis, regression, experimental design reliability methods.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211
Restriction: ENGSCI 313, 314

ENGSCI 313   15 Points
Mathematical Modelling 3ECE
Complex Analysis, including complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, Cauchy's theorem, Laurent series, residue theory; Laplace transforms; Modelling with partial differential equations, including electronic and electrical applications; Fourier Analysis, Fourier transform, Fast Fourier transform; Optimisation, including unconstrained and constrained models, linear programming and nonlinear optimisation.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211
Restriction: ENGSCI 311, 314

ENGSCI 314   15 Points
Mathematical Modelling 3ES
Mathematical modelling using ordinary and partial differential equations, calculus of variations and statistical methods. Topics include: eigenvalues, eigenvectors, systems of equations, stability, separation of variables, wave and heat equations, Euler-Lagrange equation, Hamilton's Principle, probability, random variables,

common distributions, Poisson process, exploratory data analysis, confidence intervals, hypotheses tests, linear models including one-way and two-way ANOVA, ANCOVA and multiple regression, introduction to logistic regression.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211
Restriction: ENGSCI 311, 313, 321

ENGSCI 331   15 Points
Computational Techniques 2
Methods for computing numerical solutions of mathematical models and data analytics problems with focus on translating algorithms to computer code. A selection of topics from numerical solution of linear and non-linear equations, eigen problems, ordinary and partial differential equations, databases, inverse problems and parameter estimation.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 233
Corequisite: ENGSCI 311 or 313 or 314

ENGSCI 343   15 Points
Mathematical and Computational Modelling in Mechanics
Development of macroscopic models of physical systems using fundamental mathematical techniques and physical laws. Topics include vector and tensor calculus including indicial notation and integral theorems, conservation laws, control volumes and constitutive equations, continuum assumptions, isotropy and homogeneity. Possible applications include deformation, strain and stress, fluid flow, electromagnetism, reactive chemical transport, and kinetics.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 221 or MECHENG 242, and ENGSCI 211 or 213
Restriction: BIOMENG 321

ENGSCI 344   15 Points
Computational Design for Physical Systems
Integrate sustainability and environmental considerations into computational engineering. This will develop skills in: analysing complexity and selecting an appropriate model representation of the physical problem; choosing the correct computational tool with which to solve the model; designing and executing appropriate numerical experiments using the chosen tool; validating, interpreting and communicating the simulation results. Enhance skills in sustainable decision-making and addressing environmental challenges.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 321 or ENGSCI 343
Restriction: ENGSCI 746

ENGSCI 355   15 Points
Simulation Modelling for Process Design
Use of simulation models to design complex processes including consideration of cultural, environmental, societal and ethical factors as appropriate. Focus on practical problem solving, translational methods and the development of real-world modelling skills.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 255 or STATS 255
Restriction: OPSRES 385

ENGSCI 363   15 Points
Engineering Science Design II
Application of computational engineering methods combined with optimisation techniques to complex engineering design problems. Group-based integrated design, prototype and test projects that include consideration of societal, ethical and professional engineering factors.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 241 or ENGSCI 263
Restriction: ENGSCI 773

ENGSCI 391 15 Points
Optimisation in Operations Research
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models and maximum flow algorithms. Transportation, assignment and transhipment models, and the network simplex method. Introduction to integer programming.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 208, 250, 253, and 15 points from COMPSCI 101, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, STATS 220
Restriction: ENGSCI 765

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENGSCI 700A 15 Points
ENGSCI 700B 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 700 A and B

ENGSCI 701 15 Points
Studies in Engineering Science
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ENGSCI 705 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGSCI 706 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGSCI 711 15 Points
Advanced Mathematical Modelling
A selection of modules on mathematical modelling methods in engineering, including theory of partial differential equations, integral transforms, methods of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expressions, theory of waves, special functions, non-linear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables, wavelet theory and other modules offered from year to year.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314

ENGSCI 712 15 Points
Computational Algorithms for Signal Processing
Advanced topics in mathematical modelling and computational techniques, including topics on singular value decomposition, Principle Component Analysis and Independent Component Analysis, eigen-problems, and signal processing (topics on neural network models such as the multi-layer perception and self organising map).
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314

ENGSCI 713 15 Points
Mathematical Modelling for Professional Engineers
Mathematical modelling techniques required by professional engineers, such as partial and ordinary differential equations, differentiation and integration, vector calculus, linear algebra, analytical and numerical methods, industrial statistics, and data analysis.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211 or 213
Restriction: ENGSCI 311, 313, 314

ENGSCI 721 15 Points
Data-centric Engineering for Physical Systems
Mathematical modelling of complex physical systems, including model development, parameterisation and evaluation, illustrated using examples from current research and industry. Inverse problems and uncertainty quantification for physical models in engineering and science, including principles of uncertainty propagation for linear and nonlinear physical models given real-world data, and connections to physics-informed machine learning.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSCI 101, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, 199; and either 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314, or MATHS 260 and either STATS 210 or 225

ENGSCI 740 15 Points
Computational Engineering for Physical Systems
Principles and practice for modelling complex physical systems. Applications in biomechanics, fluid mechanics and solid mechanics. Including topics such as large deformation elasticity theory applied to soft tissues, inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows, meteorology, oceanography, coastal ocean modelling, mixing in rivers, fracture, composite materials and geomechanics. Underlying theories, computational techniques and industry applications explored using commercial software.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 321 or ENGSCI 343

ENGSCI 741 15 Points
Waves and Fracture
Advanced topics in mechanics including: waves and wave motion with applications to acoustics, optics, fluid flow problems and shock discontinuities using numerical methods. Fracture: modes of, displacement discontinuity in linear elasticity, stress intensity factor, spectral solution methods, finite friction. Applications include: hydraulic fracturing, earthquakes, macroscale strength of materials.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 321 or ENGSCI 343

ENGSCI 742 15 Points
Studies in Continuum Mechanics
An advanced course in continuum mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ENGSCI 745 15 Points
Petroleum Engineering
Interdisciplinary introduction to topics in geology, geophysics, reservoir engineering, drilling and production engineering relevant to the production of oil and gas. Mathematical models of multiphase fluid flow in porous media. Reservoir engineering tools for analysis and forecasting of reservoir performance. Unconventional petroleum resources.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314

ENGSCI 746 15 Points
Advanced Modelling and Simulation in Computational Mechanics
Solution of real-world continuum mechanics problems using computational tools commonly used in engineering practice. Develops skills in analysing complexity; selecting a model representation of the physical problem; choosing the correct computational tool to solve the model; designing and executing appropriate numerical experiments; validating, interpreting and communicating simulation results. Advanced solver methods, and modelling of

advanced materials such as large-deformation elastic/plastic materials.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 321 or ENGSCI 343
Restriction: ENGSCI 344

ENGSCI 753   15 Points
Computational Techniques in Mechanics and Bioengineering
Theoretical and applied finite element and boundary element methods for static and time dependent problems of heat flow, bioelectricity, linear elasticity and non-linear mechanics.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or equivalent, and 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314

ENGSCI 755   15 Points
Decision Making in Engineering
Introduction to techniques for decision making in engineering systems including decision heuristics, simple prioritisation, outranking approaches, analytic hierarchy process, application to group decision making.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211 or MATHS 250

ENGSCI 760   15 Points
Algorithms for Optimisation
Meta-heuristics and local search techniques such as Genetic Algorithms, Simulated Annealing, Tabu Search and Ant Colony Optimisation for practical optimisation. Introduction to optimisation under uncertainty, including discrete event simulation, decision analysis, Markov chains and Markov decision processes and dynamic programming.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSCI 101, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, 199, and 15 points from COMPSCI 120, ENGSCI 111, STATS 125

ENGSCI 761   15 Points
Integer and Multi-objective Optimisation
Computational methods for solving optimisation problems. Algorithms for integer programming including branching, bounding, cutting and pricing strategies. Algorithms for linear and integer programmes with multiple objective functions.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 391 or 765

ENGSCI 762   15 Points
Scheduling and Optimisation in Decision Making
A course of advanced topics arising in the practical application of optimisation models for machine and resource scheduling, routing applications, staff rostering and performance measurement.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 391 or 765

ENGSCI 763   15 Points
Advanced Simulation and Stochastic Optimisation
Advanced simulation topics with an emphasis on optimisation under uncertainty. Uniform and non-uniform random variate generation, input distribution selection, output analysis, variance reduction. Simulation-based optimisation and stochastic programming. Two-stage and multi-stage programs with recourse. Modelling risk. Decomposition algorithms. Scenario construction and solution validation.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 391 or 765

ENGSCI 765   15 Points
Advanced Optimisation in Operations Research
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models and maximum flow algorithms. Transportation, assignment and transhipment models, and the network simplex method. Integer programming. The

implementation and solution of optimisation models for practical applications.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 208, 250, 253, and 15 points from COMPSCI 101, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, STATS 220
Restriction: ENGSCI 391

ENGSCI 768   15 Points
Advanced Operations Research and Analytics
Advanced Operations Research and Analytics topics including selected theory, algorithms and applications for non-linear programming, smooth and non-smooth optimisation, equilibrium programming and game theory.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 391 or 765

ENGSCI 772   15 Points
Whole Organ Modelling
Advanced computational modelling of whole organs with an emphasis on integrative physiology and coupled field problems in bioengineering. Finite deformation elasticity theory and computational aspects. Current flow in excitable tissue. Finite element collocation techniques. Coupled finite element – boundary element problems.
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 321 or ENGSCI 343

ENGSCI 773   15 Points
Capstone Project
Group based projects involving the application and integration of knowledge in computational engineering, data analytics and operations research for design, prototyping and performance testing of a new product. Topics include social and Te Tiriti considerations, engineering design practice, optimisation methods in robust design, material selection and structural analysis, risk management, communication skills, prototype manufacturing and design validation.
Prerequisite: 60 points from courses listed in Part III of the BE(Hons) Schedule for Engineering Science
Restriction: ENGSCI 363

ENGSCI 787   15 Points
Project X - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ENGSCI 788A   15 Points
ENGSCI 788B   15 Points
Project Y - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 788 A and B

ENGSCI 789   30 Points
Project Z - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ENGSCI 793A   45 Points
ENGSCI 793B   45 Points
Thesis (Operations Research and Analytics) - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 793 A and B

ENGSCI 794A 30 Points
ENGSCI 794B 60 Points
Thesis (Operations Research and Analytics) - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 794 A and B

ENGSCI 795 45 Points
ENGSCI 795A 15 Points
ENGSCI 795B 30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 795 A and B, or ENGSCI 795

ENGSCI 796A 60 Points
ENGSCI 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 796 A and B

Environmental Engineering

Stage II

ENVENG 200 15 Points
Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering
Introduction to environmental engineering principles. Role of environmental engineers in the twenty-first century. Environmental measurements, environmental standards and impact assessment. Material mass balance. Drinking water, wastewater and stormwater treatment. Air quality parameters. Solid waste management. Sustainability. Environmental Impact Assessment.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 140
Restriction: ENVENG 244

ENVENG 244 15 Points
Environmental Engineering 1
Water quality, water and wastewater characteristics – physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes). Solid waste characteristics and disposal, hazardous waste treatment. Stormwater management.
Restriction: ENVENG 243

Stage III

ENVENG 300 15 Points
Natural and Built Environment Processes
Chemical and biological treatment processes. Surface water quality modelling. Soil chemistry. Contaminant fate and transport in soil and groundwater. Contaminated sites remediation. Environmental responsibilities and sustainability considerations.
Prerequisite: ENVENG 200
Restriction: ENVENG 341

ENVENG 331 15 Points
Three Waters: Quality and Treatment
Drinking-water treatment, stormwater and agricultural runoffs, biological wastewater treatment, small-scale water treatment systems, nutrient removal, micropollutants, emerging contaminants, water quality standards.

ENVENG 333 10 Points
Engineering Hydrology
Hydrologic processes, analysis of rainfall-runoff relationships. Statistical analysis of hydrological data. Groundwater movement.

ENVENG 341 15 Points
Environmental Engineering 2
Examines natural environmental processes and their relevance to engineering. Soil and water chemistry, equilibrium and organic chemistry, microbiology, biochemistry and biological processes will be examined, focusing on the application of these in engineering design, practice and management.

ENVENG 342 15 Points
Environmental Engineering Design
The applications of design practice in environmental engineering with a number of design projects. Elements of water and wastewater engineering. Landfill design and air pollution control.
Restriction: ENVENG 405

Stage IV

ENVENG 400 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENVENG 701 15 Points
Urban Stormwater Management - Level 9
Design and application of stormwater runoff quantity and quality control systems for urban development including: bioretention, living roofs, swales, permeable/porous pavement, detention ponds, and constructed wetlands. An independent project couples technical design, safety, maintenance, construction, hydrologic and water quality modelling, and stakeholder engagement in an application of "Low Impact Design" from the site to the catchment scale.
Prerequisite: either CIVIL 302 and ENVENG 200, or ENVENG 244 and 333

ENVENG 702 15 Points
Engineering Decision Making in Aotearoa - Level 9
Advanced systems engineering based decision making; complex problem framing including ontology analysis; cultural opportunity mapping; absolute sustainability analysis; risk threshold determination; temporal cumulative effects; and effective consultation. Independent research is undertaken to solve a complex engineering decision making problem.

ENVENG 703 15 Points
Directed Study - Level 9
A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The course will include the independent application of highly specialised knowledge and skills related to the study area.

ENVENG 705 15 Points
Special Topic
A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The course will include the independent application of highly specialised knowledge and skills related to the study area.
Restriction: ENVENG 402

ENVENG 706 15 Points
Special Topic
A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department.
Restriction: ENVENG 403

ENVENG 707 15 Points
Advanced Water Treatment and Reuse - Level 9
Advanced water, wastewater, greywater, stormwater treatment technologies including advanced oxidation processes, photochemistry, electrochemistry, membrane treatment, and fundamentals of water reuse, applications, and case studies for potable reuse, industrial reuse, and aquifer recharge. Includes an individual research project.
Prerequisite: either ENVENG 300 and 331, or ENVENG 244 and 342

ENVENG 708 15 Points
Environmental Engineering for Sustainable Futures
Addresses emerging engineering solutions to challenges facing humankind including climate change, sustainability and resilience of our society, and persistent waste and pollution in the environment. Includes applications of systems modelling through a holistic thinking lens, sustainability innovations, risk assessment and impact in various technologies and processes, climate change adaptation and mitigation.

ENVENG 719 15 Points
Design Project
A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.
Restriction: ENVENG 419

ENVENG 740 15 Points
Water and Wastewater Engineering
Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment, flow models and reactors. Unit operations and process analysis and design. Treatment plant design and operation. Nutrient removal processes. Effluent and residues disposal.

ENVENG 744 15 Points
Environmental Engineering Processes Laboratory
Laboratory research methods (safety, sampling procedures, sample preservation, data analysis and report writing). Laboratory experiments exploring various physical, chemical and biological processes, such as sedimentation, chemical coagulation and precipitation, chlorination, reactor residence time distribution, activated carbon and anaerobic digestion.

ENVENG 746 15 Points
Surface Water Quality Modelling - Level 9
Advanced specialist topics in modelling of lakes and rivers. Specific topics covered include response to different loadings applied to surface water systems, and modelling of organic matter, dissolved oxygen consumption, eutrophication, and toxic substances. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging surface water quality engineering problem.
Prerequisite: either ENVENG 300, or ENVENG 341 and 342

ENVENG 747 15 Points
Environmental Fate of Chemicals and Mitigation - Level 9
Focuses on modelling sorption, degradation kinetics, and leaching of chemicals in the soil environment. Topics include deriving sorption parameters, parent and metabolite fitting with statistical rigours, calculating degradation end-points, novel adsorbents for removing contaminants in soil and water. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve an environmental issue.
Prerequisite: ENVENG 300 or 341

ENVENG 750 15 Points
Advanced Sustainability Engineering - Level 9
Focuses on an advanced understanding of the science of sustainability and its application to engineering practice and management, including complex systems thinking, tools to assess sustainability, management, leadership and decision making leading to sustainability, global directions towards sustainability across cultural systems. Develops critical analytical thinking and research based knowledge through debates and an applied research project.

ENVENG 752 15 Points
Sustainability and Life Cycle Assessment
Assessment and applications of sustainability principles in the design of products and/or infrastructures, including the use of sustainability tools. Provides an overview of life cycle assessment (LCA) based on ISO 14040 and ISO 14044 standards. Introduces LCA software to assist in analysing the data, interpreting the results and writing LCA reports.

ENVENG 760 15 Points
Water-Sensitive Cities
Presents a range of water-sensitive and sustainable engineering solutions for the management of water, and explores their viability and effectiveness in the New Zealand context, both under current and future climate scenarios. Explores how population growth, climate change and economics put pressure on urban water systems, and the need for urban water systems design to be resilient to such pressures.

ENVENG 787 15 Points
Project X - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ENVENG 788A 15 Points
ENVENG 788B 15 Points
Project Y - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 788 A and B

ENVENG 789 30 Points
Project Z - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ENVENG 795 45 Points
ENVENG 795A 15 Points
ENVENG 795B 30 Points
Research Project (Environmental) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant

to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 795 A and B, or ENVENG 795

ENVENG 796A　　　　　　　　　　**60 Points**
ENVENG 796B　　　　　　　　　　**60 Points**
ME Thesis (Environmental) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 796 A and B

Global Studies

Stage I

GLOBAL 101　　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
GLOBAL 101G　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Global Issues, Sustainable Futures
The basis for sustainability – social issues such as population and consumption, environmental issues such as climate change, limited resources and environmental degradation. Discusses the roles that various disciplines (law, business, engineering and urban planning) will play in developing solutions, including consideration of human rights and good governance, new concepts in economics and business management which will lead to sustainable businesses, developments in science and technology which will change how we manage resources and new visions for cities and communities which will support sustainable ways of life.
Restriction: GENED 101G

Mechanical Engineering

Stage II

MECHENG 201　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Introduction to Mechatronics
Introduces mechatronics to mechanical and mechatronics engineers. Covers sensors and actuators, analogue and digital circuit elements for signal processing and programming.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 131

MECHENG 211　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Thermofluids
The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer with practical applications to engineering devices and systems.

MECHENG 222　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Dynamics
Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies. Impulse and momentum, mechanism motion in the plane. Vibration of a particle.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 121 or 150

MECHENG 235　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Design and Manufacture 1
The engineering design process as a teamwork and problem-solving activity involving analysis, synthesis, evaluation and critical thinking. Design methodology and communicating design intent through written and graphical

means. Introduction to selected motive power sources, machine elements for mechanical power systems, and production and fabrication processes.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 115

MECHENG 236　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Design and Manufacture 2
Machine elements and their use in engineering design, including internal combustion engines, clutches, brakes, and basic hydraulic and pneumatics systems and components. Material-based production processes and fabrication methods. Design reliability and safety. Basic principles of "Design for X".
Prerequisite: MECHENG 235

MECHENG 242　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Mechanics of Materials 1
Principles of elastic material behaviour in the design of load carrying elements. Statically determinate stress systems; stress–strain relations. Bending of beams: stress–moment and moment–curvature relations; beam deflections; buckling of struts. Shear in joints, couplings, beams and circular shafts. General analysis of plane stress. Introduction to failure criteria by yield and fracture.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 121 or 150

MECHENG 270　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Software Design
Fundamentals of software design and high-level programming making use of case studies and programming projects. Includes: requirements analysis, specification methods, software architecture, software development environments, software quality, modularity, maintenance, reusability and reliability; models of software development.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131
Restriction: COMPSYS 202, SOFTENG 281

MECHENG 299　　　　　　　　　　**0 Points**
Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Stage III

MECHENG 306　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Design of Sensing and Actuating Systems
A range of projects on mechatronic elements and systems, involving sensors, actuators and microcontrollers, as well as their interfacing. The design of mechatronic sub-systems, including interfacing, signal conditioning and processing, sensors, actuators, control technologies, software, systems modelling, simulation, analysis and design.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 235 and 270
Restriction: MECHENG 312

MECHENG 311　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Thermal Engineering
Second Law of Thermodynamics, entropy. Cycles and applications. Heat transfer, heat exchangers.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 211

MECHENG 313　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Design of Real-Time Software
Introduces the principles of software design in a real-time environment. Main topics include computer/microcontroller architecture, programming in a real-time environment, software design and data acquisition systems.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 270

MECHENG 322　　　　　　　　　　**15 Points**
Control Systems
An introduction to classical control of mechanical and

mechatronic systems. Topics include: transfer functions, block diagrams, time response characteristics, stability, frequency response characteristics, and controller design (e.g., pole placement, lead-lag compensation, PID). Applications in MATLAB/Simulink and with physical systems.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 222

MECHENG 325   15 Points
Dynamics of Fluids and Structures
3D rigid body dynamics - inertia tensor, Euler's equations, gyroscopic motion. Vibration of single and two degree of freedom systems. Applications to vibration engineering. Introductory acoustics and spectral analysis. Mass, linear momentum, angular momentum and energy equations. Application to internal and external flows, boundary layers, pumps, turbines and lifting bodies. Experimental and numerical methods, dimensional analysis, similarity, and flow measurement.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 211, 222

MECHENG 334   15 Points
Design and Manufacture 3
Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design. Conceptual and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and engineering mechanics. Some of the advanced computer-aided tools (e.g., CAD, CAM, CAE) will be introduced and utilised in some projects.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 235, 236, 242

MECHENG 340   15 Points
Mechanics of Materials 2
Complex material behaviour and structural analysis, extending capability from two to three dimensions. States of stress and strain at a point in a general three-dimensional stress system. Generalised stress–strain relations for linearly elastic isotropic materials. Failure theories for ductile and brittle materials, elementary plasticity, and fatigue. Analytical techniques and numerical analysis of complex mechanical elements.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 242

MECHENG 352   15 Points
Manufacturing Systems
An introduction to the procedures and technological aspects of a typical manufacturing system; basic concepts and practice of plant and work design, automation, CADCAM, planning and simulation; selected IoT technologies; and project-based introduction to the tools and techniques applied by professional engineers in a modern manufacturing setting.

MECHENG 370   15 Points
Electronics and Signal Processing
An introduction to the design, analysis and implementation of electronic circuits or systems for various applications such as signal generation and processing, interfacing, and high power electronics.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

MECHENG 371   15 Points
Digital Circuit Design
Fundamental concepts in the design of combinational and sequential logic circuits. Modern approach to design using CAD tools that exploit the advantage of automation. Students will be exposed to the use of FPGA to rapid prototype digital systems using schematic and hardware description language entries.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MECHENG 700A   15 Points
MECHENG 700B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Supervised research on a topic in engineering culminating in an independent written project report that includes a literature review, a description of the research and its findings, and a statement of research contribution. Further supporting technical material will be provided as a compendium.
Prerequisite: 75 points from Part III courses in the BE(Hons) Schedule
Restriction: MECHENG 407, 408, 461, 462, 762, 763
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 700 A and B

MECHENG 701   15 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

MECHENG 702   15 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

MECHENG 705   15 Points
Mechatronics Systems
Fundamentals of digital control and signal processing as applied to mechatronics systems. Modelling and analysis of mechatronics systems that includes transducers and applications. Issues related to mechatronics systems such as thermal management, signal detection, filtering and integrity, etc.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 322, 370

MECHENG 706   15 Points
Mechatronics Design Projects
A range of projects that demonstrate the application and integration of engineering knowledge to create practical intelligent devices, machines and systems. AI based control techniques will be introduced.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 306, 313, 370

MECHENG 707   15 Points
Special Topic

MECHENG 708   15 Points
Special Topic

MECHENG 709   15 Points
Industrial Automation
Automation technologies widely used in manufacturing and processing industries. Topics include industrial robotics; programmable logic controllers (PLCs); pneumatics; machine vision systems; automated assembly; design for automation; and Industry 4.0 (such as machine-to-machine communications and data analysis). Students will participate in a number of hands-on labs throughout the course.
Restriction: MECHENG 710

MECHENG 710   15 Points
Advanced Industrial Automation - Level 9
Automation technologies widely used in manufacturing and processing industries. Topics include: industrial robotics; programmable logic controllers (PLCs); pneumatics; machine vision systems; automated assembly; design for automation; and Industry 4.0 (such as machine-to-machine communications and data analysis). Students will

participate in a number of hands-on labs, including an individual research project related to the application of advanced automation techniques.
Restriction: MECHENG 709

MECHENG 711   15 Points
Advanced Computational Fluid Dynamics - Level 9
Application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite volume and finite difference methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. An individual project in which the student will be required to apply a commercial CFD code to a research problem of the student's choice.
Restriction: MECHENG 718

MECHENG 712   15 Points
Aerohydrodynamics
The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows, e.g., wind turbines, yachts, aircraft or wind loadings on buildings, boundary layers, computational fluid dynamics.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 325

MECHENG 713   15 Points
Energy Technology
Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion/efficiency, power cycles, availability and irreversibility, simple combustion analysis, mass transfer, energy studies, boiling and condensation.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 311

MECHENG 714   15 Points
Wind Engineering - Level 9
Advanced specialist topics in wind engineering such as: the wind-loading chain - planetary boundary-layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind-tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds, wind energy. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging wind engineering problem.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 712

MECHENG 715   15 Points
Building Services
Principles and practice of heating, ventilation, air-conditioning and refrigeration (HVAC&R), psychrometry, heating/cooling loads, mass transfer and air quality, refrigeration/heat pump systems, cooling towers, pumps, fans, valves, pipes and ducts.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 325

MECHENG 717   15 Points
Advanced Thermal Systems
Fundamentals of advanced thermodynamics. Topics covered will include a selection from: cycles and applications, heat and mass transfer, psychrometry, refrigeration and air-conditioning, internal combustion engines, combustion, thermal system design and simulation.

MECHENG 718   15 Points
Computational Fluid Dynamics
Application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite volume and finite difference methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems.
Restriction: MECHENG 711

MECHENG 719   15 Points
Advanced Engineering Vibrations - Level 9
Selected topics in advanced vibration engineering: multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, spectral analysis, analytical, approximate and numerical methods, including FEA, vibration instrumentation, measurement and testing, modal analysis, vibration treatment. Includes an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging advanced vibration problem.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 325
Restriction: MECHENG 722

MECHENG 720   15 Points
Advanced Multivariable Control Systems - Level 9
Advanced control of mechanical and mechatronic systems. Topics include: state-space representations, linearisation, discretisation, stability, state feedback control design, optimal control, state estimation and Kalman filters. Applications in MATLAB/Simulink and with physical systems. Includes an individual research project related to the design of advanced control systems encountered in practice.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 322
Restriction: ELECTENG 722, MECHENG 724

MECHENG 722   15 Points
Engineering Vibrations
Selected topics in vibration engineering: Multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems; Spectral analysis; analytical, approximate and numerical methods, including FEA; vibration instrumentation, measurement and testing; modal analysis; vibration treatment.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 325 or equivalent
Restriction: MECHENG 719

MECHENG 724   15 Points
Multivariable Control Systems
Advanced control of mechanical and mechatronic systems. Topics include: state-space representations, linearisation, discretisation, stability, state feedback control design, optimal control, state estimation and Kalman filters. Applications in MATLAB/Simulink and with physical systems.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 322
Restriction: ELECTENG 722, MECHENG 720

MECHENG 726   15 Points
Acoustics for Engineers
The wave equation and solutions. Noise sources. Sound reflection and propagation. The ear and hearing system. Psychology of hearing. Measurement of sound fields and acoustic properties of rooms. Legal and standards requirements. Sound fields in enclosures. Sound transmission. Materials as absorbers and reflectors. Electro-acoustics. Digital signal processing for audio and acoustics.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 331 or MECHENG 325

MECHENG 728   15 Points
Advanced MEMS and Microsystems - Level 9
Working principles and fabrication of MEMS/microsystems such as microsensors, microactuators, microfluidics, etc. Exposure to engineering design principles including engineering mechanics, fluidics, materials, etc., at microscale. Includes an individual research project related to the design and fabrication of a device for an advanced application.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 325
Restriction: MECHENG 735

MECHENG 730   15 Points
Advanced Biomechatronic Systems - Level 9
Advanced mechatronic principles and techniques for measuring and manipulating biological systems. Human biomechanics and motion control, advanced serial and parallel robots, compliant soft robots, software and functional safety, human robot interaction and force control, novel sensors and actuators, and biomechatronic design principles. Includes an individual research project related to the analysis, selection and successful implementation of one of these advanced technologies.
Restriction: MECHENG 736

MECHENG 731   15 Points
Mechanical Design Projects
A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 334

MECHENG 735   15 Points
MEMS and Microsystems
Introduction to working principles and fabrication of MEMS/microsystems such as microsensors, microactuators, microfluidics, etc. Exposure to engineering design principles including engineering mechanics, fluidics, materials, etc. at microscale. Exposure to microfabrication processes as part of a laboratory component.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 325
Restriction: MECHENG 728

MECHENG 736   15 Points
Biomechatronic Systems
Mechatronic principles and techniques for measuring, assisting, augmenting and mimicking biological systems. Topics include: brain machine interfaces, sensors and actuators, biomechanics and motion control, wearable and assistive devices, bioinstrumentation, soft robotic technologies, human factors, safety/ethical aspects, and biomechatronic design principles. Significant hands-on experience through the design, modelling and development of paradigmatic biomechatronic systems.
Restriction: MECHENG 730

MECHENG 742   15 Points
Advanced Materials Manufacturing - Level 9
Properties and processing of polymers and polymer composites. Analysis of selected manufacturing processes such as injection moulding, extrusion and liquid composites moulding. Viscous flow, flow through porous media and heat transfer. Includes an individual research project related to recent developments in advanced composites in terms of processability/manufacturability, functionality and performance/potential.

MECHENG 743   15 Points
Composite Materials
Applications and manufacturing of composite materials. Mechanics of composite lamina/laminate. Failure prediction, design and finite element analysis of composite laminates and structures. Analysis and design of sandwich structures.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 340

MECHENG 747   15 Points
Manufacturing and Industrial Processes
Analysis and design of manufacturing processes, with a focus on techniques to manipulate metals and polymers. Application of solid mechanics, fluid mechanics and heat transfer to current additive, subtractive, forming and injection/casting manufacturing technologies. Topics include: bulk and sheet forming, extrusion, injection moulding, 2D and 3D printing processes.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 340

MECHENG 751   15 Points
Advanced CAD/CAM/CNC - Level 9
Advanced computer-aided design (CAD), computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) and computer numerical control (CNC). Intelligent CAD, feature-based design and manufacturing, CAD data interoperability, advanced CAM methodologies, smart CNC systems, and integration of the above technologies. Includes an independent research project to demonstrate mastery of the philosophy, analysis, selection and successful implementation of manufacturing technologies.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 352 or 752

MECHENG 752   15 Points
Technology Management
An appreciation of the strategic systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing systems. Industry based projects that explore the design and optimisation of manufacturing operations form a major part of the course.
Prerequisite: B grade or higher in ENGGEN 303

MECHENG 753   15 Points
Advanced Industry 4.0 Smart Manufacturing - Level 9
New or emerging technologies and their applications in manufacturing enterprises, including Industry 4.0, product modelling technologies, smart manufacturing systems, industrial IoT (Internet of Things) sensing and data analysis technologies, digital twins, and applications of RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) and interoperability standards such as OPC UA in a modern manufacturing setting. Students will work on research projects individually and independently on a topic related to Industry 4.0.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 352 or 752
Restriction: MECHENG 709, 710, 754

MECHENG 754   15 Points
Industry 4.0 Smart Manufacturing
New information technologies and their applications in manufacturing enterprises, including introduction to Industry 4.0, product modelling technologies, smart manufacturing systems, industrial IoT sensing and data analysis technologies, digital twins and applications of RFID in a modern manufacturing setting.
Restriction: MECHENG 709, 710, 753

MECHENG 755   15 Points
Design for Additive Manufacturing
Design for additive manufacturing (AM), metal AM, polymer AM, AM technologies, material extrusion, powder bed fusion, vat photopolymerisation, material jetting, binder jetting, AM thought process, economics of AM, support generation, residual stress reduction, post-processing, computational design, light-weighting, topology optimisation, lattice structures, mass-customisation, tooling, conformal cooling, heat exchangers, part consolidation, specialised AM software: nTopology Magics, Inspire, CAD for AM.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 235

MECHENG 787   15 Points
Project X - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MECHENG 788A	15 Points
MECHENG 788B	15 Points

Project Y - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 788 A and B

MECHENG 789	30 Points

Project Z - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MECHENG 795	45 Points
MECHENG 795A	15 Points
MECHENG 795B	30 Points

Research Project (Mechanical) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 795 A and B, or MECHENG 795

MECHENG 796A	60 Points
MECHENG 796B	60 Points

ME Thesis (Mechanical) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 796 A and B

Mechatronics Engineering

Stage II

MECHTRON 299	0 Points

Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MECHTRON 796A	60 Points
MECHTRON 796B	60 Points

ME Thesis (Mechatronics) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHTRON 796 A and B

Polymer Engineering

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POLYMER 700	15 Points

Polymer Materials Engineering
Microstructure and morphology of semi-crystalline and amorphous polymers, including alloys and thermoplastic elastomers. The study of structure/property/processing inter-relationships for polymer materials.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 740

POLYMER 704	15 Points

Advanced Polymer Processing
In-depth coverage of advanced polymer processing techniques. Study of additives, degradation processes and the prevention of degradation, formulation of products (thermosets and speciality polymers) and mixing of materials. Advanced moulding techniques, reaction injection moulding and processing biopolymers and speciality polymers as well as liquid moulding.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 741, 743

POLYMER 705	15 Points

Polymer Process and Product Design
Material properties and selection for polymers. Drying and heat transfer. Polymer part and mould design, moulding simulation software. Fabrication and lifecycle considerations. Specialised polymers, processes and products.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 742

POLYMER 706	15 Points

Polymer Testing and Characterisation
Focuses on applying characterisation techniques to polymer materials, especially spectroscopic, thermal and rheological analysis and mechanical testing to understand the behaviour of polymer materials for design, processing and use.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 740, 743

Software Engineering

Stage II

SOFTENG 206	15 Points

Software Engineering Design 1
Project work. Skills and tools in systematic development of software, including testing, version control, build systems, working with others. Professional issues introduced in ENGGEN 204 (ethics, communication, and teamwork) are reinforced and developed while simulating a client-facing software development process.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 251 or 281

SOFTENG 211	15 Points

Software Engineering Theory
Sets. Formal languages, operations on languages. Deterministic and nondeterministic automata, designing automata, determinisation. Regular expressions. Logic. Induction. Recursion. Program correctness. Computability. Counting. Elements of graph algorithms.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101

SOFTENG 250	15 Points

Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms
Introduction to the analytical and empirical behaviour of basic algorithms and data structures.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101
Corequisite: ENGSCI 211

SOFTENG 251	15 Points

Object Oriented Software Construction
An introduction to Object Oriented software development. Programming with classes; objects and polymorphism. Evolutionary and test-driven development. Analysis and design. Modelling with UML. Design patterns. Design for reuse, for testing, and for ease of change.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101

SOFTENG 254	15 Points

Quality Assurance
Software verification and validation. Static and dynamic QA activities as part of the software lifecycle. Unit, integration, system, and usability testing. Use of visual notations, automation, and tools to support development activities.

Metrics to quantify strength of testing and complexity of programs.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 250, 251

SOFTENG 281   15 Points
Object-Oriented Programming
Computer programming using objects as the mechanism for modularity, abstraction, and code reuse. Review of control structures for conditionals and iteration. Instance variables, methods, and encapsulation. Interfaces, inheritance, polymorphism, and abstract classes. Exception handling. Introduction to basic data structures and basic algorithms including sorting and searching.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101 or ENGGEN 131
Restriction: COMPSCI 230, COMPSYS 202, MECHENG 270, SOFTENG 251

SOFTENG 282   15 Points
Software Engineering Theory
Theoretical foundations of software engineering, including sets, formal languages, operations on languages, deterministic and nondeterministic automata, designing automata, determinisation, regular expressions, logic, induction, recursion, program correctness, computability, counting, elements of graph algorithms.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101 or ENGGEN 131
Restriction: COMPSCI 225, SOFTENG 211

SOFTENG 283   15 Points
Software Quality Assurance
Software verification and validation. Static and dynamic quality assurance activities as part of the software lifecycle. Unit, integration, system, and usability testing. Metrics to quantify strength of testing and complexity of programs. Techniques for engineering of software systems including requirements, specification, validation, verification. Modelling paradigms including information, behaviour, domain, function and constraint models. Specification languages.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 202 or SOFTENG 251 or 281
Restriction: SOFTENG 254

SOFTENG 284   15 Points
Data Structures and Algorithms
Data structures including linked-lists, stacks, queues, trees, hash tables; graph representations and algorithms, including minimum spanning trees, traversals, shortest paths; introduction to algorithmic design strategies; correctness and performance analysis.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 202 or SOFTENG 251 or 281
Restriction: COMPSCI 220, 717, SOFTENG 250

SOFTENG 299   0 Points
Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Stage III

SOFTENG 306   15 Points
Software Engineering Design 2
Working in project teams to develop software to meet changing requirements for a large application. Project planning. Requirements gathering. Estimating, costing and tracking. Acceptance and unit testing. Evolutionary design and development. Collaborative development tools. Professional issues introduced in ENGGEN 204 and 303 (communication, leadership, teamwork, safety in design) are reinforced and developed.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 206, and SOFTENG 254 or 283

SOFTENG 310   15 Points
Software Evolution and Maintenance
Design and maintenance of multi-version software, debugging techniques, design and documentation for software re-use, programme migration and transformation, refactoring, tools for software evolution and maintenance.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 254 or 283

SOFTENG 325   15 Points
Software Architecture
Taxonomy of software architecture patterns, including client/server and multi-tier. Understanding quality attributes. Methodologies for design of software architectures. Technologies for architecture level development, including middleware.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 254 or 283
Restriction: COMPSCI 331

SOFTENG 350   15 Points
Human Computer Interaction
Human behaviour and humans' expectations of computers. Computer interfaces and the interaction between humans and computers. The significance of the user interface, interface design and user centred design process in software development. Interface usability evaluation methodologies and practice. Includes an evaluation project, group design project, and implementation using current techniques and tools.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 206 or 283
Restriction: COMPSCI 345, 370

SOFTENG 351   15 Points
Fundamentals of Database Systems
Relational model, Relational algebra, Relational calculus, SQL, SQL and programming languages, Entity-Relationship model, Normalisation, Query processing, Query optimisation, Distributed databases, Transaction management, Concurrency control, Database recovery.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 251 or 281
Restriction: COMPSCI 351

SOFTENG 364   15 Points
Networks and Security
Physical networks, TCP/IP protocols, switching methods, network layering and components, network services. Information security, computer and network security threats, defence mechanisms and encryption.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201, and SOFTENG 251 or 281

SOFTENG 370   15 Points
Operating Systems
History of operating systems. Multi-user systems. Scheduling. Concurrent processes, threads and synchronisation. Memory allocation and virtual memory. Managing files, disks and other peripherals. Security, protection and archiving. Engineering distributed systems; location, migration and replication transparency. Real-time programming and embedded systems.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201, and SOFTENG 251 or 281
Restriction: COMPSCI 340

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOFTENG 700A   15 Points
SOFTENG 700B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on project work

carried out on a Software Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306
To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 700 A and B

SOFTENG 701   15 Points
Advanced Software Engineering Development Methods - Level 9
Advanced studies in methods and techniques for developing complex software systems including topics in software engineering environments, advanced software design, tool construction and software architectures. The core taught skills are extended by individual projects in which independent research is undertaken to address challenging software system problems.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 306

SOFTENG 702   15 Points
Advanced Human Computer Interaction
Advanced topics in human computer interaction and human aspects of computer systems relevant to commercial solution development and computer science research. Sample topics: advanced evaluation methods; support of pen and touch-based interaction; trends with domain specific user interface design, such as interfaces for enterprise systems.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 350
Restriction: COMPSCI 705

SOFTENG 710   15 Points
Studies in Software Engineering 1
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

SOFTENG 711   15 Points
Studies in Software Engineering 2
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

SOFTENG 715   15 Points
Special Topic

SOFTENG 750   15 Points
Software Development Methodologies
Software lifecycle; software process models; examples of software processes; software process improvement; project management; tool support for software development; issues in software engineering.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 306
Restriction: COMPSCI 732

SOFTENG 751   15 Points
High Performance Computing - Level 9
Advanced parallel and high performance computing concepts and techniques such as parallel system architecture; parallelisation concepts, algorithms and methodology; parallel programming paradigms and technologies. Core concepts and skills are deepened by a hands-on research project in which a challenging parallel computing problem is analysed and solved.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 306

SOFTENG 752   15 Points
Formal Specification and Design - Level 9
Formal specification, design, and (automatic) analysis of software systems. Quality assurance through precise description and rigorous verification on the design. Introduction to the Z, OCL and CSP notations. Comparison

of approaches, with emphasis on their practical application. Includes a substantial individual research project.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 306

SOFTENG 753   15 Points
Machine Learning Techniques and Applications
Examines classic and state of the art algorithms in the field of machine learning. Topics may include: Bayesian classification, regression and state estimation; clustering and mixture models; kernel-based methods; sequential models; graphical models; neural networks and deep architectures.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or 306 or SOFTENG 306

SOFTENG 754   15 Points
Advanced Software Requirements Engineering - Level 9
Advanced software engineering concepts focusing on techniques for requirements analysis and requirements engineering (RE) of software systems. Topics will include: requirements elicitation, analysis, specification, validation, verification, user experience design, test-driven development and continuous integration. Includes a substantial individual research project.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 306

SOFTENG 755   15 Points
Special Topic

SOFTENG 761   15 Points
Advanced Agile and Lean Software Development - Level 9
Advanced software engineering concepts focussing on Agile and Lean software development; including hands-on iterative and incremental software development, self-organising teamwork, project management, and an individual research component to explore challenging issues in this discipline.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 306

SOFTENG 762   15 Points
Robotics Process Automation
Covers the fundamentals of Robotic Process Automation (RPA) systems. Students explore what RPA is and where it is useful, how RPA fits into current information technology setups, extracting and manipulating data from both external and internal sources, generating reports and statistics, and orchestrating multi-robot installations.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 306

SOFTENG 770   15 Points
Capstone Project
Final year team exercise with students in multi-disciplinary roles, with focus on software engineering, integrating technical learning into realistic design outcomes. Comprehensive investigation of an open ended, complex, real or synthetic computer, electrical and software engineering problem with simulated professional design office constraints. Includes technical, economic and environmental impact components to complete a scheme assessment report.
Prerequisite: 75 points from Part III courses listed in the BE(Hons) Schedule for the Software Engineering specialisation

SOFTENG 787   15 Points
Project X - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

SOFTENG 788A   15 Points
SOFTENG 788B   15 Points
Project Y - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 788 A and B

SOFTENG 789   30 Points
Project Z - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

SOFTENG 795   45 Points
SOFTENG 795A   15 Points
SOFTENG 795B   30 Points
Research Project (Software Engineering) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 795 A and B, or SOFTENG 795

SOFTENG 796A   60 Points
SOFTENG 796B   60 Points
ME Thesis (Software Engineering) - Level 9
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 796 A and B

Structural Engineering

Stage II

STRCTENG 200   15 Points
Introductory Structural Mechanics
Introduction to structural analysis for civil engineers. Equilibrium, internal actions and deformations, structural forms, structural systems, analysis of determinate systems, plane section properties, elasticity, engineering beam theory, failure theories. Prepares students to embark on further studies in structural design.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 121
Restriction: CIVIL 210

STRCTENG 201   15 Points
Civil Engineering Materials and Design
Properties and manufacturing of civil engineering material including concrete, steel, timber structural products and roading material. Design principles and examples for concrete, steel and timber members.
Restriction: CIVIL 250

STRCTENG 299   0 Points
Workshop Practice
Restriction: ENGGEN 299

Stage III

STRCTENG 300   15 Points
Design Loads and Dynamic Response of Structures
Determination of design loads according to AS/NZS1170 and the response of structures under dynamic loadings.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 210 or STRCTENG 200
Restriction: CIVIL 314

STRCTENG 301   15 Points
Timber Structures Design
Structural analytical techniques including computer based approaches to simple indeterminate structures. Design procedures for members and structural systems of timber and engineered wood products including environmental and sustainability considerations in design. Design project.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 210 or STRCTENG 200
Restriction: CIVIL 312

STRCTENG 302   15 Points
Steel Structures Design
Mechanical properties of steel and contextualises the application of steel and steel/concrete into buildings and bridges including material environmental and sustainability considerations. Comprehensive introduction to design of structural steel members and connections and their use in structures. Application to vertical load carrying systems and steel building behaviour in earthquake and fire.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 210 or STRCTENG 200
Restriction: CIVIL 313

STRCTENG 303   15 Points
Concrete Structures Design
Design of reinforced concrete members including beams, columns, walls, foundations. Introduction to prestressed and precast concrete design and applications. Use of the New Zealand Concrete Structures Standard, NZS 3101. Discussion of environmental and sustainability considerations when using concrete as a building material.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 210 or STRCTENG 200
Restriction: CIVIL 313

STRCTENG 304   15 Points
Structural Design for Civil Engineers
Structural loading for gravity and wind in accordance with the loading code AS/NZS1170. Design principles and examples for concrete and timber members and design for timber framed buildings using NZS3604 including the concept of safety in design. Discussion of sustainability and environmental implications of selecting different building materials. Introduction to seismic building behaviour at a conceptual level.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 210 or STRCTENG 200
Restriction: CIVIL 312, 313

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

STRCTENG 710   15 Points
Low Rise Structures Design
Structural systems for low-rise buildings, including seismic design and analysis techniques. Design and detailing of low-rise structures in structural steel, reinforced concrete, reinforced masonry, and timber including discussion of sustainability and environmental impacts of design decisions. Strut and tie for reinforced concrete. Introduction to fire engineering. Techniques in ensuring safety in design, checking of existing structures, lessons from failures, and design for repair.
Prerequisite: STRCTENG 302, and CIVIL 313 or STRCTENG 303
Restriction: CIVIL 713

STRCTENG 711   15 Points
Multistorey Structures Design
Techniques for the design of multistorey structures to resist seismic loading. Derivation of design actions and design of structural components subject to cyclic inelastic action. Includes identifying alternative structural systems for resisting seismic loads, incorporating sustainable design into seismic structural systems, detailing of members and

joints to enhance earthquake resistance, design for repair, seismic isolation, and ensuring safety in design.
Prerequisite: STRCTENG 302, and CIVIL 313 or STRCTENG 303
Restriction: CIVIL 714

STRCTENG 760   **15 Points**
Forensic Structural Engineering
Investigation of structural failures and disasters extending to the evaluation and assessment, restoration, and strengthening of modern and historic structures. Provides an understanding of the forensic engineering process that applies to the investigation and assessment of structural failures. Business practices including standards of care, performing critical self-assessment of capabilities, assembling a team, and professional ethics, legal testimony, and media relations are also discussed.
Prerequisite: STRCTENG 302, 303
Restriction: CIVIL 744

FACULTY OF LAW

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

Faculty of Law

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 — 0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Commercial Law

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMLAW 740A — 15 Points
COMLAW 740B — 15 Points
The Tax Base - Level 9
An advanced study of the breadth of the New Zealand income tax base, including the different concepts of income, its timing and recognition. Comparisons between the nature of capital and income, and the differing treatment of each, provides a deeper understanding of the policy behind the New Zealand income tax regime. Provides a theoretical background and detailed technical knowledge of the scope and application of the most significant regimes for income, deduction and timing in the Income Tax Act 2007. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 740 A and B

COMLAW 747 — 15 Points
Goods and Services Tax
An advanced study of Goods and Services Tax. Provides both a theoretical background and high level of technical knowledge of the GST Act 1985. Comparisons with other indirect taxes and overseas variations of GST (notably Australian GST and UK VAT) provide a deeper understanding of the policy behind the New Zealand GST regime. Major topics include taxable activities, input tax, output tax, registration, adjustments, taxable supplies, timing and the GST anti-avoidance provisions.

COMLAW 748 — 15 Points
Tax Disputes
An advanced study of the statutory disputes and challenge procedures in the Tax Administration Act 1994. Covers the power of the Commissioner to propose adjustments, conduct investigations and raise assessments. Reviews the administrative law obligations imposed on the Commissioner, taxpayer rights and the power of the Courts to supervise and review the assessment process.

COMLAW 757 — 15 Points
Special Topic in Taxation Law

COMLAW 789 — 15 Points
Research Essay in Taxation Law

Law

Stage I

LAW 121G — 15 Points
Law and Society
An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems, including sources of law; comparative concepts of law; an overview of constitutional and legal arrangements in New Zealand, including the role of the courts; the operation of the legal system in historical and contemporary New Zealand with a focus on concepts of property rights, the Treaty of Waitangi, Treaty Settlements and proposals for constitutional change. Note: Does not meet the General Education requirement for LLB, LLB(Hons), LLB conjoint or LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees.
Restriction: LAW 101

LAW 131 — 15 Points
Legal Method
An introductory study of how law is made and applied in New Zealand – an overview of the law-making roles of the legislative, executive and judicial branches of government; other influences on the development of the law; an introduction to case law, including judicial reasoning and the doctrine of precedent; an introduction to statute law, including the legislative process and techniques of statutory interpretation and application; the interaction between case law and legislation.
Prerequisite: LAW 121 or 121G

LAW 141 — 15 Points
Legal Foundations
An overview of the classification, sources and operation of core aspects of New Zealand law, including state law and tikanga Māori. An introduction to other sources, perspectives and explanations of law.
Prerequisite: LAW 121 or 121G
Corequisite: LAW 131

Stage II

LAW 201A — 15 Points
LAW 201B — 15 Points
Criminal Law
An introduction to the principles and practice of criminal law in Aotearoa New Zealand, including an analysis of a selection of offences, criminal defences and the rules attributing criminal liability. Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof and an introduction to the principles and process of sentencing, no detailed study is made in this course of the law of evidence or procedure.
Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 201 A and B

LAW 211A — 15 Points
LAW 211B — 15 Points
Public Law
The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the State (including the position of Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi).
Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 211 A and B

LAW 231A 15 Points
LAW 231B 15 Points
Law of Torts
The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts such as: assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.
Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 231 A and B

LAW 241A 15 Points
LAW 241B 15 Points
Law of Contract
The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.
Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 241 A and B

LAW 298A 5 Points
LAW 298B 5 Points
Legal Research, Writing and Communication
Legal research, writing, mooting and other requirements, as determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law.
Restriction: LAW 299
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 298 A and B

Stage III

LAW 301A 10 Points
LAW 301B 10 Points
Land Law
A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land, the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title, leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land, and covenants affecting freehold land.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 301 A and B

LAW 306A 10 Points
LAW 306B 10 Points
Equity
A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 306 A and B

LAW 316 15 Points
Jurisprudence
A study of the nature of law, including the nature of legal reasoning, its sources, and methodologies; fundamental legal concepts and the structure of a legal system; law's relations to the State, politics and morality; critical and pluralist challenges to State law's claims to neutrality and supremacy in the administration of justice in Aotearoa New Zealand.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAW 398 15 Points
Ethical Practice
Develops advanced research skills by using multi-jurisdictional legal sources within the context of the study of legal ethics. Examines the concept of professional responsibility by considering the nature of the legal profession and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community, various theories of ethics and ethical conduct, and specific duties of practitioners, including conflicts of interest, confidentiality, duties of disclosure, fiduciary responsibilities to clients, and duties to the court.
Corequisite: LAW 301 or 306
Restriction: LAW 458

LAW 399 10 Points
Legal Research 2
An introduction to multi-jurisdictional legal information sources and advanced research skills.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 or 299

Stage IV

LAW 400 10 Points
Legal Research 3
Completion of legal research requirements as approved by the Faculty of Law, including moot participation and opinion writing.

LAW 410 15 Points
Special Topic
Special Topic

LAW 411 15 Points
Special Topic
Special Topic

LAW 456 15 Points
Supervised Research
A research paper, approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

LAW 458 10 Points
Legal Ethics
A study of legal ethics and professional responsibility including: an introduction to ethical analysis which examines various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners (which will include, amongst other topics, conflicts of interest, confidentiality, duties to the court, duties of loyalty and fidelity); the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

LAW 498 0 Points
Advanced Legal Research, Writing and Communication
Satisfactory completion of such advanced legal research, writing, communication and other requirements as determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 400, 499

LAW 499 0 Points
Legal Practice
Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAW 700　　　0 Points
Legal Research Methodology and Advanced Writing - Level 9
Multi-jurisdictional legal information sources and advanced legal research, research problem formulation and refinement, legal and social science research methodologies, research ethics and evaluative research trail. Legal writing for different purposes and different audiences.

LAW 701　　　30 Points
The Legal System: Sources, Structure and Method - Level 9
Examination of the core substantive components of the New Zealand legal system, in comparison with other municipal legal systems and international law. Analysis of the sources of New Zealand law, including statute, case law and custom, and the influence of international law. Legal methodology in theory and practice, including: judicial reasoning and the doctrine of precedent, techniques of statutory interpretation, and the resolution of disputes. Different modes of legal analysis and approaches to legal theory.

LAW 760　　　15 Points
Directed Study - Level 9
Supervised research paper on an advanced legal topic, approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

LAW 789　　　30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

LAW 790　　　30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

LAW 792　　　45 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: COMLAW 792

LAW 794A　　　45 Points
LAW 794B　　　45 Points
Research Portfolio 1 - Level 9
Supervised research comprising a portfolio of research work within an area of specialisation culminating in a linking paper that together creates a coherent body of scholarly work.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 794 A and B

LAW 796A　　　45 Points
LAW 796B　　　45 Points
Thesis 1 - Level 9
A thesis of approximately 30,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying at a minimum: thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 796 A and B

LAW 797A　　　60 Points
LAW 797B　　　60 Points
Thesis 2 - Level 9
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 797 A and B

LAW 798A　　　60 Points
LAW 798B　　　60 Points
Research Portfolio 2 - Level 9
Supervised research comprising a portfolio of research work within an area of specialisation culminating in a linking paper that together creates a coherent body of scholarly work.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 798 A and B

Law Commercial

Stage IV

LAWCOMM 400　　　15 Points
Contemporary Commercial and Private Law Litigation
Detailed study of contemporary private law issues in the context of commercial litigation, with a dual focus on substance and litigation practice. Topics (selected based on recent cases) will include discrete legal issues across areas like contract, equity, tort and restitution.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWCOMM 401　　　20 Points
Commercial Law
An introduction to selected areas of business law, in particular relating to the sale of goods and personal property securities but extending to aspects of consumer laws, guarantees and the impact of new business methods.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 301, 306
Restriction: LAW 415, LAWCOMM 452, 456

LAWCOMM 402　　　20 Points
Company Law
A general introduction to the law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including the nature of corporate personality, the organisation of decision-making within companies, the making of contracts by companies, the duties of directors and the rights and remedies of shareholders.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 417, LAWCOMM 464

LAWCOMM 406　　　20 Points
International Sales and Finance
Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions, including international sales contracts and international trade finance, and conflict of laws issues arising out of international trade.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 476

LAWCOMM 408　　　20 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 409　　　20 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 410   15 Points
Special Topic
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 411   15 Points
Special Topic
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 412   15 Points
Restitution
A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 366, 451, LAWCOMM 405, LAWHONS 726

LAWCOMM 413   15 Points
Conflict of Laws
An introduction to private international law (i.e., the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 420, 477, LAWCOMM 407

LAWCOMM 414   15 Points
Law of Personal Property
Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering: possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.
Prerequisite: LAW 231
Restriction: LAW 311, 471, LAWCOMM 442

LAWCOMM 415   15 Points
Financial Markets Law
An examination of the law regulating the promotion of companies, duties and liabilities of directors and promoters for the promotion of a company, public fund raising in New Zealand, insider trading laws and takeovers, and limited liability partnerships.
Corequisite: LAW 417 or LAWCOMM 402 or 464
Restriction: LAW 487, 490, LAWCOMM 444

LAWCOMM 416   15 Points
Tax Law
A general introduction to tax law including: aspects of tax policy; the structure of the tax system; residence; source; the meaning of income; the deductibility of expenditure; the distinction between capital and revenue; depreciation; avoidance; disputes and rulings; GST.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 241
Restriction: LAW 429, LAWCOMM 403

LAWCOMM 420   15 Points
Advanced Tax Law
A more advanced study of tax law covering topics such as tax history; tax theory; the taxation of companies; dividends; imputation; groups; losses; qualifying companies; trusts; withholding obligations; accruals; avoidance; international tax; profit reduction techniques; transfer pricing; controlled foreign corporations (CFCs); foreign investment funds (FIFs); tax treaties.
Prerequisite: LAWCOMM 403
Restriction: LAW 409, COMLAW 311

LAWCOMM 421   15 Points
Commercial Arbitration
The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes by arbitration, including a study of key arbitration principles, governing law issues, appointment and duties of arbitrators, the conduct of proceedings, enforcement and judicial review of awards, and international investment arbitration.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 414

LAWCOMM 422   15 Points
Competition Law
A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union and Australia.
Prerequisite: LAW 241 or COMLAW 201 and 203
Restriction: LAW 419

LAWCOMM 423   15 Points
Company Liquidations
Examination of the legal process by which companies are placed in liquidation including: the law on corporate insolvency, and the procedures and the enforcement mechanisms used to give effect to the law; current law and new approaches to insolvency.
Prerequisite: LAW 241
Restriction: LAW 422

LAWCOMM 424   15 Points
Insurance Law
A consideration of the law governing insurance contracts, including the duty of utmost good faith; the interpretation of the policy; the scope of cover; warranties and conditions; the claims process and fraudulent claims; and quantification of the insurer's obligations; subrogation and recoupment; and third party rights.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 431, LAWCOMM 453, LAWHONS 734

LAWCOMM 425   15 Points
International Trade
Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions; contracts of carriage; the law and policy surrounding the regulation of the international transportation of goods by sea, land and air.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 436

LAWCOMM 426   15 Points
Law and Information Technology
An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 231
Restriction: LAW 438

LAWCOMM 427   15 Points
Vendor and Purchaser
A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such

contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.
Corequisite: LAW 301
Restriction: LAW 454

LAWCOMM 428   15 Points
Maritime Law
An introduction to shipping law, including an overview of the contracts commonly used for maritime activity; charterparty contracts for the use of ships; contracts for the carriage of goods with a focus on bills of lading; New Zealand domestic legislation relevant to maritime activity; marine insurance; admiralty jurisdiction and the practice of Admiralty law; collision between vessels; the law of salvage, general average and towage.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 459

LAWCOMM 429   15 Points
Advanced Tort
Explores in depth issues touched on in LAW 231 and introduces new causes of action. Topics will include some or all of the following: the recovery of economic loss in negligence, negligent misrepresentation, vicarious liability, factual causation, nonfeasance, the economic torts, the effect of statutes and contracts on the law of tort, and damages.
Prerequisite: LAW 231
Restriction: LAW 484

LAWCOMM 432   15 Points
Corporate Transactions
A study of corporate transactions in operation, with particular reference to the legal and practical processes involved in the formation and implementation of such major business transactions as are typical in the life cycle of a business. The particular transactions focused upon may vary from year to year.
Prerequisite: LAW 241
Restriction: LAW 493

LAWCOMM 433   15 Points
Copyright and Design
An in-depth examination of the law of copyright and registered designs in New Zealand and Australia, including the relationship between copyright and design protection.
Prerequisite: LAWCOMM 404 or LAWCOMM 458

LAWCOMM 434   15 Points
Advanced Contract
Advanced studies in selected areas of Contract Law.
Prerequisite: LAW 241

LAWCOMM 435   15 Points
European Commercial Litigation
A study of jurisdiction, choice of law and enforcement of judgments in cross-border commercial litigation within the European Union; consideration of specific EU Regulations, such as Brussels I, Rome I and Rome II.
Prerequisite: LAW 241
Restriction: LAWCOMM 443, LAW 475

LAWCOMM 436   15 Points
Advanced Company Law
Study in selected areas of company law including theories of the company, companies viewed from a law and economics perspective, the relationship between the board and shareholders, the place of corporate social responsibility, comparative corporate law and current issues in company law.
Prerequisite: LAWCOMM 402

LAWCOMM 437   15 Points
Iwi Corporate Governance
An examination of the common governance structures employed by iwi, why those structures are chosen and the legal and practical issues that arise as a result. Aspects of the law related to trusts, limited partnerships, charities and Māori Authorities, and how they may be interwoven within one overarching structure.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 241
Restriction: LAW 497

LAWCOMM 440   10 Points
Guarantees and Indemnities
An introduction to the law regarding guarantees and indemnities in New Zealand. The course will mainly focus on guarantees, although indemnities will also be covered.
Prerequisite: LAW 241
Restriction: LAW 401

LAWCOMM 441   10 Points
Creditors' Remedies
Examination of the diverse and seemingly unrelated areas of the law as they concern the rights of unsecured judgement creditors.
Prerequisite: LAW 241
Restriction: LAW 461

LAWCOMM 445   10 Points
Takeovers
A consideration of the role of takeovers in the economy and the manner in which they are regulated. The principal focuses will be upon the Takeovers Code and upon the workings of the Takeover Panel.
Corequisite: LAW 417 or LAWCOMM 402

LAWCOMM 446   10 Points
Special Topic: Aspects of Iwi Corporate Governance
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 241

LAWCOMM 450   15 Points
International Tax Law
The globalisation of business presents a significant challenge to governments and revenue authorities and opportunities for multinational businesses to be able to locate productive activities, risks, and importantly, profits to any jurisdiction that they wish. This course looks at cross border taxation with emphasis on double tax treaties.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 241

LAWCOMM 451   15 Points
Construction Law
Examines the law applicable to the lifecycle of a construction and/or infrastructure project, including foundational concepts; the project; post-project claims and latent defects. Covers the statutory and regulatory framework, the contractual matrix, and the law of tort, equity and limitation (as these are applicable to construction and infrastructure projects). Covers legal concepts and jurisprudence unique to construction law.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWCOMM 452   15 Points
Commercial and Consumer Law
A study of the law relating to commercial and consumer law including: the general regime on the sale of goods and its contrast to the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993, selected aspects of carriage of goods and of agency, and the basic disciplines of the Fair Trading Act 1986.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 301, 306
Restriction: LAW 415, LAWCOMM 401

LAWCOMM 453   10 Points
Aspects of Insurance Law
Covers aspects of the law governing insurance contracts, including the duty of utmost good faith; the interpretation of the policy; the scope of cover; warranties and conditions; the claims process; and quantification of the insurer's obligation.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 431, LAWCOMM 424, LAWHONS 734

LAWCOMM 456   15 Points
Secured Credit
A detailed study of the law relating to securities over personal property, and related aspects of credit contracts.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 301, 306
Restriction: LAW 415, LAWCOMM 401

LAWCOMM 457   15 Points
Consumer Law
An in-depth examination of selected aspects of consumer law, including (but not limited to) misleading and deceptive conduct, other unfair practices, unfair contract terms in standard form consumer contracts, consumer guarantees and uninvited direct sales.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 241

LAWCOMM 458   15 Points
Intellectual Property
Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing-off (and section 9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act and the Patents Act.
Prerequisite: LAW 231
Restriction: LAW 432, LAWCOMM 404

LAWCOMM 459   10 Points
Special Topic: Franchise Law
Introduction to the concept of franchising including definitions and alternatives, advantages and disadvantages, the business format franchise model, intellectual property protection, elements of a franchise agreement, cartels legislation and its impact, covenants against competition, unconscionable conduct, unfair contract terms, mediation, and international franchising.
Prerequisite: LAW 241

LAWCOMM 460   10 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 461   15 Points
Corporate Insolvency
A study of New Zealand corporate insolvency law, focusing on the commencement of the liquidation and administration process, the inter-relationship of those processes and liquidators' and administrators' powers and liabilities. Topics covered: reckless trading and recovery from directors, the disclaimer of onerous contracts and voidable transactions. Comparative material will be drawn from Australian, Canadian and United Kingdom jurisprudence.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241, 298 or 299
Corequisite: LAW 306, and LAWCOMM 402 or 464

LAWCOMM 462   15 Points
Patents and Related Rights
Australian and New Zealand law relating to patents, including patentable subject matter, ownership, inventorship, validity requirements, patent specification requirements and the law governing infringement. The law

relating to the protection of confidential information. A brief introduction to the law relating to plant variety rights.
Prerequisite: LAWCOMM 404 or LAWCOMM 458
Restriction: LAWCOMM 449

LAWCOMM 463   15 Points
Trade Marks and Related Rights
An examination of the law related to the protection of registered trade marks in Australia and New Zealand. Other legal mechanisms that protect symbols, including the law of passing off, consumer protection legislation, special events legislation and the law relating to geographical indications and domain names.
Prerequisite: LAWCOMM 404 or LAWCOMM 458
Restriction: LAWCOMM 454

LAWCOMM 464   15 Points
Company Law
A general introduction to the law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including the nature of corporate personality, the organisation of decision-making within companies, the making of contracts by companies, the duties of directors and the rights and remedies of shareholders.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAWCOMM 402, LAW 417

LAWCOMM 465   15 Points
Theories of Contract Law
Survey and analysis of the main schools of thought and positions in contemporary contract law theory, including: promise theory, transfer theory, economic analysis, communitarian theories and distributive justice theories. Examination of key questions in contract law, such as formation, interpretation and remedies in light of said theories.
Prerequisite: LAW 241
Corequisite: LAW 316
Restriction: LAWCOMM 455

LAWCOMM 466   15 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 467   15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWCOMM 700   15 Points
Special Topic: Foundations of Tax Law - Level 9
Provides a theoretical background and detailed technical knowledge of the scope and application of the most significant regimes for income, deduction and timing in the Income Tax Act 2007. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 702   30 Points
International Arbitration - Level 9
A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration, international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 705   30 Points
Commercial Leases - Level 9
An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights and powers of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations and remedies.

Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 706   30 Points
Competition Law and Policy - Level 9
Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships, with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 707   30 Points
Conflict of Laws - Level 9
An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.
Restriction: LAW 712

LAWCOMM 709   30 Points
Corporate Governance - Level 9
The principles of the law as to corporations with special reference to companies, directors' duties and the status and rights of shareholders. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 710   30 Points
Dispute Resolution - Level 9
The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom, dispute settlement theories, and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.
Restriction: LAW 717

LAWCOMM 711   30 Points
Commercial Equity - Level 9
A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including: the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust and equitable remedies. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAW 718

LAWCOMM 712   30 Points
Insolvency Law - Level 9
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 713   30 Points
Intellectual Property - Level 9
Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of trade marks and passing off, the law of copyright, patent law and the law of breach of confidence. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 714   30 Points
International Litigation and Arbitration - Level 9
The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation.
Restriction: LAW 731

LAWCOMM 715   30 Points
International Sales - Level 9
Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 717   30 Points
Law of Agency - Level 9
An advanced study of the principles of agency law, and selected applications thereof. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 720   30 Points
Law of Insurance Contracts - Level 9
The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 721   15 Points
Patent Drafting - Level 9
The law and practice of drafting patent specifications to accompany patent applications. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial piece of research writing.

LAWCOMM 723   30 Points
Maritime Law - Level 9
Advanced studies in shipping law, including: ownership and proprietary interests in ships, ship registration, charter parties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction, enforcement of maritime liens and other maritime claims, national shipping law and policy, the international regulatory framework, and conflict of laws issues applicable to maritime disputes. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 724   30 Points
Mergers and Acquisitions - Level 9
Advanced study in the law relating to business and corporate acquisitions and corporate mergers, takeovers and amalgamations, including issues affecting choice of method, directors' duties, and public and private regulation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 726   30 Points
Restitution in Commercial Contexts - Level 9
Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 727   30 Points
Selected Issues in Property Law - Level 9
The history and principles of the law of property; contemporary issues.
Restriction: LAW 734

LAWCOMM 730   30 Points
Special Topic: Regulation of International Trade - Level 9

LAWCOMM 731   30 Points
Special Topic: Commercial Law in Asia - Level 9

LAWCOMM 732   30 Points
Special Topic: Financial Markets Regulation - Level 9

LAWCOMM 733   30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Corporate Governance - Level 9

LAWCOMM 734   30 Points
Comparative Free Trade Agreements - Level 9
The relationship between the multilateral and bilateral trade agreements; the dynamics and models promoted by the US, EU and South-South agreements; the web of existing and prospective agreements involving the New Zealand government; and the particular issues and challenges relating to the trans-Pacific Partnership Agreement. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 735   30 Points
Special Topic: Artificial Intelligence: Law and Policy - Level 9

LAWCOMM 736   30 Points
Special Topic: The Corporation as a Social Actor - Level 9

LAWCOMM 737   30 Points
Special Topic: Theories of Company Law - Level 9

LAWCOMM 738   30 Points
Special Topic: Trade Finance Law - Level 9

LAWCOMM 739   30 Points
Special Topic: Mergers and Acquisitions - Level 9

LAWCOMM 740   15 Points
Special Topic: Corporate Governance - Level 9

LAWCOMM 741   30 Points
Secured Transactions - Level 9
Technical and practical aspects of the law of secured transactions. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 742   30 Points
Remedies Law - Level 9
Advanced study of selected aspects of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising at common law and under statute, and discretionary relief in equity, and the assessment of damages and compensation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 744   30 Points
Selected Topics in Taxation - Level 9
Selected topics in taxation including: works of some of the great tax theorists and their relevance to modern tax policy formulation; current debates on questions of tax policy; aspects of international taxation; aspects of international tax planning. These are examined by reference to the tax systems of a variety of jurisdictions (such as New Zealand, the UK, the USA, Hong Kong and China). Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 745   30 Points
Public Law in Commercial Contexts - Level 9
Selected topics in the application of judicial review and other parts of public law in commercial contexts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 746   15 Points
Data Privacy and the Law - Level 9
A comparative study of evolving global and New Zealand standards governing data privacy, the challenges they face from technological developments and the implications for business, government.

LAWCOMM 747   15 Points
Special Topic: International Business Law - Level 9

LAWCOMM 748   15 Points
Special Topic: Contentious Tax Disputes - Level 9

LAWCOMM 749   15 Points
Special Topic: Franchise Law - Level 9

LAWCOMM 754   30 Points
Copyright Law - Level 9
Detailed study of the law of copyright. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAWCOMM 713

LAWCOMM 755   30 Points
Corporate Finance - Level 9
Detailed study of the law relating to corporate finance. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 758   30 Points
Franchising Law - Level 9
A study of the law relating to franchising. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 763   30 Points
Sports Law - Level 9
A detailed study of legal issues relating to sport. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 767   15 Points
Special Topic: Transfer Pricing - Level 9

LAWCOMM 768   15 Points
Special Topic: Economic Analysis of the Law - Level 9

LAWCOMM 769   15 Points
Special Topic: Economic Regulation: Principles and Practice - Level 9

LAWCOMM 770   15 Points
Private International Law - Level 9
The theory and practice of transnational jurisdiction, choice of law and recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 771   15 Points
Cross-Border Commercial Litigation - Level 9
Entails an in depth comparative study of the most important cross-border commercial litigation regimes, including the typical Anglo-common law regime, the European Union regime and the trans-Tasman regime. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 772   15 Points
Intellectual Property and Practice
An in-depth and detailed examination of the main intellectual property rights and laws and the complexities of their operation within the broader context of the New Zealand and Australian legal systems, including Te Tiriti o Waitangi, its place in the New Zealand legal system and its impact on intellectual property law.

LAWCOMM 773   15 Points
Corporate Governance in New Zealand - Level 9
The governance of companies in New Zealand, with a focus on the role of directors and the board. Topics include

corporate theory, legal characteristics of the company and internal governance. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 774   15 Points
Comparative Corporate Governance - Level 9
A comparison of corporate governance regimes across the world. Current issues in corporate governance are examined – topics may include directors' remuneration, corporate scandals and responses to corporate scandals. Discussion of convergence of corporate governance regimes is included. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 775A   15 Points
LAWCOMM 775B   15 Points
International Taxation
Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law, the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: COMLAW 741
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWCOMM 775 A and B

LAWCOMM 777   30 Points
LAWCOMM 777A   15 Points
LAWCOMM 777B   15 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: COMLAW 755
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWCOMM 777 A and B, or LAWCOMM 777

LAWCOMM 778   15 Points
Special Topic: Selected Topics in Tort Law - Level 9

LAWCOMM 779   15 Points
Special Topic: Asia Pacific Tax - Level 9

LAWCOMM 780   15 Points
Corporation and Investor Taxation
An advanced study of the tax liability and issues affecting companies and their shareholders. Considers the different corporate tax regimes, including dividends, imputations, losses and groupings, amalgamations, LTCs and Unit Trusts. Comparison with other entities is intended to provide a deeper understanding of the policy behind New Zealand's corporate tax regimes and the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.
Restriction: COMLAW 746

LAWCOMM 782   15 Points
Trade Mark Practice
The law and practice of filing and registering trade mark applications in New Zealand, Australia and other international jurisdictions. The law and practice of maintaining and enforcing registered trade mark rights.
Corequisite: LAWCOMM 796

LAWCOMM 783   15 Points
Avoidance Provisions
An advanced study of all aspects of the general anti-avoidance provision contained in the Income Tax Act 2007. Provides a detailed analysis of the structure, function and application of the general anti-avoidance provision and of its relationship to the "black-letter" tax law. Comparisons with the statutory and common law responses to tax avoidance in other jurisdictions, including Australia, Canada, the UK and US provide a deeper understanding of the policy behind New Zealand's general anti-avoidance provision.
Restriction: COMLAW 749

LAWCOMM 784   15 Points
Taxation of Property Transactions
Examines all of the tax consequences of acquiring, holding, developing, building on, leasing or otherwise dealing with land and personal property.
Restriction: COMLAW 751

LAWCOMM 785   15 Points
Patent Practice
The law and practice of obtaining, maintaining and enforcing patent rights in New Zealand, Australia and other international jurisdictions.
Corequisite: LAWCOMM 793

LAWCOMM 786   15 Points
Tax Administration and Disputes
An advanced study of the Public Law and procedural issues arising from administration of the Revenue Acts in New Zealand. Provides an analysis of the powers, discretions and responsibility of the Commissioner and the Inland Revenue Department. Major topics include the Department's assessment function and taxpayer self-assessment, the Binding Ruling regime, the Commissioner's statutory powers of investigation and information gathering, the exercise of discretions and administrative decisions, and the role of judicial review.
Restriction: COMLAW 753

LAWCOMM 787   15 Points
Taxation of Trusts and Non-corporate Entities
An advanced study of the tax liability of different business structures and their members, particularly non-corporate entities. Considers the different tax regimes applicable to trusts, partnerships and limited partnerships, Portfolio Investment Entities (PIEs), charities and Māori authorities. Comparison between these entities provides a deeper understanding of the policy behind New Zealand's tax regimes and the allocation of the tax burden between companies and other entities.
Restriction: COMLAW 756

LAWCOMM 788   15 Points
Special Topic: Current Issues in Tax
Restriction: COMLAW 758

LAWCOMM 789   15 Points
Research Essay in Taxation Law
Restriction: COMLAW 789

LAWCOMM 790   30 Points
Dissertation in Taxation Law - Level 9
Restriction: COMLAW 790, 792

LAWCOMM 791   15 Points
Patent Drafting
The law and practice of drafting patent specifications to accompany patent applications.

LAWCOMM 792   45 Points
Dissertation in Taxation Law - Level 9

LAWCOMM 793   15 Points
Patent Law - Level 9
Australian and New Zealand law relating to patents, including patentable subject matter, ownership, inventorship, validity requirements, patent specification requirements and the law governing infringement. The law relating to the protection of confidential information. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial piece of research writing.
Corequisite: LAWCOMM 772

LAWCOMM 794A   45 Points
LAWCOMM 794B   45 Points
Thesis in Taxation Law - Level 9
Restriction: COMLAW 794
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWCOMM 794 A and B

LAWCOMM 795   15 Points
Copyright and Design - Level 9
An in-depth examination of the law of copyright and registered designs in New Zealand and Australia, including the relationship between copyright and design protection. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial piece of research writing.
Corequisite: LAWCOMM 772
Restriction: LAWCOMM 433

LAWCOMM 796   15 Points
Trade Marks and Related Rights - Level 9
An examination of the law related to the protection of registered trade marks in Australia and New Zealand. Other legal mechanisms that protect symbols, including the law of passing off, consumer protection legislation, special events legislation and the law relating to geographical indications and domain names. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial piece of research writing.
Corequisite: LAWCOMM 772
Restriction: LAWCOMM 463

LAWCOMM 797   15 Points
Interpretation and Validity of Patent Specification
The law and practice of interpreting a patent specification for validity and infringement purposes.

Law Environmental

Stage IV

LAWENVIR 402   20 Points
Special Topic

LAWENVIR 403   20 Points
Special Topic

LAWENVIR 404   15 Points
Climate Change Law
An introduction to and critical examination of multi-sourced climate change law from a New Zealand perspective. Against the relevant international law backdrop, the course critically surveys and assesses domestic New Zealand climate change law including the 'zero-carbon' legislative framework, emissions trading, common law, climate change under planning and environmental law, and the emerging legal regime on managed retreat.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWENVIR 420   15 Points
Global Environmental Law
Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process and the legal framework for sustainable development.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 433

LAWENVIR 421   15 Points
Energy and Natural Resources Law
An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.
Corequisite: LAW 301
Restriction: LAW 446

LAWENVIR 424   15 Points
Special Topic

LAWENVIR 425   15 Points
Special Topic

LAWENVIR 426   15 Points
Special Topic

LAWENVIR 427   15 Points
Special Topic

LAWENVIR 430   10 Points
Environmental Constitutionalism
Comparative constitutional examination into concepts and principles of the law related to environmental protection and sustainable development. Key areas include environmental ethics, sustainability, human rights and responsibilities, and state obligations.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or LAW 211

LAWENVIR 431   10 Points
Special Topic

LAWENVIR 432   10 Points
Special Topic

LAWENVIR 433   15 Points
Resource Management Law
An examination of the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, application of the Treaty of Waitangi, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAWENVIR 401 or LAW 349 or 450 or 457

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWENVIR 702   30 Points
Comparative Environmental Law - Level 9
Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes and advanced environmental legislation in various

jurisdictions including the United States, the European Union, Japan and New Zealand. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: ENVLAW 701

LAWENVIR 710   30 Points
International Environmental Law - Level 9
Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development, law on climate changes, the ozone layer, the marine environment, biodiversity and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 712   15 Points
Mining and Energy Law - Level 9
An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative control relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.
Restriction: ENVLAW 710, 723, LAWENVIR 713

LAWENVIR 713   30 Points
Mining, Energy and Natural Resource Law - Level 9
Study of the common law, legislation and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of minerals (including oils and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAWENVIR 712, 714

LAWENVIR 714   15 Points
Natural Resources Law - Level 9
An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include: legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Māori claims and resource development conflict resolution. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAWENVIR 713

LAWENVIR 716   30 Points
Resource Management Law - Level 9
Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, Treaty of Waitangi application, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 718   30 Points
Special Topic: European Union Environmental Law and Governance - Level 9

LAWENVIR 719   30 Points
Special Topic: Food Law - Level 9

LAWENVIR 720   30 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 721   30 Points
Special Topic: Ocean Governance Law - Level 9

LAWENVIR 723   30 Points
Climate Change Law - Level 9
Explores the interconnected science, policy and legal issues involved in addressing climate change. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 725   30 Points
Corporate Environmental Governance - Level 9
Comparative and global perspectives exploring the regulatory and governance frameworks that shape how corporations address environmental and related social issues. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 726   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 727   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 728   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 729   30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Environmental Law - Level 9

LAWENVIR 730   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 732   30 Points
Special Topic: Selected Issues in Environmental and Natural Resources Law - Level 9

LAWENVIR 733   30 Points
Special Topic: International Fisheries Law - Level 9

LAWENVIR 734   30 Points
Special Topic: Law and Governance for Sustainability - Level 9

LAWENVIR 735   30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Water and Natural Resources Law - Level 9

LAWENVIR 736   30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Water Law and Policy - Level 9

LAWENVIR 737   30 Points
Special Topic: Global Environmental Law - Level 9

LAWENVIR 738   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 739   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 740   15 Points
Special Topic: Environmental Hazards: Legal Responses - Level 9

LAWENVIR 741   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 742   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 770   15 Points
Global Environmental Governance - Level 9
Critical examination of the current system of international environmental governance (including policies, treaties and institutions). Areas covered include United Nations

system, climate change regime, international negotiations and the role of the State. Alternative approaches such as multilevel governance, multilateral decision-making and environmental trusteeship concepts will be examined in terms of their origins, prospects and practical feasibility. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 771   15 Points
Mining and Energy Law - Level 9
An examination of the historical development, current legislative framework and the legal principles relating to the ownership, prospecting for, extraction and use of minerals, (including oil and gas), and the development of renewable energy resources. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAWENVIR 713

LAWENVIR 772   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 773   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 774   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 775   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 776   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 777   15 Points
Special Topic: Resource Management law - Level 9

LAWENVIR 778   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 779   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWENVIR 790   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

Law General

Stage IV

LAWGENRL 403   20 Points
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 404   20 Points
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 405   20 Points
Community Law Internship
Participation in and report on an approved internship involving at least 150 hours internship with an approved organisation in a community context, and evaluation of the issues arising therefrom.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 or 299
Restriction: LAWGENRL 447

LAWGENRL 406   15 Points
Complex Litigation
The rise of globalisation and technology has created complex litigation challenges for victims of mass harms nationally and internationally. This course examines comparative theoretical, ideological and economic policies which underpin complex litigation systems with a particular focus on the use of regulatory actions, class actions and litigation funding entities. It also examines major procedural and substantive issues that arise in the context of national and international complex civil litigation.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 301, 306, 316
Restriction: LAWGENRL 457

LAWGENRL 407   15 Points
Special Topic: Indigenous Peoples, Criminal Law and Justice
An examination of contemporary issues in criminal law and justice concerning Indigenous peoples in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. Topics covered include: Indigenous peoples' experiences of state criminal justice systems, efforts to incorporate Indigenous law and cultural practices into state criminal law and criminal justice systems, and Indigenous legal responses to wrongdoing.
Prerequisite: LAW 201

LAWGENRL 408   15 Points
Special Topic: Technology Law and Policy
Considers the most critical issues in the intersection between technology, law and policy. The course examines how technological change affects, and is in turn affected by, legal and policy frameworks. In particular, it focuses on emerging technologies such as artificial intelligence, blockchain and cryptocurrency, and the subsequent challenges for law and society.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWGENRL 409   10 Points
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 410   15 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Health Law and Policy
An examination of domestic health care systems using a transdisciplinary lens with a specific focus on the roles that legal, economic, political, cultural, and ethical forces play in the development and regulation of health care systems around the world. Students will analyse the use of law and regulation to design and reform health care.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 or 299

LAWGENRL 411   15 Points
History of the Law of Obligations
The doctrinal history of the law of contract, tort and unjust enrichment from the twelfth century to the twentieth century. Original primary materials in the form of case law and legal treatises are considered.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241
Restriction: LAWGENRL 445, LAWHONS 740

LAWGENRL 412   15 Points
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 413   15 Points
Animals and the Law
The history, philosophy, and ethics of humanity's treatment of animals; relevant legislation and case law. Topics include: the development of the humane movement; consideration of whether all animals should be treated as property and the justification for such an approach; the development of animal protection legislation and what it does for animals; and the emergence of a concept of Animal Rights; the use of animals in farming, entertainment, research, and in a companion animal context; enforcement and sentencing

of animal welfare offending; and international trends and developments in animal law.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 462, LAWGENRL 442

LAWGENRL 414   **15 Points**
"Justice" in Sentencing
Concepts of "Justice" in the sentencing process in Aotearoa are examined and critiqued from multiple perspectives with a particular focus on te ao Māori and an emphasis on the practical elements involved in sentencing advocacy.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Restriction: LAWGENRL 456

LAWGENRL 415   **15 Points**
Evidence
An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 231
Restriction: LAW 425, LAWGENRL 401

LAWGENRL 420   **15 Points**
Advocacy
An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases, the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued) and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.
Prerequisite: LAW 301, 306
Restriction: LAW 347, 410

LAWGENRL 421   **15 Points**
Civil Procedure
Studies in civil processes and procedures, with a focus on the New Zealand Senior Courts (High Court, Court of Appeal, Supreme Court). Covers commencement of proceedings (stating a case and a defence), case management processes, interlocutory steps, discovery, evidence and trial processes, costs and appellate procedures.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 413

LAWGENRL 422   **15 Points**
Women and the Law
A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women in society.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211
Restriction: LAW 437

LAWGENRL 423   **15 Points**
Legal History
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 441

LAWGENRL 424   **15 Points**
Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution
An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes

including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.
Restriction: LAW 447

LAWGENRL 425   **15 Points**
Psychiatry and the Law
A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Restriction: LAW 448

LAWGENRL 426   **15 Points**
Roman Law
The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law with a focus on the law of obligations: contract, quasi-contract, delict, quasi-delict. Translations of original primary materials in the form of the Institutes of Gaius, Justinian's Institutes and Justinian's Digest are considered.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241

LAWGENRL 427   **15 Points**
Equitable Remedies
Examination of the more important remedies and orders granted in the court's equitable jurisdiction (excluding constructive trusts). Particular attention is directed to remedies in aid of judgment and interlocutory orders to maintain the court's authority over the parties or their property.
Prerequisite: LAW 306
Restriction: LAW 481

LAWGENRL 428   **15 Points**
South Pacific Legal Studies
Legal study of Pacific Island states located in the regions of Micronesia, Melanesia and Polynesia. Distinctive features of law arising in Pacific states, for example sources of law; relationships between custom and imported concepts of law; legal pluralism; corruption and anti-corruption measures; democracy and governance; land law; constitutional crises and constitutional developments; environmental and trade issues; regional issues; human rights issues.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 486

LAWGENRL 429   **15 Points**
Law of Family Property
Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.
Corequisite: LAW 306
Restriction: LAW 445

LAWGENRL 430   **15 Points**
Advanced Family Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of family law.
Prerequisite: LAWGENRL 402 or 433
Restriction: LAW 407

LAWGENRL 432   **15 Points**
Healthcare Law
An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision

of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231
Restriction: LAW 427

LAWGENRL 433   15 Points
Family Law
The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the interrelationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 426, LAWGENRL 402

LAWGENRL 434   15 Points
Trial Advocacy
Examines the principles of trial advocacy in both civil and criminal cases; practical instruction; related procedural, tactical and ethical issues.
Prerequisite: LAW 301, 306
Corequisite: LAWGENRL 401
Restriction: LAW 347, 410, LAWGENRL 420, LAWHONS 707

LAWGENRL 435   15 Points
Theories of Private Law
Different theories of private law and how it leads to different solutions to concrete legal questions. This course explores some of the main schools of normative thought in contemporary private law theory. It examines the key concepts and values associated with each theory before considering different theoretical frameworks for understanding two of the main categories of private law: property and contract.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241
Restriction: LAWHONS 739

LAWGENRL 436   15 Points
Air and Space Law
Examines important aspects of international air and space law using examples of how the international law has been implemented and applied in the New Zealand legal system including topical aviation industry issues.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 241

LAWGENRL 438   10 Points
Housing Law and Policy
An examination of the law and the policy considerations that relate to residential housing including: the historical development and current state of residential tenancy protection legislation; the relationship between social policy and housing regulation; human rights and social equity considerations; economic measures to achieve government policy objectives for housing; regulating the private rental market; property rights and security of tenure issues; 'consumer protection' measures to ensure safe and habitable housing; housing and natural disasters; retirement housing; new forms of housing ownership; and dispute resolution.
Prerequisite: LAW 301

LAWGENRL 439   15 Points
Housing Law and Policy
An examination of the law and policy relating to residential housing including: human rights and social equity considerations; the role of government and social policy on housing; forms of housing ownership; residential tenancy legislation; regulating the private rental market; measures to ensure safe and habitable housing; retirement housing;

housing for disabled persons; and housing following natural disasters.
Prerequisite: LAW 301
Restriction: LAWGENRL 438

LAWGENRL 440   10 Points
Youth Justice
An examination of why children and young people may be treated differently by criminal justice systems; comparison of the unique New Zealand youth justice system with international developments; consideration of particular topics, including the response to Māori young people and issues arising from the gender of young offenders.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211
Restriction: LAW 439, LAWGENRL 454

LAWGENRL 443   10 Points
Introduction to Common Law
The history, nature and evolution of the Common Law; common law reasoning; the interaction of case law and legislation in a common law system.
Restriction: LAW 472

LAWGENRL 444   10 Points
Contemporary Issues in Land Law
Study of selected contemporary issues in real property. Topics may include: legal theory of real property; the constitution and takings of private property; state regulation of private property; the law of public recreational access, particularly to the waterfront; indigenous challenges to Crown ownership and governance of land, including the beds of water bodies and national parks; the aims of the Torrens system; and implications of reform of the Land Transfer Act 1952, in particular relating to land covenants, fraud and exceptions to indefeasibility.
Prerequisite: LAW 301

LAWGENRL 445   10 Points
The History of the Law of Obligations
The doctrinal history of the law of contract, tort and unjust enrichment from the twelfth century to the twentieth century. Original primary materials in the form of case law and legal treatises are considered.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241
Restriction: LAWGENRL 423, LAWHONS 740

LAWGENRL 446   10 Points
Pacific People in Aotearoa: Legal Peripheries
Examines and critiques certain areas and aspects of the law and legal system in New Zealand of particular relevance for Pacific people and communities.
Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWGENRL 447   10 Points
Community Law Project
Participation in and report on an approved project involving at least 75 hours with an approved organisation in a community context, and evaluation of the issues arising therefrom.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 or 299
Restriction: LAWGENRL 405

LAWGENRL 448   10 Points
Selected Topics in Health Care Law
A selection of topics designed to consolidate and advance understanding of the theory and practice of health care law. The topics covered will vary according to current legal developments, but are likely to include: the law relating to human research and experimentation; legal and ethical issues in abortion, human reproduction, and assisted reproductive technologies; organ and tissue

donation; the sterilisation of mental incompetents; the regulation of health professions, medical manslaughter and the disciplinary process; legal issues arising in human genetics, stem cell research, human reproductive cloning. An opportunity for an in-depth examination of relevant, current legal developments relating to health professional practice and patients' rights.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231
Restriction: LAW 468

LAWGENRL 449   10 Points
Selected Topics in Media Law
The law governing the media and journalists. Topics to be covered will include some of: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship and copyright.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231
Restriction: LAWHONS 721

LAWGENRL 450   10 Points
Public Authority Liability
Detailed consideration of the bases in both public and private law on which public authorities or the Crown may be liable to compensate private individuals or entities, and the debates surrounding this issue; the interface between private and public law.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 466, LAWPUBL 450, LAWHONS 742

LAWGENRL 452   15 Points
Appellate Advocacy
General principles of appellate advocacy in both civil and criminal cases; practical instruction; related procedural, tactical and ethical issues.
Prerequisite: LAW 301, 306
Corequisite: LAWGENRL 401
Restriction: LAW 347, 410, LAWGENRL 420, LAWHONS 707

LAWGENRL 453   15 Points
Special Topic: Privacy Law
An examination of the Law relating to privacy in New Zealand with special reference to the common law protection of privacy; the protection of privacy under the Broadcasting Act 1989; and the scope and application of the Privacy Act 2020.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231
Restriction: LAWPUBL 453, LAWHONS 744

LAWGENRL 454   15 Points
Youth Justice
A study of how children and young people interact with and are treated by the criminal justice system of Aotearoa New Zealand, with comparison to developments in other jurisdictions. Topics may include: causes and responses to youth offending; youth as victims and participants in the criminal process; responses to Māori youth; gender; Family Group Conferences; Rangatahi Courts; and child imprisonment.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Restriction: LAWGENRL 440

LAWGENRL 455   10 Points
Economic Analysis of Public and Private Law
Examines the role economic thinking can play in legal reasoning. Key economic concepts. Economic analysis applied to tort and contract law, constitutional and public international law, and judicial decision-making.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241

LAWGENRL 457   10 Points
Special Topic: Complex Litigation
The rise of globalisation and technology has created complex litigation challenges for victims of mass harms nationally and internationally. This course examines comparative theoretical, ideological and economic policies which underpin complex litigation systems with a particular focus on the use of regulatory actions, class actions and litigation funding entities. It also examines major procedural and substantive issues that arise in the context of national and international complex civil litigation.
Prerequisite: LAW 201 and 211 and 231 and 241 and 298; or LAW 201 and 211 and 231 and 241 and 299

LAWGENRL 458   15 Points
Pasifika Peoples and the Law
Undeniably, Pasifika peoples in Aotearoa experience a number of inequalities. However, the complex relationships between these inequalities and the law are rarely explored in legal education and scholarship. Therefore, this course aims to give students an understanding of these relationships by encouraging the use of critical perspectives to examine a range of socio-legal issues facing Pasifika communities in Aotearoa today.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, and 298 or 299

LAWGENRL 459   15 Points
Special Topic: Race and the Law
Explores the relationship between race, power and the law in Aotearoa and beyond. Areas of focus will include the changing conceptualisations of race, racism, discrimination, implicit and institutional bias. Students will also examine approaches to racial justice (from Critical Race Theory to Abolition movements) and consider how they understand and address the issues facing communities of colour today.
Prerequisite: LAW 201 and 211 and 231 and 241 and 298; or LAW 201 and 211 and 231 and 241 and 299

LAWGENRL 460   15 Points
Special Topic: International Mooting
Students selected to represent the Faculty of Law in approved international mooting competitions will complete independent research, draft written submissions and present oral argument on complex areas of international law which will be overseen by faculty advisers.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 or 299

LAWGENRL 461   15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWGENRL 702   30 Points
Foundations of Human Rights - Level 9
A study of the moral and jurisprudential basis for human rights and for their protection through law including a study of the major theories of justice and rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 711   30 Points
Special Topic: Corruption: Comparative and International Approaches - Level 9

LAWGENRL 712   30 Points
Therapeutic Jurisprudence - Level 9
The role of the law as a therapeutic agent. The impact of the law on emotional life and psychological wellbeing. Investigation of different areas of the practice of law that

may be susceptible to a therapeutic jurisprudence analysis, including drug treatment and mental health courts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 713   30 Points
Special Topic: Selected Issues in Family Law - Level 9

LAWGENRL 714   30 Points
Special Topic: Restorative and Therapeutic Justice - Level 9

LAWGENRL 715   30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Crime - Level 9

LAWGENRL 716   15 Points
Special Topic: Secured Transactions: Practical - Level 9

LAWGENRL 717   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWGENRL 718   15 Points
Special Topic: Employment Law: Personal Grievance - Level 9

LAWGENRL 719   30 Points
Special Topic: Law and Computer Science - Level 9

LAWGENRL 720   30 Points
Law of Evidence - Level 9
Fundamental principles and policies central to the law of evidence in modern times; consideration of how successfully these competing principles and policies are balanced within New Zealand's legislation governing the admission of evidence: the Evidence Act 2006. Using examples from New Zealand and abroad, consideration of how these principles and policies interact in particular cases in criminal proceedings. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 721   30 Points
Mediation - Level 9
The nature of mediation and its strategic advantages and disadvantages, the legal framework of mediation (including the limits of confidentiality and privilege), negotiation theory and effective client representation in mediation. A central focus on current theoretical issues in dispute resolution such as ethical dilemmas, power dynamics in mediation and the future of the justice system. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 722   15 Points
Comparative Law - Level 9
Comparative law, theory and methodology. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 723   15 Points
Special Topic: Selected Topics in Law of Evidence and Criminal Procedure - Level 9

LAWGENRL 724   15 Points
Special Topic: Miscarriage of Justice - Level 9

LAWGENRL 725   15 Points
Special Topic: Human Rights in their Commercial Context in Aotearoa - Level 9

LAWGENRL 726   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWGENRL 727   15 Points
Special Topic: Health Law - Level 9

LAWGENRL 728   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWGENRL 729   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWGENRL 730   15 Points
Special Topic: Psychiatry and the Law - Level 9

LAWGENRL 731   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWGENRL 732   15 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWGENRL 770   15 Points
Ideas of Land - Level 9
An exploration of the challenges posed to legal thinking by social and environmental issues in the twenty-first century. Examination of some central tensions in the theory of property law. The history of common law ideas of land. Debates about theories of property in light of selected current issues in the law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 771   15 Points
Mediation Theory and Practice - Level 9
The mediation process, advantages and disadvantages of mediation, the landscape of mediation in New Zealand and internationally, some basic legal framework issues, the role of mediation in the civil justice system, consideration of some issues surrounding ethics, gender and race dynamics and online mediation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 772   15 Points
Mediation Advocacy - Level 9
A study of the practice and skills of representing clients effectively in mediation including tactical and ethical issues facing mediators. The relevant legal framework in detail, including the enforceability of mediation agreements, confidentiality and privilege issues, power dynamics and how to deal with common problems in mediation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 773   15 Points
Theoretical Issues in Therapeutic Jurisprudence - Level 9
An exploration of the theoretical underpinnings of the idea of law as a therapeutic agent. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 774   15 Points
The Practice of Therapeutic Jurisprudence - Level 9
Building on Theoretical Issues in Therapeutic Jurisprudence, this course investigates different areas of the practice of law that may be susceptible to a therapeutic jurisprudence analysis, including drug treatment and mental health courts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Prerequisite: LAWGENRL 773

Law Honours

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWHONS 702A   10 Points
LAWHONS 702B   10 Points
Human Rights
The legal modes for protection of human rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human

Rights Act 1993, freedom of expression and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.
Restriction: LAW 342, 452
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 702 A and B

| LAWHONS 706A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 706B | 10 Points |

Criminal Law and Policy
An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory and criminal law reform.
Restriction: LAW 346
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 706 A and B

| LAWHONS 716A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 716B | 10 Points |

Legal History
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.
Restriction: LAW 356
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 716 A and B

| LAWHONS 720A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 720B | 10 Points |

Maritime Law
A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships, charter parties, ship mortgages, law of carriage, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collision, salvage, wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts, national shipping laws, the international regulatory framework, the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes and marine insurance.
Restriction: LAW 360
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 720 A and B

| LAWHONS 721A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 721B | 10 Points |

Media Law
Topics on the law governing the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship and copyright.
Restriction: LAW 361, LAWGENRL 449
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 721 A and B

| LAWHONS 722A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 722B | 10 Points |

Medico-legal Problems
Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.
Restriction: LAW 362
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 722 A and B

| LAWHONS 728A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 728B | 10 Points |

Studies in Public Law
Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi).
Restriction: LAW 368, 403, 404
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 728 A and B

| LAWHONS 729A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 729B | 10 Points |

Studies in Torts
A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences and remedies.
Restriction: LAW 369
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 729 A and B

| LAWHONS 733A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 733B | 10 Points |

Studies in Contract Law
Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies and statutory reform of contract law.
Restriction: LAW 383
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 733 A and B

| LAWHONS 734A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 734B | 10 Points |

Issues in Insurance Law
A consideration of the law governing insurance contracts, including the duty of utmost good faith; the interpretation of the policy; the scope of cover; warranties and conditions; the claims process and fraudulent claims; and quantification of the insurer's obligations; subrogation and recoupment; and third party rights.
Restriction: LAW 384, 431, LAWCOMM 424, 453
Restriction: LAWCOMM 424, 453
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 734 A and B

| LAWHONS 735A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 735B | 10 Points |

Corruption and Democracy
Corruption has devastating implications for self-government. This seminar explores how corruption manifests within democracies specifically: the impact of corruption on democratic values and priorities; the inequalities it creates within political and economic systems; the environmental destruction and the potential for human rights violations it creates - all from the perspective of distinct sources of law including constitutions and treaties.
Restriction: LAW 385, LAWPUBL 467
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 735 A and B

| LAWHONS 736A | 10 Points |
| LAWHONS 736B | 10 Points |

Topics in International Law
An in-depth analysis of selected topics in historical and contemporary international law, the aim of which is to provide students with a deeper appreciation of the

theoretical debates in the discipline, as well as a broader understanding of the topics being studied.
Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 736 A and B

| **LAWHONS 737A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 737B** | 10 Points |

Law of Agency
A study of the principles of agency law and selected applications thereof.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 737 A and B

| **LAWHONS 738A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 738B** | 10 Points |

Studies in Company Law and Contract Law
An advanced study of selected topics in the areas of company law and contract law, including the relationship between directors, theories of the company, comparative corporate law, shareholders and the company, consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law and potential statutory reform of contract law.
Corequisite: LAWCOMM 402
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 738 A and B

| **LAWHONS 739A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 739B** | 10 Points |

Theoretical Foundations of Private Law
Explores some of the main schools of thought in contemporary private law theory, including formalism, realism, economic analysis and critical legal studies. Examines the key concepts and values associated with each theory before considering different theoretical frameworks for understanding two of the main categories of private law: property and contract.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 739 A and B

| **LAWHONS 740A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 740B** | 10 Points |

The History of the Law of Obligations
The doctrinal history of the law of contract, tort and unjust enrichment from the twelfth century to the twentieth century. Original primary materials in the form of case law and legal treatises are considered.
Restriction: LAW 356, LAWGENRL 445
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 740 A and B

| **LAWHONS 741A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 741B** | 10 Points |

Indigenous Peoples and the Law
An overall consideration of Indigenous peoples in international, constitutional and human rights law in New Zealand and internationally.
Restriction: LAWPUBL 446
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 741 A and B

| **LAWHONS 742A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 742B** | 10 Points |

Public Authority Liability
Covers the various public and private law bases for monetary liability of public authorities (with a focus on Torts); the doctrinal and policy debates surrounding such liability; the uncertain interface between private and public law.
Restriction: LAW 466, LAWGENRL 450, LAWPUBL 450
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 742 A and B

| **LAWHONS 743A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 743B** | 10 Points |

Refugee and Immigration Law
Advanced studies on a range of refugee and immigration law matters including: the history and development of the international refugee system, changing understandings of refugees, detention systems and camps, people smuggling, themes in New Zealand immigration law history, the securitisation of immigration law and prospects of a borderless world. The course will incorporate history, theory, policy and critical analysis.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 743 A and B

LAWHONS 744	20 Points
LAWHONS 744A	10 Points
LAWHONS 744B	10 Points

Special Topic: Privacy Law
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 744 A and B, or LAWHONS 744

| **LAWHONS 745** | 20 Points |

Corporate Governance
A study of the governance of corporations adopting comparative, and law-and-economics perspectives including the role and obligations of the board, the legal and economic relationships between corporate constituents, and trends and developments in corporate governance.

| **LAWHONS 746A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 746B** | 10 Points |

Concepts in Law and Security
An in-depth analysis of theoretical concepts related to law and security. The aims of the course are to introduce students to key concepts in the relevant academic discourse, to explore the ways in which these concepts frame discussions regarding law and security in the post-9/11 era, and to examine the extent to which those concepts influence policy, practice and discourse.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 746 A and B

| **LAWHONS 747A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 747B** | 10 Points |

Law of Restitution
A study of the law of just restitution, including its general principles, the concept of unjust enrichment, and the relationship of the subject with other areas of law, including the law of property, contract law, and the law of tort. Consideration is also given to selected areas of practical application, such as the reversal of transfers for mistake, impaired judgement, duress and failure of conditions, and profiting from wrongs.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 747 A and B

| **LAWHONS 748A** | 10 Points |
| **LAWHONS 748B** | 10 Points |

Special Topic: International Taxation
Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting

the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law, the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 748 A and B

LAWHONS 749A	**10 Points**
LAWHONS 749B	**10 Points**

Special Topic: Global Environmental Law
Examines environmental law and governance from the international, regional and national levels. The global coverage includes international environmental law and draws on experiences from the European Union, United States, Canada, South America, Australia and New Zealand. The topics include state sovereignty, the UN system, principles and sources of international environmental law, climate change, biodiversity, human rights and current developments in global and domestic environmental governance.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 749 A and B

LAWHONS 750A	**10 Points**
LAWHONS 750B	**10 Points**

Special Topic: Tax Law and Policy
Covers tax law and policy generally including: theoretical aspects of tax system design; New Zealand's system of income tax and GST; problems such as tax avoidance and the taxation of large, heavily digitalized multinational enterprises; and possibilities for reform such as capital gains tax and death duties.
Corequisite: LAWCOMM 403
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 750 A and B

LAWHONS 751A	**10 Points**
LAWHONS 751B	**10 Points**

Special Topic: International Peace and Security
Covers the principal schools of political thought on the place of private law in modern society, including libertarian, Marxist, egalitarian, and neo-liberal theories. Discusses the political stakes involved in structuring and regulating private transactions. Evaluates the appropriateness of different modalities of generating private law, including traditional adjudication, democratic legislation, and the work of private legislatures.
Restriction: LAWCOMM 465
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 751 A and B

LAWHONS 752A	**10 Points**
LAWHONS 752B	**10 Points**

Special Topic: Complex Litigation
The rise of globalisation and technology has created complex litigation challenges for victims of mass harms. This course examines comparative theoretical, ideological and economic policies which underpin complex litigation systems with a particular focus on the use of regulatory actions, class actions and litigation funding entities. It also examines major procedural and substantive issues that arise in complex civil litigation.
Restriction: LAWGENRL 406, 457
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 752 A and B

LAWHONS 753A	**10 Points**
LAWHONS 753B	**10 Points**

Special Topic: Restorative and Therapeutic Justice
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 753 A and B

LAWHONS 754A	**10 Points**
LAWHONS 754B	**10 Points**

Special Topic: Regulation of International Trade
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 754 A and B

LAWHONS 755A	**10 Points**
LAWHONS 755B	**10 Points**

Mātauranga Māori and Taonga
A study of Indigenous intellectual property and cultural property. Considers how Māori and the Crown may address the Crown's breaches of its guarantee in Te Tiriti o Waitangi 1840 to allow Māori to exercise tino rangatiratanga (the unqualified exercise of chieftainship) over mātauranga Māori (the body of knowledge originating from Māori ancestors) and taonga (tangible and intangible treasures).
Restriction: LAWPUBL 468
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 755 A and B

LAWHONS 789	**40 Points**

Dissertation - Level 9
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
Restriction: LAW 789

Law Public

Stage IV

LAWPUBL 400	**15 Points**

Social Justice Lawyering
A clinical legal education course that provides students with real-life lawyering opportunities under the mentorship of experienced practitioners. Students will attend preparatory seminars and trainings and then work alongside legal practitioners to apply these skills in a real-life context.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 398 or 458

LAWPUBL 402	**20 Points**

International Law
An introduction to the basic principles and nature of public international law and its role in contemporary society including an overview of the current legal framework, the sources of international law, the law of treaties, issues surrounding international personality, international dispute resolution and the use of force.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 435

LAWPUBL 403	**20 Points**

Special Topic: Advanced International Law

LAWPUBL 404	**20 Points**

Special Topic

LAWPUBL 405	**15 Points**

Special Topic: Law and Social Justice
The role of law and legal practice in the advancement of social justice, including an introduction to theories of social

justice and their application in diverse areas of social policy including criminal justice, housing, welfare, immigration, tax, and in relation to the Māori and Pasifika dimensions of Aotearoa New Zealand.
Prerequisite: LAW 201 and 211

LAWPUBL 406 15 Points
Advanced Criminal Law
An examination of a selected range of the more difficult but significant areas of legal doctrine and policy that arise in the criminal law and which are not covered in the introductory Part II course on criminal law. Topics covered in this course include: the law on inchoate offences, property offences (other than theft), the insanity defence and party liability.
Prerequisite: LAW 201

LAWPUBL 407 15 Points
Special Topic: Advanced Employment Law
Advanced study of selected issues in employment law including legal developments relating to modern slavery, health and safety, independent contractors, work-related personal injury, whistleblowing, fair pay agreements, social media, workplace investigations, education law, sports law, health law and transfer of undertakings. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 425
Restriction: LAWPUBL 457

LAWPUBL 408 15 Points
Special Topic: International Organisations
An introduction to the law, practice, and politics of international organisations such as the United Nations, technical agencies, and international financial institutions, including: the historical evolution of international organisations; and cross-cutting doctrinal issues such as membership, organs, decision-making, legal powers, and accountability.
Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWPUBL 409 15 Points
LAWPUBL 409A 10 Points
LAWPUBL 409B 5 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAWPUBL 470
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWPUBL 409 A and B

LAWPUBL 410 15 Points
International Law
An introduction to public international law including an overview of the current legal framework, the sources of international law, the law of treaties, international personality, state responsibility, international dispute resolution and selected current issues.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 435, LAWPUBL 402

LAWPUBL 411 15 Points
Local Government Law
The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government. Examines the history of local government, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, works contracts, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws, licensing, roads, public reserves, community services, and civil defence.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWPUBL 413 15 Points
Protecting Refugees and Forced Displacement in the 21st Century: Contemporary Law and Practice
Detailed study of contemporary law and practice relating to the protection of refugees and forcibly displaced people. The intersection of international law with other disciplines, including international relations, development, peace and security, and social studies, provides a broad base to understand applicable legal, political and social policies and discourse to protect displaced people in the twenty-first century.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWPUBL 414 15 Points
Administrative Law
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the ultra vires principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 402, 440, LAWPUBL 401, 426

LAWPUBL 420 15 Points
Contemporary Issues in Criminal Justice
An examination of selected contemporary issues in criminal justice in Aotearoa New Zealand. Topics may include: whether the criminal justice system in Aotearoa is fit for purpose; punishment and imprisonment; victims and the criminal process; restorative justice; therapeutic jurisprudence; solution-focused courts; family violence; Indigenous peoples and the criminal justice system; media and crime. The focus is on law-in-action and law-in-context.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Restriction: LAW 406, LAWPUBL 463

LAWPUBL 421 15 Points
Advanced International Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law, and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.
Prerequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402
Restriction: LAW 408, LAWPUBL 459

LAWPUBL 422 15 Points
Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues
Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 421

LAWPUBL 423 15 Points
Criminology
The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice; and the interrelation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, or 121G and either CRIM 201 or 202
Restriction: LAW 363, 423, LAWHONS 723

LAWPUBL 424 15 Points
Immigration and Refugee Law
A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field, an introduction to the law of refugee status, and the jurisprudence of the New Zealand. Refugee Status Appeals Authority.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 428

LAWPUBL 425 15 Points
Employment Law
A study of individual and collective employment agreements and the underlying statutory framework of employment law in New Zealand including the Employment Relations Act 2000, Human Rights Act 1993, Privacy Act 2020, Holidays Act 2003, Minimum Wages Act 1983, Wages Protection Act 1983, Equal Pay Act 1972, and Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 430

LAWPUBL 426 15 Points
Judicial Review
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, and remedies available for breach of those principles.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 402, 440, LAWPUBL 401

LAWPUBL 427 15 Points
Māori Land Law
Customary Māori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.
Corequisite: LAW 301
Restriction: LAW 359, 444, LAWHONS 719

LAWPUBL 428 15 Points
Rights and Freedoms
The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 342, 452, LAWHONS 702

LAWPUBL 429 15 Points
Law and Policy
An introduction to different theoretical perspectives on the role of the State and the policy-making process; the policy-making process and the techniques for analysing policy; the process, substance and effects of key policy changes since 1984.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 480

LAWPUBL 430 15 Points
Criminal Procedure
The rules governing the conduct of criminal trials and the investigation of crime. Changes to criminal procedure brought about by judicial interpretation of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. Selected topics which may include: search and seizure, name suppression, right to counsel, exclusion of evidence, bail, juries, trial delay.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Restriction: LAW 482

LAWPUBL 431 15 Points
Advanced Public Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of Public Law.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 483

LAWPUBL 432 15 Points
International Economic Regulation
The growing array of trade and investment, or economic integration, agreements at the multilateral, regional and bilateral levels. Core concepts, theories, institutions and rules from the perspective of public international law, as well as the realpolitik of trade negotiations.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 485

LAWPUBL 434 15 Points
International Criminal Law
The evolution of international criminal law, from the Nuremberg and Tokyo Tribunals to the International Criminal Court. Topics include: the nature and sources of international criminal law; jurisdiction; individual and collective responsibility; substantive crimes and defences; alternatives to criminal trials, such as truth commissions and amnesties.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402
Restriction: LAW 489

LAWPUBL 435 15 Points
Law of the Sea and Antarctica
A foundational study of the Law of the Sea and the law relating to Antarctica, with specialised work on contemporary legal and policy issues.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business, or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 494, LAWPUBL 462

LAWPUBL 436 15 Points
International Human Rights
An outline of the growing jurisprudence relating to international human rights law, with a particular focus on the case law of the UN Human Rights Committee and the European Court of Human Rights; consideration of the core human rights protected, and the practicalities of how human rights cases are brought before the main adjudicatory bodies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 496

LAWPUBL 438 15 Points
European Public Law
An introduction to the unique organisational structure of the European Union and to its fundamental principles. Topics include: the fundamental structure of the EU; how EU law is made and by whom; the role of the European Courts, and the relationship between EU and national law; and selected areas of EU substantive law, such as the free movement of persons and goods.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 498

LAWPUBL 441 15 Points
Nga Tikanga Māori
A study of Māori customary law. Topics that may be covered include: the content of Customary Law as it relates to Māori social and political organisation and land tenure; Customary Law's interaction with the general (e.g., through statute or the common law); Customary Law and legal pluralism and culture theory; and the role of Customary Law in contemporary Crown-iwi relations.
Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWPUBL 442 15 Points
Researching Indigenous Rights Theory, Law and Practice
Aims to provide students with the opportunity to develop their research and writing skills, while also acquiring substantive knowledge about indigenous rights law in the

context of international law; comparative law; and the domestic law of states. Students will also learn how to research indigenous rights law, for example by learning how to access materials, academic papers, and information.
Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWPUBL 443   15 Points
Refugee Law
An overview of the international and New Zealand refugee law systems including who is a refugee, the pathways and processes for becoming a refugee, the rights of refugees. Critical approaches to the field of refugee law; discussion of contemporary challenges in the field.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 428, LAWPUBL 424

LAWPUBL 444   15 Points
Immigration Law
An overview of the immigration issues in New Zealand. The history of immigration law; examination of some of the key issues in immigration law today including the immigration law system, citizenship, visas, deportation, appeals and judicial review of immigration decisions and national security issues. Contemporary challenges in the field.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 428, LAWPUBL 424

LAWPUBL 445   15 Points
European Union Law
The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 424

LAWPUBL 446   15 Points
Indigenous Peoples in International Law
An introduction to international law as it relates to Indigenous peoples including: third world approaches to international law; the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous peoples; the relationship between international human rights and Indigenous peoples' rights; the universal human rights regime and Indigenous peoples; regional human rights systems and Indigenous peoples' rights; international economic institutions and Indigenous peoples; business and Indigenous peoples' rights and special topics relevant to Indigenous peoples in the Pacific.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or Global Politics and Human Rights, or LAW 211

LAWPUBL 447   10 Points
Statutory Interpretation: Theory and Practice
The normal mode of legal reasoning and legal argumentation proceeds by way of interpretation: of statutes, of precedents, of contracts etc. This course takes up the systematic study of statutory interpretation. Drawing on examples from different common law jurisdictions, it surveys the traditional techniques employed in the interpretation of statutes and analyses the contemporary debate between different theoretical schools such as textualism, intentionalism, purposivism and pragmatism.
Restriction: LAW 488

LAWPUBL 451   10 Points
Counterterrorism Law and Policy
An examination of various legal issues arising out of the 'global war on terror', including: different paradigms for dealing with emergencies; difficulties of legally defining terrorism; detention of terrorist suspects; ethnic/racial profiling; electronic surveillance; coercive interrogation and torture; targeted killing; criminalisation of offences related to terrorism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or Global Politics and Human Rights, or LAW 201, 211
Restriction: LAW 467

LAWPUBL 452   10 Points
Law of Armed Conflict
The legal rules governing the conduct of hostilities; historical and contemporary operation; associated issues, including treaties and UN peace operations.
Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402
Restriction: LAW 473

LAWPUBL 454   10 Points
International Disputes Settlement
Topics are likely to include: the international law obligation to settle disputes peacefully; legal and political mechanisms for settling international disputes; the establishment and functions of the International Court of Justice; global dispute settlement bodies: dispute settlement system of the World Trade Organization, the Permanent Court of Arbitration, and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea; regional tribunals; international criminal courts and tribunals; mixed investor-state dispute settlement.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402

LAWPUBL 455   10 Points
The Law of Disarmament
A legal analysis of the framework governing disarmament and arms control in the international sphere, including (but not limited to) treaties such as the Nuclear Non Proliferation Treaty, the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty, the Chemical Weapons Convention, and the Landmines Convention. Relevant case law of the International Court of Justice. The role of civil society in disarmament campaigns.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights, or LAW 211
Restriction: LAWPUBL 466

LAWPUBL 456   10 Points
Introduction to Criminology
A study of classical and contemporary theories concerning the nature, causes and effects of crime and delinquency; the varieties of behaviour that society chooses to control or regulate; formal and informal methods and institutions used to achieve crime control; and the operation of various law enforcement, security, correctional and judicial organisations. Throughout the course attention is given to the relationship between theory and practice and students are encouraged to think critically about the implications of criminological research for criminal justice policy.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Restriction: LAWPUBL 423

LAWPUBL 457   10 Points
Advanced Employment Law
Advanced study of both collective and individual aspects of employment law, including comparative treatment of good faith in collective bargaining and ILO conventions. Comparative treatment of tenure in employment, the 'contingent' workforce and transfer of undertakings.
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 425
Restriction: LAW 460

LAWPUBL 458   **10 Points**
Comparative Indigenous Law Topics
Study of law and legal issues affecting indigenous peoples
in various jurisdictions.
*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and
Sustainable Development or Global Politics and Human Rights,
or LAW 211*
Restriction: LAW 463

LAWPUBL 459   **10 Points**
Aspects of Advanced International Law
Advanced studies in selected aspects of international law.
Prerequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402
Restriction: LAW 408, LAWPUBL 421

LAWPUBL 460   **10 Points**
Comparative Constitutional Law
Through a comparative approach to constitutional
structures, history and constitution-making, this course
aims to prepare students both theoretically and practically
to evaluate New Zealand's constitution and to consider
its future.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 483, LAWPUBL 431

LAWPUBL 461   **15 Points**
Indigenous Rights Legal Clinic
Explores substantive international and domestic human
rights law and associated legal skills taught through a
combination of seminars and experiential learning.
*Prerequisite: LAW 211 or 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics
and Human Rights*

LAWPUBL 462   **15 Points**
Law of the Sea
An examination of the history of the development of
the law of the sea; the sources of the contemporary law
of the sea, leading to the adoption of the 1982 United
Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea; and the legal
regime of various maritime zones (territorial sea, exclusive
economic zone, high seas etc). Particular issues such as the
settlement of disputes, maritime delimitation, maritime
security, fisheries and bioprospecting are also addressed.
*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in International Relations
and Business, or LAW 211*
Restriction: LAW 494, LAWPUBL 435

LAWPUBL 463   **10 Points**
Advanced Topics in Criminal Law
An examination of selected topics in criminal law and the
criminal justice process of Aotearoa New Zealand, with
comparison to developments in other jurisdictions. Topics
may include: victims and the criminal process; restorative
justice; therapeutic jurisprudence; solution-focused courts;
family violence; indigenous peoples and the criminal justice
system; media and crime; and imprisonment. The focus is
on law-in-action and law-in-context.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Restriction: LAWPUBL 420

LAWPUBL 464   **10 Points**
Special Topic

LAWPUBL 465   **10 Points**
Special Topic: International Law in Aotearoa/New Zealand
Students will consider international law from a New Zealand
perspective. The course evaluates how international law
shapes New Zealand and operates with(in) its legal system,
and focuses on New Zealand's interaction with, contribution
to, and attitude towards different areas of international law.
Corequisite: LAWPUBL 402

LAWPUBL 466   **15 Points**
Contemporary Issues in Disarmament Law
A study of the legal and humanitarian issues relating to
arms control and disarmament, including both conventional
weapons (landmines, small arms, incendiary weapons for
example) and "weapons of mass destruction" (chemical,
biological and nuclear weapons). Themes include the role
of civil society in law-making, difficulties of verification
and dispute resolution and the role of law in disarmament.
*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human
Rights or LAW 211*
Restriction: LAWPUBL 455

LAWPUBL 467   **15 Points**
Anti-corruption Law and Democracy
The global significance of corruption and its implications
for self-government are explored within the context of rising
economic and political inequality and illiberal populism.
This course asks whether anti-corruption law can respond
to democracy's vulnerabilities and decline. It examines
current economic and political trends, anti-corruption
law domestically and internationally, and the potential
for enhancing the law to better-protect political integrity.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211
Restriction: LAWHONS 735

LAWPUBL 468   **15 Points**
**Special Topic: Mātauranga Māori and Taonga/Cultural
Property and Indigenous Intellectual Property**
Cultural property topics include: the preservation of
cultural heritage; the protection of cultural property
during armed conflict; and the restitution and repatriation
of cultural objects. Indigenous intellectual property topics
include: Māori claims to mātauranga Māori and taonga,
with a particular emphasis on Wai 262; and the interface
between intellectual property norms and proposals for
reform.
Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWPUBL 469   **10 Points**
Special Topic

LAWPUBL 471   **15 Points**
Special Topic: Local Government Law
The law relating to the structure, powers and service
delivery functions of local government. This course
examines the history of local government, powers and
administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council
procedures, works contracts, land valuation, rating
systems, environmental functions, bylaws, licensing, roads,
public reserves, community services, and civil defence.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWPUBL 700   **15 Points**
The International Legal System - Level 9
A discussion of the framework, development and theory
of international law. An examination of the key concepts
and fundamental principles of international law. Involves
individual research resulting in a substantial individual
research essay.

LAWPUBL 705   **30 Points**
Criminal Law and Policy - Level 9
The history and principles of criminal law, analysis of
current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law,
criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment,
and criminal law reform. Involves individual research
resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAW 715

LAWPUBL 707   30 Points
Employment Law - Level 9
Selected and comparative studies in employment law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAW 725

LAWPUBL 720   30 Points
Local Government Law - Level 9
The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies, e.g., education and health authorities. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 725   30 Points
Privacy Law - Level 9
The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology, privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, criminal investigation and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 726   30 Points
Public International Law - Level 9
The principles of international law and their application to municipal law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 730   15 Points
Indigenous Peoples' Rights in National Law - Level 9
A study of the application of indigenous peoples' rights in national jurisdictions including New Zealand, Canada, the United States and select Latin American states. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 732   30 Points
Comparative Indigenous Rights Law - Level 9
Study of the nature and legal protection of the rights of indigenous persons and groups in international and comparative perspective, including rights to self-government, cultural, religious and linguistic rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 736   30 Points
Human Rights Litigation - Level 9
Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and nondiscrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 740   15 Points
Special Topic: Advanced Employment Law - Level 9

LAWPUBL 741   30 Points
Special Topic: International Peace and Security - Level 9

LAWPUBL 742   30 Points
Fundamental Principles of Criminal Law - Level 9
Advanced study of the scope and application of fundamental principles in criminal liability. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 743   30 Points
International Criminal Law - Level 9
The evolution of international criminal law, from the Nuremberg and Tokyo Tribunals to the International Criminal Court. Topics include the nature and sources of international criminal law, jurisdiction, individual and state responsibility, substantive crimes and defences, and alternatives to criminal trials such as truth commissions and amnesties. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 744   30 Points
Special Topic: Freedom of Speech as Constitutional Principle - Level 9

LAWPUBL 745   30 Points
Special Topic: Constitution and Custom in the South Pacific - Level 9

LAWPUBL 746   15 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Health Law and Policy - Level 9

LAWPUBL 747   15 Points
Special Topic: Patients' Rights - Level 9
This wide-ranging course examines key current issues in patients' rights. Topics may include: access, quality and information, rights to access health care, how the quality of health care is assessed, limits of information disclosure, outcomes data, complaint history, resolution of patient concerns and access to justice, patient protection from incompetence and abusive practitioners and the role of professional discipline.

LAWPUBL 748   15 Points
Special Topic: South Pacific Legal Studies: Critical Issues - Level 9

LAWPUBL 749   30 Points
Special Topic: Indigenous Persons: Law and Policy - Level 9

LAWPUBL 750   30 Points
Regulation of Healthcare - Level 9
The regulation of healthcare in New Zealand. Topics include: the legal structure of the publicly funded health system, regulation of health practitioners, the Code of Consumers' Rights and the HDC complaint system, professional discipline, and the role of the Human Rights Review Tribunal. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 751   30 Points
Special Topic: Litigating Human Rights - Law and Practice in Comparative Perspective - Level 9

LAWPUBL 752   30 Points
Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in International Law - Level 9

LAWPUBL 753   30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Health Law and Policy - Level 9

LAWPUBL 754   30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Human Rights Law - Level 9

LAWPUBL 755   30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Criminology - Level 9

LAWPUBL 756   30 Points
Crown and State Liability - Level 9
The availability of remedies against the state or Crown. Conceptual and practical anomalies arising under the Crown Proceedings Act 1950. The development of judicial review, both in New Zealand and in other parts of the Commonwealth, to resolve such anomalies. The potential impact of the Bill of Rights Act 1990. Analytical difficulties, and possibilities for reform. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 757   30 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

LAWPUBL 758   30 Points
Special Topic: International Disarmament Law - Level 9

LAWPUBL 759   15 Points
Privacy at Common Law - Level 9
The concept of privacy; definitions; privacy-related interests. Sources of privacy law. Common law privacy protection in New Zealand and other jurisdictions, including the recognition of privacy torts and possible future developments. Specific applications. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 760   15 Points
Selected Issues in Public International Law - Level 9
Explores a selection of contemporary issues in international law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 761   15 Points
Indigenous Peoples' Rights in International Law - Level 9
An in-depth study of the international law relevant to the protection of the rights of indigenous peoples. The history of the development of indigenous peoples' rights in international law; analysis of those rights; the mechanisms in place for indigenous peoples to advocate for their rights in international fora. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 770   15 Points
Theory and History of Criminal Law and Policy - Level 9
Explores the history and principles of criminal law, criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment with analysis of some current issues in substantive criminal law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 771   15 Points
Advanced Criminal Procedure: Selected Topics - Level 9
An in-depth examination of selected laws governing police investigations and criminal trial practice in New Zealand. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 772   15 Points
Comparative Criminal Procedure - Level 9
An examination of the law related to police investigations and criminal trial practice in Canada, United States and New Zealand. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 773   15 Points
Advanced Evidence Law in Criminal Cases - Level 9
An in-depth examination of the law governing the presentation of evidence in criminal trial proceedings under the New Zealand Evidence Act 2006. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 774   15 Points
Human Rights - Level 9
The legal framework for the protection of human rights including a consideration of the moral and jurisprudential underpinnings of modern human rights. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 775   15 Points
Human Rights Remedies - Level 9
A study of human rights dispute mechanisms and remedies available for breach of rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774

LAWPUBL 776   15 Points
Human Rights: Selected Topics - Level 9
A study of selected contemporary human rights issues. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774

LAWPUBL 777   15 Points
Human Rights in Mental Health Law - Level 9
A study of human rights issues arising in the specific context of mental health law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774

LAWPUBL 778   15 Points
Issues in Search and Surveillance - Level 9
A study of current search and surveillance issues in the context of human rights law. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774

LAWPUBL 779   15 Points
Special Topic: International Dispute Settlement - Level 9

This space is reserved for JUR-code courses subject to CUAP approval.

FACULTY OF MEDICAL AND HEALTH SCIENCES

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 **0 Points**
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Audiology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

AUDIOL 701 **15 Points**
Auditory Neuroscience
The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, including the central nervous system. Topics include: the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis.

AUDIOL 702 **15 Points**
Basic Diagnostic Audiology
The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults and children. Topics studied include: basic audiometric techniques (history-taking, pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, paediatric assessment, non-organic hearing loss). Emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.

AUDIOL 704 **15 Points**
Central Auditory Function
Auditory neurophysiology and electrophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include: the use of electrophysiology, imaging technologies and psychoacoustics to probe the function of the auditory system. Central processes involved in speech and language.

AUDIOL 713 **15 Points**
Clinical Otolaryngology and Related Sciences
An introduction to otolaryngology and speech pathology. Topics include: principles of pathology and mechanisms of disease, imaging techniques, diseases of the ear, head and neck, the genetics of deafness, neurological disorders that affect hearing and balance, occupational deafness and hearing conservation, speech pathology.

AUDIOL 714 **15 Points**
Hearing Aids and Other Devices for the Hearing Impaired
An introduction to the design and technology of analogue and digital hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive devices for children and adults with hearing-impairment. Analysis of the signal processing techniques and strategies used in digital hearing aids and cochlear implants.

AUDIOL 715 **15 Points**
Physics and Acoustics for Audiology
The basic physics of sound; and instrumentation and the principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include: the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, the measurement of reverberation time; the nature of acoustic impedance; the nature of filters and amplifiers, acoustics of speech, calibration.

AUDIOL 716A **15 Points**
AUDIOL 716B **15 Points**
Clinical Practicum I
Introduces the clinical practice of Audiology. Topics include communication skills; ethics; cultural issues; and the clinical practice of audiology, including counselling, understanding the effects of aging, tinnitus and hyperacusis management. Students will obtain the skills and knowledge to take a clinical history and to perform a basic audiometric assessment of adults and children. Particular emphasis is placed on critical evaluation and independent learning. Involves clinical work including a nine week practicum during the summer semester between Part I and Part II.
To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 716 A and B

AUDIOL 718A **15 Points**
AUDIOL 718B **15 Points**
Clinical Practicum II
The advanced clinical practice of audiology with particular emphasis on paediatric audiology and case management of children and adults. Topics include assessment of hearing in the paediatric population, including clinical electrophysiology, development of speech, auditory processing disorders and management of hearing loss in children. Particular emphasis is placed on critical evaluation and independent learning. The course involves substantial clinical work.
Prerequisite: AUDIOL 716
To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 718 A and B

AUDIOL 796A **45 Points**
AUDIOL 796B **45 Points**
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 796 A and B

Clinical Education

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CLINED 703 **15 Points**
Learning in Small Groups
Explores how clinicians operate as members and leaders of groups, and the conditions underlying effective group function both in education and the workplace.

CLINED 705 **15 Points**
Simulation and Clinical Skills Teaching
Theory and practice around the use of simulators in clinical education. Addresses underlying theory, research, course design, acquisition of clinical skills, scenario-based learning, scenario design, simulator programming, and feedback after simulated performance.

CLINED 706 **15 Points**
Interprofessional Learning, Teamwork and Patient Safety
Explores and evaluates the evidence-base on interprofessional learning in the health professions. Evaluates the role of interprofessional learning in building effective healthcare teams.

CLINED 707   15 Points
Advanced Studies in Clinical Education
Supervised research on a topic approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

CLINED 710   15 Points
Special Studies
Independent study on a topic approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

CLINED 711   15 Points
E-learning and Clinical Education
Develops the knowledge and skills to critically evaluate e-learning in the clinical setting. Addresses underlying theoretical constructs, practical skills, sourcing and selection of learning objects, course design and assessment.

CLINED 712   15 Points
Curriculum and Course Design
Theory, concepts, and processes that underlie curriculum development and the design of short courses for a clinical setting. Addresses outcome-based course design and the development of objectives, content, methods, materials, assessment and evaluation for a course or curriculum.

CLINED 713   15 Points
Clinical Supervision
Students will explore theories of workplace learning and models of supervision of students and trainees in the clinical workplace, understand the different roles of clinical supervisors, and develop knowledge and skills to improve the effectiveness of clinical supervision in their own context.

CLINED 715   30 Points
Theory and Practice of Clinical Education
Examines the conceptual frameworks for learning in a clinical setting. The course will explore learning theory as it relates to the clinical experience, programme design, learner preparation, practical skills in enhancing learning in the clinical setting, and translation of theoretical knowledge into clinical practice.

CLINED 716   30 Points
Assessing Clinical Performance
Examines the purpose, criteria, methods, scoring methods and examiner training for a range of assessments of health professionals, with a focus on ensuring competence to practice. This will include concepts of reliability and validity, standard setting as well as advanced techniques to compare and effectively implement different types of clinical assessments.

CLINED 717   15 Points
Advanced E-Learning in Clinical Education
To advance and refine competencies to develop online and blended teaching materials in health professions education. To develop and refine theoretical knowledge, learning design experience, and assessment practices. Gain hands-on experience with a range of learning technologies and platforms, including web-design, learning management systems, and digital communication.
Prerequisite: CLINED 711 or approval of Course Director

CLINED 718   15 Points
Professionalism in Clinical Education
Students will examine and critically reflect on the notion of professionalism in clinical education to ascertain how professionalism is fostered in health care settings. The course will address methods of teaching and learning professionalism.

CLINED 719   15 Points
Clinical Education in Action
Takes a broad look across essential topics in clinical education of relevance to all clinical teachers involved in teaching with patients, assessing students and planning lessons. Application to practice and peer observation are key components of this course.

CLINED 720   15 Points
Special Topic: Teaching and Assessment of Cultural Safety
Explores the principles and practice of cultural safety in health professions education in Aotearoa. This will include the specific proficiencies required for culturally safe health professionals, and the development of learning techniques and assessment modalities to teach and assess cultural safety.

CLINED 790   60 Points
CLINED 790A   30 Points
CLINED 790B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Corequisite: POPLHLTH 701 or equivalent experience
To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 790 A and B, or CLINED 790

CLINED 795A   45 Points
CLINED 795B   45 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 701
To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 795A and B

CLINED 796A   60 Points
CLINED 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 701 or equivalent experience
To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 796 A and B

CLINED 797A   60 Points
CLINED 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 701 or equivalent experience
To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 797 A and B

Clinical Imaging

Stage II

CLINIMAG 201   15 Points
Radiographic Clinical Practice I
Introduces the fundamental knowledge and clinical skills necessary to perform a range of routine radiographic examinations with a patient-centred focus.

Stage III

CLINIMAG 303   30 Points
CLINIMAG 303A   15 Points
CLINIMAG 303B   15 Points
Radiographic Clinical Practice II
Extends the fundamental knowledge and clinical skills

necessary to perform a range of routine and non-routine radiographic examinations, including specialised views and adaptive techniques. Provides the knowledge and clinical skills to perform a range of advanced radiographic imaging examinations with a patient centred focus, incorporating an evidence-based approach.
Restriction: CLINIMAG 301, 302
To complete this course students must enrol in CLINIMAG 303 A and B, or CLINIMAG 303

Stage IV

CLINIMAG 402	60 Points
CLINIMAG 402A	30 Points
CLINIMAG 402B	30 Points

Radiographic Clinical Practice IIII
Consolidates the knowledge and clinical skills necessary to perform all radiographic imaging examinations, with a patient-centred focus.
To complete this course students must enrol in CLINIMAG 402 A and B, or CLINIMAG 402

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CLINIMAG 706   15 Points
Nuclear Medicine Specialised Clinical Applications
Addresses normal and altered radiopharmaceutical biodistribution appearances, and protocol selection and development, associated with cardiovascular, lymphatic and oncological applications in Nuclear Medicine, in addition to investigating new and evolving techniques and applications. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical reasoning, decision-making and clinical competence.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 720

CLINIMAG 707   15 Points
CT Clinical Practice
Provides students with a sound understanding of CT technology and its application including radiation safety and dose reduction. Addresses normal and abnormal Computed Tomography (CT) imaging appearances, protocol selection and modification, in relation to a range of standard clinical applications. Students will develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to enable clinical competence in both academic and professional capability in CT practice and application to clinical practice.
Restriction: CLINIMAG 717, MEDIMAGE 710

CLINIMAG 708   15 Points
Mammographic Clinical Practice
Addresses normal and abnormal mammographic imaging appearances, technique evaluation and adaptation, and includes reflection on clinical practice relating to mammography. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in academic and professional mammographic practice.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 707

CLINIMAG 709   15 Points
Principles of Clinical Ultrasound
Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, scanning techniques and applications associated with abdominal ultrasound examinations. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical reasoning, decision-making and clinical competence. Develops clinical

competence to the level expected of a trainee sonographer during the initial phase of clinical training.
Corequisite: MEDIMAGE 716
Restriction: CLINIMAG 719

CLINIMAG 710   15 Points
MRI Clinical Applications 1
Addresses normal and abnormal imaging appearances, protocol selection and development, and applications associated with a range of MRI examinations. Students will examine standard and advanced pulse sequences, in addition to investigating new and evolving techniques and applications. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical decision making and clinical competence.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714
Restriction: CLINIMAG 701, 702

CLINIMAG 711   15 Points
MRI Clinical Applications 2
Addresses normal and abnormal imaging appearances, protocol selection and development, and applications associated with a range of MRI examinations. Students will examine standard and advanced pulse sequences in addition to investigating new and evolving techniques and applications. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical decision making and clinical competence.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714
Restriction: CLINIMAG 702

CLINIMAG 712   15 Points
MRI Clinical Practice
Develops the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in MRI practice.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CLINIMAG 713   15 Points
Ultrasound in Women's Health
Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, scanning techniques and applications relating to women's health. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical reasoning, decision-making and clinical competence.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 716
Restriction: CLINIMAG 703

CLINIMAG 714   15 Points
Ultrasound Clinical Applications
Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, adaptation of scanning techniques relating to the abdomen, musculoskeletal system, vascular system, small parts and paediatric imaging. Students will develop theoretical knowledge and reflect on competencies, skills and attitudes required for mastery in academic and professional ultrasound practice.
Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 709 or MEDIMAGE 716
Restriction: CLINIMAG 704

CLINIMAG 715   15 Points
Ultrasound Clinical Practice
Develops the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in ultrasound practice.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CLINIMAG 716   15 Points
Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practice
Develops the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes

needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in Nuclear Medicine practice.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CLINIMAG 717   **15 Points**
CT Clinical Applications
Addresses normal and abnormal Computed Tomography (CT) imaging appearances, protocol selection and modification, and application to clinical practice.
Restriction: CLINIMAG 707

CLINIMAG 718   **15 Points**
Special Topic

CLINIMAG 719   **15 Points**
Ultrasound Abdominal Clinical Applications
Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, scanning techniques and applications associated with abdominal ultrasound examinations. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical decision making and clinical competence.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 716
Restriction: CLINIMAG 704, 714

CLINIMAG 720   **15 Points**
Ultrasound Specialised Clinical Applications
Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, scanning techniques and applications associated with specialised ultrasound imaging. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical reasoning, decision-making and clinical competence.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 716
Restriction: CLINIMAG 704, 714

CLINIMAG 721   **30 Points**
Mammographic Practice
An in-depth understanding of mammographic imaging of breast anatomy and pathology, and the principles of mammographic technology and image quality. Addresses the knowledge, skills and attributes needed to demonstrate competence in clinical mammographic practice.

CLINIMAG 722   **30 Points**
Extended Mammographic Practice
An in-depth understanding of mammography assessment, interventional techniques and quality assurance. Addresses the knowledge, skills and attributes needed to demonstrate competence in academic and extended clinical mammographic practice.

CLINIMAG 723   **15 Points**
PET-CT Imaging
Addresses the fundamentals of PET-CT and hybrid imaging including equipment, normal and altered radiopharmaceutical biodistribution appearances and a range of clinical applications. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical reasoning and decision-making.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 720

Dietetics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DIETETIC 703   **15 Points**
Clinical Nutrition: Disease Pathophysiology and Management - Level 9
Provides basic and practical material for professional application of clinical nutrition knowledge to dietetic practice and case management. Includes the aetiology and pathophysiology of disease states that are relevant to, and underpin, nutritional management and/or treatment. Includes assessment of nutritional status and nutritional requirements, fluid and electrolyte management, nutrition therapy by tube feeding, and dietetic management of various disease states.

DIETETIC 707   **30 Points**
Professional Skills 1
Evaluates professional communication, organisation and management skills that will enable students to work effectively as dietitians. Students will describe and appraise nutrition information, dietetic expertise, judgement and reasoning to the nutrition assessment, intervention and evaluation of nutrition and dietetic process plans. Introduces the principles of food service systems and public health to optimise nutrition, health and well-being.
Restriction: DIETETIC 704

DIETETIC 708   **30 Points**
Professional Skills 2
Integrates professional communication, organisation and management skills that will enable students to work effectively as dietitians. Students will apply nutrition knowledge, dietetic expertise, judgement and reasoning to the nutrition assessment, intervention and evaluation of nutrition and dietetic process plans. Applies the principles of food service systems and public health to optimise nutrition, health and well-being.
Prerequisite: DIETETIC 707
Restriction: DIETETIC 705

DIETETIC 709A   **15 Points**
DIETETIC 709B   **15 Points**
Professional Skills 3
Advances effective communication skills to optimise nutrition, health, well-being for individuals and communities. Integrates and appraises the dietetic process as it applies to clinical and dietetic practice. Critically evaluates the scientific principles of clinical nutrition to enable the translation of the evidence to best practice. Apply communication and organisation principles, which will ensure effective, management and leadership within varied environments.
Prerequisite: DIETETIC 708
Restriction: DIETETIC 706
To complete this course students must enrol in DIETETIC 709 A and B

DIETETIC 710   **15 Points**
Research Methods in Human Nutrition
An overview of research design and techniques used in human nutrition research. Including the formation and critique of research design, data procedures, analysis and ethical issues.

DIETETIC 793A   **45 Points**
DIETETIC 793B   **45 Points**
Thesis - Level 9
Prerequisite: DIETETIC 703, 708
To complete this course students must enrol in DIETETIC 793 A and B

Digital Health

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DIGIHLTH 701   15 Points
Principles of Digital Health
The study of information technology and information management concepts relevant to the delivery of high quality and cost-effective healthcare. Theoretical frameworks such as data management, decision support, strategic planning and implementation, change management, knowledge management and privacy and other ethical aspects of digital health are included.
Restriction: HLTHINFO 728

DIGIHLTH 702   15 Points
Health Knowledge Management
Analyses the role and dynamics of knowledge in the working environment in the health sector, and develops aspects of knowledge infrastructure.
Restriction: HLTHINFO 723

DIGIHLTH 703   15 Points
New Zealand Health Data Landscape
An overview of key issues to support the appropriate and effective use of large volumes of routinely collected data to drive improvements in the delivery of health care. Ethical and equitable use of health data, critical evaluation of health data, identification of analytic methods and appropriate interpretation to support health care decision-making are discussed. Specific datasets are not analysed.
Restriction: HLTHINFO 725

DIGIHLTH 704   15 Points
Healthcare Decision Support Systems
Familiarises students with the main developments of decision support systems in healthcare. The theoretical concepts and the technology including data mining, clinical decision support systems, diagnostic systems and decision support in managed care are outlined. Ethical issues are also addressed.
Restriction: HLTHINFO 730

DIGIHLTH 705   15 Points
Digital Health Design and Evaluation
Examines the design and development of digital health tools to meet end-user and health service needs. A series of case studies are used to illustrate the different stages of digital health tool development, evaluation, and implementation. Health service, researcher and end-user perspectives are covered.

DIGIHLTH 706   15 Points
Health Data Analytics
Analyses, interprets, and presents quantitative data to assist decision making in the health sector. Fundamental elements of statistics, data management, visualisation, epidemiology and computing are covered.

DIGIHLTH 707   15 Points
Directed Study
Restriction: HLTHINFO 722, 724

DIGIHLTH 708   15 Points
Special Topic

Health Informatics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HLTHINFO 722   15 Points
Special Study in Health Informatics 1

HLTHINFO 723   15 Points
Health Knowledge Management
The objective of this course is to develop an ability to analyse the role and dynamics of knowledge in the working environment in the health sector, and to develop aspects of knowledge infrastructure.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 723

HLTHINFO 725   15 Points
The New Zealand Health Data Landscape
An overview of key issues to support the appropriate and effective use of large volumes of routinely collected data to drive improvements in the delivery of health care. Ethical and equitable use of health data, critical evaluation of health data, identification of analytic methods and appropriate interpretation to support health care decision-making are discussed. Specific datasets are not analysed.

HLTHINFO 728   15 Points
Principles of Health Informatics
The study of information technology and information management concepts relevant to the delivery of high quality and cost-effective healthcare. Theoretical frameworks such as data management, decision support, strategic planning and implementation, change management, knowledge management and privacy and other ethical aspects of health informatics are included.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 728

HLTHINFO 730   15 Points
Healthcare Decision Support Systems
Familiarises students with the main developments of decision support systems in healthcare. The theoretical concepts and the technology including data mining, clinical decision support systems, diagnostic systems and decision support in managed care are outlined. Ethical issues are also addressed.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 730

Health Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HLTHMGT 721   15 Points
Health Management
The application of general management principles to health organisations and resources, with particular reference to the nature of health organisations and health professional teams. Includes theory and concepts supporting the effective management of health human resources and financial resources.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 721

HLTHMGT 724   15 Points
Special Topic

HLTHMGT 725   15 Points
Special Study in Health Leadership

HLTHMGT 729   15 Points
Strategic Health Management
The importance and contribution of strategic management to the health sector is established through the application

of strategic management thinking and theory to complex systems. Skills in strategy formulation are developed through application of the logic and processes of strategy.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 729

HLTHMGT 754   15 Points
Health Leadership
Establishes the conceptual foundation of health leadership related to the self, others and organisations. Contemporary leadership frameworks are compared and linked to leadership theory and concepts in the context of improving health and outcomes.
Restriction: NURSING 732, POPLHLTH 754

HLTHMGT 755   45 Points
HLTHMGT 755A   15 Points
HLTHMGT 755B   30 Points
Project in Health Leadership - Level 9
An applied research-based project in an aspect of health leadership. The project provides a capstone experience to the degree. Students critically analyse real-world cases and problems and develop evidence-informed and innovative solutions through expert consultation and literature research.
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHMGT 755 A and B, or HLTHMGT 755

Health Psychology

Stage I

HLTHPSYC 122   15 Points
Behaviour, Health and Development
Introduction to the relationship between behaviour and the major biological, cognitive and social-emotional processes, applying them to health and development across the life span. Focuses on aspects of behaviour and development particularly relevant for the healthcare professional.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 122

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HLTHPSYC 714   15 Points
Health Psychology
A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include: the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

HLTHPSYC 715   15 Points
Research Methods in Health Psychology
A review of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of studies in the health psychology area. This will focus on quantitative research, but qualitative methodologies will also be addressed.

HLTHPSYC 716   15 Points
Psychoneuroimmunology
Outlines the nature of the human immune system, its measurement and limitations of current practices and models. The main focus of the course is the extent to which psychological processes such as stress, emotions, and social interactions have been found to influence immune behaviour and the implications of these findings for health and wellbeing. Various theoretical frameworks through which psycho-immune relationships might be understood are presented and discussed.

HLTHPSYC 717   15 Points
Emotions, Emotion Regulation, and Health
Extends content knowledge in health psychology by focussing on the expanding literature linking emotions and emotion regulation with health outcomes. The course provides an overview of the nature and functions of emotions, discrete versus dimensional approaches, developmental and cultural considerations, and the links between emotions and cognitive processes. Specific topics include direct and indirect pathways linking emotions and health, links between emotions and health-deleterious behaviours, symptom detection, screening behaviour, treatment decision-making, and adherence.

HLTHPSYC 718   15 Points
Psychophysiology and Health
Describes general psychophysiological methodology including the measurement, analysis and interpretation of physiological data. Topics include physiological responses to stress including heart rate, blood pressure, heart rate variability, cortisol and the startle response. This course takes a multi-systems approach to exploring health and affords the opportunity to view behavioural, physiological and neuroendocrine responses to stress.

HLTHPSYC 719   15 Points
Health Psychology Assessment
Extends content knowledge in health psychology through the development of skills in the assessment and evaluation of constructs commonly used in health psychological research and practice. Includes consideration of general issues in psychometric theory and the specific assessment issues commonly confronting widely-used health psychological research designs, as well as detailed coverage of specific content areas including illness cognitions, health-related psychophysiology, emotions, and health outcomes.
Restriction: PSYCH 701, 747

HLTHPSYC 720   15 Points
Health Psychology Interventions
Reviews the underpinning theory base for approaches commonly used in health psychology interventions such as CBT, and applies these approaches to examples from the field of health psychology. Individual and group/community treatment targets will be considered, including common difficulties that impact on disease occurrence or management, and the psychological consequences of disease.
Restriction: PSYCH 701, 748

HLTHPSYC 742A   15 Points
HLTHPSYC 742B   15 Points
Professional Practice in Health Psychology
Focuses on the professional intervention skills necessary to practice health psychology. Topics include: interviewing and assessment skills, formulation of problems, design and evaluation of interventions and models for interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary functioning. Relevant contexts include: hospitals, hospices, consultancies, general practice etc.
Prerequisite: HLTHPSYC 746
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 742 A and B

HLTHPSYC 743   15 Points
Psychopathology and Clinical Interviewing
Common psychological disorders encountered in clinical

practice and health settings. Practical teaching of clinical interview and diagnostic skills is completed in class.

HLTHPSYC 744   15 Points
Research Topic in Health Psychology
Offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

HLTHPSYC 745A   45 Points
HLTHPSYC 745B   45 Points
Practicum in Health Psychology - Level 9
A practical component of supervised applied work of not less than 1,500 hours in approved health settings, and other work as required. A detailed written report of the work undertaken will be required of the student.
Prerequisite: HLTHPSYC 746
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 745 A and B

HLTHPSYC 746   30 Points
HLTHPSYC 746A   15 Points
HLTHPSYC 746B   15 Points
Pre-internship Placement
Requires students to undertake 300+ hours in at least two approved clinical placements in addition to associated workshops and training over a twelve month period.
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 746 A and B, or HLTHPSYC 746

HLTHPSYC 755   15 Points
Special Study

HLTHPSYC 757   15 Points
Psychosomatic Processes
Focuses on the psychological, social and biological mechanisms behind illnesses that present with medically unexplained symptoms. Such illnesses include: chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic pain, irritable bowel syndrome and the somatoform disorders. The diagnostic controversy surrounding these disorders and treatment approaches for these conditions will be addressed.

HLTHPSYC 758   15 Points
Technology and Health
Explores the growing field of digital health and the impact that technology is having on psychological treatments and healthcare delivery. The course will cover a range of eHealth interventions in patient populations as well as discuss issues surrounding the development and implementation of digital health interventions.

HLTHPSYC 796A   60 Points
HLTHPSYC 796B   60 Points
Thesis in Health Psychology - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 796 A and B

Health Sciences

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HLTHSCI 700   30 Points
Working with People with Long-term Conditions - Level 9
Long-term conditions present one of the most challenging global epidemics of the twenty-first century. This course is designed to support the development of a responsive person-centred healthcare workforce to meet the needs of people living with long-term conditions and to work with them to improve their self-efficacy and health outcomes.
Restriction: NURSING 738

HLTHSCI 701   30 Points
Self-management for People Living with Long-term Conditions - Level 9
Self-management is a key strategy to maximise quality of life for individuals and their families living with long-term conditions. This course is designed to strengthen assessment of self-management, collaborative person centred goal setting and planning. It focuses on developing motivational communication skills and collaborative strengths-based approaches which support efficacy and activation.
Restriction: NURSING 771

HLTHSCI 702   30 Points
Principles of Primary Health Care - Level 9
Assists primary healthcare professionals working in diverse settings to put population health into practice through primary healthcare. Determinants of health, equity, community empowerment, partnerships and effective ways to care for people with long-term conditions in communities will be explored.
Restriction: NURSING 772

HLTHSCI 703   30 Points
Psychological Interventions in Health Care - Level 9
Focuses on increasing health professionals' skills in the use of psychological interventions for people who have acute or long term mental health or physical health problems. Explores evidence-based psychological models, such as Cognitive and Behaviour Therapy and Motivational Interviewing. Illness beliefs that impact on the person's ability to engage effectively with treatment plans, and self-management of their health problem/s, will also be critiqued.
Restriction: NURSING 760, 781

HLTHSCI 704   30 Points
Primary Health Care of Children and Young People - Level 9
Equips healthcare professionals with the knowledge to provide primary and community health care, from a global to a national and local level, for well children and young people and those with long term conditions. All aspects of the course will be underpinned by the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC). Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0–25 year age range.
Restriction: NURSING 716, 788

HLTHSCI 705   30 Points
Mental Health and Addiction for Health Professionals - Level 9
Uses a person-focused theoretical framework to explore mental health and addiction problems presenting in non-specialist mental health settings. Conceptualises mental health and addiction problems as frequently co-occurring. Engagement, assessment, collaborative solution focused interventions, referral and care coordination will be explored.

HLTHSCI 706   30 Points
Special Topic

HLTHSCI 707   30 Points
Special Topic

HLTHSCI 708 30 Points
Special Topic

HLTHSCI 710 30 Points
Acute Stroke Care
Students will develop advanced interdisciplinary knowledge about pre-hospital care, diagnosis and hyperacute stroke care, secondary stroke prevention, stroke pathophysiology and management of risk factors. Students will evaluate and critique stroke epidemiology and equity of access to stroke services. Skills in assessment of neurological impairment, rehabilitation needs, and discharge planning will be developed with reference to clinical guidelines and local contexts.

HLTHSCI 711 30 Points
Stroke Rehabilitation
Students will develop knowledge of the biological processes underpinning neurological recovery after stroke. Students will also develop interdisciplinary understanding of assessment and interprofessional treatment strategies for impairments in communication, swallowing, vision, sensation, cognition, mood, continence, and movement. Skills in assessing independence and participation using standard scales will be also be developed for application in clinical practice.

HLTHSCI 712 30 Points
Advanced Stroke Care
Students will evaluate and critique contemporary and evidence-based advanced clinical assessments and decision-making regarding driving, returning to work, and engaging in physical activity after stroke, including the effects of cognition, mood, and fatigue. Students will also develop advanced skills in communicating with patients and whānau on topics including stroke risk factors, self-management and adjusting to life after stroke.
Prerequisite: HLTHSCI 710, 711

HLTHSCI 713 30 Points
Improving Stroke Care
The organisation and conduct of clinical research will be evaluated and critiqued, with specific examples from the stroke research evidence base. Critical thinking skills will be developed and applied to basic research and clinical trials. The role of the healthcare professional in translating research into practice will be explored with reference to contemporary implementation theories, models and frameworks.
Prerequisite: HLTHSCI 710, 711

HLTHSCI 714 15 Points
Stroke Research
Contemporary qualitative and quantitative research methods and clinical trial designs are evaluated and critiqued, with specific examples from the stroke research evidence base. Students will apply this knowledge by formulating a research question and developing a research proposal, including consideration of ethics and institutional approvals, and the timeframe and resources required.
Prerequisite: HLTHSCI 710-713

HLTHSCI 789 30 Points
HLTHSCI 789A 15 Points
HLTHSCI 789B 15 Points
Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 789 A and B, or HLTHSCI 789

HLTHSCI 790 60 Points
HLTHSCI 790A 30 Points
HLTHSCI 790B 30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: HLTHSCI 792
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 790 A and B, or HLTHSCI 790

HLTHSCI 792 45 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Clinical knowledge and research skills are applied to undertake a practice-oriented research project. Students will work under the direct supervision of a staff member to define their research question, plan and execute their research activities.
Prerequisite: HLTHSCI 710-714

HLTHSCI 793A 45 Points
HLTHSCI 793B 45 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 793 A and B

HLTHSCI 795 45 Points
HLTHSCI 795A 22.5 Points
HLTHSCI 795B 22.5 Points
Research Project in Health Practice - Level 9
An applied research-based project relating to an aspect of health practice in a specialised community development setting. Students will critically analyse real-world cases and problems and develop evidence-informed, innovative solutions to community health issues through literature search, consultation with community leaders and relevant health professionals and through application of relevant community development and change frameworks.
Prerequisite: 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 795 A and B, or HLTHSCI 795

HLTHSCI 796A 60 Points
HLTHSCI 796B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 796 A and B

HLTHSCI 797A 60 Points
HLTHSCI 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 797 A and B

Named Doctoral Courses

HLTHSCI 800 30 Points
Research in Action
Extend scholarly capabilities and in-depth understanding in the critique of the major methodological approaches to research investigations in the health sector. This will include Mātauranga Māori and will provide the rationale for the selection of their methodological approach to the

investigation of their identified health issue that is the focus of their thesis research.

HLTHSCI 801   30 Points
Healthcare Strategy and Planning
Provides advanced skills in key areas necessary for high-performing health leaders at senior and/or executive levels. It will support the development of students' ability to sustained commitment to the development of new ideas and practices at the forefront of health service delivery in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally and integration of these concepts into their proposed thesis.
Prerequisite: HLTHSCI 800

HLTHSCI 802A   15 Points
HLTHSCI 802B   15 Points
Critical Synthesis of Health Issue
Critically appraise and synthesise the relevant evidence to demonstrate independent and original investigation of the health issue that is the focus of the student's thesis research, including consideration and integration of Mātauranga Māori.
Prerequisite: HLTHSCI 800, 801

HLTHSCI 803   30 Points
Research Proposal
Integrates detailed understanding of the theory, methodology and professional context for investigating a defined issue within healthcare. The focus of the course is on the development of the proposal for the thesis research. Students will critically review and demonstrate the integration of the proposed research within healthcare practice and service development and the implications of for health equity.
Prerequisite: HLTHSCI 800-802

HLTHSCI 897A   120 Points
HLTHSCI 897B   120 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: HLTHSCI 800-803

MBChB

Part II

MBCHB 221A   60 Points
MBCHB 221B   60 Points
MBChB Part II
Through clinical scenarios, lectures and laboratories, students are introduced to human health and the description and pathogenesis of disease processes as a basis for the systematic study of human illness. This is integrated with the study of human organ systems through components focusing on musculoskeletal, digestive, genitourinary, cardiovascular and respiratory systems, linked with practical work in anatomy, physiology, pathology, medical imaging, and professional, clinical and communication skills.
Restriction: MBCHB 203, 205, 206, 209, 210, 211
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 221 A and B

Part III

MBCHB 311A   7.5 Points
MBCHB 311B   7.5 Points
Medical Humanities
A variety of options from the study of medical humanities.
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 311 A and B

MBCHB 321A   52.5 Points
MBCHB 321B   52.5 Points
MBCHB Part III
Through clinical scenarios, lectures, laboratories and problem-solving sessions, students explore human health and illness in a multidisciplinary manner with particular focus on the nervous system, blood, immunity and infection, reproduction, development and aging, and how bodily systems are regulated. This is integrated with practical work in anatomy, physiology, pathology, medical imaging and professional, clinical and communication skills, as well as ward-based learning experiences.
Prerequisite: MBCHB 221
Restriction: MBCHB 303, 305, 306, 312, 313
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 321 A and B

Stage IV

MBCHB 401A   60 Points
MBCHB 401B   60 Points
MBChB Part IV
During Part IV, students spend 33 weeks in eight clinical attachments: emergency medicine, anaesthesiology, musculoskeletal, surgery, general and specialty medicine, geriatrics and general practice. These attachments are complemented by four weeks of topic teaching on campus. There is also a compulsory Māori and Pacific Health module.
Prerequisite: MBCHB 311, 321
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 401 A and B

Stage V

MBCHB 501A   60 Points
MBCHB 501B   60 Points
MBChB Part V
Students will complete academic study of forty one weeks of which thirty one are in clinical placements. These are: general practice, obstetrics and gynaecology, psychiatry, paediatrics, specialty surgery and a selective. There are three weeks of formal learning on campus including a Population Health week. Other projects and asynchronous learning also needs to be completed. Students may undertake the majority of study in a regional rural setting in Northland.
Prerequisite: MBCHB 401
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 501 A and B

MBCHB 551A   60 Points
MBCHB 551B   60 Points
MBChB Part VI
Students undertake patient care, under supervision, in the disciplines of general practice, medicine, surgery, emergency medicine, psychiatry, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology. Students also complete a week of clinical imaging, a compulsory course in core resuscitation skills and a revision course in procedural skills. The 44-week year includes an optional element for

students to undertake study in areas of medicine of their choice (the Elective), or complete a substantial research project, for a period of 10 weeks.
Prerequisite: MBCHB 501
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 551 A and B

Medical Imaging

Stage I

MEDIMAGE 199   **0 Points**
English Language Competency
To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the School of Medical Sciences. This course must be completed prior to enrolling in Part III of the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) degree.

Stage II

MEDIMAGE 201   **15 Points**
Fundamentals of Medical Imaging
Provides a fundamental understanding of Medical Imaging practice. Students will examine components of the clinical setting including patient care, cultural competency, and ethical considerations, to prepare them for the clinical learning environment. Students will apply these concepts to radiographic imaging in the context of routine radiographic examinations.

MEDIMAGE 202   **15 Points**
Medical Imaging Science
Provides students with a fundamental understanding of ionising radiation in the context of medical imaging. Addresses x-ray production, instrumentation, x-ray detection, digital imaging and the principles of quality assurance. Also examines the biological effects of ionising radiation, dose, and radiation protection.
Corequisite: MEDIMAGE 203

MEDIMAGE 203   **15 Points**
Radiographic Imaging I
Develops student knowledge of routine radiographic examinations in a Medical Imaging department. The anatomical relationships of the body and the imaging examinations are explored with reference to the appendicular and axial skeleton.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 201
Corequisite: MEDIMAGE 202

Stage III

MEDIMAGE 300   **15 Points**
Medical Imaging for Biomedical Science
Examines the physical principles of image production, instrumentation and safety considerations of specialised medical imaging modalities, including magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), ultrasound and nuclear medicine. Students will compare normal and abnormal imaging appearances associated with each of these modalities, and investigate a range of clinical and research applications.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 201, 203
Restriction: MEDIMAGE 306

MEDIMAGE 301   **15 Points**
Radiographic Imaging II
Extends knowledge of radiographic examinations and procedures in a Medical Imaging department. The anatomical relationships of the body and the imaging examinations are explored with focus on specialist views and adaptive techniques.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 199, 203

MEDIMAGE 302   **15 Points**
Sectional Imaging Anatomy and Pathology
Develops understanding of anatomy and pathology as applied in Medical Imaging. Focuses on sectional imaging anatomy, normal variants and common pathologies as demonstrated on CT (computed tomography), MRI (Magnetic Resonance Imaging) and ultrasound images.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 201, 203

MEDIMAGE 304   **15 Points**
Advanced Radiographic Imaging
Develops understanding of advanced radiographic imaging examinations including mammography, angiography, interventional procedures, and computed tomography. Addresses the physical principles of image production, instrumentation and dose considerations. Students will investigate a range of clinical applications, and normal and abnormal imaging appearances associated with each of these modalities.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 202, 203

MEDIMAGE 305   **15 Points**
Professional Practice in Medical Imaging
Develops fundamental concepts of professionalism, reflective practice and communication to patient-centred care and professional practice in Medical Imaging.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 201

MEDIMAGE 306   **15 Points**
Specialised Medical Imaging
Examines specialised medical imaging modalities including ultrasound, nuclear medicine, and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). Addresses the physical principles of image production, instrumentation and safety considerations. Students will investigate a range of clinical applications, and normal and abnormal imaging appearances associated with each of these modalities.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 202, 203

MEDIMAGE 307   **15 Points**
Research Methods
An introduction to the principles of research methodology and evidence-based practice as applied to medical imaging. Addresses the knowledge required to evaluate research and the development of skills and research ethics necessary to conduct medical imaging research.
Restriction: MEDIMAGE 723

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MEDIMAGE 701   **15 Points**
Imaging Anatomy and Pathology
Addresses the principles of medical science at whole body, organ, tissue, cellular and sub cellular levels by developing an integrated understanding of anatomy and pathology as it applies to medical imaging in the clinical context. Specific anatomical regions and pathologies will be investigated to explain imaging appearances and evaluate the role of a variety of imaging modalities in patient pathways.

MEDIMAGE 702   **15 Points**
Professional Issues in Medical Imaging
Students will investigate the concept of professional practice leading to an exploration of current professional issues relevant to medical imaging. The course will

develop students' ability to reflect on, and respond to, the wide variety of professional, ethical, medico-legal and clinical workplace issues generated in a rapidly changing environment.

MEDIMAGE 707 15 Points
Mammographic Technology
Provides students with an in-depth understanding of mammographic technology and its application. The course addresses the scientific principles of the modality including image formation, technical parameters, radiation safety specific to mammography, image quality, artefacts, and quality assurance. Equipment developments and new and evolving techniques will be examined.

MEDIMAGE 708 15 Points
Nuclear Medicine Technology
Extends students' specialised theoretical knowledge and understanding of the underlying scientific principles of nuclear medicine technology. Students will develop the ability to apply this knowledge to obtain images of optimal diagnostic quality.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 720

MEDIMAGE 710 15 Points
CT Imaging Technology
Provides students with specialised theoretical knowledge and understanding of the underlying scientific principles of CT technology. Students will develop the ability to apply this knowledge to obtain images of optimal diagnostic quality.
Restriction: CLINIMAG 707

MEDIMAGE 711 15 Points
Musculoskeletal Trauma Image Evaluation
Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate radiographs of common musculoskeletal trauma in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common musculoskeletal trauma radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 712 15 Points
Musculoskeletal Pathology Image Evaluation
Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate radiographs of common musculoskeletal pathologies in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common musculoskeletal pathology radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 713 15 Points
Special Studies

MEDIMAGE 714 15 Points
Fundamentals of Clinical MRI
Provides students with knowledge of the fundamental scientific principles of MRI. Students will examine components of the clinical environment in the context of patient care and safety. In addition, students will evaluate common clinical applications, developing the ability to analyse standard imaging protocols and explain normal and abnormal MR imaging appearances.

MEDIMAGE 715 15 Points
MRI Technology
Extends students' specialised theoretical knowledge and understanding of the underlying scientific principles of MR technology. Students will develop the ability to apply this knowledge to obtain images of optimal diagnostic quality.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714
Restriction: MEDIMAGE 703, 704

MEDIMAGE 716 15 Points
Fundamentals of Clinical Ultrasound
Provides students with knowledge of the fundamental scientific principles of ultrasound. Students will develop the ability to apply this knowledge to different patient populations. In addition, students will investigate standard sonography imaging techniques and analyse sonographic imaging appearances.

MEDIMAGE 717 15 Points
Ultrasound Imaging Technology
Provides students with specialised theoretical knowledge and understanding of the underlying scientific principles of ultrasound technology including equipment developments, and new and evolving techniques. Students will develop the ability to apply this knowledge to obtain images of optimal diagnostic quality.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 716

MEDIMAGE 718 15 Points
Acute Chest Image Interpretation
Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate acute chest radiographs in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common acute chest radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 719 15 Points
Paediatric Image Evaluation
Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate radiographs of common paediatric trauma and pathologies in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common paediatric radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 720 15 Points
Fundamentals of Clinical Nuclear Medicine
Provides students with knowledge of the fundamental scientific principles of nuclear medicine. Students will examine components of the clinical environment in the context of patient care and safety. In addition, students will evaluate common clinical applications, developing the ability to analyse standard imaging protocols and explain normal and altered biodistribution and nuclear medicine imaging appearances.

MEDIMAGE 721 15 Points
MRI Safety
Extends students' understanding of the underlying physical principles related to a range of MRI safety issues. The course will provide students with the opportunity to explore these safety issues in greater depth and to apply this knowledge in critically evaluating current policies and practices. New and emerging safety topics will also be examined.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714

MEDIMAGE 722 15 Points
Special Topic: Introduction to Cardiac Ultrasound
Introduces cardiac ultrasound by exploring the analysis and interpretation of the 2D, M-mode, spectral Doppler, and colour Doppler components of the normal cardiac ultrasound examination. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical reasoning, decision-making and clinical competence.

MEDIMAGE 723   15 Points
Research Methods
Provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the principles of research methodology and evidence based practice as applied to medical imaging. Addresses the knowledge required to evaluate research and the development of skills and research ethics necessary to conduct medical imaging research.
Restriction: MEDIMAGE 307

MEDIMAGE 740   30 Points
MEDIMAGE 740A   15 Points
MEDIMAGE 740B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIMAGE 740 A and B, or MEDIMAGE 740

Medical Science

Stage I

MEDSCI 100G   15 Points
Human Mind and Body Relationships
Humans share with other living things the features of physical self-generation and adaptation to the environment. Humans also live in a mental (mind) world and maintain relationships with our perceived environments. Minds and bodies mutually affect one another. This mind/body dance, which is explored in this course, is what gives rise to all of human behaviour from simple daily activities to the highest forms of creativity.

MEDSCI 101G   15 Points
Environmental Threats to Human Health
Our environment sustains our lives but at times threatens our health. These threats may occur naturally, or arise from damage we have inflicted on the environment. This course considers health impacts of climate change, pollution, lifestyle choices, poverty and affluence, workplace hazards, emerging infectious diseases, and dangers affecting cancer risk.

MEDSCI 142   15 Points
Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems
Introduction to human biology with particular emphasis on integrated organ function. The course will deal with: structures and processes associated with the function of the nervous, locomotor, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, renal, endocrine, musculoskeletal and reproductive systems.
Restriction: HUMANBIO 142

Stage II

MEDSCI 201   15 Points
Human Structure and Function
Presents the structure of biological systems with special reference to human biology, from the levels of histology through to gross anatomy. Specific examples of the correlation between structure and function will be considered. An introduction to current techniques for the visualisation of biological structure will be presented.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

MEDSCI 202   15 Points
Microbiology and Immunology
An introduction to the nature and roles of bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites as the causative agents of human diseases. Topics include: the defence mechanisms of the body, the immune system including autoimmunity and allergy, control of disease by antimicrobials, sterilisation, disinfection and infection control practice.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
Restriction: OPTOM 241, PHARMACY 203

MEDSCI 203   15 Points
Mechanisms of Disease
Outlines the basic mechanisms, operating at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels, by which human disease develops. These include genetic factors, cell injury, inflammation, repair, circulatory disturbances, and neoplastic change. These mechanisms are illustrated by descriptions of the pathogenesis of specific diseases that are relevant to the New Zealand situation, or are the focus of current biomedical research.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

MEDSCI 204   15 Points
Pharmacology and Toxicology
A solid grounding in the principles underlying pharmacology and toxicology, including the nature of drug targets, their interaction and response (pharmacodynamics), the fate of drugs within the body (pharmacokinetics), toxicity classification and testing, poisons and antidotes, adverse drug reactions, selective toxicity, drug discovery and development. Selected drug examples will be studied to illustrate key principles of clinical pharmacology.
Prerequisite: CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, and 15 points from BIOSCI 106 or 107

MEDSCI 205   15 Points
The Physiology of Human Organ Systems
An integrative approach is used to study fundamental physiological processes which enable the body to overcome the challenge of life. Drawing on examples of normal and abnormal function, the course examines the interaction of vital physiological processes, from cellular control mechanisms to multiple organ systems. Topics include: control of fluid and electrolytes, cardiovascular control, energy use, and the delivery of oxygen and metabolites.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
Restriction: PHARMACY 205

MEDSCI 206   15 Points
Principles of Neuroscience
The impact of neuroscience revolution on our understanding of human physiology and biomedical research is reviewed. Topics include: mechanisms of neurotransmission, learning, memory, sensory perception (vision, hearing, touch and smell) and application of gene therapy for treating neurological diseases. Special emphasis is placed on the integration and control of physiological function by the nervous system. Examples include control of movement and coordination, regulation of reproduction, blood pressure, breathing, appetite, body weight and sexuality. Developmental neuroscience is also considered. Laboratory exercises provide insight into neural structure and function and include application of neuroimaging technologies.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

Stage III

MEDSCI 300   15 Points
Analytical Anatomy and Visualisation
Examines the analysis, description and quantification of anatomical structures, including visualisation methodologies and the challenges of imaging subcellular to whole organ anatomy. Emphasis is placed on emerging

applications and technology, including computational anatomy, surgical planning and research applications. Appropriate uses of human tissue, modern imaging technologies, tissue preparation, imaging artefacts, and novel visualisation techniques will be explored.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 201

MEDSCI 301   15 Points
Molecular Basis of Disease
An in-depth analysis of the cellular and molecular basis of disease, including the role of environmental and inherited risk factors, as well as mechanisms of response to cell injury and inflammation in the disease process. A number of examples will be studied including cancer and infectious disease.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 203

MEDSCI 302   15 Points
Cancer Biology
A study of the scientific basis of cancer including: mechanisms underlying the pathogenesis of cancer, carcinogenesis, DNA damage and repair, properties of cancer cells (including abnormalities of growth and cell cycle control), the growth of tumours, the classification and histopathology of cancers, and an introduction to therapeutic strategies.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 356 or MEDSCI 203

MEDSCI 309   15 Points
Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle
An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include: the biophysical basis of membrane potential, the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission, structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 205, 206, or for BE(Hons) students, 15 points from MEDSCI 205 and 15 points from courses at Stage II listed in Part II of the Biomedical Engineering specialisation in the BE(Hons) Schedule

MEDSCI 311   15 Points
Cardiovascular Biology
An advanced treatment of the human cardiovascular system that provides an integrated framework for understanding the structure, function and regulation of the heart and circulation, and their modification by drugs. Topics include: the energetics and mechanics of the heart, the regulation of heart rhythm and the control of blood pressure and the regulation of flow through the microcirculation. The course is illustrated using examples drawn from current research in the field and from representative disease states.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 205

MEDSCI 312   15 Points
Neuroendocrinology of Growth and Metabolism
An introduction to the mechanism controlling the production of hormones and how these achieve their effects in regulating body function. The course focuses in particular on the hormone systems controlling growth and metabolism and contrasts the differences between fetal and adult life. It also highlights how defects in endocrine systems are associated with conditions such as obesity and diabetes.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 205

MEDSCI 313   15 Points
Reproductive Biology
Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual and oestrus cycles, ovulation, spermatogenesis, feto-maternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 107, 203, MEDSCI 142

MEDSCI 314   15 Points
Immunology
The biology, cellular and molecular events underlying the immune response. The nature and characteristics of antibody-mediated and cell-mediated immunity including antigen recognition and presentation, antibody and T cell receptor structure, immune regulation and cytokines, immunogenetics and histocompatibility. The relationships of the immune system to the activities of pathogenic organisms. Applied immunology including biotechnology, infection, autoimmunity, tumour immunology, transplantation and immunodeficiency.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 202 or BIOSCI 201

MEDSCI 315   15 Points
Nutrition, Diet and Gene Interactions
Gene-X environment interactions are increasingly being recognised to play an important role in the risk and pathogenesis of various diseases. The interaction between genetics and dietary factors in modulating mechanism of gut, bone, cancer and metabolic disease will be considered in this course, as well as the technologies required to understand such interactions.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 202 or 203

MEDSCI 316   15 Points
Sensory Neuroscience: From Molecules to Disease
The physiology of neurosensory systems in health and disease with an emphasis on clinical relevance and current advances in research. The course will provide in-depth coverage of mechanisms involved in each system at a broad systemic level, down to the molecular level. Topics include vision, hearing, balance, olfaction, taste, touch and pain.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 206

MEDSCI 317   15 Points
Integrative Neuroscience: From Fetus to Adult
The development and function of the central nervous system in health and disease. Topics include development of the CNS, functional imaging of the human brain, synaptic function in health and disease, development and pathophysiology of motor systems, perinatal and adult brain ischemia, stroke, and sleep related disorders. The topics are covered at an advanced level with emphasis on current advances in the fields.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 206

MEDSCI 318   15 Points
Pharmacokinetics and Drug Toxicity
Considers the biochemical processes involved in achieving clinically-relevant drug concentrations that result in therapeutic effects and drug toxicity, from drug input, distribution, and elimination plus the ways in which these processes are described (pharmacokinetic modelling). Explores factors such as drug-drug interactions, pharmacogenetics, dosing and pharmacokinetic considerations in selected populations and that may influence both clinical effectiveness and drug toxicity.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204 and 30 points from MEDSCI 203, 205, BIOSCI 203
Restriction: MEDSCI 303, 306, 321

MEDSCI 319 15 Points
Molecular Pharmacology
Explores the cellular and molecular mechanisms of drug action with a focus on G-protein coupled receptors and biochemical targets for cancer therapy. Drug design is considered from the perspective of in silico modelling, biochemical assessment and intracellular signalling.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204 and 30 points from MEDSCI 203, 205, BIOSCI 203
Restriction: MEDSCI 304, 321

MEDSCI 320 15 Points
Pharmacology of the Brain and Body
Extends the principles of pharmacology acquired at Stage II to discuss how diseases can be treated in a variety of organ systems including the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, endocrine, reproductive, and respiratory systems with emphasis on the central nervous system. Covers the mechanisms of action of drugs, and the influence of anatomy, physiology and pathology.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204 and 30 points from MEDSCI 203, 205, 206, BIOSCI 203
Restriction: MEDSCI 305, 307

MEDSCI 321 15 Points
Special Topic: Concepts in Pharmacology
Explores the cellular and molecular mechanisms of drug action plus drug discovery and development from the perspective of in silico modelling, biochemical assessment, intracellular signalling and human disease. Considers the pharmacokinetic processes of input, distribution and elimination involved in achieving clinically-relevant drug concentrations. Describes the link between concentration and effect and the time course of effect. Explores factors such as disease progression, drug metabolism, drug-drug interactions, pharmacogenetics, use in selected populations and in various pathological conditions that may influence both clinical effectiveness and drug toxicity.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204 and 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 203, 205
Restriction: MEDSCI 303, 306, 318, 319, 735

MEDSCI 399 15 Points
Capstone: Medical Sciences
Students will integrate and communicate knowledge attained during their study of medical sciences ranging from normal physiology through pathological process to the safe and effective use of medicines to treat diseases. Students will consider wider societal issues involved in research, such as human and animal ethics, within the context of Aotearoa and Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MEDSCI 318-320 and 15 points from MEDSCI 301-321
Restriction: BIOMED 399, BIOSCI 399, PHARMCOL 399, PHYSIOL 399

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MEDSCI 700 15 Points
Drug Discovery Biology
Reviews recent studies on the use of chemical and genetic methods to characterise the role of proteins in disease and their potential as drug targets. Topics will include proteins involved in regulation of immune response, lipid mediated cell signalling pathways, drug-protein interactions, some discovery methods, and pre-clinical studies on mechanism of action.

MEDSCI 701 15 Points
Special Studies in Medical Science
The critical review and analysis of research literature relating to a research topic. Components include an extensive literature review article defining the current knowledge relevant to a particular research area, a research proposal outlining proposed Masters research topic and its significance, and a formal presentation of the proposal. Suitable for students intending to undertake a Masters thesis.
Restriction: MEDSCI 702, 744

MEDSCI 703 15 Points
Advanced Biomedical Imaging
Theory and practice of biomedical imaging from the sub-cellular to whole body level with specific emphasis on recent developments. Principles of digital image-processing and image analysis (including quantitative morphology), computed tomography and volume rendering and analysis. Imaging modalities including atomic force microscopy, light and confocal microscopy, electron microscopy, X-ray, CT, ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging.

MEDSCI 704 15 Points
Stem Cells and Development
Stem cell biology and the genetic regulation of developmental processes will be examined in normal and disease settings. Blood, immunity, vascular networks and the kidney will be used as systems to explore important concepts in organ development and regeneration. This knowledge will be applied in understanding disease processes such as leukaemia, inflammation and kidney disorders, and in designing new therapeutic strategies.

MEDSCI 705 15 Points
Infection, Immunity and Disease
Examines the ways in which host immune mechanisms control infection, infectious organisms evade host defence mechanisms, and the consequences of these processes for the host. Examples of human infectious diseases will include: HIV, hepatitis B, influenza, tuberculosis and streptococcal infections. Consideration of the consequences of infection will incorporate discussion of immune self/non-self discrimination, immune tolerance and autoimmune mechanisms, including the impact of response against infections on autoimmunity.

MEDSCI 706 15 Points
Genomic Medicine
Examines a range of medical genetic disorders that illustrate principles of disease mechanisms, diagnosis and management. These will include: haemophilia, familial cancer, late-onset neurological disorders and mitochondrial disease.

MEDSCI 707 15 Points
Antimicrobials and Resistance
Antimicrobial resistance is a public health concern developing worldwide. The nature of antimicrobial agents will be explored by examining their discovery, development and mechanisms of action. Antimicrobial resistance will be studied to understand both mechanisms of resistance and the factors that drive resistance. Emphasis will be placed on recent advances in the discovery of antimicrobials and the development of novel strategies for the control of infectious agents.

MEDSCI 708 15 Points
Advanced Immunology and Immunotherapy
Explores recent advances in immunology including the

genes, proteins and cell types involved in the innate and adaptive immune response, with a focus on how key components are integrated at a systems level to determine immune outcomes. Examines a range of inflammatory and immune mediated diseases, together with methods of immunotherapy, including the latest approaches to combat cancer and autoimmune disease.

MEDSCI 709   15 Points
Nutrition in Health and Disease
The influence that dietary patterns, foods and food components have on the promotion and protection against the common nutrition-related diseases in New Zealand. The relevant epidemiological, clinical, and biochemical/physiological aspects of each disease are covered.

MEDSCI 710   15 Points
Nutrition Mechanisms
The mechanisms by which food and food components can influence disease processes. Topics covered include: the interaction between genotype and nutrition, antioxidants and oxidation protection mechanisms, dietary toxicology, the process of atherosclerosis, and the influence of the intra-uterine environment on growth and disease.

MEDSCI 711   15 Points
Clinical Nutrition
Prevention of malnutrition and maintenance of nutritional status during acute and chronic illness through 'artificial' or 'interventional' means. Diagnosis and quantitation of malnutrition, and monitoring of nutrition support therapy. Practical techniques, common complications and quality assurance through a multidisciplinary team approach. Includes treatment of anorexia nervosa and cancer cachexia.

MEDSCI 712   15 Points
Critical Evaluation of Nutritional Therapies
The suggested roles for micronutrients, 'nutriceuticals' and functional foods in general health, exercise performance and disease are evaluated using an evidence-based approach. The roles of micronutrients as dietary supplements and the potential actions of nutriceuticals and functional foods are also critically evaluated. Regulatory and ethical issues in the use of nutritional remedies are considered, including their use as supplements in chemotherapy or other conventional therapies, or in individuals with no symptoms.

MEDSCI 713   15 Points
Principles of Cancer Therapy
Examines the molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour-selective therapy; the principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products; signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control; cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy; new approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 302

MEDSCI 714   15 Points
Advanced Cancer Biology
Advanced studies of concepts related to the biology of cancer. These will include: molecular mechanisms, signal transduction pathways, genomic instability, telomeres and

telomerase, anoikis, DNA damage sensing mechanisms, and hypoxia and tumour progression.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 302

MEDSCI 715   15 Points
Molecular Toxicology
Covers the current understanding of mechanisms implicated in toxicity of drugs and environmental chemicals plus the basis of inter-individual susceptibility. The course identifies strategies used to predict and prevent adverse reactions during drug development.

MEDSCI 716   15 Points
Advanced Drug Disposition and Kinetics
Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs, and the analysis of these processes. Also included are: in vivo/in vitro techniques in drug ADME studies used in drug development; drug analysis in biological matrices; and pharmaco-genomic aspects related to drug disposition.

MEDSCI 717   15 Points
Advanced Neuroscience: Neuropharmacology
An advanced study of current research topics in neuroscience. Involves critical analysis of the literature within the context of a series of major research themes that encompass models from molecular through to systems level neuroscience. Themes will be selected from the following areas: neurogenesis, neurodegeneration and/or addiction.

MEDSCI 718   15 Points
Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics
General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics. Topics covered include the development of modern anaesthesia, the mechanisms of action of drugs used in general and local anaesthesia, and issues surrounding safety and efficacy of anaesthesia, including drug error and circadian variation in drug action.

MEDSCI 719   15 Points
Pharmacometrics
An introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer-based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

MEDSCI 720   15 Points
Biomedical Research Techniques
An introduction to some of the most commonly used techniques used in today's research laboratories; from tissue culture to confocal microscopy, RT-PCR to mass spectrometry, immunoassay to cloning. Emphasis is placed on understanding the principles behind the techniques, how they are applied to address specific questions, and how to evaluate and use the data they generate.

MEDSCI 721   15 Points
Advanced Toxicology
Focuses on classes of drugs associated with idiosyncratic adverse reactions and studies to define their metabolic basis and assessment of toxic risk.

MEDSCI 722   15 Points
Clinical Pharmacology
The disposition and action of medicines in humans of all ages will be explored, as well as adverse reactions, effects of pregnancy, medicine classification, and evaluation of clinical trials. Emphasis is placed on understanding the sources of variability of medicines and the use of target concentration intervention.

MEDSCI 723   15 Points
Cancer Pharmacology
The pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy, emphasising the variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.

MEDSCI 725   15 Points
Experimental Design
Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include: analysis of variance, post-hoc multiple comparisons, non-linear and multiple linear regression, analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.
Restriction: MEDSCI 743

MEDSCI 727   15 Points
Advanced Neuroscience: Neurophysiology
An advanced treatment of selected topics in neurophysiology and brain pathophysiology. Includes presentations and critical analysis by the students of the current scientific literature within the context of several major research themes that encompass models from molecular and cellular to systems level. Themes will be selected from the following areas: (1) motor control and motor disorders; (2) synapse physiology and pathophysiology; (3) advances in neural stem cell research; and (4) physiology and pathophysiology of CNS glia.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 206, 317

MEDSCI 729   15 Points
Perinatal Physiology and Medicine
Fetal development has long-term consequences for health. This advanced course offers a wide range of research themes relating to fetal development and future health. Topics include: placental development, fetal physiology, and endocrine regulation and metabolic function during fetal and postnatal life. The course explores pathogenesis of disease and injury of the fetus and newborn, and how biomedical research leads to potential clinical treatment strategies.

MEDSCI 730   15 Points
Reproductive Science
Molecular regulation and coordination of normal reproduction. The reproductive disorders that arise when normal biological processes are disrupted. Recent molecular methods have enabled us to study these processes and to understand how they can go wrong. Genomic and proteomic approaches to the understanding of reproduction and reproductive disorders will be presented. Examination of the new technologies that allow us to overcome some of these reproductive problems.

MEDSCI 731   15 Points
Advanced Reproductive Biology
Focusses on recent scientific advances in the field of human reproductive biology and medicine, with an emphasis on developing critical thinking skills. Examines the scientific approaches used to understand normal and pathological pregnancies, recent advances in reproductive medicine, and the ethical implications and considerations of assisted reproductive technologies.

MEDSCI 732   15 Points
Molecular Aspects of Endocrinology and Metabolism
Explores how hormones are able to control such a wide range of physiological processes. Covers molecular aspects of hormone action with particular reference to the neuroendocrine and peripheral endocrine systems that control appetite and metabolism. Other topics covered include how defects in hormone action lead to diseases such as cancer, obesity, Type-2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease.

MEDSCI 733   15 Points
Advanced Methods in Cell Physiology
The theoretical basis underpinning electrophysiological and live cell imaging techniques used to probe cellular function will be addressed. Emphasis will be placed on the instrumentation, data acquisition, and data analysis associated with each technology. The approach is practical and computer-based software programmes are used to analyse pre-recorded data, and data produced by the students themselves.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MEDSCI 309, 311, 312, 316, 317
Restriction: MEDSCI 726

MEDSCI 734   15 Points
Advanced Cardiovascular Science
Examines the current state of the field of research relating to cardiovascular physiology, including critical analysis of the literature. This course portrays how an integrative physiological approach can reveal new levels of understanding in the field of cardiovascular research. Examples of this approach will be drawn from research programmes within the broad area of cardiovascular biology.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MEDSCI 309, 311, 312, 316, 317

MEDSCI 735   15 Points
Concepts in Pharmacology
Explores cellular and molecular mechanisms of drug action and drug discovery and development from the perspective of in silico modelling, biochemical assessment, intracellular signalling and human disease. Considers the pharmacokinetic processes involved in achieving clinically-relevant drug concentrations, the link between concentration and effect, the time course of effect and factors that may influence both clinical effectiveness and drug toxicity.
Restriction: MEDSCI 321

MEDSCI 736   15 Points
Special Topic: Digital Skills and Scholarship for Researchers
Develops the skills required to engage effectively in digital research and to enhance digital scholarship and best practice in the digital research environment. Topics include: project and data management (including best practice in metadata), basic scientific programming skills, data analysis and visualisation, and copyright and copyright licensing. Students will develop a project under the guidance of a Project Adviser.

MEDSCI 737   15 Points
Biomedical MRI
Provides students with a thorough understanding of a range of biomedical MRI techniques as well as advanced clinical MRI applications such as functional imaging of the brain and cardiovascular system. Laboratories will cover MRI applications in basic science, and MRI applications in clinical medicine.

MEDSCI 738   15 Points
Biological Clocks
Chronobiology – the study of biological rhythms and the clocks that control them. Theory, anatomical location and molecular machinery of biological clocks will be covered,

as will the control of rhythms of different time scales from days (circadian rhythms) to years (circannual rhythms). The influence the human circadian clock has on physiology and drug efficacy, and the effect hospitalisation has on the control of sleep cycles will be given special attention.

MEDSCI 739 15 Points
Advanced Sensory Neuroscience
Advanced study of the physiology of neurosensory systems in health and disease. Provides an in-depth coverage of the molecular, cellular and systemic mechanisms underlying vision and hearing.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 316

MEDSCI 740 15 Points
Stem Cell Biology and Transgenesis
Explores the use of embryonic and adult stem cells in research and for potential therapeutic applications. The development and recent technical advances in the fields of cellular reprogramming and embryonic stem cell-based transgenesis will also be covered.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 356, MEDSCI 301

MEDSCI 741 15 Points
Medical Imaging Technology - Level 9
Study of the physical processes underlying current clinical imaging techniques. Topics include: physical principles of image acquisition, processing and display; artefacts, image acquisition methods and parameters and their impact upon patient safety and image quality; management of radiation exposure; principles of X-Ray, fluoroscopic, mammographic, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), nuclear medicine, ultrasound imaging; MRI safety; dose estimation and quality assurance. Emphasis is placed on patient and practitioner care, image quality and artefacts in relation to image interpretation.

MEDSCI 742 15 Points
Anatomy for Medical Imaging - Level 9
Study of clinical and radiographic human anatomy, as demonstrated by current imaging techniques. Topics include: developmental anatomy, surface anatomy, functional anatomy and cross sectional anatomy. Emphasis is placed on normal variants and range of normality, and how to give a structured account of anatomy in relation to image analysis and identification.

MEDSCI 743 15 Points
Design and Analysis in Biomedical Research
An in-depth exploration of the principles of experimental design and data analysis in biomedical contexts. A focus on critical appraisal of choice of statistical tests to address experimental questions and appropriateness and limitations of analysis and interpretation of results will be undertaken. Practical and computer statistical packages are used.
Restriction: MEDSCI 725

MEDSCI 744 15 Points
Project Design in Biomedical Science
An individualised course of study in which each student will provide an exposition of the background to a specific research question in the biomedical sciences combined with a proposal of the best methods to investigate that specific question. A holistic consideration, including the ethical, regulatory, budgetary as well as, any other relevant aspects, of the chosen methods will be documented.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Medical Science at Stage III or higher with a B– or better
Restriction: BIOSCI 761, MEDSCI 701, OBSTGYN 705

MEDSCI 745 15 Points
Drug Development
Examines approaches for bringing potential new therapeutic drugs from the discovery bench into the clinic and the drug development process. Explores a variety of drugs and uses case studies to provide a practical understanding. Integrates multidisciplinary perspectives, drawn from academic and industry experiences, on practices that contribute to the development of safe and effective drug therapies.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Biological Sciences, Medical Sciences or Pharmacology at Stage III or higher, or equivalent

MEDSCI 746 15 Points
Special Topic

MEDSCI 747 15 Points
Special Topic

MEDSCI 748 15 Points
Special Topic

MEDSCI 760 15 Points
Early Life Nutrition, Lifelong Health
An in-depth exploration of the importance of the early life nutritional environment for health across the life course including critical appraisal of evidence from epidemiological, clinical, and pre-clinical studies.

MEDSCI 784A 45 Points
MEDSCI 784B 45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 784 A and B

MEDSCI 785A 45 Points
MEDSCI 785B 45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 785 A and B

MEDSCI 786A 60 Points
MEDSCI 786B 60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 786 A and B

MEDSCI 790 60 Points
MEDSCI 790A 30 Points
MEDSCI 790B 30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 790 A and B, or MEDSCI 790

MEDSCI 793A 45 Points
MEDSCI 793B 45 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 793 A and B

MEDSCI 794A 45 Points
MEDSCI 794B 45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 794 A and B

MEDSCI 796A	60 Points
MEDSCI 796B	**60 Points**

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 796 A and B

MEDSCI 797A	60 Points
MEDSCI 797B	**60 Points**

Research Portfolio - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 797 A and B

Medicine

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MEDICINE 700   **15 Points**
Designing Safer Systems
The application of improvement science and safety science methods to achieve better outcomes for patients by reducing harm, waste and variation in health care; includes a focus on measurement for improvement and the application of human factors theory and concepts to design a safer and more reliable health care system.

MEDICINE 702   **15 Points**
Understanding Complex Clinical Systems
Draws across domains of system science, safety science, complexity theory, and implementation science to help analyse how leaders understand and effect change in healthcare. A particular focus is on understanding how things go wrong and how organisational culture, power, and politics impact on models of effective leadership within clinical systems.

MEDICINE 703   **15 Points**
Special Studies in Medicine
Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis. Topics include, but are not restricted to, clinical neuroscience, bone science, rheumatology, geriatrics, cardiology, respiratory and renal medicine.

MEDICINE 740   **30 Points**
Special Topic

MEDICINE 741   **15 Points**
Special Topic

MEDICINE 742   **15 Points**
Special Topic

Māori Health

Foundation Courses

MAORIHTH 21H   **12 Points**
Introduction to Biology
An introduction to the structure, function and processes of the human body at cellular and tissue levels. Special emphasis on the four primary tissues including membrane transport, muscle types and function, blood and the immune response, and basic neurobiology. Provides foundational knowledge of development post fertilisation and the anatomy and physiology of selected mammalian organ systems. Exposes students to the laboratory environment, particularly microscopy and dissection.

MAORIHTH 22H   **12 Points**
Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology
Introduction to human biology through a study of the structure and function of mammalian organ systems. Topics of focus include: skin and derivatives, digestive, nervous, reproductive and urinary, bone, endocrine and circulatory systems. This course also exposes students to learning in a laboratory environment with a strong focus on microscopy and dissection.

MAORIHTH 23H   **12 Points**
Introduction to Chemistry 1
An overview of general chemistry principles with an emphasis on the language of chemistry and the use of mathematics to determine answers to chemical problems. An emphasis is placed on the atomic scale of matter so that students are able to describe the macroscopic world using a molecular perspective and relate chemical structures to functions. Laboratory work includes techniques of simple qualitative and quantitative measurements.

MAORIHTH 24H   **12 Points**
Introduction to Chemistry 2
Provides an overview of systematic organic chemistry illustrating the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds, including reaction mechanisms and application of chemical kinetics. Spectroscopic techniques will be discussed, including in relation to structure determination. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions will allow for understanding of control of pH.

MAORIHTH 25H   **12 Points**
Introduction to Population Health 1
Introduction to key concepts and foundational knowledge in population health. Concepts include models for conceptualising health, the aggregate health of groups, social determinants of health, social gradients in health outcomes, and health inequalities and inequities, and foundational understanding of health care systems.

MAORIHTH 26H   **12 Points**
Introduction to Population Health 2
Explores patterns and distributions in health events, causal effects on health, and strategies for addressing health inequalities and inequities at a population level. Exposure to a foundational overview of epidemiology and population health concepts and relevant skills, including understanding and measuring the distribution of disease and illness in well-defined populations, will also be provided.

MAORIHTH 27H   **12 Points**
Academic and Professional Development in Māori and Pacific Health 1
Presents study and academic writing skills essential for successful transition from secondary education or community contexts into tertiary study. Content focuses on a practical application of Population Health and Māori and Pacific health workforce development, while engaging students in their professional practice, cultural growth and leadership and communication.

MAORIHTH 28H   **12 Points**
Academic and Professional Development in Māori and Pacific Health 2
Provides study and academic skills necessary for transition from foundation study to first year bachelor level study. Content areas focus on Māori and Pacific relevant examples

of population health topics including: health status, determinants of health, barriers to access and quality of care and health interventions targeted at Māori and Pacific populations.

MAORIHTH 29H   **12 Points**
Introduction to Mathematics
Provides foundation skills in mathematics and develops mathematical competence. Topics covered include measurement, notation, functions, equations, exponential growth/decay, logarithms and statistics. Examples used in the course will revolve around applications of mathematics in the health sciences.

MAORIHTH 30H   **12 Points**
Introduction to Health Psychology
Introduction to key concepts and foundational knowledge in health psychology. Concepts include models and theories of behaviour change and development, including the relationship between major biological, cognitive and social-emotional processes. Broader social science approaches to behaviour, health and development across the lifespan will also be explored, as well as the application of health psychology for those wishing to pursue a career in health.

MAORIHTH 31H   **12 Points**
Introduction to Physics
An introduction to physics relevant to health studies, including examples and illustrations that revolve around human physiology. Topics include mechanics, optics, waves, thermal physics, radiation and electricity.

MAORIHTH 32H   **12 Points**
Special Topic

Stage II

MAORIHTH 201   **15 Points**
Introduction to Māori Health
Māori society, culture and values are explored. Historical processes are reviewed within the context of the Treaty of Waitangi. The course will examine how these factors underpin the basic determinants of health and shape contemporary Māori health status in Aotearoa. Different approaches to improving Māori health and reducing inequalities will be critically examined.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111

Stage III

MAORIHTH 301   **15 Points**
Māori Health and Practice
Māori health knowledge is used to develop effective public health practice for Māori contexts. Areas of focus include critical thinking, reflective practice, advocacy and the application of Kaupapa Māori principles.
Prerequisite: MAORIHTH 201
Restriction: POPLHLTH 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MAORIHTH 701   **15 Points**
Foundations of Māori Health
Provides an overview of the many dimensions of Māori Health. It examines the historical and contemporary determinants of Māori health status, and outlines strategies for improving Māori health in the context of the Treaty of Waitangi, and reducing health inequalities.
Restriction: MAORIHTH 301

MAORIHTH 705   **15 Points**
Māori Health Promotion and Early Intervention
Discusses the importance of health promotion and early intervention for Māori. Models of health promotion used by different Māori providers will be presented as well as assisting students to design and implement health promotion and interventions which are likely to be effective for Māori individuals, families, and communities.

MAORIHTH 706   **15 Points**
Māori Health: Policy and Practice
Critically examines public health policy and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand with respect to Māori health and equity. Provides insights into the application of Kaupapa Māori principles in different areas of public health practice to advance Māori health.
Prerequisite: MAORIHTH 301 or 701

MAORIHTH 707   **15 Points**
Practicum in Māori Health
Provides the opportunity to develop social assessment and critical analysis skills through the documentation of an approved practicum. Students will be expected to be able to use and demonstrate knowledge of different Māori views, concepts and frameworks. Each student will have supervision and practicum developed appropriate to their learning interests.

MAORIHTH 708   **15 Points**
Special Studies

MAORIHTH 709   **15 Points**
Transformational Research for Māori Health
Provides a critical analysis of research and research processes with regard to their potential to colonise or liberate. Drawing on Kaupapa Māori Theory, the course examines how research can be undertaken in ways that are safe for Māori and that contribute to positive Māori development.
Prerequisite: MAORIHTH 710

MAORIHTH 710   **15 Points**
Kaupapa Māori Theory
Kaupapa Māori Theory (KMT) underpins a range of approaches employed to ensure policy, research and intervention processes emphasise Māori ways of knowing and being and work to prevent the further marginalisation of Māori. Students learn about the development of KMT and its use in the context of Māori health and development, and will experience and learn from a range of initiatives and projects that have KMT at their core.
Prerequisite: MAORIHTH 301 or 701
Restriction: MAORIHTH 702

MAORIHTH 711   **15 Points**
Special Topic: Māori Quantitative Methods
Provides students with an understanding of how to apply a Kaupapa Māori Research (KMR) approach to quantitative research methods (study design, analysis and dissemination) in the health sciences. It will expose students to a range of analytic and practical tools that can be drawn on in the design and conduct of quantitative research with Māori.
Prerequisite: MAORIHTH 301 or 701

MAORIHTH 792	60 Points
MAORIHTH 792A	30 Points
MAORIHTH 792B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: MPHEALTH 792
To complete this course students must enrol in MAORIHTH 792 A and B, or MAORIHTH 792

MAORIHTH 796A	60 Points
MAORIHTH 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
Restriction: MPHEALTH 796
To complete this course students must enrol in MAORIHTH 796 A and B

Nursing

Stage I

NURSING 104   15 Points
Applied Science for Nurses
Provides an opportunity for the application of specific and selected topics from the biological and physical sciences to be related to beginning nursing practice.

NURSING 105   30 Points
Nursing in Practice
An introduction to nursing as a profession including concepts of nursing practice, and communication skills. The theoretical basis for nursing practice as well as legal and ethical boundaries are introduced. The role of the nurse in health maintenance and health promotion is explored. Skills in assessment of clients and planning client care are introduced.

NURSING 199   0 Points
English Language Competency
To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the School of Nursing. This course must be completed prior to enrolling in Part II of the Bachelor of Nursing degree.

Stage II

NURSING 201   60 Points
Nursing Clients with a Pathophysiological Problem
A problem-based course where students acquire the skills associated with nursing clients requiring medical and surgical interventions and subsequent rehabilitation. Understanding the mechanisms of disease and prevention of such diseases is the basis for the course. Students are introduced to the principles of pharmacology and pharmacokinetics. Issues such as caring for clients with chronic pain and an understanding of death and grief are included. Practicums and teaching take place in a variety of clinical settings.
Prerequisite: 120 points at Stage I of the Bachelor of Nursing or equivalent

NURSING 202   60 Points
Mental Health, Addiction, (Dis)Ability and Enablement
Allows students to understand perspectives of mental health and illness, the crisis nature of mental illness and the therapeutic models of mental health management. Students acquire the specific nursing skills required to care for people with mental health problems and also those who have a long-term disability. Students undertake a range of clinical attachments in hospital and community settings.
Prerequisite: NURSING 201

Stage III

NURSING 301   60 Points
Community Health and Wellbeing
Concepts related to health and wellbeing for individuals, families and communities are addressed within the context of social, political and lifespan influences. Current national and global population health priorities for women, children and older people are explored, with focus on childbirth, childhood illness and ageing well. Clinical attachments are in a variety of acute and community settings.
Prerequisite: NURSING 201, 202

NURSING 302   60 Points
Professional Nursing Practice
Allows the student to make the transition from student to professional nurse. A period of practice in an elected area of clinical speciality is included. Issues such as the development of nursing knowledge, autonomy of practice, accountability for practice, and the legal and ethical parameters of competency as a nurse are emphasised.
Prerequisite: NURSING 301

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

NURSING 700   30 Points
Special Topic

NURSING 701   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
A personal scholarly exploration of an area of clinical nursing practice that reflects an understanding of research purpose and process. The project includes a critical and comprehensive review of relevant literature which results in new insights and understandings and considers how the application of these might affect existing service delivery or clinical practice models.

NURSING 710   15 Points
Special Studies in Nursing
As prescribed by the Head of the School of Nursing.

NURSING 732   30 Points
Leading and Managing Changes in Healthcare
Theoretical and practice principles of leadership and management in the context of healthcare organisations. Utilises an action based learning model, mentorship and project work.

NURSING 733   15 Points
Special Studies in Nursing

NURSING 735   30 Points
Clinical Education Practicum
Application and critical analysis of educational theories and concepts in a clinical learning environment. Utilises an action based learning model and project work.

NURSING 740   30 Points
Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum - Level 9
Clinical practicum facilitating mastery of the Nursing Council of New Zealand Nurse Practitioner (NP) competencies for autonomous clinical practice in the Nurse Practitioner scope of practice. Critically analyse clinical cases and develop evidence-informed and innovative solutions through expert consultation and primary literature review. Students will prepare a portfolio demonstrating expert autonomous clinical practice for complex medical and nursing problems.
Prerequisite: NURSING 743

NURSING 741   30 Points
Education for Clinical Practice
Professional learning is essential to enable healthcare professionals to function competently in the complex world of clinical practice. Health care professionals are required to become actively involved in teaching colleagues involved in healthcare and patients. Effective clinical teaching and learning is enabled by laying a foundation in educational theory and practice.

NURSING 742   30 Points
Biological Science for Practice
Focuses on common pathologies acknowledging the New Zealand Health Strategy, giving particular attention to areas where health promotion, preventative care, chronic disease management and cost impact for New Zealand.

NURSING 743   30 Points
Nurse Practitioner Advanced Practicum
Synthesises advanced clinical decision making within the Nurse Practitioner competency framework and prepares for autonomous clinical practice.
Prerequisite: NURSING 785

NURSING 744   30 Points
NURSING 744A   15 Points
NURSING 744B   15 Points
Specialty Nursing Practicum
Gives nurses the opportunity to extend their clinical skills and practice knowledge and to advance clinical decision making by utilising a range of guided learning experiences. The focus is on continued development of clinical expertise, using a practice development approach emphasising person-centred, evidence-based practice, and critical thinking practice to improve health outcomes.
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 744 A and B, or NURSING 744

NURSING 745   30 Points
Principles of Medication Management
Focuses on the principles and practice of medication management to improve and extend the knowledge and skills of registered nurses in clinical specialty roles and prepare them for delegated prescribing roles in partnership with clients and collaborating with medical colleagues and the health care team. It is not the intention of this course to prepare nurses for authorised prescribing (nurse practitioner).
Restriction: NURSING 761

NURSING 746   30 Points
Evidence-based Practice and Implementation - Level 9
Considers the types of evidence that inform nursing practice and implementation, and examines barriers and enablers to the application of evidence to practice. Provides students with the tools to locate and appraise evidence and requires the student to engage in research activities resulting in a substantial research essay.
Restriction: NURSING 720

NURSING 748   30 Points
Primary Health Care Nursing
Assists primary healthcare nurses working in diverse settings to put population health principles into practice through primary healthcare. Determinants of health, equity, community empowerment, partnerships and effective ways to care for people with long-term conditions in communities will be explored.
Restriction: HLTHSCI 702, NURSING 772

NURSING 749   30 Points
Special Topic: Whānau Ora – Tahi
The concept of Whānau Ora is to achieve maximum health and well-being for whānau. Students' knowledge of the concept will be extended and an understanding of Whānau Ora in nursing praxis will be demonstrated. Through guided learning experiences, clinical and academic support, students will self-reflect on nursing praxis and explore equity and social justice in the context of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

NURSING 770   30 Points
NURSING 770A   15 Points
NURSING 770B   15 Points
Clinical Practice Development
Develops knowledge, practice and skills within the scope of a beginning registered nurse; enhances client assessment, planning and delivery of client-centred care within a specific healthcare context. Also fosters critical exploration of knowledge and skills appropriate to professional, socio-political, legal-ethical, cultural aspects of practice.
Restriction: NURSING 725, 773
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 770 A and B, or NURSING 770

NURSING 773   30 Points
Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning
Nurses make a variety of diagnoses in their daily practice. Advanced nursing practice requires skilled health assessment, estimation of probabilities and evidence based diagnostic reasoning. This complex cognitive process is developed in relation to skills and knowledge required for sound clinical reasoning.
Restriction: NURSING 770

NURSING 774   30 Points
Nursing People in Acute Mental Health Crisis
The concept of recovery forms the basis of exploring nursing care of people in states of acute crisis. The course focuses on models of acute care, collaborative care, risk assessment and management, and maintaining a safe, non-coercive environment. Students will be expected to engage in critical reflection and analysis of practice issues and case studies.

NURSING 775   30 Points
Leadership and Management for Quality Health Care
Builds management and leadership knowledge, competence and business acumen through project based learning. Focuses on critical thinking, quality service delivery and improvements and maximises organisational performance and change management.

NURSING 778   30 Points
Health Promotion and Early Detection of Cancer
Examines the latest knowledge and research available around health promotion, risk assessment and early intervention for cancer and consider the implications for nursing practice. Content addressed includes epidemiology, genetic risk, nutrition, lifestyle and environmental screening, surveillance, government policies and interventions.
Restriction: NURSING 767

NURSING 779   30 Points
Special Studies

NURSING 780   30 Points
Mental Health and Addiction Nursing
Introduces a person-focused theoretical framework

to explore mental health and addiction problems in healthcare. Conceptualises mental health and addiction problems as frequently co-occurring. Engagement, assessment, collaborative solution focused interventions, referral and care coordination will be explored.

NURSING 782   30 Points
Research Methods in Nursing and Health
Explores the philosophical underpinnings of research methodologies and assists students to understand the major distinctions between quantitative and qualitative approaches. Students will critique research studies and apply research findings to practice. They will gain a practical appreciation of research ethics. By the end of the course, students will be able to apply their learning to the development of a basic research proposal.
Restriction: NURSING 768

NURSING 783   30 Points
Special Topic: Pae Ora
Pae Ora encourages the wider health sector to work collaboratively, to provide high-quality and effective health and disability services at all levels. This course has been designed for those who wish to develop and consolidate a sophisticated understanding of the principles of Pae Ora (Mauri Ora – healthy individuals; Whānau Ora – healthy families; Wai Ora – healthy environments) in their practice area.

NURSING 784   30 Points
Advanced Emergency Nursing Practicum
Specialty Emergency nurses provide advanced nursing care and need expertise in assessment, diagnostic processes and therapeutic decision making. Advanced assessment skills along with injury and condition specific management models are taught with a focus on clinical decision making for clients in emergency and accident and medical clinic settings. Designed to refine advanced emergency nursing skills for nurses working in specialty emergency nursing roles.
Prerequisite: NURSING 773 or equivalent, and practising in an advanced nursing role

NURSING 785   30 Points
Clinical Reasoning in Pharmacotherapeutics - Level 9
Builds on prior knowledge to establish an advanced understanding of pharmacotherapeutics and the application of the principles of pharmacokinetics, pharmaco-dynamics to prescribing practice in advanced practice roles; and develops nursing skills in clinical reasoning for safe and effective prescribing.
Prerequisite: NURSING 742, and 770 or 773 or NURSPRAC 720
Restriction: NURSING 706, 722

NURSING 787   30 Points
Fundamentals of Nursing Care
Introduces the novice student to professional and theoretical knowledge in nursing; including clinical assessment skills, cultural awareness and specific ethical issues in nursing. Provides an overview of theories, policies and structures related to the New Zealand health context.

NURSING 789   30 Points
Research Project - Level 9

NURSING 790A   45 Points
NURSING 790B   45 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 790 A and B

NURSING 795   60 Points
NURSING 795A   30 Points
NURSING 795B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: NURSING 792
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 795 A and B, or NURSING 795

NURSING 796A   60 Points
NURSING 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 796 A and B

NURSING 797A   60 Points
NURSING 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 797 A and B

Nursing Practice

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

NURSPRAC 701   30 Points
Cardiac Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of cardiac patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of cardiac nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 702   30 Points
NURSPRAC 702A   15 Points
NURSPRAC 702B   15 Points
Critical Care Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of critical care patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of critical care nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSPRAC 702 A and B, or NURSPRAC 702

NURSPRAC 703   30 Points
NURSPRAC 703A   15 Points
NURSPRAC 703B   15 Points
Paediatric Cardiac Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of paediatric cardiac patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of paediatric cardiac nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSPRAC 703 A and B, or NURSPRAC 703

NURSPRAC 704   30 Points
Cancer Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients with cancer. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of cancer nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 705   30 Points
Stroke Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients following a stroke. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of stroke nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 706   30 Points
Orthopaedic Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of orthopaedic patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of orthopaedic nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 707   30 Points
Registered Nurse First Surgical Assist
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of surgical patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of RNFSA nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 708   30 Points
Emergency Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients in the emergency setting. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of emergency nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 710   30 Points
Palliative Care Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of palliative care patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of palliative care nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 711   30 Points
Pain Nursing Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients experiencing pain. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of nursing patients with pain.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 712   30 Points
Diabetes Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of diabetic patients. Students will be expected to integrate

evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of nursing patients with diabetes.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 713   30 Points
Paediatric Intensive Care Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of paediatric intensive care patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 715   30 Points
Endoscopy Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients undergoing an endoscopy procedure. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of endoscopy nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 716   30 Points
Ophthalmology Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of ophthalmology patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of ophthalmology nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 719

NURSPRAC 717   30 Points
Practicum for RN Designated Prescribers
Prepares registered nurses to apply for prescribing rights as Designated Prescribers. Provides nurses with the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills in the application of pharmacotherapeutic concepts to prescribing as a designated prescriber. This includes direct supervision of prescribing activities in the clinical area and the ability to work closely and effectively in a multidisciplinary team environment.
Prerequisite: NURSING 742, 773, 785

NURSPRAC 718   30 Points
Contemporary Mental Health and Addictions Nursing Practice
Explores contemporary mental health and addictions nursing practice from both socio-political and practice-skills perspectives. Focuses on developing awareness of the unique mental health and addictions context of Aotearoa/New Zealand and the cultural and values based practices and policies which have emerged. Builds on foundational therapeutic and interpersonal skills and develops knowledge and skills in contemporary, evidence-based mental health and addictions nursing interventions.
Restriction: NURSING 786

NURSPRAC 719   30 Points
Clinical Practice in Mental Health and Addictions
A clinically based course focusing on history taking, assessment, formulation and nursing care planning. There is an emphasis on mental health, physical health and addictions assessment and the development of nursing formulation skills.

NURSPRAC 720   30 Points
Advanced Mental Health Assessment - Level 9
A clinically based course covering history taking, assessment and case formulation in advanced clinical practice for mental health nurses. There is an emphasis on

comprehensive mental health assessment, and negotiation of a client-focused plan of care.

NURSPRAC 721   45 Points
Integrative Nursing Practice
A problem-based course where students develop the knowledge and assessment skills associated with nursing clients across a variety of clinical settings. The course provides learning opportunities for students to gain knowledge, skills and develop attitudes that will ensure safe nursing practice. Principles of medication management to prepare students for practice as a registered nurse are integrated into the course.

NURSPRAC 722   30 Points
Transition to Professional Nursing Practice
Enables students to transition from student to registered nurse through an extended period of clinical practice. Integration of nursing knowledge and legal and ethical parameters of competency will occur alongside the development of autonomy and accountability of practice.

NURSPRAC 723   30 Points
Special Topic: Paediatric Intensive Care
Extends specialised nursing skills for the nurse in paediatric cardiac and intensive care settings. Through guided learning experiences and support from clinical and academic mentors, students set and achieve individual learning goals. Focus is on practice development and clinical leadership, demonstrating understanding of quality healthcare and the socio-political and cultural contexts of health and wellbeing.
Prerequisite: NURSPRAC 713
Restriction: NURSING 730, 744

NURSPRAC 724   30 Points
Special Topic: RN First Surgical Assist Practicum
Refines specialised nursing skills for expanded scope of practice for a Registered Nurse First Surgical Assistant. Through guided learning experiences and support from clinical and academic mentors, students set and achieve individual learning goals. Focus is on practice development and clinical leadership, demonstrating an understanding of quality healthcare and socio-political and cultural contexts of health and wellbeing.
Prerequisite: NURSPRAC 707
Restriction: NURSING 730, 744

NURSPRAC 725   30 Points
Special Topic: Endoscopy Nursing Practicum
Refines specialised nursing skills for the expanded scope of practice for Nurses performing endoscopy. Through guided learning experiences and support from clinical and academic mentors, students set and achieve individual learning goals. Focus is on the development of practice and clinical leadership, demonstrating understanding of quality healthcare standards and the socio-political and cultural contexts of health and wellbeing.
Prerequisite: NURSPRAC 715
Restriction: NURSING 730, 744

NURSPRAC 726   30 Points
Mental Health Nursing Practicum
Extends mental health nurses' knowledge and skills in clinical practice, scholarly activity, and leadership to improve health outcomes. Through guided learning experiences and support from clinical and academic mentors, students set and achieve individual learning goals. Focus is on the development of person-centred, reflective practice demonstrating understanding of the socio-political and cultural contexts of health and wellbeing.
Restriction: NURSING 744

NURSPRAC 727   30 Points
Special Topic: Perioperative Nursing Specialty
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients across the perioperative continuum. Students will integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of caring for people requiring surgical intervention.

NURSPRAC 728   30 Points
Special Topic: Frailty in Aged Care Nursing
Frailty is an age-related, progressive geriatric syndrome related to pathological changes in underlying physiological and psycho-social function and the leading cause of mortality and morbidity in older people. Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of older people affected by frailty.

NURSPRAC 729   30 Points
Special Topic

NURSPRAC 730   30 Points
Special Topic

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

OBSTGYN 705   15 Points
Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

OBSTGYN 712   15 Points
Contraception and Pre and Early Pregnancy
An evidence-based approach to contraception and pre and early pregnancy care. Mechanisms, side effects and contraindications of methods of contraception are covered. Pre pregnancy care will include preconceptual counselling and the psycho-social aspects of pregnancy care such as effects of drugs, alcohol, smoking and travel. Best practise and referral guidelines for early pregnancy ante natal care will be covered including diagnosis and management of early pregnancy problems such as recurrent miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, gestational trophoblastic disease and hyperemesis.

OBSTGYN 713   15 Points
Pregnancy and Postnatal Care in the Community
Common problems of pregnancy for primary care. Includes pregnancy care in the community, obstetric emergencies, common disorders in pregnancy, birth matters, the immediate postpartum period, the newborn.

OBSTGYN 715   15 Points
Medical Gynaecology 1
Women's health and sexually transmitted diseases, menstrual disorders, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, vulva problems and vaginal discharge, menopause management.

OBSTGYN 716   15 Points
Medical Gynaecology 2
Pathophysiology and clinical management of infertility, gynaecological malignancies, family violence, adolescent gynaecology, termination of pregnancy, urogynaecology.

OBSTGYN 717   30 Points
OBSTGYN 717A   15 Points
OBSTGYN 717B   15 Points
Practical Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Practice of obstetrics and medical gynaecology, practical procedures in obstetrics and gynaecology including competency in examinations, cervical smear taking, and insertion of intrauterine contraceptive devices. Competency in normal labour and delivery and minor surgical procedures encountered in obstetric practice. Requires the completion of a logbook approved by the Clinical Supervisor and Head of Department.
Corequisite: OBSTGYN 721 and 722, or 724 and 725
To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 717 A and B, or OBSTGYN 717

OBSTGYN 722   15 Points
Gynaecology Residential
Approaches to women's health issues, history and examination principles and procedures, issues of screening, hormone replacement therapy and case-based studies. This course must be completed prior to students sitting the clinical and written examinations.
Restriction: OBSTGYN 719

OBSTGYN 723   15 Points
Special Studies

OBSTGYN 724   15 Points
Obstetrics Residential
Attitudes to women's health, including cultural and ethical issues. History-taking techniques and techniques for minor procedures are developed.
Restriction: OBSTGYN 721

OBSTGYN 725   15 Points
Gynaecology Residential
Approaches to women's health issues, principles and procedures associated with history-taking and examination. Issues of screening, hormone replacement therapy and other case-based studies are addressed.
Restriction: OBSTGYN 722

Ophthalmology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

OPHTHAL 703   30 Points
Special Topic: Research Methods and Skills for Eye Research
A comprehensive overview, focusing primarily on the ophthalmic arena. Includes: research, methodologies, literature reviews, implementation and appraisal of qualitative and quantitative research, developing research questions and writing up of research for presentation and publication. Provides skills specific to eye research that may not be relevant to other health care professionals.

OPHTHAL 704   30 Points
Special Topic: Ophthalmic Technology
The theory, basic principles, techniques and interpretation of results for ophthalmic technology used in the diagnosis and treatment of eye disease. Technology covered includes: slit lamp biomicroscopy, tonometry, A-scan ultrasound, keratometry; IOL master, HRT, OCT, computerised topography, anterior segment photography, FFA, autorefraction and therapeutic lasers. The latest advances in ophthalmic technology will also be included.

OPHTHAL 705   30 Points
Special Topic: Management of Acute Eye Disease
Overview of the diagnosis and management of 'acute eye conditions' in the community and hospital settings including: signs and symptoms, differential diagnosis, treatment modalities and medium term management.

OPHTHAL 706   30 Points
Special Study in Ophthalmology
To provide an opportunity to study a selected field of ophthalmology at an advanced level by undertaking a detailed review of a selected topic or undertaking a research project in a field related to ophthalmology.

Optometry and Vision Science

Stage I

OPTOM 101G   15 Points
How We See
Overview of the interdisciplinary study of human vision. The course introduces the biological/physiological organisation of the visual system, discusses the subjective nature of perception, and the implications of studies of biological visual systems for machine vision. Interdisciplinary understandings of vision will be enriched by the examination of historical paintings and artists' visual experiences.

Stage II

OPTOM 216A   15 Points
OPTOM 216B   15 Points
Introduction to Optometry
A clinically-focused course introducing students to optometric practice and addressing, at an introductory level, the ethical, cultural, theoretical and clinical aspects of the optometric examination. Topics covered include: preliminary tests from the eye examination, communication skills and clinical problem solving. The course will emphasise assessment utilising advanced equipment and the production of clinically relevant outcomes and diagnosis-supportive hypotheses.
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 216 A and B

OPTOM 263A   15 Points
OPTOM 263B   15 Points
Essential Optics
An introduction to optics relevant to optometry and necessary to understand the optical performance of the eye, the design of ophthalmic lens applications, and the principles of operation of clinical instrumentation. Topics include; the basic principles of physical optics, the principles of image formation by lenses and lens systems mirrors and prisms, optics of the eye, ocular ametropia and aberrations.
Restriction: OPTOM 215, 262, 265
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 263 A and B

OPTOM 272A   15 Points
OPTOM 272B   15 Points
Visual Science 1: Structure and Function of the Visual System
Anatomy and physiology of the eye and visual pathway. Topics include composition and structure of the tear film, neural processing in the visual cortex, aspects of visual function including spatial and temporal vision, motion

perception and colour vision. Investigation of visual perception using psychophysical and electrophysiological techniques.
Restriction: OPTOM 151, 170, 171
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 272 A and B

OPTOM 292A   **7.5 Points**
OPTOM 292B   **7.5 Points**
Issues in Optometry
Topics of special interest to students entering Optometry from overseas and from the graduate entry quota.
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School
Restriction: OPTOM 191
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 292 A and B

Stage III

OPTOM 316A   **30 Points**
OPTOM 316B   **30 Points**
Optometry
An integrative approach to the scope of optometric practice, addressing both the theoretical basis and clinical practice of the optometric examination, correction of refractive error and dispensing of optical appliances. Topics covered include: visual acuity, visual fields, colour vision, biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy, refractive examination, binocular examination, optical correction, lens materials and coatings, history taking, communication skills and clinical problem solving.
Restriction: OPTOM 211, 212, 265, 313, 314, 365, 366
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 316 A and B

OPTOM 345A   **7.5 Points**
OPTOM 345B   **7.5 Points**
Principles of Ocular Pharmacology
General principles of pharmacology. Pharmacodynamics. Drug absorption, distribution and metabolism. Mechanism of drug action at receptors. Drugs and their application on ophthalmic practice. The autonomic nervous system: anatomy and physiology. Mechanisms of action of ocular pharmaceutical agents. Principles of pharmacological treatment of ocular disease. Drug interactions. Legislation on use of ocular pharmaceutical agents by optometrists in New Zealand and internationally. Introduction to therapeutic agents in optometric practice. Scope of treatment. Shared care.
Prerequisite: OPTOM 171 or 272
Restriction: OPTOM 245
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 345 A and B

OPTOM 353A   **7.5 Points**
OPTOM 353B   **7.5 Points**
Ocular Pathology
Pathophysiology of the eye. Histopathology of eye disease. Pathology of orbit, lacrimal system, conjunctiva, cornea, uvea, lens and retina. Developmental anomalies of the eye.
Restriction: OPTOM 251
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 353 A and B

OPTOM 375A   **7.5 Points**
OPTOM 375B   **7.5 Points**
Visual Science 2
To provide an understanding of visual information processing in human brain. In particular the cortical processing of shape, motion and colour, and development of the visual cortex will be addressed. A problem-oriented approach will develop critical thinking and problem solving skills. Students will acquire the ability to seek, evaluate and retrieve scientific information on which to base their clinical practice.
Restriction: OPTOM 270
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 375 A and B

OPTOM 392A   **7.5 Points**
OPTOM 392B   **7.5 Points**
Issues in Optometry 2
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School
Restriction: OPTOM 291
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 392 A and B

Stage IV

OPTOM 416A   **15 Points**
OPTOM 416B   **15 Points**
Clinical Optometry
Facilitates the transition from student to professional optometrist. Topics addressed include: structuring the routine optometric examination in a clinical setting, diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system, case analysis, myopia control, visual ergonomics, vision screening, and visual standards. This course culminates in students examining and managing clients in the public University Clinics under supervision.
Restriction: OPTOM 312, 415
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 416 A and B

OPTOM 430A   **7.5 Points**
OPTOM 430B   **7.5 Points**
Contact Lens Practice
Principles of contact lens fitting and clinical procedures used in contact lens practice. Topics include: current designs of contact lenses, soft and rigid materials used in contact lens manufacture, contact lens optics and verification techniques, contact lens fitting, patient contact lens care, and complications associated with contact lens wear.
Restriction: OPTOM 330
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 430 A and B

OPTOM 442A   **7.5 Points**
OPTOM 442B   **7.5 Points**
Optometry for Special Populations
An advanced clinical course including consideration of visual disorders specific to children, adults with binocular vision abnormalities, or those with visual impairment including the older population. Topics include: developmental aspects and assessment of infants/children, investigation and management of binocular eye-movement disorders; and diagnosis and management of vision problems in visually impaired patients including electronic, optical and non-optical low vision appliances.
Restriction: OPTOM 341, 440, 441
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 442 A and B

OPTOM 450A	15 Points
OPTOM 450B	15 Points

Diseases of the Eye and Visual System: Diagnosis and Management

Signs, symptoms and diagnosis of diseases of the eye, ocular adnexa and visual system, including neurological dysfunction and signs of systemic disease. Management of diseases of eye, ocular adnexa and visual system, including the use of therapeutic agents. Indications, contraindications and side effects of therapeutic agents for the treatment of ocular disease.
Restriction: OPTOM 351, 352, 355
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 450 A and B

OPTOM 492A	7.5 Points
OPTOM 492B	7.5 Points

Issues in Optometry 3
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School
Restriction: OPTOM 391
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 492 A and B

Stage V

OPTOM 510A	15 Points
OPTOM 510B	15 Points

Advanced Clinical Optometry 1
Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.
Restriction: OPTOM 410
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 510 A and B

OPTOM 520A	15 Points
OPTOM 520B	15 Points

Advanced Clinical Optometry 2
Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including: contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.
Restriction: OPTOM 420
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 520 A and B

OPTOM 560A	15 Points
OPTOM 560B	15 Points

Optometry in Practice
Supervised clinical work in locations external to the Grafton Campus Optometry Clinic. These locations may include University satellite clinics, private optometry practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions, or experience in other approved locations. Lectures address; legislation relevant to healthcare including registration and competency, occupational safety and health, ethics, practice management, small business management.
Restriction: OPTOM 462
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 560 A and B

OPTOM 561A	30 Points
OPTOM 561B	30 Points

Optometry in Practice
Advanced clinical work experience in locations external to the Grafton Campus Optometry Clinic. These locations may include University satellite clinics, private optometry practices, hospital eye departments, private ophthalmology practices, overseas institutions, or other approved locations. Topics include; therapeutic management of eye disease, legislation relevant to healthcare including registration and competency, occupational safety and health, ethics, practice management, small business management.
Restriction: OPTOM 462, 560
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 561 A and B

OPTOM 570A	15 Points
OPTOM 570B	15 Points

Research in Advanced Optometric Science
Study modules on a range of topics in optometry and vision science, with the focus being on developing an evidence-based approach on selected topics. Study will include supervised investigations into an approved topic relating to optometry and vision science, including clinical and applied research.
Prerequisite: OPTOM 416, 430, 442, 450
Restriction: OPTOM 470, 473, 475, 480
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 570 A and B

OPTOM 592A	7.5 Points
OPTOM 592B	7.5 Points

Issues in Optometry 4
A number of special topics in Clinical Skills. Further information may be obtained from the School of Optometry and Vision Science.
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School
Restriction: OPTOM 491
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 592 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

OPTOM 751	30 Points
OPTOM 751A	15 Points
OPTOM 751B	15 Points

Special Study in Vision Science
The study of selected fields of vision science at an advanced level with detailed study of a particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of School.
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 751 A and B, or OPTOM 751

OPTOM 752	30 Points
OPTOM 752A	15 Points
OPTOM 752B	15 Points

Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 752 A and B, or OPTOM 752

OPTOM 757A	15 Points
OPTOM 757B	15 Points

Special Study in Optometry
The study of selected fields of optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of School.
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 757 A and B

OPTOM 759	30 Points
OPTOM 759A	15 Points
OPTOM 759B	15 Points

Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 759 A and B, or OPTOM 759

OPTOM 783A	15 Points
OPTOM 783B	15 Points

Research Project in Vision Science - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent inquiry at an advanced level into an approved topic related to vision science.
Corequisite: OPTOM 416, 430, 442, 450
Restriction: OPTOM 473, 570
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 783 A and B

OPTOM 791A	45 Points
OPTOM 791B	45 Points

Research Portfolio in Clinical Optometry - Level 9
Advanced clinical optometry research in a chosen sub-specialist area of optometric practice. The area of special interest may include contact lenses, low vision, paediatric optometry, binocular vision, ocular disease management, or any other area approved by the Head of School.
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 791 A and B

OPTOM 796A	60 Points
OPTOM 796B	60 Points

MSc Thesis in Optometry - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 796 A and B

Paediatrics

Diploma Courses

PAEDS 601A	60 Points
PAEDS 601B	60 Points

Diploma in Paediatrics
Covers: genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children. A logbook and dissertation must be completed.
To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 601 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PAEDS 700	15 Points

Special Topic

PAEDS 704	15 Points

Special Studies in Paediatrics
Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

PAEDS 705	15 Points

Neonate and Infant Health
Students will learn about the pathogenesis, diagnosis and clinical management of common medical issues which affect infants from birth through the first year of life. Students will gain both theoretical and practical skills in clinical topics that affect neonates and infants.

PAEDS 706	30 Points
PAEDS 706A	15 Points
PAEDS 706B	15 Points

Paediatric Care (Toddler-Adolescent)
Focuses on the pathogenesis, diagnosis and clinical management of common acute and chronic medical issues that affect infants, children, adolescents and young adults from the first year of life onwards. Students will develop both practical and theoretical skills.
To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 706 A and B, or PAEDS 706

PAEDS 707A	30 Points
PAEDS 707B	30 Points

Clinical Portfolio
Students will draw on their paediatric clinical exposure to reflect and modify clinical practice to meet best practices. Students will be given the opportunity to apply complex clinical theory in a structured framework. Students will develop a deep understanding of the theoretical underpinnings in paediatric clinical medicine and proficiency to apply relevant skills.
To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 707 A and B

PAEDS 708	15 Points

Population Youth Health
Youth injury prevention, resiliency factors and reproductive issues, and advocacy for young people. How do you make a difference in youth health? This course introduces key concepts in population youth health and utilises an evidence based approach and New Zealand practice examples to consider how youth health can be improved in communities and populations.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 732

PAEDS 710	15 Points

Clinical Care of Gender Diverse Youth
To develop and advance skills, knowledge and expertise in the clinical care of young transgender people.
Corequisite: PAEDS 712

PAEDS 712	15 Points

Youth Health Clinical Skills
Develops and extends knowledge and skills in clinical interviewing, comprehensive assessments and effective interventions with young people.

PAEDS 714	15 Points

Emergency Paediatrics
Designed for health care providers involved in the delivery of acute emergency care to children, this course combines theoretical knowledge with clinical practice. Students will learn to recognise and manage the important paediatric medical and surgical emergencies including the approach to the febrile child, management of seizures and the recognition and management of other acute medical and surgical paediatric conditions.

PAEDS 719	15 Points

Health, Education and Youth Development
Examines the overlap of health and education in the context of youth development by exploring the impact of past and current developments and strategies in both sectors on the wellbeing of young people. It reviews the 'business' of schools, the Health and Physical Education curriculum, school-based health and support services, whole school approaches to health, and the health and education needs of students not engaged with the school system.

PAEDS 720 — 15 Points
Advanced Youth Health
Extends students' knowledge of youth health and well-being and develops knowledge and skills for supporting or leading improvements or projects in youth health. Will include advanced understandings of youth development and develop youth health project ideas or service improvements for clinical, research or policy settings.

PAEDS 721 — 15 Points
Clinical Care of Adolescents and Young Adults with Cancer
To develop and advance skills, knowledge and expertise in the clinical care of adolescents and young adults with cancer.
Prerequisite: PAEDS 712

PAEDS 722 — 15 Points
Youth Health Practicum
Aims to give clinicians the opportunity to extend their professional youth health skills and expertise through a supervised self-directed learning practicum in youth health.
Prerequisite: PAEDS 720

PAEDS 792 — 45 Points
PAEDS 792A — 15 Points
PAEDS 792B — 30 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 792 A and B, or PAEDS 792

Pharmacology

Stage III

PHARMCOL 399 — 15 Points
Capstone: Integrated Pharmacology
A capstone that applies fundamental principles of pharmacology and toxicology to the safe, effective and responsible use of drugs through investigation of a current area of pharmacological research. Emphasises experimental design, data collection, analysis, interpretation and presentation, as the scientific basis for rational, evidence-based decision-making.
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204 and 30 points from MEDSCI 203, 205, 206, BIOSCI 203, and 30 points from MEDSCI 318-320
Restriction: MEDSCI 399

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PHARMCOL 787 — 60 Points
PHARMCOL 787A — 30 Points
PHARMCOL 787B — 30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: PHARMCOL 788, 789
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 787 A and B, or PHARMCOL 787

PHARMCOL 788 — 45 Points
PHARMCOL 788A — 22.5 Points
PHARMCOL 788B — 22.5 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: PHARMCOL 789
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 788 A and B, or PHARMCOL 788

PHARMCOL 796A — 60 Points
PHARMCOL 796B — 60 Points
MSc Thesis in Pharmacology - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 796 A and B

Pharmacy

Stage I

PHARMACY 107 — 15 Points
Special Topic

PHARMACY 111G — 15 Points
Drugs and Society
The use of drugs in society including historical perspectives. Selected examples of the use of medicines in disease, recreational drug use and drug misuse, and cultural and ethnic influences on drug use. Differences between conventional and complementary medicines. The role of the pharmaceutical industry in drug discovery, manufacture and promotion. Legal and ethical issues pertaining to access to pharmaceuticals.

PHARMACY 199 — 0 Points
English Language Competency
To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the School of Pharmacy. This course must be completed prior to enrolling in PHARMACY 213.

Stage II

PHARMACY 211 — 30 Points
Applied Science for Pharmacy
Specific and selected aspects of chemistry, biochemistry, anatomy, physiology, immunology, microbiology, pathophysiology and pharmacology are explored in the context of beginning clinical pharmacy practice.

PHARMACY 212 — 30 Points
Pharmaceutical Science and Practice
The properties of materials, principles of pharmaceutical formulation, design of drug delivery systems and routes of administration of drugs are considered. The skills for competent pharmacy practice in New Zealand, including law, ethics, medicines information, clinical communication, cultural competence and elements of human behaviour are introduced.

PHARMACY 213 — 60 Points
Pharmacy 1
The optimal drug treatment of dermatological, infectious and gastrointestinal diseases and disorders is explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical and professional skills in law and ethics, critical appraisal, medicines information, pharmaceutical compounding and calculations, clinical communication and cultural competence are introduced. Introductory experiential learning placements in industry, hospital and community pharmacy sites are provided.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 199, 211, 212

Stage III

PHARMACY 311 — 60 Points
Pharmacy 2
Optimal drug treatment of respiratory, cardiovascular, renal and hepatic diseases and disorders are explored through

an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in law and ethics, dispensing, medicines information, adherence support, clinical communication, physical assessment and management are further developed. Experiential learning placements focus on development of pharmacy practice skills in community/hospital pharmacy settings throughout New Zealand.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 211-213

PHARMACY 312	60 Points

Pharmacy 3
Optimal drug treatment of endocrine, musculoskeletal diseases and women's/men's health issues are explored through integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approaches. Clinical pharmacy skills in law, ethics, dispensing, medicines information, clinical communication, management, quality and safety, and research skills are further developed. Further experiential learning placements focus on development of pharmacy practice skills in community/hospital pharmacy settings throughout New Zealand.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 311

Stage IV

PHARMACY 410	30 Points
PHARMACY 410A	15 Points
PHARMACY 410B	15 Points

Dissertation
Students undertake an original research project in the areas of pharmacy practice, clinical pharmacy and pharmaceutical science. They develop an awareness of the purpose, nature and practice of research and an ability to undertake an original research project in a small group under the supervision of an academic member of staff.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 311, 312
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 410 A and B, or PHARMACY 410

PHARMACY 411	45 Points

Pharmacy 4
Optimal drug treatment of neurological, psychiatric diseases and disorders and cancers are explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in dispensing, aseptic compounding, medicines information and interdisciplinary teamwork are further developed. Principles in law, ethics, management, leadership and complex communications are applied. Advanced experiential learning placements are provided across a variety of health organisations and pharmacy sites.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 311, 312

PHARMACY 412	45 Points

Pharmacy 5
Optimal drug treatment of musculoskeletal diseases, children's/older adults' health issues and patients with multiple morbidities are explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills, formulation selection, dispensing, medicines information and teamwork are further developed. Principles in management, leadership, law, ethics, pharmacoeconomics and health technology are applied. Further advanced, varied experiential learning placements are provided.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 411

PHARMACY 413A	15 Points
PHARMACY 413B	15 Points

Research Inquiry in Pharmacy
Research methodologies for health, pharmaceutical sciences and pharmacy practice. Students gain foundations in research methods and ethics, capabilities in synthesising literature, analysing data and presenting research findings. Students work in groups to explore, conduct, and present results of research inquiries in appropriate written and oral formats.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 312
Restriction: PHARMACY 410
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 413 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PHARMACY 701	45 Points

Medicine Optimisation 1
Evaluation of theoretical frameworks to assess health service design. Optimal drug treatment of cancers, neurological and psychiatric diseases and disorders are explored underpinned by critical appraisal of evidence. Clinical pharmacy skills in law, ethics, dispensing, aseptic compounding, medicines information, teamwork and leadership are consolidated. Advanced experiential learning placement opportunities are undertaken in sites throughout New Zealand and overseas locations.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 312
Restriction: PHARMACY 411

PHARMACY 702	45 Points

Medicine Optimisation 2
Theories and critical appraisal of evidence applied to design health service innovations. Optimal treatment of musculoskeletal diseases, disorders and pain, children's and older persons' health issues, patients with multiple morbidities explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in law, ethics, dispensing, medicines information, teamwork, leadership, pharmacoeconomics and health technology are further developed. Advanced experiential learning placement opportunities.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 701
Restriction: PHARMACY 412

PHARMACY 750	30 Points

Pharmaceutical Formulation
Physiological and physicochemical factors in drug delivery and formulation of pharmaceutical products. Consideration of both traditional (e.g., solutions, semi-solids, solids, aerosols) and novel (e.g., liposomal) drug delivery systems based on the experimental literature.

PHARMACY 751	30 Points

Pharmaceutical Techniques
Experimental and analytical techniques in the assessment of pharmaceutical products and of drug action in biological systems. Consideration of pharmacopoeial and official standards, drug stability and drug metabolism.

PHARMACY 752	15 Points

Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance
Principles of good manufacturing practice (GMP), quality assurance and quality control as applied to pharmaceutical products and processes. Consideration of relevant industrial processes, legislation, safety issues, packaging, labelling, stability and regulatory requirements.

PHARMACY 753   15 Points
Pharmaceutical Regulatory Affairs
To synthesise knowledge pertaining to the registration and licensing of pharmaceutical products nationally and internationally and to effectively apply regulatory principles to the introduction of new pharmaceutical products to the New Zealand and global market.

PHARMACY 754   15 Points
Pharmaceutical Science Research Proposal
A comprehensive critical study of the literature pertaining to the proposed thesis research. This will include a review of the relevant methodologies, the analysis of research results and the relationship of published work to the proposed research.

PHARMACY 760   15 Points
Literature Review in Pharmaceutical Sciences
A thorough investigation of the current literature in a specified area leading to a comprehensive review with the intent of a review publication.

PHARMACY 761   15 Points
Pharmaceutical Science Research Project
Building on the experience gained in PHARMACY 754, a practical research project in a specified field is conducted. An introductory review of the relevant literature, hypothesis, research methodology and findings framed within the current literature will be reported.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 754

PHARMACY 762   15 Points
Literature Review in Pharmacy Practice
A thorough investigation of the current literature in a specified area of pharmacy practice or pharmacotherapy leading to a comprehensive review with the intent of a review publication.

PHARMACY 763   15 Points
Case Studies in Pharmacy Practice
The investigation and construction of case studies in a current area of pharmacy practice to a quality suitable for submission for publication.

PHARMACY 764   30 Points
Medicines Information and Critical Appraisal
Develops advanced skills in the retrieval, evaluation and dissemination of medicines information, as well as the ability to critically evaluate clinical literature in the context of selected common therapeutic areas.

PHARMACY 765   30 Points
Medicines Management and Pharmaceutical Care
Explores the concepts of medicines management and pharmaceutical care planning in the context of selected common therapeutic areas. The course will emphasise the role of the pharmacist in the optimisation of medicines therapy for individual patients.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764

PHARMACY 766   30 Points
Applied Pharmacotherapy
Embodies evidence-based practice and the philosophy of pharmaceutical care to achieve optimum therapeutic outcomes in patients with endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, mental health, neurological and gastrointestinal disease states.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764, 765

PHARMACY 767   30 Points
Advanced Pharmacotherapy
Explores current pharmacotherapeutics in the context of patients with complex pathologies and complex clinical needs, allowing for some specialisation in the student's areas of interest.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764, 765

PHARMACY 768   30 Points
Innovative Pharmacy Services
Explores the design, implementation and evaluation of novel and innovative pharmacy services in the context of the individual's practice setting; principles of pharmaceutical management and strategic development of new services.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764, 765

PHARMACY 769   30 Points
Principles of Prescribing
Legal and ethical considerations; communication with patients and other health professionals; clinical reasoning and decision-making; physical assessment and diagnostic skills; 'mechanics' of prescribing; pharmacoeconomic considerations.

PHARMACY 770   30 Points
Prescribing Practicum
A practicum for prescribing: an experiential placement where the pharmacist develops experience in prescribing under the overarching guidance of a designated medical prescriber.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 769

PHARMACY 771   15 Points
Special Studies

PHARMACY 772   15 Points
Special Studies

PHARMACY 773   30 Points
Special Topic

PHARMACY 774   30 Points
Special Topic

PHARMACY 789A   15 Points
PHARMACY 789B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent inquiry at an advanced level into an approved topic related to pharmacy or health scholarship under supervision of School of Pharmacy academic staff and collaborators. Develop understanding about the nature and practice of research and capabilities in data analysis, academic writing and dissemination of research.
Prerequisite: PHARMACY 312
Restriction: PHARMACY 410, 413
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 789 A and B

PHARMACY 792   60 Points
PHARMACY 792A   30 Points
PHARMACY 792B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 792 A and B, or PHARMACY 792

PHARMACY 796A	60 Points
PHARMACY 796B	60 Points

Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 796 A and B

PHARMACY 797	120 Points
PHARMACY 797A	60 Points
PHARMACY 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of enquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or aspect of practice in health.
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 797 A and B, or PHARMACY 797

Physiology

Stage III

PHYSIOL 399	15 Points

Capstone: Physiology
Advancements in science come through integrating knowledge and excellence in experimental design. Students will integrate and communicate knowledge attained during their physiology degree by developing a research proposal. Working in small groups, and in research group placements will explore scientific knowledge, and experimental design, as well as wider issues such as ethics, health economics, and Māori and Pasifika health advancement.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Physiology
Restriction: BIOMED 399, MEDSCI 399, PHARMCOL 399

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PHYSIOL 787	60 Points
PHYSIOL 787A	30 Points
PHYSIOL 787B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: PHYSIOL 788, 789
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 787 A and B, or PHYSIOL 787

PHYSIOL 788	45 Points
PHYSIOL 788A	22.5 Points
PHYSIOL 788B	22.5 Points

BSc(Hons) Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: PHYSIOL 789
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 788 A and B, or PHYSIOL 788

PHYSIOL 796A	60 Points
PHYSIOL 796B	60 Points

MSc Thesis in Physiology - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 796 A and B

Population Health

Stage I

POPLHLTH 101	15 Points

Introduction to Health Systems
Provides an overview and understanding of the New Zealand health system, including: history of health and health service delivery in New Zealand; the role and functioning of hospitals; primary care; purchasers and funders of health services; the role of insurance and private healthcare providers.

POPLHLTH 102	15 Points

Social Determinants of Health
A description and analysis of health within a social context. Discusses different models of health and provides a range of explanations for how social factors influence health. Options for addressing these issues are also explored.

POPLHLTH 103G	15 Points

Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism
Epidemics have devastated human populations and will continue to do so. This course looks at how epidemics can run rampant through society and how we can control them. It will include examples from the past and present, as well as outline future threats. A diversity of epidemics will be covered, from the plague, gambling, depression, pandemics, nun-biting and alien abduction.

POPLHLTH 111	15 Points

Population Health
To introduce frameworks and tools for measuring and understanding and improving the health of populations, both locally and globally. These frameworks and tools are derived from epidemiology, demography, public health, environmental health and global health sciences.

Stage II

POPLHLTH 202	15 Points

Research Methods in Health
Examines the different ways of approaching, designing and undertaking population health science research, covering research paradigms and methodologies, including both quantitative and qualitative methods.

POPLHLTH 203	15 Points

Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice
Explains in detail the theoretical basis of health promotion; calling on current practice examples to bring the theory to life. Introduces international and New Zealand health promotion concepts and tools. Explains how health promotion practice rests on particular approaches, values and ethical considerations which directly link to a political analysis of deprivation and powerlessness.

POPLHLTH 204	15 Points

Health Care Ethics
An introduction to healthcare and medical ethics. A theoretical foundation of ethics in addition to the practical ethical issues relevant to healthcare professionals.

POPLHLTH 206	15 Points

Life Cycle Nutrition
Provides students with a general background and introduction to: the New Zealand diet; food preparation and meal patterns; dietary requirements during pregnancy and lactation, childhood and adolescence, lifestyle changes, maturity and ageing.

POPLHLTH 207	15 Points

Community and Cultural Development
An introduction to the study of community and cultural development as both philosophical approach and programme of practice for building active and sustainable communities from grassroots. Real world examples of effective practice will demonstrate the interdependence

of theory, research and practice in health development. Emphasis is placed on collaboration and participation.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 102

POPLHLTH 208   15 Points
Mental Health Development
The importance of mental health to overall health and well-being is explored. Major threats to mental health are reviewed, and contemporary responses to mental ill health are placed in historical perspective. Current theory, research and practice related to mental health development, which includes both recovery-based approaches and mental health promotion practice (i.e., promotion of well-being) at the community and population levels are reviewed.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 102

POPLHLTH 210   15 Points
Equity and Inequalities in Health
Investigates the way in which social determinants lead to particular distributions of health in populations. Draws on a social epidemiological approach to explore ways in which inequalities in health (based on factors such as age, gender, ethnicity and socio-economic status) are created, then maintained or eliminated.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 102
Restriction: POPLHLTH 201

POPLHLTH 211   15 Points
Introduction to Environmental Health
Provides students with concepts and knowledge necessary to understand the influence of the environment on health, and also to understand how human activity affects the environment. Local, regional and global examples of environmental health issues, as well as success stories, are explored. The course introduces approaches that may be taken to identify, understand and reduce environmental hazards.

POPLHLTH 212   15 Points
Bio-behavioural Aspects of Drug Use
An introduction to the ways drugs exert their effects on the body, why drug dependence (addiction) occurs and what factors may predispose individuals to the development of drug dependence, including the aetiology of drug dependence and ways in which the study of bio-behavioural aspects of drug use has influenced public health interventions to reduce drug dependence.

POPLHLTH 213   15 Points
Special Topic: Positioning Pacific Health
Introduces Pacific perspectives and worldviews of health and wellbeing and examines the social, structural, economic and political determinants of health for Pacific peoples in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111

POPLHLTH 214   15 Points
Special Topic

POPLHLTH 215   15 Points
Dynamics of Health Systems
Examines ways in which approaches to quality and efficiency can be understood to examine changes in health systems, in response to the environment. The influence of key players is a key focus throughout this course.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 101

POPLHLTH 216   15 Points
Quantitative Methods in Health
An introduction to and application of epidemiological and

social science-based, quantitative principles, methods and skills used in health sector research.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111, 202

Stage III

POPLHLTH 300   15 Points
Health Sector Professional Competencies
Develops core skills in areas of project management, financial management, communication, leadership, team development, and cultural competence. An integrated project development approach is used to expose students to the key principles in these areas and to enable them to build a development plan.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 204

POPLHLTH 301   15 Points
Strengthening Health Systems
The New Zealand health system in an international context. Health system reform, priority setting and rationing. Managed care and health integration. The future of healthcare in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 202, 215

POPLHLTH 302   15 Points
Health Services Placement
The placement with a health service organisation provides students with the opportunity for experiential learning and the development of competencies needed in the workplace. Theory and skills learned in previous courses are integrated and extended as students apply prior knowledge to a local health organisation and carry out tasks asked of them.
Prerequisite: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, 216

POPLHLTH 303   15 Points
Health Informatics
Students will explore the development and management of information systems in contemporary New Zealand healthcare services. Health informatics concepts, conceptualised in different healthcare settings, are critically reviewed in terms of their practical application.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 101, 202

POPLHLTH 304   15 Points
Principles of Applied Epidemiology
The application of an epidemiological approach in population health, including study of the principles of epidemiological thinking, epidemiological study design and analyses, and the application of these findings to population health. Modules will be taught through specific themes for example, a life course approach or injury prevention.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111, 202, 216

POPLHLTH 305   15 Points
Community Nutrition
This course builds on POPLHLTH 206 'Life Cycle Nutrition' by providing students with a general overview of the determinants of population eating behaviours and the implications of current dietary behaviours and patterns on health.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111, 206

POPLHLTH 306   15 Points
Health Promotion 2
Builds on the theory and practice in POPLHLTH 203, and examines in depth the relationship between economic and political processes and health status. The course also looks at the most effective strategies to put health promotion theory into practice. Mixed in with this will be an in-depth

introduction to some of the emerging issues in health promotion, and a look at some of the specific areas of health promotion practice.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 203

POPLHLTH 307   15 Points
Communities and Addictions
Examines how addictions such as tobacco, alcohol, drugs and gambling seriously undermine the health of individuals and the communities in which they live and/or work. Case studies are used to understand the primary elements of community and cultural health development.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Population Health

POPLHLTH 310   15 Points
Special Topic: Health Sector Competencies

POPLHLTH 311   15 Points
Shaping Health Policy
Investigates recent changes to the ways in which governments seek to intervene to improve a population's health. NZ case studies will be used to illustrate the interrelationships between research, policy and practice in a devolved health system and the changing relationships between government agencies and health providers.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 202

POPLHLTH 312   15 Points
Health and Pacific People in NZ
An overview of the major health issues facing Pacific peoples, including analysis of the key determinants of health status, focusing on approaches to improving health for Pacific peoples through research, policy, public health programmes and health services. A critique of dominant paradigms of health and well-being in relation to Pacific communities in Aotearoa New Zealand is included with consideration of their effect on health outcomes.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 210
Restriction: POPLHLTH 201

POPLHLTH 313   15 Points
Health in Asian Communities
An overview of Asian health issues, including, the biological, ecological cultural, economic social and psychological factors that determine health for Asian New Zealanders is provided. Current practice, policy development and research priorities for Asian communities are included.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 210

POPLHLTH 315   15 Points
Special Topic: Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis
The principles of interventional systematic reviews and meta-analysis and their role in evidence-based health practice. Topics include understanding the population of interest, developing search strategies, appraising quality of included studies, data extraction, understanding synthesis (meta-analysis) and interpretation of results in the health context.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111 and 216

POPLHLTH 316   15 Points
Translating Health Information
To lead to improvements in health, information needs to be translated appropriately to influence decision makers. Builds the skills and knowledge to be able to both critique and synthesise existing health information as well as to apply analytical methods and presentation approaches to data in order to effectively communicate findings to different decision-making communities.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 202

POPLHLTH 317   15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval required

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POPLHLTH 700   15 Points
Community Health Development
Provides a comprehensive overview of the principles, theories, and frameworks for undertaking community-level health development. Special emphasis on empowering and critical perspectives and the implications for health and determinants at a community-level of focus. Informed by current research and a comparative case study approach, the paper examines the opportunities and challenges in the delivery of health for, and by, diverse communities in New Zealand and globally.
Corequisite: POPLHLTH 722

POPLHLTH 701   15 Points
Research Methods in Health
A comprehensive overview, in relation to health, of theoretical underpinnings of research; the asking of research questions; literature reviews; the design, implementation and appraisal of qualitative and quantitative research; and the writing up and dissemination of research.
Restriction: CLINED 714, NURSING 768, POPLHLTH 202

POPLHLTH 704   15 Points
Undertaking Qualitative Health Research
Provides practical experience in the appraisal and use of qualitative methods in research in health. The development of studies from research questions through design, conduct, and analysis and interpretation of such studies are examined in detail. Students are required to prepare a portfolio examining the use of a specific methodological approach in qualitative health research.

POPLHLTH 705   15 Points
Evaluation Research Methods
Provides a comprehensive outline of the nature of programme evaluation in the health sector and an overview of a variety of approaches to programme evaluation and the appropriate use of research tools. Includes logic models, stakeholder analysis, the development of objectives, indicators, client surveys and interviews. Emphasis on mixed methods evaluation designs involving qualitative and quantitative data gathering.

POPLHLTH 706   15 Points
Statistics in Health Science
Provides an overview of statistics and statistical methods for health scientists. Covers a range of methods and tests, including regression.

POPLHLTH 708   15 Points
Epidemiology
Examines epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, appropriate statistics for epidemiology, with a focus on public health epidemiology.

POPLHLTH 709   15 Points
Evidence for Best Practice
Evidence based practice uses epidemiological data derived from valid and clinically relevant research. This includes the accuracy of diagnostic tests, the power of prognostic markers and the efficacy and safety of therapeutic, rehabilitative or preventive interventions. This evidence is integrated with relevant contextual evidence such

as patient and practitioner values, social, cultural and economic considerations to inform best practice.

POPLHLTH 711   15 Points
Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis
The principles and critical appraisal of interventional systematic reviews and meta-analysis and their role in evidence-based practice. Topics include: protocol development, question formulation, identification of evidence, selection of studies for inclusion, appraisal and quality of included studies, extraction and recording of data, synthesis (meta-analysis) and interpretation of results and application.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 708 or 709 or equivalent experience

POPLHLTH 715   15 Points
Global Public Health
Explores global health from a public health perspective, with a strong emphasis on health and its determinants in developing countries. Topics covered include the global burden of risk and disease, global environmental challenges to health, international health governance, international healthcare financing and international health promotion.

POPLHLTH 717   15 Points
Health and Society
An exploration of health within a social context. Examines the relationships between social factors, their impact on health, and the ways in which these relationships inform our understanding of health and help direct healthcare provision and public health policy.

POPLHLTH 718   15 Points
Health and Public Policy
A discussion of policy studies frameworks, and how these can be used to analyse policy issues and processes relevant to health and healthcare.

POPLHLTH 719   15 Points
Health Economics
Fundamental economic concepts and their application to healthcare. Provides students with some analytical skills with which to address issues and problems in the funding and organisation of health services.

POPLHLTH 720   15 Points
Cost Effectiveness Evaluation
The application of economic methods to the evaluation of health services and programmes. The principles and techniques of economic evaluation, the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services, quality of life measurement.

POPLHLTH 722   15 Points
Organisation of Health Systems
The principles, structure, financing and organisation of health systems. Current issues and challenges facing health systems from a national and international perspective.

POPLHLTH 724   15 Points
Quality in Health Care
Quality healthcare is examined with an emphasis on strategies that enable individuals, teams, and services within healthcare organisations to implement and sustain performance improvement. Allows students to explore the quality principles to an area of their own choice.
Restriction: NURSING 775

POPLHLTH 725   15 Points
Environmental Health
Explores ways in which the environment affects human health. Studies links between industrial and agricultural development, environmental change and public health at local, national and global levels. Topics include the role of policies, legislation and public health actions in reducing environmental health risks.

POPLHLTH 726   15 Points
Health Protection
Current issues will be used to illustrate principles of health protection as an element of public health at local and national levels. The main inter-related topic areas within health protection (communicable disease control and surveillance; non-communicable disease control; food safety; alcohol and tobacco; air and water quality) will be discussed, along with identification of health hazards, development of prevention strategies, and field implementation methods.

POPLHLTH 733   15 Points
Health Promotion Theory and Models
Examines the values, theories and practice models of health promotion and in particular, an approach to the social determinants of health and health equity that seeks to empower individuals and groups to deal with these issues.

POPLHLTH 734   15 Points
Health Promotion Strategies
An overview of key strategies designed to promote health, with an emphasis on healthy public policy, partnerships, community action and advocacy and ways to link local, national and global actions. Practical and creative approaches to health promotion planning are explored through case studies, invited practitioners and the development of a group project with outcomes of empowerment and health gain.

POPLHLTH 735   15 Points
Mental Health Development: Theory and Principles
Mental Health Development (MHD) represents an emergent paradigm in the mental health sector, one which emphasises strengths, resilience and positive quality of life. It is applicable to all people, including those with mental illness, and to all aspects of mental health and social services. The course has a particular focus on the treatment and recovery for individuals affected by mental health problems.

POPLHLTH 736   15 Points
Mental Health Promotion
Examines the central role that positive mental health and well-being plays in the health of populations. It focuses on understanding the determinants of mental health and the processes by which these determinants affect mental health. The theory and application of mental health promotion practice, encompassing strategies for action at the societal, community and individual level, are discussed.

POPLHLTH 737   15 Points
Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
Provides an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. Incorporates theory and research developed within public health, mental health, and specialised treatment frameworks. Topics will include: coverage of historical developments, a review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.

POPLHLTH 738   15 Points
Biology of Addiction
Explores the genetic and neurobiological factors that

predispose individuals to develop addiction. The neuropharmacology of the main drugs of abuse and factors that are responsible for the variability in drug response (i.e. pharmacokinetics) will be presented. Current neurobiological models of addiction will be considered.

POPLHLTH 739   15 Points
Pacific Health
Examines a wide range of health issues related to Pacific health. Provides an in-depth analysis with evidence of the global, regional and local issues that determines the health of the Pacific population both in the Pacific region and in New Zealand.

POPLHLTH 746   15 Points
Ethics, Culture and Societal Approaches to Death
Approaches to death by Māori and other cultures. Resource and legal issues in the New Zealand context. Ethical issues: euthanasia versus palliative care, privacy, living wills and end of life medical decision-making; particularly treatment abatement. Duties after death, the nature of teamwork, the multidisciplinary nature of palliative care, the role of volunteers, emotional self care for palliative care providers, and home versus residential care.

POPLHLTH 751   15 Points
Special Studies

POPLHLTH 752   15 Points
Case Studies in Global Health
Provides the opportunity to develop critical awareness and practical engagement with a public health issue or issues facing people in the Asia Pacific region. The public health issues facing the region are broad and complex and require a region and country-specific response. Students will develop an understanding of the key health challenges, and the range of possible responses to improve health in the country and wider region.

POPLHLTH 758   15 Points
Theoretical Concepts of Health
A number of theoretical explanations of public health are considered in order to address health issues in diverse communities. An ecological perspective of health will be explored and the specific models of population health will be critiqued.

POPLHLTH 760   15 Points
Principles of Public Health
Consideration of the principles underlying the modern practice of public health. Students examine the major core concepts in public health, including determinants of health, health equity, environments and health, health promotion and health systems.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 300, 302

POPLHLTH 762   15 Points
Advanced Qualitative Health Research
Applies skills and knowledge in qualitative research to data management and the examination of specific methodological approaches used in qualitative health research. Students will prepare a portfolio examining the use of a specific methodological approach in qualitative health research, and demonstrate a grasp of appropriate skills related to data management in qualitative research.
Corequisite: POPLHLTH 704 or approved equivalent

POPLHLTH 763   15 Points
Human Vaccinology
Provides an examination of vaccinology as applied to humans and its application in the health sector. Includes

consideration of immunology, vaccine form and function and vaccine design; through to vaccine development and manufacture, vaccine safety, immunisation controversies, policy and schedule. A core theme throughout the course will be communication of vaccine science including risk communication to different audiences including health professionals and the community.
Restriction: POPLPRAC 755

POPLHLTH 765   15 Points
Nutrition Interventions in Public Health - Level 9
Explores the use of community-based nutrition interventions to reduce nutrition-related health inequalities, and focuses on the use of appropriate theories to understand the nutrition issue; the use of data and research in the design of evidence based nutrition interventions; and the design of rigorous evaluation plans to determine the effectiveness of the intervention.

POPLHLTH 766   15 Points
Special Topic

POPLHLTH 767   15 Points
Health Services Research Methods
Focuses on teaching the knowledge and practical skills to conduct health services research. The course follows through the typical research process drawing on a range of different methodologies and methods, both quantitative and qualitative, to develop and answer research questions relating to the accessibility, quality and cost of health care and the improvement of health outcomes.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 702

POPLHLTH 768   15 Points
Special Studies in Addiction and Mental Health

POPLHLTH 769   30 Points
Interpersonal and Family Violence
Explores the magnitude and consequences of the problem of, and contributing factors to, interpersonal and family violence. Examines some of the major violence prevention and intervention activities currently undertaken in New Zealand. Considers how effective practices and policies might be disseminated at the individual, community, and national levels. Themes include: the epidemiology of violence, causes of violence, developing and evaluating interventions, and violence as a health issue.
Restriction: SOCHLTH 751

POPLHLTH 770   30 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

POPLHLTH 774   15 Points
Addictive Consumptions and Public Health
Focuses on the extensive health impacts of addictive consumptions, particularly in relation to the legalised consumptions of tobacco, alcohol and gambling. Outlines applications of public health principles to reducing harm from these consumptions. Critically examines the role of corporate industrial complexes in promoting these consumptions and in preventing policy and legislative reforms.
Restriction: POPLPRAC 709

POPLHLTH 776   15 Points
Public Health in Practice
Students will apply population health concepts, principles and methodologies from formal course work to current public health problems, and develop skills

in communicating their solutions to a range of diverse audiences, while critically reflecting on their own position.
Prerequisite: 45 points from Master of Public Health Schedule

POPLHLTH 777   30 Points
Ethics and Societal Approaches to Death
Covers the approaches to death of different cultures, exploring resource and legal issues. Addresses ethical issues: euthanasia versus palliative care, privacy, living wills and end of life medical decision-making, treatment abatement, duties after death, the nature of teamwork, the multidisciplinary nature of palliative care, the role of volunteers, self-care for palliative care providers and home versus residential care.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 746

POPLHLTH 780   60 Points
POPLHLTH 780A   30 Points
POPLHLTH 780B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 780 A and B, or POPLHLTH 780

POPLHLTH 790   60 Points
POPLHLTH 790A   30 Points
POPLHLTH 790B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: COMHLTH 790
To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 790 A and B, or POPLHLTH 790

POPLHLTH 793A   45 Points
POPLHLTH 793B   45 Points
Research Portfolio - Level 9
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or aspect of practice in health.
To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 793 A and B

POPLHLTH 796A   60 Points
POPLHLTH 796B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Restriction: COMHLTH 796
To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 796 A and B

Population Health Practice

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POPLPRAC 702   15 Points
Adult Mental Health and CBT Skills for Primary Care
A clinically focused course providing an overview of the recognition and management of adult mental health in primary care and other healthcare settings. Topics and content will enable an examination of mental illness in New Zealand including cultural approaches and epidemiology, assessment, identification, treatment and management options. Content covers high prevalence conditions (depression, anxiety) and long term conditions (bipolar disorder and schizophrenia). Topics will include recovery, resilience, CBT techniques and the effect of alcohol and drugs.

POPLPRAC 707   15 Points
Theory and Skills in Counselling Practice
The theory, research and practice regarding counselling and psycho-therapeutic approaches used in mental health and addiction service contexts. Approaches will be critically examined in terms of history, theory, social context and trends in research. Particular attention will focus on counselling methods currently in use within services.

POPLPRAC 708A   15 Points
POPLPRAC 708B   15 Points
Assessment and Intervention with Addiction
Develops understanding and competency in assessment and intervention work with clients having co-existing problems, specifically those most affected by alcohol and drug issues. It focuses on comprehensive assessment, effective clinical interventions, drug-specific interventions and culturally-specific approaches working with individuals, whānau, and communities. It will involve regular review of practice using case-based scenarios filmed with feedback from tutors, mentors and peers.
Corequisite: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707
To complete this course students must enrol in POPLPRAC 708 A and B

POPLPRAC 710   15 Points
Community Health Development Practicum
Theoretical and practical principles of health promotion processes, combined with practical experience, in the context of relevant organisations, community groups and research projects. Students are expected to find their own placement for the practicum.

POPLPRAC 711   15 Points
Health Promotion in Pacific Community Development
Allows supervised experience for students in a Pacific-specific service. A course of study relevant to the area of placement will be prescribed.

POPLPRAC 712   15 Points
Project Planning for Lifestyle Change
Focuses on the planning and development of interventions aimed at addressing lifestyle issues such as alcohol and other dangerous consumptions, obesity, lack of exercise and mental trauma. Students synthesise strategies from published literature and adapt them pragmatically for application in local contexts. Interventions will include those occurring in communities, primary and mental healthcare settings, hospitals, workplaces, and educational institutions.

POPLPRAC 720   15 Points
Psychosocial Issues in Palliative Care
The psychological and social study of patients with cancer or active, progressive disease, unresponsive to curative treatment. Existential philosophy and models of coping with suffering, communication in palliative care, psychiatric disorders in palliative care, and bereavement.

POPLPRAC 722   15 Points
Symptom Management in Palliative Care
Assessment and management of pain, nausea and vomiting, respiratory symptoms, delirium, and other symptoms commonly encountered in palliative care and at the end of life, together with an overview of palliative care emergencies, the role of radiotherapy in symptom management, and issues around nutrition and hydration at the end of life.

POPLPRAC 723   15 Points
Advanced Symptom Management in Palliative Care
Advanced concepts in the assessment and management of symptoms and situations, including the more challenging ones encountered within the palliative care approach to malignant and non-malignant advanced diseases.
Prerequisite: POPLPRAC 722

POPLPRAC 724   15 Points
Child and Adolescent Palliative Care
An examination of specific palliative care issues related to the care of children, adolescents, and their families.

POPLPRAC 739   15 Points
Urgent Primary Medical Care
Assessment and management of a broad range of acute conditions and related issues including: chest pain, dyspnoea, collapse, coma, anaphylaxis, diabetes, toxicology, psychiatry and environmental conditions.

POPLPRAC 740   15 Points
Urgent Primary Surgical Care
Assessment and management of acute surgical and subspecialty conditions and related issues including: trauma, head injury, abdominal pain, ophthalmology, ENT, gynaecology, pregnancy, and genito-urinary conditions.

POPLPRAC 753   15 Points
Special Studies

POPLPRAC 754   15 Points
Infant, Child and Adolescent Primary Mental Health
Provides an overview of the recognition and primary care management of mental health in the under-eighteen age group. A clinically focused course for primary care practitioners. The content covers attachment, early intervention, development, risk assessment, resilience and families. Topics include depression, anxiety disorders, substance use, eating disorders, first episode psychosis, pain, somatic presentations, disruptive behaviour disorders and common behavioural problems.

POPLPRAC 755   15 Points
Special Topic

POPLPRAC 756   30 Points
Adult Rehabilitation Studies
Focuses on the rehabilitation of adults with an acquired or traumatic condition; including an in-depth exploration of the philosophy of rehabilitation interwoven with the development of clinical rehabilitation skills. The concepts addressed in rehabilitation reflect the eclectic nature of the discipline.
Restriction: POPLPRAC 728

POPLPRAC 757   15 Points
Special Topic

POPLPRAC 758   30 Points
Biology of Ageing
The systematic analysis of the physiological changes in ageing and the relationship of these changes to current beliefs and theories around the ageing process. Current issues around biogerontology are discussed.
Restriction: POPLHLTH 749

POPLPRAC 759   30 Points
Engaging Pasifika Communities in Health
Examines the concepts and principles of Pasifika health engagement and applies them culturally and appropriately in a Pacific setting to improve Pasifika health outcomes.

POPLPRAC 765   15 Points
Coexisting Problems: Theory and Principles - Level 9
Develops further knowledge and skills in working effectively with clients who suffer from coexisting mental health and addiction problems. Students will be presented with research and theory on existent problems and will examine recent developments in intervention strategies.
Prerequisite: POPLPRAC 708 or equivalent experience

POPLPRAC 766   30 Points
Special Topic in Palliative Care - Level 9

POPLPRAC 767   30 Points
Dementia Care
A clinically focused course that explores dementia within three specific areas; the brain, the diseases, and the person. It explores theoretical concepts and models of dementia care, and focuses on the partnership of individuals, carers and health professionals in the delivery of dementia care.

POPLPRAC 768   30 Points
Principles of Gerontology
Explores the issues of providing health services for an ageing population from a number of perspectives: demographics, sociology, psychology, successful ageing, public policy, economics, design, workforce and service provision. The principles that underpin gerontology and models of service delivery to older people are examined as are the attitudes that improve the partnership between individuals, carers and other family members, and health professionals in the delivery of services to older people.
Restriction: POPLPRAC 725, 726

POPLPRAC 769   30 Points
Special Topic: Aged Care Practice - Level 9
Provides an in-depth understanding of the unique clinical and contextual complexities of providing health care in the aged residential care sector. Using rich data sources and standardised assessment tools it focuses on the quality of clinical care. Health professionals will explore the use of gerontological assessment to respond to identified need, inform care planning and care delivery at an individual and systems level.

POPLPRAC 770   30 Points
Special Topic - Level 9

POPLPRAC 771   30 Points
Special Topic

POPLPRAC 772   30 Points
Symptom Management in Palliative Care
An overview of key symptoms commonly encountered in patients with progressive diseases in palliative care and end of life. Addresses assessment and management of these common symptoms using evidenced-based learning.
Restriction: POPLPRAC 722

POPLPRAC 773   30 Points
Challenges in Symptom Management in Palliative Care
An overview of key symptoms commonly encountered in malignant and non-malignant patients in palliative care and at end of life. Addresses assessment and management of these common symptoms using evidenced-based learning.
Prerequisite: POPLPRAC 772
Restriction: POPLPRAC 723

POPLPRAC 774   30 Points
Psychosocial Issues in Palliative Care
An overview of the psychological and social study of patients with cancer or active, progressive disease,

unresponsive to curative treatment. Covers existential philosophy and models of coping with suffering, spirituality, communication in palliative care, family systems, psychosocial assessments, psychiatric disorders in palliative care and bereavement.
Restriction: POPLPRAC 720

Psychiatry

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PSYCHIAT 713	**15 Points**
Special Study in Mental Health	

PSYCHIAT 721	**15 Points**
Special Topic	

PSYCHIAT 722	**15 Points**
Special Topic	

PSYCHIAT 730	**30 Points**
PSYCHIAT 730A	**15 Points**
PSYCHIAT 730B	**15 Points**
Early Childhood Mental Health	

Focuses on the identification, assessment and treatment of early emotional and behavioural problems and their link to the child's family and preschool environments.
Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768, or equivalent
Restriction: PSYCHIAT 771, 772
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 730 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 730

PSYCHIAT 740	**15 Points**
Child and Adolescent Psychopathology	

Explores conceptualisations of mental disorder in children and adolescents from a biopsychosocial and developmental perspective. The DSM-5 classification is used as a framework, with consideration of the benefits and disadvantages of an illness model.

PSYCHIAT 741	**15 Points**
Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory	

Covers the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health. Rationale and nature of current therapies will be covered. Students will undertake critical appraisal of the evidence base for therapy pertinent to specific clinical situations.
Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 740

PSYCHIAT 747	**15 Points**
Child and Adolescent Development	

Critically appraises and applies theoretical models and research literature on aspects of child and adolescent development important to mental health. For each of four age ranges, the main aspects of development are reviewed and developmentally appropriate ways of working with children are identified.

PSYCHIAT 766	**15 Points**
Youth Addiction and Co-existing Problems	

An overview of key principles required to manage alcohol and drug problems within a Child and Adolescent Mental Health (CAMH) context. Includes a range of topics including aspects of screening, assessment and brief interventions, harm reduction, an introduction to motivational interviewing, and CBT in addiction treatment.

PSYCHIAT 767	**15 Points**
Special Studies	

PSYCHIAT 768	**30 Points**
PSYCHIAT 768A	**15 Points**
PSYCHIAT 768B	**15 Points**
Assessment, Formulation and Treatment Planning in ICAMH	

Involves a combination of theory and practice. Different methods of assessment, including developmentally appropriate history taking and mental state examination, and of formulation and treatment planning, are applied to a range of infant, child, and adolescent mental health (ICAMH) problems.
Corequisite: PSYCHIAT 740, 747
Restriction: PSYCHIAT 748, 749
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 768 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 768

PSYCHIAT 769	**15 Points**
CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 1	

Explores Cognitive Behavioural Therapy (CBT) as an evidence-based treatment for children, adolescents and their families, and covers both theoretical and practical applications of CBT. Specifically designed for New Zealand based practitioners working clinically and/or therapeutically with families, students will learn the CBT model, treatment packages and strategies for depression and anxiety. There is also a strong focus on culturally appropriate interventions (especially those appropriate for Māori).
Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 740, 747

PSYCHIAT 770	**15 Points**
CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 2	

Examines advanced knowledge and skills applied to complex disorders. Builds on PSYCHIAT 769 and further extends the practitioner's knowledge and skill base to include more complex issues of Trauma, Anger, DBD, Self-esteem, OCD and Personality. The strong cultural focus continues, with issues for Māori families being considered in more depth. Students will also have access to New Zealand CBT resources and practice more in-depth CBT skills.
Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 769

PSYCHIAT 773	**30 Points**
PSYCHIAT 773A	**15 Points**
PSYCHIAT 773B	**15 Points**
Youth Forensic Psychiatry	

Students develop an in-depth understanding of offending, particularly for youth offenders, and the relationship to mental illness. Addresses key roles and responsibilities of key stakeholders and members of the multidisciplinary team in the justice and youth justice systems.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 773 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 773

PSYCHIAT 774	**30 Points**
PSYCHIAT 774A	**15 Points**
PSYCHIAT 774B	**15 Points**
Special Topic	

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 774 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 774

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

Faculty of Science

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01   0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Astrosciences

Stage I

ASTRO 100   15 Points
ASTRO 100G   15 Points
Planets, Stars and Galaxies
The story of our place in the Universe. Key topics are the exploration of the solar system, searches for planets around other stars, the structure and evolution of stars and galaxies, high-energy astrophysics, and the origin and overall properties of the Universe. No background in physics or mathematics is assumed.
Restriction: PHYSICS 107, 107G

ASTRO 110   15 Points
Introduction to Rocket Science
An introduction to spaceflight and space technology. Topics include rocketry, orbits, spacecraft design and systems, space-based technologies, space exploration, ethical and legal issues and the present and future scientific, technological and social impacts of spaceflight. No background in physics or mathematics is assumed.

Stage II

ASTRO 200   15 Points
ASTRO 200G   15 Points
Astrobiology
Astrobiology examines the potential of the universe to harbour life and is interdisciplinary, combining Geology, Biology, Astronomy, Chemistry, Physics, Philosophy, Ethics. Course focus is on how these disciplines combine with technology, addressing questions of life in the universe. Key topics include origin and evolution of life, definitions and environmental limits of life, and how to search for life beyond Earth.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ASTRO 720   15 Points
Planetary Science
Explores celestial bodies and planetary systems and the processes of their formation. Emphasis is on planetary geology and geophysics over the 4.6-billion-year-history of our solar system, evaluating the origination, evolution, and habitability of diverse worlds, using varied tools and techniques. Also addressed are modes of scientific enquiry, knowledge perspectives and the ethics of space exploration.

Bioinformatics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOINF 789A   22.5 Points
BIOINF 789B   22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and approval of Programme Director
Restriction: COMPSCI 789, STATS 789
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOINF 789 A and B

BIOINF 796A   60 Points
BIOINF 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOINF 796 A and B

Biological Sciences

Stage I

BIOSCI 100   15 Points
BIOSCI 100G   15 Points
Antarctica: The Frozen Continent
A general introduction to Antarctica and its environs including the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of Antarctica and how resident plants, animals and micro-organisms have adapted to cope with the extreme environment. Specific topics to be addressed include: the history of Antarctic exploration and its impact on the development of Antarctic science, Antarctic ecosystems, Antarctica as a wilderness region, and the impact of humans including the exploitation of resources and the effects of pollution. This course is suitable for students with both science and non-science backgrounds.

BIOSCI 101   15 Points
Life! Origins and Mechanisms
Questions what life is and explores its machinery. Speculates on how life arose from the flow and capture of solar energy, to power growth, movement, replication and storage of genetic information. Describes how genes interact with environments, and how mutations can be catastrophic or transformational. These processes underpin life as we know it.

BIOSCI 106   15 Points
Foundations of Biochemistry
An introduction to the core elements of biochemistry, investigating biological processes at the chemical and molecular level. Key themes include the molecular structure of proteins, enzyme kinetics, biochemical energetics, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism, nutrition, cell signalling, vision and aspects of plant biochemistry including world food production. These themes provide a framework for discussion of mechanisms underpinning human disease including diabetes and obesity, antibiotic resistance, drug development and plant medicinals.

BIOSCI 107   15 Points
Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes
The cellular basis of mammalian form and function. Particular emphasis will be placed on cellular components and processes of blood, neural, muscular, reproductive, immune and supporting systems and how they contribute to the structure and function of the body as a whole.

BIOSCI 108   15 Points
Biodiversity: Patterns of Life
Knowledge of biodiversity is fundamental to understanding our world. Students will become familiar with biological diversity and whakapapa beginning with viruses and leading through to microbes, plants, fungi and animals. Defining characteristics of major organismal groupings will be highlighted to provide students with an overview of the diversity of life on Earth, and the critical role that kaitiakitanga and maintaining biodiversity has for the future.

BIOSCI 109   15 Points
Ecology and Evolution: The Continuum of Life
Explores the ecological mechanisms that determine the distribution and abundance of organisms, and the evolutionary mechanisms which drive change over time. Also explores the role of society and mātauranga Māori in recognising and seeking solutions for human-induced environmental change. Course components emphasise critical thinking and scientific communication skills.
Restriction: BIOSCI 104

Stage II

BIOSCI 201   15 Points
Cellular and Molecular Biology
The fundamental processes of the cell are examined to understand how cells reproduce and use information stored within the genome, express proteins for specific functions, and function within larger tissues. Specific modules examine stem cells, tissues and cellular development, cancer progression and the biology of tumours and the basis of immunity.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, and 15 points from BIOSCI 106-109, MEDSCI 142, and 15 points from CHEM 110, 120, 150

BIOSCI 202   15 Points
Genetics
The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this course. These principles are developed in a variety of prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 106-109

BIOSCI 203   15 Points
Biochemistry
Presents core areas of modern biochemistry. Emphasis is on macromolecular structure and function. Areas covered include protein structure, oxygen and carbon dioxide transport in humans and other species, metabolism in mammals, proteases and human disease, cholesterol metabolism and transport and signal transduction.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 106 and 15 points from CHEM 110, 120

BIOSCI 204   15 Points
Principles of Microbiology
An introduction to the diversity, physiology and functions of microorganisms (prokaryotes, eukaryotes, viruses) as individuals and as communities. The fundamental roles of microorganisms in ecosystems, health and disease are considered alongside methods for their isolation and study. Microbial applications in biotechnology, food production, agriculture and industry are also discussed.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 106-109

BIOSCI 205   15 Points
Plant, Cell and Environment
Unlike animals, plants cannot move to respond to changes in their environment. Plants have evolved diverse signaling systems and the ability to grow towards their essential resources. Explores the intricate ways plants function, how they are able to respond to developmental and environmental signals at the whole plant and cellular level.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 108

BIOSCI 206   15 Points
Principles of Ecology
An examination of ecosystem processes, factors that affect distribution and interactions of organisms, population ecology, and applications of ecology such as restoration and conservation. The key principles of ecology are taught in a New Zealand context emphasising an experimental approach.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 108, 109 and STATS 101 or 108

BIOSCI 207   15 Points
Adaptive Form and Function
Investigates the diverse biological adaptations of animals, with a focus on generating adaptive hypotheses and ways to test them. Topics covered include comparative physiology, behavioural ecology, hormones and predator/prey interactions.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 108, and BIOSCI 101 or 109

BIOSCI 208   15 Points
Invertebrate Diversity
Invertebrates make up over 95 percent of animal species. This course explores the biology of invertebrates with an emphasis on structure, function, life histories, behaviour and ecology. Invertebrate diversity is examined in a variety of environments, using New Zealand examples where possible, and provides the basis for advanced courses in conservation and marine ecology.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 108, and BIOSCI 101 or 109

BIOSCI 210   15 Points
Evolution and the Origin of Life
Covers basic concepts in evolutionary biology including Darwin and the theory of evolution by natural selection, phylogenetics, population genetics, molecular evolution, speciation and extinction. The extent to which Darwin's theory of evolution by natural selection can explain the origins of biological complexity is explored.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 109, and 15 points from BIOSCI 101-108

BIOSCI 220   15 Points
Quantitative Biology
An introduction to mathematical, statistical and computational literacy as required for contemporary biologists. Topics include fundamentals of experimental design, data exploration and visualisation, model-based inference to process biological data into biological information, comparing statistical models, prediction using mathematical models of biological processes, critical thinking about models and effective communication of findings. Data analysis and generation is taught using the R programming language. Recommended preparation: STATS 101
Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 101-109

Stage III

BIOSCI 300   15 Points
Directed Study

BIOSCI 322   15 Points
Evolution of Genes, Populations and Species
Advanced concepts in evolutionary biology and their application to current research in molecular evolution,

population genetics, phylogenetics and organismal evolution. Examples from animals, plants and microbes, as well as topical issues, including speciation, adaptation, co-evolution, sexual selection, conservation, biogeography, genomics, biotechnology and human disease. Recommended preparation: Prior or concurrent enrolment in BIOSCI 202.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 210

BIOSCI 324　　　　15 Points
Plant Pathology and Symbiosis
Microorganisms and pests form symbioses with plants that are critically importance for horticulture and agriculture. This course examines the biology of plant pathogens, pests, and symbionts. It focuses on plant-microbe interactions at the cellular and molecular level, the epidemiology and control of plant diseases, and the mechanisms through which these interactions are mediated.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 204 or 205
Restriction: BIOSCI 321

BIOSCI 325　　　　15 Points
Plant Diversity and Function
Plants form the basis of ecosystem food chains and are fundamental to life on Earth. The diversity in land plants from both phylogenetic and functional trait perspectives will be presented, exploring key steps in the evolution of plants and how they interact with their environment. It provides a framework of plant life focussing on the ecologically, economically and culturally important plants of Aotearoa New Zealand.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 108, and BIOSCI 205 or 206
Restriction: BIOSCI 323

BIOSCI 326　　　　15 Points
Plant Biotechnology for Crops and Health
Plants are vital sources of food, health compounds and shelter. Students will learn how biotechnology is used to understand plant biology and discuss strategies for crop improvement. Topics include plant genomics, molecular breeding, genome editing, gene transfer, the regulatory framework and examples of applications in the food, health, environment and crop sectors.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 202, 203, 205
Restriction: BIOSCI 340

BIOSCI 328　　　　15 Points
Fisheries and Aquaculture
Harvest and capture of aquatic organisms and inter-relationships with aquaculture. Fisheries and aquaculture are treated not as distinct disciplines but in the context of integrating exploitation and sustainable environmental integrity. Case studies include deep sea and coastal fisheries, and shellfish culture.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208, MARINE 202

BIOSCI 333　　　　15 Points
Marine Ecology and Conservation
Patterns and processes in marine ecology and biodiversity are described; including predator-prey interactions, benthic and pelagic habitats, productivity and physiology. Applied aspects include movement ecology, dispersal related to resource availability, disturbance and impacts of resource use e.g., fisheries. Emerging technologies to understand resilience within ecosystems and dispersal will be included.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206 or MARINE 202, and 15 points from BIOSCI 220, STATS 101, 108

BIOSCI 334　　　　15 Points
Biology of Marine Organisms
Not only is the earth predominantly oceanic, but higher marine biodiversity occurs on the shallow continental shelf/coastal areas. Students will learn the key groups of marine organisms within New Zealand's waters. Attention will be given to understanding their diversity, distribution and adaptations to thrive within the dynamic marine environment.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 108, 109 and 15 points from BIOSCI 206, 207, 208

BIOSCI 335　　　　15 Points
Ecological Physiology
Focuses on the strategies used by animals to cope with physical and biological challenges in the environment. Accordingly, we work at the level of the individual and the interface between physiological, biochemical or molecular approaches on the one hand, and ecology on the other. The adaptive strategies employed by a range of species, with an emphasis on aquatic organisms, in response to physical factors such as temperature, oxygen and food availability, are considered. Energetics and nutrition are emphasised. The course aims to meet the needs of students with ecological interests wishing to recognise the experimental approach to solving problems in environmental biology. The practical work is project oriented rather than laboratory based.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208

BIOSCI 337　　　　15 Points
Animal Behaviour
Animal Behaviour Proximate and ultimate causes of behaviour are investigated experimentally in the field and the laboratory. Responses by animals to variations in the physical environment and to other organisms are studied. The development and organisation of behaviour and the theoretical background to topics of current interest are covered, using both New Zealand and overseas examples.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 220, and BIOSCI 207 or 208

BIOSCI 338　　　　15 Points
Biology of Terrestrial Animals
The animals of Aotearoa and Tāmaki Makaurau are iconic. We explore the biology, diversity and whakapapa of our native invertebrate and vertebrate animals. Along with a detailed coverage of biology, we focus on practical techniques for sampling and identifying species. This course involves both fieldwork (with the option to conduct this either on campus, or on an overnight fieldtrip) and labwork and training in using biodiversity data for hypothesis testing and scientific communication.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 206-208
Restriction: BIOSCI 320

BIOSCI 347　　　　15 Points
Environmental Microbiology and Biotechnology
The ecology and physiology of micro-organisms in natural and engineered environments. Key themes include marine microbiology, the importance of microbial symbioses to life on Earth, and contemporary research methods in microbiology. Processes such as wastewater treatment and the production of bioactives are used to emphasise exploitation of microbial metabolism for environmental biotechnology purposes.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202

BIOSCI 348　　　　15 Points
Applied Microbiology
Microorganisms and microbial-derived products have been used by humans for millennia. Explores the interface of microorganisms and engineering, including how microorganisms interact with food products in

beneficial and unfavourable ways, identifying and utilising microorganisms to produce chemicals, therapeutics, and materials and how to use innovative methods to engineer microorganisms to perform novel functions or produce novel products.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202

BIOSCI 349 — 15 Points
Biomedical Microbiology
The molecular biology of micro-organisms affecting human health. The characteristics of microbial pathogens, the origins of virulence, and the development of infectious disease. Routes of infection, evasion of host immune responses, and host-pathogen interactions. The molecular basis for vaccination and anti-microbial therapy, and the development of resistance to treatment.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 and either BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202

BIOSCI 350 — 15 Points
Protein Structure and Function
The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 203

BIOSCI 351 — 15 Points
Molecular Genetics
The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed. The means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be discussed as well as the role of model species in understanding normal and perturbed biological pathways.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 202

BIOSCI 353 — 15 Points
Molecular and Cellular Regulation
The molecular mechanisms which mediate intracellular sorting and targeting of biologically active molecules and the networks of intracellular and extracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this course. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 203

BIOSCI 355 — 15 Points
Genomics and Genome Biology
Biological information is coded in and expressed from genomes. This course explores methods for detecting structural and functional elements of genomes, plus the wider genome biology of eukaryotic and prokaryotic systems. Students will learn how genomic data is generated and analysed, how genomes evolve, and how genomic information is expressed and regulated.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 202
Restriction: BIOINF 301, BIOSCI 354

BIOSCI 356 — 15 Points
Developmental Biology and Cancer
Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including drosophila, the zebrafish and the mouse.

Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201

BIOSCI 358 — 15 Points
Nutritional Science
The scientific basis of nutrition focusing on its biochemistry and physiology in health and disease. Nutritional aspects of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamins and trace nutrients are covered in an integrated manner. The methodologies which underpin nutritional science and its applications are included. Reference will be made to a broad range of examples, and a number of specific nutritional topics of current interest will also be included.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 203

BIOSCI 394 — 15 Points
Terrestrial Ecology and Conservation
Explores theoretical ecology from populations to ecosystems. Applies ecological theory to conservation management through a cross-disciplinary lens in the context of social and cultural values. Students will test theoretical hypotheses in the field, conduct an ecological site assessment for conservation management and learn to use population viability analysis to assess risks to threatened populations.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206, 220

BIOSCI 395 — 15 Points
Pacific Biogeography and Biodiversity
Island biogeography and insular biodiversity across the Pacific. A multi-disciplinary approach involving the study of both plant and animal systematics and biogeography.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 109 or GEOG 101

BIOSCI 399 — 15 Points
Capstone: Biology: The Science of the 21st Century
Major advances in biology have added immensely to the understanding of our world. These advancements will continue, and biological science will influence our future lives and world. Students will enhance their scientific skills by envisioning the innovative future of biology, and its likely cultural, political and economic impacts, globally, and within the context of Aotearoa and Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Biological Sciences

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOSCI 700 — 15 Points
Phylogenetics
Students will learn advanced computational methods for inferring phylogenetic trees and studying macroevolutionary processes, including phylogenetic dating, coalescence, epidemic phylogeography, and estimation of ancestral traits and biogeography. Relevant skills in computation (BEAST, command-line programs, R) and statistics (Bayesian methods, model-based inference) will also be taught.
Restriction: BIOINF 702

BIOSCI 701 — 15 Points
Practical Approaches in Genomics - Level 9
Genomics provides insights into the diversity, evolution, adaptation and function of organisms. Students will complete a research project to apply the advanced practical aspects of genomics across taxa and topics such as conservation, health and ecosystem function.

Recommended preparation: BIOSCI 322, 351 or 355 or equivalent.
Restriction: BIOINF 701

BIOSCI 702 — 15 Points
Modelling Biological Processes
Modelling and simulation are increasingly important aspects of the biological sciences. A variety of biological modelling approaches are introduced through a series of practical exercises to build and analyse models of biological processes. Topics include modelling in ecology and systems biology, agent-based modelling of complex biological systems, and molecular dynamics of biological molecules.
Restriction: BIOINF 703

BIOSCI 704 — 15 Points
Practical Applications of Cell Analysis - Level 9
Application of highly specialised technologies for cell analysis relevant to a wide range of biotechnology-based disciplines including immunology, infectious diseases, stem cells, neuroscience and cancer. Advanced skill development in technologies including high dimensional flow cytometry, cell sorting and microscopy/imaging.

BIOSCI 724 — 15 Points
Marine Ecology
The ocean covers 70% of the surface area of Earth, provides 50% of the oxygen and much of the food consumed. This course considers marine ecology at the local, hemispheric and global levels with a focus on habitat and ecosystem connectivity and the impacts of anthropogenic change.

BIOSCI 725 — 15 Points
Ecological Physiology
Physiological and biochemical processes enable animals to occupy diverse habitats. Highly variable and extreme environments provide an opportunity to study the functional attributes of animals, particularly ectotherms, with respect to their metabolic, respiratory, and nutritional adaptations. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 335 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 727 — 15 Points
Aquaculture
Current assessment of the national and global status of aquaculture and consideration of future prospects. Examples of aquaculture in New Zealand are examined and a review of general environmental and biological problems and the role of scientific knowledge in aquaculture management. A sound knowledge of BIOSCI 328 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 729 — 15 Points
Evolutionary Biology
A contemporary approach to central issues in evolutionary biology including mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns. Current research using phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses will be discussed, encompassing the role of selection, the origin of mutations, and concepts of heredity. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 322 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 730 — 15 Points
Entomology and Biosecurity
More than half of all described species are insects, and even more species await discovery and description. Insects at every trophic level above plants dominate terrestrial and freshwater food chains. Examines the evolution of insects, the importance of their role in terrestrial ecosystems, and the problems posed by insects as biosecurity invaders in non-native environments. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 320 or 338 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 731 — 15 Points
Biogeography
Examines the patterns of animal and plant distribution, and the processes that influence these patterns. Topics covered include equilibrium theory, island succession, vicariance and dispersal, insular speciation, and human migration and colonisation. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 395 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 733 — 15 Points
Molecular Evolution and Conservation Genomics
Using the molecular archive to address ecological and evolutionary questions. Provides a broad theoretical and practical basis for undertaking studies in fields ranging from conservation genetics/genomics and connectivity, and biosecurity and forensics, to phylogenetics and molecular evolution. Topics may include the neutral theory of molecular evolution, molecular identification of species, gene flow, selection at the molecular level, and inbreeding depression.

BIOSCI 734 — 15 Points
Terrestrial Plant Ecology
Plants form the autotrophic basis of terrestrial food chains and their distribution, diversity and abundance is a critical determinant of ecosystem functioning. Topics covered include both plant population ecology – including population growth and structure, seed and seedling dynamics, and life history strategies – and community ecology – including vegetation structure, dynamics, and species interactions. Methods to survey, analyse, and model plant populations and communities will also be discussed.

BIOSCI 735 — 15 Points
Advanced Behavioural Ecology
Focuses on organisms interacting in natural environments. Both the mechanistic underpinnings of behaviour and the fitness consequences of such behavioural traits will be examined. Behavioural ecology is not limited to questions of behaviour, but draws in issues of energetics and physiology as these factors are often used as proxies for fitness traits such as differences in survival and reproduction. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 337 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 736 — 15 Points
Microbial Genomics and Metabolism
Cross-disciplinary issues involved in the understanding of microbial genome structure, gene regulation and metabolism. Includes: the genetic basis of microbial interactions and horizontal gene transfer, the effect of stress and mutation on microbial and viral evolution and modern approaches used to link gene sequence to biological function and phenotypes.

BIOSCI 737 — 15 Points
High Resolution Imaging of Biological Molecules
X-ray crystallography and electron microscopy are two of the principal techniques used by biologists to determine molecular structure. The theory and practice of X-ray crystallography and electron microscopy, including a laboratory component where 3D structure are determined from experimental data, are addressed. Accessible to students with a variety of backgrounds, including Biology, Bioengineering, Chemistry and Physics. This course complements CHEM 738 and BIOSCI 757.

BIOSCI 738   15 Points
Advanced Biological Data Analysis
Building on a strong foundation in quantitative biology, fundamental statistical methods and basic R programming, students will learn an array of advanced biostatistical methods for data analysis. Topics covered include: data wrangling, methods for the analysis of designed experiments, regression analysis, including mixed effect models, and the analysis of multivariate data, including advanced supervised and unsupervised learning techniques. Requires students to apply their knowledge across a myriad of complex biological datasets.

BIOSCI 739   15 Points
Dialogues in Biology
Social, ethical and other philosophical issues in the life sciences will be debated and explored. Topics may include: animal and environmental ethics, conservation and biodiversity, the history and philosophy of science, ethical and commercial issues underpinning science, scientific publishing and advocacy, medical and agricultural biotechnology.

BIOSCI 741   15 Points
Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology
Explores recent advances in microbial biotechnology across the environmental, industrial and medical sectors, highlighting the diversity and complexity of applications. Features of experimental design and data analysis will be discussed. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 348 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 746   15 Points
The Molecular Machinery of The Cell
The experimental investigation and modelling of protein behaviour at the molecular level, in order to explain cellular biology and facilitate protein engineering. Topics addressed may include binding, transport, catalysis, chemical modification, and dynamics. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 350 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 747   15 Points
Biosecurity and Invasion Biology
The science of invasion biology, including stages of the invasion process and ecological interactions between species. The impacts of invasive alien species in different ecosystems. Population and community ecology, in relation to biosecurity.

BIOSCI 748   15 Points
Weed and Pest Management
Techniques for the management of invasive plants and animals (vertebrates and invertebrates) in different ecosystem types, including terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Approaches to the prevention, control and eradication of invasive species in different situations.

BIOSCI 749   15 Points
Microbiomes
The roles of microbial communities (microbiomes) and current research methods to study these are considered in different contexts including the environment (natural and biotechnological systems) and the human microbiome. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 347 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 751   15 Points
Plant-microbial Interactions
Addresses selected topics in plant microbial interactions. Modern research on issues relating to plant pathogens and biosecurity, plant disease spread (epidemiology) and plant-microbial interactions (both pathogenic and mutualistic) will be investigated and discussed. A basic understanding of microbiology and molecular biology is assumed.

BIOSCI 752   15 Points
Plant Genomics and Biotechnology
How genomics and gene transfer technologies could be used to achieve improved plant growth and to develop food with new traits. Includes: plant genomics methods, engineering fruit colour, control of fruit ripening and texture, biotechnology project design. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 354 or 340 or 326 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 753   15 Points
Synthesis of Plant Products and Foods
Includes the biosynthesis of: selected plant cell-wall components important in dietary fibre or biomass for the production of biofuels, including lignins, cellulose or non-cellulosic polysaccharides; antioxidant pigments in food plants and their possible impacts on human health. The manipulation of nitrogen assimilation in plants to increase the yield and quality of agricultural and horticultural plant products. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 340 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 754   15 Points
Plant Genomes and Gene Expression
The analysis of plant genomes and regulation of gene expression in plant biology. Includes: inferences from whole plant genome sequences, genetic control of nitrogen fixation, uptake and use, flowering time, hormone signalling pathways, sugar metabolism and its regulation. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 354 or 340 or 326 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 755   15 Points
Genomics and Gene Expression
The analysis of genomes and gene expression as a means of understanding biological processes. Aspects of functional and chemical genomics will be presented, as well as gene expression profiling using microarray technology. In terms of the latter, features of experimental design and data analysis will be discussed in the context of disease and developmental processes. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 351 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 757   15 Points
Molecular Form, Function and Design
Biological systems highlight a complex interplay of thousands of molecules. Reviews fundamental studies focusing on molecular structure and function (structural biology), and designer molecules with applications in nanotechnology and biomedicine. Topics may include: enzyme evolution and engineering, protein design and assembly, rational drug and vaccine discovery, and protein structure and dynamics.

BIOSCI 758   15 Points
Development, Differentiation and Disease
A critical analysis of normal and perturbed gene expression in selected model organisms as a means of understanding biological pathways and disease processes. Includes the development and use of transgenic organisms as models for human disease. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 356 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 759   15 Points
Cell and Molecular Biomedicine
Explores recent advances in cell biology that have led to a greater understanding of a variety of cellular processes at the molecular level. Emphasis will be placed on biochemical

and genetic approaches to understand disease mechanisms at the cellular level. A sound understanding of either BIOSCI 349 or 353 or MEDSCI 314 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 760   15 Points
Biosystematics
Exploration of key concepts and processes that form the professional discipline of biosystematics. Introduction and familiarisation with advanced concepts in biosystematics, and knowledge of methods to manage biosystematics collections, to develop accessible biodiversity databases, and to study and characterise biodiversity. Previous experience with basic taxonomic principles and the systematics of a taxonomic group is desirable.

BIOSCI 761   15 Points
Thesis Proposal - Level 9
Students will complete an advanced literature review to produce a research output that applies their knowledge to a novel context or application. Students will develop skills to synthesise and communicate their research output including the significance, potential limitations and context within the wider discipline to an academic audience using both written and verbal platforms.
Restriction: BIOSCI 762, ENVSCI 701, MEDSCI 701

BIOSCI 762   15 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal - Level 9
A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

BIOSCI 763   15 Points
Professional Applications of Ecology
Exploration of key concepts that form the professional discipline of ecology. Introduction and familiarisation with relevant policy, advanced ecological community and population survey and monitoring, use of Geographic Information Science (GIS) and remote sensing, accessing biosystematics resources, data management, effective engagement with mana whenua, and effective communication skills. Some previous knowledge of ecology is desirable.

BIOSCI 764   15 Points
Human Virology
The COVID-19 pandemic was a global health crisis without parallel in the modern era and has evoked an unprecedented scientific response. Explores aspects of virus biology to illustrate principles of emergence, transmission and disease caused by viruses with pandemic potential and discusses how emerging pandemics can reshape our ability to respond to future viral threats with pandemic potential.

BIOSCI 765   15 Points
Translating Biomedical Science into Therapeutic Strategies
Explores the research involved in development of currently available and potential future cell based biomedical therapeutics. The challenges and wider societal issues which need to be considered when conducting this research will be discussed. Emphasis will also be placed on guiding students as they develop their critical evaluation and communication skills.

BIOSCI 766   15 Points
Global Change Ecology
Discusses the profound impacts global change processes have on ecological systems, including climate change, land use change, biodiversity loss and changes in biogeochemical cycles. Covers the complex concepts of global change and approaches for planning and mitigation. Some previous knowledge of ecology is desirable.

BIOSCI 788   45 Points
BIOSCI 788A   22.5 Points
BIOSCI 788B   22.5 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Biological Sciences - Level 9
Restriction: BIOSCI 789
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 788 A and B, or BIOSCI 788

BIOSCI 796A   60 Points
BIOSCI 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 796 A and B

Biomedical Science

Stage III

BIOMED 399   15 Points
Capstone: Biomedical Science
Students will synthesise knowledge and reflect on learning experiences attained during their studies in Biomedical Science. Students will engage in debate on contemporary issues and use their scientific reasoning to counter misunderstandings and misrepresentation. Students will consider wider societal issues involved in research, such as human and animal ethics, Māori and Pacific health advancement, and public health relevance and economic benefits.
Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 347-358, MEDSCI 300-320, MEDIMAGE 300, 302

Biosecurity and Conservation

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOSEC 796A   60 Points
BIOSEC 796B   60 Points
Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSEC 796 A and B

Biotechnology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOTECH 788   45 Points
BIOTECH 788A   15 Points
BIOTECH 788B   30 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Biotechnology - Level 9
An independent research study conducted in conjunction with an industry partner.
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOTECH 788 A and B, or BIOTECH 788

BIOTECH 792   45 Points
BIOTECH 792A   15 Points
BIOTECH 792B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOTECH 792 A and B, or BIOTECH 792

BIOTECH 794A   **45 Points**
BIOTECH 794B   **45 Points**
MSc Thesis in Biotechnology - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOTECH 794 A and B

Chemistry

Preparatory Courses

CHEM 91P   **15 Points**
Preparatory Chemistry 1
Preparatory introduction to elements, compounds, the periodic table, atomic structure, covalent bonding, molecular shape and polarity. Quantitative chemistry, including balancing equations, calculating moles and particles present, calculation of concentration in mol L-1. Energy and thermo-chemistry. Laboratories include practical skills and qualitative analysis, and simple modelling.
Restriction: CHEM 91F

Stage I

CHEM 100   **15 Points**
CHEM 100G   **15 Points**
Molecules that Changed the World
The impact of chemistry on the modern world will be explored by focusing on the stories of specific molecules, including penicillin, DDT and nylon. Their discovery, the underlying chemical principles that explain their behaviour, their impact on our lives including social and scientific issues that arise from their use, and their likely impact on the future will be investigated. No formal prerequisite, but the course assumes a science background at Year 11 or higher.

CHEM 110   **15 Points**
Chemistry of the Living World
A foundation for understanding the chemistry of life is laid by exploring the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds. A systematic study of reactivity focuses on the site and mechanism of reaction including application of chemical kinetics. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions features control of pH of fluids in both living systems and the environment. It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 110.

CHEM 120   **15 Points**
Chemistry of the Material World
The chemistry of the elements and their compounds is explored. The relationship between molecular structure and reactivity, the role of energy, concepts of bond formation and chemical equilibrium are discussed. Issues such as sustainability, energy and fuels, and the creation of new materials are also discussed. It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 120.

CHEM 150   **15 Points**
Concepts in Chemistry
The fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing understanding of the chemical nature of the world around us and providing a foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarisation with the language of chemistry and the chemist's perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations. It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take this course prior to CHEM 110 or CHEM 120.
Restriction: Cannot be taken at the same time as any other chemistry course, or after any successfully completed chemistry course, other than CHEM 100/CHEM 100G

Stage II

CHEM 200   **15 Points**
Special Topic

CHEM 251   **15 Points**
Structure and Spectroscopy
To study chemicals it is important to understand the stereochemical and electronic properties of molecules. Molecular orbital techniques and the application of approaches based on molecular symmetry and group theory to the understanding of molecular properties, bonding and spectroscopy will be studied. Application of these concepts to spectroscopic characterisation and quantification of materials by various spectroscopic techniques will be discussed.
Prerequisite: CHEM 120 and 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 120, 130, PHYSICS 120, 160, STATS 101, 108
Restriction: CHEM 220

CHEM 252   **15 Points**
Properties and Analysis of Matter
Understanding the physico-chemical properties of matter is crucial for modern chemistry. Fundamental processes to the analysis and understanding of chemical systems, including thermodynamics, equilibria, acid and bases will be covered. Applications of modern electrochemistry, physical chemistry of modern materials and methods for assessing the reliability of results will be described while the laboratory course emphasises the obtaining and understanding of chemical measurements.
Prerequisite: CHEM 110, 120, and 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 120, 130, PHYSICS 120, 160, STATS 101, 108
Restriction: CHEM 240

CHEM 253   **15 Points**
Making Molecules: Synthesis and Isolation
Creation of chemicals and compounds is at the heart of synthetic chemistry and is fundamental for the preparation of new materials and medicines. Students will learn organic, organometallic and inorganic synthesis with an emphasis on how and why reactions occur. Students will study separation strategies and characterisation techniques such as NMR spectroscopy to determine reaction outcomes. Provides experience in synthesising, purifying and characterising compounds.
Prerequisite: CHEM 110
Restriction: CHEM 230

CHEM 254   **15 Points**
CHEM 254A   **7.5 Points**
CHEM 254B   **7.5 Points**
Modelling Chemical Processes
From quantum mechanics to enzyme active sites, statistical analysis to the greenhouse effect, models are essential to our understanding of chemical phenomena. But what makes a good model? How are they developed and tested? After exploring the concept of models and their relationship to the scientific method, students will investigate several currently accepted models used in the chemical sciences.
Prerequisite: CHEM 110, 120 and 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 130, 150, PHYSICS 120
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 254 A and B, or CHEM 254

CHEM 260   15 Points
Introduction to Green Chemistry
Introduction to the concepts and principles of Green Chemistry. Selected real world applications of Green Chemistry are presented to illustrate how these important guiding principles can be applied. The integral laboratory course provides valuable practical experience in relevant areas of the chemical sciences.
Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and 120, or at least B- in CHEM 110 or 120

Stage III

CHEM 300   15 Points
Special Topic

CHEM 310   15 Points
Structural Chemistry and Spectroscopy
Molecular structure is fundamental to the understanding of modern chemistry. Molecular spectroscopy provides an important method for probing the structure of molecules, and the following aspects of this subject will be presented: molecular energies and molecular spectra, molecular symmetry and spectroscopy, surface spectroscopy and the structure and chemistry of surfaces.
Prerequisite: 15 points from CHEM 210, 251

CHEM 320   15 Points
Design and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds
A selection of the most recent developments in contemporary inorganic chemistry will be covered. Topics include selected physical properties of coordination compounds such as multinuclear NMR spectroscopy, UV-vis spectroscopy, magnetism, redox chemistry and photochemistry, the organometallic chemistry and catalytic reactions of transition elements, bioinorganic and medicinal inorganic chemistry, the kinetics and thermodynamics of ligand substitution reactions, main-group organometallic chemistry and main-group polymers. The laboratories provide an important complementary experience in the synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.
Prerequisite: CHEM 220 or 251

CHEM 330   15 Points
Contemporary Organic Chemistry
Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Organotransition metal chemistry. Asymmetric synthesis. Heterocyclic chemistry and pericyclic reactions. Laboratories emphasise synthetic and structural methods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from CHEM 230, 253

CHEM 340   15 Points
Advanced Analytical Chemistry
Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance, sampling, instrumentation, chromatographic and other separation methods, spectrophotometric methods, electro-analytical methods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from CHEM 240, 252

CHEM 350   15 Points
CHEM 350A   7.5 Points
CHEM 350B   7.5 Points
Topics in Chemistry
Topics in modern chemistry. Students will select three of

the modules offered, details of which are available in the School of Chemical Sciences Undergraduate Handbook.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Chemistry
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 350 A and B, or CHEM 350

CHEM 351   15 Points
Chemicals Big and Small: Nano-material to Bio-macromolecules
Chemical materials are found with a broad range of shapes, sizes and physical properties. Students will study the synthesis of chemical materials; including polymeric materials using radical chemistry, inorganic materials and proteins and peptides using synthetic and biological chemical approaches. Methods to characterise materials will be investigated, including a range of physical and computational techniques giving insight into molecular interactions.
Prerequisite: 30 points from CHEM 251, 252, 253
Restriction: CHEM 350

CHEM 352   15 Points
CHEM 352A   7.5 Points
CHEM 352B   7.5 Points
Advanced Concepts in Chemistry
Comprises various topics in the chemical sciences related to current research interests in the School, which may vary from year to year. Students will be exposed to cutting-edge research concepts and will study four separate modules over two semesters.
Prerequisite: CHEM 251 or 253 with a GPA of 4.5 or higher
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 352 A and B, or CHEM 352

CHEM 360   15 Points
Contemporary Green Chemistry
Covers topics central to contemporary Green Chemistry such as sustainable syntheses, energy production, catalysis, pollution control, and basic toxicology. The integral laboratory course provides valuable practical experience in relevant areas of the chemical sciences.
Prerequisite: CHEM 260

CHEM 380   15 Points
Materials Chemistry
Synthesis, properties characterisation and applications of advanced materials. Includes a review of current trends in materials research. Important aspects of solid inorganic materials and organic polymers are covered.
Prerequisite: 15 points from CHEM 210, 220, 251, CHEMMAT 121

CHEM 390   15 Points
Medicinal Chemistry
Nature of cellular targets for drug action – lipids, proteins, enzymes, DNA. Principles of molecular recognition. Enzymes and receptors as targets for drug action. DNA as a target for drug action. An overview of approaches to drug discovery and development. Structure-activity relationships, stereochemistry and drug action, prodrugs, drug solubilisation and delivery, drug metabolism and antibiotic resistance. Laboratories focus on the synthesis, computer modelling and biological testing of drugs.
Prerequisite: CHEM 110 and a minimum of 165 points passed

CHEM 392   15 Points
Issues in Drug Design and Development
Intellectual property and patent law in the pharmaceutical industry. An overview of the legal and regulatory framework for drug design and development. Clinical trials: formulation of a drug; phase I, phase II and phase III

protocols. An introduction to the principles involved in the Codes of Good Manufacturing Practice and Good Laboratory Practice (quality control and quality assurance procedures) as applied to the manufacture of drug products and the quantification of drugs and metabolites in biological fluids. Examples of drug development. Case studies of selected drugs from design to release.
Prerequisite: CHEM 110 and a further 150 points passed

CHEM 397   15 Points
Capstone: Green Chemical Science
Explores green chemical processes, principles, applications and development. Students will examine the ethical, social and commercial implications of green chemical processes.
Prerequisite: 30 points from CHEM 351, 360, ENVSCI 301

CHEM 398   15 Points
Capstone: Medicinal Chemistry
Integrates and applies the foundations of medicinal chemistry to popular science-related themes, working individually and in groups and producing written and oral reports. Comprises an open-ended drug discovery research project that will require students to work in groups and individually.
Prerequisite: CHEM 390 and 15 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 351, 360, 380, 392

CHEM 399   15 Points
Capstone: Chemistry
Using a combination of skills learnt throughout their major, students will investigate key chemistry-related phenomena, working individually and in groups, producing both written and oral reports. Along with the chemistry behind the phenomena, the social, environmental, economic and ethical considerations will be explored.
Prerequisite: 30 points from CHEM 251, 252, 253, 260 and 255 points passed

Diploma Courses

CHEM 690A   15 Points
CHEM 690B   15 Points
Graduate Diploma Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 690 A and B

CHEM 691   30 Points
CHEM 691A   15 Points
CHEM 691B   15 Points
Postgraduate Diploma Research Project
Restriction: CHEM 790
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 691 A and B, or CHEM 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CHEM 701   15 Points
Directed Study
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of chemistry.

CHEM 702   15 Points
Directed Study
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of chemistry.

CHEM 710   15 Points
Advanced Physical Chemistry
Covers modern areas of research in physical chemistry and may include solid-state nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR), X-ray spectroscopic techniques commonly used in materials science (including synchrotron-based X-ray absorption, emission and scattering techniques), and computational chemistry with applications in heterogeneous catalysis.

CHEM 712   15 Points
Nanomaterials and Nanotechnology
Introduces a range of modern methods used in the synthesis and characterisation of nanomaterials (including metal nanoparticles, polymers, ceramics and their nanocomposites), with the application of these nanomaterials in energy conversion, optical devices and biosensing also being explored. Potential risks of nanomaterials in the environment will be discussed.

CHEM 720   15 Points
Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
Covers modern areas of research in inorganic chemistry, and may include main-group catalysis, medicinal inorganic chemistry, supramolecular chemistry and/or inorganic cluster compounds.

CHEM 730   15 Points
Modern Methods for the Synthesis of Bioactive Molecules
The use of modern methods for the construction of complex molecules with an emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student will present and discuss a recent synthesis of a complex bioactive organic compound. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 330 will be assumed.

CHEM 735   15 Points
Advanced Medicinal Chemistry
A selection of topics dealing with aspects of medicinal chemistry, including anticancer agents, metals in medicine, antibacterial and antiviral chemotherapy, contemporary topics in medicinal and/or bio-organic chemistry.

CHEM 738   15 Points
Biomolecular Chemistry
Discusses how techniques including NMR spectroscopy, calorimetry, neutron scattering and computational modelling, can characterise the molecular structure, dynamics, and interactions of biological macromolecules. The principles of each technique will be presented and complemented with examples of where these methods have made major advances in understanding important biochemical processes. Accessible to students with a background in chemistry, biology, bioengineering, or physics.

CHEM 740   15 Points
Current Topics in Analytical Chemistry
Principles and applications of modern analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be on the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, including a study of the development of instrumentation, and a study of current trends in analytical research. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of analytical chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 340 will be assumed.

CHEM 741   15 Points
Chemometrics and Quality Assurance in Chemistry
Explores a range of different chemometric processes including statistical analysis techniques, and methods and strategies for experimental design. Concepts related to method validation for analysis will be covered, as well as

quality management of chemistry experimental data and principles of Good Laboratory Practice (GLP).

CHEM 750	15 Points
CHEM 750A	7.5 Points
CHEM 750B	7.5 Points

Advanced Topics in Chemistry 1
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 750 A and B, or CHEM 750

CHEM 751	15 Points
CHEM 751A	7.5 Points
CHEM 751B	7.5 Points

Advanced Topics in Chemistry 2
A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded CHEM 750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded CHEM 751.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 751 A and B, or CHEM 751

| **CHEM 760** | 15 Points |

Advanced Green Chemistry
Examines topics that are of key global significance to sustainability such as human activities that exceed the planetary boundaries, global warming, ocean acidification, endocrine disrupting compounds, global population, imbalance of the phosphorus and nitrogen cycles, and extinction of species. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of green chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 360 will be assumed.

| **CHEM 770** | 15 Points |

Advanced Environmental Chemistry
Selected current research topics in environmental chemistry. Topics change from year to year, but may include: chemical impacts of geothermal energy development or mining on the environment, trace metal fingerprinting, naturally occurring metal-adsorbents such as iron oxides, the behaviour of persistent organic contaminants, the chemistry of drinking water treatment and the chemical theory behind the design of environmental monitoring instruments. Includes a half-day field trip.

| **CHEM 780** | 15 Points |

Advanced Materials Chemistry
A selection of topics on the chemistry of advanced materials, including novel polymeric materials and materials characterisation and analysis. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of materials chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 380 will be assumed.

CHEM 791	30 Points
CHEM 791A	15 Points
CHEM 791B	15 Points

Research Project - Level 9
Corequisite: CHEM 795
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 791 A and B, or CHEM 791

CHEM 793	60 Points
CHEM 793A	30 Points
CHEM 793B	30 Points

Honours Dissertation in Chemistry - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 793 A and B, or CHEM 793

CHEM 794	60 Points
CHEM 794A	30 Points
CHEM 794B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
Corequisite: CHEM 795
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 794 A and B, or CHEM 794

| **CHEM 795** | 15 Points |

Research Methods in Chemistry - Level 9
Supervised research planning on a topic in chemical sciences culminating in an independent written research proposal to develop advanced knowledge and understanding of the nature, purpose and application of a range of research methods in chemical sciences. A research seminar will demonstrate critical awareness of the role of research and knowledge in a specialised field of chemical sciences.

| **CHEM 796A** | 60 Points |
| **CHEM 796B** | 60 Points |

MSc Thesis in Chemistry - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 796 A and B

Computer Science

Stage I

| **COMPSCI 101** | 15 Points |

Principles of Programming
A practical introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The course is lab-based and focuses on reading and writing computer programs. The course is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Information Systems and Operations Management.
Restriction: Cannot be taken with or after COMPSCI 105, 107, 130, 210-220, 230-289, 313-399

| **COMPSCI 110** | 15 Points |

Introduction to Computer Systems
An introduction to the various layers that make up a modern computer system: encoding of data and instructions, hardware, low-level programming, operating systems, applications and communications.
Restriction: Cannot be taken with or after COMPSCI 210

| **COMPSCI 111** | 15 Points |
| **COMPSCI 111G** | 15 Points |

An Introduction to Practical Computing
A practical introduction to computing. Topics include: web design, an overview of computer hardware and operating systems, effective use of common applications, using the internet as a communication medium, applying programming concepts, and social implications of technology.
Restriction: Cannot be taken with or after COMPSCI 210, 220, 230

| **COMPSCI 120** | 15 Points |

Mathematics for Computer Science
Basic mathematical tools and methods needed for computer science are introduced. Elementary mathematical skills for defining, analysing and reasoning with abstract objects used in programming are developed. Topics include integers and rational numbers, strings and sets, methods of proof (including induction), algorithms and functions,

and elementary introductions to graphs, trees, counting and probability.
Prerequisite: MATHS 102 or at least 13 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 or D in CIE A2 Mathematics or C in CIE AS Mathematics or 3 out of 7 in IB Mathematics
Restriction: Cannot be taken with, or after, COMPSCI 225, MATHS 254

COMPSCI 130   15 Points
Introduction to Software Fundamentals
Fundamental programming techniques and processes, such as conditionals, iteration, recursion, functions, testing and debugging. Efficient ways to organise and manipulate data, including sorting and searching algorithms. Writing software that uses and implements common abstract data types such as lists, stacks, queues, dictionaries and trees.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101, or B+ or higher in ENGGEN 131, or Achievement Standard NCEA Level 3 Digital Technologies and Programming: 91906 Use complex programming techniques to develop a computer program, or 91637 Develop a complex computer program for a specified task
Restriction: COMPSCI 105, 107

Stage II

COMPSCI 210   15 Points
Computer Organisation
The low level representation of data and algorithms in the computer. An introduction to computer organisation. The instruction execution model. Assembly and disassembly of instructions. Assembly language programming. How a high-level language is implemented at the machine level. The memory subsystem. Hardware support necessary to implement a secure multi-user operating system.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 110, 130

COMPSCI 215   15 Points
Data Communications and Security
An introduction to data communications: the OSI reference model, particularly how the lower layers combine to implement the application layer. An introduction to secure communication and computer systems.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 110, 130, PHYSICS 140

COMPSCI 220   15 Points
Algorithms and Data Structures
An introduction to the analysis of algorithms and data structures. Common abstract data types and their implementations. Asymptotic complexity analysis. Sorting and searching algorithms. Depth-first and breadth-first search and applications. Graph optimisation problems.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 120, 130
Restriction: COMPSCI 717, SOFTENG 284

COMPSCI 225   15 Points
Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science
An introduction to the foundations of computer science, mathematics and logic. Topics include logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, sets and functions, graphs, codes, and finite automata.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 120 or MATHS 120
Restriction: MATHS 254, SOFTENG 282

COMPSCI 230   15 Points
Object Oriented Software Development
The design and implementation of object-oriented programmes. Analysis and design. Modelling with UML.

Design for reuse, for testing, and for ease of change. Programming with classes, objects and polymorphism.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 130
Restriction: SOFTENG 281

COMPSCI 235   15 Points
Software Development Methodologies
An introduction to software development, including processes, best practices, tools and quality assurance techniques such as testing.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 130
Restriction: COMPSCI 280

COMPSCI 289   15 Points
Research Seminar in Computer Science
An introduction to research topics in computer science. Students will be expected to prepare and deliver a review of research in a topic of their choice. Research articles will be provided during the course, and will consist of key scientific publications.
Prerequisite: Minimum GPA of 5.0 and COMPSCI 110, 120, 130

COMPSCI 290   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

COMPSCI 313   15 Points
Computer Architecture
Modern processor architectures. Principles of modern processor design; pipelining; memory hierarchies; I/O and network interfacing; compiler and OS support; embedded processors; performance; multiprocessing.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, PHYSICS 140
Restriction: SOFTENG 363, COMPSYS 304

COMPSCI 315   15 Points
Data Communications Technologies
The structure of data communications and networks, including the internet, covering all levels of the communications architecture. The layered protocol model, data transmission and coding, link-level and local area network protocols, wide-area internet working, routing, transport and security protocols. Basic application protocols as the foundation for distributed computing.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, 215
Restriction: COMPSCI 314

COMPSCI 316   15 Points
Cyber Security
Introduces various concepts related to software, system and network security. Covers a range of topics including attacks on privacy and attack surface, static and dynamic analysis of malware, hardware security (trusted computing base, secure boot, and attestation), network security and some hot topics in cryptography including elliptic curve, blockchain and bitcoin.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, 215 or COMPSYS 201

COMPSCI 320   15 Points
Applied Algorithmics
Fundamental design techniques used for efficient algorithmic problem-solving and software development. Methods that yield algorithms that are both provably correct and efficient. Efficiency of algorithms to provide a basis for deciding which algorithm is best for the job. Limits on the power of computers and the theory of NP-completeness. An introduction to methods whose correctness or performance is not guaranteed.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, and COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 254

COMPSCI 331   15 Points
Large-Scale Software Development
Students will understand how to develop large-scale software systems, and learn about the issues associated with large-scale software systems and techniques for addressing them.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 230, 235
Restriction: SOFTENG 325

COMPSCI 335   15 Points
Web Programming and Distributed Services
Covers web programming concepts, with applications to data integration from heterogeneous and asynchronous collections. Building web and cloud clients and services, with emphasis on high-level declarative and functional techniques. Dynamic web applications. Security and performance as overarching factors of web application development.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 230 and 15 points at Stage II in Computer Science, or SOFTENG 281

COMPSCI 340   15 Points
Operating Systems
Operating system principles. Multi-user systems. Virtualisation. Scheduling. Concurrent processes, threads, synchronisation and deadlock. Memory allocation and virtual memory. Managing files, disks and other peripherals. Security, protection and archiving. Distributed systems and algorithms, location, migration and replication transparency. Real-time requirements. History of operating systems.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, 230
Restriction: SOFTENG 370

COMPSCI 345   15 Points
Human-computer Interaction
Human behaviour and humans' expectations of computers. Computer interfaces and the interaction between humans and computers. The significance of the user interface, interface design and user centred design process in software development. Interface usability evaluation methodologies and practice. Includes a group development and evaluation project using current implementation techniques and tools.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 230 or SOFTENG 206
Restriction: SOFTENG 350

COMPSCI 350   15 Points
Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science
The aim of this course is to present mathematical models for programming languages and computation, and derive some theorems regarding what can and cannot be computed. Abstract programming languages (finite automata, context-free grammars, Turing and register machines) are studied. Basic concepts for programming languages, limits on computational power and algorithmic complexity are presented. Church-Turing thesis and quantum computing are briefly and critically discussed.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 or PHIL 222, and COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 254

COMPSCI 351   15 Points
Fundamentals of Database Systems
Database principles. Relational model, Relational Algebra, Relational Calculus, SQL, SQL and Programming Languages, Entity Relationship Model, Normalisation, Query Processing and Query Optimisation, ACID Transactions, Transaction Isolation Levels, Database Recovery, Database Security, Databases and XML.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, and COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 254
Restriction: COMPSCI 751, SOFTENG 351

COMPSCI 361   15 Points
Machine Learning
Machine learning is a branch of artificial intelligence concerned with making accurate, interpretable, computationally efficient, and robust inferences from data to solve a given problem. Understand the foundations of machine learning, and introduce practical skills to solve different problems.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, and 15 points from DATASCI 100, STATS 101, 108, and 15 points from COMPSCI 225, MATHS 254, 255
Restriction: COMPSCI 762

COMPSCI 367   15 Points
Artificial Intelligence
Covers algorithms and representational schemes used in artificial intelligence. AI search techniques (e.g., heuristic search, constraint satisfaction, etc.) for solving both optimal and satisficing tasks. Tasks such as game playing (adversarial search), planning, and natural language processing. Discusses and examines the history and future of AI and the ethics surrounding the use of AI in society.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 254, or SOFTENG 282 and 284
Restriction: COMPSCI 761

COMPSCI 369   15 Points
Computational Methods in Interdisciplinary Science
Many sciences use computational methods that involve the development and application of computer algorithms and software to answer scientific questions. This course looks at how to tackle these interdisciplinary problems through methods like probabilistic computer modelling, computer-based statistical inference, and computer simulations. The material is largely motivated by the life sciences but also uses examples from other sciences. It focuses on modelling and analysing real-world data with an emphasis on analysing DNA sequence data. No background in physical or life sciences is assumed.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, and COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 254

COMPSCI 373   15 Points
Computer Graphics and Image Processing
Basic geometric processes including transformations; viewing and projection; back projection and ray tracing. Graphics modelling concepts: primitives, surfaces, and scene graphs, lighting and shading, texture mapping, and curve and surface design. Graphics and image processing fundamentals: image definition and representation, perception and colour models, grey level and colour enhancement, neighbourhood operations and filtering. Use of the OpenGL graphics pipeline.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, 230, or COMPSYS 201 and SOFTENG 281
Restriction: COMPSCI 771

COMPSCI 380   15 Points
COMPSCI 380A   7.5 Points
COMPSCI 380B   7.5 Points
Project in Computer Science
Each student taking one of these courses will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these courses, and only

after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: COMPSCI 690
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 380 A and B, or COMPSCI 380

COMPSCI 389   15 Points
Research Methods in Computer Science
An overview of research methods and techniques used across the discipline of Computer Science, including formal proof techniques and empirical methods that involve quantitative and/or qualitative data. Students will be expected to apply the research methods in a collaborative research project.
Prerequisite: GPA of 5.0 or higher and COMPSCI 289 and 30 points at Stage II in Computer Science

COMPSCI 390   15 Points
Special Topic

COMPSCI 391   15 Points
Special Topic

COMPSCI 392   15 Points
Special Topic

COMPSCI 393   15 Points
Special Topic

COMPSCI 399   15 Points
Capstone: Computer Science
Students work in small groups to complete a substantial problem applying the knowledge learnt from the different courses in the Computer Science major. Teams are expected to reason on a problem, devise a solution, produce an artefact and present their work. The capstone provides an opportunity for students to further develop their technical and communication skills.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Computer Science and COMPSCI 210, 220, 230

Diploma Courses

COMPSCI 601   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee

COMPSCI 690A   15 Points
COMPSCI 690B   15 Points
Graduate Diploma Research Project
Restriction: COMPSCI 380
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 690 A and B

COMPSCI 691A   15 Points
COMPSCI 691B   15 Points
Postgraduate Diploma Research Project
Restriction: COMPSCI 780
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 691 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMPSCI 700   15 Points
Special Topic

COMPSCI 701   15 Points
Creating Maintainable Software
Developing maintainable software has been an ongoing challenge in the software industry. This course presents the principles and practices that have been proposed for developing maintainable software systems. It will

evaluate and critique these principles and practices through examining their application in practice and through understanding the research on their effectiveness. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 331 or 718

COMPSCI 702   15 Points
Security for Smart-devices
Covers security features supported by the different platforms for smart devices. Provides an overview of the most popular OS platforms in the market and focuses on security for Android and iOS. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 340

COMPSCI 703   15 Points
Generalising Artificial Intelligence
AI deep learning has significantly advanced image understanding, language modelling, speech recognition, game playing, and more. These developments enable near-human capabilities in text and image generation. Explores highly specialised knowledge in planning, reasoning, explanation, natural language understanding, and knowledge acquisition, and assess their contribution to highly competent, general AI systems. Includes a significant individual research project.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSCI 361, 367, 761, 762, or COMPSCI 713 and 714

COMPSCI 704   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee

COMPSCI 705   15 Points
Advanced Topics in Human Computer Interaction
Human aspects of computer systems, relevant to commercial solution development and computer science research. Sample topics: advanced evaluation methods; support of pen and touch-based interaction; trends with domain specific user interface design, such as interfaces for enterprise systems. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 345 or SOFTENG 350.
Restriction: SOFTENG 702

COMPSCI 706   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee

COMPSCI 707   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee

COMPSCI 710   15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee

COMPSCI 711   15 Points
Parallel and Distributed Computing
Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 320 or 335

COMPSCI 712   15 Points
AI Agency, Ethics and Society
Introduces students to a range of philosophical and normative topics relating to artificial intelligence. Examines key ideas of intelligence, privacy, consent, and discusses other ethical issues that arise in the development and use of AI. The importance of Māori rights and interests in AI and data are explored. Possible approaches to addressing these various concerns are considered.

COMPSCI 713   15 Points
AI Fundamentals
Examines the core concepts and techniques in AI, including breakthroughs in symbolic AI, machine learning, and neural networks. Real-world applications are presented, with a focus on AI research in Aotearoa/NZ and ethical considerations. The course is designed to be accessible to students with limited programming experience.

COMPSCI 714   15 Points
AI Architecture and Design
Equips students with the ability to develop AI applications by introducing well-established AI frameworks and using web-based interactive computing platforms. Students will acquire the skills to implement simple AI techniques using these frameworks and evaluate their performance. Introduces basic practical technologies to investigate artificial intelligence techniques.

COMPSCI 715   15 Points
Advanced Computer Graphics
An advanced look at current research issues in computer graphics. Typical topics include: ray-tracing acceleration methods; radiosity; subdivision surfaces; physically-based modelling; animation; image-based lighting and rendering; non-photorealistic rendering; advanced texturing. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 373
Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee

COMPSCI 717   30 Points
Fundamentals of Algorithmics
Fundamental techniques are covered for the design of algorithms such as greedy algorithms, divide-and-conquer, and dynamic programming. Data structures are explored that help implement algorithms. Essential tools are taught for analysing algorithms, for example worst- and average-case analyses of space and time. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 120, 130
Restriction: COMPSCI 220, 320, SOFTENG 250, 284

COMPSCI 718   30 Points
Programming for Industry
An examination of object-oriented programming and design. Key principles of object-oriented programming: typing, encapsulation, inheritance, polymorphism and composition. Fundamental object-oriented modelling and design techniques. Students will develop application software of reasonable complexity that draws on object-oriented language features, and contemporary APIs, frameworks and tools.

COMPSCI 719   30 Points
Programming with Web Technologies
An examination of developing web-based applications. Client-side technologies: HTML, CSS and Javascript. Server-side technologies to support dynamic Web pages and data access. Fundamental relational database concepts and design techniques. Principles of Web-application design. HCI considerations and mobile clients. Students will build a Web-based application that dynamically generates content involving relational database access.

COMPSCI 720   15 Points
Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms
Selected advanced topics in design and analysis of algorithms, such as: combinatorial enumeration algorithms; advanced graph algorithms; analytic and probabilistic methods in the analysis of algorithms; randomised algorithms; methods for attacking NP-hard problems. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 320

COMPSCI 725   15 Points
Usable Security and Privacy Engineering
The human aspect of cyber security and privacy engineering is relevant to commercial solution development and cyber security and privacy research. Sample topics: secure systems design; usable security systems evaluation; privacy-preserving software systems; threat modelling; economics of usable security and privacy; OWASP Top 10 vulnerabilities. Recommended preparation: 30 points from COMPSCI 313, 314, 320, 335, 340, 351, 702, 734, 742

COMPSCI 726   15 Points
Network Defence and Countermeasures
Focuses on the use and deployment of protective systems used in securing internal and external networks. Examines in detail the widely used protocols including SSL, IPSec, DNSSEC as well as covers infrastructure platform protocols including wireless security (IEEE 802.11). Explores current research and developments in the area of network defence and countermeasures. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 314, 315

COMPSCI 727   15 Points
Cryptographic Management
Focuses on cryptographic systems used in securing communications and data storage. Provides an overview of encryption algorithms including symmetric key cryptography, public key infrastructure, digital signatures and certificate technologies. The course covers management issues related to cryptography and explores current research and developments in this area. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 210 or MATHS 120

COMPSCI 732   15 Points
Software Tools and Techniques
An advanced course examining research issues related to tools and techniques for software design and development. Topics include: techniques for data mapping and data integration, software architectures for developing software tools, issues in advanced database systems. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 331 or SOFTENG 325 or COMPSCI 718 and 719
Restriction: SOFTENG 750

COMPSCI 734   15 Points
Web, Mobile and Enterprise Computing
Examines advanced and emerging software architectures at the confluence of XML, web services, distributed systems, and databases. Includes advanced topics in areas such as: mobile computing, remoting, web services for enterprise integration, workflow orchestrations for the enterprise, peer-to-peer computing, grid computing. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 335 or 718

COMPSCI 742   15 Points
Advanced Internet: Global Data Communications
The course covers wide area networks, global routing, network and protocol performance, buffering and queuing, advanced network measurement, network application performance, content networks, and advanced networking concepts. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 314 or 315

COMPSCI 747   15 Points
Computing Education
An overview of topics related to the use of technology in education and how people learn computer science concepts. Topics include research methodologies used in computer science education, how novices learn to program, and how technology can engage students in active learning, facilitate collaboration and enhance traditional educational

practice. Recommended preparation: 30 points at Stage III in Computer Science or COMPSCI 718

COMPSCI 750 — 15 Points
Computational Complexity
Definitions of computational models and complexity classes: time complexity (e.g., P and NP), space complexity (e.g., L and PSPACE), circuit and parallel complexity (NC), polynomial-time hierarchy (PH), interactive complexity (IP), probabilistic complexity (BPP), and fixed-parameter complexity. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 320 or 350

COMPSCI 751 — 15 Points
Advanced Topics in Database Systems
Database principles. Relational model, relational algebra, relational calculus, SQL, SQL and programming languages, entity-relationship model, normalisation, query processing and query optimisation, ACID transactions, transaction isolation levels, database recovery, database security, databases and XML. Research frontiers in database systems. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 220, 225 or COMPSCI 718
Restriction: COMPSCI 351, SOFTENG 351

COMPSCI 752 — 15 Points
Big Data Management
The deep diversity of modern-day data from many companies requires data scientists to master many technologies that rely on new principles to represent, describe, access, and analyse data. The course will provide insight into the rich landscape of big data modelling, management, and analysis in distributed and heterogeneous environments. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 220, 351

COMPSCI 753 — 15 Points
Algorithms for Massive Data
Modern enterprises and applications such as electronic commerce, social networks, location services, and scientific databases are generating data on a massive scale. Analysis of such data must be carried out by scalable algorithms. This course exposes data science practitioners and researchers to various advanced algorithms for processing and mining massive data, and explores best-practices and state-of-the-art developments in big data. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 320

COMPSCI 760 — 15 Points
Advanced Topics in Machine Learning
An overview of the learning problem and the view of learning by search. Covers advanced techniques for learning such as: decision tree learning, rule learning, exhaustive learning, Bayesian learning, genetic algorithms, reinforcement learning, neural networks, explanation-based learning and inductive logic programming. Advanced experimental methods necessary for understanding machine learning research.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 361 or 762

COMPSCI 761 — 15 Points
Advanced Topics in Artificial Intelligence
Examines the cornerstones of AI: representation, utilisation, and acquisition of knowledge. Taking a real-world problem and representing it in a computer so that the computer can do inference. Utilising this knowledge and acquiring new knowledge is done by search which is the main technique

behind planning and machine learning. Research frontiers in artificial intelligence.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and 225, or COMPSCI 220 and MATHS 254, or COMPSCI 713 and 714, or COMPSCI 718
Restriction: COMPSCI 367

COMPSCI 762 — 15 Points
Foundations of Machine Learning
Machine learning is a branch of artificial intelligence concerned with making accurate, interpretable, computationally efficient, and robust inferences from data to solve a given problem. Students will be introduced to the foundations of machine learning and will gain practical skills to solve different problems. Students will explore research frontiers in machine learning.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 713 and 714, or COMPSCI 718, or 15 points from DATASCI 100, STATS 101, 108 and COMPSCI 220 or 717 and COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 254
Restriction: COMPSCI 361

COMPSCI 764 — 15 Points
Deep Learning - Level 9
Critically analyses the fundamentals of deep neural networks alongside current state-of-the-art advancements in this field. Students will acquire specialised knowledge in state-of-the-art deep learning architectures and gain the ability to apply deep learning in various fields, including natural language processing and computer vision. Includes a significant individual research project.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 361 or 762, or COMPSCI 713 and 714

COMPSCI 765 — 15 Points
Modelling Minds
How can researchers of artificial intelligence effectively model subjective aspects of minds, such as emotional states, desires, perceptual experience and intrinsic goals? This course draws upon interdisciplinary methods and considers classic and emerging approaches to try to answer this question. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367

COMPSCI 767 — 15 Points
Intelligent Software Agents
An introduction to the design, implementation and use of intelligent software agents (e.g., knowbots, softbots etc). Reviews standard artificial intelligence problem-solving paradigms (e.g., planning and expert systems) and knowledge representation formalisms (e.g., logic and semantic nets). Surveys agent architectures and multi-agent frameworks.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 367 or 761, or COMPSCI 713 and 714

COMPSCI 769 — 15 Points
Natural Language Processing - Level 9
Examines the progress in enabling AI systems to use natural language for communication and knowledge storage. Explores knowledge formalisation, storage, multiple knowledge systems, theory formation, and the roles and risks of belief, explanation, and argumentation in AI. Includes a significant individual research project.

COMPSCI 771 — 15 Points
Advanced Topics in Computer Graphics and Image Processing
Basic geometric processes including transformations; viewing and projection; back projection and ray tracing. Graphics modelling concepts: primitives, surfaces, and scene graphs, lighting and shading, texture mapping, and curve and surface design. Graphics and image processing fundamentals: image definition and representation, perception and colour models, grey level and colour enhancement, neighbourhood operations and filtering.

Use of the OpenGL graphics pipeline. Research frontiers in computer graphics and image processing. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 210, 230
Restriction: COMPSCI 373

COMPSCI 773   15 Points
Intelligent Vision Systems
Computational methods and techniques for computer vision are applied to real-world problems such as 2/3D face biometrics, autonomous navigation, and vision-guided robotics based on 3D scene description. A particular feature of the course work is the emphasis on complete system design. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 373 and 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics

COMPSCI 775   15 Points
Advanced Multimedia Imaging
Camera calibration, image sequence analysis, computer vision, 3D visualisation, ground truth for image sequence analysis, performance evaluation (noise, accuracy). Applications in vision-based driver assistance, panoramic or 3D visualisation using recorded images, or image and video retrieval. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 373 and MATHS 208 or 250

COMPSCI 777   15 Points
Computer Games Technology
An advanced course looking at some of the computer graphics and artificial intelligence technology involved in computer games. Typical topics are: an introduction to the gaming industry; commercial modelling and animation software; maximising graphics performance, including such techniques as visibility preprocessing, multiple levels of detail, space subdivision, fast collision detection, direct programming of the graphics card; AI for computer games, including decision trees, rule-based systems, path planning, flocking behaviours, intelligent agents; research issues, such as physically-based modelling, terrain generation, computer learning. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367, 373

COMPSCI 778   60 Points
Internship - Level 9
Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship in the IT industry. Students complete a research-informed project, and present both written and oral reports of their findings.

COMPSCI 779   30 Points
COMPSCI 779A   15 Points
COMPSCI 779B   15 Points
Internship - Level 9
Enables students to gain workplace experience, the development of practical knowledge, and hands-on experience on research-informed AI projects through a supervised internship with an external organisation. At the end of the internship, students are expected to present both written and oral reports of their findings.
Prerequisite: Academic Head or nominee approval
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 779 A and B, or COMPSCI 779

COMPSCI 780   15 Points
COMPSCI 780A   7.5 Points
COMPSCI 780B   7.5 Points
Postgraduate Project in Computer Science 1
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: COMPSCI 691
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 780 A and B, or COMPSCI 780

COMPSCI 789A   15 Points
COMPSCI 789B   15 Points
Honours Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 789 A and B

COMPSCI 791   30 Points
COMPSCI 791A   15 Points
COMPSCI 791B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 791 A and B, or COMPSCI 791

COMPSCI 792   30 Points
COMPSCI 792A   15 Points
COMPSCI 792B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: Academic Head or nominee approval
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 792 A and B, or COMPSCI 792

COMPSCI 796A   60 Points
COMPSCI 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Computer Science - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 796 A and B

Data Science

Stage I

DATASCI 100   15 Points
Data Science for Everyone
Explores how to use data to make decisions through the use of visualisation, programming/coding, data manipulation, and modelling approaches. Students will develop conceptual understanding of data science through active participation in problems using modern data, hands-on activities, group work and projects. DATASCI 100 will help students to build strong foundations in the science of learning from data and to develop confidence with integrating statistical and computational thinking.

Stage III

DATASCI 399   15 Points
Capstone: Creating Value from Data
A group-based project in which students showcase their skills in collaboratively creating value from data. Within a given data science domain, teams will jointly develop a research question, apply their skills to gather, structure, and analyse data to address the question, and communicate their findings effectively. The insights, their implications, limitations, and future work will be discussed by the group. Each team member will write an individual report about the project.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Data Science

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DATASCI 709   30 Points
Data Management
Data management is the practice of collecting, preparing, organising, storing, and processing data so it can be analysed for business decisions. The course will use R and SQL to illustrate the process of data management. This

will include principles and best practice in data wrangling, visualisation, modelling, querying, and updating.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 130, MATHS 108, and 15 points from STATS 101, 108, or equivalent
Restriction: COMPSCI 351, 751, STATS 383, 707, 765

DATASCI 792	45 Points
DATASCI 792A	15 Points
DATASCI 792B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in DATASCI 792 A and B, or DATASCI 792

Earth Sciences

Stage I

EARTHSCI 105	15 Points
EARTHSCI 105G	15 Points

Earth's Natural Hazards
New Zealand experiences many natural hazards caused by the Earth's natural processes through earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, weather bombs, storm surge, tsunami, flooding and wildfires. Focuses on spatial and temporal occurrences of disasters, hazard preparedness and recovery, and societal responses that affect and, sometimes, compound the magnitude of disasters. Case studies are drawn from contemporary and ancient societies.

EARTHSCI 120	15 Points

Planet Earth
Examination of geologic processes that have shaped Earth and life through time, and their impact on modern society. Topics include: earthquakes, plate tectonics, volcanic eruptions, tsunamis, landslides, meteorites and planets, mass extinctions and evolution of life. A practical introduction to rocks, minerals and fossils provides insights into Earth's past and important modern resources.
Restriction: EARTHSCI 103

Stage II

EARTHSCI 202	15 Points

Earth History
Explores the evolution of the Earth from its molten beginnings to the dynamic planet we live on today. Topics include: stratigraphy (litho-, bio-, cyclo-, magneto-); evolution; paleoecology; Precambrian Earth (formation, first continents and beginnings of life); development of the Earth and life through the Phanerozoic Eon. Knowledge of geological mapping equivalent to EARTHSCI 201 or 220 will be assumed.
Prerequisite: 75 points, including at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, 120

EARTHSCI 203	15 Points

Rock and Minerals
The formation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks, the minerals they contain, and how they can be used to interpret major Earth Science processes such as crustal evolution, volcanism, mountain building, deformation, and sedimentation.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, 120

EARTHSCI 205	15 Points
EARTHSCI 205G	15 Points

New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge
Take a 500 million year journey through time following the geologic and biologic development of New Zealand from humble beginnings on the edge of the ancient supercontinent Gondwana to the present day geologically dynamic land mass beset by volcanic eruptions, earthquakes and massive erosion as a consequence of being located on the edge of the Earth's largest tectonic plate.
Prerequisite: 75 points passed

EARTHSCI 208	15 Points

Earth Structure
A foundation course that introduces students to descriptive and analytical methods in structural geology. Geological maps are used to help students analyse structural features (e.g., folds, faults, contacts). On completion of this course, students should be able to interpret geological maps, construct cross-sections, and synthesise analytical results into a structural history.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Earth Sciences
Restriction: EARTHSCI 204

EARTHSCI 209	15 Points

Special Topic

EARTHSCI 220	15 Points

Practice in Earth Sciences 1
A practical and field based course that introduces and develops theory and work flows to enable students to read, document and interpret landforms and landscapes in 4-D. Students will be required to participate in a residential field experience and undertake independent field work.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 120, GEOG 101
Restriction: EARTHSCI 201, 260

Stage III

EARTHSCI 303	15 Points

Sedimentary Systems
An advanced course that critically examines ancient and contemporary sedimentary systems. State of the art techniques and technologies (sedimentology, geomorphology, modelling) are used to examine the physical and biological processes in freshwater and marine environments. The application of sedimentary systems in the context of Earth's resources and the current energy transition are highlighted.

EARTHSCI 307	15 Points

Earth's Changing Climate
An exploration of long-term climatic and environmental variability from deep time to the present - all placed in the context of our warming world. Emphasis is on the nature and drivers of climate change, and the tools used for analysis of past climate impacts on Earth landscapes, the hydrosphere and the biosphere.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 202, 220, GEOG 260-263, or equivalent

EARTHSCI 308	15 Points

Tectonic and Magmatic Systems
Explores the tectonic and magmatic evolution of Earth and planetary systems, including their formation, composition, and how they deform. Students are exposed to seminal literature covering the various geological, geochemical, geophysical, and modelling tools and methods used for deciphering Earth deformation and magmatism, and the critical feedbacks between these processes. Recommended preparation: EARTHSCI 203, 208
Restriction: EARTHSCI 304, 305

EARTHSCI 309	15 Points

Special Topic

EARTHSCI 315   15 Points
Analytical Skills in Geology
A laboratory and field-based course expanding a student's ability to collect, synthesise and analyse the range of datasets encountered in Earth Sciences, in disciplines such as geochemistry, sedimentology, structural geology and geophysics. Activities focus around a residential geological field-trip, where students develop advanced quantitative field skills in geologically diverse settings, and provide a report synthesising and interpreting their collected data.
Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 220, 30 points from EARTHSCI 202, 203, 208, 262 and a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

EARTHSCI 320   15 Points
Practice in Earth Sciences 2
A practical and field based course that embeds theory and work flows to enable students to read, document and interpret complex and vulnerable landforms and landscapes in 4-D. Students will be required to participate in a residential field experience and undertake independent field work.
Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 220
Restriction: EARTHSCI 301, GEOG 330

EARTHSCI 361   15 Points
Imaging the Subsurface
Geophysical imaging of the subsurface utilises contrasting rock and fluid properties. Applications include environmental, engineering, resource, hazard, and tectonic studies. Students will acquire and interpret geophysical data by attending a one-day field trip and through laboratory sessions.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Earth Sciences, Environmental Physics, Geophysics
Restriction: GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 361

EARTHSCI 372   15 Points
Engineering Geology
An integration of quantitative and qualitative concepts in geology as applied to engineering projects. Fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics will be introduced. Topics covered in the course include landslides, dewatering schemes, contaminant transport, foundations, mines (open-pit and underground), dams, tunnels, urban geology, and transportation infrastructures. Case studies are used in lectures to demonstrate the importance of geology and water to engineering projects. Fieldwork is required.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 220 or EARTHSCI 201 or 220 or GEOLOGY 201, and 30 points from EARTHSCI 201-263, GEOG 260-263, GEOLOGY 202-205
Restriction: CIVIL 726, GEOLOGY 372

EARTHSCI 390   15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head

EARTHSCI 399   15 Points
Capstone: Earth Sciences
Conducting an Earth Science investigation involving a range of skills, as practised in research and industry careers. Students will undertake an independent research project involving field, desktop and/or laboratory work, and communicate the results in written and oral formats. Skills gained include ability to design a research project, collect and analyse qualitative and quantitative Earth Science data, and research communication.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Earth Sciences

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EARTHSCI 703   15 Points
Hydrothermal Systems
Active hydrothermal systems are dynamic and significant to national energy requirements, hazards assessment and understanding planetary evolution. Geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical features of hydrothermal systems are considered with an emphasis on hydrothermal systems, sustainable geothermal energy extraction, mechanisms underpinning hydrothermal eruptions, and the potential role of hydrothermal systems in origin of/early life scenarios and the search for extra-terrestrial life.

EARTHSCI 704   15 Points
Directed Study in Earth Sciences
Prerequisite: Head of School approval

EARTHSCI 705   15 Points
Geohazards
Contemporary methods used to identify and assess natural hazards, techniques used for the probabilistic forecasting, spatial representation and communication of hazards. How the relationship between hazard information, risk mitigation and emergency management is addressed. There will be a strong focus on the use of case studies.

EARTHSCI 709   15 Points
Special Topic

EARTHSCI 714   15 Points
Faults and Fluids
Fault-fluid interaction is critical in earthquake dynamics and hydrothermal systems that have implications for geothermal energy, ore mineralisation and, via hydrothermal alteration, land stability. We will explore the fundamentals of these interactions and their relevance to hazard and resource challenges of society today. This course will be anchored by a strong in-person field component.
Restriction: EARTHSCI 706

EARTHSCI 720   15 Points
Environmental Geochemistry
Provides a broad overview of applications of geochemistry across multiple disciplines. In addition, this course will help determine the suitability of different analytical techniques to different problems while providing practical experience in collecting and evaluating geochemical data. Subject areas are wide-reaching and include, geology, environmental science, biology, archaeology, and forensic sciences. No formal prerequisite but knowledge of introductory chemistry will be assumed.

EARTHSCI 732   15 Points
Exploring Environmental Change
Sedimentary and biological records show that extreme, rapid and short-lived climatic and environmental changes occurred in the past. Case studies are used to introduce the tools used to identify and interpret abrupt environmental changes during the Last Glacial Period and Holocene that may have implications for the present and our future.

EARTHSCI 752   15 Points
Volcanoes
Volcanoes were an important part in the formation of Earth's crust and atmosphere and influenced the evolution of life. Today, volcanoes play an important role in society from hazards and resources to recreation. This course covers how and why volcanoes erupt from magma processes in the mantle to eruption at the surface.

EARTHSCI 754   15 Points
Integrated Sedimentology and Tectonics
Develops an advanced and practical understanding of how sedimentary and tectonic processes relate to one another. Case studies, field work, guest lectures and discussions will allow critical examination of the latest research into the dynamics of tectonic and sedimentary environments.

EARTHSCI 770   15 Points
Engineering Geological Mapping
A field-based course which provides hands-on experience in outcrop mapping, geomorphic mapping, and simple field testing of rocks and soils for geotechnical purposes.

EARTHSCI 771   15 Points
Advanced Engineering Geology
Advanced engineering geology focused on engineering practice. Interpretation of in-situ testing and laboratory test data (including groundwater) for the derivation of design parameters for input into numerical modeling software. The topics covered include, but are not limited to, design and analysis of site investigation, advanced core logging, slope stability analysis, rock fall assessment, introduction to numerical modeling, liquefaction and seismic hazard assessment for engineering design.

EARTHSCI 772   15 Points
Hydrogeology
Introduces aquifers and aquifer properties; the various processes and techniques utilised in the discovery, development and assessment of groundwater resources; groundwater in construction; groundwater contamination.

EARTHSCI 785   60 Points
EARTHSCI 785A   30 Points
EARTHSCI 785B   30 Points
BAdvSci(Hons) Dissertation in Geology - Level 9
Prerequisite: Approval of Programme Director or Major/ Specialisation Lead
To complete this course students must enrol in EARTHSCI 785 A and B, or EARTHSCI 785

EARTHSCI 789   30 Points
EARTHSCI 789A   15 Points
EARTHSCI 789B   15 Points
Honours Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in EARTHSCI 789 A and B, or EARTHSCI 789

EARTHSCI 794A   30 Points
EARTHSCI 794B   60 Points
Thesis in Engineering Geology - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in EARTHSCI 794 A and B

EARTHSCI 796A   60 Points
EARTHSCI 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in EARTHSCI 796 A and B

Ecology

Stage III

ECOLOG 301   15 Points
Advanced Research Skills in Ecology
Research design and associated methods from the component fields of ecology. A series of field trips to differing habitats are a central component of the course. During these trips students will be supervised in small groups and apply selected research methods and techniques to complete a research project.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ECOLOG 789   60 Points
ECOLOG 789A   30 Points
ECOLOG 789B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 761, 762, ENVSCI 701
To complete this course students must enrol in ECOLOG 789 A and B, or ECOLOG 789

Environmental Change

Stage III

ENVCHG 300   15 Points
Environmental Change
An exploration of the nature and causes of change in the physical environment, including: natural processes driving environmental change and variability; humans as agents of change; and biophysical and societal sensitivity to change. Past, present and future interactions between society and environmental change with examples drawn from climatology and ecology. Principles of scientific writing and communication will also be addressed.
Prerequisite: Approval of Programme Director or Major/ Specialisation Lead
Restriction: GEOG 334

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENVCHG 789   60 Points
ENVCHG 789A   30 Points
ENVCHG 789B   30 Points
BAdvSci(Hons) Dissertation in Environmental Change - Level 9
Prerequisite: Programme Coordinator approval
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVCHG 789 A and B, or ENVCHG 789

Environmental Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENVMGT 701   15 Points
Environmental Management in Practice - Level 9
Research and practice in Environmental Management. Students will explore alternative perspectives and methodologies applied in environmental management and develop a research proposal that includes a critical review of a contemporary practice.

ENVMGT 741   15 Points
Social Change for Sustainability
Explores the concept of sustainability through different theoretical frameworks and how social and environmental movements have mobilised around this concept over time. Critically interrogates what is sustainable, what is social change, and how can social change be sustainable in a global economy. Draws on case studies of current environmental issues and associated popular social movements.

ENVMGT 742 15 Points
Social Dimensions of Global Environmental Change
An examination of the social dimensions of global environmental change. This includes a review of the history of climate science, the interaction of science with other knowledges, and contemporary debates surrounding climate change as well as other forms of environmental change. It also examines the different ways in which people respond to environmental risks and changes, and the challenges associated with mitigation and adaptation policies.

ENVMGT 743 15 Points
Environmental Policy
Debates surrounding environmental policy and governance provide insights into the complexities of environmental management issues. Examples of environmental governance will be considered at global and local scales. The roles of international agencies, nation-states, civil society and corporations in shaping environmental policy and governance are examined.

ENVMGT 744 15 Points
Resource Management
A review of advanced principles, concepts and approaches to the sustainable management of natural resources. Case studies emphasise the need for conflict resolution, equitable allocation, and decentralised decision-making to address the social and environmental impacts of resource utilisation.

ENVMGT 746 15 Points
Collaborative Environmental Management
An exploration of participatory management and its potential for engaging communities, resource users and stakeholders in the pursuit of sustainable development. Students will examine strategies for incorporating local knowledge within conservation practices and for reconciling natural resource management with human welfare, social justice and indigenous rights.

ENVMGT 748 15 Points
Coastal Management
Explores the physical, social and policy dimensions of coastal management. The nature of coastal environments is a function of physical coastal dynamics, the history of human occupation and utilisation of the coast, and governmental decision making. Discusses shifts in management approaches in the coastal environment, using national and international examples to highlight key coastal management issues.

ENVMGT 749 15 Points
Ethical Environmental Futures
We face urgent environmental challenges that require innovative responses to affect better environmental futures. This course will analyse environmental uncertainty and its implications; examine the interface between environmental technologies and society; consider environmental responsibilities, values and ethics; and situate environmental solutions within their wider sociopolitical and economic context. Students will engage with strategies to achieve sustainable and just outcomes.

ENVMGT 750 15 Points
Special Topic

ENVMGT 751 15 Points
River Management
Explores biophysical, socio-economic, cultural and institutional dimensions of river management, contextualising the situation in Aotearoa New Zealand in global terms. A proactive and precautionary approach engages generatively with river futures, scoping sustainable solutions to contemporary environmental problems. Policy, planning and on-the-ground applications are outlined.

ENVMGT 760 15 Points
Special Topic

ENVMGT 761 15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Approval of Programme Director or Major/ Specialisation Lead

ENVMGT 762 15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Approval of Programme Director or Major/ Specialisation Lead

ENVMGT 791 30 Points
ENVMGT 791A 15 Points
ENVMGT 791B 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVMGT 791 A and B, or ENVMGT 791

ENVMGT 796A 60 Points
ENVMGT 796B 60 Points
MSc Thesis in Environmental Management - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVMGT 796 A and B

Environmental Physics

Stage I

ENVPHYS 100 15 Points
ENVPHYS 100G 15 Points
Sun, Sand, Surf: Science of Aotearoa
The atmosphere, oceans and land make up the dynamic environment of Aotearoa New Zealand. A range of phenomena with natural beauty can be described elegantly with simple scientific laws. This course establishes the physical principles underlying nature, empowering students to explain everyday environmental phenomena. These principles provide the foundation to unravel the science of Earth, climate and environmental change, and energy systems.

Stage II

ENVPHYS 200 15 Points
Earth Observations and Models
An experiential study of climate and environmental physics. The analysis and modelling of laboratory, field and remote sensing observations to explain the state and behaviour of the atmosphere, oceans and the solid earth. Topics include radiation, cloud and aerosol processes, energy balance, circulations and seismic waves. It develops transferable skills in acquiring measurements, data analytical methods and laboratory techniques.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENVPHYS 100, PHYSICS 100, 102, 120, 121, 160, EARTHSCI 120 and 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 120, 130, 199, STATS 101-120
Restriction: GEOPHYS 213

Stage III

ENVPHYS 300 15 Points
Atmosphere, Ocean and Earth Physics
The physics basis for dynamical behaviours of the

atmosphere, ocean and solid earth. Topics include the planetary general circulation, development of storms and convection, emergence of climate states, gravity, magnetism and seismology. An emphasis is placed on the fundamental conservation laws and processes that control geophysical systems.
Prerequisite: PHYSICS 201, and ENVPHYS 200 or GEOPHYS 213, and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 253, 260
Restriction: GEOPHYS 310, 311

ENVPHYS 301	**15 Points**
Special Topic	

ENVPHYS 370	**15 Points**
Directed Study	

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ENVPHYS 399	**15 Points**
Capstone: Environmental Physics	

Students will employ core methodologies (experimental, observational, numerical) to investigate some aspect of climate and environmental systems such as key atmospheric, ocean or solid earth geophysical phenomenon. They will relate their findings to contemporary research in the field, considering wider societal aspects and issues. Students will develop their skills in communication, critical thinking, teaching and creative problem solving.
Prerequisite: ENVPHYS 300
Restriction: EARTHSCI 399, GEOG 399, PHYSICS 399

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENVPHYS 700	**15 Points**
Frontiers in Climate Science	

An up-to-date assessment of the state of the climate system that highlights changes in climate pertinent to future change. Evaluates climate using the latest scientific discoveries, evaluates information from observations and models of past, present and future climate. Leverages findings from scientific synthesis efforts and emphasises understanding Earth's climate as a basis for evaluating impacts of climate on wider environment and society.
Prerequisite: ENVPHYS 300

ENVPHYS 701	**15 Points**
Atmosphere and Ocean Dynamics	

Explores physical processes underlying Earth's climate using observations, modelling and predictions. Spans geophysical fluid dynamics, Earth's energy budget, the meridional and vertical heat imbalances, and processes linked to seasonal and long-term climate variations and changes. Explores quasi-geostrophic and wave theory to describe general circulation, Hadley and midlatitude circulations in the atmosphere, Sverdrup balance and western boundary currents in the ocean.
Prerequisite: ENVPHYS 300 or 30 points from PHYSICS 201-203, 231, 240, 244, 251, 261
Restriction: GEOPHYS 711

ENVPHYS 702	**15 Points**
Subsurface Characterisation with Geophysical Methods	

Pertains to subsurface characterisation through the inversion of geophysical observations. The course covers a combination of rock physics, seismic methods, ground-penetrating radar, as well as gravity, magnetic and electrical methods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 361, ENVPHYS 300, GEOPHYS 310
Restriction: GEOPHYS 761

ENVPHYS 703	**15 Points**
Special Topic	

ENVPHYS 770	**15 Points**
Directed Study	

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

ENVPHYS 780	**30 Points**
ENVPHYS 780A	**15 Points**
ENVPHYS 780B	**15 Points**
Research Project - Level 9	

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVPHYS 780 A and B, or ENVPHYS 780

ENVPHYS 796A	**60 Points**
ENVPHYS 796B	**60 Points**
Thesis - Level 9	

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVPHYS 796 A and B

Environmental Science

Stage I

ENVSCI 101	**15 Points**
ENVSCI 101G	**15 Points**
Environment, Science and Management	

Explores the science behind key environmental issues to recognise the role environmental science plays in understanding the interaction between humans and the environment. The complexity of environmental problems and the difficult task of integrating science, knowledge and values are discussed.

Stage II

ENVSCI 201	**15 Points**
Natural and Human Environmental Systems	

An examination of current environmental issues in coupled natural and human systems such as urban environments. Interactions among biological, physical and social processes are discussed and means of measuring and managing the environmental outcomes of their interactions are addressed.
Prerequisite: At least 45 points at Stage I

ENVSCI 203	**15 Points**
Modelling Environmental Systems	

An introduction to the philosophy and use of models in the study of a range of environmental systems, including coastal, ecological, fluvial, atmospheric and social. Students will develop skills in designing, communicating and critically assessing models of the environment.
Prerequisite: STATS 101 or 108
Restriction: ENVSCI 310

ENVSCI 204	**15 Points**
Special Topic	

Stage III

ENVSCI 301	**15 Points**
Environmental Science in Practice	

Advances in environmental science, technology, and policy are explored using case studies of global environmental issues and proposed solutions. Students apply environmental science to assess how science is used to inform environmental intervention and policy, and understand environmental responses.
Prerequisite: ENVSCI 201 or equivalent

ENVSCI 303   15 Points
Environmental Science, Risk and Society
An examination of the contemporary topics that shape the ways in which environmental science may be communicated and understood. Topics of discussion include issues of scientific uncertainty, risk communication, public trust and the role of media.

ENVSCI 304   15 Points
Special Topic

ENVSCI 390   15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Academic Head approval

ENVSCI 399   15 Points
Capstone: Environmental Science
Students will engage with the research process, as practised in environmental science. Independent or small group research projects will be undertaken under the guidance of an academic mentor. Students will design and complete an independent research project and communicate their findings. The emphasis is on research skills and assisting students in developing and implementing their independent academic research project.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Environmental Science or 15 points at Stage III in Environmental Science and 15 points from other Stage III courses included in the major

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENVSCI 701   15 Points
Research Practice in Environmental Science
An understanding of research in Environmental Science. Students will be introduced to a range of methodologies and will be challenged to critically analyse information and data. Principles of scientific writing and communication will also be addressed. Students will apply these skills by developing and writing a research proposal or critical review.

ENVSCI 704   15 Points
Modelling of Environmental Systems
The design and application of models for the investigation of environmental problems; understanding the role and utility of modelling in environmental science; the analysis and representation of environmental phenomena. Provides an understanding of modelling concepts, approaches and applications. An understanding of the material in ENVSCI 310, GEOG 250, MATHS 108 and STATS 101 will be assumed.

ENVSCI 705   15 Points
Handling Environmental Data
Contemporary approaches to understanding and analysing environmental data with an emphasis on developing skills to support the 'transformation, visualisation, modelling' cycle. The importance of adopting reproducible research practices (eg, data and code archiving) will be emphasised. The course focuses on an applied laboratory component and will be taught in open-source software. Assessment will be via projects analysing environmental data. No formal prerequisites but an understanding of basic statistical methods equivalent to STATS 101 will be presumed.

ENVSCI 706   15 Points
Special Topic

ENVSCI 707   15 Points
Directed Study in Environmental Science
Prerequisite: Approval of Programme Director or Major/ Specialisation Lead

ENVSCI 708   15 Points
Ecosystem Dynamics
Ecosystems have a critical role in regulating climate, soil, water, and air quality. Basic concepts of ecosystem ecology are introduced and the effects of human-induced changes on ecosystem processes are examined. The dynamics of key ecosystem processes (e.g. carbon and water cycling) and their driving factors are investigated. Students will conduct a research project linking theoretical and practical aspects of ecosystem science.

ENVSCI 711   15 Points
Environmental Impact Assessment - Level 9
A focus on the interdisciplinary, scientific assessment of environmental impacts with specific reference to applying this discipline in New Zealand. Methodologies used in the assessment, monitoring and regulation of environmental impacts will be discussed and critically evaluated. The contribution of Environmental Impact Assessment to policy and regulatory decisions in environmental management, including consenting procedures and plan-making processes and the roles and duties of public and professional participants, will be covered. A key component of the assessment is the preparation of an individual Environmental Impact Assessment report.

ENVSCI 713   15 Points
Air Quality and Atmospheric Processes
Monitoring, modelling and management will be considered with emphasis on air quality standards and guidelines and applications of science and technology to indoor and outdoor air pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work will link the theoretical and practical aspects of air quality science.

ENVSCI 714   15 Points
Environmental Pollution
Contaminants of soil and water emitted by point and non-point sources. Monitoring of legacy and emerging contaminants, and impact assessment. Application of science and technology to pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation.

ENVSCI 716   15 Points
Applied Freshwater Ecology
Applied freshwater management and restoration issues considered in light of general ecological processes in freshwater systems. Contemporary issues in New Zealand and overseas such as eutrophication, invasive species and climate change are considered. Students will be introduced to methods of measuring ecological health of streams and lakes. Field and laboratory experience in data collection and analysis relevant to environmental management.

ENVSCI 734   15 Points
Restoration and Landscape Ecology
Restoration ecology is the scientific study of repairing degraded, damaged or destroyed ecosystems. It is a young but rapidly growing field that represents fundamental changes in human relationships to nature. Restoration draws on concepts from landscape ecology, and the two disciplines are inextricably linked. The course covers the issues of habitat fragmentation and edge effects in a restoration framework.

ENVSCI 737   15 Points
Applied Terrestrial Ecology
The dynamics of change in terrestrial ecosystems with a focus on forest and wetland environments. Students will be introduced to methods for vegetation assessment

and ecosystem ecology, including multivariate statistical methods. Students are required to participate in a residential field course. No formal prerequisite but a knowledge of ecology equivalent to Stage II, including associated quantitative analysis, is assumed.

ENVSCI 738   15 Points
Water Sensitive Cities
This course probes experiments with radical urban change to examine the co-constitution of water-society in the pursuit of improved futures. A case study is built around the aspiration to become a Water Sensitive City. Students first employ quantitative methods to design a water sensitive neighbourhood. Students then critique reductionist approaches to becoming sustainable. The aim is to better understand the sustainable city debate and its emerging logics.

ENVSCI 790   30 Points
ENVSCI 790A   15 Points
ENVSCI 790B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVSCI 790 A and B, or ENVSCI 790

ENVSCI 794A   30 Points
ENVSCI 794B   60 Points
MEnvSci Thesis - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVSCI 794 A and B

ENVSCI 796A   60 Points
ENVSCI 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Environmental Science - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVSCI 796 A and B

Exercise Sciences

Stage I

EXERSCI 100G   15 Points
Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality
An introduction to the principles of physical exercise, with a focus on understanding how the body moves and responds to exercise, how performance can be measured, and how fitness can be developed and maintained to optimise health. Particular emphasis will be placed on the debunking of common myths about exercise, and offering evidence-based advice on the benefits of appropriate physical activity.
Restriction: BIOSCI 107, EXERSCI 101, 105, SPORTSCI 100G, 101, 105, MEDSCI 142

EXERSCI 101   15 Points
Foundations of Exercise and Sport Sciences
Introduction to the scientific principles and concepts underpinning the sub-disciplines of Exercise and Sport Sciences: Biomechanics, Exercise Physiology, Movement Neuroscience and Psychology. Content experts will provide a broad overview of the applications and career pathways of each sub-discipline using examples from research or industry. Academic literacy skills required in all sub-disciplines will be developed.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 101

EXERSCI 103   15 Points
Human Anatomy
The study of the gross anatomical organisation of the neural, muscular and skeletal systems, with particular reference to the neck, limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-ROM study.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 103

EXERSCI 105   15 Points
Exercise Prescription
An introduction to the risks and benefits of exercise, exercise policy and safety, physical fitness testing, guidelines for exercise test administration, principles of exercise prescription, cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular training.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 105, 205

Stage II

EXERSCI 201   15 Points
Exercise Physiology 1
Introduction to the physiological and biochemical requirements and provision of energy for acute exercise and recovery. A key focus is on the mechanisms involved in physiological system responses to aerobic and anaerobic exercise. Practical experiences will cover experimental and scientific procedures of measuring and reporting on physiological responses to acute exercise.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 107, EXERSCI 101, MEDSCI 142
Restriction: SPORTSCI 201

EXERSCI 203   15 Points
Biomechanics 1
Covers the mechanical basis of human movement, using quantitative and qualitative modelling approaches. Focuses on the analysis of sporting performance, locomotion, and musculoskeletal stress. Practical work explores key techniques in measurement and data analysis of human movement and the forces involved.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 203

EXERSCI 205   15 Points
Motor Learning
Introduction to the principles and stages of motor skill acquisition, and their application to sport and exercise. Key concepts include the structure of practice tasks, feedback, individual differences, growth and development, aging, injury, and relationships to the underlying neurobiology. Develops practical skills in the measurement of human motor performance, and in the development and assessment of individualised training programmes to improve skill.

EXERSCI 206   15 Points
Exercise Nutrition
A cross-disciplinary focus on nutrition, examining nutritional enhancement of sports performance, diet and physiological function, eating disorders, energy balance, body composition and the role of diet in growth and exercise.
Prerequisite: 30 points from MEDSCI 100-320 or BSc courses
Restriction: SPORTSCI 206

EXERSCI 207   15 Points
Sport Psychology
An introduction to the study of psychology as it relates to human behaviour and performance in sport settings. Key concepts include achievement motivation, individual differences, performing under pressure, psychological skills training, team dynamics, and their relationships to human motor behaviour and performance.
Prerequisite: 45 points passed at Stage I or II
Restriction: EXERSCI 304, SPORTSCI 304

EXERSCI 210   15 Points
Special Topic

EXERSCI 271   15 Points
Advanced Exercise Assessment and Prescription
This theoretical and workplace-based course integrates behavioural competencies in the application of advanced physical fitness assessment and design, and implementation of evidence-based, effective and individualised exercise programmes for the maintenance of health and physical fitness in apparently healthy individuals. Supervised practice of not less than 70 hours is provided.
Prerequisite: 45 points: EXERSCI 101, 103, 105

Stage III

EXERSCI 301   15 Points
Exercise Physiology 2
Systemic physiological responses and adaptations to exercise training and physical inactivity relevant to selected athletic and medical populations and across the lifespan. Skills will be developed in the interpretation of experimental methods and findings in human exercise physiology.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EXERSCI 201, MEDSCI 205, SPORTSCI 201
Restriction: SPORTSCI 301

EXERSCI 303   15 Points
Biomechanics 2
Advanced quantitative techniques in biomechanics used to study human movement including mathematical modelling and signal processing. An application area such as occupational ergonomics or clinical gait analysis will be used to demonstrate the biomechanical techniques.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 121, PHYSICS 160, EXERSCI 203, SPORTSCI 203
Restriction: SPORTSCI 303

EXERSCI 304   15 Points
Sport Psychology
The study of psychology as it relates to human behaviour and performance in sport settings. Key concepts include achievement motivation, individual differences, performing under pressure, psychological skills training, team dynamics, and their relationships to human motor behaviour and performance.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 204 or SPORTSCI 204, or 45 points passed at Stage II or III
Restriction: EXERSCI 207, SPORTSCI 304

EXERSCI 305   15 Points
Movement Neuroscience
Examines brain and spinal cord organisation and function related to movement, and the neurological mechanisms involved in the planning, execution and control of movement in health and disease. Introduces the concept of neural plasticity as it relates to motor skill learning and recovery after injury in both healthy and neurologically impaired populations. An understanding of human anatomy at the level covered in EXERSCI 103 will also be assumed.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EXERSCI 201, 205, MEDSCI 206, 309, 320, PSYCH 202, SPORTSCI 201
Restriction: SPORTSCI 305

EXERSCI 307   15 Points
Psychology of Physical Activity
Introduction to the study of psychology as it relates to physical activity, sedentary behaviour and health. Key concepts include exercise motivation, mental health benefits of exercise, models of behaviour change, intervention design, special populations, and the

relationship to the underlying neurophysiology and implications for physical activity behaviour.
Prerequisite: 45 points passed at Stage II or III
Restriction: EXERSCI 204, SPORTSCI 204

EXERSCI 309   15 Points
EXERSCI 309A   7.5 Points
EXERSCI 309B   7.5 Points
Project in Exercise Sciences
A supervised individual practical project in a clinical or other research laboratory setting to explore and assess how science underpins practical skills.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II or III in Exercise Sciences and Departmental approval
Restriction: SPORTSCI 309
To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 309 A and B, or EXERSCI 309

EXERSCI 310   15 Points
Special Topic

EXERSCI 371   15 Points
Practicum in Exercise and Sport Sciences
A workplace-based course of supervised practice of not less than 100 hours. Competencies will be developed in the application of advanced physical fitness assessment and design of evidence-based, effective and individualised exercise programmes for the maintenance of health and physical fitness in apparently healthy individuals.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 271

EXERSCI 399   15 Points
Capstone: Applying Exercise Sciences
A supervised project course that will focus on applying theoretical knowledge to practical skills. Opportunities will include laboratory and clinic-based research projects, science communication or public engagement projects. Students will work in groups, but will also engage in individual activities to demonstrate their own understanding of topics.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EXERSCI 301, 303, 305, 307

Diploma Courses

EXERSCI 690A   15 Points
EXERSCI 690B   15 Points
Graduate Diploma Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 690 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EXERSCI 702   15 Points
Projects in the Exercise Sciences
Provides students with an opportunity to collect data in an area of interest, with the aim of validating an area of study towards their theses.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 702

EXERSCI 703   15 Points
Cardiac Rehabilitation
Seminal literature is used to explore the effects of exercise, physical activity and sedentary behaviour on cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology within the context of disease prevention and rehabilitation.
Restriction: EXERSCI 720, 721, SPORTSCI 703

EXERSCI 704   15 Points
Advanced Techniques in Biomechanics
A laboratory-based course which explores the current biomechanics methodology for quantifying human

movements. Emphasis on motion capture, force measurement, accelerometers, clinical gait analysis, balance assessment, and electromyography. Students will apply biomechanical methods to clinical assessment.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 704

EXERSCI 705   15 Points
Research in the Exercise Sciences
Examines the nature and value of research contributions in the Exercise Sciences and their application to further research and evidence-based practice. Evaluates the process of research, inclusive of the development of research questions and hypotheses, the planning and collection of data in an ethical and unbiased manner, the analysis, interpretation and presentation of data and the dissemination of results.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 705

EXERSCI 706   15 Points
Seminar in Advanced Exercise Physiology
A seminar-based course examining the physiological responses and adaptations to physical exercise or inactivity. Students evaluate, present, and discuss seminal and contemporary research publications on selected topics largely focusing on the cardiovascular, metabolic, and musculoskeletal systems. Emphasis will be placed upon investigations of the explanatory elements of adaptation, from the level of the genome to the living human, and the use of relevant contemporary experimental techniques.
Restriction: PHYSIOL 706, SPORTSCI 706

EXERSCI 708   15 Points
Advanced Seminar in Movement Neuroscience
Seminar based course which examines brain organisation and function related to movement in health and disease. Emphasis is placed on contemporary techniques and paradigms in the field of movement neuroscience, with special emphasis on clinical populations that exhibit impaired movement. Neural plasticity is a central theme.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 708

EXERSCI 710   15 Points
Exercise Rehabilitation
The role of exercise and physical activity in the rehabilitation of people living with chronic and long-term health conditions. Professional practice in Aotearoa New Zealand. Evidence-based exercise prescription and outcome measurement for selected client populations.
Restriction: EXERSCI 720, 721, SPORTSCI 710

EXERSCI 711   15 Points
Exercise and Performance Psychology
Examines the basis of exercise motivation and to examine how psychological states can influence movement control and performance in work, sports, and daily life. The course covers theoretical foundations and involves active discussion of recent empirical studies.

EXERSCI 714   15 Points
Special Topics in the Exercise Sciences
Prerequisite: Head of Department approval
Restriction: SPORTSCI 714

EXERSCI 715   15 Points
Research Planning and Reporting
The theoretical, methodological, and practical skills for designing and reporting clinical research studies. Assignments will assess the student's ability to critically evaluate relevant literature, prepare an ethics application, and write clearly and effectively. A final report will be submitted, formatted as if it is a manuscript being offered for publication.

EXERSCI 720   15 Points
Clinical Exercise Physiology 1
Develops specialist knowledge in clinical exercise physiology practice, clinical exercise testing, and the effects of medication on exercise responses in people with cardiovascular, pulmonary and metabolic health conditions. Explores the evidence-based, physiological foundations underlying exercise assessment and prescription for people with these chronic health conditions.

EXERSCI 721   15 Points
Clinical Exercise Physiology 2
Develops specialist knowledge in the evidence-based, physiological foundations underlying exercise assessment and prescription for people with orthopaedic, musculoskeletal, neuromuscular, neoplastic, immunologic and mental health-related chronic conditions. Covers treatment planning and reporting, and the critical analysis of the role of exercise in short and long-term chronic disease management.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 720

EXERSCI 731   15 Points
Physiotherapy Healthcare
Students will apply specialist knowledge about the regulation of the practice of physiotherapy in New Zealand supporting professional, legal, ethical, evidence-based and culturally safe practice. Knowledge and skills include Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Māori models of health, government legislation and health strategies, whānau-centred care, interprofessional practice, teamwork, effective communication, and developing a critical consciousness to promote equity in healthcare delivery.

EXERSCI 732   15 Points
Exercise for Rehabilitation
Students will apply clinical reasoning and deduction to assessment and treatment of individuals across the lifespan living with chronic health conditions to increase life-long physical activity and reduce sedentary behaviours. Knowledge and skills include aerobic capacity testing, functional assessments, exercise intervention, outcome measurement and self-management support for people undergoing cardiac rehabilitation or living with chronic health conditions and older adults.

EXERSCI 733   15 Points
Musculoskeletal Outpatients
Students will evaluate assessments, planning and delivery of interventions for clients with musculoskeletal, orthopaedic, women's health and rheumatologic conditions across the lifespan. Client scenarios will develop clinical reasoning skills underpinning safe, effective and holistic delivery of therapy. Students will learn to formulate differential diagnoses, prioritise clinical problems and implement an evidence-based treatment plan, using manual therapy, exercise and modality-based interventions.

EXERSCI 734   15 Points
Physiotherapy Practice
Students will assess, plan and deliver interventions for case-studies with spinal musculoskeletal, orthopaedic, and rheumatological conditions across the lifespan. Students will formulate differential diagnoses, prioritise clinical problems and generate solutions using knowledge and skills of physiotherapy practice. Students will implement

culturally safe, evidence-based treatment plans to a range of clinical case scenarios across the lifespan.

EXERSCI 735 15 Points
Neurological Rehabilitation
Students will apply specialist knowledge to develop skills in evidence-based assessment and intervention across health care settings, focusing on interdisciplinary rehabilitation of neurological and neurodevelopmental conditions through the lifespan. The emphasis will be on normal development and milestones to underpin learning in paediatric rehabilitation. Motor learning principles will be applied to rehabilitate mobility, walking, balance and upper-limb function, including integration of assistive technology.

EXERSCI 736 15 Points
Acute Care
Students will apply advanced knowledge in physiotherapy management of acute respiratory, cardiac, surgical and neurological conditions across the lifespan, and to operate effectively in an interdisciplinary healthcare team. Students will learn to provide cardiopulmonary care for medical, surgical and acute neurological patients and the fundamentals of managing patients in an intensive care unit (ICU) including the role of physiotherapist in an ICU.

EXERSCI 737 15 Points
Physiotherapy in the Community
Students will advance generic skills to manage chronic conditions commonly delivered by healthcare services in urban and rural communities. Learning will include manual therapy and exercise interventions for spinal conditions, chronic pain management, falls prevention, movement disorders, amputees, cancer survivors and paediatric respiratory conditions. Students will learn to deliver e-health rehabilitation and to deliver whānau-centred care for Māori and Pasifika communities.

EXERSCI 738 15 Points
Professional Practice
Students will apply specialist knowledge and skills to support graduate practice. Topics include: advanced professional practice, registration and ongoing professional competency, reflections to enhance critical consciousness, and strategies to maintain physical and mental health. Students will gain essential knowledge for business practices such as Accident Compensation Corporation, private insurance, legal and ethical obligations and occupational health and safety.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 741, 752, 753

EXERSCI 741 15 Points
Advanced Physiotherapy Practice - Level 9
Students will apply advanced knowledge and skills in specialised and emerging areas of physiotherapy practice, including advanced practitioner roles. Applying critical thinking and evidence-based practices, students will independently develop and evaluate management plans for complex cases. Case scenarios include integration of Hauora Māori, paediatric/neonatal ICU, burns/plastics, spinal cord injury, gender health, hand therapy, palliative care and emergency department physiotherapy.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 735-737

EXERSCI 751 15 Points
Physiotherapy Practicum 1
Students will undertake supervised practice in clinical settings. This is the first of 5 clinical practicums across different physiotherapy settings. Students will complete supervised practice for 25 days, usually during a 5- or 6-week block, following a compulsory pre-clinical programme. Students will develop competencies in assessment of clients' problems, analysis of findings, goal setting and implementation and evaluation of interventions.

EXERSCI 752 15 Points
Physiotherapy Practicum 2
Students will undertake supervised practice in a clinical setting. This is the second of 5 clinical practicums across different physiotherapy settings. Students will complete supervised practice for 25 days over a 5-week block. Students will develop competencies in assessment of clients' problems, analysis of findings, goal setting and implementation and evaluation of interventions appropriate to the specific clinical setting.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 751

EXERSCI 753 15 Points
Physiotherapy Practicum 3
Students will undertake supervised practice in a clinical setting. This is the third of 5 clinical practicums across different physiotherapy practice settings. Students will complete supervised practice for 25 days over a 5-week block. Students will develop competencies in assessment of clients' problems, analysis of findings, goal setting and implementation and evaluation of interventions appropriate to the specific clinical setting.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 751

EXERSCI 754 15 Points
Physiotherapy Practicum 4
Students will undertake supervised practice in a clinical setting. This is the fourth of 5 clinical practicums across different physiotherapy practice settings. Students will complete supervised practice for 25 days over a 5-week block. Students will develop competencies in assessment of clients' problems, analysis of findings, goal setting and implementation and evaluation of interventions appropriate to the specific clinical setting.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 751-753

EXERSCI 755 15 Points
Physiotherapy Practicum 5
Students will undertake supervised practice in a clinical setting. This is the final of 5 clinical practicums across different physiotherapy practice settings. Students will complete supervised practice for 25 days over a 5-week block. Students will develop competencies in assessment of clients' problems, analysis of findings, goal setting and implementation and evaluation of interventions appropriate to the specific clinical setting.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 751-753

EXERSCI 775 15 Points
Seminar in Clinical Exercise Physiology
A body of advanced theoretical and administrative work related to exercise prescription and service delivery. The principles of exercise physiology related to clinical populations, especially individuals who have cardiac, musculoskeletal, neurological, pulmonary, immunological, neoplastic, mood, and metabolic disorders, post-surgical cases, the elderly, and for individuals at risk of developing diseases as a consequence of inactivity. Professional and inter-professional relations will be addressed.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 775, 783

EXERSCI 776 30 Points
Clinical Exercise Practicum 1
Individual interdisciplinary practice in exercise screening, exercise and physical activity assessment, exercise

prescription and supervision, exercise and physical activity counselling and health education and promotion in clinical populations. The course integrates ethical, safe, reflective and culturally responsive practice through supervised clinical work of not less than 200 hours.
Restriction: EXERSCI 771, SPORTSCI 771, 781

EXERSCI 777   **30 Points**
Clinical Exercise Practicum 2
Individual and interdisciplinary practice in exercise screening, exercise and physical activity assessment, exercise prescription and supervision, exercise and physical activity counselling and health education and promotion in clinical populations. The course integrates ethical, safe, reflective and culturally responsive practice through supervised clinical work of not less than 200 hours.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 776
Restriction: EXERSCI 772, SPORTSCI 772, 781

EXERSCI 778   **30 Points**
Clinical Exercise Practicum 3
Individual and interdisciplinary practice in exercise screening, exercise and physical activity assessment, exercise prescription and supervision, exercise and physical activity counselling and health education and promotion in clinical populations. The course integrates ethical, safe, reflective and culturally responsive practice through supervised clinical work of not less than 200 hours.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 771 and 772, or EXERSCI 776 and 777
Corequisite: EXERSCI 775
Restriction: EXERSCI 773, SPORTSCI 773, 782

EXERSCI 779   **30 Points**
Clinical Exercise Practicum 4
Individual and interdisciplinary practice in exercise screening, exercise and physical activity assessment, exercise prescription and supervision, exercise and physical activity counselling and health education and promotion in clinical populations. The course integrates ethical, safe, reflective and culturally responsive practice through supervised clinical work of not less than 200 hours.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 771 or 776, and EXERSCI 772 or 777, and EXERSCI 773 or 778
Restriction: EXERSCI 774, SPORTSCI 774, 782

EXERSCI 780A   **22.5 Points**
EXERSCI 780B   **22.5 Points**
BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Exercise Sciences - Level 9
Restriction: SPORTSCI 788, 789
To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 780 A and B

EXERSCI 781   **30 Points**
EXERSCI 781A   **15 Points**
EXERSCI 781B   **15 Points**
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: SPORTSCI 691
To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 781 A and B, or EXERSCI 781

EXERSCI 782   **60 Points**
EXERSCI 782A   **30 Points**
EXERSCI 782B   **30 Points**
Dissertation - Level 9
Restriction: EXERSCI 780
To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 782 A and B, or EXERSCI 782

EXERSCI 790A   **15 Points**
EXERSCI 790B   **15 Points**
Research Project in Physiotherapy - Level 9
Students will apply skills in research and rangahau to undertake a practice-oriented research project. Students will critically interpret and disseminate project findings with reference to systematic reviews, meta-analyses and clinical guidelines to inform evidence-based physiotherapy practice. Individually, or as part of a small group, students will work under the direct supervision of a staff member.
Prerequisite: EXERSCI 741, 752, 753
Corequisite: EXERSCI 738
To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 790 A and B

EXERSCI 792A   **22.5 Points**
EXERSCI 792B   **22.5 Points**
MSc Dissertation in Clinical Exercise Physiology - Level 9
A scholarly discussion of a topic related to clinical exercise physiology.
Restriction: SPORTSCI 786, 787
To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 792 A and B

EXERSCI 796A   **60 Points**
EXERSCI 796B   **60 Points**
MSc Thesis in Exercise Sciences - Level 9
Restriction: SPORTSCI 796
To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 796 A and B

Food Science

Stage I

FOODSCI 100   **15 Points**
Foundations of Food and Nutrition
Introduces students to the multifaceted nature of Food Science and Nutrition with a focus on the interplay between food, nutrition and health. Introduce the chemical, biological, sensory, and processing aspects of foods. Societal, economic, legislative and regulatory aspects will also be introduced. Concepts will be illustrated using real food systems with a focus on lipids, water and vitamin C.
Restriction: FOODSCI 201

FOODSCI 110   **15 Points**
Concepts in Food and Nutrition
Introduces students to the multifaceted nature of food science and nutrition with a focus on the interplay between food, nutrition and health. Provides general insights relating food molecules to food function and health. Societal, economic, legislative and regulatory aspects will also be explored. No background in science is assumed.
Restriction: FOODSCI 100

Stage II

FOODSCI 200   **15 Points**
Food Composition and Nutrition
Covers the composition and structure of food. The approach will extend the FOODSCI 100 content from lipids to proteins, carbohydrates and key minor food components. There will be a focus on the molecular structure of the major food components and how they relate to the physical, sensory and nutritional properties of foods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 106, CHEM 110, FOODSCI 100
Restriction: FOODSCI 201

FOODSCI 202   15 Points
Food Preservation
Food is spoilt by microbiological, chemical, biochemical and physical processes. It is important to understand the mechanism of spoilage caused by each of these processes in order to prevent or minimise such degradation. This course includes fundamental principles covering the preservation and processing of different food products. The principles involved in the development of food safety and HACCP programmes, as well as New Zealand food laws are also covered.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FOODSCI 200, 201, 15 points from MATHS 108, 110
Restriction: FOODSCI 302

Stage III

FOODSCI 301   15 Points
Food Quality Attributes
Attributes that make food attractive, such as colour, flavour, and texture, and how they alter during processing are studied. Texture measurement and methods of studying food structure will be discussed. Lectures will be given on non-destructive testing of food.
Recommended preparation: BIOSCI 203
Prerequisite: FOODSCI 200 or 201

FOODSCI 303   15 Points
Sensory Science
Human perception and preference of food products. Design of experiments, statistical methodologies and applications in industry and research. Sampling of foods is undertaken in this course.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101, 108 and 15 points from FOODSCI 200, 201
Corequisite: FOODSCI 301 or Permission of the Programme Director/Course Coordinator

FOODSCI 306   15 Points
Principles of Food Processing
The fundamental principles of freezing and thawing, thermal processing and canning, fermentation and dehydration are studied. The fundamental areas of engineering relevant for food processing such as heat and mass transfer, are covered. Process impact on food safety, quality and preservation is also discussed.
Prerequisite: FOODSCI 202
Restriction: CHEMMAT 756

FOODSCI 310   15 Points
Theory of Food Product Design
Examines the science underpinning human sensory perception and food preferences and how this science interfaces with the design and development of food products as well as the fundamental aspects of food product development.
Prerequisite: FOODSCI 100, 200 and STATS 101 or 108
Restriction: FOODSCI 303, 304

FOODSCI 399   15 Points
Capstone: Food and Nutrition
Food and Nutrition pathway students will work together in groups to identify and develop a new food product or food system that addresses or responds to a nutritional issue. Students will focus on the interplay between the nutritional aspects of the product or system and the sensory, stability, convenience, cost, regulatory and processing aspects of the product.
Prerequisite: FOODSCI 303 or 310 and a further 30 points at Stage III in Food Science and Nutrition

Diploma Courses

FOODSCI 691   30 Points
FOODSCI 691A   15 Points
FOODSCI 691B   15 Points
Postgraduate Diploma Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 691 A and B, or FOODSCI 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FOODSCI 703   15 Points
Food Processing
Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass and energy balance, and heat transfer are covered. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing.

FOODSCI 705   15 Points
Project in Food Science
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 706   15 Points
Food Safety
An understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance. Pathogen awareness and control from an industry perspective are examined. HACCP and risk management plans will be generated.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 707   15 Points
Food Science
Chemical, biological and physical aspects of foods. The decomposition of food due to lipid oxidation. Integrated study of selected basic foods.

FOODSCI 708   15 Points
Advanced Food Science
The functions and properties of food additives. Food attributes including colour, flavour and texture. Enzymic and non-enzymic browning. Emulsions and foams. Introduction to the Food Regulations. Interaction of macromolecules.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 709   15 Points
FOODSCI 709A   7.5 Points
FOODSCI 709B   7.5 Points
Selected Topics in Food Science and Technology
Modules will be organised by the staff and invited lecturers. Topics offered will usually be based on the specialist interests of the lecturers, although controversial issues may be included (for example, genetically modified food, irradiated food). Students may be required to participate actively by contributing seminars. Topics may vary from year to year.
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 709 A and B, or FOODSCI 709

FOODSCI 710   15 Points
Industrial Internship - Level 9
The industrial internship is an opportunity for students to experience the food industry at first hand. While the placement would normally be in New Zealand, overseas internships are possible. The student will work in the food organisation on a defined project under the supervision of a suitably qualified person. A detailed written report on the assignment must be submitted.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 715   15 Points
Food Allergens and Intolerants
An understanding of the epidemiology, management, regulation and classification of food allergens and intolerants in accordance with Food Standard 1.2.3 (Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code). This includes the study of foods or food groups with the major food allergens as identified in the Food Allergen Labeling and Consumer Protection Act (FALCPA), and application to new product development and labeling.

FOODSCI 740   15 Points
Food Analysis
Students are provided with an opportunity to experience a range of analytical techniques that are used in food industry laboratories and in food science research.
Restriction: FOODSCI 301, 610

FOODSCI 750   15 Points
Advanced Topics in Food Science 1
A modular course consisting of topics chosen from the diverse research interests of the Food Science staff and academic visitors which may vary from year to year.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director
Restriction: FOODSCI 709

FOODSCI 751   15 Points
Advanced Topics in Food Science 2
A modular course consisting of topics chosen from the diverse research interests of the Food Science staff and academic visitors which may vary from year to year.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director
Restriction: FOODSCI 709

FOODSCI 752   15 Points
Research Proposal - Level 9
A review of the literature and research methods associated with a selected research topic assigned to an individual student. This will be at internationally recognised academic standards and demonstrate a capacity for independent thinking. It will include a consideration of the project from a Vision Mātauranga perspective.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 755   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

FOODSCI 788   60 Points
FOODSCI 788A   30 Points
FOODSCI 788B   30 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Food Science - Level 9
A research proposal will be prepared on the dissertation topic. Students will be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar. Students will participate in the critical analysis of scientific papers. The student will carry out an original piece of research. The results will be presented and discussed in a dissertation. A seminar on the research will be given.
Restriction: FOODSCI 789
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 788 A and B, or FOODSCI 788

FOODSCI 790   30 Points
FOODSCI 790A   15 Points
FOODSCI 790B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 790 A and B, or FOODSCI 790

FOODSCI 791   60 Points
FOODSCI 791A   30 Points
FOODSCI 791B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 791 A and B, or FOODSCI 791

FOODSCI 796A   60 Points
FOODSCI 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Food Science - Level 9
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 796 A and B

Forensic Science

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FORENSIC 701   15 Points
Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science
Ethics and quality assurance in forensic science. Principles of criminal law, principles of evidence and procedure, expert evidence, interpretation of scientific evidence, probability and statistics. Forensic pathology, psychology and psychiatry.

FORENSIC 702   15 Points
Introduction to Forensic Science
Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, firearms identification.

FORENSIC 703   15 Points
Statistics and Molecular Biology for Forensic Science
Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping. DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles, developing forensic DNA technologies.

FORENSIC 704   15 Points
Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science
Analytical techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.

FORENSIC 706   15 Points
Environmental Forensic Science
Concepts of environmental science. Environmental monitoring and spill analysis, environmental legislation, criminal and environmental law. Case studies and practical work.

FORENSIC 707   30 Points
FORENSIC 707A   15 Points
FORENSIC 707B   15 Points
Project in Forensic Science
A research essay on an aspect of forensic science.
Restriction: FORENSIC 705
To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 707 A and B, or FORENSIC 707

FORENSIC 708 15 Points
Special Topic: Forensic Science in a Digital World
Principles and applications of data science and statistics to forensic science. Methods may include machine learning, artificial intelligence, Bayesian inference, data visualisation, data security and the ethical use of data. Applications may include wastewater analysis, DNA sequencing, drug identification, biometrics, and crime detection and prevention. Prior knowledge of basic statistics is assumed. Familiarity with statistical programming language R is beneficial.
..

FORENSIC 710 15 Points
FORENSIC 710A 7.5 Points
FORENSIC 710B 7.5 Points
Advanced Topics in Forensic Science
A modular course comprising topics in Forensic Science related to staff research interests.
To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 710 A and B, or FORENSIC 710

FORENSIC 796A 60 Points
FORENSIC 796B 60 Points
MSc Thesis in Forensic Science - Level 9
Note: The Forensic Science MSc thesis research courses are mounted with the assistance of the Institute of Environmental Science and Research Ltd (ESR) and ESR facilities and databases will be used for some research. As ESR facilities and databases are relied on in Court proceedings, appropriate steps must be taken to ensure the integrity of ESR's analyses. This means students wishing to use ESR laboratory facilities as part of the MSc programme will be subject to the same type of access requirements as ESR employees. This includes a security clearance (essentially a check of any convictions recorded against you) and a drug test prior to being given access to ESR resources. Students will normally be required to provide a DNA sample to ensure that any allegations of cross-contamination of a DNA sample can be properly investigated. The DNA profile will be retained by ESR. All other information will be returned to the students at the completion of their studies. Students who would like further details of these conditions should contact the Programme Director.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director
To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 796 A and B

Geographic Information Science

Stage I

GISCI 140 15 Points
Geographic Information and Spatial Thinking
An introduction to the conceptual base of Geographic Information Science, the practical use of geo-spatial data and various societal issues related to the use of Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems. This course will introduce students to a range of contemporary geospatial technologies. It covers key concepts and principles behind the development and application of these technologies. The course exercises cover a range of application of GIS for analysis and display of spatial data, focusing on non-programmable solutions.
Restriction: GEOG 210

Stage II

GISCI 241 15 Points
Principles of Remote Sensing
An introduction to remote sensing tools and techniques and their application within the earth, environmental and urban environments. The course focuses on the processing, analysis and interpretation of data collected by government and commercial satellites, Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV) and aerial photography. The course introduces image interpretation, multispectral images, supervised and unsupervised image classification and change detection. Techniques for analysing remote sensing data are introduced through a series and lab-based activities and are applied during an independent project.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

GISCI 242 15 Points
Principles of GIScience
Spatial analysis and GIScience applications of spatial data handling for built and natural environments within the context of theoretical frameworks for understanding human-driven and physical phenomena. Develops advanced practical knowledge of methodology and applications for changing environments. Focus topics include climate change, air pollution, healthcare access, transportation, and 3D game worlds.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: GEOG 318

GISCI 243 15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

GISCI 341 15 Points
Remote Sensing of Surface Processes
Key concepts of geographic information science as applied to earth and environmental sciences. Monitoring, analysis, visualisation and modelling of landscape change for terrestrial and coastal environments, using imagery from satellites, airplanes (LiDAR) and UAVs. Principles and practice of field techniques, including RTK-GPS, LiDAR and UAV piloting will be reviewed with application to catchment management, conservation, natural hazards and civil infrastructure.
Prerequisite: GISCI 241
Restriction: GEOG 317

GISCI 343 15 Points
GIScience Programming and Development
Programming and scripting-based techniques for spatial big data analysis, spatial data handling, modelling, automation, and development for the GIScience domain.
Prerequisite: 15 points from GISCI 241, 242, GEOG 317, 318

GISCI 344 15 Points
Special Topic

GISCI 390 15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Approval of Programme Director or Major/ Specialisation Lead

GISCI 399 15 Points
Capstone: GIScience
Students will independently demonstrate domain knowledge through applying their skills as members of groups completing a community-based GIScience projects serving needs identified by community stakeholders. Groups will be assembled based on skillsets of individual

students (e.g., programming, remote sensing, advanced vector analysis, etc.), and students will be assessed on their independent contributions to the group project.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Geographic Information Science

Geography

Stage I

GEOG 101   15 Points
Earth Surface Processes and Landforms
Understanding of the functioning of natural systems at the Earth's surface and human interactions with these systems. Examines the operation and interaction between Atmospheric, Hydrological, Ecological and Geomorphic systems. Environmental processes are an integrating theme. Topics include: climate and hydrological systems, ecological processes; surface sediment cycle; and processes governing development and dynamics of major landform types.

GEOG 102   15 Points
Geography of the Human Environment
Examines the relationships among personal geographies and global geographies of uneven development, economic, environmental and socio-cultural change. Using a variety of examples from New Zealand and the world we illustrate the connection between local places and global issues.

GEOG 103   15 Points
GEOG 103G   15 Points
Mapping Our World
An introduction to contemporary geospatial technologies such as web-mapping, GPS and tracking devices (such as your phone), Remote Sensing and GIS. Covers key concepts and principles behind these tools and their use, along with practical experiences through laboratories. Critical and theoretical perspectives on the tools, their use, and their social impacts will be discussed.
Restriction: GEOG 140, GISCI 140

GEOG 104   15 Points
GEOG 104G   15 Points
Cities and Urbanism
What makes a great city? This course explores 'urbanism' in both historical and contemporary cities to determine the essence of urbanity and the way that citizens (and visitors) experience city life. The dynamics and character of cities are considered in terms of their built environment, environmental systems, population, social diversity, and planning policies and practices.

GEOG 106   15 Points
Geographies of the Pacific
Examines the diverse geographies of Pacific peoples, their worldviews and ways of living. Case studies are used to place these geographies in entangled environmental, economic, historical, social, cultural and political contexts and to identify contradictory dynamics of change.

Stage II

GEOG 202   15 Points
Cities, Regions and Communities
A critical examination of geographic processes and consequences in contemporary society. Topics are selected from the instructors' research interests, which include: the transformation of urban places and spaces; the forms and location of industries and retailing; social geographies of

the city; New Zealand's linkages with the global economy and society; urban historical geographies; and demographic and social changes in New Zealand and the Pacific region.
Prerequisite: 60 points

GEOG 205   15 Points
Environment and Society
A critical exploration of the interconnectedness of environment and society. The course highlights the importance of understanding how different views and attitudes influence people's interactions with the environment. Key themes include governance, management and development, which are addressed through issues such as conservation, climate change adaptation, disasters and resource use. Classes draw on a variety of case studies from New Zealand and overseas.
Prerequisite: 60 points

GEOG 250   15 Points
Geographical Research in Practice
A critical exploration of the research experience in geography. Case studies and field work demonstrate approaches to understanding the complex interactions of social and environmental processes. Students will develop practical skills in problem identification, research methodologies, ethics and analytical practices.
Prerequisite: 60 points

GEOG 261   15 Points
Climate and Society
Exploration of themes in climatology, meteorology, hydro-climatology and oceanography with a focus on the nature and role of key processes. These will be examined in relation to key issues for society such as extreme weather events, drought, floods, air pollution and climate change.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: EARTHSCI 261

GEOG 262   15 Points
Geomorphology
Introduces fundamental concepts in geomorphology for geologists and physical geographers. Key aspects of geomorphology, sedimentology, and earth surface processes are introduced by studying the temporal and spatial development of coastal and river landforms. Applied techniques for earth and environmental sciences, including field, remote sensing, GIS mapping, and modelling.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: EARTHSCI 262

Stage III

GEOG 305   15 Points
Population, Health and Society
A survey of major themes in population, health and social geography. An examination of the dynamics of population complements analyses of health and healthcare, the education sector, the welfare state, and the changing character of urban places.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

GEOG 306   15 Points
Special Topic

GEOG 307   15 Points
Urban Geography
Analysis of key processes shaping socio-cultural geographies of contemporary cities. Using international and local examples, issues such as the economy of cities, the culture of cities, home and housing, segregation and

polarisation, the imaging of cities and sustainability are explored.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

GEOG 308   15 Points
Geopolitics and Indigenous Rights
Examines Indigenous peoples as agents of geopolitical change. Introduces colonial/decolonial geographies to demonstrate the geopolitical implications of Indigenous ways of knowing, being and doing. Key themes include: territory and geopolitics; Indigenous identities, subject-formation and intersectionality; Indigenous knowledges, rights and political agency; and, Indigenous relationships with non-Indigenous peoples.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: GEOG 312

GEOG 320   15 Points
Resources and Environmental Management
Examines the development and conservation of the environment in its use as a resource base, with particular reference to the way in which institutional structures in society determine provision and allocation. Attention is balanced between international experience and the policy framework in New Zealand. The course provides an understanding of key concepts, practices and methods.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

GEOG 325   15 Points
The Human Dimension of Disasters
An overview of the human dimension of disasters which covers crucial concepts and theories, vulnerability and the causes of disasters, disaster risk reduction and management, post-disaster recovery and transversal issues such as culture and gender. The discussions encompass not only theoretical but also policy and practical materials and draw on examples and case studies from throughout the world with a particular focus on the most vulnerable and marginalised areas and communities.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

GEOG 327   15 Points
Politics, Markets and Economies
Uses geographical insights to explore the interrelationships between politics, economy and culture. The course focuses attention on institutions, subjectivity and the making of markets. It examines political projects and economic spaces such as higher education, food and creative economies at the regional, national, and global level.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

GEOG 335   15 Points
Applied Physical Geography
Examines the challenges of 'doing science' in the real world. With particular emphasis on climate, fluvial and coastal processes, the types of data, knowledge and information needed for decision making in environmental contexts are examined. Examines the ways human activities effect, and are affected by, the environmental settings of humans. Seeks improved understanding, and prediction, of the world around humans framed as both a resource and hazard.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Geography

GEOG 342   15 Points
Technology, Power and Social Change
Technology, algorithms, and Big data are changing our relationships with reality, space and power. This course explores how we know each other, society, and ourselves in this period of unprecedented technological change
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II

GEOG 351   15 Points
Coastal and Marine Studies
Focuses on the development of coastal landforms across a range of temporal and spatial scales. Introduces natural processes such as waves, tides and circulation, as well as geological-scale coastal evolution driven by changes in sea level and sediment supply. The course has an applied focus with specific emphasis on coastal management problems that affect society. Issues considered include coastal erosion during storms, the impacts of shoreline engineering, climate change and accelerating sea level rise.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including EARTHSCI 262 or GEOG 262, or equivalent

GEOG 352   15 Points
Landscape, Environment and Heritage
An examination of environmental change from a historical geography perspective. Approaches to investigating and understanding the transformation of environments are explored, and processes driving creation of different types of landscapes including heritage places are considered. The course enables students to place the modern environment within a historical context.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

GEOG 390   15 Points
Directed Study
Prerequisite: Approval of Programme Director or Major/Specialisation Lead

GEOG 399   15 Points
Capstone: Geography
An engagement with the research process, as practised in geography. Students will undertake an independent research project and communicate their findings, with due attention to research design, methodology, research ethics, information sources, field practise, data analysis, and research communication. Independent or small group research projects may involve residential or local fieldwork, laboratory analysis, desktop analysis or other research activities.
Prerequisite: GEOG 250 and 30 points at Stage III in Geography

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GEOG 701   15 Points
Research in Practice
A reflection on the process of developing research projects from theory to methods, analysis, and the presentation of findings. Attention is directed to the ways in which research is shaped by intellectual histories, pressing social and environmental challenges, and contemporary academic and political debates. The course allows students to develop specialised interests in geography or environmental management.

GEOG 714   15 Points
Mobilities and Wellbeing
An exploration of place-based human mobilities and their influence on health and wellbeing, employing current theoretical perspectives. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of material in Stage III courses in human geography will be assumed.

GEOG 719   15 Points
Geographies of Housing and Urban Change
Advanced study of housing and urban issues, including the topics of homeownership, asset-based welfare, the politics of housing affordability, housing reforms and the changing dynamics of gentrification. Contemporary issues such as

mortgage market dynamics and social rented housing reforms are examined. The course will consider also urban governance, office property investment and development processes, and sites of consumption and spectacle.

GEOG 725   15 Points
People, Participation and Development
A critical overview of issues associated with people's participation in development in their geographical context, including processes and outcomes, accountability, empowerment and transformation in the context of livelihood strengthening, resource management, health and sanitation, education and disaster risk reduction. The course provides the students with theoretical knowledge but also practical skills through the use in class of participatory tools as both contents and teaching aids. Discussions rely upon concrete examples from throughout the world with a particular focus on marginalised places.

GEOG 737   15 Points
Geographies of Public Policy
Exploring 'policy' — an all too familiar and taken for granted term — by focusing on how policies get made, how different actors and varieties of expertise influence the policy process, and how policies shape people and place. It introduces students to transdisciplinary conversations involving geographers, anthropologists, sociologists and urbanists.

GEOG 738   15 Points
Future Food and Biological Economies
Investigates contemporary understandings, issues and strategies relating to the development of biological economies and food networks in the context of the globalising food economy. Addresses transformations in agro-food complexes and questions of nature-society relationships to do with 'sustainable' and 'resilient' food production and consumption.

GEOG 745   15 Points
Applied Fluvial Geomorphology
Catchment-scale perspectives are used to analyse spatial and temporal variability in river forms and processes. River responses to disturbance are placed in a longer-term evolutionary context. Prospective river futures are appraised using field analyses and numerical modelling applications. These principles and techniques are used to discuss management options. No formal prerequisite but final year undergraduate experience in a related field required.

GEOG 746   15 Points
Applied Coastal Geomorphology
An advanced course on the process-form relationships that shape coastlines over a range of spatial and temporal scales. Coastal processes are examined with field experiments in which principles of experiment design and field deployment are demonstrated. Long-term evolutionary perspectives are examined using a range of field techniques. These short- and long-term approaches are then merged to address examples of applied coastal management problems. No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 351 will be assumed.

GEOG 749   15 Points
Applied Climate Science
An examination of climate themes relevant to society. Themes will vary but may include hydrology and water resources, agriculture, human health, ocean-atmosphere interaction and energy in the climate system. The sensitivity of selected biophysical and human activity systems to climate will be explored and the actual and potential impacts of climatic variability and change (past and future) investigated.

GEOG 750   15 Points
Environment and Landscape
Environmental change in New Zealand since European settlement, including exploitation of natural resources, the creation of different cultural landscapes, and recognition of places as natural and cultural heritage. Different approaches to investigating and understanding recent environmental change are addressed. The course is suitable for physical and social science students, and will enable them to place the modern environment within a historical context. The course may include short guided walks and a one day or two half-day fieldtrips.

GEOG 759   15 Points
Research Topics in Geography
Directed research on an approved topic or topics.
Prerequisite: Approval of Programme Director or Major/ Specialisation Lead

GEOG 760   15 Points
Directed Study in Geography
Directed studies on an approved topic or topics.
Prerequisite: Academic Head approval

GEOG 761   15 Points
Special Topic: Monitoring Change from Space with Machine Learning
Remotely sensed (satellite) data and machine learning techniques will be used to classify and analyse both commercial and environmental targets through time. Techniques will focus on both pixel classification and object detection and students will experience the latest in satellite imagery analysis with a focus on deriving actionable information.

GEOG 771   15 Points
Spatial Analysis and Geocomputation
Approaches to and challenges in analysing spatial data. Specific techniques will include geographical regression, point pattern analysis, interpolation, and newer geocomputation and machine learning methods. Students will gain an advanced knowledge of spatial analysis. An understanding equivalent to GISCI 242 will be assumed.

GEOG 774   15 Points
Advanced Spatial Data Handling
Advanced approaches to spatial data handling (processing, management, visualisation, and analysis) in web-based environments, including theoretical debates and implications as well as applications for spatial data handling in integrated open-source and web-based mapping/GIS environments. There will be an applied laboratory component and lecture/seminar component where the broader social and theoretical implications of developments in spatial data handling will be engaged. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 318 will be assumed.

GEOG 789   30 Points
GEOG 789A   15 Points
GEOG 789B   15 Points
Honours Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 789 A and B, or GEOG 789

GEOG 793   60 Points
Dissertation - Level 9

GEOG 796A   60 Points
GEOG 796B   60 Points
Masters Thesis in Geography - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 796 A and B

Geophysics

Stage II

GEOPHYS 213   15 Points
The Geophysical Environment
This course explores the physical principles governing – and the connections between – the Earth's atmosphere, oceans and interior. Topics include the structure of the solid earth, ocean currents and tides, and fundamental aspects of weather and climate.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 121, 150, 160, and either 15 points from ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108 or MATHS 120 and 130
Restriction: PHYSICS 213

Stage III

GEOPHYS 310   15 Points
Physics of the Earth
Covers the physics of the solid earth from the surface to the core. Specifically, the course explores the Earth's gravitational field (including the rotation and figure of the earth), seismology, heat flow, the magnetic and electromagnetic field to unravel the properties, processes, and structure of the Earth's interior.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, 120, GEOLOGY 103, and 15 points from GEOPHYS 213, PHYSICS 213, and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 253, 260, PHYSICS 211
Restriction: GEOPHYS 330

GEOPHYS 311   15 Points
Atmosphere, Ocean, and Climate Physics
Examines the physical and dynamic processes shaping the atmosphere and oceans, covering the thermodynamics of the climate system and the dynamics of global atmospheric and oceanic circulations. Explores the fundamental physical processes that control Earth's climate and investigates the dilemmas they present in our current understanding of climate.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231, and 15 points from GEOPHYS 213, PHYSICS 213, and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 253, 260, PHYSICS 211
Restriction: GEOPHYS 331

GEOPHYS 339   15 Points
Special Topics in Geophysics

GEOPHYS 361   15 Points
Fundamentals and Applications of Geophysical Exploration
The fundamentals of geophysical exploration methods and their application. The course will provide a comprehensive overview of seismic techniques, geophysical borehole methods, and an introduction to gravity, electric, magnetic, electromagnetic, and radar techniques. Applications of these will be considered including hydrocarbon, mineral

and geothermal exploration. Geophysical data will be acquired and analysed through field and laboratory work.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, 120, GEOLOGY 103, and GEOPHYS 213 or PHYSICS 213 and MATHS 208 or equivalent
Restriction: EARTHSCI 361, GEOLOGY 361

GEOPHYS 399   15 Points
Capstone: Geophysics
Students will employ core methodologies (experimental, observational, computational, numerical) to investigate some aspect of a key geophysical phenomenon, and relate their findings to contemporary research in the field, considering wider societal aspects and issues. Students will develop their skills in communication, critical thinking, teaching and creative problem solving.
Prerequisite: 30 points from GEOPHYS 310, 311, 361
Restriction: EARTHSCI 399, PHYSICS 399

Diploma Courses

GEOPHYS 690   30 Points
GEOPHYS 690A   15 Points
GEOPHYS 690B   15 Points
Graduate Diploma Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 690 A and B, or GEOPHYS 690

GEOPHYS 691   30 Points
GEOPHYS 691A   15 Points
GEOPHYS 691B   15 Points
Postgraduate Diploma Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 691 A and B, or GEOPHYS 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GEOPHYS 780   15 Points
Directed Study

GEOPHYS 789   30 Points
GEOPHYS 789A   15 Points
GEOPHYS 789B   15 Points
Honours Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 789 A and B, or GEOPHYS 789

GEOPHYS 796A   60 Points
GEOPHYS 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Geophysics - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 796 A and B

Information Management

Stage I

INFOMGMT 192   15 Points
Information Tools for Business
The ability to manage and analyse information is essential in many aspects of business. This course provides a practical introduction to a variety of information tools used to analyse and visualise data relating to aspects of information management. Through these tools and methods students explore using data to inform decisions related to a variety of activities.

Stage III

INFOMGMT 399   15 Points
Capstone: Information Management
Students work in a small group to solve a substantial
problem. Groups are expected to reason on a problem,
devise a solution, produce an artefact and present their
work. The capstone provides an opportunity to students to
further develop their technical and communication skills.
*Prerequisite: BUSAN 201 or INFOMGMT 292, and COMPSCI
230 or INFOSYS 220, and 15 points from COMPSCI 215,
INNOVENT 203, OPSMGT 258, SCIGEN 201, and 30 points
from BUSAN 300-305, COMPSCI 345, INFOMGMT 390, 392,
393, INFOSYS 300, 320-323, 330, 338, 339, 341, MKTG 308,
OPSMGT 357*

Marine Science

Stage I

MARINE 100   15 Points
MARINE 100G   15 Points
The Oceans Around Us
A multidisciplinary approach to understanding the
importance of our oceans in terms of natural processes
and human uses and values. It includes an understanding
of the physical and biological processes in the ocean and
how they are addressed through ocean management in
New Zealand and internationally, allowing informed debate
about the future of the ocean realm.

Stage II

MARINE 202   15 Points
Principles of Marine Science
An introduction to the physical and biological structure
of the oceans, sea floor, coastlines and the biological
communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes an
overview of the nature and scope of marine science globally
and within the New Zealand and Auckland contexts. A wide
coverage of marine science issues are presented with an
emphasis on multidisciplinary examples.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in BSc courses

MARINE 203   15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

MARINE 302   15 Points
Dynamics of Marine Systems
Fundamental processes in the marine environment with an
emphasis on interdisciplinary linkages in the functioning
of marine ecosystems. Topics include: the role of fluid
dynamics in the lives of marine animals and in shaping the
physical marine environment, and interdisciplinary studies
of marine ecosystems.
Prerequisite: MARINE 202

MARINE 303   15 Points
Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology
The structure, biodiversity and ecology of lakes, streams,
wetlands and estuaries and linkages with near-shore
marine habitats. Emphasis is placed on the role of science
in monitoring and managing these ecosystems. Case
studies include the impact of Auckland's urban sprawl on

stream, estuarine and near-shore marine habitats, and
local estuaries as nurseries for fish.
*Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 206, ENVSCI 201, MARINE
202*
Restriction: BIOSCI 330

MARINE 304   15 Points
Advanced Concepts in Marine Science
Independent study on current topics in marine science
under the guidance of an individual academic with similar
interests to the student, focusing on specialist research
techniques in chosen subfields of marine science.
Restriction: MARINE 399

MARINE 305   15 Points
Practical Skills in Marine Science
Development of practical skills in a range of marine science
disciplines. Includes a residential field trip at the Leigh
Marine Laboratory.
Prerequisite: MARINE 202

MARINE 306   15 Points
Special Topic

MARINE 307   15 Points
Directed Study

MARINE 399   15 Points
Capstone: Marine Science
A capstone course for those enrolled in the Marine Science
major, in which students demonstrate mastery of concepts
and skills learnt during their degree through the production
and presentation of an independent project developed in
conjunction with a mentor from the academic staff.
*Prerequisite: MARINE 202 and 30 points at Stage III in BSc
courses*
Restriction: MARINE 304

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MARINE 701   15 Points
Current Issues in Marine Science
An exploration of current topics in Marine Science.
The topics and material will recognise the wide range
of undergraduate experience across participants and
emphasise the value of cross-disciplinary approaches to
Marine Science.

MARINE 702   15 Points
Field Techniques in Marine Science
An advanced course in the development of practical skills
in research design, implementation and analysis in Marine
Science.

MARINE 703   15 Points
Marine Protected Areas - Level 9
Current research related to marine protected areas is
reviewed, including planning principles and processes for
designing marine protected areas, and its role in science,
conservation of biological diversity, and fisheries. Practical
components include visits to marine reserves, exposure to
planning software, and analysis of marine protected related
data. The knowledge and skills gained are applied with an
independent research project.
Restriction: ENVSCI 726

MARINE 704   15 Points
Special Topic

MARINE 705   15 Points
Ocean Management and Planning
Approaches to management and conservation of global

oceans are changing rapidly to address increasingly complex social, economic and environmental issues. Reviews current ocean governance, policy, planning and management approaches, modern ocean management and planning tools using examples from recent international ocean conservation projects.

MARINE 706   15 Points
Special Topic

MARINE 707   15 Points
Applied Estuarine Ecology
Emphasises multi-disciplinary science that integrates across different empirical and theoretical approaches to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ecosystems. Covers fundamental ecological principles of soft-sediment systems through to the impacts associated with human activities. Includes practical exercises in experimental field ecology which will introduce students to key research methods. No formal prerequisite but knowledge of Stage III marine ecology or science will be assumed.
Restriction: ENVSCI 702

MARINE 780   60 Points
MARINE 780A   30 Points
MARINE 780B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 780 A and B, or MARINE 780

MARINE 790   30 Points
MARINE 790A   15 Points
MARINE 790B   15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 790 A and B, or MARINE 790

MARINE 792   60 Points
MARINE 792A   30 Points
MARINE 792B   30 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 792 A and B, or MARINE 792

MARINE 794A   45 Points
MARINE 794B   45 Points
Thesis in Marine Studies - Level 9
Restriction: MARINE 796
To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 794 A and B

MARINE 795A   45 Points
MARINE 795B   45 Points
Thesis in Marine Conservation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 795 A and B

MARINE 796A   60 Points
MARINE 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Marine Science - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 796 A and B

Mathematics

Stage I

MATHS 102   15 Points
Functioning in Mathematics
An introduction to calculus that builds mathematical skills

and develops conceptual thinking. MATHS 102 works as a refresher course for those who haven't studied Mathematics for some time, a confidence builder for those lacking Mathematical confidence and a preparation course for further study in Mathematics.
Restriction: MATHS 102 may not be taken concurrently with any other Mathematics course, except MATHS 190 and may not be taken after ENGSCI 111 or any Mathematics course at Stage I or above, except MATHS 190/190G

MATHS 108   15 Points
General Mathematics 1
A general entry to Mathematics for commerce and the social sciences, following Year 13 Mathematics. Covers selected topics in algebra and calculus and their applications, including: linear functions, linear equations and matrices; functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and two variables; integral calculus of one variable.
Prerequisite: MATHS 102 or 110 or at least 13 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 including the Differentiation Standard 91578, or D in CIE A2 Mathematics or C in CIE AS Mathematics or 3 out of 7 in IB Mathematics: Analysis and Approaches (SL or HL)
Restriction: ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 120, 130, 208, 250

MATHS 110   15 Points
Mathematics for Natural Sciences
A general entry to Mathematics for the natural sciences, following Year 13 Mathematics. Covers selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application to chemistry, biology and other natural sciences.
Prerequisite: MATHS 102 or 108 or at least 13 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3, or D or better in Cambridge A2 Mathematics, C or better in AS Mathematics, pass in IB Mathematics: Analysis and Approaches (SL or HL)
Restriction: ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 208, 250. More than 15 points from MATHS 120 and 130

MATHS 120   15 Points
Algebra
A foundation for further mathematics courses, essential for students intending to major in Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, Physics, or who want a strong mathematical component to their degree. Develops skills and knowledge in linear algebra, together with an introduction to mathematical language and reasoning, including complex numbers, induction and combinatorics. Recommended preparation: Merit or excellence in the Differentiation Standard 91578 at NCEA Level 3.
Prerequisite: MATHS 208, or B- or higher in MATHS 108, or A- or higher in MATHS 110, or A+ in MATHS 102, or at least 18 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 including at least 9 credits at merit or excellence, or B in CIE A2 Mathematics, or 5 out of 7 in IB Mathematics: Analysis and Approaches (SL or HL)

MATHS 130   15 Points
Calculus
A foundation for further mathematics courses, essential for students intending to major in Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, Physics, or who want a strong mathematical component to their degree. Develops skills and knowledge in calculus of functions of a single variable. Recommended preparation: Merit or excellence in the Differentiation Standard 91578 at NCEA Level 3.
Prerequisite: MATHS 208, or B- or higher in MATHS 108, or A- or higher in MATHS 110, or A+ in MATHS 102, or at least 18 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 including at least 9 credits at merit or excellence, or B in CIE A2 Mathematics,

or 5 out of 7 in IB Mathematics: Analysis and Approaches (SL or HL)

MATHS 162   15 Points
Computational Mathematics
An introduction to computational mathematics and programming in MATLAB. The course will introduce some basic concepts in computational mathematics and give applications that include cryptography, difference equations, stochastic modelling, graph theory and Markov chains.
Corequisite: ENGGEN 150 or ENGSCI 111 or MATHS 108 or 120
Restriction: MATHS 199

MATHS 190   15 Points
MATHS 190G   15 Points
Great Ideas Shaping our World
Mathematics contains many powerful and beautiful ideas that have shaped the way we understand our world. This course explores some of the grand successes of mathematical thinking. No formal mathematics background is required, just curiosity about topics such as infinity, paradoxes, cryptography, knots and fractals.
Restriction: MATHS 190 may not be taken after any Mathematics course at Stage III

MATHS 199   15 Points
Advancing in Mathematics
An introduction to University level mathematics, for high-achieving students currently at high school. The numerical computing environment MATLAB is used to study beautiful mathematics from algebra, analysis, applied mathematics and combinatorics. Students will learn to write mathematical proofs and create mathematical models to find solutions to real-world problems.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Stage II

MATHS 200   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 208   15 Points
General Mathematics 2
This sequel to MATHS 108 features applications from the theory of multi-variable calculus, linear algebra and differential equations to real-life problems in statistics, economics, finance, computer science, and operations research.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 108, ENGSCI 111, ENGGEN 150, or MATHS 120 and MATHS 130, or a B- or higher in MATHS 110
Restriction: Cannot be taken, concurrently with, or after MATHS 250, 253

MATHS 250   15 Points
Algebra and Calculus 2
Designed for all students who plan to progress further in mathematics, this course follows directly from MATHS 120 and 130. Covering topics from multivariable calculus and linear algebra, which have many applications in science, engineering and commerce. Students will learn mathematical results and procedures as well as the underpinning ideas and mathematical proofs.
Prerequisite: MATHS 120 and 130, or ENGGEN 150 or ENGSCI 111

MATHS 253   15 Points
Algebra and Calculus 3
A sequel to MATHS 250, further developing and bringing together linear algebra and calculus. Students will learn about quadratic forms, projections, spectral

decomposition, methods of multicriteria optimisation, double, triple and line integrals, Green's theorem and applications.
Prerequisite: MATHS 250

MATHS 254   15 Points
Fundamental Concepts of Mathematics
Explores fundamentals of mathematics important to many branches of the subject and its applications. Topics include equivalence relations, elementary number theory, counting techniques, elementary probability, geometry, symmetry and metric spaces. This is an essential course for all students advancing beyond Stage II in pure mathematics, and highly suitable for other students in the mathematical sciences.
Corequisite: MATHS 250

MATHS 260   15 Points
Differential Equations
The study of differential equations is central to mathematical modelling of systems that change. This course develops methods for understanding the behaviour of solutions to ordinary differential equations. Qualitative and elementary numerical methods for obtaining information about solutions are discussed, as well as some analytical techniques for finding exact solutions in certain cases. Some applications of differential equations to scientific modelling are discussed. A core course for Applied Mathematics.
Prerequisite: MATHS 208 or 250 or ENGSCI 211 or a concurrent enrolment in MATHS 250

MATHS 270   15 Points
Numerical Computation
Many mathematical models occurring in Science and Engineering cannot be solved exactly using algebra and calculus. Students are introduced to computer-based methods that can be used to find approximate solutions to these problems. The methods covered in the course are powerful yet simple to use. This is a core course for students who wish to advance in Applied Mathematics.
Prerequisite: MATHS 120 and 130, or 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 110 and 15 points from COMPSCI 101, 105, 130, INFOSYS 110, 120, MATHS 162, 199

Stage III

MATHS 302   15 Points
Perspectives in Mathematics Education
For people interested in thinking about the social, cultural, political, economic, historical, technological and theoretical ideas that influence mathematics education, who want to understand the forces that shaped their own mathematics education, or who are interested in teaching. Students will develop their ability to communicate ideas in essay form. Recommended preparation: At least 45 points from courses in Mathematics or Statistics.

MATHS 307   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 308   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 315   15 Points
Mathematical Logic
Logic addresses the foundations of mathematical reasoning. It models the process of mathematical proof by providing a setting and the rules of deduction. This course builds a basic understanding of first order predicate logic, introduces model theory and demonstrates how

models of a first order system relate to mathematical structures. Recommended for high level computer science or mathematical logic.
Prerequisite: B+ or higher in COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 254 or PHIL 222

MATHS 320   15 Points
Algebraic Structures
This is a framework for a unified treatment of many different mathematical structures. It concentrates on the fundamental notions of groups, rings and fields. The abstract descriptions are accompanied by numerous concrete examples. Applications abound: symmetries, geometry, coding theory, cryptography and many more. This course is recommended for those planning graduate study in pure mathematics.
Prerequisite: MATHS 250, 254

MATHS 326   15 Points
Combinatorics
Combinatorics is a branch of mathematics that studies collections of objects that satisfy specified criteria. An important part of combinatorics is graph theory, which is now connected to other disciplines including bioinformatics, electrical engineering, molecular chemistry and social science. The use of combinatorics in solving counting and construction problems is covered using topics that include algorithmic graph theory, codes and incidence structures, and combinatorial complexity.
Prerequisite: MATHS 254, or MATHS 250 and a B+ or higher in COMPSCI 225

MATHS 328   15 Points
Algebra and Applications
The goal of this course is to show the power of algebra and number theory in the real world. It concentrates on concrete objects like polynomial rings, finite fields, groups of points on elliptic curves, studies their elementary properties and shows their exceptional applicability to various problems in information technology including cryptography, secret sharing, and reliable transmission of information through an unreliable channel.
Prerequisite: MATHS 250 and 254, or a B+ or higher in COMPSCI 225 and 15 points from MATHS 250, 253

MATHS 332   15 Points
Real Analysis
A standard course for every student intending to advance in pure mathematics. It develops the foundational mathematics underlying calculus, it introduces a rigorous approach to continuous mathematics and fosters an understanding of the special thinking and arguments involved in this area. The main focus is analysis in one real variable with the topics including real fields, limits and continuity, Riemann integration and power series.
Prerequisite: MATHS 250, 254

MATHS 333   15 Points
Analysis in Higher Dimensions
By selecting the important properties of distance many different mathematical contexts are studied simultaneously in the framework of metric and normed spaces. This course examines carefully the ways in which the derivative generalises to higher dimensional situations. These concepts lead to precise studies of continuity, fixed points and the solution of differential equations. A recommended course for all students planning to advance in pure mathematics.
Prerequisite: MATHS 332 or a B or higher in MATHS 254

MATHS 334   15 Points
Algebraic Geometry
Algebraic geometry is a branch of mathematics studying zeros of polynomials. The fundamental objects in algebraic geometry are algebraic varieties i.e., solution sets of systems of polynomial equations.
Prerequisite: MATHS 332, and at least one of MATHS 320, 328 and Departmental approval
Restriction: MATHS 734

MATHS 340   15 Points
Real and Complex Calculus
Calculus plays a fundamental role in mathematics, answering deep theoretical problems and allowing us to solve very practical problems. This course extends the ideas of calculus to two and higher dimensions, showing how to calculate integrals and derivatives in higher dimensions and exploring special relationships between integrals of different dimensions. It also extends calculus to complex variables. Recommended preparation: MATHS 253
Prerequisite: MATHS 250

MATHS 341   15 Points
Complex Analysis
Explores functions of one complex variable, including Cauchy's integral formula, the index formula, Laurent series and the residue theorem. Many applications are given including a three-line proof of the fundamental theorem of algebra. Complex analysis is used extensively in engineering, physics and mathematics. Strongly recommended: MATHS 333
Prerequisite: MATHS 332 and Departmental approval
Restriction: MATHS 740

MATHS 350   15 Points
Topology
Aspects of point-set, set-theoretic and algebraic topology including: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous functions, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrisation, covering spaces, the fundamental group and homology theory. Recommended preparation: MATHS 333.
Prerequisite: MATHS 332 and Departmental approval
Restriction: MATHS 750

MATHS 361   15 Points
Partial Differential Equations
Partial differential equations (PDEs) are used to model many important applications of phenomena in the real world such as electric fields, diffusion and wave propagation. Covers linear PDEs, analytical methods for their solution and weak solutions. Recommended preparation: MATHS 253
Prerequisite: MATHS 250, 260

MATHS 362   15 Points
Methods in Applied Mathematics
Covers a selection of techniques to analyse differential equations including the method of characteristics and asymptotic analysis. These methods are fundamental in the analysis of traffic flows, shocks and fluid flows. Introduces foundational concepts to quantify uncertainty in parameters of differential equations and is recommended for students intending to advance in Applied Mathematics. Recommended preparation: MATHS 253, 361
Prerequisite: MATHS 250, 260

MATHS 363   15 Points
Advanced Computational Mathematics
Finite element methods, calculus of variations and control theory are key mathematical tools used to model, compute approximations to model solutions and to understand

the control of real-world phenomena. These topics share the same mathematical foundations and can all be described as variational methods. The course offers advanced techniques to handle complicated geometries and optimise desired objectives in applications modelled using differential equations. Recommended preparation: MATHS 253
Prerequisite: MATHS 260 and 270

MATHS 381   15 Points
Directed Study

MATHS 382   15 Points
MATHS 382A   7.5 Points
MATHS 382B   7.5 Points
Directed Study
To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 382 A and B, or MATHS 382

MATHS 383   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 384   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 386   15 Points
MATHS 386A   7.5 Points
MATHS 386B   7.5 Points
Directed Study
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 386 A and B, or MATHS 386

MATHS 387   15 Points
Directed Study

MATHS 388   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 389   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 399   15 Points
Capstone: Mathematics
An exploration of the role of mathematics in society and culture, and the activities performed by mathematicians as teachers, critics, and innovators. Students will develop their skills in communication, critical thinking, teaching, and creative problem solving.
Prerequisite: MATHS 250 and 30 points at Stage III in Mathematics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MATHS 701   15 Points
Introduction to Research in Mathematics Education
What is Mathematics Education research, and how can it inform practice? This course introduces a range of skills and methods for conducting and critically consuming research in mathematics education. Students will explore issues and techniques in Mathematics Education research as they design their own research studies to inform their teaching and learning practice.
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 702   15 Points
Mathematical Processes in the Curriculum
Historically, mathematics curricula have emphasised the what of mathematics (content), at the expense of considering the how. This course uses hands-on experiences

and research literature to explore how to teach, learn and do mathematics through processes such as communication, modelling, problem solving, and proving.

MATHS 703   15 Points
What Can Be More Practical Than a Good Theory?
An analysis of theoretical perspectives that inform research in mathematics education, with a focus on learning theories, both social and psychological, and their implications for teaching and learning in mathematics.
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 705   15 Points
Contemporary Issues in Mathematics Education
This course explores contemporary topics in mathematics education research and their impact on teaching and learning. Students will investigate and critically examine research and scholarly literature, and consider the implications of current knowledge for their own practice.
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 706   15 Points
Technology and Mathematics Education
Practical and theoretical perspectives on ways that technology can enhance teaching and learning of mathematics. Students will consider and critically examine affordances, constraints and obstacles in the use of technology.
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 707   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 708   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 709   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 710   15 Points
Directed Study in Mathematics Education
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 711   30 Points
MATHS 711A   15 Points
MATHS 711B   15 Points
Directed Study in Mathematics Education
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval
To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 711 A and B, or MATHS 711

MATHS 712   15 Points
Teaching and Learning in Algebra
Recent theoretical perspectives on the teaching and learning of school and university mathematics are linked to the learning of either calculus or algebra. The focus is on the mathematics content, applications, and effective learning at school and university. Students taking this

course should normally have studied mathematics or statistics at 200 level.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 713   15 Points
Logic and Set Theory
A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalising the notions of a 'mathematical proof' and 'mathematical structure' through predicate calculus and model theory. It includes a study of axiomatic set theory.
Prerequisite: MATHS 315 or PHIL 305

MATHS 714   15 Points
Number Theory
A broad introduction to various aspects of elementary, algebraic and computational number theory and its applications, including primality testing and cryptography.
Prerequisite: B+ in MATHS 328 or 320

MATHS 715   15 Points
Graph Theory and Combinatorics
A study of combinatorial graphs (networks), designs and codes, illustrating their application and importance in other branches of mathematics and computer science.
Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 320, 326, 328 with a B or higher

MATHS 720   15 Points
Group Theory
A study of groups focusing on basic structural properties, presentations, automorphisms and actions on sets, illustrating their fundamental role in the study of symmetry (for example in crystal structures in chemistry and physics), topological spaces, and manifolds.
Prerequisite: MATHS 320

MATHS 721   15 Points
Representations and Structure of Algebras and Groups
Representation theory studies properties of abstract groups and algebras by representing their elements as linear transformations of vector spaces or matrices, thus reducing many problems about the structures to linear algebra, a well-understood theory.
Prerequisite: MATHS 320

MATHS 725   15 Points
Lie Groups and Lie Algebras
Symmetries and invariants play a fundamental role in mathematics. Especially important in their study are the Lie groups and the related structures called Lie algebras. These structures have played a pivotal role in many areas, from the theory of differential equations to the classification of elementary particles. Strongly recommended for students advancing in theoretical physics and pure mathematics. Recommended preparation: MATHS 333.
Prerequisite: MATHS 320 and 332

MATHS 730   15 Points
Measure Theory and Integration
Presents the modern elegant theory of integration as developed by Riemann and Lebesgue. This course includes powerful theorems for the interchange of integrals and limits, allowing very general functions to be integrated, and illustrates how the subject is both an essential tool for analysis and a critical foundation for the theory of probability. Strongly recommended: MATHS 333
Prerequisite: MATHS 332

MATHS 731   15 Points
Functional Analysis
Provides the mathematical foundations behind some of the

techniques used in applied mathematics and mathematical physics; it explores how many phenomena in physics can be described by the solution of a partial differential equation, for example the heat equation, the wave equation and Schrödinger's equation. Recommended preparation: MATHS 730 and 750.
Prerequisite: MATHS 332 and 333

MATHS 734   15 Points
Algebraic Geometry
Algebraic geometry is a branch of mathematics studying zeros of polynomials. The fundamental objects in algebraic geometry are algebraic varieties i.e., solution sets of systems of polynomial equations.
Prerequisite: MATHS 332 and at least one of MATHS 320, 328
Restriction: MATHS 334

MATHS 735   15 Points
Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry
Studies surfaces and their generalisations, smooth manifolds, and the interaction between geometry, analysis and topology; it is a central tool in many areas of mathematics, physics and engineering. Topics include Stokes' theorem on manifolds and the celebrated Gauss Bonnet theorem. Strongly recommended: MATHS 333 and 340.
Prerequisite: MATHS 332

MATHS 740   15 Points
Complex Analysis
An introduction to functions of one complex variable, including Cauchy's integral formula, the index formula, Laurent series and the residue theorem. Many applications are given including a three line proof of the fundamental theorem of algebra. Complex analysis is used extensively in engineering, physics and mathematics. Strongly recommended: MATHS 333.
Prerequisite: MATHS 332
Restriction: MATHS 341

MATHS 750   15 Points
Topology
Aspects of point-set, set-theoretic and algebraic topology including: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous functions, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrization, covering spaces, the fundamental group and homology theory. Strongly recommended: MATHS 333.
Prerequisite: MATHS 332
Restriction: MATHS 350

MATHS 761   15 Points
Dynamical Systems
Mathematical models of systems that change are frequently written in the form of nonlinear differential equations, but it is usually not possible to write down explicit solutions to these equations. This course covers analytical and numerical techniques that are useful for determining the qualitative properties of solutions to nonlinear differential equations.
Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 762   15 Points
Nonlinear Partial Differential Equations
A study of exact and numerical methods for non-linear partial differential equations. The focus will be on the kinds of phenomena which only occur for non-linear partial differential equations, such as blow up, shock waves, solitons and special travelling wave solutions.
Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 763   15 Points
Advanced Partial Differential Equations
A study of exact and approximate methods of solution for
the linear partial differential equations that frequently arise
in applications.
Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 764   15 Points
Mathematical Biology
A course introducing central concepts in mathematical
biology, with emphasis on modelling of physiological
systems and gene dynamics.
Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 765   15 Points
Mathematical Modelling
Advanced topics in mathematical modelling, including
selected topics in a range of application areas, principally
taken from the physical and biological sciences.
Prerequisite: At least B- or better in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 766   15 Points
Inverse Problems
Covers the mathematical and statistical theory and
modelling of unstable problems that are commonly
encountered in mathematics and applied sciences.
*Prerequisite: At least B- in both MATHS 340 and 363, or
PHYSICS 701*

MATHS 769   15 Points
Stochastic Differential and Difference Equations
Differential and difference equations are often used as
preliminary models for real world phenomena. The
practically relevant models that can explain observations
are, however, often the stochastic extensions of differential
and difference equations. This course considers stochastic
differential and difference equations and applications such
as estimation and forecasting. Recommended preparation:
MATHS 363.
Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 770   15 Points
Advanced Numerical Analysis
Covers the use, implementation and analysis of efficient and
reliable numerical algorithms for solving several classes of
mathematical problems. The course assumes students have
done an undergraduate course in numerical methods and
can use Matlab or other high-level computational language.
Prerequisite: B- in MATHS 270, 340 and 361

MATHS 776   30 Points
MATHS 776A   15 Points
MATHS 776B   15 Points
Honours Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: MATHS 791
*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 776 A
and B, or MATHS 776*

MATHS 777   15 Points
Project in Mathematics 1 - Level 9
A supervised investigation or research project including
seminar presentation in pure or applied mathematics.

MATHS 781   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 782   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 783   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 784   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 785   45 Points
MATHS 785A   15 Points
MATHS 785B   30 Points
Dissertation in Mathematics Education - Level 9
*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 785 A
and B, or MATHS 785*

MATHS 786   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 787   15 Points
**Special Topic: Inverse Problems and Stochastic
Differential Equations**
Covers deterministic inverse problems: Hilbert spaces
and linear operator theory, singular value decomposition
and pseudoinverses, Tikhonov regularisation, nonlinear
problems and iterative methods, continuous time
processes, stochastic differential equations, random walks
and Wiener processes, Itô calculus, and applications of
SDE's.
Prerequisite: B- or higher in MATHS 340 and 361
Restriction: MATHS 769, 766

MATHS 788   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 789   15 Points
Special Topic

MATHS 793   15 Points
Project in Mathematics 2 - Level 9
An investigation into a topic from pure or applied
mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff
members.

MATHS 794   30 Points
Project in Mathematics 3 - Level 9
An investigation into a topic from pure or applied
mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff
members.

MATHS 795A   60 Points
MATHS 795B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics - Level 9
*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 795 A
and B*

MATHS 796A   60 Points
MATHS 796B   60 Points
Masters Thesis Mathematics - Level 9
*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 796 A
and B*

MATHS 798A   45 Points
MATHS 798B   45 Points
Research Portfolio in Mathematics - Level 9
*To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 798 A
and B*

Physics

Preparatory Courses

PHYSICS 91P   15 Points
Preparatory Physics 1
A preparatory course for students who have not previously
studied physics. Topics include the nature of light; wave
motion; basic mechanics of motion in a straight line,

including the concepts of momentum and energy; an introduction to heat.
Restriction: PHYSICS 91F

Stage I

PHYSICS 100   15 Points

PHYSICS 100G   15 Points
Models and Reality
Explore the role of models in physical science and what they contribute to our understanding of the world, and the concepts of reductionism and emergence. Topics include particle physics, materials science, and climate; and the use of models that explain dynamics of populations and artificial systems, including epidemiology, flocking in birds and fish, and the spread of information in social networks.

PHYSICS 102   15 Points
Basic Concepts of Physics
An introduction to the basic principles of physics. Key topics are the physical description of motion, electricity and magnetism. The course focuses on the science of everyday phenomena and the understanding of important physical concepts. This course will equip students with little prior knowledge of physics to succeed in PHYSICS 120 or 160.
Restriction: PHYSICS 103

PHYSICS 120   15 Points
Advancing Physics 1
For students progressing in physical science. Key topics are mechanics, energy, rotation, oscillations, waves and thermodynamics. This is a calculus based course, focusing on fundamental principles, problem solving and hands-on exercises.
Prerequisite: PHYSICS 102, or at least 4 credits in the Mechanics (91524) or Waves (91523) standards in NCEA Level 3 Physics and at least 6 credits in the Differentiation (91578) or Integration (91579) standards in NCEA Level 3 Calculus, or equivalent with departmental approval
Restriction: PHYSICS 160

PHYSICS 121   15 Points
Advancing Physics 2
For students progressing in physical science. Key topics are electrostatics, electromagnetism, circuits, optics, relativity and quantum mechanics. This is a calculus based course, focusing on fundamental principles, problem solving and hands-on exercises.
Prerequisite: PHYSICS 120, or 24 credits in the Mechanics (91524), Electricity (91526), Differentiation (91578), Integration (91579) standards in NCEA Level 3 at merit or excellence, or equivalent with departmental approval
Restriction: PHYSICS 150

PHYSICS 140   15 Points
Digital Fundamentals
An introduction to the physical basis of modern computing for Computer Science students and anyone with an interest in modern Information Technology. Key topics are Boolean Algebra, logic circuits, and digital information processing. Hands-on laboratory work is a key component of the course. No prior electronics or programming knowledge is assumed.
Restriction: PHYSICS 219, 243

PHYSICS 160   15 Points
Physics for the Life Sciences
Designed for students intending to advance in the biomedical and life sciences, this course is focused on physical principles relevant to biological systems. Key topics are motion, waves, thermal physics, electricity and instrumentation. The course is primarily algebra-based and includes lectures, laboratories and tutorials. Recommended preparation is NCEA Level 2 Physics and Mathematics, or equivalent.
Restriction: PHYSICS 120

Stage II

PHYSICS 201   15 Points
Classical and Thermal Physics
Classical mechanics and thermal physics. Key topics are linear and rotational motion in three dimensions, fluids, oscillations and mechanical waves, and the laws of thermodynamics. The course will cover both fundamental principles and applied topics, such as planetary dynamics and spacecraft navigation, ultrasound, atmospheric physics and materials science.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 121, 150, 160 and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 130, 208, PHYSICS 211
Restriction: PHYSICS 230, 231

PHYSICS 202   15 Points
Electromagnetism
Key topics are electric and magnetic fields, the generation of magnetic fields by currents, the derivation of Maxwell's equations, the interpretation of light as an electromagnetic wave and polarisation. Both fundamental principles and applied topics, including fibre optics, LEDs, physical optics and interferometers are covered.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 121, 150 and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 130, 208, PHYSICS 211
Restriction: PHYSICS 260, 261

PHYSICS 203   15 Points
Relativity and Quantum Physics
Special relativity, quantum mechanics and nuclear physics. Key topics are the Lorentz transformation, mass-energy equivalence, the Schrödinger equation in one dimension, the hydrogen atom, atomic and molecular bonds, isotopes and radioactivity. Both fundamental principles and applied topics, including isotope production, nuclear medicine, and dosimetry are covered.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 121, 150 and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 130, 208, PHYSICS 211
Restriction: PHYSICS 250, 251

PHYSICS 244   15 Points
Electronics and Imaging
Provides students with skills in electronics and imaging technologies that will support future work in technology-focused careers, experimental science, medical physics, and photonics. Key topics include networks, resonance, amplifiers, semiconductors, Fourier analysis, imaging systems, MRI systems and biomedical imaging.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 121, 140, 160 and 15 points from COMPSCI 120, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 110, 120, 130, 150
Restriction: PHYSICS 240

Stage III

PHYSICS 309   15 Points
Special Study
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHYSICS 331   15 Points
Classical Mechanics and Electrodynamics
Advanced topics in classical mechanics and

electromagnetism, including variational and least action principles in mechanics, the physical basis of magnetism, and the four-vector treatment of special relativity and electromagnetism.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231, 15 points from PHYSICS 202, 261 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211
Restriction: PHYSICS 315, 325

PHYSICS 332   15 Points
Fluid Mechanics
Surveys fluid mechanics using the Navier-Stokes equations, covering Newtonian and simple non-Newtonian fluids, and examples from soft condensed matter. Different flow regimes will be studied, from small-scale laminar flows to large-scale turbulent and potential flows, and flows in rotating frames of reference. Applications range from microfluidics to geophysical fluids. Numerical approaches and computational tools will be introduced.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211

PHYSICS 333   15 Points
Lasers and Electromagnetic Waves
Surveys the basic principles of lasers and explains how the behaviour and propagation of light can be understood in terms of electromagnetic waves described by Maxwell's equations. The theory and applications of several key optical components will be described, including lasers and resonators.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 202, 261 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211
Restriction: PHYSICS 326

PHYSICS 334   15 Points
Statistical Physics and Condensed Matter
Covers statistical physics and condensed matter physics, and describes how macroscopic properties of physical systems arise from microscopic dynamics. Topics in statistical physics include temperature, the partition function and connections with classical thermodynamics. Topics in condensed matter physics include crystal structures, phonons, electronic band theory, and semiconductors.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231, 15 points from PHYSICS 203, 251 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211
Restriction: PHYSICS 315, 354

PHYSICS 335   15 Points
Quantum Mechanics
Develops non-relativistic quantum mechanics with applications to the physics of atoms and molecules and to quantum information theory. Topics include the Stern-Gerlach effect, spin-orbit coupling, Bell's inequalities, interactions of atoms with light, and the interactions of identical particles.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 203, 251 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211
Restriction: PHYSICS 350

PHYSICS 340   15 Points
Electronics and Signal Processing
Electronics and digital signal processing with a strong emphasis on practical circuit design and data acquisition techniques. Topics will be selected from: linear circuit theory, analytical and numeric network analysis, feedback and oscillation, operational amplifier circuits, Fourier

theory, sampling theory, digital filter design, and the fast Fourier transform.
Prerequisite: PHYSICS 240 or 244
Restriction: PHYSICS 341
Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 is recommended

PHYSICS 356   15 Points
Particle Physics and Astrophysics
Particle physics topics covered will include relativistic dynamics and application to fundamental particle interactions, the properties of strong, weak and electromagnetic interactions and the particle zoo. Astrophysics topics will include some of the following: the Big Bang, "concordance cosmology", redshifts, theories of dark matter, extra-solar planets, stellar evolution, supernovae, gravitational wave sources, nuclear astrophysics and the origin of the elements.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231, 15 points from PHYSICS 203, 251 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211
Restriction: PHYSICS 355
Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 is recommended

PHYSICS 371   15 Points
Special Topic

PHYSICS 390   15 Points
Experimental Physics
Covers advanced experimental techniques, giving students choices between a wide range of classic physics experiments and open-ended investigations of physical phenomena.
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 231, 240, 244, 251, 261

PHYSICS 399   15 Points
Capstone: Physics
Students will undertake experimental, observational, computational and numerical investigations of key physical phenomena, working individually and in groups, producing both written and oral reports.
Prerequisite: 30 points from PHYSICS 201-261 and 30 points from PHYSICS 309-356

Diploma Courses

PHYSICS 624   15 Points
Mechanics and Electrodynamics
Advanced topics in classical mechanics and electromagnetism, including variational and least action principles in mechanics, the physical basis of magnetism, and the four-vector treatment of special relativity and electromagnetism. Advanced Laboratory work is included in relevant topics.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: PHYSICS 331

PHYSICS 625   15 Points
Lasers and Electromagnetic Waves
Surveys the basic principles of lasers and explains how the behaviour and propagation of light can be understood in terms of electromagnetic waves described by Maxwell's equations. The theory and applications of several key optical components will be described, including lasers and resonators. Advanced Laboratory work is included in relevant topics.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: PHYSICS 333

PHYSICS 626 15 Points
Quantum Physics
Develops non-relativistic quantum mechanics with applications to the physics of atoms and molecules and to quantum information theory. Topics include the Stern-Gerlach effect, spin-orbit coupling, Bell's inequalities, interactions of atoms with light, and the interactions of identical particles. Advanced Laboratory work is included in relevant topics.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: PHYSICS 335

PHYSICS 681 15 Points
Directed Study
Directed study on a research topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHYSICS 690A 15 Points
PHYSICS 690B 15 Points
Graduate Diploma Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 690 A and B

PHYSICS 691 30 Points
PHYSICS 691A 15 Points
PHYSICS 691B 15 Points
Postgraduate Diploma Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 691 A and B, or PHYSICS 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PHYSICS 703 15 Points
Advanced Quantum Mechanics
An advanced development of nonrelativistic quantum mechanics in the Dirac formulation is presented. Emphasis is placed on the simplicity and generality of the formal structure, lifting the reliance of introductory courses on wave mechanics.

PHYSICS 715 15 Points
Directed Study
Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

PHYSICS 741 15 Points
Advanced Classical Mechanics and Electrodynamics
Develops and deepens students' knowledge and understanding of advanced topics in classical mechanics and electromagnetism, including variational and least action principles in mechanics, the physical basis of magnetism; and the four-vector treatment of special relativity and electromagnetism.
Restriction: PHYSICS 331, 705

PHYSICS 742 15 Points
Advanced Statistical Mechanics and Condensed Matter
Advanced concepts in statistical mechanics and condensed matter. Topics to be covered include the theory of magnetism, mean field theory, the Ising model, superconductivity, phase transitions, complex systems, and networks.
Restriction: PHYSICS 708

PHYSICS 743 15 Points
Waves and Potentials
Presents the universal mathematical physics of waves and potential fields and discusses related applications. Topics include derivations and solutions for electromagnetic and elastic wave equations, propagation of waves in media, reflection and transmission of waves at interfaces, guided waves in geophysics and optics, and fundamentals of potential theory.

PHYSICS 746 15 Points
Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory
Examines quantum field theory. Covers the relativistic generalisations of the Schrödinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics, quantum electrodynamics is explored using Feynman diagram techniques. Extensions of scalar field theory to include path integrals, statistical field theory, broken symmetry, renormalisation and the renormalisation group.
Restriction: PHYSICS 706, 755

PHYSICS 748 15 Points
General Relativity
Discusses Einstein's General Theory of Relativity with application to astrophysical problems, drawn from black hole physics, gravitational waves, cosmology, astrophysical lensing and solar system and terrestrial tests of the theory. The course includes the mathematical background needed to describe curved spacetimes in arbitrary coordinate systems and the covariant description of fundamental physical relationships.

PHYSICS 751 15 Points
Special Topic

PHYSICS 752 15 Points
Photonics
Advanced topics in photonics including optical detection, semiconductor and modelocked lasers, the propagation of light in optical fibres, and the physics and applications of nonlinear optics.
Restriction: PHYSICS 726, 727

PHYSICS 753 15 Points
The Dynamic Universe
Covers topics in modern astronomy and astrophysics relating to the evolution and dynamics of key astrophysical systems. Topics will be drawn from: stellar structure and stellar evolution; the formation of planets and the evolution of planetary systems; stellar and galactic dynamics; the large scale dynamical behaviour of the expanding universe.

PHYSICS 754 15 Points
Condensed Matter Physics
Covers topics and methods that are important for current condensed matter research. Topics include ferroelectricity, soft condensed matter, experimental materials physics, electronic structure theory, techniques for condensed matter simulation, and renormalisation group theory.

PHYSICS 757 15 Points
Quantum Optics and Quantum Information
The nonrelativistic quantum treatment of electromagnetic radiation (light) and its interaction with matter (atoms, quantum dots, superconducting qubits) is presented. Emphasis is placed on what is strictly quantum mechanical about light compared with a description in terms of Maxwell waves, and on the concepts and methods underlying modern advances in quantum measurement theory and quantum technologies, e.g., quantum communication/cryptology and quantum simulation/computation.
Restriction: PHYSICS 760

PHYSICS 780 15 Points
Advanced Imaging Technologies
Covers the physical basis and use of new imaging

technologies and data processing in medicine, biomedicine and biotechnology. Makes use of practical examples from techniques such as computer assisted tomgraphy, nonlinear microscopy, optical coherence tomography, fluorescence or microarray analysis. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of material to at least a B grade standard in PHYSICS 244, 340, and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211 is recommended.

PHYSICS 786	45 Points

BAdvSci(Hons) Dissertation in Physics - Level 9

PHYSICS 787	45 Points
PHYSICS 787A	15 Points
PHYSICS 787B	30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 787 A and B, or PHYSICS 787

PHYSICS 788	15 Points

Project in Physics

PHYSICS 789	30 Points
PHYSICS 789A	15 Points
PHYSICS 789B	15 Points

Honours Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 789 A and B, or PHYSICS 789

PHYSICS 791	15 Points

Special Topic

PHYSICS 792	15 Points

Special Topic

PHYSICS 796A	60 Points
PHYSICS 796B	60 Points

MSc Thesis in Physics - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 796 A and B

Psychology

Stage I

PSYCH 108	15 Points

Individual, Social and Applied Psychology
Topics covered may include: developmental and social psychology including group behaviour, the measurement of mental abilities, intelligence, models of personality, clinical and health psychology, methods of therapeutic intervention, and the psychological similarities and differences between cultures. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

PSYCH 109	15 Points
PSYCH 109G	15 Points

Mind, Brain and Behaviour
Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory and perceptual processes, the cause of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

Stage II

PSYCH 200	15 Points

Foundations of Developmental Psychology
How do children's minds develop, how do they work, and how do they influence children's behaviour? Students will learn the theoretical perspectives and methods that scientists use to investigate the developing mind in infancy through late childhood. Topics of particular focus include learning and memory, concepts and categories, language, the self and identity, social cognition, attachment, and emotion.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology

PSYCH 201	15 Points

Perception and Cognition
An introduction to a variety of topics in human experimental psychology. Topics covered may include: perceptual processes, attention, memory, mental imagery, language development, theory of mind, problem solving and decision making. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology

PSYCH 202	15 Points

Biopsychology
Provides a basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, neuropsychology, and genetic and hormonal influences on behaviour. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology or 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 103

PSYCH 203	15 Points

Learning and Behaviour
A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal (including human) behaviour. Generally, an experimental laboratory approach is taken, and quantitative theories are stressed. Topics include: classical and operant conditioning, theories of reinforcement, the stimulus control of operant behaviour, behavioural analyses of problem solving, concept learning and language, choice, self control, remembering and experimental design. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology or 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 103

PSYCH 204	15 Points

Social Psychology
Focuses on humans as social beings. Covers topics such as social cognition, attitudes, group processes, interpersonal relationships, and language communication. The course may include participation in and completion of a research project.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology

PSYCH 207	15 Points

Theories of Personality and Development
The major personality theories are presented including: Behavioural, Cognitive, Social-Cognitive, Psychodynamic, Humanistic/Phenomenological, Trait/Dispositional and Biological/Evolutionary. The hypotheses generated by these theories, about development from early childhood onwards and about 'normal' and 'abnormal' behaviour, will be discussed and evaluated in terms of empirical evidence and utility. Attention will be paid to cultural issues of relevance in a New Zealand context.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology

PSYCH 208   15 Points
Producing Psychological Knowledge
How do you go about answering a research question? What is a research question anyway? Which research methodology and method will best provide the types of answers you are looking for? Examines what we do and can know in psychology, and why and how we know it, including philosophy of science, methodology, ethics, research outcomes, and particular methods.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology

PSYCH 209   15 Points
Special Topic

PSYCH 211   30 Points
Psychology for Society
Examines what we do and can know in psychology, and why and how we know it, including philosophy of science, methodology, ethics, research outcomes, and particular methods. Embeds a focus on the cultural context of Āotearoa/New Zealand within which psychological knowledge is applied. Introduces broad content in preparation for more advanced study.

PSYCH 212   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology

Stage III

PSYCH 300   15 Points
Applied Psychology
Discusses psychological issues relating to illnesses and well-being of people in the workplace. Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed and to the types of methodology used in their investigation. Emphasis is given to the interplay between science and practice.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

PSYCH 302   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

PSYCH 303   15 Points
Cognitive Science
Provides an introduction to cognitive science and cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered include: visual and auditory perception, attention, memory, thinking and problem-solving. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

PSYCH 304   15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

PSYCH 305   15 Points
Human Neuroscience
Covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125, or MEDSCI 206 or PHYSIOL 220

PSYCH 306   15 Points
Research Methods in Psychology
Deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

PSYCH 308   15 Points
PSYCH 308A   7.5 Points
PSYCH 308B   7.5 Points
Directed Study
A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a course for publication instead of a final examination.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125
Corequisite: Student must be enrolled in (or have completed) an additional 45 points at Stage III in Psychology courses and Programme Director approval
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 308 A and B, or PSYCH 308

PSYCH 309   15 Points
Learning
A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125, or 45 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences
Restriction: PSYCH 362

PSYCH 310   15 Points
Introduction to Clinical Psychology
Describes and evaluates psychological approaches to the assessment and treatment of those mental health problems, in adults and children, most commonly encountered by clinical psychologists. Consideration is given to work in mental health, corrections, child protection and neuropsychology rehabilitation. Issues relevant to Māori mental health, gender, cross-cultural work and prevention are included.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

PSYCH 311   15 Points
Advanced Topics in Social Psychology
Focuses on a number of key topics in social psychology. Modules examine interpersonal influence and close relationships, collective behaviour, prejudice and social issues, and social identity and well-being.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

PSYCH 313   15 Points
Psychology of Communication
Studies the links between psychological processes and communication difficulties. Hearing, speech, language and voice will be covered. A range of communication difficulties and communication differences will be introduced and the psychosocial aspects will be discussed, including impact on self-esteem, health-related quality of life,

peer/interpersonal relationships and educational and behavioural consequences in children and adults.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

PSYCH 315   15 Points
Special Topic

PSYCH 317   15 Points
Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition
How does behaviour in non-human animals evolve? Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125, or 45 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences

PSYCH 319   15 Points
Psychology and Gender
The study of gender is crucial to understanding many everyday aspects of our lives, as well as many contemporary social issues. This course provides an introduction to selected key issues in the critical psychology of gender, from a social constructionist perspective. Topics that will be covered include gendered bodies, masculinity and femininity, sexuality, rape, and mental health.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125, or 30 points at Stage II in Gender Studies

PSYCH 320   15 Points
Culture and Psychology
It is through culture that we make sense of ourselves and our world. Of key interest is how culture, ethnicity and context all play a major role in understanding human experience including behaviour, thoughts, and emotions. Emphasis is placed on critical thinking and analytic skills, and helping students think about their own values and norms from a cultural perspective.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

PSYCH 323   30 Points
Changes across the Lifespan
Development is a lifelong process. Classic and modern theories of development provide a foundation for understanding changes and continuities across the lifespan. Students will learn how we develop key social, emotional, and cognitive abilities across infancy, childhood, adolescence, and adulthood. Developmental psychology will then be applied to understand developmental challenges, atypical development, and the role of social context.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 211

PSYCH 324   30 Points
The Behaving Brain
Human brains are enormously complex, and they serve a wide range of human needs, from perception to language to social interactions. Brains are also subject to growth, learning, insult, and ageing. Introduces research and theory on neural and cognitive science, as well as opportunities to apply this knowledge.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 211

PSYCH 325   30 Points
Social Processes
Social processes heavily influence how we think, feel, and behave. Students will learn about how social cognition, social influence, attitudes, politics, and identity shape

our lived experiences. Explores various topics, which may include prejudice and intergroup relationships, romantic relationships, workplace and organisational dynamics, gendered practices, indigenous psychologies, and the evolution of religion.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 211

PSYCH 326   15 Points
Life Span Development
The development of people across the life span is studied. Describes key milestones in development and examines the causes and processes that produce stability and change in people's development over time. Topics discussed will include aspects of cognitive, social and physical development with consideration given to biological, societal and family influences. Attention will also be given to development within the New Zealand context.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125
Restriction: PSYCH 316

PSYCH 327   15 Points
Special Topic

PSYCH 328   15 Points
Special Topic

PSYCH 370   15 Points
PSYCH 370A   7.5 Points
PSYCH 370B   7.5 Points
Research Project
The main focus of the research project is to undertake practical research-related activities under the direction of a supervisor. The work undertaken will be communicated by the student in the form of a research report. The research activities across the year will give students a broader experience of research and academic activities in the School of Psychology.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125
Corequisite: 45 points at Stage III or above in Psychology and Head of School approval
Restriction: PSYCH 308
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 370 A and B, or PSYCH 370

PSYCH 399   15 Points
Capstone: Communicating Psychology
Focuses on communicating psychological ideas and research using different media (e.g., podcast, short film, print media, symposia, grant proposals). Students will be required to work in groups, but to also engage in individual activities to demonstrate their own understanding of the topics explored by them and others in this course.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 100-125

Diploma Courses

PSYCH 651A   30 Points
PSYCH 651B   30 Points
Practicum
This includes a practical component of up to 1,500 hours of supervised work in an approved applied psychology setting, with an emphasis on the application of research principles and designs. Evaluation is by internal assessment and assessment by field supervisors.
Restriction: PSYCH 650
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 651 A and B

| PSYCH 690A | 15 Points |
| PSYCH 690B | 15 Points |

Graduate Diploma Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 690 A and B

| PSYCH 691A | 15 Points |
| PSYCH 691B | 15 Points |

Postgraduate Diploma Research Project
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 691 A and B

Psychology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PSYCH 700   15 Points
Political Psychology
Provides an overview of the intersecting fields of psychology and political science. Seminar-based topics include personality and politics, political socialisation, voting behaviour, media effects, rational choice vs. symbolic politics, the competency of the electorate, the psychology of legitimacy, and other timely issues. Attention will be paid to the international literature, though New Zealand-based research will also be discussed.

PSYCH 707   15 Points
Psychology of Offending
Covers psychological theories of crime and violence, empirical research relevant to the assessment and treatment of youth and adult offending, with particular emphasis on violent and sexual offending, and the range of roles for psychologists in forensic and correctional settings such as prisons, community and forensic psychiatric hospitals.

PSYCH 708A   15 Points
PSYCH 708B   15 Points
Clinical Neuropsychology
Consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, introduction to community-used test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment and individual case studies.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 708 A and B

PSYCH 714   15 Points
Cognitive Neuroscience
An advanced seminar on cognitive neuroscience. Topics may include: neuroanatomy, neuroimaging methodologies, neurological and developmental disorders, and the organisation of higher cognitive functions such as attention, language, memory and executive functions. Emphasis will be placed on current developments relevant to the understanding of human psychological processes.

PSYCH 715   15 Points
Psychology and Sustainability
Human behaviour and thinking is central to both the sustainability problem and viable solutions. This course considers the psychological barriers to thinking and acting sustainably and how theories and research on emotions, modelling, identity, belonging, moral development and the evolution of cooperation can be applied to overcome these barriers. There will be particular emphasis on how to develop 'sustainability consciousness' in individuals and organisations.

PSYCH 716   15 Points
Social Psychology and Interpersonal Processes
Key empirical and theoretical areas in contemporary social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include social cognition, interpersonal influence, communication, and close personal relationships. Students will also conduct small research projects investigating central topics covered in the course.

PSYCH 717   15 Points
Community Psychology
The application of psychological knowledge and research skills to issues faced by communities. Students will design an intervention relevant to a social issue. Theoretical approaches to working in community settings and the practical challenges involved will be discussed.

PSYCH 718   15 Points
Psychotherapeutic Assessment and Formulation
Major theories used in clinical practice to understand psychological problems will be discussed, including behavioural, cognitive-behavioural, systems and psychodynamic models. Emphasis is on assessment and formulation of clients' problems rather than therapeutic intervention. Approaches covered are those that are most commonly employed by psychologists practicing in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 723
Restriction: PSYCH 709

PSYCH 720A   15 Points
PSYCH 720B   15 Points
Directed Study
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 720 A and B

PSYCH 721   15 Points
Consciousness and Cognition
Discusses recent research on consciousness from the perspective of cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered may include: implicit learning, implicit memory, blindsight, the split-brain syndrome, amnesia and hemineglect.

PSYCH 722   15 Points
Human Learning and Development
Focuses on the processes and factors that influence human learning in infancy through childhood. Topics discussed may include: early social cognition, language development and the factors that influence school and life success. Consideration will be given to diverse contexts and populations.

PSYCH 723   15 Points
Mental Health Problems: Aetiology and Assessment
Provides an overview of common mental health problems in childhood and adulthood and the methods that clinical psychologists use to assess these. Examines theories of causation and risk factors for a number of mental health problems. Also introduces and critiques diagnostic tools and psychometric instruments used in assessment.
Corequisite: PSYCH 718

PSYCH 725   15 Points
Evolution and Human Behaviour
Investigates the psychology of humans from an evolutionary perspective. Specific topics may include the evolution of language, religion, mental time travel, social learning, and cognitive nudges, biases and heuristics.

PSYCH 726   15 Points
Emotion and Identity
Explores current psychological theory and research on emotion, adding perspectives from sociology, history and cultural studies as well as neuroscience. Topics include the embodied nature of affect; emotion, relationships and social life; emotion and sense of self, subjectivity, narrative and personal history; emotional contagion in crowds and groups; and the power of social norms around public emotional expression.

PSYCH 727   15 Points
Functional MRI
A comprehensive overview of functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) with a focus on its use in the cognitive neuroscience of memory and aging. Designed for beginners, topics include experimental design, image acquisition and pre-processing, analysis methods, localisation/anatomy and interpretation. Classes will include a lecture and/or a seminar followed by a hands-on laboratory working with fMRI data to consolidate learning.

PSYCH 728   30 Points
PSYCH 728A   15 Points
PSYCH 728B   15 Points
Portfolio in ABA
A series of written clinical assessment and intervention projects in applied behaviour analysis demonstrating appropriate use of the scientist-practitioner model. Projects will be conducted within each of the placements completed during the internship course PSYCH 651. The portfolio should provide evidence of appropriate mastery of basic behaviour-analytic skills, client-centred responsibilities, and foundational knowledge of applied behaviour analysis.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 750, 751, 754
Corequisite: PSYCH 651, 757
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 728 A and B, or PSYCH 728

PSYCH 730   15 Points
Professional Psychology Practice in New Zealand
Aims to equip students with knowledge and skills required for registration as a psychologist with the New Zealand Psychologists Board. Topics include the structure and functions of the Psychologists Board/Health and Disability Commissioner, cultural competency (obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi and cultural safe practice), professional ethics (Code of Ethics for Psychologists Working in Aotearoa/New Zealand) and related legislation.

PSYCH 731   15 Points
Social Psychology and Intergroup Processes
Focuses on the application of social psychological knowledge and theory to the understanding of broad social and cultural processes and phenomena, such as violence, prejudice, group behaviour and conflict, intergroup dynamics, collective behaviour, social beliefs, cultural differentiation and contact.

PSYCH 733   15 Points
Critical Health Psychology
Utilising the frameworks of critical psychology, including gendered, Indigenous and intersectional frameworks, this course examines ways of theorising, understanding and promoting health for individuals, communities and societies.

PSYCH 736   15 Points
Human Brain Mapping
Introduces human brain mapping based on structural magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). Topics include MRI data acquisition, processing and analysis, as well as interpretation of analysis outcomes and fundamentals of neuroanatomy.

PSYCH 737   15 Points
Work and Well-Being
Reviews concepts, methods, applications and current research relevant to the impact of work on employee well-being, including topics such as the employee lifecycle, stress, well-being, positive psychology, emotion, bullying and work-life balance.

PSYCH 741   15 Points
PSYCH 741A   7.5 Points
PSYCH 741B   7.5 Points
ABA: Communicating Behaviourally
Provides the opportunity to gain practical experience with a range of mediums for communicating behavioural concepts.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 741 A and B, or PSYCH 741

PSYCH 742   15 Points
Neuroscience of Awareness
An advanced seminar on the neuroscience of awareness and related topics. The course will primarily consist of student-led discussion of original research, with particular emphasis on areas of active controversy or debate. In addition to the theoretical discussion of human awareness, there will be a strong focus on the methods and practice of research in human neuroscience.

PSYCH 743   15 Points
Critical Qualitative Research in Aotearoa
Equips students with conceptual, theoretical, political and practical understandings of what it means to do critical, qualitative research in psychology in Aotearoa. Situates methods in relation to who researchers are, where we are, and how we collaborate, including obligations and opportunities provided by Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and Indigenous-led approaches.

PSYCH 744   15 Points
Experimental Design and Quantitative Methods for Psychology
Covers applications of the general linear model to research design and analysis. Topics include: univariate techniques (analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, regression) and multivariate techniques (multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis, multivariate regression, and factor analysis).
Prerequisite: PSYCH 306

PSYCH 746   15 Points
Perception, Cognition, Action
Seminar-based introduction to theories and models linking (human, animal and machine) perception, cognition and action, with emphasis on competing approaches to perceptual-motor control and learning, using evidence from classic and contemporary research in experimental psychology and cognitive neuroscience.

PSYCH 749   15 Points
PSYCH 749A   7.5 Points
PSYCH 749B   7.5 Points
Applied Behaviour Analysis Ethics
Investigates the similarities and differences between the NZPB and BACB codes and discusses how to reconcile the two in practical situations. Discusses the current legislation

and frameworks that apply to clinicians working with vulnerable people, and the impact of culture when applying codes and working ethically. Different methods of ethical problem solving are covered.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 749 A and B, or PSYCH 749

| PSYCH 750A | 15 Points |
| PSYCH 750B | 15 Points |

ABA: Methods and Measurement
A study of the underlying concepts and principles involved with modifying an individual human or animal's behaviour in some applied setting. Appropriate and effective applications of scientific principles of learning will be taught, as will pertinent topics researched in the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour. Topics will include the application of research into associative learning, reinforcement, punishment, extinction, avoidance, stimulus control and choice.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 750 A and B

| PSYCH 751A | 15 Points |
| PSYCH 751B | 15 Points |

ABA: Concepts and Principles
A study of the techniques and issues involved with modifying an individual human or animal's behaviour in some applied setting. Appropriate and effective applications of scientific principles of learning will be taught, as will pertinent topics researched in the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour. Topics will include the application of research into associative learning, reinforcement, punishment, extinction, avoidance, stimulus control and choice.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 751 A and B

PSYCH 754 — 15 Points
Developmental and Intellectual Disabilities
Study of the behavioural aspects, aetiologies and therapeutic interventions for disorders usually diagnosed during childhood that are associated with reduced abilities to learn. Examples include intellectual disabilities (mental retardation) and pervasive developmental disorders (e.g., autism).
Restriction: PSYCH 752

PSYCH 755 — 15 Points
Gender, Power, and Sexuality
This seminar-based course will allow students to explore a broad range of topics such as: sexual coercion, prostitution, rape, pornography, safer sex, lesbian and gay sexuality, heterosexuality, bisexuality, sexology, sex therapy, intersex, transgender, sexuality and culture. The emphasis will be on looking at questions from the perspective of theoretical approaches such as Foucault's work on sexuality and feminist theories.

PSYCH 756 — 15 Points
Dynamics of Brain and Behaviour
Examines the behavioural and neural changes that result from normal development, those that may arise in the context of neurological diseases and disorders, and the changes that can be elicited via interventions. Topics include the design and implementation of interventions to improve mental and physical health, methods to evaluate characteristics of change, and the precise mechanisms of neural and behavioural change. Recommended preparation: PSYCH 305

PSYCH 757	15 Points
PSYCH 757A	7.5 Points
PSYCH 757B	7.5 Points

Advanced Applied Behaviour Analysis
Advanced education and training in applied behaviour analysis (ABA) in preparation for a professional career. Topics include ethical, professional, and practical issues confronting behaviour analysts in employment; recent research in ABA and other sciences with respect to clinical, educational, and other populations with whom behaviour analysts typically work.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 750, 751
Corequisite: PSYCH 651
Restriction: PSYCH 753
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 757 A and B, or PSYCH 757

PSYCH 758 — 15 Points
Ethnicity, Identity and Culture
Students will draw upon Indigenous and cultural psychological frameworks to examine how psychological research is conducted with ethnic communities, and will examine the influences of culture, values and beliefs across selected topics (e.g. resiliency, language and masculinity).

PSYCH 759 — 15 Points
Advanced Behavioural Psychology
Examination of selected topics in contemporary behavioural psychology. The specific topics covered depend partly on student interest, exploring research on the relation between behaviour and environment, considering both animal and human behaviour, and both lab-based research and translation of that research into understanding behaviour of significance to society.

PSYCH 761 — 15 Points
Organisational Psychology
Focuses on attitudes and behaviours at work that reflect or impact on the relationship between employee and employer, with a particular emphasis on topics that are proposed to impact on employee well-being and productivity (e.g., job satisfaction, motivation, leadership). Students will be encouraged to adopt a scientist-practitioner perspective, through class discussions and assignments.

| PSYCH 763A | 22.5 Points |
| PSYCH 763B | 22.5 Points |

Portfolio of Professional Practice Reports
A portfolio of original reports associated with the student's practicum experience and demonstrating the ability to make appropriate use of the scientific literature in solving problems in professional practice, as required by the New Zealand Psychologists Board for the practice of psychology.
Corequisite: PSYCH 651
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 763 A and B

PSYCH 764 — 15 Points
Dual Process Theories of Human Cognition
Explores how dual-process theories in cognitive, social and developmental psychology account for human thought and action in terms of the interaction between automatic (implicit, parallel) and controlled (explicit, serial) processes. Topics of focus include memory, learning, numerical cognition, theory of mind, moral reasoning, attribution, executive functioning and decision making.

PSYCH 765 — 15 Points
Special Topic: Pacific Psychologies
Explores how Pacific knowledges and worldviews shape and

are shaped by Pacific communities to make meaning of and respond to a broad range of topics relevant to psychology.

PSYCH 766 15 Points
Occupational Health Psychology
Students will focus on the in-depth treatment of this area, focusing primarily on occupational stress, including coverage of topics such as: work, life, and family, job insecurity, workplace incivility, abusive supervision, positive aspects of workplaces, as well as stress management interventions.

PSYCH 767 15 Points
Gender Violence
What does it mean to say that violence is gendered? How does a gender analysis shape our understanding of the nature of problems like sexual violence, domestic violence, street harassment and online abuse? And how does it guide our responses to the harm of violence and our strategies for prevention? This course will bring a critical feminist lens to understanding key questions, theories and debates in research on gender violence.

PSYCH 768 15 Points
Special Topic: Sex and Well-Being

PSYCH 769 15 Points
Special Topic: Developmental Psychology: A Critical Lens

PSYCH 770 15 Points
Behavioural Insights
Explores how cognitive biases and errors cause us to behave in irrational ways and how nudging and debiasing can mitigate these effects. Introduces students to methods to run behavioural insight analyses in real-world settings.

PSYCH 771A 30 Points
PSYCH 771B 30 Points
Clinical Practice 1 and Professional Issues
Consists of two parts: First, psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy and family therapy are central, but other models are included. Consideration of psychotherapy research and practical exercises are incorporated. Secondly, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 771 A and B

PSYCH 772A 30 Points
PSYCH 772B 30 Points
Clinical Practice 2
Advanced psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the trauma model are emphasised. Includes two, 200 hour placements, in either an adult setting or a child and family setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 772 A and B

PSYCH 773A 60 Points
PSYCH 773B 60 Points
Clinical Internship
Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved health setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles

and designs in routing clinical practice. A university-based seminar series that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 773 A and B

PSYCH 774A 30 Points
PSYCH 774B 30 Points
Clinical Internship Part Time
Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved health setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routing clinical practice. A university-based seminar series that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 774 A and B

PSYCH 775 15 Points
Special Topic: Visual perception in brains and machines
Explores current debates on how to build and assess computational models of human visual perception. Students will learn how state-of-the-art artificial systems perform visual tasks, and gain hands-on experience interacting with these systems. Literature from the field of visual neuroscience will examine the ways in which these models may work similarly to, and differently from, human vision.

PSYCH 776 15 Points
Special Topic: Psychology of Music
Music is a cultural signature of our species, appearing frequently in daily life, across human societies, and throughout our history with striking diversity. This course will provide an in-depth exploration of the psychology of music.

PSYCH 777 15 Points
Special Topic: Illusory Line Motion

PSYCH 778 15 Points
Topics in Sensation and Perception
A range of topics in Sensation and Perception will be explored, including those of applied interest, experimental approaches, and methods. Examples include cross-modal effects on taste perception, misophonia and misokinesia, the five basic tastes, false memory for foods, threshold estimation, preference testing, the auditory sensory meridian response, and other contemporary topics.

PSYCH 779A 7.5 Points
PSYCH 779B 7.5 Points
Research and Communication Skills - Level 9
Advanced skills associated with developing innovative research designs and communicating information about research designs, outcomes, and the implications of one's findings are essential to the research process. Students will undertake exercises designed to develop these advanced skills, including writing a research proposal, presenting a seminar on their research project, preparing and presenting a research poster, and additional seminar-based exercises directed at research skill development.
Corequisite: PSYCH 780
Restriction: PSYCH 788, 789
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 779 A and B

PSYCH 780A   15 Points

PSYCH 780B   15 Points

Honours Research Project - Level 9
Corequisite: PSYCH 779
Restriction: PSYCH 788, 789
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 780 A and B

PSYCH 788A   22.5 Points

PSYCH 788B   22.5 Points

Honours Dissertation in Psychology - Level 9
Restriction: PSYCH 789
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 788 A and B

PSYCH 790   45 Points

PSYCH 790A   15 Points

PSYCH 790B   30 Points

Dissertation in Organisational Psychology - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 790 A and B, or PSYCH 790

PSYCH 793   60 Points

PSYCH 793A   30 Points

PSYCH 793B   30 Points

Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 793 A and B, or PSYCH 793

PSYCH 794A   30 Points

PSYCH 794B   60 Points

Thesis in Organisational Psychology - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 794 A and B

PSYCH 796A   60 Points

PSYCH 796B   60 Points

Masters Thesis in Psychology - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 796 A and B

Psychology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PSYCHOL 700   15 Points

Special Topic: Wairua, Wellbeing and Cultural Considerations
Wairua is multi-faceted and central to holistic wellbeing. This course privileges Mātauranga Māori in the exploration of wairua and wellbeing and will provide a strong foundation for working with Māori. Students engage with topics relevant to indigenous cultural considerations in psychological research and practice. Includes self-reflection and group work in a wānaga/noho marae setting.

PSYCHOL 701   15 Points

Special Topic

Named Doctoral Courses

PSYCH 800   120 Points

Scientist-practitioner Model
Advanced research based psychological assessment and therapy skills for diverse ages, cultures and clinical settings, and for complex clinical issues. Cognitive, behavioural, systemic, and mātauranga Māori models are central. Development of leadership, integrity, cultural sensitivity and other professional competences to allow registration with the New Zealand Psychologists Board. Supervised

practicum experience includes three 200-hour placements and a 1,500 hour internship.

PSYCH 801   30 Points

Scientist-practitioner Model 1
Research based psychological assessment and therapy skills for diverse clinical populations, including adult, child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy and family therapy are central, but other models are included. Advanced clinical research design, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, supervision practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment. Includes one 200-hour placement in either an adult or a child and family setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.

PSYCH 802   30 Points

Scientist-practitioner Model 2
Advanced psychological assessment and therapy skills for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy, family therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the trauma model are emphasised. Includes two 200-hour placements, in either an adult setting or child and family setting. One of these may, depending on staff availability, be in a specialist setting. Options may include: clinical neuropsychology, forensic psychology, assessment and psychological treatment of psychoses, child and adolescent clinical psychology, drug and alcohol addiction, and others. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 801

PSYCH 803   60 Points

Internship
This includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1,500 hours in an approved setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routine psychological clinical practice. A university based seminar course that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 801, 802

PSYCH 897   90 Points

Portfolio of Clinical Research
Five original research projects demonstrating appropriate use of the scientist-practitioner model (single case design, programme evaluation or group research may be included). One project will be conducted within each of the three placements associated with the courses PSYCH 801 and 802, and two within the Internship, PSYCH 803. At least one project should be related to research with an adult population, and at least one with a child and family population. The Portfolio will be examined by two internal academic psychologists and assessed by the two external Thesis examiners.
Restriction: PSYCH 894, 895

PSYCH 899   150 Points

Thesis
An original research dissertation completed over the three years of the degree (75 points in year 1, 60 points in year 2, and 15 points in year 3). The research may be basic or applied, but must be relevant to some area of clinical psychology and represent a significant contribution to knowledge in the field.
Restriction: PSYCH 896

Pūtaiao

Stage II

PŪTAIAO 200   15 Points
Mātauranga and Kaupapa Māori Science
Mātauranga is central to the future practice of science in Aotearoa New Zealand. Explores foundational understandings of mātauranga Māori and Kaupapa Māori for scientists. Students will meaningfully and respectfully engage with te ao Māori through place-based relational learning and case studies grounded in whanaungatanga. Students will experience Māori ways of being, knowing, and doing.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I

Regional Development

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

REGDEV 701   15 Points
Regional Futures
Examines the changing nature of the region as a spatial category of social and political economy. The course draws on place-based understandings of regional development to address how regions are being reassembled and what that means for the futures of people and place. Particular reference, in the New Zealand context, is made to the interconnections between regional and iwi developments.

Science Enterprise

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SCIENT 701   15 Points
Accounting and Finance for Scientists
Builds upon scientific numeracy in exploring the sources, uses and reporting of accounting and financial information in science-based enterprises; application of capital budgeting and valuation theory to science-relevant situations; and key bases for financially-informed project and enterprise decision-making and the management of economic resources.

SCIENT 702   15 Points
Marketing for Scientific and Technical Personnel
Examines the intermediaries and end-users of technical and research-related applications, products and services; their 'customers', 'value chain', 'marketing', and related concepts in both highly-regulated and open markets; and how effective science-related marketing strategies and promotional efforts are developed and communicated.

SCIENT 703   15 Points
Frontiers in Biotechnology - Level 9
An examination of how breakthrough discoveries in contemporary life sciences develop through to commercialisation. Students will integrate their advanced biological skills with business knowledge to critically analyse the commercialisation of scientific discoveries and communicate their findings effectively to both scientists and industry stakeholders.

SCIENT 704   15 Points
Law and Intellectual Property
An explanation of the legal system including basic concepts of contract and corporate law in a biotechnology context. Emphasis will be upon intellectual property laws in particular patent law and practice and other means of protecting new ideas, discoveries and inventions. Also covered will be technology licensing and basic competition and marketing law.

SCIENT 705   15 Points
Research Commercialisation
Integrative exploration of common theories, processes and models involved in commercialising scientific research. Topics include technology transfer, technological entrepreneurship, commercial potential, risk, and valuation assessment and related tools. Utilises multiple learning approaches including case studies and a 'hands-on' term project.
Prerequisite: SCIENT 701, 702

SCIENT 706   15 Points
Commercialisation Project
A supervised practical application of the theories, concepts and techniques of commercialisation, covered in courses SCIENT 701-705, to a research-based opportunity and its related intellectual property estate.
Prerequisite: SCIENT 701, 702, 704
Corequisite: SCIENT 703, 705

SCIENT 707   15 Points
Special Topic

SCIENT 720   15 Points
Science Enterprise Research Methods
Students will become familiar with underlying theory and best practices in the principal qualitative and quantitative methods applicable to, and useful in, thesis research on commercialisation and science-based enterprise.

SCIENT 721   15 Points
Product Development and Regulatory Environments
Aims to give students an understanding of the stages of product development for therapeutics, diagnostics and medical devices, as well as the regulatory requirements affecting product development in the Life Sciences. Project management tools and processes will also be covered in the context of product development.

SCIENT 722   15 Points
Current Issues in Bioscience Enterprise
An exploration of trends and developments of importance to Life Sciences-related enterprises and industries. Utilises multiple learning approaches, e.g., independent reading, case studies, projects, guest speakers, presentations and related discussions.

SCIENT 794A   45 Points
SCIENT 794B   45 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Research project addressing a topic relevant to the commercialisation of research. Overseen jointly by both academic and industry supervisors.
To complete this course students must enrol in SCIENT 794 A and B

SCIENT 795A   30 Points
SCIENT 795B   60 Points
Thesis - Level 9
Research project addressing a topic relevant to the commercialisation of research. Overseen jointly by both academic and industry supervisors.
To complete this course students must enrol in SCIENT 795 A and B

Science General

Stage I

SCIGEN 101	15 Points
SCIGEN 101G	15 Points

Communicating in a Knowledge Society
Effective communication is required for specialists in all fields to engage meaningfully with society. In this course students gain an understanding of the important role communication plays in a knowledge society. Through case studies and practical experience students learn about the responsibilities and skills required to communicate with a variety of audiences. They learn how to effectively manage and present data and practice oral, written, visual and electronic communication.

SCIGEN 102	15 Points
SCIGEN 102G	15 Points

Contemporary Science in Aotearoa New Zealand
What does it mean to do science here and now? This course considers how knowledge of place enhances your learning, the significance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and how knowledge systems frame understanding. Students will think critically about the relationships between science and our environment, along with the ethics of science in practice.

SCIGEN 189	10 Points

Special Topic
Selected topics in Science designed as a short credit course for exchange students coming to New Zealand. This course is only available to inbound exchange students.
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

Stage II

SCIGEN 201	15 Points
SCIGEN 201G	15 Points

Innovating in a Knowledge Society
Interdisciplinary examination of science innovation at policy, organisational and project levels including context, impacts and roles of business and research organisations, and ways innovations are presented and received. Case study analysis of the business environment including how innovation is both enabled and constrained in science-based organisations and society, and innovation strategies in science–based organisations.

Stage III

SCIGEN 301	15 Points
SCIGEN 301G	15 Points

Engaging in a Knowledge Society
Addressing complex issues requires knowledge experts to engage with a variety of people. Solutions will be gained from collaborations that co-produce knowledge in transdisciplinary partnerships that lead to new ways of thinking. This course explores meaningful ways to engage with communities, and reassesses current ways of knowing and doing.
Prerequisite: Any 180 points

SCIGEN 310	15 Points

Directed Study
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee and Dean or nominee

SCIGEN 311	0 Points

Scholarship Research Project
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or Nominee

SCIGEN 399	15 Points

Capstone: Science
A multidisciplinary capstone for students coming from any science discipline. Students apply their cumulative knowledge and skills to a scientific phenomenon from a list of topics, considering the science in the context of sociocultural, ethical, or environmental challenges. Emphasises team as well as self-directed work to support mastery of academic competencies and key transferable skills.
Prerequisite: 45 points passed at Stage III and Associate Dean (Academic) or nominee approval
Restriction: Any other BSc capstone

Science Scholars

Stage I

SCISCHOL 100	15 Points
SCISCHOL 100A	7.5 Points
SCISCHOL 100B	7.5 Points

Science in Action
An introduction to the big questions in science, approaches to scientific research, and how science and scientists play a role in society. Students will explore scientific knowledge and enquiry from a broad, cross-disciplinary perspective.
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval
Restriction: SCISCHOL 101
To complete this course students must enrol in SCISCHOL 100 A and B, or SCISCHOL 100

SCISCHOL 101	0 Points

Science in Action 1
An introduction to the big questions in science, approaches to scientific research, and how science and scientists play a role in society. Students will explore scientific knowledge and enquiry from a broad, cross-disciplinary perspective.
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

SCISCHOL 102	0 Points

Science in Action 2
An advanced introduction to the big questions in science, approaches to scientific research, and how science and scientists play a role in society. Students will explore scientific knowledge and enquiry from a broad, cross-disciplinary perspective.
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

Stage II

SCISCHOL 201	0 Points

Introduction to Science and Innovation
An exploration of issues affecting Science in Society, including governance, funding and policies. Students will also explore the development of modern scientific method and the challenges of engaging in scientific research.
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

SCISCHOL 202	15 Points
SCISCHOL 202A	7.5 Points
SCISCHOL 202B	7.5 Points

Research and Discovery
An exploration of scientific research skills and communication. Students will develop an understanding of the impact of culture on scientific discovery, the skills

to develop and document a research proposal, and how to communicate scientific work in an area of choice.
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval
To complete this course students must enrol in SCISCHOL 202 A and B, or SCISCHOL 202

Stage III

SCISCHOL 301 0 Points
Advanced Science and Innovation
Explores the role of science in relation to the New Zealand and global economy and discusses issues including ownership, exploitation and stewardship of resources, indigenous science, biodiversity and National Science Challenges. Students will also explore the position of science nationally and globally and current scientific debates.
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

SCISCHOL 302 15 Points
SCISCHOL 302A 7.5 Points
SCISCHOL 302B 7.5 Points
Science Scholars Project
Building on the research proposal developed in SCISCHOL 202, students will respond to a research question requiring data collection, analysis and interpretation, discussion and presentation of project outcomes.
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval
To complete this course students must enrol in SCISCHOL 302 A and B, or SCISCHOL 302

Speech Science

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SPCHSCI 701 15 Points
Dysphagia for Speech Language Therapists
Assessment, analysis and intervention for children and adults with dysphagia. This is a fully online course for qualified Speech-language Therapists.
Restriction: SPCHSCI 721

SPCHSCI 711 15 Points
Introduction to Communication in Children and Adults
Communication development and disorders. Normal communication development across the lifespan, in the context of total child development, of major changes in expectations such as school and literacy, and of variations such as cultural differences and multilingualism. Applications of these concepts in an introduction to the assessment and management of communication disorders in children and of acquired disorders in adults.

SPCHSCI 712 15 Points
Linguistics for Speech Language Therapy
The study of articulatory phonetics, phonemic transcription using the International Phonetic Alphabet, and the relationship between phonetics and phonology. Additional language analysis covering morphology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics.

SPCHSCI 713 15 Points
Anatomy and Physiology for Speech Language Therapy
Anatomy and physiology of speech, language and hearing, including the respiratory, phonatory, articulatory, auditory and peripheral and central nervous systems underlying spoken communication. Application of this knowledge is through manipulation of human models and supported computer laboratories.

SPCHSCI 714 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 1
Clinical observation under supervisor guidance in a variety of settings, establishing links between theory and practice. This course is supported by weekly tutorial sessions.

SPCHSCI 721 15 Points
Dysphagia - Level 9
Assessment and management of dysphagia (adult and paediatrics). Critical evaluation and synthesis of knowledge are presented in a substantial individual report.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 713
Restriction: SPCHSCI 701

SPCHSCI 722 15 Points
Speech, Language and Communication Needs in Children 1
The nature of speech, language and communication needs in children is introduced by focusing on pre-verbal and very early communication, the development of speech, language and communication through preschool and primary school ages, and adolescence. Topics will include developmental language disorders and phonological disorders in children as well as contextual approaches to assessment and intervention, incorporating clinical decision-making, cultural and linguistic diversity and evidence-based practices.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 711

SPCHSCI 723 15 Points
Communication Disorders in Adults
This course examines theoretical, research and clinical issues in the field of acquired neurogenic communication disorders. It builds on existing knowledge and presents the process of assessment, differential diagnosis, intervention procedures and treatment specifically designed for these conditions. Skills are developed in analysing client-specific approaches, therapeutic programmes and incorporating measures of efficacy into therapy plans.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 713

SPCHSCI 724 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 2
Clinical observation and practice in a variety of settings, enabling students to work with clients under supervision. This course is supported by weekly tutorials.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 714

SPCHSCI 733 15 Points
Audiology for Speech Language Therapy
Study of types of hearing impairment, pathologies of the hearing mechanism, tests and clinical procedures used in audiological evaluations and hearing instrumentation.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 713
Restriction: SPCHSCI 732

SPCHSCI 734 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 3 - Level 9
Clinical practice in a variety of settings with students taking responsibility for the assessment and management of cases with supervisor guidance. The management plan and decision-making process for the client and their family are outlined and the project outcomes after analysis are presented, in a substantial report. Weekly tutorials support the course.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 724

SPCHSCI 736 15 Points
Topics in Communication Disorders in Adults - Level 9
Advanced study of speech-language therapy (SLT) in adult populations including working with Māori, bilingualism,

progressive conditions, palliative care, lifelong disability and ageing effects on audition and language. It includes highly specialised theoretical and clinical approaches which underpin the content, with implications for SLT practice in the New Zealand context being the predominant focus. Involves an individual management plan for a client resulting in a substantial individual report.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 723
Restriction: SPCHSCI 741

SPCHSCI 743   **15 Points**
Speech, Language and Communication in Needs in Children 2 - Level 9
Extends topics introduced in SPCHSCI 722 by focusing on advanced topics in speech, language and communication needs in children. This includes in-depth learning in speech sound disorders, oromotor difficulties, intellectual and/or physical disability, autism spectrum disorder as well as language disorders in adolescents. Consolidating and extending knowledge of evidence-based practice in child speech and language will include critical evaluation and synthesis of terminology and concepts.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 722
Restriction: SPCHSCI 732

SPCHSCI 744   **15 Points**
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 4 - Level 9
Clinical practice in a variety of settings with the student demonstrating independent practice and problem solving skills. Involves an individual e-portfolio which includes management session plans with clients as well as peer and supervisor feedback. Supervisory guidance will be given and the course will be supported by weekly tutorials.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 734

SPCHSCI 746   **15 Points**
Voice and Fluency - Level 9
Voice - study of the voice and the assessment and management of voice disorders (adult and paediatrics). Fluency - assessment and management of dysfluency disorders (adult and paediatrics). Critical evaluation and synthesis of knowledge are presented in substantial individual case reports.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 713, 733
Restriction: SPCHSCI 731

SPCHSCI 751   **15 Points**
Special Topic

SPCHSCI 752   **15 Points**
Research Project

SPCHSCI 753   **15 Points**
Special Topic

SPCHSCI 754   **15 Points**
Special Topic

SPCHSCI 790   **30 Points**
SPCHSCI 790A   **15 Points**
SPCHSCI 790B   **15 Points**
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: SPCHSCI 735, 742, 745
To complete this course students must enrol in SPCHSCI 790 A and B, or SPCHSCI 790

SPCHSCI 796A   **60 Points**
SPCHSCI 796B   **60 Points**
MSc Thesis in Speech Science - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in SPCHSCI 796 A and B

Statistics

Stage I

STATS 100   **15 Points**
Concepts in Statistics
A first exposure to statistics that builds data handling and literacy skills and develops conceptual thinking through active participation in problems using real data, computer simulations and group work. STATS 100 makes full use of appropriate technology and prepares students to use statistics in their own disciplines.
Restriction: May not be taken with, or after passing, any other Statistics course

STATS 101   **15 Points**
STATS 101G   **15 Points**
Introduction to Statistics
Intended for anyone who will ever have to collect or make sense of data, either in their career or private life. Steps involved in conducting a statistical investigation are studied with the main emphasis being on data analysis and the background concepts necessary for successfully analysing data, extrapolating from patterns in data to more generally applicable conclusions and communicating results to others. Other topics include probability; confidence intervals, statistical significance, t-tests, and p-values; nonparametric methods; one-way analysis of variance, simple linear regression, correlation, tables of counts and the chi-square test.
Restriction: STATS 102, 107, 108, 191

STATS 108   **15 Points**
Statistics for Commerce
The standard Stage I Statistics course for the Faculty of Business and Economics or for Arts students taking Economics courses. Its syllabus is as for STATS 101, but it places more emphasis on examples from commerce.
Restriction: STATS 101, 102, 107, 191

STATS 125   **15 Points**
Probability and its Applications
Probability, conditional probability, Bayes theorem, random walks, Markov chains, probability models. Illustrations will be drawn from a wide variety of applications including: finance and economics; biology; telecommunications, networks; games, gambling and risk.
Corequisite: ENGSCI 111 or MATHS 108 or 110 or 120 or 130
Restriction: STATS 210

STATS 150   **15 Points**
STATS 150G   **15 Points**
Communicating Statistics
Examines the uses, limitations and abuses of statistical information in a variety of activities such as polling, public health, sport, law, marketing and the environment. The statistical concepts and thinking underlying data-based arguments will be explored. Emphasises the interpretation and critical evaluation of statistically based reports as well as the construction of statistically sound arguments and reports. Some course material will be drawn from topics currently in the news.

Stage II

STATS 201   **15 Points**
Data Analysis
A practical course using the R language in the statistical analysis of data and the interpretation and communication of statistical findings. Includes exploratory data analysis,

analysis of linear models including multiple regression and analysis of variance, generalised linear models including logistic regression and analysis of counts, time series analysis.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101-108, 191
Restriction: STATS 207, 208

STATS 208   15 Points
Data Analysis for Commerce
A practical course using the popular R language in the statistical analysis of data and the interpretation and communication of statistical findings. Includes exploratory data analysis, analysis of linear models including multiple regression and analysis of variance, generalised linear models including logistic regression and analysis of counts, time series analysis.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101-108, 191
Restriction: STATS 201, 207

STATS 210   15 Points
Statistical Theory
Probability, discrete and continuous distributions, likelihood and estimation, hypothesis testing.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 111, ENGGEN 150, STATS 125
Corequisite: 15 points from MATHS 208, 250, ENGSCI 211 or equivalent

STATS 220   15 Points
Data Technologies
Explores the processes of data acquisition, data storage and data processing using current computer technologies. Students will gain experience with and understanding of the processes of data acquisition, storage, retrieval, manipulation, and management. Students will also gain experience with and understanding of the computer technologies that perform these processes.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Computer Science or Statistics

STATS 225   15 Points
Probability: Theory and Applications
Covers the fundamentals of probability through theory, methods, and applications. Topics should include the classical limit theorems of probability and statistics known as the laws of large numbers and central limit theorem, conditional expectation as a random variable, the use of generating function techniques, and key properties of some fundamental stochastic models such as random walks, branching processes and Poisson point processes.
Prerequisite: B+ or higher in ENGGEN 150 or ENGSCI 111 or STATS 125, or a B+ or higher in MATHS 120 and 130
Corequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 208, 250

STATS 240   15 Points
Design and Structured Data
An introduction to research study design and the analysis of structured data. Blocking, randomisation, and replication in designed experiments. Clusters, stratification, and weighting in samples. Other examples of structured data.
Prerequisite: STATS 101 or 108
Restriction: STATS 340

STATS 255   15 Points
Optimisation and Data-driven Decision Making
Explores methods for using data to assist in decision making in business and industrial applications. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains,

inventory models, simulation, analytics and visualisation will be considered.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211 or STATS 201 or 208, or a B+ or higher in either MATHS 108 or 120 or 130 or 162 or 199 or STATS 101 or 108, or a concurrent enrolment in either ENGSCI 211 or STATS 201 or 208
Restriction: ENGSCI 255

STATS 290   15 Points
Topics in Statistics
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 111, ENGGEN 150, STATS 125
Restriction: STATS 210, 225

Stage III

STATS 302   15 Points
Applied Multivariate Analysis
Covers the exploratory analysis of multivariate data, with emphasis on the use of statistical software and reporting of results. Topics covered include: techniques for data display, dimension reduction and ordination, cluster analysis, multivariate ANOVA and associated methods.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 314 or STATS 201 or 208
Restriction: STATS 767

STATS 310   15 Points
Introduction to Statistical Inference
Estimation, likelihood methods, hypothesis testing, multivariate distributions, linear models.
Prerequisite: STATS 210 or 225, and 15 points from MATHS 208, 250 or equivalent
Restriction: STATS 732

STATS 313   15 Points
Advanced Topics in Probability
Characterisations of and relations between different kinds of random objects including random functions, random paths and random trees. Modes of convergence; the Law of Large Numbers and Central Limit Theorem.
Prerequisite: STATS 225
Restriction: STATS 710

STATS 320   15 Points
Applied Stochastic Modelling
Construction, analysis and simulation of stochastic models, and optimisation problems associated with them. Poisson process, Markov chains, continuous-time Markov processes. Equilibrium distribution, reaching probabilities and times, transient behaviour. Use of R to simulate simple stochastic processes. Examples drawn from a range of applications including operations research, biology, and finance.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 125, 210, 225 and 15 points from STATS 201, 208, 220, or ENGSCI 314

STATS 325   15 Points
Stochastic Processes
Introduction to stochastic processes, including generating functions, branching processes, Markov chains, random walks.
Prerequisite: B+ or higher in STATS 125 or B or higher in ENGSCI 314 or STATS 210 or 225 or 320, and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 208, 250
Restriction: STATS 721

STATS 326   15 Points
Applied Time Series Analysis
Components, decompositions, smoothing and filtering, modelling and forecasting. Examples and techniques from a variety of application areas.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 211, ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 208
Restriction: STATS 727

STATS 330 15 Points
Statistical Modelling
Application of the generalised linear model and extensions to fit data arising from a range of sources including multiple regression models, logistic regression models, and log-linear models. The graphical exploration of data.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 314 or STATS 201 or 208

STATS 331 15 Points
Introduction to Bayesian Statistics
Introduces Bayesian data analysis using the WinBUGS software package and R. Topics include the Bayesian paradigm, hypothesis testing, point and interval estimates, graphical models, simulation and Bayesian inference, diagnosing MCMC, model checking and selection, ANOVA, regression, GLMs, hierarchical models and time series. Classical and Bayesian methods and interpretations are compared.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 314 or STATS 201 or 208

STATS 369 15 Points
Data Science Practice
Modern predictive modelling techniques, with application to realistically large data sets. Case studies will be drawn from business, industrial, and government applications.
Prerequisite: STATS 220 and STATS 210 or 225 and 15 points from ECON 221, STATS 201, 208, or ENGSCI 314
Restriction: STATS 765

STATS 370 15 Points
Financial Mathematics
Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics and 15 points at Stage II in Statistics
Restriction: STATS 722

STATS 380 15 Points
Statistical Computing
Statistical programming using the R computing environment. Data structures, numerical computing and graphics.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 208, 220

STATS 383 15 Points
The Science and Craft of Data Management
A structured introduction to the science and craft of data management, including: data representations and their advantages and disadvantages; workflow and data governance; combining and splitting data sets; data cleaning; the creation of non-trivial summary variables; and the handling of missing data. These will be illustrated by data sets of varying size and complexity, and students will implement data processing steps in at least two software systems.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 314 or STATS 201 or 208, and COMPSCI 101 or ENGSCI 233 or STATS 220

STATS 392 15 Points
Directed Study
Directed study on a topic from Data Science, Statistics or Probability approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

STATS 399 15 Points
Capstone: Statistics in Action
Provides opportunities to integrate knowledge in statistics and data science, and collaborate with others through a succession of group projects and activities.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage III in Statistics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

STATS 700 15 Points
Spatial Statistics
Advanced techniques in the analysis of spatial and spatiotemporal data. Modelling spatial dependence; hierarchical models with latent stochastic components using likelihood approximation techniques and Bayesian methodology.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 325, 330, 331
Corequisite: 15 points from STATS 720, 762, 731

STATS 701 15 Points
Advanced SAS Programming
A continuation of STATS 301, with more in-depth coverage of programming in the SAS language. Topics covered will include advanced use of the SAS language, advanced data step programming, macros, input and output, connectivity to other software platforms, SAS SQL.
Prerequisite: STATS 301

STATS 702 15 Points
Special Topic in Statistics 2

STATS 703 15 Points
Special Topic in Statistics 1

STATS 705 15 Points
Topics in Official Statistics
Official statistics, data access, data quality, demographic and health statistics, other social statistics, economic statistics, analysis and presentation, case studies in the use of official statistics.

STATS 707 15 Points
Computational Introduction to Statistics
An advanced introduction to statistics and data analysis, including testing, estimation, and linear regression.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101, 108 and 15 points from COMPSCI 101, MATHS 162
Restriction: ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208, 210, 225

STATS 708 15 Points
Topics in Statistical Education
Covers a wide range of research in statistics education at the school and tertiary level. There will be a consideration of, and an examination of, the issues involved in statistics education in the curriculum, teaching, learning, technology and assessment areas.

STATS 709 30 Points
Predictive Modelling
Predictive modelling forecasts likely future outcomes based on historical and current data. Following an advanced introduction to statistics and data analysis, the course will discuss concepts for modern predictive modelling and machine learning.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 130, MATHS 108, and 15 points from STATS 101, 108, or equivalent
Restriction: STATS 201, 207, 208, 210, 225, 707, 765

STATS 710 15 Points
Probability Theory
Fundamental ideas in probability theory; sigma-fields, laws of large numbers, characteristic functions, the Central Limit Theorem.
Prerequisite: B+ or higher in STATS 225 or 15 points from STATS 310, 320, 325

STATS 720   15 Points
Stochastic Processes
Stochastic models and their applications. Discrete and continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from point processes, renewal theory, Markov decision processes, stochastic networks, inference for stochastic processes, simulation of stochastic processes, and computational methods using R.
Prerequisite: STATS 320 or 325

STATS 721   15 Points
Foundations of Stochastic Processes
Fundamentals of stochastic processes. Topics include: generating functions, branching processes, Markov chains, and random walks.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 125, 210, 225, 320 with at least a B+ and 15 points from MATHS 208, 250, 253
Restriction: STATS 325

STATS 722   15 Points
Foundations of Financial Mathematics
Fundamentals of financial mathematics. Topics include: mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Statistics or BIOSCI 209, and 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics
Restriction: STATS 370

STATS 723   15 Points
Stochastic Methods: Theory and Applications
Essential probabilistic techniques underlying discrete and continuous stochastic models and their applications. Markov processes in discrete and continuous time, diffusion processes, Ito's lemma, stochastic differential equations, and martingales. Applications may include models from biology and population genetics, physics, engineering, chemistry, finance, economics, and statistics.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 313, 325, or 15 points with a B+ or higher from STATS 210, 225, or B+ or higher in MATHS 250 and 15 points from STATS 125, 320, 370

STATS 724   15 Points
Operations Research
Continuous-time Markov processes; optimisation for jump Markov processes; Markov decision processes; queueing theory and stochastic networks.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 320, 325, 720 with at least B+

STATS 725   15 Points
Special Topic

STATS 726   15 Points
Time Series
Stationary processes, modelling and estimation in the time domain, forecasting and spectral analysis.
Prerequisite: STATS 210, and 15 points from STATS 326, 786

STATS 727   15 Points
Foundations of Applied Time Series Analysis
Fundamentals of applied time series analysis. Topics include: components, decompositions, smoothing and filtering, modelling and forecasting. Examples and techniques from a variety of application areas are presented.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 221, STATS 201, 207, 208, 707
Restriction: STATS 326

STATS 730   15 Points
Statistical Inference
Fundamentals of likelihood-based inference, including sufficiency, conditioning, likelihood principle, statistical paradoxes. Theory and practice of maximum likelihood. Examples covered may include survival analysis, GLM's, nonlinear models, random effects and empirical Bayes models, and quasi-likelihood.
Prerequisite: STATS 310 or 732

STATS 731   15 Points
Bayesian Inference
A course in practical Bayesian statistical inference covering: the Bayesian approach specification of prior distributions, decision-theoretic foundations, the likelihood principle, asymptotic approximations, simulation methods, Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods, the BUGS and CODA software, model assessment, hierarchical models, application in data analysis.
Prerequisite: STATS 331 and 15 points from STATS 210, 225

STATS 732   15 Points
Foundations of Statistical Inference
Fundamentals of statistical inference including estimation, hypothesis testing, likelihood methods, multivariate distributions, joint, marginal, and conditional distributions, vector random variables, and an introduction to decision theory and Bayesian inference.
Prerequisite: STATS 210 or 225, and 15 points from MATHS 208, 250
Restriction: STATS 310

STATS 735   15 Points
Statistics in Ecology and Population Genetics
Concepts of population modelling and inference from ecological and genetic data. Topics covered include estimation of population size, spatial models, genetic structure and assignment. No previous knowledge of ecology or genetics is required. Recommended preparation: STATS 730
Prerequisite: STATS 310 or 732

STATS 737   15 Points
Modern Bayesian Methods
Concepts and tools underlying Bayesian methods in many modern areas of statistics. Advanced Markov-chain Monte Carlo, model evaluation using information criteria and Bayesian cross-validation, robustness, Bayesian non-parametrics. Applications may include hierarchical modelling, times-series, spatial data, Bayesian networks, genetics, approximate Bayesian computation for big data, artificial intelligence.
Prerequisite: STATS 731

STATS 740   15 Points
Sample Surveys
The design, management and analysis of sample surveys. Topics such as the following are studied. Types of Survey. Revision of statistical aspects of sampling. Preparing surveys. Research entry: problem selection, sponsorship and collaboration. Research design: methodology and data collection; Issues of sample design and sample selection. Conducting surveys: Questionnaires and questions; Non-sampling issues; Project management; Maintaining data quality. Concluding surveys: Analysis; Dissemination.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 240, 330, 340, and 15 points from Stage II Mathematics

STATS 741   15 Points
Sample Surveys and Experimental Design
Design, implementation and analysis of sample surveys

and of experiments. This course covers the foundations of both areas.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208
Restriction: STATS 340

STATS 747   15 Points
Statistical Methods in Marketing
Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, 210, 707

STATS 750   15 Points
Experimental Design
The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 240, 330, 340, 762

STATS 760   15 Points
A Survey of Modern Applied Statistics
A survey of techniques from modern applied statistics. Topics covered will be linear, non-linear and generalised linear models, modern regression including CART and neural networks, mixed models, survival analysis, time series and spatial statistics.
Prerequisite: STATS 310, 330

STATS 761   15 Points
Mixed Models
Linear mixed effect models for the analysis of data from small experiments, particularly those cases where the data are unbalanced. Methods include restricted maximum likelihood for the estimation of variance components.

STATS 762   15 Points
Regression for Data Science
Application of the generalised linear model to fit data arising from a wide range of sources, including multiple linear regression models, Poisson regression, and logistic regression models. The graphical exploration of data. Model building for prediction and for causal inference. Other regression models such as quantile regression. A basic understanding of vector spaces, matrix algebra and calculus will be assumed.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 210, 225, 707, and 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208
Restriction: STATS 330

STATS 763   15 Points
Advanced Regression Methodology
Generalised linear models, generalised additive models, survival analysis. Smoothing and semiparametric regression. Marginal and conditional models for correlated data. Model selection for prediction and for control of confounding. Model criticism and testing. Computational methods for model fitting, including Bayesian approaches.
Prerequisite: STATS 210 or 225, and 15 points from STATS 330, 762 and 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics

STATS 765   15 Points
Statistical Learning for Data Science
Concepts of modern predictive modelling and machine learning such as loss functions, overfitting, generalisation, regularisation, sparsity. Techniques including regression, recursive partitioning, boosting, neural networks. Application to real data sets from a variety of sources,

including data quality assessment, data preparation and reporting.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208 and 15 points from STATS 210, 225, 707
Corequisite: May be taken with STATS 707
Restriction: STATS 369

STATS 766   15 Points
Multivariate Analysis
A selection of topics from multivariate analysis, including: advanced methods of data display (e.g., Correspondence and Canonical Correspondence Analysis, Biplots, and PREFMAP) and an introduction to classification methods (e.g., various types of Discriminant Function Analysis).
Prerequisite: STATS 310 or 732

STATS 767   15 Points
Foundations of Applied Multivariate Analysis
Fundamentals of exploratory analysis of multivariate data, with emphasis on the use of statistical software and reporting of results. Topics covered include: techniques for data display, dimension reduction and ordination, cluster analysis, multivariate ANOVA and associated methods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208, 707
Restriction: STATS 302

STATS 768   15 Points
Longitudinal Data Analysis
Exploration and regression modelling of longitudinal and clustered data, especially in the health sciences: mixed models, marginal models, dropout, causal inference.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208, 210, 707

STATS 769   15 Points
Advanced Data Science Practice
Databases, SQL, scripting, distributed computation, other data technologies.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 220, 369, 380 and 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208, 707

STATS 770   15 Points
Introduction to Medical Statistics
An introduction to ideas of importance in medical statistics, such as measures of risk, basic types of medical study, causation, ethical issues and censoring, together with a review of common methodologies.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208 and 15 points from STATS 210, 225, 707

STATS 771   15 Points
Special Topic

STATS 773   15 Points
Design and Analysis of Clinical Trials
The theory and practice of clinical trials, including: design issues, data management, common analysis methodologies, intention to treat, compliance, interim analyses and ethical considerations.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208, 707

STATS 776   15 Points
Estimating Animal Abundance
Fundamentals of the statistical methods that underly capture-recapture, distance sampling and occupancy analysis, focusing on the critical role that p, the probability of detection, plays in estimating n, the number of animals, or psi, the probability of species presence. Extensions

to these fundamental tools including spatially explicit, genetic, and hierarchical methods will be covered.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208, 707

STATS 779 — 15 Points
Professional Skills for Statisticians
Statistical software, data management, data integrity, data transfer, file processing, symbolic manipulation, document design and presentation, oral presentation, professional ethics.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 208, 707

STATS 780 — 15 Points
Statistical Consulting
Students will learn about the practicalities of statistical consulting. Students will carry out a statistical consulting project, including the writing of a report, under the supervision of a member of the academic staff.
Prerequisite: STATS 330 or 762

STATS 781 — 30 Points
STATS 781A — 15 Points
STATS 781B — 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: STATS 789
To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 781 A and B, or STATS 781

STATS 782 — 15 Points
Statistical Computing
Professional skills, advanced statistical programming, numerical computation and graphics.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 208, 707

STATS 783 — 15 Points
Simulation and Monte Carlo Methods
A practical introduction to modern simulation and Monte Carlo techniques and their use to simulate real situations and to solve difficult statistical inferential problems whose mathematical analysis is intractable.

STATS 784 — 15 Points
Statistical Data Mining
Data cleaning, missing values, data warehouses, security, fraud detection, meta-analysis, and statistical techniques for data mining such as regression and decision trees, modern and semiparametric regression, neural networks, statistical approaches to the classification problem.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 210, 225, and 15 points from STATS 330, 762

STATS 785 — 15 Points
Foundations of Statistical Data Management
SAS statistical software with an emphasis on using SAS as a programming language for purposes of database manipulation, simulation, statistical modelling and other computer-intensive methods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208, 707
Restriction: STATS 301

STATS 786 — 15 Points
Time Series Forecasting for Data Science
Delivers a comprehensive understanding of widely used time series forecasting methods, illustrates how to build models to uncover the structure in time series and perform model diagnostics to assess the fit of models, and develops analytical and computer skills that are necessary for

analysing time series data. Familiarity with coding in R is recommended.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 208
Restriction: STATS 326, 727

STATS 787 — 15 Points
Data Visualisation
Effective visual presentations of data. Topics may include: how to present different types of data; human perception; graphics formats; statistical graphics in R; interactive graphics; visualising high-dimensional data; visualising large data.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 220, 369, 380 and 15 points from ENGSCI 314, STATS 201, 207, 208, 707

STATS 790 — 30 Points
STATS 790A — 15 Points
STATS 790B — 15 Points
Research Project - Level 9
Restriction: STATS 796
To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 790 A and B, or STATS 790

STATS 792 — 45 Points
STATS 792A — 22.5 Points
STATS 792B — 22.5 Points
Dissertation in Statistics Education - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 792 A and B, or STATS 792

STATS 793 — 45 Points
STATS 793A — 22.5 Points
STATS 793B — 22.5 Points
Dissertation - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 793 A and B, or STATS 793

STATS 798A — 45 Points
STATS 798B — 45 Points
Masters Thesis in Statistics - Level 9
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 310, 732 and 15 points from STATS 330, 762, or approval of Head of Department
Restriction: STATS 790, 796
To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 798 A and B

Sustainability

Stage I

SUSTAIN 100 — 15 Points
SUSTAIN 100G — 15 Points
Sustainability and Us
What is sustainability? Discusses what sustainability means, and its underpinning values, history and operation within complex physical systems. Students complete a group project to develop skills in collective decision making with a solution focus. Two sustainability issues, such as food and water, are discussed in depth.

Stage II

SUSTAIN 200 — 15 Points
The Sustainable Community
What is the sustainable community? We unpack the nature of complex social and ecological systems with a particular focus on large organisations and cities. Students undertake a group project to enhance their skills in collective decision making, and to develop skills in integrating information and presenting sustainability solutions. Two sustainability

issues, such as climate change and fisheries, are discussed in depth.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Stage III

SUSTAIN 300   15 Points
A Sustainable World
Is it possible to have a sustainable global system? We focus on large scale social institutions including politics, the media, national and international law and economics. Students undertake a group project to develop skills in researching and integrating information from a range of experts and recommending sustainability solutions to policy makers. Two sustainability issues, such as population and plastic, are discussed in depth.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Biological Science

Foundation Courses

TFCBIO 91F   15 Points
Foundation Biology 1
An introduction to biological sciences with an emphasis on organism diversity, which includes bacteria, plants, fungi and animals. Fundamentals of classification, ecology and evolution are introduced and the study of a current topic in biology is used to develop research and critical thinking skills. Practical classes are both laboratory-based and field based.
Restriction: BIOSCI 91F, 91P

TFCBIO 92F   15 Points
Foundation Biology 2
Concepts introduced in TFCBIO 91F are further developed with an emphasis on the structures and processes of living things at cellular and molecular levels. Cell biology, genetic principles and biochemistry are explored and further developed in a human biological context. Laboratories focus on students developing key practical skills.
Restriction: BIOSCI 91F, 92F, 91P, 92P

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Chemistry

Foundation Courses

TFCCHEM 91F   15 Points
Foundation Chemistry 1
Introduction to elements, compounds, the periodic table, atomic structure, covalent bonding, molecular shape and polarity. Quantitative chemistry, including balancing equations, calculating moles and particles present, calculation of concentration in mol L-1. Energy and thermo-chemistry. Laboratories include practical skills and qualitative analysis, and simple modelling.
Restriction: CHEM 91F, 91P

TFCCHEM 92F   15 Points
Foundation Chemistry 2
Introduces further principles of chemistry. Physical chemistry and qualitative inorganic analysis, including chemical kinetics and chemical equilibrium. Organic chemistry, including hydrocarbons, oxygen-containing functional groups, isomerism and reaction classifications, acids, bases, buffer solutions and titrations. Laboratories include reactions of hydrocarbon and oxygen-containing organic compounds, chromatography, testing for anions and cations in solution, acid-base titrations.
Restriction: CHEM 92F

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Environmental Stud

Foundation Courses

TFCENV 91F   15 Points
Geography
How does geography effect both how we live today and our future? An introduction to human and physical geography with an emphasis on population, migration, social inequality, uneven development, climate change, sustainability and geospatial thinking. We Eexamines these geographical topics using a variety of local and global case studies.

TFCENV 92F   15 Points
Earth and Environmental Sciences
How do biophysical processes shape the Earth and the environmental issues we face on it? Introduces students to the physical processes that shapes our world, from earthquakes deep underground to glaciers on mountain tops. Explores how physical and biological processes on Earth interact in pressing environmental issues like climate change, pollution and species conservation.

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Mathematics

Foundation Courses

TFCMATHS 89F   15 Points
Mathematics for Arts
Includes several important mathematical ideas within historical, environmental, societal, political, financial, justice, entertainment and cultural contexts. Will also be guided by the interests of its learners as citizens and consumers, who will be encouraged to draw on the mathematics they are already familiar with. Aimed at linking mathematics to the world of students who are likely to be non-STEM majors.

TFCMATHS 90F   15 Points
Preparatory Skills in Mathematics
Development of fundamental mathematics concepts including an understanding of arithmetic ideas as expressed in fractions, decimals and percentages, ratio and proportion, measurement and algebraic thinking. Application of these concepts in contexts such as financial literacy, problem solving, and real-life mathematics will form the basis of this course.
Restriction: EDFOUND 15F, TFCEDUC 15F

TFCMATHS 91F   15 Points
Foundation Mathematics 1
This mathematics course aims to promote an understanding of number skills, including an introduction to algebra. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.
Restriction: MATHS 91P, 92F

TFCMATHS 92F   15 Points
Foundation Mathematics 2
This mathematics course aims to use the skills learnt in TFCMATHS 91F to develop an understanding of functions in their tabular, algebraic and graphical representations.

Prepares students for MATHS 102. Recommended preparation: TFCMATHS 91F or TFCMATHS 93F.
Restriction: MATHS 92F

TFCMATHS 93F 15 Points
Foundation Mathematics 3
This mathematics course aims to promote an understanding of numerical and algebraic skills at a deeper level than TFCMATHS 91F. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.
Restriction: MATHS 93F, 93P

TFCMATHS 94F 15 Points
Foundation Mathematics 4
This mathematics course aims to use the skills learnt in TFCMATHS 93F to develop an understanding of functions, including differential functions, in their tabular, algebraic and graphical representations. This course prepares students for MATHS 102.
Restriction: MATHS 94F

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Physics

Foundation Courses

TFCPHYS 91F 15 Points
Foundation Physics
An introductory course for students who have not previously studied physics. Topics include the nature of light; wave motion; basic mechanics of motion in a straight line, including the concepts of momentum and energy; an introduction to heat.
Restriction: PHYSICS 91F, 91P

TFCPHYS 92F 15 Points
Foundation Physics 2
A second foundation course for students who understand the basic mechanics of motion in a straight line. Further mechanics, including equilibrium, projectile motion, rotational motion and gravitation. Electromagnetism, including electrostatics, elementary circuits and the effects of magnetic fields.
Restriction: PHYSICS 92F

Tertiary Foundation Certificate Statistics

Foundation Courses

TFCSTATS 92F 15 Points
Foundation Statistics
Provides an introduction to statistics for anyone who will ever have to collect, analyse or interpret data, either in their career or private life. Statistical skills will be developed through Exploratory Data Analysis of real data using appropriate technology and statistical techniques. An important aspect of the course will involve communication of results.

Transdisciplinary Environmental Futures

Stage I

TDENVF 100 15 Points
Our Environmental Futures: Te Taiao Tāngata
Explores the complex relationships between environmental systems and humans. Working in teams, students examine environmental, social, economic and cultural perspectives in the real-world contexts of waitā (sea), waitī (freshwater) and whenua (land). Students will respond to environmental

issues by recognising ora (wellbeing) and Ki Uta ki Tai (the interconnectedness of ecosystems) and develop a transdisciplinary mindset to tackle current and future environmental challenges.

Wine Science

Stage II

WINESCI 201 15 Points
Introduction to Wine Science
An introduction to grape growing and wine. Topics covered include history of wine, geography and terroir, grape growing, winemaking technology, microbiology, sensory evaluation, and health considerations of wine. A special emphasis on grape growing and winemaking in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: Any 120 points passed

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

WINESCI 701 15 Points
Winemaking in a New Zealand Setting
The principles and practices of local winemaking are reviewed and compared with international counterparts to highlight the distinctive characteristics of winemaking in New Zealand. A microvinification project is undertaken in which students begin with an allotment of grapes, monitor the fermentation using a range of analytical techniques, and make decisions which affect the style of wine they produce.

WINESCI 702 15 Points
The Science Behind Grape Production
Develops understanding of the contemporary scientific knowledge and research that is of relevance to grape production for winemaking. The application of traditional and modern molecular methods in plant science and plant pathology will be discussed in relation to the selection, improvement and management of vines and grape attributes. Research issues of national and international relevance to viticulture will also be addressed.

WINESCI 703 15 Points
The Science Behind Winemaking
Follows on from 702 and focuses on the contemporary scientific knowledge and research that is of relevance to winemaking, commencing from the point of grape harvest. The application of traditional and modern methods in biochemistry and microbiology will be discussed. Research issues of national and international relevance to winemaking will also be addressed.

WINESCI 704 15 Points
Sensory Evaluation and Statistical Methods
The principles of sensory science, sensory analysis of wine, differences among wine types, regional styles and grape types will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on those components which influence sensory appeal. The application of statistical methods to wine sampling and to the design of sensory panels will be overviewed.

WINESCI 705 15 Points
WINESCI 705A 7.5 Points
WINESCI 705B 7.5 Points
Project in Wine Science
Students will gain a thorough understanding of the current knowledge on a selected topic associated with wine science

and have experience in writing a research proposal and in giving a presentation to the peer group.
To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 705 A and B, or WINESCI 705

WINESCI 706 15 Points
The Business of Wine Production
Students will be introduced to the economics of grape growing, winemaking, winery design and management. Distribution and marketing will be introduced. Special topics including wine law, use and negotiation of contracts small business development, stock valuation, issues of appellations, labelling and brand development will be taught. Environmental and resource management issues and health and safety regulations will be covered.

WINESCI 707 15 Points
WINESCI 707A 7.5 Points
WINESCI 707B 7.5 Points
Topics in Wine Science
A number of advanced or special topics in wine science. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the School of Chemical Sciences.
To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 707 A and B, or WINESCI 707

WINESCI 708 15 Points
Post-fermentation Processes in Winemaking
Covers the theory and practice of fining, filtration and other methods of wine clarification. Chemical and sensory effects of barrel and tank aging of red and white wine will be covered as well as blending decisions and stabilisation. Quality control methods used during processing, aging and packaging will also be addressed.

WINESCI 792 45 Points
WINESCI 792A 22.5 Points
WINESCI 792B 22.5 Points
Research Project - Level 9
To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 792 A and B, or WINESCI 792

WINESCI 796A 60 Points
WINESCI 796B 60 Points
MSc Thesis in Wine Science - Level 9
Advanced research on an aspect of wine science. This may be undertaken with the Wine Industry CRIs and University staff.
To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 796 A and B

GENERAL EDUCATION

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

General Education

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01   0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Accounting

Stage I

ACCTG 151G   15 Points
Financial Literacy
People who understand the basic principles of finance are likely to get much more mileage out of their money – whether spending, borrowing, saving or investing – than those who do not. Develop an understanding of how to be in control of spending and saving; understand borrowing; make informed investment decisions; know broadly what to insure and what not to; recognise scams and consider whether money is the key to happiness.
Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Accounting or Finance courses

Anthropology

Stage I

ANTHRO 106G   15 Points
Global Sound Cultures: Musics, Places and People
Examines a wide range of sound and music cultures, from popular transnational mediations to locally produced, community-based traditions. We consider the ways that music takes on meaning, represents identities and places, and interacts with the world . We trace the historical/economic processes by which music cultures emerge and are sustained (or not). We look at the emotional and economic roles that music plays in lives of musicians, composers and listeners. Using theories from ethnomusicology, anthropology, musicology and cultural studies we show how music is affected by and reflects social change, colonisation and indigeneity, technology and local/global economic processes.

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

Stage I

ARCHHTC 102G   15 Points
Modern Architecture and Urbanism
Examines through case studies the cultural contexts that shaped the development of architecture, urban design, landscape and the environment during the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the historical developments that influenced changes in style and the theoretical contexts that shaped attitudes towards inhabitation, social organisation, national identity, and cultural self-expression, amongst other things.
Restriction: ARCHHTC 100

Art History

Stage I

ARTHIST 114G   15 Points
Understanding Art: Leonardo to Warhol
Visual intelligence is crucial in navigating the world of images that convey coded messages, and the history of ideas fundamental to all disciplines. How do we read such images? This course decodes artworks, photographs, advertising, digital images, and architecture, providing tools to analyse artists from Leonardo to Warhol: experts at moving the eye around the image for meaning to emerge.
Restriction: ARTHIST 109

ARTHIST 115G   15 Points
Global Art Histories
A broad survey of visual art spanning from the early modern period to the contemporary. Students will be introduced to a range of art practices situated within a global context and will consider art works produced in Māori and Pacific cultures alongside Indian, South Asian, Middle Eastern, European and American traditions.

Arts General

Stage I

ARTSGEN 103G   15 Points
Ko Wai Tātou? Who Are We?
Ko wai tātou? Who are we? Who are our people and communities? What do our ideas about who we are mean for relations of in/equality or how we experience belonging individually and collectively? In addressing these questions, this course considers how knowledge of place enhances your learning, the significance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and how knowledge systems frame understanding.

Asian Studies

Stage I

ASIAN 140G   15 Points
New Zealand and Asia
Explores Asia and its interrelationship with New Zealand, including Asia's growing presence in New Zealand in all its manifestations, and the evolving political, social, economic, cultural, and strategic relations between this country and Asia. Topics will include historical and contemporary ties with Asia, Asian migration, literature, media and films. The course will focus especially on South-East and East Asia.

Astrosciences

Stage I

ASTRO 100G   15 Points
Planets, Stars and Galaxies
The story of our place in the Universe. Key topics are the exploration of the solar system, searches for planets around other stars, the structure and evolution of stars and galaxies, high-energy astrophysics, and the origin and overall properties of the Universe. No background in physics or mathematics is assumed.
Restriction: PHYSICS 107, 107G

Stage II

ASTRO 200G   15 Points
Astrobiology
Astrobiology examines the potential of the universe to harbour life and is interdisciplinary, combining Geology, Biology, Astronomy, Chemistry, Physics, Philosophy, Ethics. Course focus is on how these disciplines combine with technology, addressing questions of life in the universe. Key topics include origin and evolution of life, definitions and environmental limits of life, and how to search for life beyond Earth.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Biological Sciences

Stage I

BIOSCI 100G   15 Points
Antarctica: The Frozen Continent
A general introduction to Antarctica and its environs including the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of Antarctica and how resident plants, animals and micro-organisms have adapted to cope with the extreme environment. Specific topics to be addressed include: the history of Antarctic exploration and its impact on the development of Antarctic science, Antarctic ecosystems, Antarctica as a wilderness region, and the impact of humans including the exploitation of resources and the effects of pollution. This course is suitable for students with both science and non-science backgrounds.

Business

Stage I

BUSINESS 151G   15 Points
Communication in a Multicultural Society
Communication knowledge and skills are essential in business careers and for interpersonal and intercultural relationships. This course offers a theory-based approach combined with applied communication practices. Communication knowledge, competencies and skills are developed through exploring relationships, mediated communication, writing, team dynamics, oral presentation and technologies.
Restriction: BUSINESS 101, 111, 291, MGMT 291

Business Analytics

Stage I

BUSAN 100G   15 Points
Digital Information Literacy
Introduces students to skills, technologies, and techniques for the effective use of digital information. Information in all spheres of personal and professional life is increasingly created, stored, analysed, exchanged and communicated in digital forms. Digital information literacy will help students be more productive in the digital age.
Restriction: Cannot be taken with or after INFOSYS 110-345

Career

Stage I

CAREER 100G   15 Points
Crafting your Career
What is employability? The world of work is changing rapidly. Crafting your Career uses project-based, collaborative, problem-solving exercises to assist students in readying themselves for life after the degree. The course aims to build students' work-readiness by enhancing their understanding of a variety of workplaces, while developing the skills employers regard as essential to career success.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: ARTSGEN 102, POPLHLTH 300, 302

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Stage I

CHEMMAT 100G   15 Points
Materials of the Modern World
Every aspect of daily living is influenced in some way by the materials that surround us. Ceramics, metals, polymers, and composites; each has its own properties which have, over time, influenced the development of modern technological societies. Take a moment to imagine a world without metal, for example, to see how central the science of materials is to everyday life. This course will explore, at a non-specialist level, the basic principles governing the properties and behaviour of a wide variety of common materials and examine their applications and limitations.

Chemistry

Stage I

CHEM 100G   15 Points
Molecules that Changed the World
The impact of chemistry on the modern world will be explored by focusing on the stories of specific molecules, including penicillin, DDT and nylon. Their discovery, the underlying chemical principles that explain their behaviour, their impact on our lives including social and scientific issues that arise from their use, and their likely impact on the future will be investigated. No formal prerequisite, but the course assumes a science background at Year 11 or higher.

Chinese

Stage I

CHINESE 100G   15 Points
Beginning Modern Chinese 1
Introduces students to modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, *Putonghua*) through exercises and activities to develop speaking, listening, reading and writing skills. Also introduces the social and cultural background of the language.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Classical Studies and Ancient History

Stage I

ANCIENT 110G   15 Points
Classical Mythology
A study of ancient mythology – its gods, heroes and monsters – through the works of major writers and artists from Greece and either Rome or Egypt.
Restriction: CLASSICS 110, 110G

Communication

Stage I

COMMS 104G   15 Points
Advertising and Society
A critical examination of advertising and advertisements focusing on the role advertising plays in consumer culture. Advertisements from a diverse range of media are studied in order to analyse how advertisements construct and disseminate meaning. The course investigates how advertising engages with the logic of wider cultural and global transformations with consideration given to both consumer and industry perspectives.

Computer Science

Stage I

COMPSCI 111G   15 Points
An Introduction to Practical Computing
A practical introduction to computing. Topics include: web design, an overview of computer hardware and operating systems, effective use of common applications, using the internet as a communication medium, applying programming concepts, and social implications of technology.

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I

COOKIS 101G   15 Points
Introduction to Cook Islands Māori
Gives students an introduction to the structure of Cook Islands Māori as well as allowing them to develop basic skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Dance Studies

Stage I

DANCE 101G   15 Points
Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes
To develop an understanding of our moving bodies through movement awareness, dance improvisation, choreography and creative and analytic writing. Students will undertake both theoretical and practical classes focusing on a range of practices that dancers and movement practitioners use to facilitate kinaesthetic awareness, experimentation, communication and choreography. Students will explore somatic theory and practice, improvisation scores, choreography and dance analysis. DANCE 101G not available for BDanceSt.

Stage II

DANCE 200G   15 Points
Dance and Culture
Examines the interrelationship between dance and wider political and cultural movements through practical dance classes and theoretical investigations into diverse cultural environments around the world. Students physically and theoretically engage in the study of various dance forms such as Tango, Salsa, Dabkeh, traditional Chinese dance and Bharata Natyam.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Design

Stage I

DESIGN 102G   15 Points
Design for Sustainable Futures
New opportunities are continually emerging in the field of design. This course introduces design as strategy, demonstrating how contemporary design practices have evolved, responded to, and influenced change. By developing a design project that responds to the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, students will learn how design thinking complements current practice and expands career prospects.

Disability Studies

Stage I

DISABLTY 113G   15 Points
Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas
Examines the expression of social and cultural ideas of disability in popular culture through film, television and print media. The course aims to develop skills to examine the construction and maintenance of concepts of disability and disabling identities in popular culture. The consequences of these processes are also discussed and their implications for perpetuating social devaluation, discrimination, and disadvantage.

Drama

Stage I

DRAMA 100G   15 Points
Presentation and Performance Skills: Taking the Stage
Focuses on enhancing oral communication and performance skills through interactive workshops with speakers and performers highlighting the transferable skills of acting in three main areas: public speaking, improvising and group-devised performance.

Earth Sciences

Stage I

EARTHSCI 105G   15 Points
Earth's Natural Hazards
New Zealand experiences many natural hazards caused by the Earth's natural processes through earthquakes, volcanic

eruptions, weather bombs, storm surge, tsunami, flooding and wildfires. Focuses on spatial and temporal occurrences of disasters, hazard preparedness and recovery, and societal responses that affect and, sometimes, compound the magnitude of disasters. Case studies are drawn from contemporary and ancient societies.

Stage II

EARTHSCI 205G 15 Points
New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge
Take a 500 million year journey through time following the geologic and biologic development of New Zealand from humble beginnings on the edge of the ancient supercontinent Gondwana to the present day geologically dynamic land mass beset by volcanic eruptions, earthquakes and massive erosion as a consequence of being located on the edge of the Earth's largest tectonic plate.
Prerequisite: 75 points passed

Economics

Stage I

ECON 151G 15 Points
Understanding the Global Economy
Economics affects our daily lives and the global environment in many ways. Through the media we are constantly made aware of price increases, interest rate changes, exchange rate movements and balance of payments problems, growth and recessions, standard of living comparisons, regional trading agreements. What does it all mean and how does it all work?
Restriction: ECON 101, 111, 152, 191

Education

Stage I

EDUC 100G 15 Points
The Creative Process
Theories and practices of creativity will be examined and practically explored through a variety of disciplines, such as the arts, biology, psychology, sociology, philosophy and education. What is creativity? Can creativity be learnt? What happens in the brain when we are creative? These are some of the questions addressed in this course.

EDUC 105G 15 Points
Teaching: Tales and Traditions
Introduction to key ideas on teachers and teaching. Explores teaching traditions, their origins, stories of teaching in New Zealand; stories of teachers that generate change; and how teaching and teachers are understood in a variety of disciplines such as Science, Health, Arts, and Sport. Considers the following: How should we teach? What counts as knowledge? What contradictions do teachers encounter?

EDUC 121G 15 Points
How People Learn
Focuses on learning in formal and informal settings and addresses such questions as: why do some things seem easier to learn than others, why do we forget things we once knew, and why do some people learn faster or better

than others? Examines the nature of intelligence and how to help personal learning or the learning of others.
Restriction: EDUC 111, 117

EDUC 122G 15 Points
Learning Sexualities
How and what do we learn about sexualities in New Zealand? Learning about sexualities is viewed as occurring both formally (e.g., through sexuality education) and informally (e.g., through the media) in a diversity of social sites. Schools are examined as one significant site where students are offered sexual meanings. The historical derivation and current context of contemporary education about sexuality along with its social effects are investigated.

Engineering General

Stage I

ENGGEN 100G 15 Points
Technological Choices for the Future
A consideration of technological choices to support informed decision making in the use of technology in modern society. The course focuses on important questions such as: What is the future direction of power generation in New Zealand? How can we create a sustainable future? Where will current developments in robotics and mobile communications lead us?

ENGGEN 101G 15 Points
Software, Data and Intelligent Automation
Introduces concepts of intelligent automation, robotic process automation, analytics and artificial intelligence/ machine learning. Includes consideration of data privacy and sovereignty, and the ethics of AI. Students will engage in critical analysis of potential intelligent automation applications and solutions, and will build their own software robot through practical laboratory work.

English

Stage I

ENGLISH 102G 15 Points
Great Books: Seduction and Betrayal
Surveys a selection of literary masterpieces by major authors from different periods in the history of English literature. Selection of texts is organised around the theme of seduction and betrayal, understood more particularly as a story-arc exploring attitudes to love and sex, to politics and ambition, to ethical conduct, and to the activity of reading itself.

ENGLISH 121G 15 Points
Reading/Writing/Text
Develops University-wide skills of reading, writing and analysis. Addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where both writing and reading have an important role in learning. The course fosters personal writing skills and also introduces writing as a subject of study in itself.

Environmental Physics

Stage I

ENVPHYS 100G   15 Points
Sun, Sand, Surf: Science of Aotearoa
The atmosphere, oceans and land make up the dynamic environment of Aotearoa New Zealand. A range of phenomena with natural beauty can be described elegantly with simple scientific laws. This course establishes the physical principles underlying nature, empowering students to explain everyday environmental phenomena. These principles provide the foundation to unravel the science of Earth, climate and environmental change, and energy systems.

Environmental Science

Stage I

ENVSCI 101G   15 Points
Environment, Science and Management
Explores the science behind key environmental issues to recognise the role environmental science plays in understanding the interaction between humans and the environment. The complexity of environmental problems and the difficult task of integrating science, knowledge and values are discussed.

European Studies

Stage I

EUROPEAN 100G   15 Points
Europe and the World
An introduction to the study of Europe, organised around a number of major themes, including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, and political and cultural figures. An ideal course for students wishing to explore European culture and civilisation.

Exercise Sciences

Stage I

EXERSCI 100G   15 Points
Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality
An introduction to the principles of physical exercise, with a focus on understanding how the body moves and responds to exercise, how performance can be measured, and how fitness can be developed and maintained to optimise health. Particular emphasis will be placed on the debunking of common myths about exercise, and offering evidence-based advice on the benefits of appropriate physical activity.
Restriction: BIOSCI 107, EXERSCI 101, 105, SPORTSCI 100G, 101, 105, MEDSCI 142

Fine Arts

Stage I

FINEARTS 109G   15 Points
Introduction to Photographic Practice
Introduces the methods, concepts and contemporary contexts of photographic practice alongside the development of a photographic portfolio. Students will use their own camera, (this can include cell phone cameras) to develop a portfolio of photographic work and explore the ways in which contemporary arts and cultural practices in Aotearoa enable a critical reflection on the production of images.

Stage II

FINEARTS 210G   15 Points
Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice
How does the contemporary art world work? Premised on the idea that there are many art worlds, this course examines global and local contemporary artistic practices, theories, histories and institutions, exploring the practices and discourses that constitute these worlds. No prior knowledge or experience of contemporary art is assumed.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

FINEARTS 211G   15 Points
Understanding Contemporary Fashion Design
Investigates the relationship between fashion design and identity to build understanding of the increasing rapidity of clothing change as both the product of individual choice and the manifestation of a need for community. The emphasis will be on the consumption of fashion and its relationship to the human body with reference to fashion theory in the context of the broader literatures of gender, class and ethnicity.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

French

Stage I

FRENCH 101G   15 Points
Introductory French Language 1
Introduces students to spoken and written French. It is delivered through two 90-minute sessions per week on campus, blended with an on-line component that uses up-to-date methodology and extensive multimedia materials. It is open to beginners or near beginners. Students who have achieved 24 recent credits in Level 1 NCEA French or 12-16 recent credits in Level 2 NCEA French (or equivalent previous study) should enrol in FRENCH 102. FRENCH 101 does not count towards a major in French. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

Gender Studies

Stage I

GENDER 101G   15 Points
Gender: Global and Local
Develops an understanding of key concepts that underlie gender analysis, and how they are expressed in politics, culture and society. Examines the meaning of gender across a range of subjects and issues on the global stage and in our everyday lives.
Restriction: GENDER 100

Geography

Stage I

GEOG 103G   15 Points
Mapping Our World
An introduction to contemporary geospatial technologies such as web-mapping, GPS and tracking devices (such as your phone), Remote Sensing and GIS. Covers key concepts and principles behind these tools and their use, along with practical experiences through laboratories. Critical and theoretical perspectives on the tools, their use, and their social impacts will be discussed.

GEOG 104G   15 Points
Cities and Urbanism
What makes a great city? This course explores 'urbanism' in both historical and contemporary cities to determine the essence of urbanity and the way that citizens (and visitors) experience city life. The dynamics and character of cities are considered in terms of their built environment, environmental systems, population, social diversity, and planning policies and practices.

German

Stage I

GERMAN 101G   15 Points
German Language Introductory 1
Written and oral use of German for students with no previous knowledge of the language or with fewer than 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 German.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Global Studies

Stage I

GLOBAL 101G   15 Points
Global Issues, Sustainable Futures
The basis for sustainability – social issues such as population and consumption, environmental issues such as climate change, limited resources and environmental degradation. Discusses the roles that various disciplines (law, business, engineering and urban planning) will play in developing solutions, including consideration of human rights and good governance, new concepts in economics and business management which will lead to sustainable businesses, developments in science and technology which will change how we manage resources and new visions for cities and communities which will support sustainable ways of life.
Restriction: GENED 101G

History

Stage I

HISTORY 103G   15 Points
Global History
It is only since the fifteenth century that a truly global dimension to history can be identified. This course examines key determinants that have bound the fate of peoples together including the emergence of world trade networks, the growth of world religions, the spread of epidemic diseases, the formation of empires, and the migration of peoples across continents.

Humanities

Stage I

HUMS 100G   15 Points
Digital Humanities: From Text to txt
An interdisciplinary course designed to introduce students to the Humanities using digital tools and resources. Students will study the approaches, texts and digital technologies of disciplines in the Humanities such as Art History, English, History, Philosophy, and Theological and Religious Studies. Students will expand their knowledge of the Humanities, extend their digital literacy and build critical and creative thinking skills.
Restriction: ARTSGEN 100G

Innovation

Stage I

INNOVATE 100G   15 Points
Innovation through Design
Introduces design thinking and develops a user-centred approach to innovation, emphasising the importance of a deep understanding of user needs throughout an iterative ideation and prototyping process. Utilising the maker space at the Unleash Space and a range of digital tools, students will develop practical making and early stage prototyping skills.

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Stage II

INNOVENT 203G   15 Points
The Entrepreneurial Mindset
Stimulates new ways of thinking about enterprising behaviour in a multi-disciplinary manner relevant to understanding and addressing real world challenges of today. Introduces skills needed to identify and assess opportunities, solve problems creatively, communicate persuasively, work effectively in teams, and understand individual and organisational impact.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BUSINESS 102, 103, 112, 113, MGMT 101, or 90 points passed, or 60 points from Part I of the BE(Hons) Schedule

International Business

Stage I

INTBUS 151G   15 Points
Business across Borders
Business on a global scale presents unique challenges and unrivalled opportunities to companies equipped to cross national boundaries. Set against a background of current events, the course explores the influence of international trade and multinational corporations on the contemporary global economy.
Restriction: BUSINESS 101, 111, INTBUS 201, 202

Italian

Stage I

ITALIAN 100G   15 Points
Introductory Italian Language
Learn basic Italian language structures and communication skills, including common words and basic phrases concerning everyday life. Acquire skills of interacting verbally by asking and answering straightforward questions on familiar topics. The course is delivered through a combination of class instruction and interactive online activities. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.
Restriction: ITALIAN 106. May not be taken if an equivalent or more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

ITALIAN 106G   15 Points
Italian Language for Beginners 1
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This course does not count towards a major in Italian. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Japanese

Stage I

JAPANESE 130G   15 Points
Japanese Language 1A
An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Korean

Stage I

KOREAN 110G   15 Points
Korean for Beginners 1
Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. Through the practice of listening to and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught so that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.
Restriction: KOREAN 100, 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Latin

Stage I

LATIN 100G   15 Points
Introduction to Latin Language 1
An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

Law

Stage I

LAW 121G   15 Points
Law and Society
An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems, including sources of law; comparative concepts of law; an overview of constitutional and legal arrangements in New Zealand, including the role of the courts; the operation of the legal system in historical and contemporary New Zealand with a focus on concepts of property rights, the Treaty of Waitangi, Treaty Settlements and proposals for constitutional change. Note: Does not meet the General Education requirement for LLB, LLB(Hons), LLB conjoint or LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees.
Restriction: LAW 101

Linguistics

Stage I

LINGUIST 101G   15 Points
Language, Mind and Society
A survey of three areas: the interaction between language structure and use on the one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics); the relationship between linguistic and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics); and the inter-relationship of language and other cognitive structures, especially as it is revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

Marine Science

Stage I

MARINE 100G   15 Points
The Oceans Around Us
A multidisciplinary approach to understanding the importance of our oceans in terms of natural processes and human uses and values. It includes an understanding of the physical and biological processes in the ocean and how they are addressed through ocean management in New Zealand and internationally, allowing informed debate about the future of the ocean realm.

Marketing

Stage I

MKTG 151G   15 Points
Essential Marketing
Introduces fundamental marketing ideas and skillsets. Explores the world of customer value creation and marketing communications through the eyes of marketing and creative experts. Covers current topics in marketing including digital and social media, social entrepreneurship, big data analytics, green marketing and sustainability.

Mathematics

Stage I

MATHS 190G   15 Points
Great Ideas Shaping our World
Mathematics contains many powerful and beautiful ideas that have shaped the way we understand our world.

This course explores some of the grand successes of mathematical thinking. No formal mathematics background is required, just curiosity about topics such as infinity, paradoxes, cryptography, knots and fractals.

Medical Science

Stage I

MEDSCI 100G   15 Points
Human Mind and Body Relationships
Humans share with other living things the features of physical self-generation and adaptation to the environment. Humans also live in a mental (mind) world and maintain relationships with our perceived environments. Minds and bodies mutually affect one another. This mind/body dance, which is explored in this course, is what gives rise to all of human behaviour from simple daily activities to the highest forms of creativity.

MEDSCI 101G   15 Points
Environmental Threats to Human Health
Our environment sustains our lives but at times threatens our health. These threats may occur naturally, or arise from damage we have inflicted on the environment. This course considers health impacts of climate change, pollution, lifestyle choices, poverty and affluence, workplace hazards, emerging infectious diseases, and dangers affecting cancer risk.

Music

Stage I

MUS 144G   15 Points
Turning-points in Western Music
A study of significant people, major discoveries and inventions, and key factors (artistic, intellectual, social, technical) that were important agents of change in Western music. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.

MUS 149G   15 Points
Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand
An introduction to New Zealand's home-grown popular music, from the 1950s to the present day. A broad range of musical styles will be considered and situated within various social contexts. The issue of cultural identity in music – at national and local levels – will also be explored.

Māori Studies

Stage I

MAORI 101G   15 Points
Introduction to Written Māori
An introduction to listening, reading, writing and translation techniques used in the composition, reading and understanding of basic Māori. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MAORI 103G   15 Points
Introduction to Spoken Māori
An introduction to spoken Māori for those with no previous knowledge of the language. Concentrates on the acquisition

of aural and oral skills, developing the ability to understand and speak Māori.
Restriction: MĀORI 106. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MAORI 130G   15 Points
Te Ao Māori: The Māori World
An introduction to Māori analyses of topics that are often discussed and sometimes controversial, and that continue to shape contemporary life in New Zealand. Topics include aspects of world view, philosophy and social organisation; the Declaration of Independence, the Treaty of Waitangi and European immigration; and contemporary issues including Treaty claims, ownership of the foreshore and seabed and constitutional issues.

Optometry and Vision Science

Stage I

OPTOM 101G   15 Points
How We See
Overview of the interdisciplinary study of human vision. The course introduces the biological/physiological organisation of the visual system, discusses the subjective nature of perception, and the implications of studies of biological visual systems for machine vision. Interdisciplinary understandings of vision will be enriched by the examination of historical paintings and artists' visual experiences.

Pacific Studies

Stage I

PACIFIC 100G   15 Points
Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds
Introduces students to Pacific Studies and the worlds of Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa (The Pacific). Through the study of taonga or cultural treasures drawn from specific cultures and societies, insights into Indigenous Pacific knowledges and practices are developed. Spanning deep history and the contemporary moment, this course provides a critical understanding of change in the Pacific over time and space.

Pharmacy

Stage I

PHARMACY 111G   15 Points
Drugs and Society
The use of drugs in society including historical perspectives. Selected examples of the use of medicines in disease, recreational drug use and drug misuse, and cultural and ethnic influences on drug use. Differences between conventional and complementary medicines. The role of the pharmaceutical industry in drug discovery, manufacture and promotion. Legal and ethical issues pertaining to access to pharmaceuticals.

Philosophy

Stage I

PHIL 105G   15 Points
Critical Thinking
An introduction to reasoning, argument, and explanation

that emphasises the development of practical skills and their use in everyday life. The course introduces different forms of reasoning and explains techniques to evaluate them. It will enable students to distinguish good arguments and explanations from bad ones, to explain the difference, and thereby to improve critical thinking abilities.

Physics

Stage I

PHYSICS 100G   15 Points
Models and Reality
Explore the role of models in physical science and what they contribute to our understanding of the world, and the concepts of reductionism and emergence. Topics include particle physics, materials science, and climate; and the use of models that explain dynamics of populations and artificial systems, including epidemiology, flocking in birds and fish, and the spread of information in social networks.

Politics and International Relations

Stage I

POLITICS 107G   15 Points
New Zealand Politics
An introduction to understanding who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include national identity, institutions of government, leadership, voting and elections, the place of Māori within the political system, parties and political participation. The course draws on current research in NZ politics and provides knowledge that can be applied to a variety of careers, including law, business and public service.

Population Health

Stage I

POPLHLTH 103G   15 Points
Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism
Epidemics have devastated human populations and will continue to do so. This course looks at how epidemics can run rampant through society and how we can control them. It will include examples from the past and present, as well as outline future threats. A diversity of epidemics will be covered, from the plague, gambling, depression, pandemics, nun-biting and alien abduction.

Psychology

Stage I

PSYCH 109G   15 Points
Mind, Brain and Behaviour
Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory and perceptual processes, the cause of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

Russian

Stage I

RUSSIAN 100G   15 Points
Beginners' Russian 1
A beginner's course using multi-media (computer) materials that presumes no prior knowledge of Russian, with emphasis on a range of language skills –listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, and the essential grammar of Russian.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Samoan

Stage I

SAMOAN 101G   15 Points
Samoan Language 1
Gives students an introduction to the structure of Samoan as well as allowing them to develop basic language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Science General

Stage I

SCIGEN 101G   15 Points
Communicating in a Knowledge Society
Effective communication is required for specialists in all fields to engage meaningfully with society. In this course students gain an understanding of the important role communication plays in a knowledge society. Through case studies and practical experience students learn about the responsibilities and skills required to communicate with a variety of audiences. They learn how to effectively manage and present data and practice oral, written, visual and electronic communication.

SCIGEN 102G   15 Points
Contemporary Science in Aotearoa New Zealand
What does it mean to do science here and now? This course considers how knowledge of place enhances your learning, the significance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and how knowledge systems frame understanding. Students will think critically about the relationships between science and our environment, along with the ethics of science in practice.

Stage II

SCIGEN 201G   15 Points
Innovating in a Knowledge Society
Interdisciplinary examination of science innovation at policy, organisational and project levels including context, impacts and roles of business and research organisations, and ways innovations are presented and received. Case study analysis of the business environment including how innovation is both enabled and constrained in science-based organisations and society, and innovation strategies in science–based organisations.

Stage III

SCIGEN 301G   15 Points
Engaging in a Knowledge Society
Addressing complex issues requires knowledge experts to engage with a variety of people. Solutions will be gained from collaborations that co-produce knowledge in transdisciplinary partnerships that lead to new ways of thinking. This course explores meaningful ways to engage with communities, and reassesses current ways of knowing and doing.

Sociology

Stage I

SOCIOL 101G   15 Points
Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand
Provides an introduction to the sociological analysis of New Zealand society. Looks at familiar events, institutions, social processes from a sociological point of view and offers ways to understand them in new and different ways. Focuses on the structure of New Zealand society and on social and political changes which affect the lives of New Zealanders and shape their society.

Spanish

Stage I

SPANISH 104G   15 Points
Beginners' Spanish 1
Provides a solid grounding in the basic grammar and vocabulary of Spanish for beginners or near beginners, emphasising communicative competence in the present tense. Develops speaking, listening, reading and writing skills, and prepares students at the A1 Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
Restriction: SPANISH 107. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Sport Studies

Stage I

SPORT 100G   15 Points
Sport in Society
Critically examines the socio-cultural, political and economic significance of sport within Aotearoa New Zealand. Examines how sport is embedded in the lives of people, constitutes identities, and is connected to major spheres of social life and various social issues. Through focusing on select sporting issues it analyses how New Zealanders negotiate understandings of self, ethnicity, gender, sexualities, health, and lifestyle.
Restriction: EDUC 104G

Statistics

Stage I

STATS 101G   15 Points
Introduction to Statistics
Intended for anyone who will ever have to collect or make sense of data, either in their career or private life. Steps involved in conducting a statistical investigation are studied with the main emphasis being on data analysis and the background concepts necessary for successfully analysing data, extrapolating from patterns in data to more generally applicable conclusions and communicating results to others. Other topics include probability; confidence intervals, statistical significance, t-tests, and p-values; nonparametric methods; one-way analysis of variance, simple linear regression, correlation, tables of counts and the chi-square test.
Restriction: STATS 102, 107, 108, 191

STATS 150G   15 Points
Communicating Statistics
Examines the uses, limitations and abuses of statistical information in a variety of activities such as polling, public health, sport, law, marketing and the environment. The statistical concepts and thinking underlying data-based arguments will be explored. Emphasises the interpretation and critical evaluation of statistically based reports as well as the construction of statistically sound arguments and reports. Some course material will be drawn from topics currently in the news.

Sustainability

Stage I

SUSTAIN 100G   15 Points
Sustainability and Us
What is sustainability? Discusses what sustainability means, and its underpinning values, history and operation within complex physical systems. Students complete a group project to develop skills in collective decision making with a solution focus. Two sustainability issues, such as food and water, are discussed in depth.

Theological and Religious Studies

Stage I

THEOREL 101G   15 Points
The Bible and Popular Culture
An exploration of biblical themes, images, and metaphors in contemporary film, music and cultural arts through which religion and culture intersect. It develops tools appropriate for analysing popular culture, as it moves from the local to the national to the global.
Restriction: THEOLOGY 101, 101G

THEOREL 106G   15 Points
Islam and the Contemporary World
Since the religion of Islam has become a very significant aspect of contemporary global and local societies, this course seeks to introduce students to an understanding of key aspects of Islam and an analysis of its significant contribution to New Zealand society as well as to societies and cultures across the world.
Restriction: THEOLOGY 106, 106G

Tongan

Stage I

TONGAN 101G   15 Points
Tongan Language 1
Gives students an introduction to the structure of Tongan as well as allowing them to develop basic language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for

students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Translation Studies

Stage I

TRANSLAT 100G   15 Points
Translation for Global Citizens
Covers the foundations of translation and interpreting as an academic discipline and as a critically important communication enabler which serves a multicultural and multilingual society. The course is designed to equip monolingual students, as well as students with language skills, with the literacy in translation and interpreting increasingly needed to navigate today's globalised world and to detect and overcome communication gaps in diverse business and private contexts.

Urban Planning

Stage I

URBPLAN 101G   15 Points
Introduction to Urban Planning
An introduction to the discipline of urban planning, examining its evolution, theory, practice, profession, ethics, values and future trends. Offers a critical exploration of the challenges facing urban planners today and into the future.
Restriction: PLANNING 100G

Youth Work

Stage I

YOUTHWRK 152G   15 Points
Understanding New Zealand Youth
Examines the concept of 'youth' and the historical, economic and political contexts in which young people live and are schooled in New Zealand society. The concept of youth is explored as a fundamental aspect of human development, identity and culture. The ways that we learn about what it is to be a young person in New Zealand today, including sport, body image, media, music, technology and social networking will be explored.

Micro-credentials

A micro-credential certifies the achievement of a specific set of skills and knowledge. Micro-credentials can be stand-alone units and can also potentially be used as credit towards a formal qualification.

COMPSCI 1000MC	Cyber Forensics and Security	15 points
COMPSCI 7000MC	Cloud Computing for Business Professionals	15 points
HLTHSCI 7000MC	Optimisation of Medicines for Older People	5 points
HLTHSCI 7001MC	Improving Wellbeing Outcomes for Pacific Families	15 points
PSYCH 1000MC	The New Science of Mind and Brain	15 points

University Personnel

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Officers of the University

Chancellor
Cecilia Tarrant, LLM *UC Berk.*, BA LLB(Hons) *(Term ends 31.12.24)*

Pro-Chancellor
Cathy Quinn, LLB *Well. (Term ends 31.12.24)*

Vice-Chancellor
Dawn Freshwater, BA(Hons) *Manc.*, PhD *Nott.*

Provost
Valerie Linton, BE(Hons) *Sheff.*, PhD *Camb.*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Frank H. Bloomfield, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Manc.*, PhD; FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)
Erik Lithander, BSc *LSE*, MPhil DPhil *Camb.*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Operations) and Registrar
Adrienne Cleland, MBA *Massey;* CPA(Aust.) FFIN

General Counsel
Rebecca Ewert, LLB *Otago,* LLM *Well.*, MBA

The Council of the University

Officers
Cecilia Tarrant, Chancellor, LLM *UC Berk.*, BA LLB(Hons) *(Term ends 31.12.24)*
Cathy Quinn, Pro-Chancellor, LLB *Well. (Term ends 31.12.24)*
Dawn Freshwater, Vice-Chancellor, BA(Hons) *Manc.*, PhD *Nott. (Ex officio)*

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Jonathan Mason, BA *Beloit,* MA MBA *Yale (Term ends 28.02.26)*
Julia Arnott-Neenee, BA BCom *Cant. (Term ends 27.05.27)*
Rajen Prasad, MA DipSocialWork *Well.*, PhD *Massey (Term ends 25.02.24)*
Cathy Quinn, LLB *Well. (Term ends 25.02.24)*

Māori Member
John Paitai *(Term ends 31.12.23)*

Elected Academic Staff Member
…

Elected Professional Staff Member
Catherine Dunphy, BPhEd *Otago,* DipTchg *CCE,* BA PGDipEd *(Term ends 31.12.23)*

Elected Student Member
Hala Barakat *(Term ends 31.10.23)*

Alumnus of the University of Auckland
Cecilia Tarrant, LLM *UC Berk.*, BA LLB(Hons) *(Term ends 31.12.24)*

Skills-based Appointees
Jan Dawson, BCom; FFIn FCA *(Term ends 31.12.23)*
Robert McDonald *(Term ends 02.06.25)*

The Senate of the University

Chair: The Vice-Chancellor
Provost
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Operations) and Registrar
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equity)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Pacific)
All Distinguished Professors, Professors and Emeritus Professors employed on 0.1 FTE or more
Academic Heads
Deans *(not being members of the Professorial staff)*
One Deputy Dean from each faculty and School of Graduate Studies
One Associate Dean Academic, Associate Dean Teaching and Learning, Associate Dean Research and Associate Dean Postgraduate Research from each faculty

One Associate Director Academic, Associate Director Research, Associate Director Postgraduate Research from each Large Scale Research Institute
One Deputy Director from each Large Scale Research Institute
Directors of Large-scale Research Institutes
Director of Learning and Teaching
Director of Libraries and Learning Services
The two elected permanent members of Academic and Professional staff on Council, if not already members
Elected Members of the sub-professorial staff (two each from the Faculties of Arts, Business and Economics, Education and Social Work, Medical and Health Sciences and Science; and one each from the Faculties of Creative Arts and Industries, Engineering and Law; and six from the sub-professorial staff at large)

One additional member elected by the Faculty of Law and three additional members elected by the Faculty of Arts

President, Auckland University Students' Association and five student members *(nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)*.

Deans

Faculty of Arts

Dean
Robert Greenberg, BA *Sarah Lawrence,* MA PhD *Yale*

Deputy Dean
Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple,* MMus PhD *Kent State*

Associate Dean (Research)
Andreas Neef, MSc PhD *Hohenheim*

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Neal Curtis, BA(Hons) *E.Lond.,* MA *Nott.,* PhD *Nott. Trent*

Associate Dean (International)
Erin Griffey, MA PhD *Courtauld Inst.*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Lindsay Diggelmann, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Matauranga Māori)
Aroha Harris, MPhil *Massey,* PhD

Associate Dean (Academic)
Jason Brown, MA *Calif. State (Fresno),* PhD *Br.Col.*

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Thegn N. Ladefoged, BA *UCSB,* MA PhD *Hawaii*

Associate Dean (Students and Equity)
Maxine Lewis, BA(Hons) *Newcastle(NSW),* PhD *Syd.*

Assistant Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Stephen Noakes, BA(Hons) *Qu.,* MA *Br.Col.,* PhD *Qu.*

Assistant Dean (Academic)
Rebecca Phillipps, MA PhD

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate)
Ronald Kramer, BA *La Trobe,* MA MPhil PhD *Yale*

Assistant Dean (Transdisciplinary)
Matheson Russell, BA *Syd.,* PhD *NSW,* DipTh *Oxf.*

Kaiārahi
Leanne Tamaki, MA

Faculty of Business and Economics

Dean
Susan M. Watson, LLB(Hons) MJur

Deputy Deans
Carla Houkamau, BA(Hons) BCom PhD
Andrew J. Patterson, MCom *Otago*

Associate Dean (Academic Programmes and International)
Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)
Maureen Benson-Rea, BA(Hons) *Lanc.,* MBA *Brun.,* PhD

Associate Dean (Research), Associate Dean (PBRF)
Snejina Michailova, MSc *UNWE Sofia,* PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.,* MBA *Thunderbird,* PhD *Lond.*

Associate Dean (Equity and Diversity)
Barbara Plester, MBS PhD *Massey,* DipTchg *Cant.*

Associate Dean (Māori)
Carla Houkamau, BA(Hons) BCom PhD

Associate Dean (Pacific)
Sione Taufa, MCom

Associate Dean (Professional Programmes), Associate Dean (Technology)
Andrew Eberhard, BCom PGDipCom; SFHEA

Associate Dean (External Engagement)
Deborah S. Levy, BLE *Aberd.,* MPA PhD; FRICS FPINZ

Associate Dean (Faculty)
…

Kaiārahi
John Arohaina T. Thorpe, BSc *Well.,* HigherDipTchg *Waik.,* BCom

Assistant Dean (Learning and Teaching)
Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD *LSE;* CITPNZ SFHEA FRGS

Assistant Dean (PBRF)
Ryan Greenaway-McGrevy, BA BCom(Hons) PhD

Assistant Dean (Research)
Yuri Seo, MCom PhD

Assistant Dean (Professional Programmes)
Michael S. W. Lee, MSc PhD

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Research)
Alan R. Toy, LLM PhD

Director of Doctoral Studies
Karen V. Fernandez, BCom *Melb.,* MBA *Pittsburg State,* PhD *Kansas*

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Dean
Nuala Gregory, BA *Ulster,* PhD

Deputy Dean
Deidre Brown, MArch PhD; FNZIA FRSNZ

Associate Dean (Academic)
David Lines, BMus MEd PhD DipTchg

Associate Dean (Equity)
Millie Locke, DipTchg *DCE,* PhD *Waik.,* MEd

Associate Dean (Māori)
Peter Robinson, BFA DipTchg *Cant.*

Associate Dean (Pasifika)
Charmaine 'Ilaiū Talei, PhD *Qld.,* MArch; BOAQ NZRAB RAIA

Associate Dean (International)
Ralph Buck, BEd *Newcastle(NSW),* MA *Sur.,* PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean (Performance Based Research Fund)
Nancy R. November, BSc MMus *Well.,* MA PhD *Cornell,* LTCL

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)
Farzaneh Haghighi, BArch *Yazd,* MArch *Shahid Beheshti,* PhD *Syd.*

Associate Dean (Research Operations)
Nancy R. November, BSc MMus *Well.,* MA PhD *Cornell,* LTCL

Associate Dean (Research Strategy)
Nicholas Rowe, PhD *Kent*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Paola Boarin, MSc PhD *Ferrara*

Assistant Dean (Academic)
Mark Harvey, GradDipTchg PhD *Auck.UT,* BA MCPA

Assistant Dean (Curriculum Framework Transformation)
Allan Fowler, BBM BMA *RMIT,* MEd *S.Qld.,* PhD *Auck.UT*

Assistant Dean (International)
Sarah Foster-Sproull, DipDancePerf *NZSD,* MDanceSt

Assistant Dean (Māori)
Ayla Hoeta, BCom(Hons) *Auck.UT*

Assistant Dean (Pacific)
Lama Tone, BAS MArch

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Research)
Iresh Jayawardena, BSc(Hons) *Moratuwa,* MSc *Sri Jay.,* PhD; Assoc.NZPI

Assistant Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Sarah Knox, DipDancePerf *NZSD,* MCPA

Kaiārahi
Wikuki Kingi

Faculty of Education and Social Work

Dean
Mark Barrow, DipTchg *ACE,* MSc EdD

Deputy Dean and Te Tumu
Melinda Webber, BEd DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD

Deputy Dean and Associate Dean Strategic Projects
Camilla Highfield, MFA *RMIT,* DipTchg *ACE,* EdD

Associate Dean and Head of Initial Teacher Education
Paul Heyward, DipTchg PGDipEd *ACE,* BA MEd EdD

Associate Dean Academic
Barbara Staniforth, BSW *Ryerson,* MSW *W.Laur.,* PhD *Massey;* RSW

Associate Dean Teaching and Learning
Gail Ledger, DipEd *ACE,* BEd(Tchg)(Hons)

Associate Dean International
Marek Tesar, TTC MA *Comenius,* PhD

Associate Dean Pacific
Maria Cooper, DipTchg PGDipEd *ACE,* BCom MEd PhD
Jacinta Oldehaver, BEd DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD

Associate Dean Postgraduate Research
Christa Fouche, MA *Rand Afrikaans,* DLitt et Phil *S.Af.;* RSW

Associate Dean Research
Aaron Wilson, BA(Hons) *Waik.,* DipTchg(Sec) *ACE,* MEd PhD

Faculty of Engineering

Dean
Richard Clarke, MMath PhD *Nott.*

Deputy Dean
…

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Research)
Nirmal Nair, BE *Baroda,* ME *IISc.,* PhD *Texas A&M;* CIGRE Dist. Member, SMIEEE

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Taught)
Cody Mankelow, BA BSc MHSc MEngst PhD

Associate Dean (Research)
Mark Battley, BE PhD

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Enrique del Rey Castillo, MEng *TU Madrid,* ME *Gdansk TU,* MSc *Minho,* MSc *CTU,* PhD PGCertHigherEd; CMEng CPEng

Associate Dean (Academic)
Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD

Associate Dean (International)
Partha S. Roop, BE *Anna,* MTech *IIT Kharagpur,* PhD *NSW*

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Andrea Raith, BSc Dipl.-Math *TU Darmstadt,* PhD

Associate Dean (Equity and Diversity)
Catherine Watson, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

Assistant Dean (Academic)
Andrew J. Mason, PhD *Camb.,* BE(Hons); MEngNZ

Assistant Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Hazim Namik, BE(Hons) PhD

Kaiārahi
Steve Roberts, BSc ME

Faculty of Law

Acting Dean
Warren Swain, MA BCL DPhil *Oxf.;* FRHistS

Acting Deputy Dean
John Ip, LLM *Col.,* BA LLB(Hons)

Acting Associate Dean (Academic)
Christopher Noonan, LLB PhD

Associate Dean (Equity)
Hanna Wilberg, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago,* BCL MPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Dean (International)
…

Associate Dean (Moana Oceania-Pacific)
Guy Sinclair, JSD *NYU,* BA LLM

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Janet M. McLean, KC, LLB(Hons) *Well.,* LLM *Mich.;*
    FRSNZ

Associate Dean (Postgraduate – Research)
Arie Rosen, BA LLB *Tel Aviv,* LLM JSD *NYU*

Associate Dean (Postgraduate – Taught)
Joanna M. Manning, MCompL *George Wash.,* BA
    LLB(Hons)

Associate Dean (Research)
Jodi Gardner, LLB B.Int.Rels *Griff.,* LLM *ANU,* BCL M.Phil
    D.Phil *Oxf.*

Associate Dean (CFT, Teaching and Learning)
Bronwyn Davies, MM *Macq.,* LLB

Assistant Dean (Academic)
...

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate)
Robert Batty, BA LLM PhD

Assistant Dean (Research)
Katherine Sanders, LLM *Yale,* BA LLB(Hons)

Assistant Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Jayden Houghton, BA LLM

Kaiārahi
Wiremu Tipuna, MA *Auck.UT*

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Dean
Warwick Bagg, MBBCh *Witw.,* MD; FRACP

Deputy Dean
Matire Harwood, MBChB PhD *Otago;* MRNZCGP

Tumuaki, Deputy Dean (Māori)
M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago,* BSc MBChB
    DipObst; FNZCPHM FRACS

Associate Dean (Academic)
Laura Wilkinson-Meyers, MSc *LSE,* PhD

Associate Dean (Equity and Diversity)
Emma Sadera, BA(Hons) *Lond.,* MA *Open(UK)*

Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching)
John P. Egan, BA *SUNY Oswego,* MA PhD *Br.Col.,*
    MHigherEd

Associate Dean (Pacific)
Collin Tukuitonga, KNZM, DSM *FSM,* MPH *Syd.;*
    FRNZCGP FNZCPHM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Trevor Sherwin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Kent*

Associate Dean (Research)
Cliona Ni Mhurchu, BSc(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.),* PhD *S'ton*

Associate Dean (Rural Health)
Kyle Eggleton, DIH *Otago,* MBChB MMedSc MPH PhD
    DipPaed DipObstMedGyn; FRNZCGP(Dist.)

Associate Dean (Curriculum)
Clare Wall, BSc *Wales,* MAppSc PhD *Qld.UT*

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Julie A. Spicer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Assistant Dean, Waitematā
Janak De Zoysa, MBChB; FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Assistant Dean, South Auckland
Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD; FRCSEd(Hon) FACS
    FRACS FISS

Assistant Dean, Waikato
Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD; FRACP FRCPEd

Assistant Dean, Bay of Plenty
Peter Gilling, CNZM, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACS

Faculty of Science

Dean
John G. Hosking, BSc PhD; FRSNZ, Mem.IEEE

Deputy Dean
Julie Rowland, DipTchg *ACE,* BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean (Academic)
Bruno Fedrizzi, MSc PhD *Padova*

Associate Dean (Diversity and Inclusion)
Sonia Fonua, BSc MA PhD

Associate Dean (Doctoral)
Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.,* MSc; FNZMS

Associate Dean (International)
Sebastian Link, MSc *TU Clausthal,* PhD *Massey,* DSc

Associate Dean (Māori)
Jade Le Grice, BA(Hons) PhD

Associate Dean (Masters and Postgraduate Taught)
Tilo Söhnel, DiplChem PhD *TU Dresden;* MNZIC

Associate Dean (Pacific)
Sina R. Greenwood, MSc PhD

Associate Dean (Research)
Jan Lindsay, Dr. rer. nat. *Giessen,* MSc

Associate Dean (Sustainability)
Gillian Lewis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Andrew Luxton-Reilly, BSc MA PhD PGCertAcadPrac;
    MACM Mem.IEEE

Assistant Dean (International)
Sathiamoorthy Manoharan, BTech *IIT Kharagpur,* PhD
    Edin.

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Robert Amor, MSc *Well.,* PhD

Associate Dean (CFT)
Murray Ford, MSc PhD

Kaiārahi
Teariki Tuiono, BSc *NZ,* MEd *CCE,* GradDipLnTchg
    Massey

School of Graduate Studies

Dean
Caroline Daley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.*

Deputy Dean
Jan Cronin, BA(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.),* PhD *Leeds*

Faculty of Arts

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ *Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Robert Greenberg, BA *Sarah Lawrence,* MA PhD *Yale*

Deputy Dean
Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple,* MMus PhD *Kent State*

Associate Dean (Research)
Andreas Neef, MSc PhD *Hohenheim*

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Neal Curtis, BA(Hons) *E.Lond.*, MA *Nott.*, PhD *Nott. Trent*

Associate Dean (International)
Erin Griffey, MA PhD *Courtauld Inst.*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Lindsay Diggelmann, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Matauranga Māori)
Aroha Harris, MPhil *Massey,* PhD

Associate Dean (Academic)
Jason Brown, MA *Calif. State (Fresno),* PhD *Br.Col.*

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Thegn N. Ladefoged, BA *UCSB,* MA PhD *Hawaii*

Associate Dean (Students and Equity)
Maxine Lewis, BA(Hons) *Newcastle(NSW),* PhD *Syd.*

Assistant Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Stephen Noakes, BA(Hons) *Qu.,* MA *Br.Col.,* PhD *Qu.*

Assistant Dean (Academic)
Rebecca Phillipps, MA PhD

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate)
Ronald Kramer, BA *La Trobe,* MA MPhil PhD *Yale*

Assistant Dean (Transdisciplinary)
Matheson Russell, BA *Syd.*, PhD *NSW,* DipTh *Oxf.*

Kaiārahi
Leanne Tamaki, MA

Director of Faculty Operations
Vandana Minhas-Taneja, BCIS *Auck.UT,* MBA

Director of Faculty Finance
Gary Patterson, BCom

Executive Assistant to Dean
Nadia Le, LLM *MGIMO*

University Research Centre

James Henare Māori Research Centre

Director
Marama Muru-Lanning, DipTchg *Waik.,* MA PhD

Centre of Research Excellence

Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga

Pou Matarua (Co-Directors)
Tahu Kukutai, BA(Hons) MSocSci *Waik.,* MA PhD *Stan. (The University of Waikato)*
Linda Waimarie Nikora, MSocSci DPhil *Waik. (The University of Auckland)*

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Auckland History Initiative

Director
Linda Bryder, DPhil *Oxf.,* MA

Koi Tū: The Centre for Informed Futures

Director
Peter D. Gluckman, ONZ, KNZM, MBChB HonDSc *Otago,* MMedSc DSc; FRACP FRCPCH FMedSci FRS FRSNZ HonFRANZCOG

Centre of Methods and Policy Application in the Social Sciences (COMPASS)

Director
Barry Milne, BA(Hons) MSc *Otago,* PhD *King's Coll. Lond.*

The Europe Institute

Director
Tatjana Buklijas, MD *Zagreb,* MPhil PhD *Camb.*

New Zealand Centre for Latin American Studies

Director
Walescka Pino-Ojeda, MA PhD *Wash. (Seattle)*

Public Policy Institute

Director
Jennifer Curtin, MA *Waik.,* PhD *ANU*

Research Centre for Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific

Directors
James J. D. N. Bade, MA *Well.,* DrPhil *Zurich*
Nicole Perry, MA *McG.,* PhD *Tor.*

Honorary Research Fellow
James Braund, MA PhD

Schools

School of Cultures, Languages and Linguistics

Head of School
Martin East, MA *Lond.,* PGCE *W.Lond. IHE,* PhD

Deputy Head of School (Academic)
Stephan Resch, MA PhD

Deputy Head of School (Postgraduate)
Louisa Buckingham, MA *Macq.,* MA *Salamanca,* PhD *Granada,* PGDipTranslation *Valladolid*

Deputy Head of School (Research)
Christine R. Arkinstall, MA *Oviedo,* BA PhD

Deputy Head of School (Teaching and Learning)
Deborah Walker-Morrison, DU *Paris VIII,* MA PhD

Associate Head of School (Teaching and Learning)
Viviane Lopes, MA *Denis Diderot Paris VII*

Applied Language Studies and Linguistics

Professors of Applied Language Studies
2001   Gary Barkhuizen, BA(Hons) HDE *Rhodes,* MA *Essex,* EdD *Col.*
1998   Helen Basturkmen, BA *Lond.,* MSc *METU,* Dip Tefla PhD *Aston*
2008   Martin East, BA(Hons) MA *Lond.,* PGCE *W.Lond. IHE,* PhD

Associate Professors in Applied Language Studies
◇2004 Michael Barlow, BSc *Liv.,* MSc *Salf.,* PhD *Stan.*
2014   Louisa Buckingham, MA *Macq.,* MA *Salamanca,* PhD *Granada,* PGDipTranslation *Valladolid*
2004   Tan Bee Tin, MA *Lond.,* PhD *Chichester*
2000   Rosemary Wette, DipTchg DipSLT *Massey,* MA PhD

Senior Lecturer in Applied Language Studies
2020   Norbert Vanek, MA *UKF,* MPhil PhD *Camb.*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2007   Neil Matheson, MAT *SIT,* BA
2023   Maria Treadaway, MA PhD
2021   Dave Walker, BA(Hons) *Kent*

Associate Professor in Linguistics
2010   Jason Brown, MA *Calif. State (Fresno),* PhD *Br.Col.*

Senior Lecturer in Linguistics
2018   Saurov Syed, MA MPhil *Hyd.,* MA PhD *Calif.*

Professional Teaching Fellow
2007   Keith Montgomery, MA PhD

Asian Studies

Lecturer
2021   Ian Fookes, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in Chinese
2013   Karen Huang, BSc *Nat. Taiwan,* MA PhD *Hawaii*
2017   Danping Wang, MA *Renmin,* EdD *EdUHK*

Professor of Japanese
◇2013 Mark R. Mullins, BA *Alabama,* MCS *Regent Coll.,* PhD *McM.*

Senior Lecturers in Japanese
2001   Harumi Minagawa, BA *Tsuda,* MA PhD *ANU*
2002   Ellen Nakamura, BA(Hons) *ANU,* MEd *Tokyo Gakugei,* PhD *ANU*
1998   Rumi Sakamoto, MA PhD *Essex*

Professional Teaching Fellow in Japanese
◇2011 Michiyo Mori, BA *Tsuda,* MA

Senior Tutor in Japanese
◇1998 Reiko Kondo, BEd *Shinshu,* MA

Senior Lecturers in Korean
2002   Changzoo Song, BA *Kookmin U.,* MA *Hankuk UFS,* PhD *Hawaii*
1989   Inshil Choe Yoon, MA *Seoul NU,* PhD
2014   Mi Yung Park, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Lecturer in Korean
2022   Irene Lee, BA(Hons) PhD

Communication

Professor
1993   Annie Goldson, ONZM, BSc *Otago,* MA *NYU,* DipJ *Cant.,* PhD

Associate Professors
2021   Bridget Conor, MA *Auck.UT,* PhD *Goldsmiths*
2001   Luke Goode, BA(Hons) PhD *Nott.Trent*
2024   Ian Goodwin, BCom *Well.,* MA PhD *Birm.*

Senior Lecturer
2024   Leon Salter, BA *Birm.,* MSC *Open(UK),* PhD *Massey*

Lecturers
2017   Ethan Plaut, BA MSJ *Northwestern*, MA PhD *Stan.*
2020   Bingjuan Xiong, BA *Henan,* MA *Zhejiang,* PhD *Colorado*
2022   Kiri West, MA PhD

European Languages and Literatures

Professor in French
2001   T. M. Adams, BA *Minn.,* MA *Texas,* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

Associate Professor in French
2002   Deborah Walker-Morrison, DU *Paris VIII,* MA PhD

Senior Lecturer in French
2005   Trudy Agar, MA *Waik.,* PhD/DNR *Auck./Paris Nord*

Professional Teaching Fellow in French
2012   Viviane Lopes, MA *Denis Diderot Paris VII*

Associate Professor in German
2005   Stephan Resch, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in German
2017   Diana Feick MA, PhD *Leipzig*
2016   Nicole Perry, MA *McG.,* PhD *Tor.*

Professional Teaching Fellow in German
◇2021   Mareike Schmidt, MA *Jena*

Professor in Italian
1994   Bernadette Luciano, MA *Stan.,* PhD *Col.*

Prince of Asturias Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies
◇2010   José Colmeiro, MA *SUNY Stony Brook,* PhD *UC Berk.*

Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies
1987   Christine R. Arkinstall, MA *Oviedo,* BA PhD

Associate Professors in Spanish and Latin American Studies
2009   Carlos Eduardo Piñeros, MA PhD *Ohio State*
1996   Walescka Pino-Ojeda, MA PhD *Wash. (Seattle)*

Global Studies

Associate Professor
2020   Jamie Gillen, BS *Virginia Tech.,* MA *Kentucky,* PhD *Colorado*

Senior Lecturer
2019   Patrick Saulmatino Thomsen, MA *Seoul NU,* PhD *Wash. (Seattle)*

Lecturer
2023   Linetto Basilone, MA *Naples,* PhD

School of Humanities

Head of School
Kim Phillips, BA(Hons) *Melb.,* DPhil *York(UK)*

Deputy Head of School (Academic)
Jeremy Armstrong, BA *New Mexico,* MLitt PhD *St And.*

Deputy Head of School (Postgraduate)
Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA(Hons) *Well.,* PhD *Camb.*

Deputy Head of School (Research)
Lisa Bailey, PhD *Prin.,* MA

Deputy Head of School (Teaching and Learning)
Andrew Withy, MA PhD

Art History

Professor
2010   Gregory Minissale, MSc *City(UK),* MA PhD *Lond.*

Associate Professors
1997   Ngarino Ellis, LLB MA PhD
2002   Erin Griffey, MA PhD *Courtauld Inst.*

Senior Lecturer
1997   Caroline Vercoe, MA PhD

Classical Studies and Ancient History

Associate Professors
2008   Jeremy Armstrong, BA *New Mexico,* MLitt PhD *St And.*
◇2004   Lisa Bailey, PhD *Prin.,* MA

Senior Lecturers
2003   Jennifer Hellum, MA PhD *Tor.*
2012   Maxine Lewis, BA(Hons) *Newcastle(NSW),* PhD *Syd.*

Lecturer
2023   Alex McAuley, BA(Hons) PhD *McG.,* MSc *Edin.*

English and Drama

Professors
1988   Alex Calder, MA PhD
2014   Erin G. Carlston, AB *Harv.,* DEA *Jussieu Paris VII,* MA PhD *Stan.*
2005   Selina Tusitala Marsh, ONZM, MA PhD
2006   Lisa Samuels, BA *N.Carolina,* MA PhD *Virginia*

Associate Professors
2005   Jan Cronin, BA(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.),* PhD *Leeds*
◇2015   Paula Morris, MNZM, MA *Well.,* MFA *Iowa,* DPhil *York(UK)*
2014   Emma Willis, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
2010   Rina Kim, MA *UC Dublin,* PhD *Warw.*
1991   Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA(Hons) *Well.,* PhD *Camb.*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2021   Andrew Dawson, MA
◇2018   Sparkle Gibbs, MA PhD
1993   Stephanie Wyatt, MA DipTchg
2015   Agnieszka Zabicka, MA *Jagiellonian,* PGDipArts PhD

History

Professors
2003   Maartje M. Abbenhuis, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant.*
1988   Linda Bryder, DPhil *Oxf.,* MA
1992   Malcolm Campbell, BA(Hons) PhD *NSW*
1993   Caroline Daley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.*
1997   Kim Phillips, BA(Hons) *Melb.,* DPhil *York(UK)*
2009   Jonathan Scott, BA(Hons) *Well.,* PhD *Camb.*

Associate Professors
◇2004   Lisa Bailey, PhD *Prin.,* MA
2003   Jennifer Frost, BA *Calif.,* MA *UC Davis,* PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*
2006   Aroha Harris, MNZM, MPhil Massey, PhD

Senior Lecturers
◇2008   Felicity Barnes, BA PhD DipMgt
2007   Lindsay Diggelmann, MA PhD
1999   Paul Taillon, BA *Northwestern,* PhD *Wisc.*
1999   Joseph Zizek, BA BSc *Alberta,* MA PhD *UC Berk.*

Lecturer
2021 Rowan Light, BA(Hons) *Syd.,* PhD

Senior Tutor
◇2004 Sara Buttsworth, BA(Hons) PhD *W.Aust.*

Media and Screen

Professor
2012   Neal Curtis, BA(Hons) *E.Lond.,* MA *Nott.,* PhD *Nott.Trent*
1992   Laurence Simmons, PhD *Well.,* MA

Associate Professors
2010   Allan Cameron, BA(Hons) MA *Otago,* PhD *Melb.*
1998   Shuchi Kothari, MA *Pune,* MA PhD *Texas-Austin*
2001   Sarina Pearson, BA *Calif.,* MAVA *S.Calif.,* PhD

2003	Xuelin Zhou, MA *Guangzhou,* MA *Warw.,* PhD
1997	Nabeel Zuberi, BA(Hons) *Nott.,* MA *Mich.,* PhD *Texas-Austin*

Senior Lecturers

◇2012   Brendan Donovan, BA BCom *Otago,* MA

Professional Teaching Fellow

2007   Peter Simpson, MA

Museums and Cultural Heritage

David and Corina Silich Associate Professor

2006   Linda Tyler, MA *Cant.*

Philosophy

Professors

1994	Christopher J. Martin, MA *Sus.,* PhD *Prin.*
2012	Timothy P. Mulgan, BA(Hons) *Otago,* DPhil *Oxf.*
1995	Robert L. Wicks, BA *Michigan State,* MA PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*

Associate Professors

2008   Matheson Russell, BA *Syd.,* PhD *NSW,* DipTh *Oxf.*

Peter Kraus Associate Professor in Philosophy

2023   Krushil Watene, PhD *St And.,* MA

Senior Lecturers

2008	Patrick Girard, BA *McG.,* PhD *Stan.*
2015	Emily C. Parke, BA *Reed,* PhD *Penn.*
1999	Jeremy M. Seligman, BA *Oxf.,* PhD *Edin.*

Professional Teaching Fellow

2018   Andrew Withy, MA PhD

Theological and Religious Studies

Professor

◇2013   Mark R. Mullins, BA *Alabama,* MCS *Regent Coll.,* PhD *McM.*

Maclaurin Goodfellow Associate Professor in Theological and Religious Studies

2023   Michael Mawson, MA *Well.,* PhD *Notre Dame*

Senior Lecturer

2009   Nicholas J. Thompson, BA(Hons) MTh *Otago,* MA *Br.Col.,* PhD *Glas.,* DipLib *Well.,* DipGrad *Otago*

Mildred Weissman Professional Teaching Fellow

◇2018   Orna Weinroth, BA *Sarah Lawrence,* PhD *George Wash.*

Post Doctoral Research Fellow

2022   Therese Lautua, BA BTheol(Hons) PhD

School of Māori Studies and Pacific Studies (Te Wānanga o Waipapa)

Heads of School

Tiopira McDowell, MA PhD
Lisa Uperesa, BA *UC Berk.,* MA MPhil PhD *Columbia*

Māori Studies

Professors

1999	Tracey McIntosh, MNZM, MA PhD
1988	Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

2017	Linda Waimarie Nikora, MSocSci DPhil *Waik.*

Associate Professors

2017	Daniel Hikuroa, MA PhD
2022	Mohi Rua, MSocSc PhD PGDipPsyc *Waik.*

Senior Lecturers

2023	Erana Louise Foster, MA
2013	Tiopira McDowell, MA PhD
2023	Sally Akevai Te Namu Nicholas, MA PhD

Lecturer

2023   Kapua O'Connor, MTchg(Primary)

Professional Teaching Fellows

◇2012   Paora Sharples, BA
2020   Makere Muriwhenua Thompson, BA(Hons)

Pacific Studies

Associate Professors in Pacific Studies

2017	Jemaima Tiatia-Seath, MA DPH PhD
2004	Yvonne J. Underhill-Sem, MA *Hawaii,* PhD *Waik.*

Senior Lecturers in Pacific Studies

2023	Emalani Case, MA *Hawaii,* PhD *Well.*
2018	Marcia Paula Leenen-Young, MA PhD
2022	Caleb Marsters, MA PhD
1996	Melenaite Taumoefolau, BA GCEd *S.Pac.,* MA *Wales,* PhD
2016	Lisa Uperesa, BA *UC Berk.,* MA MPhil PhD *Columbia*

Lecturer

2023   Sarah McLean-Orsborn, MA PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

2020   Henry Sevesi Fesuluai, BA *Auck.UT*
2022   Julia Mageau Gray, BA(Hons) *Adel.*

School of Social Sciences

Head of School

Katherine Smits, BA(Hons) BJur *W.Aust.,* MPhil *Camb.,* PhD *Cornell*

Deputy Head of School (Academic)

Alice Mills, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Cardiff*

Deputy Head of School (Postgraduate)

Judith H. Littleton, BA(Hons) *Syd.,* MA PhD *ANU*

Deputy Head of School (Research)

Nicholas Malone, BA *Colorado,* PhD *Oregon*

Deputy Head of School (Teaching and Learning)

Martin Wilkinson, MA DPhil *Oxf.*

Anthropology

Professors

1996	Melinda S. Allen, BA *Arizona,* MA *Hawaii,* PhD *Wash. (Seattle)*
1993	Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple,* MMus PhD *Kent State*
1999	Simon Holdaway, MA *Otago,* PhD *Penn.*
1993	Thegn N. Ladefoged, BA *UCSB,* MA PhD *Hawaii*
1998	Judith H. Littleton, BA(Hons) *Syd.,* MA PhD *ANU*
2003	Susanna Trnka, BA *UC Berk.,* PhD *Prin.*

Associate Professors
2012 Ethan Cochrane, MA PhD *Hawaii*
2018 Marama Muru-Lanning, DipTchg *Waik.,* MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
2014 Heather Battles, BA *Well.,* MA PhD *McM.*
2002 Mark Busse, MA *Chicago,* PhD *Calif.*
1995 Christine Dureau, MA *Monash,* PhD *Macq.*
2011 Sun Hee Koo, MA *NYU,* PhD *Hawaii*
2010 Nicholas Malone, BA *Colorado,* PhD *Oregon*
2016 Rebecca Phillipps, MA PhD
2000 Kirsten Zemke, MA PhD

Lecturer
2020 Callie Vandewiele, BA(Hons) *Pacific,* PhD *Camb.*

Senior Research Fellow
Dilys A. Johns, MA; CCI ICCROM NZCCM

Criminology

Associate Professors of Criminology
2012 Alice Mills, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Cardiff*
2010 James Oleson, MPhil PhD *Camb.,* JD *UC Berk.*
2016 Tamasailau Suaalii-Sauni, LLB MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in Criminology
2013 Ronald Kramer, BA *La Trobe,* MA MPhil PhD *Yale*
2015 Claire Meehan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Ulster,* MSSc PGCE *Belf.*
2013 Robert Webb, MA PhD
2020 Susann Wiedlitzka, BS *Cal. Polytech.,* MA *Hamburg,* PhD *Qld.*

Development Studies

Professor
2014 Andreas Neef, MSc PhD *Hohenheim*

Senior Lecturer
2015 Jesse Hession Grayman, MA MPH *Mich.,* PhD *Harv.*

Senior Research Fellow
Chapika Sangkapitux, MSc *NIDA,* PhD *Monash*

Politics and International Relations

Professors
2006 Jennifer Curtin, MA *Waik.,* PhD *ANU*
1992 Martin Wilkinson, MA DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professors
2006 Jennifer Lees-Marshment, MA *Manc.,* PhD *Keele*
2004 Katherine Smits, BA(Hons) BJur *W.Aust.,* MPhil *Camb.,* PhD *Cornell*
2007 Stephen Winter, BA *Br.Col.,* MA *Dal.,* DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers
2014 Maria Armoudian, BA *SW Oklahoma State,* PhD *S.Calif.*
2018 Timothy Fadgen, BA *Mass.,* MA *Syracuse,* JD *Maine,* PhD

2013 Thomas Gregory, BA(Hons) *Sheff.,* MSc *Aberystwyth,* PhD *Manc.*
2002 Geoffrey Kemp, MA MPhil PhD *Camb.*
2013 Stephen Noakes, BA(Hons) *Qu.,* MA *Br.Col.,* PhD *Qu.*
2019 Fabio Scarpello, MA PhD *Murd.*
2012 Christopher Wilson, MA PhD *ANU*

Lecturers
2023 Nicole Wegner, MA PhD *McM.*
2024 Victoria Woodman, MA

Public Policy

Professor
2006 Jennifer Curtin, MA *Waik.,* PhD *ANU*

Associate Professor
2022 Juan Tauri, MPhil *Camb.,* PhD *W'gong*

Senior Lecturer
2018 Timothy Fadgen, BA *Mass.,* MA *Syracuse,* JD *Maine,* PhD

Lecturers
2021 Sarah Bickerton, MA *Cant.*
2021 Mohammad Salimifar, MA *Ferdowsi,* PhD

Quantitative Social Sciences

Associate Professor
2008 Barry Milne, BA(Hons) MSc *Otago,* PhD *King's Coll. Lond.*

Senior Lecturer
2015 Stephanie D'Souza, BSc(Hons) PhD

Sociology

Professors of Sociology
2022 Francis Collins, MA PhD
2000 Steve Matthewman, MA PhD

Associate Professors in Sociology
2008 Bruce M. Z. Cohen, BSc(Hons) *Tees.,* MSc *Hudd.,* PhD *Brad.*
2000 Vivienne Elizabeth, BA PhD *Cant.*
2011 Campbell Jones, BA MCom *Otago,* PhD *Keele*

Senior Lecturers in Sociology
2009 Ciara Cremin, MA PhD *Leeds*
2011 Manuel Vallee, MA PhD *UC Berk.*

Senior Lecturer in Sociology and Gender Studies
2015 Carisa R. Showden, AB *Syracuse,* MA PhD *N.Carolina*

Lecturers in Sociology
2022 Karly Burch, PhD *Otago*
2020 Moeata Keil, MA PhD
2020 Sereana Naepi, PhD *Br.Col.,* MA

Faculty of Business and Economics

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Susan M. Watson, LLB(Hons) MJur

Deputy Deans
Carla Houkamau, BA(Hons) BCom PhD
Andrew J. Patterson, MCom Otago

Associate Dean (Academic Programmes and International)
Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)
Maureen Benson-Rea, BA(Hons) *Lanc.,* MBA *Brun.,* PhD

Associate Dean (Research), Associate Dean (PBRF)
Snejina Michailova, MSc *UNWE Sofia,* PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.,* MBA *Thunderbird,* PhD *Lond.*

Associate Dean (Equity and Diversity)
Barbara Plester, MBS PhD *Massey,* DipTchg *Cant.*

Associate Dean (Māori)
RCarla Houkamau, BA(Hons) BCom PhD

Associate Dean (Pacific)
Sione Taufa, MCom

Associate Dean (Professional Programmes), Associate Dean (Technology)
Andrew Eberhard, BCom PGDipCom; SFHEA

Associate Dean (External Engagement)
Deborah S. Levy, BLE *Aberd.,* MPA PhD; FPINZ FRICS

Associate Dean (Faculty)
...

Kaiārahi
John Arohaina T. Thorpe, BSc *Well.,* HigherDipTchg *Waik.,* BCom

Assistant Dean (Learning and Teaching)
Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD *LSE;* CITPNZ, FRGS SFHEA

Assistant Dean (PBRF)
Ryan Greenaway-McGrevy, BA BCom(Hons) PhD

Assistant Dean (Research)
Yuri Seo, MCom PhD

Assistant Dean (Professional Programmes)
Michael S. W. Lee, MSc PhD

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Research)
Alan R. Toy, LLM PhD

Director of Faculty Operations
Steven McLean, MBA *Brun.;* CA

Director of Faculty Finance
Patience Douglas; CA

Director of Doctoral Studies
Karen V. Fernandez, BCom *Melb.,* MBA *Pittsburg State,* PhD *Kansas*

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Dame Mira Szászy Research Centre for Kaimahi Hauora

Director
Maree Roche, BSocSci MMS PhD PGDipOB *Waik.*

New Zealand Asia Institute

Director
Natasha Hamilton-Hart, BA(Hons) *Otago,* MA PhD *Cornell*

Associate Director
Antje Fiedler, Dipl.-Kffr. *Giessen,* PhD

Research Fellow
Xin Chen, MA *Peking,* MA PhD *Hawaii*

Director, China Studies Centre
Stephen Noakes, BA(Hons) *Qu.,* MA *Br.Col.,* PhD *Qu.*

Director, Japan Studies Centre
Mark R. Mullins, BA *Alabama,* MCS *Regent Coll.,* PhD *McM.*

Director, Korea Studies Centre
Yuri Seo, MCom PhD

Co-directors, New Zealand APEC Study Centre
Asha Sundaram, BA *Mumbai,* M.Phil *Oxf.,* MA PhD *Syracuse*
Haiping Zhang, MA *UIBE,* PhD *Bonn*

Director, Southeast Asia Studies Centre
Benjamin P. Fath, Dipl.-Kfm. *Giessen,* PhD

Schools and Departments

Accounting and Finance

Head of Department
Prasanna Gai, BEcon(Hons) *ANU,* MPhil DPhil *Oxf.*

Group Services Team Leader
Jennifer Tham, BA(Hons) *Herts.*

Group Services Coordinator
...

Professors of Accounting
2004   Steven Cahan, BA *Vanderbilt,* MBA *Kansas,* PhD *Colorado;* FCA
1992   Norman Wong, MCom PhD; FCA

Professor of Auditing
2000   David Hay, BCom *Otago,* MCM *Lincoln(NZ),* PhD; FCA

Research Professor of Accounting
2006   W. Robert Knechel, BS *Delaware,* PhD *N.Carolina*

Professor of Accounting Information Systems
2000   David Hay, BCom *Otago,* MCM *Lincoln(NZ),* PhD; FCA

Professors of Finance
2008   Henk Berkman, MEcon PhD *Erasmus*
2010   Dimitri Margaritis, MA PhD *SUNY Buffalo*

Professors of Management Accounting
2016   Charl de Villiers, MBA DCom *Pret.;* CA
1987   A. P. B. Rouse, MCom PhD; CA

Associate Professor
2019   Lina El-Jahel, MA *AU Beirut,* MSc PhD *Lond.*
2008   Julie Harrison, MCom MTaxS PhD; CA

Senior Lecturers
2005   Davood Askarany, MA PhD *S.Aust.;* CIMA CPA
2012   Sharlene Biswas, BCom(Hons) PhD
2014   Paul Geertsema, BAcc *Stell.,* MBA *Lond.Bus.,* MMgt *Massey,* BSc PhD; CA
2020   Xing Han, BEc *Fudan,* MSc *Antwerp,* MSc *Maastricht,* PhD *Ghent*
2012   Maryam Hasannasab, BSc *UI,* MSc PhD KHU
2009   John Lee, MCom PhD *Wash.*
2001   Angela Liew, BSc MCom PhD; CA CPA
2014   Helen Lu, BEng *BJU,* MEcon *Peking,* MBA *Lond. Bus.,* PhD *Massey*
2013   Diandian Ma, BA *Xiamen,* MSc *Lough.,* PhD *Well.*
2013   Fred Ng, BCom(Hons) PhD
2016   Karin Olesen, MCom PhD GradDipTertTchg *Auck.UT;* CAANZ
2019   Hui Zhou, BA *Shanghai,* MSc *Missouri,* PhD *Illinois (Urbana-Champaign)*

Lecturers
2024   Justin James Case, BusFin B.Eng M.AppSc PhD *Qld.UT*
2019   Jerry Chen, BBA *CUIT,* PhD *HKPU*
2020   Yeguang (Shaq) Chi, BA MSc *Harv.,* MBA PhD *Chicago*
2012   Maryam Hasannasab, BSc *UI,* MSc, PhD *KHU*
2017   Dulani Jayasuriya, BSc(Hons) *Lond.,* MPhil *Camb.,* PhD *NU Singapore*
2018   Lina Li, BCom(Hons) PhD
2014   Michelle Li, BCom(Hons) *Lincoln(NZ),* PhD *Cant.*
2024   Fangbin Lin, B.Econ *CUEB,* MSc *NU Singapore,* PhD *NSW*
2023   Shunji Mei, BA *SUIBE,* MCom PhD *Qld.*
2023   Man Pham, BA *VNU-HCM,* MSc *Qld.,* PhD *W.Aust.*
2024   Gertjan Verkickt, MFinMar MCommSci *UL de Bruxelles,* PhD *Antwerp*
2024   Xing (Alex) Yang, B.Eng, MC *Melb.,* PhD
2018   Ramona Zharfpeykan, MSc *Alzahra,* PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2002   Christine Clarke, BCom; CA
2002   Deborah van Dyk, BCom(Hons) GradDipCom *Natal,* MCom
2017   Marco Eugster BCom(Hons) PhD; CFA

2010   Terry Li, MCom
2008   Willow Li, BCom(Hons)
2016   Patricia Scott, MCom; CA
2019   Bill (Yijun) Shen, BMgmt *Shanghai,* MProfAcctg MCom
2008   Yen Hung Shih, BCom(Hons); CA CPA
2014   Sione Taufa, MCom
2012   Graeme Treasure, MCom; CA
2008   Brianna Wang, BCom(Hons)
2018   Dedre van Zyl, BCompt(Hons) BCom *S.Af.;* CA

Tutor
2010   Karis Wang, BCom(Hons) MCom

Commercial Law

Head of Department
Tana Pistorius, LLB *S.Af.,* BA LLM LLD *Pret.*

Group Services Coordinator
Myriam Benito, BSC *St Louis,* MM *UP Baguio,* MCom

Professors of Commercial Law
2016   Julie Cassidy, LLB(Hons) *Adel.,* PhD *Bond*
2019   Tana Pistorius, LLB *S.Af.,* BA LLM LLD *Pret.*

Associate Professors
1991   Gehan Gunasekara, BA LLB *Well.,* LLM
1990   Christopher Nicoll, LLB(Hons)
2000   Alexandra Sims, LLB *Otago,* PhD *Macq.,* MComLaw

Senior Lecturers
2013   Nadia Dabee, BEng(Hons) *NU Singapore,* LLB(Hons) *Lond.,* LLM PhD; FHEA
2003   Michael Josling, BCom LLB MComLaw
2014   Benjamin Liu, LLB(Hons) PhD
2005   John Ren, PhD *Syd.,* LLB(Hons)
2016   Alan Toy, LLM PhD
2020   Bram Van Wiele, LLM *Antwerp, Cape Town,* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers
2019   Jagdeep Singh-Ladhar, BA(Hons) LLM PhD *Waik.*
2024   Lynn Buckley, LLM Limerick

Professional Teaching Fellow
2019   Belinda Zohrab-McConnell, BA LLM *Melb.*

Economics

Head of Department
Prasanna Gai, BEcon(Hons) *ANU,* MPhil DPhil *Oxf.*

Deputy Head of Department
Steffen Lippert, Dipl.-Volkswirt *Mannheim,* PhD *Toulouse, Mannheim*

Group Services Coordinator
Faryal Amin, MBA MA PGDipBus

University Distinguished Professor
1992   Peter C. B. Phillips, HonMA *Yale,* HonD *York(UK),* HonD *Cyprus,* PhD *Lond.,* MA; FRSNZ FBA

Professor of Experimental Economics
2003   Ananish Chaudhuri, BSc(Hons) *Calc.,* MA *J. Nehru U.,* MA PhD *Rutgers*

Professor of Economics

1984   Sholeh A. Maani, MSc PhD *Illinois (Urbana-Champaign)*

Matthew Abel Professor of Macroeconomics

2012   Robert MacCulloch, MPhil DPhil *Oxf.,* BSc MCom

Professor and Chair in Energy Economics

1993   Emilson C. D. Silva, PhD *Illinois (Urbana-Champaign)*

Associate Professors

2014   Ryan Greenaway-McGrevy, BA BCom(Hons) PhD

1997   John Hillas, BA BEcon(Hons) *Qld.,* PhD *Stan.*

2014   Steffen Lippert, Dipl.-Volkswirt *Mannheim,* PhD *Toulouse, Mannheim*

2005   Stephen J. Poletti, MSc *ANU,* PhD *Newcastle(UK),* BSc(Hons) MCom PhD

2020   Susan M. St John, QSO CNZM, BSc MA PhD

Senior Lecturers

1993   Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc(Hons) *Calc.,* MA *Florida,* PhD *Minn.*

2016   Alexandre Dmitriev, MA PhD *UA de Barcelona*

2016   Simona Fabrizi, MSc MPhil PhD *Toulouse,* PhD *Bologna*

2004   Erwann Sbai, BSc(Hons) *Marne-la-Vallee,* MEcon PhD *Toulouse*

2016   Asha Sundaram, BA *Mumbai,* MPhil *Oxf.,* MA PhD *Syracuse*

2016   Haiping Zhang, MA *UIBE,* PhD *Bonn*

Lecturers

2023   Chanelle Duley, BCom(Hons) *Rhodes,* MCom PhD

2023   Greta Meggiorini, B.Sc.Eng *Padova,* MA PhD *UC Irvine*

2022   Haikun Zhan, BCom MEco PhD *Melb.*

Research Fellows

2018   Claire Dale, BCom MA PhD

2016   Selena Sheng, BA BCom(Hons) PhD

2016   Le Wen, BCom(Hons) PhD

Honorary Professors

Reiko Aoki, BS *Tokyo,* MA *Tsukuba,* MS PhD *Stan.*

Glenn W. Harrison, MEcon *Monash,* PhD *UCLA*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2014   Xingang Wang, MBS *Waik.,* MCom PhD

2021   Mark Millin, MCom *Natal,* PGCE *Kwazulu-Natal,* MSc *Edin.,* PhD *Otago*

Graduate School of Management

Director: Graduate School of Management

Andrew Eberhard, BCom PGDipCom; SFHEA

Programme Director: Master of Business Administration

Michael S. W. Lee, MSc PhD

Programme Director: Master of Business Analytics

Leo Paas, MSc *Amsterdam,* PhD *Tilburg*

Programme Director: Postgraduate Diploma in Business MāoriDev

Kiri Dell, BA *Massey,* MMgt PhD

Programme Director: Business Masters Programmes

Ruth Dimes, BA(Hons) *Durh.,* MCom; FCA

Programme Director: Master of Applied Management

Marco Eugster, BCom(Hons) PhD; CFA

Programme Director: Master of Business Management

Margot Bowker, BA MCom

Programme Director: Master of Information Governance

Tana Pistorius, LLB *S.Af.,* BA LLM LLD *Pret.*

Programme Director: Master of Business Development

Guy W. Bate, BSc(Hons) *Manc.,* PhD *Liv.*

Programme Director: Master of Property Practice

Michael J. Rehm, BArch *Houston,* MS PhD *Texas A&M*

Programme Director: Postgraduate Diploma in Business

Dedre van Zyl, BCompt(Hons) BCom *S.Af.*

Programme Director: Postgraduate Certificate Leadership and Governance

Brigid J. Carroll, MBA *Fordham,* MA *Aberd.,* PhD

Curriculum Design Manager

Jamie Denton, BSR, MHSc *Auck.UT,* MEd *Waik.,* BA

Team Leader Business Communication Team

Martin Walsh, BCL LLM GradDipTESOL *NUI Dublin,* MSc *Belf.,* MA TESOL *Nott.*

Professional Teaching Fellow, Business Communication Team

Richelle Hewin, BIntBus *Griff.,* MTESOL

Professional Teaching Fellow, Business Communication Team

Jet Tonogbanua, BA(Hons) *Lond.,* MTchg *Melb.,* PGDipTchg *VNU-Hanoi*

Programme Manager, Professional Programmes

Jenny Jefferson, BA *Sheff.,* MA PGCE *Nott.*

Team Leader Professional Programmes – MBA Programme

Lisa Filitonga, BCom MBA PGDipBus GradDipTESSOL

Group Services Team Leader

Maribel Caballero, BSBA *New Era*

Information Systems and Operations Management

Head of Department

Kenneth Husted, MSc PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*

Deputy Head of Department

Josephine Lee, BSc *NSW,* MCom

Group Services Coordinator

Elviera Cowan, BCom *Pune*

Professors

2018   Julia Kotlarsky, MSc *Technion,* PhD *Erasmus*

1989   Michael D. Myers, MA PhD

2018   Ilan Oshri, BA *Tel Aviv,* MSc PhD *Warw.*

1996   David M. Sundaram, BE PGDipIE *Madr.,* PhD

Associate Professors

2004   Fernando Beltrán, BE *The Andes (Colombia),* MS PhD *SUNY Stony Brook*

1996   Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD *LSE;* CITPNZ, FRGS SFHEA

Senior Lecturers

2020   Aadhaar Chaturvedi, BE *Delhi,* PhD *Navarra*
2017   Subhamoy Ganguly, MBA *Michigan State,* PhD *Colorado*
2023   Farkhondeh Hassandoust, BEng *Guilan,* MKM *Multimedia(M'sia),* PhD *Auck.UT*
2023   Sarah Marshall, BCA MSc *Well.,* PhD *Edin.,* PGDipAdvAcadStudies *Strath.;* FHEA
2010   Valery Pavlov, MS *Moscow Inst. Physics Technol.,* PhD *Penn. State*
1998   Gabrielle Peko, MCom PhD
2015   Xinwei Wang, BEng MSc PhD *NU Singapore*

Lecturers

2023   Jade Wendy Brooks, BA MSc PhD *Lough.*
2001   Johnny Chan, BCom(Hons) BSc PhD
2023   Lisa Hillas, BA BE(Hons) PhD *Chicago*
2020   Mahdi Mahmoudzadeh, MS *Amirkabir UT,* PhD *Georgia Tech.*
2021   Randy Wong, BBA(Hons) MPhil PhD *HK Baptist*
2020   Ying Zhang, BComp(Hons) PhD *NU Singapore*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2001   Andrew Eberhard, BCom PGDipCom; SFHEA
2001   Josephine Lee, BSc *NSW,* MCom
2002   Anson Kin Tat Li, MCom PhD
2001   Koro Tawa, MCom
2013   Khushbu Tilvawala, BSc *US Internat. (Kenya),* MCom; FHEA

Professional Staff – Software Developer and Project Manager

2017   Shohil Kishore, MCom

Management and International Business

Head of Department

Kenneth Husted, MSc PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*

Group Services Team Leader

…

Professors

1987   Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash,* MCom; CFHRNZ
2000   Brigid J. Carroll, MBA *Fordham,* MA PhD
2016   Gordon Cheung, BBA(Hons) *CUHK,* PhD *Virginia Tech.*
2002   Susan Geertshuis, BA(Hons) *Wales,* PhD *Nott.;* CPsych, AFBPS PFHEA
2011   Natasha Hamilton-Hart, BA(Hons) *Otago,* MA PhD *Cornell*
2007   Carla Houkamau, BA(Hons) BCom PhD
2005   Snejina Michailova, MSc *UNWE Sofia,* PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*
2013   Rod McNaughton, BA(Hons) *W.Laur.,* MA PhD *W.Ont.,* PhD *Lanc.*
2020   Stefano Pascucci, MSc *Wageningen,* MSc PhD *Federico II*
2022   Maree Roche, BSocSc MMS PhD PGDipOB *Waik.*
2000   Christine R. Woods, MA PhD

Associate Professors

1994   Maureen Benson-Rea, BA(Hons) *Lanc.,* MBA *Brun.,* PhD
2012   Julia Fehrer, BA *Stuttgart,* MAdvSt *Zurich,* PhD *Bayreuth*
2007   Barbara Plester, MBS PhD *Massey,* DipTchg *Cant.*
1998   Christina Stringer, MSc *Brigham Young,* PhD
2000   Rachel M. Wolfgramm, MCom PhD

Senior Lecturers

2023   Omid Aliasghar, PhD *Otago*
2023   Nimbus Awhina, BBus PhD *Auck.UT*
1992   Brent Burmester, LLB *Well.,* MCom PhD
2002   Lisa Callagher, MCom PhD
2012   Helen Delaney, BA MCom PhD
2017   Kiri Dell, BA *Massey,* MMgt PhD
2014   Benjamin P. Fath, Dipl.-Kfm. *Giessen,* PhD
2014   Antje Fiedler, Dipl.-Kffr. *Giessen,* PhD
2017   Rhiannon Lloyd, MSc PhD *Cardiff*
2018   Billie Jane Lythberg, MA PhD GradDipArts
2016   Jamie Newth, MCom PhD
2023   Amber Nicholson, BCom(Hons), BMaoriBus *Auck.UT,* PhD
2023   Jongwook Pak, BSc *Sejong,* MSc *Lond.,* EMLS *Milan,* PhD *Seoul*
2000   Peter Smith, MBA PhD PGDipCom PGCertAcadPrac
2016   Janine Swail, BA(Hons) PhD *Ulster*
2007   Daniel Tisch, BSc *Br.Col.,* MBA *S.Aust.,* PhD
2008   Peter Zamborsky, MA *Comenius,* MSc *LSE,* PhD *Brandeis*

Lecturers

2022   Guy W. Bate, BSc(Hons) *Manc.,* PhD *Liv.*
2021   Sitong (Michelle) Chen, BA *BZU,* MBS PhD *Massey*
2021   Stefan Korber, MA *FH-WN,* MCom *Vienna,* PhD
2018   Grigorij Ljubownikow, MCom PhD
2022   Patricia Loga, BA MComm PGDipComm *S.Pac.,* PhD *Massey*
2022   Sasha Maher, MA *Well.,* PhD
2019   Joanne Mutter, PhD *Massey,* BCom
2017   Denis Odlin, BA BBus *Chisholm,* Mint.Bus. *Melb.,* PGDipBus *Massey,* PhD
2022   Yat Ming Ooi, BA(Hons) *Herts.,* MCom *NSW,* PGCertResMeth(EFS) *Macq.,* PhD
2017   Sisikula Sisifa, BBus MMgt PGDipCom *Massey,* PhD
2019   Joseph Yan, BCom(Hons) PhD GradDipBus *Monash*
2022   Sihong Wu, BFinance *Durban UT,* MEcon *GDUFE,* MAFinance PhD *W.Aust.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2019   Kim Ashton, BBS MMgt PGDipBusAdmin *Massey,* CAT *AIT*
2019   Hanoku Bathula, MA *Madr.,* MBS *Massey,* PhD *Auck.UT,* PGCertAcadPrac
2019   Deepika Jindal, MBA *Punj.Ag.,* PhD
2012   Michelle Kilkolly-Proffit, BSc MBA MMgt *Massey,* PhD
2017   Rhiannon Lloyd, MSc PhD *Cardiff*

2013	Parizad Mulla, BCom(Hons) BA(Hons) LLB MCom PhD
2014	Wender Lemos Martins, BComm *Mackenzie,* MIntBus PhD
2014	Andrew J. Patterson, MCom *Otago*
2019	Peter Rachor, MS *NEU,* BA *Mich. State*
2016	Audrea Warner, MCom
2019	Jo Wright, BCom MBA

Marketing

Head of Department
Kenneth Husted, MSc PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*

Group Services Team Leader
…

Professor
1988	Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD *Cant.,* MA *Otago*
2000	Leo Paas, MSc *Amsterdam,* PhD *Tilburg*

Associate Professors
2001	Karen V. Fernandez, BCom *Melb.,* MBA *Pittsburg State,* PhD *Kansas*
2006	Michael S. W. Lee, MSc PhD
2006	Laszlo Sajtos, MSc *Econ. Sci. Budapest,* PhD *Corvinus*
2016	Yuri Seo, MCom PhD

Senior Lecturers
2023	Drew Franklin, BBus *Massey,* MBus PhD *Auck.UT*
2010	Catherine Frethey-Bentham, MCom PhD
2023	Marilyn Giroux, BA(Ma) MBA *Laval,* PhD *Concordia-Mont.*
2023	Shahper Richter, BA BCom(Hons) MCom PhD
2023	Shameek Sinha, BSc MSQE *I.Stat.I,* MSc PhD *Texas*
2010	Sandra Smith, MA *Massey,* MA PhD
2012	Richard Starr Jr, BA *Rochester,* MA *Col.,* PhD
2010	Charlotta Windahl, MSc *KTH Stockholm,* PhD *Linköping*

Lecturer
2018	'Ilaisaane Fifita, BBIM MCom PhD

2020	Xiaoyi (Sylvia) Gao, BS MA *Xiamen,* PhD *UC Irvine*
2023	Saira Khan, PGDipBus *Massey,* MCom PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012	Margot Bowker, BA MCom
2010	Nina Brosius, MCom PhD
1995	Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.,* MBA *Thunderbird,* PhD *Lond.*
2021	Patrick Dodd, BSc *Utah,* MBA *Thunderbird*
2018	Inna Piven, MBus GradDipEd
2011	Herbert Sima, MCom *Massey*

Property

Head of Department
Prasanna Gai, BEcon(Hons) *ANU,* MPhil DPhil *Oxf.*

Group Services Coordinator
Myriam Benito, BSC *St Louis,* MM *UP Baguio,* MCom

Professor
1986	Deborah S. Levy, BLE *Aberd.,* MPA PhD; FPINZ FRICS

Associate Professors
2016	Abdul-Rasheed Amidu, BSc *Kwame Nkrumah UST,* MPhil *O.Awolowo,* PhD *Birm.,* MRICS
2005	Olga Filippova, BArch *Kazakh Arch. Cons.,* MS PhD *Texas A&M*
2019	Edward C. Y. Yiu, BSc MPhil PhD *HK;* FRICS, MHKIS MIFMA

Senior Lecturers
2017	William K. S. Cheung, BSSc MPhil *CUHK,* MSc PhD *HK;* MPINZ MRICS
2017	Kiri Dell, BA *Massey,* MMgt PhD
2008	Zhi Dong, BE *Tongji,* MSc PhD *NU Singapore,* PGCertAcadPrac
2005	Michael J. Rehm, BArch *Houston,* MS PhD *Texas A&M*

Lecturer
2019	Raewyn Hills, BA BProp(Hons) PhD

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ *Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Nuala Gregory, BA *Ulster,* PhD

Deputy Dean
Deidre Brown, MArch PhD; FNZIA FRSNZ

Associate Dean (Academic)
David Lines, BMus MEd PhD DipTchg

Associate Dean (Equity)
Millie Locke, DipTchg *DCE,* PhD *Waik.,* MEd

Associate Dean (Māori)
Peter Robinson, BFA DipTchg *Cant.*

Associate Dean (Pasifika)
Charmaine 'Ilaiū Talei, PhD *Qld.,* MArch; BOAQ NZRAB RAIA

Associate Dean (International)
Ralph Buck, BEd *Newcastle(NSW),* MA *Sur.,* PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean (Performance Based Research Fund)
Nancy R. November, BSc MMus *Well.,* MA PhD *Cornell,* LTCL

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)
Farzaneh Haghighi, BArch *Yazd,* MArch *Shahid Beheshti,* PhD *Syd.*

Associate Dean (Research Operations)
Nancy R. November, BSc MMus *Well.,* MA PhD *Cornell,* LTCL

Associate Dean (Research Strategy)
Nicholas Rowe, PhD *Kent*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Paola Boarin, MSc PhD *Ferrara*

Assistant Dean (Academic)
Mark Harvey, GradDipTchg PhD *Auck.UT,* BA MCPA

Assistant Dean (Curriculum Framework Transformation)
Allan Fowler, BBM BMA *RMIT,* MEd *S.Qld.,* PhD *Auck.UT*

Assistant Dean (International)
Sarah Foster-Sproull, DipDancePerf *NZSD,* MDanceSt

Assistant Dean (Māori)
Ayla Hoeta, BCom(Hons) *Auck.UT*

Assistant Dean (Pacific)
Lama Tone, BAS MArch

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Research)
Iresh Jayawardena, BSc(Hons) *Moratuwa,* MSc *Sri Jay.,* PhD; Assoc.NZPI

Assistant Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Sarah Knox, DipDancePerf *NZSD,* MCPA

Kaiārahi
Wikuki Kingi

Director of Faculty Operations
Sharon Peace, BA

Director of Faculty Finance
Arlette Galich, BCom GradDipCom, CA

Research Centres

MĀPIHI: Māori and Pacific Housing Research Centre

Directors
Deidre Brown, MArch PhD; FNZIA FRSNZ
Karamia Muller, MArch PhD

Schools and Departments

Te Pare | Architecture and Planning

Head of School
2008   Lee Beattie, MSc *Lond.,* BPlan BSc PhD DipEnvMgt, GradCertUrbDes *Syd.;* MNZPI MRSNZ

Group Services Coordinators
Alexandra de Beer
Portia Elmer

Professors
2009   Andrew Barrie, MArch, DEng *Tokyo;* FNZIA FRSNZ
2004   Deidre Brown, MArch PhD; FNZIA FRSNZ
2020   Anthony Hoete, MArch *UC Lond.,* PhD *RMIT;* ARB RIBA SBA

Associate Professors
2015   Paola Boarin, MSc PhD *Ferrara*
2006   Michael J. Davis, MArch *AA Lond.,* PhD *RMIT,* BArch(Hons); ANZIA
2006   Julia Gatley, MArch *Well.,* PhD *Melb.;* FNZIA
2006   Kai Gu, BArch *Zhengzhou,* MArch *SCUT,* PhD *Waterloo*
2016   Marian Macken, BSc(Arch) *Syd.,* BLArch *NSW,* MArch(Res) *Technol.Syd.,* PhD *Syd.*
2009   Manfredo Manfredini, MSc PhD *Milan Tech.*
2006   Uwe Rieger, Dipl.-Ing Arch *TU Berlin;* NZIA

Senior Lecturers
1997   Elizabeth Aitken Rose, BA *Well.,* MTP PhD; MNZPI
1987   Patricia M. Austin, BSc *Sus.,* BPhil *Newcastle(UK)*
2016   Elham Bahmanteymouri, BSc MURPD *Azad,* PhD
2019   Andrew Douglas, PhD *Lond.,* BArch MA
2016   Farzaneh Haghighi, BArch *Yazd,* MArch *Shahid Beheshti,* PhD *Syd.*
2021   Charmaine 'Ilaiū Talei, PhD *Qld.,* MArch; BOAQ NZRAB RAIA
2007   Bill McKay, BArch(Hons)
2014   Mohsen Mohammadzadeh, BSc *Shahid Chamran,* MURPD *Azad,* PhD
2019   Ferdinand Oswald, Dipl.-Ing Arch *TU Dresden,* PhD *TU Graz*
2016   Aaron Paterson, BA BAS BArch; ANZIA
2018   Alessandro Premier, MArch *IUAV,* PhD *Ferrara*
1995   Prudence Taylor, LLM *Well.,* LLM *Tulane*
2020   Timothy Welch, LLB *Windsor,* MSP *Flor. State,* JD *Detroit Mercy,* PhD *Maryland*

Lecturers
2019   Anthony Brand, BArch(Hons) DipArch *Nott.,* PhD
2020   I-Ting Chuang, BArch(Hons) MDes *Harv.,* PhD *SUTD*
2013   Emilio Garcia, BArchUrb *Tucuman,* MArch *UNAM,* PhD *Well.*
2010   Lena Henry, BPlan(Hons) MPlan
2021   Iresh Jayawardena, BSc(Hons) *Moratuwa,* MSc *Sri Jay.,* PhD; Assoc.NZPI
2018   Karamia Muller, MArch PhD
2021   Lama Tone, BAS MArch

Professional Teaching Fellows
2021   Zoe Avery, MLA *Unitec,* BPlan(Hons) MUrbDes; MNZPI
2012   Chris Barton, DipTchg *ACE,* MArch
2015   Matt Liggins, BAS BArch(Hons)
1992   P. Michael Milojevic, BArch *Tor.,* MArch *Illinois (Urbana-Champaign)*
2021   Matthew Paetz, BA *Well.,* BPlan(Hons)
2016   Lynda Simmons, MArch; FNZIA
2017   Julie Stout, BArch(Hons); FNZIA

Ngā Akoranga Kanikani | Dance Studies

Head of Programme
Ralph Buck, BEd *Newcastle(NSW),* MA *Sur.,* PhD *Otago*

Group Services Coordinator
Kristie Mortimer, MDanceSt PhD

Professors

| 2005 | Ralph Buck, BEd *Newcastle(NSW),* MA *Sur.,* PhD *Otago* |
| 2008 | Nicholas Rowe, PhD *Kent* |

Associate Professor

| 2008 | Alys Longley, BA MPhEd *Otago,* PhD *Vic.(Aust.)* |

Senior Lecturers

| 2020 | Sarah Foster-Sproull, DipDancePerf *NZSD,* MDanceSt |
| 2005 | Mark Harvey, GradDipTchg PhD *Auck.UT,* BA MCPA |

Lecturers

2013	Sarah Knox, DipDancePerf *NZSD,* MCPA
2020	Tia Reihana, BEd *NSW,* MCPA PhD
2020	Becca Weber, BA *Agnes Scott,* MA *C.Lancs,* MFA *Temple,* PhD *Coventry*

Te Waka Tūhura | Fine Arts and Design

Head of School

| 2008 | Fiona Jack, BGD *Auck.UT,* MFA *CalArts* |

Group Services Coordinators

Kim Ellis, MA

Janette McKibbin, BFA

Professor

| 1997 | Nuala Gregory, BA *Ulster,* PhD |

Associate Professors

2007	Joyce Campbell, BFA *Cant.,* MFA PhD
2008	Gavin Hipkins, MFA *Br.Col.,* BFA
2003	Sean Kerr, DocFA
2008	Alexandra Monteith, DocFA
2003	Peter Robinson, BFA DipTchg *Cant.*
1994	Peter Shand, LLM *King's Coll. Lond.,* LLB PhD
2002	Jim Speers, BFA *Cant.,* DipTchg

Senior Lecturers

2004	Jon Bywater, BA(Hons) *Cant.*
2021	Angus Campbell, MTech DLitt et Phil *Jo'burg*
2008	James Cousins, BFA DipTech *Cant.,* MFA
2002	Lisa Crowley, MFA
2020	Allan Fowler, BBM BMA *RMIT,* MEd *S.Qld.,* PhD *Auck.UT*
2021	Aaron Fry, GDipVA *Syd.,* MFA *Hawaii*
2023	Mairi Gunn, BArtDes(Hons) MPhil *Auck.UT,* BSc
2000	Lucille Holmes, MA *Otago,* PhD
2008	Simon Ingram, MA *W.Syd.,* PGDip *Syd.,* DocFA
2008	Fiona Jack, BGD *Auck.UT,* MFA *CalArts*
2006	Ruth Watson, BFA *Cant.,* MVA *Syd.,* PhD *ANU,* PCAS *Cant.*
2002	Tara Winters, MFA

Lecturers

2020	Gabriela Baron, BA(Hons) *Cuyo,* MSc *PoliMi,* PhD *UTN (Argentina)*
2021	Diana Albarrán González, BIPD *UAG,* Dip *KIT,* MDM *UPV,* PhD *Auck.UT*
2021	Ayla Hoeta, BCom(Hons) *Auck.UT*
2022	Barbara Ribeiro, BArch *UFRJ,* MDes *PUC Rio,* PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

| 2021 | Hans Kim, BDes *Well.* |

| 2021 | Nick Konings, DipDM MDS MDes *Auck.UT,* BA |

Te Whare o ngā Pūkōrero Pūoro | Music

Head of School

David Chisholm, BMus(Hons) *Monash,* BCA *W'gong,* PhD *Melb.*

Group Services Coordinator

Maria Rillo, BA *Colorado*

Professors

| 2006 | Nancy R. November, BSc MMus *Well.,* MA PhD *Cornell,* LTCL |
| 2007 | W. Dean Sutcliffe, MPhil PhD *Camb.,* BMus MA |

Associate Professors

2009	Allan Badley, MMus PhD
1999	David Lines, BMus MEd PhD DipTchg
2006	Te Oti Rakena, MMus *N. England Conserv.,* DMA *Texas-Austin,* BMus

Senior Lecturers

2016	Morag Atchison, DipRAM PgDip(Opera) LRAM ARAM *RAM,* BMus(Hons) DMA
2013	Gregory Camp, BA *George Wash.,* MSt DPhil *Oxf.*
2019	David Chisholm, BMus(Hons) *Monash,* BCA *W'gong,* PhD *Melb.*
2006	John W. Coulter, BMus(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *Qld.*
2010	Stephen De Pledge, CRDip *Guildhall,* LTCL, BMus
2009	Kevin D. Field, DMA PGDipMus LTCL *Trinity (Lond.)*
2006	Olivier Holland, Diplom-Musiker *FH Essen,* DMA
2007	Leonie Holmes, MMus DMus, LTCL
2019	Millie Locke, DipTchg *DCE,* PhD *Waik.,* MEd
2009	Roger W. Manins, BMus(Hons) *Massey, Well.,* DMA
2019	Fabio Morreale, MCompSc *Verona,* PhD *Trento*
2003	Ron Samsom, BMus *St FX,* MMus *McG.*

Lecturers

2022	Chris Gendall, MMus *Well.,* DMA *Cornell*
2003	Stephen Matthews, BMus(Hons) *Waik.,* MMus
2019	Keith Price, MMus *Bran.*
◊2016	Marie Ross, BMus *Eastman,* MMus *SFCM,* MMus *RC Hague,* DMA *North Texas*

Professional Teaching Fellows

◊2021	Mark Bennett, DipAdvStudies *RAM,* BMus, LRSM
◊2016	Huw Dann, BMus(Perf) *Syd.*
2012	Godfrey de Grut, BMus
◊2018	Rachel Fuller, BMus(Hons) *Cant.,* MMus ARAM *RAM*
2012	Jason Holecliffe, BSc MCPA
◊2006	Robert Wiremu, BMus *Well.,* DipMus
◊2018	James Yoo, MMus *Waik.*

Honorary Associate Professor

John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc *Well.,* 1er Prix (Comp) *RC Brussels,* LTCL

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Bryan Sayer, ARCM(Hons), LRSM, BA ExecDipMus; FIRMT

Faculty of Education and Social Work

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ *Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Mark Barrow, DipTchg *ACE,* MSc EdD

Executive Manager to the Dean
Maree Ferens, LTCL *Lond.,* DipTchg *ACE,* BMus

Deputy Dean and Te Tumu
Melinda Webber, BEd DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD

Deputy Dean and Associate Dean Strategic Projects
Camilla Highfield, MFA *RMIT,* DipTchg *ACE,* EdD

Associate Dean and Head of Initial Teacher Education
Paul Heyward, DipTchg PGDipEd *ACE,* BA MEd EdD

Associate Dean Academic
Barbara Staniforth, BSW *Ryerson,* MSW *W.Laur.,* PhD *Massey;* RSW

Associate Dean Teaching and Learning
Gail Ledger, DipEd *ACE,* BEd(Tchg)(Hons)

Associate Dean International
Marek Tesar, TTC MA *Comenius,* PhD

Associate Dean Pacific
Maria Cooper, DipTchg PGDipEd *ACE,* BCom MEd PhD
Jacinta Oldehaver, BEd DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD

Associate Dean Postgraduate Research
Christa Fouche, MA *Rand Afrikaans,* DLitt et Phil *S.Af.;* RSW

Associate Dean Research
Aaron Wilson, BA(Hons) *Waik.,* DipTchg(Sec) *ACE,* MEd PhD

Director of Tai Tokerau Campus
Māia Hetaraka, BEd(Tchg)(Hons) EdD

Director of Faculty Operations
Claire Philipson, BA

Director of Faculty Finance
Bevan Iles, BMS *Waik.;* CA

Curriculum Development Manager
Lawrence May, BA(Hons) PhD

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Centre for Asia Pacific Refugee Studies

Co-Directors
Rêz Gardî, LLM *Harv.,* BA LLB(Hons)
Jay Marlowe, BA(Hons) *N.Carolina,* MSW PhD *Flin.;* RSW

Centre for the Arts and Social Transformation

Director
Peter O'Connor, PhD *Griff.,* DipTchg *ACE,* DipRSADrama *RSA,* BA

Centre Manager
Tahnee Vo, BIHM *Auck.UT*

Senior Research Fellow
Joanna Ting Wai Chu, MSc PhD

Post-Doctoral Fellow
Ying (Ingrid) Wang, MDES *Massey,* HonMAAT *Whitecliffe,* PhD

Honorary Associate Professor
Jackie Kauli, MA *Lond.,* PhD *Qld.UT*

Woolf Fisher Research Centre

Director
Mei Lai, MA PhD

Research Fellow
Selena Meiklejohn-Whiu BEd(Tchg)(Hons) MEd

Schools and Departments

Counselling, Human Services and Social Work

Head of School
Allen Bartley, BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Group Services Coordinator
Amanda Moller

Professors
1995   Liz Beddoe, MA *Well.,* PhD *Deakin,* BA; RSW
2008   Christa Fouche, MA *Rand Afrikaans,* DLitt et Phil *S.Af.;* RSW
◇2017 Susan Kemp, BA *Massey,* PhD *Col.,* MA; RSW
2010   Jay Marlowe, BA(Hons) *N.Carolina,* MSW PhD *Flin.;* RSW

Associate Professor
2003   Allen Bartley, BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Senior Lecturers
2019   Laura Chubb, BPE MSc *Nfld.,* PhD
2011   Irene de Haan, MSW(App) PhD *Massey,* MA *Edin.;* RSW
2015   John Fenaughty, MA PhD
2013   Ian Hyslop, MPP DipSocSci *Massey,* LLB PhD; RSW
2010   Matt Rankine, MSW(Applied) *Massey,* BA PGDipProfSup PhD; RSW
2020   Brian Rodgers, MSc PhD *Abertay,* PGDipCouns *Strath.,* BSc; MBACP
2011   Barbara Staniforth, BSW *Ryerson,* MSW *W.Laur.,* PhD *Massey;* RSW
◇2022 Nicki Weld, BA *Cant.,* MA(Applied) *Well.,* PhD; RSW

Honorary Senior Lecturers
2012   Kelsey Deane, BA(Hons), *New Br.,* PhD

2005 Michael Webster, MBS *Massey,* DipSocWk *ACE,* BA PhD GradCertProfSup; RSW

Professional Teaching Fellows

◇2021 Georgina Guild, MSW(Applied) *Massey,* BA; RSW

◇2019 Shirley Ikkala, MSW *Otago,* DipComSW *Unitec;* RSW

2020 Eileen Joy, BA MSW(Prof) PhD; RSW

2018 Jerry Lo, MSW(Applied) *Massey;* RSW

◇2021 Janet May, DHSc *Auck.UT,* MSc *Brist.,* BSW *Massey*

◇2021 Roberto McLeay, BEd(Tchg) *Massey,* MCouns; MNZAC

◇2022 Briar O'Connor, MA PhD GradDipTchg(Primary)

◇2022 Tumanako Tomo, BSW MAIK *TWoA*

2022 Kiri Wilder, BScoP *Unitec,* MSW PGDipProfSup; RSW

2008 Sabrina Zoutenbier, PGDipTheol *Otago,* DipTchg *CTC,* MEd; MNZAC

Senior Tutor

◇2010 Cherie Appleton, MSW DipBusStudies *Massey,* DipSocWk DipT&D *ACE;* RSW

Critical Studies in Education

Head of School

◇John Morgan, BSc(Hons) PGCE *Wales,* MA PhD *Lond.*

Group Services Coordinator

Amanda Moller

Professors

2001 Louisa Allen, MA PhD *Camb.*

◇2012 John Morgan, BSc(Hons) PGCE *Wales,* MA PhD *Lond.*

2017 Missy Morton, BA(Hons) MEd *Otago,* PhD *Syracuse*

2011 Carol Mutch, BA *Cant.,* MA *N.Lond.,* PhD *Griff.,* DipTchg *CTC*

1996 Elizabeth Rata, DipEd *Massey,* DipTchg *ASTC,* BA MEd PhD

Associate Professors

2023 David Fa'avae, PGCCT *S.Pac.,* BA MProfSt PhD GradDipTchg(Sec) PGDipEdLd

2011 Barbara M. Grant, TTC *Loreto Hall,* MA PhD

2013 Kirsten Locke, BMus *Cant.,* DipTchg *CTC,* MEd PhD

2009 Sean Sturm, MA PhD PGCertAcadPrac

Senior Lecturers

2015 Frances Kelly, MA PhD

2019 Judith Macarthur, BA(Hons) PhD NZDipTchg *Otago,* DipTchg *DCE*

2014 Molly Mullen, MA *Lond.,* PhD

2004 Tanya Wendt Samu, PhD *Cant.,* DipTchg *ACE,* BA MEd

2013 Ritesh Shah, BSc *Stan.,* MA PhD

2001 Alexis Siteine, BA *Brigham Young (Hawaii),* DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD

2016 Jennifer Tatebe, BA MEd *Br.Col.,* PhD

Lecturer

2009 Tim Poasa Baice, MA

◇2006 Claudia Rozas Gómez, MA PhD DipTchg

Professional Teaching Fellows

2022 Karen Finn, BCom BSc *Cant.,* GradDipTchgLn *CCE,* MEd

◇2014 Fetaui Iosefo, BEd(Tchg) MProfStuds PGDipEd

Honorary Professors

Ann Cheryl Armstrong, MEd PhD PGDip Special Education PGCHE *Sheff.*

Derrick Armstrong, BA(Hons) *Lond.* MA PhD *Lanc.*

Honorary Associate Professor

Susan Carter, PhD *Tor.,* MA PGCertAcadPrac

Honorary Research Fellows

Eve Coxon, CNZM, DipTchg *Massey*

Linlin Xu, BA *SISU,* MA *C.Lancs,* PhD

Curriculum and Pedagogy

Head of School

Katie Fitzpatrick, BEd *Cant.,* BSpLS(Hons) PhD *Waik.,* DipTchg *CCE*

Group Services Coordinator

Deborah Allen

Professors

2011 Toni Bruce, BPhEd *Otago,* MSc PhD *Illinois*

2010 Katie Fitzpatrick, BEd *Cant.,* BSpLS(Hons) PhD *Waik.,* DipTchg *CCE*

2012 Janet Gaffney, BA *St Louis,* MEd *Missouri,* PhD *Arizona State*

1976 Stuart McNaughton, ONZM, MA PhD

2010 Peter O'Connor, PhD *Griff.,* DipTchg *ACE,* DipRSADrama *RSA,* BA

2011 Lawrence Zhang, BA *Shanghai Int. Stud.,* MA *Northwestern Normal,* MA *Henan,* PhD PGDipELT *Nanyang Technol.*

Associate Professors

2006 Fiona Ell, DipTchg *ACE,* MA PhD

2004 Rosemary Erlam, DipTchg *ACE,* MA PhD

2010 Rebecca Jesson, DipTchg *ACE,* BA MEd PhD

2008 Barbara Kensington-Miller, BSc *Massey,* DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD

◇2003 Mei Kuin Lai, MA PhD

1992 Alan Ovens, MEd *Deakin,* PhD *Qld.,* DipTchg *ASTC,* DipPE *Otago*

2015 Darren Powell, BPhEd *Otago,* DipTchg *WCE,* MEd PhD *C.Sturt,* PGDipEd

2003 Aaron Wilson, BA(Hons) *Waik.,* DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD

Senior Lecturers

2018 Blake Bennett, BSpC *Cant.,* MSpSc *OUHS (Japan),* PhD *Cant.*

2017 Christine Biebricher, MA *Newcastle(UK),* StateExamTchg PhD *PH Ludwigsburg*

2002 Sally Birdsall, GradDipITEd *Waik. Polytech.,* DipTchg *ACE,* BA MEd PhD

2015 Angel Chan, MEd PhD *Massey,* TCert *Northcote CE (HK)*

2018 Lisa Darragh, DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD

◇2015 Nina Hood, BA(Hons) *Lond.,* MA *NYU,* MSc DPhil *Oxf.,* GradDipTchg(Sec)

1998 Kerry Lee, BSc PhD *Massey,* DipTchg *ACE,* MEd

2013 Graham McPhail, MusB(Hons) *Otago,* MMus *Well.,* DipTchg *ACE,* MEd EdD
2018 Naashia Mohamed, BA *Stir.,* MA PhD
2010 Rod Philpot, BA BEd *Leth.,* MEd PhD PGDipEdMgt
2008 Constanza Tolosa, BA *The Andes (Colombia),* MA *SUNY Stony Brook,* EdD

Lecturers
2015 Hayley McGlashan, BPE *ACE,* MProfStuds PhD
2014 Jacinta Oldehaver, BEd DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD
2022 Jean M Uasike Allen, BEd *ACE,* MEd PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2017 Megan Clune, BEd(Tchg) MProfStuds PGDipEd
◇2016 Toni Driller, BCom MEdPrac GradDipTchg
2005 Gillian Frankcom, BA(Hons) *Open(UK),* PGCE *Lond.,* MEd PhD
2022 Moema Gregorzewski, MA PhD
2012 Gail Ledger, DipEd *ACE,* BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
2022 Michelle McKinlay, BMedSci MB ChB BA *Otago,* DipTchg *Well.,* GradDipTESSOL
2003 Paul Neveldsen, DipEd *DCE*
2000 Barbara Ormond, DipTchg *ACE,* BTP MA PhD
2020 Cynthia Orr, BA PGDipArts *Otago,* DipTchg *CCE,* MEdLd
◇2020 Sheena Taiamoni, BPE
◇1993 Robyn Trinick, BA *Massey,* AdvDipTchg *PNTC,* LTCL, MEd
◇2017 Tamar Weisz-Koves, DipTchg(ECE) *ACE,* BA MEd *S.Qld.*

Research Fellow
2017 Analosa Veukiso-Ulugia, BSW(Hons) MPP PhD *Massey,* PGCertHSc; RSW

Honorary Professors
Richard Tinning, BEd(PE) *W.Aust.,* BEd *La Trobe,* PhD *Ohio State,* HonD *Deakin*
Ian Wilkinson, BEcon *James Cook,* MAppPsych *Qld.,* PhD *Illinois*

Honorary Associate Professor
Wayne Smith, DipPE *Otago,* MEd *Deakin,* PhD *Qld.*

Honorary Principal and Senior Lecturers
Elizabeth Anderson, BA *Cant.,* MEd *Massey,* EdD
Nola Harvey, MEd PGDipLangLit *Waik.,* DipTchg *NSTC,* DipTchg(ECE) *ACE,* CertTESOL *Trinity (Lond.),* BA
Rena Heap, BSc *Well.,* DipTchg *WCE,* PGCertDigital *Unitec,* MEd PhD
Adrienne Sansom, MA PhD *N.Carolina Greensboro,* DipDanceDramaEd HDipTchg *ACE,* DipKTchg *AKC*

Honorary Research Fellow
Naomi Rosedale, MA PhD GradDipTchg PGDipEdLd

Learning, Development and Professional Practice

Head of School
Marek Tesar, TTC MA *Comenius,* PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Donna Johnson

Professors
2005 Gavin T. L. Brown, BEdTESL *C'dia (Québ.),* MEd *Massey,* PhD; FAPS
2005 Deidre Le Fevre, BEd *Massey,* PhD *Mich.,* DipTchg *PNTC,* MEd
1998 Christine Rubie-Davies, MNZM, DipTchg *NSTC,* BA MEd PhD; FAPA FAPS FRSNZ
2013 Marek Tesar, TTC MA *Comenius,* PhD

Associate Professors
1991 Helen Dixon, BEd *Waik.,* MEdAdmin *Massey,* DipEHC *ACE,* EdD
◇1986 Lexie Grudnoff, MA PhD *Waik.,* DipEd DipEHC DipMan HDipTchg *Henley*
1987 Eleanor Hawe, MEd DipTchg *Waik.,* PhD
2009 Claire Sinnema, LTCL, DipTchg *ACE,* BEd MEdMgt EdD
2012 Jason M. Stephens, BA *Vermont,* MEd *Vanderbilt,* PhD *Stan.*

Senior Lecturers
2011 Pat Bullen, BSc *Loyola Chicago,* BA(Hons) PhD
2009 Maria Cooper, DipTchg PGDipEd *ACE,* BCom MEd PhD
◇2002 Maree Davies, PhD *Melb.,* DipTchg DipMathEd PGDipEd *ACE,* BA MEd
2003 Esther Fitzpatrick, BEd DipTchg *Waik.,* MEd PhD
2019 Camilla Highfield, MFA *RMIT,* DipTchg *ACE,* EdD
1999 Lyn McDonald, DipTchg *ACE,* BEd MEdAdmin *Massey,* EdD
2015 Kane Meissel, MSc PhD
2015 Frauke Meyer, MEd *Oldenburg,* MEd PhD
2020 Jo Smith, PhD *S.Calif.,* GradDipEd *Melb.*
2011 Penelope Watson, LTCL, LRSM, DipTchg *ACE,* BA PhD PGDipEd

Lecturers
2004 Annaline Flint, BA *S.Af.,* HDE *Cape Town,* MEd PhD
◇2020 Kiri Gould, MEd DipTchg *Waik.,* PGDipEd *Unitec,* PhD
◇2017 Kaye Twyford, BA *Massey,* DipTchg *PNTC,* MA PhD PGDipEdLd
◇2011 Janna Wardman, MEd *Melb.,* PhD
◇2013 Deborah Widdowson, PhD *UC Berk.,* MA

Professional Teaching Fellows
2002 Sandra Chandler, DipTchg *ACE,* BA MEd
2002 Paul Heyward, DipTchg PGDipEd *ACE,* BA MEd EdD
◇2015 Kiri Jaquiery, BEd *Auck.UT,* PGDipEd
2010 Vivienne Mackisack, DipTchg *WCE,* PGDipSM *Unitec,* DipSTN *ACE,* MEd PhD
2002 Brian Marsh, PhD PGDipEd *Massey,* DipTchg *ACE,* MA
◇2015 Justine O'Hara-Gregan, BA DipTchg *Waik.,* DipEl *ACE,* MEd PhD
◇1997 Heather O'Neill, DipTchg *HTC,* BA MEd *Waik.*
◇2015 Shareen Sapsworth, BEd *ACE,* PGDipEdMgt PGDipBus
◇2011 Tessa Tupai, BEd(Tchg)(Hons) MEd
◇2022 Dennis Yeung, BSc *HK,* MPhil *EdUHK*
2020 Megan Welton, MSc PhD

Senior Tutor
◇2002 Sheryll McIntosh, MEd DipTchg

Research Fellows
Georgi Toma, MA *NYU,* PhD *Syd., Auck.*
Shengnan Wang, BA *Yunnan,* MA *Durh.,* PhD

Honorary Associate Professors
Mavis Haigh, PhD *Waik.,* DipTchg *ACE,* BA BSc
Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Illinois*
Mary Hill, BA *Well.,* MEd PhD *Waik.,* DipTchg *WTC*

Honorary Principal and Senior Lecturers
Diti Hill-Denee, DipTchg *ATC,* MA
Ngaire Hoben, DipTchg *ACE,* MEdAdmin MA EdD
John Hope, DipEd *ACE,* MA PhD
Frances Langdon, BA *Massey,* MEdStud MEd *S.Aust.,* PhD *Waik.*
Jean Rockel, MEd DipEd *Massey,* DipTchg

Honorary Senior Research Fellow
Louise Keown, MA PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
Mohamed Alansari, MA PhD
Ann Dunphy, MNZM, MA
Joy Eaton, BA DipSM *Unitec,* DipTchg *ACE*
Julia Westera, BA *Tas.,* DipEd *Qld.,* DipEdPsych MA PhD

Te Puna Wānanga

Head of School
Helene Connor, BA DipTchg PGDipWomSt *Massey,* MEd PhD

Professors
◇1987   Alison Jones, MNZM, BSc *Massey,* MPhil PhD
2009   Stephen May, BA(Hons) *Well.,* MEd *Massey,* PhD *Brist.,* DipTchg *CCE,* BA; FRSNZ
2002   Melinda Webber, BEd DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD PGDipEd

Associate Professor
1996   Tony Trinick, EdD *Waik.,* HDipTchg *PNTC,* MA DipMathsEd

Principal and Senior Lecturers
2016   Piata Allen, BMD *Auck.UT,* MEd GradDipTchg(Sec)
2016   Helene Connor, BA DipTchg PGDipWomSt *Massey,* MEd PhD
1996   Hēmi Dale, DipTchg *ACE,* BA MEd PGDipArts

2004   Peter J. Keegan, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.,* MPhil *Waik.*
1998   Sophie Tauwehe Tamati, BEd *ACE,* PGDipInt&Trans DipTchg *Waik.,* MEd PhD

Lecturers
◇2015   Ruth Lemon, BCS *Auck.UT,* MEd GradDipTchg(Primary)
2021   Hana Turner-Adams, DipTchg *ACE,* MEd PhD
1992   'Ema Wolfgramm-Foliaki, MA PhD PGCertAcadPrac

Professional Teaching Fellows
◇2012   Lincoln Dam, BA(Hons)
◇2005   Tamsin Hanly, DipTchg *ACE,* MA
◇2019   Ella Newbold, MSc *Waik.,* DipTchg *ACE*
◇2015   Rochai Taiaroa, BLS *Waik.,* BSportSci *Wintec,* GradDipT *Waik.,* MProfStuds

Research Fellow
◇2022   Frances Hancock, BSW(Hons) *Massey,* MTS *Harv.,* PhD

Honorary Lecturers
John McCaffery, BA(Hons) DipTchg HDipTchg DipTESSOL *Well.*
Rae Si'ilata, BEd(Tchg) DipTESSOL HDipTchg HCertBilEd *ACE,* MA PhD
Hinekura Lisa Smith, BA *Waik.,* MEd GradDipTchg PhD

Honorary Research Fellow
Rose Yukich, GradDipTchg *ATC,* MA PhD

Tai Tokerau Campus

Director of Tai Tokerau
Māia Hetaraka, BEd(Tchg)(Hons) EdD

Group Services Coordinator
Marama Temu

Lecturers
2019   Tania Cliffe-Tautari, BA GradDipTchg PGDipEd *Waik.,* MEd PhD
2012   Māia Hetaraka, BEd(Tchg)(Hons) EdD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2021   Michael Harrison, BEd(Tchg)
2011   Veronica Peri, DipTchg *ACE,* MEd
2018   Mirko Wojnowski, MA *Kansas,* MA *Tor.,* PGCertAcadPrac

---

Faculty of Engineering

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ *Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Richard Clarke, MMath PhD *Nott.*

Deputy Dean
...

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Research)
Nirmal Nair, BE *Baroda,* ME *IISc.,* PhD *Texas A&M;* CIGRE Dist. Member, SMIEEE

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Taught)
Cody Mankelow, BA BSc MHSc MEngst PhD

Associate Dean (Research)
Mark Battley, BE PhD

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Enrique del Rey Castillo, MEng *TU Madrid,* ME *Gdansk TU,* MSc *Minho,* MSc *CTU,* PhD PGCertHigherEd; CMEng CPEng

Associate Dean (Academic)
Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD

Associate Dean (International)
Partha S. Roop, BE *Anna,* MTech *IIT Kharagpur,* PhD *NSW*

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Andrea Raith, BSc Dipl.-Math *TU Darmstadt,* PhD

Associate Dean (Equity and Diversity)
Catherine Watson, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

Assistant Dean (Academic)
Andrew J. Mason, PhD *Camb.,* BE(Hons); MEngNZ

Assistant Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Hazim Namik, BE(Hons) PhD

Kaiārahi
Steve Roberts, BSc ME

Director of Faculty Operations
Michael Willimott, MMus

Director of Faculty Finance
Suzanne Pohlen, BCom; CA

Departments

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Head of Department
Ashvin Thambyah, BSMBE *Marquette,* MSc DIC *Imperial,* PhD *NU Singapore,* PGCertAcadPrac

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)
Meng Wai Woo, BE *James Cook,* PhD *NU Malaysia;* CEng, MIChemE

Deputy Head of Department (Postgraduate and Research)
Saeid Baroutian, BSc *Azad,* MEng *Shahid Bahonar,* PhD *Malaya,* PGCertAcadPrac; AMIChemE

Professors
2009   Peng Cao, BEng *Xi'an Jiao Tong,* ME *Shanghai Jiao Tong,* PhD *Qld.;* MRSNZ MEngNZ
1992   Wei Gao, ONZM, BE *Northeastern (China),* ME *BCRI (China),* DPhil *Oxf.;* FRSNZ FEngNZ, MTMS MMRS MACA
2007   Ashvin Thambyah, BSMBE *Marquette,* MSc DIC *Imperial,* PhD *NU Singapore,* PGCertAcadPrac

Professor and Chair in Food and Process Systems Engineering
2006   Brent Young, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.,* GradCertHighEd *Technol.Syd.;* CEng, FIChemE FEngNZ

Emeritus Professors
Neil D. Broom, BEMet(Hons) *Melb.,* PhD; FRSNZ
John J. J. Chen, BE, PhD; CEng, FIChemE FRSNZ
Geoffrey G. Duffy, BSc, ASTC Dip. *NSW,* PhD DEng; CEng, FIChemE, FRSNZ
Mohammed M. Farid, BSc *Baghdad,* MSc PhD *Swansea;* CEng, FIChemE
W. George Ferguson, BSc BE *NZ,* PhD; CEng CSci, FEngNZ FIEAust FIMMM

Associate Professors
2015   Saeid Baroutian, BSc *Azad,* MEng *Shahid Bahonar,* PhD *Malaya,* PGCertAcadPrac; AMIChemE
2005   Mark I. Jones, BE PhD; CEng CPEng, FIMMM, MEngNZ MRSNZ
2015   Steve Matthews, BE PhD
2010   Jenny Malmstrom, MSc *Chalmers,* PhD *Aarhus*
2010   Ashton Partridge, PhD *La Trobe,* BSc; MNZIC
2019   Meng Wai Woo, BE *James Cook,* PhD *NU Malaysia;* CEng, MIChemE

Senior Lecturers
2018   Amar Auckaili, BSc *Baghdad,* MSc *Jordan,* MHigherEd PhD; CEng, MIChemE
2019   Laura J. Domigan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant. (jointly with Biological Sciences)*
1993   Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD
2015   Kaveh Shahbaz, BSc *Azad JK,* MSc *Semnan,* PhD *Malaya,* PGCertHigherEd
2013   Filicia Wicaksana, BEng *Widya Mandala,* MSc DIC *Imperial,* PhD *NSW*
2019   Shan Yi, BEng *Tianjin,* MEng PhD *Nanyang Technol.*
2008   Wei Yu, BE *Liaoning,* MS PhD *Qu.*

Lecturers
2019   Reza Arjmandi, BSc(Hons) *Isfahan UT,* PhD *Auck.UT*
2019   Shanghai Wei, BEng *HUAT,* MEng *Sichuan,* PhD; MEngNZ MRSNZ

Professional Teaching Fellows
1994   Paul Collins, BE
2019   Amanda DiIenno, BS *Carnegie-Mellon*
2019   Andrea Kolb, Dipl.-Ing (FH) *Nuremberg Tech.,* PhD *Well.*
2022   Marc Lewis, BE(Hons)
2018   Thomas Loho, BE(Hons) PhD

Research Fellows
2018   Alireza Akbarinejad, MSc *Sharif UT,* PhD *Tarbiat*
2019   Anaïs Chalard, Dipl.-Ing *Toulouse INP-ENSIACET,* PhD *Paul Sabatier*
2015   Muhammad Hayat, BE MSc *Chalmers,* PhD
2019   Vonne M. van Heeswijk, MSc *Eindhoven UT,* PhD
2022   Jake Jin-Kyo Oh, BTech MSc PhD
2019   Jingjing Liu, ME *Northeastern (China),* PhD; AMIChemE
2023   Subhasree Bhaskar Sarkar, BPharmTech *WBUT,* MEng *Hanseo,* PhD

Honorary Academic
Harvey Weake, BE(Hons) *Cant.;* FEngNZ

Honorary Research Fellow
John Kennedy, BSc *Madurai-K,* MSc *Madr.,* PhD

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Head of Department
Jason M. Ingham, ME PhD *UCSD,* MBA; FEngNZ FNZSEE MASCE Life Member SESOC

Deputy Head of Department (Academic and Service)
Richard S. Henry, BE(Hons) PhD; MEngNZ

Deputy Head of Department (Research)

Liam Wotherspoon, BE(Hons) PhD; FNZSEE, MEERI MEngNZ

Professors

2008	G. Charles Clifton, BE(Hons) ME *Cant.,* PhD; FEngNZ, Life Member NZSEE and SESOC
2010	Seosamh B. Costello, BE *NUI,* MSc PhD *Birm.;* CEng, CMEngNZ MIEI
1999	Kim N. Dirks, BSc *McG.,* MSc PhD
2014	Kenneth J. Elwood, BASc *Br.Col.,* MS *Illinois,* PhD *UC Berk.;* FACI, MEERI, PEng
1995	Jason M. Ingham, ME PhD *UCSD,* MBA; FEngNZ FIStructE FNZSEE, MASCE
1980	Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD; Dist.FEngNZ FRSNZ, MASCE MIAHR
2007	Rolando P. Orense, MSc *Philippines,* DEng *Tokyo;* CMEngNZ MASCE, PE
2007	Pierre Quenneville, BE *RMC,* MEng *Montreal,* PhD *Qu.;* FEngNZ, MASCE, PEng
2011	Ajit K. Sarmah, BScAgEng(Hons) *SHUATS,* MEng *Asian IT,* MS *Qld.,* PhD *Adel.;* MEngNZ MRSNZ
1996	Naresh Singhal, BTech *IIT Bombay,* MS *Louisiana St.,* MA PhD *Prin.;* MEngNZ
2019	Jakobus E. van Zyl, M.Ing *Jo'burg,* PhD *Exe.;* MASCE, PrEng
2009	Liam Wotherspoon, BE(Hons) PhD; FNZSEE, MEERI MEngNZ

Adjunct Professor

2016	Ray Payne, BE

Associate Professors

2007	Nawawi Chouw, Dipl.-Ing. Dr.-Ing. *Ruhr;* DGEB, EERI, NZSEE, MEngNZ
2007	Theuns Henning, ME *Pret.,* PhD; CMEngNZ, IntPE
2010	Richard S. Henry, BE(Hons) PhD; MEngNZ
2014	Lokesh P. Padhye, BE(Hons) *SPCE,* MS PhD *Georgia Tech.,* PE *Texas,* MHigherEd; CMEngNZ, SFHEA
2005	Asaad Y. Shamseldin, BSc *Khartoum,* MSc PhD *NUI Galway;* MEngNZ
2000	Douglas J. Wilson, BE PhD, NZCE; CMEngNZ

Adjunct Associate Professors

2017	Steven Briggs, ME DIS *Lough.*
2018	Bruce Marks, BE

Senior Lecturers

2013	Alice Yan Chang-Richards, BE(Hons) MSc *CSUT China,* PhD
2014	Subeh Chowdhury, BE(Hons) PhD; MEngNZ
2019	Enrique del Rey Castillo, MEng *TU Madrid,* ME *Gdansk TU,* MSc *Minho,* MSc *CTU,* PhD PGCertHigherEd; CMEng CPEng
2018	Lucas Hogan, BS *Cal. Polytech.,* PhD
2019	Minh Kieu, BSc *Hanoi UST,* MSc *Linköping,* PhD *Qld.UT;* MAITPM MATIUAP MASCE MEASTS MIEEE MPIA
2021	Kilisimasi Latu, PhD *Melb.,* ME
2006	Quincy T. M. Ma, BE(Hons) PhD; FNZSEE, MEngNZ
2019	Sandeeka Mannakkara, BE(Hons) PhD
2011	Gary Raftery, BE(Hons) PhD PGCert *NUI Galway;* MEngNZ MIEI

2007	Prakash Ranjitkar, BE *Tribhuvan,* ME *Asian IT,* PhD *Hokkaido;* CMEngNZ
2018	Tom Shand, BE(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *NSW*
2018	Charlotte Toma, BE(Hons) PhD; MEngNZ
2016	Colin N. Whittaker, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.;* MIAHR MEngNZ
2015	Wei-Qin Zhuang, BE *Tianjin,* MEng PhD *Nanyang Technol.;* MEngNZ
2019	Conrad Zorn, BE(Hons) *Cant.,* ME PhD
2018	Yang Zou, BE *CQJTU,* MSc *Cardiff,* PhD *Liv.;* MEngNZ

Lecturers

2018	Tūmanako Fa'aui, BE(Hons) PhD
2021	Ashkan Hashemi, ME PhD; CPEng CMEngNZ, IntPE (APEC)
2023	Hongyu Jin, BMGT *QDU,* MSc *UC Lond.,* PhD *Deakin*
2022	Shanon Lim, BCom BSc *Otago,* PhD *King's Coll. Lond.,* MSc; CAANZ CASANZ
2022	Romain Meite, MS *ESTP Paris,* PhD; MEngNZ
2022	Arezoo Rahimi, BSc *Isfahan UT,* MSc PhD *Nanyang Technol.*
2023	Alex Shegay, BE(Hons) PhD
2022	Andrew C. Stolte, BS(Hons) *Nevada,* MS *UC Berk.,* PhD *Texas-Austin;* MASCE MEngNZ
2023	Nona Taute, BE(Hons); MEngNZ

Professional Teaching Fellows

2018	Andrew Brown, BSCE(Hons) *Texas-Austin,* MSCEE *UC Berk.,* PhD *Texas-Austin,* PE *Texas;* CPESC MASCE
2009	Bevan A. Clement, BCA *Well.,* MBA *Waik.;* MILT
2019	Con Lu, ME *Pavia;* CMEngNZ CEng(UK), MIStructE
2023	Paraone Luiten-Apirana, BCom BE(Hons)
2016	Cody Mankelow, BA BSc MHSc BE(Hons) MEngst PhD
2008	Garry Miller, BSc(Hons) *Durh.,* MBA *Leeds,* PhD; FICE, MEngNZ MIStructE, MAPM, PMP, CEng(UK)
2018	Erik van den Top, BEng(Hons) *Utrecht;* CAPP ACCN

Research Fellows

2022	Tahereh Jasemizad, MEHE *Shahid Sadoughi,* PhD
2022	Amelia Lin, MSc *TU Berlin,* PhD
2022	Bharat Manna, PhD *IIT Kharagpur*
2017	Febelyn Reguyal, MS *UP Diliman,* PhD; MEngNZ
2023	Yaxiong Shen, BE *Hohai,* PhD

Honorary Staff

1972	Roger C. M. Dunn, BE *NZ,* BSc *Well.,* MEngSc *NSW;* FITE FEngNZ
2006	Heide Friedrich, Dipl.-Ing *Bauhaus,* PhD; MASCE MEngNZ MIAHR MRSNZ
2010	Vicente Gonzalez, BE(Hons) *Valparaiso,* ME PhD *Catholic U. Chile;* MASCE MEngNZ
2019	Pablo Higuera, BE(Hons) MS PhD *Cantabria*
1980	Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD; MEngNZ
2013	James Lim, BEng *Sheff.,* PhD *Nott.;* CEng, MICE
1989	Hugh W. Morris, ME; CMEngNZ

Electrical, Computer, and Software Engineering

Head of Department
Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD; SMIEEE

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)
Mark Andrews, BE PhD

Deputy Head of Department (Research)
Oliver Sinnen, Dipl.-Ing *RWTH Aachen,* ME PhD *IST Lisbon*

Professor of Computer Systems
1994   Zoran Salcic, Dipl.-Ing ME PhD *Sarajevo;* FRSNZ, SMIEEE

Professors
1992   Grant A. Covic, BE PhD; FENZ FRSNZ, SMIEEE
2000   Aiguo (Patrick) Hu, BE PhD; SMIEEE
1995   Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD *Cant.;* SMIEEE
1996   Udaya Madawala, BE(Hons) *S.Lanka,* PhD; FIEEE
2001   Partha S. Roop, BE *Anna,* MTech *IIT Kharagpur,* PhD *NSW*
1984   Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD; FEngNZ, MIEEE MIET
1990   Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD; SMIEEE

Adjunct Professor
2018   Delwyn Moller, ME PhD *Mass. (Amherst)*

Associate Professors
2002   Waleed Abdulla, MSc *Baghdad,* PhD *Otago;* APSIPA (Life Member), MIET SMIEEE
2001   Morteza Biglari-Abhari, MSc *Sharif UT,* PhD *Adel.;* SMIEEE
2004   Nirmal Nair, BE *Baroda,* ME *IISc.,* PhD *Texas A&M;* CIGRE Dist. Member, SMIEEE
2004   Oliver Sinnen, Dipl.-Ing *RWTH Aachen,* ME PhD *IST Lisbon*
2002   Akshya Swain, MSc *Samb.,* PhD *Sheff.;* FIETE, MIE SMIEEE
2017   Abhisek Ukil, BE(Hons) *Jad.,* MS *Bolton, FH-SWF,* PhD *Tshwane UT;* CEng(UK), MIET SMIEEE
2013   Kevin I-Kai Wang, BE(Hons) PhD; MIEEE
2003   Catherine Watson, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

Senior Lecturers
1990   Mark Andrews, BE PhD
2016   Andrew C. M. Austin, BE(Hons) PhD; MIEEE
2016   Kelly Blincoe, BE *Villanova,* MS PhD *Drexel*
2011   Nasser Giacaman, BE PhD
2001   Dariusz Kacprzak, MEng *TU Lublin,* PhD *Kanazawa*
2017   Seho Kim, BE(Hons) PhD
2017   Jackman Lin, BE(Hons) PhD
1995   Michael Neve, BE PhD; MIEEE MIET
1990   Nitish Patel, BE *M'lore,* PhD
2020   Reza Shahamiri, MSc PhD
2016   Craig Sutherland, BSc(Hons) PhD; MRSNZ
2012   Duleepa J. Thrimawithana, BE(Hons) PhD; MIEEE

Lecturers
2020   Jesin James, BTech *M.Gandhi,* MTech *Kerala*
2018   Dulsha Kularatna-Abeywardana, ME PhD; MIEEE
2021   Valerio Terragni, MSc PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2019   Nathan Allen, BE(Hons)
2019   Maryam Hemmati, BSc(Hons) *Sharif UT,* MSc *KNTU,* PhD; MIEEE
2017   William (Yen-Lei) Lee, BE(Hons) PhD PGCertHigherEd
2022   James Tizard, BE(Hons) MEngSt PhD

Senior Research Fellows
2013   Ho Seok Ahn, BS *SKKU,* PhD *Seoul NU;* MIEEE
2016   Henry Williams, BE(Hons) PhD *Well.*

Research Fellows
2021   Trevor Gee, BSc(Hons), PhD
2021   Mahla Nejati, MSc (Hons) *Ferdowsi,* PhD

Honorary Associate Professors
Stevan Berber, JP, BE *Zagreb,* ME *Belgrade,* PhD; SMIEEE
Bernard J. Guillemin, BE PhD; MIEEE, NZCS
Giresh Kanji, MBChB PGDipMusMed *Otago,* MMGT PhD PGDipBusinfo; FAFMM FRNZCGP

Honorary Academics
Zeeshan Bhatti, BS *FUI,* MS *Lahore MS,* ME PhD
Mohan Sridharan, BE *Madr.,* MS PhD *Texas*
Karaitiana Taiuru, JP, PhD; ACG, MInstD MRSNZ

Engineering Science and Biomedical Engineering

Head of Department
Piaras Kelly, BSc *UC Dublin,* DPhil *Oxf.*

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)
Cameron Walker, MA MSc MOR PhD

Deputy Head of Department (Research)
Charles Unsworth, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *St And.;* MIEEE

Professors
2000   Iain A. Anderson, ME PhD *(jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*
2013   Thor Besier, BPhEd(Hons) PhD *W.Aust. (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*
1999   Piaras Kelly, BSc *UC Dublin,* DPhil *Oxf.*
2002   Martyn Nash, BE PhD; FAIMBE, SMIEEE *(jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*
1993   Poul Nielsen, BSc BE PhD *(jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*
1969   Michael O'Sullivan, BE *NZ,* PhD *Cal.Tech.,* BSc ME; FEngNZ
1986   Andrew Philpott, BA BSc *Well.,* MPhil PhD *Camb.;* INFORMS Fellow
2007   Andrew Taberner, MSc(Tech) PhD *Waik.;* SMIEEE *(jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*

Emeritus Professor
David Ryan, MSc *Otago,* PhD *ANU;* FEngNZ FRSNZ INFORMS Fellow

Associate Professors
2006   Mark Battley, BE PhD
2008   Richard Clarke, MMath PhD *Nott.*
2018   Peng Du, BE PhD *(jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*

2013 Justin Fernandez, BE PhD; MEngNZ *(jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*
2016 Andreas W. Kempa-Liehr, Dipl.-Phys Dr. rer. nat. *Münster*
1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD *Camb.*, BE(Hons); MEngNZ
2001 Michael O'Sullivan, MS PhD *Stan.*, BSc MPhil
2009 Andrea Raith, BSc Dipl.-Math *TU Darmstadt*, PhD
2002 Charles Unsworth, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *St And.*; MIEEE
1998 Cameron Walker, MA MSc MOR PhD
2007 Sadiq Zarrouk, BSc *Baghdad*, PGDipGeothermTech ME PhD; MEngNZ

Senior Lecturers
2013 Bridget Lynne, MSc PhD
2013 Bryan Ruddy, MSc PhD *MIT (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*
2011 John O'Sullivan, BE MSc PhD *Stan.*
2007 Vinod Suresh, BTech *IIT Chennai*, MS PhD *Stan. (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*

Lecturers
2021 Thomas Adams, BE(Hons) PhD
2018 Maedeh Amirpour, BE *Sharif UT*, ME *Iran UST*, PhD
2022 Bart van Campen, MA *Erasmus*, MSc *Eindhoven UT*, PhD
2019 Michael Gravatt, BE(Hons) PhD; MEngNZ
2016 Oliver Maclaren, BE(Hons) PhD
2017 Ruanui (Ru) Nicholson, BSc PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2008 Peter Bier, BSc *Waik.*, ME PGCertAcadPrac
2022 Michael Hoffmann, BE(Hons)
2015 Kevin Jia, BA BE(Hons) MSc; MEngNZ

Senior Research Fellows
1998 Adrian Croucher, MSc PhD
2011 Eylem Kaya, MSc *Istanbul TU*, PhD PGDipGeothermTech

Research Fellows
2020 Theo Renaud, Dipl.-Ing *ENSG*, PhD *Cran.*
2023 Ryan Tonkin, BE(Hons) PhD

Honorary Professor
Rosalind Archer, MS PhD *Stan.*, BE; FEngNZ

Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering

Head of Department
Krishnan Jayaraman, BE *Madr.*, ME *Howard*, PhD *Virginia Tech.*

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)
Karl Stol, BE *Cant.*, MSc PhD *Colorado;* MIEEE SMAIAA

Deputy Head of Department (Research)
Kean C. Aw, CEI(UK), MSc *Brun.*, PhD *Sci.U.Malaysia*, GradDipArts; MIEEE

Distinguished Professor Emeritus
Debes Bhattacharyya, ME *Calc.*, PhD *Jad.;* FRSNZ Dist. FEngNZ, MASME

Professors
2019 Guglielmo S. Aglietti, MEng *PoliMi*, PhD *S'ton;* CEng, FRAeS FREng
2020 Roberto Armellin, MSc PhD *PoliMi;* FHEA
1999 Simon Bickerton, PhD *Delaware*, BE
2019 Olaf Diegel, MPM *Technol.Syd.*, PhD *Massey*
1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.;* CEng, FEngNZ FIMechE FRINA, MASME
1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE *Madr.*, ME *Howard*, PhD *Virginia Tech.*
2019 Johan Verbeek, MEng PhD *Pret.;* MEngNZ
1996 Xun Xu, BE(Hons) *Shenyang Jianzhu*, ME *Dalian UT*, PhD *UMIST;* FASME FEngNZ, MIEEE MSME

Professor and Chair in Mechatronics
2011 Peter Xu, ME *Southeast (China)*, PhD *BUAA;* FEngNZ, SMIEEE, MASME

Emeritus Professor
Brian Mace, MA DPhil *Oxf.;* MIIAV

Associate Professors
2004 Kean C. Aw, CEI(UK), MSc *Brun.*, PhD *Sci.U.Malaysia*, GradDipArts; MIEEE
2014 Yusuke Hioka, ME PhD *Keio*, PGCertTertTchg *Cant.;* SMIEEE
2017 Minas Liarokapis, ME *Patras*, MSc *Athens*, PhD *NTUA;* MASME MIEEE
2013 Andrew McDaid, BE(Hons) PhD; MASME MIEEE
2001 Rajnish N. Sharma, BE(Hons) PhD; MAIAA MASME MAWES
2004 Karl Stol, BE *Cant.*, MSc PhD *Colorado;* MIEEE SMAIAA
2014 Lihua Tang, ME *Shanghai Jiao Tong*, PhD *Nanyang Technol.;* MASME MASNZ MEngNZ MSPIE

Senior Lecturers
2017 Tom Allen, BE(Hons) PhD; MEngNZ
2015 Jaspreet Singh Dhupia, BE *IIT Delhi*, MSc PhD *Mich.*
2018 Luke Hallum, BE(Hons) PhD *NSW*
2020 Mark Jeunnette, MS PhD *MIT*
2015 Michael J. Kingan, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, PCAP *S'ton;* MASNZ
2019 Yuqian Lu, BE(Hons) *Dalian UT*, PhD; MASME MIEEE
2014 Maran MM, MPhil *Camb.*, PhD *Anna*, MCE
2000 Stuart Norris, PhD *Syd.*, ME
2019 Jan Polzer, Dipl-Math Dr-Ing *Duisburg-Essen*
2017 Vladislav Sorokin, MSc *SPbPU*, PhD DSc *IPME;* MEngNZ
2015 Jonathan Stringer, ME PhD *Manc.*
2015 David C. Wynn, MEng *Oxf.*, PhD *Camb.;* CMEngNZ MIET

Lecturers
2020 Priyanka Dhopade, BEng *Ryerson*, MEng *Monash*, PhD *NSW*
2019 Justine Hui, PhD *Sophia*, BA(Hons) ME
2020 Michael MacDonald, PhD *Melb.*, BE(Hons)

Professional Teaching Fellows
2009 Jim Hefkey, ME PGDipBus PGCertAcadPrac
2020 Stephen Kavermann, BE(Hons) PhD
2013 Hazim Namik, BE(Hons) PhD

2010   Arcot A. Somashekar, BE *B'lore,* ME PhD; MASME

Senior Research Fellows

2016   Nam Kyeun Kim, BE *Hankuk UFS,* ME PhD GradDipEng

2020   Benjamin Taylor, MPhys PhD *Sur.*

Research Fellows

2023   Simon Chan, BSE(Hons) *HK.,* ME(Hons) PhD

2020   Andrew Hall, BMus *Well.,* BE(Hons) *Waik.,* PhD

2022   Jenny H. Hung, ME PhD

2021   Nicholas Kay, BE(Hons) PhD

2020   Laura Pirovano, MSc *TU Delft,* PhD *Sur.*

2019   Juan Schutte, BE(Hons) PhD *Massey*

2022   Jason Shore, MEng PhD *Sur.*

2021   Mei Ying Teo, BSc *Sci.U.Malaysia,* MSc *Gwangju,* PhD

Honorary Academics

Shamil Galiyev, MSc *Kazan,* PhD *Leningrad,* DSc *Ukrainian Acad. Sci.*

Richard J.T. Lin, ME *NSYSU,* PhD

Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD *S'ton;* MSAE

Peter J. Richards, BSc *Reading,* PhD *CNAA*

Faculty of Law

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ *Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

Faculty Management Team

Acting Dean
Warren Swain, MA BCL DPhil *Oxf.;* FRHistS

Acting Deputy Dean
John Ip, LLM *Col.,* BA LLB(Hons)

Acting Associate Dean (Academic)
Christopher Noonan, LLB PhD

Associate Dean (Equity)
Hanna Wilberg, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago,* BCL MPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Dean (International)
...

Associate Dean (Moana Oceania-Pacific)
Guy Sinclair, JSD *NYU,* BA LLM

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Janet M. McLean, KC, LLB(Hons) *Well.,* LLM *Mich.;* FRSNZ

Associate Dean (Postgraduate – Research)
Arie Rosen, BA LLB *Tel Aviv,* LLM JSD *NYU*

Associate Dean (Postgraduate – Taught)
Joanna M. Manning, MCompL *George Wash.,* BA LLB(Hons)

Associate Dean (Research)
Jodi Gardner, LLB B.Int.Rels *Griff.,* LLM *ANU,* BCL M.Phil D.Phil *Oxf.*

Associate Dean (CFT, Teaching and Learning)
Bronwyn Davies, MM *Macq.,* LLB

Assistant Dean (Academic)
...

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate)
Robert Batty, BA LLM PhD

Assistant Dean (Research)
Katherine Sanders, LLM *Yale,* BA LLB(Hons)

Assistant Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Jayden Houghton, BA LLM

Kaiārahi
Wiremu Tipuna, MA *Auck.UT*

Director of Faculty Operations
Ada Marama, BA MBS PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*

Director of Faculty Finance (Arts and Law)
Gary Patterson, BCom; CA

Law

Professors

1988   Klaus Bosselmann, DrIur *FU Berlin*

2013   Claire Charters, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago,* LLM *NYU,* PhD *Camb.*

1992   Peter Devonshire, LLB(Hons) *Birm.,* LLM *Alberta,* PhD

2008   Craig Elliffe, BCom LLB(Hons) *Otago,* LLM PhD *Camb.;* FCA

2003   Caroline Foster, BA LLB(Hons) *Cant.,* LLM PhD *Camb.*

2023   Jodi Gardner, LLB B.Int.Rels *Griff.,* LLM *ANU,* BCL M.Phil D.Phil *Oxf.*

1991   David P. Grinlinton, BA *Massey,* LLM *W.Aust.,* MDS *RMC,* LLB(Hons)

2018   Mark Henaghan, BA LLB(Hons) LLD *Otago*

2020   Jaime King, BA *Dartmouth,* JD *Emory,* PhD *Harv.*

2003   Michael Littlewood, PhD *HK,* BA LLB(Hons)

1986   Joanna M. Manning, MCompL *George Wash.,* BA LLB(Hons)

2011   Janet M. McLean, KC, LLB(Hons) *Well.,* LLM *Mich.;* FRSNZ

◇1987   Paul T. Rishworth, KC, LLB(Hons) MJur

2015   Warren Swain, MA BCL DPhil *Oxf.;* FRHistS

1999   Julia R. Tolmie, LLM *Harv.,* LLB(Hons)

1991   Susan M. Watson, LLB(Hons) MJur

Emeritus Professors

Bruce Harris, LLB(Hons) *Otago,* LLM *Harv.,* LLD *Otago (Retired 2017)*

Jane Kelsey, LLB(Hons) *Well.,* BCL *Oxf.,* MPhil *Camb. (Retired 2021)*

Ron Paterson, ONZM, BCL *Oxf.,* LLB(Hons)

Peter G. Watts, KC, LLB(Hons) *Cant.,* LLM *Camb.;* FRSNZ

David V. Williams, BA LLB *Well.,* BCL DipTheol *Oxf.,* PhD *Dar. (Retired 2018)*

Adjunct Professor
2022   Annette Sykes, BA LLB

Associate Professors
2010   Robert Batty, BA LLM PhD
2017   Vincent Cogliati-Bantz, LLM *Miami,* LLM PhD *Geneva*
1999   Treasa Dunworth, LLM *Harv.,* LLB(Hons)
2015   Andrew Erueti, LLM *Cant.,* LLM *Well.,* SJD *Tor.*
2012   Rohan Havelock, LLM *Camb.,* BA LLB(Hons)
2005   John Ip, LLM *Col.,* BA LLB(Hons)
2018   Timothy Kuhner, BA *Bowdoin,* LLM JD *Duke*
2018   Carrie Leonetti, AB *Mich.,* JD *Harv.*
1999   Christopher Noonan, LLB PhD
1992   Scott L. Optican, BA *UC Berk.,* MPhil *Camb.,* JD *Harv.*
2023   Vernon Rive, BA LLM
2018   Nicole Roughan, LLM *Well.,* LLM JSD *Yale,* BA LLB
2021   Guy Sinclair, JSD *NYU,* BA LLM
2019   Jesse Wall, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago,* MA BCL MPhil DPhil *Oxf.*
2004   Hanna Wilberg, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago,* BCL MPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers
2020   Dylan Asafo, LLM *Harv.,* BHSc LLM
2019   Nikki Chamberlain, LLM *Vanderbilt,* BA LLB(Hons)
2018   Katherine Doolin, BA LLB(Hons) *Waik.,* PhD *Kent*
2015   An Hertogen, Lic Jur *KU Leuven,* LLM *Col.,* PhD

2015   Anna Hood, BA LLB(Hons) PhD *Melb.,* LLM *NYU*
2016   Jane Norton, LLM *Col.,* DPhil *Oxf.,* BA LLB(Hons)
2012   Marcus Roberts, BA LLB(Hons) LLM
2014   Arie Rosen, BA LLB *Tel Aviv,* LLM JSD *NYU*
2009   Katherine Sanders, LLM *Yale,* BA LLB(Hons)
2017   Fleur Te Aho, BA LLB(Hons) *Cant.,* LLM *Well.,* PhD *ANU*
2022   Joshua Yuvaraj, BA LLB(Hons) PhD *Monash*

Lecturers
2023   Alexandra Allen-Franks, LLB(Hons) *Otago,* LLM *Camb.*
2023   Anna Broadmore, BCom LLB(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD
2022   Julia Harper-Hinton, BA LLM *Well.*
2019   Jayden Houghton, BA LLM
2019   Maureen Malcolm, BA LLB *Waik.*
2023   Suliana Mone, LLM PhD *Waik.*
2019   Tracey Whare, LLB *Well.,* LLM

Professional Teaching Fellows
2018   Bronwyn Davies, MM *Macq.,* LLB
2022   Barbara-Luhia Graham, BA LLB *Well.*
2023   Eru Kapa-Kingi, BA LLB(Hons) *Well.*
2023   Beatrice Tabangcora LLB PDLD *S.Pac.,* LLM *Well.*

Research Fellow
2013   Nina Khouri, LLM *NYU,* BA LLB(Hons)

Honorary Professor
David A. R. Williams, KC, LLM *Harv.,* LLB

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ *Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Warwick Bagg, MBBCh *Witw.,* MD; FRACP

Executive Assistant to the Dean
Salomé Schlebusch

Deputy Dean
Matire Harwood, MBChB PhD *Otago;* MRNZCGP

Tumuaki, Deputy Dean (Māori)
M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago,* BSc MBChB, DipObst; FNZCPHM FRACS

Associate Dean (Academic)
Laura Wilkinson-Meyers, MSc *LSE,* PhD

Associate Dean (Equity and Diversity)
Emma Sadera, BA(Hons) *Lond.,* MA *Open(UK)*

Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching)
John P. Egan, BA *SUNY Oswego,* MA PhD *Br.Col.,* MHigherEd

Associate Dean (Pacific)
Collin Tukuitonga, KNZM, DSM *FSM,* MPH *Syd.;* FRNZCGP FNZCPHM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Trevor Sherwin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Kent*

Associate Dean (Research)
Cliona Ni Mhurchu, BSc(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.),* PhD *S'ton*

Associate Dean (Rural Health)
Kyle Eggleton, DIH *Otago,* MBChB MMedSc MPH PhD DipPaed DipObstMedGyn; FRNZCGP(Dist.)

Associate Dean (Curriculum)
Clare Wall, BSc *Wales,* MAppSc PhD *Qld.UT*

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Julie A. Spicer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Assistant Dean, Waitematā
Janak De Zoysa, MBChB; FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Assistant Dean, South Auckland
Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD; FRCSEd(Hon) FACS FRACS FISS

Assistant Dean, Waikato
Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD; FRACP FRCPEd

Assistant Dean, Bay of Plenty
Peter Gilling, CNZM, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACS

Head of Medical Programme
Andrew D. MacCormick, MBChB PhD; FRACS

Kaiārahi
…

Director of Faculty Operations
Chris Newland, BEng(Hons) *Birm*.

Associate Director of Faculty Operations
Johanna Beattie, BA(Hons) *Cardiff Met*.

Director of Faculty Finance
Grace Preston, BHSc MCom; CAANZ

Centre of Research Excellence

Pūtahi Manawa – Healthy Hearts for Aotearoa New Zealand (HHANZ)

Co-Directors
Julian F. Paton, BSc(Hons) PhD *Brist*. *(The University of Auckland)*
Anna Rolleston, MSc PhD *(The University of Auckland)*

Research Operations Manager
Linda Fotherby, BA(Hons) BSc PGDipBus

Research Engagement Manager
Lisa Wong, BKin(Hons) *Calg.*, MSc *Br.Col.*

Development Manager
Catherine Davies, BA LLB

University Research Centres (URC)

Te Aka Mātauranga Matepukupuku – Centre for Cancer Research

Directors
Peter J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB *Otago;* FRACP FRCPA
Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
George Laking, BMedSc *Manc.*, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Lond*.
Megan Putterill, BSC(Hons) *Cant*.

CCREATE-AGE: Centre for Co-Created Ageing Research

Directors
Vanessa Burholt, BSc *Open(UK),* PhD *Wales*
Ngaire Kerse, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Melb.;* FRACGP FRNZCGP
Joanna Hikaka, BPharm(Dist) PGDipClinPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ
Tia Reihana, BEd *NSW,* MA PhD

Research Operations Manager
Tamika Simpson, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*.

Te Poutoko Ora a Kiwa – Centre for Pacific and Global Health

Directors
Collin Tukuitonga, KNZM, DSM *FSM,* MPH *Syd.;* FRNZCGP FNZCPHM
Judith McCool, BA *Cant.,* MPH PGDipPH *Otago,* PhD
Roannie Ng Shui, BCom MA PhD

Centre for Brain Research

Director
Richard L. M. Faull, KNZM, BMedSc MBChB *Otago,* PhD DSc; FRSNZ

Deputy Director – Clinical
P. Alan Barber, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Melb.;* FRACP

Associate Directors
Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD DipClinPsych
Deborah Young, MSc *Otago,* PhD

Deputy Director – Māori
Makarena Dudley, PhD *Waik.*, MA PGDipClinPsych

Research Operations Manager
Dean Robinson, MSc PhD

Research Operations Coordinator
Dianne Stacevicius

Faculty Research Centres (FRC)

Aotearoa–New Zealand National Eye Centre (ANZ–NEC)

Director
Charles N. J. McGhee, ONZM, MBChB BSc(Hons) *Glas.,* PhD *Dund.,* DSc; FRCSGlas FRCOphth(UK) FRANZCO FRSNZ

Deputy Directors
Steven Dakin, BSc(Hons) *Exe.,* PhD *Stir*.
Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Chief Administrator
Hutokshi Chinoy, BCom *Mumbai*

Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre (ACSRC)

Director
Michael P. Hay, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.;* FNZIC

Co-Director
Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Lond.,* MMedSc; FRACP

Associate Directors
Adrian Blaser, MSc PhD *Bern*
Jack Flanagan, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD *ANU*
Julie A. Spicer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
Moana Tercel, MSc PhD *Camb*.
Stephen M. Jamieson, MSc PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Hashinika Abeygunasekera, BCom *Monash-My,* PGDipBM *Manukau.IT*

University Distinguished Professor
1972   William A. Denny, KNZM, ONZM, MSc PhD DSc; FRSNZ FNZIC

Professors
1993   Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD; CChem, FRSC FNZIC
1987   Lai-Ming Ching, MSc PhD
1996   Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Lond.,* MMedSc; FRACP *(jointly with Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology)*

1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago (jointly with Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Molecular Medicine and Pathology)*

Emeritus Professors
Bruce C. Baguley, ONZM, MSc PhD; FRSNZ
Lynnette R. Ferguson, QSO, DPhil *Oxf.,* DSc; FRSNZ
William R. Wilson, BSc *Well.,* PhD; FRSNZ

Associate Professors
2020 Cherie Blenkiron, BSc(Hons) *Nott.,* PhD *Edin. (jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology)*
1989 Michael P. Hay, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.;* FNZIC
2001 Adam V. Patterson, BA(Hons) PhD *Oxf.Brookes*
1994 Jeffrey B. Smaill, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Senior Research Fellows
2005 Amir Ashoorzadeh, MSc PhD
2002 Adrian Blaser, MSc PhD *Bern*
2011 Peter Choi, BSc(Hons) PhD
2022 Daniel Conole, BSc(Hons) PhD
1992 Swarna A. Gamage, BSc(Hons) *Kelaniya,* PhD *Otago*
2005 Jagdish K. Jaiswal, MPharm *Jad.,* PhD *All India IMS*
2008 Stephen M. Jamieson, MSc PhD
2012 Jiney Jose, MSc PhD *Texas A&M*
2001 Nishi Karunasinghe, BSc *Colombo,* MPhil *Kelaniya,* PhD *Macq.*
1987 Ho H. Lee, BSc *Sing.,* MSc *Waik.,* PhD
2004 Guo-Liang Lu, MSc *Hebei Normal,* PhD *Nankai*
1992 Frederik Pruijn, MSc PhD *VU Amsterdam*
2009 Dean Singleton, BSc(Hons) PhD *(jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology)*
1995 Julie A. Spicer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
2001 Hamish S. Sutherland, MSc PhD
1991 Moana Tercel, MSc PhD *Camb.*
1991 Andrew M. Thompson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

Research Fellows
2014 Ivo Dimitrov, BSc(Hons) PhD
2008 Anna Giddens, MSc PhD
2014 Kimiora Henare, BSc MHSc PhD
2018 Victoria Jackson-Patel, BSc(Hons) PhD
2011 Lydia Liew, BSc(Hons) PhD
2022 Emma Nolan, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *Melb.*
2016 Petr Tomek, MSc RNDr *South Bohemia,* PhD

Honorary Professor
Peter Shepherd, BSc PhD *Massey*

Honorary Associate Professors
Jack Flanagan, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD *ANU*
Nuala Helsby, BSc(Hons) *Staff.,* PhD *Liv.*
Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD; FRACP FRCPEd
Brian D. Palmer, MSc PhD DIC *Imperial*
Gordon W. Rewcastle, MSc PhD; FNZIC

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
Graeme J. Finlay, BTh *S.Af.,* MSc PhD
Kevin O. Hicks, BSc BVSc *Massey,* PhD
Euphemia Leung, MSc *WKU,* PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
Benjamin Dickson, BSc(Hons) PhD
Francis Hunter, BSc(Hons) PhD

Centre for Addiction Research

Director
Antonia Lyons, BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Associate Directors
Peter Adams, MA PhD PGDipClinPsych
David Newcombe, BA(Hons) *Flin.,* PhD *Adel.*
Natalie Walker, MSc *Well.,* DPH *Otago,* PhD

Research Fellow
2023 Fiona Sing, BA LLB(Hons) *Well.,* MSc *Lond.,* PhD

Centre for Medical Imaging

Directors
Maurice A. Curtis, BHSc *Unitec,* MSc PhD
Baeu Pontre, BSc(Hons) PhD *W.Aust.*
Miriam Scadeng, MBBS *Lond.;* FRCR

Eisdell Moore Centre

Director
Peter Thorne, CNZM, BSc DipSc *Otago,* PhD

Deputy Directors
Suzanne C. Purdy, CNZM, DipAud *Melb.,* MSc PhD *Iowa*
Grant Searchfield, BSc MAud PhD

Research Operations Manager
Meaghan House, MPH *Emory,* BA

Research Fellow
Elizabeth Holt, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MPH PhD

Māori Research Coordinator
…

Group Services Coordinator
Audrey D'Souza, BCom

Manaaki Mānawa – The Centre for Heart Research

Director
Julian F. Paton, BSc(Hons) PhD *Brist.*

Research Operations Manager
Linda Fotherby, BA(Hons) BSc PGDipBus

Research Engagement Manager
Lisa Wong, BKin(Hons) *Calg.,* MSc *Br.Col.*

Development Manager
Catherine Davies, BA LLB

Surgical and Translational Research (STaR) Centre

Directors
Anthony Phillips, MBChB
John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago,* MBChB MD DipObst; FACS FRACS FRSNZ

Auckland Uniservices Ltd (AUL) Business Units

Centre for Advanced Magnetic Resonance Imaging (CAMRI)

Director
David Dubowitz, MA *Camb.,* BMBCh *Oxf.,* PhD *Cal.Tech.;* FRCR, MRCP

Growing Up in New Zealand (GUiNZ)

Director
Sarah-Jane Paine, MSc *Otago,* PhD *Massey*

Senior Research Fellows
2015 Hakkan Lai, BSc *HK,* MSc *E.Anglia,* PhD *Lond.*
2019 Carin Napier, MTech DTech *Vaal UT*
2016 Caroline Walker, BSc PhD

Research Fellows
2019 Rebecca Evans, PhD *Paris X Nanterre,* BMus BSc(Hons)
2022 Ben Fletcher, BSc PhD *Otago*
2008 Emma Marks, BSc PhD
2018 Denise Neumann, MSc PhD *Martin-Luther*

Schools and Departments

School of Medical Sciences

Head of School
Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Academic Director
Malcolm Tingle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Liv.*

Postgraduate Director
Susan McGlashan, BSc(Hons) *Leeds,* PhD *Lond.*

Group Services Manager
Bruce Rattray, BA

Anatomy and Medical Imaging

Head of Department
Maurice A. Curtis, BHSc *Unitec,* MSc PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Emily Li, BSc *RUC,* MPA *Miami*

Director of Human Anatomy
Maurice A. Curtis, BHSc *Unitec,* MSc PhD

Head of Discipline, Radiology
Miriam Scadeng, MBBS *Lond.;* FRCR

Programme Director Medical Imaging
Beau P. Pontré, BSc(Hons) PhD *W.Aust.*

Postgraduate Programme Director Medical Imaging
Sibusiso Mdletshe, NDip(Diag) NHD(RT) MTech *Durban UT,* DTech *Jo'burg*

Undergraduate Director Medical Imaging
Andrea Doubleday, MHSc PhD *Auck.UT*

University Distinguished Professor
1978 Richard L. M. Faull, KNZM, BMedSc MBChB *Otago,* PhD DSc; FRSNZ

Professors
2007 Maurice A. Curtis, BHSc *Unitec,* MSc PhD
1996 Alistair A. Young, ME PhD

Emeritus Professors
Stuart W. Heap, MBBS *Lond.;* FRACR FRCR
Louise F. B. Nicholson, DNZM, MSc PhD DipTchg

Associate Professors
2007 Anthony Doyle, MBChB *Otago,* CertRad *ABR,* BSc; FRANZCR
2017 David Dubowitz, MA *Camb.,* BMBCh *Oxf.,* PhD *Cal.Tech.;* FRCR, MRCP
2017 Samantha Holdsworth, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* MSc *Qld.UT,* PhD *Qld.*
2002 Susan McGlashan, BSc *Leeds,* PhD *Lond.*
2014 Seyed Ali Mirjalili, MD *Tehran,* PhD *Otago*
2017 Miriam Scadeng, MBBS *Camb.;* FRCR

Senior Lecturers in Anatomy
2006 Simon O'Carroll, MSc *Cant.,* PhD
2015 Brigid Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Senior Lecturers in Medical Imaging
2020 Sibusiso Mdletshe, NDip(Diag) NHD(RT) MTech *Durban UT,* DTech *Jo'burg*
2011 Andrea Doubleday, MHSc PhD *Auck.UT*
2013 Beau P. Pontré, BSc(Hons) PhD *W.Aust.*

Lecturer in Medical Imaging
2014 Rhonda-Joy I. Sweeney, MHSc PhD PGDipHSc *Syd.*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2015 Sebastien Barfoot, MA *Camb.,* MSc *Dund.*
2022 Heidi Bowmast, BA NDip(Diag) MMIS *Syd.*
2022 Holly Brown, BHSc PGDipHSc
2021 Pippa Bresser, BTech(NM) *Jo'burg,* PGDipHPE *Cape Town,* MRad PhD *Pret.*
2014 Heather Gunn, MHSc
2023 Alison Kinross, BSc(Hons) AdvDipUS
2014 Catherine Lyman, PGCert *Brad.,* BSc(Hons)
2023 Candice Mbaita , BSc(Hons) MSc(Rad) MSc(US) *NUST Bulawayo*
2021 Nethanel Murania, BTech PGDipHSc
2014 Shelley Park, Dip(Diag) MHSc
2023 Tracy Parker, NDip(Diag) MClinEd PGDipHSc
2023 Tracey Perry, BHSc PGDipHSc
2017 Tracey Pieterse, BTech(Diag, RT) MTech PhD *Jo'burg*
2019 Cathy Sorenson, DMU
2010 Angela Tsai, BSc(Hons) PGCertAcadPrac
2022 Darren Watts, BAppSc BSc(Pharm) MHSc PGDipHSc
2011 Adrienne Young, BAppSc MHSc PGDipHSc

Senior Tutor
1996 Peter Riordan, MSc *Waik.*

Senior Research Fellow
2011 Victor Dieriks, MSc *KU Leuven,* MSc PhD *Ghent*

Research Fellows
2020 Christine Arasaratnam, MSc PhD
2015 Ashika Chhana, BSc(Hons) PhD
2015 Christine Ilse, BA PhD
2021 Eryn Kwon, ME PhD
2019 Sophia Leung, BE(Hons) PhD

2017	Victoria Low, BSc(Hons) PhD
2020	Ruth Monk, BSc(Hons) PhD
2017	Helen Murray, BSc(Hons) PhD
2014	Malvindar Singh-Bains, BSc(Hons) PhD
2019	Sheryl Tan, BSc(Hons) PhD

Clinical Senior Lecturer in Radiology
Barbara S. Hochstein, MBChB *Otago* DRANZCR *RANZCR;* FRANZCR

Honorary Professors
Martin Wild, MA *Cant.,* PhD DSc

Honorary Associate Professors
Brenda V. Dawson, BA *Keele,* MD *Arizona;* FASCP FCAP
Andrew Holden, MBChB; FRANZCR
Cynthia G. Jensen, AB(Hons) *Brown,* PhD *Minn.*
Mervyn Merrlilees, BSc DSc *Otago,* PhD *Tor.*

Honorary Research Fellows
Susann Beier, BSME(Hons) *DHBW,* ME PhD
Sam Parrit, MD PhD *Imperial*
Avan Suinesiaputra, BE *Bandung IT,* MSc *Amsterdam,* PhD *Leiden*

Honorary Clinical Lecturers
Russel Metcalfe, MBChB DRACR; FRANZCR
Giuseppe Sasso, MBChB MD *SUN;* FRANZCR

Molecular Medicine and Pathology

Head of Department
Alan J. Davidson, BSc(Hons) PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Kavita Hussein

Marijana Kumerich Chair in Leukaemia and Lymphoma Research
2013	Stefan K. Bohlander, Dr.med *Freiburg;* FFSc(RCPA)

Professors
1989	Peter J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB *Otago;* FRACP FRCPA
2010	Alan J. Davidson, BSc(Hons) PhD
1989	John Fraser, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD; FRSNZ
2005	Cristin Print, MBChB PhD
1995	Thomas K. Proft, MSc PhD *Heidelberg*
1995	Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago (jointly with Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)*
2004	Peter Shepherd, BSc PhD *Massey;* FRSNZ

Emeritus Professors of Molecular Medicine
Kathryn E. Crosier, ONZM, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP FRCPA
Philip S. Crosier, MSc PhD *Otago*

Associate Professors
2009	Cherie Blenkiron, BSc *Nott.,* PhD *Edin. (jointly with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)*
1984	Roger J. Booth, MSc PhD
2004	Scott Graham, BSc(Hons) *Strath.,* PhD *Aberd.*
2005	Christopher Hall, BTech(Hons) PhD
1998	Nuala Helsby, BSc(Hons) PhD *Liv.;* FBPhS
2012	Nikki Moreland, BSc *Waik.,* PhD
1993	Kathleen G. Mountjoy, BSc(Hons) *Massey,* PhD *(jointly with Physiology)*

2001	Simon Swift, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott.*
2005	Rodger E. Tiedemann, MBChB PhD; FRACP FRCPA
1988	Mark G. Thomas, MBChB MD DipObst; FRACP
2009	Siouxsie Wiles, MNZM, BSc(Hons) *Edin.,* PhD *Napier*
1997	Deborah Young, MSc *Otago,* PhD *(jointly with Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology)*

Senior Lecturers
2011	Jonathan Astin, BSc(Hons) *Massey,* PhD *Brist.*
2009	Maggie Kalev, MBChB *Szczecin,* PhD; FRCPA
2021	Natalie Netzler, MSc PhD *NSW*
2008	Stephen Ritchie, MBChB PhD; FRACP
2009	Dean Singleton, BSc(Hons) PhD *(jointly with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2016	Andrew Dubovyi, MD *Crimea State Med.*
2017	Ho Joon Lee, MSc PhD *Syd.*
2017	Thierry Lints, MSc PhD *Melb.*
2015	Rachelle Singleton, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Research Fellows
2016	Melissa Cadelis, BSc(Hons) PhD
2006	Ries Langley, MSc PhD
2009	Annette Lasham, BSc *Lond.,* PhD *Camb.*
2017	Brya Matthews, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD
2009	Jacelyn Mei San Loh, BTech(Hons) PhD
2001	Marija Gizdavic Nikolaidis, BSc(Hons) *Belgrade,* PhD
2018	Nicholas Knowlton, MS *Oklahoma,* PhD
2006	Fiona J. Radcliff, BSc(Hons) *Tas.,* PhD *NSW*
2014	Andrew Wood, MBChB; FRACP

Research Fellows
2021	Akshata Anchan, BSc(Hons) PhD
2023	Anastasiia Artuyants, MSc *Kharkiv,* PhD *(jointly with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)*
2013	George (Hao-Han) Chang, BTech PhD
2016	Priscila Dauros-Singorenko, MSc *UdeC,* PhD
2019	Rhea Desai, BSc *B'lore,* MRes *Glas.,* PhD
2015	Ofa Dewes, MNZM, MBA *S.Cross,* PhD
2018	Waruni Dissanayake, MSc PhD
2021	Sandra Fitzgerald, MSc PhD
2014	Jennifer Hollywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *NUI Cork*
2014	Purvi Kakadiya, MSc *Gujar.,* PhD *LMU Munich*
2015	Kate Lee, BSc(Hons) *Bangor,* PhD *Lond.*
2018	Polona Le Quesne Stabej, DVM *Ljubljana,* PhD *Utrecht*
2018	Tanja Linnerz, MSc *Marburg,* PhD *Geneva*
2016	Robyn Lints, MSc PhD *Melb.*
2013	Natalie Lorenz, DipMolMed *Erlangen-Nuremberg,* PhD
2017	Reuben McGregor, MSc *LSHTM,* PhD *King's Coll. Lond.*
2019	Anassuya Ramachandran, MSc PhD
2013	Veronika Sander, PhD DiplMolBiol *Salzburg*
2017	Catherine (Jia-Yun) Tsai, MSc *Nat. Taiwan,* PhD
2021	Peter Shao-Wei Tsai, MSc PhD
2016	Claire (Qian) Wang, MSc *Nanjing,* PhD *HK*
2021	Zoe Ward, MSc PhD
2023	Niloofar Zandvakili, MSc *NIGEB,* PhD

Honorary Associate Professors of Molecular Medicine
Götz Laible, DipBioChem PhD *FU Berlin*

Bjorn Oback, MSc *Giessen,* PhD *Heidelberg*

Honorary Senior Lecturers in Molecular Medicine and Pathology
Leanne C. Berkahn, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP FRCPA
Graeme J. Finlay, BTh *S.Af.,* MSc PhD
Laura Young, MBChB PhD; FRACP FRCPA

Honorary Senior Research Fellows in Molecular Medicine and Pathology
William G. H. Abbott, MBChB PhD; FRACP
Julie Bennett, MPH PhD *Otago*
Teresa Holm, PhD *MIT,* MBChB
Euphemia Leung, MSc *WKU,* PhD
Shiva Reddy, MSc *Otago,* DipTchg *ACE,* PhD
Christine Straub, MSc *Salzburg,* PhD *Massey*
Kevin (Xueying) Sun, MD PhD *Shandong*

Honorary Research Fellows in Molecular Medicine and Pathology
Emma Buckels, MSc PhD
Julia Robertson, MSc PhD

Honorary Clinical Associate Professors
Rohan Ameratunga, MBChB PhD, DipABMLI; FRACP FRCPA
Patrick Emanuel, MBChB *Otago,* DipArts *Massey;* FCAP FASDP
Diane Kenwright, MBBS; FRCPA

Honorary Clinical Lecturer
Aakash Chibber, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers
Sadiq Al-Sakini, MBChB *Baghdad;* NZREX FRCPA
Simon Briggs, MBChB; FRACP
Kyle V. Campbell, PhD *Utah,* MBChB MMedSci DipObst; FRACP
Greg Corboy, PhD *Melb.;* FRACP FRCPA
Richard Charlewood, MBChB *Cape Town;* MRCP(UK) FCPath(SA)
Amanda Charlton, BMedSci MBChB *Otago;* FRCPA FIAC
Richard Doocey, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP FRCPA
Charles Glenn, MD *Kansas,* Anatomic/Clinical Forensic *ABP*
Leah Ha, MBChB *Otago;* FRCPA
Campbell Heron, BMedSc(Hons), MBChB *Otago*
Samar Issa, MBChB *Baghdad;* FRACP FRCPA
Sharon Jackson, MBChB; FRACP FRCPA
Kilak Kesha, MBBS *Kuvempu,* AmBdCert Forensic Path.
Rebekah Lane, BHB MBChB
Clinton Lewis, MD *Calg.;* RCPS FRACP
Paul Morrow, MD *Vermont,* MPH *George Wash.*
Nicky Perkins, MBChB *Otago;* FRACGP
Reenadevi Ramsaroop, BChB PhD *S.Af.;* FFPath FRCPA
Sally Roberts, BSc MBChB; FRACP FRCPA
Sanjay Sinha, MBBS MD *Delhi;* FRCPath
Simon R. Stables, MBChB *Otago;* FRCPA
Komal Srinivasa, MBChB PGDipClinEd; FRCPA
See-Tarn Woon, PhD *Alaska Fairbanks;* FRCPA

Nutrition

Head of Department
Clare Wall, BSc *Wales,* MAppSc PhD *Qld.UT*

Group Services Coordinator
Claire Laskarzewska, BSc

Professor
2006   Clare Wall, BSc *Wales,* MAppSc PhD *Qld.UT*

Associate Professor
2012   Andrea Braakhuis, BSc *Melb.,* MND *Deakin,* PhD

Senior Lecturers
2018   Christopher Hedges, PhD *Vic.(Aust.),* BSc(Hons)
2019   Amy Lovell, BSc MNutrDiet *Syd.*
2011   David Musson, BSc(Hons) *Aston,* PhD *Birm.*
2016   Rajshri Roy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Syd.*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2013   Sara Bodel, BSC MSc *Massey*
2013   Melissa Butt, BSc MDiet PGDipSci *Otago*
2016   Claire Gibson, BASc MDiet *Otago*
2013   Nicola Hartley, BSc MDiet *Otago,* BMLSc *Auck. UT*
2015   Rebecca McLean, BSc PGDipDiet *Otago,* MHSc
2013   Julia Sekula, BSc PGDipDiet *Otago,* MHSc
2018   Clare Wallis, BSc PGDipDiet *Otago*
2014   Rebecca Watkin-Brown, BSc MNutriDiet *Massey*

Senior Research Fellow
2019   Teresa De Castro, BSc *Viçosa,* MSc PhD *São Paulo*

Research Fellow
2018   Christopher Hedges, PhD *Vic.(Aust.),* BSc(Hons)

Honorary Lecturer
Laurence Eyres, BSc PGDipDiet *Otago,* MHSc

Oncology

Head of Department
Benjamin Lawrence, MSc *Otago,* MBChB; FRACP

Group Services Coordinator
Teja Joshi

Research Operations Manager: Cancer Trials New Zealand
Sarah Benge, BSc PhD *S'ton*
Bobbi Laing

Professor
…

Senior Lecturers
2021   Laird Cameron, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
2021   Jennifer Davidson, MBBS *Lond.,* CCT; FRCR
2021   Sanjeev Deva, MBChB; FRACP
2020   Benjamin Lawrence, MSc *Otago,* MBChB; FRACP
2019   Nicola Lawrence, PhD *Syd.,* MBChB; FRACP
2022   Andrew Macann, MBChB; FRANZCR

Honorary Associate Professor
Vernon Harvey, LRCP MRCS MBBS MD *Lond.;* FRCP *Edin.* FRACP FAChPM, MRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Simon Fu, BSc MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Fritha Hanning, MBChB; FRACP
Nadia Hitchen, MBChB *Brist.*
Carmel Jacobs, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Hedley Krawitz, MBChB MMed *Witw.;* FRANZCR

George Laking, BMedSc *Manc.*, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Lond.*
Louis Meng-Yun Lao, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCR
Olivia Perelini, BSc *Otago,* MBChB
David J. Porter, MBChB *Otago,* Dip.Obst., MD *Newcastle(UK);* FRACP
Gareth Rivalland, MBChB; FRACP
Frank Saran, MD Facharztliche Anerkennung *Heinrich Heine;* FRCR
Giuseppe Sasso, MBChB MD *SUN*
Richard Sullivan, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Michelle Wilson, MBChB MD; FRACP

Data Analyst
2021   Braden Woodhouse, BSc(Hons)

Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology

Head of Department
Malcolm Tingle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Liv.*

Group Services Coordinator
Kavita Hussein

Professors
2000   Bronwen Connor, MNZM, BSc PhD
1988   Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD *Otago*
1996   Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Lond.,* MMedSc; FRACP *(jointly with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)*
1997   Malcolm Tingle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Liv.*

Emeritus Professor
1983   Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB *Manc.;* FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Associate Professors
2008   Jack Flanagan, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD *ANU*
2008   Stephen Jamieson, MSc PhD *(jointly with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)*
1997   Deborah Young, MSc *Otago,* PhD

Lecturer
2017   Soo Hee Jeong, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
2015   Kathryn Burns, MSc PhD
2022   Daniel Chiang, MBBS(Hons) *Syd.,* MSc PhD; FANZCA
2015   Catherine Han, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP
2017   Jacqueline A. Hannam, BSc(Hons) PhD
2015   Raewyn Poulsen, BSc *Cant.,* MSc PhD *Massey*

Professional Teaching Fellow
2006   Deanna Bell, MSc PhD

Senior Tutors
2001   Liam Anderson, BTech PGDipForensic
2005   Rachel Cameron, BSc(Hons) PhD PGCertHigherEd
2008   Leslie Schwarcz, BA *UC Santa Cruz,* PhD *Oregon*

Senior Research Fellows
2010   Natasha Grimsey, BCom BSc(Hons) PhD
2011   Thomas In-Hyeup Park, BSc(Hons) PhD

Research Fellows
2018   Phyu Sin Aye, MBBS MPH PhD PGDipPH
2008   Erin Cawston, MMLSc PhD *Otago*
2018   Amy McCaughey-Chapman, BSc(Hons) PhD

2020   Lekha Jain, MSc PhD
2020   Rebecca Johnson, BSc(Hons) *St And.,* MSc PhD
1997   Alexandre I. Muravlev, BSc PhD *Novosibirsk*
2020   Caitlin Oyagawa, MSc PhD
2022   Justin Rustenhoven, BSc(Hons) PhD
2021   Amy Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD
2021   Taylor Stevenson, BBiomedSc(Hons) PhD
2018   Angela Wu, BSc(Hons) PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Susannah O'Sullivan, MBChB PhD; FRACP

Honorary Lecturers
Miriam Duffy, BPharm *Otago,* MBChB
Sam Holford, BSc(Hons) MBChB
Guangda Ma, MSc PhD
James Morse, BSc(Hons) PhD
Laila Nassar, Pharm.D. *Hebrew*
Conor O'Hanlon, BSc(Hons) PhD

Physiology

Head of Department
Laura Bennet, MA PhD; FRSNZ

Group Services Coordinator
Adeline Fung, BSc

Professors
1996   Laura Bennet, MA PhD; FRSNZ
1990   Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
1994   Alistair J. Gunn, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP FRSNZ
1996   Simon Malpas, BSc *Well.,* PhD *Otago;* FRSNZ
2004   Johanna Montgomery, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
2017   Julian F. Paton, BSc(Hons) PhD *Brist.;* FRSNZ
1990   Peter Thorne, CNZM, BSc DipSc *Otago,* PhD *(jointly with Audiology)*

Professor Emeritus
Janusz Lipski, MD PhD DSC *Warsaw*

Associate Professors
1999   Carolyn J. Barrett, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
2011   Joanne O. Davidson, BSc(Hons) PhD
2012   Justin Dean, BSc MSc(Tech) *Waik.,* PhD
2019   James Fisher, BSc(Hons) PhD *Birm.*
2000   Mhoyra Fraser, BSc MPhil PhD DipSci
2004   Julie Lim, MSc PhD
2013   Kimberley Mellor, BBioMedSc *Otago,* BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb.*
2014   Rohit Ramchandra, MSc PhD
1994   Srdjan Vlajkovic, MD MSc PhD *Belgrade*

Senior Lecturers
2013   Fiona McBryde, BSc(Hons) PhD
1994   Marie Ward, MSc PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2005   Anuj Bhargava, MBChB *Bom.,* PGDipSci *Otago*
2016   Nishani Lim, BSc(Hons) PhD
2020   Sally Rutherford, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Tutor
2005   Raj Selvaratnam, MSc *Otago,* PhD

Senior Research Fellows
2006   David Crossman, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD
2009   Angus Grey, BTech(Hons) PhD

2002	Sarah-Jane Guild, ME PhD
2018	Christopher Lear, BSc(Hons) PhD
2016	Anna Ponnampalam, BTech(Hons) PhD
2017	Guido Wassink, MSc PhD
2016	Annika Winbo, MD PhD *Umea*

Research Fellows
2021	Carol Bussey, BSc PhD *Tas*.
2021	Charlotte Chen, BSc MBChB
2021	Yadi Chen, BE(Hons) PhD
2016	Juliette Cheyne, BSc(Hons) PhD
2020	Kenta Cho, BSc PhD
2020	Simerdeep Dhillon, MSc PhD
2018	Randall D'Souza, MSc PhD
2020	Tonja Emans, MSc *Utrecht,* PhD *Amsterdam*
2020	Mickey Fan, MSc *Otago,* PhD *Lausanne*
2011	Peter Freestone, BSc(Hons) PhD
2020	Teena Gamage, MSc PhD
2018	George Guo, BS *Lanzhou,* PhD *HKUST*
2021	Yufeng Hou, BSc(Hons) PhD
2018	Yewon Jung, MSc PhD
2016	Rashika Karunasinghe, MSc PhD
2015	Kevin Lee, BSc(Hons) PhD
2021	Alyssa Lie, BOptom PhD
2019	Renita Martis, BOptom(Hons) PhD
2022	Mridula Pachen, MSc PhD
2020	Wilson Pan, BTech(Hons) PhD
2022	Audrys Pauza, PhD *Brist*.
2016	Rosica Petrova, MSc PhD
2018	Amelia Power, BSc(Hons) PhD
2020	Anna Rolleston, MSc PhD
2020	Ana Luiza Sayegh, BSc *FMU,* PhD *São Paulo*
2019	Julia Shanks, BSc *Warw.*, MSc DPhil *Oxf*.
2019	Haruna Suzuki-Kerr, BSc(Hons) PhD
2018	Rachael Taylor, MAud PhD *Syd*.
2020	Pratik Thakkar, M.Pharm *Ganpat,* PhD
2021	Kathryn Todd, BSc(Hons) PhD
2013	Irene Vorontsova, BSc(Hons) PhD

Honorary Associate Professors
Lea Delbridge, BSc *Monash,* PhD *Melb*.
Ian Le Grice, BE DipTp MBChB PhD
Nigel Lever, BSc MBChB; FRACP FCSANZ
Denis Loiselle, MSc *Alberta,* PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd *Otago*
Alona Ben Tal, MSc *Technion*, PhD
Kevin Webb, BTech PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
Paul Drury, BSc(Hons) MBChB PhD
Sarbjot Kaur, MSc PhD
Anna Krstic, BBiomedSc(Hons) PhD
Kathryn Todd, BSc(Hons) PhD
Yukti Vyas, MSc PhD

School of Medicine

Head of School
Phillippa Poole, BSc MBChB MD; FANZAHPE FRACP

Group Services Manager
Natasha Tinkler

Associate Professor
2001	Andy Wearn, MBChB MMedSc *Birm*.; FRNZCGP, MRCGP(UK)

Anaesthesiology – Auckland

Head of Department
Simon Mitchell, DipAdvDHM *ANZCA,* MBChB PhD DipOccupMed; FANZCA FUHM(USA)

Deputy Head of Department
Guy Warman, MSc PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Blanquita Eleanor Surtida

Professors
2001	Brian Anderson, MBChB *Otago,* PhD DipObst; FANZCA FCICM
2005	Simon Mitchell, DipAdvDHM *ANZCA,* MBChB PhD DipOccupMed; FANZCA FUHM(USA)

Emeritus Professor
Alan F. Merry, ONZM, MBChB *Z'bwe,* DipObst; FANZCA FFPMANZCA FRCA HonFFFLM

Associate Professors
2009	Paul Baker, MBChB MD; FANZCA
1999	Guy Warman, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
2007	James Cheeseman, MSc PhD
2013	David Cumin, BE(Hons) PhD
2022	Marta Seretny MD MPH PhD *Edin;* FANZCA FRCA
2017	Jane Torrie, MBChB; FANZCA
2021	Jonathon Webber, BHSc *Auck.UT,* DProf *Middx*.

Professional Teaching Fellows
◇2019	Victoria Jones, MBChB(Hons) *Liv.,* PGCertClinEd *Newcastle(UK),* PGDipPallMed *Cardiff;* FAChPM FRNZCGP, MRCP(UK)
2020	Philippa Keast, PGCertClinEd DipPharm; RegPharmNZ
2019	Guy Melrose, MBChB *Liv.,* PGCertClinEd; FRNZCUC
2006	Magdi Moharib, MBBS MAnaesth *Khartoum,* PGDipClinEd

Research Fellows
2005	Derryn Gargiulo, MPharm *Otago,* PhD, RegPharmNZ
2017	Matthew Moore, BE(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin *Massey,* PhD *Otago,* CertLang
2021	Xavier Vrijdag, MSc *Twente,* PhD
2018	Hanna van Waart, MSc *VU Amsterdam*, PhD *Amsterdam*

Honorary Professor
Timothy Short, MBChB MD *Otago;* FANZCA

Honorary Associate Professors
Robert A. Boas, ONZM, MBChB *Otago;* FANZCA FFPMANZCA FRCA
David Doolette, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*.
Michael J. Harrison, MBBS *Newcastle(UK),* MD; FANZCA FRCA
Colin McArthur, MBChB; FANZCA FCICM
Craig Webster, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Vanessa Beavis, MBBCh *Witw.,* DipPom *ANZCA;* FANZCA FFA(SA)
Kerry Benson-Cooper, MBChB; FANZCA FCICM

Robyn Billing, BSc(Hons) MBBS PhD *Syd.;* FANZCA
Charles Bradfield, MBBCh *Witw.,* DipAnaes *SA Coll. Medicine;* FANZCA
Doug Campbell, BM *S'ton;* FANZCA FRCA
Chris Chambers, MBChB *Otago;* FANZCA
Jeremy Cooper, MNZM, MBChB, DipABA; FANZCA
Michael Davis, MB BChir MA *Camb.,* MD *Otago;* FANZCA FRCA
Rebecca de Souza, MBChB *Otago;* FANZCA
Carolyn Deng, MBChB MPH; FANZCA
Joseph Donnelly, BMedSc(Hons) MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Camb.,* DipGrad *Otago*
Thomas Fernandez, BSc MBChB; FANZCA
Ross Freebairn, MBChB; FANZCA FCICM FHFICMI(Hon) FRCPE
Kirk Freeman, MBBCh *Wales,* LLM, EDIC; FFICM FRCP
Philip Guise, MBChB; FANZCA FRCA
Kerry Gunn, MBChB *Otago,* DA *Lond.,* DipPom *ANZCA;* FANZCA
Kathryn Hagen, MBChB; FANZCA
Jacqueline Hannam, BBioMedSc *Otago,* BSc(Hons) PhD
Jee-Young Kim, MBChB DipPaed PGDipClinEd; FANZCA
Graham Knottenbelt, MBChB *Witw.;* FANZCA FHEA FRCA
Cornelis Kruger, MBChB *Pret.;* FANZCA
James Lai, MBChB; FANZCA FRCA
Gemma Malpas, MBChB *Sheff.;* FANZCA
Wai Leap Ng, MBChB; FANZCA
Neil Pollock, MBChB *Otago,* DipAnaes *Lond.,* MD, DipObst; FANZCA FRCA
David Powell, MBChB PGDipAvMed DipOccupMed *Otago,* DAvMed *RCP;* FAFOEM FRNZCGP
David Sidebotham, MBChB *Otago;* FANZCA
Tim Skinner, MBChB *Wales,* DipIMC *RCSE;* FANZCA FRCA
Jane Thomas, MBChB *Otago,* MMed(PainMgt) *Syd.;* FANZCA FFPMANZCA
Johan van Schalkwyk, MB BCh *Witw.,* DipData *S.Af.;* FCP(SA) FRACP
Tim Willcox, NZCS, DipPerf; FANZCP

Honorary Lecturers
Matthew Lowe, MBChB; FANZCA
Matthew Pawley, MSc PhD
Amanda Potts, MSc PhD
Michael Tan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* MBChB; FANZCA

Anaesthesiology – Bay of Plenty

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Caroline Zhou, BMLSc MBChB *Otago,* PGCertClinEd; FANZCA

Anaesthesiology – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Randall Cork, MD PhD *Arizona,* DipABA
Ralph Fuchs, MD PhD *LMU Munich,* MBA MHS *Johns Hopkins,* DipABA; FANZCA

Anaesthesiology – South Auckland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Dean Bunbury, BSc SC-DTMHM *Melb.,* MSc *Lond.,* MBBS *Qld.;* FANZCA
Robert Burrell, MBChB; FANZCA

Andrew Cameron, MBChB; FANZCA
Nicholas Lightfoot, MBChB *Otago;* FANZCA
Amanda Siu, MMgt PGCertBus *Massey,* MBChB; FANZCA
Matthew Taylor, MBChB; FANZCA
Michael Webb, BHK *Br.Col.,* MSc *Nfld.,* MBChB; FANZCA
Anthony Williams, BMedSc MBChB *Otago;* FANZCA FCICM FFICANZCA
Daniel Wood, BSc MBChB *Otago;* FANZCA

Honorary Lecturer
Jennifer Dawson, MBBS *Monash,* DipO&G *Melb.,* DipComEmergMed; FAChPM FFPMANZCA FRHMNZ FRNZCGP

Anaesthesiology – Taranaki

Honorary Lecturer
Michael Booth, MBBS *Newcastle(UK),* PGCertClinEd; FANZCA

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Jonathan Albrett, MBChB PGDipClinEd; FANZCA, FCICM
Martin Bailey, MBBS AICSM BSC *Imperial,* GradCertPopHlthsSt *W.Aust.;* FANZCA

Anaesthesiology – Waikato/Rotorua

Professor
2001   James Sleigh, MBChB *Cape Town,* DipAppStat *Massey,* MD; FANZCA FCICM FRCA

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Antara Banerji, MBBS *Manipal AHE,* MD *R.Gandhi Health Scis*
John Barnard, MBChB; FANZCA
Tom Burrows, BM *S'ton;* FANZCA
Kelly Byrne, MBChB PGDipEcho *Melb.;* FANZCA
Alan Crowther, MBChB; FANZCA
Hugh Douglas, MBChB; FANZCA
Duane English, BSc(Hons) MBChB; FANZCA
Amy Gaskell, BMedSci MBChB *Dund.,* PhD; FANZCA

Honorary Lecturers
Rajiv Singhal, MBBS MD *Manipal AHE;* FANZCA FCICM
Nicola Whittle, MBChB; FANZCA

Honorary Research Fellow
Logan Voss, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD

Anaesthesiology – Waitematā

Associate Professor
Michal Kluger, MBChB *Edin.,* DA *Royal Coll. Anaes.,* MD; FANZCA FFPMANZCA FRCA

Senior Lecturer
2019   Glenn Mulholland, MBChB; FANZCA

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Olivia Albert, BHB MBChB; FANZCA
Daniel Chiang, MBBS(Hons) *Syd.,* MSc PhD; FANZCA
Navdeep Sidhu, MBChB PGCertHealSc *Otago,* MClinEd; FAcadMEd FANZCA

Centre for Medical and Health Sciences Education

Director
Jennifer Weller, MClinEd *NSW,* MBBS *Adel.,* MD; FRCA FANZCA

Group Services Coordinator
Debbie Beaumont

Professor
2004   Jennifer Weller, MClinEd *NSW,* MBBS *Adel.,* MD; FANZCA FRCA

Associate Professors
2009   Marcus Henning, MBus PhD *Auck.UT,* DipTchg *ACE,* MA
2010   Craig Webster, MSc *Cant.,* PhD

Senior Lecturers
2017   Yan Chen, BA(Hons) PhD *Otago,* PGCertAcadPrac
◇2013   Karen Falloon, MBChB PhD DipPaed PGDipMedSc; FRNZCGP
2023   Neera Jain, MSc *Boston,* PhD
◇2018   Mataroria Lyndon, MPH *Harv.,* MBChB PhD
◇2009   Rain Lamdin, BSc MBChB PhD GradDipEd; FRNZUC

Professional Teaching Fellow
◇2017   Keerthi Kumar, MBChB BMedSc(Hons) PGDipClinEd; FRNZCGP

Research Fellows
2023   Kathryn Fahey-Williams, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
◇2017   Antonia Verstappen, BHSc(Hons) MPH

Honorary Associate Professor
Boaz Shulruf, DipTchg *Zinman,* BSc *Open(Tel Aviv),* MPH *Hebrew,* PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Peter Huggard, MPH MEd EdD
Kim Yates, MBChB MMedSc PGDipClinEd; FACEM

Honorary Lecturer
Tzu-Chieh Wendy Yu, MBChB PhD; FRNZUC

Medicine – Auckland

Head of Department
Nicola Dalbeth, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP FRSNZ

Deputy Head of Department
Matthew Dawes, BSc MBBS PhD *Lond.*

Group Services Coordinator
Jin Kyung Lee

University Distinguished Professor
1987   Ian R. Reid, CNZM, BSc MBChB MD; FRACP FRCP FRSNZ

Heart Foundation Chair of Heart Health
1996   Robert Doughty, MBBS MD; FCSANZ FESC FRACP FRCP

Neurological Foundation Professor of Clinical Neurology
2002   P. Alan Barber, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Melb.;* FRACP

Professors
1996   Warwick Bagg, MBBCh *Witw.,* MD; FRACP
◇1993   Garth J. S. Cooper, DSc DPhil *Oxf.,* BSc MBChB DipObst; FMedSci FRCPA FRSNZ *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
1984   Jillian Cornish, MSc PhD *Calg.*
2005   Nicola Dalbeth, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP FRSNZ
2014   Edward J. Gane, MNZM, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP FRSNZ
2007   Rinki Murphy, MBChB PhD *Exe.;* FRACP
2009   Helen L. Pilmore, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP
1994   Phillippa Poole, BSc MBChB MD; FANZAHPE FRACP
2008   Cathy Stinear, BSc PhD

Emeritus Professors
Timothy F. Cundy, MA MBBChir MD *Camb.;* FRACP FRCP(UK) FRSNZ
John Kolbe, MBBS *Qld.;* FRACP
D. Norman Sharpe, ONZM, MBChB MD *Otago,* DipABIM, DipABCVDis; FACC FRACP FRSNZ
Ian J. Simpson, MBChB *Otago,* MD; FRACP

Associate Professors
2003   Mark J. Bolland, MBChB PhD; FRACP
2001   Andrew B. Grey, MBChB MD; FRACP
2014   Malcolm E. Legget, MBChB MD *Otago;* FACC FCSANZ FRACP
2006   Nigel Lever, BSc *Well.,* MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
2017   Katrina Poppe, BAppSci *Auck.UT,* COPSCT *SCTNZ,* MSc PhD; FESC
2012   Richard Roxburgh, BSc *Cant.,* MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Camb.;* FRACP
2016   Robert P. Young, BMedSci MBChB *Otago,* DPhil *Oxf.;* FRACP FRCP FHKCP

Senior Lecturers
2006   Matthew Dawes, BSc MBBS PhD *Lond.*
Sarah Fitzsimons, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
2016   Sandra Hotu, MBChB; FRACP
2014   Tracey McMillan, MBChB; FRACP
2022   Rachel Murdoch, DipPalCar MBChB; FRACP
2014   Maggie Ow, MBChB MD; FRACP
2020   Tom Pasley, MBChB; FRACP
2013   Shamsul Shah, MBBS *Newcastle(UK),* MSc *Brist.;* FRCP, MRCP(UK)
Nicola Tugnet, BMedSci MBChB *Birm.,* PGDipMedEd *Staffs.;* FRACP, MRCP

Senior Research Fellows
2016   Carol Chelimo, MPH *Yale,* PhD
1995   Gregory D. Gamble, MSc

Research Fellows
2015   Nikki Earle, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD
2022   Chiara Gasteiger, BA BHSc MHealthPsych PhD
2023   Ashlea Gillon, BA MPH
2007   Anne Horne, MBChB

Honorary Professors
Des F. Gorman, PhD *Syd.,* BSc MBChB MD; FACOM FAFOM
Ian M. Holdaway, BMedSci MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP
John A. Ormiston, ONZM, MBChB *Otago;* FCSANZ FRACP FRANZCR FRCP

Sally D. Poppitt, BSc *Newcastle(UK),* PhD *Aberd.*
Mark Webster, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Harvey D. White, MBChB DSc *Otago;* FACC FAHA FESC FRACP, MRSNZ
Margaret L. Wilsher, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP

Honorary Associate Professors
Ross Boswell, BSc MBChB PhD *Otago;* FRACP FRCPA FNZMA FNZSP
John F. Collins, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Michael S. Croxson, BA *Massey,* MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Alan G. Fraser, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP
Richard W. Frith, BSc MBChB; FRACP
Mark R. Lane, BSc MBChB; FRACP
Hilary Longhurst, MA *Cant.,* PhD *Open(UK);* FRCP FRCPath
Susan Parry, MBChB; FRACP
Warren M. Smith, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Barry J. Snow, MBChB; FRACP FRCPCan
James T. Stewart, MBChB MD *Otago;* FESC FRC, MRCP(UK)
Ernest W. Willoughby, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Kenneth F. Whyte, MBChB MD; FRCPGlas FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Himali Aickin, MBChB; FRACP
Karen Agnew, MBChB; FRACP
Tony Antunovich, MBChB DipObst; FRCGP
Sarah Bell, MBChB; FRACP
Peter S. Bergin, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP
Antonia Birry, MD *Novosibirsk;* FRACP
Aravind Chandran, MBChB *Leeds;* FRACP FNZDS
Alison Charleston, MBChB; FRACP
Harriet Cheng, MBChB MPhil *Syd.;* FRACP
Stephen Child, MD; FRACP FRCPCan
Timothy I. Christmas, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP
Michael Collins, MBChB PhD *Adel.;* FRACP
H. Arthur Coverdale, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Stephanie Cox, MBChB; FRACP
Sally de Boer, MBBChir MD *Camb.;* FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Patricia Ding, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Ian Dittmer, MBChB; FRACP
Bruce Foggo, MBChB DipObst; FRNZCGP FAChPM
Dean Fourie, BSc MBChB PGDipHSc; FRACP FAChPM
Tze Goh, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Sally C. Greaves, MBChB MMedSci; FRACP
Deborah E. Greig, BSc MBChB MMedSci MBA DipOccupMed; FRACP
Todd Gunson, MBChB; FRACP FACD FACMS FNZDS
Dagmar Hendel, BSc MBBS *Lond.;* MRCP(UK), FRACP
Mark Hobbs, MBChB; FRACP
Cheri Hotu, MBChB MD; FRACP
Syed Hussain, MBBS *Dhaka;* FRACP
David O. Hutchinson, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Joan Ingram, MBChB DTM&H *Lond.;* FRACP
Anthony Jordan, MBChB; FRACP
Sujatha Kamalaksha, MBBS *R.Gandhi Health Scis;* FRACP FRCP MRCP
Manish Khanolkar, MBBS *Goa,* MD *Cardiff;* MRCP(UK)
Dean H. Kilfoyle, MBChB; FRACP
Timothy King, MB BChir MD *Camb.;* MRCP(UK)
Julie Kumar, MBChB; FRACP
Steven Lamb, MBChB; FRACP FNZDS

Christopher Lewis, MBChB; FRACP, MRCP(UK)
David L. McAuley, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Tanya McWilliams, MBChB PhD; FRACP
Oliver H. Menzies, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Terry Mitchell, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Art J. Nahill, BA *Yale,* MD *Mass.;* FRACP
S. Mitzi Nisbet, MBChB DTM&H *Lond.;* FRACP
Mark O'Carroll, MBChB; FRACP
Andrew C. Old, MBChB MPH; FNMA FNZCPHM FAFPHM
David Orr, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Paul H. Owen, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Denesh C. Patel, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Jennifer Pereira, MBChB MD; FRACP
David Rowbotham, MBBS *Newcastle(UK),* MD *Leeds;* FRACP
Sasiharan Sithamparanathan, BM BS *Nott.,* MD *Newcastle(UK);* MRCP
David J. Semple, MBBCh *Oxf.,* PhD *Camb.;* MRCP(UK)
Paul Sexton, MBChB MMedSci PhD; FRACP
Nassar Sheikh, MBBS *Karachi;* FRCP FRACP
Mark Simpson, BSc DipPhys *Massey;* MBChB, FRACP
David A. Spriggs, BSc *St And.,* MBChB *Manc.,* MD *Newcastle(UK);* FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Peter D. Storey, MBChB *Sheff.;* FRACP
Maree Todd, MBChB DipProfEthics; FRACP
Robyn Toomath, BSc MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Elizabeth Walker, BMedSci MBBS *Tas.;* FRACP
Cara Wasywich, MBChB MD; FRACP
Jill Waters, MBChB; FRACP
Timothy J. Watson, MBBS *Lond.,* MD *Birm.;* MRCP(UK), FACC FESC
Henry Wei, MBChB; FRACP
Michelle Wilson, MBChB; FRACP
Diane Winstanley, MBBS *Lond.;* FRANZCR
Edward H. Wong, MBChB; FRACP
Philip Y. N. Wong, MBChB; FRACP

Honorary Lecturers
Oliver Armstrong-Scott, MBChB *Otago,* MPH *Yale*
Una Cahill, MBChB
Moushumi Das, MBChB
Marcus Ground, MBChB PhD *Otago*
C. Emmanuel Jo, BSc *Massey*
Andrew Knox, BHBio MBChB; FRACP
Nicola Merrilees, BOccTher *Otago Polytech.*
Julie Rope, BPhys *Otago*
Christine Tooke, BSc(Hons) *Birm.*
Steve Waqanivavalagi, BMedSci MBChB

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
Dorit Naot, MSc *Hebrew,* PhD *Weizmann*
Tao Wang, BSc MD *Heibi,* PhD *Peking*

Honorary Research Fellows
Christina Buchanan, MSc *Waik.,* MGC *SCD,* PhD
William Diprose, MBChB PGCertHSc; FRACP
Young Eun Park, MSc PhD
Loretta T. Radford, MBChB PGDipOMG *Otago,* PhD
Craig Ridell, MBChB
Raewyn Scott, BN *Massey,* MPH PhD; RGON
James Shand, MBChB PGCertHealthSci; FRACP
Sarah Stewart, BHSci(Hons) PhD *Auck.UT*

Medicine – Bay of Plenty

Senior Lecturers

◇2019 Carolyn Allen, MBChB *Birm.*, PGCertClinEd *Plym.*, DipMedEd *Keele;* FRACP, MRCP
2019 Kylie Gilmore, BSc *Otago,* MBChB; FRACP
2019 Victoria Henstridge, MBBS *Lond.;* MRCP
2020 Sean Kelly, MBChB MD *Liv.;* MRCP
2020 Mohanna Maddulla, MBChB *Aberd.,* PGDip *Nott.;* FRACPEd, FRCP
2014 Graeme Porter, MBChB; FRACP FCSANZ
2021 Elizabeth (Lizzy) Tizzard, BSc MBChB *Leeds;* FRACP, MRCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Andrew Chancellor, MBChB MD; FRACP FRCP
Kate Grimwade, MBChB DTM&H PhD *Liv.;* MRCP(UK)
Michelle A. Head, MBChB; FRACP
Murray Hunt, MBChB, DipMentH DCH *Otago,* DipPallMed *Cardiff;* FAChP FAChAM
Prue McCallum, MBChB GradDipPallMed *Cardiff;* FRNZCGP FAChPM
Tesuven K. Naidu, MBChB MMed *Natal;* FCORL(SA) FCS(SA)
Richard T. North, MBChB; FRACP
Wouter Ten Cate, MD *Utrecht,* PhD *Nijmegen,* MD PhD; FRACS
Esra Venecourt-Jackson, ClinDipPallMed *RACP,* BSc MBChB; FRACP
Matthew Wheeler, MMSc *Otago,* BHB MBChB
Calum M. Young, MBChB; FRACP
Elton Zheng, MBChB; FRANZCR

Medicine – Northland

Academic Coordinator

Aniva Lawrence, BHB MBChB; FRNZCGP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Alan John Davis, MBChB *Well.*, MRCP(UK); FRACP
Erin Doherty, BSc MD *New Mexico*
Thomas Evans, MBChB *Manc.;* FRACP
Matthew Farrant, MBChB DipObs DipPaed DipClinEd; FRACP
Sanjib Kumar Ghosh, MBBS *Dhaka;* FRACP
Noriko Soffi Harun, BMedSci(Hons) BMBS *Nott.;* FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Victoria Henderson, MBChB(Hons) MPharm Dip.Clin. Pharm; MRCP(UK)
Fiona Horwood, BMedSci(Hons) *Nott.;* FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Stephen Iles, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle(UK),* BM *S'ton;* MRCP, CCST
Marcus Lee, MBChB; FRACP
Adam Mullan, BSc MBChB MD *Glas.;* MRCP
Juanita Pascual, MBBS *Newcastle(UK);* GMC FRACP FRCP(London) MRCP(UK) MCNZ
Joel Pirini, BSc MBChB DipPaed
Debi Prasad, MBBS *Samb.;* FRACP
Karthigesh Sree Raman, MBChB; FRACP
Walaa W. M. Saweirs, BSc MBChB PhD *Edin.;* MRCP
Sharen Supershad, BPharm MBBCh *Witw.;* FRACP
Byron Theron, MBChB *Cape Town;* MRCP
Maarten Visschers, MSc MD *Maastricht*
Jennifer Walker, MBChB; FRACP

Lucille M. Wilkinson, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Brandon Wong, MBChB; FRACP
Reza Aghamohammad Zadeh, MBChB(Hons) PhD *Manc.;* MRCP

Honorary Lecturers

Lineke Brenninkmeijer, FMHL *Maastricht,* PhD
Veronique Nicolaou, MBBCh MMed PhD *Witw.;* FCP(SA) FSEM(SA)
Judith Robinson, MB BCh BAO *Belf.,*

Medicine – Rotorua

Academic Coordinator

Nicholas J. K. Crook, MBChB *Aberd.,* MRCP(UK)

Adjunct Senior Lecturer

2014 Nicholas Crook, MBChB *Aberd.;* MRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Denise Aitken, MBChB; FRACP
Anita Bell, BM BS *Nott.;* FNZCPHM, MFPHM
Michelle Bloor, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Andrew Bowers, MBChB PGDipHealInf *Otago,* DipObst; FRACP
Susan De Caigney, MBChB; FRACP
Matilda Hamilton, MBChB DCH PGDipRPHP *Otago;* FDRHMNZ
Peter Jones, BMedSci MBChB PhD *Sheff.;* FRACP, MRCP
Richard G. C. Newbury, MBChB *Birm.*, DTM&H *Liv.;* MRCP(UK)

Medicine – South Auckland

Professors

2013 Paul Jarrett, BSc MBBS DGM *Lond.*, DCCH *Edin.;* FRCPEd FRACP, MRCP(UK)
2018 Andrew J. Kerr, MA MBChB; FRACP
2014 Mark Marshall, MBChB; FRACP
2018 Conroy Wong, MBChB DipObs *Otago;* FRACP CCST(UK)

Senior Lecturers

2023 William R. Good, BHSc MBChB
2021 Kalpa Jayanatha, MBChB MPH&TM *James Cook;* FRACP
1995 E. Briar Peat, MBChB MSc *Lond.*, DTM&H *RCP(UK),* PGDipClinEd *NSW;* FRACP
2018 Ashok Raj, MBChB PhD *Qld.;* FRACP

Honorary Associate Professors

John R. Baker, BSc MBChB *Otago;* FRCPA FRACP
Jeffrey Garrett, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
David J. Holland, PhD *Syd.*, MBChB; FRACP FRCPA
Tim Kenealy, MBChB DipObst *Otago,* PhD; FRNZCGP
Hilary Longhurst, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Open(UK);* FRCP FRCPath

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Melisa R. Birdling, MBChB; FRACP
Pui-Ling Chan, MD *Sci.U.Malaysia;* FRACP
Weng Chyn Chan, MBChB; FRACP FNZDS
Paul Dawkins, BSc MBChB MD *Brist.,* MMedEd *Warw.;* FRCP, MRCP(UK)
Maneka Deo, MBChB; FRACP
Geoff Green, MBChB; FRACP
A. John Griffiths, MBChB; FRACP
Wil Harrison, MMedSc MBChB; FRACP

David Heaven, MBChB; FRACP FCSANZ

Linda Huggins, MBChB *Aberd.;* FRCA FFPMANZCA FAChPM

Stuart L. Jones, MBChB PhD *Otago;* FRACP

Arindam Kar, BMBCh *Oxf.,* MA *Camb.;* FRCP

Yena Kim, MBChB; RACP FRACP

Sunil Kumar, MBBS *S.Pac.;* FRACP

Daniel Chou-yen Lin, MBChB *Otago;* RACP

Mayanna Lund, MBChB; FRACP

Derek J-Y. Luo, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Elene Ly, MBChB; FRACP

Stephen J. McBride, MBChB; FRACP

Susan Morpeth, PhD *Open(UK),* DTM&H *Liv.,* MBChB; FRACP FRCPA

Conor O'Dochartaigh, MBBCh MD *NUI;* MRCP(UK)

Jeff C. Okpala, MBBS *PNG;* FRCP FRACP

Farid Shaba, MBChB *Al-Mustansiriya,* MTravMed *Otago;* FRACP

Timothy Sutton, BSc MBChB; FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Hari Talreja, MBBS *Somaiya,* MD *Lokmanya,* MPH *Harv.;* FRACP

Mansi Turaga, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Niels van Pelt, MBChB; FRACP

Selwyn Wong, MBChB

Joey Yeoh, MBChB *Liv.,* AdvDipMedSci *IMU (Malaysia);* FRACP

Lit Son Yoong, AdvDipMedSci *IMU (Malaysia),* MBChB; FRACP

Honorary Lecturers

Henna Ansari, MBChB

Tanya Crompton, MBChB

Alwin Lim, BHB MBChB, DipObs; FAChPM FRNZGP, RNZCGP

Medicine – Taranaki

Senior Lecturers

2022   Ricardo Jurawan, MBBS *WI;* FRACP, MRCP

2019   Kelvin Kong, MBBS *Lond.,* MA *Camb.,* DTM&H *Liv.;* MRCP

2018   Allister Williams, MBChB *Stell.;* FRACP, MRCP

Lecturer

Samantha Ellis, MBChB *Edin.;* MRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Jonathan Jarman, MBChB *Otago;* FRNZCM

Bhavesh D. Lallu, MBChB; FRACP

Ian Ternouth, MBChB *Z'bwe;* FRCP FRACP FCSANZ

Medicine – Waikato

Associate Professors

2012   Marianne Elston, MBChB PhD; FRACP

2016   Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD; FRACP FRCPEd

2017   Amanda Oakley, CNZM, MBChB; FRACP

2021   Martin Stiles, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Adel.;* FRACP FCSANZ FHRS

Senior Lecturers

2020   Veronica Boyle, MBChB PhD; FRACP

2012   Margaret Fisher, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Lond.;* FRACP

2014   Simone Macindoe, MBChB PGDipGeriatricMed; FRACP

2021   Hugh McGann, MBBCh BAO *NUI Cork;* FRCP

2016   Jade Tamatea, MBChB PhD; FRACP *(jointly with Te Kupenga Hauora Māori)*

2013   Douglas White, MBChB *Glas.,* DipMSM *Otago;* FRACP, MRCP

2013   Louise Wolmarans, MBChB OFS, PGDipHealthInf *Otago;* FCP(SA) FRCP

Honorary Associate Professors

John V. Conaglen, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP

Gerard P. Devlin, MBBCh BAO BA *NUI Dublin,* MD; FRACP FCSANZ

Marius Rademaker, BM DM *S'ton;* FRCP(Edin) FRACP FNZDS

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Uri Arad, BMed MD PhD *Hebrew;* FRACP

G. H. Sarath Fonseka, MBBS *Ceylon;* FRCP(UK) FRACP FCCP

Paul Huggan, MBChB *Edin.;* FRACP

Raksha Kalpee, MBChB *Natal*

Ian C. S. Kennedy, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP

Asad Khan, MBBS *J. Nehru U.,* MD *Alig.;* MRCP

Marion Kuper-Hommel, MD *Maastricht,* PhD *Nijmegen;* FRACP

Christopher Lynch, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACP

Graham Mills, MBChB *Otago,* MTropHlth *Qld.,* MD; FRACP

Jane Morgan, MBChB *Manc.,* MD DipVenerology *Lond.;* FACSHP FRACP

Vijaya Pera, MBBS *SVMedColl.;* FRACP FCSANZ, MRCP

Matthew C. Phillips, MSc *Qu.,* MBBS *Flin.;* FRACP

Vicki Quincey, MBChB *Sheff.;* MRCP

Kannaiyan Rabindranath, MBBS *TN Med.,* PhD *Aberd.;* MRCP

Niranjan Rathod, MBBS *Mumbai,* MD *Lokmanya,* DM *All India IMS;* FACP

Peter Sizeland, MBBS *Melb.;* FRACP, MRCP

Anthony C. Smith, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP MRCP

Kamal Solanki, MBBS *Bhopal;* FRACP

Janice Swampillai, MBBS *Lond.,* MD *Cardiff;* FRACP FCSANZ, MRCP

Eddie Kuok Chuin Tan, MBBS *Nott.;* MRCP, FRACP

Paul Timmings, MBChB *Otago,* MD; FRACP

Gerald Waters, MBChB BSc *Otago;* FRACP

Janice Wong, MBBS *Melb.,* DipObst; FRACP

Peter Wright, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Honorary Lecturers

Danielle Gelbart, BSc *Otago,* MBChB

Oliver Howlett, MBChB

Medicine – Waitematā

Academic Head, Waitematā Clinical Campus

2021   Janak de Zoysa, MBChB MClinEd; FRACP FRCP(Lon) FASN, MRCP(UK)

Emeritus Professor

Martin Connolly, MBBS MD *Newcastle(UK);* FRACP FRCP

Associate Professor

2014   Janak de Zoysa, MBChB; FRACP FRCP(Lon) FASN, MRCP(UK)

Senior Lecturer in Geriatric Medicine

2009   Katherine Bloomfield, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* MBChB; FRACP

Senior Lecturers

2018   Hasan S. Bhally, MBBS *Aga Khan(P'stan),* MD *Mt Sinai;* FRACP

2018   Alex Chapman, MBBS *Newcastle(UK);* MRCP, FRACP

2022   Laura Chapman, MBBS MClinEd *Newcastle(UK);* FRACP, MRCP

2018   Nicolas Child, BSc MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

2016   Vivienne Kim, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

2018   Ratna Pandey, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Edin.;* FRACP, MRCP(UK)

2023   Cameron Schauer, MBChB; FRACP

2020   Anthony Scott, BPharm *Otago,* MBChB; FRACP FACC

2015   Vinod Singh, DSM *Fiji;* FRACP

2018   Jaideep Sood, MBBS MD *Nag.;* FRACP FRNZCGP

2020   Ian Wallace, MBBCh; FCP(SA) FACG AGAF

2018   Simon C. J. Young, MBChB; FRACP

Teaching and Research Fellow

Mohammad Redzuan Zarool Hassan, MBChB; FRACP

Honorary Associate Professors

Jonathan Christiansen, MBChB PhD; FRACP

Richard G. Cutfield, MBChB; FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Naveed Ahmed, MBBS *B'lore;* FRACP

Guy Armstrong, BSc MBChB; FRACP FESC FACC FCSANZ

Andrew Baker, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Anna Elinder Camburn, MBChB; FRACP

Henry S. H. Chan, MBChB; FRACP FRCPA

Yih Harng Chong, MBChB PhD *Otago;* FRACP

Michael Corkill, MBChB *Otago,* MBA *Well.;* FRACP

Megan Cornere, MBChB PhD *Lond.;* FRACP

Libby Curtis, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Hugh de Latour, BSc MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Colin C. Edwards, MBBCh *Witw.;* FCP(SA) FRACP

Gerhard Eichhoff, MD PhD *LMU Munich;* FNZDS FRACP

Paul D. Frankish, BSc MBChB; FRACP

Tom Gillespie, BMedSci MBBS *S'ton;* MRCP(UK)

Patrick Gladding, MBChB PhD; FRACP

Hamish H. Hart, BSc MBBCh *Witw.;* FCP(SA) FRACP, MRCP(UK) ECFMG

Marlise Heynike, MBChB *Pret.;* FRACP

Marthie Heynike, MBChB *Pret.;* FRACP

Dinar Jabin, MBBS *Dhaka;* FRACP

Alan E. Jenner, MBChB LLM *De Mont.;* FRACP

Cheryl Johnson, MBChB; FRACP

Courtenay T. Kenny, BSc MBChB DipDHM *Adel.;* FAFOM, MRNZCGP

Shalini Kunasegaran, MBChB *Liv.;* FRACP

Ishy Maharaj, MBChB *Natal;* FCP(SA), MRCP(UK)

Emad Maher, MBBCh *Cairo;* FRACP

Raisa Mahmoud, MBBCh *Kuwait;* FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Eileen Merriman, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Steven C. M. Miller, BSc MBChB PhD *Glas.;* MRCP

Geetha Mylvaganam, MD *Bergen,* DipHSc; FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Kristine P. L. Ng, BSc(Med) MBBS *NSW;* FRACP

Hitesh Patel, MBChB; FRACP

Martin Phillips, MA MD *Cant.,* MSc *Lond.;* FRCP FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Yogini R. Ratnasabapathy, MBBS *Madr.,* DPH; FRACP

Kerry Read, BSc MBChB; FRACP

John D. R. Scott, MBChB; FRACP

John Shepherd, MBChB; FRACP

G. P. Singh, MBChB *Natal;* FRACP

Nick Turnbull, MBChB; FRACP

Russell S. Walmsley, MBChB MD *Brist.;* MRCP

Donny Wong, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Phil Wood, BMedSci MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

2009   Joanna B. Broad, BA MPH PhD

Honorary Lecturers

Julia Brookes, BSc BPharm PGDipClinPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ(Prescribing) CAPA

Lucy Gray, MBBS

Ta Chen Kuo, MBChB

Avril P. Lee, BSc *Leic.,* MSc *Cardiff,* PGDipMgt

Sophie Leitch, BSci MBChB ClinDip; FRACP FRCPA

Linda Li, MBChB

George Shand, MBChB

Xu Wang, BSc *Nankai,* MD *Tianjin*

Jonathan Wright, BA BT *NE,* MBBS *W'gong*

Tony Zhang, MBChB

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Auckland

Head of Department

Larry Chamley, MSc PhD; FSRB

Group Services Coordinator

Hazel Pannell

Professors

1995   Larry Chamley, MSc PhD; FSRB

1989   Cindy M. Farquhar, CNZM, CREI *RANZCOG,* MBChB MD MPH DipObst; FRANZCOG, MRCOG

1995   Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago (jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology and Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)*

Associate Professors

2023   Kathleen Antony, MD *Rochester,* MCI *BCM*

2008   Qi Chen, MB *Shanghai Second Med. U.,* PhD *TDMU*

2011   Joanna James, BTech PhD

2003   Vanessa Jordan, BSc(Hons) PhD

1995   John M. D. Thompson, MSc PhD *(jointly with Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health)*

2010   Michelle Wise, BSc *McG.,* MSc MD *Tor.;* FRANZCOG

Senior Lecturers

2011   Lynsey Cree, BSc *Glas.,* MSc *Strath.,* PhD *Newcastle(UK)*

2019   Meghan Hill, MBBS *Adel.*

Research Fellows

2022   Anna Boss, MSc PhD

2021   Nicholas Knowlton, MS *Oklahoma,* PhD

2018   Sandy Lau, MSc PhD

2007   Marian Showell, BA MLIS MPH *Syd.,* RGON

Honorary Professors

Lesley McCowan, CNZM, BSc MBChB MD DipObst; FRANZCOG, CMFM

Peter Stone, MD *Brist.,* CMFM *RANZCOG,* DDU *ASUM,* BSc MBChB DipObst; FRANZCOG FRCOG

Honorary Associate Professors

Jason Waugh, MBBS *Lond.;* FRCOG

Jennifer Westgate, MBChB DipObst, MRCOG, DM *Plym.;* FRANZCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Kate Bartlett, MBChB *Otago;* FRCPA

Lynda Batcheler, MBChB; MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Karen Buckingham, MBChB; MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Tim Dawson, MBChB DipObst; FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Lois Eva, MBBS MD *Lond.,* CCT *RCOG;* FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Gillian Gibson, MBChB; FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Elizabeth Glanville, MBChB *Brist.;* FRANZCOG

Devashana Gupta, MB BS *S.Pac.;* FRANZCOG

Anne Lethaby, DipSocSci *Massey,* MA DipTchg

Audrey Long, PGDipHSc; FRANZCOG

Catherine Marnoch, MBChB; FRACP

Joy Marriott, MBChB *Sheff.,* MPhil DFFP DipEd PGDipObst; FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Stella R. Milsom, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Whitney Pickering, MBChB PGDipObstMedGyn; FRANZCOG

Janet Rowan, MBChB *Liv.,* DipObst; FRACP

Lynn Sadler, MBChB DipObst *Lond.;* FRANZCOG FRCOG

Jackie Smalldridge, MBBS *Lond.;* FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Olivia Stuart, MBChB *Otago,* DDU MM(RHHG) *Syd.;* FRANZCOG

Stephanie Tovey, MBBS *Flinders,* PGCertHSc; FRNZCGP

Tze Yoong Wong, MBChB *Glas.,* DipObstMedGyn *Otago;* FRANZCOG

Honorary Lecturers

Marilyn Boo, MBChB PGDipOMG *Otago*

Katharina Broelz, MD PhD *Freiburg*

Anna Brownson, MBChB PGDipOMG *Otago*

Astrid Budden, MBBS *Goettingen*

Robin Cronin, BA *Massey,* MMid *Well.,* PhD

Lisa Dawes, MBChB DipObstMedGyn

Hanna Fontinha, BSc *Massey,* PhD

Rose Forster, BSc(Hons) MBBS *Lond.,* PGCertWHlth *Otago*

Minah Ha, BMedSc(Hons) MBChB DipObstMedGyn

Colin Hisey, MBS *Dayton,* PhD *Columbus State*

Lana Hughes, MBChB PGDipOMG

Sarah Lensen, BSc *Cant.,* PhD

Minglan Li, MBChB *Sun Yat-Sen (China),* PhD PGDipObstMedGyn

Rebecca Mackenzie-Proctor, MBChB *Otago,* PGDipObsGyn

Theresa Mittermeier, MBChB PGDipObstMedGyn

Janice Mueller, PGDipPaeds *Otago,* MBA *Massey*

J. Richard Pole, BMedSc BA MBChB MBA DipObstMedGyn

Caitlin Prendergast, MBChB PGDipO&G *Otago*

Lucy Prentice, MBChB PGDipObstMedGyn

Ahalya Sathiyaselvan, MBChB PGDipObstMedGyn

Raille Thompson, MBChB PGDipObstMedGyn

Jordon Wimsett, MBChB PGDipObs *Otago*

Honorary Research Fellow

Gloria Evans, MMLSc PhD PGDipMLSc *Otago*

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Bay of Plenty

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Claire Brenman, BMedSci BMBS *Nott.;* FRANZCOG

Christopher Thurnell, MBChB *Manc.;* FRANZCOG FRCOG

Honorary Lecturer

Katy Culliney, MBChB PGDipObstMedGyn

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Lakes/Rotorua

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Emma Deverall, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCOG

Simon Ewen, MBChB; FRCOG FRANZCOG

Alice Pan, MBChB PGDipOMG *Otago;* FRANZCOG

Ruth Swarbrick, MBBS *Lond.;* FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Jennifer Blasingame, ABOG, MD *Col.;* FACOG

Kristy Wolff, BSc *North Dakota,* PhD *Johns Hopkins,* MD *Chicago*

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – South Auckland

Senior Lecturers

2013	Kara Okesene-Gafa, MBChB *Otago,* DipObstMedGyn PhD; FRANZCOG
2018	Charlotte Oyston, BMSc MBChB PGDipOMG *Otago,* PhD
2022	Leana Terblanche MBChB *Stell.;* FRANZCOG FCOGSA

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Renuka Bhat, MBBS *Kashmir,* MD DDU; FRANZCOG

Albert de Decker, MD *KU Leuven*

Kieran Dempster-Rivett, MSc *Waik.,* MBChB PGDipOMG *Otago;* FRANZCOG

Lynsey Hayward, BSc MBChB; FRANZCOG

Jyoti Kathuria, MBBS *Punjabi;* FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Christina Tieu, MBChB *Otago,* DDU; FRANZCOG

Honorary Lecturers

Holly Baker, MBChB *Brist*.

Esther Tutty, MBChB PGDipObstMedGyn

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Taranaki

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Jill Devlin, FACOG, DO Medicine *Virginia Tech*.

Honorary Lecturer

Lindy Fookes, MBChB PGDipOMG *Otago*

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Waikato

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Isabel Camano, MBChB; FRANZCOG

Cindy Chang, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCOG

Narena Dudley, MBChB DipObstGyn; FRANZCOG

Richard Foon, BSc *WI,* MPhil *Birm.;* FRCOG FRANZCOG

Sylvia Lin, MBChB MMedSc; FRANZCOG

Cornelis van der Wal, MD *Utrecht,* CCT(UK); FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Waitematā

Senior Lecturer
2014   Ngaire Anderson, PGDipOMG *Otago,* BHB
       MBChB PhD; FRANZCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Abir Abed Ali, MBChB *Baghdad;* FRANZCOG
Wendy Burgess, MBChB PGDipObstMedGyn; FRANZCOG
Nikki Dykes, MBChB PGDipOMG *Otago;* FRANZCOG
Aleksandra Ivancevic, BMed MMedSc *Belgrade,* DDU;
       FRANZCOG
Thomas Wimbrow, MD *Maryland;* FACOG FRANZCOG

Ophthalmology – Auckland

Head of Department
Charles N. J. McGhee, ONZM, MBChB BSc(Hons) *Glas.,*
       PhD *Dund.,* DSc; FRCSGlas FRCOphth(UK)
       FRANZCO FRSNZ

Group Services Coordinators
Hutokshi Chinoy, BCom *Mumbai*
Maree McInerney

The Maurice Paykel Foundation Professor of Ophthalmology
1999   Charles N. J. McGhee, ONZM, MBChB BSc(Hons)
       Glas., PhD *Dund.,* DSc; FRCSGlas FRCOphth(UK)
       FRANZCO FRSNZ

Wendy and Bruce Hadden Emeritus Professor of Ophthalmology and Translational Vision Research
1993   Colin R. Green, MSc PhD DSc

Sir William and Lady Stevenson Professor of Ophthalmology
2000   Helen V. Danesh-Meyer, CNZM, MBChB *Otago,*
       MD PhD; FRANZCO

Professors
2009   Jennifer P. Craig, BSc(Hons) PhD *G.Caledonian*,
       MSc *Ulster,* MCOptom MSc; FAAO FBLCA
1998   Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD *Kent*

Associate Professors
2019   James McKelvie, BSc(Hons) MBChB PhD;
       FRANZCO
2013   Ilva Rupenthal, BPharm *Marburg,* PhD
2003   Andrea Vincent, MBChB; FRANZCO

Senior Lecturers
2022   Akilesh Gokul, BOptom PhD
2020   Sarah Hull, MBBS *Imperial,* MA *Camb.,* PhD
       Lond.
2017   Jay Meyer, MD MPH *Utah*
2018   Stuti Misra, BOptom *Bharati V.,* MSc PhD; FAAO
2019   Rachael Niederer, MBChB PhD; FRANZCO
2003   Susan E. Ormonde, MBChB *Brist.,* MD;
       FRCOphth(UK) FRANZCO
2012   Hussain Patel, MBChB *Otago,* MD; FRANZCO
2022   Jie Zhang, BSc(Hons) PhD
2019   Mo Ziaei, MBChB *Leeds,* MD; FRANZCO

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2020   Priyanka Agarwal, BPharm *Bom.,* PhD
2019   Sanjay Marasini, BOptom *Tribhuvan*
2018   Lola Mugisho, MSc PhD
2020   Ally Xue, BOptom PhD

2013   Jie Zhang, BSc(Hons) PhD

Clinical Fellows
Laura Bar-David, MBChB *BIU*
Tejaswi Bommireddy, MBChB *Sheff.*
James Brodie, BMSc(Hons) MBChB *Dund.*
Laura Butler, MBChB *Dund.;* FRCOphth
Vita Dingerkus, MBChB *RWTH Aachen*
Abner Ferguson, MSc *Sheff.,* MD *UdeM*
Reid Ferguson, BSc MBChB *Otago*
Anthony Mak, BM *S'ton;* MRCSEd, FRCOphth
Barry Power, MBChB *UC Dublin,* MSc *Ulster;* FEBO,
       MRCOphth
Edward Pritchard, MBChB *Brist.* BSc(Hons) MPhil
       Cardiff
Chiya Roberts, B.EMS MD *Ben-Gurion*
Peiyun Wang, MBChB *Otago*

Honorary Associate Professor of Ophthalmology
Osmond B. Hadden, CNZM, MBChB *Otago,* LLD MD;
       FRACS FRANZCO

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Nadeem Ahmad, MBBS *Quaid-i-Azam;* FRCOphth
Rachel Barnes, MBChB; FRANZCO
Sonya Bennett, MBChB DipObst *Otago;* FRANZCO
Stephen Best, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCO
Stuart Carroll, MBChB; FRANZCO
Shenton Chew, MBChB MD; FRANZCO
Chi-Ying Chou, MBChB; FRANZCO
William Cunningham, MBChB; FRANZCO
Narme Deva, MBChB MD; FRANZCO
Mark Donaldson, MBChB; FRANZCO
Julia Escardo, BA *Penn.,* MBChB *Brist.;* FRCOphth
Yi Wei Goh, MBChB *Aberd.;* FRANZCO
Trevor Gray, MBChB *Cape Town;* FRANZCO
Christina N. Grupcheva, MD DSc *MU-Varna,* DO *Sofia,*
       PhD
Arvind Gupta, MBBS *Manipal,* MS *Pondicherry,* MMed
       Sing.; FRCS FRCOphth
Peter Hadden, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCO
Richard Hart, MBChB; FRANZCO
Sophie Hill, MBBS *Lond.,* MMed *Nott.;* FRCOphth
Tahira Malik, MBChB *UMIST;* FRCOphth(UK)
Keliopy Matheos, BSc, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCO
Catherine McMurray, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCO
Justin Mora, MBChB; FRANZCO
Yvonne Ng, MBChB; FRANZCO
Sid Ogra, MBChB; FRANZCO
Taras Papchenko, MBChB PhD; FRANZCO
David Pendergrast, MBChB; FRACS FRANZCO
Divya Perumal, BOptom MBChB; FRANZCO
Monika Pradhan, MBBS *Mumbai;* FRANZCO,
       MRCOphth(UK)
Andrew Riley, MBChB; FRANZCO
Peter Ring, MBChB *Otago;* FRCS FRCOphth(UK)
       FRANZCO
Paul Rosser, MBChB; FRANZCO
Dianne Sharp, ONZM, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCO
Leo Sheck, MBChB MD; FRANZCO
Joanne Sims, MBChB; FRANZCO
Brian Sloan, MBChB; FRANZCO
David M. Squirrell, MBChB *Sheff.;* FRCOphth(UK)
Kathleeya Stang-Veldhouse, BA MD *Chicago*

Shanu Subbiah, MBChB *Aberd.;* FRCOphth(UK)
Sarah Welch, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCO
Joel Yap, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – Bay of Plenty

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Cheefoong Chong, MMBS *Tas.,* Med *Syd.,* MD
Sam Kain, BHB MBChB; FRANZCO
Michael O'Rourke, BSc MBChB *Cape Town;* FRANZCO
Andrew Thompson, BPharm(Hons) *Otago,* MBChB;
    FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – Taranaki

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Albert Covello, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCO
Simon Nicholas, MBChB; FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Andrew R. Watts, BMedSc(Hons) MBChB; FRCOphth
    FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – South Auckland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Rasha Al-Taie, MBChB *Saddam,* MSc; FRCSI
Simon Dean, MBChB MSc; FRANZCO FBCLA
Penny McCallum, MBChB; FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – Waikato/Rotorua

Associate Professor
James McKelvie, BSc(Hons) MBChB PhD; FRANZCO

Honorary Senior Lecturers
John Dickson, MBChB; FRANZCO
Stephen Guest, MBChB *Lond.;* FRANZCO
Michael Merriman, MBChB; FRANZCO
Derrell G. Meyer, MBChB; FRANZCO
Stephen Ng, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCO
David Worsley, MBChB; FRANZCO

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Auckland

Head of Department
Cameron C. Grant, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP FAAP

Group Services Team Leader
Sabine Hillebrandt, GradDip *Auck.UT*

Cure Kids Chair of Child Health Research
2017   Stuart R. Dalziel, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP

Professors of Paediatrics
1997   Catherine A. Byrnes, GCCE *NSW,* MBChB MD;
    FRACP
1993   Cameron C. Grant, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP
    FAAP

Emeritus Professors
M. Innes Asher, ONZM, BSc MBChB; FRACP
Edwin A. Mitchell, ONZM, BSc MBBS DCH *Lond.,* DSc;
    FRACP FRCPCH FRSNZ

Associate Professors
2009   Jane Alsweiler, MBChB PhD DipPaed; FRACP

◇2020   Yvonne Anderson, BSc MBChB *Otago,* PhD
    DipPaed; FRACP
◇2022   Christopher J. D. McKinlay, BHB MBChB PhD
    DipProfEthics, CCPU; FRACP
1995   John M. D. Thompson, MSc PhD *(jointly with
    Obstetrics and Gynaecology)*

Senior Lecturers
2012   Emma Best, MMed *NSW,* DTM&H *Lond.,* MBChB
    DipPaed; FRACP
◇2017   Catherine A. Gilchrist, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*
◇2021   Kuang-Chih Hsiao, PhD *Melb.,* MBChB DipPaed;
    FRACP
◇2016   Christine McIntosh, BSc *Well.,* MBChB
    DipObstGyn DipPaed; FRNZCGP
◇2021   Te Aro Moxon, BHB MBBS; FRACP

Professional Teaching Fellows
◇2019   Christine Cammell, BHSc *Auck.UT,* PGDipHSc
◇2021   Eleanor Gunn, MBChB DipPaed
◇2021   Niamh O'Reilly, BM(Hons) *S'ton,* DTM&H *LSHTM;*
    MRCPCH
◇2018   Simone Watkins, MBChB DipPaed PGCertClinEd

Professional Teaching Fellow in Paediatric Surgery
◇2011   Neil R. Price, BMedSc MBChB DCH *Otago,*
    PGDipClinEd; FRACS

Senior Research Fellows
◇2016   Carol Chelimo, MPH *Yale,* PhD
◇2022   Libby Haskell, DipNurs BHSc *AIT,* MNurs PhD
2009   Philippa Ellwood, MPH

Research Fellows
Fiona Langridge, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MSc *UC Lond.,* PhD
Sarah Maessen, BA PGDipArts PhD *Otago*

Honorary Professors
Thomas L. Gentles, DCH *Otago,* MBChB; FRACP FCSANZ
Alistair J. Gunn, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP FRSNZ
Jonathan R. Skinner, MBChB MD *Leic.,* DCHRCP *Lond.;*
    FRACP FCSANZ FHRS, MRCP(UK)

Honorary Associate Professors
Malcolm Battin, MBChB *Liv.,* MD MPH; FRCPCH FRACP,
    MRCP(UK)
Patrick Kelly, ONZM, BD *Melb.,* MBChB, DCH *Otago,*
    DipObst; FRACP
Murali Mahadevan, MBChB; FRACS
Nigel J. Wilson, MBChB *Otago,* DipObst DCH *Lond.;*
    FRACP FCSANZ, MRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Kitty Bach, MBChB MD *VU Amsterdam,* PhD; FRACP
Colin S. Barber, MBChB *Otago;* FRACS
Abby Baskett, MBChB *Otago,* DipPaed; FRACP
John Beca, MBChB *Otago;* FCICM FRACP
Sarah Bellhouse, BSc MBChB DCH *Otago,* MClinEpi
    NSW; FRACP
Jonathan Bishop, MBChB *Edin.;* FRACP
Annaliesse Blincoe, MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
Shannon Brothers, MBBCh *Witw.;* FRACP
Mariam Buksh, MBChB *S.Pac.,* MHSc DipPaed
    PGDipClinEd; FRACP
Silvana Campanella, MBChB; FCPaed(SA)
Phillipa M. Clark, BM DM DCH *S'ton;* FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Ruellyn Cockroft, MBChB MMed *Pret.*

Susie Cunningham, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP
Mandy de Silva, MBChB DipCH PGDipClinEd; FRACP
Diane Emery, MSc MBChB PhD; FRACP
Robin L. Erickson, BSc(Hons) MD *Alberta,* PhD *Mich.;* FRACP FRCPCan
Helen M. Evans, BSc MBChB *Birm.;* FRACP, MRCP(UK) MRCPCH
Raewyn M. Gavin, MBChB; FRACP
Emma E. Glamuzina, BSc MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
Pankaj Gupta, MBBS MD *Delhi,* MPhil *Syd.;* FRACP
James K. Hamill, MBChB PhD; FRACS
Ian Hayes, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Joanne Hegarty, MB BCh BAO *Belf.,* PhD PGDipAeroRT *Otago;* FRACP, MRCPCH
Timothy S. Hornung, BA, MB BChir *Camb.;* MRCP
Kuang-Chih Hsiao, PhD *Melb.,* MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
David Jamison, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Sarah Jamison, MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
Hannah Jones, PhD *Syd.,* MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
Alison Leversha, MBChB MPH *Wash.,* PhD, DipObst; FRACP
Robert N Lopez, MBChB DCH MMedSc(Dist) *Otago*; FRACP
Caroline Mahon, MBChB; FRACP
Rosemary E. Marks, BSc MBChB *Brist.,* DRCOG *RCOG;* FRACP
David McNamara, MBChB PhD; FRACP
Fiona Miles, MBChB DipProfEthics DipObst PGDA; FRACP FCICM
John Milledge, MBChB; FRACP
Anna Mistry, MBChB; FRACP
Bryan Mitchelson, MBBS *Adel.;* FCSANZ FRACP
Philip Morreau, MBChB DipObst *Otago;* FRACS
Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP FRCPCan
Colette Muir, MBChB; FRACP
Anna Mulholland, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Chia Huan Ng, MBBS *Melb.;* FRACP, MRCPCH
Melinda Nolan, MBBS(Hons) *Qld.,* DipPaeds MSc *NSW;* FRACP
Jeanine Nunn, MBChB *Otago,* BSc DipPaed PGDipPH; FRACP
Gabrielle Nuthall, MBChB DipPaeds *Otago,* DipObst; FRACP FCICM
Clare P. O'Donnell, MBChB DipObst *Otago,* DipPaeds SM *Harv.;* FRACP FCSANZ
Jeannie Oliphant, MBChB *Otago,* MMSci; FRNZCGP FAChSHM
Genevieve Östring, MBChB DipPaeds *Otago;* FRACP
Rakesh Patel, MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
Naveen Pillarisetti, MBBS MD *Osm.;* MRPCH
Diana Purvis, MBChB *Otago,* DipPaed; FRACP, MRCPCH(UK)
Kathryn Rice, MBChB; FRACP
Amin J. Roberts, MBChB; FRACP
R. Simon H. Rowley, CNZM, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Susan R. Rudge, MBBS *Lond.,* DipObst *RCOG,* DM *Nott.;* FRCP, MRCP(UK)
Cynthia Sharpe, BMedSc BA *Otago,* MBChB; FRACP
Amin Sheikh, MBChB; FRACP
Michael Shepherd, MBChB MPH DipPaed; FRACP
Jan P. Sinclair, MBChB; FRACP
Juliet Soper, MBChB; FRACP

John W. Stirling, MBChB *Cape Town;* FCPaed(SA) FRACP
Lochie Teague, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP FRCPA
Anna Tottman, MBBS *King's Coll. Lond.,* PhD; FRACP
Karen Tsui, MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
Vipul Upadhyay, MBBS MS *Ahmedabad;* FRCSEd FRACS
Zoe Vetten, MBBS *Notre Dame Aust.* DCH *W.Aust.;* FRACP
Lesley M. Voss, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Julian Vyas, MBBS *Lond.,* MD *Leic.;* FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Gregory Williams, BSc *Cant.,* MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP
Callum J. Wilson, MBChB *Otago,* DipPaed DipObst; FRACP
Elizabeth Wilson, MBBS *Lond.,* BSc(Hons); FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Mark Winstanley, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP
William Wong, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Jacqueline Yan, MBBCh *Witw.,* DCH *Lond.;* FRACP

Honorary Lecturers
Ross Anthony, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* MBChB PGDipPaed
Jonathan Y. C. Lee, MBChB DCH *Otago*
Eoghan Rutledge, MBBCh BAO *NUI Dublin;* FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Lela E. Yap, BHB MBChB; FRCAP

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellow
Heidi Watson, BHSc MPH

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
José G. B. Derraik, MSc PhD *Otago;* MRSNZ
Natalie J. Gauld, ONZM, MPharm DipPharm *Otago,* PhD; FPS, RegPharmNZ

Honorary Research Fellows
Saba Alshawi, MBChB *Mustansiriyah;* MRCPCH(UK)
José G. B. Derraik, MSc PhD *Otago;* MRSNZ
Natalie J. Gauld, ONZM, MPharm DipPharm *Otago,* PhD; FPS, RegPharmNZ
Rajneeta Saraf, BSc BBMedSci *Well.,* MS *FNU,* PhD
Rebecca E. Walker, MOst *Unitec,* PhD
Cervantée Wild, BA BHSc(Hons) PhD

Honorary Research Nurse
Alicia Stanley, BHSc PGDipPH *Auck.UT,* PGCertPriHealthSpecNurs *Whitireia,* PGCertHSc

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Bay of Plenty

Professional Teaching Fellow
2013   Justin Wilde, MBChB *Otago,* PGDipClinEd; FRACP, MRCPCH(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Rosie Christensen, BPhEd(Hons) MPhEd(Dist) MBChB DCH *Otago*
Karina Craine, BS *Cornell,* MD *NYU;* FAAP FRACP
Kendall Crossen, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
David Jones, MBChB *Edin.,* MPH *Qld.,* DipObst DipPaed GradCertAutism *Griff.;* FRACP
Anita Lala, MBChB MMedSc DCH *Otago;* FRACP
John B. Malcolm, MBChB *Otago,* DipObst, DCH RCH *Glas.,* GCClinEd *NSW,* PGCertPH; FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Tracy Momsen, MBChB *Cape Town,* DipPaed; FRACP

Honorary Lecturer
Karanjot Lall, MBChB DCH *Otago*

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Rosemary Ayers, MBChB *Otago,* DipPaed; FRAC
Sarah Goffin, MBChB; FRACP
Jonathan R. Smith, BSc MBChB; FRACP
Ailsa Tuck, MBChB DCH *Otago,* PGDipPH; FRACP

Honorary Lecturer
Sarah Missen, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – South Auckland

Senior Lecturers
◇2006 Bridget Farrant, MBChB MPH *Melb.,* DipPaed; FRACP
2016 Rachel Webb, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Honorary Associate Professors
Simon Denny, MBChB, PhD; FRACP
Michael P. Meyer, MBChB *Rhodesia,* DCH MD *Cape Town;* MRCP(UK), FRACP
Teuila Percival, DNZM QSO, MBChB; FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Louise Albertella, BM *S'ton,* MPH; FRACP
Rebecca Alekzander, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP
Denise Bennett, DCH *Otago,* MBChB; FRACP
Guy Bloomfield, MBChB MBA; FRACP
David Hou, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP
Lindsay Joseph, MBBS *Qld.,* FRACP
Richard Matsas, BSc MBChB *Otago,* DCH DRCOG *RCOG;* FRACP, MRCPCH
Lindsay Mildenhall, ONZM, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* DCH *Otago,* MBChB DipObst; FRACP
Jocelyn Neutze, MBChB; FRACP FACEM
Catherine O'Connor, MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
Nicola Patterson, MBBS *Lond.,* DCH *Otago;* FRACP
Adrian Trenholme, MA MB BChir *Camb.;* FRACP

Honorary Lecturers
Gabrielle Ali, MBChB DipPaed; FRCAP
Florina Chan Mow, MBChB DCH *Otago,* MPH
Ruchith Goonerathne, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Taranaki

Academic Coordinator
John Doran, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Stephen Butler, MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
John Sanders, MBChB *Cape Town,* DCH; FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Richard Smiley, MBChB *Otago,* DipPaed; FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Lakes

Academic Coordinator (Rotorua)
Stephen Bradley, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago,* MClinEd; FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Michelle Bawden, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP

Stephen Bradley, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago,* MClinEd; FRACP
Sonja Crone, BSc MBChB; FRACP
Sarka Davidkova, MD *Charles;* FRACP
Danny de Lore, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP
Aimee Kettoola, MBChB MPH&TM DipPaeds *James Cook;* FRACP
Jaco Nel, MBChB *OFS;* FCPaed(SA) FRACP
Aaron Ooi, MBChB DipPaed PGDipClinEd; FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Gisborne

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Shaun Grant, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Waikato

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Miranda Bailey-Wild, MBBCh *Cardiff,* PGDipAeroRT *Otago,* DCH; FRACP
Penny Brandt, DO *Midwestern;* FRACP FAAP
Yiing Yiing Goh, MBChB *Glas.;* FRACP
Arivalagan Kannivelu, MBBS *TN Med.,* DCH *RCPCH,* MSc *Birm.,* PGDipMedEd *Keele;* FRCPCH FRACP
Askar Kukkady, MBBS MS *M'lore,* MCh *Calicut;* FRCSEd FRACS
Hamish McCay, DipTTP *Waik.,* MBChB DipPaed PGCertPH; FRACP
Sneha Sadani, MBBS DCH *Bom.,* MMedSc *Leeds;* FRCPCH FRACP
Javeed Travadi, MBBS MD DM GDipEpid *Newcastle(NSW),* MHLM *UNSW;* AFRACMA; FRACP
Jutta van den Boom, MBChB MD *Heinrich Heine,* DipPaed PGDipHSc; FRACP
Alexandra Wallace, MBChB DCH *Otago,* PhD; FRACP
Claire West, MBChB DCH *Otago,* DFM *Monash,* PhD; FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Waitematā

Associate Professor
2015 Stephen R. C. Howie, PhD *Lond.,* MBChB DipObst DipPaed; FRACP FRCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Maneesh Deva, MBChB DipPaed; FRACP
Arun Gangakhedkar, MBBS *Osm.;* FRACP
Steve Heap, MBChB, DipPaed; FRACP
Simon Hoare, MBChB *Liv.;* FRCPCH, MRCP
Timothy Jelleyman, MBChB DCH *Otago,* MSc *Warw.,* DipObst; FRNZCGP FRACP
Anna Murphy, BSc MBChB *Otago,* DipObst; FRACP
Hannah Noel, MBChB *Otago,* DipPaed; FRACP
Tammy O'Brien, MBChB; FRACP
Christopher Peterson, MBChB; FRACP
Meiapo Schmidt-Uili, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago;* FRACP
Owen Sinclair, MBChB BHB MPH DipPaed
Bobby Tsang, PGDipHealInf *Otago,* MBChB; FRACP
Todd Warner, BSc *N.Carolina,* MD *Flor.;* FRACP
Kay Lyn Wong, MBChB DipPaed; FRACP

Sharon Wong, MBChB PhD DipPaed PGCertClinEd; FRACP

Joan Yeung, DCH *Otago,* MBChB; FRACP

Psychological Medicine – Auckland

Head of Department
1990   Trecia Wouldes, MA PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Ranjeeni Ram

Professors
2005   Elizabeth Broadbent, BE *Cant.,* GradDipArts *Massey,* MSc PhD; FRSNZ
2009   Nathan S. Consedine, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant.*
1990   Keith J. Petrie, MA *Calif.,* PhD *Massey,* DipClinPsych; FRSNZ
1990   Trecia Wouldes, MA PhD

Emeritus Professors
Robert R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRANZCP
Graham Mellsop, CNZM, MBChB *Otago,* DPM MD *Melb.;* FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Sally N. Merry, MBChB *Rhodesia,* MD; FRANZCP
John Scott Werry, CNZM, BMedSc MBChB *NZ,* MD *Otago,* DipPsych *McG.;* FRCPCan FRANZCP

Associate Professors
1984   Roger J. Booth, MSc PhD *(jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology)*
2021   Susan Bull, BSc LLB *Cant.,* MA PhD *Lond.*
2012   Gary Cheung, BSc MBChB PhD; FRANZCP
2017   Sarah Cullum, MBChB *Leeds,* MSc *Lond.,* MPhil PhD *Camb.;* MRCPsych
2017   Sarah Hetrick, MA DClinPsych *Monash,* PGCertHealSc *Otago*
2006   David Menkes, BA *UCSD,* MD PhD *Yale;* FRANZCP
2013   Frederick Sundram, MBBCh BAO BMedSc *NUI Cork,* PhD *NUI Dublin,* MA MSc; FRCPsych, IFAPA

Senior Lecturers
2001   Tania Cargo, PGDipClinPsych, MEd
2019   Nicholas Hoeh, BA MD *UMDNJ;* ABPN
2020   Etuini Ma'u, PGDipCBT *Massey,* MBChB; FRANZCP
2017   Lillian L. Ng, MBChB PhD DipPaed; FRNZCGP FRANZCP
2015   Lisa Reynolds, MSc MBA *Cant.,* PGDipHealthPsych PhD
2016   Anna Serlachius, MSc PhD
2017   Rebecca Slykerman, MSc PhD PGDipClinPsych
2011   Karolina Stasiak, MA PhD
2012   Suzanne Stevens, BA BSc *Well.,* PhD *S'ton*
2012   Hiran Thabrew, BSc BM *S'ton,* PhD; FRACP FRANZCP
2012   Geraldine Tennant, MSc PhD PGDipHealthPsych; MNZPsS

Professional Teaching Fellows
2011   Vas Ajello, MSc *Z'bwe,* PGCertAcadPrac; MNZCCP
2021   Vicki Jones, MBChB *Liv.,* PGDipPallMed *Cardiff;* FRNZCGP FAChPM, MRCP(UK)
2022   Sonny Niha

2021   Kiri Prentice, BHB MBChB; FRANZCP

Lecturer
2021   Sarah Anderson, MA PhD

Research Fellows
2020   Emme Chacko, MBChB; FRANZCP
2021   Naomi Davies, PhD
2021   Nicola Ludin, MSc PhD
2018   Susan Yates, BSocSc(Hons) PhD PGDipPsych *Waik.;* MNZCCP

Honorary Professor
James J. Wright, MBChB MD DSc *Otago;* FRACP FRANZCP, MRCPsych

Honorary Associate Professors
Simon Hatcher, BSc MBBS *Lond.,* MMedSc MD *Leeds;* FRANZCP FRCPC, MRCPsych
Susan Hatters-Friedman, BA MD *Case Western;* FAPA
Phillipa J. Malpas, BA *Well.,* MA PhD DipProfEthics
S. Wayne Miles, MBChB MD *Otago,* DipPsych; FRANZCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
William Ackers, MBBS *E.Anglia*
Heather Alison, MBBCH *Witw.,* MMed; FCPsych(SA)
Hussain Alyami, MBChB PhD; FRANZCP
Muthur Anand, MBBS MD *Goa;* FRANZCP, AFRACMA
Leah Andrews, MBChB; FRANZCP
Deborah Antcliffe, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Simon Bainbridge, MBBS BMedSci *Newcastle(UK);* MRCPsych
Christopher Bampton, BA(Hons) BMBS; FRANZCP
Robert Bartholomew, MA *Flin.,* PhD *James Cook*
Debbie Bean, PhD PGDipHealthPsych
Mirsad Begic, MBChB *Witw.;* FRANZCP
Clive Bensemann, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP, MRCGP
David Bettany, MBChB *Otago,* MMed; FRANZCP
Eva Cadario, StateExamMed *Mainz;* MRCPsych
Stefano Cali, MBBS *Verona*
Jane Casey, MBChB; FRANZCP
Joanne Chua, MBChB *Aberd.*
Lim Chung, MBChB; FRANZCP
David A. Codyre, MBChB; FRANZCP
Andrew Cox, MBChB DipObst; FRANZCP, MRNZCGP
Tibor Csizmadia, MBBCh *Witw.,* PGDipCogBehTher *Massey;* FRCPsych
Rajesh Dasi, MBBS *AP Health Scis,* PGDip *Manc.Met.;* MRCPsych
Liesje Donkin, PhD *Syd.,* PGDipArts PGDipClinPsych *Massey,* MSc PGDipHealthPsych; MNZPsS
Campbell Emmerton, MBChB; FRANZCP
Theresa Fleming, DipSW *ACE,* BA MHSc PhD PGDipHSc
Yvonne Fullerton, MBChB DipObst; FRANZCP
James Gardiner, MBChB MMedSc PGCertHSc
Jacqui Gore, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP
Sebastian Grandi, MBChB *Tucuman,* MSc PhD *Barcelona;* RANZCP
Prabha Gunawardena, MD *Lviv,* MD *Colombo*
Maureen Hackett, MD; DFAPA, ABPN
John Jacques, MBBS *Lond.;* MRCPsych
Karl Jansen, MBChB *Otago,* DPhil *Oxf.,* MMedSci; MRCPsych, RANZCP
Joanna Jastrzebska, MD *Poznan,* PGCertClinEd *Newcastle(UK),* PGCertFamTherSysPract *Northumbria,* MBA

Sachin Jauhari, MBBS DMH *Belf.;* FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Paul Jones, LLB MBChB *Otago,* PGDipCBT *Massey;* FRANZCP
Neena Joseph, MBBS *Mys.;* FRANZCP, MRCpsych
Igor Kacer, MD *Comenius,* DGPPN *Berlin;* AFRANZCP
Philippa Loan, MBChB *Otago;* MRCPsych
Mathijs F. G. Lucassen, BOccTher *Otago Polytech.,* MHSc PhD
Rebecca Mairs, MBChB *Sheff.,* PhD; FRANZCP FRACP
Matthew McKinnon, MBChB *Aberd.;* RANZCP
Yasminka Milosevic, MD *Zagreb,* CertAdultPsych; FRANZCP
Venkat K. Naga, MBBS *Madr.;* FRANZCP
Eleni Nikolau, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP
Anne O'Callaghan, MBBS *Lond.,* PhD; FAChPM, MRCP
Celia Palmer, BM *S'ton;* FAFPHM FRNZCGP FAChPM
Sidhesh Phaldessai, MBBS MD *Goa*
Felicity Plunkett, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP
Chandni Prakash, MBBS MD *Delhi;* RANZCP
Sarah Preece, MBChB *Dund.;* FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Darryl-Lee Prince, BSc MBBCh *Witw.;* FMGP
Martin Putt, BA *Cant.,* PGCertHSc *Auck.UT,* PGDipArts; AANZPA, MNZAP
Jan Raymond, BMedSci MD *Alberta,* M.Ed *Br.Col.;* FRNZCGP
Julian Reeves, BSc PGDipSci *Otago*
Andrew Russell, MBChB; FRANZCP
Leena St Martin, MA PGDipClinPsych
Cuauhtemoc Sandoval de Alba, MBC
Manuela Sapochnik, BSc *Durh.,*MSc PhD PGCert *Lond.*
Christmas Seu, MBChB
Susan Sharp, MBChB; FRANZCP
Rachael Simpson, MBChB; FRANZCP
Rhona Sommerville, MBChB *Wales;* FRANZCP
Meagan Spence, MBChB PGDipClinPsych; MNZCCP
Josephine Stanton, MA MBChB; FRANZCP
David Stoner, MBChB *Sheff.;* FRANZCP
Suzanne T. P. V. Sundheim, MD *Thomas Jefferson;* ARANZCP
Joanne Szelenbaum, MBChB MD *Warsaw;* FFPsych
Katie Tuck, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP
Trish van Kralingen, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP
Elizabeth L. Watts, MBChB MMedSc; MRCPsych
M. Louise Webster, MBChB; FRACP FRANZCP
Inga Williams, MSc *KSMU,* MD *KSMA*
Zoe Williams, MBChB BSc(Hons) *Leeds;* FRANZCP
Richard Worrall, MBChB; FRANZCP
Tanya Wright, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* MBChB; FRNZCP
King Y. Yong, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP

Honorary Lecturers
Jenny Allison, BA MSc PGDipHealthPsych
Jessica S Bayner, MD
Nicholas Cao., BA MSc PGDipHealthPsych
Linda Chard, BA MSc *Calg.*
Ankur Chikara, MBBS *Maharashtra HS*
Lynnette Dalglish, MSc PGDipHealthPsych
Dennisa Davidson, MBBS *CMC Vellore*
Leona Didsbury, BA MSc PGDipHealthPsych
Iris S. Fontanilla, MSc PGDipHealthPsych; MNZPsS MIHP
Lauren Fowler, MBChB *Otago;* RANZCP
Amy Hemmington, BA MHP PGDipHealthPsych

Eve Hermansson-Webb, PhD PGDipSci PGDipClinPsych *Otago*
Lisa Hoyle, BA MSc PGDipSci PGDipHealthPsych
Silvanya Hulme, MBChB
Juliet Ireland, MSc PGDipHealthPsych; MNZPsS
Mythili Jayasundaram, MBBS *S.Lanka;* MRCPsych
Preethi Jayrajh, MBBCh MMEd *Witw.;* FCPsych
Andres Jovel, MD; FAPA, RANZCP
Pamela Low, BA MSc PGDipHealthPsych
Helen Lowe, MBChB
Patrick Mendes, BSocSci *Waik.*
Odette Miller, BSc(Hons) PhD; MNZPsS
Eva Morunga, BA MSc PGDipSci PGDipHealthPsych
John Nuth, BSc(Hons) *Reading,* MSc *S'ton,* ClinPsycD *Birm.*
Ingrid O'Connor, BA MBChB *Otago*
Claire O'Donovan, MSc PhD PGDipSci PGDipHealthPsych
Sidhesh Phaldessai, MBBS MD *Goa*
Giselle Rausch, MBChB; FCPsych, RANZCP
Susan Reid, MA *Auck.UT,* LLB
Sam Ritz, MBChB *Pret.;* FRANZCP
Anna Sandall, DClinPsy BSc
Tara Satyanand, BA MSc
Katherine Skinner, BA MHealthPsych PGDipHealthPsych
Natalie Tuck, BA PhD PGDipSci PGDipHealthPsych
Marta Vavrova, MUDr *Masaryk,* MSc *Lond.,* CCT; MRCPsych
Miriam Wood, MSc PGDipHealthPsych
Marie Young, BCom BA MSc PGDipHealthPsych

Honorary Research Fellows
Marthinus Bekker, MSc PGDipClinPsyc *Otago,* PhD *ANU,* DBT-LBC; MNZCCP
Sarah Hopkins, MSc PhD
Kate Loveys, MHealthPsych PhD
Kate MacKrill, MHealthPsych PhD PGDipHealthPsych

Te Ara Hāro – Auckland

Director
Hiran Thabrew, BSc BM *S'ton,* PhD; FRACP FRANZCP

Deputy Director
Vas Ajello, MSc *Z'bwe,* PGCertAcadPrac; MNZCCP

Psychological Medicine – Bay of Plenty

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Bronwyn Copeland, MBChB *Cape Town;* FRANZCP
Marcel Hediger, MBChB *Free State,* MMed *Stell.*
Fiona Miller, MBChB *Aberd.;* FRANZCP
Duncan Neilson, MBChB *Otago,* RANZCP
Mark Lawrence, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP
Tusitha Wettasinghe, MBChB

Honorary Lecturer
Thomas Smith, MBChB

Psychological Medicine – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Shakeb Ansari, MBBS *Dhaka;* MRCPsych
Verity Humberstone, MBChB; FRANZCP
Joseph Kelly, MBChB; FRANZCP
Ian Kerr, BSc MBChB MD *Edin.,* BA(Hons); MRCPsych, RANZCP

Katrina Ross, MBChB

Honorary Lecturers
Cameron Cole, MBChB PGDip *Otago;* RANZCP
Robert McPherson, BSc MBChB
Rebecca White, MBChB
Andrew Wright, BSc(Hons) MBChB

Psychological Medicine – Rotorua

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Donna Clarke, MBChB; FRANZCP
Jennifer Macks, B.Med *Newcastle(NSW),* M.Appl Sc
    RMIT; FRANZCP

Psychological Medicine – South Auckland

Associate Professor
2017   Sarah Cullum, MBChB *Leeds,* MSc *Lond.,* MPhil
       PhD *Camb.;* MRCPsych

Senior Lecturer
2017   Lillian L. Ng, MBChB PhD DipPaed
       CertForensicPsych; FRNZCGP FRANZCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Boris Arora, MD *Odessa State Med*
Dmitri Griner, CertOldAgePsych *RANZCP,* MBChB;
    FRANZCP
Engelina Groenewald, MBBCh *Witw.,* MP *Cape Town;*
    FCP
John Hopkins, MBChB; FRCPsych, MRCPsych
Shereen Kajee, MBBCH *Witw.;* FCPsych, RANZCP
Starverton Kautoke, MBChB *Otago*
Nishanth Narayanan, MBBS *R. Gandhi;* FRANZCP,
    MRCPsych
Rajendra Pavagada, MBBS *Mys.,* DPM MD *B'lore*
Eric Pushparajah, MBBS *S.Lanka;* FRANZCP
Shishir Regmi, MBBS *Tribhuvan;* FCPS FRCPsych
Ian Soosay, MBChB *Edin.,* MSc; RANZCP
Esra Soydinc, MD; ABPN
Andrew S. N. Sumaru, DSM *Fiji,* DPM *Otago,* BSc;
    FRANZCP
Alisha Vara, MBChB
Jerry Varghese, MBBS MD *M'lore;* FRANZCP
Paul Vroegop, MBChB; FRANZCP
Kurt Wendelborn, MBChB; FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Tanya Wright, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* MBChB; FRNZCP

Honorary Lecturers
Lauren Fowler, MBChB *Otago*
Mohammed Islam, MBBS *Dhaka*
Yalan Mo, BSc MBChB
Fady Saeed, MBChB *Assiut*

Psychological Medicine – Taranaki

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Sarah France, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Leeds*
Linda Gao
Alice Law, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP
Juan Marengo, MD *Tucuman*
Gail Riccitelli, MBChB *Cape Town;* RANZCP
Dan Schlosberg, MD PhD *Ben-Gurion*
Ramyadarshni Vadivel, MBBS *J. Nehru U.;* FRANZCP

Psychological Medicine – Waikato

Associate Professor
2006   David Menkes, BA *UCSD,* MD PhD *Yale;*
       FRANZCP

Senior Lecturer
Etuini Ma'u, PGDipCBT *Massey,* MBChB; FRANZCP

Honorary Associate Professors
Shailesh Kumar, MBBS *Calc.,* MPhil *Lond.,* DPM *Ranchi,*
    DipCBT *Lond.,* MD; FRANZCP FRCPsych
Jane McCarthy, MBChB *Leeds,* MD *Lond.;* FRCPsych,
    MRCG

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Wayne de Beer, MBBCh *Witw.,* MClinEd; FRANZCP
David Brunskill, MBChB, MRCPsych; FRANZCP
Peter Dean, MBBS *Lond.,* DRCOG *RCOG;* MRCPsych
Jean Erasmus, MBChB MMed *OFS,* MMgtHSM PGDipPH
    Massey; AFRACMA
Nichole Galley, MFMH CertForensicPsych *NSW,* MBChB;
    FRANZCP
Matthew Jenkins, BSc(Hons) *Nott.,* MBChB *Warw.;*
    FRANZCP
Jik Loy, MBBS *Melb.;* FRANZCP
Tony Muller, MBChB Cert. Psychotherapy Psych;
    FRANZCP
Colin Patrick, MBChB *Cape Town;* FRANZCP
James Pope, MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik.,*
    PGDipHealSc *Otago*
Mohammad Shuaib, MBBS *Khyber,* MMed *S.Af.Med.,*
    MMgt PGDipHSM PGDipPH *Massey;* AFRACMA
Suman Sinha, MBBS *Mag.,* MD *Patna;* FRANZCP
Rees Tapsell, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP
Michael West, MBChB *Kwazulu-Natal,* DMH *S.Af.;*
    FCPsych

Honorary Lecturers
Sean Davidson, MBBS MRes *Newcastle(UK);* MRCP
Rachel Goldspink, BSc(Hons) MBChB PGDipPsychiatry
    Manc.; MRCPsych
Dylan Kimpton, MBChB
Varun Thirayan, MBChB BBioMedSc *Otago*
Jess Wybrant, MBChB

Honorary Research Fellows
Raatahi Bell, MBChB
Sara Hansen, MBChB

Psychological Medicine – Waitematā

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Dileepa Abeysinghe, MBBS MD *Colombo*
Boris Arora, MD *Odessa State Med,* GradDip *Weltec;*
    MCNZ
John Berks, PGDipCBT *Massey,* BSc MBChB; FRANZCP
    FAChAM
Ranko Bolevich., MD *Zagreb,* GradDipPsychotherapySt
    Auck.UT; FRANZCP
Cheryl Buhay, MBChB *Otago;* FRANZCP
Grant Christie, MBChB *Otago,* MD; FAChAM, RANZCP
Joanne Chua, MBChB Cert. Forensic Psych; FRANZCP
April Clugston, BSc MBChB *Edin.;* FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Tibi Csizmadia, MBBCh *Witw.;* FPsych
Clara Dawkins, MD *Col.,* DRCOG *RCOG,* DFFP; FRNZCGP,
    MRCGP

Olivera Djokovic, MD *Belgrade,* PGCertHSc; FRANZCP
Claudia-Letitia Dobranici, MD *Bucharest,* PhD *UMFT;* FRANZCP
Mhairi Duff, MBChB *Brist.,* MClinPsych; MRCPsych
Rishi Duggal, MBChB CertChildAdolPsych CertForensicPsych; FRANZCP
Mallorie Govender, MBChB *Kwazulu-Natal*
Jessica Henry, MBChB *Liv.;* FRANZCP
Andrew Howie, MBChB BD *Otago,* DipObst DipProfEthics; FRANZCP
Liviu Ichim, MD *IMF Iasi;* FCPsych
Joel Jackson, BCom MBChB; RANZCP
Sachin Jauhari, MBBS DMH *Belf.;* FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Mythili Jayasundaram, MBBS *S.Lanka;* MRCPsych
Yvette Kelly, BSc MBBS PGDipHSc *Qld.,* CertForensicPsych; FRANZCP
Aram Kim, PGDipCBT *Massey,* MBChB; FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Shanmukh Lokesh, MBBS *Mys.;* FRANZCP, MRPsych
Vicki MacFarlane, MBChB; FRNZCGP FAChAM
Surendhraj Naidu, MBChB *NUI Galway;* RANZCP
Claire Paterson, MBCHB; FRANZCP
Gavin Pilkington, BSc, MBChB *Cape Town;* FRANZCP
Kiri Prentice, MBChB
Darryl-lee Prince, BSc MBBChB *Witw.*
Oliver Rooke, BM *S'ton,* MSc; MRCGP MRCPsych
Himandri Seth, MBChB *Aberd.;* FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Jeremy Skipworth, PhD *Otago,* MMedSc MBChB; FRANZCP
Jamie Speeden, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP
David Tan, MBChB BHB; FRACP FRANZCP
Sasho Todorovski, MD *UKiM,* PhD; FRANZCP
Shirley Walton, MBBCh MMedPsych *Witw.;* FCPsych(SA) FRANZCP
Shane White, MBChB; FRANZCP
Penny Woods, MBChB *Sheff.,* DipPaed DipObst; FRAN
Russell Wyness, MBBCh *Witw.;* FRANZCP

Honorary Lecturers

Paula Framhein, Cert-Vet BSc PGCertHLTHsci *Unitec,* BHSc *Auck.UT*
Edward Miller, MBBS *Adel.,* MSC *Oxf.,* MRCPsych
Jorge Ransfield, MBChB
Rebecca Westcott, BSc(Hons) MBChB
Loise Wilson, MB BCh BaO(Hons) *Belf.*

Surgery – Auckland

Head of Department
Richard Douglas, MBChB MD; FRACP FRACS, MRCP(UK)

Group Services Coordinator
Lois Blackwell

Professors
1998   Ian Bissett, MBChB MD; FRACS
1987   Ian D. S. Civil, MBE, ED BSc MBChB; FRACS
2017   Stuart Dalziel, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP
2008   Richard Douglas, MBChB MD; FRACP FRACS, MRCP(UK)
2002   Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD; FACS FISS FRACS FRCSEd(Hon)
2023   Jonathan Koea, MBChB MD; FRACS
2015   John L. McCall, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACS
2016   Greg O'Grady, MBChB PhD; FRACP

2008   Maxium Petrov, MD MPH *Nizhny Novgorod Med.,* PhD
1997   Susan Stott, MBChB PhD *Calif.;* FRACS
1985   John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago,* MBChB MD DipObst; FACS FRACS FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor
Bryan R. Parry, ONZM, MBChB MD *Otago,* DipObst; FRACS FRCSEd

Associate Professors
2022   Jacqueline Allen, MBChB; FRACS
2022   Louise Barbier, MD PhD
2009   Adam Bartlett, MBChB PhD; FRACS
2017   Peter Jones, MSc *Oxf.,* MBChB *Otago;* FACEM FCEM
2012   Jacob Munro, MBChB; FRCS
2021   Anthony Phillips, MBChB
1989   Lindsay Plank, DPhil *Waik.,* MSc
2019   Kamran Zargar, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP

Senior Lecturers
2022   Wasilwa Baraza, MBChB *Sheff.;* FRACS
2017   Andrew Brainard, MD MPH *New Mexico;* FACEM FACEP
2023   Krish Chaudhuri, MBA MBBS MEd MSurg MSc *Oxf.,* PhD; FRACS
2021   Ajay J. Iyengar, MBBS BMedSci PhD GCALL *Melb.;* FRAC
2023   Ray Kim, MBChB PhD; FRACS
2015   Arend E. H. Merrie, MBChB *Leeds,* PhD *Otago;* FRACS
2020   Anand Segar, MBBCh *Wales,* PhD *Brist.;* FRCS
2012   Nichola Wilson, MBChB; FRACS

Senior Research Fellows
2018   Sakina Barmal, MBioMedSc
2021   Graeme Carrick-Ranson, BSc PhD
2020   Jiwon Hong, BTech PhD

Fellows in Surgery
2018   Varsha Asrani, PGDipHealSc *Otago*
2021   Phillipa Chao, MBChB
2001   Sam Hale, MBChB, *Otago*
2000   Sean Ho Beom Seo, MBChB
2019   Wandia Kimita, MSc *Nair.*
2001   Kai Saw, MBChB
2015   Hsiang-Wei Wang, MBChB
2021   Cameron Wells, MBChB
2019   Victor Eduardo Maldonado Zimbron, MBChB MSc *UANL;* FMCS

Honorary Professor
Erik Heineman, MD *Groningen,* PhD *Rotterdam*

Honorary Associate Professors
Rebecca Schroll, MD *St Louis;* FACS
Stephen Streat, MBChB; FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Nagham Al-Mozany, MBChB *Otago;* FRACS
Stephen Ball, MBBS PhD *Newcastle(UK)*
Andrew Bowker, MBChB *Otago;* FRACS FRCS
Matthew Boyle, MBChB; FRACS
Gina De Cleene, MBChB; FACEM
Hamish Crawford, MBChB; FRACS
Melissa Edwards, MBChB *Otago*

Alistair Escott, MBChB *Otago*
Alejandro Fandino-Reyes, MD, *Colombia*
Alana Harper, MBChB *Euro;* FACEM
Peter Heppner, MBChB; FRACS
James Johnston, MBChB
Rebekah Jung, MBChB
Sinan Kamona, MBChB; FRACEM
James Le Fevre, MBChB; FACEM
Ben Loveday, MBChB PhD
Anil Nair, MBBS *M.Gandhi;* FACEM
Michael Puttick, MB BS MD; FRCS, MRCS
Cameron Wells, MBChB

Honorary Lecturer
Sameer Bhat, MBChB

Honorary Academics
Tim Angeli-Gordon, MSE *Mich.*, PhD
Lisa Brown, MBChB PhD; FRACS
John Collins, MB BCh BAO *NUI,* PhD
Sayali Pendharkar, MHSc PhD

Surgery – Bay of Plenty

Academic Coordinator
Peter Gilling, CNZM, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACS

Professor
2009   Peter Gilling, CNZM, MBChB MD *Otago;* FRACS

Senior Lecturers
2016   Jeremy Rossaak, MBBCh *Witw.;* FRACS
2016   Andrew Stokes, MBChB *Otago;* FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Jonathan Bartlett, MB BChir(Dist) MRSB *Camb.*
Peter Chin, MBBS *Melb.;* FRACS
Tamsin Davies, MBChB *Liv.*
Simon MacLean, MBChB; FRCSEd
Sharon Roscoe, MBChB *Edin.;* ACEM
David Roshan, MBChB *NSW;* FRACS

Surgery – Northland

Honorary Associate Professor
Christopher Harmston, MBChB *Birm.;* FRCS, RCS(Eng)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Alexander J. Lengyel, MBBS *Lond.,* BSc MMedSci; FRCS, MRCOG
Raj Patel, MBChB *Otago;* FRACS
Subhaschandra Shetty, MBBS *GMCH (India)*
Yuxuan Zhou, MBChB

Surgery – South Auckland

Professor
2002   Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD; FACS FISS FRACS FRCSEd(Hon)

Associate Professors
2013   Michelle Locke, MBChB MD; FRACS
2011   Andrew D. MacCormick, MBChB PhD; FRACS
2022   Murali Mahadevan, MBChB; FRACS
2001   Rocco Paolo Pitto, MD *Catholic U. Rome,* PhD *Erlangen-Nuremberg;* FRACS

Senior Lecturers
2021   Andrew Cho, MBChB *Otago;* FRACS
2017   Christopher Lash, MBChB; FACEM

2017   Eunicia Tan, MBChB; FACEM

Fellows in Surgery
2023   Brittany Park-Ng, MBChB
2023   Claudia Paterson, MBChB *Otago*

Honorary Professor
Randall Morton, MBBS *Adel.*, MSc *Cape Town;* FRACS

Honorary Associate Professors
James B. Bartley, MBChB; FRACS
Andrew Connolly, MNZM, MBChB; FRACS
Donald Harris, MD *Minn.;* FACS FSVS
Salil Nair, MBChB *Dund.;* FRCS
Garth Poole, MBChB; FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Shanel Deo, MBChB; FRACS
Jonathan Mathy, MD *Stan.;* FRACS
Amber Moazzam, MBBS *Pakistan;* FRACS
Stanley Shing, MBChB; FRACS

Surgery – Taranaki

Academic Coordinator (Taranaki)
Edmund Leung, MBChB *Imperial,* DMedSci *Warw.,* PGCertManagement *WITT;* FEBS FRCS, MRCS, RCS(Eng), UEMS

Senior Lecturers
2019   Michael Connelly, MD *Minn.*, MPH *Mich.;* FACEM FACEP
2018   Murray Cox, MBChB *Otago;* FRACS
2018   Falah El-Haddawi, MBChB *Baghdad;* FRACS
2017   Wayne Elliott, MBChB *Otago;* FRACS
2019   Glenn Farrant, MBChB *Otago*
2018   Susie Flink, MD *Wayne State;* FACEM
2017   James Johnston, MBChB *Otago;* FRACP

Honorary Associate Professor
2018   Andrew Connolly, MBChB; FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Ashok Gunawardene, MBChB(Hons) *Birm.*, PhD *Otago;* MRCS

Surgery – Waikato/Rotorua

Adjunct Associate Professor
2009   Ian Campbell, MBChB; FRACS

Senior Lecturers
2018   Joseph Baker, MBChB *Otago,* MCh *UC Dublin;* FRCS
2022   Jesse Fischer, MBChB MMedSc *Otago;* FRACS
2000   Manar Khashram, MBChB; FRACS
2010   Win Meyer-Rochow, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Syd.;* FRACS
2021   Nish Patel, MBChB *Wales,* PhD *Brist.;* FRACS
2019   Mazen Shasha, MBChB MSc *Basrah;* FAMPA
2017   Andrew Wood, BA BMBCh *Oxf.,* PhD; FRACS

Honorary Associate Professor
Jitoko Cama, MBBS *Fiji;* FRACS
David McCormack, MBBS *King's Coll. Lond.;* FRCS

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Omid Ahmadi, MBChB; FRACS
Jonathan Bartlett, MBBChir *Camb.;* MRSB
Abdul-Kader Ebrahim, MBChB *Cape Town;* FRACS

Jesse Fischer, MBChB MMedSc; FRACS
Niroshan Kumar, MA *Cant.*, MB BCHIR; FRCSI
Asanga Nanayakkara, MBChB, *Otago*
Ruwan Paranawidana, MBBS *Sri Lanka;* FRACS
Kumanan Selvarajah, MBChB BDS MDS; FRACS
Thasvir Singh, MBChB; FRACDS(OMS) FRACS
Martyn Sims, MBChB; FRACS

Honorary Academic
Abdul-Kader Ebrahim, MBChB *Cape Town;* FRACS

Surgery – Waitematā

Associate Professor
2014   Simon Young, MBChB; FRACS

Advanced Clinical Skills Centre

Director
Chris Lash, MBChB; FACEM

Manager
Ada Li

Clinical Skills Centre

Director
Harsh Bhoopatkar, GradCertClinEd *NSW,* MBChB
        MMedSc

Group Services Coordinator
…

Associate Professor
◇2001 Andrew Wearn, MBChB MMedSc *Birm.;*
        FRNZCGP, MRCGP

Senior Lecturer
◇2013   Karen Falloon, MBChB PhD DipPaed
        PGDipMedSc; FRNZCGP

Professional Teaching Fellow
◇2010 Miriam Nakatsuji, PGCertWHlth *Otago,* MBChB
        DipPaed; FRNZCGP

Learning and Teaching Unit

Director
John P. Egan, BA *SUNY Oswego,* MA PhD *Br.Col.,*
        MHigherEd

Professional Teaching Fellows
2015   Gulay Dalgic, BA *Bosphorus,* MBA *Beykent,* PhD
        Marmara
2015   Emma Sadera, BA(Hons) *Lond.,* MA *Open(UK)*

Senior Tutor
2008   Pauline Cooper-Ioelu, MA PGCertAcadPrac

Medical Programme Directorate

Head of Medical Programme
Andrew D. MacCormick, MBChB PhD; FRACS

Deputy Head of Programme
E. Briar Peat, MBChB MSc *Lond.,* DTM&H *LSHTM,*
        PGDipClinEd *NSW;* FRACP

Director of Admissions
Navdeep Sidhu, MBChB PGCertHealSc *Otago,* MClinEd;
        FAcadMEd FANZCA

Director of Assessment
Karanjot Lall, MBChB DCH *Otago*

Phase 1 Director
Carolyn J. Barrett, BSc PhD PGDip *Otago*

Phase 2 Director
Kira Bacal, MPH *Texas,* MD PhD *Baylor;* FACEP

Phase 3 Director
Michael Puttick, MB BS MD; FRCS, MRCS

Year 2 Coordinator
Kathleen Mistry, GradCertPalliative *Flin.,* PGDipPaeds
        Otago, BHB MBChB

Year 3 Coordinator
Stephen Ritchie, MBChB PhD; FRACP

Year 4 Coordinator
…

Personal and Professional Skills Coordinator
Sharmyn Turner, MPhil *AIT*

Directors of Medical Student Affairs
Emme Chacko, BHB MBChB; FRANZCP
Susy Lai, MBBS *Lond.*

**Pastoral Care Committee Chair and Health and
Wellbeing Lead**
Fiona Moir, MBChB PhD; MRCGP

Selectives Coordinator
…

Electives Coordinator
…

Group Services Manager
Nadia Huertas Lopez, BA(Hons) *UA de Barcelona*

School of Nursing

Head of School
Julia Slark, MSc DipHE *Lond.S.Bank,* PhD *Imperial;* RN

Deputy Head of School
Lesley Doughty, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MEd EdD; RN

Associate Head (Pre-Reg Programmes)
Lisa Stewart, BA MNurs PhD PGDipHSc; RN

Associate Head (Postgraduate Taught)
◇Deborah Somerville, MNurs; RN

Associate Head (Postgraduate Research)
Rachael Parke, BHSc *MIT,* MHSc PhD; RN

Associate Head (Mental Health and Addictions)
Helen Butler, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MNurs PGDipHSc; RN

Associate Heads (Research)
Merryn Gott, MA *Oxf.,* PhD *Sheff.*
◇Jacqualine Robinson, MPallC *Flin.,* PhD; NP, RN

Associate Head (Māori)
Josephine Davis, MNurs; NP, RN

Group Services Manager
Maggie Naidoo

Professors
2019   Vanessa Burholt, BSc *Open(UK),* PhD *Wales*
2009   Merryn Gott, MA *Oxf.,* PhD *Sheff.*

2002   Andrew Jull, DipBusStudies *Massey,* MA *Well.,* PhD; RCpN *(jointly with National Institute of Health Innovation)*

2016   Melody Smith, BSR DipFT PGDipHSc PhD *Auck.UT*

Associate Professors

◇2008 Terryann Clark, MPH PhD *Minn. State;* RN

◇2001 Michelle Honey, BASocSci MPhil *Massey,* PhD; RN

◇2018 Rachael Parke, BHSc *MIT,* MHSc PhD, RN

◇1999 John Parsons, BSc(Hons) *Brun.,* PGDipHSc *Auck.UT,* MHSc PhD

◇2012 Jacqueline Robinson, MPallC *Flin.,* PhD; NP, RN

2013   Julia Slark, MSc DipHE *Lond.S.Bank,* PhD *Imperial;* RN

Senior Lecturers

◇2020 Sue Adams, MSc *Lond.,* PGCHS PhD *Massey*

◇2013 Natalie Anderson, BHSc *Manukau.IT,* BA MSc PhD; RN

◇2008 Cathleen Aspinall, MSc *C.Lancs,* PhD; RN

◇2018 Catherine Bacon, BPhEd BSc *Otago,* MSc *Br.Col.,* PhD

2001   Barbara Daly, BSc MHSc PhD; RN

2009   Stephen Jacobs, BA PhD DipTchg

2002   Anecita Gigi Lim, BScN *Bohol (Philippines),* PGDipSocSci *Massey,* MHSc GradDipSc PhD; FCNA(NZ), RN

2002   Dianne Marshall, BASocSci MA *Massey,* PhD; RN

◇2011 Kathy Peri, MHSc *Otago,* PhD; RN

◇2011 Kim Ward, PGDipHSc; RN

◇2002 Susan Waterworth, MPhil *Liv.,* MSc DANS *Manc.;* RN

Lecturers

◇2018 Tai Kake, BA BSc *Well.,* PhD *Otago*

2017   Willoughby Moloney, BNurs(Hons) PhD; RN

2017   Cynthia Wensley, BA PGDipHSM *Massey,* MHSc PhD *Deakin;* RCpN

Professional Teaching Fellows

◇2006 Michelle Adams, BHSci *E.Cowan,* MA *Portsmouth;* RN

2016   Colette Adrian, PGCertDCL *Unitec,* PGDipHSc; RN

◇2022 Julena Ardern, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MN *Massey;* RN

◇2022 Sarah Barkley, BHSc *Technol.Syd.,* MHSc *Otago;* RN

◇2021 Rubina Bogati, BNurs *SIT,* MPhil *Massey;* RN

◇2022 Jessica Brosnahan, BSc MHSc

2018   Helen Butler, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MNurs PGDipHSc

2005   Mia Carroll, BA *Massey,* DPH, MHSc; FCNA(NZ), RN

2011   Louise Carrucan-Wood, BNurs MHSc; RN

◇2021 Deborah Cracknell, BSc *Northumbria,* MHSc *Otago;* RN

2007   Michael Crossan, BNS(Hons) MSc *UC Dublin;* RN

◇2017 Julie Daltrey, MNurs; NP, RN

◇2019 Susie Davies-Colley, MNurs; RN

2021   Josephine Davis, MNurs; NP, RN

2005   Lesley Doughty, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MEd EdD; RN

◇2018 Willem Fourie, B.Cur PGDipNEd *P.Elizabeth,* MN *Fort Hare,* PhD *Free State;* RN

◇2019 Sarah Haldane, MNurs PGDipHSc; RN

◇2017 Maureen (Mo) Harte, MN *Massey;* NP, RN

◇2015 Kylie Hodgson, MNurs PGDipHSc; RN

◇2021 Dhyanne Hohepa, MNurs PGDipHSc

◇2021 Miriam James-Scotter, BNurs(Hons) PhD; RN

◇2018 Debra Lampshire, MNZM

◇2020 Lorraine Lagor, BHSc *Auck.UT,* PGDipHSc; RN

◇2022 Rachel Lampkin, RGN, *Brighton,* PGDipHSc; RN

◇2020 Emily O'Connor, BNurs PGCertHSc; RN

◇2009 Sandra Oster, BN *Winona State,* MSN *Minn. State;* RN

◇2003 Reena Patel, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MN MHSc *Otago,* MPhil; RN

◇2021 Frazer Rangihuna, BNurs *Unitec,* PGDipHSc; RN

◇2022, Lisa Sami, BNurs PGDipHSc; RN

◇2022, Eillish Satchell, BNurs(Hons); RN

◇2008 Deborah Somerville, MNurs; RN

2005   Lisa Stewart, BA MNurs PhD PGDipHSc; RN

◇2016 Wendy Sundgren, MN PGDipHSc; RN

◇2021 Reuben Sutton, BNurs *MIT,* PGDipHSc; RN

2018   Marea Topp, PGDip *Massey,* PhD *C.Darwin;* RN

◇2020 Jenae Valk, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MHLTHPrac; NP, RN

◇2019 Bridget Venning, MNurs; RN

◇2021 Coral Wiapo, BHSc *Auck.UT,* PGDipMH; RN

◇2020 Jackie Williams, BNurs(Hons); RN

◇2023 Adam Wright-St Clair, BPharm(Hons) PGDipClinPharm *Otago*

Senior Research Fellows

2010   Rosemary Frey, MSc PhD *WI*

◇2017 Jinfeng Zhao, BSc *Northeastern (China),* MSc PhD

Research Fellows

◇2021 Sharon Awatere, BSc(Hons) *Anglia Ruskin,* MHSc PhD *Massey*

2020   Melissa Carey, BN *W.Syd.,* MN *S.Qld.,* PhD *Qld. UT*

◇2018 Niamh Donnellan, MA *NUI,* MSc *Edin.,* PhD *Cant.*

◇2017 Victoria Egli, MIntPubHlth *Syd.,* PhD *Auck.UT*

◇2023 Isla Emery-Whittington, MHSc *Massey*

◇2023 Eileen Gilder, MA *Solent,* PGDipClin *Well.;* RN

◇2021 Ashlea Gillon, BA MPH

◇2023 Nicola Harrison, MA

◇2023 Karen Hayman, BA MSc PhD; RN

2013   Tess Moeke-Maxwell, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik.*

◇2022 Deborah Raphael, BA *Massey,* MA PhD

◇2014 Lisa Williams, BA *Florida,* MA *Wheaton,* PhD *Auck.UT*

◇2020 Esther Yao, BA(Hons) PhD

Honorary Professors

Jenny Carryer, CNZM, BA PhD PGDipSocSci *Massey;* RN

Matthew Parsons, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Lond.;* RN

John Shaw, BSc(Hons) PhD *Brighton,* PGDip *Aston*

Honorary Associate Professors

Michal Boyd, MSc *Arizona,* MS ND *Colorado;* NP, RN

Robyn Dixon, MA PhD; RN

Margaret P. Horsburgh, CNZM, EdD *C.Sturt,* MA DipEd; FCNA(NZ), RN, RM

Jacquie Kidd, Dip Nursing Comp. *EIT,* MNurs *Otago,* PhD; RN

Judy Kilpatrick, NZOM, CNZM, BA; FCNA(NZ), RN

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Helen Hamer, MN *Massey,* PhD

Jenny Parr, BSc(Hons) *Open(UK),* MScHlthMgmt *City(UK),* PhD *Auck.UT;* RN

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellows

Tony Abbey, PGCertBus *Waik.,* MNurs; NP, RPN

Chris Aldridge, BNurs *Otago,* MNurs; NP, RN

Cheryl Atherfold, MHSc; RN

Dianne Barnhill, MNurs PGDipHSc; RN

Jane Barrington, MHSc *Auck.UT;* RN

Margareth Broodkorn, MNurs; RN

Elizabeth Buckley, BA MNurs; RN

Amrita Sarah-Jane Chal, BSc(Hons) *LSBU,* PGCertHSc; RN

David Chi-Chung Chui, BNurs PGDipHSc *Auck.UT;* RN

Lucien Cronin, BA *Massey,* MN PGDipHSci *Well.;* NP, RN

Tina Darkins, BN *NorthTec,* MHlthSc *Massey,* PhD *Auck. UT;* RN

Carol Dewes, MNurs *Massey;* NP, RN

Margaret Dotchin, RN

Abigail Earrey, BHSc *Edin.,* MNurs; RN

Anna Elders, BN *Otago Polytech.,* PGDip *Manc.,* MNurs; NP, RN

Tracey Forward, MNurs; NP, RN

Nicola Gini, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MNurs; RN

Stephanie Haven, BNurs(Hons) *Northumbria;* RN

Bronwyn Hedgecock, MHScEd *Syd.;* RN

Laura Henderson, MNurs *Massey;* NP, RN

Angela Jackson, RGNdip *Paisley,* MNurs; NP, RN

Louise Leonard, MNurs; NP, RN

Marie Mata, BHSc PGCertAdvNursPrac *Auck.UT;* RN

Sarah Maggs, DipNurs PGDipCardiacNurs *Auck.UT;* RN

Taryn Mannix, MNurs; RN

Brigid Aimee Mathias, BCN *Otago Polytech.,* PGCertHSc; RN

Bev McClelland, MHSc; RN RMN(SA)

Diana McGregor, BNurs *Unitec,* PGDip Nursing *Weltec;* RN

Yvonne Morgan, DipHENursing *E.Anglia,* MHSc; RN

Peter Obillo, BNurs PGCert *Auck.UT;* RN

Fakaola 'I Vaiola Siliva 'Otuafi, MNurs; NP, RN

Bernadette Paus, BNurs *Otago Polytech.,* MHSc *Otago;* NP, RN

Bhavani Peddinti, MBBS *Indore;* FACEM

Bobbi-Jo Pene, MNurs; RN

Julia Perry, BNurs *Waik.,* MNurs; NP, RN

Isabel Raiman, MSc; NP, RN

Michele Richardson, BHSc *Manukau.IT,* PGDipHSc

Kate Smallman, MSc *Sur.;* RN Designated Prescriber

Barbara Smith, DipEd *Massey,* BA MHSc; RN, RM

Rebecca Stitt, BNurs PGCertHSc; RN

Kathryn Tennant, DipNurs *Poole,* PGCLTHE *Tees.*

Jacky Watkins, MNurs; RN

Jane Wilkinson, DipNurs *RMH,* MNurs; NP, RN

Anne Williamson, MHSc *Manukau.IT;* RN

(Jim) Yajun Xu, MN PGDipHSc; NP, RN

Honorary Research Fellows

Heather McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town,* PGDipHSc *Cant.*

Caitlin Pilbeam, BA(Hons) *Durh.,* MSc PhD *Oxf.*

School of Optometry and Vision Science

Head of School

Andrew Collins, BOptom MSc PhD CertOcPharm

Deputy Head of School

Joanna M. Black, BSc BOptom(Hons) PhD CertOcPharm

Group Services Manager

Maggie Naidoo

Associate Head (Academic)

Bhavini Solanki, BSc(Hons) MSc *UMIST,* PGCertAcadPrac; MCOptom

Associate Head (Clinic Teaching)

Geraint Phillips, BSc(Hons) DipCLP *City(UK),* OD *Waterloo,* CertOcPharm

Associate Head (Postgraduate)

Monica L. Acosta, MSci *U.Republic,* PhD *Hokkaido*

Associate Head (Research)

Dieter (Sam) Schwarzkopf, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cardiff*

Associate Head (Student Affairs)

Melinda Calderwood, BOptom GradDipSci CertOcPharm

Professor

2014   Steven C. Dakin, BSc(Hons) *Exe.,* PhD *Stir.*

Associate Professors

2002   Monica L. Acosta, MSci *U.Republic,* PhD *Hokkaido*

2019   Jacqueline Ramke, BAppSci *Qld.UT,* MPH MHSM PhD *NSW*

2017   Dieter (Sam) Schwarzkopf, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cardiff*

2009   Ehsan Vaghefi, BSc *Tehran,* MSc *NSW,* PhD

Senior Lecturers

2011   Joanna M. Black, BSc BOptom(Hons) PhD CertOcPharm

1998   Andrew Collins, BOptom MSc PhD CertOcPharm

◊2016 Clairton de Souza, MD *Fed. U. Maranhão,* PhD; CBO

1999   Geraint Phillips, BSc(Hons) DipCLP *City(UK),* OD *Waterloo,* CertOcPharm

1998   John R. Phillips, BSc *Sur.,* BSc *Cardiff,* MSc PhD *Melb.;* FAAO, MCOptom

2014   Philip Turnbull, BOptom(Hons) PhD

2008   Misha Vorobyev, DipPhys *Leningrad,* PhD *USSR Acad. Sci. (Leningrad)*

Lecturers

2018   Yitian Tina Gao, BOptom(Hons) PhD

2022   Alyssa Lie, BOPtom, PhD

Research Fellows

2023   Rebecca Findlay, BOptom MSc PhD

2015   Lisa Hamm, BSc(Hons) *Brock,* MSc *Br.Col.,* PhD

2023   Alehandrea Manuel, MAudSt *Qu.,* BHSc PhD PGDipPH

2020   Luis Nahmad-Rohen, BSc(UABC) *UNAM,* MSc *Exe.,* PhD

2023   Pushkar Silwal, BPH *Tribhuvan,* MPH PhD

◊2008 Jason Turuwhenua, MSc PhD *Waik. (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*

2023   Jinfeng Zhao, BSc *Northeastern (China),* MSc PhD

Clinical Professional Teaching Fellows

◇Kerry Atkinson, BSc(Hons) DipCLP *City(UK),* CertOcPharm; FCOptom

Zaria Bradley, BAS BOptom(Hons)

Melinda Calderwood, BOptom GradDipSci CertOcPharm

◇Jason Dhana, BSc BOptom(Hons)

Ashley Gray, BSc *Otago,* MHSc BOptom

Kristine Hammond, RDONZ FBDO(o/s)

Wanda Lam, BSc OD *Waterloo,* PGCertClinEd

◇Renita Martis, BOptom PhD

John McLennan, BSc DipOpt CertOcPharm

Veeran Morar, BOptom(Hons)

◇Robert Ng, BOptom(Hons)

Michelle O'Hanlon, BOptom(Hons) PGCertAcadPrac

Bhavna Patel, BOptom MHSc

◇Jaymie Rogers, BSc BOptom(Hons)

Kathryn Sands, BOptom CertOcPharm

◇Lisa Silva, BMedSci(Hons) *Sheff.,* BSc(Hons) *Aston*

Bhavini Solanki, BSc(Hons) MSc *UMIST,* PGCertAcadPrac; MCOptom

Marcy Tong, BSc *Sask.,* OD *Waterloo*

◇Renata Watene, BBMedSc BOptom CertHSc

Honorary Associate Professors

Nicola S. Anstice, BOptom(Hons) PhD

Robert J. Jacobs, MNZM, MSc PhD *Melb.,* LOSc *ACO,* PGDipBus CertOcPharm; FAAO FACO

Benjamin Thompson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Sus.*

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Grant Watters, MSc CertOcPharm

Honorary Lecturers

Samuel Chiang, BOptom MSc PhD CertOcPharm

Hannah Kersten, BOptom(Hons) PhD

Isabelle Mareschal, BSc PhD *McG.*

Honorary Research Fellow

2021   Soheil Mohammadpour Doustkouhi, BOptom *SBUMS,* MBiomedE *IUMS,* PhD

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellows

Siann Aburn, CertOcTher *ACO,* BOptom

Sally Adams, BOptom PGDipSci CertOcPharm

Anas Al-Ibousi, BOptom

Jonathan Albert, BOptom(Hons)

David Aldridge, BOptom

David Anderson, BScOptom *Cardiff*

Cassandra Ang, BBiomedSc *Otago,* GradCertAdvancedCLs *ACO,* CertMyopia *BVHI,* BOptom

Andrew Bayley, MSc *Otago,* BOptom

Natalie Beardsworth, BScOptom(Hons) *Cardiff,* MClinOptom *Melb.,* CertOcTher *ACO*

Jacob Benefield, BOptom

Martina Benjamin, BOptom

Yi-Chan (Jan) Birt, BOptom PGDipSci

Kate Blackett, BOptom(Hons) MSc

Chris Boyle, BHSc BOptom

Kellie Bradley, BScOptom(Hons) *Glas.,* MCOptom CertOcTher *ACO*

Mike Bradley, BSc Otago, BOptom

Simon Breton, BBiomedScVision *Montreal,* BOptom

David Bridgman, BOptom CertOcPharm

Sara Brookes, BOptom

Andrew Brown, CertOcTher *ACO,* BOptom

Evan Brown, BOptom *UMIST*

Ian Buchanan, BSc(Hons) *Brad.,* CertOcPharm; MCOptom

David Burn, BScOphthalOptics *UMIST,* CertOcTher; MBCO

Carolyn Campbell, DipOptom

Jade Chen, BOptom

Jennifer Chen, BOptom

Yayuan (Anna) Chen, BOptom

Jae Won Choi, BSc BOptom

Janet Chung, BOptom

Brenton Clark, GradCertOptom *NSW,* BSc BOptom

Jason Clark, BOptom; MCOptom

Richard Coakley, BSc *Cant.,* BOptom

Sarah Collins, BScOptom *Cardiff,* CertOcPharm; FBDO

Tupac Cordon, BSc *Otago,* BOptom

Lacey Coulson, BOptom

Michael Croft, BOptom(Hons)

Martyn Crossley, BScOptom(Hons) *G.Caledonian,* DipCL *CollOptomUK,* DipCL *ABDO,* PGDipSci; ABDO, MFDO

Coco Cui, BOptom(Hons)

Huimin Dai, BOptom

Bianca Davidson, BOptom

Joanna Del Rosario, BSc *Syd.,* OD(Hons) *Melb.*

Peter Dick, BOptom PGCertOcTher *Qld.UT*

Robert Dong, BOptom, CertOcPharm

Eleisha Dudson, BOptom(Hons); FIAO

John Duong

Matthew Eastes, BAppSc(Hons) *Qld.UT*

Renee Edgar, BOptom(Hons), CertOcPharm

David Essery, BOptom CertOcPharm

Carla Fasher, BA BOptom

Jasmine Feng, BOptom(Hons)

Priyanka Fernandes, BOptom(Hons)

Ian Finch, BSc(Hons) *Aston,* CertOcPharm; MBCO

Meredith Flack, BOptom(Hons)

Mark Fortey, BOptom *NSW,* CertOcTher *ACO;* MBCO

Peter Giles, DipOpt

Megan Glover, BOptom(Hons)

Jemima Go, BOptom BSc(Hons) *NSW*

Ross Gordon, DipOptom CertOcPharm

Paul Gray, BScOphthalOptics(Hons) *Aston,* AdCertGlau *ACO,* PGDipSci; MBCO MCOptom

Peter Grimmer, BSc *Otago,* DipOpt CertOcPharm

Wendy Hamilton, BOptom

Alistair Hand, BSc *Cant.,* BOptom

Amelia Hardcastle, BOptom(Hons)

Hayden Harris, BOptom

Francis Hassan, BSc PGDipSci *Otago,* BOptom(Hons)

Ella Hawthorne, BOptom(Hons)

Helen Heyns, BOptom *Jo'burg,* CertAdvOptom *GIO,* SpecCertLV *Melb.,* CertOcTher *ACO*

Hunter Hill, BOptom PGDipSci

Katie Hill (née Bennetts), BOptom

David Hooker, BOptom(Hons) CertOcPharm

Jihoon Im, BOptom

Sukanya Iyer, BScVisSci MClinOptom *NSW*

Mark James, BSc *Otago,* BOptom

Joong Jang, BOptom
Adele Jefferies, BOptom(Hons) CertOcPharm
Baramey Kadeth, BSc BOptom(Hons)
Brian Kent-Smith, MB BCh *Witw.;* FCS(Ophth)SA
     FRANZCO
Darina Khun, BOptom
Saskia Kiefte, BOptom
Andrew Kim, BOptom
Hyun Jun Kim, BOptom
Rosemary Kim, BOptom
Yeonsu (Isabella) Kim, BOptom
Damian Koppens, BOptom CertOcPharm
Alice Ku, PGCertOcTher *Qld.UT,* BOptom
Rahul Kumar, BBiomedSc *Otago,* BOptom
Lesley Kung, BOptom(Hons)
Heather Laird, MSc DipOpt CertOcPharm
Shonag Laird, BOptom
Thien Foo (Gavin) Lam, BSc *Lond.*
Marama Lambert, BOptom
Anh-Dao Le, BOptom(Hons)
Mai Phuong Le, BOptom(Hons)
Joon Lee, BOptom
Kevin Li, AdvCertGlau *ACO,* BOptom
Ee Tatt (Jason) Lim, BSc BOptom
Kyung Sub (Steven) Lim, BOptom
Lisa Lim, BOptom(Hons)
Richard Lobb, DipOpt CertOcPharm
Chee Loh, BOptom(Hons) MBA *Birm.*
Jinqi Lu, BOptom
Lisa Lu, BOptom
Aimee Lloyd-Parangi, CertAppSci *Auck.UT,* BOptom
Nadiah Mahadi, BBiomedSc *Otago,* BOptom(Hons)
Ryan Mahmoud, PostgradCertDryEye AdvCertGlau *ACO,*
     BOptom
Lachlan Martin, BOptom
Nick Mathew, BOptom CertOcPharm
Philip Matthews, BSc *Massey,* DipOpt
Claire McDonald, BMS *Waik.,* BOptom PGDipSci
Roberta McIlraith, BOptom(Hons), CertOcPharm
Melissa Miers, BOptom(Hons)
Callum Milburn, BOptom(Hons) CertOcPharm
Kishan Mistry, BOptom(Hons)
Annette Morgan, BOptom
Douglas Mullan, BOptom
Oliver Munro, BSc BOptom(Hons)
Alah Musa, BOptom
Richard Ng, PGDOT *ACO,* BSc *Otago,* BOptom
Rutendo Nhemachena, BSci *Otago,* BOptom
Dennis Oliver, DipOpt CertOcPharm
Gina Partridge, BSc *Otago,* BOptom
     GradCertAdvancedCLs *ACO*
Alex Petty, BOptom(Hons); FIAO
Bradley Pillay, BOptom CertOcPharm
Laura Prouting, BScOptom *Cardiff;* MBCO
Tianyuan Qu, BOptom(Hons) CertOcPharm
Astha Rai, BOptom(Hons)
Sachi Rathod, BOptom(Hons)
Elizabeth Reay, BOptom
Neil Robertson, DipOptom; MCOptom
Jennifer Robinson, BHSc *Otago,* BOptom BSc(Hons)
     NSW
Anna-Marie Rohs, BA *Well.,* BOptom

Danielle Ross, BAppSciOptom PGDipCertOcPharm *Qld.*
     UT
Ian Russell, BOptom(Hons) CertOcPharm
Andrew Sangster, BOptom CertOcPharm; FIAO
Nathan Sapsford, BOptom
Geoff Sargent, BSc *Well.,* BOptom *NSW,* CertOcPharm
Richard Shanks, BOptom
Kimberley Shea, BOptom(Hons)
Nikku Singh, BScBiomed, BOptom
Theresa Slaten, BOptom *NSW,* BSc
     PGCertAntarcticStudies *Cant.,* PGCertOcTher
     ACO
Nikita Rozele Smith, BOptom
Zane Stellingwerf, BOptom
Paul Stockman, BOptom CertOcPharm
Yee Xuan (Shawn) Tai, BOptom(Hons)
Sita Thakersi, BOptom(Hons)
Tracy Thompson, BOptom *Durban*
Hadyn Treanor, BOptom CertOcPharm
Stephanie Wallen, BOptom(Hons)
Max Wang, BScBiomed *Otago,* BOptom
Ming Wang, BOptom(Hons)
Paul West, BOptom
Michael White, BScOptom *Ulster,* MCOptom
     CertOcPharm
Nick Whittingham, BScOphthalOptics(Hons) *Aston;*
     FBDO(CL), MCOptom
Rukshani Wickramasinghe, BOptom
Daniel Wilton, BOptom(Hons)
Jeremy Wong, CertOcTher *ACO,* BOptom
Mimi Wong, PGCertTher PGDipOpt BOptom *NSW*
Natalie Wong, BOptom
Jason Xu, BOptom(Hons)

School of Pharmacy

Head of School
2018   Shane Scahill, BPharm *Otago,* MMgt PhD;
        RegPharmNZ

Group Services Manager
Bruce Rattray, BA

Professors
2005   Joanne Barnes, BPharm(Hons) *Nott.,* PhD
        Lond.; FLS, MPS, RegPharmNZ
2004   Jeff Harrison, BSc(Hons) *Aston,* PhD *Brist.,*
        DipClinPharm *Bath;* BCPS, MRPharmS,
        RegPharmNZ
2009   Zimei Wu, MSc *Nanjing,* PhD *Otago*

Emeritus Professor
...

Associate Professors
2014   Suresh Muthukumaraswamy, BSc(Hons) PhD
2018   Shane Scahill, BPharm *Otago,* MMgt PhD;
        RegPharmNZ
2011   Darren Svirskis, BPharm(Hons) BHB PhD;
        RegPharmNZ
2005   Jingyuan Wen, BPharm *Changchun TCMU,* MSc
        Fudan, PhD *Otago*

Senior Lecturers
2009   Trudi Aspden, BPharm PhD *Nott.;* RegPharmNZ

2013 Louise Curley, BPharm(Hons) PhD; RegPharmNZ RegPharmAus
2021 Sara Hanning, BPharm PGDipPE PhD *Otago;* RegPharmNZ
2019 Joanne Lin, BPharm(Hons) PhD; RegPharmNZ
2005 Nataly Martini, MSc PhD *Pret.*
2023 Elizabeth A. Oliphant, BPharm(Hons) PGDipPharmPrac; MPS, RegPharmNZ
2016 Rhys Ponton, BPharm PhD PGDipPharm *Lond.;* MRPharmS, RegPharmNZ
2005 Sanyogita Ram, BPharm *Otago,* LLB PhD *Monash;* RegPharmNZ
2018 Manisha Sharma, MPharm *Dr HGV,* PhD *IIT Delhi*
2019 Sachin Thakur, PhD *Qld.,* BPharm(Hons); RegPharmNZ

Lecturer
2018 Mohammed A. Mohammed, MSc *Jimma,* PhD *Syd.*

Senior Research Fellow
2019 Amy Chan, BPharm(Hons) PhD; MPS, RegPharmNZ

Research Fellows
2019 Bruce Harland, BSc PGDipPsy PhD *Cant.*
2021 Aleksandra Milosavljevic, BPharm(Hons) PhD; RegPharmNZ
2019 Brad Raos, BSc BE(Hons) PhD
2019 Rachael Sumner, BA MSc PhD
2019 Mingtan Tang, BSc *Jinan,* PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2018 Emma Batey, BPharm *Otago;* MPSNZ, RegPharmNZ
2017 Melanie Begovic BPharm *Otago;* MRPharmS, RegPharmNZ
2023 Sarah Bull BPharm(Hons) *Otago;* MPSNZ, RegPharmNZ
2005 Lynne Bye, DipPharm *CIT(NZ),* DipBusMMgt; RegPharmNZ
2017 Keryl Cunningham, DipPharm *CIT(NZ),* PGCertClinEd; RegPharmNZ
2017 Philippa Keast, DipPharm *CIT(NZ),* PGCertClinEd; RegPharmNZ
2012 Adele Print, BSc BPharm MClinPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ
2019 Angelene F. van der Westhuizen, BPharm *Otago,* MSc *Pret.;* MRPharmS, RegPharmNZ

Senior Tutors
2005 Derryn Gargiulo, MPharm *Otago,* PhD; RegPharmNZ

Honorary Professors
Raid Alany, BPharm MSc *Baghdad,* PhD *Otago;* FNZCP, RegPharmNZ
Rob Horne, MSc PhD *Lond.;* FRPharmS
David S. Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Qu.;* FIMMM FRSS, MIEI MPSNI MPSNZ MRSC
John P. Shaw, ONZM, BSc PhD *Brighton,* DipClinPharm *Aston;* FNZCP FPS FRPharmS, RegPharmNZ
Janie L. Sheridan, BPharm *Bath,* BA *Middx.,* PhD *Lond.,* FRPharmS, RegPharmNZ

Amanda Wheeler, BPharm BSc PhD *Otago,* PGDipPsychPharm *Aston,* PGCertPH; MCMHP(UK), RegPharmNZ
Ian Wong, BSc(Hons) *Sund.,* MSc PhD *Manc.,* PGCertEd *Brad.*

Honorary Associate Professors
Craig R. Bunt, BPharm(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Andrea Shirtcliffe, BPharm PGDipClinPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Ammar Alsamarrai, MBChB
Sandy Bhawan, BSc BPharm(Hons) PGCertPH CertProfHealthEc
Lindsay Boy, BPharm *P.Elizabeth;* MTOPRA MPS, RegPharmNZ
Kim Brackley, DipPharm *CIT(NZ),* MSc *Lond.*
Lejla Brkic, BPharm; RegPharmNZ
Jenny Cho, PGDipClinPharm *Otago,* BPharm(Hons); RegPharmNZ
Laura Clunie, BPharm(Hons) PGCertHealSc PGDipClinPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ
Carla Corbet, BPharm DipPsychPharm CertClinPharm *Aston;* MPS, RegPharmNZ
Keith Crump, DipPharm *CIT(NZ),* PGDipPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ
Sian Dawson, BPharm(Hons) *Cardiff,* DipHospPharm *Leic.,* MEd *Leeds;* RegPharmNZ
Brendan Duck, BPharm PGDipClinPharm PGCertPharm(Prescribing) PGCertPHC *Otago;* RegPharmNZ
Eamon Duffy, PGCertIndPresc *Kent,* BPharm(Hons); MPS, RegPharmNZ
Natalie J. Gauld, ONZM, MPharm DipPharm *Otago,* PhD; FPS, MRPharmS, RegPharmNZ
Paul Gelber, MSc *Hebrew;* MPS, RegPharmNZ
Jiayi Gong, BPharm *Otago,* GradCertClinPharm MA *Monash;* MPSNZ, RegPharmNZ
Kristin Marie Gray, BPharm DipClinPharm *Belf.;* RegPharmNZ
Emma Griffiths, BPharm(Hons) *Otago,* PGCertPharmPractice *Lond.;* MPS, RegPharmNZ
Michelle Guo
Joanna Hikaka, BPharm(Dist) PGDipClinPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ
Ahmed Nadir Mohamed Kheir, BSc PhD *Otago;* FNZCP MPS
Linda K. Y. Lam, BPharm PGClinPharm; RegPharmNZ
Rebecca Lawn, BPharm *Otago,* PGCertMgmt *Waik.;* RegPharmNZ
Robellta Lee, BPharm(Hons) PGDipClinPharm; RegPharmNZ
Helen Lo, BPharm(Hons) PGDipClinPharm; RegPharmNZ
Pauline McQuoid, DipPharm *CIT(NZ),* MPharm *Otago,* PGCertClinPharm; RegPharmNZ (Prescriber)
Sanjoy Nand, DipPharm *CIT(NZ),* MClinPharm PGDipHealMgt *Otago;* RegPharmNZ
Jerome Ng, BPharm MPharmPrac PhD; MNZCP MPS, RegPharmNZ
Natalia Nu'u, BSc, BPharm; RegPharmNZ
Maya Patel, MPharm *Portsmouth,* PGDipClinPharm *Belf.;* RegPharmNZ

Kevin Pewhairangi, BSc Otago, BPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ

Nicola Seto, BPharm DipClinPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ

Sarah Wilkinson, BPharm(Hons) PGDipClinPharm; RegPharmNZ

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellows

Arthur Bauld, DipPharm *CIT(NZ);* MRPharmS, RegPharmNZ

Joanne Beachman

Andy Davis, BPharm PGDipClinPharm *Otago;* RegPharmNZ

Sarah Pottinger PGCertPharm *Otago,* BPharm MPS; RegPharmNZ

Phil Rasmussen, MPharm *Otago;* FNZAMH, MPS MNIMH

Dave Woods, BSc(Hons) *Manc.,* MPharm *Otago;* FNZHPA FPS FRGS FRPharmS, RegPharmNZ

Honorary Research Fellows

Kebede Beyene, MSc *AAU,* PhD

Judy Chan, BPharm PhD; MRPharmS, RegPharmNZ

Kate Godfrey, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD

Rebecca McMillan, BSc(Hons) PhD

Abby Sabrini, BPharm MSc *Bandung IT,* PhD

Honorary Lecturer

William Evans, BA *Prin.,* MBBS(Hons) *Syd.;* FRACP FRACP/AChPM

School of Population Health

Head of School

Judith McCool, BA *Cant.,* MPH PGDipPH *Otago.,* PhD

Deputy Head of School

Christopher Bullen, MBChB DObst DCH *Otago,* MPH PhD; FAFPHM FNZCPHM

Group Services Manager

Lucy Mo

Audiology

Head of Department

Grant Searchfield, BSc MAud PhD

Group Services Coordinator

Audrey D'Souza, BCom

Professors

2000   Grant Searchfield, BSc MAud PhD

1990   Peter Thorne, CNZM, BSc DipSc *Otago,* PhD *(jointly with Physiology)*

Associate Professors

2018   Holly Teagle, AuD *Florida,* MA *Iowa*

2009   David Welch, MA PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

2018   Gavin Coad, BSc MAud PhD DipTchg(Primary); MNZAS

2019   Min Roh, BSc MAud PGDipSci, MNZAS

2021   Michael Sanders, MAud(Hons), PhD

2015   Alice Smith, BA *Auburn,* MA AuD *Cincinnati*

1994   Sharon Mein Smith, BSc(Hons) *Massey,* DipAud *Melb.;* MNZAS

Research Fellow

2020   Zohreh Doborjeh, BSc(Hons) MS *Ferdowsi,* PhD *Auck.UT*

Honorary Lecturers

Bronwyn Bailey, BA; NZSTA

Robyn Moriarty, BSc(Hons) *Nott.,* MSc *Aston*

Michelle Pokorny, BSc MAud(Hons) PhD PGCertHlthMgt *Qld.;* MNZAS

Ravi Reddy, MPH *S.Pac.,* PhD

Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Head of Department

Vanessa Selak, MBChB *Otago,* MPH PhD; FAFPHM FNZCPHM

Group Services Coordinator

Aimee Liu, MSocSc *Waik.*

Professors

1990   Rodney T. Jackson, BSc MBChB MMedSc PhD DipObst DipComH *Otago;* FNZCPHM

2003   Bridget Kool, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MPH PhD; FCNA(NZ), RN

1998   Cliona Ni Mhurchu, BSc(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.),* PhD *S'ton*

1983   Robert K. R. Scragg, MBBS *Adel.,* PhD *Flin.;* FNZCPHM

◇2012   Boyd A. Swinburn, MBChB MD *Otago,* DipObst; FRACP FNZCPHM

2004   Alistair Woodward, MMedSci *Nott.,* MBBS PhD *Adel.;* FNZCPHM

Associate Professors

2005   Daniel J. Exeter, MA PhD *St And.*

2017   Roshini Peiris-John, MBBS *Kelaniya,* PhD *Sri Jay.*

2008   Susan Wells MBChB *Otago.,* MPH PhD DipObs

Senior Lecturers

2006   Helen Eyles, MSc *Otago,* PhD *(jointly with National Institute for Health Innovation)*

◇2012   James E. Hosking, MBChB MPH DipPaed; FNZCPHM

2018   Sally Mackay, BCApSci MSc DPH *Otago,* PhD

2013   John Sluyter, BHB MHSc PhD

◇2017   Simon Thornley, MBChB MPH PhD; FAFPHM FMZCPHM

2022   Jamal Zolhavarieh, BSc PhD *Azad,* MSc *MMU,* PhD *Auck.UT*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2006   Sally Gallaugher, MPH

2007   Dennis Hsu, BCom BHSc MPH

Senior Research Fellows

2018   Kathryn Bradbury, MSc PhD *Otago*

2022   Teresa Gontijo de Castro, BSc *Viçosa,* MSc PhD *São Paulo*

2018   Rosie Dobson, MSc PhD PGDipHealthPsych

2011   Corina Grey, MBChB MPH DipPaed; FNZCPHM

2021   Renee Liang, BHB MBChB MCW PGDipArts

2011   Romana Pylypchuk, MA *Kyiv-Mohyla Acad.,* MPH MSc *Maastricht*

2013   John Sluyter, BHB MHSc PhD

2008 Sandar Tin Tin, MBBS *Inst. Med. (Myanmar),* MPH PhD
2017 Bert van der Werf, MSc *VU Amsterdam*
2011 Jinfeng Zhao, BSc *Northeastern (China),* MSc PhD

Research Fellows
2020 Kelly Garton, BA *McG.,* BSc *Br.Col.,* PhD
2022 Yujin Kim, MSc *Seoul,* PhD
2022 Vartika Sharma, MBA *IIHMR,* PhD *Ghent*
2017 Leanne Young, PGDipSci *Otago,* MPH PhD *PGDipSci;* NZRD

Biostatisticians
2018 Alana Cavadino, BSc *Manc.,* MSc *LSHTM,* PhD *QMUL*
2012 Arier C. Lee, BA BTech(Hons) MSc PhD
2019 Zhenqiang Wu, BHSc *Binzhou,* MSc *Anhui Med. U.,* PhD

Senior Research Technologist
2020 Yeunhyang Choi, MSc

Honorary Associate Professors
2021 Shanthi Ameratunga, MPH *Johns Hopkins,* MBChB PhD PGDipObstMedGyn; FAFPHM FRACP
2011 Mark Elwood, MBBCh MD DSc *Belf.,* SM *Harv.,* MBA *Massey,* DCH *Lond.;* FAFPHM FFPHM FRCPCan FRSS

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Theresa Fleming, DipSW *ACE,* BA MHSc PGDipHSc PhD
James Greenwell, MPH PhD
Andrew Kerr, MA MBChB; FRACP
Graeme Lindsay, BHB MBChB MPH DipCEM; FNZCPHM
Suneela Mehta, BHB MBChB MPH PhD
Judith Murphy, DipNEd DipN *Lond.*
Mariam Parwaiz, BHSc MBChB *Otago,* MPH; FNZCPHM
Kumanan Rasanathan, BA BHB MBChB MPH; FAFPHM FNZCHPM
Sudhvir Singh, BMedSc(Hons) MBChB; MRACP
Stefanie M-C. Vandevijvere, MBioScEng *Ghent,* PhD *FU Brussels*

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
Cristina Cleghorn, PhD *Leeds*
Rennie Qin, MPH *Harv.,* GradDipArts *Massey,* BMedSc(Hons) MBChB
Kirsty Wild, PhD *Massey*
Josephine Aumea Herman, MBBS *PNG,* MPH PhD DipO&G

Honorary Research Fellows
Lynda-Maree Bavin, MSc PhD
Wing Cheuk Chan, MBChB MPH
Claris Chung, BCom PhD
Anders Holt, PhD *Copenhagen*
Ai Wei (Mildred) Lee, BTech MSc

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Auckland

Head of Department
Matire Harwood, MBChB PhD *Otago;* MRNZCGP

Group Services Coordinator
Christine Baes, MM *MSEUF*

Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice
1991 Bruce Arroll, MHSc *Br.Col.,* BSc MBChB PhD DipObst; Hon FRNZCGP

Professors
2000 Christopher Bullen, MBChB DObst DCH *Otago,* MPH PhD; FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2000 Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst MGP *Otago,* MD; FFFLM(RCP) FRNZCGP
1999 Ngaire Kerse, MBChB *Otago,* PhD *Melb.;* FRACGP FRNZCGP

Associate Professors of General Practice
1999 Stephen Buetow, MA PhD *ANU*
2013 Matire Harwood, MBChB PhD *Otago;* MRNZCGP
2012 Helen Petousis-Harris, BSc PhD PGDipSci; MRSNZ

Senior Lecturers
2013 Kyle Eggleton, DIH *Otago,* MBChB MMedSc MPH PhD DipPaed DipObstMedGyn; FRNZCGP(Dist.)
2005 Fiona Moir, MBChB PhD; MRCGP
2018 Marion Roberts, BSc (Hons) *Well.,* MClinPsych *Massey,* PhD *King's Coll. Lond.*
2019 Rachel Roskvist, PGCertWHlth *Otago,* BHSc MBChB; FRNZCGP
2012 Ruth Teh, BSc(Hons) *UPM,* MMedSc *NU Malaysia,* PhD

Lecturer
2017 Elaine Rogers, BSc *Liv.,* PGDipOnc *Nott.,* PGDipNurs *C.England,* PhD; RGN

Professional Teaching Fellows
2020 Ruth Choi-Lee, MSW; RSW
2017 Oleg Kiriaev, MBChB *Otago;* FAChPM FRACP
2018 Gladys Ko, MBChB DipPaed; FRNZCGP
2010 Miriam Nakatsuji, MBChB DipPaed PGCertWHlth *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Senior Research Fellows
2020 Sue MacDonell, BCApSc PhD PGDipSc *Otago;* NZRD
2012 Samantha Marsh, MPH PhD
2021 Janine Paynter, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel.*
2018 Lynne M. Taylor, DipPhysio *ATI,* MSc MBA PhD

Research Fellows
2021 Hannah Chisholm, BSc(Hons) PhD
2020 Sandra Hanchard, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb.*
2016 Marama Muru Lanning, MA PhD DipEd
2018 Leah Palapar, MD PhD

Honorary Professors
Rod MacLeod, MNZM, MBChB, MMedEd *Dund.,* PhD *Glam.,* DRCOG *RCOG;* FAChPM FRCGP
Nicola Turner, MBChB DipObst DCH *Lond.,* MPH; FRNZCGP

Honorary Associate Professors
C. Raina Elley, BA(Hons) MBChB PhD; FRNZCGP
Ron Janes, MD *Dal.;* FDRHMNZ FRNZCGP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Bashir Ahmed, MBBS *DMCH;* FRNZCGP
John Aiken, MBChB DipObst; FRNZCGP
Ronald Alexander, MBChB
Neil Anderson, MBChB *Manc.;* FRNZCGP
Kate Baddock, MBChB *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Deborah Barham, MBChB *Otago,* PGDipHSc; FRAChPM FRNZCGP

Margarita Bartlett, BSc(Hons) *Bourne.,* MSc *Auck.UT*

Michael Becker, BSc MBChB *Cape Town,* MMed *Stell.,* PhD *Lond.*

Thomas Becker, MD *Mainz;* FDRHMNZ FRNZCGP

Rowan Bell, MBChB *Manc.,* PGCME *Lond.;* FRACP, MRCP

Katharina Blattner, MBChB MHealSc PGDipMSM PGDipRPHP *Otago;* FDRHMNZ FRNZCGP

Michael Boaks, MBBS *W.Aust.;* FRNZCGP

John Burton, MBChB *Otago,* DipObst; FRNZCGP

Wendy Carroll, MB ChB *Leic.;* FRNZCGP

Thomas Cartier, MD State.Dip.Med, *France,* MPH *Manc.*

Peter Chai, MBChB *Glas.,* DipPaed; FRNZCGP

Stephen Chang, BSc MBChB DipObst; FRNZCGP

David Pai-Yi Chou, MBChB *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Natalie Clarke, MBBS *WI;* FRNZGP

Sarah Clarke, GradDipRurStud *Massey,* PGDipComEmMed MBChB; FDRHMNZ FRNZCUCP

Lynne Coleman, MBChB DipObst; FRNZCGP FRNZCUC

Bernard Conlon, MB BCH BAO *Belf.,* DipGeriatricMed DipObstGyn DGM; FRNZCGP

Michael Courtenay, MMed ORL *Natal,* MBChB *Cape Town*

Lara Cuneen, BNurs MBChB PGCertHSc; RNZCGP

Emma Davey, MBChB *Leeds,* FDRHMNZ, PGDipRPHP *Otago*

Scott Davidson, MBChB DipObstMedGyn DipPaed; FRNZCGP

Kalawati Deva, MBChB *Otago,* DipObst; FRNZCGP

Anthony Dewan, MBChB

Teresa Di Bartolo, MBChB *Cape Town,* PGCertHSc; FRNZCGP FRNZCUC

Andrew Dixon, MBChB; FRNZCUC

Glenn Doherty, MBChB *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Stephen Dorairaj, MBBS *Madr.;* FAFP FRNZCGP

Sharyn Esteves, MBChB *Otago;* FRACS

Anthony Farrell, MBChB *Otago;* FCAM FRNZCGP

William Ferguson, MBChB; FRNZCGP

Jo Ann Francisco, BS Biology *UCF,* MD *DMSF,* PGI *SPMC,* DipABFM

Tana Fishman, MBChB; FRNZCGP

Pei Yu Gao, MBChB; FRNZCGP

Benjamin Hallier, MBBCH *Witw.;* FRNZCUC

Margret Hand, BHSc *Well.,* MNurs PGDipHSc; NP

David Hassan, MBChB; FRNZCGP

Ian Hoffer, MD *Manit.;* FRNZCGP

Richard Hulme, MBChB PGDipComEmMed MMedSc; FRNZCGP FRNZCUC

Shabrina Hussein, MBChB

Sobia Imran, MBBS *Health Scis.(Lahore);* RNZCGP

Susan Jenkins, MBChB *Dund.,* PGDipTravelMed *Otago*

Vivekanandan Jeyakumar, CAND. MED *Bergen,* DipComEmMed DipMSM *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Dickson John, MNurs

David Karthak, MBBS *All India IMS;* FRNZCGP

Prithivirajan Kasirajan, MBBS *R.Gandhi Health Scis;* FRACGP FRNZCGP

Bilal Khan, MBBS *Punjab (Lahore);* FRNZCGP

Bryce Kihirini, MBChB, DipPaed; FRNZCGP

Ruth Large, MBChB MSc; FACEM FDRHM

Matilda Lawrence, MBChB *Brist.*

Grant Le Roux, MBChB *OFS;* RNZCGP

Mike Loten, MB ChB *Otago,* DipObstMedGyn DCH; FRNZCGP

Malcolm Lowe, MB ChB, DipObst; FRNZCGP

Bryan MacLeod, MBChB *Otago*

Santosh Mallapa, MBBS *R.Gandhi Health Scis;* FRNZCGP

Mandy Masters, BA(Hons) BMBCh *Oxf.,* DRCOG *RCOG,* PGDipComEmMed; FCUCP

Genevieve Matthews, MBChB; FRNZCGP

Chris McKnight, BSc *St And.,* MBChB *Manc.;* FRNZCGP, MRCGP

Alastair McLean, MBChB; FRNZCGP

Alex McLeod, MBChB *Otago;* FDRHMNZ FRNZCGP

Tesa Meihana, MBChB *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Michael Miller, MBChB *Middx.;* FRNZCGP

Catherine Mills, MBChB *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Stuart Monk, MBChB DipObst *Otago;* FRNZCGP, MRCGP

Elisa Montross-Lopez, MD *Penn.*

Gabrielle Moss, BMLSc *Otago,* MBChB

Guada Nadela, BSMT *Velez,* MD *Cebu*

Anitha Nair, MBBS *Tamil;* FRNZCGP

Elvira Nario-Anderson, MD *Philippines;* FRACGP FRNZCGP

Norma Nehren, MD *Meharry;* FRNZCGP

Wessel Oosthuizen, MBChB *Stell.*

Nishkala Pasupati, MBChB DipPaed DipObstGyn; FRNZCGP

Richard Powell, MBChB DipObstetrics; FRNZCGP FRNZCUC

Tanya Quin, MBChB; FRNZCGP

Stephen Ram, PGDipRPHP *Otago,* MBChB; FDRHMNZ FRNZCGP

Creasan Reddy, MBChB *Witw.;* FRNZCGP

Leo Revell, MBChB; FRNZCGP

Salam Salih, MBChB MSc *Mosul,* PhD; FRCNZGP

Vikas Sethi, MBChB *Sheff.;* FRNZCGP

Sejal Shah, MBChB *Leic.,* DRCOG *RCOG,* DFSRH(UK); FRNZCGP

Rajneesh Sharma, MD *Zaporozhye State Med.*

Tarun Sharma, MBBS *FSM;* FRACGP FRNZCGP

Richard Shepherd, MBChB *Otago,* PGDipCEMed; FRACP FRHMNZ FRNZCUC

Rob Shilston, MBChB DipObs *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Bhanu Sivakuma, MBBS *UNOM,* PGDipA *Dr MGR;* MRNZGP

Carolyn Smale, BSc MBChB *Otago;* MRNZCGP

Ebrahim Soloman, MBChB; MRNZCGP

Alistair Somerville, MBChB, PGDipClinEd DCH PGCertHSc *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Ebrahim Soloman, MBChB; FRNZCGP

David Sorrell, BHB MBChB DipObsMedGyn DipCEM; FRNZCUC

David Spear, BSc MBBS *UC Lond.,* DRCOG *RCOG,* DFFP PGCertEd *Plym.;* FRNZCGP, MRCGP(UK)

David Srinivasagam, MB BS *Madras;* FRNZCGP

Ben Taylor, MBChB *Sheff.;* FRNZCGP, MRCGP

Anna Teata, MBChB PGDipObstGyn *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Allan Tee, MBChB *Otago,* PGDipObstGyn PGDipPaed; FRNZCUC FRNZCGP

Naomi Thompson, BSc MBChB; FRNZCGP

Graeme Tingey, MBChB *Otago;* FRNZCGP

Hilary Trouw, MBBCh *Witw.;* FRACGP FRNZCGP
Preetha Varma, MBBS *Calicut;* FRNZCGP
Pieter Veenhuijsen, AMC *Amsterdam,* DRCOG *RCOG,* DCH; FRNZCGP
Pieter Vosloo, MBChB *Pret.;* FRNZCGP
Chris Whittington, BSc(Hons) BMBS *Deakin*
Fiona Whitworth, BM BCh *Oxf.;* PGDipGP *Otago,* DRCOG *RCOG;* FRNZCGP
Simon Wilkinson, PGDipSM PGDipGP *Otago,* MBChB DipObstGyn; FRNZCGP
Garsing Wong, MBChB DipComEmMed AdvcCert PP Radichem; FRNZCUC FRNZCGP, MNZSCM
Justine Woodcock, MBBS *Lond.,* DRCOG *RCOG;* FRNZCGP
Lesley Yan, MBChB DipPaed; FRNZCGP MRNZCGP
Mark Young, MBChB; FRNZCGP
Imran Zia, MBBS *Health Scis.(Lahore);* RNZCGP
Amanda van Zyl, MBChB PGDipO&G DipPaed PGDipRPHP *Otago;* FDRHM, FRNZCGP

Honorary Lecturers
Abbas A-Murrani, BHSc MCom
Grace Lee, MBChB PGDipTravMed *Otago,* BSc; FRNZCGP
Carol McAllum, MBBS *Syd.,* MGP *Otago,* MPC *Flin.;* FAChP FAChPM FAChSHM FRNZCGP
David J. Sorrell, MBChB; FAMPA

Honorary Research Fellows
Astrid Atlas, MBChB MMedSci
Moira Camilleri, MD MSci; FAChPM
Margot Darragh, BBus MSc PhD
Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD *Edin.*
Steven Lillis, MGP *Otago,* MBChB PhD; FAcadMEd FRNZCGP

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Bay of Plenty

Senior Lecturer
2019   Emily Gill, BMedSc(Hons) MBChB DCH PGDipWHlth *Otago*

Professional Teaching Fellow
2023   Dane Vinoba Naidoo, BSc MBChB

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Northland

Senior Lecturer
2013   Kyle Eggleton, DIH *Otago,* MBChB MMedSc MPH DipPaed DipObstMedGyn; FRNZCGP(Dist.)

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Taranaki

Professional Teaching Fellows
Nadja Gottfert, MBBCh *Witw.;* FCUCP
Marek Lang, PGDipRPHP *Otago,* MBChB; FDRHMNZ FRNZCGP
Hannah Lawn, MBChB PGDipRPHP PGCertCPU *Otago;* FDRHMNZ

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Waikato

Professional Teaching Fellow
2011   Stewart Wells, MBChB *Otago,* MPH; FRNZCGP

Goodfellow Unit

Director
Bruce Arroll, MHSc *Br.Col.,* BSc MBChB PhD DipObst; FRNZCGP

Deputy Director
2021   Courtenay White, MBChB DipPaed PGDipHSc; FRNZCGP

Project Manager
Sathna Kanji, DipPharm *CIT(NZ),* GradDipBusStud *Massey;* MPS

Goodfellow Postgraduate Chair in General Practice
2000   Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst MGP *Otago,* MD; FFFLM(RCP) FRNZCGP

Health Systems

Head of Department
Karen Day, MA *S.Af.,* PhD; FHiNZ FIAHSI, RN, RM

Group Services Coordinator
Michelle Scott

Professors
2022   Paula Lorgelly, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *Otago,* PGCAP *Nott.*
1997   Tim Tenbensel, BA(Hons) PhD *ANU*

Associate Professor
2010   Monique Jonas, MA PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturers
2019   Karen Bissell, DrPH *LSHTM,* MA
2011   Richard Edlin, BSc MCom MA *Cant.,* PhD *Sheff.*
2005   Rob McNeill, MA *Cant.,* PhD
2014   Maran Muthiah, PhD MPhil *Anna,* MPhil *Camb.,* MCE
2017   Braden Te Ao, BHSc MPH PhD *Auck.UT*
2012   Laura Wilkinson-Meyers, MSc *LSE,* PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
◇2018   Linda Haultain, PhD PGDipSSS *Massey*
◇2017   Andrew Lynch, MSW *Massey,* DipMathsEd CTEFLA
◇2014   Monique Palaone-Smith, BHSc(Hons)

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Abbas A-Murrani, BHSc MCom
Peter Carswell, BSc MCom PhD PGDipAppliedPsych
Annette Dunham, BA MSc PhD *Cant.,* DipOT *CIT(NZ),* PGCertHigherEd *Deakin*
Pat Neuwelt, MD *McM.,* PhD *Otago,* PGDipPH; FRNZCGP FNZCPHM

Honorary Lecturers
Nelson Aguirre, BSc *FU Colombia,* MD MS *Rosario (Colombia),* PhD
Elizabeth Berryman, MBChB *Otago*
Adrian Field, MA PhD *Massey*
Janet Liang, MBChB PhD; FJFICM FCICM
David Rees, MA PhD *Well.*

Pacific Health

Head of Department
Vili Nosa, MA PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Kashmira Irani, BCom

Associate Professor
2002   Vili Nosa, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
2017   Fuafiva Fa'alau, PhD *Massey,* MA
1999   Malakai Ofanoa, BScHEd *Canberra,* ADHE
        Ibadan, DLSHTM *Lond.,* MScHPS *Lond.,* PhD
2017   Gerhard Sundborn, MPH PhD

Senior Lecturer Medical
2019   Maryann Heather, MAvMed DipOccMed
        PGCertTravMed PGCertHSc *Otago,* MBChB;
        FRNZCGP

Senior Research Fellow
2019   Fa'asisila Savila, PhD *Auck.UT,* BA MPH

Research Fellows
2022   Atefeh Kiadarbandsari, BPsych *Payame Noor,*
        MChildDevPsych *Putra (Malaysia),* PhD
2022   Samuela 'Ofanoa, BHSc PGDipPH MPH PhD
2022   Siobhan Tu'akoi, BHSc(Hons) PhD

Public Policy Impact Institute

Acting Director
Ashley Bloomfield, KNZM, MBChB MPH; FNZCPHM

Professor
2023   Ashley Bloomfield, KNZM, MBChB MPH;
        FNZCPHM

Social and Community Health

Head of Department
David Newcombe, BA(Hons) PGCert(TertTeach) *Flin.,*
    PhD *Adel.;* RN

Group Services Coordinator
Kashmira Irani, BCom

Director, Gay Men's Sexual Health Research Group
Peter Saxton, BSocSci(Hons) *Waik.,* MPhil *Massey,* PhD
    Otago

Director, Health Promotion
Rachel Simon-Kumar, MPhil *J. Nehru U.,* MA *Kerala,*
    PGDip PhD *Waik.*

Professor
1991   Peter Adams, MA PhD DipClinPsych
2022   Vanessa Burholt, BSc *Open(UK),* PhD *Wales*
2022   Antonia Lyons, BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*
2002   Janie L. Sheridan, BPharm *Bath,* BA *Middx.,*
        PhD *Lond.;* FRPharmS, RegPharmNZ

Emeritus Professor
David Thomas, MA *Well.,* PhD *Qld.*

Associate Professors
1990   Janet Fanslow, BS *Iowa State,* MSc *Otago,* PhD
2007   David Newcombe, BA(Hons) PGCert(TertTeach)
        Flin., PhD *Adel.;* RN
2013   Peter Saxton, BSocSci(Hons) *Waik.,* MPhil
        Massey PhD *Otago*
2014   Rachel Simon-Kumar, MPhil *J. Nehru U.,* MA
        Kerala, PGDip PhD *Waik.*
2018   Natalie Walker, MSc *Well.,* DPH *Otago,* PhD

2006   Janine Wiles, MA *Otago,* PhD *Qu.*

Senior Lecturers
2019   Sarah Fortune, MPsychSc *UC Dublin,* MSc
        LSHTM, BA PhD
2017   Rodrigo Ramallho, MD *UNA,* PhD
2019   Ryan San Diego, BSc *Letran,* MSc *DLSU,*
        PGDipPsychPrac *Massey,* PhD

Lecturers
2022   Vartika Sharma, BPhysio *GGS Indra.,* MBA
        IIHMR, PhD *Ghent*

Senior Tutor
2007   Deborah Hager, MPH PhD

Professional Teaching Fellow
2023   Carina Walters, BPharm *Otago,* MSc *Adel.*

Senior Research Fellow
2022   Andrea Edwards, MS *APUS,* PhD

Research Fellow
2016   Joanna Ting Wai Chu, MSc PhD

Honorary Associate Professor
Elsie Ho, MNZM, MSocSc *HK,* PhD *Waik.*

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Peter Huggard, JP, MPH MEd EdD; ACIS

Honorary Research Associate
Edwin Sayes, BA PhD

Honorary Research Fellow
Julie Spray, BFA(Hons) MA PhD

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
Jinsong Chen, MPH PhD
Andi Crawford, MSc PGDipClinPsych *Well.,* PhD
Sarah Gerritsen, MA DipArts *Well.,* PhD
Pauline Gulliver, BSc PhD *Otago*
Ladan Hashemi, BClinPsych MedPsych PhD *Shiraz*
Raimond Jacquemard, MBChB *VU Amsterdam,* MMed
    OFS

Te Kupenga Hauora Māori

Head of Department, Tumuaki
M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago,* BSc MBChB
    DipObst; FNZCPHM FRACS

Group Services Manager
Sue Kistanna, MBA, CA

Professors Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2022   Jonathan Koea, MBChB MD; FRACS
2005   M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago,* BSc
        MBChB DipObst; FNZCPHM FRACS

Associate Professors Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2015   Donna Cormack, MA PhD *Waik.*
2006   Rhys G. Jones, MBChB MPH; FNZCPHM
2016   Sarah-Jane Paine, MSc *Otago,* PhD *Massey*

Senior Lecturers Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2008   Anneka Anderson, MA PhD
2022   Danny de Lore, MBChB DCH *Otago;* FRACP
2016   Jade Tamatea, MBChB PhD; FRACP *(jointly with
        Medicine)*
2019   Karen Wright, MBChB DCH(Credit) *Otago,* MPH;
        FRNZCGP, MNZCPHM

Lecturer Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2021   Marie Jardine, MSLTPrac PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2022   Hana Burgess, BHSc(Hons) MPH
2021   Luis Camacho, BSc(Hons) PhD
2018   William Nepia, BEd *Massey*
2021   Petelo Raass, BSc(Hons) PhD *Waik.*
2022   Marnie Reinfelds, BA *Well.,* GradDipTchg *Massey,* MPH

2023   Rachel Tapera, BSc *Z'bwe,* MPH PhD
2019   Tracey Winter, BMLS *Auck.UT*

Senior Research Fellow
2021   Belinda Loring, B.Med *Newcastle(NSW),* MPH; FAFPHM(RACP)

Research Fellow
2020   Claire Gooder, BA(Hons) *Otago,* PhD

Faculty of Science

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland.   ◇   *Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

Faculty Management Team

Dean
John G. Hosking, BSc PhD; FRSNZ, Mem.IEEE

Deputy Dean
Julie Rowland, DipTchg *ACE,* BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean (Academic)
Bruno Fedrizzi, MSc PhD *Padova*

Associate Dean (Diversity and Inclusion)
Sonia Fonua, BSc MA PhD

Associate Dean (Doctoral)
Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.,* MSc; FNZMS

Associate Dean (International)
Sebastian Link, MSc *TU Clausthal,* PhD *Massey,* DSc

Associate Dean (Māori)
Jade Le Grice, BA(Hons) PhD

Associate Dean (Masters and Postgraduate Taught)
Tilo Söhnel, DiplChem PhD *TU Dresden;* MNZIC

Associate Dean (Pacific)
Sina R. Greenwood, MSc PhD

Associate Dean (Research)
Jan Lindsay, Dr. rer. nat. *Giessen,* MSc

Associate Dean (Sustainability)
Gillian Lewis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Andrew J. Luxton-Reilly, BSc MA PhD PGCertAcadPrac; MACM Mem.IEEE

Assistant Dean (International)
Sathiamoorthy Manoharan, BTech *IIT Kharagpur,* PhD *Edin.*

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Robert Amor, MSc *Well.,* PhD

Associate Dean (CFT)
Murray Ford, MSc PhD

Kaiārahi
Teariki Tuiono, BSc *NZ,* MEd *CCE,* GradDipLnTchg *Massey*

Director of Faculty Operations
Linda Thompson, DipTchg *ACE,* BA *Otago,* MMgt PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*

Director of Faculty Finance
Louise Jones, BCom

Centres of Research Excellence

Maurice Wilkins Centre

Director
Gregory M. Cook, MSc DPhil *Waik.;* FRSNZ *(The University of Otago)*

Deputy Directors
Margaret A. Brimble, DNZM, MSc PhD *S'ton;* CChem, FNZIC FRACI FRS FRSNZ FRSC *(The University of Auckland)*
Emily J. Parker, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *Camb. (Victoria University of Wellington)*
Peter R. Shepherd, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey (The University of Auckland)*

Research Operations Manager
Rochelle Ramsay, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*

Te Pūnaha Matatini

Director
Priscilla Wehi, BA BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* MSc *Lincoln(NZ),* PhD *Waik. (The University of Otago)*

Deputy Director
Michael O'Sullivan, MS PhD *Stan.,* BSc MPhil *(The University of Auckland)*

Research Operations Manager
Kathryn Morgan, MSc GradDipTchg(Sec)

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Ngā Ara Whetū – Centre for Climate, Biodiversity and Society
Hosted by the Faculty of Science and co-hosted by the Business School, Faculty of Arts and Faculty of Engineering.

Directors
Rachel Wolfgramm, MCom PhD
Julie Rowland, DipTchg *ACE,* BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Niki Harré, MA(Hons) PhD DipTSec

Jacqueline Beggs, MSc PhD *Otago*
Maria Armoudian, BA SW *Oklahoma State,* PhD *S.Calif.*
David Noone, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb.*
Saeid Baroutian, BSc *Azad,* MEng *Shahid Bahonar,* PhD *Malaya,* PGCertAcadPrac; AMIChemE
Rod McNaughton, BA(Hons) *W.Laur.,* MA PhD *W.Ont.,* PhD *Lanc.*

Centre for Computational Evolution

Directors
Simon Greenhill, MSc PhD
Simone Linz, MSc PhD *Heinrich Heine*
Anna Santure, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Centre for Pūtaiao

Directors
Jade Le Grice, BA(Hons) PhD
Te Kahuratai Moko-Painting, DipPReoK *TWoA,* BSc MMarCon

Future Food Research Centre

Directors
Siew-Young Quek, BSc(Hons) *NU Malaysia,* PhD B*irm.;* FNZIFST, MIFT(USA) MNZIC
Clare Wall, BSc *Wales,* MAppSc PhD *Qld.UT*
Meng Wai Woo, BE(Hons) *James Cook University,* PhD *NU Malaysia;* CEng, MIChemE

Institute for Innovation in Biotechnology

Director
Kerry Loomes, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

NAOInstitute

Directors
Michael Witbrock, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *Carnegie-Mellon*
Gill Dobbie, MTech *Massey,* PhD *Melb.*

Te Ao Marama – Centre for Fundamental Inquiry

Directors
Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc *Calif.,* MSc *Wash.,* PhD *S.Calif.;* FRSNZ
Richard Easther, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

Schools and Departments

Biological Sciences

Head of School
Allen G. Rodrigo, BSc (Hons) PhD DSc *Cant.;* FRSNZ

Director, First Year Teaching
Amanda A. Harper, GradDipTchg *ACE,* MSc EdD

Group Services Manager
Julie Davis

University Distinguished Professor
1998   Margaret A. Brimble, DNZM, MSc PhD *S'ton;* CChem, FNZIC FRACI FRS FRSC FRSNZ *(jointly with Chemical Sciences)*

Professors
◇2010   Andrew Allan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *Camb.*
2003   Jacqueline R. Beggs, MSc PhD *Otago*
1995   Kendall D. Clements, BSc *Well.,* PhD *James Cook,* MSc
2005   Rochelle Constantine, ONZM, BSc PGDipSci *Massey,* MSc PhD *(jointly with Institute of Marine Science)*
◇1993   Garth J. S. Cooper, DSc DPhil *Oxf.,* BSc MBChB DipObst; FMedSci FRCPA FRSNZ *(jointly with Medicine)*
2005   Alexei Drummond, BSc PhD; FRSNZ *(jointly with Computer Science)*
2002   P. Rod Dunbar, MBChB PhD *Otago;* FRSNZ
2014   Juliet Gerrard, DNZM, BA(Hons) DPhil *Oxf.;* FRSNZ *(jointly with Chemical Sciences)*
2013   Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD *(jointly with Institute of Marine Science)*
2012   Gavin Lear, BSc(Hons) DPhil *Oxf.*
1991   Gillian Lewis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
1991   Kerry Loomes, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
◇2007   Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc *Well.,* MBChB *Otago,* PhD
2016   Anthony Poole, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
1994   Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD
2020   Allen G. Rodrigo, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Cant.;* FRSNZ
2010   James Russell, MSc PhD *(jointly with Statistics)*
1999   Mary A. Sewell, MSc PhD *Alberta*
2007   Russell G. Snell, MSc *Otago,* PhD *Cardiff*
2007   Margaret Stanley, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *Monash*
◇2014   David M. Suckling, MSc PhD *Cant.*
2007   Michael W. Taylor, BSc *Otago,* PhD *NSW,* MSc
◇2013   ZhiQiang Zhang, BSc PhD *Cornell;* FRSNZ

Emeritus Professors
Edward N. Baker, CNZM, MSc PhD; FNZIC FRSNZ
A. Richard Bellamy, CNZM, BSc *NZ,* MSc PhD; FRSNZ
Michael N. Clout, BSc(Hons) *Edin.,* PhD; FRSNZ
Richard Gardner, PhD DSc; FRSNZ
Philip J. Harris, MA PhD *Camb.*

Associate Professors
2018   Jane R. Allison, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *Camb.*
2008   Bruce Burns, MSc PhD *Colorado*
2018   Emma Carroll, MSc(Hons) PhD
2010   Anne Gaskett, BA BSc(Hons) *Melb.,* PhD *Macq.*
2012   David Goldstone, MSc PhD
2022   Simon Greenhill, MSc PhD
2015   Kim M. Handley, MSc PhD *Manc.*
◇2008   Paul Harris, MSc PhD *(jointly with Chemical Sciences)*
2007   Anthony J. Hickey, MSc PhD
2008   Gregory Holwell, BSc(Hons) *Melb.,* PhD GradDipEd *Macq.*
◇2012   Klaus Lehnert, MSc PhD *TU Darmstadt*
1999   J. Shaun Lott, BSc(Hons) *Sur.,* PhD *Leeds*
◇2011   Robin MacDiarmid, MSc PhD *Otago*
2015   Cate Macinnis-Ng, BSc PhD *Technol.Syd.*
2017   Jennifer Miles-Chan, MSc PhD
1993   Craig D. Millar, MSc PhD
2004   George Perry, MSc *Cant.,* PhD *Melb.,* PGCap *Lond. (jointly with Environment)*

2013   Anna Santure, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
2000   Christopher Squire, MSc PhD
◇2011   Matthew D. Templeton, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
◇2013   Darren Ward, MSc *La Trobe,* PhD
◇2018   Maren Wellenreuther, MSc *Hamburg, Adel.,* PhD

Senior Lecturers
◇2003   Catherine E. Angel, BSc *Leeds,* MSc PhD *Aberd.*
2010   Augusto S. Barbosa, BA PhD *Brasilia*
2008   Ghader Bashiri, BSc *Shahid Chamran,* MSc *Guilan,* PhD
2010   Anna Brooks, BCA BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD
◇2006   Esther M. M. Bulloch, BSc(Hons) *Massey,* PhD *Camb.*
2016   Kristal Cain, BSc(Hons) *Texas A&M,* PhD *Indiana*
2021   Christopher Carrie, BSc, PhD *W.Aust.*
◇2001   Karine David, BSc DEA PhD *Paris XI*
2010   Rebecca Deed, BSc(Hons) PhD *(jointly with Chemical Sciences)*
2008   Brendon Dunphy, MSc PhD
2016   Austen Ganley, BSc(Hons) PhD
2019   Iain D Hay, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
◇2017   Nijat Imin, MSc *XJAU (China),* PhD *ANU*
2013   Jessie Jacobsen, BSc(Hons) PhD
2005   Richard L. Kingston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
2015   Sarah Knight, MSc PhD
2018   Nicholas Matzke, MA PhD *Calif.*
◇2018   David Pattemore, MSc PhD *Prin.*
◇2011   Robert Schaffer, BSc *Aberd.,* PhD *E.Anglia*
2019   Emma Scotter, BSc(Hons) PhD
◇2008   Hilary Sheppard, BSc *Bath,* PhD *Leic.*
2018   Nobuto Takeuchi, MSc PhD *Utrecht*
1999   John A. Taylor, BSc(Hons) *Aberd.,* PhD *Edin.*
◇2012   Louis Tremblay, BSc *Montreal,* MSc *McG.,* PhD *Guelph*
2015   Christopher S. Walker, MSc PhD
2021   Nari M. Williams, BAgricSci *Adel.,* PhD *Murd.*
1993   Shane D. T. Wright, BSc *Cant.,* PhD

Lecturers
2019   James Brock, BSc *Bangor,* MSc *Coventry,* PhD
2023   Nicole Edwards, MSc PhD
2018   Matthew Fullmer, BSc(Hons) *Mass.,* PhD *Conn.*
2019   Charlotte Jones-Todd, Msc PhD *St And. (jointly with Statistics)*
2020   Alice D. Penna, MSc *Turin,* PhD *Tas.,* PhD *Paris IV*
2008   David Seldon, BSc(Hons) GradDipSecTchg *Auck. UT,* MSc

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012   Caroline Aspden, MSc
2017   Kathryn Jones, BSc *Well.,* PhD
2021   Jennifer Jury, BSc(Hons)
2018   Mia Jullig, PreclinVet PhD *Swedish Univ. Agr. Sci.*
2017   Monica Kam, BTech(Hons) PhD
2015   Julie McIntosh, MSc PhD
2005   Suzanne J. Reid, PhD PGDipSci

Senior Tutor
1994   Amanda A. Harper, GradDipTchg *ACE,* MSc EdD

Senior Research Fellows
2007   Jacqueline F. Aitken, MSc PhD *Texas*
2012   Paul G. Young, MSc PhD

2016   Ivana Sequeira, MSc *Sheff.,* PhD *Massey,* PGDipBus *XIMR*
1996   Shaoping Zhang, MSc *Jinan,* PhD *Stockholm*

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows
2022   Samantha Arras, BSc(Hons) PhD *Qld.*
2021   Michael Barnett, MSc PhD
2023   Maize Cao, BSc(Hons) PhD
2021   Sandesh Deshpande, BEng *VTU,* MSc *TU Hamburg,* PhD
2022   Alicia Didsbury, MSc PhD PGDipSci
2012   Vaughan Feisst, MSc PhD
2015   Renee R. Handley, BSc(Hons) PhD
2015   Inken Kelch, Dipl.Biol. *Humboldt,* PhD
2020   Renata Kowalczyk, MSc *Gdansk,* PhD
2021   Teng Li, BSc PhD *Nankai*
2022   Jia Jiet Lim, BSc(Hons) *Nott-My,* PhD
2016   Evert J. Loef, MSc *Leiden,* PhD
2022   Danielle Maddock, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
2021   Alexandra Palmer, PhD *UC Lond.,* BFA(Hons) MA
2016   Bikiran Pardesi, MSc PhD
2016   Saem Park, MSc PhD PGDip
2021   Florian Pichlmuller, MSc *Salzburg,* PhD
2022   Caroline Puente-Lelievre, BSc *UdeA,* PhD *James Cook*
2022   Katarina Stuart, BSc(Hons) PhD *NSW*
2019   Matthew Sullivan, BSc(Hons) PhD
2020   Molly Swanson, BSc(Hons) PhD
2023   Jamie R. H. Taka, MSc PhD
2021   Alexander Trevarton, BSc(Hons) PhD
2021   Whitney Whitford, MSc PhD
2020   Yuliana Yosaatmadja, MSc *Massey,* PhD
2018   Xinhua Zhao, BSc *Shandong Ag.,* PhD *Chinese Acad. Sci.*

Honorary Professors
Donald R. Love, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel.;* CBiol, FIBiol FAIBiol, MRCPath
Wendy Nelson, MNZM, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD *Br.Col.;* FRSNZ
Richard D. Newcomb, MSc PhD *ANU*
Sally Poppitt, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle(UK),* PhD *Aberd.*
John Roche, MSc PhD *NUI*

Honorary Associate Professors
Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD
Shane Lavery, MSc PhD *Qld.*
Peter Metcalf, BSc *Cant.,* PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Lindsey White, BSc PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
Souyad Boudjelas, MSc PhD
Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc *B'lore,* PhD *S.P.*
Daria Chudakova, BSc PhD
Mallory Crookenden, PhD *Massey,* MSc
James Dickson, BSc(Hons) *Massey,* PhD
Mauren Jaudal, BSc *UP Diliman,* MSc *Okayama,* PhD *Otago*
Jodie Johnstron, MSc PhD
Kelly Kahukiwa, BA *Massey*
Todd Landers, MSc PhD
Louise Lu, MPH PhD *Auck.UT*
Martin Neale, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD
Judith O'Brien, BSc *Otago,* MSc, PhD

Shyama Pagad, BSc *B'lore.Ag.Scis.,* MSc
Norman Ragg, MSc *Wales,* PhD *Cant.*
Mere Roberts, MSc(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD

School of Chemical Sciences

Head of School
Duncan J. McGillivray, BSc(Hons) *ANU,* DPhil *Oxf.,* BA BSc; FNZIC FRSC

Deputy Heads of School
David Barker, BSc PhD *Syd.;* CChem, MNZIC MRSC
Vijayalekshmi Sarojini, MSc PhD *Ban.;* MEPS MNZIC
Daniel Furkert, BSc(Hons) PhD

Director, Food Science
Siew-Young Quek, BSc(Hons) *NU Malaysia,* PhD *Birm.;* FNZIFST, MIFT(USA) MNZIC

Director, Forensic Science
SallyAnn Harbison, MNZM, BSc PhD *Liv.*

Director, Green Chemical Science
Cameron Weber, BSc(Adv)(Hons) PhD *Syd.;* MNZIC MRSC

Director, Medicinal Chemistry
Margaret A. Brimble, DNZM, MSc PhD *S'ton;* CChem, FNZIC FRACI FRS FRSC FRSNZ *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*

Director, Wine Science
Neill Culley, BSc GD.Oen *Adel.,* MBA

Group Services Manager
Michael Groom, DipPRM *Lincoln(NZ)*

University Distinguished Professor
1998   Margaret A. Brimble, DNZM, MSc PhD *S'ton;* CChem, FNZIC FRACI FRS FRSC FRSNZ *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*

Professors
1993   Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD; CChem, FNZIC FRSC *(jointly with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)*
2004   David Barker, BSc PhD *Syd.;* CChem, MNZIC MRSC
1993   Brent R. Copp, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*
2012   Bruno Fedrizzi, MSc PhD *Padova*
2014   Juliet Gerrard, DNZM, BA(Hons) DPhil *Oxf.;* FRSNZ *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
2011   Christian Hartinger, PhD *Vienna;* FRSNZ
1997   Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc(Hons) *Well.,* STB *Angelicum,* MTh *SCD,* LTCL, PhD; FNZIC FNZIFST FRSC FRSNZ
2008   Duncan J. McGillivray, BSc(Hons) *ANU,* DPhil *Oxf.,* BA BSc; FNZIC FRSC
◇1985   James B. Metson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well.;* FNZIC, MTMS
2004   Siew-Young Quek, BSc(Hons) *NU Malaysia,* PhD *Birm.;* FNZIFST, MIFT(USA) MNZIC
◇2007   M. Cather Simpson, BA *Virginia,* PhD *New Mexico;* FNZIC FRSNZ, LMACS *(jointly with Physics)*
2004   Tilo Söhnel, DiplChem PhD *TU Dresden;* MNZIC
2009   Jonathan Sperry, BSc(Hons) PhD *Exe.*

2002   Jadranka Travas-Sejdic, MSc *Zagreb,* PhD; FNZIC FRSNZ
2003   Geoffrey I. N. Waterhouse, MSc PhD; FNZIC FRSC, MACS
2006   David E. Williams, MSc PhD; CChem, FNZIC FRSC FRSNZ
1984   L. James Wright, MSc PhD; FNZIC, MACS

Emeritus Professors
Edward N. Baker, CNZM, MSc PhD; FNZIC FRSNZ *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.;* CChem, FNZIC FRACI FRSC FRSNZ
Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc PhD *NZ,* DPhil *Oxf.,* DSc; FNZIC FRSNZ
George R. Clark, MNZM, PhD DSc; FNZIC
Ralph P. Cooney, ONZM, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Qld.;* FNZIC FRACI FRSNZ
Brian Reeve Davis, MSc PhD *NZ,* DPhil *Oxf.,* BTheol DSc; FNZIC
Laurence D. Melton, PhD *S.Fraser,* MSc; CChem, FAIC FIAFST FNZIC FNZIFST FRSC
Charmian J. O'Connor, DNZM, CBE, JP(Reyd), MSc *NZ,* PhD, DSc; FNZIC FRSNZ
Warren R. Roper, MSc *NZ,* PhD HonDSc *Cant.;* FNZIC FRS FRSNZ

Associate Professors
2010   Daniel Furkert, BSc(Hons) PhD; MACS MNZIC
2022   SallyAnn Harbison, MNZM, BSc PhD *Liv.;* FRSNZ
2008   Paul Harris, MSc PhD *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
1995   Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago;* FNZIC, MACS
2006   Vijayalekshmi Sarojini, MSc PhD *Ban.;* MEPS MNZIC
2013   Geoff Willmott, MA MSc PhD *Camb.* *(jointly with Physics)*

Senior Lecturers
2018   Rebecca Deed, BSc(Hons) PhD *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
2011   Jianyong Jin, BEng *Dalian UT,* MSc *Fudan,* PhD *Clemson*
2015   Erin Leitao, BSc *Vic.(BC),* PhD *Calg.;* MNZIC
2019   Davide Mercadante, MBiotech *Federico II,* PhD
2016   Lisa Pilkington, BA MSc *Oxf.,* PhD
2022   Tristan de Rond, BSc(Hons) *Brown,* PhD *UC Berk.*
2019   Cameron Weber, BSc(Adv)(Hons) PhD *Syd.;* MNZIC MRSC
2019   Zoe Wilson, MA *Camb.,* BSc(Hons) PhD; FHEA, MRSC
2013   Fan Zhu, BSc *Jiangnan,* MSc *Wuhan Polytech.,* PhD *HK*

Lecturers
2022   Christopher B. Larsen, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago;* MNZIC
2021   Danaé Larsen, BSc(Hons) PhD
2021   Ziyun Wang, BSc *East China UST,* PhD *Belf.*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2015   Kaitlin Beare, BSc(Hons) PhD *Syd.*
2018   Ruth Cink, BA(Hons) *Northwestern,* MSc *N.Colorado,* PhD *Auck.UT*

2016	Neill Culley, BSc GD.Oen *Adel.,* MBA
2005	Peter Swedlund, MSc PhD; MNZIC
2022	Marie-Anne Thelen, GDipTchg *Massey,* Dipl. Chem. *ETH Zurich,* PhD *Zurich;* MNZIC

Senior Tutors
2005	C. Malini Arewgoda, BSc *Peradeniya,* PhD *Otago;* MNZIC
2010	David C. Ware, BS *UC Berk.,* PhD *Stan.;* MNZIC

Senior Research Fellows
2018	Alan Cameron, BSc(Hons) PhD
2015	Muhammad Hanif, MSc *Punjab (Lahore),* PhD *Vienna*
2014	Iman Kavianinia, MSc *Razi,* PhD *Massey*
2017	Michel Nieuwoudt, BSc(Hons) PhD *Witw.,* MSc *S.Af.;* MNZIC
2018	David Rennison, BSc(Hons) PhD *UMIST*
2021	Samuel Yick, BSc(Hons) PhD *Syd.*

Research Fellows
2023	Marzieh Ahangarpour, MSc *Sharif UT,* PhD
2016	Eddie Wai Chi Chan, BSc(Hons) PhD
2019	Heru De Zoysa, BSc(Hons) PhD
2015	Xiaobo Ding, BSc(Hons) PhD
2023	Yann Hermant, MSc *Namur,* PhD
2020	Rebecca E. Jelley, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD
2018	Freda Li, BSc(Hons) PhD
2023	Yu Mao, BEng *East China UST,* PhD *Belf.*
2022	Michael Noden, BSc PhD *Waterloo*
2023	Jun-Xi Wu, BSc PhD *Sun Yat-Sen (China)*
2021	Peikai Zhang, BAgric *Beijing Ag. U.,* MSc *BUAA,* PhD *(jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)*
2019	Bicheng Zhu, BSc(Hons) *Dalian UT,* PhD

Honorary Professors
Penelope J. Brothers, PhD *Stan.,* MSc; FNZIC FRSC
William A. Denny, KNZM, ONZM, MSc PhD DSc; FNZIC FRSNZ *(jointly with Medical and Health Sciences)*

Honorary Academics
John Buckleton, MSc DSc PhD; FRSNZ
Sally Coulson, BSc PhD
Luis M. De Leon-Ridriguez, BSc MBA *AIM,* MSc PhD *Texas-Dallas*
Ransi Devendra, BSc *Colombo,* MSc *Sri Jay.,* PhD
Douglas Elliot, BSc *Edin.,* PhD *Lond.*
Kapish Gobindlal, BSc(Hons) *Auck.UT,* MCE PhD
Ivanhoe Leung, MChem DPhil *Oxf.*
Joel Rindelaub, BA *Gustavus,* PhD *Purdue*
Sunan Wang, MSc PhD *Guelph*
Pooja Yadav, MSc PhD *Pune*
Zoran Zujovic, MSc DSc *Belgrade*

Computer Science

Head of Department
Giovanni Russello, MSc *Catania,* PhD *Eindhoven UT*

Group Services Manager
Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus *Massey*

Professors
2000	Robert W. Amor, MSc *Well.,* PhD; MACM Mem. IEEE MITP MRSNZ
1992	Cristian S. Calude, NOFS, BSc PhD *Bucharest;* M.Acad Europaea
2001	Gillian Dobbie, MTech *Massey,* PhD *Melb.*
2005	Alexei Drummond, BSc PhD; FRSNZ *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
2008	Mark Gahegan, BSc(Hons) *Leeds,* PhD *Curtin*
2011	Sebastian Link, MSc *TU Clausthal,* PhD *Massey,* DSc
1995	Andrew Luxton-Reilly, BSc MA PhD PGCertAcadPrac; DMACM
2002	André O. Nies, Dip.Math *Freiburg,* Dr. rer. nat, Dr.habil *Heidelberg;* FRSNZ
2012	Giovanni Russello, MSc *Catania,* PhD *Eindhoven UT*
2005	Jim Warren, BSc PhD *Maryland;* FAIDH
2019	Michael Witbrock, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *Carnegie-Mellon*

Associate Professors
2001	Patrice J. Delmas, MSc, PhD MENG *INPG (France)*
1999	Paul Denny, MSc PhD
2010	Yun Sing Koh, MSc *Malaya,* PhD *Otago*
2014	Simone Linz, MSc PhD *Heinrich Heine*
2018	Danielle Lottridge, MASc PhD *Tor.;* MACM
2003	Jing Sun, BSc *Nanjing,* PhD *Sing.*
2002	Ewan Tempero, BSc *Otago,* MSc PhD *Wash.;* MACM Mem.IEEE

Senior Lecturers
2021	Nalin Asanka Gamagedara Arachchilage, BSc (MIS)Hons *NUI Dublin,* MSc *Luton,* PhD *Brun.;* MACM
1996	Michael W. Barley, BA *UCSD,* MSc *Brun.,* PhD *Rutgers*
1996	Michael J. Dinneen, BSc *Idaho,* MSc PhD *Vic. (BC)*
2016	Matthew Egbert, BSc(Hons) *St And.,* MSc(Dist) PhD *Sus.*
2018	Miao Qiao, BSc *Shanghai Jiao Tong,* PhD *CUHK*
2016	Jiamou Liu, BSc(Hons) PhD
2012	Aniket Mahanti, MSc PhD *Calg.*
1994	Sathiamoorthy Manoharan, BTech *IIT Kharagpur,* PhD *Edin.*
2018	Ninh Pham, MSc *Ho Chi Minh UT,* PhD *ITU Copenhagen*
1996	Patricia J. Riddle, BS *Penn. State,* PhD *Rutgers*
2017	Bruce Chiu-Wing Sham, BEng MPhil PhD *CUHK;* SM.IEEE
2000	Ulrich Speidel, MSc PhD; Mem.IEEE
2019	Katerina Taskova, BEng *UKiM,* PhD *Jozef Stefan;* IPS, MACM Mem.IEEE
2003	Gerald Weber, Dipl-Math Dr. rer. nat *FU Berlin*
2011	David Welch, BA BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PGDipSci PhD
2017	Jörg Wicker, Diplom *LMU Munich, TU Munich,* PhD *TU Munich*
2001	Burkhard Wuensche, BSc *Kaiserslautern,* MSc PhD; MACM Mem.IEEE
1992	Xinfeng Ye, BSc *Huaqiao,* MSc PhD *Manc.*
2019	Kaiqi Zhao, BEng *Huazhong,* MSc *Shanghai Jiao Tong,* PhD *Nanyang Technol.*

Lecturers

2020	Meng-fen Chiang, MSc *Nat. Chengchi,* PhD *Chiao Tung*
2021	Diana Benavides Prado, MEng *The Andes (Colombia),* PhD
2023	Rajko Nenadov, MSc(Hons) PhD *ETH Zurich*
2023	Marc Vynals, DipMaths-CompSci *Catalonia,* PhD *KTH Stockholm*
2023	Elliot Wen, MPhil *HKPU,* PhD
2023	Jingfeng Zhang, BSc(Hons) *Shandong,* PhD *NU Singapore*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2015	Damir Azhar, MSc PhD
2005	Ann Cameron, BSc
1999	Angela Chang, MSc
2018	Tyne Vaughan Harvey Crow, DipTchg MIS *Massey*
2016	Andrew Meads, BE(Hons) PhD
2020	Asma Sakhil, BTech *JMI,* MTech *IIT Delhi*
2021	Shyamli Sindhwani, BTech *MRIIRS,* MTech *Bad. Vid.,* PhD
2019	Paramvir Singh, BTech *Punj.Tech.,* ME *Panjab,* PhD *GND*
2022	Anna Trofimova, SEng *MIREA,* MSc *PoliMi*
2016	Yi-Chien Vita Tsai, MSc *NSW,* BE(Hons) PGCert
2018	Yu-Cheng Tu, ME PhD
2020	Daniel Wilson, MA MProfStuds PhD

Senior Research Fellow

2009	Remco Bouckaert, MSc *Eindhoven UT,* PhD *Utrecht*

Research Fellows

2023	Steffen Albrecht, MSc PhD *Mainz*
2021	Yang Chen, BCom(Hons) *Cant.,* BSc(Hons) PhD
2023	Janosch O. Döcker, BSc *Oldenburg,* MSc PhD *Eberhard Karls*
2021	Alex Peng, BCom(Hons) *Cant.,* BSc(Hons) PhD
2022	Isa Seow, ASc *Quincy,* ALB/GSA *Harv.,* MPhil *Camb.*
2023	Vajisha Wanniarachchi, BSc(Hons), *Colombo,* PhD *Massey*
2021	Vithya Yogarajan, MSc PhD *Waik.,* MSc

Honorary Academics

Rizwan Asghar, BSc(Hons) *Punjab (Lahore),* MSc *Eindhoven UT,* PhD *Trento*
Robert Bibble, MSc *Waterloo,* PhD *Cant.*
J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD; Mem.IEEE MNZIP
Brian Carpenter, MA *Camb.,* MSc PhD *Manc.*
Johannes Dimyadi, BSc *Vic.(Aust.),* MSc *Cant.,* PhD; MSFPE
Georgy Gimel'farb, MSc PhD *GIC,* DSc *Moscow*
Peter Gutmann, MSc PhD
Qinwen Hu, MSc PhD
Bakh M. Khoussainov, PhD DipMaths *Novosibirsk;* FRSNZ
Radu Nicolescu, BSc PhD *Bucharest;* MACM Mem.IEEE
Roman Oliynyk, MSc *Lviv,* PhD
Robert Sheehan, DipTchg *ATC,* BA PhD DipCompSci
Clark Thomborson, MS ME *Stan.,* PhD *Carnegie-Mellon;* MACM Sen.Mem.IEEE
Martin Urschler, MSc PhD *TU Graz*

Environment

Head of School
Robin A. Kearns, MA PhD *McM.;* FRSNZ

Group Services Manager
Michael Groom, DipPRM *Lincoln(NZ)*

Professors

2004	Gary Brierley, MSc PhD *S.Fraser*
1997	Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc *Calif.,* MSc *Wash.,* PhD *S.Calif.;* FRSNZ
2015	Giovanni Coco, BE *Catania,* PhD *Plym.*
2015	Shane J. Cronin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
2008	Mark Dickson, BSc(Hons) *Massey,* PhD *W'gong*
2010	Jean-Christophe Gaillard, Maîtrise *UJF,* PhD *Savoie*
1988	Robin A. Kearns, MA PhD *McM.;* FRSNZ
2004	Jan Lindsay, Dr. rer. nat. *Giessen,* MSc
1992	Laurence Murphy, BA PhD *Trinity(Dub.);* FRICS FRGS
2004	George Perry, MSc *Cant.,* PhD *Melb.,* PGCap *Lond.*
2006	Jennifer Salmond, MA *Oxf.,* MSc *Birm.,* PhD *Br.Col.*
2012	Kevin S. Simon, BA *Wittenberg,* MS PhD *Virginia Tech.*

Emeritus Professors

Philippa M. Black, BSc *NZ,* MA MSc PhD; FMSAm FRSNZ
Richard B. Le Heron, MA *Massey,* PhD *Wash.;* FRSNZ
Paul W. Williams, ONZM, BA *Durh.,* MA *Trinity(Dub.),* PhD ScD *Camb.;* FIAG

Associate Professors

1995	Paul Augustinus, BSc *Melb., Tas.,* DPhil *Waik.*
2015	Thomas Baker, BDS(Hons) PhD *Newcastle(NSW)*
1999	Gretel Boswijk, BA(Hons) PhD *Sheff.,* MA *Leic.*
2016	Martin Brook, BSc(Hons) *Salf.,* MEng *NSW,* PhD *Dund.;* CGeol FGS
2008	Karen Fisher, BA MSocSci *Waik.,* PhD *ANU*
2012	Murray Ford, MSc PhD
2019	Melanie Kah, MSc *Lorraine,* PhD *York(UK)*
2001	Nicholas Lewis, BCom MA PhD
◇2021	Carolyn Lundquist, BSc *UCLA,* PhD *UC Davis*
2013	Meg Parsons, BSocSci(Hons) *Waik.,* PhD *Syd.*
2013	Michael Rowe, BSc *Wash.* State, PhD *Oregon State*
2002	Julie Rowland, DipTchg *ACE,* BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
2010	Luitgard Schwendenmann, BSc *UAS Bingen,* MSc *Karlsruhe,* Dr. rer. nat. *Goettingen*
2000	Phil Shane, MSc PhD *Well.*

Senior Lecturers

2013	Ludmila Adam, BSc *Simon Bolivar,* MSc PhD *CSM*
2012	Melissa Bowen, MSc *Stan.,* PhD *MIT*
1998	Brad Coombes, BA PhD *Otago*
2009	Jennifer Eccles, PhD *Camb.,* MSc
2020	James Muirhead, PhD *Idaho,* MSc
2021	Emma Sharp, MSc PhD
2019	Katarzyna Sila-Nowicka, MSc *Wroclaw,* PhD *St And.*
2007	Lorna Strachan, BSc(Hons) *Leeds,* PhD *Cardiff*

2009	Sam Trowsdale, BSc(Hons) *Kingston(UK),* PhD *Sheff.*
2013	Jon Tunnicliffe, MSc *N.Br.Col.,* PhD *Br.Col.*
2020	Ingrid A. Ukstins, BA(Hons) *Mt Holyoke,* MSc *UC Davis,* PhD *Lond.;* FGS

Lecturers
2023	Thomas Dowling, BSc(Hons) *Durh.,* MPhil *Camb.,* PhD *Lund.*
1992	Marie McEntee, LTCL *Lond.,* MA PhD
2021	Georgia Piggot, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* MEnvMan *Qld.,* PhD *Br.Col.*
2021	Emma Ryan, MSc PhD

Post-Doctoral Fellows
◇2023	Wendy Liu, BA MSc *Southwest (China),* PhD
◇2023	Rachael Boswell, MSc PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2019	Sonia Fonua, BSc MA PhD
2023	Anthony Gampell, BSc(Hons) PhD
2004	Barry O'Connor, MSc PhD
2013	Nicholas Richards, BSc(Hons) *Plym.,* PhD *S'ton*

Senior Tutors
2005	Joeseph Fagan, MA
2004	Melanie Wall, MA

Research Fellows
2022	Tara Coleman, MA PhD
2021	Leane Makey, BSc(Hons) *James Cook,* PhD
2021	Joali Paredes Mariño, BSc(Hons) *The Andes (Venezuela),* MSc *Poitiers,* MSc *Crete,* PhD *Perugia*
2023	Gerd Sielfeld, BSc(Hons) *UdeC,* MSc PhD *Catholic U. Chile*

Honorary Research Associates
Troy Baisden, BA *Dartmouth,* PhD *UC Berk.*
Daniel Bertin, BSc *Chile,* PhD
Mary Anne Clive, BA BSc *Charleston,* PhD
Gianna Evans, PhD
Wardlow Friesen, BA *Calg.,* BA(Hons) *Car.,* PhD
Jay Gao, BE *Wuhan,* MSc *Tor.,* PhD *Georgia*
Bruce Hayward, BSc(Hons) PhD
Mark Horrocks, BSc PhD
Ingo A. Pecher, Vordiplom *TU Munich,* MSc PhD *Christian Albrechts*
Marta Ribó, BSc(Hons) MRes *Barcelona,* PhD *Catalonia*
Stuart F. Simmons, MS PhD *Minn.*
Victoria Syddall, BCom MSc PhD
Sophia Tsang, ScB *Brown,* PhD GradDipTchg(Sec)

Exercise Sciences

Head of Department
Michael Kingsley, BPhEd *Otago,* MSc *Lough.,* PhD *Swansea,* PGCE *Wales*

Group Services Manager
Julie Davis

Professors
1997	Winston D. J. Byblow, MSc PhD *S.Fraser,* BHK *Windsor*
2020	Michael Kingsley, BPhEd *Otago,* MSc *Lough.,* PhD *Swansea,* PGCE *Wales*

Associate Professors
2007	Nicholas Gant, BSc *Nott.Trent,* MSc PhD *Lough.*
2022	John Parsons, MHSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers
2019	Silmara Gusso, MSc PhD
2013	Angus McMorland, BTech PhD
2018	Rebecca Meiring, MSc PhD *Witw.*
2018	Arne Nieuwenhuys, MSc PhD *VU Amsterdam*
2014	Stacey Reading, MSc PhD *Guelph*
2008	Yanxin Zhang, BS *Shanghai Jiao Tong,* PhD *Texas Tech*

Lecturers
2021	Marie-Claire Smith, PhD
2022	Sarah Ward, BPhty *Otago,* PhD

Postdoctoral Fellows
2022	Charlie Connell, BSc PhD
2021	Paul Marshall, BCom BSc PGDipSci PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2018	Tyler Elliott, MSc
2018	Cindy Morrison, MSc
2023	Lubos Tomsovsky, MSc *CTU,* PhD *AIT*
2021	Estelle Watson, MSc *Stell.,* PhD *Witw.*
2011	Waruna Weerasekera, BBiomedSc *Otago,* BSc(Hons)

Tutors
2022	Alex Bunting, MSc
2022	Jess Cadenhead, MSc

Honorary Academic
Greg Anson, MSc *Wyoming,* PhD *Penn. State,* DipPE *Otago*

Institute of Marine Science

Director
Simon F. Thrush, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *E.Anglia;* FRSNZ

Business and Operations Manager
Boyd Taylor, BSc

Professors
2005	Rochelle Constantine, ONZM, BSc PGDipSci *Massey,* MSc PhD *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
2013	Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
2012	Simon F. Thrush, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *E.Anglia;* FRSNZ

Associate Professors
2007	Anthony J. Hickey, MSc PhD *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
◇2015	Xavier Pochon, BSc *Lausanne,* MSc PhD *Geneva*
2013	Craig A. Radford, MSc *Cant.,* PhD
2012	Nicholas T. Shears, BSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
2008	Brendon Dunphy, MSc PhD *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
2008	Neill A. Herbert, BSc(Hons) *Wales,* MSc *Plym.,* PhD
◇2017	Darren Parsons, MSc PhD *N.Carolina State*
1987	T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc(Hons) *Liv.,* PhD *Wales*

2002   Richard B. Taylor, MSc PhD
◇2022   Sally J. Watson, BSc(Hons) *Syd.* PhD *Tas.*

Lecturers
2020   Alice Della Penna, MSc *Turin,* PhD *Denis Diderot Paris VII,* PhD *Tas. (jointly with Biological Sciences)*
2019   Rebecca Gladstone-Gallagher, MSc PhD *Waik.*
2018   Jenny R. Hillman, MSc *James Cook,* PhD

Research Fellows
2020   Ines Bartl, MSc PhD *Rostock*
2021   Caitlin Blain, BSc *Vanc.,* MSc *Nfld.,* PhD
2023   Benjamin Hanns, MSc PhD
2020   Stefano Schenone, MSc *Genoa,* PhD
2022   Stefan Spreitzenbarth, BSc *Bayreuth,* MSc *Hamburg,* PhD
2021   Arie J. P. Spyksma, BSc *Waik.,* PhD

Honorary Lecturers
Shane Kelly, BSc PhD
Dellwyn K. Paul-Burke, MIS PhD *Awanuiārangi*

Mathematics

Head of Department
Steven Galbraith, BCMS *Waik.,* MSc *Georgia Tech.,* DPhil *Oxf.;* FNZMS

Deputy Head of Department
Jeroen Schillewaert, MCompEng MMaths PhD *Ghent*

Group Services Manager
Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus *Massey*

University Distinguished Professor
1983   Marston D. E. Conder, ONZM, MSocSc *Waik.,* MSc DPhil DSc *Oxf.;* FAMS FNZMS FRSNZ FTICA

Professors
2006   A. F. M. (Tom) ter Elst, MSc *Nijmegen,* PhD *Eindhoven UT;* FNZMS
2008   Steven Galbraith, BCMS *Waik.,* MSc *Georgia Tech.,* DPhil *Oxf.;* FNZMS
1999   A. Rod Gover, MSc *Cant.,* DPhil *Oxf.;* FRSNZ
1992   Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.,* MSc; FNZMS
2011   Bernd Krauskopf, Dipl-Math *RWTH Aachen,* PhD *Groningen;* FNZMS
2003   Warren Moors, PhD *Newcastle(NSW),* MSc; FAustMS FNZMS
1997   Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc *NUI Galway,* PhD *ANU;* FNZMS FRSNZ
2011   Hinke M. Osinga, MSc PhD *Groningen;* FNZMS FRSNZ FSIAM
1993   Arkadii M. Slinko, MA *Novosibirsk,* PhD DSc *Sobolev Inst. Mathematics*
2002   James Sneyd, BSc *Otago,* MS PhD *NYU;* FRSNZ

Emeritus Professors
Bill Barton, MPhil *Massey,* MSc PhD DipTchg
John C. Butcher, ONZM, MSc *NZ,* PhD DSc *Syd.;* FNZMS FRSNZ FSIAM
David B. Gauld, ONZM, PhD *Calif.,* MSc; FNZMS
Ivan L. Reilly, ONZM, BA MSc DSc *Well.,* AM PhD *Illinois (Urbana-Champaign);* CMath, FIMA
Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD *Warw.;* CMath, FIMA

Associate Professors
1992   Jianbei An, BSc *HIT,* PhD *Illinois-Chic.*
2008   Graham M. Donovan, BSc *Wash. (Seattle),* PhD *Northwestern*
2004   Sina R. Greenwood, MSc PhD
2008   Claire Postlethwaite, MA PhD *Camb.*
2017   Jeroen Schillewaert, MCompEng MMaths PhD *Ghent*
1997   Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc *Cant.,* MA PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*
2009   Caroline Yoon, PhD *Indiana,* BSc(Hons) MSc

Senior Lecturers
2012   Tanya Evans, Dip.Red *Herzen,* MA PhD *Rice*
2018   Marie Graff, BSc *Louis Pasteur,* MSc *Paris-Sud XI,* PhD *Paris VI*
2016   Pedram Hekmati, MPhil PhD *KTH Stockholm*
2016   Igor' Kontorovich, MSc PhD *Technion*
2020   Ofer Marmur, BA *Haifa,* BSc MA PhD *Technion*
2012   Sione Na'a-Pangai Ma'u, MSc PhD
2021   Priya Subramanian, BE PhD *Madr.*
2020   Melissa Tacy, BPh PhD *ANU*
1994   Stephen W. Taylor, PhD *Minn.,* MSc
2016   Gabriel Verret, MSc *Ott.,* PhD *Ljubljana*

Lecturers
2021   Florian Lehner, BSc MA PhD *TU Graz*
2021   Lauren Smith, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Monash*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2017   Josephina Ah Sam, BSc MProfStud GradDipTchg
2022   Bartek Ewertowski, BSc *W.Ont.,* MA *York(Can.)*
2013   Phil Kane, MAdLitNumEd MPhil *Auck.UT,* DipTchg *ASTC,* BSc
2002   Garry Nathan, DipTchg(Dist.) *ATC,* MA PGDipSci(Dist.) PhD
2013   Rachel Passmore, BSc(Hons) *Reading,* PGDipTchg *ACE,* MSc
2018   Malia Puloka, BSc *NSW,* MEdL *Auck.UT,* DipEd *Tonga IE,* MSc
2014   Nicolette Rattenbury, PGCAP *Manc.Met.,* MSc PhD
2018   Jonathan Stephenson, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* MS PhD *Chicago*

Research Fellows
2020   Matthew Conder, MASt PhD *Camb.,* BSc(Hons)
2022   Kyoung Hyun Lee, MSc *Seoul NU.,* PhD *Brist.*
2022   Kevin Stitely, BSc(Hons) PhD

Physics

Head of Department
J. J. Eldridge, MSci MA PhD *Camb.;* FASA FRAS

Group Services Manager
Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus *Massey*

Professors
2010   Neil Broderick, PhD
2006   Roger Davies, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*
2012   Richard Easther, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*
2011   J. J. Eldridge, MSci MA PhD *Camb.;* FASA FRAS
2016   Nicola Gaston, BA BSc(Hons), PhD *Massey*

1975 John Harvey, PhD *Sur.,* MSc; FNZIP FRSNZ, Mem.IEEE
◇2007 M. Cather Simpson, BA *Virginia,* PhD *New Mexico;* FRSNZ *(jointly with Chemical Sciences)*
2012 Craig Stevens, BEng(Hons) *Adel.,* PhD *W.Aust.*
2005 Frédérique Vanholsbeeck, Lic Phys PhD *UL de Bruxelles*

Dan Walls Professor of Theoretical Physics
2002 Howard Carmichael, PhD *Waik.,* MSc; FAPS FOSA FRSNZ, MInstP

Buckley-Glavish Chair in Climate Physics
2020 David Noone, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb.*

Emeritus Professor
Geoffery Austin, BA *Camb.,* MSc PhD *Cant.;* FNZIP FRSNZ

Associate Professors
2003 Stéphane Coen, EngPhys PhD *FU Brussels;* FOSA
2012 Miro Erkintalo, MSc PhD *Tampere UT*
2002 Maarten Hoogerland, MSc *Leiden,* PhD *Eindhoven UT;* MAOS MAPS MOSA
2003 Stuart Murdoch, MSc PhD
1996 Scott Parkins, MSc DPhil *Waik.*
2013 Kasper van Wijk, MS *Utrecht,* PhD *CSM*
2013 Geoff Willmott, MSc MA PhD *Camb. (jointly with Chemical Sciences)*

Senior Lecturers
2014 Gilles Bellon, BSc *École Polytech.,* MSc PhD *Paris VI*
2016 Tra Dinh, MSc PhD *Wash.*
1995 David Krofcheck, BSc *Carnegie-Mellon,* MSc PhD *Ohio State;* APS-DNP
2013 Dion O'Neale, MSc *Heinrich Heine,* PhD *Massey,* BA BSc(Hons); MRSNZ
2019 Elke Pahl, DiplChem Dr.rer.nat *Heidelberg*
2013 Nicholas Rattenbury, PGCAP PGDipLaw *Manc.,* MSc PhD; FRAS

Lecturer
2020 Kannan Ridings, BSc(Hons) PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2001 Mark Conway, MSc
2018 Tristan O'Hanlon, MSc
2012 Anna Yang, MSc

Senior Research Fellows
2016 Claude Aguergaray, MSc MEng PhD *Bordeaux*
2019 Marco Bonesi, BE PhD *Cran.*
2014 Cushla McGoverin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
2016 Detlef Rost, Dr.rer.nat PGDipSci *Heidelberg*

Research Fellows
2019 Laura Cobus, BSc(Hons) *Winn.,*PhD *Manit.*
2021 Peter Hayman, MSc *McM.*
2018 Vincent Wei Chung Ng, BSc(Hons) PhD *Macq.*
2017 Jami Shepherd, MSc PhD
2019 Heloise Stevance, MPhys PhD *Sheff.*
2018 Dominik Walter Vogt, MSc *TU Ilmenau,* PhD
2019 Gang Xu, MSc *Paris XI,* PhD *Burgundy*
2019 Yiqing (Ray) Xu, MSc PhD

Honorary Academics
Barry Brennan, BSc(Hons) PhD
Matthew Collett, MSc *Waik.,* PhD *Essex*

Emily Harvey, BA BSc(Hons) PhD
Birgit Hassler, PhD *LMU Munich*
Shaun Hotchkiss, BSc(Hons) DPhil
Rainer Leonhardt, Dipl-Phys Dr.rer.nat. *TU Munich*
Mark Mueller, SB *MIT,* PhD *Stan.*
Richard Provo, BTech PhD
Graeme Putt, BSc PhD *Melb.;* FAIP FNZIP, MAAPT
Detlef Rost, Dr.rer.nat PGDipSci *Heidelberg*
Igor Shvarchuck, BSc *Moscow,* MSc PhD *Amsterdam*
Celina Sikorska, MSc PhD *Gdansk*
Chris Tindle, PhD *Br.Col.,* MSc; FASA FNZIP
Peter Wills, BSc PhD

Psychology

Head of School
Niki Harré, MA(Hons) PhD DipTSec

Deputy Heads of School (Academic)
Paul Corballis, MA MSc MPhil PhD *Col.*
Anthony Lambert, BSc *Sheff.,* PhD *Leic.*

Deputy Head of School (Research)
Quentin Atkinson, BA(Hons) PhD

Group Services Manager
Michael Groom, DipPRM *Lincoln(NZ)*

Professors
2010 Quentin Atkinson, BA(Hons) PhD
1999 Suzanne Barker-Collo, HBA *Manit.,* MA PhD *Lakehead*
2001 Virginia Braun, MA PhD *Lough.*
2011 Paul Corballis, MA MSc MPhil PhD *Col.*
1990 Douglas Elliffe, BSc PhD
1991 Nicola Gavey, MA PhD DipClinPsych
2010 Kerry Gibson, BJourn *Rhodes,* MAClinPsych PhD *Cape Town*
◇1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc PhD; FRSNZ
1998 Niki Harré, MA(Hons) PhD DipTSec
1999 Ian Kirk, BSc PhD *Otago*
1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc *Sheff.,* PhD *Leic.*
1999 Ian Lambie, ONZM, BA *Otago,* PhD PGDipClinPsy DipBus; FNZPS
2005 Nickola C. Overall, MSc PhD *Cant.*
2003 Suzanne C. Purdy, PhD *Iowa,* DipAud *Melb.,* MSc
2023 Nichola Raihani, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb.*
2005 Christopher G. Sibley, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well.*
1994 Lynette J. Tippett, ONZM, MSc PhD DipClinPsych
2000 Karen E. Waldie, BSc *Vic.(BC),* MSc PhD *Calg.*

Emeritus Professors
Michael C. Davison, BSc(Hons) *Brist.,* PhD *Otago,* DSc; FABAI FRSNZ
John Duckitt, BA *Cape Town,* MA *Natal,* PhD *Witw.*
John Irwin, MA *NZ,* PhD *Tufts;* FAPS FNZPsS
Glynn Owens, BTech(Hons) *Brun.,* DPhil *Oxf.;* AFBPsS
Frederick W. Seymour, ONZM, BA *Well.,* MA *W.Aust.,* PhD; FNZPsS
Margaret Wetherell, MA PhD *Brist.;* FRSNZ

Associate Professors
2014 Sarah Cowie, BA(Hons) PhD
2011 Shiloh Groot, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik.*
1997 Jeffrey P. Hamm, BSc *Qu.,* MSc PhD *Dal.*

1994   Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD
2009   Annette Henderson, BA(Hons) MSc *Calg.,* PhD *Qu.*
2018   Eileen Lueders, MA PhD *Zurich*
2011   Danny Osborne, MA *CSUB,* MA PhD *UCLA*
2006   Elizabeth R. Peterson, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* MSc PhD *Edin*.
2012   Alexander H. Taylor, BA(Hons) *Oxf.,* PhD
◇2021   Javier Virues-Ortega, BA MS *Granada,* PhD *Juan Carlos*
2013   Gwenda M. Willis, BA(Hons) PGDipClinPsyc PhD *Cant*.

Senior Lecturers

◇2006   Angela Arnold-Saritepe, MS *SIU,* MSc PhD, BCBA-D
2022   Amy Bird, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
◇2001   Tania Cargo, BEd *Waik.,* MEd PhD PGDipClinPsych
2016   Makarena Dudley, PhD *Waik.,* MA PGDipClinPsych
2017   Lixin Jiang, BA *AHU,* MS *Sun Yat-Sen,* PhD *Wash. State*
◇2019   Sarah Leadley, MSc PGDipAppPsych; BCBA
2015   Jade Le Grice, BA(Hons) PhD
2017   Sam Manuela, MSc PhD
2022   Sam Mehr, BMus *Rochester,* MSc PhD *Harv*.
2018   David Moreau, MSc PhD *Lille*
2017   Katrina Phillips, MSc PGDipAppPsych PhD; BCBA
2023   Rebecca Sharp, MSc PhD
2022   Kate Storrs, BA PhD *Qld*.

Lecturers

2023   Brian Don, MA PhD *Kent State*
2018   Christopher Erb, BA, *Cincinatti,* PhD *Brown*
1993   Barry Hughes, DipPE *Otago,* MSc PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*
2022   Sarah Kapeli, BSc(Hons) PhD
2020   Reece P. Roberts, BSc(Hons) PhD
2023   Lucy Xing, BA *Shanghai,* MA *Renmin,* PhD *Macq*.

Professional Teaching Fellows

◇2019   Victoria Burney, BA MSc
◇2020   Glynnis Carolissen, MAClinPsych *W.Cape*
1998   Susan Cowie, MSc PGDipClinPsy *Otago,* PhD
◇2019   Svetlana Daly, MA PGDipAppPsych; BCBA
◇2021   Kris Fernando, MA PhD
◇2019   Hilda Hemopo, BA(Hons) PhD
2022   Joan Leung, BA(Hons) PhD
2023   Caitlin McCrae, BA(Hons) PhD
2007   Andrea Mead, MA PGDipAppPsych PGCertAcadPrac
◇2019   Sehar Moughal, MSc
◇2019   Sonny Niha, Kaumatua
2023   Elizabeth Ogden, BA(Hons) PhD
2019   Hineatua Puhatoto Parkinson, BA(Hons) MSc
2020   Kristina Wiebels, BSc *Osnabrueck,* MSc PhD
◇2019   Samantha van der Werff, BA MSc

Senior Tutor

2002   Michelle Burstall, MA PGDipForensic

Senior Research Fellows

2016   Catherine Morgan, BSc(Hons) *Leeds,* MSc PhD *King's Coll. Lond.*
2023   Patrick Savage, MSc McM MA PhD *Tokyo*

Research Fellows

◇2019   Fabrice Bardy, MSc PhD *Macq.*
2023   Florian Bednarski, MA *Eberhard Karls,* PhD *Leipzig*
◇2018   Jude Buckley, BPhEd *Otago,* MSc PhD
2021   Valerie Chang, MSc PhD
2021   Scott Claessens, BSc(Hons) *Brist.,* PhD
2022   Courtney Hilton, BMus(Hons) *ANU,* PhD *Syd.*
2023   Rohan King, BA BSc(Hons) MMus PhD
2018   Joan Leung, BA(Hons) PhD
2022   Phillipa Pehi, BSc PhD PGDipClinPsy *Otago*
2019   Oliver Sheehan, BSc(Hons) PhD
◇2022   Kris Taylor, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD
2020   Kristina Wiebels, BSc *Osnabrueck,* MSc PhD
2021   Samantha van der Werff, MSc PGDipAppPsych

Honorary Academics

Donna Rose Addis, MA PhD *Tor.;* FAPS FRSNZ
Suzanne Blackwell, BA MSocSc PGDipClinPSy PhD
Joseph Bulbulia, MA PhD
Linda Cameron, BS *UCSB,* MS *Wisconsin-Madison,* PhD
Jim Geekie, MA MSc PhD
William G. Hayward, MA *Cant.,* MS MPhil PhD *Yale*
Dorothy Howie, MA PhD
Florian Kurth, MD PhD *HHU*
Jason Landon, MSc PhD
Sylvia H. S. Leão, BA *UNICAP,* MSc *UNIFESP,* PhD
Lindsay Matthews, BSc MSosSc PhD *Waik*.
Miriam Meyerhoff, MA *Well.,* PhD *Penn*.
Daniel Shepherd, MSc PhD
Meg Jo Spriggs, BA(Hons) *Otago,* PhD
Alexander H. Taylor, BA(Hons) *Oxf.,* PhD
Russell Taylor, MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik.,* GradDipHlthEcon *Monash,* PhD
Gareth Terry, MA PhD
Graham Vaughan, MA *NZ,* PhD *Well.;* FNZPsS
Javier Virues-Ortega, BA MS *Granada,* PhD *Juan Carlos*

Speech Science

Programme Director of Speech Science
Clare M. McCann, BSLT *Cant.,* MA PhD *Reading*

Director of Clinical Education
Philippa Friary, BSLT(Hons) *Cant.,* DipHlthServMgt *Manc.*

Associate Professors
2005   Clare M. McCann, BSLT *Cant.,* MA PhD *Reading*
2010   Anna Miles, BSc(Hons) *Lond.,* PhD *Cant*.

Senior Lecturer
◇2001   Elaine Ballard, MA *Prin.,* PhD *Cornell*

Lecturers
2022   Nuzhat Sultana, MSc *Punjab (Lahore),* PhD *HK*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2023   Louise Bax, BA MSLTPrac
◇2012   Selena Donaldson, BSLT *Cant.,* MSc *Newcastle(UK)*
◇2007   Liz Fairgray, MSc *Calif. State*

2010   Philippa Friary, BSLT(Hons) *Cant.,* DipHlthServMgt *Manc.*
2023   Lucy Sparshott, BA MSc
2023   Nadia Mantell, BSc *Waik.*, MSLTPrac

Research Fellows
◇2007 Bianca Jackson, BA(Hons) *Reading,* MSc PGCertClinEd PhD
◇2017 Sylvia H. S. Leão, BA *UNICAP,* MSc *UNIFESP,* PhD
◇2006 Moira Nelson, BA BSLT *Cant.*, MSc

Honorary Academics
Areej Asad, MSc PhD
Fabrice Bardy, MSc PhD *Macq.*
Julia Corbett, BSc *Otago,* BSpschLangTher *Cant.*
Linda Hand, BA *Cant.,* MSLP *Iowa,* PhD *Syd.*
Bianca Jackson, BA(Hons) *Reading,* MSc PhD PGCertClinEd
Sally Kedge, BA(Hons) MSc *Newcastle(UK),* PhD
William Keith, QSO, MA PhD *Houston*
Kei Kobayashi, BME MSc PhD *Sophia*
Abin Kuruvilla Mathew, MA *Manipal,* PhD
Nicky-Marie Kohere-Smiler, BA MSc
Julie Plourde, MSc MSLP *Montreal*
Carolyn Pritchett, BA(Hons) *Birm.,* MA *Missouri,* PhD *Penn. State*
Anton Spelman, BA *Well.,* MPhil *Waik.*
Kim J. Wise, BSc *Arizona State,* MAud PhD

Statistics

Head of Department
James M. Curran, MSc PhD; FASA FCSFS

Deputy Head of Department
Simon C. Harris, MA PhD *Camb.*

Group Services Manager
Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus *Massey*

Professors
2005   James M. Curran, MSc PhD; FASA FCSFS
1999   Rachel M. Fewster, MA *Camb.,* PhD *St And.*
2010   Thomas S. Lumley, BSc(Hons) *Monash,* MSc *Oxf.,* PhD *Wash.;* FASA FRSNZ
1994   Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD *RWTH Aachen*
2010   James Russell, MSc PhD *(jointly with Biological Sciences)*
1996   Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD *Wash.*

Emeritus Professor
George A. F. Seber, MSc *NZ,* PhD *Manc.;* FRSNZ

Adjunct Professors
2018   John Buckleton, MSc PhD DSc; FRSNZ
2015   Hadley Wickham, MSc PhD *Iowa State;* FASA

Associate Professors
1997   Stephanie C. Budgett, BSc(Hons) PhD *Glas.*
2022   SallyAnn Harbison, MNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD *Liv.;* FRSNZ
2018   Simon C. Harris, MA PhD *Camb.*
2018   M. Beatrix Jones, BSc *Johns Hopkins,* MSc PhD *Wash.*
1999   Paul R. Murrell, MSc PhD; FASA
2019   Alain C. Vandal, BSc MA *McG.,* PhD
1992   Ilze Ziedins, BA *Waik.,* PhD *Camb.;* FNZMS

Senior Lecturers
2012   Brendon J. Brewer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Syd.*
2012   Ciprian Doru Giurcaneanu, MSc *Bucharest,* PhD *Tampere UT*
2014   Jesse Goodman, BA PhD *Br.Col.*
2019   Charlotte Moragh Jones-Todd, BSc(Hons) *Aberystwyth,* MSc PhD *St And. (jointly with Biological Sciences)*
2022   Chaitanya Joshi, BSc *Mumbai,* MSc *IIT Kanpur,* PhD *Trinity(Dub.)*
2019   Jeong Eun (Kate) Lee, MSc PhD *Qld.UT*
2022   Priya Parmar, PhD *W.Aust.,* MSc
1997   Geoffrey Pritchard, BSc PhD *Wisc.*
2017   Claudia Rivera, BSc *UNAL,* PhD
2010   Katya Ruggiero, BSc(Hons) *La Trobe,* PhD *Waik.*
2017   Ben C. Stevenson, PhD *St And.,* MSc
2020   Simon Urbanek, DiplMaths PhD *Augsburg*
2003   Yong Wang, MEng *Huazhong,* PhD *Waik.*
2014   Yalu Wen, BSE *Zhejiang,* MSc PhD *Mich.*
1997   Thomas W. Yee, MSc PhD

Lecturers
2018   Azam Asanjarani, MSc PhD *Amirkabir UT,* PhD *Qld.*
2020   Matthew C. Edwards, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* PhD
2015   Anna-Marie Fergusson, BSc BMus *Well.,* GradDipTchg *WCE,* MProfStuds PhD
2016   Mehdi Soleymani, MSc PhD *HK*
2018   Shanika Wickramasuriya, BSc(Hons) *Colombo,* PhD *Monash*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012   Heti Afimeimounga, MSc PhD
1993   Andrew P. Balemi, MSc PhD
2019   Lisa Chen, BSc(Hons) PhD
1996   Jocelyn M. Cumming, DipTchg *ACE,* BA PGDipSci
2011   A. Marie Fitch, BA MApplStats DipEd PhD *Massey,* DipTchg *ASTC,* BSc(Hons)
2021   Anne L. Patel, MSc PhD PGDipTchg(Sec)
1990   David P. Smith, BSc DipStats DipCompSci
2022   Lars K. Thomsen, BSc(Hons) *Lanc.,* MA *Bath*
2017   Emma Wilson, BSc GradDipSci GradDipTchg(Sec)
2000   Susan Wingfield, BA PGDipSci

Senior Tutor
1999   Leila Boyle, BSc PGDipSci

Senior Research Fellows
2023   Lara Greaves, BA(Hons) MSc PhD
2009   Yannan Jiang, BSc *Beijing Normal,* MSc PhD
2011   Avinesh Pillai, MSc

Honorary Professors
Murray Cox, BSc(Hons) DSc PhD *Otago*
Peter B. Davis, BA *S'ton,* MSc *LSE,* PhD *(jointly with Social Sciences and Population Health)*
Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina,* MA
Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD
Bruce S. Weir, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *N.Carolina State;* FASA FRS FRSNZ
Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Waterloo,* MSc; FASA FRSNZ

Honorary Associate Professors
G. Ross Ihaka, MSc PhD *Calif.*
Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc PhD DipTchg

David J. Scott, BA PhD *ANU,* DipCompSci *La Trobe*

Andrew Sporle, MA *Massey,* PGDipPH *Otago*

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Arden E. Miller, BSc *Vic.(BC),* MMaths PhD *Waterloo*

Patricia A. Metcalf, MSc PhD

Peter Mullins, MSc

Honorary Research Fellow

T. Rolf Turner, BA(Hons) *Vic.(BC),* MSc *Qu.,* PhD *Mich.,* MStat *NSW*

Honorary Academics

Phillipa Arnold, BSc MEd *Massey,* DipTchg *ACE,* MEd *Massey,* PhD

Mark Bravington, MA *Camb.,* PhD *Imperial*

Vanessa Marion Cave, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *St And.*

John Marshall, MS PhD *UCLA,* BSc BTech

Auckland Bioengineering Institute

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ *Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

Director

Merryn H. Tawhai, ME PhD; FRSNZ

Deputy Director

Martyn P. Nash, BE(Hons) PhD

University Distinguished Professor

1978   Peter J. Hunter, MNZM, DPhil *Oxf.,* ME; FRS FRSNZ

Professors

2000   Iain A. Anderson, ME PhD *(jointly with Engineering Science)*

◇2011   Thor F. Besier, PhD *W.Aust. (jointly with Engineering Science)*

◇2018   Mark Billinghurst, BCMS(Hons) MPhil *Waik.,* PhD *Wash.*

2003   Leo K. Cheng, BE(Hons) PhD

2023   Jun Lu, BSc *East China Normal,* MSc PhD

1996   Simon C. Malpas, BSc *Well.,* PhD *Otago (jointly with Physiology)*

2003   Martyn P. Nash, BE(Hons) PhD *(jointly with Engineering Science)*

1993   Poul M. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD *(jointly with Engineering Science)*

1977   Bruce H. Smaill, BE BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* DIC PhD *Lond.*

◇2007   Andrew Taberner, MSc(Tech) PhD *Waik. (jointly with Engineering Science)*

2001   Merryn H. Tawhai, ME PhD; FRSNZ

Associate Professors

2001   David M. Budgett, BE(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *Lond.*

2016   Kelly Burrowes, BE(Hons) PhD

2008   Alys Clark, BA(Hons) *Oxf.,* MSc PhD *Adel.*

2011   Peng Du, BE(Hons) PhD *(jointly with Engineering Science)*

2010   Justin W. Fernandez, BE PhD *(jointly with Engineering Science)*

2018   Andrew Paul Monk, BSc(Hons) MSc *Leeds,* MBBS *Lond.,* DPhil *Oxf.;* FRCSEd

2018   Alan Wang, ME *Xidian,* PhD *HKPU (jointly with Medical and Health Sciences)*

2007   Jichao Zhao, MS *Northeastern (China),* PhD *W.Ont.*

Senior Research Fellows

2013   Timothy Angeli-Gordon, MSE *Mich.,* PhD

2017   David Baddeley, MSc PhD *Heidelberg*

2010   Christopher P. Bradley, BSc BE(Hons) PhD

2012   June-Chiew Han, BE(Hons) PhD

2017   Geoffrey Handsfield, BS *E.Carolina,* PhD *Virginia*

2011   Harvey Ho, BE *SCUT,* MSc PhD

2010   Jennifer A. Kruger, BSc *Witw.,* MSc PhD

2011   J. Daniel McCormick, MSc PhD

2005   Kumar Mithraratne, BSc(Eng) *Moratuwa,* MSc *Lond.,* PhD *NU Singapore*

2009   David P. Nickerson, ME PhD

2019   Hayley M. Reynolds, BE(Hons) PhD

2013   Bryan Ruddy, MS PhD *MIT (jointly with Engineering Science)*

2015   Soroush Safaei, BE *Sharif UT,* PhD

1999   Greg B. Sands, BE(Hons) PhD

2006   Vickie B. K. Shim, BA BE(Hons) PhD

◇2007   Vinod Suresh, BTech *IIT Chennai,* MS PhD *Stan. (jointly with Engineering Science)*

2018   Gonzalo Maso Talou, BE *UNICEN,* PhD *NatLabSciComp*

2011   Kenneth Tran, BE(Hons) PhD

2001   Mark L. Trew, BE PhD

2008   Jason Turuwhenua, MSc PhD *Waik. (jointly with Optometry and Vision Science)*

Research Fellows

2017   Hamid Abbasi, ME PhD

2023   Zahra Aghababaie, BSc *Isfahan UT,* MSc *Sharif UT,* PhD

2022   Weiwei Ai, BSc *QDU,* ME *BJUT,* PhD

2022   Finbar Argus, BE(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD

2018   Recep Avci, BS *Bogazici,* MS *C.Arkansas,* PhD *Arkansas*

2021   Pablo Ortega Auriol, BPhysio *UPLA,* PGDip *The Andes (Chile),* MSc *VU Amsterdam,* PhD

2015   Thiranja P. Babarenda Gamage, BE(Hons) PhD

2018   Huidong Bai, ME *UESTC,* PhD *Cant.*

2022   Ho-Fung Chan, ME PhD *Sheff.*

2017   Julie Choisne, MSc *ESILV,* PhD *Old Dominion*

2022   Alex Dixon, BE(Hons) PhD

2022   Jarrah Dowrick, BE(Hons) PhD

2022   Behdad Shaarbaf Ebrahimi, BSc *Azad,* MSc *Iran UST,* PhD

2020   Tharanga Devinda Jayathungage Don, BSc *Peradeniya,* MSc *Coventry,* PhD

2018   Robert J. Gallichan, BE(Hons) PhD

2022   Amy Garrett, BE(Hons) PhD

2020	Abdallah Hasaballa, BE(Hons) *HTI Egypt,* MEngSc *Malaya,* PhD
2012	Jagir R. Hussan, BE *Coimbatore IT,* PhD
2020	Prashanna Khwaounjoo, BE(Hons) PhD
2011	Haribalan Kumar, BS *Natnl.IT, Trichy,* MS *Kettering,* PhD *Iowa*
2023	Masoumeh Mahmoudinezhad, BSc *Azad,* MSc *Amirkabir UT,* PhD
2018	James W. McKeage, BE(Hons) PhD
2012	Shawn A. Means, MS *New Mexico,* PhD
2022	Claire Miller, BE(Hons) *Adel.,* PhD *Melb.*
2020	Alaeddin Nassani, BSc *JUST,* MSc *Liv.,* PhD *Cant.*
2019	Leyla Noroozbabaee, BSc *Guilan,* MSc *Ferdowsi,* PhD *Waik.*
2020	Mohammad Norouzifard, BE *S.Calif.,* ME *Azad,* PhD *Auck.UT*
2020	Mahyar Osanlouy, BSc(Hons) PhD
2023	Nadun Palmada, BE(Hons) PhD
2019	Toan Pham, MSc PhD *(jointly with Nutrition and School of Biological Sciences)*
2022	Harnoor Saini, PhD *Stuttgart,* BE
2018	Marco Tien-Yueh Schneider, BE(Hons) PhD
2012	Yang Wang, BE(Hons) PhD
2022	Zhiyong Yang, MSc *Jilin,* PhD *AUT,* PGDipSci
2021	Peikai Zhang, BAg *Beijing Ag. U.,* MSc *BUAA,* PhD *(jointly with Chemical Sciences)*
2023	Debbie Zhao, BE(Hons) PhD

Postdoctoral Fellows

2023	Shaleka Agrawal, BTech *BIETJHS,* MTech *Natnl. IT Rourkela,* PhD
2023	Derek W. Orbaugh Antillon, BE *UVG,* MSc *HSF,* PhD
2022	Benjamin Chong, BSc(Hons) PhD
2022	Joyce John, BE *Anna,* M. Tech *Hindustan ITS,* PhD

Honorary Professors

J. Geoffrey Chase, BS(Hons) *Case Western,* MS PhD *Stan.*
Ian Hunter, MSc DCP PhD
Nikola Kirilov Kasabov, MSc PgDipAppMath PhD *TU Sofia*
Suranga Nanayakkara, BEng(Hons) PhD *NU Singapore*
Greg O'Grady, MBChB PhD; FRACP
Gordon Kim Prisk, MSc *Cant.,* PhD DSc *Otago*
Nicolas Smith, MA *Oxf.,* BE(Hons) PhD; FEngNZ FRSNZ

Honorary Associate Professors

Bernard de Bono, MD *Malta,* PhD *Camb.*
Joanna James, BTech PhD
Denis Loiselle, MSc *Alberta,* PhD *Dal.,* DipPhEd *Otago*
Vijay Rajagopal, BE(Hons) PhD
Mark Sagar, BSc PhD
Timothy Woodfield, BE(Hons) *Cant.,* MASC *Tor.,* PhD *Twente*

Honorary Senior Research Fellows

Gib Bogle, BSc DIC *Lond.,* PhD
Krish Chaudhuri, MBA *S.Cross,* MBBS(Hons) MSurg *Monash,* MEd *Technol.Syd.,* MSc *Oxf.,* PhD; FRACS
Niranchan Paskaranandavadivel, ME PhD
Samuel Rosset, MSc PhD *EPFL*

Honorary Research Fellows

Nandoun Abeysekera, BE(Hons) MBChB
Patrick Gladding, MBChB PhD; FRACP
Ernst-Friedrich Markus Henke, Dr.Ing *TU Dresden*
Angus McMorland, BBiomedSc(Hons) PhD

Honorary Research Associates

David Bullivant, BSc(Hons) PhD
Trevor Clark, DipLS *Wakefield Coll.,* MSc *Leeds Beck.,* PhD *Massey*
Douglas King, DipNurs *Waiariki IT,* MSc PGCertHealSc PGDipSEM *Otago,* BNurs PhD *Massey,* PhD *AUT,* PGCertHSc
Brian Russell, PhD *AUT,* BE

Liggins Institute

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ *Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.*

Director
Justin M. O'Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *Otago*

Institute Operations Manager
Lynda Pitcaithly, BA *Lond.,* PGDipMarketing *Lond.Guild*

Deputy Director
...

Associate Director – Postgraduate
Jo Perry, PhD *Lond.,* BSc(Hons)

Associate Director – Research
Fiona Lithander, BSc(Hons) *Ulster,* MNutrDiet *W'gong,* PhD *Camb.*

Kaiārahi
Haunui Royal

University Distinguished Professor

1989	Jane E. Harding, DNZM, DPhil *Oxf.,* BSc MBChB; FRACP FRSNZ

Professors

◇2012	Caroline A. Crowther, MBChB MD *Birm.,* DCH *RCPCH,* DDU CMFM; FRANZCOG FRCOG
1990	Wayne S. Cutfield, DCH *Otago,* MBChB MD; FRACP
2010	Katie Groom, MBBS PhD *Lond.;* CMFM, FRANZCOG
1997	Paul Hofman, MBChB DipObst; FRACP
2019	Richard Mithen, BSc(Hons) *Wales,* PhD *E.Anglia*
2012	Justin M. O'Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.,* PhD *Otago*
1995	Mark Vickers, MSc PhD

Emeritus Professor
Michael A. Heymann, MBBCh *Witw*.

Associate Professors
2022 Fiona Lithander, BSc(Hons) *Ulster,* MNutrDiet *W'gong,* PhD *Camb*.
2005 Jo Perry, PhD *Lond*., BSc(Hons)

Senior Lecturers
2006 Jacquie Bay, BSc MEd DipTchg PhD
2021 Lisa Dawes, MBChB DipObstMedGyn
◇2007 Anne Jaquiery, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago,* PhD; FRACP
2021 Gergely Toldi, MD PhD *Semmelweis*

Senior Research Fellows
2016 Ben Albert, MBChB PhD DipPaed
◇2020 Barbara Cormack, DipHSc *Otago,* MHSc PhD
1995 Mark Oliver, MSc *Waik*., PhD
2021 Sian Williams, BSc(Hon) PhD *W.Aust*.

Research Fellows
2020 Nike Franke, MSc *Leiden,* PhD
◇2016 Amber Milan, BScN(Hons) *Acadia,* PhD
2019 Chris Pook, MRes *Plym*., PhD *Exe*.
2023 Theo Portlock, MSc *E.Anglia,* PhD *QMUL*
2020 Farha Ramzan, MSc *Hamdard,* PhD
◇2019 Suzanne Trask, BSc DipTch MEd PhD
2022 Ry Tweedie-Cullen, PhD *Zurich,* MBChB

Post Doctoral Fellows
2022 Sophie Farrow, BSc(Hons) *Lough*., PhD
2022 Sreemol Gokuladhas, M.Tech *Anna,* PhD
2022 Evgeniia Golovina, MSc *St Petersburg,* PhD
2022 Daniel Ho, MSc *Massey,* PhD
2021 Luling Lin, MSc *Tulane,* PhD

2021 Mariana Muelbert, BNutDiet UFPEL, MSc UFRGS, PhD
2020 Yue Wang, MSc *Otago,* PhD
2021 Brooke Wilson, MSc *Waik*., PhD

Honorary Professors
Terrence Forrester, MSc *Med. Sch. Wisc*., MBBS PhD DM *WI;* FRCP
Benjamin Thompson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Sus*.
Dianne Rosemary Webster, PhD *Lond*., DipHSM *Massey,* MSc; FHGSA

Honorary Associate Professor
Meika Foster, LLB *Cant*., BSs PhD *Syd*.

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
Tanith Alexander, MSc *W'gong,* PhD
Elwyn C. Firth, BVSc *Massey,* MSc *Auburn,* PhD *Utrecht,* DSc *Massey;* DACVS
Tommi Vatanen, MSc PhD *Aalto*

Honorary Research Fellows
Tomoko Aoyama, MScs PhD *Waseda*
Sharin Asadi, MD *TUMS,* PhD
Carl Eagleton, BHB MBChB; AFRACMA FRACP
Tayaza Fadason, MSc *Wolv*., PhD
Natasha Heather, DCH *Otago,* MBChB MD; FRACP
Eleanor Kennedy, BA(Hons) *NUI Cork,* MSc *Maastricht,* PhD *Brist*.
Ruth Martis, MA *Massey,* PhD
Anna Tottman, MB MBBS *King's Coll. Lond*., PhD; FRACP
Tommi Vatanen, MSc PhD *Aalto*

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor
Craig Jefferies, MBChB MD DipPaed; FRACP

Alumni Relations and Development

Director, Alumni Relations and Development
Mark Bentley, BA(Hons) *Lanc*., MBA

Associate Director, Business Intelligence
John Bird, BSc(Hons) *Nott*.

Associate Director, Communications and Alumni Relations
Karen Thompson, BBS *Massey*

Associate Directors, Development
Stuart Angel, BA(Hons) *Leeds,* MA *Northumbria,* PGCertEd *Leeds Beck*.
Laura Dee, BEd *Belf*.

Auckland UniServices Limited

Chief Executive Officer
Andy Shenk, BSc *Rhodes Coll*., PhD *Delaware*

Executive Director – Finance
Hamish MacKenzie, BA(Hons) BCom(Hons) *Otago;* CAANZ FCA

Executive Director – Commercialisation
Will Charles, BSc(Hons) *St And*., DipBus

Executive Director – Strategic Growth
Greg Murison, BSc *Cant*., PhD PGDipSci *Otago*

Executive Director – Business Units
Toni Laming, BSc *Kwazulu-Natal,* AMP *INSEAD*

Executive Director – Māori
Tama Davis, MBA

Director – People and Culture
Grant McKendry, BMS(Hons) *Waik*., PGDipHRM

Kaiārahi
Tui Kaumoana, MBA

General Counsel
Sandra King, LLB(Hons) MSc

Campus Life

Director Campus Life
Brendan Mosely, MA *Well.*, PGDipBus

Associate Director (Commercial Services)
Paul Divers, BA(Hons) *Kingston(UK)*

Associate Director (Accommodation)
Aimee MacAskill, BEd *NZTert.Coll.*

Associate Director (Student Wellbeing and Engagement)
Anne-Marie Parsons, BA *Flin.*, MEnt *Melb.*

Associate Director (Sport and Recreation)
Sean Smith, BPhEd *Otago*

Communications and Marketing Manager
Amelia Dixon, BA *UCSB*

Kaiārahi
Grace Latimer, BA *Auck.UT*

Maclaurin Chaplain to the University
Rev Tim Pratt, DipTheol *MCD*, MBA PhD *Auck.UT*

Communications and Marketing

Manutaki Whakawhitinga, Whakawhanaunga | Director, Communications and Engagement
Kiri Coughlan, BA *Otago*, PGDipJ *Cant.*

Manutaki Whakatairanga, Rapunga Tauira | Director, Marketing and (Student) Recruitment
Mark Howard, BA *Wolv.*, MEntr *Otago*

Associate Director, Marketing
Sarah Kenny, BA(Hons) *Sheff.Hallam,* PGDipMarketing *CIM*

Associate Director, Communications
Todd Somerville, MA *Cant.*, MLitt *Oxf.*

Associate Director Schools and Community Engagement
Liletina Vaka, BA *Well.*

Web Manager
Jo Renfree

Digital Services

Chief Digital Officer
Jason Mangan, BCom

Director, National eScience Infrastructure
Nick Jones, MCom

Director Experience Innovation
Jason Tutara, BSc *Waik.*, GCertCDev *Auck.UT*

Head of Academic Solutions
Aldon Hartley, ME

Head of Strategy, Planning and Value
Brett Harvey, BMS *Waik.*

Head of Product Engineering
Jo Batchelor, BBS *Massey*

Head of Platform Engineering
Keith Hedley, BSc

Head of Performance and Modernisation
Lynette Farrell

Head of Digital Workspace
Paul Boakes

Head of Agility
Richard Jarrett

Chief Information Security Officer
James Harper, BSc(Hons) LLB(Hons)

Financial Services

Chief Financial Officer
Tim Bluett, BSc(Hons); ICAEW, FCA

Manager, Strategic Procurement
David Rees, HOC *Carrington,* PGDipBus, CertGMP; FACHSE FNZIHM

Manager, Risk Management and Audit
Rachelle Miller, MCom; CA

Manager, Shared Transaction Centre
Sarah Gray

Manager, Automation and Improvement
David Spalding

Group Financial Controller
Julian Michael, CA

Head of Research and Operations Finance
David Jordan, BCompt(Hons) *S.Af.,* MBA; CA

Head of Financial Planning and Analysis
Helen Cattanach

Head of Business Advisory
Cameron Thomas, BCom; CA

Foundation Studies Programmes

New Start

Programme Manager
Rochai Taiaroa, MProfStuds

Administration Assistant
Ata Houpapa, MEd

University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate

Programme Director
Stephanie Wyatt, MA DipTchg

Deputy Director
Rachel Passmore, BSc(Hons) *Reading*, PGDipTchg *ACE*, MSc

Programme Administrator
Astrid Tjahyono, BMus

Human Resources

Director of Human Resources
Andrew Phipps, MSocSci *Waik*.

Associate Director, Health, Safety and Wellbeing
Angus Clark, BSc *Strath*., Ch.EHO MREHIS

Associate Director, HR Advisory
Stefanie Boyer, BA *Cant*., MA *Birkbeck*, PGCertHR *CIPD*

Associate Director, HR Services
Julia Middleton-Easte, DipBus DipHR DipInfoSys *Open Polytech*.

Associate Director, Organisational Development
Pip Ball, BA *Cant*., PGDipArts *Well*.

Associate Director, Talent and Recruitment
Ian Craig, MCom *Otago*

Associate Director, Kaiārahi
Dale Harding-Thomas, MIndS *Otago*, PGCertLCG *Mind Lab*, BEd

Associate Director, Diversity, Equity and Inclusion
Guillermo Merelo, MPP *ITESM*, LLB *UNAM*, PhD

International Office

Director International
Martin Hookham-Simms, BSc(Hons) *Hudd*., MBA *UC Lond*., PGDip *CIM*

Deputy Director International
Ainslie Moore, BCom *Canberra*, MPP *ANU*

Deputy Director International Marketing and Recruitment
Vasso Koutsos, BBus *Massey*

Associate Director Innovative Business Solutions
Jerry He, BIT *Manukau.IT*, PGDipIT *Auck.UT*

Libraries and Learning Services

Director, Libraries and Learning Services
Sue Roberts, BA(Hons) *Leic*., MA *Liv*., PGDipLIM *Liv.J.Moores*

Associate Director, Learning, Teaching and Research
Nicola Rawnsley, CertTT *Auck.UT*, MLIS *Well*., MA PhD

Associate Director, Research and Collections
Hester Mountifield, MBibl PGDipHigherEd *Jo'burg;* FLIANZA

Associate Director, Student Hubs and Client Services
Justin Horan, BSc

Manager, Academic Engagement
Avette Kelly, GradDipTchg(Sec) *ACE*, MA PGDipBus

Kaiārahi
Manuhiri Huatahi, BBS *Massey*, MLIS *Well*., MCom
Abigail McClutchie, DipBus *Auck.UT*, NZCALE *Ako Aotearoa*, BA BCom(Hons)

Office of Research Strategy and Integrity

Director, Research Strategy and Delivery
Alexandra Thomas, BA(Hons) *Essex*, PGCert *Lond.Met*.

Executive Assistant to the Director, Research Strategy and Delivery
Christine Whyte

Associate Director – Research Infrastructure
Roger Lins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*, PGDipArts

Research Infrastructure Manager
Laura McAllum, BSc(Hons) *Columbia*

Research Manager – Major Initiatives
Anne Casey, MA(Hons) *Cant.*

Research Impact Manager
Faith Welch, BSc PhD *Brist.*

Research Impact Advisor
Hannah Read, MSc PhD

Researcher Development Manager
Julia Vilstrup Mouatt, BSc *Massey,* MSc PhD
    Copenhagen

Researcher Development Coordinator
Victoria Hewitt, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cant.,* PhD *Monash,*
    GradDipEd *DCE*

Research Manager – Vision Matauranga
…

Research Manager International
Mark Hurdley, BA(Hons) *De Mont.*

Animal Welfare Officer
Jodi Salinsky, BA *Florida,* BS *Portland St.,* DVM *Wash.*
    State; MANZCVS

Clinical Services Veterinarian
Sabina Darke, Dr. med. vet. *Giessen*

Associate Director – Research Operations
Nicholas Kearns, BCom *NSW,* PGDipBus
    GradDipAppPsych

Research Service Improvement Manager
Josh Alden, BSc MBioEnt

Research Portfolio Manager
Simmon Hofstetter, BSc PhD *Alberta*

Research Portfolio Coordinator
Nina Attwood, MA PhD

ResearchHub Content Specialist
…

Senior Research Programme Coordinators
Emma Dawson, BA *Otago*
Kosala Krishnan, BSc(Hons) *Lond.Guild,* MA

Ethics and Integrity Manager
Elizabeth Visser, MSc(agric) DSc(agric) *Pret.,* MFA
    Whitecliffe

Senior Ethics Advisor
…

Ethics Advisors
Colleen Altagracia
Fiona Cheal
Madhavi Manchi, MA *B'Lore,* PhD *Tata Inst.Soc.Scis*

Regulatory Approvals Administrator
Maran Cassin

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor
Dawn Freshwater, BA(Hons) *Manc.,* PhD *Nott.*

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor
Julie Tomov

Chief of Staff
Brian Ten Eyck, BSc *Virginia Tech.,* MA *Arizona,* EdD
    Penn.

Executive Assistant to the Chief of Staff
Ranmali Mada, PGDipBus; ACGI

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Frank H. Bloomfield, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Manc.,* PhD;
    FRACP, MRCP(UK)

**Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
(Research)**
Kirsty Hamel

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)
Erik Lithander, BSc *LSE,* MPhil DPhil *Camb.*

**Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
(Strategic Engagement)**
Viola Laban

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Operations) and Registrar
Adrienne Cleland, MBA *Massey;* CPA(Aust.), FFIN

**Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
(Operations) and Registrar**
Heather Seal

Director of Human Resources
Andrew Phipps, MSocSci *Waik.*

Executive Assistant to the Director of HR
Dee Chapman

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equity)
Cathy Stinear, BSc PhD

Manager – Equity
Vicki Watson

University Committee Executive
Wendy Verschaeren, LLM *FU Brussels*

Event and Protocol Manager
Melissa Burnett

Office of the Provost

Provost
Valerie Linton, BSc *Sheff.,* MBA *La Trobe,* PhD *Camb.*

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education)
Bridget Kool, BHSc *Auck.UT,* MPH PhD; FCNA(NZ), RN

Director – Learning and Teaching
Gayle Morris, BA *Concordia (Edmon.)*, MEd *Glas.*, PhD *Melb.*

Executive Assistant to the Provost, Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) and Director – Learning and Teaching
Sanela Hamulic

Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Te Kawehau Hoskins, MA PhD

Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Wairemana Phillips

Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Pacific)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Pacific)
Jemaima Tiatia-Seath, MA DPH PhD

Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Pacific)
Viola Laban

Organisational Performance and Improvement

Director, Organisational Performance and Improvement
Stephen Whiteside, BComm *Cant.*; CA, MInstD

Manager, University Strategic Programme Office
Nicola Faithfull, BSc(Hons) *Brun.*; CMinstD

Manager, Business Transformation Office
Elspet Garvey, BA PGDipBus

Manager, Staff Service Centre and Service Improvement
Julia De Leon

Manager, Organisational Performance and Improvement
Maria Thomson, BA(Hons) PhD

Senior Business Insights Analyst
Andrew Marfitano

Administration Manager, Vice-Chancellor's Office Support Services
Ranmali Mada, PGDipBus; ACGI

Property Services

Chief Property Officer
Simon Neale, BSc(Hons) MBA; FRICS

Administration Planning and Development

Associate Director Planning and Development
Tristram Collett, BA BArch(Hons)

Associate Director Capital Works
…

Associate Director Commercial
Aranee Mahadeva

Associate Director Sustainable Estate and Ops
María José Baldoni, MSc

Head of Space and Property
Abdon Dantas

Facilities Management

Associate Director Facilities
Emmett Mackle, PGDipBus; NZCE, REA

Technical Services Manager
Gary Davenport, MSc DipBSE *Northumbria*

Campus Operations Manager
Philip Kirkham, QSM

Commercial Services and Maintenance Manager
Tony Munemo

Energy Manager
…

Asset Manager
Muru Mohan

School of Graduate Studies

Dean of Graduate Studies
Caroline Daley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.*

Deputy Dean
Jan Cronin, BA(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.)*, PhD *Leeds*

Director
Helen Ross, BSc(Hons) *UMIST,* PhD *Manc.*

Hāpai Tauira, Pūmātauranga | Student and Academic Services

Director Student and Academic Services
Joanna Browne, MA *Cant.*

Associate Director, Academic Services
Lynley Pritchard, MMS *Waik.*, LLB

Associate Director, Operations
Alice Barry, BA

Associate Director, Student Experience Centre
Steve Hollingsworth, GradDipBus

Associate Director, Student Services
Mel Cross, MBus *Qld.*

Honorary Graduates

Year	Name	Degree	Year	Name	Degree
1963	Keith Edward Bullen	DSc	1992	Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones	DSc
1963	William Goodfellow	LLD	1992	Sir Donald McIntyre	MusD
1963	Alexander MacBeath	LittD	1992	Janetta Mary McStay	MusD
1963	Norman Berridge Spencer	LLD	1992	Maurice Paykel	LLD
1964	Leslie Knox Munro	LLD	1992	Dame Catherine Tizard	LLD
1965	Arthur Geoffery Davis	LLD	1994	Sir Colin Maiden	LLD
1965	Alexander Kingcome Turner	LLD	1995	Lorna Alva Wilson	MA
1965	Francis John Turner	DSc	1996	Sadako Ogata	LLD
1966	Queen Elizabeth, the Queen Mother	LLD	1996	Peter Nicholas Tarling	LittD
1967	Ronald Macmillan Algie	LLD	1997	Maurice Francis Richard Shadbolt	LittD
1967	Jack Richard Butland	LLD	1998	Dame Bridget Margaret Ogilvie	DSc
1967	Alexander Hugh McDonald	LittD	1999	Sir Ian Barker	LLD
1969	Douglas Robb	LLD	1999	The Rt Hon. Dame Sian Elias	LLD
1970	James Michael Liston	LLD	1999	Douglas Goodfellow	LLD
1970	Kenneth John Maidment	LLD	1999	Merimeri Penfold	LittD
1970	William Arthur Sewell	LittD	1999	Takutai (Doc) Wikiriwhi	D(UoA)
1970	Charles Andrew Sharp	LittD	2001	Sir Ron Carter	DEng
1972	Wilton Ernest Henley	LLD	2001	Allen Curnow	LittD
1974	William Henry Cooper	LLD	2001	The Rt Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith	LLD
1974	Charles Alexander Fleming	DSc	2001	Dame Joan Metge	LittD
1974	Frank Sargeson	LittD	2001	Thomas W. Schnackenberg	DEng
1976	Raymond William Firth	LittD	2001	Harold M. Titter	D(UoA)
1976	Martin Gloster Sullivan	LittD	2001	Sir Miles Warren	D(UoA)
1978	Walter Scheel	LLD	2002	Sir Graeme Davies	DEng
1978	William Alfred Stevenson	DSc	2004	John Ridley Cameron	MProp
1979	Kathleen Alison	MA	2004	Maurice Gee	LittD
1979	Paul John Beadle	MFA	2004	Andrew Gurr	LittD
1979	Olive Averil Johnson	MA	2004	John Antony Hood	LLD
1982	Eruera Stirling	LittD	2004	Warwick Burns Nicoll	MCom
1983	David Stuart Beattie	LLD	2004	Elizabeth Smither	LittD
1983	Edward George Bollard	DSc	2005	Gurshon (Gus) Fisher	LLD
1983	Arthur Oswald Michael Gilmour	DSc	2005	David John Graham	LittD
1983	Eric Hall McCormick	LittD	2005	Hone Papita Raukura Hotere	LittD
1983	Lewis Nathan Ross	LLD	2005	Francis Neil Kirton	ME
1983	Graeme David Speight	LLD	2005	Douglas Myers	LLD
1983	Dame Kiri Te Kanawa	MusD	2005	Hone Tuwhare	DLitt
1983	Dame Dorothy Gertrude Winstone	LLD	2005	Ngugi wa Thiong'o	LittD
1983	Leslie Colin Woods	DSc	2006	Patrick Dewes Hanan	LittD
1986	Thomas Harcourt Clarke Caughey	LLD	2006	Paul Knox Kelly	LLD
1986	Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson	LLD	2006	Sir Anand Satyanand	LLD
1986	James Clendon Henare	MA	2006	Lu Yongxiang	DEng
1986	Richard Dennis McEldowney	LittD	2007	Alan Esmond Bollard	LLD
1986	William Kendrick Smithyman	LittD	2007	Osmond Bruce Hadden	LLD
1987	David Fulton Fowlds	ME	2008	Robin Dudding	LittD
1991	Paakariki Harrison	LLD	2008	Dame Jennifer B. Gibbs	LittD
1992	Judge Michael John Albert Brown	LLD	2008	Vincent O'Sullivan	LittD
1992	Anastasios Christodoulou	LLD	2008	Professor Lord Robert Winston	DSc
1992	Lucy May Cranwell	DSc	2009	Elizabeth Palmer Caffin	LittD

2010	The Rt Hon. Helen Elizabeth Clark	LLD
2011	José Manuel Barroso	LLD
2012	Hugh Fletcher	LLD
2012	Owen G. Glenn	LLD
2014	His Excellency Ban Ki-moon	LLD
2014	The Rt Hon. Sir Peter Blanchard	LLD
2014	Sir Graeme Douglas	LLD
2014	Sir David Levene	LLD
2015	Neal Plowman	LLD
2015	Geoffrey Ricketts	LLD
2016	Richard Aitken	DEng
2016	Charles Bidwell	LLD
2016	Roger France	LLD
2016	Marti Friedlander	LittD
2016	George Mason	DSc
2016	Julian Hart Robertson Jr	LLD
2018	Brian Mace	LLD
2018	Ian Parton	DEng
2018	Beate Schuler	DSc
2021	Joseph Parata Hohepa Hawke	LLD
2022	Ramari Stewart	DSc
2023	Kaa Williams	LittD
2023	Tāwhirimātea Williams	LittD
2023	Kate Edger	LittD
2023	Bruce McLaren	DEng
2023	Sir Hugh Kawharu	LLD
2023	Epeli Hau'ofa	LittD

Honorary Fellows

1995	Dame Jennifer Barbara Gibbs
1995	Ian Brampton Reynolds
1997	Sir John Ingram
1998	Brian Hall Picot
2001	Gaewyn Elizabeth Griffiths
2005	Peter Francis Menzies
2006	John Richard Delahunt Matthews
2006	Geoffrey T. Ricketts
2008	John Gordon St Clair Buchanan
2008	Bridget Mary Liddell
2008	Michael John Sanders
2011	Associate Judge David Abbott
2011	William John Falconer
2011	Sir Tipene O'Regan
2011	Alison Paterson
2012	Edward Brian Allison
2016	Scott Perkins
2019	John Hagen
2019	Peter Hays

Professores Emeriti

Distinguished Professores Emeriti

Edward N. Baker, CNZM, MSc PhD; FNZIC FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) *(Retired 2018)*

Debes Bhattacharyya, ME *Calc.,* PhD *Jad.;* Dist.FEngNZ FRSNZ, MASME (Engineering) *(Retired 2022)*

Brian D. Boyd, MA *Cant.,* PhD *Tor.* (English) *(Retired 2022)*

John T. Boys, CNZM, ME PhD; FENZ FIPENZ FRSNZ (Electrical and Computer Engineering) *(Retired 2013)*

Stephen Davies, MA *Monash,* PhD *Lond.* (Philosophy) *(Retired 2021)*

Peter Gluckman, ONZ, KNZM, MBChB HonDSc *Otago,* MMedSc DSc; HonFRANZCOG FMedSci FRACP FRCPCH FRS FRSNZ *(Retired 2019)*

Viviane M. J. Robinson, ONZM, PhD *Harv.,* MA; FAERA (Education) *(Retired 2018)*

Professores Emeriti

Graeme Aitken, DipTchg *ACE,* MA EdD (Education) *(Retired 2017)*

M. Innes Asher, ONZM, BSc MBChB; FRACP (Paediatrics) *(Retired 2020)*

Geoffery Austin, BA *Camb.,* MSc PhD *Cant.* (Physics) *(Retired 2016)*

James J. D. N. Bade, MA *Well.,* DrPhil *Zürich* (European Languages and Literatures) *(Retired 2016)*

Bruce C. Baguley, ONZM, MSc PhD; FRSNZ (Molecular Biology) *(Retired 2019)*

Maureen Baker, MA *Tor.,* PhD *Alberta;* FNZAH FRSNZ (Sociology) *(Retired 2014)*

Bill Barton, MPhil *Massey,* DipTchg *CTC,* MSc PhD (Mathematics) *(Retired 2017)*

Robert Beaglehole, ONZM, MBChB MD *Otago,* MSc *Lond.,* DSc *Otago;* FAFPHM FRACP FRSNZ, MRCP (School of Population Health) *(Retired 2007)*

A. Richard Bellamy, CNZM, BSc *NZ,* MSc PhD; FRSNZ (Science) *(Retired 2008)*

John Bishop, BA(Hons) *ANU,* PhD *Camb.* (Philosophy) *(Retired 2021)*

Tom Bishop, BA *Melb.,* PhD *Yale,* (English) *(Retired 2022)*

Philippa M. Black, BSc *NZ,* MA MSc, PhD; FMSAm FRSNZ (Geology) *(Retired 2007)*

Ruth Bonita, ONZM, BA DipEd *NSW,* MPH *N.Carolina,* PhD (Medicine) *(Retired 2004)*

Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.;* CChem, FNZIC FRACI FRSC FRSNZ, (Chemistry) *(Retired 2009)*

R. G. Bowman, BA *Pomona,* MS *San Diego State,* PhD *Stan.,* CPA *Calif.* (Accounting and Finance) *(Retired 2008)*

Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD *Cant.,* MA *Otago* (Marketing) *(Retired 2020)*

Neil D. Broom, BE(Hons) *Melb.,* PhD; FRSNZ, MNZOA (Chemical and Materials Engineering) *(Retired 2018)*

John C. Butcher, MSc *NZ,* PhD DSc *Syd.;* CMath, FIMA FRSNZ (Mathematics) *(Retired 1999)*

Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc PhD *NZ,* DPhil *Oxf.,* DSc; FNZIC FRSNZ (Chemistry) *(Retired 1996)*

Ian R. Carter, BSc *Bath,* MA *Essex,* PhD *Aberd.* (Sociology) *(Retired 2009)*

Gerald Chan, MA *Kent,* PhD *Griff.,* (Politics and International Relations) *(Retired 2023)*

John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, CEng; FIChemE FRSNZ (Chemical and Materials Engineering) *(Retired 2019)*

George R. Clark, PhD DSc; FNZIC (Chemistry) *(Retired 2007)*

Michael N. Clout, BSc(Hons) *Edin.,* PhD; FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) *(Retired 2016)*

Martin Connolly, MBBS(Hons) MD *Newcastle(UK);* FRACP FRCP (Medicine) *(Retired 2021)*

Gregor Coster, CNZM, MBChB *Otago,* MSc PhD *Well.;* FRNZCGP (General Practice and Primary Healthcare) *(Retired 2011)*

Kathryn E. Crosier, ONZM, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRACP FRCPA (Molecular Medicine and Pathology) *(Retired 2016)*

Philip S. Crosier, MSc PhD *Otago* (Molecular Medicine and Pathology) *(Retired 2016)*

Timothy F. Cundy, MA MBBChir MD *Camb.;* FRACP FRCP*(UK)* FRSNZ (Medical Science) *(Retired 2019)*

Wystan T. L. Curnow, CNZM, BA *NZ,* PhD *Penn.,* MA (English) *(Retired 2010)*

Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.,*(History) *(Retired 2010)*

Brian Reeve Davis, MSc PhD *NZ,* DPhil *Oxf.,* BTheol DSc; FNZIC (Chemistry) *(Retired 1995)*

Peter B. Davis, BA *S'ton,* MSc *LSE* PhD (Sociology) *(Retired 2017)*

Michael C. Davison, BSc(Hons) *Brist.,* PhD *Otago,* DSc; FRSNZ (Psychology) *(Retired 2012)*

Justo A. Diaz, BSc *Ott.,* PhD *UC Berk.* (Management Science and Information Systems) *(Retired 2002)*

John Charles Dower, AB MD *Johns Hopkins;* FRACP (Paediatrics) *(Retired 1987)*

John Duckitt, BA *Cape Town,* MA *Natal,* PhD *Witw.* (Psychology) *(Retired 2012)*

Geoffrey G. Duffy, BSc *NSW,* PhD DEng; ASTC, CEng, FIChemE FRSNZ, (Chemical and Materials Engineering) *(Retired 2009)*

John L. Duncan, BMedEng *Melb.,* MSc PhD *Manc.;* FASM, FIDENZ (Mechanical Engineering) *(Retired 1998)*

Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.,* DipFA *Cant.,* PhD (Fine Arts) *(Retired 2006)*

Roderick Ellis, BA(Hons) MA *Leeds,* MEd *Brist.,* PhD *Lond.* (Applied Language Studies and Linguistics) *(Retired 2016)*

Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc *Waik.,* PhD *W'gong* (Economics) *(Retired 2018)*

P. J. Evans, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *Camb.,* LLM (Law) *(Retired 2005)*

Mohammed M. Farid, BSc *Baghdad,* MSc PhD *Swansea* (Chemical and Materials Engineering) *(Retired 2023)*

Lynnette R. Ferguson, QSO, DPhil *Oxf.,* DSc; FNZIFST (Nutrition) *(Retired 2017)*

W. George Ferguson, BSc BE *NZ,* PhD; CEng CPEng CSci, FIEAust FIMMM FIPENZ (Chemical and Materials Engineering) *(Retired 2012)*

Richard C. Gardner, BA MSc PhD DSc; FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) *(Retired 2015)*

David B. Gauld, ONZM, CPhil PhD *Calif.,* MSc (Mathematics) *(Retired 2017)*

Michael Gedye, BCom LLB MComLaw (Commercial Law) *(Retired 2018)*

Jayne Godfrey, MEcon *Syd.,* PhD *Qld.* (Economics) *(Retired 2019)*

Desmond Gorman, BSc MBChB MD PhD *Syd.* (Medicine) *(Retired 2021)*

Vivienne Gray, PhD *Camb.,* MA (Classics and Ancient History) *(Retired 2011)*

A. S. G. Green, MA *Camb.,* PhD *Edin.,* DipHistArt *Lond.* (Art History) *(Retired 1997)*

Colin R. Green, MSc PhD DSc (Ophthalmology) *(Retired 2020)*

Uwe A. Grodd, SMP *Mainz* (Music) *(Retired 2018)*

Barry S. Gustafson, ONZM, MA *NZ,* DipEd *Massey,* DipSovStud *Glas.,* PhD (Political Studies) *(Retired 2004)*

Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD *Natal,* MSc *H-W;* SAIA NZIA (Architecture and Planning) *(Retired 2020)*

Bruce V. Harris, LLB(Hons) LLD *Otago,* LLM *Harv.* (Law) *(Retired 2017)*

Philip J. Harris, MA PhD *Camb.* (Plant Biochemistry) *(Retired 2019)*

Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD *Liv.* (Management and International Business) *(Retired 2018)*

Timothy J. Hazledine, MA *Cant.,* MA *Otago,* PhD *Warw.* (Economics) *(Retired 2021)*

Stuart W. Heap, MBBS *Lond.;* FRACR FRCR (Anatomy with Radiology) *(Retired 2001)*

Helen Hedges, BA(Hons) *Well.,* MEd PhD *Massey* (Education) *(Retired 2023)*

Michael A. Heymann, MBBCh *Witw.* (Liggins Institute) *(Retired 2016)*

Nick Holford, MBChB MSc *Manc.* (Pharmacology) *(Retired 2021)*

Stephanie J. Hollis, BA *Adel.,* PhD *ANU* (English) *(Retired 2009)*

Roger Horrocks, MNZM, BA *NZ,* MA PhD (Film, Television and Media Studies) *(Retired 2004)*

John G. Hunt, CNZM, BArch(Hons) *NZ,* PhD; FNZIA (Architecture and Planning) *(Retired 2016)*

Rosalind Hursthouse, BPhil DPhil *Oxf.,* MA (Philosophy) *(Retired 2016)*

J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA *Aberd.,* MPhil *Lond.,* PhD *Otago* (Management and Employment Relations) *(Retired 2013)*

Manying Ip, ONZM, BA *HK,* MA PhD; FNZAH FRSNZ (Asian Studies) *(Retired 2013)*

Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD *ANU,* MA; FNZAH FRSNZ FSA (Anthropology) *(Retired 2008)*

R. J. Irwin, MA *NZ,* PhD *Tufts;* FAPS FNZPsS (Psychology) *(Retired 1999)*

M. P. Jackson, MA *NZ,* BLitt *Oxf.;* FNZAH FRSNZ (English) *(Retired 2004)*

Jane Kelsey, LLB *Well.,* BCL *Oxf.,* MPhil *Camb.,* PhD (Law) *(Retired 2021)*

Alan Kirkness, BA *NZ,* DPhil *Oxf.,* MA LittD (Applied Language Studies and Linguistics) *(Retired 2004)*

Joerg Kistler, DipNat *ETH Zurich,* PhD *Basel;* FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) *(Retired 2013)*

Darl Kolb, BSc *Illinois,* MA *Colorado,* PhD *Cornell* (Programme Evaluation and Organisational Behaviour) *(Retired 2021)*

John Kolbe, MBBS *Qld.;* FRACP (Medicine) *(Retired 2023)*

Frederick W. Kroon, MA PhD *Prin.,* MA (Philosophy) *(Retired 2019)*

Robert R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago,* PhD; FRANZCP (Medicine) *(Retired 2019)*

Richard B. Le Heron, MA *Massey,* PhD *Wash.;* FRSNZ (Geography) *(Retired 2019)*

Heath Lees, BMus MA *Glas.,* PhD; FTCL (Music) *(Retired 2007)*

Michele Leggott, MA *Cant.,* PhD *Br.Col.,* (English) *(Retired 2021)*

Janusz Lipski, MD PhD DrSci *Warsaw* (Neurophysiology) *(Retired 2021)*

Alastair MacCormick, CNZM, MA PhD *Yale,* BSc MCom (Business and Economics) *(Retired 2002)*

Brian Mace, MA D.Phil *Oxf.,* (Engineering Science) *(Retired 2023)*

Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB *Otago,* DipObst PhD; FRANZCOG FRCOG (Māori and Pacific Health) *(Retired 2005)*

Arthur Harold Marshall, KNZM, BArch BSc *NZ,* PhD *Stanton;* FASA FNZIA FRAIA (Architecture) *(Retired 1996)*

Ross McCormick, MBChB MSc PhD; FAChAM FRNZCGP (General Practice) *(Retired 2015)*

Lesley McCowan, MBChB *Lond.,* MD; FRCOG FRNZCOG (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) *(Retired 2022)*

Graham Mellsop, CNZM, MBChB *Otago,* DPM MD *Melb.;* FRANZCP, MRCPsych (Medicine) *(Retired 2019)*

Laurence D. Melton, PhD *S.Fraser,* MSc; CChem, FAIC FIAFST FNZIC FNZIFST FRSC (Chemistry) *(Retired 2017)*

Alan F. Merry, ONZM, MBChB *Z'bwe,* DipObst; FANZCA (Anaesthesiology) *(Retired 2023)*

Sally Merry, MBChB *Rhodesia,* MD; FRANZCP (Medicine) *(Retired 2021)*

Raymond K. Miller, BA *McM.,* MA PhD DipEd (Political Studies) *(Retired 2017)*

Edwin A. Mitchell, ONZM, BSc MBBS DCH *Lond.,* DSc; FRACP FRCPCH FRSNZ (Paediatrics) *(Retired 2017)*

Maureen Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Col.,* PhD (Anthropology) *(Retired 2022)*

John Montgomery, BSc(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *Brist.* (Marine Science) *(Retired 2022)*

John Morrow, MA *Cant.,* PhD *York(Can.)* (Social and Political Thought) *(Retired 2020)*

Michael A. F. Neill, MA *Otago,* PhD *Camb.;* FNZAH FRSNZ (English) *(Retired 2007)*

Louise F. B. Nicholson, DNZM, MSc PhD DipTchg (Anatomy and Medical Imaging) *(Retired 2017)*

Charmian J. O'Connor, DNZM, CBE, JP(Retd), MSc *NZ,* PhD, DSc; FNZIC FRSNZ (Chemistry) *(Retired 2004)*

Glynn Owens, BTech(Hons) *Brun.,* DPhil *Oxf.* (Psychology) *(Retired 2017)*

Michael Parekohai, BFA DipTchg MFA (Fine Arts) *(Retired 2021)*

Juliet K. Park, MA PhD *Otago* (Anthropology) *(Retired 2016)*

Judy Parr, DipTch *ASTC,* BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU,* MA (Education) *(Retired 2021)*

Bryan R. Parry, MBChB MD *Otago,* DipObst; FRACS FRCSEd (Surgery) *(Retired 2013)*

Ron Paterson, ONZM, BCL *Oxf.,* LLB(Hons) (Law) *(Retired 2020)*

David Murray Paton, MBChB *Cape Town,* MD DSc *Witw.;* CBiol, FIBiol FRACP FRCPCan (Pharmacology) *(Retired 1988)*

Harvey C. Perkins, MA *Otago,* PhD *N.Carolina,* DipArts *Otago,* DipTchg *DTC* (Architecture and Planning) *(Retired 2015)*

Nick Perry, BScSoc *Lond.,* BA *Strath.;* FNZAH FRSNZ (Film, Television and Media Studies) *(Retired 2012)*

Alan R. Poletti, MSc *NZ,* DPhil *Oxf.;* CPhys, FAPS FInstP FNZIP FRSNZ (Physics) *(Retired 1999)*

Raymond K. Ralph, MSc *NZ,* PhD DSc *NSW* (Biological Sciences) *(Retired 1993)*

Raylene Ramsay, MA *Otago,* DU *Poitiers,* DipLing *Camb.;* FNZAH FRSNZ (European Languages and Literatures) *(Retired 2013)*

Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA(Hons) PhD HDipLib *Witw.* (Art History) *(Retired 2016)*

John Read, MA DipTESL *Well.,* PhD *New Mexico* (Education) *(Retired 2019)*

Barry Reay, BA(Hons) *Adel.,* DPhil *Oxf.* (History) *(Retired 2020)*

Ivan L. Reilly, ONZM, BA MSc DSc *Well.,* AM PhD *Illinois (Urbana-Champaign);* CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) *(Retired 2008)*

David E. Richmond, MBChB *NZ,* MD *Otago,* MHPEd *NSW,* DipABIM DipABNeph; FRACP FRCP (Medicine) *(Retired 1998)*

John F. Rimmer, BA *NZ,* MusD *Tor.,* MA (Music) *(Retired 1999)*

Warren R. Roper, MSc *NZ,* PhD HonDSc *Cant.;* FRS FRSNZ FNZIC (Chemistry) *(Retired 1999)*

David M. Ryan, MSc *Otago,* PhD *ANU;* FIPENZ FRSNZ INFORMS Fellow (Engineering Science) *(Retired 2013)*

Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA *NZ,* DipIndDes, NDD; FDINZ (Fine Arts) *(Retired 1997)*

George A. F. Seber, MSc *NZ,* PhD *Manc.;* FRSNZ (Statistics) *(Retired 1999)*

K. Krister Segerberg, BA *Col.,* Fil Dok *Uppsala,* PhD *Stan.* (Philosophy) *(Retired 1992)*

Frederick W. Seymour, ONZM, BA(Hons) *Well.,* MA *W.Aust.,* PhD (Psychology) *(Retired 2018)*

R. Andrew Sharp, ONZM, BA *NZ,* MA *Cant.,* PhD *Camb.* (Political Studies) *(Retired 2006)*

Basil Sharp, MS PhD *Wisconsin-Madison* (Resource Economics) *(Retired 2021)*

D. Norman Sharpe, ONZM, MBChB MD *Otago,* DipABIM, DipABCVDis; FACC FRACP FRSNZ (Medicine) *(Retired 2002)*

John P. Shaw, ONZM, BSc(Hons) PhD *Brighton,* PGDipClinPharm *Aston;* FNZCP FPS FRPharmS (Pharmacy) *(Retired 2017)*

Peter Sheppard, BA *Waterloo,* MA PhD *Tor.* (Anthropology) *(Retired 2021)*

Ian J. Simpson, MBChB *Otago,* MD; FRACP (Medicine) *(Retired 2008)*

Robin Small, BSc MA *Cant.,* PhD *ANU* (Critical Studies in Education) *(Retired 2014)*

M. P. K. Sorrenson, MA *NZ,* DPhil *Oxf.* (History) *(Retired 1996)*

Anthony J. Spalinger, BA *CUNY,* MPhil PhD *Yale* (Egyptology) *(Retired 2020)*

Barry H. Spicer, BCom(Hons) *Qld.,* PhD *Wash*. (Accounting and Finance) *(Retired 2018)*

Ananth Srinivasan, BEng *Madr.,* MBA *Illinois State,* PhD *Pitt.* (Information Systems and Operations Management) *(Retired 2019)*

Christian Karlson Stead, ONZ, CBE, MA *NZ,* PhD, HonLittD *Brist.,* LittD; FRSL (English) *(Retired 1986)*

Lorraine Stefani, BSc(Hons) *Aberd.,* PhD *Glas.,* PGDip *UC Lond.* (Education and Social Work) *(Retired 2017)*

Richard Stone, BSc MBChB DM *Brist.* (Medicine) *(Retired 2023)*

Russell Cyril James Stone, ONZM, MA *NZ,* PhD (History) *(Retired 1989)*

Helen Sword, BA PhD *Prin.,* MA *Indiana* (Comparative Literature) *(Retired 2022)*

David R. Thomas, MA *Well.,* PhD *Qld.,* FNZPsS (Social and Community Health) *(Retired 2008)*

Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD *Warw.;* CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) *(Retired 2016)*

Helen S. Timperley, MA PhD DipEdPsych (Mathematics) *(Retired 2014)*

Gillian M. Turner, MBBS *Lond.;* FRCOG FRNZCOG (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) *(Retired 1999)*

Elaine M. Wainwright, BSS *Pontifical Biblical Commission, Rome,* MA(Theol) *Catholic Theological Union Chic.,* Élève Diplomée *École Biblique Jerusalem*, BA(Hons) PhD *Qld.* (Theology) *(Retired 2014)*

Michael M. Walker, PhD *Hawaii,* MSc; FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) *(Retired 2019)*

Peter Watts, LLB(Hons) *Cant.,* LLM *Camb.* (Law) *(Retired 2021)*

Philip Richard Hylton Webb, MA LLB *Camb.,* LLD (Law) *(Retired 1987)*

Barry J. Welch, MSc *NZ,* PhD, DSc; CChem CEng, FIChemE FNZIC FRACI FRSNZ, MAIME MNorskATS (Chemical and Materials Engineering) *(Retired 1998)*

Albert Wendt, CNZM, MA *Well.,* HonDoct *Bourgogne* (English) *(Retired 2006)*

John Scott Werry, CNZM, BMedSc MBChB *NZ,* MD *Otago,* DipPsych *McG.;* FRANZCP FRCPCan (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) *(Retired 1991)*

Margaret Wetherell, MA PhD *Brist.,* FRSNZ (Social Psychology) *(Retired 2019)*

Gregory Whittred, BCom(Hons) *Qld.,* MEc *Syd.,* PhD *NSW;* FCA FCPA (Business and Economics) *(Retired 2018)*

Joanne Wilkes, BA(Hons) *Syd.,* DPhil *Oxf.* (English Language and Literature) *(Retired 2021)*

David V. Williams, BA LLB *Well.,* BCL DipTheol *Oxf.,* PhD *Dar.* (Law) *(Retired 2018)*

Paul W. Williams, ONZM, BA *Durh.,* MA *Trinity(Dub.),* PhD ScD *Camb.* (School of Environment) *(Retired 2013)*

Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD DEng; DistFIPENZ FIET, LSMIEEE (Electrical and Computer Engineering) *(Retired 2013)*

William R. Wilson, BSc *Well.,* PhD; FRSNZ (Biology) *(Retired 2019)*

Jilnaught Wong, MCom PhD (Accounting) *(Retired 2021)*

Euan C. Young, MSc *NZ,* DIC PhD *Lond.* (Biological Sciences) *(Retired 1995)*

University Librarian Emeritus

Janet Copsey, DipNZLS *Well.,* BA DipBus; FLIANZA *(Retired 2016)*

Distinguished Alumni

Distinguished Alumni

1996	Hugh Fletcher
1996	Elsie Locke
1996	Trevor Richards
1996	Mary Schnackenberg
1996	Richard Yan
1997	Ian Athfield
1997	Michael Jones
1997	Dr Claudia Orange
1997	The Hon. Justice Judith Potter
1997	Sir Wilson Whineray
1998	Dr Alan Bollard
1998	Dr Penelope Brook
1998	Cyril Firth
1998	Maurice Gee
1998	Sir Graham Liggins
1999	John La Roche
1999	Gretchen Albrecht
1999	Dr Sidney Mead
1999	Alan Smythe

1999	Dame Cheryll Sotheran
2000	Bruce Harland
2000	George E. Smith
2001	Emeritus Professor Bruce Biggs
2001	Dorothy Butler
2001	The Rt. Hon. Dame Sian Elias
2001	Brian Peace
2001	Sir Laurence Stevens
2001	Dr James Watson
2002	The Hon. Judge Mick Brown
2002	Vincent Cheng
2002	Emeritus Professor Sidney [Ben] Gascoigne
2002	Dr Ruth Harley
2002	Rosslyn Noonan
2002	Arthur Young
2003	Dr Allan Badley
2003	Professor Philip [Pip] Cheshire
2003	John Hagen
2003	Chris Liddell
2003	Rosemary Nalden
2003	Thomas [Tom] Schnackenberg
2004	Niki Caro
2004	Len Castle
2004	Emeritus Professor Dame Marie Clay
2004	Raoul Franklin
2004	The Rt. Rev. John Paterson
2004	Dame Marie Shroff
2005	Glenn Colquhoun
2005	Dr Hilton Glavish
2005	The Hon. Justice Susan Glazebrook
2005	Marya Martin
2005	Ian McKinnon
2006	Dr Judith Aitken
2006	The Hon. Justice David Baragwanath
2006	Philippa Boyens
2006	The Rt. Hon. Jonathan Hunt
2006	Dr Andrew Thomson
2006	Mark Weldon
2007	Emeritus Professor Judith Binney
2007	Professor Terry Collins
2007	Dr Maris O'Rourke
2007	Dr Peter Watson
2007	Ian Wedde
2008	Sir Ron Carter
2008	Emeritus Professor Carrick Chambers
2008	Dr James Church
2008	The Hon. Justice Lowell Goddard
2008	Emeritus Professor CK Stead
2008	Lynette Stewart
2009	Richard Chandler
2009	Dame Lynley Dodd
2009	The Rt. Hon. Sir Douglas Graham
2009	The Hon. Tuilaepa Malielegaoi
2009	Professor Ngaire Woods
2010	Judge Andrew Becroft
2010	Michael Parmenter
2010	Dr Jennifer Plane Te Paa
2010	Emeritus Professor Richard Sibson
2010	Dr Nguyen van Thanh
2011	The Rt. Hon. Sir Peter Blanchard
2011	Dr Greg Brick
2011	Tony Falkenstein

2011	Jeanette Fitzsimons
2011	The Hon. Mike Rann
2012	Professor Charles Alcock
2012	Don McGlashan
2012	Dr Mark Sagar
2012	Emeritus Professor Ranginui Walker
2012	Dame Robin White
2013	Dr Jillian Evans
2013	Norman Godden
2013	Kim Goldwater
2013	The Hon. Jim McLay
2013	Andrew Patterson
2014	Bruce Aitken
2014	Gareth Farr
2014	Dame Julie Maxton
2014	Dr William Tan
2014	Hon. Dr 'Ana Maui Taufe'ulungaki
2015	Sir Russell Coutts
2015	Bruce Plested
2015	Bryan Williams
2015	Professor Christine Winterbourn
2015	Joan Withers
2016	David Mitchell
2016	Graeme Wheeler
2016	Professor Karen Willcox
2016	David A. R. Williams
2017	Carol Hirschfeld
2017	Professor Ian Hunter
2017	Dr Lance O'Sullivan
2017	Lisa Reihana
2018	Jan Beagle
2018	Jennifer Gill
2018	Robert McLeod
2018	William (Bill) Robertson
2019	John Bongard
2019	Moana Maniapoto
2019	Dr Simon Talbot
2021	Andrew Grant
2021	Jeremy Salmond
2021	The Right Honourable Dame Helen Winkelmann
2021	Dr Ashley Bloomfield
2022	Fepulea'i Margie Apa
2022	Ngarimu Blair
2022	Dr Maureen Lander
2022	Nigel Latta
2023	Josh Bayliss
2023	Fatu Feu'u
2023	Dr Kirsten Finucane
2023	Dr Chris Tooley

Young Alumnus/Young Alumna of the Year

2006	Dr David Skilling
2007	Mahé Drysdale
2008	John Chen
2009	Toa Fraser
2010	Dr Jessie Jacobsen
2011	Dr Claire French
2012	Dr Privahini Bradoo
2013	Simon Denny
2014	Roseanne Liang
2015	Fady Mishriki

2016   Dr Divyar Dhar
2017   Erna Takazawa
2018   Luke Willis Thompson
2019   William Pike
2021   Courtney Sina Meredith
2022   Dr Sudhvir Singh
2023   Elise Beavis

Updates

Updates

The tables below provide a summary of updates made subsequent to the initial publication of the *Calendar*. The most recent additions are at the top of each table.

Regulations

Name of Regulations	Date	Faculty	Notes
Master of Biotechnology	8 Nov 2023	Science	Adds a fully taught specialisation.
Master of Science	6 Nov 2023	Science	Amends the Admission regulations and the Optometry specialisation.

Name of Regulations	Date	Faculty	Notes

Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Date	Faculty	Notes
NURSING 783	Special Topic	17 Nov 2023	Medical and Health Sciences	Title changed to Special Topic: Pae Ora; prescription added.
ARTSGEN 103	Ko Wai Tātou? Who Are We?	10 Nov 2023	Arts	Prescription revised to match ARTSGEN 103G.
LAWCOMM 730	Special Topic	9 Nov 2023	Law	Title changed to Special Topic: Regulation of International Trade.
LAWPUBL 744	Special Topic: Human Rights and Technology	9 Nov 2023	Law	Title changed to Special Topic: Freedom of Speech as Constitutional Principle.
BIOSCI 701	Practical Approaches in Genomics	8 Nov 2023	Science	Amends prescription, NQF level.
BIOSCI 704	Practical Applications of Cell Analysis	8 Nov 2023	Science	Amends NQF level.
BIOSCI 761	Thesis Proposal	8 Nov 2023	Science	Changes title to Research Practice; amends prescription, NQF level.
SCIENT 703	Frontiers in Biotechnology	8 Nov 2023	Science	Amends prescription, NQF level.
PSYCH 744	Experimental Design and Quantitative Methods for Psychology	3 Nov 2023	Science	Amends the prerequisite.
MATHS 326	Combinatorics	3 Nov 2023	Science	Amends the prerequisite.
NURSING 749	Special Topic	1 Nov 2023	Medical and Health Sciences	Title changed to Special Topic: Whānau Ora – Tahi; prescription added.
NURSPRAC 728	Special Topic	1 Nov 2023	Medical and Health Sciences	Title changed to Special Topic: Frailty in Aged Care Nursing; prescription added.

Course Code	Course Title	Date	Faculty	Notes

Other changes or errata

Calendar item	Date	Faculty	Notes
Limitations Schedule B – Limited Entry Courses	13 Nov 2023	Medical and Health Sciences	MEDSCI 700, 703, 733 and 743 removed.
Key University Dates, Closing Dates for Admission	9 Nov 2023	n/a	Late Year Term dates corrected.
MEDIMAGE 722 Introduction to Cardiac Ultrasound	1 Nov 2023	Medical and Health Sciences	Title corrected to Special Topic: Introduction to Cardiac Ultrasound.
Deadlines for changes to enrolment	27 Oct 2023	n/a	Deadline corrected for adding/deleting courses for Summer School.
Limitations Schedule A – Limited Entry Programmes	27 Oct 2023	Interfaculty	Added MAI, PGCertAI and PGDipAI.